THE

# UNIVERSAL TRAVELLER:

OR, A

## COMPLEAT DESCRIPTION

Of the ſeveral

# NATIONS of the WORLD.

SHEWING,

I. The SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, and FACE of the reſpective COUNTRIES.

II. Number of PROVINCES and CHIEF TOWNS in each.

III. The GENIUS, TEMPER, and HABITS of the ſeveral PEOPLE.

IV. Their RELIGION, GOVERNMENT, and FORCES by Sea and Land.

V. Their TRAFICK, Produce of their SOIL, ANIMALS, and MINERALS.

VI. An Abſtract of the HISTORY of each NATION.

Brought down to the preſent TIME.

AND

Illuſtrated with a great Variety of MAPS and CUTS.

---

By Mr. *SALMON.*

---

VOL. II.

---

*LONDON:*

Printed for RICHARD BALDWIN, at the *Roſe* in *Pater-Noſter-Row.*

M.DCC.LIII.

Tho.s Edsall.

BRITISH MUSEUM

# A

# LIST

OF THE

# PLATES contained in the Second Volume:

With DIRECTIONS for placing them properly.


| PLATE | | To face Page |
|---|---|---|
| 125. | A Map of the *United Provinces* | 18 |
| 126. | A Map of the World | The Title |
| 127. | A Map of *Europe* | 3 |
| 128. | A Map of the *Auſtrian Netherlands* | 75 |
| 129. | A Map of *Italy* | 87 |
| 130. | A Map of *Switzerland* | 135 |
| 131. | A Map of *France* | 159 |
| 132. | A View of the City of *Fluſhing* | 14 |
| 133. | A View of the City of *Ghent* | 78 |
| 134. | A View of the City of *Amſterdam* | 8 |
| 135. | A View of the City of *Middleburg* | 14 |
| 136. | A Map of *Spain* and *Portugal* | 235 |
| 137. | A View of the City of *Bruſſels* | 75 |
| 138. | The Habit of a Burgo-Maſter and his Wife | 19 |
| 139. | A View of the City of *Antwerp* | 76 |
| 140. | The Habits of the *Spaniards* | 239 |
| 141. | A View of the City of *Baſil* | 138 |
| 142. | A View of the City of *Geneva* | 151 |

PLATE — To face Page

143. A Repreſentation of *Africa* — 326
144. A Chart of the Weſtern Coaſt of *Africa* — 327
145. A Plan of the Iſland of *Madeira* and the Dragon Tree — 351
146. A View of the Town of *Funchall* — 352
147. Two Views of the Pike of *Teneriffe* — 353
148. A Plan of the Iſland of *Teneriffe* — 355
149. A Map of the River *Gambia* — 356
150. The ſame continued — 357
151. A Plan of *James Iſland* and *Fort* — 358
152. Negro Women in different Dreſſes — 359
153. A *Pholey* Town — *ibid.*
154. King of *Barſalli* on the *Gambia* — 360
155. A Map of *Cape Verde Iſlands* — *ibid.*
156. Habits of *Cape Verde* Negroes — *ibid.*
157. *Whidah* Peaſe, the Cotton Tree, the Maniok Root — 356
158. Circumciſion of the Negroes — 359
159. The Oſtrich, and the Kubalot, or Fiſher Bird — *ibid.*
160. The Lions of *Africa*, from a Painting of *Rubens* — 360
161. A young Alligator, drawn from the Life — *ibid.*
162. Man and Woman of the Iſland of *Bravo* — *ibid.*
163. A View of the Iſland of *Fogo*, and the Harbour of *St. Vincent* — 361
164. A Chart of the Weſtern Coaſt of *Africa* — 362
165. A Fiſh at *Sierra Leone* — 363
166. The Road and Bay of *Sierra Leone* — *ibid.*
167. More Fiſh at *Sierra Leone* — *ibid.*
168. Gold Trinkets worn as Spells, *&c.* — 364
169. The Antelope and other Wild Beaſts — 365
170. The Coronation of the King of *Whidah* — 374
171. Puniſhment of the King of *Whidah*'s Wives and their Gallants — *ibid.*
172. Weapons uſed by the Gold Coaſt Negroes — 375
173. A Map of *Africa* — 327
174. A Map of the Gold Coaſt — 362
175. Proceſſion to the Temple of the great Snake — 377
176. Gold Coaſt Muſick — 385
177. Map of *Sierra Leone* — 386
178. Houſes at *Sierra Leone* — 387
179. The Man Ape and the Champanze — 388
180. *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Forts at *Akkra*; Lizards, Scorpions, Snakes, and Worms — *ibid.*
181. A View of *Cape Coaſt* Caſtle — 393

| Plate | | To face Page |
|---|---|---|
| 182. | Proſpect of *St. George*'s *Caſtle* at *Elmina*, and of the Coaſt from *Elmina* to *Mowri* | 393 |
| 183. | Proſpect of the *European* Factories at *Sabee* | 394 |
| 184. | Map of *Whidah*, &c. | *ibid.* |
| 185. | Dreſs of the Grandees, King of *Whidah*'s Wives, and Favourite | 396 |
| 186. | Map of the River *Senega*, and the Iſland of *St. Lewis* | 400 |
| 187. | Map of the Kingdoms of *Kongo*, *Angola*, and *Benguela* | *ibid.* |
| 188. | Reſidence of the King of *Kongo*, called *St. Salvadore* | *ibid.* |
| 189. | A View of the City of *Loango* | 401 |
| 190. | Don *Alvaro* King of *Kongo*, giving Audience to the *Dutch* | *ibid.* |
| 191. | Dreſs of the Noblemen and Commonalty of *Kongo* | *ibid.* |
| 192. | Dreſs of the Women at *Kongo* | *ibid.* |
| 193. | Military Dreſs of Commanders and common Soldiers in *Angola* | *ibid.* |
| 194. | Way of Carriage and Travelling in *Kongo* | 402 |
| 195. | Another Way of Carriage | *ibid.* |
| 196. | Habits of Men and Women on the Gold Coaſt | 364 |
| 197. | Negro Houſes on the Coaſt of *Guinea* | 387 |
| 198. | Habit of the King of *Kongo* | 401 |
| 199. | Proſpect of the *Cape of Good Hope* | 404 |
| 200. | Map of the Country of the *Hottentots* | *ibid.* |
| 201. | *Hottentot* Man and Woman | 407 |
| 202. | *Namagua Hottentots* | 408 |
| 203. | *Hottentot* Dancing and Muſick<br>——— Villages and Huts | 409 |
| 204. | *Hottentot* Corn threſhing<br>——— Marriage | 415 |
| 205. | Wild Aſſes and Goats | 422 |
| 206. | Animals at the *Cape* | *ibid.* |
| 207. | *Cape* Lizards | 437 |
| 208. | The Pintado, or *Guinea* Hen<br>And *African* Swan or Stalker | 762 |
| 209. | The Damſel of *Numidia*, and<br>The *Alcatrazzi*, or Mad Bird | *ibid.* |
| 210. | *Guinea* Birds | *ibid.* |
| 211. | More *Guinea* Birds | 763 |
| 212. | The Pelican, the Aygret, and the Bird of Paradiſe | *ibid.* |
| 213. | Reptiles and Birds | 764 |
| 214. | The Bomba, or Capivard<br>The *Cape Verd* Camel | *ibid.* |
| 215. | Gold Coaſt Animals | 765 |

| Plate | | To face Page |
|---|---|---|
| 216. | The King Fiſh, the Fetiſſo Fiſh, and the Cat Fiſh | 765 |
| 217. | The Sea Sun, the Moon Fiſh, and the Orfie, | 766 |
| 218. | The Sea Monſter, the *Guinea* Porpoiſe, the Sea Wood-Cock | *ibid.* |
| 219. | Three ſtrange Fiſh | *ibid.* |
| 220. | The Bourſe, the Hammer Fiſh, and the Sucker | *ibid.* |
| 221. | The Torpedo, or Cramp Fiſh | 767 |
| 222. | The Flying Fiſh and its Enemies | 770 |
| 223. | *African* Animals | *ibid.* |
| 224. | Habits of the *Americans* | 541 |
| 225. | Map of *South America* | 535 |
| 226. | Map of *North America* | 669 |


26 SE 60

THE CONTENTS

THE

# CONTENTS

OF

# VOLUME II.

## NETHERLANDS Deſcribed.


CHAP. I. *Of the Name, Situation, and Diviſion of the* Netherlands Page 3

Chap. II. *Of the* Seven United Provinces, *the Face of the Country, Lakes, Bays, Rivers, Canals and Harbours; and more eſpecially of the* Zuider Sea, *and the frequent Inundations* 4

Chap. III. *Of the Air, Seaſons, Diſeaſes, and ſhort Lives of the* Hollanders 6

Chap. IV. *Of the Chief Towns in the* Seven United Provinces 8

Chap. V. *Of the Perſons, Habits and Genius of the* Dutch; *of their Diet, Diverſions, Roads, Carriages, and Way of Travelling* 19

Chap. VI. *Of the Soil, Produce, Animals, Manufactures, Trafick, and Fiſheries of the* United Provinces 25

Chap. VII. *Of the Government of the* United Provinces 28

Chap. VIII. *An Abſtract of the Hiſtory of the* Netherlands 33


## Auſtrian NETHERLANDS.


Chap. I. *Of the Provinces, Chief Towns, Situation, Face of the Country, Air, Rivers, Canals, and Foreſts* 74


## ITALY.


Chap. I. *Of the Situation, Name, Mountains, Seas, Lakes, and Rivers* 86

Chap. II. *Of the ſeveral Kingdoms and States, Subdiviſions, and Chief Towns in* Italy 87

Chap. III. *Treats of the Perſons, Habits, and Genius of the* Italians; *the Air, Soil, Produce, Manufactures and Trafick* 91

Chap. IV. *Treats of the Conſtitutions of the ſeveral Kingdoms and States, and their Forces by Sea and Land* 91

Chap. V. *Contains an Abſtract of the Antient and Modern Hiſtory of* Italy 92


## SWITZERLAND.


Chap. I. *Of the Situation of the Country, their Mountains, Lakes, Rivers, Seaſons, and Produce* 135

Chap. II. *Treats more particularly of the State of the ſeveral Cantons* 137

Chap. III. *Contains an Abſtract of the Hiſtory* 138

Chap. IV. *Of the Government of the* Switzers — Page 142
Chap. V. *Of the Subjects of the* Switzers — 146
Chap. VI. *Of the Allies of the* Switzers — 147
Chap. VII. *Of their Manufactures and Trafick* — 152
Chap. VIII. *Of their Revenues and Forces* — 155
Chap. IX. *Of their Religion* — 157

## FRANCE.

Chap. I. *Of the Situation, Provinces, and Chief Towns* — 159
Chap. II. *Of their Mountains, Rivers, and Port Towns* — 162
Chap. III *Of the Prerogatives of the Crown, their Nobility, Knights, &c.* — 163
Chap. IV. *Of their Parliaments and Civil Government* — 166
Chap. V. *Of their Finances, or Publick Revenues* — 167
Chap. VI. *Of their Forces by Sea and Land* — 169
Chap. VII. *Contains an Abstract of the History of* France — 171
Chap. VIII. *Of the Present State of Religion in* France — 232

## SPAIN.

Chap. I. *Of the Name, Situation, Provinces, and Chief Towns* — 235
Chap. II. *Of their Rivers, Bays, Capes, Mountains, Air, Soil, Produce and Animals* — 237
Chap. III. *Of their Persons, Habits, Genius, Virtues and Vices, Food, and Way of Life, and Diversions* — 239
Chap. IV. *Of the Civil Government and Prerogatives of the Crown* — 245
Chap. V. *Contains a more particular Description of their principal Towns, Palaces, and Publick Buildings* — 249
Chap. VI. *Contains an Abstract of the* Spanish *History* — 259

## PORTUGAL.

Chap. I. *Of the Situation, Mountains, Seas, Rivers, Air, Grand Divisions, Provinces, Chief Towns, and Islands* — 299
Chap. II. *Of the Persons, Habits and Genius of the* Portugueſe — 307
Chap. III. *An Abstract of the History of* Portugal — 310
Chap. IV. *Of the Constitution of the Government, the Laws, Revenues, and Forces* — 316
Chap. V. *Of the Religion of* Portugal, *and the Court of Inquisition* — 318

## AFRICA.

*The Introduction* — 326

## MOROCCO.

Chap. I. *Of the Situation, Rivers, Mountains, and Provinces* — 338
Chap. II. *Of the Chief Towns* — 339
Chap. III. *Of their Persons, Habits, Buildings, Food, and Furniture* — 343
Chap. IV. *Of their Civil and Military Government, Forces, Trafick, and Coins* — 347
Chap. V. *Of their Religion* — 350
Madeira Islands — 551
Billedulgerid, Zaara, *and the* Canary Islands — 352
Negroland — 356

## GUINEA.

Chap. I. *Of the Situation, Subdivisions, Rivers, and Chief Towns* — 362
Chap. II. *Air, Seasons, and Face of the Country* — 363

Chap. III. *Perſons, Habits, and Genius* Page 364
Chap. IV. *Of their Animals* 365
Chap. V. *Of the Produce of the Soil and Minerals* 367
Chap. VI. *Of their Trafick and Manufactures* 368
Chap. VII. *Of their Government* 373
Chap. VIII. *Of their Forces, Wars, Arms, &c.* 375
Chap. IX. *Of their Religion* 376
Chap. X. *Of their Food* 380
Chap. XI. *Of the Diſeaſes in* Guinea 381
Chap. XII. *Of their Marriages* 382
Chap. XIII. *Of their Funerals* 384
Chap. XIV. *Of their Language* ibid.
Chap. XV. *Of their Muſick* 385
Chap. XVI. *Of the private Trade to* Guinea 386
Chap. XVII. *Of the Revolution at* Whidah, *on the Slave Coaſt*, Anno 1726, 394
Chap. XVIII. *Of the* European *Settlements, now in Poſſeſſion of the* French, *on the Weſt Coaſt of* Africa *between the River* Sengal *and the Iſland of* Argum 400
Congo ——— ——— ——— ——— ibid.
Loango ——— ——— ——— ——— 401

## CAFFRARIA.

Chap. I. *The Situation, Boundaries, Face of the Country, Mountains, Rivers, Bays, Capes, Air and Seaſons, Soil, Produce and Animals* 404
Chap. II. *Of the Perſons and Habits of the* Hottentots 406
Chap. III. *Of their Food and Liquors* 408
Chap. IV. *Of their Towns, or rather Camps* 409
Zanguebar ——— ——— ——— ——— 427
*Iſlands on the South-Weſt of* Africa 428
*Of the Iſlands South-Eaſt of* Africa 432
*Foreſt and Fruit Trees, and other Plants, Vegetables, and Animals of* Africa *between the Tropicks, further deſcribed* 435

## ABYSSINIA.

Chap. I. *Of the Situation, Mountains, Rivers, Air, Soil, Produce, and Animals* 438
Chap. II. *Of their Perſons, Habits, Genius, Manufactures, Trafick, Food, and Way of Travelling* 439
Chap. III. *Of their Provinces and Chief Towns, Government and Revenues* 440
Chap. IV. *Of their Religion* 442
Chap. V. *Of their Marriages and Funerals* 445
Nubia ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— ibid.
Anian ——— ——— ——— ——— 446

## EGYPT.

Chap. I. *Of the Name, Situation, Antient Diviſion, and ſome of the moſt celebrated Cities* 446
Chap. II. *Of the* Pharos, Alexandrian *Library, Obeliſks, Pyramids, Labyrinth, Lake of* Moeris, *and the River* Nile 449
Chap. III. *Of the Antient* Egyptian *Government and Laws* 456
Chap. IV. *Of the Religion of the Antient* Egyptians, *and their various Deities* 459
Chap. V. *Of the Funerals of the Antient* Egyptians 462
Chap. VI. *Of their Military Men, Huſbandmen, Artificers, Arts and Sciences* 463
Chap. VII. *Of their Soil and Produce* 466
Chap. VIII. *Of the Revolutions of* Egypt 467

Chap.

Chap. IX. *Of the Animals of* Egypt — Page 470
Chap. X. *Of the Diſeaſes and Inconveniences of* Egypt — 472
Chap XI. *Of their Diverſions, Fortune Tellers, and Gypſies* — 473
Chap. XII. *Dr.* Shaw's *Obſervations on the Relations of the ſeveral Travellers that have viſited* Egypt, *or endeavoured to give the Antient and Preſent State of that Kingdom* — 475
Barbary — 482

## AMERICA.

*The Introduction* — 516
Mexico — 534
Florida — 571
Terra Firma — 571
Peru — 595
Chili — 627
Patagonia, *comprehending the* Terra Magellanica *and* Terra del Fogo — 636
La Plata, *or* Paragua — 641
Spaniſh American Iſlands — 646
Amazonia — 651
Braſil — 658
Britiſh America — 669
Virginia — 670
New England — 683
Nova Scotia, *or* Acadie — 706
New Britain, Terra Laborador *or* Eſkimaux, *and* Britiſh Canada, *comprehending* Hudſon's Bay — 712
New York, *the* Two Jerſeys, *and the Country inhabited by the* Five Nations *or* Iroquois *their Allies* — 723
Maryland — 728
Penſilvania — 732
Carolina *and* Georgia — 737
Jamaica — 743
Barbadoes — 750
St. Lucia — 751
Bahama *or* Lucayan Iſlands — 755
Newfoundland — 757
French America — 758
Dutch America — 761
Daniſh Iſland — ibid.
*Of Birds, Beaſts, Fiſhes, Reptiles,* &c. *found in* Aſia, Africa, *and* America — 762—772
*The Concluſion* — 773

THE

26 SE 60

BRUXELLES MUSÉE ROYAL 26592

# Europe

Degrees of Longitude West from London. Deg: of Long: East from London.

25 20 15 10 5 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45 50 55 60 65

NORTHERN OCEAN

THE GERMAN SEA

ENGLISH CHANNEL

BAY OF BISCAY

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

BALTIC SEA

BLACK SEA

WHITE SEA

LITTLE TARTARY

TARTARY

PART OF AFRICA

Artick Circle

55 50 45 40 35

Geographical Miles.

50 100 200 300 500

I Hours & 20 Minutes of 40 Time East II from London

J. Gibson sculpt.

Plate 127. N.o 60. page 3.

THE

# UNIVERSAL TRAVELLER:

OR, A

# COMPLEAT DESCRIPTION

Of the ſeveral

# NATIONS of the WORLD.

# NETHERLANDS

## DESCRIBED.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the Name, Situation, and Diviſion of the* Netherlands.

Netherlands. Name.

THE NETHERLANDS, or *Low Countries*, were ſo denominated from their low Situation at the Mouths of ſeveral great Rivers, *viz.* the *Rhine*, the *Maeſe*, the *Scheld*, &c. lying between 2 and 7 Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and 49 and 54 Degrees of North Latitude; bounded by the *German Sea* on the North, by the *German* Empire on the Eaſt, by the Territories of *France* on the South, and by another Part of *France*, and the *Engliſh* Seas on the Weſt; being about 300 Miles in Length, and 200 in Breadth. They were antiently Part of *Gallia Belgica*, and afterwards conſtituted Part of the Circle of *Burgundy*; they conſiſt at preſent of ſeventeen Provinces. The ſeven Northern Provinces revolting from the *Spaniards*, and entering into a Treaty of Union for their mutual Defence, *Anno* 1579, at *Utrecht*, obtained the Name of *The United Provinces*; the greateſt Part of the other ten being ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, are called the *Auſtrian Netherlands*.

Situation.

Netherlands.

# CHAP. II.

## *Of the Situation of the Seven* United Provinces, *the Face of the Country, Lakes, Bays, Rivers, Canals and Harbours; and more eſpecially of the* Zuider Sea, *and the frequent Inundations.*

Seven United Provinces.

THE UNITED NETHERLANDS are ſituate between 3 and 7 Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and between 51 and 54 Degrees of North Latitude; bounded by the *German* or *Britiſh Seas* on the Weſt and North, by *Weſtphalia* on the Eaſt, and by the *Auſtrian Netherlands* on the South; containing the following Seven Provinces (uſually called *Holland* from the chief of them) 1. *Holland Proper*. 2. *Zeland*. 3. *Frieſland*. 4. *Groningen*. 5. *Overyſſel*. 6. *Gelderland*; and, 7. *Utrecht*.

Situation.

Face of the Country.

THIS Country is a perfect Level, not a Hill in it, but abounds in Bogs and Moraſſes; and the *Zuider Sea*, a large ſhallow Bay, divides it almoſt in two Parts, and the *Dollart* Bay divides *Groningen* from *Eaſt Frieſland*; there are ſeveral Lakes in *Holland* and *Weſt Frieſland*, of which *Harlem-meer* is the chief: One Half of the Country may be called a Lake in the Winter, as it lies under Water, though in the Summer Seaſon it affords rich Paſtures.

Rivers.

THE principal Rivers are, 1. the *Rhine*, which, on its Entrance into this Country, divides into three Branches, denominated the *Waal*, the *Lech*, and the *Iſſel*; the *Waal* and the *Lech* run Weſt, and having united their Waters with the *Maeſe*, fall into the *German* or *Britiſh Seas*; the *Iſſel* running North falls into the *Zuider Sea*. 2. The *Scheld*, entering this Country below *Antwerp*, divides into two Branches, one running North, called the *Oſterſcheld*, and the other due Weſt, called the *Weſterſcheld*, both of them falling into the *Britiſh* or *German Sea*: The old Channel of the *Rhine* run formerly in a direct Line by *Utrecht* and *Leyden* into the *German Sea*; but the Mouth of it being choaked up by the Sands, which the Weſterly Winds drove into the Mouth of it, the *Rhine* divided into the three Channels above-mentioned. 3. The River *Vecht* runs from Eaſt to Weſt, through the Province of *Overyſſel*, and falls into the *Zuider Sea*. 4. The River *Eems* riſes in the Province of *Utrecht*, and running North by *Amersfort*, diſcharges itſelf alſo into the *Zuider Sea*. 5. The River *Hunſe* riſes in the Province of *Overyſſel*, and running North, falls into a Bay of the Sea between *Frieſland* and *Groningen*.

IT is conjectured, that the *United Provinces* have great Part of them been gained out of the Sea, by caſting up Banks and draining them. Others are of Opinion, that there has been a great deal of them loſt by Inundations of the Sea and tempeſtuous Seaſons, and both of them may be in the Right; for their Seas and Rivers appear to be in many Places above the Land at High-Water, and are only kept out by prodigious Banks of Earth, called Dykes in *Holland*; and there have been Inundations even in the Memory of Man, that have laid great Tracts of Land under Water. The Tops of Steeples, and other high Buildings, where Towns and Villages formerly ſtood, have been ſeen near the Coaſt at Low-Water. The *Zuider Sea*, as Sir *William Temple* conjectures, never having been mentioned by any *Roman* Writer, makes it reaſonable to believe, that it was formed by ſome great Inundation breaking in between the *Texel*, and other Iſlands which lie near together in a Line, and look like the ſhattered Remainders of a continued Coaſt; and this is rendered the more probable, he further obſerves, from the Shallowneſs of that Sea, and Flatneſs

Dykes.

Inundations.



of

Netherlands. of the Sands upon the whole Extent of it. Other Changes, he ſuppoſes, have happened in the Face of theſe Countries ſince the Time of the *Romans*, by the Sands which have gathered at the Mouths of their three great Rivers, *viz.* the *Rhine*, the *Maeſe*, and the *Scheld*; for the antient *Rhine* divided itſelf into two Branches, where the Fort of *Skenk* or *Skenkinſconce* now ſtands, whereof one preſerved the Name of the *Rhine*, and running by *Leyden*, diſcharged itſelf into the Ocean at *Catwick*, where may ſtill be ſeen at Low-Water the Ruins of an antient *Roman* Caſtle, which commanded the Mouth of that River; but this Branch is now choaked up, a great Canal, where the River once ran, only preſerving the Name of the *Old Rhine* at preſent. The *Maeſe* ſeems to have kept its antient Courſe, which running by *Dort* and *Rotterdam*, diſcharges itſelf into the Ocean near the *Briel*, as it did antiently, with a mighty Torrent of Water; but the Sands thrown up for three or four Leagues upon this Coaſt, make the Harbour too dangerous to be entered without a Pilot; and my Author thinks it probable, that theſe Sands, obſtructing the Courſe of that River, have ſometimes occaſioned or encreaſed thoſe Inundations, by which ſo many Iſlands have been formed in this Part of the Country. The *Scheld*, the ſame Writer thinks, formerly fell into the Sea near *Walcheren* in *Zeland*, which was an Iſland in the Mouth of that River, till the Waters of the *Maeſe* and *Scheld* were united together by ſome Inundations of the Sea, by which the whole Country was laid under Water, and formed that inland Sea, which waſhes the Coaſt of *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Flanders* and *Brabant*, and ſerves for a Paſſage between them. It is obſerved alſo, that the Sea, for ſome Leagues from *Zeland*, lies upon ſuch Banks of Sand as are found at the Mouth of the *Maeſe*, but divided by deeper Channels.

Zuider Sea. THE *Zuider Sea* is encloſed almoſt on every Side, having the Iſlands of *Schelling*, *Ameland*, &c. on the North, the Provinces of *Frieſland* and *Gelderland* on the Eaſt, *Utrecht* and Part of *Holland* on the South, with another Part of *Holland*, and the Iſlands of the *Texel* and the *Vlie* upon the Weſt, being about ſeventy Miles in Length, and half as much in Breadth, exceeding ſhallow and full of Sands, as has been intimated already, ſo that the Entrance of it at the *Texel*, and the Paſſage over it, according to a late Writer, is more dangerous than a Voyage to *Spain*, and ſuch is the Violence and Rage of the Sea, when the Wind blows a Storm at North-Weſt, if it happens to be a Spring-Tide, that their ſtrongeſt Dykes ſometimes give Way, and threaten the Deſtruction of all the Maritime Provinces; for the Land lies ſo exceeding low and flat, that the Flood often appears above it; and were it not for the Iſlands of *Vlie*, the *Texel* and *Schelling*, and ſome Sand Hills which break the Force of the Sea, Inundations would be much more frequent than they are. Their Dykes, to keep out the Sea, are generally ſeventeen Ells thick at Bottom, and ſeven Ells high, made as ſtrong to the Landwards as Wood and Stone can make them; and towards the Water they cover them with Mats, Ruſhes and Sea-Weed, and ſometimes with Sail-Cloth; but the raging Waves often force their Way thro' all. In the Year 1530, the Sea broke in and overflowed great Part of *Zeland*, and in 1568 it roſe to that Height, that it covered ſome of the Iſlands of *Zeland*, drowned great Part of the Coaſt of *Holland*, and almoſt all *Frieſland*, ſwallowing up ſeventy-two Villages, and deſtroying 20,000 People in *Frieſland* only; but many People, however, were ſaved by getting up Trees, the Tops of Houſes, or riſing Grounds, who were afterwards brought off in Boats. Another Inundation happened in 1655, and a much greater in 1665, when the Sea broke in with ſuch Violence between the *Texel* and the *Helder*, that it carried away Part of the Village of *Hayſdunem*, laid all the Country under Water between *Wiring* and *Zyp*, broke the Dyke of *Horn* in Pieces at two Places, and came up to the Gates of *Medenblick*, drowning many Villages, and turning a large Tract of Land into a continued Sea, whereby Numbers of People and Cattle were deſtroyed. The Dyke of *Maydenburgh*

Netherlands. Inundations.

Netherlands. *burgh* was alſo broken down, and all the Country round *Naerden*, *Myden* and *Weſop*, as far as *Loren* in *Goyland*, and *Balecorn* in the Province of *Utrecht*, were laid under Water; the Gates and Fortifications of *Naerden* were ruined; and that ſtrong Rampart of Stone, called the *Aſſes Back*, driven away in a Moment, and a Hole left where it ſtood, thirty-ſix Foot deep. In *Amſterdam* the *Newen* Dyke, with the Street upon it, and the adjoining Market-Place was overflowed. The Dyke betwixt *Amſterdam* and *Haerlem* broke in the Middle thirty or forty Rods, ſo that there was thirty-three Foot of Water in thoſe Parts, and a great Part of *Waterland* was entirely ſwallowed up. Other Inundations happened in the Years 1682 and 1717, which, 'tis ſaid, did as much Miſchief as thoſe mentioned already. The Banks of their Rivers are alſo broken down, ſometimes, by Shoals of Ice and Land Floods, as it happened in 1638, when the Iſle Dyke near *Utrecht* giving Way, moſt Part of *Holland* was laid under Water; but the Dyke was ſpeedily repaired, and the Country drained by their Wind-Mills, of which they have great Numbers, on Purpoſe for carrying off the Winter's Rains and melted Snow, which in the Spring overflows the Country, and makes it appear like the Sea, the Towns and Villages built upon the riſing Grounds looking like ſo many Iſlands: And indeed, after the greateſt Inundations from the Sea, when Part of the Coaſt ſeems to be irrecoverably loſt, they will by their Mills throw out the Water and repair the Dykes, and in a few Months the Country recovers much the ſame Face as it had before. Netherlands.

Harbours. NOTWITHSTANDING this Country is ſo famous for its Trade and Multitude of Shipping, there is ſcarce a good Harbour upon the Coaſt; the beſt are *Fluſhing*, *Helvoetſluys* and *Rotterdam*. As for *Amſterdam*, which has, in a manner, engroſſed the Trade of the World, there cannot be a more incommodious Haven, being ſeated in ſo ſhallow a Water that ordinary Ships cannot come near it unleſs at High-Water, nor Veſſels of Burthen without unlading.

THE whole Country is cut through with Canals, which lead to every Town and Village, and even to every Farm-Houſe almoſt; and we ſee ſuch an infinite Number of Sails, ſays my Author, ſteering every Way through the Land, that one would be tempted to think there were as many People live upon the Water as on Shore, which he obſerves is a great Advantage to their Trade, and not to be imitated by any other Country, where there is not the ſame Level and Softneſs of Earth, which makes the Cutting of Canals ſo eaſy as to be attempted by almoſt every private Man.

## CHAP. III.

### *Of the Air, Seaſons, Diſeaſes, and ſhort Lives of the* Hollanders.

Air. THE Air of this Country, according to Sir *William Temple*, would be all Fog and Miſt, if it was not purified by the Sharpneſs of their Froſts, which never fail to viſit them with every Eaſt Wind, for about four Months in the Year, and are much ſeverer than with us, though there be ſcarce any Difference in the Latitude, becauſe this Wind comes to them over a long Tract of frozen Continent, but is moiſtened by the Vapours, or ſoftened by the Warmth of the Sea's Motion before it reaches us: This, ſays the ſame Writer, is the greateſt Diſadvantage to Trade, occaſioned by their Situation, though it be extreamly neceſſary for their Health; for their Harbours are frequently ſhut up two or three Months together in Winter

Netherlands. Winter by the Ice, when ours are open, eſpecially thoſe in the *Zuider Sea*. The Spring is much ſhorter and leſs agreeable in the *United Provinces* than in *England*; the Winter colder, and ſome Part of the Summer much hotter; nor is it uncommon for the Violence of the one to give Way to that of the other, without any intermediate temperate Seaſon. The Moiſtneſs of the Air, the ſame ingenious Writer is of Opinion, was originally the Occaſion of that great Neatneſs obſerved in their Houſes, and the Cleanneſs of their Streets; for without this, their Country would ſcarce be habitable, the Air would corrupt upon every hot Seaſon, and expoſe the Natives to infectious Diſtempers, which they ſeldom eſcape three Summers together as it is, eſpecially at *Leyden*, where the Waters ſtagnate more than in any other Part of the Country; and this is ſuppoſed to be the Reaſon why *Leyden* is one of the cleaneſt Towns in *Holland*. This Moiſture of the Air alſo cauſes Metals to ruſt, and Wood to mould ſooner than in other Places, which occaſions their perpetual rubbing and ſcouring; and this is the Reaſon of that Brightneſs and Cleanneſs which ſeems affected in their Houſes. *De Wit* their Countryman obſerves, that the Winters in *Holland* are ſharp and long, and conſequently that they have more Occaſion for Light, Firing, Cloathing, and Food, than in warmer Countries; that their Cattle are forced to be houſed and fed with dry Meat great Part of the Winter, when in other Countries, in the ſame Latitude, they remain all Winter in the Field. The Seaſons alſo are ſo ſhort, that they muſt be punctually obſerved, if they expect their arable Land ſhould yield them any Profit: And the Neighbourhood of the Sea does not only occaſion unwholeſome Weather in Spring and Autumn, but the cold Winds blaſt moſt of the Fruit; and in Autumn, great Part of their unripe Fruit is blown down by furious Storms of Wind.

Diſeaſes. THE Diſeaſes of the Country are chiefly the Gout and the Scurvy; but in hot and dry Summers, they are viſited with Malignant Fevers, eſpecially at *Amſterdam* and *Leyden*. Theſe Diſtempers lie moſt in the Head, and frequently occaſion ſudden Death. If the Patient recovers, he continues a great while in a languiſhing Condition. The Plague is ſeldom known here, or, at leaſt, all Talk of it is ſuppreſſed, and no Diſtinction made as with us, what Diſtemper every one dies of. Nor do they take much Care of their Sick, which my Author aſcribes, either to their firm Belief in Predeſtination, or to their preferring Trade and Buſineſs even to Life itſelf. Foreigners, it is obſerved, are frequently ſubject to the Spleen in this Country, which the Natives ſeldom are, being too buſy a People, it is ſuppoſed, to be affected by this Diſtemper; this ſeeming to be the Diſeaſe of the Idle, or of thoſe who think themſelves ill entertained, who are never out of Humour, or diſcompoſed, but they attribute it to a formal Diſeaſe: Whereas ſuch dull Fits frequently happen, from the Changes of the Wind or Weather, which affect the finer Spirits of the Brain, before they grow ſenſible in other Parts, and are apt to alter the Shapes and Colours of whatever is repreſented to us by our Imaginations while we are ſo affected. Yet this Effect is not ſo ſtrong, but Buſineſs or Intention of Thought, will either reſiſt or divert it, in the Opinion of my Author, who obſerves further, that this is a Diſeaſe too refined for this heavy People, who are well when they are not ill, and pleaſed when they are not troubled; content, becauſe they think little of it, and ſeek their Happineſs in the common Satisfactions and Conveniencies of Life, or the Increaſe of Riches; not amuſing themſelves with more ſpeculative Entertainments, or Refinements of Pleaſure.

Netherlands.

But to return: Long Life is a Bleſſing Short-lived. ſeldom known in this Country; both Men and Women begin to decay very early, eſpecially at *Amſterdam*; and Sir *William Temple* ſeems to remark it, as an uncommon Thing, that he had ſeen at the *Hague* (the beſt Air in *Holland*) two Men above ſeventy; which may poſſibly proceed from their Diet and Want of Exerciſe, as well as from the Badneſs of the Air; for dried and ſalted Fleſh and Fiſh are their

uſual

Netherlands. uſual Food, and Brandy and Geneva very commonly drank. They ſcarce know what rural Sports mean; neither do they ride on Horſeback, or walk from one Town to another about their Buſineſs, but are drawn along by a Horſe in a covered Boat, upon a ſmooth Canal, ſcarce ſenſible of any Motion, which, too, I take to be the Occaſion that they are generally corpulent and full of groſs Humours. Netherlands.

# CHAP. IV.

## *Of the Seven* United Provinces, *and their chief Towns.*

Holland Province. *HOLLAND*, if we regard its Manufactures, Domeſtick or Foreign Trafick, Numbers of People, Wealth, Forces, or Influence, may be eſteemed equal to the other ſix; and as the Province of *Holland* governs, or, at leaſt, influences the reſt; ſo *Amſterdam* in a Manner, gives Law to the Province of *Holland*. The *German Sea* bounds this Province on the Weſt and North; the *Zuider Sea* divides it from the Provinces of *Frieſland* and *Gelderland* on the Eaſt, and the Provinces of *Zeland* and *Brabant* form the Southern Boundary.

Amſterdam City. *AMSTER*, or *Amſteldam*, the Capital of *Holland*, and the Metropolis of all the Seven Provinces, ſo named from the River *Amſtel*, on which it ſtands, lies in the Form of a Creſcent, waſhed by an Arm of the Sea, called the *Wye*, into which the *Amſtel* diſcharges its Water on the North, and is ſituate in 4 Degrees odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, and 52 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, about 200 Miles Eaſt, or rather North-Eaſt of *London*. As the Ground on which it is built, was formerly a Bog, the Foundation is laid upon ſeveral thouſand Piles of vaſt Timbers driven down with infinite Labour and a prodigious Expence. A ſtrong Wall with Baſtions and Out-Works defend it on the Land-Side, and the *Wye* ſecures it towards the Sea. Their principal Streets are wide, having Canals planted with Trees running through them; but the reſt are too narrow: They are ſo careful of the Pavement, that all Goods and Merchandize are drawn upon Sledges, and no other Wheel-Carriages ſuffered but Gentlemens Coaches, who pay a Tax for the Privilege of being drawn through the Streets in them. The hired Coaches are ſet on Sledges, and drawn by one Horſe. The Harbour is ſpacious, containing ſome Thouſands of Ships and Veſſels, eſpecially in the Spring, when 1500 or 1600 Ships ſet Sail for the *Baltick*, beſides thoſe bound to other Ports; and yet the Entrance into this Harbour is the moſt difficult of any in *Europe:* And, indeed, the whole *Zuider Sea*, through which Ships muſt paſs in going in or out, is ſo ſhallow, that none but their own flat-bottomed Veſſels can ſail upon it. It is impoſſible for an Enemy to follow them, if once they get within the *Texel*, a Strait made by an Iſland of that Name and the Main Land of *North-Holland*.

THERE are various Accounts of the Dimenſions of this City, and the Number of People who inhabit it; but thoſe who make it one Third as large as *London*, and the Inhabitants between 300,000 and 400,000, ſeem to come neareſt the Truth: But as it is in *London*, ſo at *Amſterdam:* There are many more in this City, during the Winter than in the Summer-Time, when ſo many thouſand Ships are ſailed to the *Baltick* and other Seas, and ſo many employed in the Herring, Whale, and Cod-Fiſheries. The private Houſes are well built of Brick, but few of them ſo beautiful as thoſe in *London:* Their benching in according to the Height of the Stories, is a Diſadvantage to them; but this is done, I preſume, to leſſen their Weight, as they are are founded on a Moraſs. Their Churches are handſome Buildings, but not compa-

Netherlands. comparable to thoſe in *Roman-Catholick* Countries; neither are they built in the ſame Form with Iſles, Chancels, and Steeples, or ſituate Eaſt and Weſt as with us, but in ſuch Situations and Forms, as the Architects approve, except ſome old ones which were formerly built by the Papiſts.

As *Calviniſm*, or the Preſbyterian, is the eſtabliſhed Religion here; the *Dutch* have eleven of theſe Churches here: The *Engliſh* have one, the *Germans* two, and the *French* two: The *Roman-Catholicks* have about thirty Places where they perform Divine Service, ſome of them Chapels, and the reſt Apartments in private Houſes; the *Lutherans*, Anabaptiſts, and *Jews* alſo have their Meeting-Houſes; and indeed, all Sects are tolerated: But no Churches, Chapels, or Oratories, are allowed Bells, except thoſe of the *Calviniſts*; and they ſometimes cauſe the *Roman-Catholick* Chapels to be ſhut up, which are opened again, probably, on the advancing a Sum of Money; for they ſeldom remain long ſhut up.

THE chief Buildings in *Amſterdam* next to their Churches, are the Stadthouſe, the Exchange, the *India* Houſe, and their great Bridge.

THE Exchange is 250 Foot long, and 140 broad; a grand Building, but not equal to that of *London*, either in its Architecture or Ornaments. It is ſupported by forty-ſix Pillars, near one of which, the Merchants of the ſeveral Nations, who reſort to it, take up their Stands, and may conſtantly be found in Change Time.

THE Stadthouſe is ſtill a more magnificent Building; being 282 Feet long, 232 Feet broad, and 116 Feet in Height; and over the Middle of it a lofty Cupola. It is ſaid to have coſt building 3,000,000 of Guilders, or 300,000 *l.* Sterling: But what chiefly occaſioncd this great Expence, was the driving down 13,000 large Piles, or rather Trees into the Bog, to lay the Foundation on. In this Building, are held their Courts of Juſtice; and here are the Apartments of moſt of their Officers and Miniſters of State: But after all, thoſe that have viewed the Structure, do not admire it for its Elegance or Symmetry. The Architects conſidered its Strength and Uſefulneſs much more than the Beauty of it; for here the vaſt Treaſure of the State is lodged in the Bank, ſuppoſed to be the richeſt in the World, and is guarded every Night by a Body of the Burghers, or ſubſtantial Citizens, whom they chuſe to intruſt with the Care of it, rather than a Party of mercenary Soldiers. Netherlands.

SOME have computed this Treaſure to amount to 300 Tons of Gold, or 32,000,000 Sterling.

THIS Bank differs from that of *London*, in that it pays no Intereſt, and receives only the beſt and pureſt Metals, whether Gold or Silver; and what is properly denominated Bank-Money, bears a Premium of four or five *per Cent.* more than current Money; and they make Payments by transferring the Books of the Bank from the Credit of one to the Credit of another; which Transfers are made by the perſonal Appearance of the Transferrer, or by his Power of Attorney. No Coin or Specie whatever, when once delivered into the Bank, is paid out again, unleſs in Caſe of a Depoſit, where the identical Gold or Silver is reclaimed by him, who delivered it in; and for that Purpoſe, he has a Permit, renewable every ſix Months; but there are no ſuch Thing as Bank Notes given: Nor does the Bank pay any Intereſt, though it receives Intereſt for the Sums lent to the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-India* Companies; theſe Companies trading in ſome Meaſure, for Account of the State. The Bank alſo lends Money on all Kinds of Merchandize at a low Intereſt.

THE large Sums lent to the *Dutch* Government, are entirely independent of the Bank; the Revenues of the reſpective Provinces being engaged or mortgaged as a Security for the Repayment of ſuch Sums, for which the Provinces give Bond; and theſe Debts have been formed into a Stock, which bears a reaſonable Intereſt, and was at firſt above *Par*; but that Stock having been taxed, or rather the Intereſt reduced, and not always punctually paid, the Principal is fallen under *Par*. But the Debts and Revenues of this State will be enlarged upon under another Head.

Netherlands.

THE *Eaſt-India* Houſe is another magnificent Structure divided into a great Number of Apartments and Warehouſes, where the fine Spices lie in vaſt Heaps, and almoſt ſtifle People that viſit theſe Storehouſes with their Sweets.

THEIR *Eaſt-India* Company ſeems to be an independent State; or, rather, the *United Provinces* are, in a Manner, dependent on this Company: Their greateſt Men are Members of it; and as the City of *Amſterdam* is ſaid to influence the Province of *Holland*; ſo this Company influences the Government of *Amſterdam*. They raiſe Money, Sea and Land-Forces, and ſend out Governors veſted with all the Honours and Prerogatives of Sovereign Princes, who are, in Reality, as they ſtile themſelves, *Lords of the Eaſtern Ocean*, and of all the Maritime Countries bordering upon it.

THE Admiralty and Arſenal, or Magazine of Arms, Warlike and Naval Stores, are juſtly admired. The Bridge over the *Amſtel* is another Curioſity: It is 660 Feet long, and ſeventy broad; and from it there is an admirable Proſpect. This is eſteemed one of the pleaſanteſt Walks about the City; and there is very little Pleaſure, Travellers obſerve, to be found in it for any People, but Men of Buſineſs, who continue heaping up Wealth to the End of their Lives, without any other View than to have it ſaid they died immenſely rich. And what would render the Town very diſagreeable to any but theſe Muck-Worms, is the Stench of their Canals and Fiſh, at ſome Seaſons of the Year.

THE People of *Amſterdam* are ſo wiſe as to take the Defence of their City upon themſelves, and not truſt ſo vaſt a Treaſure to the Mercy of mercenary Soldiers, who have no Intereſt in the Preſervation of it, but might enrich themſelves by the Plunder of their Maſters.

Haerlem.

THE City of *Haerlem* is ſituate about ten Miles Weſt of *Amſterdam*, and four Eaſt of the Sea, furrounded only by a ſlight Wall, and has a Communication with *Amſterdam* by a Canal, on both Sides of which we ſee Herds of Cattle feeding in the Meadows. The principal Building is the great Church, formerly a Cathedral, the largeſt and moſt elegant Church in *Holland*: Here are conſiderable Manufactures of Silk and Velvet; but what they are moſt remarkable for, is their Manufacture of Linen, called Holland, or rather for their bleaching and whitening of it, a great Part of this Linen being wove in *Germany*. *Laurence Coſter*, to whom the *Dutch* aſcribe the Invention of Printing, was an Inhabitant of this City, *Anno* 1440: But the City of *Ments* in *Germany* diſputes this Honour with them.

Netherlands.

*LEYDEN*, the *Lugdunum Batavorum* of the Antients, is ſituate eighteen Miles South of *Amſterdam*, and four Miles Eaſt of the Sea, and has alſo a Communication with that City by a navigable Canal. It is eſteemed one of the neateſt and pleaſanteſt Towns in *Holland*, but one of the moſt unhealthful, occaſioned by the ſtagnant Waters and Marſhes in the Neighbourhood. This Town is much better fortified than that of *Haerlem*; but what renders it moſt ſecure, is the Opportunity of overflowing the Country when they are hard preſſed by an Enemy. The Canals of this City are ſo numerous, that there are no leſs than thirty Iſlands formed by them; and over the Canals are laid ninety-five Bridges. Here alſo is the moſt conſiderable Univerſity in the *United Provinces*, founded by the States, in 1575. The Schools are in a large Building, three Stories high, in the uppermoſt of which were *Elzivir*'s Printing Rooms; but here are only two Colleges or Apartments for the Students, and theſe wear no diſtinguiſhing Habits; moſt of them board themſelves in any Part of the Town. Some of our People go over thither to ſtudy Phyſick; but thoſe deſigned for the Church ſeldom viſit *Leyden*, where they are all Preſbyterians. There are no Preferments for any other Sect, neither will *Dutch* Degrees qualify a Man for Preferment either in Divinity, Law, or Phyſick, in *England*. It is computed that there are ſometimes near 2000 Students here, including Foreigners. The Rector of the Univerſity is elected annually out of three preſented to the States. There are twelve

Leyden.

Profeſſors,

Netherlands. Profeſſors, *viz.* three in each Faculty; but they never wear Gowns, except when they read Lectures. The Rector, with the four Burgomaſters, and ſome of the Aldermen, determine all Controverſies between the Students and others. Their Anatomy Theatre is held to exceed any Thing of the Kind. There are fine Gardens about this City, and their Fruits, Flowers, and Garden-Stuff much admired; but Land is exceſſive dear; an Acre of Garden-Ground has been ſold for 300 *l.* Sterling, an Acre of Arable Land for 200 *l.* and an Acre of Meadow for 140 *l.* Near *Leyden*, on the Bank of the Canal, ſtands the Houſe of that celebrated Phyſician *Boerhaave*, ſtill inhabited by one of the ſame Name, and of the ſame Profeſſion.

Hague. THE *Hague* is ſituate about three Leagues South-Weſt of *Leyden*, and two Miles from the Sea-Shore, called a Village ſometimes, becauſe it has no Walls; but from its Dimenſions, the grand Buildings, and the fine Walks that adorn it, may be deemed equal, if not ſuperior, to any of their Cities, eſpecially as it is governed by its own Magiſtrates as Corporate Towns are, and enjoys the like Privileges as other Cities do, except that of ſending a Repreſentative to the Aſſembly of the States. But here the States-General, as well as the States of the Province of *Holland* aſſemble; and here the Princes of *Orange* their Stadtholders reſided, and all Foreign Miniſters and other Perſons of Diſtinction; and here, conſequently, we meet with more polite People, than in any Town in *Holland*. It is ſo different from other Towns, that a Stranger who reſides here, can ſcarce believe himſelf in *Holland*. There are but two Churches in it, one of which, called the New Church, is of a circular Form without Pillars; for the *Dutch*, as has been obſerved, do not confine themſelves to any particular Form in the Temples they build, as moſt other Nations do.

THERE is a fine ſhady Walk between the *Hague*, and the Village of *Scheveling*, which lies on the Sea-Shore, two Miles from the *Hague*; once a great Town, but beat down by the Waves of a tempeſtuous Sea continually beating on it. Here King *Charles* II. embarked for *England*, at his Reſtoration, *Anno* 1660. Netherlands.

*HOUNSLAERDYKE*, a Palace of the late King *William*'s, ſtands about ten Miles South-Weſt of the *Hague*, much admired for its fine Gardens, Statues and Furniture; ſome of which, it is ſaid, were the Spoils of ſome *Britiſh* Palaces, removed thither after the Revolution. Within two Miles of the *Hague* is ſituate another Palace of the Princes of *Orange* in the Village of *Ryſwick*, where the Peace was negotiated, *Anno* 1697, between *Great-Britain* and her Allies, and *France*. The Village of *Loſdun*, ſix Miles from the *Hague*, is ſaid to be the Place where *Margaret* Counteſs of *Henneberg*, Daughter of *Florence* Count of *Holland* and *Zeland*, was delivered of 365 Children at a Birth, if we can credit the Inſcription remaining on a Wall of the Church, where it is pretended they were chriſtened.

*DELFT*, the *Latin Delphi*, is pleaſantly ſituated in the Meadows, ſix Miles South-Eaſt of the *Hague*, being about two Miles in Circumference, Canals planted with Trees running through the Streets. There are but two Churches in the Place, in one of which is the Tomb of *William* I. Prince of *Orange*, with his Statue in Marble upon it, and another of Braſs near it, with this Motto, *Te Vindice tuta Libertas*. He was ſhot in this City by *Balthazer Gerrard*, a zealous Popiſh Bigot, as he ſat at Supper. There is the Figure of a Dog at the Feet of the Statue, that, according to Tradition, died of Grief, for the Loſs of his Maſter. This Town is remarkable for the fine Earthen Ware that is made here, but otherwiſe has no great Trade. It had the Misfortune to be almoſt deſtroyed by the blowing up of a Magazine of Powder, *Anno* 1654, but was ſoon after rebuilt to Advantage. Delft.

*ROTTERDAM*, the ſecond City of *Holland*, if we regard its Wealth or Trafick, is ſituate on the North Side of the River *Maeſe*, upwards of thirty Miles South of *Amſterdam*, and a much more commodious Harbour than that of *Amſterdam*, Ships of Burthen coming up to the Merchants Doors, and the Harbour open uſually in Winter, when others are frozen Rotterdam.

Netherlands. frozen up, for which Reaſon the *Engliſh* reſort chiefly to this Port, and a great many *Britiſh* Families are ſettled here; it is a large, well built, populous City, and has four Churches, beſides thoſe of Foreigners. There is one *Engliſh* Church where Divine Service is performed, according to the Rites of the Church of *England*; and there is another Church, in which the *Scots* Preſbyterians aſſemble. The chief publick Buildings, beſides the Churches, are the Stadthouſe, the Exchange, the Admiralty-Office, and the *Eaſt-India* Houſe; for the Burghers of this City have a great Share in the *Eaſt-India* Trade: The Town is pleaſantly ſituated, and from the Top of the great Church may be ſeen the Cities of *Delft*, *Dort*, *Leyden* and the *Hague*, and a Multitude of other Towns and Villages; we are no ſooner out of one Town than another appears in View; we may paſs through five or ſix Cities in an Afternoon: No Country in the known World is more populous than this Part of *Holland*.

Dort. THE City of *Dort* is ſituate on the River *Merue*, forty Miles South of *Amſterdam*, and fourteen South-Eaſt of *Rotterdam*. This City, with the Territory in which it ſtands, was formed into an Iſland by a Tempeſt, which happened in the Year 1421, which demoliſhed the Banks of the *Maeſe* and *Merue*, and laid a great Tract of Land under Water, between *Dort* and *Brabant*, in which fourſcore Villages, and upwards of 20,000 People were deſtroyed. As *Dort* is ſituated between the Rivers *Maeſe* and *Merue*, and the Lake of *Bieſbos*, and the Country about it may be laid under Water, it is almoſt impoſſible for an Enemy to approach it: The Streets are wide, the Houſes well built, and contain great Numbers of Inhabitants. The *Britiſh* Merchants have two Churches here, and it is their chief Mart for Cloth. In this City was held that famous Synod, called the Synod of *Dort*, *Anno* 1619, where the *Calviniſts* condemned the *Arminians*, and eſtabliſhed the Preſbyterian Sect, who have had the ſole Power in the Government of the *United Provinces* ever ſince. All other Denominations of Chriſtians are excluded from the Magiſtracy.

Netherlands. *GERTRUDENBURG* is ſituate within the Territory of *Dort*, twelve Miles South-Eaſt of that City; here a Treaty of Peace was negotiated, *Anno* 1709, between the Allies and *Lewis* XIV. where the *French* granted every Thing we could reaſonably aſk; but our Affairs being entruſted with the *Dutch* Plenipotentiaries, the Terms were refuſed. Gertrudenburg.

Goude. *GOUDE*, or *Tergow*, the ſixth City in Dignity of thoſe that conſtitute the States of *Holland*, is a ſtrong Town, ſituate twelve Miles North-Eaſt of *Rotterdam*, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Gow* and *Iſſel*.

Naerden. *NAERDEN* is ſituate in a Moraſs, near the South End of the *Zuider Sea*, twelve Miles Eaſt of *Amſterdam*, one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in *Holland*.

Williamſtat. *WILLIAMSTAT*, built by *William* I. Prince of *Orange*, is ſituate on the *Roo Vaert*, a Water which divides the Iſland of *Voorn* from the Continent; here the *Engliſh* uſually embark and diſembark their Troops. During the Wars in *Flanders*, 5000 *Engliſh* Horſe were landed here, in the Reign of King *William*, at once, to reinforce or recruit the *Engliſh* Army in *Flanders*, with whom the Writer of theſe Sheets ſailed thither, *Anno* 1696. This Town is ſubject to the Prince of *Orange*.

ALL the aboveſaid Towns are ſituate in that Part of the Province of *Holland*, called *South Holland*; and there are ſome others ſituate in the Iſlands of *South Holland*.

Iſlands of South Holland. Towns. Briel. THE Iſlands of *South Holland* are, 1. *Voorn*. 2. *Iſelmond*. 3. *Goree*; and, 4. *Overflackee*; the chief Town whereof is *Briel*, ſituate on the North-Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland of *Voorn*, and has the Advantage of a pretty good Harbour; it is a ſtrong Town, and was ceded to Queen *Elizabeth* by the *Dutch*, as a Security for the Repayment of the Money ſhe lent them, to defend themſelves againſt the *Spaniſh* Tyranny.

Helvoetſluys. *HELVOETSLUYS* is a Port Town ſituate on the ſame Iſland, about five Miles South of the *Briel*, one of the beſt Harbours in *Holland*; a Firſt-Rate Man of War may lie cloſe to the Keys in the Middle

Netherlands. Middle of the Town; and this is therefore the uſual Station for their biggeſt Ships; the *Engliſh* Packet carries the Mail thither, and brings another from thence every Week at leaſt.

*SOMERSDYKE* is the chief Town, ſituate on the Iſland of *Overflackee*.

*ISLEMOND* is the chief Town of the Iſland of that Name, and ſtands almoſt oppoſite to *Rotterdam*. The chief Towns in *North Holland* are, 1. *Sardam* or *Samerdam*, ſituate on that Arm of the Sea called the *Wye*, about ſeven Miles North-Weſt of *Amſterdam*; on the oppoſite Shore is the greateſt Magazine of Timber and Naval Stores in *Europe*. Here are a great many Hundred Saw-Mills perpetually employed in ſawing Plank and Timber for Shipping, of which they have ſo vaſt a Stock ready prepared, that they can put a Ship together every Day in the Year; and therefore, if their Navy was as much reduced as ſome ſuggeſt, they might however encreaſe it in a very ſhort Time, eſpecially as it is acknowledged their large Ships, ſuch as firſt and ſecond Rates, are ſtill preſerved in good Condition; and as for the reſt, they never want a ſufficient Number of their trading Veſſels, which might eaſily be converted into ſtout Men of War; and they have always Sailors ready to man them. No Nation has more of theſe at Home, or employed in Fiſheries near their own Country, than the *Dutch*. We muſt not eſtimate the Strength of a Navy by the Number of Ships in Commiſſion, but by the Number of Sailors any Nation employs; for Ships may be built or purchaſed in a very ſhort Time by almoſt any Nation, the Difficulty is to man them, which none can do ſooner than the *Dutch*, even at this Inſtant; 'tis true, they always pretend Poverty and Inability to furniſh the Quotas of Ships and Troops they have agreed to find, though it is evident they are the richeſt Nation in the World, having ſuch inexhauſtible Sources of Wealth, as no other People are poſſeſſed of, particularly the Monopoly of the fine Spices, and the Herring and Whale Fiſheries, in which they have no Rivals; but of this more at large in the Chapter of their Revenues and Forces. I proceed now to enumerate the reſt of the Towns in *North Holland*. Netherlands.

2. *HOORN*, a Sea Port, pleaſantly ſituated on the *Zuider Sea*, twenty Miles North of *Amſterdam*.

3. *ENCHUYSEN*, ſituate on the ſame Sea, ten Miles North-Eaſt of *Hoorn*.

4. *MEDEMBLICH*, ſituate on the *Zuider Sea*, ten Miles North of *Hoorn*; here are the ſtrongeſt Dykes or Banks to defend the Country againſt the Fury of the Waves, which beat violently on theſe Shores, when the Wind blows from the North; the Paſture Grounds in this Part of the Country are exceeding rich.

5. *ALCMAER* is ſituate about eighteen Miles North of *Haerlem*, and is one of the beſt built Towns of *North Holland*, and ſurrounded by Gardens, Groves, and rich Paſture Grounds, producing great Quantities of Butter and Cheeſe.

6. *EDAM* is a Port Town on the *Zuider Sea*, ten Miles South of *Hoorn*, moſt conſiderable for its Yards where Ships are built.

7. *PURMER* is a little fortified Town, five Miles Weſt of *Edam*, the Country about this Town and *Edam* was formerly a Lake, and being drained, now makes rich Paſture, as is the Caſe of ſeveral other Parts of *North Holland*.

THE Iſlands of *North Holland*, which lie as a Barrier before it, to break the Waves of the raging Sea, are, 1. The *Texel*. 2. *Vlie* Iſland. 3. *Schelling*. 4. *Wieringen*.

THE *Texel* is a fruitful Iſland, a little to the Northward of the Continent, about ſix Miles long, and five broad. The Strait between the Iſland and the Continent is the principal Paſſage from the Ocean to the *Zuider Sea*, through which moſt Ships ſail, which are bound to *Amſterdam*; there is a Harbour in the *Texel*, and another in the *Vlie*, and when the homeward-bound Veſſels can reach either of theſe Ports, they ride ſecure from Enemies as well as Storms.

THE ſecond of the Seven *United Provinces* is that of *Zeland*, which conſiſts altogether Zeland Province.

Netherlands. altogether of Islands, and lies South of *Holland*; these are eight in Number, *viz.* 1. *Walcheren.* 2. *South Beveland.* 3. *North Beveland.* 4. *Wolferdyke.* 5. *Schowen.* 6. *Duvelland.* 7. *Tolen*; and, 8. *Oresand.*

Walcheren Island. *WALCHEREN*, the chief of these Islands, lies at the Mouth of the *Scheld*, being about nine Miles long and eight broad; the chief Town of the Island and

Middleburg City. of the whole Province is *Middleburg*, situate in 3 Degrees odd Minutes East Longitude, and 51 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, fifty Miles South-West of *Rotterdam*, and thirty North-East of *Bruges*; a large, rich and populous City, and has a Communication with the Sea by a deep Canal, through which Merchant Ships are brought into the Middle of the Town; it contains twenty Churches, of which that called the new Church, of an octogonal Form, is admired for its Beauty, and their Stadthouse is said to be a magnificent Structure. The Town is surrounded by a Wall and Bastions, a Moat and other modern Fortifications.

Ramekins. *RAMEKINS*, or *Zouburg*, situate three Miles South-East of *Middleburg*, was a Port Town of some Consequence, and ceded to *Elizabeth*, Queen of *England*, as one of the cautionary Towns given by the *Dutch*, for Security of the Money she advanced them for their Defence against the *Spaniards*, but is now a poor Village.

Flushing. *FLUSHING*, or *Vlissingen*, is a Port Town, five Miles South of *Middleburg*, and the Harbour well defended by Forts and Batteries. This is another of the cautionary Towns ceded to Queen *Elizabeth*.

Ter Vere. *TER VERE* also is a fortified Town and Harbour, three Miles North of *Middleburg*, of which, and *Flushing*, the Princes of *Orange* are Sovereigns, and have so great an Influence, that they can appoint what Deputy they please to represent the Province of *Zeland* in the Assembly of the States-General; for which Reason the last Prince of *Orange* was not suffered to take Possession of his Inheritance in these Islands for many Years.



Netherlands. *ARMUYDEN* is a Port Town, situate two Miles East of *Middleburg*, but Armuyden. the Harbour is now choaked up, and of little Use.

South Beveland Island. *SOUTH BEVELAND*, the largest of the Islands of *Zeland*, is about fifteen Miles long and seven broad, and was much larger, till Part of it was carried away by an Inundation in the Year 1532. *Ter Goes*, situate on the North Part of the Island, is the only considerable Town in it, lying about twelve Miles East of *Middleburg*, and fifteen Miles West of *Bergen-op-Zoom*; besides which, there are several Gentlemens Seats, and about thirty Villages in the Island.

*NORTH BEVELAND* is situate a little to the Northward of *South Beveland*, and is at present five Miles long, and two broad, and was much larger, till Part of it was swallowed up by the Sea.

*WOLFERDYKE* is still a smaller Island, lying between *North* and *South Beveland*, and Part of it having been carried away by an Inundation, has at present only two or three Villages upon it.

*SCHOWEN* Island lies North of the *Bevelands*, being about fifteen Miles long, and six broad, and has suffered much by Inundations; the chief Town whereof is *Zurickzee*, situate on the Channel, which divides *Schowen* from *Beveland*. 2. *Brewershaven* is situate five Miles North of *Zurickzee*. 3. *Bommenee*, two Miles East of *Brewershaven*, strongly fortified.

*DUVELLAND* Island lies East of *Schowen*, from which it is divided by a very narrow Channel; there are several Villages upon it, but not one considerable Town.

*TOLEN* Island lies East of the Province of *Brabant*, and separated from it by a narrow Strait; the Island is about six Miles long and five broad; the chief Town *Tolen*, strongly fortified, lying about five Miles North-West of *Bergen-op-Zoom*.

Friesland Province. *FRIESLAND* is the third of the *United Provinces*, and has the Ocean on the North, the Province of *Groningen* on the East, *Overyssel* on the South, and the *Zuider*

Netherlands. *Zuider Sea*, which divides it from *Holland*, on the Weſt; and it is conjectured that it was once contiguous to *North Holland*, and divided from it by an Inundation which formed the *Zuider Sea*. This Province is about forty Miles long, and twenty-five broad, and ſubdivided into the Territories of *Oſtergo*, *Weſtergo*, an *Sevenwolden*; the firſt ſituate on the North-Eaſt of the Province; the ſecond on the Weſt Side, and the third on the South-Eaſt.

Lewarden. Chief Town. *LEWARDEN* is the chief Town of *Oſtergo*, and of the whole Province; being ſituate in 5 Degrees odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, and 53 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, about ſeventy Miles North-Weſt of *Amſterdam*. This City is admired for its elegant Buildings, ſpacious Streets, fine Bridges, and the Gardens which ſurround it. It was the Reſidence of the laſt Prince of *Orange* before he was elected hereditary Stadtholder of all the *United Provinces*.

Franker City. *FRANKER* is a ſmall City, ſituate eight Miles Eaſt of *Lewarden*, and four Miles Eaſt of the *Zuider Sea*; in which is a Univerſity founded by the States, in 1585, and endowed with Part of the Abbey Lands, which were ſequeſtered a little before that Time.

Harlingen. *HARLINGEN* is ſituate on the Coaſt of the *Zuider Sea*, a little Weſt of *Franker*: It is ſtrongly ſituated and well fortified, and the Avenues to it may be laid under Water on the Approach of an Enemy.

Doccum. *DOCCUM* is a fortified Town, ſituate ten Miles North-Eaſt of *Lewarden*, in a fruitful Country, taken Notice of for a Bridge ſo lofty, that Veſſels may paſs under it with their Sails ſtanding.

*STAVEREN*, ſituate on the South-Weſt Point of *Frieſland*, on the Coaſt of the *Zuider Sea*: It was one of the Hans Towns, and antiently the Capital City of the Kings of the *Friſons*: But the Harbour is now choaked up, and its Trade removed to other Ports.

THERE are ſeveral Iſlands North of this Province, and ſubject to it, which have only ſome few Villages upon them.

Netherlands. Groningen Province. *GRONINGEN* Province has the Ocean on the North; the River *Ems* and the *Dollart-Bay*, which ſeparates it from *Eaſt-Frieſland* in *Germany*, on the Eaſt; *Overyſſel* on the South; and *Weſt-Frieſland* on the Weſt, being about thirty Miles long and twenty broad; and may be divided into the Diſtricts of *Groningen Proper* and the *Omlands*.

Groningen City. *GRONINGEN*, the chief Town, formerly one of the Hans Towns, ſtands at the Confluence of the two Rivers, *Aha* and *Huneſus*, thirty Miles Eaſt of *Lewarden*, and twenty South-Weſt of *Emden*: It is about two Miles round, and well fortified, and having a Communication with the River *Ems* and the Ocean, by navigable Canals, has a great Trade with *Germany*.

Dam City. *DAM* is the Capital of the *Omlands*, ſituate on the Canal called *Damſter Diep*, three Miles Weſt of the River *Ems*, a large well-built Town, but without Walls.

*WINSCHOSEN* is a Fortreſs near the *Dollart-Bay*, ſituate in a Moraſs, which commands a Paſs out of *Eaſt-Frieſland* into the *United Provinces*. The *Dutch* have ſeveral other Forts on this Frontier towards *Eaſt-Frieſland*, and were, till lately, eſteemed Maſters of that Province, the Inhabitants having put themſelves under the Protection of the *Dutch*, and admitted a Gariſon of their Troops into their City: But the King of *Pruſſia* has obliged them to abandon this Country, and taken Poſſeſſion of it himſelf, and obliged them to remove their Guardſhip, ſtationed at the Mouth of the Harbour.

Overyſſel Province. *OVERYSSEL* received its Name from lying beyond the River *Yſſel*. It has *Groningen* and *Frieſland* on the North; *Weſtphalia* on the Eaſt; *Gelderland* and *Zutphen* on the South; and the *Zuider Sea* on the Weſt; being about ſixty Miles long, and forty broad. The chief Towns are,

Deventer. 1. *DEVENTER*, ſituate on the River *Yſſel*, on the Confines of *Gelderland*, thirty Miles Eaſt of *Amersfort*, formerly one of the Hans Towns, and ſtill a Town of good Trade, and inhabited by People of Diſtinction.

2. *ZWOLL*

Netherlands.

Zwoll. 2. *ZWOLL* ſituate twenty Miles North of *Deventer*, a fortified Town, the Ramparts planted with Trees, and the Buildings elegant.

Campen. 3. *CAMPEN*, ſituate on the River *Yſſel*, near the *Zuider Sea*, twelve Miles Weſt of *Zwoll*, a handſome well built City, and had formerly a great Trade before the Mouth of the *Yſſel* was blocked up.

Coverden. 4. *COVERDEN*, ſituate on the Confines of *Germany*, thirty Miles Eaſt of *Zwoll*, ſtrongly fortified, being a Frontier Town, and ſtands in an impaſſable Moraſs.

Gelderland Province. *GELDERLAND*, comprehending *Dutch Gelderland* and *Pruſſian Gelderland*, is bounded by *Overyſſel* and the *Zuider Sea* on the North; by *Munſter* in *Germany* on the Eaſt; by *Brabant* on the South; and by the *Zuider Sea*, and the Provinces of *Holland* and *Utrecht*, on the Weſt.

Dutch Gelderland. *DUTCH Gelderland* is ſubdivided into three Diſtricts, *viz.* 1. The *Veluwe*. 2. The *Betew* (the antient *Batavia*;) and, 3. The County of *Zutphen*.

Veluwe. THE *Veluwe* is the North-Weſt Diviſion lying between the *Zuider Sea*, the Rivers *Lech* and *Yſſel*; the chief Towns *Arnheim*, *Wageninge*, *Hattem*, *Harderwick*, and *Elberg*.

Batavia. THE *Betew* is almoſt encompaſſed by the Rivers *Rhine*, *Lech*, *Maeſe*, and *Meruwe*. The chief Towns whereof are, *Nimeguen*, *Tiel*, *Skenkenſcans*, *Bommel*, *Burel*, and *Culemburg*.

Zutphen. THE County of *Zutphen* is bounded by *Overyſſel* on the North; by the *Veluwe* on the Weſt; by *Munſter* on the Eaſt; and by the Dutchy of *Clef*, or *Cleve*, on the South. The chief Towns whereof are *Zutphen*, *Doeſburg*, *Groll*, and *Brevoort*.

Arnheim City. *ARNHEIM* is pleaſantly ſituate on the River *Lech*, ten Miles North of *Nimeguen*, on good firm Ground, and in a healthful Air, which occaſions it to be inhabited by People of Diſtinction. The Dieren Palace. Princes of *Orange* have a Palace at *Dieren*, ten Miles North-Eaſt of this City; and twenty Miles North of *Arnheim*, in the Middle of the *Veluwe*, is the Palace of Loo Palace. *Loo*, where the late King *William* frequently reſided in the Hunting Seaſon. It is eſteemed one of the moſt elegant Palaces belonging to the Houſe of *Orange*. Netherlands.

Hardewick Univerſity. *HARDEWICK* is ſituate on the Coaſt of the *Zuider Sea*, in which is a Univerſity erected in 1648.

Nimeguen City. *NIMEGUEN* is pleaſantly ſituate on the River *Waal*, ten Miles South of *Arnheim*, and eight North of *Grave*, a large, populous, well built City. The Caſtle was antiently eſteemed a Place of great Strength; and from it is a fine View of the adjacent Country. This City was taken by the *French* in 1672, but they quitted it again in 1674: And here a Treaty was concluded between the Allies and *France*, *Anno* 1679, called, *The Peace of Nimeguen*.

Skenkenſcans. *SKENKENSCANS* is a Fortreſs ſituate on the Frontiers of *Germany*, where the *Rhine* divides into two Branches, called the *Waal* and *Lech*, and commands both Rivers.

Bommel. *BOMMEL* is ſituate on an Iſland formed by the *Maeſe* and *Waal*, called the *Bommel-Waart*, twenty-five Miles Weſt of *Nimeguen*; and on the ſame Iſland ſtands the Caſtle of *Loviſtein*, and the Forts of *St. Andrew* and *Voorn*, or *Naſſau*, which command the Rivers, *Waal* and *Maeſe*. Theſe are the principal Towns in the *Betew*, or *Batavia*, which extends from *Skenkenſcans* in the Eaſt, to *Worcom* in *Holland* on the Weſt; but the antient *Batavia*, extended as far as *Leyden* Weſtward.

Zutphen City. *ZUTPHEN*, or *Southfen*, Capital of the Territory of that Name, is ſituate on the River *Yſſel*, fifteen Miles North-Eaſt of *Arnheim*, a good Town, inhabited by ſubſtantial People; near it, the celebrated Sir *Philip Sidney* was killed, in the Wars between the *Spaniards* and the *Dutch*.

Doeſburg. *DOESBURG* ſtands on the *Yſſel*, eight Miles South of *Zutphen*, naturally ſtrong, having the River on one Side, and a Moraſs on the other; but was taken by the *French* as well as *Zutphen*, *Anno* 1672, and reſtored in 1674.

Groll. *GROLL* is ſituate 26 Miles Eaſt of *Doeſburg*, and commands an important Paſs between the *Netherlands* and *Germany*; this was taken alſo by the Biſhop of *Munſter*,

Netherlands. *Munſter*, an Ally of *France*, *Anno* 1672, but reſtored with the reſt of the *Dutch* Towns taken by the *French* two Years after.

Pruſſian Gelderland. *PRUSSIAN* (formerly *Spaniſh) Gelderland* is ſeparated from the *Dutch Gelderland* by the Territories of *Cleve*; being bounded by them on the North; by the Electorate of *Cologn* on the Eaſt; by the Dutchy of *Juliers* on the South; and by the Biſhoprick of *Liege* on the Weſt; being about thirty Miles long, and twenty broad. By the Treaty of *Raſtat*, *Anno* 1714, his Imperial Majeſty ceded to the King of *Pruſſia* all that Part of the *Upper Gelderland* he was then poſſeſſed of, *viz.* the City of *Gelder* and Bailiwick thereof, with its Dependencies, to be enjoyed in the ſame Manner the late King of *Spain* poſſeſſed them.

HIS Imperial Majeſty, at the ſame Time, ceded to the States-General the Town of *Venlo* and Fort of *Stevenſwaert*, with their Dependences with the *Ammanie* of *Montfort*, provided that the Sebjects of both ſhould enjoy their antient Rights, and there ſhould be no Alteration attempted in Religion, and that the Offices of the Magiſtracy ſhould be given only to *Roman-Catholicks*: That the Duties of Import and Export levied on the River *Maeſe*, ſhould not be increaſed or abated but by common Conſent: That his Imperial Majeſty ſhould receive thoſe paid at *Ruremond*, and *Navaigne*, and the States thoſe paid at *Venlo*.

Gelder City. *GELDER*, the Capital of the *Pruſſian Gelderland*, is a ſtrong little Town ſituate in the Middle of a Moraſs, twenty-five Miles South-Eaſt of *Nimeguen*.

Ruremond. *RUREMOND*, or *Roermond*, is a large populous Town, well built and fortified, fifteen Miles South of *Venlo*. This City, with the reſt of the *Spaniſh Gelderland*, was ſeized by *Lewis* XIV. for his Grandſon the Duke of *Anjou*, on the Death of *Charles* II. King of *Spain*, *Anno* 1700, but recovered by the Allies in the Year 1702, and now in the Poſſeſſion of the Empreſs-Queen, as Heireſs of the *Auſtrian* Dominions.

Venlo. *VENLO* is ſituate on the River *Maes*, about twelve Miles South of *Gelder*, in the Poſſeſſion of the *Dutch*, and confirmed to them by the Peace of *Raſtat*, 1714. Netherlands.

Stevenſwaert. *STEVENSWAERT* is a Fortreſs, ſituate on the *Maeſe*, eight Miles South of *Ruremond*; this alſo is in the Poſſeſſion of the *Dutch*, and confirmed to them upon the Peace of *Utrecht*. Theſe Towns upon the *Maeſe* were recovered from the *French* by the Allies, commanded by the Duke of *Marlborough*, in the firſt Year of Queen *Anne*'s War, which commenced, *Anno* 1702.

Watchtendonk. *WATCHTENDONK* is a ſtrong Fortreſs ſituate five Miles South of *Gelder*, confirmed alſo to the King of *Pruſſia* by the Treaty of *Raſtat*, *Anno* 1714.

Utrecht Province. *UTRECHT* Province has the *Zuider Sea* on the North; *Dutch Gelderland* on the Eaſt; the River *Waal* on the South; and the Province of *Holland* on the Weſt; being about thirty Miles long, and twenty-five broad; the chief Town *Utrecht*, formerly *Antonina*, ſituate on the Channel of the *Old Rhine*, twenty-five Miles South-Eaſt of *Amſterdam*, a large populous City, pleaſantly ſituated in a healthful Air, and well built; being the Reſidence of a great many Gentlemen and ſubſtantial People. Over the two principal Canals, which run the whole Length of the City, are laid thirty-five Bridges: Several ſpacious Streets meet in the Market-Place in the Center of the Town; and without the Gates are ſeveral beautiful Walks of Trees. It is not a Town of any great Strength; the *French* King took it in 1672, and kept his Court here upwards of a Year. From the Church of St. *Martin*, the Tower whereof is aſcended by 460 Steps, there is a fine View of the adjacent Country, and no leſs than fifty walled Towns. The Univerſity was founded here by the States, in the Year 1636; to which our Diſſenters and Republicans ſometimes reſort for Education. Here the Peace was concluded between the Allies and *France*, *Anno* 1713, uſually called The TREATY OF UTRECHT.

2. *AMERSFORT*, on the River *Ems*, fifteen Miles North-Eaſt of *Utrecht*, ſituate in a Country abounding in Corn and good Paſture, the Natives ap-

Netherlands. plying themſelves chiefly to Huſbandry. It is a well built populous City, about three Miles in Circumference; and about four Miles to the Northward of it is the Palace of *Sueſdyke*, a Hunting-Seat of the late King *William*'s, ſtanding in the Middle of a Foreſt, that abounds in Game.

3. *WYCK de Dueſterde*, called by the *Romans*, *Duroſtadium Batavorum*, ſituate at the Confluence of the *Lech*, and the Middle Channel of the *Rhine*, twenty Miles South of *Amersfort*.

4. *MONTFORT*, a little elegant Town, Capital of a ſmall Territory, ſituate eight Miles Weſt of *Utrecht*.

THE Towns in the *United Provinces* are generally well built of Brick; but, I think, are not equal to thoſe of the trading Towns in *England*; neither are the Houſes of their Miniſters and great Men, comparable to thoſe of our Nobility and Gentry: But thoſe *Dutch* Towns that have Canals running through the Streets, the Banks whereof are planted with Trees, are exceeding pleaſant, in Summer eſpecially, as they are kept very neat and clean; the Pavement being ſo ſloped, that every Shower waſhes away the little Dirt they have into the Canal: And as all Goods are drawn upon Sledges, or carried by Water, the Pavement is ſeldom broken as in our Streets. From their neat Streets if we proceed to their Houſes, the white *Dutch* Tiles with which their lower Rooms are lined, and their Kitchen Furniture of Copper, Pewter, and Iron are kept ſo exceeding bright, that it gives us a very high Opinion of their Cleanlineſs. We are alſo furniſhed with the beſt and fineſt Linen, both for our Beds and Tables, and ſeldom fail of a ſoft Down-Bed: Pictures adorn the Sides of their Rooms, and Flowers their Yards and Gardens. No People are more curious in Flowers, or ſet a greater Price upon them than the *Dutch*; but we ſeldom ſee a chearful Fire in cold Weather, as we do in *England*. They heat their Rooms with Stoves, a Kind of Ovens, under or on the Sides of their Rooms, which give an equal Heat all over it: Their Mechanicks will work in them in their Shirts in the coldeſt Seaſon: The Women have little Stoves, or Pans of lighted Turf, which they put into a little ſquare Box, and place under their Feet. Theſe are carried after People of Subſtance upon Viſits, and even to Church by their Servants, where they have not the Convenience of the other Sort of Stoves, and it is no uncommon Thing for a *Dutchman* to take one of theſe little Stoves from under a Girl's Feet, and blow the Coals for her, and ſometimes light his Pipe with the Coals. Netherlands.

IT is a little inconvenient for Travellers, who are obliged to lie at Inns upon the Road, that a Man can ſeldom have a Room to himſelf: There are a great many little Cabbins round the Lodgings, where different Companies lie promiſcuouſly, and diſturb one another all Night long. At leaſt, this happened to be my Fortune ſometimes, when I travelled thro' *Holland*; particularly once, when four of us had taken up a Room and locked the Door, the People of the Houſe came thundering at the Door, requiring us to open it, and admit another Company, or they would break it open; and we were obliged to let them in; and the next Morning, when we came to pay for our Beds, they obliged us to pay for four Beds, inſtead of two that we lay upon; and the Reaſon they gave for it, was, that we had taken a Blanket or two off the other Beds, to keep us warm, it being a very cold Night: And there is no Redreſs for ſuch Impoſitions. If they demand three Times as much for the Reckoning as they ought, there is no Redreſs to be had; they will have you before a Magiſtrate, ſome Brother Publican, who will not fail to confirm the Demand, and perhaps make you pay for the Trouble you have given your Landlord. Sir *Roger Leſtrange*, who was not ſo well aequainted with the *Dutch* Cuſtoms as he ought to have been, having taken up a Room in an Inn, locked the Door, and went quietly to Bed; and refuſing to admit another Company, the Door was broke open upon him, which provoked the Knight to draw his Sword; but the *Dutchmen* ſoon knocked him down, and dragged him by the Heels about

A NEW & EXACT MAP of the Provinces of HOLLAND, UTRECHT, GELDERLAND, ZEELAND, DUTCH FLANDERS and DUTCH BRABANT &c, Exhibiting a View of the parts late Invaded by the French, & the then Seat of the War. Drawn from the best Authorities & regulated by Astron.l Observat.ns By Thos Kitchin Geographer.

5 10 15 English Miles

Long.d from London

Plate. 125. N.o 58. Page. 18.

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

BRITISH
28SE60
MUSEUM

*A Burgomaster and his Wife.*

*Plate 138. N.° 79. Vol. 2, page 10.*

Netherlands. about the Street, till they had almoſt murdered him. Theſe Inſtances may ſerve us as a Specimen of the Entertainment a Traveller muſt expect to meet with in *Holland*, if he does not ſubmit to all the Extortions theſe modeſt Gentlemen are diſpoſed to practiſe. Netherlands.

## CHAP. V.

### *Of the Perſons, Habits, and Genius of the* Dutch; *and of their Diet, Diverſions, Roads, Carriages, and Way of Travelling.*

Perſons. AS to the Perſons of the *Dutch*, they are of a good Stature, and inclined to be corpulent, but have a wretched, heavy, aukward Mien: The Complexions of thoſe that are not expoſed to the Weather, are good, and their Features juſt; their young Women exceeding beautiful, and make a good Appearance in a Coach, or a ſitting Poſture: But their Motion is ſo ſlow, that it is difficult to diſcern, whether they move at all, at a little Diſtance; and before they ſee Twenty-five, they get a red bloated Face, and have little amiable in them, which proceeds, probably, from their being too free with Drams. And a late Writer is of Opinion, that the Stoves which they place under their Petticoats in Winter, has an ill Effect upon their Health, and even hinders their breeding ſo long as other Women do.

Habits. THE better Sort of People imitate the *French* Faſhions pretty much in their Dreſs: But the true *Dutch*, both Men and Women, load themſelves with Cloaths, Waiſtcoats upon Waiſtcoats, and Coats upon Coats: The Men wear Breeches upon Breeches, and Trowſers over them. Their Streets are ſo very clean, that the Women walk about in Slippers: Their Petticoats are ſo very ſhort, that they diſcover half the Leg. As to the Mens Coats, they are as ill-ſhaped as their Bodies, uſually without Plaits, and long Pockets, almoſt as high as their Arms; and, like the *Spaniards*, under whoſe Government they long were, they never changed the Faſhion of their Cloaths formerly; and the wealthy Farmers continue their old Faſhions to this Day. The Women tie up their Hair in a Roll, and adorn it with two or three black Knots, and have very little other Covering for their Heads in the Houſe, but have a Hood on when they go abroad. The Girls which ply at their Muſick-Houſes, which pretty much reſemble the *London* Bagnio's, are dreſſed in a Coat and Jacket, not unlike a Riding-Habit, which ſuits but ill with a *Dutch* Shape.

Genius. SIR *William Temple*, who reſided long Ambaſſador in *Holland*, ſpeaking of the Genius and Temper of the *Dutch*, divides them into five Profeſſions: 1. The Peaſants and Farmers. 2. Sea-faring Men. 3. Merchants and Tradeſmen. 4. Thoſe that live upon their Eſtates, or the Intereſt of their Money; and, 5. The Officers of the Army.

1. THE Peaſants, he obſerved, were an induſtrious People, but exceeding ſtupid, whom haſty Language had no Effect on, but might eaſily be managed by fair Words, yielding to plain Reaſon, if you gave them Time to underſtand it; and thoſe who lived at a Diſtance from Towns, appeared a plain, honeſt Set of People, well contented with what they poſſeſſed: That if you gave one of them a Shilling for what was uſually ſold for a Groat; he would however return the Change, and perhaps aſk, if the Man was not a Fool? That they have no other Views than ſupplying themſelves with what Nature requires, and making a ſmall Addition to their Stock.

2. THAT their Sea-faring Men were a plain, but a much rougher People, ſurly and ill mannered, which is uſually miſtaken

Netherlands. taken for Pride; but ſuppoſed by our Author to proceed chiefly from their converſing with Winds and Waves, that are not to be wrought upon by Language. They ſeldom uſe more Words than are neceſſary about their Buſineſs; and as for their Valour, it is rather paſſive than active, not being a very enterpriſing People at preſent.

As to the trading People in great Towns, whether Merchants or Mechanicks, their Wits are ſomething ſharper than thoſe of either of the former Claſſes, improved by their Converſation with Foreigners who reſort thither; but even theſe are much better at Imitation than Invention; and indeed ſometimes they exceed the Original by their unwearied Induſtry, and conſtant Application to the Buſineſs they undertake. They make uſe of all their Skill to take Advantage of the Folly and Ignorance of thoſe they deal with, and are great Extortioners where there is no Law to reſtrain them; but where they deal with Men of Skill, and apprehend themſelves within the Reach of the Laws, there indeed they are the plaineſt and beſt Dealers in the World.

THOSE who live on their Patrimonial Eſtates in great Cities, reſemble the Merchants and Tradeſmen in the Modeſty of their Dreſs and their parſimonious Way of Living; but there is a wide Difference
Education. in their Education and Manners: For after they come from School, they go to the Univerſities of *Leyden* or *Utrecht*, where they go through the common Studies of thoſe Places, but apply themſelves chiefly to the Civil Law, which is the Law of he Country, at leaſt they are in a great Meaſure governed by it. When young Gentlemen have finiſhed their Studies at Home, if their Relations are wealthy, they are ſent abroad to *England* or *France*, not often to *Italy*, and leſs to *Spain* and the Northern Countries, the whole Deſign of their Education being to fit them for the Magiſtracy in their Towns and Provinces; and of theſe Men are the Civil Officers in the State generally compoſed, namely, of Men deſcended of Families, who have conſtantly been in the Magiſtracy of Netherlands. their native Towns for many Generations, and not of mean or mechanick Tradeſmen, as is ſometimes ſuggeſted; though 'tis true there are ſometimes Merchants and wholeſale Tradeſmen admitted into the Magiſtracy, and made Deputies of the States: And the Members of the States will ſometimes employ their Money in carrying on a beneficial Trade, by Servants and Houſes maintained for that Purpoſe; but the Generality of the States and Magiſtrates are of the other Kind, whoſe Eſtates conſiſt in the Penſions of their Offices, the Rents of their Lands, the Intereſt of their Money, Stocks in the *Eaſt-India* Company, or in Shares upon the Adventures of great Merchants; and it is ſeldom that theſe Families, though they are continually in the Magiſtracy, get great Eſtates; the Salaries of their Offices being very mean, Intereſt but low, and the innumerable Taxes charged upon their Lands, making the nett Produce of them much lower, ſeldom exceeding the Profit of Two in the Hundred. They are contented with the Honour of being uſeful to the Publick, and in the Eſteem of their Country; and with the Eaſe of their Fortunes, which they ſeldom fail of by their frugal Management, at firſt neceſſary, and ſince eſteemed honourable among them. The Men of mighty Wealth are their Merchants and Tradeſmen, who apply themſelves wholly that Way, and are content with a ſmall Share in the Government, provided they may have Security in what they poſſeſs; they know no Cares but thoſe of their private Fortunes, and the Management of their Trades, and the reſt of their Time is ſpent in their Recreations and Diverſions. Yet theſe, when they have acquired great Eſtates, chuſe to qualify their Sons for ſome Employments in the State, and marry their Daughters in the Families of the Miniſters and great Officers, and thereby introduce their Poſterity to a Share in the Government, and Honours of their Country, which conſiſts not in Titles, but in publick Employments.

THEIR

Netherlands. THEIR Gentry or Nobility are not numerous (in *Holland* eſpecially) many of theſe Families having been extinguiſhed in the Wars with *Spain*; thoſe that remain are uſually employed in the Military Service, and ſometimes in civil Charges in their reſpective Provinces, and having lived much abroad, affect rather the Garb of the neighbouring Courts, than the popular Air of their own Country, and value themſelves more upon their Nobility than Men do in other Countries, where it is more common; they look upon it diſhonourable to marry beneath their Rank, and will ſcarce do it to make up a broken Fortune. They imitate the *French* in their Dreſs, their Mien, their Talk, their Diet, and their Gallantry or Debauchery, but mimick them very aukwardly. They are, however, an honeſt, good-humoured, Gentleman-like Sort of Men, and uſually acquit themſelves with Honour in the Service of their Country. The Officers of the Army follow the Faſhions and Cuſtoms of their Gentry, as do many of their rich Merchants Sons, who, returning from their Travels, ſcarce ever apply themſelves to the Service of their Country, but ſeem intent upon their Pleaſure, and making a grand Appearance, in Imitation of what they have ſeen abroad; and ſometimes, perhaps, they accept a Commiſſion in the Army. But there are ſome Cuſtoms and Diſpoſitions, my Author obſerves, which ſeem to run through every Claſs of Men, namely, a great Frugality and Order in their Expences; their Riches conſiſting in always having more than they ſpend, or rather, in every Man's ſpending leſs than he has coming in, be that what it will; it is a conſtant Maxim with them, not to let the Courſe of their Expences equal their Revenue; and if this ever happens, they think they have lived that Year to no Purpoſe, and their Reputation is in ſome Meaſure affected by it, as if they had been guilty of ſome Extravagance; which Frugality enables them to bear the exceſſive Taxes laid upon them, and makes the People leſs ſenſible of the Burthen, and from hence proceeds the Beauty and Strength of their Towns, and the Commodiouſneſs of travelling in their Country by Canals, Bridges, Cauſeways and pleaſant Walks of Trees, and the noble Graffs or Canals, in or near all their Cities, and even the Beauty, Conveniency and Magnificence of their publick Works; to which every Man contributes as willingly, and takes as much Pleaſure and Vanity in them, as People do in other Countries in building and planting on their private Eſtates. What they can ſpare from their domeſtick Expences, and the publick Payment, and the common Courſe of ſtill encreaſing their Stock, is laid out in the Fabrick, Ornament and Furniture of their Houſes, rather than in keeping great Tables, fine Cloaths or Equipages, which end wholly in a Man's ſelf, and the gratifying his perſonal Humour; whereas the other is for the Advantage of his Poſterity, and contributes much to the Beauty and Honour of his Country. The Order of caſting up their Expences is ſo juſt, that no one undertakes any Thing he is not prepared for, and Maſter of the Deſign before he begins; and it is very rare to hear of a publick or private Building, which was not finiſhed in the Time it was intended; and ſo it is in their Canals, Cauſeways and Bridges, to which the Stadthouſe at *Amſterdam* perhaps may be an Exception: But this ſeems to be deſignedly left to Time, without Limitation, either of that, or the Expence, that the Genius and Induſtry of their ſucceeding Magiſtrates might be employed in the Collection of all Things that might add to the Beauty or Magnificence of it; and perhaps, ſays my Author, upon a current Prediction, that the Trade of *Amſterdam* ſhould begin to decline the ſame Year the Stadthouſe ſhould be finiſhed, as it did at *Antwerp*.

Netherlands.

Poor. THEIR Charity is rather national, and regulated by the Orders of the State, than moved by the common Objects of Compaſſion; which is ſeen in the admirable Proviſion that is made for all Kind of People that can want, and ought to be relieved by any Government; but among the many and various Kinds of Hoſpitals we meet with in the *Low-Countries*, our Author admired none more than that at

Netherlands.

*Enckuyſen* for aged Seamen, which is ſo contrived, he ſays, as if it was intended that thoſe who had paſſed their Lives in the Hardſhips and Inconveniencies of the Sea, ſhould find a Retreat, ſtored with all the Satisfactions and Conveniencies that Old Age was capable of enjoying.

Character.

OUR Author is of Opinion, that all Appetites and Paſſions run lower and cooler here than in any other Country, Avarice excepted; Quarrels are very rare, Revenge ſeldom heard of, and Jealouſy ſcarce ever known. Their Tempers are not airy enough for Joy, nor any unuſual Strains of pleaſant Humour, nor warm enough for Love. This is indeed ſometimes talked of among young Fellows as a Thing they have heard of but never felt, and as a Diſcourſe that becomes them rather than affects them. It is very rare for any of them to be really in Love, nor do the Women ſeem to care whether they are or no, which our Author accounts for in the following Manner; either, he ſays, the Men are ſuch Lovers of Liberty as not to bear the Servitude of a Miſtreſs, or the Dullneſs of the Air renders them leſs ſuſceptable of more refined Paſſions, or they are diverted from it by the Attention every Man has to his proper Buſineſs; and the ſame Cauſes may have had the ſame Effects among the married Women, who have the whole Care and Management of their domeſtick Affairs, and live generally in good Fame; a certain Sort of Chaſtity being hereditary and habitual to them. The ſame Dullneſs of Air, this Gentleman thinks, may diſpoſe them to that uncommon Aſſiduity and conſtant Application of their Minds, with that perpetual Study and Labour upon every Thing they undertake; one Man particularly he inſtances in, who employed four and twenty Years in making and perfecting a Globe, and another thirty about the inlaying of a Table. Nor is it to be conceived how much may have been contributed towards the great Things atchieved among them by this one Humour, of never giving over what they imagine may be brought to paſs, nor leaving one Scent to follow another they meet with; the Fault of lighter and more ingenious People. The ſame Quality of the Air may incline them, he thinks, to the Cuſtom of Drinking, ſo much laid to their Charge, which probably may not only be neceſſary to their Health, as they generally believe it, but to the Vigour and Improvement of their Underſtanding in a thick foggy Air, and ſuch a Coldneſs of Temper and Complexion; for though the Uſe and Exceſs of Drinking may deſtroy Mens Abilities, who live in better Climates, and are of warmer Conſtitutions, it may improve their Parts, who are of cold Complexions, and live in a dull Air, and perhaps be neceſſary to thaw and move the frozen or unactive Spirits of the Brain; yet in *Holland*, he obſerves, that few of their Magiſtrates or Miniſters of State are given to this Vice; or if they drink much, it is only at Feaſts and great Entertainments, and then rather to comply with the Company than out of Choice: And as for the Merchants and Tradeſmen, with whom it is cuſtomay, they never do it in a Morning, or till they come from the Exchange, where the Buſineſs of the Day is commonly diſpatched; they ſcarce think it lawful to drink before that Time, and will not ſo much as offer a Stranger Liquor at their Houſes in a Morning, but excuſe themſelves on Account of the Time of Day. The Afternoon, or at leaſt the Evening, they give up to whatever may divert them, which this Gentleman is of Opinion is no more than is neceſſary, where the former Part of the Day has been ſpent in Cares and Buſineſs.

Netherlands.

Remarks on the Character Sir William gives the Dutch.

SIR *William* ſeems to applaud the *Dutch* for having their Appetites and Paſſions at Command, ſeldom ruining themſelves in a Love Fit, as young Fellows are apt to do in other Countries; but were the ſame Liberties allowed here as there are there by publick Authority, our People might be guilty of as few Extravagancies of that Kind as the *Dutch*.

IN *Holland* they have Muſick-Houſes, licenſed by Authority, for which a Tax is paid, and the Maſter of ſuch a Houſe may keep as many Wenches as he pleaſes. The Girls alſo pay a Tax to the Govern-

Netherlands. ment on their being admitted into theſe Schools of *Venus*, to which People reſort openly as we do to the Play-houſe, and when a ſufficient Company is aſſembled, they ſup together in a common Room, good Wine and Eatables being provided for them; and having eaten and drank plentifully, a Ball or an Entertainment of Muſick and Dancing ſucceeds, from which any Couple are at Liberty to retire to a private Room, where having recreated themſelves they return to the Company; no more Notice being taken of it than if they had retired on ſome other Occaſion, and the Entertainment concludes with Dancing or Drinking, as is moſt agreeable to the Company.

THERE are ſeveral Sorts of theſe merry Houſes, ſome for the Gentry, and others for Seamen and other vulgar People; one aſſured me he ſaw a *Dutch* Seaman in one of theſe Muſick Rooms lay down his Miſtreſs before the Company, and having gratified his Paſſion went out of the Room, without ſpeaking a Word. The Government, 'tis ſaid, tolerate theſe Places, to prevent greater Evils; as great Numbers of Sailors return to their Port Towns continually from diſtant Voyages, if they did not indulge them in theſe Liberties, they would probably make free with their Wives and Daughters. It may be very true, as Sir *William Temple* obſerves, that few of the *Dutch* know what honourable Love means, and are not very nice in the Choice of their Wives; one may ſerve as an Extinguiſher as well as another. What they conſider chiefly is, if the Woman is likely to aſſiſt them in their Buſineſs, and manage their Houſhold Affairs to Advantage; for here the Wife generally keeps the Accounts and the Caſh, and acts in the Quality of a Steward, or rather Director, and if the Fair the Lover courts proves unkind, he is ſo far from breaking his Heart, or hanging himſelf, that he reſorts to a Muſick Houſe to quench his Flame, and thinks no more of her; but if ſhe encourages his Addreſſes, and deſigns him for her Huſband, it is no Diſgrace here if ſhe admits him to her Embraces before Marriage; it is uſual for People of the beſt Quality to have great Bellies before they marry, and I have heard that a dozen ſuch have been married in one Church the ſame Day. Netherlands.

SIR *William* proceeds to entertain us with an Account of the Authority their Wives uſually exerciſe over their Huſbands; they carry their Neatneſs to that Height, that they will not ſuffer the Huſband to enter the beſt Rooms in his Houſe, and are perpetually diſturbing him with rubbing and ſcouring the Kitchen Furniture and other Utenſils; which may be in ſome Degree neceſſary, as every Thing ſoon ruſts or moulds, if it lie neglected never ſo little in this damp Air.

THE Diet of the *Dutch* Boors or Huſbandmen, as has been intimated already, is but mean; Roots, Herbs, ſour Milk and Pulſe are a great Part of their Food. In Towns the People have ſomething better Diet. About *November* every Year they purchaſe an Ox, or more, according to the Largeneſs of their Family, and ſalt up or ſmoak-dry it to eat with Bread and Butter and Sallet. On *Sunday* a Piece of Salt Meat is uſually taken out of the Powdering-Tub, which comes every Day to Table all the Week long, with ſome other little Diſhes of Garden-Stuff, ſour Milk, *&c.* which the Peaſants feed on in the Country. Pickled Herrings, *Bologna* Sauſages, and other ſavoury Diſhes are much admired; when they have freſh Fiſh, they generally eat them with oiled Butter upon Choice, and I have heard ſome of our Countrymen ſay, when they have been uſed to this Kind of Sauce a good while, they have really liked it better than well melted Butter. They have ſeveral other Ways of dreſſing their Fiſh, which a little Uſe may reconcile an *Engliſh* Palate to; but ſeldom uſe Anchovies, or any ſavoury Ingredients, though they admire ſalted Fleſh ſo much. Their Butter and Cheeſe is extreamly good, and the common People ſeldom take a Journey without a Butter-Box in their Pockets. This Box is made in the Shape of a Churn, and holds half a Pound or a Quarter of a Pound; being ſhut down cloſe with a Wooden Lid, the Butter never works out. Food and Liquors.

As

Netherlands. As they travel upon their Canals in drawn Boats, a Man with a Roll and his Butter-Box will make a very comfortable Meal; and ſo extravagantly fond of Butter are this People, that I have ſeen ſome of them take it up, and eat it by Handfuls, without Knife or Spoon: But the *Dutch* do not live now on that plain, ſimple Diet, they did formerly; they have introduced the Luxury of every neighbouring Nation: *Engliſh* and *French* Diſhes may be had here, with as much Eaſe as with us: They engroſs our Oyſters every Year at *Feverſham*, and carry them off in Fleets, ſcarce leaving the Natives of that Part of *Kent*, enough for their own Uſe. Puddings, which before King *William*'s Reign they were Strangers to, they make as rich and as good, as we do in *England*. And as for Drinking, they had always the Advantage of us; for they have not only very good Beer, but Wine and Brandy in great Plenty, almoſt as cheap as Beer. Their Geneva alſo is very good and cheap: I have ſeen an ordinary Fellow make a delicious Breakfaſt of half a Pint of Gin and a Roll.

Diverſions. THE Diverſions of the *Hollanders* are Bowls, Billiards, Cheſs, and Tennis, as with us; but they do not ſeem ſo much addicted to the Games of Chance unleſs that of *Verheeven*, or *Trick-Track* reverſed. Shooting Wild-Geeſe and Ducks in Winter, and Angling in Summer, make another Part of their Paſtime. In the moſt rigorous Seaſon of the Year, Sledges and Skates are a great Diverſion: It is incredible how ſwift ſome of them move in their Skates, no Running-Horſe can keep Pace with them; and the Women as well as Men uſe them to carry their Goods to Market, as well as for their Pleaſure: The Sledge is drawn by a Horſe, or puſhed along by a Man in Skates. When the Snow is upon the Ground, and the Streets frozen, young Gentlemen and Ladies appear abroad in the moſt magnificent Sledges. The Perſon drives his Horſe himſelf, which is covered with a rich Skin, or Capariſon, and a fine Tuft of Feathers; and the Gentleman or Lady wrapped up in Furs, or a fine *Indian* Quilt. The Sledges are of various Shapes, finely painted, gilt and varniſhed, and the Horſes Harneſs rich and glittering. Numbers of theſe being ſeen in the Streets together, eſpecially at *Amſterdam*, make one of the moſt beautiful Shows we meet with in *Holland*. Netherlands.

BANDY is another Play much uſed when the Earth is covered with Ice and Snow, at which they are very dexterous: They ſeldom play for any Thing but Drink; and the Tavern where they ſpend their Winnings always concludes the Diverſions of the Day. *Hans* never cares to go to Bed without his Doſe.

IN Summer, we ſee Multitudes of People walking out of Town on the Banks of fine Canals, well planted with Trees, or by the Sea-Shore, or perhaps in the publick Gardens; but the End of every Walk is the Tavern, where they do not fail to meet with a thouſand little Amuſements and agreeable Entertainment, as cool Summer-Houſes and Grotto's, excellent Wines, and other Liquors, Fruits, Cakes, and reliſhing Meats: And here you may meet with Muſick of all Kinds, Vocal and Inſtrumental. Nor are theſe Pleaſures dear here; ordinary Workmen indulge themſelves in this Manner; while in other Countries, it is obſerved, People of this Claſs ſometimes want Bread to eat. Nor are there thoſe Diſtinctions kept up between the wealthy Traders and the Mechanicks in *Holland*, as in other Countries: They converſe pretty much upon the Level; and it is not eaſy to know the Man from the Maſter, or the Maid from her Miſtreſs; ſuch Liberties do they allow their Servants, who may not be ſtruck or corrected by them, but the Diſpute muſt be left to the Magiſtrate, where any ariſes between Maſter and Servant, it not being fit, they ſay, that any one ſhould be Judge in his own Caſe. They ſometimes take a Boat and their whole Family with them; and go a conſiderable Diſtance from Home, to eat River-Fiſh at ſome Publick Houſe in the Country. And it muſt not be forgotten, that the Drinking of Tea has long been univerſal here among all Sorts of People, and eſteemed none of the worſt of their Entertainments.

THEIR

Netherlands. Travel.ing.

THEIR uſual Way of Travelling is in Trechſchutes, or covered Boats, drawn by a Horſe at the Rate of three Miles an Hour, for which the Fare does not amount to a Penny a Mile; and you have the Conveniency of carrying a Portmanteau, or Proviſions; ſo that you need not be at any Manner of Expence at a Publick Houſe by the Way: You are not in the leaſt expoſed to the Weather in theſe Veſſels, and can ſcarce feel any Motion, ſo that a Man may read, or divert himſelf upon a Journey, as he ſees fit: And there is ſcarce a Town but one may go to this Way every Day; and if it be a conſiderable Place, almoſt every Hour, at the ringing of a Bell: But they will not ſtay a Minute afterwards for a Paſſenger, though they ſee him coming. The greateſt Inconvenience I found, was the getting out of one Boat into another, at every great Town, and paying a Tax at every Gate I paſſed thro' with my Portmanteau, which was wheeled along from one Boat to another, in a Machine pretty much like a Wheelbarrow. And as one often paſſes through many of theſe Towns in a Day, this muſt be allowed to be ſome Trouble and Expence; but, I think, the Conveniences of this Way of Travelling, outbalance the Inconveniencies. That of an open Waggon, inſtead of a Coach, when we travel by Land, I muſt confeſs, is not ſo agreeable; and Skating, which the Country People are dextrous at, is not ſoon learnt by Foreigners. Netherlands.

As to the Inns and Publick Houſes on the Road, I have already ſaid, we are ſure to meet with clean Linen, and ſoft Beds; but their Bedſteads, or rather Cabbins in the Sides of the Wall, are placed ſo high, that a Man muſt infallibly lame himſelf if he happens to fall out of them; and we muſt be content to lie with half a dozen People or more in the ſame Room, and be diſturbed all Night long, by one or other, if the Churl of a Landlord pleaſes to have it ſo.

THERE is no diſputing with a *Dutch* Innkeeper, either about the Reckoning, or any other Particular; for he will enhance his Bill, if you find Fault with it, and procure a Magiſtrate to levy his Demands by Force, if they are not paid readily: I obſerved alſo, that a Man pays for his Paſſage always before he has well begun his Journey; for as ſoon as the Paſſengers are ſet down in the Boat, a Fellow comes round with a Hat and collects the Money; ſo that if any Accident ſhould happen, that he cannot carry you to your Journey's End, yet ſtill, he is ſure of his Hire, and leaves you to procure another Conveniency.

---

# CHAP. VI.

## *Of the Soil, Produce, Animals, Manufactures, Trafick, and Fiſheries, of the* United Provinces.

Soil and Produce.

THE Soil of the *United Provinces* is either very good, or very bad. No Country in *Europe* has richer Paſture-Grounds; but then there is a great Deal of barren Sand, Bogs, and Marſhes, which produce little. There is ſome good arable Land, where Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, Peas, and Beans, thrive well, but not enough for the Subſiſtence of the Natives: And there are ſome Lands which bear good Flax: Of Fruit-Trees and Flowers they have great Variety, and Foreſt-Trees planted along the Roads and Canals, and the Avenues to their Houſes; but little or no Timber of any Value.

NO People are more curious in Flowers: They will give ſuch a Price for a fine Tulip-Root, as would tempt one to think they did not value Money, they part with it ſo eaſily for ſuch Trifles; and that the *Dutch* could never be thoſe covetous People Travellers repreſent them; for they ſeem to adore a fine Flower beyond their beloved Mammon. Flowers.

Netherlands. Firing.

THERE are no Minerals in this flat Country, their only Foſſil almoſt is a bituminous Earth, out of which they dig Turf, or rather Peat; they have neither Coals or Wood for Firing, their Coals are imported from *England*, which the *Dutch* Smiths uſe in their Forges, and they import them upon eaſier Terms than the *London* Workmen can, the *London* Duties being much higher than thoſe of *Newcaſtle*, or any Port in *England*, which is a great Diſcouragement to the Manufacturers of Hard-Ware in *London*; they cannot afford their Goods ſo cheap as the *Dutch*, their Fuel being ſo much dearer.

Neat Cattle and Horſe.

THE neat Cattle and Horſes of the *Netherlands* are the largeſt in *Europe*; the Cows give incredible Quantities of Milk, and their Horſes for the Coach or Army are hardly to be matched for their Bulk; but then in Speed or Activity, they are not equal to the *Engliſh* Horſes. They have numerous Flocks of Sheep, but neither their Fleſh or their Wool are equal to that of the *Engliſh* Sheep. They have the ſame domeſtick Animals we ſee here, and there are ſome wild ones we are Strangers to, particularly Wolves and wild Hogs; Deer are ſcarce, they have but little Veniſon.

Fiſheries.

Freſh-water Fiſh they have in great Abundance, the ſame that we have, and all Manner of Sea-Fiſh, except Oyſters and Herrings, both which they take on the *Britiſh* Coaſt, on which I ſhall enlarge under the Head of their Fiſheries; only obſerve here, that as the *Dutch* and *French* and other Nations make ſuch vaſt Profits by the Fiſheries on our Coaſt, we are infinitely to blame we do not demand a Tribute from them, in Proportion to the Fiſh they take, as was done ſo lately as the Reign of King *Charles* I. The immenſe Debt we lie under requires we ſhould make the beſt of our Situation, and as the *French* and *Dutch* are ſo very free with the *Britiſh* Settlements abroad, it might be no difficult Matter to compel them to do Juſtice in our diſtant Plantations, by driving them from the Fiſheries on the Coaſt of *Britain* and *Newfoundland*. Providence has been extreamly indulgent to the Natives of *Britain*, in giving them ſuch Advantages in their Situation, as no other Nation enjoys; and the Way to make ourſelves reſpected abroad, is to let them ſee, that we know how to make ourſelves Satisfaction for their Depredations. Netherlands.

THE *French*, 'tis evident, are endeavouring to make themſelves Maſters at Sea; the readieſt Way to do it is to train up Seamen in our Herring Fiſhery; it is computed they had not leſs than 20,000 Men employed in it laſt Year, and ſhould they embark a Land Army in theſe Fleets, and make a Deſcent on our Coaſts, what Force have we that can reſiſt them? Nothing but a well diſciplined Militia in the Maritime Counties can prevent a Surprize, while they are ſuffered to ride ſo near our Coaſts.

AMONG the Birds of Paſſage that viſit the *Netherlands* are the Storks, which build and hatch their Young on their Chimneys in the Cities as well as Villages: Such a ſuperſtitious Veneration the *Dutch* appear to have for theſe Birds, that they will not ſuffer them to be killed on any Account. They fly away with their Brood (to *Africa*, as ſome conjecture) in the Beginning of *Auguſt* annually, and return again about the End of *February*. Quails alſo come over to *Holland* from *Africa* in the Summer, as they do to *England*, and return thither in Winter; they want no tame or wild Fowls that we have: Wild Ducks, wild Swans and Geeſe alſo are ſeen in great Numbers on the Coaſts of the *Netherlands*.

AS to the *Dutch* Manufactures, they are the buſieſt People on the Face of the Earth, they will not ſuffer an idle Perſon among them; they ſet even the Lame and Blind to Work, as well as old Men and Children, and find a proper Employment for every Species of Cripples; their Maxim is, that every Man may do ſomething towards his own Support, and encreaſing the Wealth of the State. They have Hoſpitals indeed, but they don't ſeem to think it is any Charity to keep People to do nothing. They obſerve, that Men are much better contented when they are employed, than when they are idle, and buſy the Poor in mere Compaſſion to them. The

Profeſſion

Netherlands. Profeſſion of the greateſt Advantage to this, as it would be to every Maritime Country, is that of the Mariners, the Breeding up ſuch Multitudes to the Sea Service, is one very important Reaſon for their encouraging the Fiſheries. They furniſh them with more Seamen, always at hand to man their Fleets, than any Branch of foreign Trafick, perhaps more than all the reſt put together; and theſe Fiſh are an inexhauſtible Fund of Riches, with which they purchaſe the Merchandize of almoſt every other Country, while Manufactures. we are forced to purchaſe the ſame Merchandize with Treaſure: The preparing Veſſels, Nets, Boats and other Utenſils for theſe Fiſheries employs a Multitude of their Poor on Shore, which would otherwiſe be an Expence and Burthen to the Country.

THE Ship and Houſe Carpenters are another numerous Profeſſion, they furniſh us and many other Countries with Plank, though they have ſcarce any Timber of their own Growth. We can, and often do, buy our Plank ready ſawed in *Holland* cheaper than we can import the Timber from the Countries where it grows, and ſaw it out at Home, which they can well afford to do by the numerous Saw-Mills they have erected, by the Help of which one Man will prepare as much Plank as forty can without theſe uſeful Machines; and as the *Dutch* can afford their Boards much cheaper than we can, every Nation will lay out their Money with them rather than with us, or any other Country that have not ſuch Mills. At *Samerdam* or *Sardam*, near *Amſterdam*, there are always vaſt Magazines of Timber ready framed for building Ships and Houſes, inſomuch that ſome have computed they can put a Man of War together every Day in the Year. Gentlemen that have viſited theſe Yards relate, that they have been amazed to ſee with what Expedition they build their Ships; but then their Models are not comparable to thoſe of the *Engliſh*, either for Strength, Beauty or Expedition, but are heavy, bulky, and ill-ſhaped like themſelves: Indeed their Coaſts, and the Entrance of their Harbours are ſo ſhallow, that they are obliged to build flat-bottomed Veſſels, that draw but little Water, and what they want in Depth, they muſt make up in Breadth, which ſpoils the Beauty of the Veſſel. But if we excel them in Ship-Building, their Statuaries and Painters are equal, if not ſuperior to ours; but neither their Locks, their Arms, or any of their Cutlery or Hard-Ware is comparable to what is made in the *Britiſh* Iſles. The *Dutch* excel in Dying, Sugar-baking, Bleaching of Linen, and their Manufacture of Paper and Sail-Cloth, and the Linen, denominated *Holland*, exceeds any Thing of the Kind; but this, I am informed, is moſt of it made in *Germany*, and only bleached at *Haerlem* in *Holland*. They have alſo Manufactures of Silk, Velvet, Wool, and indeed every other Manufacture we are acquainted with. Netherlands.

IT is not ſo much the Produce as the Manufactures of a Country that enrich it, as is evident from *Holland*, which produces ſcarce any Thing except Butter and Cheeſe; and yet the *Dutch* are, without doubt, the richeſt Merchants in the World. Before their Time the *Flemmings*, the Inhabitants of the *Auſtrian*, and *French Netherlands*, grew immenſely rich, by manufacturing the *Britiſh* Wool; by this they gained ten Times the Profit of the Country that produced it.

THERE are five Things which contribute chiefly to the enriching a Country, 1. Good Staple Commodities, that is, ſuch as are of the Growth of the Place, and wanted by Foreigners. 2. The importing of ſuch Goods as may be manufactured, improved and exported again. 3. The laying up Magazines of the Produce of every Country, when they may be purchaſed cheap, and vending them to Foreigners, when they are dear. 4. The monopolizing the Product of any Country, and ſetting what Price their Merchants pleaſe upon ſuch Importations; and, 5. By Fiſheries. By the four laſt of which none have made ſo great Advantages as the *Dutch*.

THEY import 1000 Ship-Loads of Timber every Year from the *Baltick*, which, by the Advantage of their Saw-Mills, they cut out and prepare, at an eaſy

Netherlands. Expence, for building Ships and Houſes, and ſell to all their Neighbours ready framed. The *Dutch* alſo import many hundred Ship Loads of Corn, which they ſell to ſuch Nations as happen to have bad Crops, and often buy up *Engliſh* Grain, when it is cheap, and ſell it to us again when it is dear; but they gain much more by the Monopoly of the fine Spices, and their Fiſheries, than by all the reſt. They invaded, maſſacred, and extirpated many Nations in the *Eaſt*, they ungratefully tortured and murdered the *Engliſh* Merchants, to poſſeſs themſelves of the Spice Iſlands, though it was a very little before that the *Engliſh* had protected them from *Spaniſh* Tyranny, and aſſiſted in erecting them into a Sovereign and Independent State; they forcibly alſo broke into our Fiſheries, and in a Manner monopolized the Herring and Whale Fiſheries, which are ſuch Funds of Wealth, as no other Nation, nor all the Nations of the World can equal them in, which, Netherlands. if we had retained in our own Poſſeſſion, would have made us in reality *Lords of the Ocean*, as the *Dutch* inſolently ſtiled themſelves, and given us the greateſt Share in Foreign Trafick of any Nation in the World. The Fiſheries contribute more to the Increaſe of Naval Power, and the Wealth of a Maritime Nation, than Mines of Silver, or the rich Produce of any Country whatever, eſpecially where a Place is ſo well ſituated as the *Britiſh* Iſlands are, and we have Miniſters above being Penſioners to any Foreign Power. It is not too late to exert ourſelves yet in theſe important Purſuits, nor can we fail of Succeſs, if our Leading-Men do not prefer the Intereſt of other Nations to that of their own Country; both our Sea and Land-men are as brave as ever, and only want ſkilful and diſintereſted Commanders to render their Expeditions proſperous.

# CHAP. VII.

## *Of the Government of the* United Provinces.

What Governments moſt eligible. *DE Wit* endeavours to ſhew, that that is the beſt Government where the Well or Ill-being of the Governors neceſſarily depends on the Well or Ill-being of the Subjects, and not where the Well or Ill-being of the Subjects depends on the Virtues and Vices of the Governors; for all Sovereigns or ſupreme Powers will, in the firſt Place, endeavour to advance their own Intereſts, or elſe, abandoning themſelves entirely to Eaſe and Pleaſure, ſuffer their Government to fall into the Hands of Favourites and Courtiers, who finding themſelves veſted with Sovereign Power, do, for the moſt Part, rule for the Benefit of themſelves, and to the Prejudice not only of ſuch voluptuous and indolent Princes, but alſo of their Subjects; and infers, that a Republican State is infinitely to be preferred to Monarchy, becauſe the Governors of a Commonwealth, in promoting the Welfare of the Subject, promote their own Advantage, and while they ſtudy their particular Intereſts, muſt of Neceſſity advance the People's, eſpecially in a Country which depends upon Trade and Manufactures, where the Governors reap a proportionable Advantage with the Subject; whereas a Monarch uſually is ſollicitous to promote his own Grandeur or Pleaſures, and finds it neceſſary frequently to oppreſs and impoveriſh his Subjects on a Proſpect of falſe Glory, or ſome ſelfiſh Deſigns.

THE *United Provinces* are a Confederacy of many independent States; for not only every Province is Sovereign and independent of the States General; but there are in each Province ſeveral Republicks independent of the Province, and of each other, and which are not bound by the Decrees or Acts of the States of the Province, until ſuch Acts are ratified by each particular City or Republick, which ſends Deputies or Repreſentatives to the Provincial Aſſembly. Conſtitution of the United Provinces.

As

Netherlands.

AS the States-General can neither make War or Peace, enter into new Alliances, or raiſe Money without the Conſent of every Province, ſo neither can the States Provincial determine theſe Things without the Conſent of every City or Republick, which by the Conſtitution of the Province hath a Voice in the Aſſembly. In ſome Civil Caſes, indeed, there lies an Appeal from the Courts of Juſtice in Cities to the Provincial Court of Juſtice; but in Criminal Matters there lies no Appeal. Nor can the States of the Province exerciſe any Juriſdiction, puniſh an Offender, pardon an Offence, or execute any general Law within any of the Cities or Republicks of the Province, but by the Courts and Officers of the Place where it is to be put in Execution.

States of Holland.

THE States of *Holland* are compoſed of the Deputies or Repreſentatives of the Nobility, and of eighteen Cities or great Towns, making in all nineteen Voices, of which the Nobility or Gentry have only the firſt. The Cities which had Voices, were at firſt but ſix, *viz. Dort*, *Haerlem*, *Delft*, *Leyden*, *Amſterdam*, and *Tergow*; to which Prince *William* of *Naſſau*, their firſt Stadtholder, added twelve more, namely, *Rotterdam*, *Gorcum*, *Scheidam*, *Sconhoven*, *Briel*, *Alcmaer*, *Horn*, *Enchuſen*, *Edam*, *Moninckdam*, *Medenblick*, and *Permeren*. This is obſerved to be by no Means equal, becauſe the little Town of *Permeren* has an equal Voice in the Aſſembly of the States of *Holland*, with the potent and wealthy City of *Amſterdam*, which contributes as much to the publick Expences as all the reſt of the Cities of the Province.

THE Nobility, who are not numerous in *Holland*, are repreſented in the States-Provincial, by eight or nine of their own Number; and when one of them dies, they elect another to ſucceed him; but theſe have all together but one Voice equal to the ſmalleſt of the above-mentioned Towns. They are, however, very conſiderable in the Government, poſſeſſing many of the beſt Poſts both Civil and Military, and having the Direction of all the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues which were confiſcated by the State, upon the Alteration of Religion, for the Uſe of the Publick. As the Nobility vote firſt in theſe Aſſemblies, they influence, in a great Meaſure, the Cities which give their Voices afterwards. The Penſioner of *Holland*, who ſits with them, delivers their Vote, and aſſiſts in all their Deliberations, previous to the General Aſſembly. He is always a Perſon of great Credit, and ſeldom removed; though by their Conſtitution he ought to continue in that Poſt but five Years. His Place is behind all the Deputies or Repreſentatives, being in Reality, but the Servant of the Province, though he has frequently the good Fortune to lead, or at leaſt to influence his Maſters; for he propoſes all Matters to be debated by the States, collects their Opinions, and digeſts their Reſolutions, like the Speaker of an *Engliſh* Houſe of Commons, and aſſumes a Power ſometimes of delaying and poſtponing the moſt important Affairs; notwithſtanding a Majority of the Aſſembly are for the Queſtion, pretending it will be of ill Conſequence to the Province, and he is always conſtituted one of their Deputies, or Repreſentatives to the States-General.

Netherlands.

THE Repreſentatives of the Cities are elected out of the Magiſtracy and Senate of each Town, and their Number more or leſs according to the Pleaſure of thoſe they repreſent, though they have all but one Voice, and have a Salary from the Places which ſend them. One of the Burgo-Maſters and the Penſioner are uſually of the Number. The States of *Holland* generally aſſemble at the *Hague*, four Times a Year, *viz.* in the Months of *February*, *June*, *September*, and *November*.

UPON extraordinary Occaſions they are ſummoned by the Council of State of the Province, conſiſting of ſeveral Deputies or Repreſentatives, *viz.* one from the Nobility, one from each of the chief Towns, and one from three of the ſmaller Towns; each of theſe chuſing a Repreſentative by Turns. This Council ſits conſtantly at the *Hague*, and propoſes to the States of the Province at their

Netherlands. their extraordinary Aſſemblies, the Matters proper for their Deliberation, and executes their Reſolutions. One negative Voice in the Aſſembly of the States of the Province hinders their coming to a Reſolution. When they are all agreed, they ſend ſome of their Number to the reſpective Towns they repreſent, to obtain their Conſent; and if it be a Matter of any Intricacy, and may take up Time in debating in the ſeveral Cities, the States uſually adjourn for ſuch a Time, as they have Reaſon to think the Deputies will return. There is alſo a Chamber of Accounts which manages the Revenues of the Province, and hath the abſolute Diſpoſal of the Demeſn Lands, or the Lands belonging to the States of the Province. The Revenue which theſe bring in is ſeldom applied to the Uſe of the Publick, but upon urgent Neceſſity; the States diſpoſing of it to Magiſtrates, and Officers grown old in their Service, whoſe Prudence and Integrity they have long experienced; and by this Means theſe Gentlemen meet with a plentiful and honourable Retreat, after they have ſpent the beſt Part of their Lives in the Service of their Country.

THE Government of the Province of *Frieſland* is very different from that of *Holland*, being compoſed of four Members, *viz.* the Quarter of *Oſtergo*, the Quarter of *Weſtergo*, that of *Seven-Wolden*, and, laſtly, that of the Towns of the Province. The Quarter of *Oſtergo* conſiſts of eleven Bailages; the Quarter of *Weſtergo* of nine; and the Quarter of *Seven-Wolden* of ten; each Baillage comprehending twelve or fifteen Villages or thereabouts; and the Towns of the Province which ſend Deputies are eleven in Number. Theſe four Members elect their reſpective Repreſentatives, *viz.* two out of every Bailage, and two out of every Town, which compoſe the Aſſembly of the States Provincial, who deliberate and conclude all Matters relating to the Government of the Province, without having Recourſe to thoſe who elected them, or requiring their Conſent to any Affair, how important ſoever, nor receive any Inſtructions from thoſe who ſend them, as the States of Netherlands. *Holland* do; but ſeem to be veſted with the like Powers as the Members or Repreſentatives of the Commons are in *England*.

AND, whereas in *Holland* the Nobility and Cities chuſe the Repreſentatives, who compoſe the States; in *Frieſland* every Bailly, or Greetman, ſummons all Perſons who are poſſeſſed of a certain Parcel of Land, (who may be compared to our Freeholders) within his Baillage; and a Majority of theſe Men chuſe the two Repreſentatives, or Deputies of the Baillage, to be ſent to the Aſſembly of the States of the Province. The Bailly alſo and his Aſſeſſors compoſe a Court of Juſtice for Civil Matters, from whence there lies an Appeal to the Court of Juſtice of the Province.

IN the Province of *Groningen* the Deputies or Repreſentatives elected to ſerve in the Aſſembly of the States of the Province, are choſen as in *Frieſland* by Freeholders, or Perſons poſſeſſed of a certain Portion of Land: And in *Overyſſel*, all the Nobility and Gentry who have Manors, or Signieurial Lands, are qualified to be Members of the States of that Province.

THE Conſtitution of the Government in the Provinces of *Guelderland*, *Zeland* and *Utrecht*, pretty much reſembles that of *Holland*; the States of each Province being compoſed of the Deputies or Repreſentatives of the Nobility and Cities: But there are ſome ſmall Differences, as in *Guelderland*, where all the Nobility and Gentry, who are ſeized of ſuch certain Lordſhips, have a Seat, and vote in the Aſſembly of the States of the Province; and theſe compoſe one Half of the States, as the Repreſentatives of the Towns do the other Half: And though ſome certain Perſons of their Number are deputed to the States-General, yet any of the Nobility of *Guelderland*, have a Seat there, if they will attend at their own Charges.

THE Nobility of *Zeland* having been almoſt extinguiſhed in the Wars with *Spain*, and the Prince of *Orange* being Proprietor of the Marquiſates of *Fluſhing* and *Terveer*, this Prince alone repreſents that

Netherlands. Part of the States of the Province, under the Title of Firſt, or Sole Noble of *Zeland*; and, by Virtue thereof, his Deputy has the firſt Place and Voice in the Aſſembly of the States of *Zeland*; and in their Council of State, and Chamber of Accounts, as Soveregin of *Fluſhing* and *Terveer*: He alſo conſtitutes the Magiſtrates, and conſequently diſpoſes of the Votes of thoſe two Towns, as well as the Votes of the Nobility; and there are but ſix Towns which ſend Deputies to the Aſſembly of the Province of *Zeland*.

THE Council of State conſiſts of Repreſentatives of the ſeveral Provinces, whereof the Province of *Holland* ſends three, the Provinces of *Guelderland*, *Zeland*, and *Utrecht*, two a-piece; and the Provinces of *Frieſland*, *Groningen*, and *Overyſſel*, each of them one; nor is it in the Power of any Province to ſend more or leſs to this Council, than the Numbers above expreſſed: So that the Council of State for the whole *United Provinces* always conſiſts of twelve Members; nor do they vote here by Provinces, as in the Aſſembly of the States-General, but by perſonal Voices; and every Deputy preſides by Turns; and in this Council, the Stadtholder or Governor of the *United Provinces*, when there is one, hath a Voice, and the caſting Vote. The Treaſurer General has a Seat here, and may give his Opinion, but has no Vote, though his Place be for Life, as is that of the Deputy, ſent by the Nobility of *Holland*, and the Deputies of the Province of *Zeland*; the other Deputies are but for two, three, or four Years. This Council of State executes the Reſolutions of the States-General, propoſes the Number of Troops requiſite for the enſuing Year, the Methods of raiſing them, and of levying Money for the Exigencies of the Government. They alſo ſuperintended the Militia, Fortifications, and Contributions levied on the Enemy in Time of War, the Revenues and Government of the conquered Places acquired ſince the Union, which being conquered by the common Arms of the State, depend on the States-General, and not on any particular Province.

Netherlands. Quotas of the Taxes required of the reſpective Provinces.

THE Council of State at the End of every Year preſent to the States-General a State of the Expences which they apprehend neceſſary for the enſuing Year, deſiring them to demand of the States Provincial their reſpective Proportions, which are as follows, *viz.* in every 100 *l.* Sterling, each Province raiſes the following Sums.

| | *l.* | *s.* | *d.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Guelderland* | 7 | 00 | 00 |
| *Holland* | 42 | 00 | 00 |
| *Zeland* | 13 | 00 | 00 |
| *Utrecht* | 8 | 00 | 00 |
| *Frieſland* | 17 | 00 | 00 |
| *Overyſſel* | 5 | 00 | 00 |
| *Groningen* and the *Omlands* | 8 | 00 | 00 |
| | 100 | 00 | 00 |

AND this is but a Continuance of the Practice in the Time of their antient Sovereign: Indeed, when they were under the Dominion of their reſpective Counts or Dukes, this was only upon extraordinary Occaſions: When they were ſubject to the Houſes of *Burgundy*, and *Auſtria*, it became a Thing of Courſe and annual, as it is ſtill in the *Spaniſh* Provinces.

EVERY Province raiſes ſuch Sums, and by ſuch Ways and Means as they think fit, and ſend their Quota or Share of the general Charge to the Receiver-General, converting the Remainder to the Uſe of their particular Province.

THE Chamber of Accounts takes off Part of the Trouble from the Council of State; and their Buſineſs is to examine and ſtate all Accounts of the ſeveral Receivers, to control and regiſter the Orders of the Council of State, which diſpoſes of the Revenue; and this Chamber is compoſed of two Deputies ſent from each Province, who are changed every three Years.

THE next great Office is the Court of Admiralty, which after the States-General, by the Advice of the Council of State, have concluded on the Number and Force of the Fleet to be ſet out, have the abſolute Diſpoſal of all Marine Affairs, as well in the Choice and Equipment of the ſeveral

Netherlands.

veral Ships, as in iſſuing the Money allotted for that Service.

Government of Amſterdam an Oligarchy.

IN *Amſterdam* the Sovereign Power is lodged in ſix and thirty Senators, who continue Members of this Aſſembly for Life; and when one or more of them dies, the remaining Senators elect others in their Room, the People having no Share in the Nomination or Choice; ſo that Sir *William Temple* obſerves, this is far from being a popular or democratical Form of Government, though it might be ſo eſteemed 150 Years ago, when the Senators were choſen by a Majority of the Burghers, who were, about that Time, wheedled to transfer their Right of Election to the Senate; and their Example was followed by the reſt of the Towns of the Province, who differ in little elſe, but the Number of their Senators.

THE Senate elects the Deputies to be ſent to the States of *Holland*, and appoints the chief Magiſtrates of the City, namely, the Burgo-Maſters and Eſchevins, who are ſaid to reſemble the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of *London*. The Burgo-Maſters are four in Number, of which three are choſen annually, one of them always remaining in Office, but the three laſt choſen are ſtiled the reigning Burgo-Maſters for the Year, and preſide by Turns after the firſt three Months; for ſo long after a new Election the Burgo-Maſter of the preceding Year preſides, in which Time the new ones have an Opportunity of being inſtructed in the Forms and Duties of their Office. It is by a Majority of ſuch Perſons in the Senate as have been Burgo-Maſters or Eſchevins, that the new Burgo-Maſters are choſen; and theſe repreſent the Government of the City upon all Occaſions, and diſpoſe of all inferior Offices that fall during their Adminiſtration: They iſſue all Money alſo out of the Treaſury for the publick Service, and may properly be looked upon to have the executive Power (as the whole Senate have the legiſlative.) They have the Inſpection alſo of all the publick Buildings and Fortifications about the City, and direct them to be repaired or improved, as they ſee Occaſion. But though theſe Gentlemen are veſted with ſo great a Power, there is but little Profit attends it; only they ſtand fair for more profitable Places, after they have executed theſe with Reputation; the Salary of a Burgo-Maſter not being above 500 Gilders, or fifty Pounds a Year, tho' there are Offices in their Gift worth 100 Pounds a Year; but then their Employments put them to no Manner of Expence in their Habits, Equipage, or Way of Living; being attended on all ſolemn Occaſions by Officers who have a ſtated Salary on that Account; and whatever Entertainments are made for Foreign Princes or Miniſters, are at the Expence of the Publick; and at other Times, they appear with the Garb and Modeſty of a private Citizen. When the Burgo-Maſters Office expires, and they have well diſcharged that great Employment, ſome of the moſt profitable Places in the City are, of Courſe, conferred upon them; of which there are a great many, eſteemed very profitable there, but inferior to thoſe of the *Britiſh* Magiſtrates and Officers.

Netherlands.

The Miniſters have ſmall Salaries.

THE Eſchevins, or Aldermen, conſtitute a Court of Juſtice in every Town: There are nine in the City of *Amſterdam*; of whom ſeven are choſen annually, two of the preceding Year remaining in Office: A double Number of Candidates being nominated by the Senate, the Burgo-Maſters have the Choice of thoſe that ſhall ſerve: And they are ſole Judges in all Criminal Caſes, but in Civil, there lies an Appeal to the Court of Juſtice of the Province, if the Thing in Diſpute be of a conſiderable Value. And they never pronounce Sentence of Death, without firſt communicating the Matter to the Burgo-Maſters; but when they have complied with this Form, they proceed to give Judgment themſelves, and are not obliged to be determined by the Burgo-Maſters Opinion. The Officers ſubordinate to theſe ſupreme Magiſtrates, are, 1. The Treaſurer, who receives, and iſſues all Money ariſing from the Revenues of the City. 2. The Scout, or Sheriff, who is Conſervator of the Peace, apprehends Criminals, and ſees the Sentences of the Courts of Juſtice put in Execution. 3. The Penſioner, who

Netherlands. who is a Perſon well verſed in the Civil Law, and the Cuſtoms of the City, whom the Magiſtracy adviſe with in Caſes of Intricacy, and rely upon to defend their Rights and Privileges in Diſputes with other Cities and Powers. He delivers Meſſages alſo from the Burgomaſters and Senate, and makes Speeches, and Replies, on all ſolemn Occaſions, and is therefore ſaid to reſemble the Recorder of an *Engliſh* Corporation. Netherlands.

# CHAP. VIII.

## *An Abſtract of the Hiſtory of the* Netherlands.

Antient State. THE Countries which lie between the Rivers *Seyne* and *Rhine*, which were united to the *Roman* Empire by *Julius Cæſar*, were antiently denominated *Gallia Belgica*. On the Decline of that Empire, the *Franks* of *Germany* erected a Kingdom in *Gaul*, to which they gave the Name of *Frankenland* or *France*, of which theſe Provinces were eſteemed a Part; but when *Germany* became ſeparated from *France*, moſt of theſe Provinces fell to the Share of *Germany*. They had been ſo waſted and harraſſed by the *Germans* and their Northern Allies in their Marches thro' them, that they were almoſt abandoned by the Natives, and for Want of Cultivation, were become either Foreſts or Bogs and Marſhes. *Flanders*, under which Name were comprehended moſt of the Provinces which belonged to *Gaul*, was a Foreſt, and *Holland*, then called *Batavia*, was an Iſland made by the Branches of the *Rhine*, moſt of it a Bog or Moraſs, and deemed to belong to *Germany*. The *Franks* and Northern Nations divided theſe Countries into ſeventeen Provinces, over whom they placed as many Governors or Sovereigns with limited Powers, who tranſacted nothing of Conſequence without the Conſent of the States, conſiſting of the Nobility and Clergy. The Governors or Sovereigns of *Brabant*, *Limburgh*, *Luxemburgh* and *Guelderland* were ſtiled Dukes; thoſe of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Namur* and *Zutphen*, had the Titles of Counts or Earls; thoſe of *Frieſland*, *Mechlin*, *Utrecht*, *Overyſſel* and *Groningen* had the Title of Barons; and *Antwerp* was ſtiled a Marquiſate.

ALL theſe by Marriages, Conqueſt or Contracts were at length united in the Houſe of *Burgundy*, about the Year 1430. *Charles*, Duke of *Burgundy*, ſtiled *The Warlike*, being killed in a Battle with the *Switzers*, the Princeſs *Mary*, his only Daughter and Heireſs, married *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, Son of the Emperor *Frederick*, whom he ſucceeded in the Empire, *Anno* 1482. The Archduke *Philip*, Son of the Emperor *Maximilian*, and *Mary* of *Burgundy*, married *Joanna*, the Daughter and Heireſs of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella* King and Queen of *Spain*, who had Iſſue *Charles* V. (afterwards elected Emperor) and ſucceeding to the Kingdom of *Spain* in the Right of his Mother *Joanna*, *Anno* 1516, became entitled thereby to the *Netherlands*, then under the Dominion of *Spain*, which were afterwards denominated the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, on their deſcending to *Charles*, the Heir of that Houſe, who was elected Emperor of *Germany*, *Anno* 1519. This Prince conſtituted theſe Provinces and the Territories of *Burgundy*, one of the Circles of the Empire, by the Name of the *Circle of Burgundy*, there being but nine Circles before that Time.

THE *Netherlands* enjoyed a flouriſhing Trade, and very extenſive Privileges, until the Reign of *Charles the Warlike*, Duke of *Burgundy*; no Laws were made, or Taxes raiſed, but by the Conſent of the States of the reſpective Provinces; no Foreigners were ſuffered to have any Poſt in the Adminiſtration, or any Foreign Forces introduced, till *Charles the Warlike*, being at War with *France*, invaded their Privi-

Netherlands.

leges in both these Instances, which occasioned some Discontent. The Emperor *Charles* V. quartered still greater Bodies of Troops upon them, consisting of *Spaniards*, *Italians* and *Germans*; but the Emperor being a Native of *Flanders*, a generous Prince, and constantly victorious, was so beloved by the People, that no Murmurs were heard in his Reign, either at the introducing Foreign Forces, or at the Taxes levied to maintain them; but resigning his Dominions to his Son *Philip* II. who chose to reside in *Spain*, and leave the Government of these Provinces to a Regent, garisoning their strong Towns with *Spanish* and *Italian* Forces, he became dreaded by the *Netherlanders*, many of whom appeared ready to revolt, and among the rest the Prince of *Orange*, who was offended, 'tis said, that the King constituted his Sister, the Dutchess of *Parma*, Regent; for the Prince, 'tis pretended, had proposed the making the Dutchess of *Lorrain* Regent, and by marrying of her that he might have had the Direction of all Affairs in the *Netherlands*.

Other Malcontents.

THE Counts *Egmont* and *Hoorn*, with many more of the Nobility, were disgusted also on seeing the *Spaniards* preferred to Places of the greatest Honour and Profit, and influencing all their Councils. The Monks were offended at the King's depriving the Abbeys of their Revenues to endow new erected Bishopricks; and the Change of Religion, which happened about this Time, and the violent Persecution of the Protestants by the Inquisition, contributed still more to encrease the Numbers of the Malcontents, and these were joined by the Protestants of *France*, *Germany* and *England*, who fled from the Rage of their bigotted Princes.

Monks offended.

Reformation.

Foreign Protestants.

1566.

SEVERAL of the *Flemish* Nobility hereupon entered into an Association to suppress the Inquisition which the Court of *Spain* had erected in these Provinces: The Populace assembling at the same Time in a tumultuous Manner, plundered the Churches and broke down the Images they found there; but this Insurrection was soon suppressed, and the Prince of *Orange* was obliged to fly into *Germany*, and the

Tumults

Suppressed.



King sending the Duke *d'Alva* into the *Netherlands* with a Body of Veteran Troops, apprehended the Earls of *Egmont* and *Hoorn*, and caused them to be beheaded; declaring that all who had been concerned in the late Association and Insurrection were guilty of High-Treason.

Netherlands.

Egmont beheaded.

THE Prince of *Orange*, in the mean Time, raised an Army in *Germany*, and returned to the *Netherlands*, where he gave the Duke of *Alva* Battle, but was defeated. The Duke of *Alva* afterwards retook several Towns, which had declared for the Malcontents, particularly *Zutphen*, *Naerden* and *Haerlem*, treating the Citizens with great Barbarity. He boasted, that during his six Years Administration, he had caused 18,000 of the Natives to be executed by the Hangman, besides those that had perished by the Sword: But the Court of *Spain* finding the *Flemings* were the more enraged by these Cruelties, recalled the Duke of *Alva*. Still the War continued, and two of the Brothers of the Prince of *Orange* were killed in a Battle with the King's Troops; however, the Court thought fit to sign a Treaty of Pacification with the Malcontents, soon after which King *Philip* appointed his natural Brother, Don *John*, Governor of the *Netherlands*, of whose Designs the Prince of *Orange* being very jealous, retired with his Friends into *Holland* and *Zeland*.

Prince of Orange defeated.

D'Alva's Barbarity.

Pacification.

Don John Governor.

*ALEXANDER*, Duke of *Parma*, being sent into the *Low-Countries* to assist Don *John*, who had revived the War again, notwithstanding the late Pacification, the Duke took *Louvain*, *Limburgh* and *Philipville*, and several other Places, whereby the Malcontents were reduced to great Distress, and would have put themselves under the Protection of the *French* King; but he refusing to be concerned with them, they offered to accept the Duke of *Alencon*, the *French* King's Brother, for their Sovereign, who took upon him the Command of the Forces of the Confederates.

France offered the Dominion.

Alencon.

DON *John* of *Austria* dying about this Time, King *Philip* appointed the Duke of *Parma* Governor of the *Netherlands*, who having retaken *Maestricht*, prevailed

Duke of Parma Governt.

on

Netherlands.

on the Provinces of *Artois*, *Hainault* and *Flanders* to ſubmit to King *Philip* again; and the Prince of *Orange* finding it impracticable to unite all the Provinces in a Confederacy, on Account of their Differences in religious Matters, aſſembled the Leading-Men of the Provinces of *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Frieſland*, *Guelderland* and *Utrecht*, and formed that Alliance and Confederacy, *Anno* 1579, which, from the City where it was made, obtained the Name of the *Union of Utrecht*; and theſe Provinces, with two more that joined them, *viz.* *Overyſſel* and *Groningen*, were afterwards called *The United Provinces*.

Union of Utrecht, 1579.

Terms.

BY the Terms of this Union, every Province was to remain an Independent State, but be united for their common Defence againſt every Power that ſhould attack them, and renounce all Allegiance to his Catholick Majeſty.

THE *Spaniards* in the mean Time recovered *Boiſleduc*, *Breda*, *Valencienne* and *Mechlin* from the Confederates.

Alencon arbitrary.

THE Duke of *Alencon* finding his Power very much reſtrained by the Confederates, introduced *French* Forces into ſeveral of their Towns, and attempted to render himſelf abſolute; but not ſucceeding in this Project, he left the *Netherlands* and returned to *France*.

THE Duke of *Parma* ſoon after took *Dunkirk*, *Newport*, *Winoxberg*, *Menin*, *Aloſt* and the reſt of the Towns in *Flanders* from the Confederates, and *Ypres* and *Bruges* ſubmitted without making any Defence. The ſame Year, 1584, the Prince of *Orange* was aſſaſſinated in his Palace of *Delft*, by *Balthazar Gerhard*, a zealous Papiſt, who gloried in the Action at his Execution. The Confederate States thereupon elected the Prince's younger Brother, Prince *Maurice*, their Stadtholder, who was then ſeventeen Years of Age, and conſtituted Count *Hohenloe* his Lieutenant.

Prince of Orange ſhot, 1584.

Prince Maurice Stadtholder, 1584.

IN ſuch Diſtreſs were the Confederates at this Time, that they offered the *French* King the Sovereignty of the *United Provinces* again; but *France* could not aſſiſt them, being involved in a Civil War; then they implored the Protection of *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, in the moſt abject Terms.

Netherlands.

Apply to Queen Elizabeth.

THE Queen would not accept the Sovereignty of the *Netherlands*, but ſent 6000 Foot and 1000 Horſe to their Aſſiſtance, on their putting the Cities of *Briel*, *Fluſhing* and *Ramekins* into her Hands as Cautionary Towns, and agreeing, that her General, and two other *Engliſh* Officers, ſhould be admitted into the Aſſembly of the States, and that no Treaty ſhould be entered into without her Approbation: That an equal Number of Men of War ſhould be fitted out by each Nation, and be commanded by the *Engliſh* Admiral.

Queen's Manifeſto.

THE Queen publiſhed a Manifeſto, on ſending over the *Engliſh* Forces, ſhewing that the *Netherlanders* were a free People, and had frequently entered into Alliances with *England*; that the *Spaniards* had ſubverted their Conſtitution, and exerciſed the moſt barbarous Cruelties upon them, and ſhe looked upon the Inhabitants to be abſolved from their Allegiance, in Caſes of ſuch general Injuſtice and Invaſions of their Rights and Privileges: That ſhe thought herſelf bound in Prudence to prevent the *Spaniards* making a Conqueſt of the *Netherlands*, who had already fomented a Rebellion againſt her in *Ireland*, and invaded that Kingdom with their Troops. Sir *John Norris* commanded the firſt Troops that were ſent over, but the Earl of *Leiceſter* ſoon after procured that Command. The *Dutch* treated him as their Deliverer, conſtituting him ſupreme Governor and Generaliſſimo of the *Netherlands*; but the General ſoon found that the Titles conferred on him were only Matter of Compliment, being continually oppoſed in all Matters of Moment, by a Deputation of the States; which when he reſented, they complained to the Queen that he deſigned to render himſelf abſolute, and uſurp the Dominion of their Country.

Norris General.

Leiceſter General.

THE Queen hereupon reprehended *Leiceſter* for aſſuming a Power ſhe never intended him, and he finding he had no more than the Name of General, reſigned his Command, and returned to *England*; whereupon Prince *Maurice* was declared Generaliſſimo,

Netherlands. Generaliſſimo, and the Queen continued to ſupply the States with Money and Forces to oppoſe the *Spaniards*; but inſiſted on being repayed all the Charges ſhe ſhould be at, before ſhe reſigned the Cautionary Towns.

Succeſs of the States. THE States hereupon carried on an offenſive War, and made themſelves Maſters of *Breda*, *Zutphen*, *Hulſt*, *Deventer*, and *Nimeguen*; and the Duke of *Parma* dying 1592, they advanced their Conqueſts ſtill further, taking *Coverden*, *Gertrudenburg*, and *Groningen*, which ſecured their Frontiers.

Spaniſh Invaſion. IN the mean Time, 1588, the *Spaniards* had fitted out their Armada for the Invaſion of *England*, in oppoſing of which the *Dutch* were very ſerviceable.

Treaty, 1609. THE *Dutch* afterwards attacked the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Settlements in *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*, and took whole Fleets of their Galleons, whereby they became vaſtly rich and powerful at Sea. The *Spaniards* hereupon grew weary of the War, but could not induce the *Dutch* to enter into a Treaty with them, till they acknowledged their Independency; and when the Court of *Spain* ſent their Plenipotentiaries to the *Hague*, the *Dutch* appeared very cool, and treated them with Arrogance, knowing, they could not reap greater Advantages by a Peace, than by the Prizes they took, and the Acquiſitions thay daily made in the *Indies*.

HOWEVER, their Stateſmen beginning to apprehend that the *French* would make a Conqueſt of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, if the War continued, and prove a more dangerous Enemy than *Spain*, and that Prince *Maurice* would probably aſſume the Dominion of *Holland*, if he remained at the Head of ſo great an Army, they concluded a Truce with the *Spaniards* for twelve Years, on Condition of being treated as Free States; and that each Party ſhould remain in Poſſeſſion of what they had taken in *Europe*, *Africa*, and *India*.

Factions in Holland. THE War was no ſooner ended, but two Factions began to appear in *Holland*; the one Advocates of Monarchy, and the other as zealous of a Republican Form of Government. Religious Diſputes alſo ran high, which were begun by *James Arminius* and *Francis Gomar*, Profeſſors of Divinity at *Leyden*, *Arminius* eſpouſing the Doctrine of Free-Will, and *Gomar*, that of Predeſtination. Netherlands.

THE Magiſtrates and principal Citizens took the Part of *Arminius*, and the Clergy with the Common People and Soldiery, who were in the Intereſt of Prince *Maurice*, adhered to *Gomar*. On the Death of *Arminius*, 1609, his Diſciples drew up an Account of his Tenets, and preſented it to the States-General, ſtiling themſelves Remonſtrants, which Name they went by afterwards, and their Opponents were ſtiled Contra-Remonſtrants. Remonſtrants.

IN this Diſpute, *James* I. King of *England* interpoſed, and took the Part of the Contra-Remonſtrants, adviſing the States to ſuppreſs the Diſciples of *Arminius*; and ſo enraged were the Parties againſt each other in *Holland*, that their Sermons conſiſted altogether of Invectives and opprobrious Language, calling their Opponents, Atheiſts, Hereticks, *&c.* and their People frequently went to Loggerheads, as they came from Church: Prince *Maurice* took the Part of the *Gomariſts*, his Adverſary *Barnevelt*, whom he charged with correſponding with *Spain*, being of the other Side. King James interpoſes.

THERE ſeems to have been a very intimate Correſpondence between the Court of *England* and *Holland* at this Time, when the *Dutch* ſending an Embaſſy to King *James*, perſuaded him to deliver up the Cautionary Towns for a very ſmall Part of the Money that was due to *England* from the States. This Tranſaction rendered the *United Provinces* independent of *England*, and they made great Rejoicings for it; and a very little after, they fell upon the *Engliſh* Settlements in the Spice Iſlands, and drove us from that valuable Branch of Trade. Cautionary Towns delivered up.

IN the mean Time, there happened frequent Skirmiſhes between the Factions in the *United Provinces:* But the Common People, and the Soldiers, commanded by Prince *Maurice*, taking the Part of the *Gomariſts*, the *Arminians* were ſubdued, and the Heads of them made Priſoners, particularly *Barnevelt* and *Grotius*, the leading Arminians ſubdued by Pr. Maurice.

Men

Netherlands. Men in the Province of *Holland*; and this notwithſtanding the States of that Province had taken them into their Protection.

THE States-General proceeded to call a general Synod to ſettle their religious Diſputes, to which *James* I. King of *Great-Britain*, ſent ſome Biſhops, *Anno* 1618. Here the *Arminian* Doctrines were condemned; ſome of the *Arminian* Preachers were impriſoned, and others baniſhed.

Barnvevelt and Grotius condemned. THE Prince of *Orange* appointed certain Judges to try *Grotius*, *Barnevelt*, &c. who condemned *Barnevelt* to die, which was directly contrary to the Laws of their Union; the Province of *Holland* only having an Authority over its own Subjects.

*GROTIUS* with ſome others were condemned to perpetual Impriſonment; but *Grotius* made his Eſcape to *Paris*, where the *French* King allowed him a Penſion of 1000 Crowns *per Annum*.

Dutch Weſt-India Company, 1621. THE *Dutch* erected a *Weſt-India* Company, *Anno* 1621, which was projected by the deceaſed *Barnevelt*, as well as their *Eaſt-India* Company, by which the *Dutch* acquired great Riches; and the Company were enabled to divide Fifty *per Cent.* among the Adventurers.

They invade Brazil and Guinea. THIS Company alſo poſſeſſed themſelves of ſeveral Provinces in *Brazil*, of which Count *Maurice*, a Relation to the Prince of *Orange* was made Governor. They poſſeſſed themſelves alſo of the Fort of *St. George Delmina*, and moſt of the *Portugueſe* Settlements on the Coaſt of *Guinea*: But the *Portugueſe* revolting from the *Spaniards* in 1640, a Truce was made between the *Portugueſe* and the States, and it was agreed, that each Party ſhould remain poſſeſſed of the Places they had taken in *Africa* and *America*: The *Dutch* breaking the Truce ſoon after by invading the *Portugueſe* Settlements in the *Eaſt-Indies*, the War was renewed, and the *Dutch* driven entirely out of *Brazil*; which was far from being an Equivalent for the Spice Iſlands the *Dutch* had ſeized in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and the Settlements the *Dutch* had poſſeſſed themſelves of on the Gold-Coaſt.

They reduce the Spice Iſlands, but are driven from Brazil.

*MAURICE*, Prince of *Orange*, diſ-



Netherlands. A Conſpiracy againſt the Pr. of Orange. covering his Intentions of making himſelf Sovereign of the *United Provinces*, a Conſpiracy was formed againſt him; but being diſcovered, the Conſpirators were apprehended and executed, among whom were two of the Penſioner *Barnevelt*'s Sons; and a freſh Perſecution was hereupon raiſed againſt the *Arminians*, as the Authors of this Conſpiracy: Whereupon *Grotius*, and ſeveral others, wrote in Defence of that Party, and ſhewed the Illegality of the Sentence againſt old *Barnevelt*; which Tracts were cenſured by the States, and a great Reward offered to any who would bring in the Head of *Grotius* alive or dead.

Arminians perſecuted again.

Frederick Henry Stadtholder, 1625. PRINCE *Maurice* dying, *Anno* 1625, five of the ſeven Provinces choſe his Brother *Frederick Henry* their Stadtholder; but the Provinces of *Frieſland* and *Groningen* choſe Count *Erneſt Caſimir* of *Naſſau*, their Stadtholder.

Arminians invited into the North. THE *Arminians*, who had long been oppreſſed and perſecuted, ſeemed to be indulged under the Adminiſtration of *Frederick* Prince of *Orange*; but they were not ſuffered to hold any Places of Profit or Honour in the Government; and being invited to ſettle in *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Holſtein*, where the People were of the ſame Perſuaſion, many of them removed into thoſe Countries, and had large Tracts of Land aſſigned them, eſpecially in *Holſtein*.

Towns taken by the Dutch. *FREDERICK* Prince of *Orange* was very ſucceſsful in the War againſt the *Spaniards*, taking *Groll*, *Boiſleduck*, *Venlo*, *Ruremond*, and *Maeſtricht*; and Count *Erneſt Caſimir*, Stadtholder of *Frieſland*, being killed at the Siege of *Maeſtricht*, the States-General declared his Son Count *Henry Erneſt* hereditary Stadtholder of *Frieſland* and *Groningen*.

Spaniſh Fleet deſtroyed, 1639. IN the Year 1639, the States met with amazing Succeſs in an Engagement with the *Spaniſh* Grand Fleet in the *Downs*, deſtroying near 100 Sail of their Men of War, which ſo broke the Naval Power of *Spain*, that it has never ſince made any Figure at Sea: *Van Tromp* was Admiral of the *Dutch* in this Engagement.

Netherlands.

Arras taken, 1640.

THE *French* and *Dutch* at the ſame Time carried on the War againſt the *Spaniſh Netherlands*; and in the Year 1640, the *French* took *Arras*, the Capital of *Artois*; and in the following Year, *William*, the Son of *Frederick* Prince of *Orange*, married the Princeſs *Mary*, Daughter of *Charles* I. King of *England*.

Pr. of Orange marries the Princeſs Mary.

Richlieu dies.

IN the Year 1642, died Cardinal *Richlieu*, who had long ſupported the *Dutch*, and aſſiſted them in reducing the Power of the Houſe of *Auſtria*; and Cardinal *Mazarine*, his Succeſſor, thought fit to follow his Steps, and enter into a ſtrict Alliance with the States, whom he complimented with the Name of *High and Mighty*, about this Time: And in the Year 1645, both the *French* and *Dutch* enlarged their Frontiers conſiderably in the *Netherands*.

Alliance with France.

High and Mighty.

William Pr. of Orange, 1646.

THE Prince of *Orange* dying in the Year 1646, was ſucceeded by his Son *William*, in the Stadtholderſhip of Six of the Provinces; and the *Dutch*, notwithſtanding their Alliance with *France*, made a ſeparate Peace with *Spain* at *Munſter*, *Anno* 1648, whereby the *Dutch* were acknowledged Independent States, and confirmed in the Poſſeſſion of all they had taken from the *Spaniards* in every Quarter of the World. The Navigation of the *Scheld* was ſurrendered to the *Dutch*, with the Power of levying what Duties they pleaſed on Ships entring the Mouth of that River, and Forts built at the Mouth of it, whereby *Antwerp*, *Ghent*, and other Towns in *Flanders*, were deprived of their Trade.

Peace with Spain, 1648.

Factions in Holland.

THE *United Provinces* being at Peace with all the World, paſſed an Act for diſbanding Part of the Army, at which the Prince of *Orange* was highly offended, and aſſembled Part of his Forces with an Intent to ſurprize *Amſterdam*, that City having promoted the Reduction; but the Deſign taking Air, they laid the Country about it under Water, and defeated the Project; and the Prince died ſoon after, *November* 6, *Anno* 1650, which the *Amſterdammers* eſteemed a great Deliverance; and the Clergy in their Pulpits, called it a Judgment on him.

Pr. of Orange dies, 1650.

A WEEK after the Death of *William* II. his Son *William* III. was born, afterwards Stadtholder, and King of *England*. At the ſame Time, the Dykes of the *Yſſel* broke down, and overflowed the *Betew*, and great Part of the Province of *Utrecht*; and the Sea breaking into *North Holland*, cauſed a terrible Inundation.

Netherlands. Inundations in Holland.

THE States-General, from this Time, reſolved to have no Stadtholder, declaring againſt the Invaſions of their Rights by the Princes of *Orange*, and reſolved, that by their Conſtitution every Province had Sovereign Authority, and the States-General had no Power over any particular Province: Then they publiſhed a general Toleration of Religion, but admitted none to have any Office or Place under the Government but Preſbyterians, and they removed ſuch Officers as they apprehended well affected to the Houſe of *Orange*.

Stadtholden laid aſide. 1651.

AFTER the Murder of *Charles* I. his Son *Charles* II. and his Brother the Duke of *York*, were hoſpitably entertained by their Siſter the Princeſs of *Orange*: But the States let them know, they expected they ſhould remove out of their Territories, becauſe it might create a Miſunderſtanding between the Parliament of *England* and their State; whereupon the King and his Brother left the *Netherlands*, and reſided at *Paris*.

King Charles ſent out of Holland.

A LITTLE before this Time, *Doriſlaus*, one of the Regicides, remaining at the *Hague* in the Quality of Envoy from the Parliament of *England*, was murdered by ſix Cavaliers as he ſat at Supper, which gave the States great Uneaſineſs, apprehending that the Commonwealth of *England* would reſent it; and this was one Reaſon of their preſſing the Royal Exiles to remove.

Doriſlaus murdered.

THE *Engliſh* Commonwealth not long after propoſed an offenſive and defenſive Alliance with the *Dutch* by their Ambaſſador *St. John*, which not being complied with, it was propoſed to call the *Dutch* to an Account for their Encroachments on our Trade, and demand Satisfaction for the Damage the *Engliſh* had ſuſtained in the *Eaſt-Indies*, *Ruſſia*, *Greenland*, &c. which the *Dutch* refuſing, a War commenced between the two Nations, 1652. The *Dutch* Admirals in this War were *Van Tromp*, *De Wit*, *De Ruyter*, and the two

St John Ambaſſador.

Dutch War, 1652.

Netherlands. two *Everſtons*; the *Engliſh* Admirals were *Monk*, *Dean* and *Blake*. There were no leſs than ſix Naval Engagements between the two Commonwealths, within the Compaſs of a Year, each Fleet conſiſting of 100 Men of War, and the *Dutch* ſometimes had 150, and when they were ſoundly beaten, would return with a Fleet of equal Strength, within the Space of a Month. But ſuffering much in their Trade and Fiſheries during the War, they were at length compelled to beg Peace. In this War *Van Tromp* was killed on the *Dutch* Side, and Admiral *Dean* on the Part of the *Engliſh*.

Peace with England, 1654.

THE Peace was concluded in *April*, 1654, whereby the *Dutch* were obliged not to aſſiſt King *Charles*, to ſtrike to the *Engliſh* Flag, to puniſh the Authors of the *Amboyna* Tragedy, and pay the *Engliſh* for the Damages they had ſuſtained in their Trade for thirty Years paſt, and to promiſe that the Family of *Orange* ſhould not be admitted to any Poſt in their Government, and that they ſhould reſtore to the *Engliſh* their Share of the Spice Iſlands in the *Eaſt-Indies*.

De Wit's Adminiſtration.

ABOUT this Time *John de Wit* and his Brother *Cornelius de Wit*, the one Penſionary of *Amſterdam*, and the other Bailiff of *Putten*, had the Direction of State Affairs, to whom *Cromwell* propoſed a Union between the two Commonwealths, under one Form of Government, which was rejected; he alſo propoſed a League offenſive and defenſive againſt the Pope and the *Roman-Catholicks*, which was not approved.

Cromwell's Projects.

War with Sweden.

THE War with *England* was no ſooner ended, but they ſent a Fleet to the Aſſiſtance of the *Danes*, who were engaged in a War with *Sweden*, and relieved *Copenhagen*, which was cloſely beſieged by the *Swedes*.

Dunkirk taken, 1658.

THE *French* and *Engliſh* took *Dunkirk* in the Year 1658, which was left in the Poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh*, to the great Mortification of the *Dutch*.

Cromwell dies.

*CROMWELL* dying on the 3d of *September*, 1658, the Form of Government in *England* was altered ſeveral Times, and the Nation in great Confuſion the two following Years, until the People agreed almoſt unanimouſly to reſtore King *Charles* in the Year 1660; and the King thereupon coming to *Breda* the *Dutch* invited him to the *Hague*, notwithſtanding the Treaty they had concluded with *Cromwell* againſt his Majeſty and the *Stuart* Family.

Netherlands. K. Charles II. in Holland, 1660.

THEY made the King Preſents alſo to the Value of 100,000 *l.* and congratulated him on his approaching Reſtoration, in which they were imitated by all the Foreign Miniſters at the *Hague*.

HOWEVER, the *Dutch* continuing their Encroachments on the *Engliſh* Trade, and diſpoſſeſſing them of ſome of their Settlements in *Guinea*, and refuſing them any Share in the Spice Iſlands, as they had ſtipulated by their Treaty with *Cromwell*, and having attacked our Settlements alſo in the *Weſt-Indies*, another War broke out between the two Nations, *Anno* 1664, and the firſt Naval Engagement happened on the 3d of *June*, 1665, the Duke of *York*, aſſiſted by the Admirals *Pen* and *Lawſon* commanding the *Engliſh*, and Admiral *Opdam* the *Dutch*; eighteen *Dutch* Men of War were taken and fourteen ſunk, and *Opdam* the *Dutch* Admiral blown up with the Ship he was in, and the *Engliſh* loſt but one Ship in the Engagement.

War with England, 1664.

War with Munſter.

IN the mean Time the Biſhop of *Munſter*, who was in Alliance with *England*, invaded the *Dutch* Territories, and took moſt of their Towns on the River *Yſſel*; whereupon the *Dutch* called in the *French* to their Aſſiſtance, who obliged the Biſhop of *Munſter* to retire, and make a ſeparate Peace with the *Dutch*: And now both the *French* and the *Danes* joined the *Dutch* Fleet, and became Principals in the War againſt the *Engliſh*: However, the *Engliſh* were ſucceſsful in ſeveral other Engagements, and the *Dutch* were obliged to ſue for Peace, which being brought almoſt to a Concluſion at *Breda*, the *Engliſh* neglected to fit out their grand Fleet, *Anno* 1667, of which the *Dutch* took the Advantage, ſailed up the *Medway*, and burnt and took three or four firſt and ſecond Rate Men of War, and hearing the Peace was concluded retired to their own Coaſts.

French and Danes join the Dutch.

Dutch at Chatham, 1667.

Peace of Breda.

THE

Netherlands.

Tripple Alliance, 1668.

THE *French* over-running great Part of the *Spaniſh Netherlands* about this Time, the *Engliſh*, *Dutch* and *Swedes* entered into a Treaty to ſtop their Progreſs, which was called *The Tripple Alliance*, each Power agreeing to furniſh 15,000 Men for the Defence of the *Netherlands*, beſides ſtrong Squadrons of Ships. In the mean Time *De Wit*, who governed the Province of *Holland*, in a Manner, at this Time, cauſed an unalterable Edict, as he called it, to be paſſed, for the Support of Liberty, and Preſervation of the Union and Tranquillity of the Province of *Holland*, which provided, that the Dignity of Stadtholder ſhould ceaſe, and never more be revived, which was ſworn to by all People in any Office in the Government, and even by the Prince of *Orange* himſelf, but not without Compulſion, 'tis preſumed, which the Court of *England* highly reſented.

Prince of Orange excluded.

War with the Dutch by France and England, 1672.

THE *Dutch* having broken ſeveral Articles of the Treaty of *Breda*, and continuing to diſturb the *Engliſh* Trafick in the *Eaſt-Indies* and other Parts, and at the ſame Time inſulted the *French* King; the two Monarchs of *England* and *France* determined to enter into a War with them, *Anno* 1672. Their Territories were invaded by the joint Forces of *France*, *England* and *Munſter*, and the States loſt the three Provinces of *Utrecht*, *Guelderland* and *Overyſſel* in one Campaign, and they were beaten alſo in ſeveral Engagements at Sea by the united Forces of *England* and *France*; which ſo enraged the People of *Holland*, that they tore in Pieces the Penſioner *de Wit* and his Brother, and advanced the Prince of *Orange* to the Stadtholderſhip, and being reduced to the laſt Extremity, ſent three Deputies to the Court of *England* to deſire Peace; they were anſwered, that *England* never intended their Deſtruction, but to bring them to reaſonable Terms. However, the War was ſtill carried on by Sea and Land, and the following Summer three Battles were fought at Sea, wherein the *Engliſh* had the Advantage; but the *French* not doing their Duty, theſe Victories were not ſo compleat as they might have been.

Sea Fights between the Engliſh and Dutch, 1672.



Netherlands.

IN the firſt of theſe Engagements the Earl of *Sandwich* was blown up in the *Royal James*, with 1000 Men, and in the laſt Admiral *Sprag* loſt his Life. Admiral *Van Ghent* was killed on the *Dutch* Side, with ſeveral other Officers of Diſtinction.

THE States being ſupported by the Emperor and *Spain* in the Year 1673, and the *Engliſh* withdrawing their Troops from the *French*, *Louis* found himſelf obliged to abandon his Conqueſts in the *United Netherlands*, after he had extorted large Sums from the Towns which had ſubmitted to him, and kept Poſſeſſion of no conſiderable Place but *Maeſtricht*; and the States, on the Recovery of the conquered Provinces, thought fit to confirm the Stadtholderſhip to the Prince of *Orange* and his Heirs Male.

The French retire from the United Netherlands, 1673.

Prince of Orange hereditary Stadtholder.

A TREATY of Peace was concluded between *England* and *Holland* at the ſame Time, whereby the Right of the Flag was acknowledged by the *Dutch*, all Places were reſtored that were taken by either Party, and the States paid his *Britiſh* Majeſty 800,000 Patacoons, being about 200,000 *l.* towards the Charges of the War.

Peace between England and the States.

STILL the War continued between the *Germans*, *Spaniards* and *Danes* on one Side, and *France* and *Sweden* on the other, and the *French* reduced the County of *Burgundy*, which the Allies marching to recover, occaſioned the Battle of *Seneff*, ten Miles Eaſt of *Mons*, where both Sides claimed the Victory, and great Numbers were killed, but neither Side had any Reaſon to ſing *Te Deum*.

Seneff Battle.

THE *French*, in the Progreſs of this War, took the Towns of *Huy*, *Liege*, *Dinant*, *Limburg*, *Conde*, *Bouchain*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *St. Omers*, *Ghent* and *Ypres*; but the Prince of *Orange* marrying the Princeſs *Mary*, eldeſt Daughter of the Duke of *York*, *Anno* 1677, and perſuading King *Charles* to join his Forces with the *Dutch*, to prevent the Progreſs of the *French* in the *Netherlands*, the Court of *France* ſubmitted to enter upon a Treaty of Peace at *Nimeguen*, under the Mediation of the King of *Great-Britain*; but before

Towns taken by the French in the Netherlands.

Prince of Orange marries the Princeſs Mary, 1677.

Netherlands.

Battle of St. Dennis, 1677.

before the Peace was concluded, the Prince of *Orange* attacked the *French* at St. *Dennis*, near *Mons*, and obtained a ſignal Victory, but with great Slaughter on both Sides; and the ſame Evening an Expreſs arrived in the Army, with the Articles of Peace, whereby the *Spaniards* relinquiſhed their Intereſt in the Dutchy and County of *Burgundy*, and confirmed to the *French* the Towns of *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Bouchain*, *Conde*, *Aire*, *St. Omers*, *Ypres*, *Warwick*, *Warneton*, *Poperingen*, *Bailleul*, *Caſſel*, *Bavay*, and *Maubeuge*, which were taken from the *Spaniards* in this War; *Philipſburg* was yielded to the Emperor, and *Lorrain* reſtored to that Duke: The reſt of the Towns the *French* had taken in the *Netherlands*, were reſtored to the *Spaniards*, and *Maeſtricht* to the *Dutch*. This Peace was concluded at *Nimeguen*, *Anno* 1678.

Peace of Nimeguen, 1678.

Towns yielded to France.

Places reſtored.

THE States ſending Ambaſſadors to *France* after the Peace at *Nimeguen*, inſiſted they ſhould be received with the ſame Honours as the Ambaſſadors of Crowned Heads, which the *French* Court at firſt refuſed, but conſented at length to the Demand.

Encroachments of the French.

IN the mean Time, the *French*, under Pretence that the *Spaniards* had not adjuſted the Limits between the *French* and *Spaniſh* Territories in *Flanders* fairly, threatened to renew the War on that Side, and on the *Rhine*, the *French* erected Courts of Re-union, by Virtue whereof they extended their Dominion over ſeveral Countries poſſeſſed by the Emperor and the *German* Princes, pretending they belonged to ſome Cities yielded to them by former Treaties, and proceeded to ſurprize, or rather purchaſe the City of *Straſburg*, Capital of *Alſace*, *Anno* 1681. They reduced almoſt all the Province of *Luxemburg* at the ſame Time, and blocked up the Capital City; whereupon the *Dutch* looking upon a Rupture with *France* as inevitable, entered into an Alliance with *Sweden*, and invited the Court of *England* to accede to it, which his *Britiſh* Majeſty declined; but aſſured the State he would declare War againſt *France*, if the *French* poſſeſſed themſelves of any conſiderable Place in the *Netherlands*; and the Emperor, *Sweden*, and ſeveral of the *German* Princes came into an Alliance for the Defence of the Frontiers of *Germany* and *Flanders*.

Straſburg taken, 1681.

An Alliance againſt France.

Netherlands.

BUT while the *Dutch* were begging the Protection of *England* againſt *France* in *Europe*, they diſpoſſeſſed the *Engliſh* of *Bantam* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, the beſt Settlement they had on that Side.

Bantam ſeized by the Dutch.

THE *French* continuing to encroach on the *Spaniſh* Frontiers in *Flanders*, the *Spaniards* declared War againſt them, *Anno* 1683, but loſt *Courtray* and *Dixmude* the firſt Campaign, and *Luxemburg* the next; but the *Dutch* marching to the Aſſiſtance of the *Spaniards*, the *French* granted them a Truce for twenty Years. About the ſame Time the Duke of *Monmouth* and the Earl of *Argyl*, diſguſted with the Court of *England*, were liſting Soldiers, and purchaſing Arms in *Holland*, in order to invade *England* and *Scotland*, and join the Malcontents in both Kingdoms; of which King *James*, who was at this Time on the Throne, having Notice, required the States to deliver them up; which the *Dutch* refuſing, the Earl of *Argyl* embarked for *Scotland*, *May* 2, 1685, and arrived in *Scotland* three Days after, and having raiſed 3 or 4000 Men, was ſurprized by the King's Troops, who diſperſed the Rebels, and made *Argyl* Priſoner, who was beheaded at *Edinburgh*, *June* 30, being already outlawed for High-Treaſon.

War between France and Spain, 1683.

Towns taken by the French.

Monmouth and Argyl their Enterprize, 1685.

THE Duke of *Monmouth* embarking in *Holland* the 19th of *May*, landed at *Lyme* in *Dorſetſhire* on the 11th of *June*, and having raiſed a Body of 5 or 6000 Malcontents, was defeated by the King's Forces at *Sedgmore* near *Bridgwater*, *July* 6, 1685, and beheaded on the 15th of the ſame Month, having been attainted by Parliament.

THE *Engliſh* Envoy at the *Hague* preſented ſeveral Memorials to the States-General about this Time, demanding the Reſtoration of *Bantam* and the Spice Iſlands in the *Eaſt-Indies*, but to no Purpoſe; he alſo demanded that Doctor *Burnet* and ſome others, charged with a Conſpiracy againſt the Government, ſhould be delivered

Bantam demanded, 1687.

Netherlands.

vered up; but the Doctor being made uſe of by the *Dutch* to incite an Inſurrection in *Great-Britain*, this was not complied with, nor that further Demand of the *Scots* Regiments in the *Dutch* Service: And on the Birth of the Pretender the *Dutch* began openly to make Preparations for a Deſcent on *Great-Britain*, though the Prince of *Orange* ſent over a Miniſter to compliment his Father, King *James*, on that Event, and ordered him to be prayed for in his Chapel at the *Hague*, in the ſame Form he was in the Churches of *England*, though it was immediately reported, on the Publication of the Birth of the Pretender, that it was a Cheat put upon the Nation by the Jeſuits, in order to exclude the Princeſs Royal, who was a Proteſtant, from the Throne; and this Suggeſtion was generally believed by the Common People, who dreaded the Return of Popery, and had a great deal of Reaſon to apprehend it, from the Steps the Court of *England* took after the Defeat of *Monmouth*; and the *Dutch* were ſtrongly biaſſed by their Intereſt to believe the Report. They ſaw that the Union between *France* and *England* could portend no Good to their State; and that the *Engliſh* would inſiſt on the Reſtoration of their Settlements in the *Eaſt-Indies*, if the preſent King remained on the Throne; whereas, if they could give a King to *Great-Britain*, and, according to their own Expreſſion, take us out of the Hands of *France*, they ſhould hear no more of their Encroachments on the *Britiſh* Trade, they might reſt aſſured, that when the Prince of *Orange* ſhould be able to influence the *Britiſh* Councils, he would defend their Frontiers againſt *France*, and perhaps enlarge them: And there ſeemed to be no great Hazard in invading *England*, where People were generally diſguſted with the Adminiſtration, and they had an Aſſurance that they ſhould be joined by moſt of the Leading-Men in the Nation, and the Soldiery ready to deſert; and they found *Germany*, and all the Powers in the North, and even the Pope himſelf, ready to ſupport the Enterprize, under an Apprehenſion that *Great-Britain* would unite her Forces with *France*, and endanger the Liberties of *Europe*.

Scots Regiments. Pretender, 1688.

Netherlands.

THE Prince of *Orange*, therefore, with the Concurrence of the States, ordered a Fleet of fifty Sail of Men of War, and 500 Tranſports to be prepared, on which 15,000 of their beſt Troops were to be embarked; and King *James* being aſſured by Mr. *Skelton*, his Envoy at the *Hague*, and by the *French* King, that this Armament was intended againſt *Great-Britain*, began to make ſome Preparations to oppoſe them, and the *French* King threatened the *Dutch* to invade their Country, if they proceeded in the Enterprize: He offered King *James* alſo 20,000 Men to oppoſe the Deſcent; but King *James* was adviſed to refuſe the Offer, as it would confirm the *Engliſh* in the Opinion of his Deſign of altering the Conſtitution as well as Religion. In this Situation were the Affairs of *Europe*, when the Prince of *Orange* embarked his Forces, and landed at *Torbay* the 5th of *November*, 1688, and the whole Nation being ready to receive him with open Arms, a Revolution was ſoon effected, without the leaſt Bloodſhed.

Prince of Orange his Expedition, 1688.

Prince of Orange lands at Torbay, November 5, 1688.

KING *William* being advanced to the Throne, an Act paſſed in the Parliament of *England* for the Payment of 600,000 *l.* to the States, for the Charges they had been at in this Expedition.

IN the Year 1690, a grand Confederacy was formed againſt *France*, the Parties to which were, the Emperor, and moſt of the *German* Princes, *England*, the States-General, *Spain*, *Sweden*, *Denmark* and Pope *Innocent* II. But notwithſtanding this Grand Alliance, the *French* appear to have been Maſters of the Field in the Beginning of the War in *Flanders*.

Grand Alliance, 1690.

*MONS* was taken by them in the Year 1691, *Namur* was taken by them in the Year 1692, and the *French* beat the united Fleets of *England* and *Holland* near *Beachyhead* in *Suſſex* the preceding Year; but in 1692, the grand Fleet of *France*, commanded by *Tourville*, was entirely defeated by Admiral *Ruſſel*, on the Coaſt of *Normandy*, and upwards of twenty of their largeſt Men of War deſtroyed. The

Mons taken, 1691. Namur, 1692.

La Hogue Battle.

ſame

Netherlands.

same Year, 1692, King *William* attacked the *French* commanded by *Luxemburg* in a fortified Camp near *Steinkirk*, and was repulsed with great Slaughter.

Steinkirk Battle, 1692.

IN the Campaign of 1693, the *French* took *Huy* in five Days; King *William* expecting this Siege would have lasted much longer, had detached the Duke of *Wirtemburg* with 25,000 Men to raise Contributions within the *French* Lines, which *Luxemburg* taking Advantage of, fell upon King *William*'s Army at *Landen*, and gained a compleat Victory: And the same Campaign *Catinat* defeated the Confederate Army in *Italy*; and Duke *Schomberg*, who commanded the *English* Auxiliaries, was mortally wounded. The same Year the *English* were repulsed in an Attempt upon *Brest*.

Landen Battle, 1693.

Marsiglia Battle.

Brest Attempt.

RELIGIOUS Disputes running high at this Time in *Holland*, the States were forced to interpose and silence them.

Factions in Holland.

IN the Year 1695, King *William* retook *Namur*, and the *French* bombarded *Brussels*.

Namur retaken, 1695.

IN the Year 1697, the *French* took the strong Fortress of *Aeth*, and the same Year the Peace of *Ryswick* was concluded; wherein it was agreed, that all the Towns taken by the *French* in *Spain* and the *Netherlands* should be restored, and King *William* recognized King of *Great-Britain*.

Ryswick Peace, 1697.

THESE Articles of Peace fell very short of the Resolutions taken by the Parties to the Grand Alliance; for in that Instrument, the Confederates solemnly protested before God, that they would never consent to make Peace with *Lewis* XIV. until he had done Justice to the Pope in Relation to the Regalia, nominating to vacant Sees, *&c.* in *France*; nor until he had restored to all the Parties to that Alliance, whatever he had taken from them since the Peace of *Munster*; nor until he had restored to the Protestants of *France*, all their Possessions, Rights, and Liberties, with an entire Liberty of Conscience; nor until the Estates of the Kingdom of *France*, should be established in their antient Liberties, so that the Clergy, the Nobility, and third Estate should enjoy their antient lawful Rights and Privileges; nor until their Kings should be obliged to

The Articles of Peace not agreeable to those of the Grand Alliance.

call together their said States, when they wanted Supplies, without whose Concurrence the Crown should not raise Money on any Pretence whatsoever; nor until all the rest of his Subjects should be restored to their just Rights: But in this Peace, the Restoration of the antient Constitution in *France*, or the Toleration of the Protestants of that Kingdom in the Exercise of their Religion was not so much as mentioned. On the contrary, Popery was established in the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, and the poor Protestants every where left to the Mercy of their Enemies.

Netherlands.

*CHARLES* II. King of *Spain*, lying dangerously ill at this Time; and it being expected that the War would be revived at his Death, as he had no Issue by either of his Wives; King *William* and the States-General entered into a Treaty with *Lewis* XIV. for a Partition of the *Spanish* Monarchy after the Death of *Charles*, between the Dauphin of *France*, the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria*, and the Archduke *Charles*, Son of the Emperor *Leopold*, who were all descended from Female Branches of the Royal Family of *Spain*; which Treaty was signed the 19th of *August*, 1698, by the Ministers of *Great-Britain* and the States-General on one Part, and the Ministers of *France* on the other, without the Privity either of the King of *Spain*, the Emperor, or the Elector of *Bavaria*. By this Treaty, *Naples* and *Sicily*, and the *Spanish* Territories on the Coast of *Tuscany*, were allotted to the *Dauphin*; *Spain* and the *Indies*, to the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria*; and the Dutchy of *Milan*, to the Archduke *Charles*: But the *Bavarian* Prince dying in *February*, 1699, another Partition was made, whereby the Share of the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria* was allotted to the Archduke *Charles*, and the rest to the Dauphin.

Treaty of Partition, 1698.

THESE Treaties, however secretly negotiated, were very soon discovered to the Court of *Spain*; and King *Charles* was so highly provoked, that Foreign Princes should take upon them to divide and dispose of his Dominions without his Consent, that he made his Will, and gave them entire to the Duke of *Anjou*, second

King Charles gives his Dominions to the Duke of Anjou.

Netherlands.

Son to the Dauphin. He had intended, it is ſaid, ſome Years before, to have made the Archduke *Charles* his Heir, and had deſired the Emperor to permit him to reſide in *Spain*, with a Force ſufficient to defend his Poſſeſſion; which the Court of *Vienna* not thinking fit to conſent to, he, from that Time, appeared inclined to make the Duke of *Anjou* his Succeſſor; but however that might be, his Majeſty dying on the firſt of *November*, N. S. *Anno* 1700, in the 39th Year of his Age, and the 36th of his Reign, *Lewis* XIV. cauſed his Grandſon, the Duke of *Anjou* to be proclaimed King of *Spain* without regarding the Treaty of Partition he had concluded with the Maritime Powers, and took Poſſeſſion of all the Territories ſubject to that Crown, for his Grandſon the Duke of *Anjou*; and both King *William* and the States-General acknowledged the Duke's Right to the Crown of *Spain*, and by their Letters congratulated him on his Acceſſion; but the Emperor *Leopold* was not ſo complaiſant, for he aſſembled an Army of 40,000 Men, commanded by Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, and ſent them over the *Alps*, to make good his Pretenſions to the *Spaniſh* Territories in *Italy*; and by a Manifeſto he publiſhed at the ſame Time, endeavoured to ſhew, that the Family of *Bourbon* were excluded from inheriting the Dominions of *Spain*, by the ſolemn Renunciations they had made, when the Princes of that Houſe married the Infanta's *Anne* and *Maria Thereſa*, the firſt the Daughter of *Philip* III. and the other of *Philip* IV. That if there was a Will in Favour of the Duke of *Anjou*, it was made when *Charles* was delirious; and if he was not, he had no Power to alter the Succeſſion; that the Emperor was lineally deſcended from *Charles* V. and next in Blood to the Crown of *Spain*, after the Princeſſes who had renounced their Claim, and, therefore, had an unqueſtionable Right to the entire *Spaniſh* Monarchy.

The French King advances his Grandſon to the Throne of Spain.

King William and the States acknowledge the Duke of Anjou's Right to the Crown of Spain.

To return to the *Italian* War; the Imperialiſts, commanded by Prince *Eugene*, having paſſed the *Alps*, made themſelves Maſters of the greateſt Part of the Dutchy of *Mantua*, and King *James* II. dying on the 6th of *September*, 1701, the *French* King proclaimed the Pretender, which brought the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* openly into the War, and a ſecond Grand Alliance was entered into by almoſt the ſame Powers that were engaged in the firſt Alliance againſt *France*. The principal Articles whereof were, that they ſhould endeavour to procure the Emperor Satisfaction for his Pretenſions on *Spain*, particularly by reducing the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, the Dutchy of *Milan*, the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*: That the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* ſhould remain Sovereigns of all the Places they ſhould acquire in *Spaniſh America*, and that none of the Parties ſhould make Peace without the Conſent of the other; which Treaty was ſigned on the 7th of *September*, 1701, the Day after King *James* II. died.

Netherlands.

PRINCE *Eugene*, in the mean Time, found Means to enter the City of *Cremona* by an Aqueduct, and ſurprized Marſhal *Villeroy*, the *French* General, in his Bed, and brought him off by the ſame Paſſage he entered; and had not the Detachment the Prince ordered to ſupport him, miſſed their Way in a Fog, he had taken the Town; but was obliged to retreat by two *Iriſh* Battalions that were in the *French* Service in that City.

KING *Willam* died of a Conſumption on the 8th of *March*, 1701-2; his Death was haſtened by a Fall from his Horſe, by which he broke his Collar-Bone on the 26th of *February* before. He was in the 58th Year of his Age, and the 14th of of his Reign at his Death, and was ſucceeded by the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark*, youngeſt Daughter of King *James* II. who declared at her Acceſſion, that ſhe would ſupport the Allies in the War againſt *France*, and immediately conſtituted the Earl of *Marlborough* her General. The *Dutch* alſo complimented him with the Command of their Troops; whereupon he aſſembled the United Armies in the *Netherlands*, and compelled the *French* to abandon the *Spaniſh Guelderland* the firſt Campaign, and took *Venlo* and *Ruremond* upon the *Maeſe*, with the City and Caſtles of *Leige*.

Marlborough General.

Towns taken by him, 1702.

Netherlands.

Marlborough taken Priſoner.

*Leige*. The Earl returning by Water from the Army to *Holland*, was made Priſoner by a *French* Party; but none of the Party knowing him, he produced a *French* Paſs, and was ſuffered to proceed in his Voyage; and at his Return to *England*, was created Duke of *Marlborough*. The ſame Campaign the Imperialiſts took *Landau*: On the other Hand, the Duke of *Bavaria* declaring for *France* was joined by a Body of *French* Troops commanded by Marſhal *Villars*, *Anno* 1703, and took the City of *Ratiſbon* where the Diet was aſſembled; he alſo made himſelf Maſter of *Augſburg*. In the mean Time, the Duke of *Marlborough* took *Bon*, *Huy*, *Limburg*, and *Guelder*; and on the other Hand, the *French* took *Old Briſack* and *Landau*, and defeated the Prince of *Heſſe*, as he was marching to the Relief of *Landau*, whereupon that ſtrong Fortreſs ſurrendered to the *French*.

Created Duke of Marlborough.

Landau taken.

Bavaria declares for France, 1703.

Towns taken.

Eckeren Battle.

THERE happened a ſmart Action at *Eckeren* near *Antwerp*, in which General *Opdam* being ſeparated from his Army, ſent an Expreſs to *Holland*, to acquaint the States his Forces were defeated; but *Slangenburg*, who commanded in *Opdam*'s Abſence, maintained his Ground until the *French* thought fit to retire to *Antwerp*.

King Charles convoyed to Portugal.

The *Portugeſe* declaring for the Allies, the Archduke *Charles* was proclaimed King of *Spain*, and convoyed to *Portugal* to make good his Title: The ſame Year the Duke of *Savoy* declaring for the Allies, the Duke of *Vendoſme*, made 6000 of his Troops Priſoners. Count *Staremberg* thereupon joined the Duke of *Savoy* with 15000 Men: The Emperor being reduced to the utmoſt Diſtreſs by the *French* and *Bavarians* on one Side, and by the *Hungarian* Malecontents on the other, the Duke of *Marlborough* marched to his Relief about the Middle of *May*, and arriving on the Banks of the *Danube*, joined the Imperial Army commanded by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, and attacked the *Bavarians* in their Entrenchments at *Schellenburg* near *Donawert*, on the 2d of *July*, and forced them, after a very long and ſharp Engagement, wherein many Thouſands were killed on both Sides. The Allies then took Poſſeſſion of *Donawert*, and the Duke of *Bavaria* retired to *Augſburg*, where an Accommodation was propoſed to him by the Confederate Generals, and upon the Point of being agreed to, when Marſhal *Tallard* ſent him an Expreſs, that he would join him with a great Body of *French* Forces in a few Days; whereupon the Duke broke off the Treaty abruptly, and the Duke of *Marlborough* ſent a Detachment of ſeveral thouſand Horſe and Dragoons into his Country, which burnt and deſtroyed it to the Gates of *Munich*. The *French* and *Bavarians* uniting their Forces ſoon after, and Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* having joined the Duke of *Marlborough* with another Body of Troops, a Battle was fought on the 4th of *Auguſt* (*Auguſt* 15, N. S.) on the Plains of *Hochſtet*, where the Confederates obtained a complete Victory, 20,000 of the Enemy being killed, 13,000 made Priſoners, among whom was Marſhal *Tallard*, General of the *French*; *Landau* was taken, and the whole Electorate of *Bavaria* yielded up to the Imperialiſts; for which ſignal Services the Duke of *Marlborough* was made a Prince of the Empire, and the Principality of *Mindleheim* conferred upon him.

Marlborough marches to the Danube, 1704.

Schellenburg Battle.

Netherlands.

Hochſtet Victory.

*GIBRALTAR* was taken by Sir *George Rook*, the *Engliſh* Admiral, the 21ſt of *July*, 1704; and on the 24th of *July*, he obtained a Victory over the *French* Fleet commanded by the Coun t*de Thouloſe*, near *Malaga*.

Gibraltar taken.

THE *Hungarian* Malecontents laid down their Arms about the ſame Time, and ſubmitted their Cauſe to the Mediation of *England* and *Holland*.

Hungarian Pacification.

IN the Year 1705, the Duke of *Marlborough* met with an Opportunity of attacking the *French* to great Advantage at *Nether Iſke* in *Brabant*; but the *Dutch* held his Hands, and would not ſuffer him to engage.

The Dutch refuſe to fight, 1705.

THE Emperor *Leopold* died on the 7th of *May*, 1705, N. S. and was ſucceeded by *Joſeph*, his eldeſt Son, having reigned 47 Years. His Heart was ſent to

Leopold dies.

Netherlands. to *Loretto*, to be buried behind the high Altar there.

THE grand Fleet, commanded by Sir *Cloudsley Shovel*, convoyed King *Charles* III. with a Body of Land Forces, commanded by the Earl of *Peterborough*, from *Lisbon* to *Barcelona*, where the Troops being landed, they laid Siege to the Castle of *Montjoy*, where the Prince of *Hesse* was killed at the first Attack, but at the next the Earl of *Peterborough* made himself Master of it.

Barcelona taken.

THE City of *Barcelona* surrendered, *October* 4, and most of the Towns in *Catalonia* and *Valencia* declared for King *Charles* soon after; but while the Earl of *Peterborough* was absent pursuing his good Fortune, *Philip*, with the united Forces of *France* and *Spain*, laid Siege to *Barcelona* by Sea and Land, King *Charles* being then in the Place; Sir *John Leak*, the *English* Admiral, and the Earl of *Peterborough* arriving in the Road of *Barcelona*, the 8th of *May*, the *French* and *Spaniards* raised the Siege precipitately on the 12th, leaving their Artillery, Ammunition, and wounded Men behind them, and King *Philip* fled into *France*; whereupon the Allies took Possession of *Madrid*; but no Reinforcements coming to their Assistance, and the *French* pouring in great Bodies of Troops into *Spain*, the Allies were obliged to retire into *Valencia*, where, the following Year, 1707, they were defeated at *Almanza*. Count *Staremburg*, the *German* General, was sent from *Italy* to *Spain*, with a Body of Forces, in the Year 1708, when *Sardinia* and *Minorca* were reduced. In *Flanders* the *French* surprized *Ghent* and *Bruges*, in the Beginning of *July*, 1708, but were beaten at *Oudenard*. *Lisle* was taken, and they were obliged to abandon *Ghent* and *Bruges* again. In 1709, *Tournay* was taken by the Allies, and they gained the Victory of *Malplaquet*, after which *Mons* was taken by the Allies. In the Year 1710, the Allies took *Mortaign*, *Douay*, *Bethune*, *Aire* and *St. Venant* in the *Netherlands*. The same Year the Allies gained a Victory over King *Philip* at *Saragossa*, and King *Charles* marched to *Madrid*, but not being supported, was obliged to retire again, and the *English* Troops under General *Stanhope* were taken Prisoners at *Brihuega*, with their General, after which King *Philip* was defeated at *Villa Viciosa*; but the War in *Spain*, after this Time, was unfortunate to the Allies, who retained no more of that Kingdom than Part of *Catalonia*. In the Year 1711, died the Emperor *Joseph*, and his Brother King *Charles* was advanced to the Imperial Dignity, and soon after a Peace was concluded between the Allies and *France* at *Utrecht*, 1713, and a Peace between the *French* and *Germans* at the Castle of *Rastat*, near *Baden*, *Anno* 1714.

Philip flies to France.

1707.

Staremburg sent to Spain, 1708.

Sardinia reduced.

Oudenard Battle.

Lisle taken.

Tournay taken.

Malplaquet Victory.

Douay taken, 1710.

Saragossa Victory.

King Charles at Madrid.

Netherlands.

The English made Prisoners at Brihuega.

Emperor Joseph dies, 1711.

Charles VI. succeeds.

Peace of Utrecht and Rastat.

THE Emperor erecting a Company at *Ostend* to trade to the *East-Indies*, the *Dutch* presented Memorials against it. A Treaty of Commerce, however, was signed between *Spain* and the Emperor, the 1st of *May*, 1725, whereby the *Ostend* Company were permitted to sell their *East-India* Merchandize in *Spain*, &c. to which Treaty other Powers were invited to accede.

Ostend Company opposed.

Treaty of Commerce, 1725.

BY a Treaty made at *Seville*, *Anno* 1728, between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*, *Britain* agreed to assist the *Spaniards* with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, in transporting 6000 *Spaniards* to *Italy*, to secure the eventual Succession of Don *Carlos* to the Dutchies of *Tuscany* and *Parma*, to which both the *French* and *Dutch* acceded.

Seville Treaty.

THIS Article for introducing *Spanish* Forces into *Italy*, alarmed the Emperor, he protested against it, and sent great Bodies of his Troops into *Italy* to prevent the Execution of it, which occasioned the Expedition to be put off for a Year or two: But the *British* Fleet, commanded by Sir *Charles Wager*, joining that of *Spain*, *Anno* 1730, with Land Forces on board, convoyed 6000 of the *Spanish* Troops to *Leghorn*, and landed them there, compelling the Emperor, in a Manner, to submit to this Article, who foresaw that the introducing *Spanish* Forces into *Italy* would endanger the Loss of his *Italian* Dominions. Nor was the Emperor mistaken in his Conjectures; for the *French* and *Spaniards*, with the King of *Sardinia*, soon after entered into a Confederacy against the Emperor, on a Pretence that he had advanced

Emperor alarmed at it, 1729.

Spaniards convoyed to Leghorn.

Alliance of France and Spain against the Emperor, 1733.

the

Netherlands.

the Elector of *Saxony* to the Throne of *Poland*, to the Prejudice of *Staniſlaus*, the *French* King's Father-in-Law. The Duke of *Orleans*, during his Adminiſtration, having his Eye upon the Throne of *France*, had married the young King to the Infanta of *Spain*, who was ſcarce five Years of Age, that he might have the better Chance to ſucceed to that Crown. But the Duke of *Orleans* was no ſooner dead (1723) than the *French* Court agreed to ſend the Infanta back to *Spain*, and marry the King to a Lady that might ſoon furniſh him with an Heir; and accordingly the King married the Princeſs *Lezenſki*, the Daughter of King *Staniſlaus*, *Anno* 1725, whoſe Election having been oppoſed by the Emperor and the Elector of *Saxony*, choſen King of *Poland* by the Influence of the Emperor, the *French* and *Spaniards* invaded the Emperor's Territories in *Italy* and *Germany*, and with their Ally, the King of *Sardinia*, reduced the *Milaneſe*. Another Army of the Allies paſſed the *Rhine* and took Fort *Kehl*, whereupon the Emperor applied to the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* to ſend their reſpective Quota's of Troops to his Aſſiſtance, which they had agreed to furniſh him with, when they guarantied to him the Poſſeſſion of his Hereditary Dominions: The Maritime Powers ſhewing no Inclination to aſſiſt him, his Miniſters preſented a Memorial on the Occaſion, but to no Purpoſe. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* could not be induced to take any Part in the War, and indeed the *Dutch* having conſented to a Neutrality for the *Netherlands*, it would have been imprudent in the *Engliſh* to have entered into a War without them.

King of France marries the Infanta.

Marries the Daughter of Staniſlaus.

King of Poland's Acceſſion.

The French and Spaniards invade Milan and the Empire.

The Maritime Powers refuſe to aſſiſt the Emperor.

IN the mean Time the *Spaniards* and their Allies made an entire Conqueſt of the *Milaneſe*, and of *Naples* and *Sicily*: The *French* upon the *Rhine* took *Philipſburg*, and notwithſtanding the *Ruſſians* ſent 30,000 Men to the Aſſiſtance of the Emperor, he thought fit to ſubmit to ſuch Terms as the *French* and *Spaniards* offered him, *viz.* That all the Places taken from the Empire on the *Rhine* ſhould be reſtored him, with the *Milaneſe*, *Mantua* and *Parma*: That *Tuſcany* ſhould be ceded to the Duke of *Lorrain*, after the Death of the reigning Duke, in Conſideration of the Duke of *Lorrain*'s ceding that Dutchy to *France*, and that Don *Carlos* ſhould be acknowledged King of *Naples* and *Sicily*.

Conqueſts of the Allies of Spain.

Peace between Spain and the Emperor.

Netherlands.

Don Carlos King of the two Sicilies.

*CHARLES* VI. Emperor of *Germany*, died *October* 28, 1740, N. S. when his eldeſt Daughter, the Archdutcheſs *Maria Thereſa*, Conſort to the Duke of *Lorrain* and *Tuſcany*, was proclaimed Queen of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, Archdutcheſs of *Auſtria*, &c. Whereupon the Duke of *Bavaria*, the Elector of *Saxony*, and other Competitors for the *Auſtrian* Dominions, entered into a War with the Archdutcheſs, being ſupported by the *French* King, and the King of *Pruſſia*, the Succeſs whereof has been already related in the Hiſtory of *Germany* to the Year 1744, at which Time *Germany* was the Scene of Action. I proceed now to treat of the War in *Flanders*, between the Archdutcheſs, now the Empreſs-Queen, and her Allies, the King of *Great-Britain* and the *Dutch*, on one Side, and the *French* on the other.

Charles dies, 1740.

DURING the War in *Germany*, neither *Great-Britain* or *France* had acted as Principals, but *Britain* as an Ally to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and *France* as an Ally to *Bavaria*; but ſoon after the Action between the Fleets before *Thoulon*, *Anno* 1744, (wherein Admiral *Leſtock* was pleaſed to ſtand neuter) the Court of *Verſailles* thought fit to declare War againſt *Great-Britain*, in which Declaration he charges the King of *England*, Elector of *Hanover*, with kindling the preſent War; that not ſatisfied with diſſuading the Court of *Vienna* from a Reconciliation, he made it his Buſineſs to provoke *France*, by diſturbing its Maritime Commerce, in Contempt of the Law of Nations, and the moſt ſolemn Treaties: That the *Piracies of the* Engliſh *Men of War* encreaſed with Cruelty and Barbarity, and the Harbours of his Kingdom were no longer a Protection againſt their Inſults: That they had been ſo audacious as to block up the Port of *Thoulon*, ſtopping the Veſſels, and ſeizing on their Merchandize; and that ſo many repeated

France declares War againſt Great-Britain, March 15, 1744.

Netherlands.

peated Injuries and Outrages had at length tired out his Patience, and obliged him to declare War againſt the King of *England*, Elector of *Hanover*.

DONE at *Verſailles*, *March* 15, 1744.

Signed,

*LOUIS*.

Great-Britain declares War againſt France, March 29, 1744.

THE King of *Great-Britain* anſwered this Declaration by a Manifeſto, wherein he obſerves, That the Troubles which aroſe in *Germany*, on Account of the Succeſſion of the late Emperor, *Charles* VI. were begun and continued by the Inſtigation and Support of the *French* King, with a View of extending his dangerous Influence, and deſtroying the Balance of Power in *Europe*; and that in direct Violation of the ſolemn Guaranty, he had entered into, in 1738, while his *Britiſh* Majeſty had executed with Sincerity, from which he ſhould never depart, all his Engagements for the Support of the Pragmatick Sanction, by oppoſing the wicked Attempts formed againſt the Queen of *Hungary*. He was not ſurprized his Conduct on this Occaſion had drawn on him the Reſentment of the *French* King, who had ſeen his ambitious Deſigns in Part fruſtrated, by the Aſſiſtance he had given his Allies: That the *French* King, far from obſerving an exact Neutrality, had aſſiſted the Enemies of *Great-Britain*, by permitting his Subjects to fit out armed Veſſels under *Spaniſh* Commiſſions, both in *Europe* and *America*, and in 1740, ſent a ſtrong Squadron to hinder the *Engliſh* proſecuting the juſt War they were engaged in againſt *Spain*, and the *French* Admiral had expreſs Orders not only to commit Acts of Hoſtility there, but to concert Meaſures with the *Spaniards* to attack one of the *Britiſh* Colonies, though the *French* Miniſter at *London* declared at the ſame Time, *That the Moſt Chriſtian King was far from having any Intention to break with the Court of* Great-Britain; and yet, in the Year 1741, a *French* Squadron joined the *Spaniſh* Fleet in the *Mediterranean*, and protected them in the Sight of the *Britiſh* Fleet, which was preparing to attack them: That the repairing the Works at *Dunkirk*, the receiving the Son of the Pretender, and ſending a *French* Squadron into the Channel to ſupport his Invaſion of *Great-Britain*, would remain perpetual Monuments of the little Regard the Court of *France* had to their moſt ſolemn Engagements; and the Piracy, with which the *Britiſh* Men of War were charged, was as unjuſt as it was unbecoming. Netherlands.

Dated the 29th of *March*, 1744.

Signed,

*GEORGE* REX.

NOTHING is more evident than that the Court of *France* never intended to aſſiſt the Pretender to aſcend the Throne of *Great-Britain*, or they would have ſupported his Son more effectually, after he landed in *Scotland*; they feigned an Embarkation of their Troops at *Dunkirk* indeed, but it was only to prevent the *Engliſh* Army from being tranſported to *Flanders*, where the *French* had determined to carry on the War againſt the *Auſtrians* and *Engliſh*, in the Year 1744; they ſoon diſembarked thoſe Troops again, therefore, and diſmiſſed the Tranſports they had provided, when that Stratagem had taken Effect.

THE *French* King determining to command his Army in Perſon the firſt Campaign, left *Verſailles* the 3d of *May*, 1744, and arrived at *Liſle* on the 12th: Having divided his Army into two Bodies, he gave the Command of one of them to Marſhal *Noailles*, and the other to Count *Saxe*, whom he had for that End created a Marſhal of *France*; and on the 18th, O. S. Marſhal *Noailles* inveſted the Town of *Menin*, while Marſhal *Saxe* ſent out ſeveral Detachments, and laid the *Auſtrian Netherlands* under Contribution to the very Walls of *Ghent*. In the mean Time, the Town of *Menin* ſurrendered after a Week's open Trenches, being allowed all the Honours of War. *Ypres* was next inveſted, and the Trenches opened before it, on the 15th of *June*, and on the 25th the Gariſon capitulated, being allowed all the Honours of War. *Fort Knocque*, *Furnes*, and *Dixmude*, were ſoon after reduced, Menin taken. Ypres taken. Fort Knocque, Furnes and Dixmude taken.

herlands. duced, there being as yet no Army aſſembled in *Flanders* by the Allies, ſufficient to oppoſe the Progreſs of the *French*.

ABOUT this Time, the *Dutch*, by Baron *Waſnaer*, propoſed a Suſpenſion of Arms, or rather, a Neutrality for the *Netherlands*; but the *French* King rejected the Propoſal, and proceeded to the Reduction of other Places in *Flanders*, till

rince Charles ſſes the hine, Part of e French Arıy detached ither to opoſe him. Advice came, that Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain* had paſſed the *Rhine* in *Germany*, and the *French* were obliged to make Detachments from their Army in *Flanders* to oppoſe him; and the King marched thither in Perſon, on *July* 19, leaving the Command of the reſt of the Army in *Flanders* to Count *Saxe*, amounting to about 45,000 Men, the Army of the Allies being much ſuperior, as the *French* relate; however, it does not appear, they entered upon any conſiderable Action in *Flanders* this Campaign.

THE King arriving at *Mets* in *Lorrain* on the fourth of *Auguſt*, fell ſo dangerouſly ill, that his Life was deſpaired of, and the Queen and Dauphin reſorted to *Mets* to attend him: He afterwards re-

King of Pruſia reduces Bohemia. covered, however, and the King of *Pruſſia* made ſuch a Diverſion by invading *Bohemia* again, and poſſeſſing himſelf of the Capital City of *Prague*, that Prince *Charles* found himſelf obliged to repaſs the *Rhine*; after which the *French* and *Bavarians* poſſeſſed themſelves of *Bavaria*, took the ſtrong City of *Friburg*, and reduced moſt of the *Auſtrian* Territories in the Circle of *Suabia*.

The Allies in Flanders inactive this Campaign. IN the mean Time, notwithſtanding the great Superiority of the Allies in *Flanders*, Marſhal *Saxe* ſo artfully oppoſed their Deſigns, that they durſt not undertake any Thing, except the raiſing ſome trifling Contributions on the Frontiers of *French Flanders*.

THE Elector of *Saxony* King of *Poland*, having entered into an Alliance with the Queen of *Hungary*, the latter End of the Year, and joined his Forces with thoſe of her *Hungarian* Majeſty, the King of *Pruſſia* thought fit to abandon *Bohemia* again, and retired into *Sileſia*; and thus ended the Campaign of 1744.



Netherlands. ON the 8th of *January*, 1745, a Treaty was ſigned between the Queen of *Hungary*, *Great-Britain*, the Elector of *Saxony*, and the States-General, for their mutual Defence; and on the 20th of the ſame Month, died the Emperor *Charles* VII. after which, the *French* Forces had no longer any Pretence to remain in *Germany* as Auxiliaries to the Emperor, and immediately evacuated ſeveral Places in *Auſtria*. But the *French* King determining to take the Field again in the Year 1745, cauſed the City of *Tournay* to be inveſted on the 25th of *April*, and the Trenches were opened in the Night between the 30th of *April* and the firſt of *May*.

THE Allies, ſenſible of what Importance the Preſervation of this Town was, held a Council of War at *Bruſſels*, wherein it was reſolved to march, and endeavour to raiſe the Siege; and thereupon the Duke of *Cumberland*, who had the Reputation of commanding the Allied Army this Campaign, aſſembled the Army, and began his March towards *Tournay*, and arrived within Sight of the *French* Army the Beginning of *May*. According to the *French* Account, their Army conſiſted of 100,000 Men, and the Allies of 60,000, and the *French* had fortified all the Avenues to their Camp, and planted Artillery at every Place where they could annoy the Allied Army in their March. The Duke, however, attacked them at the Village of *Fontenoy*; and though our great Guns, ſays the Writer of the *French* Account, were ſerved as briſkly as could well be imagined, yet nothing diſordered the Allies, nothing could ſtop them; the Duke of *Cumberland* who commanded, behaved with all imaginable Bravery; his Horſe was killed under him; but nothing daunted, he twice returned to the Charge with equal Intrepidity; but the *French* Cannon, at length compelling the Allies to retire, they covered themſelves with a Wood; and in this Motion it was, that General *Campbell* had his Thigh ſhattered by a Cannon-Ball, by the Duke's Side.

Fontenoy Battle, French Account of it.

HIS Highneſs afterwards charged the *French* with ſuch Vigour that nothing

Netherlands. could ſtand before him; Things became ſo deſperate, that his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, by the Advice of his Generals, was about to quit the Field, and order a Retreat to be ſounded: How the *French* came to recover themſelves and repulſe the Allies at laſt, my *French* Author does not relate; but it is uſually aſcribed to the Cowardiſe or Treachery of the *Dutch*, who ran away before they were charged. It is agreed on all Hands, that the *French* were ſo diſpirited, that they did not attempt to diſturb the Allies in their Retreat, or take a ſingle Standard or Pair of Colours from them.

*The* Engliſh *Account of the Action between the Allied Army and that of* France, *near* Tournay, *the 11th of* May, N. S. 1745. *with the Names of the General and other Officers, and Number of private Men and Horſes, that were killed and wounded.*

Battle of Fontenoy, the Engliſh Account of it.

THE Enemy opened their Trenches before *Tournay*, the 30th of *April*, at Night, and as they employed a very great and unuſual Number of Workmen, the Siege advanced ſo faſt, that there was no Time to be loſt, but whatever was to be done towards obliging the Enemy to raiſe it, was neceſſarily to be put in Execution immediately. The Generals of the Allied Army looked upon the raiſing this Siege as a Point of the higheſt Concern; and his Royal Highneſs, the Marſhal *Konnigſeg*, and the Prince of *Waldeck*, reſolved therefore to attempt it, though the Enemy was advantageouſly poſted, as well as ſuperior in Number. With this View, the Army marched the 9th from *Moulbay*, and encamped that Evening with the Right at *Bougnies*, and the Left at *Moubray*, within little more than Muſket-Shot of the advanced Poſts of the Enemy.

THE Generals went in the Evening to obſerve them, and could diſcern eaſily ſeveral of their Squadrons, which were ſeparated from our Army by a Country divided by a little Rivulet on our Left, and by Underwood, Copſes, and Hedges, which they had filled with their *Pandours* and *Graſſins*, and ſupported them by ſeveral little Squadrons drawn up on a Plain, which roſe by an eaſy Aſcent within a little Diſtance of their Camp, which was ſituated at the Top of that Riſing, beginning at *Antoin*, leaving the Village of *Fontenoy* in their Front, and extending itſelf towards their Left, near a large Wood, which was beyond the Village of *Vezon* towards the Center of our Right. This Village was alſo poſſeſſed by the Enemy, and covered by ſmall Squadrons placed at little Diſtances from each other. As we could not get into the Plain, which was between their Camp and the Defiles on our Side, without firſt driving them from all their little Poſts; and as it was then late, it was reſolved to put off this Attempt till next Morning. Accordingly, on the 10th, ſix Battalions and twelve Squadrons with 500 Pioneers, ſix Pieces of Cannon, and two Haubitzers, were commanded from each Wing for this Serivce, which was performed with great Eaſe, the Enemy having been driven every where to the very Top of the Riſing near their Camp, where they ſtood drawn up, as well to obſerve us, as to cover the Diſpoſitions they were making behind that Line; his Royal Highneſs, the Marſhal, and the Prince *Waldeck* went upon the Plain, and having examined the Ground, we returned in the Evening to our Camp, after we had ſeen the Enemy burn a little Village ſomewhat ſhort of *Fontenoy*, which they had fortified. We left the Detachments at the Poſts they had taken, and the Order was given for attacking the Enemy in the Morning. Netherlands.

HIS Royal Highneſs ordered that the Army ſhould march at Two in the Morning; and as he had been informed, that there was in the Front of the Village of *Vezon* near the Wood, a Fort mounted with Cannon, where 500 or 600 Men might be lodged; he ordered Brigadier *Ingoldſby*, with four good Battalions, and three Six-Pounders, to attack this Village Sword in Hand, whilſt the Prince of *Waldeck* ſhould attack the Village of *Fontenoy*, which he had undertaken to do. Lieutenant-General *Campbell* was ordered to cover the Infantry of the right Wing, which was commanded by Lieutenant-

Netherlands. nant-General *Ligonier*, whilſt it ſhould be forming with fifteen Squadrons, by extending himſelf along the Plain from the Wood, towards the Village of *Fontenoy*. But General *Campbell* having loſt his Leg by a Cannon-Shot, this Diſpoſition, which had been truſted to him, did not take Effect. However, General *Ligonier* formed the two Lines of Infantry quite expoſed, without any other Interruption from the Enemy, than a briſk Cannonade, which did great Execution, till by Order of his Royal Highneſs, he cauſed ſeven Pieces of Cannon to advance at the Head of the Brigade of Guards, which ſoon ſilenced the moving Batteries of the Enemy.

THE Army was now in Order of Battle, and General *Ligonier* acquainted his Royal Highneſs by an Aid-de-Camp, that he was ready, and if he apppoved it, would march to attack the Enemy, as ſoon as Prince *Waldeck* ſhould march to the Village of *Fontenoy*, as had been before agreed between them.

THE Fort near the Wood ſhould now have been attacked, and if that had been done as his Royal Highneſs ordered, it would, in all Probability, have been carried, which would have greatly contributed to our further Succeſs. But by ſome Fatality, Brigadier *Ingoldſby* did not attack the Fort, notwithſtanding the repeated Orders ſent to him by his Royal Highneſs and General *Ligonier*.

WHEN our two Lines were drawn up in very good Order with the Cavalry behind them, his Royal Highneſs put himſelf at their Head, and gave Orders to march directly to the Enemy. Prince *Waldeck* moved at the ſame Time to attack *Fontenoy*, which the left Wing did, but without Effect; and during this March, there was a moſt terrible Fire of Cannon. We advanced nevertheleſs to the Enemy, and received their Diſcharge at the Diſtance of thirty Paces before we fired. Then Things had a very good Appearance, and there was a fair Proſpect of a compleat Victory; for our Infantry bore down all before it, and the Enemy were driven 300 Paces beyond the Fort and the Village, and we were Maſters of the Field of Battle, as far as their Camp. But the left Wing, though favoured by the Fire of our Batteries, and ſupported by two *Engliſh* Battalions, which his Royal Highneſs ſent to favour the Attack of *Fontenoy*, not having ſucceeded in that Attack; and the Fort, as has been ſaid before, not having been attacked at all, we found ourſelves between croſs Fires of Small-Arms and Cannon, and were likewiſe expoſed to that of their Front; ſo that we found it neceſſary to retire to the Height of *Fontenoy*, and the Fort near the Wood, from whence alſo there was a continued Fire, which occaſioned ſome Confuſion. But by the Attention of his Royal Highneſs and the Marſhal, it was ſoon ſtopped, and the Troops again put into Order. It was then reſolved to make a ſecond Trial, and our Men, encouraged by the Generals, made the Enemy give Way once more, and they were driven to their Camp with great Loſs; but we alſo began to feel very ſenſibly the Diminution of our Numbers; and the left Wing having remained where they were during this ſecond Trial, we were again obliged to retire to the Ground between the Village and the Point of the Wood. The Enemy's Cavalry attempted to break us, as we retired; but they were ſo well received by our Guards, and Major-General *Zaſtrow* of the *Hanoverian* Toops, that the Regiment of Marſhal *Noailles* was in good Meaſure deſtroyed, and the Carabineers, by the Report of Deſerters, had thirty-two Officers killed. It was then reſolved by his Royal Highneſs, the Marſhal, and the Prince of *Waldeck*, that the whole Army ſhould retire, and the Commanding Officers of Lieutenant-General *Howard*'s Regiment, and of the Highlanders, were ordered to poſt themſelves the firſt in the Churchyard of *Vezon*, and the others in the Hedges, where they had been poſted the Day before. The Cavalry was likewiſe drawn up to ſecure our Retreat, which was made in ſo good Order, the Battalions fronting the Enemy every hundred Paces, that there was not the leaſt Attempt made by the Enemy to diſturb us, which ſeems an Argument that they had ſuffered very much.

Netherlands.

Netherlands.

THE Baggage belonging to his Royal Highneſs received Orders about Two to take the Way to *Aeth*; it remained during the Action at his Head-Quarters at *Bruſſoel*, and marched about Three. The Marſhal *Konigſeg* had been hurt by a Fall from his Horſe, and was a good deal fatigued; ſo after the Army was out of the Defiles, he went to *Aeth*, where he arrived in the Evening; but his Royal Highneſs kept conſtantly with the Right of the Army, and did not reach *Aeth* till paſt Three in the Morning. The Infantry of the Right Wing behaved very well, and ſuffered terribly upon this Occaſion. The *Hanover* Troops, as well Cavalry as Infantry had their Share with us in the Dangers, Fatigues, and Loſs. It is impoſſible to regret ſufficiently the great Number of Officers as well as private Men who are miſſing, moſt of them we know are dead. Lieutenant General *Campbell* had his Leg ſhot off, and is ſince dead: Major-General *Ponſonby* was killed upon the Spot: Lord *Albemarle*, and Major-General *Howard*, and the Brigadiers *Churchill* and *Ingoldſby* were wounded, General *Howard* in four Places: Prince *Waldeck* on the Left behaved with his uſual Bravery: Brigadier *Salis* and Colonel *Boetſlaer* are killed: The Behaviour of the Blue-Guards is highly to be commended; the Lieutenant-Colonel was wounded; and the Major diſtinguiſhed himſelf particularly upon this Occaſion by his Conduct and Care. The firſt Battalion of Guards remained the whole Day without being once put into Confuſion, though they loſt many brave Officers as well as private Men: The Highlanders Regiment, the Regiment late *Handaſyde*'s, *Duroure*'s, and many others, alſo, diſtinguiſhed themſelves: The Honour gained by the Infantry, is, in great Meaſure, owing to the Conduct and Bravery of Lieutenant-General *Ligonier*; Major-General *Zaſtrow*, and Lord *Albemarle*, did all that could be expected from brave and experienced Officers.

THERE are hardly any Priſoners but the Wounded, and they were left at the Duke's Quarters at *Bruſſoel*, upon the Confidence of the Cartel, and the uſual Behaviour upon ſuch Occaſions. We have not loſt any Colours, Standards, or Kettle-Drums, but have taken one Standard; and the Cannon loſt, was left behind for Want of Horſes, the Contractors with the Artillery having ran off with them ſo early, that they reached *Bruſſels* that Day. The Army of the Allies was the next Day incamped in the Neighbourhood of *Aeth*. Netherlands.

*Names of the General and other Officers, and Number of private Men, killed, wounded, and miſſing.*

MAJOR-GENERAL *Ponſonby*, killed Lieutenant-General *Campbell*'s Leg ſhot off, and dead ſince; Lord *Albemarle* rode over and bruiſed; Major-General *Howard*, Brigadier-General *Churchill*, Brigadier-General *Ingoldſby*, and Lord *Ancram*, and Lord *Cathcart*, Aides de Camp to his Royal Higneſs, wounded.

| | | | Horſes. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Total of the *Britiſh* Troops killed. | Infantry | 3662 | 629 |
| | Cavalry | 340 | |
| | Artillery | 39 | |
| | | 4041 | |
| Total of *Hanover* Troops killed. | Infantry | 1432 | 475 |
| | Cavalry | 311 | |
| | Artilery | 19 | |
| | | 1762 | |
| | | 5803 | 1104 |
| | | | Horſes. |
| Total of the *Dutch* killed. | Cavalry | 143 | 362 |
| | Infantry | 1401 | |
| | | 1544 | |

THE following Liſt of the *French* General Officers, killed and wounded, in the Action of *Fontenoy* was received from *Paris*.

LIEUTENANT-GENERALS, Duke *de Gramont*, *De Brocard*, *De Bombelles*, Chevalier *D'Ancher*; Major Generals *Moncheune*, *De Cliſſon*, *De Chevert*, *Saumery*; Brigadiers, Chevalier *Dillon*, *De Boneck*, *De Craon*, killed; and upwards of forty Lieu-

Netherlands. Lieutenant-Generals, Major-Generals, Brigadier-Generals, and Colonels wounded.

THE Town of *Tournay* held out till the 23d of *May*, when the Garison capitulated, and were allowed all the Honours of War; but, upon Condition, that they should not serve against the King or his Allies for eighteen Months, nor enter into the Pay of any Foreign Power, or serve as Garison-Troops in any Places: The Castle of *Tournay* also surrendered on the 19th of *June*, upon much the same Terms as the City had done.

THE *French* Army remaining in the Neighbourhood of *Tournay* till the First of *July*, marched towards the City of *Ghent*, which Count *Lowendal* surprized in the Night-Time with a Detachment of the *French* Army, by Way of Scalade, where he took 400 Prisoners; among whom were seventy *English* Officers, and made himself Master of the Equipages, Magazines, Train of Artillery, Ammunition, and Provisions, which the Allies had collected and laid up there as in a Place of Safety, and two Days after obliged the Garison of the Castle to surrender Prisoners of War. Another Detachment of the *French* Army marched to the City of *Bruges*, which opened her Gates to them without waiting to be attacked. *Oudenard* was next invested, and the Trenches being opened before that Place in the Night, between the 28th and 29th, the Garison surrendered on the 25th, and were made Prisoners of War.

Dendermond taken. *DENDERMOND* had surrendered the very Night the Trenches were opened, *viz.* between the 11th and 12th

Ostend. of *August*. *Ostend* surrendered the 26th of *August*, six Days after the Trenches

Newport. were opened. *Newport* was invested the 30th of *August*, and surrendered the 5th of *September*, the Garison being made Pri-

Aeth taken. soners of War. The Trenches being opened before *Aeth* the Second of *October* in the Night, the Garison surrendered on the 8th, and were allowed all the Ho-

Rebellion in Scotland. nours of War: And now, the Pretender's eldest Son, usually stiled Prince *Edward*, being landed in *Scotland*, and having assembled some Thousands of his Friends there, the Duke of *Cumberland* was obliged to return to *England*, after he had distributed his Army into Winter-Quarters. Netherlands.

MARSHAL *Saxe* taking Advantage of the Duke's Absence, still remained at the Head of a powerful Army in *Flanders*, and to the Surprize of all Men, both Friends and Foes, invested *Brussels*, the Capital of Brussels taken. the *Austrian Netherlands*, on the 30th of *January*; and the Trenches being opened in the Night, between the 7th and 8th of *February*, the Garison consisting of 12,000 Men, capitulated on the 20th of the same Month, and agreed to remain Prisoners of War. Here were found all the Field-Artillery of the *Dutch*, a vast Number of Cannon and Mortars of all Sizes, four Months Provision for the whole Allied Army with a proportionable Quantity of Ammunition; and in this important Expedition, if we may believe the *French*, they did not lose 1000 Men. After the Conquest of this Metropolis, Count *Saxe* returned to *Paris*, where he received all the Honours the Court and People of *France* could pay him for the numerous and important Services he had done that Nation, scarce ever equalled by any General in one Campaign.

THE *French* King arriving at *Brussels* 1746.
in *April* the following Year, the Allies evacuated *Louvain* and *Mechlin*, or *Malines*, of which the *French* immediately took Possession. The Allies also abandoning the City of *Antwerp*, the *French* invested the Citadel on the 21st, and the Trenches being opened in the Night between the 25th and 26th, the Garison surrendered on the Antwerp surrendered. First of *May*, being allowed all the Honours of War. The King holding a Council of War afterwards at *Antwerp*, the Siege of *Mons* was next resolved on, before which Place the Trenches were opened, between the 24th and 25th of *June*; and on the Mons taken. 10th of *July* following, the Besieged beat a Parley, and the Garison, consisting of twelve Battalions, surrendered Prisoners of War.

THE Trenches being opened before Charleroy taken. *Charleroy* in the Night between the 28th

Netherlands. and 29th of *July*, the Garison surrendered Prisoners of War on the 2d of *August*, and on the 21st the *French* made themHuy taken. selves Masters of *Huy*, and of the Magazines of the Allies which were laid up there: The *French* then proceeded to invest the strong City of *Namur*, before which Place the Trenches were opened in the Night, between the 12th and 13th of Namur taken. *September*, and on the 19th at Noon, the Governor hung out a white Flag, and had Time allowed him to retire into the Castle, before which the Trenches being opened, between the 24th and 25th, the Garison surrendered on the 30th, consisting of thirteen Battalions and two Squadrons, submitting to be made Prisoners of War.

AFTER the taking the Castles of *Namur*, Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*, who commanded the Armies of the Allies in the *Netherlands*, in order to stop the rapid Progress of the *French*, determined to give them Battle, and on the 11th of *October*, 1746, engaged the Enemy, then commanded by Marshal *Saxe*, near the Village Rocoux Battle, as related by the French. of *Rocoux*, in the Bishoprick of *Liege*, in which Battle, according to the *French* Account, the Allies lost 12,000 Men, 3000 more were made Prisoners, nine Pair of Colours and Standards, and sixty-four Pieces of Cannon were taken; and the *French*, on their Part, had not more than 1000 killed, and 2000 wounded, if we may credit their Relation of this Action.

### *The* English *Account of the Battle of* Rocoux, October 11, 1746.

Rocoux Battle, 1746. COUNT *Clermont* having joined the Grand Army under Marshal *Saxe* upon the 9th, the Enemy made a Motion upon the 10th, and passed the *Jaar* that Afternoon with their whole Force. This Motion having convinced us that their Intention was to attack us, our heavy Baggage was that Night sent to *Maestricht*, Orders were given for the Foot to lie with their Accoutrements on, the Horse to be saddled, and the whole Army to be under Arms an Hour before Day. The Dispositions were made at Prince *Charles*'s Quarters, for receiving the Enemy by the Prince Netherlands. and Marshal *Bathiani*, with great Skill and Judgment, and every Person being at his Post, early the next Morning, we perceived the Enemy in the Plain, marching towards us, their Foot being formed into three Columns, with a large Train of Artillery at the Head of each Column.

OUR Right was extended upon a Plain half a Mile beyond *Grondza*, having the Villages of *Endist*, *Sling* and *Fexbe* in their Front, which they occupied with twelve Battalions; betwixt the last Village and *Liers* was a Plain, and this was in Front of the *Hanoverian* Infantry. In Front of the *British* and *Hessian* Foot was the Village of *Liers*; in Front of the *Hanoverian* Cavalry was that of *Warem*, and betwixt the *Scotch* Greys and the Left of the *Dutch* Line was the Village of *Rocoux*. Major General *Zastrow*, with two *British*, four *Hanoverian*, and two *Hessian* Battalions, having Brigadier *Douglass* under him, was ordered to defend these three last Villages; Prince *Waldeck*, who was to have defended that of *Rocoux*, having been obliged to post a great Detachment in the Suburbs of *Liege*, upon Intelligence that the *French* designed to take Post there that Night. The Prince of *Hesse* and General *Howard*, with the Foot that remained, were to endeavour to support these three Villages, and the Cavalry to fall upon any of the *French* Horse that might attempt to pass between them, or as much as possible to protect our Flank to the *Dutch*.

THE Enemy, in three Columns, was by this Time advanced so near, that three Batteries, which we had erected, began to play upon them; they immediately attacked Prince *Waldeck*'s Left with great Fury, but were repulsed several Times with extraordinary Bravery by that Prince and the Troops under him. The *Scotch* Brigade particularly behaved extreamly well: They were, however, overpowered by Numbers, and forced to give Way, after a very gallant Defence. Our three Villages were at the same Time attacked by fifty-five Battalions in Columns, by Brigades, and as soon as one Brigade was repulsed another came on; and our eight Battalions,

Netherlands. Battalions, under Major-General *Zaſtrow*, after having done wonderful well, were at laſt obliged to abandon the Villages of *Warem* and *Rocoux*, the Major-General ſupporting himſelf ſtill at *Liers*, with the Battalions under Prince *Frederick* and Major-General *Howard*. Sir *John Ligonier* rallied the Battalions, which had ſuffered ſo much, the *Hanoverian* Regiment of *Maidell*, and the *Heſſian* Regiment of *Anſpach*, having ſtood their Ground to the laſt, and refuſed Quarter, ſo that few of them eſcaped. The Battalions of *Boetſlaer* and *Donop* ſuffered likewiſe extreamly, notwithſtanding which they rallied, and drove the Enemy, who were advancing into the Plain, back again to the Village. The Battalions of *Graham* and *Howard*, which were in *Rocoux*, alſo loſt a great many Men, but to the laſt maintained a hollow Way, where they were poſted by Sir *John Ligonier*, and were of great Uſe; Brigadier *Douglaſs*, who commanded them, having done every Thing that a good and gallant Officer could do. As ſoon as Prince *Waldeck*, whoſe Troops had begun to give Way, was informed that the Villages were loſt, he retreated in good Order, and taking behind our Left, marched towards the *Meuſe* by St. *Peter's-Berg*.

IN theſe Circumſtances our Retreat was reſolved, and executed in the following Manner.

THE three Battalions, which Sir *John Ligonier* had ſent for in the Night from *Maeſtricht*, and who arrived with Brigadier-General *Houghton*, as the Action was beginning, were placed in a Right Angle, with the *Scotch* Greys, facing the Flank, which the *Dutch* had before, when this came even with the Prince of *Heſſe*, he had Orders to join that. General *Somerfeldt* had formed another Flank a little farther to receive us, and the Prince and Marſhal another, under Prince *Dourlach*, and when we came there, we found by the Prince and Marſhal's Diſpoſition, a Rear-Guard of twenty Squadrons, twelve Battalions and twelve Companies of Grenadiers, ſo that in ſpight of perhaps 100 Pieces of Cannon, and all the Muſket-Shot they could bring to bear, the Retreat was made with great Regularity and Order; the Rear-Guard conſiſted of the Imperialiſts, the Marſhal inſiſting upon it, as they had not ſuffered in the Action. We certainly quitted the Field with as little Diſadvantage as could be in a Battle, if that may be called a Battle where two Thirds of our Army were not engaged, the Action being wholly upon the Left. The Enemy did not think fit to purſue us, but not being able, for Want of Wood, in this advanced Seaſon, to ſtay on the other Side of the *Meuſe*, we paſſed that River this Morning. The *French* cannot have loſt leſs than 10,000 Men, and our Loſs in the Groſs is not more than 5000; the Cannonading was terrible on both Sides. Count *La Lippe*, and Lieutenant-General *Smiſſart* were wounded; Major-General *Veldtman* and Lieutenant-Colonel *Montague* were killed; Major *Sowle* wounded and taken, Major *Kendal* loſt his Leg, Sir *Harry Niſbet* was killed, and many others, who are not as yet known. *Anſpach*'s Regiment has ſix Captains killed, and *Maidell*'s has not one Officer left. The Enemy had not leſs than 170 Battalions upon the Field of Battle, our Cavalry ſhewed the greateſt Deſire to fall upon that of the Enemy, but they kept themſelves conſtantly under the Protection of their Foot and Cannon; and when the *French* Infantry came out upon the Plain, they galloped up with great Spirit to charge them, Lord *Rothes* being at the Head of the firſt Line, and Lord *Crawford* at the ſecond of the *Engliſh*, and drove them back, Sword in Hand, into the Hedges, much faſter than they came on. What contributed greatly to our ill Succeſs in this Action was, that the People of *Liege*, had the Night before introduced the *French* into the Town, and put them in Poſſeſſion of it, juſt in Prince *Waldeck*'s Back, whoſe Diſpoſition was excellently made before that Accident, having a Flank upon his Left of eight Battalions, with a great Ravine, and very difficult Ground before them, and his Left Wing of Horſe to ſupport it. Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain* and Marſhal *Bathiani* gave their Orders in all Parts through the whole Netherlands.

Netherlands.

whole Action with the greateſt Judgment and Intrepidity.

I PROCEED now to conſider the moſt remarkable Events in *Germany*, as well as in the *Netherlands*, after the Death of the late Emperor *Charles* VII. Duke of *Bavaria*. The Queen of *Hungary*, it appears, had ſo much Addreſs as to bring over the young Duke of *Bavaria* to her Intereſt, ſoon after the Death of the Emperor his Father, and concluded a defenſive Alliance with him in *April*, 1745. Soon after a Subſidy Treaty was concluded between the Maritime Powers and the Duke, whereby he agreed to furniſh them with ſix Battalions, in Conſideration of a Subſidy of 150,000 Crowns *per Annum*.

Alliance between the Queen of Hungary and the Duke of Bavaria.

A Subſidy granted him.

THE Imperial and *Saxon* Forces being joined, marched towards *Sileſia*, in order to attack the King of *Pruſſia*, but were ſurprized by that Prince in the Paſſes of the Mountains between *Bohemia* and *Sileſia*, on the 4th of *June*, N. S. and entirely defeated. In this Battle the *Pruſſians* took 5000 Priſoners, ſixty-five Pieces of Cannon, ſeventy-eight Colours and Standards, and near 200 Officers. The King of *Pruſſia* afterwards proceeded to invade *Saxony*, and both his *Pruſſian* Majeſty and the *French* King declared they would treat all the Electors of the Empire as Enemies that ſhould give their Voices for electing *Francis Stephen*, Duke of *Lorrain*, Emperor of *Germany*. However, the Queen of *Hungary* having a Son born the 1ſt of *February*, 1745, they ventured to advance the Duke to the Imperial Throne on the 2d of *September*, 1745, and he made his publick Entry into *Frankfort* on the 14th of the ſame Month, and on the 23d was crowned; the Elector of *Brandenburgh* (King of *Pruſſia)* and the Elector Palatine only proteſting againſt the Election. The King of *Pruſſia* having obtained two Victories afterwards over the united Forces of *Auſtrians* and *Saxons*, took the Cities of *Dreſden* and *Leipſick*; and indeed made an entire Conqueſt of the King of *Poland*'s *German* Dominions in the Year 1746; his *Poliſh* Majeſty retired to *Prague*, and both the Queen and the King of *Poland* found themſelves under a Neceſſity

A Battle between the Pruſſians and Auſtrians.

Emperor Francis elected, September 2, 1745.

Dreſden taken by the Pruſſians.

of ſubmitting to ſuch Terms as his *Pruſſian* Majeſty was pleaſed to allow them, and by a Treaty concluded at *Dreſden* it was agreed, that the Queen ſhould confirm to his *Pruſſian* Majeſty the Dutchy of *Sileſia*; that the King of *Poland* ſhould pay his *Pruſſian* Majeſty 1,000,000 of Crowns, beſides the Plunder and Contribution the *Pruſſians* had raiſed and poſſeſſed themſelves of in *Saxony*, and the reſt of the King of *Poland*'s *German* Dominions: In Conſideration whereof the King of *Pruſſia* agreed, that he himſelf and the Elector-Palatine would acknowledge the Emperor's Title, being the only two Electors that had refuſed their Conſent to his Election. During the late War the *Jews* adhering to the *Pruſſians*, the Queen of *Hungary* publiſhed an Edict for baniſhing all the *Jews* out of *Bohemia*, it being computed that there were at that Time no leſs than 48,000 *Jewiſh* Families in that Kingdom. After the Election of the Emperor and the Peace of *Dreſden*, the Diet of the Empire, and moſt of the Circles declared for a Neutrality, and the *French* withdrew their Forces from the *Rhine*, which made them vaſtly ſuperior to the Allies in the *Netherlands*, and obliged them to retire towards *Breda* in *Dutch Brabant*; and though they were afterwards reinforced by ſeveral Bodies of *Germans*, and by other Forces which came over from *England*, after the Suppreſſion of the Rebellion there, and the Allied Army was then ſaid to amount to 80,000 Men, they made no Attempt to relieve any of the Towns the *French* beſieged in *Flanders* this Year, or entered upon any Action, by Way of Diverſion, while the *French* were employed in thoſe Sieges, until the Beginning of *October*, when it was thought fit to march towards the *French*, who then lay before *Namur*; but having been Witneſſes to the taking of that Town, they retired into the Territories of *Liege*, whither being followed by the *French*, the Battle of *Rocoux* was fought on the 12th of *October*, N. S. in which the *French* had a conſiderable Advantage of the Allies by their numerous Artillery, as has been related already.

Netherlands.

Peace between Pruſſia and Auſtria.

Jews baniſhed Bohemia.

War removed to Flanders.

Battle of Rocoux.



THE

Netherlands.
Dutch Flanders subdued by the French, April, 1747.

THE Court of *Verſailles* being informed of the Intention of the States-General to elect a Stadtholder, redoubled its Efforts to act directly againſt *Holland*. The *French* Generals had Orders to make their Troops leave their Winter-Quarters, and to march them towards *Dutch Flanders*. In Conſequence of theſe Orders M. *Saxe* had detached M. *de Contades* to commence the Operations by taking the Forts of the *Pearle* and of *Liefkenſhoech*, and to ſpare the Troops he had cantoned there. The General left *Bruſſels* the 20th of *April*, 1747, to go and viſit the Cantonments, and ſee himſelf the Diſpoſitions with which he had charged M. *de Contades*, who made himſelf Maſter of theſe two Poſts the 24th and 25th of the ſame Month. M. *de Lowendahl* had been likewiſe detached at that Time to go to *Ecluſe*, where this General was ſcarce arrived, when forcing the Redoubts, which defended the Avenues, he obliged the Place to capitulate, and two Days after reduced *Iſſendrick*, from thence he marched to *Sas-de-Gand* (or *Sas-van-Gent)*, which he attacked ſo briſkly, that on the Night between the 30th of *April*, and the 1ſt of *May*, he made himſelf Maſter of it, after five Days Siege; while he was beſieging *Philippine*, he received an Order to go to *Antwerp*, which ſeemed to be threatened by the Allies; upon this he left the Conduct of the Siege of that little Fortreſs to M. *de Montmarin*, who, after taking it, marched directly to *Hulſt*, where he was joined by M. *de Contades*. The Allies employed all imaginable Means to prevent the Loſs of *Hulſt*, and with that View detached nine Battalions to defend the Poſt of *Sanderberg*, a Place of great Conſequence, for the Security of *Hulſt*. The Duke of *Cumberland* went thither himſelf on the 9th of *May*, but his Endeavours were fruitleſs, M. *Saxe*, who knew the Importance of this Poſt, repaired to the Camp which formed the Siege, to haſten the taking of it, which contributed towards that of *Axel*. The Gariſons of theſe different Places amounted to 5000 Men, who were made Priſoners of War, and conducted into *France*.

Netherlands.

THE Rapidity of theſe Conqueſts not only aſtoniſhed the Allies, but likewiſe diſcovered all their Projects; their Army made a Motion on the 1ſt of *May*, which ſeemed to threaten *Antwerp*: But M. *Saxe* ſent M. *de Lowendahl* there, who having arrived on the 5th, cauſed the proper Repairs to be made, in order to put the Place in a Condition of Defence; he cauſed ſeveral Redoubts to be built before the Glacis, provided the Town with all Sorts of Ammunition, and ſent out the Horſes belonging to the Officers of the Gariſon, not excepting his own, which would have occaſioned too great a Conſumption.

THE King left *Verſailles* the 29th of the ſame Month, and arrived at *Bruſſels* on the 31ſt. M. *Saxe* went to meet his Majeſty about a League from *Bruſſels*, with M. *de Noailles*, who had come thither on the 12th. On the King's Arrival the whole Infantry quitted their Cantonments, and were poſted in ſuch a Manner, that they could join upon the firſt Order, and march wherever Neceſſity required. The Allies, on their Side, made ſeveral Motions by which the *French* regulated themſelves; but although the Poſition of the Enemy made it very preſumeable that they thought no more of the Siege of *Antwerp*; yet M. *Saxe* thought proper to ſend back M. *de Lowendahl*, who had come to give the King an Account of his Operations in *Dutch Flanders*, and this General remained till the 26th, when he arrived at *Mechlin* with ſix Battalions and two Regiments of Dragoons, according to the Orders which he had received from M. *Saxe*, who was informed that the Allies intended to move their Camp. Prince *Soubiſe*, who was Camp Marſhal for the Day, was appointed to command a general Forage on the 29th; this Forage, as well as all the preceding ones, was performed very peaceably. Mean Time the Allies made a Motion on the 30th, which obliged the Marſhal to make another on his Side. The King ſet out the ſame Day from *Tirlemont* to go to St. *Tron*; but being informed that the Artillery had not as yet paſſed the Bridge of the *Great Gethe*, he ſtopped

Netherlands.

Battle of Val as related by the French, the 2d of July, 1747.

at *Ootſmael*, and the Troops which accompanied him, remained at *Bivouack*. During the Night, the Houſe where the King was lodged, happening to take Fire, he mounted his Horſe at Four in the Morning, and went to *Tongres*, where Marſhal *Saxe* then was; as ſoon as his Majeſty arrived there, he went to viſit the Field of Battle, marked out by the Marſhal, in order to fight the Enemy, whoſe Right Wing extended to the Commandery, ſtretching along the Heights; and whoſe Left pointed towards *Maeſtricht*, poſſeſſing the Villages that lay before them; in theſe they were intrenched, and here they planted ſeveral Batteries of Cannon.

THE King having afterwards aſcended the riſing Ground of the Village of *Herdeeren*, examined the Diſpoſition of his Army, which ranged in two Lines of Infantry and Cavalry, had its Left fronting towards the Commandery, where was the Duke of *Cumberland*'s Quarters. The Right extended itſelf beyond the Village of *Rymps* and the *White-Houſe*, leaving the Village before it: Towards Seven in the Evening, the Enemy attempted to make themſelves Maſters of this Village, covered by two Brigades of Infantry; they cannonaded this Poſt near an Hour with thirty Pieces of Cannon, but without Succeſs; all the Troops held themſelves in Order of Battle the following Night; and his Majeſty had but a very bad Lodging in a Farm-Houſe.

ON the 2d of *July*, at Four in the Morning, the King, after hearing Maſs, having returned to the Field of Battle, the Army put itſelf in Motion to go and attack the Allies; while Count *D'Eſtrees* marched by the Left Flank of the Enemy, Count *Clermont*, at the Head of the Corps under his Comand, advanced to the Village of *Lafeldt (Val)* defended by the *Engliſh*, *Hanoverian* and *Heſſian* Troops, and by ſome *Dutch* Regiments. Notwithſtanding the terrible Fire which theſe Troops made, the ſeveral Columns of Count *Clermont*'s Body advancing in good Order, began the Attack of the Village at Ten in the Morning, and after being twice repulſed, drove the Enemy out of it. Immediately the Cavalry opened upon the two Sides of this Village, and charged that of the Allies, which though ſupported by their whole Infantry, was totally routed: While they fled towards *Maeſtricht*, they underwent a new Aſſault on the Part of Count *D'Eſtrees*. This General fell upon them with his Reſerve, and made a great Number of Priſoners.

Netherlands.

THE Left Wing of the Confederate Army being thus beaten, Marſhal *Saxe*, who was every where, ordered the Troops to attack the Right, compoſed of the Queen of *Hungary*'s Forces, which hitherto had no Share in the Action: But the Moment they ſaw the King's Army advancing in Front before them, they retired in Diſorder without being able to join the reſt of their Army under *Maeſtricht*: The King then ordered Count *Clermont*, *Tonnere*, and the Marquis of *Gallerande*, to purſue them: His Majeſty lay that Night between the 2d and 3d in the Commandery, where the Duke of *Cumberland* had his Head-Quarters the Day before. The Poſt of *Lafeldt* coſt a great Deal of Blood: Never was any Thing ſeen more horrible: The Plains and Villages all round were covered with dead and wounded Men. The Loſs of this Day, on one Side and the other, amounted to more than 20,000 Men killed, wounded, or taken Priſoners. The *French* took from the Allies twenty-nine Pieces of Cannon, ſeveral Colours and Standards, and two Kettle-Drums.

*The* Engliſh *Account of the Action at the Village of* Val, *or* Lafeldt, *between the Left Wing of the Allied Army, and the* French, *the* 2d *of* July, N. S. 1747.

The Engliſh Relation of the Battle of Val, July, 1747.

THE 30th of *June*, the Army marched by the Left, in three Columns towards *Lonaken*, and encamped that Night between that Place and *Ghenck*; at the ſame Time the different Detachments of the Army under Count *Daun*, and the Prince of *Wolfembuttle*, with the Corps of General *Bathiani*, paſſed *Bilſen*, and encamped at the Grand Commanderie;

Netherlands. derie; the Corps of the Count *de Clermont* occupying the high Ground from *Tongres* to *Tongrebergh*, notwithſtanding the Approach of our Army, made it evident that they deſigned to ſuſtain that Corps with their whole Force, and if poſſible to gain the Camp of *Bilſen*.

THIS Poſition of the *French* Army made the intercepting the Corps of *Clermont* impracticable; it was reſolved, therefore, by his Royal Highneſs the Duke, in Concert with Marſhal *Bathiani* and Prince *Waldeck* (after having reconnoitred the Country towards the *Jaar* that Morning) to take Poſſeſſion of the Camp of *Bilſen*, extending the Left to *Millen*; for that Purpoſe, the whole Army had Orders to march by Break of Day, the Firſt of *July*, N. S. His Royal Highneſs and Prince *Waldeck* remained all that Night at the Commanderie; and the Marſhal at *Bilſen*, in order to loſe no Time the next Morning in making the neceſſary Diſpoſitions for the Arrival of the Army. On the Firſt of *July*, his Royal Highneſs was on Horſeback by Break of Day, in order to reconnoitre towards the Enemy; but about Four o' Clock, we could perceive the Enemy's Cavalry in Motion in two Columns, ſtretching towards their Right, which we immediately concluded was with a Deſign to gain the Heights of *Millen* and *Herdeeren*; and if they found it poſſible, to fall on the Head of our Columns, which were then in March from their Camp inclining that Way. Before Six their Irregulars, who flanked the March of their Columns, were ſkirmiſhing with our advanced *Huſſars* and *Lycanians*.

THE Inſtant that the Columns of the Enemy appeared, his Royal Highneſs ſent Orders to Sir *John Ligonier*, to advance with the Left Wing of Cavalry, as faſt as poſſible, and to the Foot to preſs their March: At the ſame Time he ordered the Prince of *Wolfembuttle* to occupy the Villages of *Grote* and *Klein-Spawe*, with the Infantry of the Corps-de-Reſerve, and to form his Cavalry on the Plain between theſe Villages, and the Grand Commanderie. Theſe Precautions being taken for maintaining our Poſt at *Bilſen*, his Royal Highneſs was deſirous of forming our Cavalry Time enough on the Heights of *Herdeeren*, for the Reception of the Enemy; but before our Cavalry could arrive, the Enemy had already occupied thoſe Heights, and preſented three Lines of Cavalry on the Deſcent of the Hill with their Irregulars, both Horſe and Foot before them. This made it immediately neceſſary to alter the deſigned Poſition of the Left, ſince we were no longer Maſters of thoſe Heights; accordingly it was unanimouſly agreed to extend the Left to *Wirle*, the Right ſtill occupying *Bilſen*, as in the former Poſition. Netherlands.

AS ſoon as the Left Wing of Cavalry came up, it was formed in the Plain below *Herdeeren*, in order to check the Enemy's advancing, and give our Infantry Time to come, who were behind them. This Motion was executed with great Spirit by our Cavalry under Sir *John Ligonier*, who, on the Arrival of the Infantry, countermarched by his Left, on the Right Flank of the Infantry, through the Plain, in Order to take up his Ground in Order of Battle, near the Village of *Wirle*, covering the Flank of his March with eight Squadrons, who made always a Front to the Hill of *Herdeeren*. This whole Day was ſpent in forming the Army, and it was determined to receive the Enemy's Attack, if they thought fit to bring on a general Action, as by advancing they would, in ſome Degree, give up the Advantage of their Ground above us. In conſequence of this Reſolution, the Villages of the Grand Commanderie, and the two *Spawes* were filled with the Infantry of the Corps-de-Reſerve, and a Part of Count *Daun*'s Detachment, whilſt the reſt made a Flank towards *Bilſen*, where there was a ſtrong Poſt with Cannon, in order to prevent the Enemy's coming round us. The Left Wing took Poſt in the Village of *Vlitingen* (where his Royal Highneſs poſted the Brigade of *Britiſh* Foot-Guards) and the Hamlet of *Val*. The Lines of Infantry extended behind the Villages, having the Left Wing of Cavalry in a Line with the Infantry, and the Imperial Cavalry formed in two Lines before the *Klein-Spawe*, whilſt we were



employed

Netherlands. employed in forming the Army, which was compleated between Four and Five in the Afternoon; the Enemy kept conſtanly ſkirmiſhing with the Irregulars, in the Plain, and advancing more Cavalry on the Side of the Hill of *Herdeeren*; this was done to maſk the March of their Infantry, which kept moving on to our Left under Cover of the Hill on the other Side. The Corps of Irregulars, under the Command of General *Trips*, which had covered the March of the Enemy from *Lier*, was now joined and ordered to the Left, in order to cover that Flank, and watch the Motions of the Enemy that Way. The *Dutch* Cavalry was ordered to be formed in the Rear of the Left of their own Infantry, and the Right of the *Heſſian*, as that was judged the weakeſt Part of the Line of Battle. This Evening we cannonaded the Enemy very ſmartly, from a Hill in the Front of the Village of *Val*, and ſome Shots were exchanged likewiſe on the Right; but it grew ſo late, that it was plain the Enemy did not mean to engage in a general Action at that Time. His Royal Highneſs the Duke, accompanied by the other Generals, after having rode ſeveral Times from Right to Left, and taken all the Meaſures that could be thought of for the Security of the Situation, ordered the Army to remain under Arms all Night. At Day-Break on the 2d, his Royal Highneſs, with the Marſhal and Prince *Waldeck*, viſited the Lines, and made ſome Alterations in the former Diſpoſitions, by advancing the Front Line of the Left in a Line with the Village of *Val*, and bringing up the Second nearer to ſuſtain it: The Village was occupied by the Regiments of late *Crawfurd*'s, *Pulteney*'s, *Dejean*'s, and *Frudeman*'s Regiment of *Hanoverians*, (with Artillery.) The Foot-Guards were likewiſe retired from the Village of *Vlitingen*, and made a Flank from the Right of the *Heſſian* Grenadiers, towards the *Bavarians* of the Center, fronting the Village of *Vlitinghen*, which we burnt in order to prevent the Enemy's making Uſe of it to annoy us. The Enemy, during the Night, had brought more Squadrons upon the Hill of *Herdeeren*, and we could perceive they had Netherlands. thrown up ſome Works upon the Brow of the Hill; but the greateſt Part of their Infantry, which filed off towards our Left, kept marching on the Right Flank of their Cavalry. Several Batteries of the *Engliſh* Artillery were placed along our Front, in order to rake the Enemy, as they ſhould come done the Hills. At Eight o' Clock we could not perceive that they made any Motion towards our Front, which made us ſuſpect, that they were concealing the Motion of their Infantry, and amuſing us with theſe Corps of Cavalry, in Hopes to cut us off from *Maeſtricht*, by pouring down a large Column of Infantry upon the Left; Orders were therefore given to the Irregulars to watch, with the utmoſt Attention, the Enemy's Motions towards the *Meuſe*.

HIS Royal Highneſs, with the Generals, being returned to the Commanderie, in order to concert what Meaſures ſhould be taken in Caſe the Enemy ſhould not chuſe to advance upon us; Sir *John Ligonier* ſent Lieutenant-Colonel *Forbes* to acquaint the Duke, that by the Motions of the Enemy, they appeared to be forming to attack the Left Wing, and that he had ordered all to Arms. His Royal Highneſs immediately went thither, the Marſhal and Prince *Waldeck* going at the ſame Time to prepare their reſpective Corps. No ſooner were the Batteries of the Left Wing all fixed for the Reception of the Enemy, than their Infantry appeared coming down into the Plain through a Valley between the Hills, which leads from *Rempſt*, formed in a vaſt Column of nine or ten Battalions in Front, and as many deep, of the beſt Corps, bearing directly at the Village of *Val*, in and about which, almoſt the Whole of the Action was, which laſted near five Hours. Our Batteries continued Firing the whole Time the Enemy was advancing, as well upon their Foot, as the Squadrons of Horſe that ſupported the Right and Left Flanks of their Column. At Ten o' Clock the Cannonading of the Enemy's Side began againſt the Village, with the Field-Pieces that they brought with their Infantry,

herlands. try, the ſecond Shot of which killed his Royal Highneſs's *German* Aid-de-Camp, the Baron *Zigeſaer*, which was immediately followed with the Attack of their firſt Brigades.

THESE were ſoon diſperſed with prodigious Loſs, as were the ſecond, third and fourth Diviſions. Overpowered by this conſtant Supply of freſh Troops, the Regiments in *Val* were obliged to give Way; but being ſuſtained by the Regiments of *Wolfe*, *Charles Howard*, *Conway* and *Hauſs*, returned to the Charge, and recovered their Poſt. The Brigades of *Navarre*, *La Marque*, *Iriſh*, *Monaco*, *Royal*, *des Vaiſſeaux*, and ſeveral others were entirely ruined. The Enemy kept ſtill pouring on freſh Lines of Foot, ſo that the Village was loſt, and regained of both Sides ſeveral Times. The Battalions of the *Britiſh* and *Hanoverian* Infantry entered the Village four or five different Times each, though the *French* but once, as they could never be rallied, and were always ſupplied with freſh Brigades. The Inſtant that the Enemy made the firſt general Diſcharge of ſmall Arms at the Village, his Royal Highneſs ordered one of his Aids-de-Camp to go immediately to Marſhal *Bathiani*, to inform him that the Left was attacked, that the Enemy appeared determined to make his whole Effort upon *Val*, and therefore deſired he would be attentive to ſupport him ſpeedily and effectually. The Marſhal returned for Anſwer, that he was doing his utmoſt for that Purpoſe, and he had ordered away directly from the Right the nine Battalions of the Left Wing, which had been detached with Count *Daun*, and the five that were with the Corps-de-Reſerve, and would likewiſe ſupport him as much farther as was poſſible. Beſides this Infantry, Part of the Squadrons of Count *Daun*'s Corps were ordered to join the Left: The Part of *Daun*'s Detachment arrived Time enough to go into the Village, and do great Execution; but the five of the Corps-de-Reſerve did not arrive till after, as they were poſted further on the Right.

ABOUT Twelve o'Clock Affairs went on ſo well, that his Royal Highneſs ordered the whole Left Wing to advance upon the Enemy, whoſe Infantry gave Way ſo faſt, that they were obliged to put Cavalry behind them, and on their Flanks, to drive them on with their Swords. The Center began likewiſe to advance under Prince *Waldeck* (who was at the Head of his Corps the whole Day) and his Royal Highneſs deſired the Marſhal to advance as much as his Ground would allow him, towards *Herdeeren*, and to annoy the Enemy's Flank, which he did, driving the Enemy out of the Village of *Elcht*, which was in the Front of the Hill of *Herdeeren*, where they had taken Poſt the Night before. The Right Wing could not, however, advance ſo faſt as the Left, becauſe, had they inclined towards the Front of the Village of *Vlitinghen*, they would have expoſed their Flank to that Corps, which the Enemy had on *Herdeeren*, which was very conſiderable, joined to a large Battery of eighteen Pounders; and it was neceſſary to be very attentive to *Bilſen*, leſt the Enemy ſhould come round our Right Flank; however, they kept moving on, and prevented the Enemy from detaching any more Troops from their Left to their Right. The Enemy began now to advance more Infantry of their Reſerve from *Rempt*, all inclining to *Val*, and Part of their Cavalry of the Right inclined to the Center, in order to keep up the Foot, when, by the Miſconduct of ſome Squadrons in the Center, who perceived the Foot before them, preſſed hard upon, and giving Way, inſtead of remedying which, by ſuſtaining the Infantry before them, they went to the Right about, and overthrew the five Battalions of the Corps-de-Reſerve, which were coming from the Right towards *Val*. His Royal Highneſs rode immediatly to the Head of the Cavalry, and endeavoured, with the Aſſiſtance of the *Dutch* Major-General *Cannenberg* (who did all that Man could do) to rally them, but in vain; the Enemy's Squadrons had already entered with them, compleated the Confuſion there, and divided the Army. His Royal Highneſs with Difficulty rejoined the Left Wing, whoſe Right Flank, and the Right Flank of the Village they ſuſtained, was Netherlands.

Netherlands. now expoſed to two Fires. Though his Royal Highneſs had deſired more Infantry from the Right Wing before this, and ſix more Battalions were in March to join him; yet this unexpected Break ſo diſconcerted all Precautions that could be taken, that it was Time to think of making good the Retreat to *Maeſtricht*; however the Cavalry of the Left, and ſome Squadrons of the Imperialiſts under the Command of Major-General *Bournonville* (who diſtinguiſhed themſelves extreamly) which had begun to advance before, led on by Sir *John Ligonier*, were already advanced ſo far as to be on the Point of charging the *French* Cavalry, which they did with ſo much Succeſs, that they overthrew all before them; but too eager in the Purſuit of the Enemy, received a ſharp Fire from the Foot, which they had poſted in a hollow Way, and ſome Hedges, to favour the Flight of their Horſe, by which they ſuffered a good deal; they diſperſed however that Foot and ſome freſh Squadrons, which the Enemy ſent down upon them, but it was all in vain, whilſt the Army was cut in two: His Royal Highneſs therefore called them off, and ſent Word to the Marſhal, that he ſhould retire towards *Maeſtricht*, and would move towards *Weſt Weiſel* and *Lonaken* to favour his Retreat. This done he retired, the Left Wing ſlowly and in good Order, bringing off all the heavy Field Artillery, though they were advanced before the Village of *Val*. The ſmall Cannon that was loſt, it was impoſſible to bring off, as many of them had the Wheels broke, and others were too far advanced at the Time we began to retire. The Enemy cannonaded us in the Retreat, but attempted nothing further, ſeeing the good Order we retired in, and knowing how greatly they had already ſuffered. The Left Wing got to *Maeſtricht* about Five o'Clock, and the *Dutch* and Right Wing by Seven; the Enemy ſeemed to have a Mind to attack the Prince of *Wolfembuttle*, who made the Rear Guard, but after exchanging ſome ſmall Shot, found it too difficult, and retired. It is impoſſible to commend too much the Behaviour of the Generals, both of Horſe and Foot. Sir *John Ligonier*, who charged at the Head of the *Britiſh* Dragoons with that Skill and Spirit, that he has ſhewed upon many Occaſions, and in which he was ſo well ſeconded, had the Misfortune to have his Horſe killed in the ſecond Charge of the Cavalry, and was made Priſoner; Major-General Count *de Yſſenbourg*, who led the *Heſſian* Cavalry, was wounded and taken, and Major-General *Bland* wounded. Netherlands.

LORD *Albemarle* did all that could be expected from an Officer, as the Behaviour of the *Britiſh* Infantry ſufficiently ſhews: The Behaviour of Major-General *Howard*, the Brigadiers *Price*, *Haughton* and *Mordaunt*, who were all in the Village with their Brigades, wants no Words to ſet it off. General *Sommerfeldt*, Lieutenant-General *Druchleben*, Major-General *Zaſtrow*, and the reſt of the *Hanoverian* Officers, did Honour to their Corps; the Prince of *Heſſe* rallied his Infantry ſeveral Times with the greateſt Intrepidity and Coolneſs. It would be unjuſt to the reſt, to ſay that any Corps of the King's Royal or Electoral Troops did better than the others, though ſome were put to a ſeverer Trial; in ſhort the Enemy muſt do us the Juſtice to own, that their Succeſs was dearly bought: Our Loſs of Killed, and Wounded, and Miſſing, amounts to 4000, odd Hundreds, and that of the Enemy not leſs than 10,000, amongſt which are reckoned four Lieutenant-Generals; we have taken above ſixty Officers, and 700 Men; amongſt the Officers are Brigadier Marquis *de Blondell*, and the fourth Brother of the Lord *Dillon*, who commanded the Regiment of that Name. We have taken from the Enemy five Standards and ſeven Pair of Colours; we have loſt four of the former, and the *Hanoverians* one Pair of Colours.

ON the 12th the whole *French* Army marched in two Columns, and came before *Bergen-op-Zoom:* They extended themſelves from the *Eſcaut* as far as the Overflowings of the *Zoom*, turning their Backs on the Town: M. *de Lowendahl* employed the reſt of that Day in ſecuring his Camp, and in examining the Works with the adjacent Parts of the Place, of which they had Bergen-op-Zoom inveſted, July 12. 1747.

Netherlands. had no exact Plan, ſince M. *De Cohorn* had new modelled the Fortifications. This Place lies ſo low, being as it were buried, that its Houſes are almoſt level with the Ground, and it is abſolutely inacceſſible; but in the Part on this Side, betwixt the *Eſcaut* and Overflowings of the *Zoom*, which is the ſtrongeſt and beſt of all covered with Out-Works. Prince *Hildbourghauſen* had juſt thrown himſelf into the Lines with 16,000 Men; theſe Lines communicated with the Town, and were protected by a Chain of Forts, ſurrounded with Water. The Place was abundantly provided with Victuals and Artillery, having lately received a Reinforcement of forty-eight Pieces of Cannon. It was not poſſible either to inveſt it, or to ſtop the Communication by Water; more than ſixty Veſſels lay there in Safety, and without the Reach of Cannon.

## *The* French *Account of the Storming of* Bergen-op-Zoom.

Bergen-op-Zoom taken by Storm, Septemb. 16.

ON the 16th of *September*, at Break of Day, the Signal was given; and at the ſecond Volley, all the Troops deſtined for the Aſſault, advanced with as much Intrepedity as Order. Care had been taken during the Night to fill up the Cunette, and to clear the Foot of the Breaches, in order to facilitate the Operation. The Grenadiers who mounted firſt, broke through all which oppoſed them on the Top of the Breach, and being directly reinforced, went courageouſly on, forced the Entrenchments which the Beſieged had made in the attacked Baſtions, jumped nimbly over them, and made no Stop till they reached the Gorge of the Baſtions. The Battalions who had followed cloſe at their Heels, opened; and in a Moment the whole Rampart fronting the Attack was adorned with the Colours of the Conqueror.

MEAN Time the Grenadiers advanced into the Streets which lead to the great Square, where the Enemy had barricaded themſelves to cover their Retreat; but they fell upon them with that Boldneſs which Victory inſpires, and forced them to ſeek their Safety in Flight towards their Lines. Some of them took Refuge in the Houſes, from whence they kept a pretty briſk Fire upon the Aſſailants; but refuſing to come out and ſurrender themſelves, the Houſes were committed to the Flames. In the ſame Breath, they ſeized all the Poſts in the Town, and Avenues in the Harbour, in order to ſtop up all Outlets. The victorious Soldier ſeeing himſelf now Maſter of a Place which had coſt him ſo much Fatigue and Danger, gave himſelf wholly up to an unbounded Licence: Nor was it poſſible to ſave the Town from Pillage, though the commanding Officers, and all the reſt, took the greateſt Pains imaginable to prevent it. Netherlands.

COUNT *Rechteren*, a Colonel in the Service of the States-General, who was poſted with his Regiment of Grenadiers in the intrenched Camp, being in this Confuſion not thought of, ſtood firm for more than an Hour; but ſeeing himſelf left deſtitute of Aſſiſtance, and ſurrounded on all Sides, he was forced to ſurrender at Diſcretion with his whole Regiment.

WHILE the *French* were buſied in breaking open the Doors of the Houſes and Cellars, plundering and drinking, the Beſieged were running to their Lines in Diſorder, where they cauſed ſuch a Conſternation, that all together made the beſt of their Way to *Steenberg*, leaving behind them in the Lines their Arms and Baggage. The Gariſon of *Fort-Rovers* took the ſame Route, after carrying off, in a Hurry, the Cannon which were mounted; and M. *Mallard* Lieutenant-Colonel of the Trenches before the Fort on that Day was very much aſtoniſhed, when a Deſerter came and offered him the Keys.

M. *DE CUSTINE*, who was appointed by M. *De Lowendahl* with a Body of Troops to prevent the Forts of *Pinſen* and *Mormont* from ſallying out during the Aſſault, took Advantage of this critical Moment to make himſelf Maſter of them, and obliged the Gariſons to ſurrender at Diſcretion. An Example which was followed by the *Water-Fort*, ſituated at the Mouth of the Harbour.

Netherlands.

THE Operations of this Day were carried on according to the moſt exact Rules of War: The Troops ſurpaſſed themſelves, and all the wiſe Diſpoſitions of the General were executed without the leaſt Confuſion. They found in *Bergen-op-Zoom* 166 Braſs Cannon, and ſeventy-two of Iron; thoſe in Battery under Ground, and on the Keys of the Harbour included; a great many Mortar-Pieces of different Sizes, and large Quantities of Ammunition, without reckoning thirty-ſix Pieces of Cannon taken in *Fort-Rovers*, fourteen in that of *Pinſen*, and ſome others in *Mormont* and the Water-Forts.

SEVENTEEN Veſſels in the Harbour loaded with Ammunition and Proviſions of all Sorts, fell a Prey to the Conquerors: The Enemy's Loſs on this memorable Day was computed at 2000 Men killed, about 1000 wounded, 1710 Priſoners excluſive of the Officers, of whom they reckoned 168 Priſoners of all Ranks. The *French* loſt very few conſidering the Boldneſs and Danger of the Attempt, having only ſeven Officers killed, and thirty-ſeven wounded, 137 Soldiers killed, and 260 wounded.

M. *LOWENDAHL*, in his Letter to M. *Saxe*, after the taking of *Bergen-op-Zoom*, ſays, "Had it been poſſible to foreſee Events, M. *De Cronſtrom* the Governor, the Prince of *Heſſe-Philipſtal*, and the Prince of *Anhalt*, would have fallen into our Hands, and been among the Number of our Priſoners; but with much ado, they ſaved their Perſons, leaving every Thing elſe behind: Few Places in *Europe* were ſo formidable, and ſo well provided of every Thing as *Bergen-op-Zoom*: I would have preſerved this wretched Town from Plunder, but it was not practicable: Three hundred Volunteers of your Army, who came without being ſent for, gave ſo bad an Example, that there was no Poſſibility of hindering all the Equipages of the Generals and Officers, the Proviſions, and what the Inhabitants had ſtill left, from being entirely pillaged. This Plunder has prodigiouſly enriched the Army, and I hope it will render them as bold as it will humble and deject the Enemy. Netherlands.

"THE Military Cheſt and the Pay of the Regiments, which arrived ſome Days before, joined to the Plate and ſtrong Boxes of the Generals, make a great Part of the Booty: I ordered out directly the *Britiſh (Iriſh)* Volunteers to follow the Enemy, and I flatter myſelf, by their Means, to learn the Situation of the Enemy. The Defeat of the Enemy encamped in the Lines was ſo compleat, that their whole Camp was pillaged without ſaving a ſingle Tent: More than twenty Battalions, including the Gariſon and Lines, left their Arms in Bundles; the Officers, who are Priſoners, unanimouſly agree, that they loſt more than 5000 Men during the Siege; and I compute their Loſs very near the ſame, on the Day of the Aſſault, including the Priſoners."

M. *DE LOWENDAHL*'s Army decamped on the 25th of *September*, and marched to *Capelle*, where it remained till after the Reduction of *Lillo*, *Frederick Henry*, and *La Croix*, near the Mouth of the *Scheld*; and this concluded the Campaign of 1747.

THE States-General, about this Time, propoſed to the Court of *France* to exchange or ranſom the forty-ſix *Dutch* Regiments, which were detained Priſoners in *France*, according to the Cartel agreed on between the two Nations at *Frankfort*; but that Court did not think fit to comply with the Demand.

THE Surrender of the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Bergen-op-Zoom*, before any Breach was made in the Walls, when there was a numerous Gariſon in the Place, and an Army of their Friends without, with whom it had a Communication, and might have been reinforced every Hour, is not ſo much a Myſtery as it was at the Time it was taken. *Cronſtrom* the Governor, it is evident, had Orders from his Maſters, to ſuffer this Place to fall into the Hands of the *French*: For he ſent two Regiments out of the Town the Evening before the Town was taken; and when the firſt Man crawled up the Walls, he did not meet with one

Netherlands. one Man to oppoſe him; and the other eleven Grenadiers which followed, he pulled up after him by their laying hold of his Muſket: It is pretended, indeed, that the *French* threw ſuch continual Showers of Bombs, Grenades, *&c.* over the Walls, that they were under a Neceſſity of abandoning them: But if there was no Way for Soldiers to cover themſelves under the Walls, from the Shot or Bombs of an Enemy, then muſt every Town ſurrender as ſoon as it is attacked. And we may rather wonder, the *French* did not ſcale the Walls before, than that it was ſo long before they ventured upon it. It is evident there were two Parties in *Holland* at this Time; that which *Cronſtrom* was of, dreaded a Stadtholder more than they did the *French*; and, indeed, hoped by the Aſſiſtance of the *French*, to aboliſh that Office, having loſt much of their Power and Influence by the Promotion of a Stadtholder, as will appear when the Advancement of the Prince of *Orange* to the Stadtholderſhip comes to be related. In the mean Time, all Parties ſeemed diſpoſed to enter upon a Treaty of Peace in the Winter, after the taking of *Bergen-op-Zoom*; and *Aix-la-Chapelle* was agreed to be the Place for opening the Conferences on that Subject, where the Plenipotentiaries of the ſeveral Powers began their Conferences the latter End of *March*.

THE *French* Army, however, commanded by Count *Saxe*, aſſembled the ſame Month, and after making ſeveral Feints, as if they intended to inveſt *Breda*, marched towards *Maeſtricht*, againſt which City the Trenches were opened on the 15th of *April* in the Night; and on the 4th of *May*, every Thing being prepared for a general Attack on the Covered Way, Count *Saxe* received a Letter from the Duke of *Cumberland*, informing him, that the Preliminaries of Peace were ſigned, and offering to deliver up the Town, on Condition the Gariſon ſhould be allowed to march out with all the Honours of War; and thereupon a Ceſſation of Arms was agreed on, and the Governor of the Town, Baron *D'Aylva*, marched out with his Gariſon, and the *French* took Poſſeſſion of the Place. But as no Care had been taken of the *French* Deſerters, no leſs than 300 of thoſe poor Wretches were ſeized by the *French*; and as to thoſe that had belonged to the *Walloon* Regiment, raiſed by the *French* in the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, every Man of them was hanged upon the Spot; the reſt were only decimated. Netherlands.

*A Summary of the Preliminaries ſigned at* Aix-la-Chapelle, *the* 30*th of* April, 1748:

I. ALL the former Treaties ſhall be eſtabliſhed as the Foundations of theſe Preliminaries, and ſhall be renewed, except in ſuch Points as may have been altered by ſubſequent Treaties, or in which they ſhall be altered by any of theſe Articles.

II. ALL the Conqueſts that have been made from the Beginning of the preſent War, as well in *Europe* as in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, ſhall be reſtored.

III. *DUNKIRK* ſhall remain fortified in the ſame Manner as at preſent on the Land-Side, but towards the Sea ſhall be reduced to the Condition ſtipulated by Treaties.

IV. THE Dutchies of *Parma*, *Placentia*, and *Guaſtalla*, ſhall be left to the Royal Infant *Don Philip*, but the Reverſion ſhall be reſerved to the preſent Poſſeſſor, in Caſe either the King of the *Two Sicilies* ſhall ſucceed to the Crown of *Spain*, or the Infant *Don Philip* ſhall die without leaving Poſterity.

V. THE Duke of *Modena* ſhall be re-eſtabliſhed in all his Poſſeſſions, or, at leaſt, ſhall receive a Satisfaction for whatever cannot be reſtored.

VI. THE Republick of *Genoa* ſhall be re-eſtabliſhed in the Enjoyment of all that ſhe poſſeſſed in 1740.

VII. THE King of *Sardinia* ſhall remain in Poſſeſſion of all that he had before, and of all that he had acquired by Ceſſion in 1743.

VIII. THE King of *Great-Britain* is compriſed in theſe Articles, in Quality

Netherlands. of Elector of *Hanover*, and for his Electorate.

IX. THE King of *France* and the States-General will employ their good Offices to obtain from the King of *Spain* Satisfaction for a Sum of Money which his *Britannick* Majesty, as Elector of *Hanover*, claims from his Catholick Majesty.

X. THE *Assiento* Treaty is confirmed for the Number of Years, during which it has remained suspended.

XI. THE fifth Article of the Treaty of *London*, dated the 2d of *August*, 1718, relative to the Succession of the Throne of *Great-Britain*, is renewed in these Preliminaries, in the same Manner as if it were inserted Word for Word.

XII. THE Pretension of the Elector *Palatine*, for Satisfaction for Losses he has sustained, shall be referred to a general Congress.

XIII. THE King of *Great-Britain*, the King of *France*, and the States-General, shall employ their good Offices for discussing in the Congress, the Differences that have arisen on the Subject of the Great Mastership of the Order of the Golden Fleece.

XIV. THE Emperor shall be acknowledged in his Imperial Dignity, by all those Powers by whom no such Acknowledgment has been hitherto made.

XV. THE Disputes, with Regard to the Territory of *Hainhalt*, and the Abbey of *St. Hubert*, &c. shall be referred to a general Congress.

XVI. ALL Hostilities between the Powers at War shall cease at Land in the Space of six Weeks, to be reckoned from the Day of signing these Articles, and at Sea, in the Time mentioned in an Act, signed at *Paris*, the 19th of *August*.

XVII. THE Restitutions, of which Mention is made in the second Article, shall not take Place till such Time as the Parties interested shall have acceded to this Preliminary Convention.

XVIII. THE Cessions and specifick Restitutions beforementioned, as well as the Establishment for *Don Philip*, shall be all carried into Execution at the same Time.

XIX. ALL the Parties interested in the present Convention, shall renew the Guaranty of the Pragmatick Sanction, in its entire Extent, except only such Dominions as are already yielded, or are to be yielded, in Virtue of these Preliminaries. Netherlands

XX. THE Dutchy of *Silesia* and the County of *Glatz*, shall be guarantied to the King of *Prussia* by all the contracting Parties.

XXI. ALL Things that have passed in the present War, shall be buried in Oblivion, and every one shall be re-established in the full Possession of what he heretofore enjoyed.

XXII. ALL the Princes any Way interested in this Settlement, shall be invited to accede thereto as soon as possible.

XXIII. IN like Manner all the Princes interested in this Convention shall respectively guaranty the Execution thereof.

XXIV. THE Ratifications of these Preliminaries shall be exchanged within the Term of three Weeks from the Day of their being signed.

Done at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *April* 30, 1748.

THIS Convention was signed by the Earl of *Sandwich*, the Count *De St. Severin d'Arragon*, the Count *De Bentinck*, the Baron *De Wassaner*, and M. *Hasselaer*.

THERE are some separare and particular Articles, the Discussion of which are referred to the general Treaty.

THE Suspension of Arms was soon after proclaimed in the *Netherlands*, and the Plenipotentiaries proceeded with so much Dispatch, that a Peace, stiled *The Definitive Treaty*, was signed on the 18th of *October*, 1748. The most interesting Articles whereof were these that follow.

The Substance of the Definitive Treaty.

III. THE Treaties of *Westphalia*, *Madrid*, *Nimeguen*, *Ryswick*, *Utrecht*, *Baden*, *Hague*, the Quadruple-Alliance, and the Treaty of *Vienna*, are all confirmed by the present Treaty.

IV. THE Prisoners made, and the Hostages given during the War, to be restored on all Sides without Ransom, and set at Liberty in one Month after the Exchange of the Ratifications, but shall be obliged to pay all Debts they have contracted; and

Netherlands. all the Men of War or Merchant-Ships which have been taken ſince the Time ſtipulated by the Ceſſation of Arms to be reſtored.

V. ALL the Conqueſts made during the War in all Parts of the World to be reciprocally reſtored.

VI. THE Reſtitutions and Ceſſions to be made in ſix Weeks after the Ratification; the Artillery found in the conquered Places to be reſtored in the ſame Condition they were in at the Time the Towns were taken; excepting, nevertheleſs, thoſe at *Menin*, *Aeth*, *Mons*, *Charleroy*, and *Oudenard*.

VII. THE Dutchies of *Parma*, *Placentia*, and *Guaſtalla*, to be ceded with all their Rights and Dependencies to the Infant *Don Philip* under an expreſs Clauſe, that thoſe States ſhall return to the preſent Poſſeſſors, in Caſe that Prince dies without Male-Iſſue, or he or any of his Deſcendants ſhould mount the Throne of *Spain* or the *Two Sicilies*.

IX. THE King of *Great-Britain* ſhall ſend to *France* two Noblemen of the firſt Diſtinction by Way of Hoſtages, who are to remain there till certain Advice is received of the Evacuation of *Cape-Breton*, and all the Places which may have been taken in the *Eaſt-Indies*.

XII. THE King of *Sardinia* to be maintained in the Poſſeſſion of all his Eſtates, principally thoſe ceded to him, in 1743, excepting that Part of the *Plaiſantine* he occupies, which he hath ceded to the Infant *Don Philip*.

XIII. THE Duke of *Modena* to be re-eſtabliſhed in all his Eſtates, and Juſtice done him in Reſpect to the Allodial Effects, which he poſſeſſed in the Dutchy of *Guaſtalla*.

XIV. THE Republick of *Genoa* to be re-eſtabliſhed in all the Poſſeſſions it enjoyed before the War. The Money they had in the Banks of *Vienna* and *Turin*, and which were confiſcated, to be reſtored, and the Payment of the Intereſt to commence from the Day of the Exchange of the Ratifications.

XV. THINGS to remain in *Italy* on the ſame Footing they were before the War, excepting the Ceſſions made to the King of *Sardinia*, and the Infant *Don Philip*. Netherlands.

XVI. THE *Aſſiento* Treaty is confirmed, and Permiſſion granted to ſend to the *Spaniſh Indies* for four Years, a Ship extraordinary for the Non-Enjoyment of that Privilege during the War.

XVII. THE Fortifications of *Dunkirk* to remain as they now are on the Land Side, but antient Treaties to be obſerved with Regard to the Port, and the Works on the Sea Side.

XVIII. THE Differences on the Subject of the Sums which the King of *Great-Britain*, as Elector of *Hanover*, declared to be due to him, to be amicably adjuſted, and the Affair concerning the Abbey of *St. Hubert* to be regulated at the ſame Time.

XIX. THE Article of the Treaty of the Quadruple Alliance, which ſecures the Succeſſion of the Crown of *Great-Britain* to the Houſe of *Hanover*, is confirmed in all its Points.

XX. ALL the States which his *Britannick* Majeſty poſſeſſes in *Germany* are guarantied by the contracting Powers.

XXI. THE ſaid Powers guaranty likewiſe, in the moſt ſolemn Manner, the Pragmatick Sanction, that it may not be derogated by the preſent Treaty.

XXII. *SILESIA* and the County of *Glatz*, were in like Manner guarantied to his *Pruſſian* Majeſty.

XXIII. AND the Execution of all the Articles of the preſent Treaty were in like Manner guarantied by the contracting Parties.

BESIDES the aboveſaid Treaties, there was another ſigned by the Plenipotentiaries, wherein it was agreed, that the *Ruſſian* Troops taken into the Pay of the Maritime Powers, amounting to 35,000 Men, and then on their March towards the *Netherlands*, ſhould not be ſuffered to advance further than *Bohemia*, where they were already arrived, but that they ſhould be commanded to return to *Ruſſia* again forthwith, which Orders were immediately complied with; and the *French* afterwards put ſuch a Conſtruction on the A Treaty for ſending back the Ruſſian Auxiliaries.

Defi-

Netherlands. Definitive Treaty as they ſaw fit. They went on with the Fortifications of *Dunkirk*, and did not evacuate the ſtrong Towns in *Flanders* till ſeveral Months after the Time agreed on. The Allies were obliged to give Hoſtages for the Reſtoration of *Cape-Breton*; but no Security was required of the *French* for the Reſtoration of the Towns and Places in the *Eaſt-Indies* belonging to the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, or for their evacuating *Nova Scotia*; which was yielded to *Great-Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*; and the *French* ſtill remain poſſeſſed of three Fourths of *Nova Scotia*, which if it had been entirely reſtored, *Great-Britain* would have been Maſters of all the Fiſheries on that Coaſt, as well of the Fur-Trade of *North-America*, and have had a ſufficient Barrier againſt the Encroachments of the *French* in *Canada*. Its fruitful Soil would have furniſhed the reſt of our Colonies with Plenty of Proviſions; and we could never have wanted Timber, Hemp, Pitch, Tar, and other Naval Stores of our own, which we at preſent ſend ready Money for to the *Baltick*: We might have them from *Nova Scotia* in Return for *Britiſh* Manufactures, and thereby employ Multitudes of our Poor at Home. The *French* alſo proceeded to poſſeſs themſelves of the *Britiſh American* Iſlands of *Tobago*, *St. Lucia*, and *St. Vincent*, &c.

BUT of theſe, indeed, there was no Mention made in any of the Treaties, any more than of our free Navigation in the *American Seas*; but our Ships ſtill remain liable to be ſearched, and made Prize of on every frivolous Pretence, though this was the principal Reaſon of our entring into the late War: But if this Peace was the beſt that could be obtained in the Circumſtances the Allies then were, there can be no Reaſon to cenſure it. The *French* had been all along ſucceſsful in the late War. They had made themſelves Maſters of all the ſtrong Towns in the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, of all *Dutch Flanders*, and Part of *Dutch Brabant*, and particularly of *Bergen-op-Zoom* and *Maeſtricht*, the ſtrongeſt Fortreſſes of the *Dutch* Barrier, and might, in another Campaign, have compelled the States to have withdrawn their Forces, and accepted of a Neutrality, which would have made them much more ſuperior to the Armies of the reſt of the Allies than they had ever hitherto been. It was the Opinion of many, at the Time the Treaties were negotiating at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, that the *French* never would, upon any Conſideration whatever, have reſtored the ſtrong Towns and Provinces they had made themſelves Maſters of in the *Netherlands*, and that if the Allies did make ſome ſhocking Conceſſions, the Reſtoration of the *Netherlands* was an ample Equivalent for thoſe Conceſſions. Netherlands.

THE Circumſtances of the *United Provinces* at the Time of the Treaty of *Aix*, ſeems to have been much the ſame as they were in the Year 1672, when the *French* poſſeſſed themſelves of three of thoſe Provinces, and *Lewis* XIV. kept his Court for a whole Year at *Utrecht*: Then the *Dutch*, though they had aboliſhed the Office of Stadtholder, found themſelves under a Neceſſity of reſtoring that Office, and of uniting their Forces under the Command of the celebrated Prince *William* of *Naſſau* (afterwards *William* III. King of *England*) to oppoſe the *French*, who by his Intereſt in the Court of *England*, prevailed on the *Engliſh* to change Hands, and withdraw their Troops: And the *German* Princes ſeeing the *United Provinces* in ſuch imminent Danger, aſſembled an Army, and compelled *Lewis* XIV. to abandon the Provinces he had conquered the Year following.

SO here, the *Dutch* Forces being at the Time of the Treaty of *Aix* united under one Head, and conſequently more formidable than they had hitherto been; and the *French* King ſenſible that if he proceeded further in his Invaſion of the *United Provinces*, the *German* Princes would unite as one Man to prevent the Conqueſt of them, and that even the King of *Pruſſia*, who had hitherto acted as his Ally, would probably change Hands, and turn the Scale againſt him, if he continued the War; his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty was induced to think

Netherlands. think ſeriouſly of Peace, and offer to evacuate the *Netherlands* before he was compelled to it.

I MAKE no Manner of Doubt, that it was to the King of *Pruſſia*'s Influence, that we owe the Reſtoration of the *Netherlands*. He would, indeed, have prevented the Houſe of *Auſtria*'s growing ſo great as to affect the Independency of the *German* Princes, and eſpecially of his own Dominions; but he was too much a Politician, to ſuffer the *French* King to make the *German* Princes dependent on that Crown, as they would have been, if the *French* could have added the entire *Netherlands* to the Territories they already poſſeſſed.

IF it be demanded, how it came to paſs that the *French* were able to reduce ſo many ſtrong Towns in the Space of two or three Years, which might have held them in Play twenty Years, if they had been well defended? The Anſwer is obvious: Factions in *Holland* were the Occaſion of their Loſs. The Governors, Magiſtrates, and moſt ſubſtantial Inhabitants were much more concerned to prevent the introducing a Stadtholder at this Time, than in oppoſing the *French*; while the Body of the People thought no Means ſo likely to ſtop the Progreſs of the *French*, and to relieve them from the Oppreſſions and Tyranny of their preſent Rulers, as the Election of a Stadtholder: The Soldiery were generally in the ſame Intereſt, and ſupported by *Britiſh* Forces by Sea and Land. The chief Grievance the common People complained of in *Holland*, was the Invaſion of their Liberties; for whereas, formerly, the Burghers, or Freemen, in every City, had their Share in the Choice of Officers and Magiſtrates, and in the lucrative Employments, the Senate of every City (and particularly that of *Amſterdam*, conſiſting of thirty-ſix Officers and Magiſtrates) had uſurped Sovereign Power, laid heavy Taxes on the inferior People, while they themſelves bore but a trifling Proportion of them, and diſpoſed of all Offices and beneficial Employments among their Friends and Relations. It is no Wonder, therefore, that the Grandees, who had poſſeſſed themſelves of Sovereign Power, and monopolized all the profitable Employments in the Government, ſhould endeavour, by every Stratagem, to prevent the reviving the Office of Stadtholder, which would infallibly weaken their Authority and Influence: But finding the Populace too ſtrong to be *openly* oppoſed, they ſeemed to concur with them, at length, in advancing the Prince of *Orange* to the Stadtholderſhip, and making that Office hereditary in his Family, hoping, no Doubt, to bring him over to their Intereſts, by an early Submiſſion, if they could not hinder his Advancement; and this they in a little Time effected, and made Uſe of his Authority to ſuppreſs the Party which brought him in. The Prince ſeems to have been deceived by their Arts, and endeavoured to eſtabliſh himſelf by compounding Matters with the Faction that oppoſed him, and diſcountenancing his beſt Friends: By which Means he loſt the Eſteem and Affections of both Parties. Netherlands.

THE States did not only by this Means leſſen the Prince's Intereſt with the People, but at the ſame Time made their Court to *France*, by whoſe Aſſiſtance they hoped to recover their Authority again: And, in order to compel the People to deſire a Peace, connived at, or rather encouraged the Governors of their Frontier Towns to deliver them up, after a faint Reſiſtance, which they apprehended would incline the People to deſire Peace; and then their Army would be diſbanded, which muſt leſſen the Intereſt of the Stadtholder, their Generaliſſimo, abridge his Power, and enable them to recover Part of their Authority, if it was not found practicable entirely to remove him. To this double Dealing of the *Dutch*, may be aſcribed moſt of the ill Succeſs the Allies met with, as well in the Loſs of the Barrier-Towns, as in the Defeat of their Armies; the *Dutch* Forces behaving no better in the Field than in Gariſon.

THERE is this further Evidence, that the *Dutch* played Booty in the late War;

Netherlands.

that their Commanders were none of them puniſhed for betraying their Towns to the *French*; not even *Cronſtrom*, who ſuffered *Bergen-op-Zoom*, the ſtrongeſt Fortreſs in the *Netherlands*, to be taken when there was not a ſingle Breach made in the Walls; the Enemy climbed up them unmoleſted; no Oppoſition was made while they were getting into the Town, only two Regiments with their Officers, who were not in the Secret, made a brave Stand, after 10,000 of the *French* were in the Place, and were almoſt all cut in Pieces; *Cronſtrom* himſelf, indeed, fled, though he might probably have ſtaid in the Town without any Danger, after he had merited ſo much of the Enemy: But this would have made his Treachery more notorious.

AND here it may be proper to give ſome further Account of the Revival of the antient Form of Government in the *United Netherlands*, by the Election of the late Stadtholder, the Prince of *Orange*. He was, in the Year 1733, elected Stadtholder of the Province of *Guelderland*, under certain Limitations: And on the 2d of *May*, 1747, appointed in the Aſſembly of the States-General, Stadtholder, Captain-General, and Admiral in Chief of the *United Provinces*: And on the 4th, his Serene Highneſs was inſtalled in the Dignity of Stadtholder. The Adminiſtration of the Government was now, as formerly, in a great Meaſure inveſted in the Prince of *Orange*, partly as Stadtholder, and partly as Captain General, and Admiral in Chief. The States had, indeed, the Power of making War, or concluding Peace, of entring into foreign Alliances, raiſing of Taxes, and coining of Money: But the Prince had the Diſpoſal of all Military Commands, both by Land and Sea, and the Nomination of Chief Officers in their Towns: He repreſented the Supreme Civil Magiſtrate, in which Capacity he pardoned Offenders: In him reſided the Dignity of the State: He had a Palace, a Court, his Guards, and all other Marks of external Grandeur incident to Princes: To him, foreign Miniſters addreſſed themſelves, as did every one who was inclined to ſerve his Country in the Fleet or Army: In the Council of State he had a Seat, and a deciſive Voice, but not in the Aſſembly of the States-General; tho' nothing could be tranſacted without his Knowledge, or againſt his Conſent, as the Members were elected by Officers of his Nomination. It is very certain, that the Power of the Republick was never at a Stand, till the Office of Stadtholder was laid aſide; and in the Opinion of the Judicious, the Commonwealth has been declining ever ſince. Of this the People were ſo ſenſible, that on the 21ſt of *November*, 1747, the Dignity of Stadtholder of the Province of *Holland* was made perpetual in the Prince of *Orange* and his Iſſue, whether Male or Female, which Example was followed by the reſt of the Provinces: But it was provided that this Dignity ſhould never be poſſeſſed by any King or Elector, nor by any Prince that did not profeſs the Proteſtant Religion, as by Law eſtabliſhed in this Republick; and in Caſe the Stadtholderſhip ſhould ever deſcend to a Prince or Princeſs under Age, they were to be educated within the Province of *Holland*; and this Settlement of the Succeſſion on the Deſcendants of the Female Iſſue was not to take Place, unleſs the Female Heirs married with the Eſpecial Conſent and Approbation of the States. And it was likewiſe enacted by the States, that in Caſe the ſaid Dignity ſhould devolve on a Princeſs, ſhe ſhould enjoy it, with the Title of Governante, and have her Seat in the States, and in all the Colleges in the ſame Manner as the Stadtholders: And as ſhe was to be inveſted with all the Authority annexed to the Dignity of Captain and Admiral-General, ſhe was to appoint, in Time of War, an able Commander, of the Proteſtant Religion, but of no Royal, or Electoral Dignity, to command the Troops in her Stead, who was to take an Oath to follow and obey the Inſtructions that ſhould be given him by the States. And as the Stadtholderſhip might devolve on a Minor, the Princeſs his Mother ſhould, during his Minority, act as a Guardian, with the Title of Governante, and enjoy all the Privileges annexed to it, till the Minor was of Age; but if ſhe die, or marry again, then the States were to ſupply that Guardian-

Netherlands.

ſhip,

Netherlands. ſhip, in the Manner they ſhould think moſt advantageous. Beſides theſe Honours, the States-General alſo preſented his Serene Highneſs with a Diploma, conſtituting him Hereditary Stadtholder and Captain-General of *Dutch Brabant*, *Flanders*, and the upper Quarter of *Guelderland*, a Dignity never enjoyed by any of his Predeceſſors; and the *Eaſt-India* Company of the Chambers of *Amſterdam* and *Delft*, alſo appointed him Director and Governor-General of their Trade and Settlements in the *Indies*.

ON the 6th of *Auguſt*, 1748, the Prince, by Virtue of an Authority conferred on him by the Citizens of *Amſterdam*, depoſed the four reigning Burgo-Maſters, and appointed four more in their Stead: The next Day he diſſolved the Town-Council, and appointed another, conſiſting of nineteen Members of the old Council, and ſeventeen new ones. The Magiſtrates of *Haerlem* reſigned, and his Highneſs appointed a new Magiſtracy there; and he proceeded in like Manner to change the Magiſtrates in all the Towns of *Holland*.

THE Prince's Adminiſtration, however, appears to have been attended with a great Deal of Trouble and Vexation; for though the Magiſtrates had actually conſented to the taking off ſome Taxes, and promiſed to do a great deal more, the People were ſo diſſatisfied with their Conduct, that they oppoſed the Officers that came to levy the Taxes, and frequent Riots happened in many Towns on this Occaſion, wherein ſeveral were killed; and the Prince ſending Troops to ſuppreſs them, loſt his Intereſt very much with the Party that had contributed moſt to his Advancement.

HIS Royal Highneſs died on *Friday*, the 11th of *October*, 1751, of a Quinzey, at his Palace, called *The Houſe in the Wood*, in the 41ſt Year of his Age, being born the 21ſt of *Auguſt*, 1711. He was married on the 14th of *March*, 1733-4, to *Anne*, Princeſs Royal of *England*, and left Iſſue by that Princeſs, the Princeſs *Caroline*, born the 28th of *February*, 1742-3, and one Son, *viz.* Prince *William*, Count *de Buren*, born the 8th of *March*, 1747-8, who is the preſent Stadtholder. On the Day the late Prince died, the States-General and Netherlands. the States of the Province of *Holland* ſent a Deputation to condole the Princeſs Royal on this melancholy Occaſion, and to adminiſter to her Royal Highneſs the Oaths, as Governante and Guardian to the young Prince Stadtholder her Son. And from that Time, all Letters, Commiſſions, and Diſpatches, which uſed to be ſigned by the late Stadtholder, were ſigned ANNE; and the Form of praying for the Government was ordered to be as follows, in the Provinces of *Holland* and *Weſt-Frieſland*, *viz.* "For "the States of *Holland* and *Weſt-Frieſland*, "our rightful Sovereigns, for the States "of the reſt of the Provinces, their Friends, "Neighbours, and Allies; as alſo for the "Deputies at the Aſſembly of the States-"General, and the Council of State; for "his Highneſs, the Prince of *Orange* and "*Naſſau*, Hereditary Stadtholder, Captain, "and Admiral-General, and for her Royal "Highneſs, his Guardian or Governante, "for the Members of all our Courts of "Judicature, *&c.*"

THE States of the Province of *Holland* came to a Reſolution the Year following, to make a Reduction of their Forces: They alſo agreed, that the Prince of *Brunſwick-Wolfembuttle* ſhould be Vice-Stadtholder, during the Minority of his Serene Highneſs, in Caſe her Royal Highneſs his Mother ſhould happen to die before he arrived at full Age

THE People remained no leſs diſſatisfied with the Adminiſtration after the Death of the late Prince, than they were before: We find them engaged in perpetual Cabals and Conſpiracies againſt the Magiſtrates appointed by the Court. There is a kind of Civil War ſtill carried on between the two Parties: The Princeſs Governante hath a very difficult Game to play; the People are ſtill oppreſſed by innumerable Taxes, of which the great Men refuſe to bear their Proportion: It has been obſerved already, that the rich Merchants and Monied Men pay little towards the Support of the State: The Duties of Import and Export are exceeding low; and the Money they have in the Bank is not liable to be taxed: And unleſs theſe will

Netherlands. contribute their Share towards the Expence of the State, the lower Claſs of People muſt remain burthened with Taxes; the Expences of the Government in Time of Peace, being greater in Proportion in *Holland*, than in moſt other Countries; for they are at an exceſſive Charge in keeping up their Dykes, and defending themſelves againſt Inundations, as well as in repairing the Fortifications of their Frontier Towns, and maintaining numerous Gariſons.

NOR can it be expected the People ſhould ever meet with any Redreſs ſo long as the rich Men ſtill continue in the Magiſtracy in moſt Cities, and exclude the Burghers from their Share in the Government, and all profitable Employments. It was attempted, indeed, to revive the antient Form of Government on the Acceſſion of the late Stadtholder, and ſome Removes were made; but Things ſeem to have fallen into the ſame Channel again: The Court find a thorough Reformation is impracticable; they diſplaced ſome of the Magiſtrates at *Utrecht* and other Towns lately, who had the Reputation of Patriots: But this gave ſuch a general Diſguſt to the oppoſite Party, that many of the Inhabitants were preparing to remove to *England*. There is all the Reaſon in the World to believe, that theſe Diviſions are encouraged and fomented by the *French*, that if ever a War ſhould break out between them and the Allies again, they may have nothing to apprehend from the *Dutch*, or rather, they may be able to make ſuch a Party amongſt them, as to hope for their Aſſiſtance in Caſe of a Rupture.

THEIR Politicians, it is ſaid, lament the preſent Situation of their Affairs: They have no other Alley, they obſerve, than *Great-Britain*, and that People are their Rivals in Trade: Their Neighbour of *Pruſſia*, who has always an Army of 100,000 Men on Foot, is perpetually reviving his Pretenſions to ſome Part of their Territories, and has already compelled them to quit their Pretenſions to *Eaſt-Frieſland*: *France* has deſtroyed their Barrier, and laid their Country open to Incurſions, by demoliſhing the Fortifications of *Mons*, and other Frontier Towns: And they are ſo deeply in Debt, that it would be impoſſible to raiſe Supplies for the Defence of their Country, if it ſhould be invaded either by *France* or *Pruſſia*: At preſent, though it be a Time of Peace, they can think of no better Expedient to raiſe Money, than by Lotteries, the moſt deſtructive of all Schemes: They are alarmed alſo at the *Engliſh* endeavouring to regain the Herring-Fiſhery upon their own Coaſt, and at ſeeing the *French* and other Nations rivalling them in this Fiſhery, as well as in their Navigation and Commerce to the *Indies*, and other Parts of the World: They have, therefore, forbid their Seamen ſerving any other People in their Fiſheries on Pain of Death, and prohibited the exporting Barrels, Hoops, Pipe-Staves, or Nets; and will not ſuffer any of their Mechanicks or Artificers to go abroad, leſt they ſhould inſtruct other People. Netherlands.

IT would, probably, have been for the Advantage of theſe Provinces, if inſtead of reviving the Stadtholderſhip, they had converted their diſtracted State into a limited Monarchy: There would not then have been thoſe perpetual Factions; they would have been much more reſpected by their Neighbours, united under one Head, and the Revenues of their State vaſtly encreaſed, if every Claſs of People was equally taxed: But, it is much more probable, that they will hazard the Ruin of their State, and loſe the Whole, rather than contribute any conſiderable Part of their Wealth towards their Preſervation.

THE Land-Forces of the *Dutch*, after the Peace of *Utrecht*, amounted to 40,000 Men, 25,000 whereof were in Gariſon in the Barrier Towns of the *Auſtrian Netherlands* towards *France*, which were no Expence to the States, as thoſe Gariſons were paid out of the Revenues of the Towns where they lay in Gariſon: The *Dutch* had engaged to defend theſe Places for the *Auſtrians* againſt *France*; but how wretchedly both the *Auſtrians* and their Allies were deceived in the *Dutch*, appears from the Hiſtory of the late War. They ſurrendered more than thirty of the ſtrongeſt Towns in *Europe*, in the Space of three Years, which could not have been

Netherlands.

been ſubdued in an Age, if they had made a tolerable Defence. Now their Barrier is loſt, and they are every Day reducing the Number of their Troops, I preſume their Forces are not near ſo numerous as formerly, tho' they cannot but obſerve themſelves to be in as much Danger from *France* as ever. They ſtill ſeem to leave the Defence of their Country to their Neighbours; and there is ſtill a ſtrong Faction amongſt them, ſo little apprehenſive of another *French* Invaſion, that they ſeem inclined rather to live under the Influence of that Monarch, than be governed by a Stadtholder ſo nearly related to the Crown of *Great-Britain* as the Prince of *Orange* is: Their preſent ſtanding Forces are many of them Foreigners, chiefly *Swiſs* or *Scots*. It would be dangerous truſting too many of the Natives, while the Bulk of the People find themſelves ſo loaded with Taxes, and excluded from their Share in the Government, and from all Poſts of Honour, Power and Profit, in the Adminiſtration.

Navy.

As to their Navy, if they have not ſo many Ships in Commiſſion, or fit for Service as formerly, they can ſoon encreaſe them, having always Timber ready framed, ſufficient to make their Fleet equal to that of any Power in *Europe*; and they have always Seamen at Hand to man them, without which the encreaſing the Number of Men of War in this or any other Nation is to very little Purpoſe. *Lewis* XIV. had more Men of War in his Reign, than either of the Maritime Powers, as they are called; but the Trade of his Country could not furniſh him with Sailors to man them; and he found, he had only put himſelf to a needleſs Expence in multiplying Ships, ſince he could not find Hands to navigate them.

Religion.

THE numerous Sects which inhabit this Country, gave one Occaſion to ſay, that if a Man had loſt his Religion, he would not fail to find it here; but though they tolerate all Religions and Perſuaſions, they allow none but *Calviniſts* or Preſbyterians to have any Share in the Government. The *Lutherans* or *Arminians* long contended with the *Calviniſts* for Sovereign Power; and the chief People in the Magiſtracy were, for ſome Time, *Lutherans*; but the Bulk of the People being *Calviniſts*, and countenanced, or rather protected by the Princes of *Orange* and the Soldiery, the *Calviniſts* prevailed, and even baniſhed great Numbers of the *Lutherans*. There are Abundance of *Jews* in *Holland*, who live in ſuch Splendor, that they have denominated *Amſterdam*, *The New Jeruſalem*: And the *Papiſts* are held to be more numerous than any Sect of Proteſtants. No Merchant, or monied Man of any Religon is excluded from reſiding in this Country, ſo as he does not diſturb the Government.

Netherlands.

Coins.

THE Coins of *Holland*, are firſt a Doit, three of which make one Stiver or Penny, which is ſomething more than an *Engliſh* Penny; therefore twenty Stivers, or a Gilder, is equal to two Shillings *Engliſh*: Fifty Stivers make a Rix-Dollar; ſixty-three Stivers make a Ducatoon: Fifteen Gilders or Florins, make a Gold Ducatoon; and five Florins five Stivers a Gold Ducat: The *French* Lewis-d'or goes for nine Gilders, and a *French* Crown for fifty Stivers. When Foreigners reckon by Livres, Florins, and Stivers, they divide by Ten, and this reduces the Sum to Pounds Sterling. The Coin called a Schilling, which goes for ſix Stivers, is baſe Metal, ſcarce a third Part of Six-pence in the real Value; and if you carry them into a neighbouring Province, you muſt loſe ſomething by them.

NOT only every Province coins their own Money; but there are ſeveral Cities that have Mints, and the Privilege of coining; but the States-General appoint Officers to inſpect the Mints, and take Care that no counterfeit or baſe Money is coined.

Weights and Meaſures.

THEIR Quintal, or Hundred Weight, is 111 Pounds *Engliſh*, which is 107 Pounds of *Antwerp*, 117 Pounds *Flemiſh*, and ninety-eight Pounds of *Paris*.

THEIR uſual Meaſure is the Ell, 134 of which make 100 *Engliſh* Yards; a Laſt of Corn, which contains 103 Shepels, is ten Quarters *Engliſh*; 108 *Dutch* Shepels make eighty Buſhels *Engliſh*.

Netherlands. A Dutch Wedding.

THE *Dutch* ſeem to look upon a Contract of Marriage made before Friends to amount to a Marriage in Law, and allow the Parties to conſummate before they have been at Church: They look upon that Ceremony only as a *Publication* of the Contract. It is a common Thing to ſee ſeveral big-bellied Women come to Church together with their ſeveral Huſbands, to receive the Bleſſing of the Church on theſe Occaſions; and the Children gotten before the Celebration are deemed legitimate: And the Ladies are not deemed leſs virtuous for this Commerce with their Huſbands before the Marriage is ſolemnized in a Church.

Netherlands.

# Auſtrian NETHERLANDS:

Under the Name of *Auſtrian Netherlands*, I comprehend thoſe under the Dominion of *France* and *Holland*.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the Provinces, Chief Towns, Situation, Face of the Country, Air, Rivers, Canals, and Foreſts.*

Auſtrian Netherlands. Provinces.

THESE Provinces are ten in Number, *viz.* 1. *Brabant*. 2. *Antwerp*. 3. *Malines*, or *Mechlin*. 4. *Limburg*. 5. *Luxemburg*. 6. *Namur*. 7. *Hainalt*. 8. *Cambreſis*. 9. *Artois*; and 10. *Flanders*.

Situation.

THEY are ſituate between 2 and 7 Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and 49 and 51 Degrees of North Latitude; being 200 Miles long, and 130 broad; bounded by the *United Provinces* on the North; by *Germany* on the Eaſt; by *Lorrain*, *Champain*, and *Piccardy* on the South; and by another Part of *Piccardy* and the *Engliſh* Channel on the Weſt.

Face of the Country.

AS to the Face of the Country, *Flanders* is a perfect Flat, not the leaſt Hill in it. In the other Provinces there is a pretty Mixture of Hills and Valleys, Woods, Encloſures and Champain. The Foreſt of *Soignies* lies South of *Bruſſels*, and the Foreſt of *Ardenne*, further South, being the Remains of the great *Hircynian* Foreſt.

Air.

THE Air is much better than that of the *United Netherlands*, except the Sea-Coaſt of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, which are as unhealthful as *Holland*.

Auſtrian Netherlands.

Rivers.

THE chief Rivers are, 1. The *Maeſe*, which riſing in *Burgundy*, takes its Courſe to the Northward through *Lorrain* and *Champain* into the *Netherlands*, paſſing by *Verdun*, *Sedan*, and *Dinant*, and receiving the *Sambre* at *Namur*, runs North-Eaſt by *Liege*, *Maeſtricht*, *Venlo*, and *Grave*, and having joined the *Waal*, runs Weſt into the *Britiſh Sea*.

2. THE *Scheld*, which riſes on the Confines of *Piccardy*, runs North-Eaſt by *Cambray*, *Valenciennes*, *Conde*, *Tournay*, and *Oudenard*, uniting its Waters with the *Lis* at *Ghent*, and then running through *Antwerp*, continues its Courſe North into the *United Provinces*: One Branch of it, called the *Oſter-Scheld*, runs North, and the other called the *Weſtern-Scheld*, runs almoſt due Weſt into the Sea, oppoſite to *Great-Britain*. The other Rivers are, the *Demer*, *Dyle*, *Rupple*, *Nethe*, *Geet*, *Senne*, *Scarpe*, *Deule*, and *Dender*; beſides which



are

# Austrian and French Netherlands

Degrees of Longitude East from London.

Minutes of Time East from London.

GERMAN OCEAN

GERMANY

FRANCE

STRAITS OF DOVER

P. of ENGLAND

SOUTH BEVELAND

WALCHEREN

DUTCH FLANDERS

FLANDERS

ARTOIS

BRABANT

LIEGE

LIMBURG

LUXEMBURG

NAMUR

HAINAULT

CAMBRESIS

Geographic Miles.

J. Gibson sculp:

Plate 128. N.o 66. Page 75.

BRITISH MUSEUM 26540

P. Gordon Sculp

# BRUSSELS.

Plate 137, N°79, Vol:2, Page 75.

Auſtrian Netherlands.

are ſeveral noble Canals, particularly thoſe of *Bruſſels*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Oſtend*, and *Dunkirk*.

THE chief Ports in *Flanders*, are, *Gravelin*, *Dunkirk*, *Newport*, *Oſtend*, and *Sluyes*; of which the beſt is *Oſtend*: The reſt will ſcarce admit of Ships of Burthen. *Antwerp* in *Brabant*, near the Mouth of the *Scheld*, is an excellent Harbour, but the *Dutch* have, in a Manner, cut off its Communication with the Sea by the Forts they have built at the Mouth of the *Scheld*. *Sluice* in *Dutch Flanders* alſo is a pretty good Port.

Brabant.

THE Dutchy of *Brabant*, in which I comprehend the Marquiſate of *Antwerp*, and the Lordſhip of *Malines*, or *Mechlin*, lies South of the *United Provinces*, and contiguous to them.

*BRABANT* is divided into four Parts, *viz.* 1. The Quarter of *Louvain*. 2. That of *Antwerp*. 3. The Quarter of *Bruſſels*; and, 4. That of *Boiſleduc*.

Louvain.

*LOUVAIN* City ſtands on the River *Dyle*, fifteen Miles North-Eaſt of *Bruſſels*, being about ſeven Miles in Circumference: It is not a Place of any Strength; whoever is Maſter of the Field may command this City. This Place was formerly very conſiderable for its Manufactures, it being computed, that there were no leſs than 4000 Maſter Weavers in it at once; and ſtill they have a Trade in fine Linen, but not comparable to what it was. The Univerſity is now its only Glory; and this, it is ſaid, reſembles thoſe of *England* more than any foreign Univerſity, and was founded about the Year 926, but firſt endowed by *John* IV. Duke of *Brabant*, with the Concurrence of Pope *Martin* V. *Anno* 1425. Though the Situation and Buildings of this Univerſity be much admired, as well as its noble Endowments, Mr. *Peers* aſſures us, it is inferior to *Oxford* in all theſe Reſpects. The Students in Divinity here conſtantly wear Gowns and Caps; but the reſt only at publick Exerciſes. There are forty-three Colleges in this Univerſity, of which there are not more than four for the Education of Youth, where ſtrict Diſcipline is obſerved.

Auſtrian Netherlands. Other Towns in Brabant.

THE reſt of the Towns in this Quarter are, 2. *Tienen*, or *Tilmont*. 3. *St. Truen*, or *St. Tron*. 4. *Lewe*. 5. *Dieſt*. 6. *Gemblours*. 7. *Halen*. 8. *Sichen*. 9. *Judoigne*. 10. *Hannue*. 11. *Landen*; and, 12. *Ramillies*.

IN the Quarter of *Bruſſels*, the chief Towns are, 1. *Bruſſels*, the Capital of the *Auſtrian Netherlands*. 2. *Nivelle*. 3. *Senef*; and, 4. *Vilvorden*.

Bruſſels.

*BRUSSELS* ſtands on the Side of a Hill on the little River *Senne*, in 50 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, twenty-five Miles South of *Antwerp*, and thirty South-Eaſt of *Ghent*, in a pleaſant fruitful Country; being about ſix Miles in Circumference, and ſurrounded with a Wall and other Fortifications; but not capable of ſuſtaining a long Siege, as appears by its ſurrendring to the Allies after the Battle of *Ramillies*, in the Year 1706, without making any Reſiſtance: And, indeed, the Fortifications are ſo extenſive, that it would require an Army to defend them.

THERE are Abundance of noble Abbies and Monaſteries in the Town: The Country about it is well planted with Fruit and Foreſt Trees, and watered with Fountains, Canals, and Rivulets. The River *Senne* runs through the City, and is united to the *Rupple*, which falls into the *Scheld* by a fine navigable Canal, near twenty Miles in Length, whereby this City hath a Communication with *Antwerp*, and other Cities.

Nivelle.

2. *NIVELLE* ſtands near fifteen Miles South of *Bruſſels*, near the Head of the River *Senne*, one of the pleaſanteſt Towns in the *Netherlands*, but has no other Fortifications than a ſingle Wall. It is remarkable for a Nunnery of noble Ladies, who enjoy all Manner of innocent Freedoms, and are not confined to their Cloyſter, as in other Places. Their Governeſs, called Madam *de Nivelle*, is choſen by themſelves, with the Conſent of the Sovereign and the Pope. This Town has large Privileges, and is conſiderable for the great Quantities of fine Linen made here, equal to that of *Cambray*.

3. *SENEF*,

Auſtrian Netherlands.

Senef.

3. *SENEF*, a Village five Miles to the Southward of *Nivelle*, memorable for a Battle fought near it, in the Year 1674, between the *French* and *Dutch*.

Vilvorden.

4. *VILVORDEN* is ſituate on the River *Senne*, between *Mechlin* and *Bruſſels*, two Leagues diſtant from each.

THE third Quarter of *Brabant* is that of *Antwerp*; the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Antwerp*. 2. *Breda*. 3. *Lillo*. 4. *Lier*. 5. *Herentals*; and, 6. *Hoogſtraten*.

Antwerp.

*ANTWERP* is ſitnate on the Eaſt Bank of the *Scheld*, in the Latitude of 51 Degrees, 16 Minutes, twenty-five Miles North of *Bruſſels*, and thirty Weſt of *Louvain*. It is built in the Form of a Creſcent, and lies in a low, fenny Ground; the *Scheld* being twenty Foot deep here, and the Tide riſing twelve Foot more, Ships of Burthen may unload at the Keys; there are alſo eight Canals cut from the *Scheld* for the Convenience of carrying Veſſels into the Town, ſome of which will contain 100 Sail, which made it one of the fafeſt and moſt commodious Harbours in *Europe*, till the *Dutch* cut off their Communication with the Sea by their Forts, towards the Mouth of the *Scheld*, and diverted the Trade to their own Ports. This City is about ſeven Miles in Circumference, and ſurrounded with a beautiful Wall and Baſtions faced with Stone: The Top of the Wall is not leſs than 100 Foot broad, and well planted with Trees. There are thirteen noble Gates, eight of which ſtand towards the Water, and have their ſeveral Keys near them, where Veſſels are laden and unladen.

THE Citadel is a Pentagon of five Royal Baſtions, and ſtands on the South-Side of the City on the Banks of the *Scheld*, commanding the City, the River, and the neigbouring Country: The Building whereof by *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, was the firſt Check to the Trade and Greatneſs of this Port. The Citadel is about a Mile in Compaſs, and there is a good Space of Ground between it and the City. Here are large Repoſitories for Ammunition and Proviſion, and Conveniencies for quartering above 3000 Soldiers. In the Middle of the Fort ſtood the Duke of *Alva*'s Statue, trampling upon the conquered States of the *Netherlands*. The Streets of *Antwerp* are broad and regular, and the Buildings magnificent; the whole ſo beautiful and uniform, that it is uſually compared to *Florence*, which ſome modern Travellers ſay it excels. Auſtrian Netherlands.

THE Trade of the *Engliſh* was once ſo conſiderable here, that they had an Exchange to themſelves. There is another common to all Nations, which was the Model of that at *London*; but hath the Advantage of being ſupported by forty-three Pillars of white Marble, and ſtanding in the Center of four large Streets.

THE Trade of this City was at the Height, about the Year 1568, when it was ſuppoſed to contain 200,000 Inhabitants: But the *Dutch* forming their State ſoon after, and making themſelves Maſters of the Iſlands of *Zeland*, which lie at the Mouth of the *Scheld*, turned the Current of Trade to *Amſterdam*, and other Cities of *Holland*: Nor did the Oppreſſions of the King of *Spain*, and the Civil Wars they were involved in, contribute a little to the Removal of the Merchants from thence: To which we may add, Queen *Elizabeth*'s being at War with *Spain*, and ſetting up the *Dutch* to oppoſe that Monarch; and conſequently withdrawing her Subjects from *Antwerp*, who had the greateſt Share in the Trade of that Place.

Breda.

THE City of *Breda* lies in a flat Country, on the Banks of the River *Merk*, in the Latitude of 51 Degrees 40 Minutes, thirty Miles North-Eaſt of *Antwerp*, and as many to the Southward of *Rotterdam*, a large, populous, well-built City, regularly fortified after the modern Way, and one of the ſtrongeſt Fortreſſes on the *Dutch* Frontiers, and hath uſually a numerous Gariſon of the States Troops: It hath the Title of a Barony, which comprehends ſeventeen Villages, the Inheritance of the Princes of *Orange*. The *Dutch* have been Maſters of it, ever ſince the Year 1637, when it was taken from the *Spaniards* by *Frederick* Prince of *Orange*.

Bergen op Zoom.

*BERGEN-OP-ZOOM* ſtands on an Eminence in the Middle of a Moraſs, half a League from the Eaſtern Branch of the

Auſtrian Netherlands.

the *Scheld*, with which it hath a Communication by a navigable Canal. It is about twenty Miles North of *Antwerp*, and as many to the Weſtward of *Breda*: It ſtands advantageouſly on the Confines of *Brabant*, *Flanders*, *Holland*, and *Zeland*, and is ſtrong by Nature as well as Art, being ſo ſecured by the Moraſſes about it, that this, if any Place, may be looked upon as impregnable, unleſs betrayed. It does not only ſecure the Communication between *Holland* and *Zeland*, but opens the *Dutch* a Way into *Auſtrian Brabant*, whenever they pleaſe; from whence they have formerly made Excurſions into the Heart of the Country.

IN the Quarter of *Bois-le-Duc*, the chief Towns are, 1. *Bois-le-Duc*. 2. *Helmont*. 3. *Eindhoven*. 4. *Megen*. 5. *Ravenſtein*. 6. *Grave*. 7. *Maeſtricht*; and 8. *Crevecœur*. 9. *Boxtel*.

Bois-le-Duc.

*BOIS-LE-DUC*, *Sylva Ducis*, called by the *Dutch*, *Hertogenboſch*, and frequently the *Boſch*, which had its Name from a neighbouring Wood, is ſituate on the Banks of the *Domele*, which here receives the *Aa* and *Dieſe*, and five Miles to the Northward falls into the *Maeſe* at *Crevecœur*. The Town ſtands on a riſing Ground, in the Middle of a large Marſh, and for great Part of the Year, can only be approached by Cauſeys, on which are built Forts and Redoubts for its Defence. The Town is about four or five Miles in Circumference, and regularly fortified after the modern Way, which with the Advantage of its Situation, renders it one of the ſtrongeſt Towns upon the *Dutch* Frontiers. It lies about twenty-five Miles to the Eaſtward of *Breda*, and twenty Weſt of *Grave*. Several fine navigable Canals run through the Town, over which lie fifty Stone Bridges; and ten of the principal Streets center in a ſpacious Market-Place, ſurrounded with good Buildings.

Maeſtricht.

*MAESTRICHT* ſtands on the Weſt Shore of the River *Maeſe*, having a Suburb ſtrongly fortified, called the *Wyck*, on the Eaſt Side, and is about twelve Miles to the Northward of *Liege*, and forty-five Eaſt of *Louvain*. It takes its Name from a Ferry, formerly over the *Maeſe* at this Place, *Trecht* ſignifying a Boat in the *Dutch* Language. Both Parts are now united by a Bridge of nine Arches. The Town is generally reckoned to be in the Province of *Brabant*, but the *Wyck* in the Dioceſe of *Liege*, whoſe Biſhop hath the Civil Government thereof, tho' the whole is under the Dominion of the *Dutch*. The Town is about four Miles in Circumference, and ſtrongly fortified after the modern Way; but it is not very populous, there being ſeveral void Spaces within the Walls: The Streets are large, the old Buildings of Wood, and the new of Brick: The Stadthouſe is built after the Model of *Amſterdam*.

Auſtrian Netherlands.

Mechlin.

THE little Province of *Mechlin* is about ten Miles long, and five broad. The City of *Mechlin*, or *Malines*, ſtands on the River *Dyle*, about twelve Miles from *Bruſſels*, and as many from *Antwerp* and *Louvain*: It is a large well-built City, the Streets ſpacious and extremely neat, and divided into ſeveral Iſlands by the Branches of the *Dyle*, or artificial Canals, which run through it, over which lie a great Number of Bridges.

THE Tanners and Weavers Trades flouriſhed much in this City formerly, and are very conſiderable at preſent; they are famous alſo for caſting of Bells and great Guns: But what has been moſt admired of late Years, is their Lace, being the fineſt that is made in the *Low Countries*: And when the *Engliſh* Troops were quartered here, their Beer was in great Eſteem amongſt the Officers, being equal to the beſt October in *England*.

Arſchot.

IN this Province I ſhall include the little Town of *Arſchot*, erected into a Dutchy by *Charles* V. This City ſtands on the River *Demer*, twelve Miles to the Eaſtward of *Mechlin*, and hath a ſmall Territory belonging to it, being the Inheritance of the antient Family of the *Croys*, who came originally out of *France*.

*FLANDERS* hath *Zeland* on the North, and *Brabant* and *Hainault* on the Eaſt and South, being ſeventy Miles long, and ſixty broad.

Austrian Netherlands.

*DUTCH FLANDERS* is the moſt Northerly Diviſion, in which are the Towns of *Sluys*, *Ardenburg*, *Middleburg*, *Sas-van-Ghent*, *Hulſt*, *Axel*, *Liefkins*, *Terneus*, *Philippin*, *Biervliet*, *Iſendick*, *Oſburg*, and *Cadſandt*, Fort and Iſland.

Sluys.

*SLUYS*, one of the five Ports of *Flanders*, and the moſt commodious of them, is ſituate about ten Miles North-Eaſt of *Bruges*, which City can have no Communication with the Sea, by the Way of the *Scheld*, when the *Dutch*, who are in Poſſeſſion of *Sluys*, are pleaſed to obſtruct it (for which Reaſon a navigable Canal for Ships of Burthen hath been cut from *Bruges* to *Oſtend* by the *Spaniards*, ſince the *Dutch* have been Maſters of *Sluys*.) It is a Fortreſs of great Strength and Conſequence, as it is ſituate over againſt the Iſland of *Cadſandt*, in Poſſeſſion alſo of the *Dutch*.

Sas-Van-Ghent.

*SAS-VAN-GHENT*, or the Port of *Ghent*, about twelve Miles to the Northward of that City, is a ſmall but ſtrong Fortreſs, ſituate in a Moraſs, by the Poſſeſſion whereof the *Dutch* may cut off all Communication between *Ghent* and the Sea, whenever they think fit. They have been Maſters of it ever ſince the Year 1644.

Cadſandt Iſland.

*CADSANDT* Iſland is ſituate at the Mouth of the *Scheld*, over againſt the Iſland of *Walkeren*, about nine Miles in Length, and four in Breadth, on which is a Fort of the ſame Name; by which the *Dutch* ſecure their Communication between the Iſlands of *Zeland* and *Flanders*; and theſe are all the Places the *Dutch* are poſſeſſed of in *Flanders*.

THE chief Towns belonging to the *Auſtrian Flanders*, are, *Ghent*, the Capital of the whole Province, *Bruges*, *Damme*, *Oſtend*, *Plaſſendal*, *Newport*, *Deynſe*, *Dendermont*, *Rupelmond*, *Aloſt*, *Ninove*, *Oudenard*, *Harlebeck*, *Courtray*, *Menin*, *Comines*, *Warwick*, and *Warneton*, *Tournay*, *Ypres*, *Fort Knoque*, *Dixmuyde*, and *Furnes*.

Ghent.

*GHENT*, *Gaunt*, or *Gand*, the Capital of *Flanders*, is ſituate on four navigable Rivers, *viz.* the *Scheld*, the *Lis*, the *Lieue*, and the *Mourwater*, thirty Miles North-Weſt of *Bruſſels*, defended by a Caſtle, and ſurrounded by a Wall, and other Fortifications, ten or twelve Miles in Circumference. Auſtrian Netherlands.

THE publick Buildings worth our Obſervation here, are the Stadthouſe and the Cathedral, both handſome Structures; and I took particular Notice of an Image of white Marble in the latter, with one Head and three Faces, looking three different Ways, which ſtood at the Eaſt End of the Church; by which groſs Figure they deſigned to repreſent the Trinity. There are beſides this ſeven Pariſh Churches, and fifty-five Monaſteries and Nunneries, among which there is one *Engliſh* Nunnery. In the largeſt Square of the Town is a Statue of *Charles* V. who was born in the Caſtle: And here alſo, the famous *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, firſt ſaw the Light, from thence called *John of Gaunt*, Son of *Edward* III. King of *England*.

ON the Bridge called *Dogebrack*, are two brazen Statues repreſenting a Son beheading his Father; for it is related, that both of them being condemned to die, a Pardon was offered to him that would be the other's Executioner; and the Father having prevailed on the Son to take the Office upon him, as he was ready to ſtrike, the Blade of the Sword broke in his Hand, which being looked upon as miraculous, they were both pardoned. The Silk and Woollen Manufactures flouriſh in this Place, as well as the Linen; and they have a great Trade in Corn. It is a Biſhop's See under the Archbiſhop of *Mechlin*, and the Provincial Court is held here; from whence, however, there is an Appeal to that of *Mechlin*. The *French* poſſeſſed themſelves of it, with the reſt of the Towns in *Flanders* on the Death of *Charles* II. King of *Spain*; but it ſurrendered to the Allies, on the Defeat of the *French* at *Ramillies*, *Anno* 1706; and in the Year 1708, the *French* ſurprized the City again, and threw an Army into the Place to defend it. But the Confederates having taken the Caſtle of *Liſle*, inveſted *Ghent* in a very advanced Seaſon near *Chriſtmas*, and the Enemy were obliged to ſurrender it after a few Days open Trenches. The Winter was ſo ſevere at this Time, that the

*Plate 133. N°76. Vol: 2. page 78.*

GHENT.

BRITISH MUSEUM 26 SEP 60

Auſtrian Netherlands.

Horſes Hoofs froze to the Ground in the Night-Time; and had not the *French* been ſo complaiſant as to quit the Place before Things were come to an Extremity, the Confederate Army muſt have ſuffered very much.

Bruges.

*BRUGES* is ſituate twenty-four *Engliſh* Miles to the North-Weſt of *Ghent*, on the grand Canal, which runs between thoſe two Cities, being about twelve Miles to the Eaſtward of *Oſtend*, and ten South-Weſt of *Sluys*, ſaid to be ſo named from the great Number of Bridges over the Canals and Rivulets which run through the Town. The Place is about four or five Miles in Circumference, ſurrounded by a Wall and other Fortifications, but not able to ſuſtain a regular Siege carried on by our modern Engineers. It is a populous City, well built, and hath a ſpacious Market-Place, in which ſix of the principal Streets center; there are in it ſeven Pariſh-Churches, beſides the Cathedral, ſixty Monaſteries and Nunneries, among which one for *Engliſh* Nuns, and a College of Jeſuits. It was erected into a Biſhop's See by *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, about the Year 1559, and is ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Mechlin*, or *Malines*. Before the Revolt of the *Seven Provinces*, or rather before *Antwerp* arrived to its Grandeur, it was the greateſt Town of Trade in *Europe*: All Countries who had any Concern in Commerce having their Factors and Agents here, particularly the *Engliſh*, who made it their Staple for Wool: As it hath a Communication with the Sea by Means of the new Canal to *Oſtend*, it is ſtill a Place of good Trade: Their Manufactures are chiefly thoſe of Woollen Cloth and Stuffs, Linen and Tapeſtry.

Damme.

*DAMME* a ſmall but ſtrong Fortreſs, belonging to the *Auſtrians*, four Miles to the Northward of *Bruges*, ſituate on the old Canal between *Bruges* and *Sluys*; four Miles to the Northward whereof lies

Fort Donat.

*Fort St. Donat*, yielded to the *Dutch* to ſtrengthen their Barrier.

Oſtend.

*OSTEND*, the Capital of the Territory called *Vryland*, or *Freeland*, ten Miles to the Weſtward of *Bruges*, is ſituate on a Moraſs, almoſt ſurrounded by wide Trenches, filled with the Sea-Water, having the beſt Harbour in *Flanders* next to that of *Sluys*: It is fortified after the modern Way, which, with its boggy Situation, renders it one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in *Flanders*: The Place is not large, but the Houſes are generally well-built, the Streets regular and well paved. Auſtrian Netherlands.

Newport.

*NEWPORT*, another of the five Ports of *Flanders*, lies near the Sea-Shore, eight Miles South-Weſt of *Oſtend*, and fifteen Weſt of *Bruges*, at the Mouth of a ſmall River, which renders it a ſecure Harbour for Veſſels of ſmall Burthen: The Town is fortified, but cannot be much commended for its Buildings or Trade.

Dendermond.

*DENDERMOND*, ſituate at the Confluence of the *Dender* and the *Scheld*, twelve Miles to the Eaſtward of *Ghent*; a ſtrong Fortreſs, ſurrounded by Meadows, and is not to be approached but by Cauſeys, when the Citizens are pleaſed to lay the Country about them under Water.

Oudenard.

*OUDENARD*, or *Audenard*, ſituate on the *Scheld*, fourteen Miles South of *Ghent*, a large well fortified Town, divided by the River into two Parts, and almoſt ſurrounded by Meadows, except that there is a Hill which commands it on the South-Side. The Buildings are good, and the Streets wide and handſome; and there are ſeveral fine Churches and Monaſteries in the Place: It hath alſo a flouriſhing Trade in fine Linen and Tapeſtry, and is the Capital of a Chatellany, which contains thirty-three Villages. The *French* laid Siege to it, *Anno* 1708, which occaſioned an obſtinate Battle, wherein the Allies obtained a compleat Victory and ſaved the Place.

Courtray.

*COURTRAY*, ſituate on the River *Lys*, twenty-ſix Miles South-Weſt of *Ghent*, and twelve Miles North-Eaſt of *Liſle*, ſtrong by Art and Nature, and defended alſo by a good Citadel; it is a populous Place, and both the Woollen and Linen Manufactures flouriſh here.

Tournay.

*TOURNAY*, or *Dornick*, ſituate on the River *Scheld*, which runs through it, ſurrounded by pleaſant fruitful Meadows, being thirty Miles South of *Ghent*, and as many North of *Cambray*, and twelve to the

Auſtrian Netherlands.

the Eaſtward of *Liſle*. It is a large, populous, well-built City, and a Place of good Trade; and having been for a conſiderable Time in the Hands of the *French* before the laſt War, its Fortifications were brought to as great Perfection as any in the *Low Countries*. But what added moſt to the Strength of the Place, as the Allies found by dear bought Experience, when they beſieged it in the Year 1709, was the Mines, which blew up Hundreds, if not Thouſands of the Beſiegers at a Blaſt.

Ypres.

*YPRES*, or *Ipres*, ſituate in a flat Country on the River *Ipre*, about ten Miles to the Weſtward of *Menin*, and eighteen to the Northward of *Liſle*, a large Town regularly fortified, and by its Sluices can lay the neighbouring Country under Water; the Streets broad, and the Market-Place ſaid to be the moſt ſpacious of any in *Flanders*, and ſurrounded with a Piazza, but the Houſes are generally of Timber. *Ypres* is the Capital of a large, fruitful Chatellany, comprehending *Mount Caſſel*, *Belle*, or *Bailleul*, and *Roſſelair*, as alſo *Poperingen*, *Warneton*, *Commines*, and *Warwick*, and hath the Title of a Viſcounty.

French-Flanders.

IN *French-Flanders*, the chief Towns are *Liſle*, *Dunkirk*, *Mardyke*, *Gravelin*, *Berg-St. Winock*, *Doway*, *Orchies*, *Armentiers*, *La Baſſe*, *L'Eoluſe*, *St. Amand*, *Lanoy*, and *Bourbourg*.

L'Iſle.

*L'ISLE*, or *Ryſſel*, called *The Iſland* anciently, on Account of its being ſituated on a Moraſs, ſurrounded with Waters, (which are now drained off) ſtands on the River *Deule*, twenty-five Miles North of *Arras*, and twelve Weſt of *Tournay*, a large, well-built, populous City, defended by a Citadel, and ſo ſtrongly fortified, that it coſt the Allies more Men to take it in the late War than any Town in *Flanders*, and was very near baffling their united Forces. It is the Capital of the *French-Flanders*, and from the Elegancy of its Buildings, and its flouriſhing Trade, uſually ſtiled *Petit Paris*.

Dunkirk.

*DUNKIRK*, ſituate on the Sea-Shore, at the Mouth of the River *Colme*, twenty Miles North-Eaſt of *Calais*, twenty-four South-Weſt of *Oſtend*, and fifty almoſt Eaſt of *Dover*. The Harbour and Fortifications of this Place had coſt *Lewis* XIV. incredible Sums of Money, in which, however, he found his Account, for here he always kept his Piratical Squadrons, which brought him in Prizes from Time to Time, during the late long War, almoſt ſufficient to maintain his Fleet; which occaſioned the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* to inſiſt on the raiſing the Fortifications at the Treaty of *Utrecht*, and both the Harbour and Walls of the City were entirely demoliſhed It is ſaid to have taken its Name from the Sand-Hills on the Shore, by the *Flemings* called *Duynen* or *Downs*, on which a Church being erected, which was a Sea-Mark for Mariners, it obtained the Name of *Duynen Kirk*, or *Dunkirk*.

Auſtrian Netherlands.

Mardyck.

*MARDYCK*, a little Town upon the Coaſt, about a League Weſt of *Dunkirk*, which the *French* were about to fortify on the Demolition of the Fortifications of that City; but upon the Repreſentations and Menaces of the *Engliſh* Court the Deſign was laid aſide, though the *French* had made a conſiderable Progreſs in the Work.

Gravelin.

*GRAVELIN*, ſituate at the Mouth of the River *Aa*, ten Miles South-Weſt of *Dunkirk*, a little fortified Town, and one of the five Ports of *Flanders*; but is not capable of receiving large Veſſels.

Winoxberg.

*WINOXBERG*, or *Berg St. Winox*, which takes its Name from a Monaſtery erected on a Hill, to the Memory of *St. Winox*, an *Engliſhman*, ſtands about two Leagues to the Southward of *Dunkirk*, and is the Capital of a large fruitful Territory or Chatellany.

Doway.

*DOWAY*, ſituate on the River *Scarpe*, twenty Miles South of *Liſle*, a large, populous Town, and ſtrongly fortified. It coſt the Allies 8000 Men at leaſt, when they took it from the *French* in the Year 1710, and was retaken again by the Arms of the *French*, in the Year 1712. The principal Manufacture of this Place is Worſted-Camblets; and here is a conſiderable Seminary of *Engliſh Roman-Catholicks*, founded by *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, about the Year 1569.

*St.*

Auſtrian Netherlands.

St. Amand.

*St. AMAND*, ſituate on the *Scarpe*, in a pleaſant fruitful Country, ten Miles South-Eaſt of *Tournay*, remarkable for a noble Abbey, dedicated to *St. Amand*, the Abbot whereof is a temporal Prince.

Artois Province.

THE Province of *Artois* lies between *Flanders* and *Piccardy*, being about ſixty Miles long and twenty-five broad; and having been long ſubject to *France*, the Natives are not eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the *French* in the other Provinces. It was confirmed to *France* by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, *Anno* 1659. The chief Towns are, *Arras*, *St. Omer*, *Air*, *Bethune*, *St. Venant*, *Bapaume*, *Heſden*, *Terrouen*, *Lens*, *Aveſne le Compte*, *St. Paul*, and, *Mont St. Eloy*.

Arras.

*ARRAS*, the Capital of the Province, antiently called *Atrebatum*, being the chief Town of the *Atrebates* in the Days of *Cæſar*, is ſituate on the River *Scarp*, twenty-five Miles South-Weſt of *Liſle*, and twelve South-Weſt of *Doway*; it is a large Place divided into two Parts, whereof one is called the City, and the other the Town, both ſurrounded with a Wall, and fortified after the modern Way: It is a Biſhop's See, and the Cathedral a magnificent Structure, dedicated to the Bleſſed Virgin *Mary*; the Dioceſan being Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Cambray*. In a certain Chapel here, the Prieſts ſhew a Wax Taper, burning, which they pretend does not conſume, and that it was ſent them from Heaven: They have a Pot of Manna alſo, which they pretend came to them the ſame Way; and this is expoſed in a dry Seaſon, when Prayers are put up for Rain. The Town is generally well-built, the Streets broad, and the Market-Place ſpacious; and it is famous for the Tapeſtry Manufactures from thence frequently called *Arras*: It was taken by the *French* in the Year 1640, who have been Maſters of it ever ſince.

St. Omer.

*St. OMER*, ſituate on the River *Aa*, twenty Miles South of *Dunkirk*, and twenty South-Eaſt of *Calais*; which takes its Name from *St. Omer*, Biſhop of *Terowen*, who founded a Monaſtery here, *Anno* 660. The reputed Sanctity of this Prelate occaſioned a great Reſort of People hither, and the building of a conſiderable Town here not many Years after. It was made a Biſhop's See, *Anno* 1579, whoſe Biſhop is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Cambray*. This Place is famous for an *Engliſh* Seminary of *Jeſuits*, whereof *Titus Oates* procured himſelf to be admitted a Member, in order to qualify himſelf to be an Evidence of the Popiſh Plot. The Town is rich, large, and populous, ſtrong both by Art and Nature, and taken from the *Spaniards* by the *French* in the Year 1677, being confirmed to them by the Treaty of Peace at *Nimeguen*. What contributes much to the Trade of the Place, is a navigable Canal, cut from thence to *Gravelin*, by which it hath a Communication with the Sea.

Auſtrian Netherlands.

*AIRE*, ſituate on the *Lys*, in a Moraſs, twenty-five Miles North-Weſt of *Arras*, and as many South of *Dunkirk*, a little ſtrong Town and Caſtle, of which the *French* took Poſſeſſion in the Year 1676, and held it till the late War in the Year 1710, when it was taken from them by the Allies, but yielded to the *French* again by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1712.

Aire.

St. Venant.

*St. VENANT*, another little Fortreſs, ſituate on the *Lys*, about five Miles to the Eaſtward of *Aire*, and beſieged at the ſame Time, taken by the Allies a Month before it, but yielded alſo to the *French* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*.

Bethune.

*BETHUNE*, ſituate on the River *Biette*, twelve Miles South-Eaſt of *Aire*, a ſtrong Place taken by the Allies after a Siege of ſix Weeks, in the Year 1710, but yielded to the *French* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*; a pretty neat Town, and hath a flouriſhing Trade, but is moſt remarkable for the excellent Cheeſe made in the Neighbourhood.

St. Paul.

Agincourt.

*St. PAUL*, a little Town fifteen Miles Weſt of *Arras*, the Capital of a County, not far from whence is the Village of *Agincourt*, famous for the Victory obtained near it by the *Engliſh* over the *French*, *Anno* 1415.

Cambray Province.

THE Province of *Cambray*, called the *Cambreſis*, has the Province of *Hainalt* on the North and Eaſt, and *Piccardy* on the South; being about twenty-five Miles long and ten broad. The chief Towns *Cambray*, *Chateau*, *Cambreſis*, and *Crevecœur*.

Auſtrian Netherlands. Cambray Town.

*CAMBRAY* is a large well-built City on the River *Scheld*, not far from its Source, almoſt ſurrounded by Gardens and fruitful Meadows, being twenty Miles South-Eaſt of *Arras*, and about as many South-Weſt of *Valenciennes*. It is defended by two Citadels and regularly fortified, and as the neighbouring Country may be laid under Water, is eſteemed one of the ſtrongeſt Places in the *Low Countries*. The Town contains nine Pariſh Churches, three Abbies, and ſeveral other religious Houſes and Hoſpitals. The principal Manufacture is that of fine Linen, from thence called Cambrick.

Hainalt Province.

THE Province of *Hainalt*, ſo named from the River *Hain*, has *Flanders* and *Brabant* on the North and Eaſt, *France* on the South, and *Artois* on the Weſt, being 55 Miles in Length, and forty in Breadth. The chief Towns in *Hainalt* are, 1. *Valenciennes*. 2. *Bouchain*. 3. *Conde*. 4. *Bavay*. 5. *Maubeuge*. 6. *Le Queſnoy*. 7. *Aveſnes*. 8. *Landrecy*. 9. *Philipville*. 10. *Marienburg*. 11. *Mons*. 12. *Aeth*. 13. *Brain le Compte*. 14. *St. Gilian*. 15. *Enghien*. 16. *Binche*. 17. *Halle*. 18. *Leſines*. 19. *Roches*. 20. *Soignes*; and, 21. *Beaumont*. The firſt ten of which are in Poſſeſſion of the *French*, and the reſt in the Hands of the *Auſtrians*.

Valenciennes.

*VALENCIENNES*, the Capital of the *French Hainalt*, ſituate on the *Scheld*, and the little River *Rouel*, which ſurround it, and paſs through the principal Streets by ſeveral Channels. It is ſaid to have derived its Name from the Emperor *Valentinian*, who built it, being pleaſed with the delightful Situation. It lies about twenty Miles North of *Cambray*, twenty South-Weſt of *Mons*, and as many South-Eaſt of *Tournay*, and is a large well-built Town, ſtrongly fortified, and defended by a Citadel; and as it ſtands in a flat Country, abounding with Rivulets, the Ground about it may be overflowed, and the Approaches rendered exceeding difficult in Caſe of a Siege. The Manufactures at preſent are thoſe of Silk and Linen, and they had formerly a good Trade in Cloth and *French* Wines. The *French* took it in the Year 1677, and it was afterwards confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

Auſtrian Netherlands. Bouchain.

*BOUCHAIN*, a little ſtrong Town, on the River *Scheld*, ten Miles South-Weſt of *Valenciennes*.

Conde.

*CONDE*, alſo a little fortified Town, ſix Miles North-Eaſt of *Valenciennes*.

Philipville.

*PHILIPVILLE*, a fortified Town, twenty Miles South-Weſt of *Namur*.

Queſnoy.

*QUESNOY*, another little fortified Town, eight Miles South-Eaſt of *Valenciennes*: All which are ſubject to *France*.

Auſtrian Hainalt. Mons.

*MONS* City, ſituate on a Hill twenty-ſix Miles South-Weſt of *Bruſſels*, is the Capital of the *Auſtrian Hainalt*, a very ſtrong Place formerly, but the Works demoliſhed by the Treaty of *Aix*, 1748. It is a Biſhop's See, and here the States or Parliament of the Province aſſemble.

Aeth.

*AETH* is ſituate twelve Miles North-Weſt of *Mons*, a ſmall Town, but well fortified.

Enghien.

*ENGHIEN* ſtands twelve Miles North of *Mons*, and is ſituate in the moſt fruitful and pleaſant Part of the Country.

Namur Province.

THE Province of *Namur* has *Brabant* on the North, and the Biſhoprick of *Liege* and *Luxemburg* on the South; the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Namur*. 2. *Bouvines*. 3. *Walcourt*. 4. *Charleroy*; and, 5. *Charlemont*.

THE City of *Namur* ſtands at the Confluence of the *Sambre* and the *Maeſe*, thirty Miles South-Eaſtof *Bruſſels*, defended by a Caſtle ſituate on a Rock, and eſteemed one of the ſtrongeſt Fortreſſes in the *Netherlands*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Cambray*.

Charleroy.

*CHARLEROY* ſtands on a Hill near the River *Sambre*, twenty Miles Weſt of *Namur*, eſteemed a very ſtrong Fortreſs.

Charlemont.

*CHARLEMONT* is ſituate on a Hill near the River *Maeſe*, twenty Miles South of *Namur*.

Luxemburg Dutchy.

THE Province of *Luxemburg* has the Dutchy of *Limburg* and *Liege* on the North, and the Dutchy of *Lorrain* on the South, being ſeventy Miles long and ſixty broad: The North Diviſion, which is much the largeſt, ſubject to *Auſtria*, and the South Diviſion to *France*; the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Luxemburg*. 2. *Thionville*. 3. *Montmedy*. 4. *Damvillers*. 5. *Yvoix*. 6. *La*

Austrian Netherlands.

6. *La Ferte.* 7. *Aſtenay.* 8. *Morville.* 9. *Rode Macheren.* 10. *Konings Macheren.* 11. *Sirick.* 12. *Maſieres.* 13. *Durby.* 14. *La Roche.* 15. *St. Vite.* 16. *Viande.* 17. *Eich Ternach.* 18. *Baſtoigne.* 19. *Neufchattel*; and, 20. *Virton.*

Luxemburg City.

*LUXEMBURG*, the Capital of the *Auſtrian* Diviſion of this Province, ſtands on the River *Elſe*, or *Alſtat*, 100 Miles South-Eaſt of *Bruſſels*, ſituate on a Rock, and ſtrongly fortified, but not large; antiently called *Luciburgum*, ſuppoſed to be built in Honour of the Sun.

Thionville.

*THIONVILLE*, the Capital of the *French* Diviſion of this Province, is ſituate fourteen Miles South of *Luxemburg*, a well-built fortified Town.

Montmedy.

*MONTMEDY*, another fortified Town ſubject to *France*, is ſituate on a Hill near the River *Chier*, twenty-five Miles South-Weſt of *Luxemburg*.

Limburg Dutchy.

THE Province of *Limburg* has the Dutchy of *Juliers* on the North and Eaſt, *Luxemburg* on the South, and the Biſhoprick of *Liege* on the Weſt, being thirty Miles long, and twenty-five broad: The chief Towns, 1. *Limburg*. 2. *Dalem*. 3. *Baldock*; and, 4. *Valkenburg*, or *Fauquemont*.

Limburg City.

*LIMBURG* ſtands upon a ſteep Rock twenty Miles South-Eaſt of *Liege*, and about twelve South-Weſt of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, a little fortified Town, but not very ſtrong.

Air.

THE Air of the *Auſtrian Netherlands* is generally healthful, except near *Dunkirk*, *Bergen-op-Zoom*, and the Sea-Coaſts.

Foreſts.

GREAT Part of them were antiently Foreſts, of which there are ſtill ſome Remains (though far the greateſt Part of them are now converted into populous Towns, Villages, and fruitful Fields of arable Lands and Paſture.) The chief of theſe Foreſts is that of *Ardenne*, in *Cæſar*'s Time the largeſt of all *Gaul*; for beginning near the *Rhine*, and extending itſelf through the Middle of the Country of *Triers*, it reached on one Side as far as the Territories of the City of *Tournay*, and on the other as far as *Rheims* in *Champaign*, being 500 Miles in Length. The thickeſt Part of it at preſent is between *Thionville* on the Eaſt Borders of *Luxemburg*, and the City of *Liege*, which is about thirty Leagues; in which Limits alſo, there are many Villages and plowed Fields, the principal whereof is the Town of *St. Hubbart*, ſituate in the Middle of it.

Auſtrian Netherlands.

THE Foreſt of *Mormant* in *Hainalt*, which begins near *Queſnoy*, and reaches ſeveral Leagues towards *Vermand*, containing however ſome Towns and Villages.

THE Foreſt of *Faigne* being near *Aveſnes* in *Hainalt*, and extending as far as *Meziers* in *Champaign*, being about ſixteen Leagues.

THE Foreſt of *Soigny*, adjoining almoſt to the City of *Bruſſels*, is above twenty-one Miles in Compaſs, and contains 80,000 Acres.

*MEERDALE* near *Louvain*, *Zaventerloo* between *Louvain*, *Bruſſels*, and *Vilvord*, and *Grotenhout* near *Tournhout* in *Brabant*.

*MARLAIGNE*, beginning near the Caſtle of *Namur*, and extending along the Banks of the *Maeſe*, reaches almoſt to *Philipville*.

*NIEPE*, which begins on the Confines of *Artois*, extends as far as the River *Lys*, and is the principal Foreſt in *Flanders*. There is alſo a Foreſt called *Nonna*, contiguous to *Ypres*, which extends itſelf to the Northwards. *Poodſberg*, on the Confines of *Flanders* and *Hainalt* between *Gramont* and *Leſſines*, a large Foreſt of a round Form, which with *Niepe* and *Nonen*, were formerly Part of the Foreſt of *Ardenne*.

*LE Bois Guilliaume*, or *Williams Wood* in *Artois* near *Renty*.

Hills.

IN *Luxemburg* and *Namur*, and ſome Parts of *Hainalt*, there are ſome Hills which may deſerve the Name of Mountains; and Part of *Brabant* is hilly, but the reſt of the Country is upon a Flat.

Soil and Produce.

THOUGH the Soil of *Brabant* be for the moſt Part good, that of *Flanders* is much better; the richeſt Land in *Flanders* lies between *Dunkirk* and *Bruges*, extending about forty *Engliſh* Miles in Length, conſiſting of rich Meadows and Fields, of as good Wheat and Barley as are to be met with in *Europe*: But between *Bruges* and *Ghent*, which lie about twenty-four Miles aſunder, the Soil begins to alter for the worſe; and between *Ghent* and *Antwerp*

Auſtrian Netherlands.

we find a gravelly or ſandy Soil, reſembling the moſt barren Part of *Surrey*, producing ſcarce any thing but Heath or Broom, if it remains uncultivated: Nor does the Soil much alter for the better till we come within two Miles of *Antwerp*, from which *Ghent* is five or ſix and twenty Miles diſtant. That Part of *Brabant*, which lies between *Antwerp* and *Holland*, is no leſs barren than that which lies between *Antwerp* and *Ghent*: But this Soil, which is ſo remarkably bad for Grain and Graſs, happening to be the moſt proper for Flax, by the Induſtry of the Huſbandman is become ſo far preferable to that called the richeſt, that one Acre of their Flax-Ground is now worth four of the other; after the Flax is pulled, the ſame Ground produces a Crop of Turnips, and in *April* following, they ſow the ſame Land with Oats, harrowing in Clover-Graſs-Seed upon it with Buſhes, which Graſs appears after the Oats are mowed, and is good Paſture till *Chriſtmas*. The Year following they have three Crops of Clover; the firſt about the Beginning of *June*, the ſecond at the End of the ſame Month, and the laſt before the End of *Auguſt*. Other Parts of their Heath-Grounds they plant with Hops, Fruit and Foreſt-Trees, which they have found Means, even upon this barren Soil, to bring to great Perfection.

Trafick.

THE *Engliſh* formerly ſent all their Wool to be manufactured in *Flanders*; but their Princes being poſſeſſed with more Superſtition than good Policy, drove many of their Mechanicks over to *England*, and taught us to manufacture our own Wool: Whereupon, the Soil of the *Low-Countries* being extremely proper for Flax, they ſowed vaſt Quantities of it, and ſoon became as good Proficients in the Linen and Lace Manufactures as they had been in the Woollen; and at this Day excel all the Nations in *Europe* in making fine Linen and Lace; witneſs their Cambrick and their *Bruſſels* and *Mechlin* Lace, of which *Britain* alone takes off prodigious Quantities, and makes moſt of her Returns in Treaſure; for except Tin and Lead, Sugar and Tobacco, there are very few Things produced either in *England* or our Plantations, which they ſtand in need of from us. And the Balance is computed to be againſt us near half a Million *Sterling*.

Auſtrian Netherlands.

Government.

THE *Auſtrian Netherlands* are ſubject to the Empreſs-Queen, who aſſembles the States of every Province by her Viceroy, who is at preſent Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*, the Emperor's Brother, when Money is found neceſſary for the Support of the Government, or when any Alteration in their Laws is thought proper to be made. The States conſiſt of, 1. The Biſhops, Abbots, and dignified Clergy. 2. The Nobility and Gentry: And, 3. Of the Deputies and Repreſentatives of the chief Towns, who meet at *Bruſſels*, except thoſe of *Luxemburg*, who aſſemble in the Capital of their own Province. Beſides the Viceroy or Governor-General, there is a particular Governor in each Province ſubject to the Viceroy; and Courts of Juſtice are held in every Province, from whence there lies an Appeal to the ſupreme Court at *Malines*. Their Judges uſually are governed in their Determinations by the Civil and Canon Laws, and the particular Cuſtoms of each Province.

Language.

As *Flanders* lies between *France* and *Holland*, they ſpeak both *French* and *Dutch*, and in their Manners and Cuſtoms pretty much reſemble the People of the Country that lies neareſt them.

Religion.

They are generally *Roman-Catholicks*, but far from being Bigots: The Inquiſition does not reign here any more than in *France*. In *Dutch Flanders* and *Brabant* they are *Calviniſts*, as they are in *Holland*.

Biſhopricks.

THERE are two Archbiſhopricks in theſe Provinces, *viz. Cambray* and *Malines*; and nine Biſhopricks, *viz. Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Antwerp*, *Arras*, *Ypres*, *Tournay*, *St. Omers*, *Namur* and *Ruremond*.

Univerſities.

THEIR Univerſities are at *Louvain*, *Doway* and *St. Omers*.

Coins.

THE Coins of *Germany* and *France* are current here.

Sieges the laſt War, to 1748.

As the Hiſtory of the *Auſtrian Netherlands* is blended with that of the *United Netherlands*, I ſhall refer the Reader thither for it, and only add a Table of the Sieges in the late War, which was concluded by the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Anno* 1748.

## *A* JOURNAL *of the* SIEGES *during the laſt War in the* Netherlands.

| Towns beſieged. | Days the Trenches were opened. | How many Days open Trenches. | Generals who commanded the Sieges. | Governors of the beſieged Towns. | Capitulations. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Menin* | Between the 28th and 29th of *May*, 1744 | 7 | Marſhal *Noailles* | M. *Echten van Eſtrer* | The Honours of War |
| *Ypres* | *June* 15 | 11 | Marſhal *Noailles* | Prince of *Heſſe Philipſthal* | The Honours of War |
| Fort *Knoque* | Between the 28th and 29th of *June* | ½ | The Duke of *Boufflers* | Count *Hompeſch* | The Honours of War |
| *Furnes* | Between the 7th and 8th of *July* | 3 | Prince of *Clermont* | M. *Schwartzemberg* | The Honours of War |
| *Tournay* Town<br>The Citadelle | Betw. *April* 30, *May* 1<br>Betw. *May* 31, *June* 1, 1745. | 22<br>19 | Marſhal *Saxe*<br>Marſhal *Saxe* | Baron *Dorth*<br>Baron *Brachel* | Retire to the Citadelle<br>Suſpended from ſerving to *January* 1, 1747. |
| *Oudenarde* | Between the 28th and 29th of *July* | 3 | Count *Lowendal* | M. *Mackno* | Priſoners of War |
| *Dendermonde* | Between the 11th and 12th of *Auguſt* | 1 | Duke of *Harcourt* | Baron *Tunnerfield* | The ſame as *Tournay* |
| *Oſtende* | Between the 13th and 14th of *Auguſt*. | 10 | Count *Lowendal* | Count *Chanclos* | The Honours of War |
| *Newport* | Between 31ſt of *Auguſt* and *September* 1 | 5 | Count *Lowendal* | M. *Gypzon* | The Honours of War |
| *Ath* | Between the 1ſt and 2d of *October* | 7 | Count *Gallerande* | Count *Wormbrand* | The Honours of War |
| *Bruſſels* | Between the 7th and 8th of *February* 1745-6 | 11 | Marſhal *Saxe* | Meſſrs. *Caunits* and *Vander Duyn* | Priſoners of War |
| *Antwerp* | Bet. the 25th and 26th of *May*, 1746. | 6 | Prince *Clermont* | M. *Piſa* | The Honours of War |
| *Mons* | Between the 24th and 25th of *June* | 16 | Prince of *Conti* | Prince of *Philipſthal* | Priſoners of War |
| *St. Ghilian* | Between the 21ſt and 22d of *July* | 4 | The Marquis of *Parre* | M. *Deſpalar* | Priſoners of War |
| *Charleroy* | Between 28th and 29th of *July* | 5 | The Prince of *Conti* | Meſſrs. *Beaufort* and *Halket* | Priſoners of War |
| *Namur* Town<br>The Caſtle | Betw. *Sept.* 12 and 13<br>Betw. *Sept.* 24 and 25 | 7<br>6 | Prince *Clermont*<br>Prince *Clermont* | M. *Crommelin*<br>M. *Crommelin* | Retire into the Caſtle<br>Priſoners of War |
| *Sluice* | Betw. the 19th and 20th of *April*, 1747. | 3 | Count *Lowendal* | M. *Lambrecht.* | Priſoners of War |
| *Sas Ghent* | Betw. 26th and 27th of *April* | 4 | Count *Lowendal* | M. *Van* | Priſoners of War |
| *Philipine* | Between the 2d and 3d of *May* | 4 | Count *Lowendal* | M. *Braun* | Priſoners of War |
| *Hulſt* | Between the 28th and 29th of *April* | 13 | Marquis *Contades* | M. *De la Roque* | Priſoners of War |
| *Axel* | Between the 16th and 17th of *May* | ⅓ | Marquis *Contades* | M. *Soute* | Honours of War |
| *Bergen-op-Zoom* | Betw. the 14th and 15th *July*, 1747. | 64 | Count *Lowendal* | M. *Cronſtrom* | Taken by Storm |
| *Lille* | Between the 29th and 30th of *September* | 13 | Count *Lowendal* | M. *Thierry* | Priſoners of War |
| *Maeſtricht* | Betw. the 15th and 16th of *April*, 1748. | 18 | Marſhal *Saxe* | Baron *Aylva* | The Honours of War |

GHENT, the Capital of *Flanders* was ſurprized in the Night of the 11th of *July*, 1745, where the *Engliſh* Artillery, their Magazines, ſeventy Officers, and their Equipages, beſides Soldiers, were taken. *Bruges* opened her Gates, without waiting to be attacked; the next Day *Courtray*, *Deinſe*, *Dixmunde*, and many more fortified Towns, ſurrendred without making any Defence; and ſome of them before they were ſummoned.

# ITALY.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the Situation, Name, Mountains, Seas, Lakes, and Rivers.*

ITALY. ITALY is ſituate in the moſt deſirable Clime, and was inhabited for many Generations, by a People no leſs celebrated for Arts than Arms: And though their inſatiable Ambition can never be defended, they were ſo far from uſing the Nations they ſubdued with Rigour, that of Enemies they made them their Friends, conferring on them the Privileges of *Roman* Citizens. And though that Empire is long ſince demoliſhed, yet the *Italians* ſtill have the Addreſs to influence the Affairs of moſt Countries; and as they were once Sovereigns of the beſt Part of the Eaſtern Continent, it is to them we owe the Diſcovery of the Weſtern Continent, or New World. *Columbus*, *Americus*, *Veſputius*, and the *Cabots*, were all Natives of *Italy*, and may properly be ſaid, to have given us a New World, with all the valuable Produce of it. The *Spaniards*, indeed, pretend, it was given only to them, according to the Inſcription on the Tomb of *Columbus* at *Seville*; but moſt of the Nations of *Europe*, and particularly the Subjects of *Great-Britain*, partake largely of its Treaſures.

Antient Italy. Limits. THE Antient *Italy* extended no further North, than to a Line drawn from the Mouth of the River *Arno*, in the *Tuſcan Sea*, to the River *Rubicon* near *Rimini*, in the *Adriatick Sea*: All beyond that Line, was denominated *Gallia Ciſalpina*, or *Ciſalpine Gaul*, as far as the Mountains of the *Alps*, and all beyond thoſe Mountains went under the Name of *Tranſalpine Gaul*. ITALY.

Modern Italy. Situation. THE Modern *Italy* is ſituate between 7 and 19 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between 38 and 47 Degrees of North Latitude, bounded by *Switzerland* and the *Alps*, which ſeparate it from *Germany* on the North, by the *Adriatick Sea*, or Gulph of *Venice* on the Eaſt, by the *Mediterranean* on the South, and by the ſame Sea, the River *Var*, and the *Alps*, on the Weſt, reſembling a Boot. It is about 600 Miles in Length from the North-Weſt to the South-Eaſt, 400 Miles broad in the North, and little more than 100 Miles broad in the South, comprehending the following Territories ſubject to different Sovereigns.

Territories contained in it. 1. *NAPLES*, ſubject to the King of the *Two Sicilies*. 2. The Pope's Territories, ſubject to his Holineſs. 3. *Tuſcany*, ſubject to the Grand Duke, the preſent Emperor. 4. The Republick of *Lucca*. 5. *Modena*, ſubject to its Duke. 6. *Parma*, ſubject to its Duke. 7. The *Venetian* Territories, ſubject to that Republick. 8. *Milan* and *Mantua*, ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*. 9. The State of *Genoa*, ſubject to that Republick; and, 10. *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, the *Monferrat*, and Part of the *Milaneſe*, ſubject to the King of *Sardinia*.

Name. THE *Etolians*, a *Grecian* Nation, which lay almoſt oppoſite to the South of *Italy*, very probably communicated their Name



to

 to *Italy*; *Etolia* being ſometimes written *Italia*, and the Tranſition very eaſy from the one to the other, in Sound at leaſt: That the *Grecians* ſent Colonies hither, is not to be diſputed, as we find this Country antiently named *Magna Græcia*.

Mountains. THE Mountains of this Country are, 1. The *Alps*, the higheſt in *Europe*, which divide it both from *Germany* and *France*. 2. The *Apennine*, which run the whole Length of it from the North-Weſt to the South-Eaſt; and, 3. *Veſuvius*, a *Vulcano*, ſix or ſeven Miles from the City of *Naples*.

Seas. THE Seas are the *Mediterranean* and the ſeveral Branches of it, which receive their Names from the ſeveral Coaſts they viſit, as the *Adriatick*, or Gulph of *Venice*, on the Eaſt; the *Neopolitan* and *Tuſcan Sea* on the Weſt, and the Sea of *Genoa* on the North-Weſt.

Lakes. THE principal Lakes are thoſe of *Maggior*, *Lugano*, *Como*, *Iſco*, *Garda* in the North; *Perugia*, or *Traſimene*, *Bracciano*, *Terni* and *Celano* in the Middle of *Italy*.

Rivers. THE chief Rivers are the *Po*, which riſes in the *Alps*, and running North, paſſes by *Turin* and *Chivas*, then directs its Courſe to the Eaſt through *Piedmont*, *Montferrat*, the *Milaneſe*, and the Territories of *Venice*, diſcharging itſelf into the *Adriatick*, by ſeveral Channels, and receiving in its Courſe the two *Doria's*, the *Stura*, *Seſſia*, *Teſſino*, *Olana*, *Adda*, *Oglio*, and *Mincio*, on the North-Side, and the *Tanaro*, *Trebia*, *Taro*, *Sechia*, and *Parma* on the South-Side. 

THE *Var* divides *Italy* from *Provence*, and falls into the Sea near *Nice*. The *Adige* riſes in *Tyrol*, runs South by *Trent*, and at *Verona*, bends to the Eaſt, diſcharging itſelf into the *Adriatick*, a little North of the *Po*.

THE *Taghamenta*, *Piava*, and *Brenta* riſe in the *Alps*, and run South-Eaſt thro' the Territories of *Venice*, falling alſo into the *Adriatick*.

THE *Arno* riſes in the *Apennine* Mountains, running Weſt by *Florence*, through one of the fineſt Vales in *Italy*, diſcharges itſelf into the Sea of *Tuſcany* below *Piſa*.

THE *Rubicon* riſes in the *Apennine*, and taking its Courſe Eaſt, falls into the *Adriatck* near *Rimini*.

THE *Tiber* riſes in the *Apennine*, and runs to the South-Weſt by *Rome*, and falls into the Sea at *Oſtia*, about twelve Miles below *Rome*.

THE *Volturno* riſes in the *Apennine*, and runs Weſt through *Naples*, falling into the Sea below *Capua*.

---

# CHAP. II.

## *Of the ſeveral Kingdoms and States, Subdiviſions, and chief Towns in* Italy.

| TERRITORIES. | SUBDIVISIONS. | CHIEF TOWNS. |
|---|---|---|
| SAVOY on the North-Weſt, ſubject to the King of Sardinia | Savoy Proper | Chamberry E. Lon. 5. 45. N. Lat. 45. 40. |
| | | Montmelian S. |
| | Geneva County | Annecy N. |
| | Chablais County | Tonon N. |
| | Aouſte County | Aouſte N. E. |
| | Tarantais County | Mouſtiers S. E. |
| | Maurienne Valley | Maurienne S. |
| | Foſſigni | Bonneville N. |
| PIEDMONT South-Eaſt of Savoy, ſubject to the King of Sardinia | Piedmont Proper | Turin Eaſt Lon. 7. 16. N. Lat. 44. 50. |
| | Verceil | Verceil N. E. |
| | Maſſeran | Maſſeran N. E. |
| | Ivrea | Ivrea or Jura N. |
| | Aſti | Aſti S. E. |

| ITALY. | TERRITORIES. | SUBDIVISIONS. | TOWNS. | ITALY. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | PIEDMONT, ſubject to the King of Sardinia | Suſa | Suſa N. W. | |
| | | Saluzzo | Saluzzo S. | |
| | | Vaudois Valleys | Cluſon S. W. | |
| | | Nice or Nizza | Nice S. | |
| | | Tende | Tende S. in Genoa | |
| | | Oneglia | Oneglia S. in Genoa | |
| | | | Mondovi S. E. | |
| | | | Coni S. | |
| | | | Pignerol S. W. | |
| | | | Villa Franca S. in Genoa | |
| | MONTFERRAT East of Piedmont, ſubject to the King of Sardinia | | Caſal | |
| | | | Alby S. W. | |
| | | | Acqui S. | |
| | MILANESE has Switzerland on the North, and Genoa South, ſubject to the Houſe of Auſtria | Milaneſe Proper | Milan, East Lon. 9. 30. North Lat. 45. 25. | |
| | | Paveſan | Pavia S. | |
| | | Novareſe | Novara W. | |
| | | Comaſco | Como N. | |
| | | Lodognio | Lodi S. E. | |
| | | Cremoneſe | Cremona S. E. | |
| | | Tortoneſe | Tortona S. W. | |
| | | Alexandrin | Alexandria S. W. | |
| | | Laumellin | Laumello S. W. | |
| | GENOA Coaſt has the Montferrat, Milaneſe, and Parma on the North, ſubject to that Republick | | Genoa, East Lon. 9. 30. North Lat. 44. 30. | |
| | | Monaco | Monaco S. W. ſubject to its Prince. | |
| | | Final | Final S. W. | |
| | | West Coaſt | St. Remo S. W. | |
| | | | Vintimiglia S. W. | |
| | See Nice, Villa Franca, and Oneglia in Piedmont | | Albenga S. W. | |
| | | | Noli S. W. | |
| | | | Savona S. W. | |
| | | East Coaſt | Sarzano S. E. | |
| | | | Borgetto S. E. | |
| | | | Rapallo S. E. | |
| | | | Lavegna S. E. | |
| | | | Laſpezzia S. E. | |
| | MANTUA ſubject to the Houſe of Auſtria, except Guaſtalla | | Mantua East Lon. 11. 15. North Lat. 45. 20. | |
| | | | Guaſtalla S. | |
| | | | Caſtiglion N. W. | |
| | | | Luzara S. | |
| | VENICE has the Alps and Germany on the North and Eaſt, and Modena and the Pope's Territories South, ſubject to that Republick | Venice D. | Venice E. Lon. 13. North Latitude 45. 40. | |
| | | Paduan | Padua W. | |
| | | Veroneſe | Verona W. | |
| | | Breſciano | Breſcia W. | |
| | | Bergamaſco | Bergamo W. | |
| | | Cremaſco | Crema S. W. | |
| | | Vicentino | Vicenza W. | |
| | | Rovigno | Rovigno S. W. | |
| | | | Adria S. | |
| | | Trevigiano | Treviſo N. W. | |
| | | | Belluno N. | |
| | | Friuli | Aquileia N. E. | |
| | | | Udina N. | |
| | | Iſtria | Cabo de Iſtria N. E. | |
| | | Dalmatia | Zara | |
| | | | Nona N. W. | |
| | | | Spalatto S. E. | |
| | | | Sebenico S. E. | |

Iſlands in the Gulph of Venice, Cherſo, Oſero, Vegia, Arbe, Pago, Longa, Brazza, Leſina, Curzola, Cephalonia, Corfu, Zant, La Pragga, in and near the Gulph of Venice, ſubject to the Republick.

| ITALY. | TERRITORIES. | SUBDIVISIONS. | TOWNS. | ITALY. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARMA has the Milaneſe on the North, and Modena on the Eaſt. | | Parmeſan | Parma E. Lon. 11. N. Lat. 44, 45. | |
| | | Placentia | Placentia N. W. | |
| | | | Borgo St. Domino N. W. | |
| | | | Fierenzuolo N. W. | |
| MODENA has Mantua on the North, and the Pope's Territories Eaſt. | | Modena Proper | Modena E. L. 11, 40. N. L. 44, 40. | |
| | | Mirandola | Mirandola N. | |
| | | Rhegio | Rhegio N. W. | |
| | | | Carpi N. | |
| | | | Borſello N. W. | |
| LUCCA has Modena North and Tuſcany South. | | | Lucca E. L. 11, 20. N. Lat. 43, 45. | |
| TUSCANY is almoſt ſurrounded by the Pope's Territories, and has the Sea on the Weſt. | | Florentine | Florence E. L. 12, 15. N. L. 43, 30. | |
| | | Sianeſe | Sienna S. | |
| | | Piſan | Piſa W. | |
| | | | Leghorn S. W. | |
| | | | Piombino S. | |
| | | Maſſacarara | Maſſa N. W. E. Lon. 11. N. L. 44. | |
| | | Delpreſidii | Orbitello S. E. L. 12. N. L. 42, 30. | |
| POPE'S DOMINIONS have the Gulph of Venice on the Eaſt, Tuſcany and the Mediterranean Sea South. | | Campania | Rome E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 41, 45. | |
| | | | Tivoli E. | |
| | | | Freſcati E. | |
| | | | Oſtia S. | |
| | | | Albano S. | |
| | | St. Peter's Patrimony | Viterbo | |
| | | | Civita Vechia S. W. | |
| | | | Bracciano S. | |
| | | | Caſtro Orvito N. W. | |
| | | | Aquapendente N. | |
| | | Ombria or Spoletto | Spoletto | |
| | | | Narni S. | |
| | | | Foligno N. | |
| | | | Terni S. | |
| | | | Perugia N. | |
| | | Ancona M. | Ancona | |
| | | | Aſcoli S. | |
| | | | Fermo S. | |
| | | | Loretto S. | |
| | | Urbino | Urbino | |
| | | | Peſaro N. E. | |
| | | | St. Marino E. Lon. 13, 30. N. L. 44. | |
| | | | Senigalia S. E. | |
| | | Romania | Ravenna | |
| | | | Rimini S. E. | |
| | | Bologneſe | Bolonia | |
| | | Ferrareſe | Ferrara | |
| NAPLES, the moſt Southern Territory of Italy. | | Lavoro | Naples Eaſt Lon. 15. North Lat. 41. | |
| | | | Capua N. | |
| | | | Gaieta N. | |
| | | Ult. Principat. | Benevento E. | |
| | | Citr. Principat. | Salerno S. | |
| | | Moliſe Bojano | Amalfi S. | |
| | | Baſilicate | Cerenza S. E. | |
| | | Citra Calabria | Coſenza | |
| | | Ult. Calabria | Rhegio S. | |
| | | | St. Severino S. E. | |
| | | Ult. Abruzzo | Aquila N. | |
| | | Citr. Abruzzo | Chieta N. E. | |
| | | Capitinat, olim Apulia | Manfredonia E. | |

ITALY.

| TERRITORIES. | SUBDIVISONS. | TOWNS. |
|---|---|---|
| NAPLES | Barri | Barri S. E. |
| | Otranto | Otranto S. E. |
| | | Brindisi S. E. |
| | | Tarento S. E. |

## Italian *Islands in the* Mediterranean.

| ISLANDS. | SUBDIVISIONS. | TOWNS. |
|---|---|---|
| SICILY. | Mazara | Palermo E. L. 13. N. L. 38, 30. |
| | | Mazara S. |
| | | Gergenti S. |
| | | Marsalla S. W. |
| | | Trapano S. W. |
| | Val Demona | Messina E. |
| | | Catania E. |
| | | Melazzo E. |
| | | Nicosia S. E. |
| | Val de Noto | Syracuse S. E. |
| | | Noto S. E. |
| SARDINIA. | | Cagliari, E. Lon. 9, N. Lat. 39. |
| | | Oristagin N. W. |
| | | Villa de Egliza W. |
| | | Sassari N. W. |
| | | Castelaragonese N. |
| | | Bosa N. W. |
| | | Algheri N. W. |
| CORSICA. | | Bastia, E. L. 9. 40. N. L. 42, 20. |
| | | Corte S. W. |
| | | Calvi S. W. |
| | | Aleria S. |
| | | Bonifacio S. |
| | | Ajazza S. W. |
| LIPARI ISLANDS. | Lipari | |
| | Stromboli | |
| | Rotte | |
| | Panaria | |
| | Elieusa | |
| | Hiera | |
| ISLANDS on the West-Coast of Italy. | Capri | |
| | Ischra | |
| | Ponza | |
| | Giglio | |
| | Elba | |
| | Pianosa | |
| | Caprara | |
| | Gorgona | |

CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

### *Treats of the Perſons, Habits, and Genius of the* Italians; *the Air, Soil, Produce, Manufactures, and Trafick.*

Perſons. THE *Italians* are of a middle Stature, and few of them corpulent; their Features much better then their Complexions; but they make uſe of Art to mend the latter. Their Hair is generally

Habits. black. In their Dreſs they follow the *Spaniards* chiefly in thoſe Territories, which were ſubject to *Spain*, as in the *Milaneſe* and *Naples*, where they uſually wear Black.

Genius. They are Men of Wit and Genius; and no People excel them in Muſick, Painting, Sculpture and Architecture. They are ſober and abſtemious: Hard Drinking is not known in *Italy*; though they have a great Variety of Wines. They are neither ſo light and trifling as the *French*, nor ſo ſtiff and haughty as the *Spaniards*. They are ſaid to be jealous of their Women; or rather it is the Cuſtom of the Country to confine them to their Houſes.

THEIR Nobility and Gentry affect to make a greater Figure then their Revenues will bear in their Buildings, Furniture, and numerous Equipages. There are Societies of Wit and Virtuoſi in almoſt every Town, that meet for their mutual Improvement in Arts and Sciences; and can maintain an agreeable Converſation without the Help of a Bottle.

Air. THE Air of the Country is generally temperate and healthful, though they ſometimes complain of Cold upon the Mountains, as they do of Heat in the Vallies; and there is a conſiderable Difference between thoſe Places which lie North of the *Apenine*, and thoſe on the South. The Countries on the North of that Mountain are more temperate than thoſe on the South. The *Campania* of *Rome*, which was admired in the Time of ancient *Rome* as an agreeable Retreat in Summer, is now held to be ſo unhealthful that all People retire out of it in the hot Seaſon, and reſide in the City; the Reaſon whereof is ſuppoſed to be, that the Country was better drained and cultivated when the Inhabitants were more numerous than it is at preſent; and there were not ſo many idle and uſeleſs Hands as are now in the Church.

Soil and Produce. THE Soil produces Wine of ſeveral Sorts, in great Plenty, with Oil and all ſuch Fruits as delight in a warm Climate; and they abound in Silk: Here we meet with Rock-Chryſtal, Alabaſter, fine Marble, and *Venetian* Steel alſo.

Manufactures. Their Manufactures are chiefly Gold and Silver, Stuffs and Velvets.

Trafick. As to foreign Trafick, the *Venetians* and *Genoeſe* only export their Merchandize on their own Bottoms; and the *Neapolitans* begin to do the ſame, though it is but lately that they traded at all with *Turkey* and the *Mahometan* Powers. The chief Ports in *Italy* are, *Genoa*, *Leghorn*, *Naples*, *Meſſina* and *Venice*, at which moſt *European* Nations have their Conſuls and Factors.

---

## CHAP IV.

### *Treats of the Conſtitutions of the ſeveral Kingdoms and States, and their Forces by Sea and Land.*

Conſtitutions. AS to the Conſtitution of the Government in the ſeveral Kingdoms and

Sardinia. States, his *Sardinian* Majeſty is an abſolute Monarch, and has frequently a Land Army of 20,000 Men; but no Fleet.

Genoa. *Genoa* has but few Land-Forces, and no Ships of War,

ITALY.

War, though once a conſiderable Naval Power. This is an Ariſtocracy, governed by the Nobility and chief Citizens, with a Doge or Duke at their Head, who is elected every two Years, and crowned King of *Corſica*, and at the two Years End becomes a private Man again. The Empreſs-Queen is Sovereign of the *Milaneſe* and *Mantuan*. The *Venetians* are a grand Republick, and have very extenſive Territories. Their Doge continues in Office for Life; and the legiſlative Authority is veſted in the Senate, which conſiſts of about 1500 noble *Venetians*; out of whom a Council of Ten, or Secret Committee is choſen, who have an Authority to call any Man to Account, and even to impriſon or put him to Death without hearing him. As the *Venetians* claim the ſole Navigation of the *Adriatick Sea*, the Doge, attended by the Senators, and a great Number of Ships and Veſſels, richly adorned, ſails into the *Gulph*, on *Aſcenſion-Day* annually, and throwing a Ring into the *Adriatick*, eſpouſes her as Proxy of the State. The *Venetians* have uſually a ſtanding Army of 20,000 Men, and about thirty Sail of Men of War of the Line.

Milan. Mantua. Venice.

THE Dukes of *Parma* and *Modena* are abſolute in their reſpective Territories, as is the Princeſs of *Maſſa*: But none of them have Ships, or any conſiderable Land-Forces on Foot, any more than the little Republick of *Lucca*. The grand Duke of *Tuſcany*, the preſent Emperor, is abſolute in his Dominions. He does not keep many Land-Forces, beſides the Militia; but he has a Fleet of Gallies, and has lately built four or five Men of War. The Pope has very extenſive Territories; and is a conſiderable Temporal Prince, maintains an Army uſually of 20,000 Men, and has a Fleet of Gallies, and is abſolute in his Dominions. He has lately made the Town of *Civita Vechia* a free Port.

ITALY. Parma. Modena. Maſſa. Lucca. Tuſcany. Pope.

THE King of the *Two Sicilies* is an abſolute Prince, and maintains an Army of 20,000 Men; and is building a Squadron of Men of War. He encourages foreign Trafick, and has entered into Treaties of Commerce with the *Porte*, and ſeveral other *Mahometan* Powers; and has invited the *Jews* to ſettle in his Dominions. The Pope eſteems *Naples* a Fief of the Holy See, and receives a Preſent annually from the King.

Sicily.

# CHAP. V.

## *Contains an Abſtract of the ancient and modern Hiſtory of* Italy.

THE firſt Kings of *Italy* are ſaid to have been, 1. *Janus*. 2. *Saturn*. 3. *Picus*. 4. *Faunus*; and, 5. *Latinus*, the Son of *Faunus*, who entertained *Eneas* at his Arrival from *Troy*, and married him to his Daughter *Lavinia*. On the Death of *Latinus*, *Eneas* ſucceeded to the Crown in Right of his Wife *Lavinia*; but being killed in a Skirmiſh, his Son *Aſcanius*, by another Venter, ſucceeded to the Throne, whereupon *Lavinia*, who was then big with Child, fled and concealed herſelf in a Foreſt, where ſhe was brought to Bed of a Son, named *Silvius*.

*ASCANIUS* removed the Seat of the Government from the Town of *Lavinia* (ſo named by *Eneas* in Honour of his Wife) to *Longa Alba*, where *Aſcanius* dying, *Silvius*, the Son of *Eneas* and *Lavinia*, was advanced to the Throne by the Choice of the People; and *Julius*, the Son of *Aſcanius*, ſet aſide; but honoured with the Office of High-Prieſt, from whom the *Romans* had a Tradition, that the *Julian* Family were deſcended.

To *Silvius Poſthumius* ſucceeded eleven Kings of this Line, the laſt of which was named *Amulius*, who depoſed his eldeſt Brother *Numitor*, and uſurped his Throne; but was killed by *Romulus*, and *Numitor* reſtored; of which Tranſaction we have the following Account.

Amulius 3169. Numitor 3211. Numitor 3211.

*AMULIUS*

ITALY.

Rhea, his Daughter.

*AMULIUS* having expelled his Brother *Numitor*, ſhut up his Daughter *Rhea* in the Temple of *Veſta*, where ſhe was delivered of two Sons, for which ſhe was buried alive, the uſual Puniſhment of Proſtitution, and her two Sons were ordered to be expoſed in a Foreſt, where they were found by *Fauſtulus*, the King's Shepherd, and nurſed by his Wife, who for her leud Life was called *Lupa*, from whence aroſe the Story of their being ſuckled by a Wolf.

Her Sons expoſed, found by Fauſtulus, a Shepherd; his Wife Lupa their Nurſe.

Romulus and Rhemus reſtore their Grandfather Numitor.

THE Eldeſt named *Romulus*, and the Younger *Rhemus*, being informed, when they arrived at Man's Eſtate, of the Uſurpation of *Amulius*, and of the Relation they bore to *Numitor*, depoſed the Uſurper, and killed him, reſtoring their Grandfather *Numitor* to his Throne, whom they left poſſeſſed of the City of *Alba*, and laid the Foundation of another City on the *Tiber*, which from *Romulus* obtained the Name of *Rome*. This is ſuppoſed to have happened in the Year of the World 3300; 704 Years before *Chriſt*, about 100 Years after the Building of *Carthage*. The Story of *Eneas* and *Dido*, therefore, is evidently a Fiction, the Deſtruction of *Troy*, and conſequently the Voyage of *Eneas* happening ſeveral Hundred Years before the Foundation of *Carthage*.

Found Rome, A. M. 3300; A. C. 704.

Rhemus killed.

*RHEMUS* being killed in a Quarrel with his Brother, left him the ſole Government of the new erected City: And whether it was to defend himſelf againſt a Party who were determined to revenge his Brother's Death, or for what other Reaſon does not appear, he ſummoned all the idle People and Banditti of the Country to enter themſelves in his Service, and employed them in the Invaſion and Plunder of his Neighbours; and thus in Murder and Robbery laid the Foundation of the *Roman* Grandeur.

Romulus aſſembles a Band of Robbers.

Invades his Neighbours.

Political Inſtitutions.

To *Romulus* are aſcribed ſeveral Regulations in this Infant State. He ordered, 1. That no Child ſhould be killed unleſs deformed, a barbarous Cuſtom then frequently practiſed in *Italy* and *Greece*. 2. That all Slaves in *Rome* ſhould have their Liberty, and the Privilege of Citizens. 3. That the beſt of the Priſoners taken in War ſhould be enrolled among the Citizens; and their Places ſupplied by the pooreſt *Romans* in the conquered Provinces. 4. The Want of Women he ordered to be ſupplied by the Rape of the *Sabine* Virgins, who came to ſee their Sports.

ITALY.

Rape of the Sabines.

*ROMULUS* is ſuppoſed to have reigned near thirty-eight Years, and was ſucceeded by *Numa Pompilius*, *Anno Mundi* 3338, who reformed many barbarous Cuſtoms, and eſtabliſhed their Prieſthood and religious Rights: And after a Reign of forty Years, was ſucceeded by *Tullus Hoſtilius*, *Anno* 3378, who regulated their Military Diſcipline, and ſubdued the City of *Alba*: During which War was that memorable Battle between the three *Horatii* for *Rome*, and the three *Curatii* for *Alba*: Where two of the *Horatii* being killed, the other feigning a Flight ſeparated the *Curatii*, and killed them all one after another. He was ſucceeded by *Ancus Martius*, who built *Oſtia*, at the Mouth of the *Tiber*, and having reigned twenty-three Years, was ſucceeded by *Tarquinius Priſcus*, *Anno* 3434; who is ſaid to have been the firſt of their Monarchs that wore a Crown. He ſubdued Part of *Tuſcany*, beautified *Rome*, encreaſed the Number of the Senate to 100, and the *Roman* Knights to 300. In this Reign the *Gauls* made themſelves Maſters of the North of *Italy*, on both Sides the *Po*, as far as the Rivers *Arno* and *Rubicon*.

Numa, A. M. 3338.

Tullus Hoſtilius 3378.

Horatii and Curatii.

Ancus Martius, 3410.

Tarquinius Priſcus 3434.

The Gauls poſſeſs the North Part of Italy.

HE died in the 38th Year of his Reign, and was ſucceeded by *Servius Tullus*, *Anno Mundi* 3475, who had great Succeſs againſt the *Tuſci* and *Veientes*, divided the Citizens into thirty Tribes, levying a Tax on them every five Years, called *Luſtrum* or *Cenſus*. He ordered, that only the moſt wealthy Citizens ſhould bear Arms; which gave the *Roman* Soldiers a great Superiority over the Rabble their Enemies Forces were compoſed of. He was killed by *Tarquin*, ſurnamed *The Proud*, in the 46th Year of his Reign.

Servius Tullus, 3475; his political Inſtitutions.

*TARQUIN*, Son of the firſt *Tarquin*, mounted the Throne after he had killed his Predeceſſor: He was ſucceſsful againſt the Enemies of *Rome*, but having oppreſſed his Subjects in ſome Inſtances,

Tarquin the Proud, 3518.

ITALY.

Rape of Lucretia. Tarquin deposed. Constitution altered. Consular Government, A. M. 3545.

and his Son *Sextus* having committed a Rape on *Lucretia*, the Wife of *Colatinus* a Senator; this occasioned an Insurrection, wherein the King was deposed, the Form of the Government altered, *Brutus* and *Colatinus* being elected Consuls. However, there was a strong Conspiracy formed to restore *Tarquin*, two of the Sons of the Consul *Brutus* being among the Conspirators; but the Plot being discovered, and the Sons of *Brutus* apprehended, the Consul himself condemned them to die.

Brutus condemns his two Sons. Rome besieged by the Tuscans.

THE neighbouring Powers still espoused the Cause of *Tarquin*, particularly *Porsenna*, the King of *Hetruria*, or *Tuscany*, who laid Siege to *Rome*, and had actually taken it, if they had not purchased their Peace, and given Hostages not to forge any Arms or Iron Work, but what was necessary to their Husbandry.

Invasion of the Sabines and Latins.

THE *Tuscans* were no sooner retired, but the *Sabines* and *Latins* entered into a Confederacy against the *Romans*; but their Divisions gave the *Romans* great Advantages in this War. It appears that *Appius Claudius* deserted over to the *Romans* with 5000 Families at once.

Of the Equi and Volsci.

THE *Equi* and *Volsci* still continued Enemies to *Rome*, but were at length subdued by *Lucius Quintilius*, that celebrated Dictator, who was taken from the Plow, to command their Armies. The *Veii* also, who inhabited the Capital of *Tuscany*, were obliged to surrender to *Camillus*, the *Roman* General, after a ten Years Siege.

Veii taken by the Romans.

Rome taken by the Gauls, A. M. 3666.

ON the other Hand, the *Gauls* invaded the *Roman* Territories, gained a signal Victory over them, burnt and plundered *Rome* itself; the Garison retiring into the Capitol, where, it is said, they purchased a Peace upon very hard Conditions.

THE Inhabitants, who had fled from *Rome* on the Approach of the *Gauls*, returning again after the Enemy was retired, found the City so ruinous, that it was proposed to remove to *Veii*, from which, however, they were diverted by an Omen, and applied themselves to the Rebuilding their City; which they had scarce finished, when the *Equi* and *Volsci* renewed their Confederacy against them, but were defeated by *Camillus*. The *Samnites* then

War with the Equi and Volsci, and Samnites.

ITALY.

entered into a War with the *Romans*, which lasted fifty Years; but were, at length, entirely subdued by *Papirius Cursor*. The *Romans* were afterwards attacked by the *Tarentines* and their Confederates, assisted by *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*; and the *Romans* were defeated in several Battles, which was ascribed to the Force of the Elephants, but having found Means to disorder these monstrous Animals, and turn their Fury upon their own Troops. The *Tarentines* were entirely subdued by the *Romans*, who had now no Enemies left in *Italy* but the *Gauls*, whose Territories were not then reckoned a Part of *Italy*. Thus the *Romans* found themselves entirely Masters of that Part of the Country then called *Italy*, in the 447th Year after the Building their City, or, as others compute it, in the 476th Year after the Building of *Rome*, A. M. 3777.

War with the Tarentines and Pyrrhus.

The Romans entire Conquest of Italy, A. M. 3777.

War in Sicily.

THE first foreign War the *Romans* entered upon was that of *Sicily*, which was not a very just one, being in Defence of a Parcel of Rebels and Banditti, who had murdered the Inhabitants of *Messina*, and taken Possession of the Town, and were at this Time besieged by the *Syracusians* and *Carthaginians*, who had united their Forces to suppress this Nest of Robbers.

THE Senate, indeed, opposed it, we are told, having done Justice a little before upon such another Band of Robbers, who had possessed themselves of *Rhegium* in *Italy*, and were Confederates with these: But the People of *Rome*, moved more by the Expedience and Profit of the Enterprize, than the Justice of it, determined to give the *Messenians* or *Mamertines* their Assistance, and not to lose so favourable an Opportunity of giving a Check to the Power of *Carthage*, and possessing themselves of so rich and valuable an Island in their Neighbourhood: They embarked a good Body of Troops, therefore, at *Rhegium*, and landing at *Messina*, defeated both the *Syracusian* and *Carthaginian* Forces, and raised the Siege; having made Peace with *Syracuse*, the *Romans* took no less than fifty Cities from the *Carthaginians* within the Space of two Years.

The first Punick War, A. M. 3[illegible]

THE

ITALY.

Sardinia and Corsica subdued.

War in Africa.

THE *Romans* afterwards subdued the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Corsica*, then in Possession of the *Carthaginians*; and transporting their Forces into *Africa*, under the Command of *Regulus* and *Manlius* their Consuls, made that the Seat of the War; but the *Carthaginians* being assisted by the *Lacedemonians* defeated the *Romans* in a general Battle, killing 30,000, and making 15,000 Prisoners, together with *Regulus* their Consul.

A Naval Victory.

THE *Romans*, not discouraged by this Defeat, applied themselves to Maritime Affairs, and inviting some of the *Grecian* States to join their Fleet, defeated the *Carthaginians* in a Naval Engagement, destroying 100 of their Ships, and taking as many more; in which Battle 32,000 *Carthaginians* were killed, and 13,000 made Prisoners, which obliged the *Carthaginians* to accept of Peace, and confirm the Conquests of all the *Italian* Islands, *viz. Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*, to the *Romans*.

The second Punick War, A. R. 531.

THE *Carthaginians*, apprehensive of the growing Power of the *Romans*, having pretty well recovered their late Losses by the Advantages they made in Trafick, during the Peace, assembled an Army of 150,000 Foot, and 20,000 Horse in *Spain*, with a good Number of Elephants, and giving the Command of these Forces to *Hannibal*, he passed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and marching through *Gaul* afterwards, passed the *Alps*, which separate *France* from *Italy*, which were thought unpassable for an Army before, defeated the *Romans* in four general Battles; the

Cannæ Battle, A. R. 531.

last whereof was fought at *Cannæ*, where no less than 40,000 *Romans* were killed, and amongst them so many *Roman* Knights, that their Rings filled a Bushel. But a Faction at *Carthage*, which aimed at the Destruction of *Hannibal* as much as the *Romans*, preventing any Supplies or Recruits being sent to that General, he lost all the Fruits of his Victories; and the celebrated *Scipio*, at the same Time, invading *Africa*, *Hannibal* was recalled from *Italy* to defend his native Country, where he was defeated by the *Romans*, and the *Carthaginians* obliged to accept an ignominious Peace, which put an End to the second *Punick* War.

ITALY.

The End of the second Punick War.

IN the mean Time the *Athenians* and several other *Grecian* Cities, which had been brought under the Subjection of the *Macedonians*, applied to the *Romans* to assist them in the Recovery of their Liberties; which they did so effectually, that *Philip*, King of *Macedon*, was obliged to abandon all his Acquisitions, and become tributary to *Rome* himself; and *Perseus* the Son of *Philip* confederating with the neighbouring Powers against *Rome* afterwards, was defeated and made Prisoner by the *Romans*.

Macedonia subdued.

STILL the *Romans* apprehensive that *Carthage* might one Day recover itself, and contend with them for Empire, took Occasion to quarrel with that State again, upon some slight Pretence, and took the capital City of *Carthage*, after a brave Defence of three Years, levelling it with the Ground.

Third Punick War, A. R. 600.

Carthage demolished, A. R. 603.

ABOUT forty Years after, *Attalus* King of *Pergamus* dying without Children, left his Dominions to the *Roman* State, which gave them the Possession of the best Part of the *Lesser Asia*. They afterwards extended their Conquests in *Africa*, making King *Jugurtha* Prisoner; and the *Teutones* and *Cimbri* invading the *Roman* Territories about the same Time, were repulsed with considerable Loss.

Pergamus ceded to the Romans, A. R. 644.

Jugurtha taken. A. R. 644.

The Cimbri repulsed.

BUT not long after, Civil Wars began to distract the *Roman* State, *Marius* being at the Head of one Faction, and *Sylla* of the other; which Divisions seem to have proceeded from some Defects in their original Constitution: For the Nobility upon the Expulsion of their Kings, had formed an Aristocracy, and oppressed the lower Class of the People to a very great Degree, who thereupon unanimously left the City, refusing to return till the Nobility, who composed the Senate, consented to constitute Tribunes of the People to protect their Privileges; and these Tribunes, in a short Time, insisted on a Right to control the Senate in all their Acts almost: They extorted a Law also, that the Plebeians might marry with the Nobility,

Civil Wars.

The Constitution altered.

The Plebeians forsake the City.

Tribunes introduced.

and

ITALY.

and that no Law ſhould paſs without the Conſent of the Tribunes. Sometimes they aſſumed an Authority of making Laws themſelves, and exerciſing a Kind of Sovereign Authority; and in their Contentions with the Senate were frequently countenanced by ſome popular Nobleman, who ſerved his own ambitious Views by declaring in their Favour.

THIS was the Situation of their Affairs when *Sylla* was conſtituted General by the Senate, and had the Command of the Army raiſed againſt *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, conferred upon him.

*SYLLA* was not marched out of *Italy*, when *Sulpicius* the Tribune propoſed a Law to recal him, and conſtitute his Adverſary *Marius* General in his Stead; whereupon *Sylla* returned to *Rome* with his Army, fell upon the Forces of *Marius* and *Sulpicius*, and defeated them, and having baniſhed all his Enemies from *Rome*, proceeded in his Expedition againſt *Mithridates*, whom he defeated in two general Battles, and compelled him to beg a Peace.

Mithridatick War, A. R. 685.

NEW Conſuls being choſen in the Abſence of *Sylla*, *Marius* and his Friends were recalled from Baniſhment, and exerciſed all Manner of Cruelties on the Friends of *Sylla*, which he receiving Intelligence of, returned with his Army to *Rome*, and *Marius* being dead, was oppoſed by his two Sons and the Conſuls; but he ſoon defeated them, and reſtored his Friends to their former Poſts, procuring for himſelf the Office of perpetual Dictator, which veſted him with Sovereign Power, ſubject to no Controul from the Senate or People. He laid down his high Command, however, after he had new modelled the State according to his Mind, and retiring from publick Affairs, died in Peace.

Sylla perpetual Dictator.

A. R. 685. Mithridates and Tigranes ſubdued.

*MITHRIDATES* breaking the Peace, and invading the *Roman* Provinces in *Aſia*, was repulſed by *Lucullus*, and afterwards driven out of his Kingdom by *Pompey*, and flying for Refuge to his Father-in-Law *Tigranes*, King of *Armenia*, was purſued thither by *Pompey*, who compelled *Tigranes* alſo to ſubmit to the Dominion of the *Romans*; whereupon the Senate were apprehenſive, that *Pompey* would have aſſumed the like Power in the Commonwealth as *Sylla* had done; but finding him diſmiſs his Army on his landing in *Italy*, they received him with joyful Acclamations, and decreed him a Triumph.

ITALY.

Cataline's Conſpiracy.

WHILE *Pompey* was engaged in this Expedition againſt *Mithridates* and *Tigranes*, *Cataline* entered into a Conſpiracy to overturn the State, and become Sovereign of *Rome*; which *Cicero*, who was then Conſul, boaſts of his Addreſs in defeating and puniſhing the Heads of it.

First Triumvirate, A. R. 695.

THE next Shock the *Roman* State met with, was from a Confederacy of ſome of the greateſt Men of the Senate to engroſs the ſupreme Power, *viz. Pompey*, *Cæſar*, and *Craſſus*, who conſtituted the firſt Triumvirate, as it was called.

THESE three in the Conſulate of *Cæſar*, aſſumed the Government of the three beſt Provinces of the Empire; *Pompey* had *Spain*, *Cæſar Gaul*, and *Aſia* was allotted to *Craſſus*, who had the Misfortune to be killed not long after, in an Epedition againſt the *Parthians*. *Cæſar*, on the other Hand, reduced all *Gaul* under the Dominion of the *Romans*; while *Pompey*, to preſerve his Authority in the Senate, choſe to reſide in *Rome*, and committed his Government in *Spain* to his Lieutenant.

*CÆSAR*'s amazing Succceſs made *Pompey* and the Senate jealous of him; inſomuch that when he petitioned for a ſecond Conſulſhip, the Senate commanded him to diſband his Army, and appear as a private Perſon at the Election. But he knowing himſelf to be at the Head of the greateſt Body of Veteran Troops in the Empire, entirely devoted to his Service, and being arrived at the higheſt Pitch of Glory and Popularity, by the late Conqueſts he had made in *Gaul* and *Britain*, marched directly to *Rome*, in order to obtain that by Force which he knew the Senate would never conſent to give him, namely, the Supreme Authority.

The ſecond Civil War, A. R. 703.

THE Senate finding *Cæſar* advance with his Army, the greateſt Part of them left *Rome*, and retired to *Greece*; whereupon *Cæſar* entered *Rome* without Oppoſition,

ITALY.

Oppoſition, and obliged the Remainder of the Senate that ſtaid behind, to declare him Conſul and perpetual Dictator.

Cæſar perpetual Dictator.

THEN he attacked *Pompey*'s Forces in *Spain*, which made a faint Reſiſtance; moſt of the Soldiers choſe to enter into his Service; whereupon *Cæſar* embarked his Army, and landed in *Greece*, where *Pompey* and the Senate had aſſembled a numerous Body of Forces to oppoſe him, and in ſome ſmall Encounters had the Advantage of him; but both Sides coming to a general Engagement in the Plains of *Pharſalia*, *Pompey* was defeated, and fled to his Friend *Ptolemy* in *Egypt*, who baſely cut off his Head, imagining it to be the moſt acceptable Preſent he could make the Conqueror, and the ſureſt Means to obtain his Favour: But *Cæſar*, however, committed the Government of *Egypt* to his Siſter, the celebrated *Cleopatra*, and ſtill purſuing his Enemies into *Africa*, reduced *Scipio* and *Juba*, the Friends of the Senate, and afterwards *Pompey*'s two Sons in *Spain*, in as little Time as he might have travelled through theſe Countries; for he had gained the Hearts of the Soldiers in every Part of the Empire, by his repeated Succeſſes and unbounded Liberality to thoſe that ſerved him.

Battle of Pharſalia, A. R. 705.

THE Senate, however, ſtill reſented his Uſurpation, and though they ſeemed to receive him with Applauſe at *Rome*, after his numerous Victories, and ſtiled him *The Father of his Country*, when he had juſt compleated the Ruin of the Conſtitution, and flattered him in the moſt egregious Manner; he was ſtabbed by the very Senators in the Senate-Houſe, before he had reigned five Months: Not leſs than Sixty of the principal Nobility drew their Swords upon him, and became his Executioners, among whom were his intimate Friends, *Brutus* and *Caſſius*, the firſt of them ſuppoſed to have been his Son.

Cæſar ſtabbed, 707.

UPON the Death of this great Man, two Parties were immediately formed, the one to revenge his Death, as was pretended, and the other to ſupport the principal Authors of it: Among the firſt was *Mark Anthony* the Conſul, whom the Senate were ſo jealous of, that they raiſed an Army, and gave the Command of it to the two Conſuls and young *Octavius*, *Cæſar*'s Heir; but when *Anthony* was defeated, they ſoon manifeſted it was not their Intention, that *Octavius* ſhould ſucceed his Uncle, by decreeing, that *Brutus* and *Caſſius*, the Chiefs of the oppoſite Party, ſhould have the two Provinces of *Syria* and *Macedonia*, whither they had fled after *Cæſar*'s Death, who was ſo beloved by the Soldiery and the Common People, that they would have been torn to Pieces, if they had remained in *Rome*.

ITALY.

*OCTAVIUS* obſerving, that the Senate had only made uſe of him to defeat the ambitious Views of *Mark Anthony*, reconciled himſelf to that General, and with *Lepidus*, another popular Commander, formed a ſecond Triumvirate; and returning to *Rome*, *Octavius* was by their united Intereſts choſen Conſul, though he was under twenty Years of Age.

Second Triumvirate, A. R. 799.

THE Triumvirs agreed to a Proſcription of their reſpective Enemies; each of them ſacrificing ſome of their greateſt and beſt Friends to their Revenge or Intereſt; the whole Liſt conſiſting of 300 Senators, and 2000 Knights doomed to die, for their firm Adherence to the Conſtitution. Among whom was the celebrated *Cicero*, whom his Executioners overtook in his Litter on the Road, and cut off his Head as he held it out to them, bidding them *Do their Work, and take what they wanted*; and returning with it to *Rome*, *Anthony* ordered the Head to be fixed upon the *Roſtra* between *Cicero*'s two Hands, which had been cut off with his Head.

A Proſcription.

THEY proceeded to baniſh all the Members of the Senate they ſuſpected to be in a different Intereſt, and procured a Law, that all who promoted *Cæſar*'s Death ſhould be deemed Enemies of the Commonwealth: After which *Octavius* and *Anthony* embarked their Army, and landed in *Greece*, where they defeated *Brutus* and *Caſſius* in the Plains of *Philippi*. Thoſe Generals choſe to fall on their own Swords, when they found they had loſt the Field.

ITALY.

Lepidus deposed.

THE Triumvirs continued to govern the State jointly for ten Years, when *Lepidus* attempting to render himself independent, was compelled to relinquish his Share of the Administration.

*OCTAVIUS*, who by his prudent Conduct was become the Darling of the People as well as the Soldiery, found it no difficult Matter to get the Ascendant of the other Triumvir *Anthony*, who seemed to have abandoned himself to all Manner of Vice and Folly, to such a Degree, that he was declared an Enemy to the State: And being routed by the Forces of *Octavius*, in a Naval Engagement at *Actium*, he fled to *Egypt*, with *Cleopatra* his Mistress, the principal Cause of his Defeat; and having given himself a mortal Wound, expired in her Arms, the Lady soon following his Example, to avoid being led in Triumph through *Rome* by *Octavius*.

Anthony's Death.

Cleopatra's Death.

Ante C. 27.

Augustus Cæsar.

THUS the supreme Power fell gradually into the Hands of *Octavius*, who, by his Address, had so insinuated himself into the good Opinion of the Senate, that he seemed to have but few Enemies even there. He rejected the Title of King as well as Dictator, finding them unacceptable to the People, though he assumed an Authority equal to that of his Uncle, *Julius Cæsar*; and is esteemed the Founder of that Empire, which by a wise and long Reign, seemed to be well established, though he bore only the Title of Prince, suffered the Senate and great Officers of State to retain the Appearance of their antient Authority, and took upon himself only the Direction of the Military Power, which in Effect gave Law to the Civil; his Government not being founded on the Consent of the Senate and People, as *Puffendorf* observes, but on the Power of the Soldiery, by whom it was in Reality introduced and maintained: Which the Military Men at length observing, the Emperors were obliged to purchase their Favours. They deposed and murdered such as they did not like, filling up their Rooms with others at their Pleasure; insomuch that the Empire, in a short Time, became a Scene of Rapine and Confusion. The bravest Princes were often murdered, and those of the meanest Capacity and Education advanced to the Throne in their stead.

Emperors elected by the Soldiers.

ITALY.

*CONSTANTINE the Great*, also, is charged with weakening the Empire, by removing the Imperial Seat to *Constantinople*, and drawing the Veteran Troops from the *Danube* and the *Rhine*, whereby the Western Provinces became a Prey to the *Goths*, and other Northern Nations.

Constantine, A. D. 306.

*THEODOSIUS* contributed to its Ruin, by dividing it between his two Sons.

The Empire divided by Theodosius, A. D. 395.

IN the Reign of the Emperor *Honorius*, which commenced *Anno Dom.* 395, the State of the Western Empire became desperate, being invaded from different Quarters. *Alaric*, King of the *Goths*, penetrated into *Italy*, and burnt *Rome*, the Emperor remaining at *Ravenna*, unable to relieve it.

The Goths burn Rome.

*AUGUSTULUS* was the last of the *Roman* Emperors, being deposed by *Odacer*, King of the *Heruli*, *Anno* 475. *Theodoric*, King of the *Ostrogoths*, defeated *Odacer*, and became sole Sovereign of *Italy*, except the Territory of *Ravenna* and *Apulia*, which the Eastern Emperors took Possession of.

Augustulus deposed, 475.

Theodoric King of Italy, 493.

Ravenna.

THE *Goths* having possessed *Italy* 100 Years, were driven from thence into *France* and *Spain* by *Alboin*, King of the *Lombards*, who began his Reign, *Anno* 568, and was succeeded by twenty-one Kings of this Race; some of which were esteemed Orthodox Christians, and others *Arian* Hereticks; sometimes Allies, and at others Enemies to the Pope or Bishop of *Rome*; and perpetually at Wars with the *Gauls* and the Emperor's Exarch or Viceroy at *Ravenna*.

Alboin King of the Lombards, 568.

*ASTULPHUS*, the last King of the *Lombards* but one, reduced the City of *Ravenna*, and the rest of the Eastern Emperors Territories in *Italy*, *Anno* 755; but laying Siege to *Rome*, was defeated by *Pepin*, King of *France*, who transferred the Territories belonging to the Exarchate of *Ravenna* to the Pope.

A. D. 75[illegible] Astulphus.

Ravenna transferred to the Pope.

*DIDIER* succeeded *Astulphus*, who endeavouring to recover Part of the Territories ceded to the Pope, *Charlemain*, the Son of *Pepin*, King of *France*, came to the Pope's Assistance, defeated *Didier*, and took him Prisoner, confined him to a Monastery, and made him profess himself

Didier the King of Lombardy deposed, 77[illegible]

a

ITALY.

a Monk, which put an End to the Kingdom of the *Lombards*, after it had continued upwards of 200 Years. *Lombardy*, and great Part of *Italy*, then became a Province of the *French*, and afterwards of the *German* Empire.

The Pope's Territories encreased.

*CHARLEMAIN* confirmed his Father King *Pepin*'s former Donations to the Church, and added the Marquiſate of *Ancona*, and the Dutchy of *Spoletto*, or *Umbria*; in Return for which Pope *Leo* IV. crowned him Emperor of the Weſt, at *Rome*, on *Chriſtmas-Day*, 800. To *Irene*, the Empreſs of the Eaſt, was confirmed *Apulia* and *Calabria*, in *Naples*, of which the *Greeks* were then in Poſſeſſion.

Charlemain, A. D. 800.

The firſt German Emperor.

THE *Venetians* retained ſo much of the *Terra-Firma*, as they were then poſſeſſed of.

THE reſt of *Italy*, containing the Remainder of the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Tuſcany*, *Friuli*, *Trevignia*, *Milan*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, *Montferrat*, the Dutchy of *Savoy*, the Principality of *Piedmont* and *Genoa*, the Emperor reſerved to himſelf; but gave them to his Son *Pepin* in his Life-Time, whoſe Poſterity enjoyed them until the Year 888; when ſeveral Princes of the *Lombard* Race poſſeſſed themſelves of theſe Provinces again, which they held till the Year 1004, when the Emperor, *Henry* II. recovered *Italy*, which now loſt the Title of a Kingdom, and was governed as a Province of the Empire by ſuch Commanders, and other Officers, as the Emperors from Time to Time ſent thither; againſt whom the Pope incited perpetual Wars, which inclined ſucceeding Emperors to part with their Right to theſe Territories to ſuch Princes and States as would purchaſe them, who acknowledged the Emperor, however, for their ſupreme Lord. And thus *Italy* came to be divided into many different Governments, as we find it at preſent.

His Poſterity govern Italy till 888.

Lombard Princes poſſeſs theſe Provinces.

Recovered again by the Emperor, A. D. 1004.

Divided into ſmall Governments.

The Government independent.

Confirmed for Money.

THE Popes, for a conſiderable Time, enjoyed their Territories under the Sovereign Juriſdiction of the Emperor, who was ſtiled the Patron and Defender of the Church, until the Reign of the Emperor *Henry* IV. when the Popes, weary of their Subjection to the Emperors, who refuſed ſometimes to confirm their Election, and at others turned them out of the Chair, endeavoured to embroil the Emperor's Affairs in *Germany* and *Italy*, and incited Inſurrections againſt them.

The Rise of the Pope's Power.

ITALY.

The Pope foments a Rebellion againſt the Emperor.

WHEN *Henry* IV. aſſerted his Right of inveſting Biſhops in their Sees, Pope *Gregory* VII. excommunicated him, and compelled the Emperor to part with that Branch of his Prerogative. He even aſſumed an Authority over his Imperial Majeſty, ſummoned him to anſwer the Complaints of his Subjects, and declared he had forfeited his Right to the Empire. Future Popes aſſerted they had a Power to judge of the Actions of Princes, and to correct them; and accordingly received the Complaints of ſuch Subjects as applied to them, and if their Decrees were diſobeyed, would forbid the Exerciſe of Divine Service, and releaſe their Subjects from their Oaths of Allegiance: But though the Pope had formerly great Influence in every Chriſtian Country, it has very much declined ſince the Reformation of Religion: However, he is ſtill a conſiderable Temporal Prince, and abſolute in his Dominions; for though he holds a Conſiſtory of Cardinals for Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, they are not permitted to intermeddle in his Civil Government: The Cardinals are Seventy in Number when compleat; and their Title that of Eminence. They are appointed by the Pope upon a Vacancy. There is always a Majority of *Italians*, who take Care that no Foreigner is advanced to the Papal Chair. The Pope's chief Miniſter is the Cardinal Patron, uſually one of his Nephews, who amaſſes great Sums during his Pontificate, if it be of a conſiderable Duration: Theſe Nephews have been the Founders of ſome of the greateſt Families in *Italy*.

Inveſtitures. Excommunications, 1073.

Judges and depoſes Princes.

Pope's Power reduced by the Reformation, 1513.

Still a great Temporal Prince.

THE *Campania* of *Rome* is under the immediate Government of the Pope. The other Provinces of the Eccleſiaſtical State are governed by Legates and Vice-Legates. And there is a Commander in Chief of the Forces in every Province: The Pope engroſſes all the Corn in his Dominions, which is ſold out, however, at reaſonable Rates; and ſuch Quantities always laid up in his Magazines, that there is no Danger

Pope's Government.

ITALY.

ger of a Famine in a ſcarce Year. It is obſervable, that there is more Liberty allowed at *Rome*, to People of all Perſuaſions, than in any other *Roman-Catholick* Country.

## *NAPLES.*

First Colonies.

*NAPLES*, like other Countries, was antiently divided among a great many petty Princes and States; of which the *Greeks* were the moſt numerous. It was afterwards ſubdued by the *Romans*, and on the Decline of that Empire, in the fifth Century, the *Goths* poſſeſſed Part, and the *Greeks* another Part of it. The *Lombards* diſpoſſeſſed the *Goths*, and remained Maſters of their Part until *Charlemain* ſubdued the *Lombards*, when it was divided between the Weſtern and *Grecian* Emperors.

Roman Government, A. C. 476.

Goths, A. D. 395.

Lombards, A. D. 568.

Divided between the E. and W Empire, 800.

IN the 9th and 10th Centuries, the *Saracens* poſſeſſed Part of *Naples*, and the *Greeks* the reſt. The Pope, with the Aſſiſtance of Chriſtian Voluntiers, eſpecally the *Normans*, expelled the *Saracens* in the 11th and 12th Centuries.

Saracens 900. Expelled by the Pope, &c. 1100.

IN which *Tancred*, the *Norman*, and his twelve Sons, having been very inſtrumental, had conſiderable Territories aſſigned them here. *Robert*, the Son of *Tancred*, was created Duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria* by the Emperor; and *Roger*, the Son of *Robert*, was proclaimed King of the *Two Sicilies* (*Naples* and *Sicily*.) The Family of *Tancred* enjoyed the Crown till the Year 1166, when the Pope introduced the Earl of *Anjou*, and the *French*, who had the Dominion of the *Two Sicilies* until the Year 1282, when the *Sicilians* maſſacred all the *French* in the Iſland of *Sicily*, which was called the *Sicilian* Veſpers.

Tancred the Norman.

Roger, the firſt King, 1135.

French Government, 1282.

Sicilian Veſpers.

THE *Sicilians* ſupported by *Peter*, King of *Arragon*, defeated *Charles* II. Duke of *Anjou*, at Sea, took him Priſoner, and compelled him to reſign his Right to the Iſlands of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*: So that the *French* remained Maſters only of *Naples*, for which the *Spaniards* alſo contended with them, and they poſſeſſed it alternately ſeveral Hundred Years; till at length the *Spaniards* entirely expelled the *French* about the Year 1504, the *Spaniards* remaining in Poſſeſſion of *Naples*, *Sicily* and *Sardinia* until the Year 1700; when the Duke of *Anjou*, the late King of *Spain*, mounted the Throne, but was driven from the *Two Sicilies* by the *Auſtrians*, *Anno* 1707. *Naples* and *Sardinia* were confirmed to the Houſe of *Auſtria* by the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713; and the Iſland of *Sicily* allotted to *Amadæus*, Duke of *Savoy*. The *Spaniards* reduced *Sardinia*, *Anno* 1717; and great Part of *Sicily* 1718: But on a Treaty of Peace the following Year, they relinquiſhed *Sicily* and *Sardinia*. *Sicily* was transferred to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and *Sardinia* allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of that Iſland.

Naples poſſeſſed alternately by the French and Spaniards.

Subject to Spain, 1504.

ITALY.

To France, 1700.

To the Houſe of Auſtria, 1713.

THE *French*, *Spaniards* and *Sardinians* invading the *Auſtrian* Dominions in *Italy*, *Anno* 1733, the *Auſtrians* were driven out of almoſt all their *Italian* Dominions: And by a ſubſequent Peace, *Naples* and *Sicily* were allotted to Don *Carlos*, eldeſt Son of the late King of *Spain*, by his laſt Wife, the Princeſs of *Parma*; who pays the uſual Acknowledgment of a *Spaniſh* Jennet, and 7000 Ducats annually to the Pope, on St. *Peter's-Eve*, for his Inveſtitures: The Pope inſiſting that *Naples* is a Fee of the Eccleſiaſtical State, on Account of the Share he had in recovering it from the *Saracens*.

Subject to Don Carlos, 1733.

## *TUSCANY.*

THE Dutchy of *Tuſcany*, known antiently by the Names of *Ombria*, *Tyrrhenia*, and *Hetruria*, is ſurrounded by the Territories of the Pope, *Modena*, *Lucca*, and the *Tuſcan* Sea; and was divided into twelve States or Principalities before it fell under the Dominion of the *Romans*, about 455 Years before Chriſt. The *Goths* became Maſters of it, with the reſt of *Italy*, in the Beginning of the fifth Century; and afterwards it made a Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, which was ſubdued by *Charlemain*, and then *Tuſcany* became ſubject to his Empire. The Viceroy or Governor was ſtiled ſometimes Marquis, and at others Duke of *Tuſcany*: The Popes encouraged them to render themſelves independent of the Empire, and accept of his Protection, whoſe Influence at length became ſo conſiderable, that his Holineſs took

Reduced by Rome, A. C. 455.

By the Goths and Lombards.

By Charlemain, A. D. 800.

Independent.

ITALY. took upon him to transfer the Dominion of *Tuſcany* to the Sovereigns of *Naples*, the Dukes of *Anjou*, and other Princes he moſt favoured.

Guelphs and Gibellines, 1240. THERE were two potent Factions that divided *Tuſcany* and the whole Empire about this Time, diſtinguiſhed by the Names of *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*: The *Guelphs* appearing in the Intereſt of the Pope, and the *Gibellines* eſpouſing the Emperor's Quarrel; and theſe occaſioned a Kind of Civil War in *Italy* and *Germany* for many Years.

Wars between the Pope and the Emperor.

Several Independent States erected. DURING theſe Contentions between the Emperor and the Pope, *Florence*, *Piſa*, *Sienna*, and ſeveral other conſiderable Cities in *Italy*, with their Territories, withdrew themſelves from the Subjection of both, and erected ſuch Governments as they liked beſt, ſeldom remaining long under any one Form, but altered their Conſtitutions as the People or Nobility prevailed, till *John de Medicis* ſo inſinuated himſelf into the Favour of the *Florentines*, that they inveſted him with Sovereign Power, or rather conſented to his having the Adminiſtration of the publick Affairs, with the Concurrence of the People: But neither he nor his Deſcendants were abſolute till many Years after. This was obtained by ſlow Degrees, and by the moſt refined Policy: Pope *Pius* V. conferred the Title of Grand Duke on *Coſmo de Medicis*, *Anno* 1570, and crowned him with his own Hands at *Rome*, from which Time the Holy See has looked upon theſe Princes as their Vaſſals, while the Emperor on the other hand claims *Tuſcany* as a Fief of the Empire, with a Power of diſpoſing of it on the Failure of Iſſue of the *Medicean* Family, as he did lately in Favour of Don *Carlos*, Son of the Queen of *Spain*, againſt which the Pope proteſted.

Rise of the Medicis Family, 1410.

Grand Duke, 1570.

Don Carlos.

Francis Grand Duke, 1737. DON *Carlos*, King of the *Two Sicilies*, has ſince relinquiſhed his Right to *Tuſcany*, in Conſideration of the *Sicilies* being confirmed to him; and the preſent Emperor took Poſſeſſion of *Tuſcany*, which he accepted for *Lorrain*, on the Death of *Gaſton de Medicis*, the laſt Duke of *Tuſcany*, without Iſſue, *Anno* 1737.



## *LUCCA and St. MARINO.*

*LUCCA* Republick is ſurrounded by the Territories of *Tuſcany*, *Modena* and the *Tuſcan* Sea; being about twenty-five Miles long, and twenty broad.

Lucca independent, 1279. THIS Republick uſually followed the Fortunes of the reſt of *Italy*, till they purchaſed their Independency of the Emperor *Rodolph*, for 10,000 Crowns, *Anno* 1279, and have remained a free State ever ſince. *Lucca* and *Piſa* were once very conſiderable for their Trafick, and their Naval Force in the *Mediterranean*.

THERE is another little Republick in the Dutchy of *Urbino*, called *St. Marino*, ſituate on the Top of a Mountain, which the Pope ſuffers to enjoy their Liberties; though a Faction amongſt them offered the Pope the Sovereignty of their Republick not long ſince.

## *MODENA.*

Modena. *MODENA*, the antient *Mutina*, is ſurrounded by the Territories of the Duke of *Tuſcany*, the Pope, *Mantua*, *Parma* and *Genoa*; and was a *Roman* Colony, till on the Decline of that Empire, it became ſubject to the *Goths*, the *Lombards*, and the *German* Emperors ſucceſſively: It was afterwards annexed to the Marquiſate of *Ferrara*, and poſſeſſed alternately by the Pope, and the Family of *D'Eſte*; until the Duke and the Pope agreed to divide the Country between them, *Anno* 1597, ſince which the Pope has held *Ferrara*; and the Family of *D'Eſte* have poſſeſſed the Dutchies of *Modena*, *Rhegio* and *Mirandola*.

Annexed to Ferrara.

Subject to the Family of D'Eſte, 1597.

THE preſent Duke, is *Francis Mary de Eſte*, born in *July*, 1698, and ſucceeded *Renard de Eſte*, Duke of *Modena* in *December*, 1737. *James*, Duke of *York*, afterwards *James* II. King of *Great-Britain*, married *Mary Eleanor Beatrix*, Daughter of *Alphonſo*, late Duke of *Modena*, *Anno* 1673.

Duke of York marries the Princeſs of Modena.

THE Duke taking the Part of the *French* and *Spaniards* in the late War, his

Modena reduced by the Auſtrians.

his Capital and the beſt Part of his Country was poſſeſſed by the *Auſtrians* till the Peace of *Aix*, when his Dominions were reſtored.

Reſtored.

## *PARMA.*

Parma.

*PARMA* Dutchy is ſurrounded by the Territories of *Modena*, *Milan*, and *Genoa*, antiently poſſeſſed by the *Tuſcans*, then by the *Romans*, after which it fell under the Power of the Northern Nations, and during the Contentions between the Pope and the Emperor, became a free State. It was ſucceſſively ſubject to the Weſtern Emperors, the Pope, the *Venetians*, the *Milaneſe*, and the *French*. Pope *Julius* II. *Anno* 1545, reduced it under the Power of the See of *Rome* again; and Pope *Paul* III. created his Natural Son, *Peter Lewis Farneſe*, Duke of *Parma*: But the Emperor ſtill eſteemed it a Fief of the Empire; and the late Emperor *Charles* VI. granted the Inveſtiture to Don *Carlos*, Son of the Queen of *Spain*, Heireſs of the Houſe of *Parma*. Whereupon the *Engliſh* Fleet convoyed the *Spaniſh* Forces to *Tuſcany*, to ſecure the Dutchies of *Tuſcany* and *Parma* to Don *Carlos*, and the *French* and *Spaniards*, ſoon after, drove the *Auſtrians* out of their *Italian* Dominions.

Subject to the Pope.

Who creates his natural Son Duke.

Granted to Don Carlos.

The Engliſh put Don Carlos in Poſſeſſion.

Ceded to Auſtria.

THE *Auſtrians* confirmed *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, on Condition of his ceding *Parma* to *Auſtria*, and *Tuſcany* to the Duke of *Lorrain*, the preſent Emperor; but by the late Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Anno* 1748, *Parma* is allotted to the Infant Don *Philip*, Half-Brother to the King of *Spain*, together with *Guaſtalla*.

## *VENICE.*

Venice.

THE *Venetian* Territories are ſurrounded by thoſe of the Pope, *Mantua*, *Milan*, *Switzerland*, *Germany*, and the *Adriatick Gulph*.

THE Iſlands on which the City of *Venice* ſtands, were antiently ſubject to *Padua*: The *Goths* and other Northern People, invading *Italy* in the fifth Century, the Inhabitants of *Padua*, *Aquileia*, and other Cities on the Continent, fled thither for Shelter, and formed a Republick; but afterwards choſe a Duke, or Doge, and veſted him with abſolute Powers, till the chief Citizens abridged his Authority, and left him only the Name of Sovereign; veſting the Supreme Authority in a certain Number of the principal Families and their Male Iſſue, now ſtiled Noble *Venetians*, of whom there are about 1500 at preſent; but they do not ſuffer the Nobility, or Inhabitants in their Territories on the Continent, to have any Share in the Government.

Its Foundation, A.D. 400.



Antient Conſtitution. Preſent.

THE *Venetians* were vaſtly rich and powerful, while they had moſt of the Trade of the *Levant* in their Hands; from *Alexandria* and the Ports of *Aſia*, they brought all the rich Merchandize of *India* and the Eaſtern Nations, and diſtributed them all over *Europe*: They were then, in a Manner, Sovereigns of the *Mediterranean Sea*, as well as the *Adriatick*, poſſeſſed the *Morea*, and the Iſlands of the *Archipelago*, and the *Levant*, ſubdued great Part of *Italy* North of the *Po*, and in Conjunction with the *French*, reduced the City of *Conſtantinople*, and ſeveral other Places onthe Coaſts of *Aſia* and *Europe*; but upon the *Portugueſe* finding the Way to *India* by the *Cape of Good Hope*, their Trade, and conſequently, their Wealth and Power declined: They loſt *Cyprus*, *Candia*, and moſt of the *Grecian* Iſlands, with their Territories on the Continent of *Italy*; but the laſt they recovered again, and are ſtill in Poſſeſſion of: They are the only Power in *Italy* that have a Fleet of Men of War. Their Capital is ſo ſituated, that it has never been taken theſe 1000 Years, though there is no Wall about it.

Extenſive Trafick.

The greateſt Maritime Power in the Mediterranean.

Sovereigns of Greece and the Iſlands, and the North Eaſt Part of Italy and Conſtantinople.

Their Trade declines, 1500.

They loſe Greece and the Iſlands.

THE *Morea* was taken from them by the *Turks* in one Campaign, *Anno* 1715. They ſtill retain *Iſtria*, *Morlachia*, the Sea-Coaſt of *Dalmatia*, and the Iſlands near it, beſides the *Paduan*, *Veroneſe*, and the reſt of their Territories on the Continent of *Italy*.

They loſe the Morea, 1715.

## *GENOA.*

Genoa.

THE Coaſt of *Genoa*, as it is properly called, being a Sea-Coaſt of 200 Miles Extent, lying in the Form of a Creſcent upon the *Mediterranean*, is not above twenty Miles broad, divided from *Piedmont*,

ITALY. *Piedmont*, the *Montferrat*, *Milaneſe*, and *Parma*, by the *Apennine* Mountains.

Liguria anciently

THIS was Part of the antient *Liguria*, which, with the reſt of *Italy*, fell under the Dominion of the *Romans*. Upon the Fall of the *Roman* Empire, it was invaded by the *Goths*, and afterwards made Part of the Kingdom of the *Lombards*; then it became ſubject to the *German* Empire, and during the Wars between the Pope and the Emperor, aſſumed an Independency, and erected ſeveral Forms of Government ſucceſſively: Sometimes they choſe to be ſubject to the Nobility, and at others, to one Sovereign. They were ſucceſſively ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Milan*, the *French*, the Marquis of *Montferrat*, the Duke of *Milan*, and again to the *French*: And in the Intervals choſe Counts, Conſuls, and Generals of their own Nation. The celebrated *Andrew Doria* ſettled the Conſtitution of their Government in the Form it appears at preſent, *Anno* 1518.

An independent State.

Frequent Revolutions.

The preſent Settlement by Doria, 1518.

THE Doge, or Duke, is elected for two Years only, and then returns to a private Life, though every Doge is crowned King of *Corſica*. The legiſlative Authority is lodged in the Great Council of State, conſiſting of 400 Noblemen and wealthy Citizens, annually elected out of the Freemen: Four Parts in five muſt agree to every Law.

Their Trafick and Power at Sea.

THEY rivalled the *Venetians* in their Trafick, and the Dominion of the *Mediterranean Sea*, and ſometimes brought that State very low; they alſo poſſeſſed ſeveral Towns on the Coaſt of *Greece*, the *Euxine Sea*, and ſome of the *Grecian* Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, and took the Iſland of *Corſica* from the *Saracens*.

Very much reduced.

THEY have now no Ships of War, only ſome armed Gallies, and are uſually under the Influence of *Spain* and *Naples*; moſt of their Eſtates lying in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Bombarded by the French, 1684.

THE *French* bombarded their Capital, and laid it in Aſhes, and prohibited their building Ships, 1684.

## *MILAN.*

Milan. Antient State.

THE Dutchy of *Milan* conſtituted the North Part of the antient *Liguria*, and was inhabited by the *Inſubres*, when reduced by the *Romans*. The *Goths* poſſeſſed it in the fifth Century, and were expelled by the *Lombards* in 572, *Milan* compoſing the beſt Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, which was ſubdued by *Charlemain* about the Year 800, after which it became a Province of the *German* Empire, until the Wars between thoſe Emperors and the Pope, when the Governors of this, as well as other *Italian* Provinces, aſſumed an Independency, ſtiling themſelves Lords of *Milan*. *John Galeas* obtained the Title of Duke, *Anno* 1395, and was ſucceeded by his two Sons, who dying without Iſſue, the Emperor *Frederick* IV. laid Claim to it, as a Fief of the Empire, and ſeveral of the neighbouring Princes became Candidates for it, but were all rejected, and *Milan*, for ſome Time, became a Republick, governed by its own Magiſtrates, until *Francis Sforza*, one of the greateſt Generals of the Age, was accepted for their Duke, *Anno* 1468, having married the natural Daughter of their laſt Duke. *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, Great Grandſon of Duke *John Galeas*, about the Year 1500, laid Claim to this Dutchy, and reduced it to his Obedience; the *French* were driven from thence, and recovered it again ſeveral Times, until *Charles* V. Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Spain*, having defeated *Francis* II. King of *France*, at the Battle of *Pavia*, *Anno* 1525, put an End to the Diſpute, and left it with the reſt of the *Spaniſh* Territories to his Son *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, and it remained in Poſſeſſion of that Crown until the Year 1707, when the *Auſtrians* reduced it to their Obedience. The *Spaniards* recovered it from the Houſe of *Auſtria*, by the Aſſiſtance of *Lewis* XV. and the King of *Sardinia*, *Anno* 1734; but by a ſubſequent Peace, it was reſtored to the Houſe of *Auſtria* again, in Conſideration of *Naples* and *Sicily*, which were confirmed to Don *Carlos*, Son of the King of *Spain*, in Lieu of the *Milaneſe*, and ſome other Territories in *Italy*; and it remained in Poſſeſſion of the *Auſtrians*, until the late War, when the *French* and *Spaniards* reduced great Part of it again, but were again driven out of it; and by the Peace of *Aix-*

ITALY.

Part of Lombardy, A. D. 572.

Subdued by Charlemain, 800.

Firſt Duke Galeas, 1395.

Sforza Duke, 1468.

The French poſſeſs it.

Expelled by Charles V. 1525.

Auſtrians reduce it, 1707.

Spaniards conquer it, 1734.

Allotted to Auſtria, 1736, in Lieu of Naples.

Conteſted again.

ITALY.

*Aix-la-Chapelle*, the *Milaneſe* is confirmed to the Empreſs-Queen.

## *MANTUA.*

Mantua Part of Lombardy.

*MANTUA*, making Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, was conquered by *Charlemain*, about the Year 800, and remained a Province of the *German* Empire until the Wars between the Pope and the Emperor, when the Citizens of *Mantua* took upon them to erect a Republick, which was demoliſhed by ſome of their leading Men, who aſſumed the Sovereignty of *Mantua*, and reigned ſucceſſively, being uſually denominated Tyrants. *Lewis de Gonzaga* depoſed the laſt of theſe Tyrants, *Anno* 1328, and obtained the Sovereignty, as the Emperor's Vicar, and his Succeſſors enjoyed the Title of Lords of *Mantua* until 1435, when the Emperor conferred the Title of Marquis on the *Gonzaga's*. *Charles* V. honoured *Frederick* II. with the Title of Duke, and it continued in this Family, until the Year 1703, when *Ferdinand Charles* IV. adhering to the *French* Intereſt againſt the Houſe of *Auſtria*, loſt the Dutchy, which the Emperor ſeized as a forfeited Fee, and the Houſe of *Auſtria* ſtill keep Poſſeſſion of it, the laſt Duke dying without Iſſue, *Anno* 1708. There are ſeveral other Branches of the Family of *Gonzaga* in being, particularly the Princes of *Guaſtalla*, *Bozolo*, *Caſtiglione* and *Novellara*: But it does not appear, that any of them have yet laid Claim to the Dutchy.

Gonzaga Sovereign, 1328.

The firſt Duke, 1435.

Ferdinand the laſt Duke expelled, 1703. Auſtrians poſſeſſed of it.

## *SAVOY* and *PIEDMONT.*

Savoy and Piedmont.

THE Dutchy of *Savoy* is ſituate on the *Alps*, or rather on the Weſt (or *French)* Side of the *Alps*, bounded by the Lake and Territories of *Geneva* North, by *Piedmont*, from which it is ſeparated by the *Alps* on the Eaſt and South, and by *Dauphine* and *Lionois* Weſt.

THE Principality of *Piedmont*, ſo called from lying at the Foot of the Mountains on the *Italian* Side, is bounded by the Dutchy of *Milan* on the North, by another Part of *Milan* and *Montferrat* on the Eaſt, by the County of *Nice* and the Territories of *Genoa* South, and by *Savoy*, *Dauphine*, and *Provence* on the Weſt.

ITALY. Antient State.

*SAVOY* was antiently poſſeſſed by the *Allobroges* and other barbarous People, as the *Romans* ſtiled them. They were reduced to the Obedience of *Rome*, in the Reign of *Auguſtus*; and having been ſucceſſively ſubject to the Northern Nations, which deſtroyed that Empire, the Sovereigns of *Burgundy*, at length, incorporated it with that Kingdom. On the Ruin whereof it was conferred on *Berold*, the Son of *Hugh*, Duke of *Saxony*, *Anno* 999, by the Emperor *Otho* III. his Uncle, in whoſe Family it continues. *Amadeus* was by the Emperor *Sigiſmund*, created Duke of *Savoy* and Prince of *Piedmont*, *Anno* 1391.

Part of Burgundy. Sovereigns firſt, 999.

First Duke and Prince of Piedmont, 1391.

*VICTOR AMADEUS* II. the laſt Duke of *Savoy*, who ſucceeded to this Dutchy, *Anno* 1675, married *Anne Mary* of *Valois*, Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, and the Princeſs *Henrietta*, Daughter of *Charles* I. King of *England*, *Anno* 1684, by whom he had Iſſue, the preſent Duke of *Savoy* (King of *Sardinia)* and *Mary Adelaide*, Mother of the preſent *French* King, *Lewis* XV. and *Mary Louiſa Gabriella* (married to the late King of *Spain*, *Philip* V. and) Mother of *Ferdinand* the preſent King of *Spain*.

Victor Amadeus, 1675, married the Grandaughter of Charles I. King of England.

THE late Duke of *Savoy* entered into the Grand Alliance with the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and the Confederates, againſt *France*, *Anno* 1690. The Duke was generally unfortunate in this War; he was defeated, *Anno* 1693, at *Marſiglia*, near *Turin*, and Duke *Schomberg*, who commanded the *Engliſh* Auxiliaries, was mortally wounded in that Battle. The *French* reduced ſeveral Towns afterwards in *Piedmont*, and in 1696, obliged the Duke to conſent to a ſeparate Peace, on Condition of reſtoring all the Towns they had taken from him, during the War, except *Pignerol*, and paying the Duke 4,000,000 of Livres. It was at this Treaty agreed, that the Duke of *Burgundy*, Father of the preſent *French* King, ſhould marry the Duke of *Savoy*'s eldeſt Daughter, and *Philip*, Duke of *Anjou*, afterwards King of *Spain*, his ſecond Daughter, which Marriages were ſolemnized ſoon after. The Duke engaged to baniſh all the *French* Refugees in his Dominions,

Enters into the Grand Alliance.

Defeated, 1693.

Makes a ſeparate Peace with France, 1696.

Marries his Daughters to the Heirs of France and Spain, 1698

minions, and grant no Toleration to his Proteſtant Subjects, the *Vaudois*. In the ſecond War between the *Auſtrians* and the *French*, and their reſpective Confederates, which commenced, *Anno* 1701, the Duke of *Savoy* joined the *French* at firſt, and aſſiſted them in ſeizing the *Milaneſe* for the Duke of *Anjou* (King of *Spain*;) but the Imperialiſts, commanded by Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, penetrating into *Italy*, he agreed to take the Part of the *Auſtrians*, and was negotiating a Treaty for that Purpoſe, which *Lewis* XIV. receiving Intelligence of, made all the *Savoyards* in his Army Priſoners, and laid Seige to his fortified Towns, whereof *Verceil*, *Suſa*, and *Ivrea*, ſurrendered after a long and brave Defence, *Anno* 1704, and *Verue* after a Siege of ſix Months, *Anno* 1705, before which Places, the *French* loſt the Flower of their Troops. The brave Defence theſe Towns made ſtopped the Progreſs of the *French* Arms, till Prince *Eugene* ſent a ſtrong Detachment to the Aſſiſtance of the Duke, commanded by Count *Staremburg*; and the *French* laying Seige to *Turin*, his capital City, *Anno* 1706, Prince *Eugene* joined the Duke with the Body of his Army on the 28th of *Auguſt*, and on the 7th of *September*, attacked the Beſiegers in their Camp before *Turin*, and gained a compleat Victory. The ſame Day the Duke entered his capital City in Triumph, which was reduced to the laſt Extremity, having endured a Siege of three Months: In this Engagement, Marſhal *Marſin*, the *French* General, was mortally wounded, and the Duke of *Orleans* ſlightly. The Allies took all the Enemy's Cannon and Baggage, and 7000 Priſoners, ſoon after which Defeat, the *French* evacuated *Savoy* and *Piedmont*; the *Milaneſe* and *Naples*, and the reſt of the *Spaniſh* Territories in *Italy* ſubmitted to the Imperialiſts the next Campaign.

Joins the French, 1701.

Comes into the ſecond Grand Alliance, 1703.

His Towns taken.

The Battle of Turin, 1706.

The French evacuate the Milaneſe.

THE Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* alſo invaded *France*, and laid Siege to *Thoulon* in the Year 1707, while the *Engliſh* Fleet blocked up that Port by Sea; but the Imperialiſts had detached ſo great a Part of their Army to reduce *Naples*, that the reſt were not powerful enough to carry that Fortreſs; but were forced to retire to *Piedmont* without effecting any Thing conſiderable. There happening a Miſunderſtanding between the Imperialiſts and the Duke of *Savoy*, about ſome Territories in the *Montferrat*, there was nothing more done on that Side, during the War; but the Allies thought fit at the Concluſion of the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1713, to confer the Iſland of *Sicily* on the Duke, with the Title of King, for the Services he had done in the late War.

The Duke of Savoy beſieges Thoulon, 1707.

THE *Spaniards* invading *Sicily*, *Anno* 1718, that Iſland was recovered again by the *Auſtrians*, and the *Britiſh* Fleet, and allotted to the Emperor at a ſubſequent Treaty; and the Iſland of *Sardinia*, with the *Montferrat* and the *Alexandrin*, allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of *Sardinia*.

Duke of Savoy made King of Sicily, 1713.

Sicily given to the Emperor, 1718.

The Duke of Savoy, made King of Sardinia.

*VICTOR AMADEUS*, late King of *Sardinia* and Duke of *Savoy*, &c. abdicating his Throne, *Anno* 1730, was ſucceeded by his preſent *Sardinian* Majeſty, *Charles Emanuel*: But *Victor* repenting himſelf, and endeavouring to remount his Throne, was confined by his Son, and died a Priſoner on the 6th of *October*, 1732, being ſixty-ſix Years of Age.

He abdicates, 1730.

Dies, 1732.

THE King of *Sardinia* joined the *French* and *Spaniards* in the Invaſion of the *Auſtrian* Dominions in *Italy*, *Anno* 1733, and at the ſubſequent Treaty of Peace had ſome Places in the *Milaneſe* added to his Territories.

King of Sardinia joins the French and Spaniards, 1733.

IN the laſt War, the King of *Sardinia* took the Part of the Houſe of *Auſtria* and her Allies, whereupon the *French* invaded the Dutchy of *Savoy*, and ſoon made themſelves Maſters of it, and penetrated into *Piedmont*: The Forces of the King of the *Two Sicilies*, and the *Genoeſe*, joined *France* and *Spain* in this War againſt the Houſes of *Auſtria* and *Sardinia*.

THE Dutchy of *Montferrat*, the *Alexandrin*, the *Vigevano*, and *Lomellin*, or *Laumelia*, are late valuable Additions to the King of *Sardinia*'s Dominions.

Montferrat.

THE Dutchy of *Montferrat* was formerly divided between the Duke of *Savoy*

ITALY.

and the Duke of *Mantua*, but on the Death of the Duke of *Mantua*, *Anno* 1708, the Emperor transferred the Duke of *Mantua*'s Part to the King of *Sardinia*, and afterwards assigned to him the *Alexandrin*, *Vegevano* and *Lomelin*, which formerly belonged to *Milan*.

Nice, Tende, Oneglia.

THE Countries of *Nice* and *Tende*, and the Principality of *Oneglia*, which lie near the Sea of *Genoa*, are Part of the King of *Sardinia*'s Territories.

## *ITALIAN* ISLANDS.

Islands in the Adriatick.

THE *Italian* Islands are, 1. Thoſe that lie in the *Adriatick* Sea, ſubject to the *Venetians*, *viz.* 1. *Cherſo*. 2. *Oſero*. 3. *Veglia*. 4. *Pago*. 5. *Arbo*. 6. *Graſſo* or *Longo*. 7. *La Coronato*. 8. *Liſſa*. 9. *Lezina*. 10. *Corzola*. 11. *Corfu*. 12. *Cephalonia*; and, 13. *Zant*.

Corfu.

THE chief whereof is, 1. *Corfu*, the ancient *Corcyra*, ſituate near the Coaſt of *Epirus*, being fifty Miles long, and twelve broad; it contains two Cities, *viz. Corfu* and *Caſſiope*, and about an hundred Villages; and produces Oil, Wax, Oranges, Grapes, and a Variety of other Fruits proper to a warm Climate.

Cephalonia.

2. *CEPHALONIA* lies about eight Miles Weſt of the Gulph of *Lepanto*, being fifty Miles in Length, and twenty-five in Breadth. The four principal Towns on this Iſland are *Cephalonia*, *St. Nicholas*, *Catania* and *Aſſo*. This Iſland produces Silk, Wine, Oil, Wool, Flax, and the ſame Fruits as the neighbouring Continent does.

Zant.

3. THE Iſland of *Zant*, the antient *Zacinthus*, lies twelve Miles South of *Cephalonia*, being twenty-four Miles long, and twelve broad: The chief Town whereof is *Zant*. Beſide the Fruits it has in common with the Iſlands laſt deſcribed, it produces them little Grapes called Currants, or rather Corinths, having been firſt cultivated in the *Morea*, near the City of *Corinth*, for which they have a very great Trade with Foreigners, this Fruit being produced only in this Iſland at preſent. The Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands are chiefly *Greek* Chriſtians; but the *Venetians* have alſo introduced the *Roman-Catholick* Religion among them.

Inhabitants.

THE *Italian* Iſlands, which lie Weſt of *Italy*, are, 1. *Sicily*, with the *Lipari* Iſlands, *Lavanza*, *Maritima* and *Favignana* belonging to it. 2. The Iſlands of *Capri*, *Iſchia*, *Procita*, *Ponza*, &c. near the Coaſt of *Naples*. 3. The Iſlands of *Elba*, *Capria*, *Gorgona*, and ſome others on the Coaſt of *Tuſcany*. 4. *Sardinia*; and, 5. *Corſica*.

ITALY. Iſlands Weſt of Italy.

*SICILY*, much the moſt valuable of them all, was antiently called *Trinacria*, from its triangular Figure; and the Name of *Sicily* was given it by the *Siculi*, a People of *Italy*, who ſent a Colony hither. It is ſituate between 12 and 16 Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and between 37 and 39 Degrees of North Latitude, about two Leagues Weſt of *Italy*, being 170 Miles long, and 100 broad. It lies in a warm but healthful Climate, being refreſhed by the Sea Breezes on every Side. The chief Mountains are thoſe of *Ætna*, or Mount *Gibello*, *Madoni* and *Aſdonis*. The beſt Harbours, thoſe of *Meſſina* and *Syracuſe*, on the Eaſt; *Melazza* and *Palermo* on the North; and *Trapano* on the Weſt. It abounds in Springs and Rivulets, but few of their Rivers are navigable beyond their Mouths, as they run precipitately from the Mountains into the Sea.

Sicily.

Ætna Mount a Vulcano.

MOUNT *Ætna* is the grandeſt Vulcano we are any where acquainted with: It is about thirty Miles to the Top of it from the City of *Catania*: The firſt ten Miles of the Way is full of Towns and Villages, Vineyards and Corn-Fields, rendered fruitful by the Aſhes thrown out of the Vulcano; the next ten Miles alſo are very pleaſant, being planted with Vines and Fruit-Trees, Rivulets running through them from the Mountain: A little higher it is cloathed with Fir-Trees, Pines and Beech; but in ſome Places there are Clefts in the Earth from which there iſſues Smoak: Near the Top is a Circle of Snow, and beyond a Baſon four or five Miles round, which thoſe, who pretend to have ſeen it, relate, is incruſted with Sulphur, from which there iſſues ſometimes a pure Flame, and at others a Mixture of Smoak and Aſhes; and that the Noiſe of this Cavern when burning is incon-

ITALY.

inconceivably dreadful: Sometimes there iſſues from it a River of melted Minerals and liquid Sulphur; but before theſe Eruptions are Earthquakes, which frequently demoliſh the neighbouring Towns; the City of *Catania* ſuffered very much by them in the Years 1669 and 1693. At the Beginning of the Earthquake, which happened in *January*, 1693, the Sea retired two Miles from the Shore, and the People in the utmoſt Conſternation fled to the Cathedral to deprecate the Wrath of Heaven; but both the Churches and Houſes were overturned in a Moment, and 18,000 People were deſtroyed, beſides many more that were maimed, and afterwards dug out of the Rubbiſh. In *September* following, another Earthquake happened, which did not do much Damage; but during the moſt violent Shocks, it was obſerved that Mount *Ætna* was conſiderably ſunk; whereupon the Viceroy, who was then at *Catania*, ſent ſome People to view it, who related, that the Top of it was fallen into a gaping Chaſm, near ſix Miles in Circumference, and that all the Fountains in the adjacent Country were dried up.

Provinces.

THIS Iſland is uſually thrown into three grand Diviſions, *viz.* 1. *Val Demona* on the Eaſt. 2. *Val de Noto* on the South-Eaſt; and, 3. *Val de Mazara* on the Weſt.

Chief Towns. Palermo.

*PALERMO*, the Capital, is ſituate in the Province of *Mazara*, in 13 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and 38 Degrees, odd Minutes North Latitude, lying on the North Coaſt, has the Advantage of a good Harbour, and a pretty briſk Trade, and is the uſual Reſidence of the Viceroy and the Archbiſhop.

An Earthquake there, 1726.

ON the 2d of *September*, 1726, ſome Shocks of an Earthquake were felt here about Midnight, which continued with great Violence near a Quarter of an Hour, throwing down moſt Part of the Churches, and many of the Houſes: In the Ward of St. *Clare*, a whole Street gaped with a dreadful Noiſe, Flames mixed with calcin'd Stones, and a Torrent of burning Sulphur iſſued from it; and in leſs than Half an Hour reduced the whole Ward to Aſhes; and beſides the People that periſhed here, it is computed that no leſs than 6000 more were buried alive in other Parts of the City; but ſome ſaved themſelves in the Fields, and others on the Ships in the Harbour.

ITALY.

PROCESSIONS were made through the Streets for ſeveral Days after this Calamity; and even the Ladies dreſſed in Mourning Weeds, with Crowns of Thorns on their Heads, laſhed themſelves till the Blood followed, hoping by ſuch Severities to avert the Wrath of Heaven: But there were others that made the ſame Advantages of this Earthquake that our Pilferers do at a Fire, robbing the Unfortunate of all they could lay Hands on. A Native of *Palermo*, who was in that City at the Time of the Earthquake, relates, that one of the rich Inhabitants, loaded with Bags of Money, happening to be ſo cruſhed by the Ruins of a falling Houſe that he could not diſengage himſelf, and deſiring a Man that ſtood near him to help him out, the Villain, inſtead of aſſiſting the Miſer, knocked him on the Head, and run away with the Treaſure.

THE reſt of the Towns in the Province of *Mazara*, are *Montreal*, *Mazara*, *Gergentum*, *Marſala* and *Trapano*.

Mazara.

*MAZARA* is ſituate on the South-Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland, fifty Miles South-Weſt of *Palermo*, on a pretty good Harbour, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Palermo*.

Gergenti.

*GERGENTI*, the antient *Agrigentum*, lies on the ſame Coaſt, about fifty Miles South-Eaſt of *Mazara*, and in its flouriſhing State was ten Miles in Circumference. Here the Tyrant *Phalaris* reſided, in whoſe Reign *Perillus* invented the Brazen Bull; and was the firſt that was tortured to Death in it by the Tyrant.

Marſala or Lilibæum.

*MARSALA*, the antient *Lilibæum*, is ſituate twenty Miles North-Weſt of *Mazara*, where the *Carthaginians* uſed to embark their Troops when they poſſeſſed this Iſland.

Trapano.

*TRAPANO*, or *Drepanum*, is another Port Town, ſituate at the Weſt End of the Iſland,

ITALY.

Iſland, fortified by *Hamilcar*, the Father of *Hanibal*, who made it a Place of Arms in his Wars with the *Romans*.

THE chief Towns in the Province of *Val de Noto* are, 1. *Noto*. 2. *Syracuſe*; and, 3. *Auguſta*.

Noto. *NOTO* is a large populous Place, twelve Miles North-Weſt of Cape *Paſſaro*, ſituate on a Mountain ſurrounded by Rocks.

Syracuſe. *SYRACUSE* is ſituate on a Point of Land at the Eaſt End of the Iſland, and in its flouriſhing State was the Capital of it. In the firſt *Punick* War, it was beſieged three Years by the *Romans*, being defended by the celebrated *Archimedes*, the Mathematician, who was killed when the Town was taken by Storm by mere Accident; for *Marcellus*, the *Roman* General, had given particular Orders to ſave him, having been Witneſs of the ſeveral ſurprizing Stratagems he had uſed in Defence of the Place, which ſeem to have exceeded thoſe of our modern Engineers: If half what the Antients relate of him be true, he muſt have been an extraordinary Perſon.

WHILE the *Greeks* were Sovereigns of this City, there reigned ſeveral Princes of the Name of *Dionyſius*; one of whom, it is ſaid, formed a Grotto out of a Rock in the Shape of an Ear, by which he could hear the leaſt Whiſper in a Room he built over it. In this Grotto, therefore, he confined thoſe he apprehended were conſpiring againſt his Government, and thereby diſcovered their Plots.

THIS fine Town was almoſt deſtroyed by the *Saracens* in the ninth Century; and the Earthquake, in 1693, compleated the Ruin of it.

THE chief Towns in the Province of *Val Demona* are, 1. *Meſſina*. 2. *Melazzo*. 3. *Tindaro*. 4. *Patti*. 5. *St. Marco*. 6. *Cefaledi*. 7. *Nicoſia*. 8. *Catania*; and, 9. *Taormina*.

Meſſina. *MESSINA* is a Port Town in the North-Eaſt Part of the Iſland, oppoſite to *Rhegium*, in *Italy*, from whence it is about two Leagues diſtant; the Strait between theſe two Cities, being called the Strait or Faros of *Meſſina*. It has a ſecure and ſpacious Harbour, on the Side of which the City ſtands, which is too large to be regularly fortified, and therefore ſeldom fails to ſurrender whenever an Enemy appears before it: But the Caſtles made a good Defence in the late Wars. As this Iſland abounds in Corn, Wine, Oil and Fruit, the Exports from this City are very great: Moſt of the Nations of *Europe* have their Conſuls and Factors here; and ſince Don *Carlos* has been upon the Throne, they trafick with *Turkey*, and the reſt of the *Mahometan* Princes on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, as well as with the Chriſtians, and have invited the *Jews* thither; though formerly their Princes would have no Communication or Trafick either with *Jews* or Infidels of any Kind, or ſuffer them to remain in their Territories *.

ITALY.

Produce of the Soil.

Trafick.

Melazzo. *MELAZZO*, a Port Town on the North Coaſt of the Iſland, is ſituate twenty-five Miles North-Weſt of *Meſſina*. This the Imperialiſts made a Place of Arms in their Wars with the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1719, and defended it againſt the Marquis *De Lede*, the *Spaniſh* General, after he had taken the Caſtles of *Meſſina*, till another Body of the Imperialiſts were brought over by the *Britiſh* Fleet, and raiſed the Siege.

Lipari Iſlands. THE *Lipari* Iſlands, ſubject to the King of the *Two Sicilies*, lie about twelve or thirteen Leagues North of *Sicily*, being eight in Number, were called by the Antients *Æolia* and *Vulcania*, held to be the Seats of *Æolus* and *Vulcan*: They produce excellent Wines: Two of them are Vulcanoes, *viz.* *Strombolo* and *Hiera*, the Flames whereof are ſeen at a great Diſtance by the Mariners at Sea. *Lipari*, which is the largeſt of theſe Iſlands, is not above twenty Miles in Circumference.

Levanzo Iſlands. THE little Iſlands of *Levanzo*, *Maritima* and *Favignana* lie at the Weſt End of *Sicily*, and are ſubject to the ſame Sovereign.

Cyclops. THE *Cyclops* and *Leſtrigones*, a ſavage Race of a gigantick Stature, were the firſt Inhabitants according to ancient Tradition: After them the *Siculi* from *Italy* ſent Colonies hither; and after theſe, the *Phenicians* from *Tyre* planted Part of it, but were driven from thence by the *Greeks*: The *Carthaginians* afterwards made themſelves Maſters of great Part of the Iſland; and

Revolutions

* The People of *Naples* are ſo prejudiced againſt the *Jews*, that they have lately compelled the Government to remove them again.

ITALY. and both *Greeks* and *Carthaginians* were diſpoſſeſſed by the *Romans* in the firſt *Punick* War, and it remained a Province of that Empire till the Invaſion of the *Goths*, after which it uſually followed the Fate of *Naples* till the Maſſacre of the *French*, on whom the Pope had conferred the Iſland: This Maſſacre was denominated the *Sicilian* Veſpers, becauſe the Tolling of the Bells on *Eaſter-Eve* was the Signal for the Natives to fall upon the *French*, *Anno* 1282. The *Spaniards* afterwards made themſelves Maſters of this Iſland, of which they remained in Poſſeſſion till the Year 1707; when the Imperialiſts reduced it under their Obedience; but at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713, it was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*. The *Spaniards* invading it, *Anno* 1718, it was, at a Peace made two Years after, to which moſt of the Powers of *Europe* were Parties, allotted to the Emperor, who remained poſſeſſed of it till the Year 1735, when the *French*, *Spaniards* and *Sardinians* entering into an Alliance, drove the *Germans* out of the Iſland, and advanced Don *Carlos*, Half-Brother to the preſent King of *Spain*, to the Throne of the *Two Sicilies* (*Naples* and *Sicily*) of which he remains poſſeſſed at this Day.

Sicilian Veſpers.

Don Carlos King.

Capri. THE Iſland of *Caprea*, or *Capri*, is ſituate at the Entrance of the Gulph of *Naples*, three or four Miles Weſt of the Continent of *Italy*, and twenty South of the City of *Naples*. Here the Emperor *Auguſtus* ſometimes reſided; and here *Tiberius* remained ſeveral Years. It is about four Miles long, and one broad; being one entire Rock, but covered with a fruitful Soil in many Places, and is one of the pleaſanteſt Spots on the Face of the Earth; it is in a Manner hidden with Vines, Figs, Oranges, Almonds, Olives and Myrtles, which ſurround and ſhade the Corn-Fields, and form the moſt delightful Landſcape imaginable, when ſurveyed from the Mountains on the Continent: In the Midſt of this fruitful Tract riſes a Hill, that was covered with elegant Buildings in the Reign of *Tiberius*; but the moſt conſiderable Ruin left, ſtands at the Extremity of the Eaſtern Promontory, where ſtill ſome Apartments remain, very lofty and arched over, ſuppoſed to have been Baths. What recommended it to the *Roman* Emperors, was its agreeable and healthful Air, being warm in Winter and cool in Summer, and the perfect Security it afforded, the Coaſt being almoſt inacceſſible, and might be defended againſt an Army with a very ſmall Force: The whole Iſland was cut into ſeveral eaſy Aſcents, adorned with Palaces and fine Gardens; and the Works under Ground were more extraordinary than thoſe above, the Rocks being all undermined and formed into Grotto's, Galleries, Bagnio's, and the niceſt Pieces of Architecture.

ITALY.

IN deſcribing *Sicily*, I ought to have mentioned the Whirlpools of *Scylla* and *Charybdis*, which Mariners formerly ſo much dreaded, in the Faro or Streight of *Meſſina*, occaſioned by an Eddy of the Waters, common in other Places: They are paſſed at preſent without any great Danger, though terrible to the Antients, who were but indifferent Seamen, and when they endeavoured to avoid one of them, were frequently driven upon the other. The reſt of the ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Italy* will be ſeen in the Map engraved for this Work, but do not require a particular Deſcription; I proceed therefore to deſcribe the two large Iſlands of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*.

Scylla and Charybdis.

*SARDINIA* is ſituate in the *Mediterranean*, about fifty Leagues Weſt of the Coaſt of *Italy*, ſtretching North and South, and lying between 8 and 10 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between 39 and 41 Degrees of North Latitude, being about 140 Miles long, and ſixty broad: The Air hot and unhealthful in Summer; but it enjoys a fruitful Soil, producing Corn, Wine and Oil where it is cultivated; the People are ſaid to be an idle, indolent Generation, that neither apply themſelves to Huſbandry or Trafick, any further than to ſupply their Neceſſities; or rather having been long a diſtant Province, and perhaps oppreſſed by rapacious Viceroys, cannot find their Account in making Improvements.

Sardinia.

AS to the Face of the Country, there is a Variety of Hills and Vallies, Woods

Face of the Country.

ITALY.

and open Champaign Fields; but the North Part of the Island is mountainous: They abound in Cattle and Game, and have some wild Beasts in the Island. Their chief Rivers are, 1. The *Sacer*, which falls into the Bay of *Oristagni*. 2. The *Coquinas*, which falls into the *North Sea*, near *Castle-Arragonese*; and, 3. The River *Sepro*, which runs from North to South, and falls into the Bay of *Cagliari*, in the South-East Part of the Island.

Rivers.

Towns.

THE chief Towns are, 1. *Cagliari*. 2. *Oristagni*. 3. *Villa D'Iglesia*. 4. *Saffari*. 5. *Castella-Arragonese*. 6. *Algeri*; and, 7. *Bosa*.

Cagliari.

*CAGLIARI*, the Capital, is situate on a Bay in the South-East Part of the Island, having a pretty good Harbour, and the best Trade of any of their Port-Towns. It is also the Residence of the Viceroy, the See of an Archbishop, and a University: It did not make any considerable Defence, when it was taken by a Squadron of *English* Men of War, in the Year 1708, nor when it was besieged by the *Spaniards*, in 1717.

Oristagni.

*ORISTAGNI* is situate on a Bay on the South-West Part of the Island, about fifty Miles North-West of *Cagliari*, a well-built Town, the See of an Archbishop, and Capital of a Marquisate.

Castel-Arragonese.

*CASTEL-ARRAGONESE* is a little fortified Town, in the North-West Part of the Island, and the See of a Bishop.

THIS Island is not populous, and the Natives are esteemed a rude, unpolished Generation, too much neglected by the several Princes who have had the Dominion of the Island.

Revolutions.

THE first Colonies were planted here by the *Phœnicians*, and the *Greeks* afterwards possessed Part of the Island, where they erected several little States. The *Carthaginians* were the first that had the Dominion of the whole Island; and they were dispossessed of it by the *Romans* in the first *Punick* War. The *Saracens* made a Conquest of it in the eighth Century, who continued in Possession of it several Hundred Years; after which, the *Genoese* and *Pisans* invaded the Island, and planted Colonies here; but the Popes, who assumed an Authority of disposing of such Countries as were recovered from the Infidels, made a Grant of it to *James* II. King of *Arragon*, who expelled the *Genoese* and *Pisans* from thence, and it became united to the Crown of *Spain* until the *English* Fleet put the *Austrians* in Possession of it, in the Year 1708; and it was afterwards confirmed to the *Austrians* by the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713: But *Sicily* being by a future Peace allotted to the Emperor, the Duke of *Savoy* was put into the Possession of it, *Anno* 1720, and acknowledged King of this Island; *Sicily*, which he possessed before, being given to the Emperor.

ITALY.

Corsica.

THE Island of *Corsica* is situate in the *Mediterranean Sea*, about 100 Miles South of *Genoa*, and almost as much West of the Coast of *Tuscany*, a little North of *Sardinia*, from which it is separated by the Strait of *Bonifacio*, and is about 100 Miles long, and forty broad.

THE Island is of difficult Access, being almost surrounded by Rocks: The Inland Parts of the Country are mountainous; but there are Valleys that produce Plenty of Corn, and they do not want either Wine or Oil. They abound in neat Cattle and Sheep, and have a pretty Breed of Horses; but these are not large: The Country is well watered with Springs and Rivulets, though scarce any of them are navigable: Their Mines afford some Iron, Allum, and Salt: Many of the Inhabitants are Seafaring Men, and consequently, not very polite; and their Ancestors, it is said, were so given to Piracy, that from them the Rovers in this Sea, obtained the Name of *Corsairs*.

Towns.

THE chief Towns in this Island are, 1. *Bastia*. 2. *Porto Vechia*. 3. *Bonifacia*. 4. *Ajazza*. 5. *Mariana*. 6. *Accia*. 7. *Aleria*. 8. *Corte*. 9. *Sagona*. 10. *Calvi*. 11. *Nebio*; and, 12. *Fiorenza*.

Bastia.

*BASTIA*, the Capital of the Island, is a Port-Town, situate in the North-East Part of the Island, and is defended by a Castle. It is the See of a Bishop; and here the Viceroy resides.

*CALVI*

Calvi.

*CALVI* a ſtrong Fortreſs, is ſituate on a Rock near the Sea-Coaſt in the North-Weſt Part of the Iſland.

Corte.

*CORTE* alſo is ſituate on a Rock on the Middle of the Iſland, and defended by a Caſtle ſtrongly fortified.

Bonifacio.

*BONIFACIO* is ſituate on a Promontory, at the South-End of the Iſland, having a good Harbour and a briſk Trade, and is eſteemed the beſt Town in the Iſland.

Revolutions.

THIS Iſland, like the reſt ſituate in the *Mediterranean*, was planted by Colonies from *Phœnicia* and *Greece*, and after them, the *Carthaginians*, *Romans*, and *Saracens*, poſſeſſed it ſucceſſively. The *Piſans* and *Genoeſe* expelled the *Saracens*; and the *Genoeſe* are now ſole Sovereigns, or were ſo, till the Natives under Pretence of Oppreſſions, real or feigned, had Recourſe to Arms, in order to redreſs the Grievances they complained of: Nor were their Maſters able to ſuppreſs this Inſurrection themſelves, but called in the *Auſtrians* to their Aſſiſtance, who retiring from thence, they next called in the *French*, who remained in the Iſland many Years under Colour of affording this Republick their Aſſiſtance. But the *French* alſo thought fit to withdraw their Troops from *Corſica* laſt Year; and the Rebels, as the *Genoeſe* call them, remain more powerful than ever, denominating themſelves Patriots, and calling their Oppoſition a noble Struggle for Liberty, and the Republick Tyrants. The Malecontents once elected one *Theodore* for their King; but he being deſerted by thoſe that ſet him up, left the Iſland, and has, for ſome Time, reſided in *England*, in ſuch Diſtreſs, that he was a Priſoner in the *Fleet* till lately, if he be not ſo ſtill.

THE Doge of *Genoa* is crowned King of *Corſica* at his Accceſſion; but does not retain this Title, or that of Doge, more than two Years, and then returns to a private Life again.

I SHALL conclude the Deſcription of the *Italian* Iſlands, with that of *Malta*, which was once eſteemed one of them, tho' it be now an independent State, ſubject to the Grand Maſter and his Knights.





Malta Iſland.

*MALTA*, denominated *Melita* by the Antients, lies about ſixty Miles South of *Cape Paſſaro* in *Sicily*, and 200 Miles to the Eaſtward of *Tunis* in *Africa*, in 15 Degrees Eaſt Longitude, and 35 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, being twenty Miles long and ten broad.

IT has uſually a clear, healthful Air, and though it be ſometimes very hot, is frequently refreſhed by the Sea-Breezes: It conſiſts of a white ſoft Rock, covered with vegetable Earth, which produces both Corn and Wine, but not enough for the Natives; and, therefore, they import both from *Sicily*: They have Plantations of Cotton and Indigo, Olives, Figs, Oranges, Lemons, Peas, Beans, and other Pulſe, Roots and Herbs, in their Kitchen-Gardens; and might have more Corn, if the Ground was not taken up with Plants that turn to a better Account, well deſerving the Epithet of *Fruitful Malta*, formerly given it. Their Mutton and Lamb are good; and they abound in Fowls, wild and tame, with a Variety of Game. There are ſeveral good Springs and Fountains in the Iſland, but no Rivers or Foreſt-Trees: They have good Quarries of Stone, with which they build.

THE Natives, who are expoſed to the Weather, have very tawny Complexions, being but half cloathed: The reſt of the Inhabitants that live in Towns are chiefly *Italians* and *French*, whoſe Faſhions they follow, and the Iſland abounds in *Grecian* Girls, Concubines of the Knights, who make Vows againſt a married Life.

THE chief Town conſiſts of three Cities, called *La Valette*, the *Bourg*, and the *Iſle*, divided only by narrow Channels, and defended by the Caſtles of *St. Elmo*, *St. Angelo*, *Civita Vechia*, and *Ill Bochero*, which are ſituate on high ſteep Rocks, and have ſecure commodious Harbours under them. The Streets of the Town are ſpacious, well-built of hewn Stone, flat roofed, and ſurrounded with Balluſtres. The Outworks encloſe a large Space of Ground for the Security of the Country People againſt the Attacks of the *Turks*. The great Church of *St. John* is a magnificent Building,

ing, few Temples in *Italy* exceeding it, in which are the Tombs of the Grand Maſters; and among their Relicks, the Right Hand of St. *John Baptiſt* is ſhown. The Houſes of the Grand Maſter, and the reſt of the Chiefs, are elegant Palaces: The reſt of their publick Buildings are, their Magazine (in which are Arms for 30,000 Men,) their Treaſury and Hoſpital. The Iſland contains between thirty and forty Villages, inhabited by about 50,000 People, one Half of them Military Men, and unmarried.

HERE are Catacombs, or ſubterraneous Vaults like thoſe of *Italy*, ſuppoſed to be the Burying-Places of the Antients.

THE Iſland of *Goza*, near that of *Malta*, is twelve Miles long, and ſix broad, containing about 500 Families ſubject to *Malta*; and near it is *Comino*, and ſome other ſmall Iſlands, ſubject alſo to the Knights.

Revolutions.

*MALTA* was firſt planted by the *Phœnicians*, and has ſince, generally, been ſubject to the ſame Nations ſucceſſively, as *Sicily* has been, until the Year 1530, when *Charles* V. gave it to the Knights of *St. John of Jeruſalem*, after their Expulſion from the Iſland of *Rhodes*, by the *Turks*.

Knights of Malta.

THIS Order of Knights commenced about the Time that Cruſado's for the Recovery of the Holy Land, were firſt entered upon. Some pious People, in the 11th Century, had built a Houſe or Hoſpital for the Entertainment of Pilgrims, and *Godfrey of Bouillon* taking *Jeruſalem* in the Year 1099, the Order became Military, and changed their firſt Title of Hoſpitallers, into that of Knights-Hoſpitallers. After they had aſſiſted in the Defence of *Paleſtine* till the Year 1290, and were expelled from thence, they were entertained by *John* King of *Cyprus*, and remained there until the Year 1310, when they took the Iſland of *Rhodes* from the *Saracens*, being commanded by their Grand Maſter, *Fowlkes de Villaret*, a Native of *France*; after which they were ſtiled Knights of *Rhodes*: And they defended this Iſland againſt all the Power of the *Saracens* and *Turks*, till they ſurrendered it upon honourable Terms to *Soliman*, the *Turkiſh* Emperor, *Anno* 1522: After which they retired to the Iſle of *Candia*, or *Crete*, and from thence to *Sicily*, until the Emperor gave them this Iſland of *Malta*, *Anno* 1530, where being invaded by *Soliman* in 1566, they compelled him to abandon the Iſland, after he had loſt upwards of 20,000 Men in his Attempt to reduce it.



THE Knights at firſt conſiſted of eight different Nations; but the *Engliſh* withdrawing themſelves at the Reformation, they conſiſt only of ſeven at preſent, having each of them their Convent, the Head whereof is called *Grand Prior* of his Nation. Every Knight on his Admiſſion, muſt prove his Legitimacy and his Nobility by Father and Mother for four Deſcents, except the natural Sons of Kings and Sovereign Princes. The Heads of the ſeveral Convents, called Grand Priors, or Grand Croſſes, can only be Candidates for the Office of Grand Maſter. The Grand Priors have Commanderies, or Eſtates, in the reſpective Nations to which they belong.

BESIDES the Grand Priors or Croſſes, there are Demi-Croſſes, who are allowed to marry: The Grand Maſter wears a long Cloak on Feſtivals, and on the left Side, a white Croſs with eight Points, or Croſspatee. The Knights give him the Title of Eminence, and his Subjects that of Highneſs. He is elected by the Grand Priors, and is ſubject to the Pope only in Spirituals; but the Knights have a Dependence on the ſeveral Princes in whoſe Territories their Lands lie.

THEY are obliged by their Vows, to ſuppreſs Pirates, and to be in perpetual War with all Mahometan Powers.

*MALTA* ſtands like a Frontier Town againſt the *Turks*, ſtrong by Art and Nature; the Rovers of *Barbary* can do them little Hurt: Whereas they grow rich with the Prizes they take at Sea, and the Priſoners they take on the *Turkiſh* Coaſts, carrying whole Families frequently into Captivity, for whoſe Ranſom, extravagant Sums are demanded.

THE

ITALY.

The Wars which followed on the Death of the Emperor Charles VI.

THE Emperor of *Germany*, *Charles* VI. dying on the 20th Day of *October*, 1740, and his eldeſt Daughter, the Archdutcheſs *Maria Thereſa*, ſucceeding to the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and the reſt of the Territories of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, ſeveral Competitors aroſe who diſputed her Title, particularly the King of *Spain*, and the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, and with their Allies the *French* and *Pruſſians* occaſioned a general War in *Europe*, the Queen not having one Ally that endeavoured to ſupport her on the Throne, except the *Engliſh*.

THE principal Scenes of Action were in *Germany*, the *Netherlands*, and *Italy*. As to the Conduct of the War in *Germany* and the *Netherlands*, this has already been related. I proceed now to enquire into the State of the *Italian* War.

Italian War.

THE King of *Spain*, who pretended he had a Right to ſucceed to all the Dominions of the late Emperor, *Charles* VI. in the latter End of the Year 1741, aſſembled an Army conſiſting of nineteen Battalions of Foot, and 1200 Horſe; giving the Command of them to the Duke *de Montemar*, Captain-General of *Spain*, who embarked at *Barcelona*, and landed thoſe Troops at *Orbitello*, on the Coaſt of *Tuſcany*, in *Italy*, without any Interruption from the *Britiſh* Fleet, which lay at this Time in the Bay of *Gibraltar*, though the Kingdoms of *Great-Britain* and *Spain* were then at War, and had been ſo upwards of a Year. The Duke *de Montemar* was in Expectation of being joined by the Forces of the King of the *Two Sicilies* when he arrived in *Italy*; and the *Spaniards* were not without Hopes of prevailing with the King of *Sardinia* to enter into an Alliance with them againſt the Queen of *Hungary*; but his *Sardinian* Majeſty, jealous of the *Spaniards* gaining a Settlement in the North of *Italy*, determined to eſpouſe the Cauſe of the Queen of *Hungary*. He had at this Time an Army of 60,000 Men; but his Finances were too low to enable him to maintain a War with *Spain* till he could procure a Subſidy from *Great-Britain*: However, he abſolutely refuſed a Paſſage to the *Spaniſh* Troops through any of his Territories, forming two Camps on his Frontiers, which obliged the *Spaniards* to run this Hazard of tranſporting their Forces to *Orbitello* by Sea.

ITALY.

THE Eccleſiaſtical and *Venetian* States, however diſpoſed to aſſiſt the Queen of *Hungary*, adhered to a ſtrict Neutrality; but the Republick of *Genoa*, though they had not yet declared their Sentiments, were too much influenced by the Councils of *France* to refuſe an implicit Conformity to the Will and Pleaſure of that Court.

IT being too late in the Year for the *Spaniards* to enter upon Action on their Arrival in *Italy*, they went into Winter Quarters, waiting for a Re-inforcement from *Spain* in the Spring, before they attempted any thing farther againſt her *Hungarian* Majeſty's *Italian* Dominions: But to look a little further back.

The Pretenſion of Spain to the Auſtrian Dominions in Italy.

DON *Philip*, the ſecond Son of *Philip* V. King of *Spain*, and of *Elizabeth* his Queen, Heireſs of the Houſe of *Parma*, was on the 25th of *October*, 1739, married to the Princeſs *Louiſa Elizabeth*, the eldeſt Daughter of *Lewis* the XVth, King of *France*; and the Emperor *Charles* VI. dying the Year following, his Mother revived her former Project of making him Sovereign of *Lombardy*, in *Italy*, though but a few Years before, the *Milaneſe*, and all the *Auſtrian* Dominions in *Italy*, had been ceded to the late Emperor by the Crown of *Spain*: However, *Spain* confederating with *France*, perſiſted in the Deſign of procuring for the Infant Don *Philip* a Kingdom in *Lombardy*; and the two Crowns addreſſed the King of *Sardinia* to concur in their Meaſures, being ſenſible, that without his Conſent this Project would not ſucceed. They made him the moſt advantageous Offers, therefore, to obtain his Friendſhip: On the other Hand, the King of *Great-Britain*, and the Queen of *Hungary*, who were no leſs ſenſible of the advantageous Situation of the Dominions of his *Sardinian* Majeſty, and that it would be impoſſible to defend the *Milaneſe* againſt the two Crowns without his Aſſiſtance, propoſed his entering into an Alliance with them. The Intereſt of the Court of *Turin* was found exactly correſpondent with the Se-

ITALY.

curity of the Queen of *Hungary*, which lay in preventing a Prince of the Houſe of *Bourbon* from obtainnig a Sovereignty in *Lombardy*; but though the King of *Sardinia* was intereſted in the Preſervation of the *Auſtrian* Dominions, he propoſed, that the *Auſtrians* ſhould make him ſome important Ceſſions in the *Milaneſe*; and that the King of *Great-Britain* ſhould grant him conſiderable Subſidies before he declared abſolutely in their Favour: And thoſe Monarchs complied with his Demands. In the mean Time the 15,000 *Spaniards*, under the Command of the Duke *de Montemar*, had taken up their Quarters in the Eccleſiaſtical State; and by another Embarkation, which arrived afterwards at *Spezia*, in the *Genoeſe* Territories, were augmented to 40,000 Men. Theſe Forces, on the Approach of Spring, began to move towards *Lombardy*; whereupon the King of *Sardinia* publiſhed a Manifeſto, ſetting forth the ambitious Views of the Crown of *Spain*, by extending her Conqueſts in *Italy*, and her Deſign to invade the *Milaneſe*; declaring, that ſince the Court of *Madrid* perſiſted to diſturb the Tranquillity of *Italy*, his Majeſty thought himſelf bound to ſupport, with all his Force, the Queen of *Hungary* in her Poſſeſſions in that Country. As ſoon as this Manifeſto was publiſhed, the *Spaniſh* Miniſter was recalled from the Court of *Turin*, and the *Sardinian* Ambaſſador took his Audience of Leave of the Court of *Madrid*, when the Queen of *Spain* ſaid to him, *Tell your Maſter, my Son ſhall be King of* Italy, *whether he will or not*. His *Sardinian* Majeſty, in the Beginning of *March*, entered the *Milaneſe* with an Army of 30,000 Men, and being joined by 17,000 *Auſtrians*, under the Command of Count *Traun*, determined to enter upon Action immediately; and ſent a Meſſage to the Duke of *Modena* to deſire a free Paſſage through his Dominions, inviting him to join the *Auſtrians* with a Body of his Troops. The Duke anſwered him, That his Inability to oppoſe the Paſſage of the *Sardinian* and *Auſtrian* Forces through his Territories, obliged him to comply with that Part of the Meſſage; but that otherwiſe he was determined to obſerve an exact Neutrality. His *Sardinian* Majeſty and Count *Traun* ſoon after arrived at *Placentia*, and entered on Meaſures for oppoſing the Progreſs of the *Spaniards*, having obtained Permiſſion of the Pope to march through the Eccleſiaſtical State, when it ſhould appear neceſſary. In the mean Time the *Spaniards* aſſembled at *Rimini*, on the Gulph of *Venice*, where they were joined, in the Beginning of *May*, by a Body of 20,000 *Neapolitan* Troops, under the Command of the Duke *de Caſtro Pignana*; and formed all together an Army of 60,000 Men, with a Train of forty Pieces of heavy Cannon, which came by Sea from *Naples* to *Ancona*, a Sea Port on the Gulph of *Venice*. In *May*, the Duke *de Montemar* entered the *Bologneſe*, encamping within two Leagues of *Bologna*, from whence he repaired to *Modena*, the Capital of that Dutchy, ſituate twenty Miles North-Weſt of *Bologna*, and forty South of *Mantua*; and privately concluded a Treaty of Alliance with the Duke, who who was to aſſiſt the *Spaniards* with the *Modeneſe* Troops, and have the Command of their united Forces.

ITALY.

THE Duke of *Modena* had profeſſed a Neutrality till he thought himſelf ſecure under the Protection of the *Spaniſh* Army; but in this he found himſelf groſſly miſtaken; for the King of *Sardinia* receiving Advice of the Treaty concluded between him and the *Spaniſh* General, ſent the Marquis of *Orma*, his Prime-Miniſter, to that Prince, requiring him to diſarm his Troops, and deliver up the Poſſeſſion of the Cities of *Modena* and *Mirandola* to the *Auſtrians*, upon which Conditions his Dominions ſhould be unmoleſted, and carefully protected. The Duke relying on the Aſſiſtance of the *Spaniards*, rejected theſe Propoſals, and the *Auſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe* entered the Dutchy, ſeized all the open Country, and formed a Camp at *Reggio*, a City fifteen Miles North-Weſt of the City of *Modena*. The Duke too late perceived his Miſtake, for the *Spaniſh* Army had been much weakened by Sickneſs and Deſertion, and the Duke *de Montemar*, though he was advanced to the Borders of the *Modeneſe*, was afraid to paſs the

*Panaro*,

ITALY.

*Panaro*, and give Battle to the *Auſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe*. The Duke of *Modena* finding it impoſſible to be relieved by his new Allies, having recommended his Children to the Protection of his *Sardinian* Majeſty, and leaving Gariſons in *Modena* and *Mirandola*, on the 28th of *May*, quitted his Capital, and retired to *Ferrara*, a City under the Eccleſiaſtical Government, twenty-eight Miles North-Eaſt of *Bologna*, from whence he ſet out for, and aſſumed the Command of the *Spaniſh* Army, though, as all the Proceedings were left to the Determination of a Council of War, the real Authority remained in the Duke of *Montemar*, who entirely directed the Duke of *Modena*. His *Sardinian* Majeſty ſent a Detachment of 10,000 Men to inveſt the City of *Modena*, on whoſe Approach the Gariſon retired to the Citadel, and the Trenches being opened on the 10th of *June*, the Gariſon, conſiſting of 3000 Men, after a ſhort Reſiſtance, ſurrendered Priſoners of War. On the 21ſt of *July*, the *Auſtrians* appeared before *Mirandola*, and ſummoned the Gariſon, who capitulated on the 23d, having Permiſſion to return to their reſpective Abodes, upon Condition never to bear Arms againſt the Queen of *Hungary*, or the King of *Sardinia*, during the War. Thus the Duke of *Modena*, by fatally intereſting himſelf with the *Spaniards*, was unfortunately diſpoſſeſſed of his Dominions, which were ſequeſtered and put under the Adminiſtration of Count *Chriſtiani*, in the Name of the Queen of *Hungary*, who refuſed to re-deliver them to their Sovereign, unleſs he complied with Terms he deemed too ſevere for his Acceptance. While the King of *Sardinia* was compleating the Reduction of the *Modeneſe* Dominions, the *Auſtrian* Huſſars entered the *Bologneſe*, and greatly incommoded the *Spaniards*, which occaſioned the Duke of *Montemar*, on the 17th of *June*, to decamp by Night, and return towards *Farenza*, where they made but a ſhort Stay; for apprehending a ſpeedy Purſuit from the *Auſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe*, they retreated to *Rimini*, and poſted themſelves in a ſtrong Camp, in the Neighbourhood of that Town. His *Sardinian* Majeſty, after leaving Gariſons in the Cities of *Modena* and *Mirandola*, on the 25th of *July*, entered the *Bologneſe*, at the Head of the combined Armies of the *Anſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe*, and on the 31ſt encamped at *Imola*, a City of the Province of *Romania*, ſeventeen Miles Eaſt of *Bologna*. His Majeſty determining to compel the *Spaniards* to fight, quitted his Camp, and advanced to *Farli*, a ſmall City, twenty Miles North of *Rimini*: But as the *Spaniards* and *Neapolitans* were greatly reduced by Sickneſs, and in the utmoſt Want of Proviſions, they endeavonred to avoid a Battle, and marched, on the 9th of *Auguſt*, from *Rimini* towards the Kingdom of *Naples*, and his *Sardinian* Majeſty took Poſſeſſion of their Camp. His *Sicilian* Majeſty having joined the *Spaniards* with a Body of *Neapolitan* Troops, ſeemed to diſregard that Neutrality he had hitherto profeſſed; but the Queen of *Hungary* was ſoon protected from this Enemy by the Aſſiſtance of the *Britiſh* Fleet. Vice-Admiral *Matthews*, who at this Time commanded the *Britiſh* Navy in the *Mediterranean*, had particular Inſtructions to attend the Conduct of the Miniſtry of *Naples*, and on the firſt Appearance of their endeavouring to aſſiſt the *Spaniards*, was ordered to compel them to obſerve the ſtricteſt Neutrality. This Admiral, ſoon after his Arrival in the *Mediterranean*, finding the *Spaniſh* Army in *Italy* had been reinforced by a Body of *Neapolitan* Troops, detached in the Beginning of *Auguſt* Commodore *Martin* with a Squadron of Men of War, and four Bomb-Veſſels, with Orders to proceed to the Bay of *Naples*, and to communicate to his *Sicilian* Majeſty a Meſſage from the King of *Great-Britain*, importing, that, whereas his *Britannick* Majeſty was in Alliance with the Queen of *Hungary*, and the King of *Sardinia*, and the King of the *Two Sicilies* had joined his Forces with thoſe of *Spain*, in order to invade the Queen of *Hungary*'s Dominions; he, the Commodore, was ſent to demand, that the King of the *Two Sicilies* ſhould not only immediately withdraw his Troops from acting in Conjunction

ITALY.

tion with thoſe of *Spain*, but that his *Sicilian* Majeſty ſhould, in Writing, promiſe not to give them any Aſſiſtance whatever; and the Commodore was further ordered, that if his *Sicilian* Majeſty ſhould refuſe to comply with this Meſſage, that then he ſhould make the neceſſary Diſpoſitions to bombard the City. The Commodore proceeded on his Command, and on *Sunday* Morning, being the 8th of *Auguſt*, 1743, with his Squadron, appeared in the Bay of *Naples*. The King being acquainted with the Commodore's Demand, ordered the Duke of *Montalegre* to return the following Anſwer to it in Writing.

SIR, Naples, Aug. 20, N. S.

" THE King had already given Or-
" ders, that his Troops which are
" joined with thoſe of *Spain*, ſhould with-
" draw, in order to the Defence of his
" own Dominions. His Majeſty com-
" mands me, to promiſe you, in his Name,
" that he will, forthwith, repeat his Orders,
" that his Troops withdrawing from the
" *Romagna*, where they are at preſent,
" ſhall immediately return into his King-
" dom, and that he will not, in any
" Manner whatſoever, either aid, or aſ-
" ſiſt thoſe of *Spain*, in the preſent War
" in *Italy*."

Signed,

To Capt. *Will. Martin*, Commodore of the *Engliſh* Squadron.

The Marquis of *Salas*.
Duke of *Montalegre*.

UPON the Receipt of this Letter, the Commodore ordered all the Ships to prepare for ſailing: They were under Sail before Night and out of Sight next Morning, having been only twenty-four Hours in the Bay, whereby the Inhabitants, who had all been in the greateſt Conſternation imaginable, during the Negotiation, were relieved from their Terror and Anxiety of a Bombardment. Since the Removal of Sir *Robert Walpole* from the *Britiſh* Council, my Author obſerved, that the new Miniſtry were as ardent to aſſiſt the Queen of *Hungary* with their Maritime as with their Land-Forces: The *Mediterranean* Fleet now acted with ſo much Vigilance, that the *Spaniſh* Miniſtry found it impracticable to tranſport another Army in Security to *Italy*; but as they were ſenſible, if the *Neapolitan* Troops were compelled to abandon the *Spaniards*, ſuch a conſiderable Loſs muſt expoſe the Duke of *Montemar* to the Danger of being defeated, they determined to ſend another Body of Troops to his Aſſiſtance by Land, who were to march through the South of *France*, and endeavour to penetrate into *Italy*, through the Paſſes of *Piedmont*: Accordingly, in *April*, a Body of *Spaniſh* Troops, conſiſting of twenty Battalions and twenty-eight Squadrons, making in all 17,300 Men, aſſembled at *Barcelona*, under the Command of the Count *de Glimes*, and paſſed through the South of *France*, and being joined in their March, by ſome other *Spaniſh* Corps, and ſome Companies of *Catalonian* Miquelets, the Army was augmented to 30,000 Men. With this Reinforcement, the whole Army marched through *Provence*, and rendezvouſed at *Grace*, a City in that Province, fifty-two Miles North-Eaſt of *Toulon*, and fifteen Miles South-Weſt of *Nice*, waiting for the Arrival of *Don Philip*, who, in *May*, with his Court, and a very ſplendid Retinue, entered *Antibes*, the laſt Town of *France* towards *Italy*, nine Miles Weſt of *Nice*. His *Sardinian* Majeſty received early Intelligence of theſe Motions; and though he was impatient, perſonally to haſten to the Defence of his own Dominions, yet he deferred his Departure from the Eccleſiaſtical Territories, becauſe he muſt have left the *Spaniards*, under the Duke of *Montemar*, at full Liberty to force a Paſſage either into *Tuſcany*, or the *Parmeſan*; but as this Monarch ſuſpected that the Intention of *Don Philip* was to penetrate into *Piedmont* by the Way of *Nice*, he took every neceſſary Precaution to render this Deſign abortive, by ſpoiling the Roads, and keeping the ſtrong Paſſes ſufficiently guarded. In the Beginning of *June*, *Don Philip* put himſelf at the Head of his Troops, then encamped at *Grace*, tho' the Count of *Glimes* ſtill continued his

Rank

ITALY. Rank as a Tutor to this young Prince, on his firſt Introduction into the School of War; their Intention was to have done, as his *Sardinian* Majeſty ſuſpected, namely, to force a Paſſage by *Nice* into the *Piedmonteſe*; but through his prudent Diſpoſitions, and the vigilant Aſſiſtance of the *Britiſh* Squadron on that Coaſt, the *Spaniards* found their Deſign impracticable: However, in *Auguſt*, a ſtrong Body of Miquelets was ſent to the Valley of *Barcelonetta*, about forty Miles North of *Nice*, to attempt a Paſſage by *Demont* to the Valley of *Stura*; but they met with a warm Reception from the *Piedmonteſe*, who guarded the Defiles, and retired with conſiderable Loſs. While Don *Philip* was thus vainly endeavouring to enter the *Piedmonteſe* Dominions, his *Sardinian* Majeſty obliged the *Spaniſh* and *Neapolitan* Army to abandon their Enterprize, and retreat through the Eccleſiaſtical State, precipitately, from *Rimini* towards the Kingdom of *Naples*; and the *Neapolitan* Troops being recalled, he had now an Opportunity of returning into his own Dominions, to defend the Paſſages into his Principality of *Piedmont* and Dutchy of *Savoy*; and accordingly with 24,000 of the *Piedmonteſe* Troops, quitted the *Auſtrians* under Count *Traun*, in the Camp near *Rimini*, and marched with the utmoſt Expedition towards *Turin*. On the Departure of the *Piedmonteſe* Troops, the *Auſtrians* returned into the Dutchy of *Modena*, and as ſoon as the Duke of *Montemar* was informed of this Separation, his Army, though greatly reduced, reſumed their Courage, notwithſtanding their being forſaken by the *Neapolitan* Troops, in conſequence of the Neutrality exacted by the *Britiſh* Commodore; and inſtead of continuing his Retreat to *Naples*, advanced again to *St. Nicholas* within ten Miles of *Bologna*, where the Duke of *Montemar* reſigned his Command to the Count *de Gages*; but the Duke of *Modena* ſtill retained the Title of Generaliſſimo, and had a conſiderable Penſion allowed him by the Court of *Madrid*, as a preſent Compenſation for the Loſs of his Dominions.

ON the 14th of *October*, the Count *de Gages* marched with his Army to *Bologna*, where he received a Reinforcement of ſix Regiments from *Naples*, but Count *Traun* quitting his Camp at *Buon Porto*, and paſſing the *Panaro* in order of Battle, obliged the *Spaniards* to retire into the Eccleſiaſtical State. They afterwards took up their Winter-Quarters in the *Bologneſe* and *Romagna*, and the *Auſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe* in the *Modeneſe* and *Parmeſan*: Admiral *Matthews*, on his receiving Advice, that his *Sicilian* Majeſty had ſent a Body of Troops in his Service to join the *Spaniſh* Army, again diſpatched Captain *de l'Aigle* in the *Durſley Galley*, to *Naples*, with a Letter expoſtulating on this Breach of the late Neutrality; whereupon his Majeſty returned Anſwer, that he was reſolved to adhere to his Engagements; but as theſe Regiments belonged to his Father the King of *Spain*, and had been only lent to him for the Expedition to *Sicily*, it was not in his Power to retain them when recalled, as they were not in his Pay or Service. However, his *Sicilian* Majeſty imagining that this Excuſe would not ſatisfy the *Britiſh* Admiral, ordered ſeveral Batteries to be erected for the Defence of the Port of *Naples*. In the mean Time, the *Spaniſh* Army under Don *Philip*, finding it impracticable to force a Paſſage into *Piedmont*, the Count *de Glimes* prevailed upon that Prince to alter his Meaſures, and attempt to enter *Savoy*, where they could meet with little Reſiſtance. Accordingly, towards the latter End of *Auguſt*, the Army marched through *Dauphine* into *Savoy*, and on the 10th of *September*, took Poſſeſſion of *Chamberry* the Capital of that Dutchy, ninety Miles North-Weſt of *Turin*, and immediately publiſhed a Manifeſto, commanding the Deputies of the Province of *Savoy* to come in and take the Oaths to him, and bring their Arms and Ammunition to his Quarters within the Space of five Days at fartheſt, prohibiting them to pay any more Taxes to the King of *Sardinia*, or to have any Correſpondence with him under Pain of Death. This Manifeſto had little Ef-

ITALY.

ITALY.

fect; for the King of *Sardinia*, who was on his March from *Rimini*, to protect his own Dominions, arrived on the ſame Day with an Army of 30,000 Men at *Conflans*, a Town twenty Miles Eaſt of *Chamberry*, and approaching the *Spaniards*, a few Skirmiſhes happened between ſome ſmall Parties of the two Armies, in which the *Piedmonteſe* Troops had the Advantage, which convinced the *Spaniſh* Prince, and his Council of War, that it would not be ſafe for them to riſk a general Engagement; and therefore they retired out of *Savoy* with more Precipitancy than they entered, and withdrew into *Dauphine*, where they poſted themſelves under the Cannon of Fort *Barreux*, while his *Sardinian* Majeſty encamp'd in Sight of them at *Mians*, near *Montmelian*, on the Frontiers of *Dauphine*, and in this Poſition the two Armies remained till the Beginning of *December*. The King of *Spain* was extremely incenſed at the Conduct of the Count *de Glimes*, aſcribing the Loſs of *Savoy* entirely to the Slowneſs of his Operations; and as the Count had diſpatched a Courier to *Madrid*, to repreſent the Impoſſibility of attacking the *Piedmonteſe* Army with the leaſt Appearance of Succeſs, as alſo the abſolute Neceſſity of putting his own Troops into Winter-Quarters, his Majeſty ſent the Marquis *de la Minas*, a bold and enterprizing General, to take the Command from the Count *de Glimes*, who reſigned to the Marquis on the 2d of *December*. This new General having received a Re-inforcement of 10,000 Men, immediately began to ſhew his active Spirit, by determining to attack the *Piedmonteſe*; but the King of *Sardinia*, on the 16th of *December*, being apprized of his Deſign to attack him the next Morning, made the proper Diſpoſitions over Night to receive him, and impatiently expected to ſee the *Spaniards* Approach, which they could not do without paſſing through the high Road that leads from Fort *Barreux* to *Chamberry*; but as the Marquis *de la Minas* had reconnoitred the Country, he perceived that ſuch a Paſſage would be attended with almoſt inſuperable Difficulties, and might expoſe his whole Army to periſh under ſuch Diſadvantages: He therefore altered his Meaſures, and attacked the Caſtle of *Apremont*, which defended another Paſs at a good Diſtance from his Camp. The little Gariſon, conſiſting only of 300 Men, made a brave Reſiſtance, refuſing to ſurrender till the Walls tumbled about their Ears; and then they were obliged to ſurrender the Place, and themſelves Priſoners of War: The King of *Sardinia* hereupon ſent two Detachments to drive the *Spaniards*, if poſſible, from their Poſt, and recover the Caſtle; but they were conſtantly repulſed. On the Loſs of this important Poſt of *Apremont*, the King of *Sardinia* was obliged to abandon his Camp at *Mians*, on the 17th of *December*, and retired with his Forces to *Montmelian*, whence he marched on the 18th with his Army in two Columns towards St. *John de Mauriene* and the *Tarantaiſe*, in order to withdraw into *Piedmont*. He was purſued by two conſiderable Detachments from the *Spaniſh* Army, who made themſelves Maſters of ſome fortified Poſts, and harraſſed the Rear Guard of the *Piedmonteſe*, who by this Retreat entirely abandoned *Savoy* to the *Spaniards*, where they exerciſed many Diſorders among the Inhabitants. Don *Philip* fixed his Winter-Reſidence at *Chamberry*, waiting a further Re-inforcement from *Spain* to enable him in the Spring to penetrate through the fortified Paſſes of *Piedmont*. His *Sardinian* Majeſty arrived at *Turin* on the 22d of *December*, where Don *Philip* ſent to deſire his Majeſty to agree to a Ceſſation of Arms, and offered him very advantageous Terms to deſert his Allies, and conclude a ſecret Treaty with the Crown of *Spain*; but his *Sardinian* Majeſty rejected every Propoſal of this Nature, nor would he permit them to paſs the Deliberations of his Council, ſaying, that though he was not able to keep his Dominions, he would ſtill maintain his Fidelity; and even forbid all his Miniſters and Courtiers ever ſpeaking to him of any Alliances, contrary to thoſe in which he was actually engaged: And his Majeſty publiſhed a Manifeſto, which was diſtributed to all Foreign Miniſters reſiding at his Court, containing the Reaſons which

obliged

ITALY. obliged him to withdraw his Army from *Savoy*, and cauſe it to return into *Piedmont*, declaring, that he did not take this Step till he was reduced to the laſt Extremity, and till after it was impoſſible for him to ſupport himſelf againſt an Army greatly ſuperior to the *Piedmonteſe*. The King of *Sardinia* we have ſeen twice diſpoſſeſſed of the entire Dutchy of *Savoy*. The Infant Don *Philip* took up his Quarters in *Chamberry*, but nothing further was atempted on that Side during the Winter; but Count *de Gages*, who commanded the *Spaniſh* Army in the Pope's Territories, having received poſitive Orders from *Spain* to attack the *Auſtrians*, engaged their Army, commanded by Count *Traun*, at *Campo Santo*, on the 8th of *February*, 1742-3. The *Auſtrian* Army conſiſted of 8000 Horſe, and 15,000 Foot; and the *Spaniards* of 10,000 Horſe, and 18,000 Foot: The firſt Action began about Eight in the Evening, and laſted till Eleven, with a continual Fire of the Artillery from both Sides, which did great Execution; the Moon ſhone with great Luſtre, and the Cannonading being ended, the Engagement with ſmall Arms began: Count *de Gages* had formed a Deſign of putting 2000 choſen Men of his Cavalry in the Centre, which, according to his Plan, was to have broken through, and fallen upon the Rear of the *Auſtrians*: But Count *Traun* obſerving this, ordered his Grenadiers, under the Command of Lieutenant-Colonel Count *Coloredo*, to face the *Spaniſh* Horſe in the Centre, which prevented their original Deſign; however, the Duke *de Atriſco*, with the *Spaniſh* Carabineers, and Dragoons of the Queen, came up with the left Wing of the *Auſtrians*, and intirely broke their Cavalry: In the mean Time the left Wing of the *Spaniards* attacked the *Auſtrians* on the right with extraordinary Fury, but were repulſed, and the *Auſtrian* Grenadiers in the Centre ſupporting their broken Cavalry, gave them Time to rally and retake their Station: The *Spaniards* now bent all their Force on the right Wing of the *Auſtrians*, where, by Favour of the Moon, the Engagement continued with great Obſtinacy on both Sides till Two in the Morning; when the *Spaniards* being put into Confuſion, abandoned the Field of Battle, and in retreating to *Panaro*, were cloſely purſued by the *Auſtrians*. The Battle was fought with equal Reſolution and Bravery; Count *Traun* and Count *de Gages* both acted as became two experienced Commanders; the former having two Horſes ſhot under him, and the latter expoſing himſelf in the thickeſt Fire. After the Retreat of the *Spaniards*, Count *Traun* immediately cauſed *Te Deum* to be ſung in the Field of Battle; he then diſpatched the Colonel, Count *de Altheim* with the News of this Defeat to *Vienna*, and returned to *Buon Porto*: The *Spaniards* repaſſed the *Panaro* the ſame Morning at Break of Day, and having burnt the two Bridges over the River, marched towards *St. Giovana*, from whence they proceeded to *Bologna*, having loſt an incredible Number of Men, in ſo ſhort a March, by Deſertion: For the *Spaniards* knew, by retreating to *Bologna*, they muſt periſh for Want of Subſiſtence, which occaſioned ſo many, of both private Men and Officers, to repair to the *Auſtrians*, that Count *Traun* was able to compoſe a Regiment of the Deſerters. Count *de Gages* finding his Army ſo greatly diminiſhed ſince the Battle, by Sickneſs, Death and Deſertion, that it did not exceed 18,000 Men; and though he had behind him the melancholy Proſpect of an exhauſted Country, he was afraid to make a ſecond Attempt to force the *Auſtrians* out of the *Modeneſe*; and to increaſe his Anxiety, he received poſitive Information, that Count *Traun* had been reinforced by 7000 Men, and that he was advancing into the *Bologneſe* at the Head of 28,000 Troops. Count *de Gages* could not think of defending himſelf in *Bologna*, and had warmly ſollicited his *Sicilian* Majeſty to aſſiſt him with the *Neapolitan* Forces; but his Majeſty anſwered, that he did not ſee how any Aſſiſtance, which he could be expected to give, would enable the *Spaniards* to give Count *Traun* any Oppoſition, whoſe Army was every Day increaſing; alledging that the *Britiſh* Fleet would, on ſuch an Act of Hoſtility, bombard his Capital, and that his Troops, while ſuch Danger was impending, were neceſſary for the Security

Battle of Campo Santo.

ITALY. of his own Dominions. The King of the *Two Sicilies* was undoubtedly inclined to give Aſſiſtance to the *Spaniards*; but he was continually awed into a Neutrality by the Proximity of the *Britiſh* Fleet, a Part of which was vigilantly employed in preventing any Succours being ſent to the *Spaniards* by Sea. However, the Queen of *Spain* was ſo much offended at the Conduct of her Son, that in the Guſt of her Paſſion ſhe threatned to dethrone him. Count *de Gages*, during his Continuance at *Bologna*, ſaw his Army daily diminiſhing by continued Deſertions and Sickneſs, inſomuch that it was reduced to 12,000 Men; and as Count *Traun* was advancing, he thought it adviſable to decamp from *Bologna*, which he did on the 17th of *March*, with all imaginable Privacy, leaving behind him a great Number of Sick and Wounded, with twelve Pieces of Cannon, thirty Waggons, and 282 Mules laden with Gunpowder; he continued his March, without any other Obſtacle, than having his Rear Guard a little incommoded by the *Auſtrian* Huſſars, to *Rimini*, where he fortified himſelf in a Camp, very advantageouſly ſituated; though his Soldiers were ſo diſcouraged with the Purſuit of the *Auſtrians* on one Side, and the Poverty of the Country on the other, that no leſs than 125 Officers, and 2000 private Men deſerted to the *Auſtrians* in the March. Before Count *de Gages* retreated from *Bologna*, he wrote a Letter, recommending his ſick and wounded Men to the Care of the *Auſtrian* General; who promiſed to treat them with every Mark of Humanity. The *Spaniſh* General continued at *Rimini* without any further Purſuit from the *Auſtrians*, till the Month of *September*, which ſeems very extraordinary, and can be imputed to nothing elſe but the Attention of the Court of *Vienna* to the Negotiations then carrying on in *Germany*. The *Spaniards* had no Occaſion for any other Enemy to attend them than Hunger and the Want of all Neceſſaries, which reduced them to a moſt deplorable Situation. Count *Traun*, on his Arrival at *Bologna*, wrote to Cardinal *Alberoni* and Cardinal *Delci*, the Legates of the *Bologneſe* and *Ferrareſe*, to deſire them, conformable to what was cuſtomary, and what was practiſed towards the *Spaniards*, to prepare the neceſſary Proviſions in the Places which ſhould be fixed upon by the Commiſſaries for ſeveral Thouſand Troops, which the Service of the Queen of *Hungary* required them to advance in the Territories of their Legations; and though the Country was already exhauſted, yet the Legates were obliged to a Compliance, for Fear the *Auſtrians* ſhould follow the Example of the *Spaniards*, and obtain their Demands by Compulſion. ITALY.

A TREATY between his *Sardinian* Majeſty and the Courts of *Vienna* and *London* was concluded at *Worms* about this Time: The principal Articles whereof were,

THAT as long as the preſent War continued, the Queen of *Hungary* ſhould keep 30,000 effective Men in *Italy*; and the King of *Sardinia* ſhould employ 40,000 Foot, and 5000 Horſe in the ſame Country, againſt *France* and *Spain*; that the King of *Sardinia* ſhould have the ſupreme Command of the Allied Army when he ſhould be there in Perſon, and ſhould regulate the Military Motions and Operations, in Concert with the Queen of *Hungary*'s General; that as long as it ſhould be neceſſary towards favouring and ſeconding theſe Operations, and as long as the Danger of the Allies and of *Italy* ſhould demand it, his *Britanick* Majeſty ſhould keep a ſtrong Squadron in the *Mediterranean*, the Admiral and Commanders whereof ſhould have Orders to concert with the King of *Sardinia*, and with the Generals of the Queen of *Hungary*, the moſt proper Meaſures for the Service of the common Cauſe; and towards bearing the extraordinary Expence which the King of *Sardinia* was and would be obliged to be at, the King of *Great-Britain* engaged to furniſh him, as long as the War, and the Occaſion of it ſhould continue, a Subſidy of 200,000 Pounds *Serling per Ann.* to be paid to his Majeſty every three Months, by equal Portions. That in Conſideration of the Zeal and Generoſity with which his *Sardinian* Majeſty had been willing to expoſe his Perſon and his Dominions for the publick Cauſe, the Queen of *Hungary* for herſelf, her Heirs and Succeſſors,

ITALY.

ceſſors, ſhould transfer to him, his Heirs, and Succeſſors, to be united to his other Dominions, the Diſtrict of *Vegevano*, called the *Vigenevaſco*, that Part of the Dutchy of *Pavia* between the *Po* and the *Theſin*, ſo that the *Theſin* ſhould for the future, by the Middle of its Stream, form the Separation and Limits between the reſpective Dominions, from the *Lago Maggiore*, or greater Lake, to the Place where it falls into the *Po*, excepting only the Iſland formed by the Canal over-againſt the City of *Pavia*, which Iſland ſhould be reſerved to the Queen upon theſe Conditions; that the King ſhould have, nevertheleſs, the free Communication of the River *Theſin*, for the Paſſage of the Barks, without their being either ſtopped, viſited, or ſubjected to the Payment of any Duty; and that the ſaid Canal ſhould never be filled up, and ſhould ſerve in this Place for a Limit; alſo the *Paveſe* beyond the *Po*, *Bobbio* and its Territory being reckoned into it, the City of *Plaiſance*, with that Part of the Dutchy of *Placentia*, which is between the *Paveſan*, and as far as the Bed of the River *Nura*, from its Source quite to the *Po*; her Majeſty alſo ceded that Part of the Country of *Anghiera*, bordering upon the *Novareſe*, the Valley of *Seſia*, the *Great Alps*, and the Country of *Vallais*, extending to the *Swiſs* Prefectures of *Val Maggior* and *Locarno*, and along the Banks of and in the *Lago Maggiore*, to the Middle of the Lake; which Countries the Queen diſmembered for ever from her hereditary Dominions, and from the State of *Milan*, derogating, for that Purpoſe, as far as there could be an Occaſion for it, from every Thing that might in any Manner be contrary thereto, ſaving always the direct Juriſdiction of the Empire. Beſides, as it was of Importance to the publick Cauſe, that the King of *Sardinia* ſhould have an immediate Communication of his Dominions with the Sea, and with the Maritime Powers, the Queen of *Hungary* yielded to him all the Rights which ſhe might have to the Town and Marquiſate of *Final*, which Rights ſhe transferred to him without any Reſtriction, in the juſt Expectation that the Republick of *Genoa* would facilitate, as far as ſhould be neceſſary, a Diſpoſition ſo indiſpenſably requiſite for the Liberty and Security of *Italy*, in Conſideration of the Sum which ſhould be found to be due to the Republick, without the King of *Sardinia*, or the Queen of *Hungary*, being obliged to contribute to the Payment of the ſaid Sum, provided that the Town of *Final* ſhould be, and remain for ever, a free Port, like *Leghorn*; and that it ſhould be allowable for the King of *Sardinia* to re-eſtabliſh there the Forts which had been demoliſhed, or to cauſe others to be built, according as he ſhould think convenient; and the contracting Powers mutually engaged themſelves not to make either Peace or Truce, without comprehending therein, in expreſs Words, all the abovementioned Ceſſions, and without ſtipulating alſo a full Reſtitution to the King of *Sardinia*, of every Part of his other Dominions, which might have been ſeized or occupied, in Conſequence of his Union with the Allies; provided that the King of *Sardinia* ſhould hold himſelf to be from this preſent Time indemnified for the Revenue, which might be ſo with-held from him, by that of the Countries yielded and transferred to him by the preſent Treaty; in Return for which, the King of *Sardinia* ſhould remain firmly and inſeparably united and attached to the Intereſts, and to the Cauſe of the Allies.

ITALY.

IN *February*, 1744, the *French* and *Spaniards* having aſſembled an Army of 60,000 Men in *Provence*, after ſeveral Repulſes, forced their Paſſage into *Piedmont* by the Way of *Nice*, after having loſt 12,000 Men in attacking the Fort of *Demont* and other Paſſes of the Mountains; after which they laid Siege to *Coni*, and his *Sardinian* Majeſty endeavouring to relieve it, brought on a Battle, in which neither Army could claim the Victory; but the King found an Opportunity of throwing Relief into the Place, which holding out till the Winter, Rains, and Snows came on, the *French* and *Spaniards* were compelled to raiſe the Siege on the 23d

ITALY.

of *October*; they afterwards blew up the Fortifications of *Demont*, and retired out of *Piedmont*. In the mean Time, the *Sicilians* having joined Count *Gages*, his *Sicilian* Majeſty took up his Head-Quarters at *Velitri* near *Rome*, and Prince *Lobkowitz*, the *Auſtrian* General, encamped within Sight of the combined Army, ſkirmiſhing with the *Sicilians* every Day. Prince *Lobkowitz* at length detached Count *Brown* with 4000 Men to attack the King of *Sicily*'s Head-Quarters, who ſurprized and took the Town of *Velitri*, his *Sicilian* Majeſty eſcaping very narrowly being taken Priſoner by the *Auſtrians*; but aſſembling his Forces afterwards, he obliged the *Auſtrians* to retire. Both Armies afterwards marched to the Northward, and encamped at ſome Diſtance from each other in the Pope's Territories. The *French*, about this Time, prevailed on the *Genoeſe* to enter into the Confederacy againſt the Queen of *Hungary*; the principal Articles of which Alliance were, That the Iſland of *Corſica* ſhould be yielded to Don *Philip*, and that the Allies, in Return, ſhould obtain for the Republick the whole Coaſt of *Genoa*, including the County of *Nice*, and the Marquiſate of *Oneglia*, as likewiſe the peaceable Poſſeſſion of *Final*; that *France* ſhould be Guarantee of this Acceſſion, and that it ſhould be diſmembered from the Dominions of his *Sardinian* Majeſty; that *France* ſhould enjoy the Dutchy of *Savoy*, which ſhould be annexed in Perpetuity to that Monarchy; that the *Genoeſe* ſhould aſſiſt the Allies in conquering *Lombardy*, and form the Sieges of *Tortona* and *Alexandria*. This Treaty taking Air, Admiral *Rowley*, who then commanded the *Britiſh* Fleet in the *Mediterranean*, threatened the *Genoeſe* to treat them as Enemies, if they did not obſerve a ſtrict Neutrality.

THE *French* and *Spaniards* having vaſtly increaſed the Number of their Forces in *Italy*, in the Beginning of the Year 1745, and being joined by 10,000 *Genoeſe*, and 10,000 *Neapolitans*, who united their Forces with the *French* and *Spaniards*, under Pretence of acting as Auxiliaries to thoſe Powers (though his *Sicilian* Majeſty had promiſed to maintain a ſtrict Neutrality, and ſolemnly engaged not to give the Enemies of the Houſe of *Auſtria* any Manner of Aſſiſtance) the *Piedmonteſe* and the *Auſtrians* were obliged to retreat before the Armies of the three Crowns, and ſuffer them to recover moſt Part of the Dutchies of *Modena* and *Parma*, and to take the Towns of *Acqui*, *Ceva*, *Tortona*, *Placentia*, *Pavia*, *Alexandria*, *Caſal*, and even the City of *Milan*, Capital of the *Milaneſe*, and *Valenza*, Capital of the *Laumellin*. They alſo took the City of *Verul*, which is but twenty Miles diſtant from *Turin*, after a Siege of ſix Days only. None of the Towns belonging to the King of *Sardinia*, or the *Auſtrians* made the Reſiſtance that was expected from them: The *Spaniards* became Maſters of all the Country on both Sides the *Po*, as far as *Turin*, which his *Sardinian* Majeſty was apprehenſive would have been beſieged, or at leaſt bombarded; whereupon he cauſed the Pavement in the Streets of *Turin* to be taken up, and encamped with his Army under the Walls of that City, as Prince *Lichtenſtein*, the *Auſtrian* General, did under the Walls of *Novara* in the *Milaneſe*, while the Infant Don *Philip* prepared to beſiege the Caſtle of *Milan*: The *Auſtrians* commanded by Prince *Lichtenſtein* were obliged afterwards to retire from *Novara* into the Dutchy of *Mantua*; but the *Britiſh* Subſidies advanced to the Queen of *Hungary* and his *Sardinian* Majeſty the following Winter enabled thoſe Powers to encreaſe their Forces in *Italy*, early the next Spring, and make Head againſt the three Crowns. On the Declaration of Hoſtilities, by the *Genoeſe* againſt the Queen of *Hungary*, Vice-Admiral *Rowley* ſent Commodore *Cooper* with a Part of his Fleet to bombard the Coaſt of *Genoa*; and before the Middle of *September*, *Savona*, *Genoa*, and *Final* were ſet on Fire by the Bombs, though they eſcaped tolerably well, in compariſon of *St. Remo*, which was almoſt reduced to Aſhes by the *Britiſh* Fleet. The Commodore proceeded to *Baſtia*, the Capital of *Corſica*, where a conſiderable Body

ITALY. Body of Malecontents were in Arms, under the Marquis *Rivola*, who acted openly for their *Hungarian* and *Sardinian* Majeſties, and had ſtrongly ſollicited the Aſſiſtance of the *Britiſh* Admiral to expel the *Genoeſe* from an Iſland they had ſo long held in a deſpotical Subjection; upon the Arrival of Commodore *Cooper*, the Caſtle and City were cannonaded, and bombarded for two Hours with extraordinary Fury, and though the Marquis *de Mari* had a Gariſon of 600 Men, he was obliged to abandon the Caſtle and retire to *Calvi*, where he expected to be followed by the diſguſted *Corſicans*, who before the Cloſe of the Year obliged the *Genoeſe* to ſurrender the Caſtle of *St. Fiorenzo*, and the Tower of *Mortella*; ſo that the *Genoeſe* had no Place of Conſideration left in the whole Iſland, except *Calvi*, *Ajaccio*, and *Bonifacio*, which were not expected to make any vigorous Reſiſtance, eſpecially as the Malecontents were highly animated by the Services of the *Britiſh* Commodore, and greatly encouraged by the Promiſes of the King of *Sardinia*, who publiſhed a Manifeſto, ſhewing the Reaſons which induced him to take the *Corſicans* under his Protection, declaring, that he would take Care to render their Situation happy, and never ſuffer them to remain expoſed to the Reſentment of the Republick of *Genoa*. Marſhal *Mallebois* had an Army of 30,000 Men in the Territories of *Piedmont*; Don *Philip* and Count *de Gages* had 35,000 Men in the Neighbourhood of *Milan*, and the Duke of *Modena* had 8000 Men in his own Dominions, in all 73,000 Men. The King of *Sardinia* had augmented his Army to 36,000 Men, and the Prince *Lichtenſtein* was at the Head of 40,000 *Auſtrians*: The timely Arrival of Succours from *Germany* on the Side of the *Mantuan*, obliged the *French* and *Spaniſh* Generals to march towards that Quarter; and this not only relieved his *Sardinian* Majeſty from the Fear of a Bombardment, with which his Capital was threatned, but encouraged him to open the Campaign with new Spirits and Reſolution. General *Leutrum*, with 16,000 *Piedmonteſe*, inveſted the important Town of *Aſti*, on the 12th of *February*, which ſurrendered on the 24th, when the ITALY. Gariſon, conſiſting of nine Battalions of the beſt Troops of *France*, amounting to 5200 Men, were made Priſoners of War, with Lieutenant-General *Montal*, two Major Generals, three Brigadiers, and near 400 Officers. The *Piedmonteſe* General afterwards relieved the Citadel of *Alexandria*, which had been blockaded all the Winter, and made 1000 *Spaniards* Priſoners in the Town: This was followed by the Surrender of *Caſal*, on the 16th of *March*; whereupon Marſhal *Mallebois* retired with the Remainder of his Forces from *Tortona* into the Neighbourhood of *Genoa*, by which all the *Montferrat* was free from an Enemy, and *Valenza* was immediately inveſted, though it held out till the 22d of *April*, when it was recovered by the *Piedmonteſe*, who took 1000 Priſoners. Don *Philip* had the ſame Misfortune on the other Side, being obliged to abandon *Milan*, the Capital of his projected Empire, on the 8th of *March*, and to retire to *Pavia*, where he was cloſely followed by Prince *Lichtenſtein*, who had ſent a Detachment to retake *Guaſtalla*, which was immediately recovered; Don *Philip* abandoned *Pavia* on the 24th of *March*, and conducted his Army to *Parma*, and other Places in the ſame Neighbourhood, in ſeparate Bodies. The *Auſtrians* vigilantly followed the *Spaniards* and their Auxiliaries, and the Marquis *de Caſtellar*, with 7000 Men, was obliged to abandon *Parma* in the Night, on the 19th of *April*, leaving behind him his Artillery and Baggage, with a conſiderable Magazine in the Citadel, and after continual ſkirmiſhing with the light Troops under General *Nadaſti*, who purſued him for eleven Days together, he made his Way to *Sarzana*, in the Territories of the *Genoeſe*, with the Loſs of 2000 Men. Don *Philip* and Count *de Gages* threw themſelves into *Placentia*, with the reſt of their Forces, on the 23d of *April*, while the *Auſtrians* re-entered *Parma*, and re-took *Uſſolongo*, and recovered *St. Lazaro*, without any Reſiſtance. However, to counterbalance the Loſs of the Marquis *de Caſtellar*, the *Spaniſh* General *Pignatelli*, paſſed the *Po* on the 24th of *April* at Night, with 12,000 Men, and ſurprized

ITALY.

ITALY.

ſurprized 7000 *Auſtrians* poſted at *Cadogno*, where he killed 1500 of the Enemy, and took 2000 Priſoners; after which he ravaged the *Milaneſe*, though, as he could not maintain his Poſt, he returned on the 10th of *May* to *Placentia*, where the Main Body of the Forces under Don *Philip* and Count *de Gages* were poſted under the Cannon of the City, with an Intention to aſſemble all their Army there. His *Sardinian* Majeſty having recovered all the *Piedmonteſe* Fortreſſes, and drove Marſhal *Mallebois* into the *Milaneſe*, entered that Dutchy to invade the Territories of *Genoa*, where, on the 31ſt of *May*, he reduced *Novi*, twenty-five Miles North-Weſt of *Genoa*; and after taking *Ovado*, he advanced towards the *Po* with an Intention of joining the *Auſtrians*, and of bringing the *Spaniards* and their Auxiliaries to an Engagement, or of purſuing them into the Republick of *Genoa*. The Approach of the *Piedmonteſe* occaſioned Marſhal *Mallebois* to proceed immediately to *Placentia* to join the Forces under Don *Philip*, and attack the *Auſtrians* before the Arrival of his *Sardinian* Majeſty. This Deſign was executed on the 3d of *June*, when the *Spaniſh* Prince found himſelf at the Head of 52,000 Men, with which it was determined to attack the *Auſtrians* in their Camp at *St. Lazaro*, within twenty Miles of *Placentia*. Accordingly, on the 4th in the Evening, the combined Army under Count *de Gages* and Marſhal *Mallebois*, advanced with all imaginable Silence and Expedition, though neither ſo ſecretly nor expeditious as to gain any Advantage of the *Auſtrian* General, who was prepared to give them a proper Reception. The *Spaniards* and their Auxiliaries, about Eleven o' Clock, entered the *Auſtrian* Intrenchments, when a moſt deſperate Battle enſued; the *Spaniards* had 200 Pieces of Cannon, the *Auſtrians* only ſixty; but as the latter were leſs expoſed to the Fire, they made an Havock equally terrible with the *Spaniſh* Artillery. A continual Fire was reciprocally maintained, and the Gloomineſs of the Night gave an additional Horror to the Scene of Slaughter: Sharp was the Attack, the Defence vigorous, and the Contention brave, dubious, and reſolute; all the Night was vigilantly ſpent in the Martial Conflict; and when Morning came, the Field appeared covered with dead Bodies. The Fire continued without any Intermiſſion, till between Nine and Ten in the Morning, when Prince *Lichtenſtein* ordered General *Bernclau* with 12,000 Men to advance out of the Intrenchments and attack the *Spaniards*; this Order was inſtantly executed; the *Auſtrians* advanced with amazing Intrepidity; they were ſeaſonably ſupported by another Body of 6000 Men under General *Serbelloni* on the Right, and by General *Gorani* with 6000 Men on the Left, who all behaved with uncommon Reſolution, and, notwithſtanding the prodigious Fire from the *Spaniſh* Artillery, began the Attack with incredible Vigour: The Battle was now renewed in a more dreadful Manner; Count *de Gages* exerted all the Abilities of an able General; Marſhal *Mallebois* was equally prudent and diligent; but all was ineffectual; the *Neapolitans* and *Genoeſe* were intimidated, the *Spaniards* greatly diminiſhed, and the *French* unable to reſiſt the Torrent of Victory: The *Auſtrians* prevailed, the combined Forces were broke; they fled, nor could all the Activity of their Generals reform their irregular Retreat, which, with ſurprizing Difficulty, was at laſt effected, when they returned to *Placentia*, where the *Auſtrians* did not think proper to continue the Purſuit. The combined Forces had 9000 Men killed and wounded, and 5652 taken Priſoners: They alſo loſt ten Pieces of Cannon, with ſixty Colours or Standards, though the *Auſtrians* compleated their Victory with the Loſs of only 4300 Men: But happy for the *Spaniards* and their Auxiliaries, that their Retreat was ſo ſeaſonably made; for the Van of the *Piedmonteſe* Army was ſo near as to hear the Firing, and if they had come up, the *Spaniards* and their Allies muſt have ſuffered a general Deſtruction.

SOME Difference ariſing, the Junction of the *Auſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe* was not ſo ſud-



den,

ITALY. den, as by their Vicinity might have been expected; ſo that Count *de Gages* not only preſerved *Placentia*, but enabled his Army on the 16th of *June* to croſs the *Po*, and extend themſelves over all the open Part of the *Milaneſe* between the *Adda* and *Theſin*, by which Means they abounded in Proviſions, and even threatened the Siege of *Pizzighitone*. However, his *Sardinian* Majeſty conſented to join his Forces with the Imperialiſts, which was effected on the 5th of *July*, when the King was at the Head of 64,000 Men, which he commanded in Chief purſuant to the 6th Article of the Treaty of *Worms*; though Prince *Lichtenſtein* could not attend his Majeſty on Account of an Indiſpoſition, and was ſucceeded by the Marquis *de Botta*, who ſoon after obtained a Victory over the *French* and *Spaniards* at *Rottofredo* near *Tortona*, he proceeded to ſummon the City of *Placentia* to ſurrender, and the Governor delivered up both the Town and Citadel, in which he made near 10,000 Priſoners, including the Sick and Wounded that had been ſent thither after the late Battle. The *Auſtrians* alſo found in the Place 100 Pieces of heavy Cannon, thirty-two Mortars, 40,000 Bombs, and an incredible Quantity of Ammunition and ſmall Arms.

THE *Spaniards*, in the mean Time, retreated to *Genoa* with the Remainder of their Army, and Don *Philip* with them, who very narrowly eſcaped being made Priſoner, and for whoſe Deliverance the *French* ſung *Te Deum* at *Paris*; and thus inſtead of that young Prince's being advanced to the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, he with Difficulty retired through the Territories of *Genoa* to *France* again with 26,000 Men out of 100,000 and upwards, which the *French* and *Spaniards* had raiſed at the Inſtigation of the Queen his Mother, to make him King of the North of *Italy*, as his Brother Don *Carlos* was of the South. The poor *Genoeſe* who had joined the three Crowns in this Project, being left to the Mercy of the *Auſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe*, who appearing before the City of *Genoa*, on the 4th of *September*, 1706, and ſummoning it to ſurrender, a ITALY. Capitulaton was agreed on, the principal Articles whereof were: That the Gariſon ſhould remain Priſoners of War: That the Artillery, Arms and Ammunition ſhould be left to the *Auſtrians*: That the *Engliſh*, and all other Allies of the *Auſtrians*, ſhould have free Acceſs to their Ports: That the Effects of the *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Neapolitans* ſhould be delivered up to the *Auſtrian* Commiſſary: That the Doge and ſix of the principal Senators ſhould repair to *Vienna*, and implore the Clemency of her Imperial Majeſty: That 50,000 Chequins ſhould be paid to the *Auſtrian* Troops, beſides the Contributions demanded: That four Senators ſhould be ſent to *Milan* as Hoſtages, for the Performance of theſe Articles; and, that the preſent Convention ſhould be ſigned by the Doge and all the Senators, in the Name of the Republick: That the Republick ſhould pay whatever Arrears were due to the Imperial Army: That they ſhould likewiſe pay her Imperial Majeſty 8,000,000 of Genouins, and the King of *Sardinia* 6,000,000: That they ſhould deliver up whatever belonged to the Treaſures of her Majeſty's Enemies, amounting to 6,000,000 more.

BESIDES theſe mortifying Terms, the Jewels which were pledged by the Court of *Vienna* for 2,000,000 of Genouins, were delivered up, and another Debt of 2,000,000 was cancelled, 75,000 Dubloons, Part of the Treaſure belonging to the Royal Infant, was delivered up; and the Doge deſiring that they might have Leave to treat for the Preſervation of their Artillery, was anſwered, that nothing could be done till further Inſtruction from *Vienna*: So that upon theſe heavy Conditions, the Treaty of Capitulation was ſigned on the 6th of *September*, and the City, which the *Genoeſe* Council of War had reported indefenſible, was delivered up to the *Auſtrians*, who ſettled their Head-Quarters in the Suburbs of *St. Peter de Arena*, at the Weſt End of the City. As ſoon as the Marquis *de Botta* had taken Poſſeſſion of the *Genoeſe* Metropolis, his *Sardinian*

ITALY. Majeſty and General *Brown*, with 45,000 *Auſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe*, began to follow the *French*, *Spaniards* and *Neapolitans*, with an Intention of invading the Country of *Provence*, leaving the Marquis *de Botta*, with 16,000 *Auſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe*, in Poſſeſſion of *Genoa*. General *de Botta* diſarmed all the *Genoeſe* Soldiers, being 5600, and put a Guard over that Quarter of the Town where they reſided, as alſo at the Arſenal, the *Biſagno*, or Eaſtern Suburb, and the other important Poſts of the City. A Contribution of 3,000,000 of Genouins, or Florins, was ſoon demanded by the Count *de Choteck*, the *Auſtrian* Commiſſary, General of the Deputies of the Republick, which at the Value of eight Pence Farthing Sterling a Florin, amounted to 103,125*l.* Sterling. The *Genoeſe* immediately paid 1,000,000, and the Remainder being ſpeedily redemanded, the Legiſlature trebled the Taxes on the Nobility and Inhabitants of the ſecond and third Rank, and impoſed a new Capitation Tax of a Sequin a Head, which enabled them to pay 900,000 more. The Loſs of ſuch conſiderable Sums had greatly impoveriſhed the State, they found it would be attended with the utmoſt Difficulty to make up the Remainder of the 3,000,000 of Genouins, and they tranſmitted an Order to the Marquis *de Spinola*, their Reſident at *Vienna*, to repreſent their Neceſſity, and implore an Eaſement in the third Million of Genouins of Contributions, as well as in Points of Exemption from Winter Quarters, and the Compenſation which they had demanded for what had been furniſhed by the Republick in Hay, Straw, Wood, and other Proviſions; but her Imperial Majeſty on the 22d of *November*, ſent a Reſcript to the Marquis *de Botta*, confirming the Capitulation, and the Demands of Contribution with Orders to declare to the Deputies of the Republick, that her final and preciſe Will and Pleaſure was, that the Deputies ſhould immediately pay the 100,000 Genouins remaining in the Arrear of the ſecond Million, without bringing one Penny to Account for the Compenſation for Hay, Straw, and other Neceſſaries; that with regard to the third Million of Genouins, which in like Manner was to be paid, there could no other Modification be accepted or allowed, but that the Republick ſhould receive the Acquittance of the Fund of the Farm of Salt at *Milan*, for the Sum and Capital of 600,000 Florins, ſo that the Chamber and State of *Milan* ſhould be thereby diſcharged, and ſhould have nothing to do therewith; that the Deputies ſhould charge themſelves with the Payment of the Aſſignations of the Purveyors and Contractors of the Army, to the Amount of 400,000 Florins, which Account ſhould be ſettled within a Year; that as it was the Intention of her Imperial Majeſty, no other Capital ſhould be accepted, the Remainder of the third Million muſt be ſatisfied in ready Money, or in Bills of Exchange, payable without Delay, or, at leaſt, in Bills of *Cartolaris*, payable by the Bank of *St. George*; and with Reſpect to the Magazines that had been reſtored, the City muſt purchaſe them by the effective and immediate Payment of 200,000 Florins; that for what concerned Winter-Quarters, as the Demands made for the Subſiſtence of the Imperial Regiments amounted to the Sum irrevocably fixed of another Million of Genouins, and this Subſiſtence ought to be conſidered as an ordinary and a current Expence, ſo it was not poſſible it ſhould be ſatisfied by Paper or any Aſſignation; and therefore, this laſt Million muſt be paid within a Month; adviſing them, that he could not allow them any more than forty-eight Hours to execute the Commands of her Imperial Majeſty; informing them alſo, that if they were defective in a proper Satisfaction upon theſe Points, her Imperial Majeſty had expreſly commanded the Marquis *de Botta*, to whom her Sovereign Intentions were known, to proceed immediately to the Execution of the Means preſcribed to him. This occaſioned extraordinary Debates in an Aſſembly of the Senate: The Senators were ſo agitated, that ſeveral of them were very near offering Violence to each other; and the Doge ſeeing the Party that oppo-

ITALY.



ſed

ITALY. ſed the Demands of the Imperialiſts, were a third ſuperior than they that were for complying with the Demands of her Imperial Majeſty, adjourned the Debates, without putting any Queſtion. The Populace were now in a Ferment, and their Turbulency was increaſed by ſeveral of the *French* and *Spaniſh* Officers, who were Priſoners in the City: Reports were induſtriouſly ſpread, that the Capitulation was illegal, becauſe the People were not conſulted; that the heavy Contributions which the Imperialiſts inſiſted on with ſo much Rigour, inforcing their Demands with Menaces of Fire and Sword, were larger than the Republick, already impoveriſhed by the unavoidable Expences of an unſucceſsful War, could poſſibly ſupply, and that it was certainly ſo far from a baſe and diſhonourable Attempt, that it was both noble and glorious to endeavour to ſhake off the Yoke, and to free themſelves from thoſe Chains, which oppreſſive Licentiouſneſs, ſo familiar to Succeſs, had impoſed. The Minds of the Populace were ſufficiently inſtigated for a Sedition; ſeveral of the principal Senators concerted how they were to behave, and upon the firſt Opportunity the Citizens were to riſe and expel the *Auſtrians* from their Poſts, while the Doge and Senate temporiſed with the *Auſtrian* Commander, only to make themſelves the more formidable. Several of the *Genoeſe* Ladies, on the 3d of *December*, intimated by their Letters to ſome of their Friends in other Parts of *Italy*, that a Deſign of great Conſequence was in Agitation, and a few Days would make it appear, that low as *Genoa* was fallen, ſhe was not totally abandoned by Heaven, or by her Allies; and a convenient Occaſion ſoon preſented itſelf ſuitable to the Inclinations of thoſe, who were either for recovering the Liberty of the Republick, or defeating the Expedition into *Provence*, by an unexpected Diverſion in *Genoa*. The whole Artillery of *Genoa* being ceded to the Queen of *Hungary* by the Capitulation, ſeveral of theſe Pieces were ordered for the Service of General *Brown* in *Provence*, and twelve Cannon were actually conveyed to the Suburb of *St. Lazaro*, in the Eaſt Quarter of the City, from whence they were to be tranſported; but on the 5th of *December*, as a Company of Imperial Cannoneers were drawing ſome Pieces of Artillery from the Arſenal to the Port, the Wheel of a Mortar ſlipped into a Channel, near the Gate of *St. Thomas*, which opens from the Weſtern Part of City into the Suburb of *St. Lazaro*; this afforded the Mutineers a favourable Opportunity of aſſembling, a great Number of Porters and Chairmen drew together at the Gate, who looked with an Eye that might be ſaid to repeat what had been whiſpered ſome Days before; that the Liberty of the Republick and her Cannon would ſuddenly depart together. The Cannoneers invited ſome of the Spectators to aſſiſt them; they not only denied, but incommoded the Artillery Men; on which an inferior *Auſtrian* Officer having in vain deſired them to retire, ſtruck one of them with his Cane, in Hopes that Kind of Perſuaſion might have better Succeſs; but a Shower of Stones, with which the Officer and his Men were ſuddenly ſaluted, obliged them to lay aſide the Buſineſs for that Day. On the 6th a Company of Imperial Grenadiers were ſent to the ſame Place, where this Scene had paſſed, to cover the Cannoneers, who had Orders to return to their Work. The ſame Sort of Spectators that were there the preceding Day, were got together again, but in greater Numbers, and all of them provided with Fire-Arms: The like Interruption was begun, Blows enſued, an Imperial Officer and nineteen Grenadiers were killed, and the reſt obliged to retire: However, the Marquis *de Botta* ſent three Regiments to diſperſe the Mutineers in the Streets of *Balbi* and *St. Thomas*, who poſted themſelves in the Baſtion of *St. George* and the *Hill of the Holy Ghoſt*, which commanded thoſe Streets, and prevented any farther Diſturbance that Night. The *Auſtrian* General applied to the Senate to appeaſe the Commotion, who artfully concealed their Knowledge of what the Populace intended; though they had releaſed the Gally-Slaves for their Aſſiſtance, and were ſtimulating the Inhabitants of the Coun- ITALY.

try

ITALY. try to appear in Arms, and be ready to enter the City on the firſt Signal to be given for that Purpoſe. The Senate on he 7th ordered fifty Men of the Troops of the Republick to take Poſt at the Gate of *Biſagno*; but this was only to cover their Tranſactions; for the Populace at the Sound of a certain Bell, aſſembled in an Inſtant, about Eight in the Morning, to the Number of upwards of 10,000 in the Suburbs and the City, headed by two Mechanick Chiefs, the one called *Bava*, the other *Aſſoretto*: They attacked the Gate of *Biſagno* without any Ceremony, and made themſelves Maſters of it, having defeated a Battalion, and a Company of the Regiment of *Keil*, who had their Quarters in the *Biſagno*, and were ſurrounded at their Poſt, where 340 were killed, and the reſt taken Priſoners, though they ſold their Lives and their Liberty at an expenſive Rate. After this the Poſt-Office was ſecured by the Populace and the Letters taken away; eight Palaces belonging to ſuch of the Senators, as were for obſerving the Capitulation were pillaged, and the Arſenal was broke open, where the Arms were diſtributed to the Populace, who before Night formed a little Sort of an Army, as well in Reſpect to Number which was momentarily increaſing, as by the Arms and Artillery with which they were furniſhed, ſo that they took Poſt in the magnificent Street of *Balbi*, where they barricadoed the Avenues with Trunks, Cheſts, Tables, and other Furniture of the plundered Palaces. Theſe Diſpoſitions were interrupted on the 8th by the Revolters, who hung out a white Flag, and deſired a Ceſſation for twenty-four Hours, which was continued for ſeveral further Periods, but with no other View than to deceive the *Auſtrians*, and call in the Peaſants to ſurround them: Some Propoſitions were made to the Revolters: They likewiſe made Propoſitions on their Part, and went ſo far as to demand Hoſtages; but the *Auſtrian* General conceived, that the Conditions they demanded, were too unreaſonable to be granted to the whole Republick, much leſs to the Populace, whom he conſidered as a mutinous Rabble, in which Light, their own Governors alſo ITALY. repreſented them, to elude the Vigilance of the Imperial General. The Doge and Senate, during this Suſpenſion of Arms, ſent an Officer of their Troops to the Marquis *de Botta*, with Aſſurances that they had no Part at all in this Event, and that they were ready to do whatever he ſhould think fit to command them. The Marquis gave them Inſtructions to arm the Soldiers of the Republick, who to the Number of 4000 or 5000 were in and about the City, to the End, that they, the next Day, might fall on the Revolters on the Signal given for the Imperial Troops on their Side to begin the Attack. The Imperial General during the Armiſtice had poſted his Troops at the *Light-Houſe*, *St. Benigno*, and *St. Angelo*, in the Subburbs of *St. Lazaro*. The Ceſſation ineffectually expired about Noon on the 9th, when the Imperial Infantry entered into the City, preceded by 100 Horſe, and ſome Companies of Grenadiers. The Mutineers ſaluted them with their Cannon, charged with Cartridge-Shot, and made from the, Poſts which they had occupied, ſo briſk, ſo regular, and ſo continual a Fire, as to cauſe a great Deſtruction among the *Auſtrians*: However, ſome Poſts were forced by the Imperialiſts, and a conſiderable Number of Priſoners taken, among whom were found ſeveral *Genoeſe* Officers in Diſguiſe, and Abundance of honourable Gentlemen from the Gallies, who very frankly owned that they had their Liberty upon Condition of bearing Arms againſt the Imperialiſts. The Inhabitants of the Suburbs were now beginning to riſe, and the Revolters in the City were increaſed to 30,000, who were joined by ſeveral *French* and *Spaniſh* Officers and Soldiers, although they were Priſoners of War; which occaſioned the Imperialiſts to retire to *St. Binigno*, from whence they were preparing to bombard the City: This incited the People to ſend Father *Viſetti*, a Jeſuit, to the Marquis *de Botta* to deſire him not to ſacrifice the Innocent with the Guilty, there being great Hopes of an Accommodation. Hoſtilities were again ſuſpended in the Afternoon; Propoſitions were

ITALY. were renewed, and the Imperial General promiſed the Evacuation of the Gate of *St. Thomas*, and that of the *New-Street*, with all the Places quite to the *Light-Houſe*, on receiving Hoſtages that the *Auſtrians* ſhould not be moleſted in their Quarters, in, at, or near *St. Peter de Arena*, and the Bridge of *Cormigliano*. The Imperialiſts began to evacuate the Places in the City on the 10th, about Nine in the Morning; but it was no ſooner put into Execution than the Infidelity of the Revolters began to be ſo apparent, that it was no longer doubted, but the Government had promoted the Inſurrection. While the Imperialiſts were withdrawing, the Populace compulſorily took away their Hoſtages; a terrible Fire of Artillery and Muſquetry was then made upon the retreating *Auſtrians* from the old Mole, the Arſenal, *Monte Real*, and *Monte Carigno*: The Battalion of *Palſi* ſtationed before the Palace of Prince *Doria*, near the Gate of *St. Thomas*, were perfidiouſly maſſacred, or made Priſoners; and Count *Caſtiglone*, who was returning with the Marquis to *St. Peter de Arena*, had his Horſe ſhot by a Cannon-Ball. All was in Arms in the Vallies of *Polſevera* and *Biſagno*, upwards of 20,000 Peaſants joined their Countrymen in the City, and the Imperial General expected his Forces to be ſurrounded and cut to Pieces; a Council of War was held at Seven in the Afternoon by the *Auſtrian* General, when it was unanimouſly agreed, that the Troops were incapable of either regaining or maintaining the City, and it was reſolved to ſecure the important Paſs of the *Bochetta*, which covers the State of *Genoa* towards *Lombardy*, in order to ſave what Part of the Baggage, and the Military Cheſt they could, to ſecure a Communication with *Lombardy*, and to take ſuch a Poſition as might admit of waiting for the Succours neceſſary for recovering *Genoa*. The Retreat was begun before Day on the 11th, without being able to withdraw, nine Companies of Grenadiers or Fuzileers, of which two were in the Mole, and ſeven in the *Biſagno*, who were taken Priſoners, as were alſo three entire Regiments, who were quartered at a Diſtance, and had their Orders intercepted; the *Auſtrians* were likewiſe forced to abandon their Magazines with a great Part of their Baggage and Equipage, and among the reſt were thoſe of the Marquis *de Botta* and the Commiſſary-General. The Imperialiſts wanted Mules to carry the Treaſure upon, which 500 Men were drawn out to advance, each of them with 500 Genouins; the Baggage followed, and the whole March would have been happily effected, had not the Peaſants taken at *Ponte Decimo*, five Mules loaden with Money, which occaſioned them to harraſs the *Auſtrians* for twenty-four Hours, till they arrived in the *Bochetta*, where they ſecurely poſted themſelves: For receiving the Reinforcements, and penetrating again into the Republick, they even on the 18th reduced *Savona*, a Sea-Port, twenty-ſix Miles South-Weſt of *Genoa*, and made 1400 *Genoeſe* Priſoners; after which they took *Gavi*, and kept 6000 Men to guard the Paſſes of *Bochetta*, while the reſt of the Army took up their Winter Cantonments in the *Milaneſe*: After the Retreat of the *Auſtrians*, the *Genoeſe* eſtabliſhed a Council of Four which was ſoon after aboliſhed by a General Aſſembly of the People, who formed a new Council of thirty-four Perſons of all Profeſſions, excluding the Nobility: This Council was to aſſemble every Day for the Direction of Affairs, and to give an Account of their Tranſactions to the General Aſſembly every Fortnight. The modern Government coined a large Quantity of Money, having St. *John the Baptiſt*, Patron of the City, on the one Side, and *pro Libertate*, on the Reverſe; and they aſſumed the Title of Chiefs and Conſervators of the Republick; the Guards were doubled over the *Auſtrian* Priſoners, which were about 4600, including 210 Officers. The People kept their general Quarters in the Street *Balbi*, at the Weſt End of the City; they eſtabliſhed ſixty Companies of fifty Men each, for the Guard of the Town, and the Inhabitants of the Vallies of *Biſagno* and *Polſevera* held themſelves in Readineſs to act as Ne- ITALY.

ITALY

ceſſity ſhould require, while the Foreign Merchants, and the moſt opulent Citizens, were daily retiring to *Leghorn*, *Piſa*, *Florence*, and *Lucca*. There were 7000 regular Troops, and 32,000 of the Inhabitants under Arms in the City, beſides 12,000 armed Peaſants; the Republick had 90,000 Men ready to appear in Arms among them, even the Monks and Foreigners, who were compelled to furniſh Contributions on the ſame Foot with the Natives; and the Caſh not readily offering, it was reſolved to make Uſe of the Eccleſiaſtical Treaſures, to defray the current Expences. The City on the 26th of *December* received a Manifeſto from the Marquis *de Botta*, dated the 21ſt, ſummoning all the Officers and Soldiers of the Republick to obey his Orders in the State of *Milan*, conſidering them as Priſoners of War, in Virtue of the Capitulation, and all the *French* and *Spaniſh* Officers on their Parole of Honour to repair thither; the People far from obeying this Manifeſto, publiſhed another, decreeing Capital Puniſhment and Confiſcation of Eſtate to all Perſons that ſhould dare to go out of the Town on this Occaſion; requiring on their Part, that the General of the *Auſtrian* Troops ſhould ſend back to the Bank of *St. George* the Sums taken from thence, and depoſited in his Hands, likewiſe to make Satisfaction both to the Eſtates in general, and to the Subjects in particular, for the Damages cauſed by his Troops; adding, when theſe two Conditions were fulfilled, it would be Time enough to talk of releaſing Priſoners. Some Differences happened among the Chiefs of the People on the 28th, but inſtead of cauſing any great Diſorder, it ſerved only for the Conſervation of Regularity; for all the Quarters of the City had by common Conſent Recourſe to the Doge and Senate, whom they ſupplicated to eſtabliſh a Deputation of ſix of the wiſeſt and moſt equitable Noblemen of the Senate: What they requeſted was granted, the Council of Thirty-four was aboliſhed, and *Piere Marie Cenovaro*, *Jerome Serra*, *John Baptiſt Grimaldi*, and five more, were appointed the new Preſidents of the People. On this Regulation, the Quarters which are twelve in Number, formed each a Regiment; they alſo raiſed 120 free Companies of ſixty Men each, and took the moſt effectual Meaſures for the Preſervation of that Liberty, they had ſo lately recovered. Two Officers, on the 3d of *January*, arrived from the *French* and *Spaniſh* Army in *Provence*, with Advice, that it received daily new Reinforcements, and that the Generals were in Hopes of ſpeedily ſending Aſſiſtance to the Republick: This Intelligence animated the People; they prepared with the utmoſt Alacrity to raiſe new Outworks, on which they planted 100 Pieces of great Cannon, and the important Paſs of *Bochetta* was ordered to be guarded by the Inhabitants of *Polſivera*, and a Body of regular Troops. The Imperialiſts conſidered this Inſurrection of the *Genoeſe* as both perfidious and cruel, by taking Advantage of a Confidence repoſed in them on the Sanction of the Capitulation, and committing a Maſſacre on their Conquerors, upon a Pretenſion that the Treaty not having been ſigned by every Individual of the Rabble was invalid; and the Imperialiſts repreſented, that if other Nations ſhould adopt Maxims equally ridiculous and deteſtable, War, which was already dreaded as the Scourge of Heaven, would make every conquered Country the Sepulchre of its Inhabitants, as there would remain no Method of ſecuring the Acquiſition, but by their Extirpation. However, the *Genoeſe* were of a very different Opinion; they gloried in the Exploit, and to tranſmit the Memory of it to lateſt Poſterity, they erected a black Marble Stone over the Gate at which the *Auſtrians* retired, with the following Inſcription in Letters of Gold.

ITALY

*D. O. M.*

*Germanica Immanitate preſſus ſub Duce Botta, Populus Genuenſis, nullo niſi Deo Duce, Virginiſque Mariæ Nomine invocato, Die* 10 *Decembris, Deiparæ Lauretanæ ſacrata, Hoſtes ad Portas, Occidentales, multiplici Propugnaculo ſtipatos,*

ITALY.

*tos, Igne, Ferro, Cæde, terruit, vicit, diſperſit, fugavit, Anno Domini*, 1746.— That is,

To GOD Beſt and Greateſt.

Drove to Extremity by the Cruelty of the *Germans* under General *Botta*, the People of *Genoa*, having no General but God, after invoking the Virgin *Mary*, on the 10th Day of *December*, ſacred to the Mother of God of *Lorretteo*; their Enemies, though ſtrongly fortified in the Weſt Port, with Fire, Sword, and Slaughter, terrified, overcame, diſperſed, and put to Flight, in the Year of our Lord, 1746.

WHILE the *Genoeſe* were making additional Fortifications for the Security of their City, and the Imperialiſts lay waiting in the *Milaneſe* for Reinforcements to reenter the State of *Genoa* after the Winter; the *Auſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe*, under his *Sardinian* Majeſty and General *Brown*, were purſuing the fugitive *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Neapolitans*, into the Territories of *Provence*. The ſhattered Troops employed for the Service of the Royal Infant, were ſurprizingly diminiſhed; the Remainder of the *Spaniards* did not exceed 2000 Men, and his *Sicilian* Majeſty, thro' the Intereſt of the Elector of *Saxony*, was permitted to tranſport the *Neapolitan* Forces from *Antibes* to his own Dominions, on Condition of adhering to his former Neutrality, which he afterwards cautiouſly obſerved; by which the *French* were expoſed to the Ravages of an invading Enemy in their Southern Provinces. Marſhal *Mallebois* having entered *Provence*, paſſed the *Var* on the 22d of *December*, leaving ſome advanced Detachments in fortified Places, to interrupt the Purſuit of his *Sardinian* Majeſty; after which the *French* began to entrench themſelves on the *Var*, with an Intention to diſpute the Paſſage, and defend *Provence*, till the Arrival of a ſufficient Reinforcement. Count *de Gages* reſigned his Command to the Marquis *de la Minas*; and as the Danger was ſo imminently great, Marſhal *Belliſle* commanded inſtead of *Mallebois*: But his *Sardinian* Majeſty being taken ill of the Small-Pox, the whole Expedition into *Provence* was entruſted to General *Brown*, who was to be aſſiſted by Vice-Admiral *Medley*, the Commander of the *Britiſh* Fleet in the *Mediterranean*, and 1000 Men from the Gariſons of *Port-Mahon* and *Gibraltar*.

ITALY.

MARSHAL *Belliſle* having aſſembled 20,000 regular Troops, and 30,000 of the Militia in *Provence*, to oppoſe the *Germans* and *Sardinians*, receiving Orders not to venture a Battle, retreated as the *Auſtrians* advanced, who proceeded as far as *Draquignan*, fourteen Miles South-Weſt of *Grace*, raiſing Contributions as they paſſed, and there the Imperial General turned off to *Frejus*, thirty Miles South-Weſt of *Nice* to cover the Siege of *Antibes*, which was undertaken by Baron *Roth*, with twenty-four Battalions on the Land-Side, aſſiſted by a *Britiſh* Squadon at Sea.

MARSHAL *Belliſle* being reinforced, and become ſuperior to the *Auſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe*, they thought fit to abandon the Siege of *Antibes*, and repaſs the *Var* on the 30th of *January*, 1746-7, and took up their Winter-Quarters in the Territories of his *Sardinian* Majeſty, when the Citizens of *Turin* erected a Monument to the Honour of their King, with the following Inſcription.

The City of *Turin*, as an Effect of her Devotion to the tutelary Majeſty of the beſt and moſt magnificent of Princes, To *Charles Emanuel* the Triumpher, who after having retaken *Aſti*, *Alexandria*, *Acqui*, *Caſal*, *Valenza*, and *Tortona*, defeated the Enemy at *Placentia*; and upon the *Tidone*, won the Fortreſs of *Final*, *Ventimiglia*, and *Savona*, ſubdued *Liguria*, obliged the *French* and *Spaniards* to repaſs the *Var*, and confirmed the Liberty of *Italy*, in the Year 1746.

*PHILIP* V. King of *Spain*, died on the 9th of *July*, 1746, in the 63d Year of his Age, and the 46th of his Reign, being ſucceeded by *Ferdinand* VI. his eldeſt Son by *Maria Louiſa Gabriella*, Daughter of *Victor Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy*, the Father

ITALY. Father of the preſent King of *Sardinia*. *Ferdinand* was in his thirty-ſecond Year, when he aſcended the Throne; he was married to Donna *Maria Magdalena*, Infanta of *Portugal*, on the 19th of *January*, 1729, but had no Iſſue.

MARSHAL *Belliſle*'s firſt Care was, to relieve the City of *Genoa* beſieged by the *Auſtrians* in 1747, to which City he ſent ſeveral Detachments in ſmall Veſſels, and being joined by all his Forces, paſſed the *Var*, on the 12th of *April*, without Oppoſition: He then took Poſſeſſion of *Nice*, *Montalban*, *Villa-Franca*, and *Ventimiglia*, which were abandoned on the Approach of the *French*, the *Auſtrians* retiring to *Final* and *Savona*, then in Poſſeſſion of the *Sardinians*, and it was thought proper to raiſe the Siege of *Genoa*, to cover *Piedmont* and *Lombardy*, which Marſhal *Belliſle* and his Brother were about to invade, while the Duke of *Boufflers* undertook the Defence of the City of *Genoa*. That Republick had received 2,000,000 of Livres from *France*: They publiſhed an Edict, declaring the Capitulation whereby the City was ſurrendered to the Marquis *de Botta*, void, as being made without Conſent of all the Claſſes of the People; every Thing was preparing to give the *Auſtrians* a vigorous Reception: Some of the young Nobility put themſelves at the Head of the armed Inhabitants; and many others ſent ſuch conſiderable Sums of Money to the Military Cheſt, as plainly demonſtrated, that it would have been no difficult Matter to have diſcharged the Sums due to her Imperial Majeſty by the Capitulation, had they been ſeriouſly inclined to it. However, ſo many of the principal Families continued to embark for *Leghorn*, and other Places, that above 13,000 People had left the City. The Peaſants of the Eaſtern *Riviera* unanimouſly reſolved to hazard all for the Defence of the State; and each Community drafted a Number of Men, who, as faſt as drafted, were ſent to the Capital. In the mean Time, the Marquis *de Pallavicini*, the *Auſtrian* Commiſſary-General in *Lombardy*, received Orders to ſequeſter all the Eſtates and Effects of the *Genoeſe* Nobility and others in the *Mila-*

*neſe*, *Mantuan*, and elſewhere, in the *Auſtrian* Diſtricts, and alſo ſtrictly to confine the four Nobles whom the Republick had ſent to *Milan*, as Hoſtages for their Obſervation of the Articles of Capitulation. The *Auſtrian* Army was aſſembling under the Command of Count *Schulemburg*, (who ſucceeded the Marquis *de Botta*) on the Southern Borders of *Milan*, with an Intention of penetrating into the *Bochetta*, which was ſtrongly guarded by the Peaſants of *Polſevera*: Several Attacks were made by the *Auſtrian* Irregulars from the 4th of *January* to the 13th, to force the Paſſages of *Bochetta*, when the *Croats* ſucceeded, and entrenched themſelves at *Pietro Lavezzaro*, where they continued till the whole Army was advanced from the *Milaneſe*. The *Auſtrian* Irregulars made frequent Invaſions upon the Inhabitants of the *Polſevera*; among others a Detachment preſenting itſelf before *Voltri*, the Heads of the Community ſubmitted, and promiſed for themſelves and the Inhabitants, to remain quiet, upon which eighty Men were left to quarter there. Some Days after, under Pretence of Exactions committed by this Detachment, the Inhabitants joined by 800 Peaſants, fell upon, and maſſacred theſe eighty Men; but in Revenge, a large Body of *Croats* forced the Town, after ſome Reſiſtance, plundered it of all that was portable, and deſtroyed the reſt. *Seſtri de Ponente* and *Monte Chio* underwent the ſame Treatment for the ſame Reaſon, with this Aggravation, that in the former of theſe Towns, the *Auſtrians* were treated in a more barbarous Manner, and ſome of them buried alive. In ſhort, both Sides were ſo exaſperated, that no Quarter was given, and that Part of the *Riviera* was nothing but a Scene of Deſolation and Barbarities. The Operations of General *Schulemberg* were retarded for a conſiderable Time by the Severity of the Weather, and Badneſs of the Roads; but having received his expected Reinforcements, with a good Train of Artillery, he found himſelf at the Head of 25,000 *Auſtrians* and 15,000 *Piedmonteſe*, with which he entered the *Bochetta*, and advanced towards the City, making himſelf Maſter of



all

ITALY. all the little Places by the Way, with ſome Loſs, as the Inhabitants defended ſeveral Poſts with great Obſtinacy. The Approach of General *Schulemburg* cauſed a great Conſternation in the City of *Genoa*; all the Shops were ſhut, general Proceſſions were made to implore the Divine Protection; every Perſon capable of carrying Arms, was obliged to ſerve, and march out to the Defence of the Suburbs and advanced Poſts, while the Prieſts and Friars mounted Guard at the Gates within. From whence it was generally apprehended, that the Reduction of *Genoa* would be a Work of more Difficulty than the *Auſtrians* expected, eſpecially as they were conſtantly reinforced by Troops brought from *France* by Sea in ſmall Veſſels, which eſcaped the *Britiſh* Squadrons. Count *Schulemburg* had made a great Progreſs in the Siege, when he received Advice from his *Sardinian* Majeſty and Count *Brown*, that it was neceſſary he ſhould riſe from before *Genoa*, to cover *Piedmont* from the Attempts of Marſhal *Belliſle*, who had already taken *Ventimiglia*: The *Auſtrians* therefore retired from *Genoa* on the 10th of *June*, and joined Count *Brown* in the *Milaneſe*. Marſhal *Belliſle* ſtill remained at *Ventimiglia* with a powerful Army, while his Brother who commanded 28,000 *French* and 6000 *Spaniards*, advanced thro' *Dauphine* into *Piedmont*, and attacked the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Exilles*, ſituate on the North Side of the River *Doria*, twenty-five Miles North-Weſt of *Turin*, with forty Battalions. The Attack was begun about Eleven in the Morning, and continued till the Evening, when the Chevalier *de Belliſle* finding his principal Attack did not ſucceed, advanced at the Head of his Troops, and taking a Pair of Colours from an Enſign, planted them on the Intrenchments, but was wounded in the Arm by a Thruſt of a Bayonet; and at the ſame Time received two Muſquet-Shots, one in his Head, and the other through his Body, of which Wounds he inſtantly died; and his Troops thereupon retired, having loſt between 5000 and 6000 Men in the Action: The Conſequence whereof was, that Marſhal *Belliſle* found himſelf obliged to repaſs the *Var* to defend *Provence* and *Dauphine*; but the King of *Sardinia* did not think fit to enter upon any further Action this Campaign, though he was then at the Head of 70,000 Men; whereupon Marſhal *Belliſle* returned and took up his Winter-Quarters in the Country of *Nice*, as the *Auſtrians* did in that Part of the *Milaneſe*, which lies contiguous to *Genoa*. The *French* and *Spaniards* began early to reinforce their Troops in the State of *Genoa*, ſeveral Convoys arrived at that Port from *Antibes*, and *Monao*, and landed their Men with little Interruption, ſo that the *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Genoeſe*, had an Army of 30,000 Men in the Heart of the Republick, commanded by the Duke *de Richlieu*, excluſive of independent Companies, the Militia, and armed Peaſants; but General *Brown* at the Head of 48,000 Men, was preparing to re-enter the Eaſtern *Riviera*, and recommence the Siege of *Genoa*. Marſhal *Belliſle* was extending his Army, which conſiſted of 50,000 *French* and *Spaniards*, for the Security of the Weſtern *Riviera*, which was threatened with an Invaſion by General *Leutrum*, at the Head of 40,000 *Auſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe*; but before the Commencement of Hoſtilities, an Inſurrection happened in *Sardinia*, ſpirited up by the *French* and *Spaniards*, which, however, was happily terminated, and an Expedition projected againſt the Iſland of *Corſica* was alſo fruſtrated by the Bravery of the Marquis *Spinola*, the *Genoeſe* Governor of *Baſtia*, who obliged the Invaders to retire from that Capital: Count *Brown*, after ſeveral Skirmiſhes on the Borders of the Republick of *Genoa*, penetrated into the Eaſtern *Riviera*, and General *Nadaſti* made an Attempt to ſurprize *Voltri*, where he was defeated with the Loſs of 400 Men: During this Time, Marſhal *Belliſle* and General *Leutrum* had Intelligence of the Preliminary Treaty, upon which the Ceſſation of Hoſtilities, between the *French* and *Piedmonteſe* in the Weſtern *Riviera* was ſettled, and Limits ſet to both Armies. On the 30th of *May*, General *Brown* recieved a Letter from the Duke *de Richlieu*, with

ITALY.

ITALY. with a Copy of the Act of Acceſſion of the Empreſs-Queen to the Preliminaries, which produced ſome Conferences between the Generals, who on the 4th of *June*, agreed to a Suſpenſion of Arms, the River *Vara* being the Limit between the two Armies. The Suſpenſion of Arms was alſo publiſhed in *Corſica*, by which the Republick of *Genoa* was in a State of Tranquillity, though extremely embarraſſed at the withdrawing the Monthly Subſidy of 250,000 Livres paid her by *France*.

BY the Articles of Peace, all the Conqueſts made from the Beginning of the War were to be reſtored on all Sides, and the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Guaſtalla* were allotted to the Infant Don *Philip*.

*The Families of the following* Italian *Princes*, viz. *the King of* Sardinia, *the King of the* Two Sicilies, *the Duke of* Parma, *and the Duke of* Modena.

## *SARDINIA.*

CHARLES *Emanuel*, King of *Sardinia* and Duke of *Savoy*, was born the 27th of *April*, 1701; he ſucceeded to the Kingdom of *Sardinia* and the Dutchy of *Savoy*, the 3d of *September*, 1730, on the Reſignation of his Father *Victor Amadeus* II. who choſe to abdicate his Throne, to live a retired Life with *Madam de St. Sebaſtian*, whom he married immediately after his Abdication, and ſhe adviſing him to reſume the Government, (which he attempted) his preſent Majeſty confined his Father and his Conſort, in Places diſtant from each other, and the King died a Priſoner to his Son, whom he had advanced to the Throne on the 6th of *September*, 1732, being then ſixty-ſix Years of Age.

HIS preſent Majeſty had three Wives, 1. *Anne Chriſtina Louiſa*, Princeſs of *Sultſback*, whom he married in *February*, 1721-2; ſhe died without Iſſue the 12th of *March*, 1723.

2. HIS ſecond Wife was *Polyxena Chriſtiana Joanna*, Princeſs of *Heſſe-Rhinefield*, married to him the 20th of *Auguſt*, 1724, by whom he had Iſſue, *Victor Amadeus*, Duke of *Savoy* and Prince of *Piedmont*, who married the Infanta Donna *Maria Antonietta*, Daughter of the late King *Philip* V. King of *Spain*, 1734. by whom he hath ſeveral Children. ITALY.

3. HIS third Wife was *Elizabetha Thereſa*, Princeſs of *Lorrain*, whom he married the fifth of *March*, 1736, by whom he had a Prince, born *Anno* 1738, but ſince dead; a Princeſs born in *July*, 1740; another Prince born the 21ſt of *June*, 1741, ſtiled Prince of *Chablais*, of whom his Mother, the third Queen, died in Childbed, the 22d of *July*, 1741.

## *The Houſe of CARIGNAN.*

PRINCE *Lewis Victor Joſeph*, who was thirty-one Years of Age the 24th of *September*, married to *Chriſtina Henrietta*, Daughter of *Erneſt Leopold*, Landgrave of *Heſſe-Rhinefield*, by whom he has a Son named *Victor Amadeus* and four Princeſſes.

THE King of *Sardinia* is of one of the moſt antient Families in *Europe*, being deſcended from *Berold*, the Son of *Hugh* Duke of *Saxony*, whom the Emperor *Otho* III. conſtituted Sovereign of *Savoy*, *Anno* 999. *Amadeus* VIII. was firſt honoured with the Title of Duke of *Savoy*, *Anno* 1391, who ſucceeded alſo to the Principality of *Piedmont*, on the Death of *Lewis*, Prince of *Piedmont*, who died without Iſſue.

*VICTOR Amadeus*, Father of his preſent Majeſty, married *Anne Mary* of *Valois*, Daughter to *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, and *Henrietta* Daughter of *Charles* I. King of *Great-Britain*, *Anno* 1684, by whom he had Iſſue, *Mary Adelaide*, Mother of *Lewis* XV. the preſent *French* King, and *Mary Louiſa Gabriella*, married to *Philip* V. late King of *Spain*, from whence it appears, that the King of *Sardinia* is next in Blood to the *Stuart* Family after the Pretender, and next to him, the Kings of *France* and *Spain*.

## *SICILY.*

DON *Carlos*, eldeſt Son of the late King of *Spain*, *Philip* V. by his ſecond Wife the Princeſs *Elizabeth Farneſe*, Niece and Heireſs of the laſt Duke of *Parma*, was born the 20th of *January*, 1715-16, and crowned King of the *Two Sicilies* (*Naples* and *Sicily*) *Anno* 1735: He married *Maria Amelia*, Daughrer of *Auguſtus*

# Switzerland.

Degrees of Longitude East from London.

Minutes of Time East from London.

Geographic Miles. 5 10 20 30 40 50

J. Gibson sculp:

Plate 130 - N° 70 - page 135.

ITALY. *Auguſtus* III. the preſent King of *Poland* and Elector of *Saxony*, the 9th of *May*, 1738, by whom he has Iſſue, 1. *Philip Anthony*, the hereditary Prince, Duke of *Calabria*, who was ſix Years of Age on the 14th of *June* laſt.

2. *CHARLES Anthony*, Prince of *Tarentum*, five Years of Age on the 13th of *November* laſt.

3. *FERDINAND Anthony*, two Years old on the 12th of *January*.

4. *GABRIEL Anthony Francis*, one Year old, on the 11th of *May*.

5. THE Princeſs *Maria Louiſa*, eight Years of Age on the 24th of *November* laſt.

6. *MARIA Frances*, four Years of Age on the 3d of *October*.

## *PARMA.*

DON *Philip*, ſecond Son of *Philip* V. late King of *Spain* by his ſecond Wife, the Princeſs *Elizabeth Farneſe*, Niece and Heireſs of *Francis Farneſe*, late Duke of *Parma*, was born the 15th of *March*, 1719, appointed Duke of *Parma*, *Placentia*, and *Guaſtalla*, by the Treaty of Peace, concludrd at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Anno* 1748. He married, the 25th of *October*, 1739, the Princeſs *Louiſa Elizabeth*, the Daughter of *Lewis* XV. King of *France*, by whom he hath Iſſue the Princeſs *Ferdinanda Maria Louiſa*. ITALY.

## *MODENA.*

*FRANCIS Maria de Eſte*, Duke of *Modena*, *Reggio*, and *Mirandola*, born *July*, 1698, ſucceeded *Renard de Eſte*, Duke of *Modena*, in *December*, 1737, and married the Princeſs *Charlotte*, Daughter of *Philip* II. Duke of *Orleans*, by whom he has Iſſue the Prince of *Modena*, married to the Princeſs of *Maſſa Carera*, and ſeveral other Children. *Mary Eleanor Beatrix*, Daughter of *Alphonſo de Eſte*, late Duke of *Modena*, married *James* Duke of *York*, afterwards King of *Great-Britain*, *Anno* 1673, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *James Francis Edward*, born the 10th of *June*, 1688, *Louiſa Maria Thereſa*, born the 18th of *June*, 1692, who died the 18th of *April*, 1712; and ſeveral other Children that died in their Infancy. *James Francis Edward*, uſually ſtiled the Pretender, married the Princeſs *Clementina Sobieſki*, Daughter of *James Sobieſki*, Son of *John Sobieſki*, late King of *Poland*, by whom he has Iſſue *Charles Edward*, born the 31ſt of *December*, 1720, and *Henry Benedict*, born the 6th of *March*, 1725.

# SWITZERLAND.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the Situation of the Country, their Mountains, Lakes, Rivers, Seaſons, and Produce.*

Switzerland. Situation. *SWITZERLAND*, the antient *Helvetia*, is ſituate between 6 and 11 Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and between 45 and 48 Degrees of North Latitude; being bounded by *Germany* on the North and Eaſt, by *Italy* on the South, and by *France* Switzerland.

Switzerland. Thirteen Cantons.

*France* on the Weſt; being divided into thirteen Cantons or Republicks, *viz.* 1. *Bern.* 2. *Friburg.* 3. *Baſil.* 4. *Lucern.* 5. *Soloturn*, or *Solure.* 6. *Zurick.* 7. *Appenzel.* 8. *Schaffhauſen.* 9. *Zug.* 10. *Swiſſe.* 11. *Glaris.* 12. *Uri*; and, 13. *Underwald.*

To which may be added their Allies and Subjects hereafter enumerated.

Face of the Country.

*SWITZERLAND* is divided from the Countries that ſurrouud it by the Mountains of the *Alps*, the higheſt in *Europe*; and every Canton almoſt, is divided from the other by a Ridge of Hills, which are covered with Snow in the Winter, but afford good Paſture in Summer, intermixed with Corn-Fields. In ſome Parts we ſee Corn growing on a Precipice where it is difficult to walk; in other Parts we meet with an open Champaign Country. Two Thirds of the Canton of *Bern* in particular, abound with Corn-Fields which lie pretty much upon a Level: The Cantons of *Zurick*, *Solure*, *Friburg*, *Baſil* and *Schaffhauſen* alſo produce Corn, though they have for the moſt Part a Rocky Soil, and are forced to take a great deal of Pains to procure a plentiful Crop.

Rivers.

THE Sources of ſome of the moſt conſiderable Rivers in *Europe* are found in this Country, *viz.* the *Rhine*, the *Rhone*, the *Inn*, the *Adda*, the *Aar*, and the *Ruſs.*

Lakes.

They abound alſo in Lakes, the chief whereof are, the Lakes of *Conſtance* and *Geneva*, either of them ſixty Miles in Length, and twelve in Breadth. There is one at the Top of almoſt every Mountain; few Inland Countries are ſo well ſupplied with

Foreſts.

Water. There are Foreſts alſo both on the Hills and Valleys, which afford excellent Timber, particularly Oak, Elm, Pine and Fir.

Produce.

THIS Country produces ſome Wine, but this is not very palatable, neither is there enough of it to ſupply the Inhabitants; but then as they lie contiguous to *France* and *Italy*, they eaſily import their delicious Wines, as they do both Corn and Wine from *Germany*. The Storms of Hail and Rain which they frequently meet with in Autumn, deſtroy both Vintage and Harveſt ſometimes, as well as the other Fruits of the Earth; for which Reaſon, they erect Magazines of Corn againſt a Time of Scarcity. Switzerland.

Seaſons.

THE Seaſons are very different in this Country, according to the different Situations: If a Field lies on the South-Side of a Mountain, the Snow melts early in the Spring, and their Seed-Time begins early; while on the North Side, the Snow lies much longer before it melts. Travellers have obſerved when it is Seed-Time on the North Side of the Mountain, they are going to Harveſt Work ſometimes, on the oppoſite Side of the Mountain.

Animals.

THEY abound in Horſes and Neat-Cattle, with both which they ſupply their Neighbours, and exchange them for the Produce of the adjacent Countries: The *French* frequently buy up their Horſes to remount their Cavalry. They have alſo Plenty of tame and wild Fowl, and Veniſon, wild Hogs, and Goats of ſeveral Sorts; particularly the Chamois Goat, whoſe Skin makes the fine Chamois Leather ſo much eſteemed.

Manufactures.

THEIR Manufactures are not many; but they have lately ſet up one of Linen, in the North-Eaſt Part of the Country, about *St. Gall* and *Tockenburg*, of which we as well as other Nations import a good Quantity: And they have ſuch Plenty of Fiſh in their Lakes and Rivers, that they furniſh their Neighbours with them.

Minerals.

THERE are Mines, it is ſaid, of Silver, Copper, and Iron here; but I do not find any of them are wrought at preſent: Their Quarries of black Marble with white Veins, and the Chryſtal on the Tops of the Mountains, and the Sides of the Rocks, are much admired; of which there are two Sorts, the one clear and tranſparent, and the other pale and cloudy.

CHAP.

Switzerland. Switzerland.

# CHAP. II.

## *Treats more particularly of the State of the ſeveral Cantons.*

THE Cantons, are one Part Proteſtants, and the other *Roman-Catholicks:* The Proteſtant Cantons are, thoſe of *Bern*, *Zurick*, *Baſil*, *Schaffhauſen*, two Thirds of the Canton of *Glaris*, and more than Half of *Appenzel*; all the reſt are Papiſts.

Bern Canton. 1. THE Canton of *Bern* is much the largeſt and moſt populous, having the Cantons of *Baſil* and *Soluturn*, or *Soleure*, on the North, *Lucern* and *Underwald* on the Eaſt, the Lake of *Geneva* South, and *Neufchatel* and *Burgundy* on the Weſt; being 120 Miles long and ſixty broad, eſteemed the moſt fruitful of all the Cantons, and divided into ſeventy-two Bailliages governed by the reſpective Bailliffs, who are Members of the Grand-Council, and changed every ſix Years. The chief Towns in this Canton are, 1. *Bern*. 2. *Lauſanne*. 3. *Thun*. 4. *Arberg*. 5. *Vangen*. 6. *Lanſburg*. 7. *Erlach*. 8. *La Serre*. 9. *Bruk*. 10. *Nion*. 11. *Sana*. 12. *Aubon*. 13. *Brients*. 14. *Walen*; and, 15. *Yverden*.

Bern City. *BERN*, the Capital, is ſituate in ſeven Degrees odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, and in 47 Degrees North Latitude, and ſtands on the River *Aar*, ſixty-five Miles North-Eaſt of *Geneva*. It is a Mile in Length, and conſiſts chiefly of three ſpacious Streets, the Buildings of hewn Stone, moſt of the Houſes having a Piazza in the Front, and a Rivulet runs through the Middle of almoſt every Street. If we may credit the Natives, there is not a more elegant Town in the World; but Allowances muſt be made every where for the Partiality of the Inhabitants for their native Soil; though from the Relation of Strangers, *Bern* appears to be a very fine City, but not large.

Lauſanne City. *LAUSANNE*, the Capital of the *Pais Roman*, or the Country of *Vaud*, is ſituate on the North Side of the Lake of *Geneva*, forty Miles South-Weſt of *Bern*. It was antiently a Biſhop's See, at the Reformation, the See was removed to *Friburg*; but it is ſtill a Univerſity.

Zurick Canton. 2. THE Canton of *Zurick* lies between *Appenzel* on the Eaſt, and the Cantons of *Bern* and *Lucerne* on the Weſt, being about fifty Miles long and forty broad; and though it be much leſs than *Bern*, is eſteemed richer in Proportion to the Extent of its Territory, and is divided into twenty-four Bailliages or Diſtricts, two whereof, *Stein* and *Winterthur* are almoſt independent of the Canton.

Zurick City. THE chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Zurick*, the Capital, ſituate at the North End of the Lake to which it gives its Name. It is a ſmall fortified Town, ſuppoſed to have been the Capital of the *Tigurini*, one of the four *Helvetian* Tribes: The People here apply themſelves pretty much to Trade, the chief Manufacture being that of Crape, which they export by the Lake and the River *Rhine*. The reſt of their Towns are, *Kiburg*, *Gruningen*, *Laffen*, *Rufty*, *Wadiſchweil*, *Andelfinger*, *Griffuree*, *Ktingenew*, *Egliſo*, *Regenſburg*, and *Staffen*.

Lucern Canton. 3. *LUCERN* Canton has *Soleure* on the North-Weſt, and *Zurick* on the Eaſt, being fifty Miles long and thirty broad; the principal of the *Roman-Catholick* Cantons; the chief Towns *Lucern*, *Sempech*, *Surſee*, *Rot*, *Sualhuſen*, *Wiken*, *Williſow*, and *Hotburg*.

Lucern City. *LUCERN* City ſtands on a Lake to which it gives its Name, near the Source of the River *Ruſs*, forty Miles Eaſt of *Bern*. Here the Pope's Nuncio and the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador uſually have their Reſidence.

Uri 4. THE Canton of *Uri* conſiſts only of one Valley between *Altorf* and Mount *St. Goddard*, in which there is not one walled Town, and the principal Village is that of *Altorf*.

Switz Canton. 5. THE Canton of *Switz* has *Zurick* and *Zug* on the North, and *Glaris* on the Eaſt; being thirty Miles long, and

Switzerland. twenty-five broad; in which there is no walled Town, and the principal Village is *Switz*, near the Lake *Lucern*.

Underwald. 6. *UNDERWALD* Canton has *Switz* and *Lucern* on the North and Weſt, beingt wenty Miles over either Way, and contains only eight poor Villages.

Zug Canton. 7. THE Canton of *Zug* is eighteen Miles long and ſeven broad, ſurrounded by *Lucern*, *Zurick*, and *Switz*. It ſtands on the Eaſt Side of the Lake, and the chief Village is of the ſame Name.

Glaris. 8. *GLARIS* Canton has the Country of the *Griſons* on the Eaſt and South, and the Cantons of *Uri* and *Switz* on the Weſt, being twenty Miles long and almoſt as broad, and conſiſts only of one Valley.

Baſil Canton. 9. *BASIL* Canton has *Germany* on the North and Eaſt, and *Soleure* on the South, being twenty Miles long and eighteen broad. The Inhabitants have a briſk Trade: Their chief Towns are *Baſil*, or *Baſle*, *Valtenburg* and *Homburg*.

THE City of *Baſil* is by ſome eſteemed the moſt beautiful City in *Switzerland*: It ſtands on the River *Rhine*, ſixty Miles South of *Straſburg*, and three from the Fortreſs of *Hunningen*, being divided in two Parts by the *Rhine*, which are united by a Stone Bridge. Here is a flouriſhing Univerſity, where *Eraſmus* ſpent the latter Part of his Life, and founded a College: He died *Anno* 1536, in the ſeventy-firſt Year of his Age. Here reſide ſeveral wealthy Merchants, who import and export their Merchandize to and from *Germany*, by the River *Rhine*.

Friburg Canton. 10. *FRIBURG* Canton is almoſt ſurrounded by that of *Bern*, being twenty-five Miles long, and twenty broad; the chief Towns *Friburg*, *Eſtavay* and *Griers*. Switzerland.

*FRIBURG* is ſituate on a Hill, almoſt ſurrounded by the River *Sana*, Eaſt of *Bern*; from whence there is a pleaſant Proſpect of a fruitful Country, which ſurrounds it.

Soleure Canton. 11. *SOLEURE*, or *Soluthurn*, has *Baſil* and *Alſace* on the North, and the Canton of *Bern* on the South; the chief Town *Soleure*, ſituate on the River *Aar*, twenty Miles North of *Bern*.

Schaffhauſen. 12. *SCHAFFHAUSEN* has *Suabia* in *Germany* on the North, and *Zurick* on the South, being twenty Miles long and twelve broad; the chief Towns *Schaffhauſen*, *Herblingen*, *Newkilch*, and *Halaw*.

*SCHAFFHAUSEN* City is eſteemed the fineſt Town in *Switzerland* next to *Baſil*, being ſituate on the *Rhine*, twenty-five Miles North of *Zurick*, and as many Weſt of *Conſtance*; All Veſſels are forced to unload here, the Cataracts in the *Rhine* near this City being impaſſable. It is a Town of good Trade.

Appenzel. 13. *APPENZEL* Canton conſiſts of one large barren Valley, bounded by the Country of *St. Gall* on the North, by the *Rhintal* on the Eaſt, by the Country of the *Griſons* on the South, and by the Territories of *Tockenburg* on the Weſt; being twenty Miles long, and almoſt as many broad; the People eſteemed the moſt clowniſh and unpoliſhed in *Switzerland*; the chief Village named *Appenzel*; for there are no Towns in this Canton.

---

# CHAP. III.

## *Contains an Abſtract of the Hiſtory.*

THE *Helvetians* remained ſubject to the *Romans* till the Deſtruction of that Empire by the Northern Nations; when new Kingdoms and States being erected out of its Ruins, *Switzerland* was comprehended in that of *Burgundy*, about the Beginning of the fifth Century: This Kingdom not laſting above 100 Years, *Switzerland*, upon the Fall of it, was united to the Crown of *France*, to whoſe Kings it remained ſubject till the Beginning of the ninth Century. About the Year 870, two new Kingdoms of *Burgundy* were erected, called *Burgundia Cisjurana* and

Switzerland. and *Burgundia Transjurana*; but the former was united to the latter about the Year 926; and of this Kingdom of *Burgundia Transjurana*, *Switzerland* continued a Part, till 1032, when *Rodolph*, the third and laſt King of *Burgundy* dying without Iſſue, transferred his Kingdom to the Emperor *Conrad* II. called the *Salick*, whoſe Succeſſors enjoyed it near 200 Years, when this Kingdom being neglected by the Emperors, ſeveral petty Sovereignties were formed out of it. In the thirteenth Century the Counts of *Hapſburg*, from whom the Houſe of *Auſtria* is deſcended, to whom ſeveral Fiefs in this Country had been granted by the Emperor *Barbaroſſa*, began to take the Government of this People upon them, and particularly of their Cities, on their voluntary Submiſſion to him; for it ſeems their Nobility uſed them in ſo barbarous and tyrannical a Manner, that they found themſelves under a Neceſſity of imploring the Protection of ſome potent neighbouring Prince. They agreed therefore, that *Rodolph* ſhould ſend Bailiffs or Governors amongſt them, with Power of adminiſtring the *Haut* Juſtice, or Judging in criminal Cauſes; but with an expreſs Reſervation (if my Author be not miſtaken) of their Rights and Liberties, which were very extenſive. But *Rodolph* was ſo engaged in other Places, that he could not afford theſe Cities the Protection they expected from him; whereupon not being able any longer to endure the Tyranny and Inſults of the Nobility, they had Recourſe to Arms, demoliſhed the Caſtles of the Lords, and after a twelve Years War, compelled many of them to leave the Country.

*RODOLPH* being now advanced to the Imperial Dignity, the Nobility applied themſelves to the Emperor, charging the Commons of *Switzerland* with Rebellion; but the Emperor having heard the contending Parties, declared himſelf in favour of the People, and governed them with great Mildneſs and Goodneſs while he lived, confirming their antient Privileges, and granting them ſeveral new ones. But upon the Death of this Emperor, his Son, the Emperor *Albert*, entered into very oppoſite Meaſures, determining to make himſelf abſolute in this Country, which he endeavoured to accompliſh firſt by Careſſes and Perſuaſions only; but when he found thoſe Arts would not avail him, he appointed other Governors, with poſitive Orders to reduce them to Obedience, either by corrupting their leading Men, or if that failed, by Force of Arms; and accordingly, when the firſt Method was found ineffectual, they openly invaded their Privileges. Whereupon the People ſent a Deputation to the Emperor, to complain of the Violation of their Rights and Liberties; but inſtead of a Redreſs, they met with only Threats of the utmoſt Vengeance, if they refuſed an abſolute Submiſſion to his Pleaſure. At their Return Home, they found their Governors ſtill exerciſing the moſt notorious Acts of Tyranny, by oppreſſing, impriſoning, and impoveriſhing the Subject. They deprived the People of their Eſtates, (ſays my Author) by arbitrary Sentences, impoſed extravagant Fines for trivial Offences, and tortured others on a Pretence of Conſpiracies againſt the Governnment, till the exaſperated People, at length, entered into a real Conſpiracy, which proved fatal to their Sovereign. The three principal Men who formed the Deſign were *Arnold Molchdal* of *Underwald*, *Werner Stouffacher* of *Switz*, and *Walter Furſt* of *Uri*, who were rather ſubſtantial Yeomen than Gentlemen. Theſe having been alike ill treated by their reſpective Governors, had entered into a very ſtrict Friendſhip, and were contriving to free themſelves and their Country from the Oppreſſions they laboured under. Each of them afterwards engaged three of their Friends to aſſiſt them with their Advice; and theſe twelve became the principal Managers of the Plot, who meeting at *Grutti* in the Canton of *Uri*, laid a Scheme for promoting a general Inſurrection, binding themſelves by the moſt ſolemn Oaths not to diſcover the Deſign. And the Firſt of *January*, 1308, being fixed for their Riſing, an Accident happened which gave freſh Provocation, and had like to have occaſioned an Inſurrection ſooner than was intended:

Switzerland.



For

Switzerland.

For it ſeems, among other Pieces of arbitrary and whimſical Tyranny, *Grieſler*, Governor of the Canton of *Uri*, had ordered his Cap to be ſet upon a Poſt in the Market-Place of *Altorf*, the Capital of *Uri*, requiring every Perſon who paſſed by to pull off his Hat to it on Pain of Death; which moſt People complied with, till *William Tell*, a bold, reſolute Fellow, and one of the Conſpirators, took an Opportunity of frequently paſſing by, without ſhewing any Manner of Reſpect to the Cap; whereupon, he was apprehended by the Guards that were placed to ſee the Order put in Execution, and brought before the Governor, who, by Way of Puniſhment, commanded him to ſet an Apple upon his Son's Head, and ſhoot at it with an Arrow, declaring, that if he miſſed he ſhould be hanged. The Father, rather than run the Hazard of being acceſſary to his Son's Death, deſired they would take away his own Life without further Ceremony: But the Governor would not indulge him ſo far, declaring, that if he refuſed to ſhoot at the Apple immediately, he would hang up his Son before his Face, and himſelf afterwards. Whereupon old *Tell* promiſed to make the Attempt in the Market-Place, in the Preſence of the Governor, imagining, probably, that his Fellow-Conſpirators would have taken this Opportunity of aſſembling, and reſcued him before he had made the Experiment; but nothing of this happening, the old Man took two Arrows out of his Quiver, and drawing his Bow with all the Anguiſh that can be imagined in ſo tender a Caſe, providentially ſtruck the Apple off his Son's Head, without giving him the leaſt Wound; upon which the People gave a general Shout, to the great Mortification of the Governor, who proceeding to enquire of *Tell*, what he meant by taking two Arrows out of his Quiver, aſſuring him, that he would forgive him, whatever his Deſign was, *Tell* boldly anſwered, that the ſecond Arrow was deſigned for the Governor, in caſe he had been ſo unhappy as to have killed his Son. Whereupon the Governor anſwered, though he would ſpare his Life according to his Promiſe, yet he looked upon him to be ſo dangerous a Man, that he ought however to be ſhut up in ſome dark Priſon; and accordingly, ordered him to be put in Irons, and carried on Board a Veſſel, to be tranſported to the Caſtle of *Caſſenach*, on the Lake *Lucern*; and to prevent his eſcaping, went on Board the Veſſel himſelf to ſee his Sentence put in Execution. When they came about the Middle of the Lake, as the Story goes, there aroſe ſo violent a Storm, that they were in the utmoſt Danger of ſinking; when the Governor's Servant knowing *Tell* the Priſoner to be an excellent Pilot, propoſed the taking off his Chains, and letting him manage the Helm, as the only Expedient of ſaving their Lives; which being conſented to, *Tell* with a great deal of Difficulty ſteered the Boat into ſmooth Water under the Shore, when he jumped out upon a Piece of Rock, and made his Eſcape, and the Governor deſpairing of overtaking him, ſailed on to the next Town, called *Brunen*, from whence he propoſed to go to the Caſtle of *Caſſenach* by Land. *Tell* having Notice the Day he was to go, concealed himſelf in a Wood on the Side of a hollow Way, by which he knew the Governor muſt paſs, and meeting with a favourable Opportunity, ſhot him through the Heart with an Arrow, and made off, while the Company remained in the utmoſt Confuſion. In Memory of which Exploits, a Chapel was built on the Spot of Ground, where the Governor loſt his Life, and another on the Rock from whence *Tell* made his Eſcape, which ſtill are to be ſeen. But though this Relation may be true in the Main, I find the Circumſtances frequently varied, according to the Genius and Humour of the Perſon that relates it.

Switzerland.

ON New-Year's-Day, 1308, the Time prefixed by the Conſpirators for a general Inſurrection, ſome of the moſt reſolute of them reſorted to the Caſtle, where the Governor and Commanders of the Imperial Troops reſided, under Pretence of carrying the uſual Preſents; and having concealed Arms under their Cloaths, fell upon the Guards, as they entered the Gates,

Switzerland

Gates, and had the good Fortune to reduce every Fortreſs they attempted. The Governor *Landenburg* and his Forces were in ſuch Conſternation, that they fled without making any Manner of Reſiſtance; but were ſurrounded afterwards, and made Priſoners by the Country People, who only required an Oath from them, that they would never return to the Country again, and then gave them their Liberty to retire wherever they ſaw fit. Thus, ſays the honourable Writer above-cited, was the Foundation of the *Helvetick* Liberty laid by three plain Countrymen, without the Advantage of Birth or Riches, which are uſually thought neceſſary towards the Execution of ſuch popular Enterprizes, and in Honour of their Memories, a Feſtival is annually held, where the Company are entertained with Songs containing the Hiſtory of their Deliverance from *Auſtrian* Tyranny.

THE Emperor *Albert* hearing of this Defection, was about aſſembling an Army to have reduced them to Obedience; but being killed ſoon after, as he paſſed the River *Ruſs*, theſe Cantons had a favourable Opportunity of eſtabliſhing themſelves, while the Empire remained in Confuſion. About ſeven Years after, Archduke *Leopold*, the Son of *Albert*, marched into the Canton of *Switz* with 20,000 Men, threatening utter Deſtruction to the confederated Provinces. The *Switzers* made little Reſiſtance till the *Auſtrian* Army was advanced to a narrow Valley between two Mountains, near *Mortgarten*, where rolling great Stones from the Tops of Hills, they put the *Auſtrian* Cavalry in Confuſion; and at the ſame Time, attacking them in Front with 1500 Men, they obtained a compleat Victory, which they purſued with ſuch Diligence, that they drove the Enemy entirely out of the Country. Upon the Victory of *Mortgarten*, the three Cantons entered into a perpetual League, which was at firſt made for ten Years only, and took an Oath for the due Obſervation of it; from whence they were called *Eydgnoſſen*, a *German* Word ſignifying Parties to the ſame Oath; and the Battle being fought in the Canton of *Switz*, which firſt gave them any Credit in the World, the Name of this little Province was afterwards communicated to the reſt, as they entered into this League, and even to their Allies. The Houſe of *Auſtria* made ſeveral Attempts afterwards to reduce the Cantons of *Switz*, *Underwald*, and *Uri* to their Obedience, but were ſo far from effecting it, that they loſt ſeveral more of their Provinces, which from Time to Time entered into the League with them; of which the firſt was the Canton of *Lucern*, who came into the Confederacy of the three Cantons in the Year 1332, although this Province was the proper Dominion of the *Auſtrian* Family. The Canton of *Zurick* was the next, which entered into the Confederacy in the Year 1351, and upon Account of its Extent, was allowed the firſt Place in their General Aſſemblies, though it was the fifth which came into the Alliance. This was a free Imperial City, and no Part of the Dominions of the Houſe of *Auſtria*. However, their confederating with the revolted Provinces, occaſioned a new War between the Allies and the Houſe of *Auſtria*, in which the *Switzers* made themſelves Maſters of the Canton of *Glaris*, which the ſame Year 1351, was received into their Alliance. In the following Year, 1352, they took the Province of *Zug* from the Enemy, and added it to the Number of the Cantons; and in the latter End of the ſame Year, the Imperial City of *Bern* came into the Alliance, and conſtituted the eighth Canton. And theſe eight Cantons continuing in Alliance upwards of 120 Years, without encreaſing their Number, they obtained the Name of the Eight Old Cantons, upon the Addition of the reſt. In the Year 1481, *Friburg*, Part of the Demeſns of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and purchaſed by them of the Counts of *Kyburg*, was received into the Number of the Cantons, as was *Soleure*, an Imperial City, the ſame Year. In 1501, *Baſil* and *Schaffhauſen*, two other Imperial Cities, came into the Alliance, and the Country of *Appenzel* was added to them in the Year 1513, having pur-

Switzerland.

Switzerland. chaſed their Liberty of the Abbot of *St. Gall*, their then Sovereign; and this compleated the Number of the Thirteen Cantons.

BUT the Houſe of *Auſtria*, far from relinquiſhing their Pretenſions to theſe Countries, ſtill exerciſed them with perpetual Wars, by whom they were not more diſtreſſed, than by their own Nobility, who conſtantly joined with the Houſe of *Auſtria* in all its Attemps upon the Confederated Cantons: But the Nobility being at length driven out of the Country, or reduced to acknowledge the Sovereignty of the Cantons, the *Switzers* were declared a free People, independent of the Empire and the Houſe of *Auſtria*, by the Treaty of *Munſter*, *Anno* 1648, at the ſame Time, as my Author rightly obſerves, as the *United Provinces* were declared independent by *Spain*. Since the Peace of *Munſter*, they have not engaged much in Foreign Wars; but ſeveralwarm Diſputes have happened among themſelves on Account of Religion; and particularly in the Year 1712, when a War broke out between the two Proteſtant Cantons of *Zurick* and *Bern*, and the five Catholick Cantons of *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Zug*, and *Underwald*; wherein the former defeated the five *Roman-Catholick* Cantons in two general Battles, and took from them the Country of *Baden*, and many other large Territories. But the Breach was at length made up by the Mediation of the *French* Ambaſſador at *Arraw*, on the following Terms, *viz.* That the Country of *Baden* with the Town, and thoſe of *Keyſerthal*, *Klingnau*, *Bremgarten*, and *Mellingen* ſhould remain in full Propriety to *Bern* and *Zurick*, provided that the *Roman-Catholicks* in theſe Towns, and their Dependencies, ſhould have the Exerciſe of their Religion: That the Catholick Cantons ſhould admit the Canton of *Bern* into the Government of the common Bailliwicks of *Turgo*, *Rhintal*, and *Sargantz*, and ſhould yield for ever to the two Cantons aforeſaid, the Town of *Rapperſweil*, the Bridge on the Lake of *Zurick*, and the Village of *Harden*, with its Appurtenances and Dependencies, of which the Neutral Cantons became Guarantees; but the five Popiſh Cantons aboveſaid have never had a good Underſtanding with the Cantons of *Zurick* and *Bern*, ſince their yielding up theſe Territories. On the contrary, they ſeem ready to call in the *French*, or any other Power to aſſiſt them, to be revenged of their Enemies, without regarding what the Conſequences may be to their own Country. Switzerland.

# CHAP IV.

## *Of the Government of the* Switzers.

THE General Dyet, or Aſſembly of the States, conſiſts of two Repreſentatives ſent from each Canton: The Abbot of *St. Gall*, and the Cities of *St. Gall* and *Bienne* alſo ſend their Repreſentatives as Allies; and the General Dyet is uſually held at *Baden*, on the Feaſt of *St. John Baptiſt*, annually; and the firſt Repreſentative of the Canton of *Zurick* preſides at this Dyet, propoſes the Matter to be debated, and collects the Votes: The Canton of *Zurick* alſo hath the Privilege of convoking the Dyet by circular Letters.

THE Matters conſidered of at a General Dyet are, either the Accounts of the Governors of their common Bailliages, or Appeals from the Sentences of ſuch Governors in Civil and Criminal Caſes, the redreſſing the Grievances of their common Subjects, or compoſing the Differences which may have riſen between the Cantons, and every Thing elſe, which may contribute to their mutual Intereſt: And to this Dyet, the Miniſters of Foreign Princes uſually apply themſelves, either by Way of Audience or Memorial. The



*French*

Switzerland. *French* Ambaſſador, particularly, never fails to attend the Dyet, though he had nothing more than Compliment to offer.

BUT beſides this Midſummer-Dyet which meets of courſe, any one Canton may ſummon a Dyet upon an extraordinary Occaſion, as may the Miniſter of a Foreign Prince, if he apprehends his Maſter's Affairs require it, and he will defray the Charges of the Deputies; and there is ſeldom a Year paſſes without one extraordinary Dyet or more. Beſides theſe general Dyets, their Differences in Religion, have, ſince the Reformation, occaſioned particular Dyets.

THE mutual Confidence between the Cantons ſeems in ſome Meaſure loſt, thro' the Zeal of each Party for their particular Opinions. This enters more or leſs into all their publick Actions; and tho' their General Dyets are ſtill continued to regulate the Affairs of their common Bailliages, all other Matters of Importance are treated of at particular Dyets of the reſpective Religions; that of the Proteſtants being held at *Arraw*, that of the *Roman-Catholicks* at *Lucerne*, which being the moſt potent Catholick Canton, acts as their Head, as that of *Zurick* does as the Head of the Proteſtants. Theſe Dyets are ſummoned whenever either of the Parties pleaſe, and our Author rightly obſerves, that the thirteen Cantons do not make one Commonwealth, but are ſo many independent States, united together by ſtrict Alliances for their mutual Defence. The firſt League among them reduced to Writing, was made between the three Cantons of *Switz*, *Uri*, and *Underwald*, after the Victory of *Mortgarten* above-mentioned, in the Year 1351; by which each Party ſtipulated to aſſiſt each other with all their Force againſt every Power that ſhould attack them; that none of them ſhould enter into any Treaty or Alliance, without the Conſent of the other; and that if any Difference ſhould ariſe between two of them, the third ſhould decide it.

ABOUT the Year 1481, the eight old Cantons entered into another Alliance to aſſiſt each other in Defenſive, but not in Offenſive Wars; and it was agreed, that the auxiliary Troops ſhould be maintained by the reſpective Cantons which ſent them; but if a Siege was undertaken for the Service of a particular Canton, ſuch Canton ſhould defray the particular Charges of it: That no auxiliary Canton ſhould be obliged to ſend their Troops beyond the Limits of *Switzerland*: That upon a Difference between two Cantons, they ſhould each of them chuſe two Arbitrators, who might elect an Umpire to decide the Matter, if they could not agree; and his Sentence ſhould be executed by all the Cantons. The five firſt Cantons alſo obliged themſelves not to enter into any Alliance without the Conſent of all five; but the three others reſerved to themſelves the Liberty of entering into ſeparate Treaties, provided they were not prejudicial to the former Alliance. Afterwards the eight old Cantons obliged themſelves to aſſiſt each other in the Support of their reſpective Forms of Government, and agreed upon a Body of Military Laws to be obſerved by the whole Nation; ſince which there has been no new Alliance formed between them, though there are five other Cantons added to the old ones. Nor is there any Act or Inſtrument, according to the above cited Honourable Author, whereby they are all incorporated into one Body; no common Civil Judicature, which hath a Right of obliging all the Cantons by its Deciſions; no common Coin or Treaſure; but every Canton have theſe Things diſtinct: Each hath now a Right of making particular Treaties with Foreign Powers, and of ſending and receiving publick Miniſters, and of doing all other Acts of Sovereignty ſeparately from the other. And when the thirteen Cantons ſend Ambaſſadors to a Foreign State, they never chuſe one or two to repreſent them all; but each Canton ſends its particular Miniſters, to ſhew its Rights of Sovereignty. Switzerland.

I PROCEED now to enquire into the ſeveral Forms of Government in the reſpective Cantons: And firſt, my Author obſerves, that the Government in ſome of the Cantons is Ariſtocratical, and in others Democratical. The ſeven Ariſtocratical Cantons are thoſe of *Zurick*, *Bern*, *Lucerne*,

Switzerland.

*cerne*, *Basil*, *Friburg*, *Soleure* and *Schaffhausen*; the other six are Democratical: And this Difference in their respective Forms of Government, he conjectures to be the Effect of the State each of them happened to be in, when they were erected into Cantons. For as each of the first Kind consisted of one City with very little Territory belonging to it, the Government naturally came to be lodged in the Citizens only; and afterwards continued so, notwithstanding a large Acquisition of Country to their respective Dominions: Whereas the six Democratical Cantons have no Cities; but being divided into little Communities, which had equal Pretence to the Sovereign Power, they could scarce avoid falling into a popular Frame. There is this farther Distinction to be made among the Cantons, which he denominates Aristocratical, (though they are all equally so in Relation to their Subjects) namely, that the Capital Cities of some of the Cantons have the Form of a Democracy, as *Zurick*, *Basil*, and *Schaffhausen*, where the ordinary Tradesmen, who are divided into Tribes, have their Share in the Government, and may be elected by their Tribes into the Sovereign Council; whereas in the Cities of *Bern*, *Lucerne*, *Friburg*, and *Soleure*, the Lesser Council consisting of twenty-seven, joined with a smaller Number of the Greater Council, have the sole Right of filling up Vacancies in the Sovereign Council; and these always chusing their Friends and Relations to fill these Vacancies, the ordinary Citizens have no Share in the Government. In the Canton of *Bern*, which is much the most considerable, the legislative Authority is lodged in the great Council, consisting of 299 Persons when compleat; but as about Ninety-odd are usually absent on their respective Governments, or other Avocations, it is generally stiled the Council of 200. Out of the Members of this Council, is elected another, called the Senate or Lesser Council, consisting of twenty-seven Members, with their two Avoyers, who preside in both Councils annually by Turns; and the two youngest of this Assembly have also the Title of secret Counsellors, who, according to my Author, resemble the Tribunes of the People in the *Roman* Commonwealth, and summon the Great Council, whenever they apprehend any Thing designed, which may be prejudicial to the Liberties of the People, or upon any other Emergence. This Senate has the executive Power, and meets every Day of the Week except *Sunday*. The Great Council assemble but twice a Week, unless upon extraordinary Occasions; Peace and War, Alliances, the publick Treasure, and all Civil Employments of Importance are in the Disposal of the Great Council; and all Ecclesiastical Employments, and some inferior Civil Offices are in the Gift of the Senate. When the Great Council assemble, the Senate constitute a Part of it, or rather, is lost in the Great Council, having no Existence while that is assembled. The Vacancies in the Great Council are filled up by the Senate, and sixteen Members of the Great Council, called Seizeniers, from their Number, who are chosen out of the old Bailliffs, that is, such as have enjoyed a Government or Bailliage the whole Term of six Years.

Switzerland.

I PROCEED now to enquire into the Form of Government in those six Cantons where there are no great Cities, *viz. Switz*, *Underwald*, *Uri*, *Zug*, *Glaris* and *Appenzel*; and these, it seems, are all of them Democratical: For each of these Cantons being divided into Districts, according to their Extent, some twelve, others six, and others four; each District or Community, in some Respects, appears to be an independent Sovereignty; for in these, they have both Civil and Criminal Judicatories, in which the rest of the Canton cannot interpose, and from whence there lies no Appeal. But in the Management of the publick Affairs, every District having chosen a Deputy, or Representative, they assemble at some certain Place, and form a standing Council of the Canton; and where the Matter to be debated is of great Importance, they send each of them two or three Representatives; but still they have but a limited Authority; for, according

Switzerland. ing to my Author, the ſupreme Legiſlative Power remains in the diffuſive Body of the People; every Male in the Country, upwards of ſixteen Years of Age, and every Servant as well as his Maſter, having an equal Share in the Sovereignty. But theſe Aſſemblies do not uſually meet more than once or twice a Year to chuſe their Magiſtrates, and their Repreſentatives to be ſent to the General Diets, though they may be convoked at other Times as there is Occaſion, to give their Conſents to ſuch Acts as require their Concurrence. The firſt Officer in theſe Cantons is called Land-Aman, and is choſen in a full Aſſembly of the People, who always expreſs their Conſent by holding up their Hands. His Office reſembles that of an Avoyer or Burgher-Maſter, but is changed in ſome of theſe Cantons every Year, and in others every two Years. He is Preſident both of their ſtanding Council and General Aſſemblies, and hath the chief Direction of all publick Affairs with the Advice of the Council. So ſoon as the Land-Aman is choſen, the People elect him a Deputy, who is called Stat-Halter, and acts in the Abſence of the other. They proceed alſo to chuſe Treaſurers, Secretaries, and other Officers of State, in the ſame Manner, who continue in their Poſts a longer or ſhorter Time, according to the Cuſtoms of the reſpective Cantons: But though every Member of the Canton ſeems to have an equal Share in the Government of it, it appears they are generally governed in their Determinations by the Gentry, to whom they pay a particular Regard. On the other Hand, if they apprehend they have been led into Schemes that are deſtructive to the Country by deſigning Men, they never fail to puniſh the Authors of ſuch Advice with the utmoſt Severity.

I SHALL conclude this Head with ſome of Mr. *Addiſon*'s Remarks on the Government of the *Switzers*: He obſerves, that their Conſtitution is extremely well adapted to the Poverty and Barrenneſs of their Climate; that the Miſery of being ſubject to a deſpotick Prince in a Country compoſed of Rocks and Mountains, is ſufficiently evident from the Governments in their Neighbourhood, where, notwithſtanding their Lands are much better than thoſe of the *Swiſs*, the People are in greater Want of the Neceſſaries and Conveniencies of Life. A Prince's Court, he remarks, eats too far into the Income of a poor State, and introduces various Kinds of Luxury, which are not conſiſtent with a narrow Fortune. If the Vanity of Dreſs, Balls, and Entertainments were as common in the Cantons as they are in *France*, their Military Roughneſs would ſoon be loſt, their Tempers grow too ſoft for their Climate, and their Expences out-run their Revenues: And as the Materials for their Luxury muſt be imported from abroad, their Country, which has few Commodities to export againſt them, and but very little Treaſure to anſwer the Balance, would infallibly be ruined. (What follows, is as applicable to a mixed Government, as to a Republick, I could wiſh the Words were written with a Sun-Beam, and never out of my Countrymens View, who ſeem to be plunging themſelves into the greateſt Exceſſes of all Kinds, that ever any People were guilty of, and which muſt naturally draw on them inevitable Deſtruction, if not ſuddenly remedied. The Words are theſe:) *Luxury wounds a Republick in its very Vitals, as its natural Conſequences are Rapine, Avarice and Injuſtice; for the more Money a Man ſpends, the more muſt he endeavour to augment his Stock, which, at laſt, ſets the Liberty and Votes of a Commonwealth to Sale, if they find any Foreign Power, (or ambitious Native) that is able to pay the Price of them.* Addiſon's Travels, p. 384. It is no Wonder therefore, he adds, that the poor Commonwealths of *Switzerland* endeavour to ſuppreſs every Thing that may introduce Vanity and Luxury; that they prohibit Gaming, Balls, and all Extravagances of Dreſs; and that their Magiſtrates, in their publick Aſſemblies, appear in the plaineſt Garb imaginable, to ſet an Example to the reſt. Perſons of different Qualities, indeed, are diſtinguiſhed by their Ornaments; but they are ſuch as may be purchaſed at a very moderate Price. A great Officer, for Example, is known by the Depth of his Hat-

Switzerland. Crown; and their Holiday-Cloaths, which have an Appearance of Finery, go from Father to Son, being ſeldom worn out in two or three Generations. It is an ordinary Thing to ſee a Man of Subſtance wear the Breeches and Doublet of his Great-Grandfather; and their Peaſants are cloathed in a coarſe Kind of Canvas, the Manufacture of the Country. Switzerland.

# CHAP. V.

## *Of the Subjects of the* Switzers.

THE Territories ſubject to the *Switzers*, are ſuch Places as belong to them all, or to ſeveral of them in common, having been conquered by their united Arms. The common Bailliages are nine, *viz.* the County of *Baden*, the free Villages, the Counties of *Turgovy*, *Sargantz*, and *Rhintal*, and the four *Italian* Bailliages of *Lugano*, *Locarno*, *Mendriſo*, and *Valmadia*; to which we muſt add the three Cities without Territories, *viz. Bremgarten*, *Meilingen*, and *Rapperſweil*.

Baden. THE County of *Baden* hath the *Rhine* on the North and Weſt, and the Canton of *Zurick* on the South, being as large as ſome of the little Cantons, and of a much more fruitful Soil: It formerly belonged to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, but the ſeven old Cantons made a Conqueſt of it in the Year 1415.

*BADEN*, the Capital City, ſo named from its Baths, lies on the River *Limath*, about fourteen Miles North-Weſt of *Zurick*, and ſix to the Southward of the *Rhine*. It is one of the antienteſt Towns in *Switzerland*, and the Place of their General Dyets, and uſually called *Upper Baden*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Lower Baden* in *Germany*.

THE four Bailliages of *Lugano*, *Locarno*, *Mendriſio*, and *Valmadia*, are ſituate on the *Italian* Side of the *Alps*, and were formerly Part of the Dutchy of *Milan*, but diſmembered from it by Duke *Maximilian Sforza*, and given to the *Switzers* in the Year 1513, for the Service they had done him in his Wars. They belong to twelve of the Cantons, *Appenzel* having no Share in them, being not then received into the Alliance of the Cantons. Theſe four Bailliages extend ſeveral Leagues in the warm Climate of *Italy*: But the Country is mountainous. The chief Towns are, 1. *Lugano*. 2. *Locarno*. 3. *Scona*; and, 4. *Briſago*.

THE City of *Lugano* is ſituate on the North Side of a Lake of the ſame Name, about eight Miles from the Frontiers of *Milan*, the Governor whereof hath the Command of the other Bailliages. Lugano.

*LUCARNO* is ſituated on the Weſt Side of the Lake *Major*, ten Miles North-Weſt of *Lugano*, formerly a conſiderable Place, but now in a ruinous Condition. The Natives of all theſe four Bailliages are *Roman-Catholicks*, and ſo bigotted, that when a Proteſtant Canton ſends a Governor in its Turn of that Perſuaſion, he is not allowed the Exerciſe of his Religion in his own Houſe. According to my Author, the War in 1712, between the Cantons of *Bern* and *Zurick* on one Part, and *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald* and *Zug*, on the other, made many Alterations in the Property of the common Bailliages; for by the enſuing Treaty of Peace, the whole County of *Baden*, half the free Bailliages, including particularly the Cities of *Bremgarten* and *Rapperſweil*, were yielded to the two Proteſtant Cantons of *Zurick* and *Bern*, reſerving to *Glaris* its Share in the Sovereignty, becauſe that Canton had not concerned itſelf in the War. The Canton of *Bern*, alſo was admitted to a Share in the Sovereignty of *Turgovy*, *Sargantz*, *Rhintal*, and the other Half of the three Bailliages, of which it had no Part before that War. Theſe common Bailliages are governed by their reſpective Bailliffs, elected out of the ſeveral Cantons, who are Co-Sovereigns Lucarno.

Switzerland. vereigns, every Canton appointing the Bailliffs by Turns, who is changed in ſome Bailliages every five, and in others, every ſix Years; and theſe Bailliffs are not accountable to the particular Canton which elected them, but to the Cantons in general, that are Co-Sovereigns. Switzerland.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Of the Allies of the* Switzers.

Griſons. THE Country of the *Griſons*, the moſt conſiderable of the Allies of the *Switzers*, lies between *Tyrol* and *Trent* on the Eaſt, and *Switzerland Proper* on the Weſt: This was Part of the Antient *Rhetia*, and conſiſts of three independent States, united for their common Defence. Theſe, with the Countries they have conquered, *viz.* the *Valteline*, *Chiavenna*, and *Bormio*, contiguous to them, are about 100 Miles long, and ſixty broad, ſubdivided into three Parts, *viz.* 1. The *Griſon*, or Grey League. 2. The League of the Houſe of God; and, 3. The League of the Ten Juriſdictions.

Coire City. THE Capital City of the whole is *Coire*, ſituate near the Banks of the *Rhine*, fifty-five Miles South of the Lake of *Conſtance*. The reſt of the Towns mentioned in this Country, are, *Ilants*, a little Town ſituate on the *Rhine*, twenty Miles South-Weſt of *Coire*: Beſides theſe, we meet with the little Towns of *Diſſentis*, *Splagen*, *Davas*, or *Tafas*.

As to the Government of this Country, every Male in each Diviſion has a Voice in electing their Repreſentatives, who meet in their particular Dyets; and theſe Leſſer Dyets elect ſome of their Number to repreſent them in a General Dyet, the Members whereof are ſo limited by their Inſtructions, that they cannot take a final Reſolution without reſorting to the Communities that deputed them to have their Reſolutions confirmed.

TWO Thirds of the *Griſon* Leagues are Proteſtants of the Sect of *Calvin*, or Preſbyterians; the reſt are *Roman-Catholicks*: But every Thing being determined by a Majority of Voices, and the *Griſons* being only allied to the Proteſtant Cantons of *Zurick* and *Bern*, this is uſually eſteemed a Proteſtant State. But in the *Valteline*, and the Countries of *Bormio* and *Chiavenna*, which were antiently Part of the Dutchy of *Milan*, and ceded to the *Griſons* by the *Sforzas*, Dukes of *Milan*, the *Roman-Catholick* Religion was eſtabliſhed by the Terms of that Ceſſion.

THE *Valteline* conſiſts of one large Valley, about ten Leagues in Length, abounding in Corn, Wine, and Oil, and the moſt delicious Fruits. The two other Countries of *Chiavenna* and *Bormio* are very fruitful, but not in ſo great a Degree as the *Valteline*, which is as valuable for being a Paſs between *Germany* and *Italy*, as for its Fertility. I ſhall therefore be a little more particular in deſcribing the Situation of this Country: And I find that the *Valteline* is bounded by the Country of the *Griſons* on the North, by *Tyrol* towards the Eaſt, by the Territories of *Venice* on the South, and by the Dutchy of *Milan* towards the Weſt; the chief Towns whereof are, *Tirano*, *Sondrio* and *Morbigno*. Valteline.

*TIRANO*, the Capital of the Province, is ſituated on the Banks of the River *Adda*, about ſix Miles to the Northwards of the Territories of *Venice*, and fifty South-Weſt of *Coire*. Tirano.

*SONDRIO* ſtands upon the *Adda*, forty Miles South of *Coire*, and is a Place of the greateſt Strength in the *Valteline*, and the Reſidence of the Governor.

THE County of *Chiavenna* is of a ſmall Extent, and bounded by the Country of the *Griſons* on the North and Weſt, by the *Valteline* on the Eaſt, and by the four Governments of *Italy* on the South; the chief Towns whereof are *Chiavenna* and *Pleury*. Chiavenna.

Switzerland.

*CHIAVENNA* is a little Town, pleaſantly ſituated at the Foot of the Mountains upon the River *Maira*, which near this Place falls into the Lake of *Como*; it was antiently a large Place, but had the Misfortune, great Part of it, to be buried by a Mountain which hung over the Town, and the like Accident happened to the Town of *Pleury*, on the 25th of *Auguſt*, 1618.

THE County of *Bormio* is bounded by the Country of the *Griſons* on the North, by the Biſhoprick of *Trent* on the Eaſt, by the *Valteline* towards the Weſt, and by the *Venetian* Territories on the South, being ſurrounded by inacceſſible Mountains; the chief Town whereof is *Bormio*, ſituate on the *Adda* three Miles from its Source. The Bailliages in the *Valteline*, as well as thoſe in *Chiavenna* and *Bormio*, are diſpoſed of by each Community of the *Griſons* by Turns, and ſold to the beſt Bidder, who is always made Bailliff or Governor, and muſt be guilty of great Exactions on the poor People under his Power before he can reimburſe himſelf. The ſtated publick Revenues of the *Griſon* Leagues are very inconſiderable, and therefore, upon a War breaking out, or any other Emergency, they tax themſelves in Proportion to their Abilities, and the Neceſſity of the Service. The Duties ariſing from Goods carried through the Country, conſtitute the principal Part of the publick Revenues, if we except the Penſions paid them by Foreign Princes, which are divided among the common People, as well as the Magiſtrates, though it may be difficult to diſtinguiſh one from the other, when they are not in the Execution of their Offices; for their Senators do not think it beneath them to keep Inns for the Entertainment of Travellers, or to exerciſe other mean Employments: The *Griſons* may well be reckoned the Refuſe of *Switzerland*. What renders them moſt conſiderable, is the Paſſes through their Country, between *Germany* and *Italy*, of which there are four only, by which their Country is acceſſible; and even theſe may be defended by a very ſmall Force: The firſt by the Lake of *Como*, which preſerves their Communication with *Italy*; the ſecond by the Valley of *Comonica*, which gives them an Entrance into the Territories of *Venice*; the third by the Valley of the *Inn*, which lets them into *Tyrol*; and the fourth by a Bridge over the *Rhine* near *Coire*, they have a Communication with *Swabia*, and the Cantons of *Switzerland*.

Bormio.

Switzerland.

THE Counties of *Neufchatel* and *Vallengin* alſo are Allies of the *Switzers*, they are ſubject to the ſame Prince, and form together a little Sovereignty, bounded by the Biſhoprick of *Baſil*, and the Territory of *Biel*, towards the North, by the Lake of *Neufchatel* towards the Eaſt, by the Canton of *Bern* on the South, and by *Franche Compte* or *Burgundy* on the Weſt; being about twelve Leagues in Length from North to South, and ſix in Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt. The Air of this Country near the Lake is temperate, but very ſharp in the mountainous Parts of it: The Soil is ſtony, but produces the beſt Wine in *Switzerland*; by the Sale whereof to Foreigners, the Natives make great Advantages.

THEIR Language is *French*, and they reſemble that Nation more in their Manners and Cuſtoms than the *Germans*, having more Vivacity than the reſt of the *Switzers*, with a good Share of Vanity. They are, in a manner, a free independent People, notwithſtanding they have always had a Prince for their Head; for nothing is determined but by the Concurrence of the three Eſtates. They have alſo the Privilege of chuſing their own Magiſtrates and Standard-Bearer, and are ſubject to no Taxes but what they lay upon themſelves; and the whole Country is of the Reformed Religion, except the two Villages of *Creſier* and *Landeron*, the Inhabitants whereof are *Roman-Catholicks*. Upon the Death of the Dutcheſs of *Nemours*, the laſt Counteſs of *Neufchatel*, as Heireſs of the Houſe of *Longueville*, the States of the Country were inclined to ſubmit themſelves to the late King of *Pruſſia*, as Heir by his Mother to the Houſe of *Orange*, which derived its Title to *Neufchatel* from the Marriage of one of its Princes with the Heireſs of the Houſe of *Chalons*, the direct Sovereign of theſe two Counties.

Several

Switzerland. Several Competitors alſo aroſe at the ſame Time, who claimed as Heirs in Blood to the Houſe of *Longueville*; but the States rejected their Claim, and adjudged it to the Heirs of the Houſe of *Chalons*, and the King of *Pruſſia* accordingly took Poſſeſſion of it. The chief Towns in the County of *Neufchatel*, are, 1. *Neufchatel*, the Capital; and, 2. *Landeron*.

Neufchatel. 1. *NEUFCHATEL*, called by the *Germans*, *Newburg*, is ſituated at the North-Eaſt End of the Lake to which it communicates its Name, about twenty Miles North-Weſt of *Bern*, and fifteen North-Weſt of *Friburg*. The Town is well-built, and adorned with ſeveral handſome Fountains: It is governed by a Council of ſixty Berghers and enjoys large Privileges, among which the moſt conſiderable is, that they are Comburghers or Fellow-Citizens with the Canton of *Bern*, which is not only their Protector, but Umpire of all the Differences between them and their Sovereign; and this Canton ſupported them in their Religious and Civil Rights, while they were under the Dominion of Popiſh Princes. The Counts of *Neufchatel* were formerly allied to the Cantons of *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Soleure*, and *Friburg*; but ſince the Inveſtiture of the King of *Pruſſia*, the Popiſh States do not ſeem fond of renewing the Alliance, and they may be looked upon now as allied only to *Bern*.

2. *LANDERON*, ſituate near the Lake of *Biel*, is remarkable for the Strength of its Situation, and a noble Caſtle, the Reſidence of the Prince.

Vallengen. THE County of *Valengen* lies about a League to the Northward of *Neufchatel*, the chief Town whereof is of the ſame Name: It is ſituate near the Foot of Mount *Jura*, which ſeparates it from *Burgundy*, and is divided into five Vallies, which contain about forty Villages, the Inhabitants whereof are generally *Calviniſts*.

St. Gall City, and Abbey. THE Abbot and City of *St. Gaul* are alſo Allies of the *Switzers*: The Abbot is Sovereign of a Country called *The Patrimony of St. Gall*, lying between the Canton of *Zurick* and the Lake of *Conſtance*, as alſo of the County of *Tockenburg* contiguous to it, extending about thirty-ſix Miles in Length, and twelve in Breadth: Switzerland. He aſſumes the Title of a Prince of the Empire, which is merely titular, having neither Vote or Seſſion in it. He was alſo formerly Sovereign of the City of *St. Gall*, and of good Part of the Canton of *Appenzel*; but they have both of them purchaſed their Liberty, and have now no Dependence on him.

THE City of *St. Gall* is ſituate in the *Turgow*, about five Miles South-Weſt of the Lake of *Conſtance*, and ten North-Weſt of *Appenzel*, and forms a little Commonwealth, at preſent without any Territory belonging to it. The Government conſiſts of a Great and Little Council, as in other Cities of *Switzerland*, and is of the Ariſtocratical Kind. Both the Abbot and Town of *St. Gall* have the Privilege of ſending Deputies to the General Dyets of the *Swiſs* Cantons; they have a Seſſion, but no Votes there. It is one of the beſt Towns of Trade in the Country, and particularly remarkable for its Linen Manufacture, which employs the Inhabitants of all Ages and Conditions. The whole Country about them furniſhes them with vaſt Quantities of Flax, out of which it is computed, they make annually 40,000 Pieces of Linen, of 200 Ells to the Piece, which they ſend into *Italy*, *Germany*, and the adjacent Countries, in Packs carried by Mules, by which Trafick the Natives are ſo enriched, that there is no Place, where there are found more wealthy Burghers in Proportion to the Extent of it, or where there are ſo few poor People. In the Town of *St. Gall*, it is computed, there are about 10,000 Souls, the Government reſembling that of the other Cities of *Switzerland*. The Abbey and the Town are mortal Enemies to each other, and every little Offence on either Side works them up to a Flame. It is not long ſince, that a Monk, in one of their Proceſſions, carrying his Croſs erected through the Town with 3000 or 4000 Peaſants attending him, occaſioned a Tumult among the Citizens, who looked upon it as an unpardonable Inſult on their Religion, and running to their Arms, drew down four Pieces of Cannon to the Gates of the Abbey, vow-

Switzerland. ing to be revenged for the Affront: But the Catholicks who attended the Proceſſion being let out of the Convent by a back Way, which led into the Abbot's Territories, eſcaped their Fury. The Abbot, however, was ſo exaſperated, that he raiſed an Army, and blocked up that Side of the Town which faces his Dominions, prohibiting his Subjects to furniſh the Citizens with any Manner of Proviſions. When they were juſt upon the Point of entering into a War, the Cantons their Protectors compromiſed the Matter, ordering that the Townſmen, who had been too raſh in taking Arms, ſhould pay a Fine of 2000 Crowns; and, on the other Hand, that no Prieſt ſhould carry his Croſs through their Town erected for the future, but let it hang about his Neck without touching it with either Hand, till he came within the Precincts of the Abbey. Neither the publick Buildings of the Town, the Abbey or the Abbey-Church, are very magnificent.

Valais. THE Republick of *Valais* is another Ally of the *Switzers*, which takes its Name from a Valley inhabited by the Subjects of this little Commonwealth, which extends from the Lake of *Geneva* to the Mountain called *la Fourche*, where the *Rhone* hath its Source, and is divided into two Parts by that River which runs through the Middle of it, and frequently overflows great Part of the Country. This Country is called by the *Germans*, *Walliſland* and *Valenza*, and is bounded by *Switzerland* on the North and Eaſt, by the *Milaneſe* and Dutchy of *Aouſt* on the South, and by *Savoy* on the Weſt, and is about eighty Miles in Length, and from ten to twenty in Breadth. It is ſeparated from the Canton of *Bern* and *Savoy* by Mountains of a prodigious Height, which are always covered with Snow, and is uſually divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Valais*. The *Upper Valais* is again ſubdivided into ſeven independent Communities, reſembling thoſe of the *Griſons*, and the *Lower* into ſix. Their Mountains afford Paſture for numerous Herds of Cattle in the Summer, and the Valley produces Corn and Wine, and a great Variety of delicious Fruits: But it is to the Induſtry of the Inhabitants, that this Fertility of the Low Lands is in a great Meaſure to be aſcribed, who with incredible Labour, convey the Water from the Rocks and Mountains by Wooden Troughs or Channels, for two Miles together in ſome Places, being obliged to cut a Paſſage through the Rocks to lay them in. The Harveſt continues in this Country from *May* to *October*, being ſooner or later according to the Situation of the Place. In the Compaſs of one Day's Travelling, we find a Variety of Seaſons, Winter on one Side a Mountain, and Summer on the other, while the Spring appears in all its Beauty in a third Place. It is ſaid there are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, and Lead, in ſome of their Hills; but, I preſume, ſcarce worth the working, or the poor *Swiſs* would have been Maſters of more Treaſure than we find they are. The chief Towns are, *Syon* the Capital, *Martinach*, and *St. Maurice*.

Switzerland.

Syon City. *SYON*, the *Sedunum* of the Antients, was a Town of *Gallia Narbonenſis*, called by the *Germans*, *Sitte*, and ſtands upon the River *Sitte*, which a little below falls into the *Rhone*, being about fifty Miles to the Southward of *Bern*, and ſixty to the Eaſtward of *Geneva*. It is the Seat of the Biſhop, who is a Prince of the Empire, and was formerly Sovereign of great Part of the Country; but his Power is much diminiſhed of late, and the Government changed into a Republick, though the Biſhop ſtill preſides in their Councils as their Head, and hath a conſiderable Influence on their Affairs. The ſeven Communities of the *Upper Valais* (to which the *Lower* is ſubject) ſends Deputies to their Dyets, in the ſame Manner as the *Griſons* do, and their Commonwealth is governed in the ſame Manner. The *Valiſians* were antiently allied to the Canton of *Bern*, but are now much more nearly allied to the Catholick Cantons, both by Intereſt and Inclination, as they are themſelves of the Catholick Religion.

Geneva City. THE next Ally of the *Switzers* I ſhall mention, is the City of *Geneva*, which ſtands at the South-Weſt End of the Lake *Lemman* or *Geneva*, in the Latitude of 46 Degrees,

Switzerland. Degrees, 22 Minutes, thirty Miles South-West of *Lauſanne*, and ſeventy South-Weſt of *Bern*, being divided in two Parts by the River *Rhone*, the South Part of which is much the larger, and ſtands upon a Hill; the other which belongs to the Country of *Gex*, is called *Gervais*, and ſtands upon a Flat: There is a Communication between them by three Wooden Bridges: Travellers take particular Notice of two handſome Streets, the one extending along the Banks of the River and Lake, and the other aſcending the Hill. The Houſes lately built are generally of hewn Stone, but the reſt make no extraordinary Figure: The moſt remarkable of their publick Buildings are, 1. The Church of St. *Peter*, formerly the Cathedral, a handſome Pile, wherein is the Tomb of *Henry* II. Duke of *Rohan*. 2. The Town-Houſe; and, 3. The publick Library. The Town is not ſo much to be admired for its Beauty as for the Water, the fine Walks, and Proſpects about it, which render it a pleaſant Abode. The Walls are upwards of two Miles in Circumference, and the Fortifications ſufficient to prevent a ſudden Surprize, but would not be able to endure a long Siege. Its greateſt Security conſiſts in the Protection of its Allies, the Cantons of *Bern* and *Zurick*, and in its being the Intereſt of *France* to prevent *Savoy*'s taking Poſſeſſion of it, and of *Savoy*, that it ſhould not fall into the Hands of *France*; otherwiſe, either of theſe Powers, whoſe Territories are almoſt contiguous to the Walls of their City, might ſoon reduce the Place. The Inhabitants, it is computed, amount to 30,000 Souls, of whom 5000 may be able to bear Arms. In their Arſenal, which is kept in admirable Order, there are Arms for 12,000 Men; and here, they ſtill preſerve the Scaling-Ladders and Arms they took from the *Savoyards*, when they attempted to ſurprize the City. The lower Rank of People are a clowniſh Generation, converſing with their Cattle all the Summer: They drive them up the Mountains about the Middle of *May*, living in Huts, and managing the Buſineſs of the Dairy till the Winter returns, and then they come back to their Dwellings in Town. The People of Condition are eſteemed polite, many *French* and *Italians* of the *Calviniſtical* Strain reſiding amongſt them, and ſeveral other Nations making it their Road to *Italy*. This Town was anciently under the Dominion of the *Romans*, and afterwards of the *Burgundians*. It was once alſo an Imperial Town, and the Dukes of *Savoy* have had the Sovereignty of it. The Counts and Biſhops of *Geneva* ſeem, for ſome Time, to have had a mixed Juriſdiction in the Place, but at the Reformation their Biſhop was their Sovereign in Temporals, as well as Spirituals. Switzerland.

IN the Year 1533, the People expelled their Biſhop, and erected a Form of Government reſembling that of the neighbouring Cities of *Switzerland*; for they have a Great Council of 200, in whom the Legiſlative Power is lodged, and another choſen out of it, conſiſting of twenty-five Members, who have the executive Power; theſe, however, adviſe with a third Council, called the Council of State, conſiſting of ſixty Members taken out of the Great Council: Sixteen of the Members of the Great Council are always of the Degree of Burghermaſter, or Syndicks, four of whom are in Office every Year, the firſt preſiding in Matters of State, the ſecond hath the Direction of the Hoſpitals, the third has the Care of the Militia, and the fourth is called the Burghermaſter of the Reformation, who ſees all Orders and Acts of their Synod and State put in Execution. They have alſo their Treaſurer and other Officers of State, as in other *Swiſs* Republicks. Cauſes are heard in the firſt Inſtance before five Members of the Leſſer Council, and others aſſociated with them. The Government is of the Ariſtocratical Kind, but of late Years the common People have proved mutinous, and compelled their Superiors to part with ſomething of their Power; alledging, that they had formerly a greater Share in the Adminiſtration, and have been unjuſtly deprived of their Rights and Privileges by the leading Men. Their Church is true Preſbyterian, having been formed by *John Calvin* in Perſon, about the

Switzerland.

the Year 1535. It is now governed by their City Clergy, who are fifteen in Number, and the Burghermaſter for Reformation, with ſix others elected out of the Great Council; and this Aſſembly is called the Conſiſtory; but their Decrees are of no Force till they are ratified by the Great Council. They take Care to keep their Clergy humble in this State, by allowing them moderate Salaries of fifty or threeſcore Pounds a Year a-piece, though, as every Thing is cheap, this will preſerve them from Want. The Preſbyterians here are in ſome Inſtances as rigid as their Brethren in this Part of the World. They will allow of neither Cards, Drinking, or Dancing; but then they are not ſo ſtrict in keeping the Sabbath, as the *Engliſh* and *Scotch* Preſbyterians; for they allow and authorize all manly Exerciſes on *Sundays* after Divine Service: They play at Bowls in the Afternoon, and their Militia are then exerciſed by an Act of State. The Ground about *Geneva* is not unfruitful, conſiſting of Gardens, Vineyards, Meadows, and rich Paſtures on the neighbouring Hills; but their Territories are very ſmall, being hemmed in by the Dominions of *France* or *Savoy*, and the Lake on three Sides, and on the fourth their Lands ſcarce extend four Miles in Length. The Lake, as hath been obſerved already, is about ſixty Miles in Length, and twelve in Breadth, and produces a great Variety of good Fiſh, eſpecially Trouts, which weigh forty and fifty Pounds a Fiſh; and it is ſaid in ſome Places not to be leſs than 400 or 500 Fathom deep. The Town has a good Trade, which would be much better, if the *Rhone* was navigable from hence to *France*; but about ten Miles below the City, there is ſuch a Cataract, or Water-Fall, that no Veſſels can paſs it; after which the River takes its Courſe under Ground, riſing again at *Seyſſel*, from whence it is navigable to the Mouth.

Switzerland.

THEIR principal Manufactures are thoſe of Gold and Silver Lace, Silks, and Shammy-Leather; and there is an Univerſity here, but no Salaries ſettled on the Profeſſors, whoſe Gain ariſes chiefly from their Pupils and Diſciples.

THE Language of the common People is the *Savoyard*, or a very bad Dialect of the *French* Tongue; but People of Condition ſpeak it in greater Purity. This Republick was antiently allied to the Catholick, as well as Proteſtant Cantons; but ſince they have adhered to the Doctrine of *Calvin*, the Catholicks ſeem to have dropped their Alliance with this City.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Of their Manufactures and Trafick.*

Manufactures and Trafick.

THE *Switzers* export ſcarce any Merchandize to Foreign Countries, except Horſes, neat Cattle, Butter, Cheeſe, Linen, and Crape. The *French* take off great Numbers of their Horſes in Time of War for remounting their Cavalry. My Author relates, he has known 10,000 Horſes bought in this Country by the *French*, in the Space of a Year, for the Uſe of their Army. And the King of *Sardinia*, in the late Wars, had *Swiſs* Horſes for his Dragoons and Artillery, but thoſe of *Germany* for remounting his Cavalry. Great Numbers are alſo ſold in the *Milaneſe* and other Parts of *Lombardy*, for their Coaches. They diſpoſe of a great Number of neat Cattle in *Italy*, and their Cheeſes are ſent to moſt Countries of *Europe*. Theſe Commodities are common to all the Cantons; but the Towns where Manufactures may be ſaid to flouriſh, if compared with the reſt, are thoſe of *Zurick*, *Baſil*, *Shaffhauſen*, and *St. Gall*. *Zurick* is conſiderable for a Manufacture of Crape, which they have brought to ſome Perfection, and export in great Quantities. The Town of *St. Gall* is famous for its Linen, which, tho' much inferior to that of *Holland*,

Switzerland.

*land*, is afforded cheaper, and worn by the Gentry, as well as common People. *Baſil* and *Schaffhauſen* are not diſtinguiſhed for any particular Kind of Manufacture, but lie mighty convenient for a Foreign Trade, as they are ſituated upon the Frontiers of the Empire; for here they have the Opportunity of exchanging the Merchandizes of *France*, *Italy*, and *Germany*, which brings no ſmall Profit to the Inhabitants, many of whom are conſiderable Merchants. The reſt of the Towns of *Switzerland* enjoy only a little Retail Trade. As to their Importations, having neither Corn or Wine ſufficient of their own Growth to ſupply their Neceſſities, they are forced to be obliged to their Neighbours for them, and are ſupplied chiefly from *Suabia* and the *Milaneſe*. Their Salt is imported from *Tirol*, *Franche Compte*, and *Bavaria*, with which Countries the Sovereigns of each Canton enter into Treaties to be ſupplied at a certain Price, and make great Advantages by retailing it out again to their Subjects. A Salt-Pit has lately been found in the Canton of *Bern*. As there are ſcarce any Manufactures of Silk, Wool, or Hair in *Switzerland*, all their Cloathing of theſe Kinds is imported from abroad, except a very coarſe Sort of Woollen Stuffs, which their Peaſants wear. Their Mechanicks alſo are ſuch Bunglers, that the better Sort of People uſually ſend for their common Utenſils from other Countries. From all which it is evident, that their Importations much exceed their Exportations, and their Country, conſequently, grows poorer every Day. The Species of Gold and Silver are ſcarce ſeen in publick Commerce, which proceeds in ſome Meaſure from the Coin being hoarded up by thoſe Cantons who have publick Treaſuries, which for Want of Circulation is loſt to the Country. The Balance of Trade, therefore, being much againſt the *Switzers*, their Governors, to prevent the Conſumption of Foreign Goods as much as poſſible, have endeavoured to retrench all Superfluities in Cloathing and Furniture by Sumptuary Laws, which prohibit the wearing of Gold, Silver, Jewels, Silk, and Thread-Lace, and whatever elſe is more chargeable than uſeful in Dreſs; only the Women are a little indulged in the wearing Silks at Weddings, and on Feſtivals, and on ſome other ſolemn Occaſions; but although this hinders the Miſchief from encreaſing, it is by no Means a compleat Remedy. Nothing can prevent the Exportation of their Coin, but the eſtabliſhing Manufactures in their own Country, which may ſerve at leaſt for their own Conſumption; and though they have no good Wool or Silk of their own Growth, they may, however, be ſupplied with theſe on moderate Terms from their Neighbours: When the *French* Refugees left their Country upon the Revocation of the Edict of *Nantz*, it ſeems, many of them retired to *Switzerland*, and endeavoured to eſtabliſh ſeveral Manufactures there, but not being encouraged or protected by the Government, and perſecuted by the Natives, who would not ſuffer a Foreigner to exerciſe any Trade in their Cities, the *French* Proteſtants found themſelves under a Neceſſity of removing into other Countries, whereby the Proteſtant Cantons loſt the beſt Opportunity they are ever like to have of erecting profitable Manufactures in their Country. As long as their Citizens have the Privilege of hindering Foreigners from exerciſing Trades amongſt them, and are ſuch indifferent Artiſts themſelves, there is very little Hopes of ſeeing Manufactures flouriſh among them, or a Foreign Trade carried on to Advantage.

Switzerland.

MR. *Addiſon* obſerved, that the Country between *Lauſanne*, and *Geneva* was the moſt fruitful and beſt cultivated of any among the *Alps*; it was formerly under the Dominion of the Duke of *Savoy*, but taken from him by the Canton of *Bern*, and confirmed to that Canton by the Treaty of *St. Julian*. About five Miles from *Nion*, they ſtill ſhew the Ruins of *Cæſar*'s Wall, which extended eighteen Miles in Length, *viz.* from Mount *Jura* to the Banks of the Lake of *Geneva*, as *Cæſar* has deſcribed it in the Firſt Book of his Commentaries.

Mr. Addiſon's Obſervations.

Switzerland. Friburg.

FROM *Lauſanne*, this Author travelled to *Friburg*, the Capital of one of the largeſt Popiſh Cantons, the Situation whereof is ſo irregular among Rocks and Precipices, that they are forced to climb up to ſeveral Parts of it by Stair-Caſes of a prodigious Aſcent. The College of Jeſuits here, is ſaid to be the fineſt in *Switzerland*, from whence there are ſeveral beautiful Proſpects; and they have a Collection of Pictures repreſenting moſt of the Fathers of their Order, among whom are ſome Natives of *England*, by us ſtiled Rebels, and by them Martyrs. The Inſcription under *Henry Garnet*, relates, that when the Hereticks could not prevail on him either by Force or Promiſes to change his Religion, they hanged and quartered him.

TWO Leagues from *Friburg* there is a little Hermitage, eſteemed one of the greateſt Curioſities in *Switzerland:* It lies in the prettieſt Solitude imaginable among Woods and Rocks, which at firſt View incline one to be ſerious. The Hermit had lived there twenty-five Years, and with his own Hands, wrought out of the Rock a pretty Chapel, a Sacriſty, a Chamber, Kitchen, Cellar, and other Conveniencies. His Chimney is carried up through the whole Rock, notwithſtanding the Rooms lie very deep, and he has cut the Side of the Rock into a Level for a Garden, to which he brings the Earth he finds in the neighbouring Parts, and has made ſuch a Spot of Ground of it, as furniſhes out a Kind of Luxury for a Hermit: And as he obſerved the Drops of Water diſtilling from ſeveral Parts of the Rock, by following the Veins of them, he made himſelf two or three Fountains in the Bowels of the Mountain, which ſerve his Table, and water his Garden.

Highways.

THE Ways from *Friburg* to *Bern* are very bad, great Part of them Woods of Fir-Trees, of which they have ſuch great Quantities, that they mend their Highways in this Country with Wood inſtead of Stone. The publick Walks, by the great Church of *Bern*, are worth the viewing: They are raiſed extremely high, and that their Weight might not break the Walls and Pilaſters which ſurround them, they are built upon Arches and Vaults. Theſe Walks afford the nobleſt Summer's Proſpect in the World; for here you have the full View of a huge Range of Mountains, that lie in the Country of the *Griſons*, and are covered with Snow: They are about fourſcore Miles diſtant from *Bern*, but their Height and Colour make them ſeem much nearer. The Cathedral ſtands on the Side of theſe Walks, and is eſteemed the moſt magnificent Proteſtant Church in *Europe* out of *England*. The Town of *Bern* is well ſupplied with Water, there being a great Variety of beautiful Fountains at equal Diſtances, from one End of their Streets to the other.

Switzerland.

*SOLEURE*, or *Soluthurn*, Mr. *Addiſon* eſteemed the politeſt Town in this Country. The *French* King, *Lewis* XIV. advanced large Sums towards the building of the Jeſuits Church here, which is the fineſt modern Building in *Switzerland*. All the Fortifications round the Town are faced with Marble. Here, and in all other Parts of *Switzerland*, the Wine that grows in the *Pais de Vaude*, on the Banks of the Lake of *Geneva*, is very cheap, notwithſtanding the great Diſtance between the Vinyeards, and the Places where their Wine is ſold. For their navigable Rivers lie ſo commodiouſly, that after half a Day's Land-Carriage from the Lake, they are embarked on thoſe Rivers, and carried down the Stream to *Bern*, *Soleure*, and all the richeſt Parts of *Switzerland:* He travelled afterwards from *Soleure* to *Zurick*, which he obſerves is prettily ſituated on the Lake of the ſame Name, and is one of the moſt elegant Towns in the Country.

CHAP.

# CHAP. VIII.

## *Of their Revenues and Forces.*

Revenues.

THE Publick Revenues are not large, if compared with thoſe of other Kingdoms and States: But if we compare their Income with their Expences, ſome of theſe Republicks cannot be eſteemed poor. For though their annual Revenue be ſmall, the Charges of the Government is leſs, and they lay up ſomething every Year; which in a long Tract of Time, furniſhes them with a conſiderable Treaſure: And it is obſerved to be one Advantage that a Commonwealth has of a Monarchy, that the former are better Huſbands of their Treaſure, not throwing it away upon their Pleaſures and Paſſions, as Princes uſually do, and ſaving the Expences of Courts and Guards, and other glittering Fopperies, ſtiled by ſome, the embroidered Part of the Government. The little popular Cantons, indeed, have ſcarce any publick Revenues, but tax themſelves voluntarily, according to the Exigency of their Affairs. The Commonwealths in *Switzerland*, which may be eſteemed rich, are thoſe which have Cities for their Capitals, and among theſe, the Revenues of the Proteſtant Cantons exceed thoſe of the Catholick Republicks, being poſſeſſed of the Church-Lands, which they ſeized at the Reformation, the Profits whereof are appropriated to the Service of the Government, except a ſmall Part of them, which are reſerved for the Maintenance of the Clergy. The Revenues of the Catholick Cantons with Cities, *viz.* of *Lucerne*, *Soleure*, and *Friburg*, are ſo inconſiderable, that after the annual Expences of the Government are defrayed, there remains but a very ſmall Sum to be laid up in the publick Treaſury. Even the little Cantons of *Baſil* and *Schaffhauſen*, tho' of a much ſmaller Extent, are richer than theſe three Catholick Cantons, and always have a conſiderable Sum in their Treaſury. But the two wealthieſt Cantons are thoſe of *Zurick* and *Bern*, the former of which, by the Advantage of its Trade, is the richer in Proportion to the Extent of its Territories; but *Bern* is ſo much larger, that the Revenues of this Canton are ſuppoſed to amount to as much more as the former.

Forces.

STANDING Forces have ever been thought inconſiſtent with the Welfare of theſe Republicks, ſince their firſt Inſtitution; but there is no where in *Europe* a better regulated Militia: With theſe they have, from Time to Time, maintained their Liberty againſt all the Attempts of the Houſe of *Auſtria* and *France*; and during the long Wars they had with thoſe Powers, were eſteemed excellent Soldiers, tho' they never kept the Field the Year round, but when the Campaign was ended, uſed to return to their reſpective Dwellings.

THE Cantons having continued now upwards of 200 Years in Peace with all their Neighbours, and having had no Wars but among themſelves on Account of Religion, which have not been very frequent, their Troops are not eſteemed equal to what they were formerly. Almoſt the only religious Diſputes which have occaſioned a Rupture amongſt them, are thoſe in 1531, in 1656, and 1712. In the two former of which the Catholick Cantons gained great Advantages of the Proteſtants; but in the third, which laſted but four Months, the Proteſtants broke the Power of the Catholick Cantons, and would have made an entire Conqueſt of them, if the Catholick Princes in their Neighbourhood had not threatened to interpoſe in the Quarrel.

MY Author is of Opinion, that the preſent *Switzers* are not at all degenerated from their Anceſtors in Point of Bravery, the Troops of that Nation in Foreign Service, having behaved to the Satisfaction of every Power that employed them. The Charge of their being degenerated, amounts to no more than this, that the Forces, which are newly raiſed amongſt them, and



have

Switzerland. have not been exerciſed with conſtant War, as their Anceſtors were, require ſome Time to diſcipline them, before they can be a Match for Veteran Troops. The Reaſons uſually given by theſe People againſt maintaining a Body of Standing Forces, are, 1. That it would endanger their Liberties. 2. That very few of the Cantons are able to maintain ſuch a Body of Troops as would ſecure them againſt an Invaſion; and, 3. That a Standing Army, maintained by any of the Cantons in Time of Peace, would create a Jealouſy in the reſt, and induce the neigbouring Princes to interpoſe, and oblige them to diſband ſuch Forces; therefore to maintain their Civil Government in perfect Freedom and Independence, and to avoid giving Jealouſy to their Neighbours, and that they may be provided with a Bank of Money, in Caſe a War ſhould break out, they think it conducive to their Proſperity to be without a Standing Army, and depend on their Militia, who are regulated in the following Manner: Every Male from Sixteen to Sixty is enrolled, and about one Third of them regimented under the Title of Fuzileers and Electionaries, and out of the other two Thirds, theſe are from Time to Time recruited. The Fuzileers are all unmarried Men, of a good Size, and in the Flower of their Age, always ready to march at an Hour's Warning. The Electionaries are all married Men, but of an Age and Size fit for Service. Every Regiment of Fuzileers, conſiſts of ten Companies, and every Regiment of Electionaries of twelve, beſides Staff-Officers; there being in each Company of Fuzileers, 110 Men, and in a Company of Electionaries 218, including Officers of all Kinds. Every Soldier provides his own Arms, but all are of one Make, and of the neweſt Faſhion; there being an Officer called the Commiſſioner of Arms, who inſpects their Arms and Mounting, and puniſhes thoſe who are not conformable to the Standard. They have alſo of late introduced a Uniformity of Cloathing, being all grey Cloth, with Facings of different Colours to diſtinguiſh the Regiments; and having found that Horſe are of little Uſe in this mountainous Country, they have converted all their Horſe into Dragoons, except that in the Canton of *Bern*, they have one Regiment of Cuiraſſiers, which their Vaſſals maintain at their own Expence. There are ten Troops in every Regiment of Dragoons, of ſixty Men each, and the Horſes as well as Arms are of the Soldiers providing, none being admitted into the Dragoons but ſubſtantial Farmers, who are always furniſhed with Horſes for their Huſbandry: And neither Horſe nor Foot receive any Pay while they remain at Home. The State provides Tents, Kettles, and Hatchets for their Soldiers, and theſe Things are laid up in the Arſenal, when the Service is over. Switzerland.

IN the Magazine of *Bern*, there is always an entire new Set of Arms for all the Militia of the Canton, beſides thoſe that are in common Uſe; and there is a third Set for the Militia of every Bailliage, kept in the Caſtle, where the Bailliff or Governor reſides, where there is alſo laid up a Sum, amounting to three Months Pay, for the whole Militia of the Bailliage. The Canton of *Bern* have alſo a very fine Train of Artillery in their Capital, ready to march on the ſhorteſt Warning, beſides a great Number of Cannon in the Caſtles where their Bailliffs reſide. Every Community is taxed to furniſh the neceſſary Horſes and Waggons for the Uſe of the Train and Army, and know the Proportion which they are to ſend, getting them ready on the leaſt Notice. There belongs alſo to the Train, 120 Men of ſeveral Trades, as Carpenters, Smiths, Wheel-Wrights, *&c.* and to theſe is added a Company of Guides actually liſted, with their Captain, Lieutenant, and other Officers, who have a perfect Knowledge of the Country. They have no General or Commander in Chief in Time of Peace: The principal Military Officer in the Canton of *Bern* is the Preſident of the Council of War. Nor do they fill up the Poſts of Secretary of War, Commiſſioners of Victualling, Treaſurer, Quarter-Maſters, Grand-Prevot, and others, till the Army is ready to take the Field. And whenever a General is appointed for any Expedition, there are ſeveral Deputies of the Stateſmen of the greateſt Rank and

Experience,

Switzerland. Experience, appointed to accompany him, and be a Check upon him, who can undertake nothing of Conſequence without their Conſent. The Soldiers are exerciſed every *Sunday* and Holiday after Divine Service. There are alſo Butts erected in every Community, where, on certain Days of the Year, they meet to ſhoot at a Mark, and the Cannoneers do the ſame with their Great Guns and Mortars. And for the readier aſſembling of their Militia, there are Signals in the moſt conſpicuous Places of every Bailliage, which conſiſt of Wood and Straw, with which they make Fires in the Night Time, or a Smoke in the Day; and at every one of theſe Signals, is a Corporal with a conſtant Guard of ſix Men, who ſet Fire to the combuſtible Matter on the Approach of an Enemy.

Switzerland. What renders them much better diſciplined than the Militia of other Nations, is the Cuſtom of the young Fellows to ſerve three or four Years in the *Swiſs* Troops abroad, after which, their Officers are obliged to let them return Home; ſo that a good Part of their Militia have actually been in ſome Foreign Service, and may therefore, well be looked upon as regular Troops, who being intermixed with the reſt, ſoon make them as expert as themſelves. What Number of Forces theſe Republicks can raiſe, my Author does not determine, but obſerves, that in the late War between the Proteſtant and Popiſh Cantons, the Canton of *Bern* had 40,000 Men in the Field, and the Canton of *Zurick* 20,000.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Of their Religion.*

eligion. THE *Swiſs*, as to Religion, are either Proteſtants or Papiſts, both exceeding zealous in their Way: The Clergy, according to a certain Honourable Writer, take more Pains to raiſe the Averſion and Horror of the People againſt the Religion of their Adverſaries, than in Countries where there is but one Religion profeſſed. The Proteſtant Cantons are rigid *Calviniſts*, and the reſt had followed their Example at the Reformation, ſays the ſame Gentleman, if the Catholicks, not truſting their Cauſe to the Force of Argument, had not had Recourſe to Arms, and made War upon ſuch as embraced the new Opinions, in which War the Proteſtants were defeated at the Battle of *Coppelin*, *Anno* 1531, whereby the Progreſs of the Reformation received ſome Check in this Country; many were reduced by Force to the *Romiſh* Perſuaſion who had deſerted it, and others confirmed in it, that were wavering: Other Battles were afterwards fought, in one of which *Zuinglius*, one of Fathers of the Reformation, was killed; but, at length, a Treaty of Pacification was ſet on Foot between the contending Parties, whereby it was agreed, that each Canton ſhould regulate Religious Matters in their reſpective Territories, and not moleſt their Neighbours on thoſe Accounts, which reſtored Peace to the Cantons at that Time: And though there were afterwards ſome Skirmiſhes amongſt them on Account of Religion, they were not of any long Continuance. In the Year 1566, a Synod of the Proteſtant Clergy of *Switzerland* was aſſembled, where the Articles of their Faith were drawn up, and entitled, *The Helvetick Confeſſion*, in which they adhered to the Doctrines of *Calvin*, as to Grace, Free-Will, Election, Predeſtination, and condemning the Tenets of *Arminius*: Inſomuch, that they oblige all their Clergy, on their Admiſſion into Holy Orders, to ſwear that they will defend and maintain the Reformed Religion, as it is contained in the *Helvetick* Confeſſion, and oppoſe *Arminianiſm*, and all other Doctrines contrary to the ſaid Confeſſion, to the utmoſt

Switzerland. of their Power. And notwithſtanding both Popery and *Calviniſm* are tolerated in their common Bailliages or Governments, there is no Toleration in the Cantons themſelves; every one who does not profeſs the Religion eſtabliſhed, is baniſhed the Country; even *Lutherans*, and every other Denomination of Proteſtants are liable to the ſame Pains and Diſabilities as the Papiſts are in the Proteſtant Cantons, who look upon themſelves as extremely moderate, that they only baniſh their Brethren of a different Sect, and permit them to ſell their Eſtates. By theſe wholſome Severities, the *Swiſs Calviniſts* glory, that they have maintained almoſt a conſtant Uniformity in their Worſhip ever ſince the Reformation, though they have not been totally free from Sectaries; for in the Canton of *Bern*, two Sects aroſe, the one called *Pietiſts*, and the other *Anabaptiſts*. The firſt did not advance any particular Doctrines, which were not profeſſed by the Eſtabliſhed Church, but pretended to a greater Sanctity of Life, and Purity of Manners, than their Neighbours, and diſtinguiſhed themſelves by abſenting from the Publick Worſhip, either on Pretence of their Unworthineſs to approach the Houſe of God, or that they could not edify by the Diſcourſes of worldly-minded Men, whoſe Lives were a Contradiction to their Doctrines: They made a Covenant with all their Senſes, not to indulge them in any Pleaſure, even to ſhun the Smell of a Roſe or Violet, and to turn away their Eyes from every beautiful Object; to avoid as much as poſſible, what the World calls innocent Pleaſures, leſt their Affections ſhould be tainted by any Senſuality, and diverted from the Love of him, who is the only Hope and Comfort of their Beings. But their Enemies, it ſeems, charged them with ſpiritual Pride, Fraud, and Inſincerity in their Dealings, and that they made uſe of the Maſk of Religion, only to ſurprize and impoſe on credulous People; and if any of them were found endeavouring to propagate their Opinions, and make Diſciples, they were baniſhed by the Government. As to the *Anabaptiſts*, their Opinions were propagated in the Canton of *Bern* but very lately. Theſe, it is obſerved, ſcruple to acknowledge the Power of the Magiſtrate, or to take Oaths of Allegiance to the Government they live under; but that which rendered them moſt obnoxious in *Switzerland*, was their holding it unlawful to bear Arms, even in Defence of their Country. For here being no ſtanding Forces kept on Foot, but the Sovereign relying entirely on the Militia, if this Opinion of the Unlawfulneſs of bearing Arms ſhould prevail, they muſt neceſſarily become a Prey to the firſt Invader. The Government therefore obſerving, that their Peaſants, who were enrolled in the Militia, began to excuſe themſelves, when they were commanded into the Service, on Scruples of Conſcience, thought it high Time to puniſh the Followers of this Sect with the utmoſt Severity, fining and impriſoning ſome, and baniſhing others, and their baniſhed Teachers who returned into the Country, they hanged. At length, they came to a Reſolution of baniſhing all *Anabaptiſts* in general; and above 300 of them became Refugees in *Holland*, about the Year 1710. The *Swiſs* are of Opinion, 1. That ſhould they tolerate Sectaries, they would infallibly join with their *Roman-Catholick* Neighbours againſt the Eſtabliſhed Church. 2. That no Controverſies are managed with more Heat and unchriſtian Malice, than thoſe which concern Religion; and, 3. That theſe Diſputes ever have an Influence on the State, and frequently endanger the Subverſion of the Government. The *Swiſs* Clergy in ſome of their Cities have a great Influence, and take the Liberty of teaching Politicks, inſtead of Divinity, in their Pulpits, endeavouring to work up the Paſſions of their Auditors to their own Pitch: But in the Canton of *Bern*, the Government confines them to religious Subjects, and keeps them in an entire Dependance on the State. Switzerland.

FRANCE.

BRITISH MUSEUM
2 SEP 60

# France.

6 Deg: of Long: West from London — 3 — 0 — 3 — 6 — 9 — Degrees of Longitude East from London

PART OF ENGLAND

ENGLISH CHANNEL

BAY OF BISCAY

PART OF SPAIN

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

PART OF GERMANY

PART OF SWITZERLAND

PART OF ITALY

Minutes of Time West from London 12 — 0 — 12 — 24 Minutes of Time East from London

Geographic Miles 10 20 30 40 50 100 150 200

J. Gibson sculp:

# FRANCE.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the Situation, Provinces, and Chief Towns.*

FRANCE. Antient Gaul.

THIS Kingdom is Part of the Antient *Gallia Tranſalpina*, which comprehended not only the Modern *France*, but the *Netherlands*, and all the Countries Weſt of the *Rhine*, being bounded by the *Engliſh Channel* and the *German Sea* on the North, by the River *Rhine*, Mount *Jura*, and the *Alps*, which divided it from *Switzerland* and *Italy* on the Eaſt, by the *Mediterranean Sea* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which divided it from *Spain*, on the South, and by the *Atlantick Ocean* on the Weſt, which *Auguſtus* divided into four large Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Gallia Narbonnenſis*, ſo named from *Narbonne*, the Capital City, which comprehended the Subdiviſions of *Languedock*, *Provence*, *Dauphine*, and Part of *Savoy*. 2. *Aquitanica*, ſo named from the Capital City of *Aquæ Auguſtæ*, now *D'aq's*, or *Dax*, comprehending *Guienne*, *Gaſcony*, *Querci*, *Xantoigne*, *Poictou*, *Perigort*, *Limouſin*, *Auvergne*, *Bourbonois*, and *Berry*. 3. *Celtica*, or *Lugdunenſis*, containing *Lionois*, *Orleanois*, *Tournois*, *Burgundy*, Part of *Champaign*, the *Iſle of France*, *Normandy*, and *Britany*. 4. *Gallia Belgica*, comprehending *Picardy*, the reſt of *Champaign*, *Franche Compte*, the *Netherlands*, and ſuch other Countries as lay Weſt of the *Rhine*.

Diviſions.

Modern France.

THE Modern *France* has much the ſame Bounds as the Antient *Gallia Tranſalpina* had, except on the North-Eaſt, moſt of the *Netherlands* being ſubject to other Sovereigns at this Day.

IF we comprehend *Rouſillon*, which was till lately a Province of *Spain*, *France* is ſituate between 5 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and 8 Degrees Eaſt Longitude, and between 42 and 51 Degrees of North Latitude, being about 600 Miles in Length, and 500 in Breadth.

FRANCE. Situation.

*FRANCE* contains fifteen large Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Picardy*. 2. The *Iſle of France*. 3. *Champaign*. 4. *Normandy*. 5. *Britany* [on the North.] 6. *Orleanois*. 7. *Lionois* [in the Middle.] 8. *Provence*. 9. *Languedock* [on the South-Eaſt.] 10. *Guienne*; and, 11. *Gaſcony* [on the South-Weſt.] 12. *Dauphine*. 13. *Burgundy*. 14. *Lorrain*; and, 15. *Alſace* [on the Eaſt.]

Provinces.

THE Subdiviſions of PICARDY, 1. *Amienois*, the Capital whereof is *Amiens*, ſituate on the River *Somme*, in 2 Degrees odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, and 49 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Thierache*, chief Town *Guiſe*. 3. *Vermandois*, chief Town *St. Quintin*. 4. *Santerre*, chief Town *Perrone*. 5. *Ponthieu*, chief Town *Abbeville*. 6. *Boulognois*, chief Town *Boulogn*. 7. *Ardres*, chief Town *Ardres*. 8. The reconquered Country, chief Towns *Calais*, *Creſſi*, *Guiſnes*.

1. Picardy. Amiens Cap.

THE Subdiviſions of NORMANDY, are 1. *Rouenois*, the Capital whereof is *Rouen*, ſituate on the *Seyne*, in 1 Degree odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, and 49 Degrees 55 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Pais Caux*, chief Town *Caudebeck*.

2. Normandy. Rouen Cap.

FRANCE.

*Caudebeck*. 3. *Evreux*, chief Town *Evreux*. 4. *Bray*, chief Town *Gouray*. 5. *Caen*, chief Town *Caen*. 6. *Liſieux*, chief Town *Liſieux*. 7. *Bajeux*, chief Town *Bajeux*. 8. *Coutantin*, chief Town *Coutance*. 9. *Averanches*, chief Town *Averanches*. 10. *Sees*, chief Town *Sees*. 11. *Alencon*, chief Town *Alencon*.

*The Iſlands of* Guernſey, Jerſey, *and* Alderney, *which lie near the Coaſt of* Normandy, *are ſubject to* Great-Britain.

3. Champaign. Troyes Cap.

THE Subdiviſions of CHAMPAIGN, are, 1. *Champaign Proper*, chief Town *Troyes*, ſituate in 4 Degrees odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, and 48 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Sennois*, chief Town *Sens*. 3. *Baſſigni*, chief Town *Langres*. 4. *Brie Champenois*, chief Town *Provins*. 5. *Rhemois*, chief Town *Rheims*. 6. *Perthoiſe*, chief Town *St. Dizier*. 7. *Chalonois*, chief Town *Chalons*. 8. *Valage*, chief Town *Joinville*.

4. Iſle of France.

THE Subdiviſions of the ISLE OF FRANCE, are, 1. *The Iſle of France Proper*, the Capital whereof, and of the whole Kingdom is PARIS, now one of the moſt elegant Cities in the World, was antiently called *Lutetia*, or the dirty Town, but then it contained no more than that Part which lay in a Bottom, and was encloſed by the Branches of the *Seyne*. The preſent City is of a circular Form, and about eighteen Miles in Circumference: The River *Seyne* runs through it, over which are ſeveral fine Bridges. It is ſituate in 2 Degrees odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, and in 48 Degrees 50 Minutes North Latitude, about 200 Miles to the Southward of *London*, 600 North-Eaſt of *Madrid*, and as much Weſt of *Vienna*.

Paris the Capital City.

I SHALL not diſpute with the *French*, which is the largeſt Town, *London* or *Paris*; but admitting them to be of equal Dimenſions, *London* muſt be more populous, becauſe there are ſuch Numbers of Noblemens Houſes and Convents, with their Gardens, which take up a great Part of *Paris*. And we may obſerve in *London*, where the Noblemens Houſes formerly ſtood, the Streets that are built on the ſame Ground, contain forty Times the Number of People and more, than they did when the Nobility poſſeſſed them. It has been computed from the Number of Burials, annually in *London*, and from the Number of Houſes, that the whole Town muſt contain more than 900,000 People, and that *Paris* falls ſhort of this Number 200,000. FRANCE.

IT muſt be allowed that there are in *Paris*, a greater Number of Palaces than in *London*, but then the high dead Walls that are built before them, hide their Beauties from the Street, and afford but a melancholy Proſpect; and there is not in *Paris*, or in any other City, ſuch a Line of handſome Tradeſmens Houſes and Shops extending three or four Miles in Length, as are to be ſeen in *London*; and what gives *London* a vaſt Advantage of *Paris*, is its Port, to which many thouſand Merchant Ships reſort every Year. Nor is the River *Seyne*, on which *Paris* ſtands, to be compared to the *Thames*, or any of their Bridges to that lately built at *Weſtminſter*.

5. Bretany. Rennes Cap.

THE Subdiviſions of BRETANY, are, 1. *Rennes*, the Capital City whereof is *Rennes*, ſituate in 1 Degree 45 Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 48 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Nantois*, chief Town *Nants*. 3. *Brieux*, chief Town *Brieux*. 4. *St. Malo*, chief Town *St. Malo*. 5. *Dole*, chief Town *Dole*. 6. *Vannes*, chief Town *Vannes*. 7. *Triguier*, chief Town *Triguier*. 8. *St. Pol de Leon*, chief Town *Breſt*. 9. *Quimper Corintin*, chief Town *Quimper*. 10. *Port Louis*, and *Port L'Orient*.

6. Orleanois. Orleans Cap.

THE Subdiviſions of ORLEANOIS, are, 1. *Orleanois Proper*, the Capital City whereof is *Orleans*, ſituate on the *Loire*, in 2 Degrees Eaſt Longitude, 47 Degrees 50 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Blaſois*, chief Town *Blois*. 3. *Tourain*, chief Town *Tours*. 4. *Anjou*, chief Town *Angers*. 5. *Beaufort*, chief Town *Beaufort*. 6. *Nivernois*, chief Town *Nivers*. 7. *Maine*, chief Town *Mans*. 8. *Perche*, chief Town *Nugent*. 9. *Beauce*, chief Town *Chartres*. 10. *Vendoſmois*, chief Town *Vendoſme*. 11. *Poictu*, chief Town *Poictiers*. 12. *Lucanois*, chief Town, *Lucon*. 13. *Angoumois*, chief Town *Angouleſme*. 14. *Aunis*, chief Towns *Rochelle* and *Rochfort*. 15. *Berry*, chief Town *Bourges*; and, 16. *Gaſtinois*, chief Town *Montargis*.

FRANCE.

7. Lionois. Lions Cap.

THE Subdiviſions of LIONOIS are, 1. *Lionois Proper*, chief Town *Lions*, ſituate in 4 Degrees 50 Minutes Eaſt Longitude, 45 Degrees 45 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Beaujolois*, chief Town *Beaujeu*. 3. *Forez*, chief Town *Feurs*. 4. *Auvergne Higher*, chief Town *Clermont*. 5. *Lower Auvergne*, chief Town *St. Flour*. 6. *Bourbonois*, chief Town *Bourbon Archibaut*. 7. *Marche*, chief Town *Gueret*.

8. Provence. Aix Cap.

THE Subdiviſions of PROVENCE are, 1. *Aix*, the capital City whereof is *Aix*, ſituate in 5 Degrees odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, 43 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Reiz*, chief Town *Reiz*. 3. *Senez*, chief Town *Senez*. 4. *Digne*, chief Town *Digne*. 5. *Arles*, chief Town *Arles*. 6. *Marſeilles*, chief Town *Marſeilles*. 7. *Thoulon*, chief Town *Thoulon*. 8. *Frejus*, chief Town *Frejus*. 9. *Grace*, chief Town *Grace*. 10. *Vence*, chief Town *Vence*. 11. *Glandeve*, chief Town *Glandeve*. 12. *Siſteron*, chief Town *Siſteron*. 13. *Apt*, chief Town *Apt*. 14. *Forcalquir*, chief Town *Forcalquir*. 15. *Venaiſſin*, chief Town *Avignon*. 16. *Carpentras*, chief Town *Carpentras*. 17. *Orange*, chief Town *Orange*.

9. Languedoc. Thouloufe Cap.

THE Subdiviſions of LANGUEDOC are, 1. The *Thouloſan*, the capital City whereof is *Thouloſe*, ſituated 1 Degree odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, 43 Degrees 40 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Albigeois*, chief Town *Alby*. 3. *Foix*, chief Town *Foix*. 4. *Rouſſillon*, chief Town *Perpignan*. 5. *Lauragais*, chief Town *Lauragais*. 6. *Narbonne*, chief Town *Narbonne*. 7. *Beziers*, chief Town *Beziers*. 8. *Niſmes*, chief Towns *Niſmes* and *Montpelier*. 9. *Gevaudan*, chief Town *Mende*. 10. *Vivarais*, chief Town *Viviers*. 11. *Velay*, chief Town *Puy*.

10. Guienne. Bourdeaux Cap.

THE Subdiviſions of GUIENNE are, 1. *Proper Guienne*, the capital City whereof is *Bourdeaux*, ſituate in 40 Minutes Weſt Longitude, 44 Degrees 45 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Bazadois*, chief Town *Bazas*. 3. *Agenois*, chief Town *Agen*. 4. *Rovergne*, chief Town *Rhodes*. 5. *Santoign*, chief Town *Saintes*. 6. *Perigort*, chief Town *Periguex*. 7. *Limoſin*, chief Town *Limoges*. 8. *Quercy*, chief Town *Cahors*.

THE Subdiviſions of GASCONY are, 1. *Armagnac*, the capital City whereof is *Augh* or *Aux*, ſituate in 1 Degree odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, 43 Degrees 40 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Le Landes*, chief Town *D'Aiq's* or *Dax*. 3. *Albert*, chief Town *Albert*. 4. *Condomois*, chief Town *Condom*. 5. *Gaure*, chief Town *Verdun*. 6. *Labour* or *Baſques*, chief Town *Bayonne*. 7. *Gaſcony Proper*, chief Town *Ayre*. 8. *Eſterac*, chief Town *Mirande*. 9. *Cominges*, chief Town *Lombes*. 10. *Lower Navarre*, chief Town *St. Palais*. 11. *Soule*, chief Town *Mauleons*. 12. *Bearn*, chief Town *Pais*. 13. *Bigorre*, chief Town *Tarbe*. 14. *Conſerans*, chief Town *St. Lizier*.

FRANCE.

11. Gaſcony. Augh Cap.

12. Dauphine. Vienne Cap.

THE Subdiviſions of DAUPHINE are, 1. *Viennois*, the capital City whereof is *Vienne*, ſituate 4 Degrees 45 Minutes Eaſt Longitude, 45 Degrees 35 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Valencionois*, chief Town *Valence*. 3. *Greſavandan*, chief Town *Grenoble*. 4. *Gapenois*, chief Town *Gap*. 5. *Embrunois*, chief Town *Embrun*. 6. *Diois*, chief Town *Die*. 7. THE BARONIES, chief Town *Buis*. 8. *St. Paul Trieaſtin*, chief Town *St. Paul*. 9. *Brianconois*, chief town *Briancon*.

13. Burgundy. Dijon Cap.

THE Subdiviſions of BURGUNDY are, 1. *Dijonois*, the capital City whereof is *Dijon*, ſituate in 5 Degrees odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, 47 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Autonois*, chief Town *Autun*. 3. *Chalonois*, chief Town *Chalons*. 4. *Auxois*, chief Town *Semur*. 5. *Auxerrois*, chief Town *Auxerre*. 6. *Charolois*, chief Town *Charollis*. 7. *Briennois*, chief Town *Semur*. 8. *Maconois*, chief Town *Macon*. 9. The Mountains, chief Town, *Chatillon*. 10. The Balliage of *Dole*, chief Town *Dole*, ſituate in 5 Degrees odd Minutes Eaſt Londitude, 47 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, and *Beſancon*. 11. Bailliage of *Amont*, chief Towns, 1. *Veſoul*. 2. *Salins*. 12. Balliage of *Aval*, chief Towns, 1. *Poligny*. 2. *St. Claude*. 13. *Breſſe*, chief Town *Bourg*. 14. *Beugey*, chief Town *Belley*. 15. *Gex*, chief Town *Gex*. 16. *Dombes Proper*, chief Town *Trevoux*. 17. *Montbelliard*, chief Town *Montbelliard*.

FRANCE.

14. Lorrain. Nancy Cap.

THE Subdiviſions of LORRAIN are, *Nancy*, the capital City whereof is *Nancy*, ſituated in 6 Degrees Eaſt Longitude, 48 Degrees 45 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Vauge*, chief Town *Mirecourt*. 3. *Vaudrevauge*, chief Towns *Vaudrevauge*, *Sarlouis* and *Sarbruck*. 4. *Bar-le-Duc*, chief Town *Bar-le-Duc*, ſituated 5 Degrees odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, 48 Degrees 45 Minutes North Latitude. 5. *St. Michael*, chief Town *Michael*. 6. *Pontamouſon*, chief Town *Pontamouſon*. 7. *Clermont*, chief Town *Clermont*. 8. *Mets*, chief Town *Mets*. 9. *Toul*, chief Town *Toul*. 10. *Verdun*, chief Town *Verdun*.

FRANCE.

15. Alſace. Stratſburg Cap.

THE Subdiviſions of ALSACE, *Lower Alſace*, the capital City whereof is *Stratſburg*, ſituate in 7 Degrees 35 Minutes Eaſt Longitude, 48 Degrees 35 Minutes North Latitude; the other Towns are, 1. *Hagenau*. 2. *Fort Lewis*. 3. *Weiſſenburg*. 4. *Landau*. *Upper Alſace*, its chief Towns are, 1. *Colmar*. 2. *Schlecſtat*. 3. *Munſter*. 4. *Murback*. In the *Suntgow*, the Towns are, 1. *Pſirt* or *Forette*. 2. *Mulhauſen*. 3. *Befort*. 4. *Hunningen*.

# CHAP. II.

## *Of their Mountains, Rivers, and Port-Towns.*

Mountains.

THE chief Mountains are, 1. The *Alps*, which divide *France* from *Italy*. 2. The *Pyrenees*, which divide *France* from *Spain*. 3. *Vauge*, which divide *Lorrain* from *Burgundy* and *Alſace*. 4. Mount *Jura*, which divides *Franche Compte* from *Switzerland*. 5. The *Cevennes*, in the Province of *Languedoc*; and, 6. Mount *Dor*, in the Province of *Auvergne*.

Rivers.

RIVERS, 1. The *Rhone*, which riſes in *Switzerland*, and at *Lyons* is joined by, 2. The *Soane*, then dividing *Dauphine* and *Provence* from *Languedoc*, falls into the *Mediterranean*, below *Arles*, receiving the Rivers *Iſere* and *Durance* in its Paſſage. 3. *Garronne*, which riſes in the *Pyrenees*, runs North-Weſt, and falls into the *Bay of Biſcay*, below *Bourdeaux*, receiving the Rivers *Lot* and *Dordonne*. 4. *Charente*, which riſes in *Limoſin*, and running Weſtward, falls into the *Bay of Biſcay*, below *Rochfort*. 5. *Loire*, which riſing in the *Cevennes*, runs North and afterwards Weſt by *Orleans*, falling into the *Bay of Biſcay* below *Nantz*, receiving in its Paſſage the *Aller*, the *Cher*, the *Vienne*, the *Little-Loir*, the *Sarte*, and the *Mayenne*. 6. *Seyne*, which riſes in *Burgundy*, and runs North Weſt by *Paris* and *Rouen*, falling into the *Engliſh* Channel at *Havre de Grace*, receiving in its Paſſage the *Yonne*, the *Aube*, the *Marne* and *Oyſe*. 7. The *Rhine*, which riſes in *Switzerland*, and running North-Weſt, divides *Alſace* from *Suaba*, being the Boundary between the Territories of *France* and *Germany* towards the Eaſt, and continuing its Courſe North through the *Netherlands*, there divides itſelf into three Streams, receiving the *Moſelle* and the *Sarte* in its Paſſage. 8. The *Maeſe* or *Meuſe*, which riſes in *Champaigne*, and running North through *Lorrain* and the *Netherlands*, falls into the *German* Sea below the *Briel*, having received the *Sambre* at *Namur*. 9. The *Schelde*, which riſing on the Confines of *Picardy*, runs North-Eaſt through the *Netherlands*, and then turning Weſt falls into the *German* Sea at the Iſland of *Walcheren*, receiving the *Lis* at *Ghent*, and the *Scarpe* at *Conde*. 10. The *Somme*, which runs North-Weſt through *Picardy*, and falls into the *Engliſh* Channel below *Abeville*. 11. *Var*, which riſes in the *Alps*, and runs South, dividing *France* from *Italy*, falling into the *Mediterranean* Weſt of *Nice*. 12. *Adour*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, through *Gaſcony*, and falls into the *Bay of Biſcay* below *Bayonne*.

Port-Towns.

THE principal Ports and Bays are the Ports of *Calais* and *Boulogne*, in *Picardy*, now almoſt choaked up. The Port of *Dieppe* in *Normandy*. The Ports of *Havre de Grace*, *Honfleur* and *Harfleur*, at the Mouth

FRANCE. Mouth of the *Seyne*, and the capital Town and Port of *Rouen*, higher up the ſame River. The Ports of *Caen*, *Bayeux*, *Cherburg*, *Coutaine* and *Avranches*, with the Capes of *Barfleur* and *La Hogue*, and in the ſame Province, the Harbours or Bays of *St. Malo*, *Brieux*, *Trequier*, *Morlaix*, *Breſt*, *Audiern*, *Port L'Orient*, *Port Louis*, *Vannes* and *Nants* in *Bretany*. The Port of *Rochelle* in *Aunis*, *Bourdeaux* and *Bayonne* in *Guienne* and *Gaſcony*. The Ports or Bays of *Narbonne* and *Beziers* in *Languedoc*, and the Ports of *Marſeilles*, *Toulon*, and *Antibes* in *Provence*. FRANCE.

# CHAP. III.

## *Of the Prerogatives of the Crown, their Nobility, Knights,* &c.

Of the Succeſſion to the Crown.

THE *French* boaſt much of their Salique Law, which limits the Succeſſion of the Crown to the Male Iſſue; but whether by that Law the eldeſt Son only was to inherit the Kingdom, or it was to be divided equally among the Sons, they do not inform us. If we were to be guided by the Cuſtom that prevailed during the two firſt Races of their Kings, all the Sons would have an equal Right; where the deceaſed King made no Diſpoſition or Diviſion of his Dominions, they were parted of courſe between his Male Iſſue. *Lothaire* was the firſt that ſucceeded to the whole Monarchy, where there were more Brothers than one, and this was not till the Year 954.

WHEN the King is become major, or entered into the fourteenth Year of his Age, he goes in great State to the Parliament of *Paris*, attended by the Princes of the Blood, Peers and great Officers of State; which Aſſembly is uſually called his *Bed of Juſtice*, and here his Majority is declared; notwithſtanding which, the Regent frequently procures himſelf to be conſtituted Prime-Miniſter, and under that Title continues to govern the Kingdom, till his Majeſty thinks fit to take the Reins of Government into his own Hands. There have been Inſtances where the Prime-Miniſter has continued in the ſame Power during the King's whole Life, as in the Reign of *Lewis* XIII. when Cardinal *Richlieu* had in Effect the Adminiſtration of all Affairs; and the King was little more than a Cypher. Some Princes, it is obſerved, cannot go without Leading-Strings; and if you take them out of the Hands of one Miniſter, they immediately put themſelves under the Conduct of another.

Stile of the King.

THE *French* King ſtiles himſelf *Lewis*, by the Grace of God, King of *France* and *Navarre*. The Pope in his Bulls gives him the Title of Eldeſt Son of the Church; and the Moſt Chriſtian King, as he is ſtiled by Foreigners; but his Subjects, in writing or ſpeaking of him, call him the King, or his Majeſty only; and in ſpeaking to him give him the Appellation of Sire.

Arms.

THE Arms of *France* are, three Flowers-de-Lys, Or in a Field, Azure, ſupported by two Angels in the Habit of *Levites*, having each of them a Banner in his Hands, with the ſame Arms; the Creſt is an open Crown; the Whole under a grand Azure Pavilion, ſtrewed with Flowers-de-Lys, Or and Ermins, and over it a cloſe Crown, with a double Flower-de-Lys, Or; on the the Sides of it are flying Streamer, on which are written the Words uſed in Battle, *Mont joye St. Denis*; and above them on the Royal Banner or Oriflame, *Lilia non laborant neque nent. The Lilies toil not, neither do they ſpin:* Taken from Scripture, which are, it is ſaid, an Alluſion to the Salique Law, that excludes Females from the ſupreme Command.

Coronation.

THERE is no ſet Time preſcribed for the Coronation, or Anointing of the Kings of *France*; but the Ceremony is performed whenever the Court thinks fit.

They

They are uſually crowned at *Rheims*, by the Archbiſhop of that City, aſſiſted by five other Eccleſiaſtical Peers and ſix Noblemen, who repreſent the other ſix Antient Lay-Peers of *France*. The Oil with which his Majeſty is anointed, according to their Traditions, was brought from Heaven by a Dove, and is kept in a Phial, called the Holy Bottle. The Crown of *Charlemagne* is at firſt ſet upon the King's Head, but being very weighty, is exchanged for another. As for the reſt of the Ceremony, I refer the Reader to the *French* Hiſtorians, who are very large upon this Head, as they are upon all Matters of Ceremony.

Prerogative of the Kings of France.

As to the Prerogative of the Kings of *France*, in taking Place of all the Kings of *Europe*, which their Writers endeavour to maintain, it was never yielded them by *Spain*, till that Monarchy was reduced ſo low, that the *Spaniard* was in no Condition to diſpute it; and the Sovereign of *Ruſſia*, who hath of late aſſumed the Imperial Title, always will expect the Precedence. The Sovereigns of *Great-Britain* have never given up this Point, nor is there any Manner of Reaſon they ſhould, ſince *France* has been actually conquered by *England*, and our Princes have always given *England* the Preference in the Royal Stile. It would be ridiculous while they write themſelves Kings of *Great-Britain*, *France*, *&c.* that they ſhould give Place to the *French* King. Even *Cromwell*, who only called himſelf Protector of the Commonwealth of *England*, in his Treaties with that Nation, obliged them to place his Title before that of the *French* King's, as he called him; for he inſiſted, that the *French* King had no Right to ſtile himſelf King of *France*; and this happened but in the Reign of the laſt Monarch *Lewis le Grand*.

Of their touching for the Evil.

THE Kings of *France* touch for the Evil as well as the Kings of *England*: According to Tradition, *Clovis* received this Privilege from Heaven at the Time he became a Chriſtian; though others ſay, their Kings have not uſed it more than 600 Years. Before his Majeſty touches, the firſt Phyſician and the Phyſicians of the Palace examine the Patient; the King makes a Croſs upon the Party's Forehead,  and ſays to every one of them, The King touches, and God heals you.

Nobility.

THE Nobility of *France* conſiſt of four Degrees: 1. The Princes of the Blood. 2. The higher Nobility. 3. The ordinary Nobility; and, 4. The Nobility lately made. He is denominated firſt Prince of the Blood, who ſtands next the Crown after the King's Children. The late King legitimated his natural Iſſue, and gave them the Precedence of all the Nobility after the Princes of the Blood. The Duke of *Main* and the Count *de Thouloſe*, two of his Sons by his Miſtreſſes, by an Edict in *July*, 1714, he declared legitimate, and their Children and Deſcendants born in lawful Marriage, capable of ſucceeding to the Crown of *France*, after the laſt of the Princes of the Houſe of *Bourbon*. And by another Edict, in 1715, he declared, that in Parliament, and all other Courts and Places, there ſhould be no Diſtinction made between theſe and the Princes of the Blood. But in the Year 1717, *Lewis* XV. or rather the Duke of *Orleans*, cauſed both theſe Edicts to be reverſed, the Duke of *Main*, and the Count *de Thouloſe*, retaining only the Honours they enjoyed in Parliament by the Edict of 1714.

The twelve Antient Peers of France.

THE Dukes and Counts, Peers of *France*, after the Princes of the Blood, have the Precedence among the higher Nobility. Antiently there were but ſix Eccleſiaſtick and ſix Lay-Peers: Three of the Eccleſiaſticks were Dukes, *viz.* the Archbiſhop of *Rheims*, and the Biſhops of *Langres* and *Laon*; the other three Eccleſiaſticks were Counts, *viz.* the Biſhop of *Beauvais*, the Biſhop of *Chalons*, and the Biſhop of *Noyons*: The three Lay Dukes were the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Duke of *Normandy*, and the Duke of *Guienne*; and the three Counts were, thoſe of *Champaign*, *Flanders*, and *Thouloſe*. The Lay-Peerages have been re-united to the Crown except *Flanders*, which, at preſent, has another Sovereign: And the Kings of *France* have ſince created Dukes, Counts, and Peers, without limiting them to any certain Number; and theſe take Place, according as they are regiſtered in Parliament. How-

ever, at a Coronation, ſix Princes or Noblemen, are appointed to repreſent and perform the Offices of the ſix Antient Lay-Peers. Thoſe who are Dukes and Peers, have a Right to ſit in Parliament, and ſeveral other Privileges annexed to their Peerages: But there are a great many Dukes who are not Peers, and conſequently are excluded from thoſe Privileges, but are ranked, however, among the higher Nobility. The Officers of the Crown alſo are in the ſame Degree as the Chancellor, the Grand Maſter of the Houſhold, the Admiral, the Marſhals of *France*, the Grand Maſter of the Artillery; and, according to ſome Writers, the Grand Chamberlain, the Great Huntſman, the Great Maſter of the Horſe, and the Great Almoner, the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, and the Captains of the Guard du Corps.

THE Knights of the Order of the *Holy Ghoſt*, alſo, are ranked with the higher Nobility, as alſo the Governors of Provinces and Leutenants-General.

Inferior Nobility and Gentry.

IN ſeveral Provinces, as in *Normandy*, private Gentlemen have the Title of Noblemen; but in much the greateſt Part of the Kingdom, they go under the Denomination of Eſquires.

THE ordinary Nobility are divided into thoſe who have been ſuch for Time immemorial, and thoſe Families who have been created by Patent: If the firſt can ſhew they have enjoyed that Honour 100 Years, it is ſufficient to give them the Privileges of the Nobleſſe, as they are called, and exempt them from the Tailles, and ſome other Taxes.

THE Nobility, which is obtained by being Members of Parliament, or of the ſuperior Courts, is but perſonal, and does not deſcend to their Poſterity, unleſs the Grandfather and Father have enjoyed ſuch Offices ſucceſſively, and exerciſed them twenty Years, or died poſſeſſed of them. The Crown has alſo granted the Privileges of Nobility to the Aldermen or Magiſtrates of ſome Cities.

Nobility forfeited.

NOBILITY may be loſt by following any Trade, or taking a Farm of Lands: But when *Lewis* XIV. endeavoured to reſtore Maritime Affairs in *France*, he did, by his Declaration, expreſsly permit Perſons of Quality to apply themſelves to Foreign Commerce, without derogating from their Nobility. The Exerciſe of Mechanick Arts, or any mean Office or Employment, deprives a Perſon of his Nobility.

THE Gentlemen of *Bretany* wave their Nobility, while they apply themſelves to Trade, and when they leave it off reſume their Privileges again without a new Grant. Thus the *French* include all their Gentry under the general Title of Nobility or Nobleſſe. As for the third Eſtate, the Roturiers, the moſt wretched of theſe miſerable People, which comprehends their Tradeſmen, Yeomen, and Huſbandmen, or Peaſants, they are liable to the Land-Tax, and many others, from which the Nobility and Gentry are exempted, as well as to the Quartering of Soldiers. They are as much tyrannized over by the Nobleſſe, as the Nobleſſe are by the Court. If a Peaſant, or a Tradeſman, ſees a Gentleman upon the Road, he gets out of his Way as ſoon as poſſible, and makes 10,000 Cringes as he paſſes by, or he may expect to be well drubbed without Remedy: Whereas an *Engliſh* Farmer, or a common Waggoner, will frequently diſpute the Way with a Perſon of Quality and a numerous Equipage, and perhaps turn a Coach and Six out of the Road.

The Proteſtant Refugees happier than the preſent Subjects of France.

THE poor Proteſtants have been often pitied, that they have been forced to fly from their Dwellings, and take Refuge in Foreign Countries; but conſidering how kindly they have been received every where, eſpecially in *England*, where they have been naturalized by Thouſands, and obtained the Privileges of Free-born *Britons* for a Trifle; that many of them have amaſſed great Eſtates, and moſt of them are in a Way to maintain themſelves and their Families very handſomely, they may thank Heaven for ſuffering them to be expelled a Country, which, about that Time, began to be a Scene of ſo much Miſery. How have thoſe they left behind them either been forced into the Army, where they have undergone inconceivable

FRANCE. Hardſhips, or plundered of their Goods and Money, to maintain the Glory of their Grand Monarch! No Man, at this Day, can ſay he is Maſter of any Thing in *France:* If he is ſuſpected to have any Treaſure, it ſhall be borrowed of him, or the Money ſhall be called in, and Paper Bills given him in the Room of it, which ſhall firſt be compounded for half the Money they were given for, and then the Remainder paid, if ever, in Money that is not of half the intrinſick Value which is put upon it. Add to this, the Diſcouragement that theſe arbitrary Proceedings have given to Trade and Induſtry, inſomuch that great Part of their Lands lie uncultivated; they plant and ſow no more than for their preſent Neceſſity: And this has, of late Years, occaſioned frequent Famines, inſomuch that they forſake their Country to find Bread, as the Proteſtants did formerly to avoid Perſecution. But the Sovereign of this miſerable People is our good Ally, and therefore, I ſhall not dwell any longer upon this melancholy Subject: Only give me Leave to wiſh, that none of the Princes of *Europe* may endeavour to imitate the Maxims that Court has been governed by, to aggrandize a ſingle Family, or immortalize their Names in the Manner *Lewis* XIV. attempted to eſtabliſh his. FRANCE.

THE three Orders of Knighthood in *France* are, the Order of *St. Michael*, the Order of the *Holy Ghoſt*, and the Order of *St. Lewis*. The Order of *St. Michael* was inſtituted in the Year 1469, by *Lewis* XI. in Honour of *St. Michael* the Archangel, and conſiſted of thirty ſix Knights at firſt, but has been ſince enlarged to 100. It is not eſteemed very honourable at preſent, only it is neceſſary a Perſon ſhould be admitted of this Order before he receives that of the *Holy Ghoſt*, which was inſtituted in 1578, by *Henry* III. King of *France* and *Poland*. This Order is compoſed of 100 Perſons, without including the Sovereign, and it is conferred on the Princes of the Blood, Peers, and other Men of the firſt Quality. Orders of Knighthood.

THE Order of *St. Lewis* was inſtituted in the Year 1693, by *Lewis* XIV. and was deſigned purely for the Encouragement of the Generals and Officers of the Army.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Of their Parliaments and Civil Government.*

THE *French* are happy in their Situation: Their Seas afford them an eaſy Communication with the reſt of the World. The Air is temperate, and their Soil produces Corn, Wine, and Oil; and their Fruits have a delicious Flavour; and they uſually enjoy a good State of Health. The Air in the South of *France* is in ſuch Eſteem, that it is reſorted to by moſt of the Invalids in *Europe*, that can bear the Expence of the Journey; but all theſe Advantages are loſt under a tyrannical Adminiſtration, which their Princes uſurped in the laſt Century. Within theſe 200 Years, it was a limited Monarchy; they had their Parliaments as we have, and no Laws were made without the Concurrence of the States. But to be a little more particular as to the State of their preſent Conſtitution.

THE Parliaments are ſtill the laſt Reſort in Matters of private Right; and till the laſt Century no Peer could be tried for any Criminal Matter, but by the Parliament of *Paris*, in which the Peers ſat. Cardinal *Richlieu* firſt introduced the Method of trying them by Commiſſioners, appointed by the Crown; and tho' there be Courts of Juſtice for the Trial of Cauſes Civil and Criminal in every Province, the Intendants ſeem to be inveſted with an almoſt unlimited Power, to reverſe and alter their Decrees at Pleaſure.

THERE are fifteen Parliaments in *France*, *viz.* 1. That of *Paris*. 2. *Thouloſe*. 3. *Rouen*. 4. *Grenoble*. 5. *Bourdeaux*. 6. *Dijon*. 7. *Aix*. 8. *Rennes*,

8. *Rennes*, or *Vannes*. 9. *Pau*. 10. *Beſançon*. 11. *Mets*. 12. *Doway*. 13. *Perpignan* or *Rouſſillon*. 14. *Arras*; and, 15. That of *Alſace*, held at *Colmar*, or *Stratſburgh*. Theſe Parliaments conſiſt of a certain Number of Preſidents and inferior Judges, who purchaſe their Places either of the Crown or of thoſe who are in Poſſeſſion of them; for all Magiſtrates and Officers of Juſtice in *France* purchaſe their Places openly, and the Government makes a conſiderable Revenue by theſe Sales: They enjoy their Poſts for Life, unleſs they have been guilty of ſome notorious Crimes in the Exerciſe of their Offices. The Parliament of *Paris* is much the moſt conſiderable in the Kingdom, for hither the King frequently comes in Perſon, and here his Royal Edicts are recorded and promulged, till when they have not the Force of Laws: But from many repeated Inſtances of late, we learn, that he will not ſuffer the Parliament to deliberate and debate on the Subject of his Edicts, as they uſed to do before they regiſtred them; but obliges them to do it without entering into the Merits of the Caſe. This Parliament alſo is held in the higheſt Eſteem, as it is compoſed of the Princes of the Blood, Dukes and Peers of *France*, beſides the ordinary Judges, and takes cognizance of all Offences committed by Peers, where the Court does not interpoſe, and iſſue a Special Commiſſion for that End. The Parliament of *Paris* had antiently under its Juriſdiction, the Duchies of *Burgundy*, *Normandy*, *Guienne* and *Britany*, and the Counties of *Flanders* and *Thouloſe*; whereupon it is evident, that the Parliaments of *Dijon*, *Rouen*, *Bourdeaux*, *Rennes*, *Flanders* and *Thouloſe* have been diſmembered from that of *Paris*: At preſent its Juriſdiction extends over the Iſle of *France*, *la Beauce*, *Sologne*, *Berry*, *Auvergne*, *Lyonnois le Forets* and *Beaujolois*, *Nivernois*, *Bourbonnois*, *Anjou*, *Anjoumois*, *Picardy*, *Champaigne*, *la Brice*, *Maine*, *Perche*, *Tourain*, *Poictou*, *Aunis* and *Rochelois*. The Princes of the Blood have a Seat and Voice in this Parliament at the Age of Fifteen; and the Peers of *France* at Twenty-five, with this Difference, that the Princes of the Blood enter as of Right, but the Peers cannot ſit there till they have taken an Oath of Fidelity, and ſworn to do Juſtice to Poor and Rich, to obſerve the Rules of the Court, and keep their Deliberations ſecret. Affairs which concern the Perſons of Peers, their Eſtates, and Rights of Peerage, ought to be determined in the Grand Chamber of the Parliament of *Paris*, in the firſt Inſtance, for which Reaſon it is called the Parliament of the Peers; and they take Cognizance in the Grand Chamber, alſo, of the Regalia, and ſuch Things as concern the Crown, and the King's Demeſnes, excluſively of the reſt of the Parliaments of *France*. The reſt of the Parliaments of the Kingdom have their reſpective Diſtricts, and are divided into Chambers or Houſes, among which the ſeveral Branches of Buſineſs are diſtributed, as in that of *Paris*, only they are excluded from taking Cognizance of any Cauſes which relate to the Crown or Peers of the Realm. The King's Edicts alſo are regiſtred in theſe Parliaments before they have the Force of Laws in their reſpective Diſtricts.

## CHAP. V.

### *Of their Finances or Publick Revenues.*

FRANCE had antiently but one Grand Treaſurer; but there are at preſent thirty, according to the Number of Generalties, into which the Kingdom is divided. They are ſtiled Intendants, who take Cognizance both of Civil and Criminal Cauſes; and of other Matters in which the Intereſts of the Crown are concerned, as well as the publick Treaſure. There are two Receivers in every Generalty, who receive the Taxes of the Collectors of the ſeveral Pariſhes, and pay them into the Exchequer.

FRANCE.

Species of Taxes.

Exchequer. The whole Number of Pariſhes contained in the ſaid thirty general Intendances amount to 38,502, in which are comprehended 1,585,112 Families liable to pay the Taille, or Land-Tax. The Taxes uſually levied in *France*, are the Taille, or Land-Tax, the Taillon, the Subſiſtence Money, the Aides, and the Gabelles. As to the Manner of levying the Taille, after the King has determined what Sum he will raiſe, an Order is iſſued to every Generalty, aſcertaining what Part of it ſhall be levied in each Election. The Intendant, with the two Receivers of the Generalty, hereupon viſit every Election, and with the Officers thereof, aſſign what Proportion every Pariſh in the Election ſhall raiſe, having informed themſelves of the Alterations that have happened in the reſpective Pariſhes ſince the preceding Year. The Taille, or Land-Tax is only paid by the third Eſtate, that is, by Tradeſmen, or thoſe that hold by baſe Tenures, like our Copyholders in *England*; called in *France* Roturiers; though others affirm, that thoſe that hold in Socage, alſo, are included, which are the ſame with our ordinary Freeholders; and this I am inclined to believe from the great Numbers there are of them. The Nobleſſe, therefore, (that is, the Nobility and Gentry, who hold by Knights Service) and the Clergy, are exempted. The Burgeſſes of *Paris*, and ſome other Free Cities, are exempted from the Tailles. The Taillon was eſtabliſhed by *Henry* II. *Anno* 1549, for augmenting the Soldiers Pay, and is payable by the ſame Perſons as the Taille, and amounts to about a Third of that Tax. The Subſiſtence is a Tax which was firſt levied by *Lewis* XIV. for the Subſiſtence of his Armies in their Winter-Quarters; and is paid in the ſame Manner as the Taille. By Aides, are underſtood all Duties and Cuſtoms on Goods and Merchandizes, except Salt. The Gabelles are the Taxes ariſing from Salt. The Farmers of the Gabelles are obliged to buy their Salt at the Salt-Pits and Bays at a certain Price, and to carry it to the Store-Houſes eſtabliſhed by the King, where it is delivered out to the People. The other Taxes are the Capitation, or Poll-Tax, firſt eſtabliſhed in the Year 1695, and taken off at the End of that War, but laid on again in the Year 1701. The Tenths of all the Eſtates of the Kingdom was levied by the Crown in the Year 1710, which affected not only real Eſtates, but all Offices, Employments, and Commiſſions, which paid proportionably to their annual Revenues and Incomes; as alſo all Money in the Funds or private Hands. Another Tax alſo has been levied of late Years, from which neither the Clergy or Nobility are exempted, called the fiftieth Penny, or the fiftieth Part of the Produce of the Earth, againſt which Repreſentations have been made by the Clergy, and the ſeveral Parliaments of the Kingdom, but to very little Purpoſe. The Tenths, or free Gifts of the Clergy, who are allowed for the moſt Part to tax themſelves, amount alſo to a very conſiderable Sum, they being poſſeſſed of a third Part of the Lands of the Kingdom, and it being expected that they ſhould pay at leaſt as great a Proportion of their Revenues, towards the Support of the Government, as any other Subjects. Beſides theſe, there is a great Revenue ariſing from Crown-Lands and Woods, Fee-Farms, Forfeitures, Fines, *&c.* and from the high Duties impoſed on all Proviſions brought into *Paris*; all which are computed to amount to 15,000000 *Sterling*, and upwards, annually to the Government: And it is ſuppoſed, that the King makes as much ſome Years by raiſing the Value of the Coin, and other oppreſſive Ways and Means; as by compelling the People to take Paper for their Money, and then compounding with them to take Half, or perhaps a Quarter of their reſpective Debts when they come to be paid: And indeed the whole Produce of the Country is the King's; he takes from the Subjects what Part of their Eſtates he ſees fit; and of late Years has ſcarce left them a Subſiſtence for their Families. Their Coins, Coins. real and imaginary, are Crowns, Livres, Sols and Deniers; twelve Deniers make a Sol or Sou, twenty Sols a Livre or Florin, three Livres or ſixty Sols make a Crown: A *French* Crown is of equal Value with four

FRANCE.

FRANCE.

four Shillings and ſix Pence *Engliſh*; an *Engliſh* Crown yields in *France* ſixty-five Sols, a Pound *Sterling* yields thirteen Livres, and an *Engliſh* Guinea fourteen Livres. The other Monies of *France* are a Double, which is two Deniers; a Liard the fourth Part of a Sol; Pieces of three and a Half, and five Sols; the Quarter and Half-Crown; the two Livre Piece, and of Gold the Crown, Value five Livres fourteen Sols; the Half Louis, the Whole Louiſd'or, Value eleven Livres; Double Louis, *&c.* A *French* Livre at preſent is not valued at more then ten Pence *Engliſh*.

FRANCE.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Of their Forces by Sea and Land.*

THE Armies of *France* were never ſo numerous as in the Reign of *Lewis* XIV. In the War which preceded the Peace of *Utrecht*, they amounted to near 400,000 Men; and they are not much reduced at preſent: They retain all or moſt of their Officers and Regiments; and only diſcharge ſome of their private Soldiers, which they can eaſily replace when they pleaſe, which Method has been imitated of late in *Britain*. The Author of the Deſcription *de la France*, publiſhed in the Year 1719, ſays, that the Infantry conſiſted then of 264 Regiments, without including the two Regiments of the Houſhold-Troops; that ſome of theſe Regiments conſiſted of four Battalions, moſt of them of two, and the reſt of one; that their Cavalry was then compoſed of 107 Regiments, and the Dragoons of thirty-ſix: That the Troops of the Houſhold conſiſted of 10,000 Horſe and Foot, the Cavalry comprehending the four Companies of the Guards de Corps, *viz.* that of the Gendarmes of the Guards, that of the Guard of Light-Horſe, the Muſketeers, and ſixteen Companies of Gendarmerie; every one whereof conſiſted of ſixty Gendarmes or Light-Horſe. The Infantry of the Houſhold comprehends the Regiment of *French* Guards, conſiſting of thirty-two Companies, every Company of an 140 Men, without reckoning the Officers and the Regiment of *Swiſs* Guards, containing twelve Companies of 200 Men each. Theſe Guards are always placed at the Gates and Avenues of the Palace where the King reſides, the *French* Guards always taking the Right of the *Swiſs*. The Colonel of the *French* Foot-Guards is uſually a Marſhal or Lieutenant-General. The late King, by an Edict, *Anno* 1691, gave the Title and Rank of Colonel to the Captains of the Guards: And by another Edict, in 1693, he gave them the Rank of Colonels, before the Colonels of other Regiments created ſince 1691; and the Lieutenants of this Regiment command all Captains of Infantry. The Grand Maſter of the Artillery commands all the *French* Artillery, orders the making of Gunpowder, and the founding of Guns, and has the Conduct of that Body on Marches and Sieges; he commands in the *French* Arſenals, and eſpecially that of *Paris*; he is always Colonel of the Regiment of Artillery and Bombardiers, and in every Army has his Lieutenant who commands the Artillery: The Engineers are a Body of 300 Men, commanded by the Intendant of the Fortifications. The Maritime Forces of *France* were inconſiderable till the Reign of *Lewis* XIV. but in the Reign of *William* III. King of *England*, the Royal Navy of *France* not only defended itſelf againſt the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, but ſometimes beat them. The Admirals had formerly a Right to Wrecks, but *Lewis* XIV. by an Ordinance in 1681, decreed that they ſhould be reſtored to the Owners, if claimed within a Year and a Day, after Charges paid: Prizes are adjudged by the Admiral and Commiſſioners appointed by

Maritime Forces.

FRANCE.

the King. The Admiral hath under him two Vice-Admirals, who are uſually Marſhals of *France*, and under them are Lieutenant-Generals of the Royal Navy, who have the Precedence of the Commanders of Squadrons, and give them Orders, which they communicate to the inferior Officers; there are uſually four Lieutenant-Generals, but in the Year 1715, there were five. The Commanders of Squardrons hold the ſame Rank as the Marſhals-de-Camp. The Captains of Men of War are the next to the Commanders of Squardons; and when they ſerve on Shore have the ſame Rank as Colonels. A little before the Peace of *Utrecht*, there were in *France* 171 Captains of Men of War; and of all Kinds of Commiſſion Officers in the Fleet, not leſs than 1800, without reckoning the Commanders of Squadrons. In Time of War there are 900 Guards Marine diſtributed in three Ports, *viz.* at *Toulon*, *Breſt*, and *Rochfort*, who are Gentlemen Volunteers, taught Navigation, and other Parts of Mathematicks at the King's Charge, out of whom the vacant Commands are ſupplied; beſides which his Majeſty entertains 100 Companies of Marines, of 100 Men each, commanded by the Lieutenants of the Men of War: It appeared in the Year 1713, that there were 52554 Seamen employed in the Royal Navy, beſides Officers and a vaſt Number of Workmen in their Ports and Magazines, employed in making and providing Naval Stores, upwards of 12,000 Invalids, 10,000 Cabbin-Boys, Powder-Monkies, *&c.* The Royal Navy is diſtributed in the Ports of *Toulon*, *Breſt*, *Port Louis*, *Rochfort*, and *Havre-de-Grace*, where there are Magazines filled with all Manner of Neceſſaries and Ammunition for building and rigging out a Fleet, which conſiſted in the latter End of the Reign of *Lewis* XIV. in twenty-ſix Firſt-Rates*, thirty Second-Rates, forty-ſix Third-Rates, twelve Fourth-Rates, twenty-ſeven light Frigates, five Bomb-Galliots, twenty-two Fire-Ships, beſides Flutes, Tenders, *&c.* The Firſt-Rates being 163 Feet long, and forty-four Foot broad, and carrying from 70 to 120 Guns, and about 900 Men each. In every Port where the King has a Magazine there is an Intendant of the Marine, who takes Cognizance of Cvil and Criminal Cauſes, and the Revenues relating to the Sea-Service, and takes Care to furniſh the Magazines with all Manner of Stores. The Gallies of *France* are another conſiderable Force, of which there are thirty in the Port of *Marſeilles*, and ten more in other Ports. The General is independent of the Admiral, and ſtiled General of the Gallies, and Lieutenant-General of the *Levant* Seas: He has under him a Lieutenant-General, and five Commanders of Squadrons. The principal Galley is called the *Real*, on Account of the Royal Standard which it carries; and the General goes on board it. The ſecond Galley is called the *Patron*, in which the Lieutenant-General commands. The *Real* and the *Patron* are larger than the reſt, and have 300 Slaves on board each, whereas the other Gallies have but 200: Beſides the Crew, every Galley has a Company of Foot, conſiſting of ſixty Men, commanded by the Officers of the Gallies. There is alſo a Company of young Gentlemen belonging to the Gallies, called the Guards of the Standard, who are inſtructed in Navigation at the King's Charge, as thoſe of the Guards Marine are, which belong to the Royal Navy. There are alſo belonging to the Gallies an Intendant, Inſpector, Comptroller, Commiſſary, Secretary-General, and two Treaſurers-General. The Guards of the Coaſt are commanded by their proper Officers on all the Shores of the Kingdom; but are ſubject to the Admiral of the Royal Navy. Theſe were inſtituted to prevent any Surprize from an Enemy who ſhould attempt to invade or harraſs the Maritime Provinces. They are exempted from ſerving in the Ban and Arrear Ban, which are the ordinary Militia of *France*, and enjoy many other Privileges on Account of their being always in readineſs to prevent a Deſcent from a Foreign Enemy.

FRANCE.

CHAP.

* Many of thoſe the *French* call Firſt Rates are not bigger than the *Engliſh* Third-Rates.

# CHAP. VII.

## *Contains an Abſtract of the Hiſtory of* France.

THE ancient *Gauls* ſeem to have been more dreaded by the *Romans* than any other Nation, and with a great deal of Reaſon; for they once ſtormed the City of *Rome* itſelf, and very near put a Period to that powerful Republick: But about 130 Years before the Chriſtian Æra, the *Romans* paſſed the *Alps*, and ſubdued that Part of *Gaul* which lay next them, to which they gave the Name of *Gallia Narbonenſis*. *Cæſar*, about forty-eight Years before the Birth of Chriſt, brought all the Powers of *Tranſalpine Gaul* under the Dominion of the *Romans*: He found them divided into a Multitude of Tribes, who had not a good Correſpondence with each other: Their Diviſions contributed to render the Conqueſt much eaſier than it would have been if they had been unanimous; however, it was ten Years before they were totally ſubdued.

Cæſar's Conqueſt of Tranſalpine Gaul.

*CÆSAR* and *Livy* relate, they worſhipped a Variety of Gods, of which the chief was *Mercury*, whom they called *Teutates*; and *Jupiter*, who was denominated *Taranis*, or, *The Thunderer*; they thought him beſt repreſented by the talleſt Oaks, the nobleſt Productions of Nature; for I do not perceive they had any Images, which might occaſion ſome of the *Romans* to apprehend they had no Gods. Their Prieſts were the *Druids*, and as the Myſteries of their Religion as well as their Morals and Hiſtory were taught in Songs, it was by the Bards, an inferior Order of *Druids*, that their Diſciples were inſtructed. Their Vates or Eubages ſacrificed Animals, and foretold, or pretended to foretel, future Events by the Diſpoſition of their Entrails; and ſome relate, that upon extraordinary Occaſions they ſacrificed Men, to which I do not give entire Credit; but if they did, it is no more than their politer Neighbours, the *Romans*, did before them. The Term *Druid* is ſaid to be derived from the *Celtick* Word *Deru*, which ſignified an Oak: The Miſletoe, which grew about the Oak, was deemed ſacred as well as the Tree, and Directions were given as to the Time and Manner of gathering it. The *Druids* ſeem to have preſided in Civil as well as in Religious Matters, inſomuch that a Malefactor could not be executed without their Conſent; and the Chief of the *Druids*, or the High-Prieſt, had an uncommon Veneration paid him.

Their Religion.

EVERY Tribe of the *Gauls* had its particular Leader, who was their Judge in Time of Peace, and commanded their Armies in Time of War, which Officer or Magiſtrate *Livy* properly enough ſtiles their King, while others are very angry with him for giving him this Title; becauſe, ſay they, he was elective, and might be reſtrained in his Power by the People, and even depoſed for Male-Adminiſtration: But what the Prerogatives of theſe Princes were, or what the Privileges of their People, we cannot pretend to deſcribe particularly at this Day; what ſeems probable is, that in ſome of theſe States, the Power of the Prince was more limited than in others; and, perhaps, in ſome he was under no Limitations at all, as we find it is in ſeveral Countries at this Day, where there are a Variety of little Kingdoms and States.

Their Government.

THE Cloathing of the *Gauls* ſeems to differ according to their Situation: Thoſe who lived on the Eaſtern Side of the *Alps*, next to the *Romans*, were diſtinguiſhed by the Term *Togata*, as they wore Gowns like the *Romans*; and next to them the Inhabitants of *Savoy*, *Dauphine* and *Languedoc*, were ſometimes called *Braccata*, from their covering their Loins, or wearing ſomething in imitation of Breeches. The *Celtæ*, alſo, were called *Comata*, from their wearing long Hair; but I queſtion whether they were much better cloathed

Habits.

than the *Britons*, becauſe the reſt of the *Gauls* who lay nearer the *Romans*, ſeemed to be diſtinguiſhed from them by their being cloathed.

Houſes. THEIR Houſes were no better than round Huts covered with Thatch, which they uſually built in the Woods, or on the Banks of Rivers; and their Beds were Fortifications. the Skins of Beaſts. Their Fortifications conſiſted of little more than Trees cut down and formed into a Kind of Wall, Diet. with a Trench about them. They eat Bread and Fleſh, chiefly that which was taken in Hunting; and thoſe that bordered on *Italy* drank their Wines: But I do not find there was any Wine made in *France* when *Julius Cæſar* came amongſt them, though in ſome Places they had Malt-Liquors.

THE *Romans* having introduced their Laws and Cuſtoms, and civilized this People, continued to govern them about 500 Years. But in the Reign of the Emperor *Honorius*, the *Goths* having firſt ravaged *Italy*, ſettled themſelves there, and in *France* and *Spain*. The *Burgundians*, and ſeveral other Northern People, followed their Steps, till at length, the *Franks*, a *German* Nation, ſubdued or drove theſe Powers out of *Gaul*, giving their Name to the Country, which it has ever ſince retained. This great Event the Generality of the *French* Hiſtorians compute to have happened about The firſt Line of their Kings. the Year of our Lord 420. Since that Time, the Crown of *France* has been enjoyed by three ſeveral Families, *viz.* the *Merovignian*, the *Carolovignian*, and the *Capetine* Line. *Merovee*, from whom the firſt Line is denominated, according to moſt of their Writers, was their third King, and *Pharamond* the firſt; but the judicious Father *Daniel*, juſtly rejects the Hiſtory of their four firſt Kings, and ſeems to me to have made it very evident, that *Clovis* was the firſt King of the *Franks*, who reigned in *France*, and that he founded this Monarchy about the Year 486, which is ſixty-ſix Years after the common Account.

The State of Gaul when the Franks conquered it. AT the Time of this Expedition of *Clovis*, *Gaul* was divided between the *Romans*, the *Viſigoths*, and the *Burgundians*. The *Roman* Territories comprehended almoſt all the Provinces which lie between the *Rhine*, and the Ocean, and the *Loire*. The *Burgundians* poſſeſſed the Countries between the *Soane* and the *Rhone*, and ſeveral Towns on both Sides thoſe Rivers, as *Lions*, *Vienne*, *Geneva*. The *Viſigoths* poſſeſſed all the reſt of the Country from the *Alps* to the *Pyrenees*, which lie to the Southward of the *Loire*. *Theodorick* King of the *Oſtrogoths*, or Eaſtern *Goths*, was at this Time King of *Italy*, and the *Viſigoths* had the Dominion of great Part of *Spain*.



WHILE the Affairs of *Europe* were in this Situation, *Clovis* paſſed the *Rhine* with a formidable Army, bending his March directly for *Soiſſons*, the Capital of the *Roman* Territories in *Gaul*, where *Siagrius* the *Roman* Governor then reſided. *Siagrius* drew together all the Forces he could aſſemble to oppoſe his March; but having the Misfortune to be defeated, fled to *Alarick* King of the *Viſigoths*, or Weſtern *Goths*, for Protection, who delivered him to *Clovis*, and he was not long after beheaded; whereupon moſt of the Towns in the *Roman* Government made their Submiſſion to the Conqueror.

WHILE *Clovis* was ſettling his new acquired Dominions, the King of *Thuringia* fell upon his Territories in *Germany*, and obliged him to repaſs the *Rhine*; but having defeated his Enemies on that Side, he returned to *Soiſſons* in Triumph; after which, he endeavoured to ſtrengthen himſelf by Alliances, and married *Clotilda* the Niece of *Goudeband* King of *Burgundy*, which Princeſs being a Chriſtian, gave him a favourable Opinion of that Perſuaſion; however, they tell us, he deferred the declaring himſelf a Chriſtian, till being engaged in a deſperate Battle with the *Alemanni*, who had invaded his Country, he vowed he would become a Chriſtian, if Heaven ſhould grant him the Victory; which happening to fall on his Side, he made no Delay to perform his Vow, but was baptized at *Rheims* on his Return, with 3000 of his Officers and great Men. But whatever was the Occaſion of his Converſion, his profeſſing Chriſtianity procured him the Affections of his new Subjects the

*Gauls*,

FRANCE

*Gauls*, who were at this Time generally Chriſtians: And perhaps the Reaſon that none of his Predeceſſors could fix their Thrones here, was the Difference of Religion between them and the *Gauls*; for the *Germans* were ſtill Pagans. As to the Tradition of the *St. Ampouille*, or Holy Bottle of Oil, uſed at the Conſecration of their Kings, being brought him by a Dove at his Baptiſm, with the Royal Standard, called the *Oriflamme*, the Reader will give it the Weight it deſerves, as well as that other Tradition of his having the Gift of healing the King's Evil conferrred upon him at the ſame Time. But to proceed in his Hiſtory: This King, it ſeems, whoſe Ambition was never ſatisfied, fell firſt upon *Goudeband* King of *Burgundy*, and afterwards upon *Alarick* King of the *Viſigoths*, defeated both of them, and killed *Alarick* with his own Hand; but *Theodorick* King of the *Oſtrogoths* interpoſing, prevented *Clovis* making himſelf entire Maſter of their Countries; whereupon he bent his Arms towards *Bretagne*, and obliged that Prince to lay aſide the Royal Stile. He deprived alſo the Princes of the *Alemanni* in *Germany* of the Titles of Kings, appropriating that Honour to himſelf; and, from that Time, it is ſaid, they took upon them no other Title than that of Duke. And thoſe of his own Family, who had erected themſelves little Kingdoms, and would not ſubmit to his Dominion, he depoſed or put to Death; inſomuch that the *French* Hiſtorians, who ſeem to worſhip him on other Accounts, acknowledge that he left behind him the Character of an ambitious, cruel Prince; and ſuggeſt, that his Benevolence to the Clergy, and his religious Foundations, were undertaken by Way of Atonement for the many Barbarities he had committed.

*CLOVIS* dying in the Year 511, left his Dominions to his four Sons: *Childebert* was King of *Paris*, *Clodomir* of *Orleans*, *Clotair* of *Soiſons*, and *Thierry* the eldeſt of *Auſtraſia*, or *Eaſt France*, lying between the Rivers *Maeſe* and *Rhine*, whoſe Capital was *Mets* in *Lorrain*; he poſſeſſed alſo the Territories of the *French* in *Germany*, which lay Eaſt of the *Rhine*.

THESE ſeveral Kingdoms were again united in the Perſon of *Dagobert* (*Burgundy* being added to them.)

FRANCE.

628. The Kingdom united. Burgundy reduced.

*DAGOBERT* dying, *Anno* 638, divided the Kingdom again between his two Sons; to *Clovis* II. he gave the Kingdom of *Neuſtria* with *Burgundy*, and to *Sigibert* II. *Auſtraſia*, both of them Infants, in whoſe Minority, the Mayors of the Palace, or Prime-Miniſters, firſt began to uſurp Sovereign Authority, acting, however, in the King's Name.

THE *French* Dominions were again united in the Perſon of *Childerick*, *Anno* 663.

IN the Reign of *Thierry*, *Anno* 722, *Charles Martel*, being his Prime-Miniſter, or Mayor of the Palace, the *Saracens*, who had poſſeſſed themſelves of *Spain* and *Languedock*, marched into the Heart of *France*, to the Terror of all *Chriſtendom*; whereupon *Martel* aſſembled a vaſt Army to oppoſe them, and had the good Fortune to gain a compleat Victory over the Infidels; which rendered him ſo popular, that King *Thierry* dying about this Time, *Charles Martel* uſurped the Dominion of all *France*, under the Title of Duke; however, the *Saracens* remained in Poſſeſſion of Part of *Languedock* and *Provence* many Years afterwards.

Charles Martel's Victories.

Duke of France.

*MARTEL* dying left the Kingdom to his two Sons, *Carloman* and *Pepin*, and *Carloman* going into a Convent, *Pepin* poſſeſſed the Whole: However, he thought fit to ſet up another Cypher of a King of the Race of their antient Princes, named *Childerick*; whom he ſuffered to enjoy the Title, till he had brought over the Nobility to his Intereſt, by granting them a Kind of Sovereignty in their reſpective Lordſhips, and gained the Pope's Approbation of his Uſurpation; after which he took upon him the Title as well as Power of King of *France*, and was crowned, *Anno* 751.

*ASTOLPHUS*, King of *Lombardy*, reducing the Exarchate of *Ravenna* ſoon after, and threatning *Rome*, Pope *Stephen* II. fled to King *Pepin* for Protection, who immediately declared War againſt *Lombardy*, recovered the Exarchate of *Ravenna*,

Ravenna given to Pope Stephen

*na*, and made a Grant of it to the Pope, making him thereby a conſiderable temporal Prince. *Pepin* was afterwards very ſucceſsful in ſuppreſſing ſeveral Inſurrections in *Germany* and *France*, and recovering the Dutchy of *Aquitain* out of the Hands of the *Saracens*, which he reunited to the Crown of *France*.

*PEPIN* dying, *Anno* 768, left his Dominions between his two Sons, *Charlemain* and *Carloman*; the firſt he made King of *Neuſtria*, *Burgundy*, and *Aquitain*; and the other King of *Auſtraſia*.

Charlemain reduces Lombardy, 771.

*CARLOMAN* dying, *Anno* 771, and leaving a Widow and two Sons, his Queen apprehenſive that her Brother *Charlemain* would ſeize upon her and her Children, fled to *Didier* King of *Lombardy* for Protection, whither *Charlemain* purſued her, defeated *Didier*, and put him into a Monaſtery, and did not only reign ſole King of *France*, but added *Lombardy*, and all the reſt of *Italy* to his Dominions, except Part of *Naples* which was ſtill ſubject to the Eaſtern Emperor.

His Conqueſts.

HE afterwards conquered *Saxony* in the North of *Germany*, *Bavaria*, *Hungary*, and *Sclavonia* on one Side, and Part of *Spain* on the other; but the *Germans* frequently revolting, and defeating his Forces, it was thirty Years before they were entirely ſubdued: In which War, he exerciſed very great Cruelties; for beſides the many Thouſands he deſtroyed in the Field, he ordered 4500 of the principal Men of the Country to be murdered in cold Blood.

Charlemain crowned Emperor, 800.

POPE *Leo* being depoſed about this Time by two of his Nephews, fled to *France*, and was reſtored to his See by *Charlemain*. In Return for which Service, the Pope crowned *Charlemain* Emperor of the *Romans* in the Church of St. *Peter*'s at *Rome*, on *Chriſtmas-Day*, 800.

THE King of *Perſia* having a little before reduced the City of *Jeruſalem* under his Obedience, made a Preſent of it to *Charlemain*, which gave Occaſion to the Tradition of *Charlemain*'s marching to the *Holy Land*, and conquering of *Jeruſalem*.

A Marriage propoſed between Charlemain and Irene.

*CHARLEMAIN* being now Emperor of the Weſt, was about to invade *Naples*, which was ſtill in the Poſſeſſion of *Irene*, Empreſs of the Eaſt, who to divert him from that Enterprize, propoſed a Marriage with him, which *Charlemain* agreed to, though ſhe appears to have had the worſt of Characters, having murdered her Son *Conſtantine*, and uſurped his Throne.



THE People of *Conſtantinople* apprehending they ſhould become ſubject to the Empire of the Weſt in Spirituals as well as Temporals, if this Match was concluded, depoſed the Empreſs *Irene*, and advanced *Nicephorus* to the Throne; and *Charlemain* finding the Marriage would be of no Advantage to him, made Peace with *Nicephorus*, and agreed upon a Partition of *Italy* between them.

FORTUNE ſeemed to forſake *Charlemain* in the latter End of his Reign; for the *Greeks* and *Saracens* invaded his Dominions in *Italy*. The *Saracens* of *Spain* ravaged *Aquitain*, and the *Danes* and *Normans* defeated his Army in *Germany*, and recovered great Part of the Country from him.

Saracens invade Italy and France. Danes invade the Empire.

HE died, *Anno* 814, in the 71ſt Year of his Age, and 47th of his Reign, as King of *France*, and 14th as Emperor.

Charlemain dies, 814.

*LEWIS* ſucceeded his Father *Charlemain* in the Empire, and his Nephew *Bernard* ſucceeded in the Kindom of *Italy*: In the Year 817, the Emperor aſſociated his eldeſt Son *Charles* with him in the Empire. *Pepin* his ſecond Son, he conſtituted King of *Aquitain*, and *Lewis* the Youngeſt, King of *Bavaria*. *Bernard* King of *Italy* rebelling, the Emperor took him Priſoner, and put out his Eyes, by which that Prince loſt his Life, and *Italy* was reunited to the Empire.

Lewis his Son ſucceeds.

828. Saracens reduce Part of Italy and South France.

THE *Saracens*, *Anno* 828, made themſelves Maſters of *South France*, and took *Sicily* from the Eaſtern Emperor.

France divided, 840.

*LEWIS* died, *Anno* 840, having parcelled out his Dominions among his Sons: Theſe were perpetually at War with each other, which gave their Enemies an Opportunity of invading their Territories with Succeſs. The *Normans* entered the Mouth of the *Seyne*, and took *Rouen*: They afterwards entered the *Loire*, and made themſelves Maſters of moſt of the fine

Towns on that River: On the other hand the *Saracens* invaded *Italy*, and made themſelves Maſters of great Part of it: And the Duke of *Bretany* aſſumed the Title of King, and enlarged his Territories at the Expence of thoſe Princes.

Anno 840. *CHARLES* ſucceeded his Father *Lewis* in the Empire, and dying, *Anno* 855, parcelled out his Dominions, alſo, among his three Sons: *Lewis* he appointed Emperor and King of *Italy*; to *Lothaire* he gave the Kingdom of *Lorrain*, and the Countries between the *Maeſe* and the *Rhine*; and to *Charles*, the youngeſt, he gave *Provence*, *Dauphine* and *Transjurane Burgundy*, called the Kingdom of *Arles* or *Provence*.

855. Kingdom of Lorrain.

Kingdom of Arles.

Charles III. 884. IN *Charles the Groſs*, theſe Territories were again united under one Head, *Anno* 884. He was Emperor of *Germany*, King of *France*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain*, Eaſt of the *Ebro*. He entered into a Treaty with *Godefroy*, one of the *Norman* Chiefs, and cauſed him to be murdered at an Interview with him, which ſo exaſperated the *Normans*, that they entered *France* with a numerous Army, and laid Siege to *Paris*: After a Siege of two Years, the Emperor purchaſed a Peace of them with a large Sum of Money, whereupon they retired to their own Country. This rendered *Charles* ſo contemptible, that his Subjects dethroned him, and the Empire was divided from *France*. *Arnulph*, Duke of *Carinthia*, the Baſtard Son of *Carloman*, King of *Bavaria*, was elected Emperor of *Germany*; and *Eudes*, Count of *Paris*, who had bravely defended that City againſt the *Normans*, was advanced to the Thrones of *France* and *Italy*; but *Eudes* had little more than the Name of King, for every Duke and Count aſſumed Sovereign Authority in the Territories; they governed, and made War upon each other, paying very little Regard to the Commands of the King: They were obliged by their Tenures to furniſh him with a certain Number of Troops; but frequently diſobeyed his Summons, which made the Kingdom an eaſy Conqueſt to the *Normans*, who ravaged and plundered the Country from one End to the other. In the mean Time the *French* Nobility ſet up *Charles*, the Son of *Lewis the Stammerer*, againſt *Eudes*, who ſhared the Kingdom with him till he died, which happened, *Anno* 898, when *Charles*, ſurnamed *The Simple*, became ſole Monarch in Name; but the Nobility were in Reality the Sovereigns in their reſpective Provinces: However, the Kingdom was ſo diſtreſſed by *Rollo*, the *Norman* at this Time, that both the King and the Lords were contented to reſign *Neuſtria* (now *Normandy*) and *Bretany* to him, on Condition he would withdraw his Troops from the other Provinces, become a Chriſtian, and marry the Princeſs *Giſela*, the *French* King's Daughter, which was concluded on about the Year 912.

The Empire and France divided, 888.

The Lords Sovereigns in their Provinces.

Normans plunder the Kingdom.

Normandy and Bretany yielded to Rollo, 912.

*LEWIS* IV. having two Sons, *Lothaire* and *Charles*; *Lothaire* ſucceeded to the whole, *Anno* 954, and from this Time it is obſerved the Kingdom of *France* generally deſcended entire to the eldeſt Son, without diſmembring it in Favour of the younger Sons, as had been practiſed hitherto: *Lothaire*, it is obſerved, had the Reputation of being King of *France*, but had ſcarce any Territories; for *Hugh the Great*, as he was called, Duke of *France*, Count of *Paris* and *Orleans*, and Duke of *Burgundy*, had the Adminiſtration of the Government entirely in his Hands: *Hugh* dying *Anno* 955, left four Sons; 1. The eldeſt, named *Hugh Capet* (afterwards King of *France*) to whom he gave the Counties of *Paris* and *Orleans*; *Otho*, the ſecond Son, had *Burgundy*, and the other two, *Eudes* and *Henry* were ſucceſſively Dukes of *Burgundy*, after their Brother *Otho*.

The eldeſt Son inherits, 954.

Hugh the Great, Father of Hugh Capet.

*LOTHAIRE* dying, *Anno* 986, his Son *Lewis* ſucceeded him, and having reigned a Year and three Months, died of Poiſon, as was ſuppoſed; whereupon *Hugh Capet*, Son of *Hugh the Great*, uſurped the Throne, and began the third Race of Kings, called the *Capetine* Line, from whom the preſent King *Lewis* XV. is deſcended. 987. *Charles*, Duke of *Lorrain*, Brother of *Lothaire*, ought to have ſucceeded, being next Heir to *Lewis* his Nephew, and he bravely diſputed the Succeſſion with *Hugh Capet*, reducing great Part of *France* under his Dominion; but in the Height of his Succeſs, was betrayed to *Hugh Capet* by

Capetine Line,

the

the Biſhop of *Laon*, and being made Priſoner, was never heard of more.

Robert, 996, excommunicated.

*ROBERT* ſucceeded his Father, *Hugh Capet*, *Anno* 996: He was excommunicated by the Pope for marrying a near Relation, whom the Pope at length compelled him to part with: The Pope obliged him, alſo, to perſecute ſome Hereticks, as they were called, who refuſed to ſubmit to the Holy See, and many of them were condemned to the Flames. The King was, alſo, exerciſed with ſeveral Rebellions of the Vaſſal Princes, and even his own Sons, who were incited to take up Arms againſt him by his ſecond Wife *Conſtantia*:

Perſecutes Hereticks.

Henry 1031.

*Robert* dying *Anno* 1031, *Henry* I. his Son, ſucceeded him; but his Mother *Conſtantia*, and his younger Brother *Robert*, raiſing an Inſurrection againſt him, he was forced to fly into *Normandy* to Duke *Robert* for Protection, by whoſe Aſſiſtance he was reſtored to his Throne; and the Duke going afterwards in Pilgrimage to the *Holy Land*, committed the Guardianſhip of his Baſtard Son *William* (who was afterwards King of *England*) to this Prince: *Philip* ſucceeded his Father *Henry*, and appeared an implacable Enemy to *William*, Duke of *Normandy*, encouraging the Duke of *Bretany* to renounce his Dependance on *Normandy*, and join the Conqueror's Son *Robert*, his in Rebellion againſt his Father; but Peace being reſtored in *Europe*, the Pope incited all the Chriſtian Princes to take up Arms for the Recovery of the *Holy Land*; *Alexis*, the Emperor of the Eaſt, having repreſented that the Mahometans were become Maſters of all the *Leſſer Aſia*, and were advanced to the Shores of the *Boſphorus*, oppoſite to *Conſtantinople*.

WHEREUPON the Pope and his Clergy immediately preached up the Merit of reſcuing the *Holy Land* out of the Hands of the Infidels: And an innumerable Multitude of all Ages and Sexes took the Croſs for their Badge (from whence theſe Expeditions were called Cruſado's) and began their March for the *Holy Land*, *Anno* 1096. Among theſe Adventurers were *Hugh*, Count of *Vermandois*, the *French* King's Brother; *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*, eldeſt Son of *William the Conquerer*, *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, Duke of *Lorrain*, and near 1,000,000 of People more, of whom more than one Half periſhed before they came thither: The reſt, however, arriving in *Aſia*, took *Antioch*, and afterwards *Jeruſalem* from the *Saracens*, of which laſt City *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* was crowned King.



Lewis VII. 1137, engages in a Cruſado, Anno 1147.

THE next Cruſado, which was undertaken, *Anno* 1147, in the Reign of *Lewis* VII. was very unfortunate, the Emperor *Conrad* and *Lewis* engaging in it in Perſon, with very numerous Armies; were betrayed by he *Grecian* Emperor, *Manuel Comnenius*, and loſt moſt of their Troops without effecting any Thing conſiderable. The *French* King *Philip* alſo loſt his Wife *Eleanor*, of whom he was infinitely fond; for ſhe engaged in an Amour with the Prince of *Antioch*, in the *Holy Land*, ſo openly, that *Lewis* divorced her at his Return, though he poſſeſſed the Dutchy of *Aquitain* (*Guienne* and *Gaſcony*) in her Right; whereupon *Henry*, Earl of *Anjou*, Son of *William* Earl of *Anjou*, and the Empreſs *Maud*, married Queen *Eleanor*, who brought him the Dutchy of *Aquitain*, and other Territories in *France*, of which ſhe was Heireſs.

He divorces Q. Eleanor.

Philip Auguſtus, 1180.

*Philip Auguſtus* ſucceeded his Father *Lewis*, *Anno* 1180. He baniſhed the *Jews* in the Beginning of his Reign, and perſecuted the *Albigenſes*; againſt whom the Pope publiſhed a Cruſado for their oppoſing the Worſhip of Images, and other ſuperſtitious Practices of the Church of *Rome*.

Jews.

Albigenſes.

Philip and the K of England, Richard I. engage in a Cruſado, 1190.

*Philip*, alſo, entered on another Cruſado againſt the *Saracens* with *Richard*, King of *England*, *Anno* 1190: They tranſported their Forces thither by Sea, in which Voyage King *Richard* made a Conqueſt of *Cyprus*: They afterwards took the City of *Acon*, or *Ptolemais*, with their united Forces; but a Miſunderſtanding happening between the two Kings, *Philip* returned to *France*, and King *Richard* following the next Year, was made Priſoner in *Germany*; whereupon *Philip* incited *John*, King *Richard*'s Brother, to uſurp his Throne, and invade his *French* Territories; but *Richard* paying his Ranſom to the Emperor, returned to *England*, and reſumed the Adminiſtration; after which he went over to *France*, and recovered

Philip invades K. Richard's Territories in France.

FRANCE. recovered the Places which *Philip* had taken from him in his Abſence; and would probably have made himſelf Maſter of great Part of *France*, if he had not been killed at the Siege of *Chalons*.

Philip reduces Normandy, 1202. *JOHN* aſcending the Throne of *England*, in Prejudice of *Arthur*, the Son of his elder Brother *Geffery*, and making *Arthur* Priſoner, who was either murdered by him, or died in Priſon; *Philip* ſummoned *John* to appear before him and the Peers of *France*, to anſwer the Charge of Uſurpation and Murder, in ſeizing the Territories of his Nephew, Prince *Arthur*, and putting him to Death; and *John* not appearing, was adjudged guilty by the Peers of *France*, and his Territories in *France* forfeited; and *John* being engaged in a Civil War in *England* with his Barons, *Philip* invaded *Normandy*, reducing that Dutchy, and ſeveral other fine Provinces under his Obedience, *Anno* 1202. *John* being excommunicated by the Pope, and his Dominions given to the *French* King, *Philip* ſent his Son *Lewis* over to *England* with an Army, to the Aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh* Barons; but King *John* dying, the whole Nation united in favour of his Son *Henry* III. and *Lewis* was obliged to

War between France and England. return to *France*, having firſt promiſed to reſtore to *England* the Dutchy of *Normandy*, and the reſt of the Provinces which had been taken by his Father; and this Prince refuſing to reſtore thoſe Provinces when he aſcended the Throne of *France*, another War commenced between the two Nations, which laſted till the Death of *Lewis*: What his Diſtemper was, does not appear; but his Phyſicians preſcribed a young Virgin for his Cure, which his ſcrupulous Conſcience not approving, they put

Lewis's Chaſtity. a Girl to bed to him when he ſlept, but he ordered her to be removed when he waked; declaring, he thought it better to die, than to ſave his Life by a mortal Sin.

Lewis IX. 1226. *LEWIS* IX. ſucceeded his Father, *Lewis* VIII. and being a very pious Prince, according to the Superſtition of thoſe

Enters on a Cruſado, 1248. Times, undertook a Cruſado to the *Holy Land*, tranſporting his Army by Sea to *Cyprus*, *Anno* 1248.



FRANCE. THE Affairs of the Chriſtians in *Paleſtine* were now in a very bad Situation, the *Saracens* having made themſelves Maſters of *Jeruſalem* again. The Sultan of *Egypt* being the moſt formidable of the Mahometan Powers, and having poſſeſſed himſelf of the greateſt Part of *Paleſtine*, King *Lewis* thought fit to invade *Egypt* firſt,

Egypt invaded, 1249. and having aſſembled his Army in *Cyprus*, he embarked his Forces, amounting to 60,000 Men, among which were 13,000 Knights, *French*, *Engliſh* and *Cypriots*, in *June* 1249, and landing in *Egypt* a few Days after, he took Poſſeſſion of *Damietta*, which the Infidels abandoned; but the *Nile* over-flowing the Country, as uſual, ſoon after, they could advance but little farther till the Waters retired; and then began their March towards *Cairo*, in a miſerable Condition, moſt of the Army falling ſick in this watry Country, when the *Saracens* fell upon them, routed their Army, and

Lewis made Priſoner by the Sultan. made the *French* King and moſt of his Nobility Priſoners; whom the Infidels

Releaſed. were ſo good as to releaſe on paying a prodigious Ranſom.

1254. *LEWIS* returned to *France*, much dejected on his ill Succeſs, *Anno* 1254, having ſpent four Years in this unfortunate Expedition.

Territories in France reſtored to the Engliſh. IN this Reign the *French* reſtored *Limouſin*, *Querci*, *Perigord*, *Agenois* and *Xantoin* to the *Engliſh*, on Condition that the Court of *England* ſhould confirm *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, *Tourain*, and *Poictou* to *France*.

Single Combats aboliſhed. *LEWIS* made ſeveral good Regulations at home after his Return; and among others, prohibited the Trials, where private Rights or Innocence were in Queſtion, by ſingle Combat.

Lewis Umpire between the King of England and his Barons. *HENRY* III. King of *England*, having been long at War with his Barons, they referred their Differences to the pious *Lewis*, and both King *Henry* and a Deputation of the Barons attended him at *Amiens*; but the Barons apprehending that the Award made by *Lewis* was too much in favour of King *Henry*, they refuſed to obey it, and renewed the War again.

FRANCE.

Earl of Anjou made King of Sicily.

IN the mean Time *Manfred* the *Norman*, King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, having diſobliged the Pope, he ſet up the Earl of *Anjou* againſt him, who defeating and killing *Manfred* in a general Battle, aſcended that Throne, and was confirmed in it by his Holineſs on Condition of his becoming the Pope's Vaſſal.

Another Cruſado, 1270, againſt Tunis.

*LEWIS* IX. undertook another Cruſado in the Year 1270, againſt the *Saracens* of *Tunis*, in which Expedition he died according to his Wiſh, and great Part of his Army periſhed.

Philip III.

IN the Reign of *Philip* III. who ſucceeded his Father *Lewis* IX. happened the

Sicilian Veſpers.

*Sicilian* Veſpers.

*CHARLES* Earl of *Anjou*, King *Philip*'s Uncle, who, by the Aſſiſtance of the Pope, had uſurped the Throne of *Sicily*, having behaved himſelf very inſolently to the Natives, they entered into a a Conſpiracy, in which they were ſupported by the King of *Arragon*, and maſſacred all the *French* in the Iſland of *Sicily* in one Day, the Signal for which being the Ringing of the Bells for Veſpers on *Eaſter*-Eve, this Event obtained the Names of the *Sicilian* Veſpers.

THE King of *Arragon* immediately after appeared upon the Coaſt of *Sicily*, and landing the Princeſs *Conſtantia*, the Daughter and Heireſs of the deceaſed *Manfred*, proclaimed her Queen; whereupon the Pope excom-

Philip invades Arragon.

municated the King of *Arragon*, publiſhed a Cruſado againſt him, and the *French* King invaded his Dominions with 100,000 Men, in which Undertaking he was at firſt ſucceſsful, but died in the Expedition.

Philip IV. the Fair, 1285.

*PHILIP* IV. ſirnamed *the Fair*, ſucceeded his Father *Philip* III. *Anno* 1285, and by marrying *Jane* Queen of *Navarre*, added that Kingdom to his Dominions.

Invades Aquitain.

HE afterwards invaded the *Engliſh* Territories in *Guienne*, and took ſome Places, but was obliged to reſtore them again by *Edward* I. King of *England*.

A Conteſt with the Pope.

HE was next engaged in a Controverſy with the Pope, who had prohibited the Clergy of *Europe* to grant Money to their reſpective Sovereigns without his Conſent: Whereupon the King prohibited his Subjects to ſend any Money out of the King-

FRANCE.

dom to *Rome*, or elſewhere.

THE Pope wrote a Letter to the King, aſſerting, that the King had no Power to lay any Reſtraint on Eccleſiaſticks: That neither he, nor any other temporal Prince, had any Authority over the Clergy, and

The Pope aſſumes a Dominion over all Kings.

publiſhed a Bull, declaring, that all Men were ſubject to the See of *Rome*. He proceeded to excommunicate the King, and prohibit the Clergy of *France* to celebrate Divine Service, with which the King was ſo exaſperated, that he employed People to ſeize the Pope's Perſon, but he made his Eſcape.

Philip invades Flanders.

THE King about the ſame Time invaded *Flanders*, and got the Earl and his three Sons into his Power; but after a cruel War, was forced to reſtore *Flanders* again to *Robert*, Son of the late Earl.

The Commons firſt ſummoned to Parliament, 1301.

IT was in this Reign, that the King firſt ſummoned the Repreſentatives of the Commons to Parliament, and conſtituted them a third Eſtate, *Anno* 1301.

The Pope's See removed to Avignon.

POPE *Boniface*, the King's Enemy, dying, he procured a *French* Pope to be choſen, who removed the See from *Rome* to *Avignon* in *France*, and at this Time the City and Territory of *Lyons* was reunited to the Crown.

Templars aboliſhed, 1307.

IN the Year 1307, the Order of the *Knights Templars* was aboliſhed, and their Lands confiſcated in *France*, and all the Kingdoms of *Europe* at the ſame Time; this Order having been erected about 200 Years for the Protection and Support of the Pilgrims in the *Holy Land*.

*PHILIP* was very unfortunate in his Family, the Wives of all the three Princes his Sons being proved guilty of

The three Princes Wives guilty of Adultery.

Adultery; whereupon the Princeſſes were ſhut up in Monaſteries, and ſome of their Admirers flead alive.

Lewis X. 1314.

*LEWIS* X. ſirnamed *Huttin*, ſucceeded his Father *Philip the Hardy*, and began his Reign with the Execution of *Marſigni*, Prime Miniſter to his Father, who was charged with being the Adviſer of all the grievous Taxes impoſed on the Nobility in the late Reign: And being diſtreſſed for Money himſelf, he enfran-

chiſed

chiſed great Numbers of People, who were yet in a State of Servitude and little better than Slaves: He received a conſiderable Sum of Money alſo from the *Jews* for permitting them to reſide in the Kingdom.

Philip V. 1316.

*PHILIP* V. ſucceeded his Brother *Lewis*, *Anno* 1316, and was ſucceeded by his Brother *Charles* IV. *Anno* 1322.

Charles, 1322.

IT was in this Reign that *Iſabella* Queen of *England* (a Daughter of *France*, and Conſort of *Edward* II.) carried her Son Prince *Edward* over to *Paris*, refuſing to return to *England*, until ſhe had aſſembled a Body of *Flemiſh* Forces, with which ſhe depoſed her Huſband King *Edward*, proclaimed her Son, and lived with her Adulterer *Mortimer*, who took upon him the Adminiſtration of the Government in *England*, until he was ſurprized and killed by King *Edward* III. in the Queen's Apartment.

Philip of Valois, 1328.

*PHILIP* VI. Couſin-German to the late King, ſucceeded (being the firſt of the Houſe of *Valois*) in whoſe Reign, *Edward* III. King of *England* claimed the Crown of *France*, as being the Son of the ſaid *Iſabella*, Daughter of *Philip* IV.

War between England and France, 1338

IT was not till the Year 1338, however, that the War commenced in earneſt between the two Nations, when King *Edward* aſſumed the Title and Arms of *France*, and received the Homage of the *Flemings* as his Vaſſals, who promiſed to aſſiſt him in this War. The next Year King *Edward* engaged the *French* at Sea, and deſtroyed 30,000 of them, both Princes having numerous Land-Armies on Board.

Dauphine reunited to France, 1344.

IN the Year 1344, *Hubert* Count *Dauphin* of *Vienne*, transferred his Dominions to King *Philip*'s eldeſt Son *Charles*, ever ſince which the eldeſt Son of *France* has been ſtiled *Dauphin*. The Lordſhip of *Montpelier* was purchaſed about the ſame Time, and united to the Crown.

Tax on Salt firſt levied.

KING *Philip* wanting Money to carry on the War againſt *England*, firſt laid a Duty on Salt, obliging all his Subjects to purchaſe it of his Agents at ſuch a Price as he was pleaſed to lay upon it. He alſo raiſed the Value of Money, obliging his Subjects to take it for more than it was coined, which rendered his People ripe for Rebellion, and King *Edward* III. of *England* invading *Normandy* at the ſame Time, met with little Reſiſtance from the Natives: The *French* aſſembling their whole Forces, King *Edward* marched towards *Flanders* to join his *Flemiſh* Allies; but was overtaken by the *French* near *Creſſi* in *Picardy*, where he choſe his Ground ſo well, that the *French* were totally defeated, and the next Year the *Engliſh* reduced *Calais*; from whence he removed all the Inhabitants, and re-peopled the Town with his own Subjects.



Normandy invaded, 1346.

The French routed at Creſſi.

1347. Calais taken.

THE *Scots* being incited to invade *England* by the *French* at the ſame Time, they were defeated, and their King *David* brought Priſoner to *London*; a Truce being at length agreed on till the Year 1350.

Scots defeated.

*John* Duke of *Normandy* who ſucceeded his Father *Philip* VI. continued the Truce till 1355; but the War commencing again the Year following, King *John* was defeated near *Poictiers* by *Edward the Black Prince*, and made Priſoner with his Son *Philip*, *Anno* 1356, and brought to *England*, where he was ranſomed and permitted to go over to *France*; but returning to *London* to adjuſt ſome Articles in Relation to his Ranſom, he died there, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Charles*, *Anno* 1363.

King John, 1350.

Poictiers Victory, 1356.

K. John dies.

*CHARLES*, ſirnamed *the Wiſe*, entered into a War with the King of *Navarre* and the Duke of *Bretany*, but never took the Field in Perſon. He attacked *Peter* King of *Caſtile* alſo, but *Peter* being ſupported by *Edward the Black Prince*, the *French* were defeated, *Anno* 1367, and *Peter* reſtored to his Throne, having been depoſed by his Subjects with the Aſſiſtance of the *French*.

Charles, 1363.

1367.

THE *Engliſh* were afterwards defeated in a Sea-Fight by the united Forces of *France* and *Spain* on the Coaſt of *Guienne*, and *Rochelle*, *Poictiers*, and many other Towns taken from the *Engliſh*.

1372.

THE *Black Prince* dying about this Time, and his Father *Edward* III. three Years after, the *French* King took Advantage of the Minority of his Grandſon *Richard* II. invaded the *Engliſh* Territories in *France*, and reduced no leſs than 130 Fortreſſes, according to the *French* Writers,

Edward III. King of England, dies, 1377.

ters, and even made Deſcents upon the Coaſt of *England*, and the *Iſle of Wight*.

Charles. VI. 1380.

*CHARLES* VI. ſucceeded his Father *Charles* V. *Anno* 1380, the Duke of *Burgundy*, the *French* King's Uncle, having married the Princeſs *Margaret*, Daughter and Heireſs of the Earl of *Flanders*, who died, *Anno* 1384, *Flanders* thereby became united to the Dutchy of *Burgundy*.

Flanders united to Burgundy, 1384.

THE *French* joining the *Scots* in the Invaſion of *England* about this Time, they were repulſed, and *Edinburgh* plundered and burnt by the *Engliſh*.

The French King mad.

THE *French* King marching to invade *Bretany*, was ſeized with a Fit of Madneſs, and was afterwards in great Danger of being burnt in a Maſquerade, dreſſed like a Satyr.

Two Popes.

IN this Reign there was a Schiſm in the Church, the *French* Pope contending for the Chair with the Pope elected by the *Italian* Cardinals; but a Council being called by the Chriſtian Princes, both Popes were depoſed, and a third choſen.

A Peace with England, 1396.

A Peace being concluded between *France* and *England*, *Anno* 1396, *Iſabella*, the *French* King's Daughter, was married to *Richard* II. King of *England*.

The French defeated by Bajazet.

THE *French* about this Time marching to the Aſſiſtance of the Eaſtern Emperor againſt the *Turks*, were defeated by *Bajazet*, and many of the *French* Nobility made Priſoners; had not *Tamerlane* fallen upon *Bajazet* and made him Priſoner, a Period had been put to the Eaſtern Empire, *Anno* 1401.

Richard II. King of England depoſed.

*RICHARD* II. King of *England*, having ſeized the Eſtate of *Henry* Earl of *Derby*, Son of the Duke of *Lancaſter*, and baniſhed him the Kingdom, the diſafected *Engliſh* invited the Earl to return, depoſed *Richard* II. and advanced the Earl to the Throne, *Anno* 1399.

Henry IV. ſucceeds him, 1399.

THIS Revolution in *England* was highly reſented by the *French* King, whoſe Daughter King *Richard* had married, he treated *Henry* as an Uſurper, and invaded the *Engliſh* Territories in *France*; however a Truce was ſoon after concluded between the two Kingdoms for twenty-ſix Years.



THE *French* King's Diſtraction returning, the Duke of *Burgundy* had the Adminiſtration of the Government, which the Duke of *Orleans*, the King's Brother, oppoſed, conceiving that this Poſt belonged to him; and from hence aroſe thoſe Contentions between the Houſes of *Orleans* and *Burgundy*, which deſcended to their Poſterity, and were near proving fatal to *Rome*.

THE Dutcheſſes of *Burgundy* and *Orleans* were no leſs piqued againſt each other than their Huſbands; the Dutcheſs of *Burgundy* taking Place of the Dutcheſs of *Orleans*, as her Huſband was the King's Unkle, and as ſhe was Counteſs of *Flanders*: But then the Dutcheſs of *Orleans* was the greateſt Beauty, and moſt in the King's Favour. Whatever was propoſed by one, was conſtantly oppoſed by the other: But the Duke of *Burgundy* dying, the Adminiſtration became veſted ſolely in the Duke of *Orleans* and the Queen; at which, *John*, the Son of the late Duke of *Burgundy* was ſo exaſperated, that he cauſed the Duke of *Orleans* to be murdered in the Streets of *Paris*, *Anno* 1407.

The Duke of Burgundy murders the Duke of Orleans, 1407.

THE Duke of *Burgundy* acknowledged his being concerned in the Fact, and having the King in his Power, he reaſſumed the Adminiſtration, in which he was oppoſed by the Queen, the young Duke of *Orleans*, and the reſt of the Princes of the Blood, which occaſioned a Civil War; but the Duke of *Burgundy* having the better of his Enemies, the other Party called in the *Engliſh* to their Aſſiſtance, and they actually landed in *Normandy*: But the *French* apprehending this might prove the Ruin of their Country, clapped up a Peace, paid the Charges of the Expedition, and prevailed on them to return to *England*.

A Civil War, 1409.

THE Civil War was revived again the next Year, *Anno* 1414, when the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Party having the worſt of it, he retired to his Territories in *Flanders*; and the *Flemings* not receiving him as he expected, but taking the Part of his Enemies, he applied to the *Engliſh* for their Aſſiſtance, who were ready to embark, when the contending Parties thought fit to conclude a Peace again, *May* 14, 1415.

THE

FRANCE. THE King of *England*, *Henry* V. proceeded however to invade *France*, and having taken *Harfleur* at the Mouth of the *Seyne*, marched towards *Calais*: He paſſed the *Seyne* without Interruption, but was attacked by the *French* near *Agincourt* in *Artois*, and though the Enemy were twice his Number, the King of *England* ſhewed himſelf ſuch an accompliſhed General, that the *French* were totally defeated, the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Bourbon*, and many other Princes and Noblemen were made Priſoners.

THE Quarrel being revived between the Factions of *Burgundy* and *Orleans*, the Queen took the Part of the Duke of *Burgundy*, and with their united Forces they made themſelves Maſters of *Paris*, and of the King's Perſon: The King of *England* proceeding at the ſame Time to invade *Normandy*, took *Rouen* the Capital City, and ſubdued the whole Dutchy.

IN the mean Time, the Dauphin, who eſpouſed the Intereſt of the Duke of *Orleans*, ſeeing the Progreſs the *Engliſh* made, propoſed a Reconciliation to the Duke of *Burgundy*; and a Conference being agreed to, the Dauphin cauſed him to be murdered: The Queen, hereupon, united her Intereſts with *Philip*, the young Duke of *Burgundy*, againſt her Son the Dauphin, offered her Daughter *Catherine* to the King of *England*, agreed to conſtitute him Regent of *France* during her Huſband's Life, and advance him to the Throne after his Death, to the Excluſion of the Dauphin; which Terms were ratified by the Parliament of *Paris*.

Henry V. Regent of France marries the Princeſs Catherine, 1419.

THE Marriage being ſolemnized in Purſuance of this Treaty, *Anno* 1419, the King of *England* made his triumphant Entry into the City of *Paris*, where he kept a very ſplendid Court, while that of the *French* King's, ſeemed in a Manner deſerted. King *Henry* alſo as Regent of *France*, reaſſembled the States of the Kingdom, and required further Supplies for the Support of his Government, with which they complied; and the *Engliſh* were in ſome Meaſure excuſed from bearing the Charge of the War, as they had done in the Reign of King *Edward* III. when the

The Parliament of France raiſe him Supplies.

Nation was impoveriſhed and ruined by that Prince's Victories and Succeſſes in *France*. King *Henry*, on the other Hand, indulged the *French* in their antient Form of Government; and though he was a Conqueror, raiſed no Money, nor made any Alterations in their Laws, but by the Conſent of the States; which in a great Meaſure reconciled the *French* to his Adminiſtration: No Acts of Tyranny or Oppreſſion are recorded of this Prince, either by the *Engliſh* or *French* Hiſtorians; even in the Height of his Glory, when he was in a Manner Maſter of both Kingdoms, he acted rather as the Father of both Nations than a Conqueror. FRANCE.

BUT this Prince, the braveſt and wiſeſt of our *Engliſh* Monarchs, did not live to ſee his Dominion thoroughly eſtabliſhed in *France*; he died *Auguſt* 31, 1422, leaving one Son (afterwards *Henry* VI.) by Queen *Catherine*, the *French* King's Daughter; and *Charles* the *French* King dying the ſame Year, the Son of *Henry* V. then an Infant of nine Months old, was proclaimed King of *France* and *England*, by his Uncles *Humphrey* Duke of *Glouceſter*, Regent of *England*, and *John* Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*. Henry V. dies, 1422.

*CHARLES* the Dauphin, however, cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King of *France* at *Poictiers* on the Death of his Father; and by the Aſſiſtance of the *Scots*, who embarked an Army, and joined his Forces in *France*, and at the ſame Time attacked the *Engliſh* Borders, he found himſelf in a Condition to make Head againſt the *Engliſh*, till the Miſunderſtanding between the Duke of *Glouceſter* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, and the Death of the Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*, gave him an Opportunty of reſtoring his Affairs, and driving the *Engliſh* out of almoſt all their Acquiſitions, notwithſtanding they had brought the young King *Henry* VI. over to *France*, and cauſed him to be crowned in *Paris*, *Anno* 1431. The Dauphin, Charles VII. proclaimed King of France, 1422.

Henry VI. crowned at Paris, 1431.

THE *Engliſh* were driven out of *Normandy*, *Picardy*, and all *North France*, before the End of the Year 1449, retaining nothing of all their Conqueſts on that Side but *Calais*: And in the Year 1451, they The Engliſh driven out of France, 1451.

FRANCE.

were obliged to abandon *Guienne* and *Gaſcony* to the *French*.

Bretany annexed to France.

IN the Year 1491, the *French* King annexed the Province of *Bretany* to the Crown of *France* by marrying the Princeſs *Anne*, ſole Heireſs of that Province.

Italy reduced by the French, 1499.

THE *French* over-run all *Italy* even the moſt Southern Part of it (the Kingdom of *Naples*) *Anno* 1499, of which they remained in Poſſeſſion but a very ſhort Time,

Driven out of it, 1512.

being driven out of that Country by the *Swiſs* and *Spaniards*. In the Year 1512,

Invade Milaneſe, 1515, and 1523.

they invaded the *Milaneſe* again, and poſſeſſed themſelves of that Dutchy, *Anno* 1515; but were forced to abandon it in 1523, and invading it again in the Year 1525,

King Francis made Priſoner, 1525.

were defeated by the Imperialiſts at *Pavia*, and their King *Francis* taken Priſoner, and carried into *Spain* by the Emperor *Charles* V. *Francis* having obtained his Liberty for an immenſe Sum of Money, and by making ſome important Conceſſions which he never fulfilled, the *French* revenged themſelves on the Emperor by joining the Proteſtant Malecontents in *Hungary*, and by inciting the *Turks* to invade the Kingdom of *Naples*.

1545. IN the mean Time, the Reformation having got Footing in *France*, King *Francis* burnt great Numbers of Proteſtants at the Stake, and deſtroyed the Towns inhabited by them: But while he perſecuted the Proteſtants in *France*, he joined the Proteſtants in *Germany* againſt the Emperor, and ſubdued the three Biſhopricks of *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdin* in *Lorrain*. The Oppoſition the Emperor met with from the *French* and the Proteſtants of *Germany* is ſuppoſed to have given him ſo much Uneaſineſs, that he abdicated the

1556. Throne, and retired into a Monaſtery, having firſt procured his Brother *Ferdinand*, to be elected King of the *Romans*, and diſpoſed of *Spain*, and the Territories thereto belonging, to his Son *Philip* II.

1557. THE *French* invaded *Italy* again in the Year 1557; but their Army periſhed by Sickneſs without effecting any Thing conſiderable; they were alſo defeated at *St. Quintin* at the ſame Time by the *Spaniards* and *Engliſh*: However they had the good Fortune to retake *Calais* from the *Engliſh*, after it had been ſubject to that Crown 200 Years.

FRANCE.

1558. THE Year following the *French* King, *Henry* II. was killed by the Earl of *Montgomery*, Captain of the *Scots* Guards, at a Tournament, a Splinter of the Earl's Lance accidentally runing into his Eye, and he was ſucceeded by his Son *Francis* II. who lived but two Years; after whom his Brother *Charles* IX. aſcended the Throne, who being then but eleven Years of Age, and the *Guiſes*, with the Concurrence of *Katherine de Medicis* the King's Mother, taking

1560. upon them the Adminiſtration, *Anthony de Bourbon* King of *Navarre*, the Prince of *Conde*, and the Poteſtants entered into a Confederacy againſt the Court, and a Civil War enſued, in which the King of *Navarre* was killed on one Side, and the Duke of *Guiſe* on the other; but a Peace

1563. was concluded ſoon after between the contending Parties. The War was however renewed ſeveral Times till the Year 1571,

1571. when a treacherous Peace was made with the Proteſtants in order to deſtory them by a Maſſacre, which was put in Execution at *Paris*, on the 24th of *Auguſt*, 1572, and

1572. immediately after in ſeveral other great Towns, and a Confederacy called the Holy League was entered into by the Papiſts of *France* and *Spain* for the Extirpation of the Proteſtants. About the ſame Time the Duke of *Anjou*, who was offered the Sovereignty of the *Netherlands*, made his Court to *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, to whom ſhe ſeemed to give Encouragement, either on political Views, or to procure the Proteſtants ſome Relaxation from Perſecution; but the Queen, at length, diſcarded the Duke, which occaſioned ſome ſevere Reflections upon her Inconſtancy.

1574. *HENRY* III. King of *Poland*, ſucceeded to the Kingdom of *France*, *Anno* 1574, when Pope *Sixtus* V. took upon him to depoſe the King of *Navarre*, and abſolve his Subjects from their Allegiance, on Account of Religion; and the King of *France*, *Henry* III. taking the Part of the Proteſtants againſt the Leaguers, was mortally wounded by one *Clement*, a Friar, with a Knife, which the King drew out of his Body, and ſtruck the Aſſaſſin in the Eye with

the

the ſame Knife, and he was ſoon knocked on the Head by the King's Servants.

1589. *HENRY*, King of *Navarre*, of the Houſe of *Bourbon*, ſucceeding, the Proteſtants obtained an Edict, called *The Edict of Nants*, *Anno* 1598, in their Favour, from *Henry* IV. whereby they were tolerated in the free Exerciſe of their Religion, in all Parts of the Kingdom except at *Paris*: But ſtill, the King (*Henry* IV.) obſerving a great Majority of his Kingdom zealous Catholicks, found himſelf under a Neceſſity of declaring himſelf of that Religion; nor could this preſerve him from the Malice of the Monks; for *Ravillac* a Friar ſtabbed him to the Heart in his Coach, in the Streets of *Paris*, the 14th of *May*, on Preſumption that he was ſtill a Proteſtant. The King leaving his Son *Lewis* XIII. a Minor of nine Years of Age, the Queen his Mother, *Mary of Medicis*, was made Regent; during whoſe Adminiſtration, great Encroachments were made on the Liberties of the People, notwithſtanding the Oppoſition that was made to thoſe arbitrary Meaſures by the Parliament of *Paris*; but the Proteſtants being moſt oppreſſed, ſtood upon their Defence, and the Kingdom was involved in another Civil War. The King having taken ſome extraordinary Ways to raiſe Money, the Parliament of *Paris* refuſed to concur in them, until the King came thither in Perſon, with the Princes of the Blood, and terrified them into a Compliance. Cardinal *Richlieu* being advanced to the Poſt of Prime-Miniſter, ſoon after put a final End to the Liberties of *France*. He begun by ſuppreſſing the *Hugonots*, and reducing all the Towns they were poſſeſſed of, the laſt of which was *Rochelle*, which held out two Years againſt the whole Power of *France*, but was obliged to ſurrender the 8th of *October*, 1628. He proceeded to inſult the Parliament of *Paris*, prohibiting them in the King's Name, to intermeddle in Affairs of State: Then he erected Courts of Juſtice to try the Peers that oppoſed his Meaſures by a Special Commiſſion. Whereupon the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Montmerancy* had Recourſe to Arms; but being defeated, *Montmerancy* was taken Priſoner, and executed as a Traitor. This occaſioned ſeveral Conſpiracies of the Princes of the Blood, and the Nobility againſt the Cardinal, which he however defeated, but very narrowly eſcaped being aſſaſſinated.

1598.

1610.

1621.

1628.

THE Cardinal, to prevent any further Oppoſition from the Parliament, prevailed on the King to aſſemble all the Chambers, and cauſe a Declaration to be read to them, prohibiting that Body to concern themſelves in Matters of State, and to receive his Edicts; not to deliberate upon them, but to confirm them. He aſſerted his Prerogative to depoſe the Preſident and all other Officers of the Parliament at Pleaſure, and ordered, that they ſhould give an Account of their Proceedings.

*LEWIS* XIV. Son of *Lewis* XIII. and of *Anne* of *Auſtria*, Infanta of *Spain*, was born the 5th of *September*, 1638. 1638.

HE ſucceeded his Father the 14th of *May*, 1643, being then in the fifth Year of his Age: Cardinal *Richlieu* died juſt before the late King, and the late Queen about the ſame Time. 1643.

*RICHLIEU* it was, who deſtroyed the Liberties of the Subjects in *France*, partly by Fraud, and partly by Force, bribing ſome of the leading Men, and forcing others to ſubmit to his Tyranny; and he, it is ſaid, laid the Scheme of an univerſal Monarchy, which he propoſed to effect by the Ruin of *Spain*. In order to which he promoted Inſurrections in *Catalonia* and *Portugal*; he covered the Frontiers of *France* on the Side of the *Netherlands* with fortified Towns, after he had reduced the Province of *Artois*: He ſeized *Briſac* on the Side of *Germany*, and *Pignerol* and *Piedmont*, which gave him an eaſy Entrance into *Germany* and *Italy*. At Home, he extended the Prerogative of the Crown beyond all Bounds, ſubverting the Conſtitution of his Country, and enſlaving his Fellow-Subjects; for which, ſome have given him the Epithet of Great, *The greateſt Miniſter that ever ſat at the Helm*; while others deteſt his Memory, and rank him among the Scourges and Oppreſſors of Mankind, and obſerve that he did not tyrannize more over his Fellow-Subjects than



his

FRANCE. his Sovereign *Lewis* XIII. who was looked upon as a Cypher all his Reign. The Miniſter gratified the King's Ambition by rendering him terrible at Home and Abroad, but let him know, that the only Way to maintain his Authority and Influence at Home and Abroad, was to ſubmit to his Dictates implicitly, without examining too nicely into the Reaſons of the Miniſter's
1643. Conduct. The King being a Minor, the Queen his Mother had the Adminiſtration of the Government, and made Cardinal *Mazarine*, an *Italian*, her Prime-Miniſter. He had been introduced into the Adminiſtration by *Richlieu*, in the laſt Reign, and followed his Plan of continuing to enlarge the *French* Frontiers in *Flanders*, *Catalonia*, *Germany*, and *Italy*, and imagining that *Charles* I. King of *England* was inclined to aſſiſt *Spain*, he fomented the Rebellion againſt that Prince, as *Rich-*
1648. *lieu* had done, when he might eaſily have ſuppreſſed it. By the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, the Biſhopricks of *Mets*, *Toul*, and *Verdun* were confirmed to *France*, with ten Imperial Cities in *Alſace*, among which were *Landau*, and the Caſtle of *Philipſburg* in the Palatinate.

THE Parliament of *Paris* beginning to reſume their Authority, and inſiſting on the Baniſhment of the Cardinal, as an
1649. Enemy to the King and Kingdom, the Queen-Mother and the Cardinal engaged the Prince of *Conde* and the Army in their Intereſt, and perfectly ſubdued the Parliament; and becauſe the Prince of *Conde* ſeemed inclined to defend the Rights and Privileges of the Peers, he was laid aſide as ſoon as he had ſerved the Miniſter's Turn, and the Command of the Army given to other Generals; whereupon the
1652. Prince of *Conde* quitted the Kingdom, and commanded the *Spaniſh* Army in *Flanders*.

1653. Mazarine's Alliance with Cromwell. CARDINAL *Mazarine* entered into an Alliance with *Cromwell*, as the likelieſt Means to ſupport himſelf; and his Forces having joined the Cardinal's in *Flanders*, they beſieged and took *Dunkirk*, which was put into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, and the Cardinal found himſelf obliged to ſubmit to ſuch Terms as *Cromwell* inſiſted on. The Union between the Protector and this *French* Miniſter, proved the Ruin of the Conſtitition in both Kingdoms, and of the Balance of Power in *Europe*: For the *French*, thus reinforced by the *Engliſh*, became ſuperior to the *Spaniards*, taking not only *Dunkirk*, but *Furnes*, *Dixmude*, *Ypres*, and ſeveral other conſiderable Towns in *Flanders*. However, a Treaty was concluded be-
1659. Pyrenean Treaty. tween *France* and *Spain*, in *November*, 1659; wherein it was ſtipulated, that the *French* King, *Lewis* XIV. ſhould marry the eldeſt Infanta of *Spain*; that the Prince of *Conde* ſhould be reſtored to Favour, and have the Government of the Dutchy of *Burgundy*; that the *French* ſhould give no Aſſiſtance to the *Portugueſe*; that the Dutchy of *Lorrain*, ſhould be reſtored to the Duke, except the Biſhopricks of *Mets*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*. The *French* alſo were allowed to put Gariſons into ſome other Towns of *Lorrain*, and were left at Liberty to march through that Country into *Alſace* whenever they ſaw fit. *Franche Comte*, and *Catalonia* were reſtored to *Spain*: But on the other Hand, *Rouſſillon* and the Towns taken in the *Netherlands*, were confirmed to *France*: And in Purſuance of this Treaty, *Lewis* XIV. was married to
Lewis XIV. marries the Infanta, 1660. the eldeſt Infanta of *Spain*, *Maria Thereſa*, the 7th of *June*, 1660.

*CHARLES* II. the then exiled King of *Great-Britain*, reſorted to the Place of Treaty, in Expectation that the Plenipotentiaries, Cardinal *Mazarine* and *Don Lewis de Hara*, would have been prevailed on to have contributed to his Reſtoration: But one refuſed to ſee him, and from the other he received only Compliments: They looked upon his Affairs as deſperate, tho' within the Space of a Year, his Subjects appeared almoſt unanimous in their Addreſſes to him, to reaſcend the Throne of his Father.

IN the Year 1661, died Cardinal *Ma-* Mazarine's Death. *zarine*, when *Lewis* XIV. took the Adminiſtration of the Government into his own Hands: But before I proceed further in the Hiſtory of *France*, I ſhall give the Reader ſome Abſtracts from *Voltaire*, of the Voltaire's Reflections on the Reigns of Lewis XIII. and XIV. State of that Kingdom during the Reigns of *Lewis* XIII. and *Lewis* XIV.

MR.

FRANCE.

State of France at the Accession of Lewis XIII.

MR. *Voltaire* relates, that *Lewis* XIII. at his Acceſſion to the Crown, had not a ſingle Ship; *Paris* did not contain 400,000 Men, and was not adorned with four tolerable Edifices. The other Towns of the Kingdom reſembled thoſe which are now on the other Side of the *Loire*. All the Gentry being cantoned up and down the Country, in Caſtles ſurrounded with Moats, oppreſſed thoſe who cultivated their Lands. The great Roads were almoſt impaſſable; the Towns were without Laws; the State without Money, and the Government almoſt conſtanly deſtitute of Credit among Foreign Nations.

THE *French* had no Share either in the great Diſcoveries, or the admirable Inventions, of other Nations: Printing, Gunpowder, Glaſs, Teleſcopes, the Compaſs, the Air-Pump, the True Syſtem of the Univerſe; theſe were Diſcoveries, none of which were made by them. They paſſed their Time in Tournaments, while the *Portugueſe* and *Spaniards* were diſcovering and conquering new Regions both to the Eaſt and Weſt of the known World. *Charles* V. had begun to laviſh the Treaſures of *Mexico* in *Europe*, before the Subjects of *Francis* I. had diſcovered the uncultivated Country of *Canada*.

THE Empire of *Germany*, the moſt powerful Neighbour of *France*, is nearly of the ſame Dimenſions; leſs rich perhaps in Money, but more abounding in a People robuſt and patient of Labour. The *German* Nation, in a great Meaſure, is governed as *France* was under the firſt Kings of the *Capetine* Race, who were ſtiled Sovereigns, but ill obeyed by ſeveral of their great Vaſſals, and even by ſome of their leſſer Vaſſals. At this Day ſixty free Cities in *Germany*, which are called Imperial, about the ſame Number of Secular Sovereigns, near forty Eccleſiaſtical Princes, either Biſhops or Abbots, nine Electors, in which are included three Kings, and finally, the Emperor, who is the Head of all theſe Potentates, compoſe this vaſt *Germanick* Body, which, thro' the National Phlegm, ſubſiſts almoſt with as much Order, as there was formerly Confuſion in the Government of *France*.

FRANCE.

Forces.

THE Forces of *France* did not in the whole amount to more than about 80,000 effective Men. The Marine, which for Ages had been entirely neglected, though ſomewhat reſtored under Cardinal *de Richlieu*, was ruined under *Mazarine*. The real ordinary Revenue of *Lewis* XIII. was not more than about 45,000,000 of Livres: Indeed Silver was then valued at about twenty-ſix Livres the Mark; ſo that theſe 45,000,000 amounted to about 85,000,000 of the preſent Money of *France*.

COMMERCE, which is now known to almoſt all Perſons and Places, was then in very few Hands, and the interior Government of the Kingdom was entirely neglected, which is a certain Proof of a bad Adminiſtration. Cardinal *Richlieu*, who was attentive to his own Glory, as connected with that of the State, had begun to render *France* formidable Abroad; but without having, as yet, been able to make her very flouriſhing at Home. The great Roads were neither repaired nor guarded, but were infeſted by Robbers, and ſo were the Streets of *Paris*; which were alſo narrow, ill paved, and filled with offenſive Ordure. It appears from the Parliamentary Regiſter at that Time, that the Watch of this City, amounted to no more than forty-five Men, thoſe too but ill paid, and ſuch as, in Truth, did not do their Duty.

ALMOST all Orders in the Kingdom were in Arms; nay, almoſt every Individual breathed nothing but the Spirit of Rage and Duelling. This *Gothick* Barbarity, which had been formerly authorized by the Kings themſelves, and which was become the Character of the Nation, contributed as much as the Domeſtick and Foreign Wars, to depopulate the Kingdom: And it will not be ſaying too much, to affirm, that, in the Courſe of twenty Years, of which ten were embroiled by Wars, more *Frenchmen* were killed by the Hands of one another than by their Enemies.

Duelling.

THE Hiſtories of thoſe Times were full of Predictions. The grave and ſevere Duke *de Sully* ſeriouſly relates, thoſe which were told *Henry* IV. This Credulity, which is the moſt infallible Mark of Ignorance,

Superſtition.

rance, was ſo common, and in ſuch Credit, that at the Birth of *Lewis* XIV. care was taken to conceal an Aſtrologer near the Chamber of his Mother, *Anne* of *Auſtria*.

WHAT is related by *Vittorio Siri*, a well-informed cotemporary Writer, will ſcarce now be believed: He ſays, that *Lewis* XIII. was, from his Infancy, ſurnamed *The Juſt*, becauſe he was born under the Sign of the Balance.

THE ſame Weakneſs, which gave Credit to the abſurd Chimera, judicial Aſtrology, alſo occaſioned the Belief of Sorcery and Witchcraft; which were made an Article of Religion; and it became Part of the Duty of Prieſts to conjure down the Devil. Courts of Juſtice, compoſed of Magiſtrates, who ought to have had more Senſe than the Vulgar, were employed in trying Perſons accuſed of Witchcraft. The Memory of Cardinal *Richlieu* will always be reproached with the Death of that famous Curate of *Loudon*, *Urban Grandier*, who, by a Commiſſion from the Council, was condemned to be burnt, as a Magician: Who but muſt conceive Indignation againſt the Miniſter and Judges, for having been ſo weak as to give Credit to the Devils of *Loudon*; and ſo barbarous as to cauſe an innocent Perſon to expire in the excruciating Torments of Fire? Lateſt Poſterity muſt hear, with Aſtoniſhment, that the Marchioneſs *D'Ancre* was burnt at the *Greve*, as a Sorcereſs: This unfortunate Woman, when queſtioned by Counſellor *Courtin*, concerning the Kind of Sorcery ſhe had uſed to influence the Will of *Mary de Medicis*, having anſwered, She had uſed that Power only, which great Souls always have over weak Minds; this ſenſible Reply ſerved only to precipitate the Decree of her Death. In ſome of the Regiſters in the *Chatelet*, the Proceedings are ſtill to be ſeen in a Trial, commenced in 1601, concerning a Horſe, which an induſtrious Maſter had dreſſed, nearly in the ſame Manner in which they are now ſometimes ſeen in a Fair: The People were for burning both the Maſter and his Horſe as Sorcerers. Theſe Inſtances are ſufficient, in general, to ſhew the Genius and Manners of the Age which preceded that of *Lewis* XIV.

Witchcraft.



*LEWIS* XIII. by his Will appointed a Regency; and the Monarch, who was but ill obeyed in his Life-time, flattered himſelf with having more Reſpect paid him after his Death: But the firſt Step taken by his Widow, *Anne* of *Auſtria*, was, to cauſe the Will of her deceaſed Huſband to be annulled, by a Decree of the Parliament of *Paris*. This Body, which had long oppoſed the Court, and which, under *Lewis* XIII. had ſcarce preſerved the Liberty of making Remonſtrances, annulled the Will of its King with the ſame Facility it would have determined the Cauſe of a common Citizen. *Anne* of *Auſtria* addreſſed herſelf to this Body, to obtain the Regency unlimited; becauſe *Mary* of *Medecis*, after the Death of *Henry* IV. had done the like: And *Mary* of *Medicis* had ſet this Example, becauſe every other Way would have been tedious and uncertain; as the Parliament, ſurrounded by her Guards, could not refuſe to do what ſhe deſired; and becauſe a Decree paſſed in Parliament, by the Peers, ſeemed to ſecure to her an inconteſtable Right. Cuſtom, therefore, by which the Regency is given to the King's Mother, then appeared to the *French* a Law, almoſt as fundamental as that which excludes Women from the Crown. The Parliament of *Paris*, having twice given Judgment upon this Queſtion; that is to ſay, having, of its own Accord, by its Arrets, given a Sanction to this Right of the Mothers; it, in Effect, ſeemed to have given the Regency; conſidered itſelf, not without ſome Appearance of Reaſon, as the Tutor and Guardian of their Kings; and each particular Counſellor thought himſelf a Part of the Sovereignty. By the ſame Arret, *Gaſton*, Duke of *Orleans*, had the vain and empty Title conferred upon him, of Lieutenant-General of the Kingdom, under the abſolute Regency of the Queen.

Acceſſion of Lewis XIV.

The Queen Dowager aſſumes the Regency.

The Parliament approve the Regency of the Queen.

*VOLTAIRE* obſerves further, that the Queen made Cardinal *Mazarine* Maſter of *France*, and of herſelf: That he obtained that Power over her which an artful

Mazarine Prime Miniſter.

ful Man will always acquire over a Woman born without a Genius ſufficient to govern.

THIS Miniſter uſed his Power at firſt with great Moderation; but impoſing ſome new Taxes to ſupport the War againſt *Spain*, the Edicts for which the Parliament have a Right to confirm, they ſtrenuouſly oppoſed the paſſing them, by which they obtained the Confidence of the People, the whole Body of the Law aroſe, and with them all the Citizens of *Paris*; and their Fury was encreaſed by the Cardinal *de Rets*, who encouraged the Inſurrection. This Biſhop, from the greateſt Degree of Debauchery, and ſtill languiſhing under the Effects of it, preached to the People, and was adored by them: But what was moſt ſurprizing, ſays *Voltaire*, was, that the Parliament ſhould be ſo infatuated by him as to ſet up the Standard againſt the Court, that they ſhould under the mildeſt Government, and the moſt indulgent of Queens, carry on a Civil War againſt their Prince, in Imitation of the Parliament of *England*; which at this Time kept their King a Priſoner, and afterwards beheaded him.

Civil War.

THE Queen could not appear in Publick without being inſulted: She fled from *Paris* with her Children, her Miniſter *Mazarine*, and the celebrated Prince of *Conde*; and was reduced ſo low as to pawn the Jewels of the Crown. The King himſelf often wanting Neceſſaries, and the Aunt of *Lewis* XIV. Daughter of *Henry* IV. and Wife of the King of *England*, having then taken Refuge at *Paris*, was there reduced to the Extremities of Poverty; and her Daughter, the Princeſs *Henrietta*, who afterwards married the Duke of *Orleans*, Brother to *Lewis* XIV. lay in Bed for want of Firing to warm her. The People of *Paris*, intoxicated with Rage and Fury, paid no Regard to the Diſtreſſes of the Royal Family. The Queen Regent, in this melancholy Situation, with Tears in her Eyes, begged the Prince of *Conde* to be the King's Protector againſt the *Fronde*, as the Male-contents were called, and raiſing Forces, ſeveral Battles, or rather Skirmiſhes, happened between the Forces of the Court and thoſe of the *Fronde*; but the Court prevailed ſo far at length, that the Queen was conducted in Triumph to *Paris* by the Prince of *Conde*: However, a Miſunderſtanding happening afterwards between the Cardinal and the Prince, both Parties joined in oppoſing that Miniſter; who being baniſhed the Kingdom, he retired to *Cologn*, but was recalled again, and the Prince of *Conde* diſgraced: The Prince thereupon raiſed Forces, and fought ſeveral Battles with the Royal Army, then commanded by Marſhal *Turenne*, and particularly one in the Suburbs of *Paris*, called the Battle of St. *Anthony*, which the King beheld from an elevated Situation: And though this Battle was not deciſive, the Party of *Mazarine* at length prevailed, the Parliament eſpouſed his Cauſe, and he procured the Prince of *Conde* to be condemned to loſe his Head for not appearing before them when he was ſummoned. He retired therefore into *Flanders*, where the Command of the Army of *Spain* was conferred on him, and being oppoſed by *Turenne*, who commanded the Army of *France*, the War was continued on that Side with various Succeſs, until the Alliance was made between *Mazarine* and *Cromwell*, which turned the Scale in Favour of *France*.

THIS War was terminated by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, when *Mazarine* married the King to the eldeſt Infanta of *Spain*, and returning to *Paris* with the King and the new Queen, appeared more powerful then ever: He no longer gave Precedency to the Princes of the Blood; but treated the great *Conde* as his Inferior, who was pardoned, and reſtored to Favour by an Article of the ſaid Treaty. He appeared on all Occaſions in the State of a King, having a Company of Foot added to the Guards he had already. He was no longer eaſy of Acceſs; and if any one begged a Favour of the King, without applying firſt to him, he was infallibly ruined. The Queen Mother, who had ſo long been his Protectreſs, he deprived of her Power as ſoon as he found he had no longer Occaſion for her. The King, her Son, being brought up in a blind Submiſſion to the Miniſter,

Pyrenean Treaty.

Mazarine deprives the Queen of her Power.

Miniſter, was unable to ſhake off the Yoke which ſhe had impoſed both upon him and herſelf: She repented what ſhe had done: And *Lewis* XIV. while the Cardinal lived, durſt not ſhow himſelf a King. When his Majeſty demanded Money of the Treaſurer, he would anſwer ſometimes, *That there was none in his Majeſty's Coffers, but the Cardinal would lend him ſome.* And *Voltaire* relates, that *Mazarine* had amaſſed near 200,000,000 of Livres, which is about 10,000,000 *Sterling*. *Mazarine* dying, *Anno* 1661, the King and Court went into Mourning for him; though this Writer inſinuates they rejoiced he was gone off the Stage.

Mazarine's Death.

Lewis XIV. takes the Government upon him.

*LEWIS* XIV. immediately took the Adminiſtration of the Government into his Hands on the Death of *Mazarine*; and when the Courtries demanded to whom they muſt addreſs themſelves, he conſtantly anſwered, *To me.* He preſcribed to each of his Miniſters the Extent of their Power, made them give an Account to him of all their Proceedings, and began with the Regulation of his Finances.

Dunkirk purchaſed.

THESE were ſo well managed by *Colbert*, that he was enabled to purchaſe *Dunkirk* of the King of *England* for 5,000,000 of Livres, *October* 27, 1662.

HE entered into an Alliance with the *Dutch* about this Time; but refuſed to join their Fleet in their War with *England*.

Dutch War.

He with Pleaſure beheld thoſe two Maritime Powers deſtroying one another by the moſt obſtinate Combats that ever were ſeen. It was in this War that *Ruyter* gained the Reputation of being the greateſt Naval Commander that ever lived: It was he that burnt the fineſt *Engliſh* Ships in their own Ports, within four Leagues of *London*. He rendered *Holland* triumphant on the Seas, the Dominion of which *England* always had before. *Richlieu* thought himſelf powerful at Sea, becauſe out of ſixty Veſſels, which he computed in her Ports, he could ſend thirty to Sea. Under *Mazarine*, the few Ships the *French* had were purchaſed of the *Dutch*: *Lewis* undertook to repair the ruinous Condition of his Marine, and to ſupply *France* with every Thing of this Kind which was wanted, with incredible Diligence; yet, in 1664 and 1665, while the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* covered the Ocean with near 300 large Men of War, *Lewis* had not more than fifteen or ſixteen of the loweſt Rates, with ſome of which he joined the *Dutch* againſt *England*.

The Royal Navy encreaſed.



*LEWIS* XIV. upon the Death of *Philip* IV. King of *Spain*, pretending that *Flanders* and *Franche-Compte*, which were Provinces of the Kingdom of *Spain*, ought, according to the Laws of thoſe Provinces, to revert to his Wife, notwithſtanding the Renunciation ſhe made of the Crown of *Spain*, when ſhe married *Lewis*, invaded *Flanders* with a powerful Army, and the Towns being neither well fortified or gariſoned, they ſurrendered as ſoon as he appeared before them, particularly *Charleroy*, *Ath*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Armentiers*, *Courtray*, *Douay*, and *Liſle*, the moſt flouriſhing City in *Flanders*, and the only one that was well fortified, and which, though it had a Gariſon of 6000 Men, capitulated in nine Days after the Trenches were opened. The *Spaniſh* Army did not at this Time conſiſt of more than 8000 Men; and being attacked, were moſt of them cut in Pieces by the Marſhal *de Crequi*, the Remainder of them retiring under the Walls of *Mons* and *Bruſſels*.

Conqueſts made by the French in Flanders.

THE next Campaign the *French* Army, commanded by the Prince of *Conde*, invaded and ſubdued *Franche-Compte*.

Franche-Compte ſubdued.

THE *Dutch* obſerving the Progreſs of the *French* Army, and dreading to have them for their Neighbours, joined the *Spaniards* in Defence of the *Netherlands*: And *Lewis* XIV. thereupon thought fit to enter into a Treaty with thoſe Powers at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, and agreed to reſtore *Franche-Compte* to *Spain*; after which the *French* remained in Peace ſome Time: But *Lewis* ſtill meditated how he might be revenged on the *Hollanders* for putting a Stop to his Conqueſts in *Flanders*: And his firſt Step was to detach the *Engliſh* from their Alliance with the *Dutch*, which he did by furniſhing their King, *Charles* II. with Money. A ſecret Treaty alſo was concluded between the two Kings, which was communicated in *France* only to *Madame*, the Siſter of *Charles* II. and Wife of the

An Alliance between the Kings of England and France againſt the Dutch.

FRANCE. the Duke of *Orleans*, the King's Brother, to *Turenne* and to *Louvois*, the Prime-Miniſter.

A PRINCESS, of twenty-ſix Years of Age, was the Plenipotentiary for the Concluſion of this Treaty with King *Charles*. The Pretence of her going into *England* was a Tour, which the King determined to make, in his new Conqueſts, towards *Dunkirk* and *Liſle*. The Pomp and Grandeur of the ancient Kings of *Aſia* did not equal the Splendor of this Tour: The King was preceded, or followed, by 30,000 Men, ſome of which were deſtined to re-inforce the Gariſons in the conqured Countries, others to work upon the Fortifications, and others to mark out the Roads. The King took with him the Queen his Wife, and all the Princeſſes, and moſt beautiful Ladies in his Court; *Madame* ſhone in the Midſt of them, and her Heart was elated with the Pleaſure and the Glory of all this Preparation, which was made only upon her Account. The Journey appeared to be one continued Entertainment, from St. *Germains* to *Liſle*.

Negotiated by the Dutcheſs of Orleans.

THE King, who was deſirous to gain the Affections of his new Subjects, and deceive the Attention of his Neighbours, was every where profuſe in his Liberalities; and Gold and Diamonds were laviſhed upon all, who had the leaſt Pretence to the Honour of ſpeaking to the Monarch. The Princeſs *Henrietta* embarked at *Calais*, to ſee her Brother, who was at *Canterbury* to receive her; and *Charles*, being ſeduced by his Friendſhip for his Siſter, and the Money of *France*, ſigned every Thing *Lewis* XIV. deſired; and prepared the Deſtruction of *Holland*, in the Midſt of Pleaſures and Diverſions.

She embarks for England.

THE Loſs of *Madame*, who died ſuddenly, and in an extraordinary Manner, ſoon after her Return, raiſed ſome Suſpicions prejudicial to Monſieur; but they cauſed no Change in the Reſolutions of the two Kings. The Spoils of the Republick, which was to be deſtroyed, were already divided, by the ſecret Treaty, between the Courts of *France* and *England*.

Her Death.

*HOLLAND* was at this Time divided into Factions: One of rigid Republicans, to whom the leaſt Shadow of deſpotick Power appeared a Monſter, contrary to the Laws of Humanity; the other of moderate Republicans, who were for re-inſtating, in the Poſt of his Anceſtors, the young Prince of *Orange*, who became afterwards ſo celebrated, under the Name of *William the Third*. The Grand Penſionary, *John de Witt*, and *Cornelius* his Brother, were at the Head of the rigid Partiſans of Liberty; but the Party of the young Prince began to prevail, and the Republick, being thus more engaged in its domeſtick Diſſenſions, than attentive to its Danger, contributed to its own Ruin.

Factions in Holland.

THE States-General, in a great Conſternation, wrote to the King, humbly intreating his Majeſty to tell them, whether the great Preparations he was making were really deſtined againſt them, his antient and faithful Allies? Wherein they had offended him? And what Reparation he expected? He replied, That he ſhould employ his Troops in ſuch a Manner as his Dignity might demand, which did not require him to give an Account of it to any one.

ALL that human Prudence and Ambition is capable of contriving, for the Deſtruction of a Nation, was prepared by *Lewis* XIV. And we have no Example, in all Hiſtory, of ſuch formidable Preparations for ſo inconſiderable an Enterprize: For, among all the Conquerors who have ſubjected any Part of the World, no one ever began his Conqueſts with ſo many regular Troops, nor ſo much Money, as were employed by *Lewis* XIV. to ſubject this little State of the United Provinces. Fifty Millions of Livres, which makes 97,000,000 of the preſent *French* Money, were expended in the Preparations. Thirty Ships, of fifty Guns, joined the *Engliſh* Fleet of 100 Sail. The King, with his Brother, appeared upon the Frontiers of *Spaniſh Flanders* and *Holland*, near *Maeſtricht* and *Charleroy*, at the Head of upwards of 112,000 Men. The Biſhop of *Munſter*, and the Elector of *Cologne*, had near 20,000. The Generals of the King's Army were, *Conde* and *Turenne*; *Luxembourg* commanded under them: *Vauban* was to conduct the Sieges. *Louvois* appeared

Preparations to attack the Dutch.

FRANCE.

peared in all Places with his uſual Vigilance. A finer, and, at the ſame Time, a better diſciplined Army, had never been ſeen.

THESE Troops, which in general were covered with Gold and Silver, were at once an Object of Terror and Admiration, in the Eyes of a People to whom Magnificence of every Kind was entirely unknown. *Martinet*, about a Year before, had introduced the Bayonet, which had never been uſed before in a general and uniform Manner, becauſe the Uſe of Pikes prevailed to that Time: He alſo introduced Copper-Boats, for laying Bridges over Rivers. And *Lewis*, for the Encreaſe of his Fame, carried an Hiſtorian with him to record his Actions, *viz. Peliſſon*, whoſe Genius enabled him to write well; but did not prevent him, ſays *Voltaire*, from flattering his Hero.

AGAINST *Turenne*, *Conde*, *Luxembourg*, *Vauban*, 130,000 Soldiers, a prodigious Train of Artillery, and Plenty of Money, with which Attempts were made to corrupt the Fidelity of the Governors of the Enemy's Towns, all that *Holland* had to oppoſe, was a young Prince, of a weak Conſtitution, who had never ſeen a Siege, nor a Battle, and about 25,000 bad Soldiers. Prince *William of Orange*, aged twenty-two Years, had been elected Captain-General of the Forces, by the unanimous Voice of the Nation; and *John de Witt* had conſented to it through Neceſſity. The Prince of *Orange*, under the phlegmatick Diſpoſition of a *Dutchman*, had a ſtrong Ambition, and an ardent Thirſt for Glory, which afterwards appeared upon all Occaſions in his Conduct, but never in his Converſation. His Temper was cold and ſevere, though his Parts were quick, active, and penetrating; his Courage, which was undaunted, made his Body, which was weak and languiſhing, ſupport Fatigues that were ſuperior to his Strength. He was couragious without Vanity, ambitious without Pride, born with a phlegmatick Obſtinacy, proper to combat Adverſity, fond of Buſineſs and War, unacquainted with Pleaſures attendant upon Greatneſs, or even thoſe annexed to Humanity; and, in ſhort, almoſt in every Thing, the contrary of *Lewis* XIV.

The Prince of Orange elected General of the Dutch.

His Character.

FRANCE.

HE was at firſt unable to make any Oppoſition to the Torrent which burſt in upon his Country; his Forces were too inconſiderable, and even his Power limited by the States. The *French* Army fell ſuddenly upon *Holland*, which none would ſuccour. The imprudent Duke of *Lorrain*, who attempted to raiſe Forces, and join his Fortunes to thoſe of this Republick, beheld the whole Province of *Lorrain* ſeized by the *French* Troops, with the ſame Facility that *Avignon* is ſeized, when the *French* are at Variance with the Pope.

THE King cauſed his Troops to advance towards the *Rhine*, in thoſe Provinces which border upon *Holland*, *Cologn*, and *Flanders*. He diſtributed Money in all the Villages, to repair the Damages which would be done by his Troops; and if any Gentleman came to make Complaints, he was ſure to receive a Preſent. A Perſon being ſent for by the Governor of the *Low Countries*, to make Complaints concerning ſome Diſorders committed by the Troops, the King, with his own Hands, gave him his Portrait, enriched with Diamonds, valued at more than 12,000 Franks. Such a Behaviour drew upon him the Admiration of the People, and increaſed the Dread of his Power.

THE Operations of War commenced by the Siege of four Towns at once, whoſe Names, were it not upon this Occaſion, would not deſerve to be mentioned in Hiſtory: Theſe Towns were *Rhinburg*, *Orſoi*, *Weſel*, and *Burick*; and they were taken almoſt as ſoon as inveſted. *Rhinburg* did not wait the firing of a ſingle Cannon; for to be more certain of taking it, the Lieutenant of the Place, who was an *Iriſhman*, named *Doſſary*, had been corrupted; and after being guilty of the Baſeneſs to ſell himſelf, had the Imprudence to retire to *Maeſtricht*, where the Prince of *Orange* puniſhed him with Death.

The War commences.

ALL thoſe Towns which bordered upon the *Rhine* and the *Iſſel*, ſurrendered; ſome of the Governors ſent their Keys upon

Towns ſurrendered.

FRANCE. on a diſtant Appearance only of one or two Squadrons of *French* Troops; ſeveral Officers fled out of the Towns in which they were in Gariſon, even before the Enemy appeared, and the Conſternation was general. The Prince of *Orange* had not Troops ſufficient to appear in the Field: All *Holland* expected to be ſubdued as ſoon as the King ſhould have paſſed the *Rhine*: The Prince of *Orange*, in Haſte, cauſed Lines to be drawn on the other Side of the River, and after they were finiſhed, perceived the Impoſſibility of keeping them. All, therefore, they now wanted to know, was, where the *French* would form their Bridge of Boats, in order, if poſſible, to prevent their Paſſage. The King's real Deſign was to paſs the River over a Bridge compoſed of thoſe little Copper Boats, invented by *Martinet*. Some of the People of the Country, upon this Occaſion, told the Prince of *Conde*, that the Dryneſs of the Seaſon had rendered the *Rhine* fordable, oppoſite to an old Tower, which was uſed as a Kind of Cuſtom or Toll-Houſe, and was called by the *Dutch*, *Tollhuis*. The King ordered the Place to be ſounded by the Count *de Guiche*. According to *Peliſſon*'s Letters, who was an Eye-Witneſs; it was found there were not more than forty or fifty Paces in the Middle of the River, in this Part that required Swimming. This was conſidered as nothing, becauſe the Horſe would interrupt the Current, which, beſides, was far from being rapid. The Paſſage therefore was eaſy, and on the other Side, there were only 400 or 500 Cavalry, and two weak Regiments of Infantry, without any Cannon. The *French* Artillery fired upon theſe Forces in Flank, while the King's Houſhold Troops, and the beſt of the Cavalry, croſſed without any Danger, to the Number of about 15,000. The *Dutch* Cavalry, having ſcarce made a faint Attempt to oppoſe their Enemies, inſtantly fled before the Multitude, which was coming after them. Their Infantry alſo laid down their Arms, and begged for Quarter: No Lives were loſt in the Paſſage, except ſome of the Cavalry, who having intoxicated themſelves with Drinking, did not take Care to keep in the fordable Part; and not a ſingle Perſon would have been killed, had it not been for the Imprudence of the young Duke *de Longueville*. It is ſaid, that his Head being filled with the Fumes of Wine, he fired a Piſtol upon thoſe of the Enemy, who begged their Lives upon their Knees, crying out to them, No Quarters to ſuch Scoundrels. The Shot killed one of their Officers; upon which the *Dutch* Infantry, in Deſpair, inſtantly retook to their Arms, and made a Diſcharge, by which the Duke *de Longueville* was killed. A Captain of Horſe who had not fled with the others, ran up to the Prince of *Conde*, who having croſſed the River, was then mounting his Horſe, and clapped his Piſtol to his Head. The Prince, by a ſudden Movement, changed the Direction of the Shot, which wounded him in the Wriſt; and this was the only Wound the Prince of *Conde* ever received in all his Campaigns. The *French* being enraged at this, purſued and killed ſeveral of the Infantry which had taken to Flight: *Lewis* XIV. paſſed the River with his Army upon a Bridge of Boats. FRANCE.

The French paſs the Rhine.

SUCH was this peculiar and extraordinary Paſſage of the *Rhine*, which was celebrated then as one of thoſe great Actions, which muſt for ever remain memorable to Mankind. That Air of Grandeur with which the King dignified all his Actions, the Rapidneſs of his Conqueſts, the Splendor of his Reign, the Adoration of his Court, and finally, the Diſpoſition which the People, and more eſpecially the *Pariſians*, have to Exaggeration, joined to that Ignorance of War, which is univerſal in great Cities, made this Paſſage of the *Rhine* to be regarded at *Paris* as a Prodigy. The Notion of it, which generally prevailed was, that all the Forces had paſſed this River by ſwimming, in Preſence of an Army that was entrenched on the other Side, and amidſt the Fire of Artillery from an impregnable Fortreſs, called the *Tollhuis*. It is certain, this Paſſage was regarded by the Enemy as almoſt impoſſible; and, indeed, if they had had a ſtrong Body of good Troops on the other Side, the Attempt might have been dangerous.

As

Cities taken.

As ſoon as the Troops had paſſed the *Rhine*, they took *Doeſburg*, *Zutphen*, *Arnheim*, *Norembourg*, *Nimegen*, *Skenk*, *Bommel*, *Crevecœur*, &c. and there were but few Hours in the Day, wherein the King did not receive an Account of ſome Conqueſt. An Officer named *Mazel*, made this Requeſt to *Turenne*: "If you will "ſend me about fifty Horſe, I can with "them take two or three Towns."

Utrecht ſurrenders.

*UTRECHT* ſent its Keys, and capitulated, together with all the Province which bears its Name. *Lewis* made his triumphant Entry into that City, being attended by his Grand Almoner, his Confeſſor, and the titular Biſhop of *Utrecht*: The great Church was given up to the Catholicks with great Solemnity, and the Biſhop who had only poſſeſſed the vain and empty Title, was for ſome Time eſtabliſhed in a real Dignity. The Religion of *Lewis* XIV. made Conqueſts as well as his Arms; by which, in the Opinion of the Catholicks, he gained a Right to *Holland*.

Three Provinces ſubdued.

THE Provinces of *Utrecht*, *Overyſſel*, and *Guelders*, were ſubjected, and *Amſterdam* expected the Moment of its Slavery or Ruin was at Hand. The *Jews* eſtabliſhed in it, were earneſt in offering to *Gourville*, the Intendant and Friend of the Prince of *Conde*, 2,000,000 of Florins, to ſecure themſelves from being plundered.

Naerden taken.

*NAERDEN*, in the Neighbourhood of *Amſterdam*, was already taken. Four only of the Cavalry, going to forage, advanced as far as the Gates of *Muiden*, where the Sluices are, which may be opened to drown the Country, and which is only one League from *Amſterdam*. The Magiſtrates of *Muiden*, being under the greateſt Dread and Conſternation, came and preſented their Keys to theſe four Soldiers; but, at laſt obſerving the reſt of the Troops did not come up, they took back their Keys, and ſhut their Gates. A Moment's Diligence would have put the King in Poſſeſſion of *Amſterdam*; and this Capital being once taken, not only the Republick would have periſhed, but the Nation of *Holland* would no more have exiſted, and even the Land itſelf would ſoon have diſappeared. The richeſt Families, and thoſe who were moſt deſirous of Liberty, prepared to embark for *Batavia*, and fly even to the Extremities of the World. The Ships capable to make this Voyage were numbered; and it was found, that 50,000 Families might be imbarked, to take Refuge in their new Country. The *Dutch* would no longer have exiſted, but in the moſt diſtant Part of the *Eaſt-Indies*; and theſe *European* Provinces, which ſubſiſt only by their *Aſian* Riches, their Commerce, and, if a *Frenchman* may ſay ſo, by their Liberty, would on a ſudden, have been ruined and depopulated.



*AMSTERDAM*, which is the Warehouſe, and the Magazine of *Europe*, wherein Commerce and the Arts are cultivated by 300,000 Men, would preſently have become only one vaſt Lake. All the adjacent Lands require immenſe Expence, and many Thouſands of Men, to raiſe and maintain their Banks; and they would, probably, at once, have wanted the Support both of Men and Money, and would, at laſt, have been overwhelmed by the Sea, leaving *Lewis* XIV. only the wretched Glory of having deſtroyed one of the fineſt and moſt extraordinary Monuments of human Induſtry.

THE Diſtreſſes of the State were increaſed by the Diviſions which commonly ariſe among unhappy People, who endeavour to caſt the Blame of publick Calamities upon one another. The grand Penſionary *De Witt*, thought the Remainder of his Country could be ſaved only by begging Peace of the Conqueror. *De Witt* being both a ſtrong Republican, and jealous of his own particular Authority, was *always more afraid of the Prince of* Orange's *Elevation, than of the Conqueſts of the King of* France. He had even made this Prince ſwear to obſerve a perpetual Edict, by which he was excluded from the Dignity of Stadtholder. The Spirit of Party, Honour, Intereſt, and Authority, all excited *De Witt* to take Care, that this Oath was obſerved; and he, therefore, rather choſe to ſee his Republick ſubjected by a victorious King, than under the Dominion of a Stadtholder. On the other

FRANCE. Side, the Prince of *Orange* being as much attached to his Country, more ambitious than *De Witt*, more patient under the publick Calamities, and hoping every Thing from Time, and the Obſtinacy of his Perſeverance, was ardent in his Endeavours to prevent a Peace, and to obtain the Stadtholderſhip. And though the States reſolved to ſue for Peace in Spite of the Prince, yet the Prince was elevated to the Dignity of Stadtholder in Spite of the *De Witts*.

FOUR Deputies came to the King's Camp to implore his Clemency in the Name of a Republick, which ſix Months before had thought itſelf the Arbitrator between Kings. The Deputies were not received by the Miniſters of *Lewis* XIV. with that Politeneſs ſo peculiar to the *French*, who, even in the Severity of Government, retain their Civility and Complaiſance. *Louvois*, who was proud and moroſe, and more capable to ſerve his Maſter well, than to render him beloved, received theſe Suppliants with Haughtineſs, and even with Inſults of Raillery. They were made to return ſeveral Times; but, at laſt, the King ordered his Determination to be declared to them, which was, That the States ſhould give up to him all they poſſeſſed on the other Side of the *Rhine*, comprehending *Nimeguen*, together with ſeveral other Towns and Forts in the Heart of their Territories: That they pay him 20,000,000: That the *French* ſhould be Maſters of all the great Roads of *Holland*, both by Land and Water, without paying Toll: That the Catholick Religion ſhould be every where reſtored: That the Republick ſhould every Year ſend an Ambaſſador Extraordinary to *France* with a Gold Medal, whereon ſhould be engraved an Acknowledgment, that they held their Liberties of *Lewis* XIV. and finally, that they ſhould alſo make Satisfaction to the King of *England*, and the Princes of the Empire, particularly thoſe of *Cologne* and *Munſter*, by whom *Holland* ſtill continued to be ravaged.

Submiſſion of the States refuſed.

THESE Conditions of Peace, which approached ſo near to Slavery, appeared intolerable; and the Rigour of the Conqueror inſpired the Vanquiſhed with a deſperate Courage: The *Dutch* reſolved to die in Defence of their Liberty: The Hearts and the Hopes of the Nation were all turned upon the Prince of *Orange*: The People became enraged againſt the Grand Penſionary who had ſued for Peace; and their ſeditious Fury ſoon joined the Deſigns and Animoſity of the Prince's Party. An Attempt was immediately made againſt the Life of the Grand Penſionary *John de Witt*; and *Cornelius*, his Brother, being afterwards accuſed of an Attempt againſt the Prince's Life, was put to the Rack, and in his Torments, recited the firſt Lines of this Ode of *Horace*, *Juſtum & tenacem, &c.* which was applicable to the Condition he was then in, and to his Courage; and which, for the Sake of thoſe who do not underſtand *Latin*, is thus tranſlated:

FRANCE.

*The Man in conſcious Virtue bold,*
*Who dares his ſecret Purpoſe hold:*
*Unſhaken hears the Croud's tumultuous Cries,*
*And the impetuous Tyrant's angry Brow deſies.*

De Witts aſſaſſinated.

AT laſt, the unruly Populace maſſacred the two Brothers at the *Hague*; one of whom had governed the State for nineteen Years with great Integrity, and the other ſignally ſerved it with his Sword. All thoſe Violences were committed upon their bleeding Bodies, of which the Fury of an enraged Multitude is capable. Such horrid Actions are common to all Nations; and the *French*, in particular, have been guilty of them, in Regard to the Marſhal *d'Ancre*, the Admiral *Coligny*, *&c.* For the Populace is nearly the ſame in all Places. The Friends of the Penſionary were alſo purſued; and even *Ruyter* himſelf, the Admiral of the Republick, who was the only one who fought for her with Succeſs, beheld himſelf ſurrounded with Aſſaſſins in the City of *Amſterdam*.

The Dutch drown the Country.

THE *Dutch*, at length, became deſperate, and cut the Banks which defended them againſt the Sea, whereby the Country Houſes which are innumerable about *Amſterdam*, the Villages, and the neighbouring Towns, ſuch as *Leyden* and *Delft*, were overwhelmed. The Country People did

FRANCE.

did not repine at seeing their Herds of Cattle drowned in the Fields. *Amsterdam* appeared like a vast Fortress in the Midst of the Sea, surrounded with Ships of War, which had Depth of Water sufficient to make them be stationed round the City. There was the greatest Scarcity among the Inhabitants, especially of fresh Water, which was sold at Six-pence a Pint: But they considered these Necessities as more tolerable than Slavery. It is worthy the Observation of Posterity, that *Holland*, when thus overwhelmed on Land, and as it were no longer a State, yet continued formidable at Sea; which, indeed, is the true Element of this People.

Sea Fight of Solbay.

WHILE *Lewis* XIV. crossed the *Rhine*, and subjected three Provinces, Admiral *Ruyter*, with about 100 Ships of War, and more than fifty Fire-Ships, went upon the Coasts of *England*, in search of the Fleet of the two Kings; whose united Force had not been able to put to Sea a Naval Armament superior to that of the Republick. The *English* and *Dutch* fought like Nations accustomed to dispute the Empire of the Ocean. The Battle, called the *Solbay*, lasted one intire Day; *Ruyter*, who first gave the Signal, attacked the Ship of the *English* Admiral, in which was the Duke of *York*, the King's Brother. The Victory, in the Engagement between these two Admirals, was gained by *Ruyter*. The Duke of *York*, being obliged to change his Ship, did not again appear before the Admiral of *Holland*. The thirty *French* Ships had very little Share in the Action; and the Consequence of this Engagement was, that the Coasts of *Holland* were rendered secure.

AFTER this, *Ruyter*, notwithstanding his Fears, and the Opposition of his Countrymen, brought the Fleet of *India* Merchantmen into the *Texel*; and thus, on one Side, defended and enriched his Country, while, on the other, it was destroyed. The *Dutch* even continued their Commerce; and no Flags but theirs were seen in the *Indian* Seas. A Consul of *France* one Day telling the King of *Persia*, that *Lewis* XIV. had conquered almost all *Holland*; How can that be? replied the *Persian* Monarch; since, for one *French* Ship in the Port of *Ormus*, there are always twenty *Dutch*.

FRANCE.

THE Prince of *Orange*, in the mean Time, had the Ambition of shewing himself a good Citizen. He offered the State the Revenue of his Posts, and his whole Fortune, for the Defence of Liberty. He covered with Inundations all those Passages through which the *French* might penetrate into the rest of the Country. By the Quickness and Secrecy of his Negotiations, he roused the Emperor, the Empire, the Council of *Spain*, and the Government of *Flanders*, from their Lethargy; and even disposed *England* towards Peace. To conclude, the King had entered *Holland* in the Month of *May*, and, in *July*, all *Europe* began to conspire against him.

The Spaniards and Germans join the Dutch.

*MONTEROY*, Governor of *Flanders*, secretly caused some Regiments to march to the Relief of the United Provinces. The Council of the Emperor *Leopold* sent *Montecuculi*, at the Head of near 20,000 Men; and the Elector of *Brandenbourg*, who had 25,000 Soldiers in Pay, marched with them under his Command.

As no more Conquests could be made in a Country overwhelmed with Water, the King now quitted his Army. The Preservation of the conquered Provinces was difficult, and *Lewis* was for keeping a certain Glory. Satisfied with taking so many Towns in two Months, he returned to St. *Germains* in the Midst of Summer; and, leaving *Turenne* and *Luxembourg* to compleat the War, he enjoyed the Glory of his Triumph. Monuments of his Conquests were erected, while the Powers of *Europe* were labouring to deprive him of them.

The French abandon their Conquests.

THE *French* abandoned the three Provinces of *Holland*, with as much Expedition as they had been conquered. But this, however, was not done without their being ransomed. The Intendant, *Robert*, drew out of the single Province of *Utrecht*, 166,8000 Florins. The *French* were in such a Hurry to evacuate the Country which they had taken with such Rapidity, that 28,000 *Dutch* Prisoners were released

released at a Crown a Man. The Triumphal Arch of the Gate of St. *Denis*, and the other Monuments of these Conquests, were scarce finished, when the Conquests themselves were abandoned. The *Hollanders*, in the Course of this Invasion, had the Glory to dispute the Empire of the Sea; and the Address to transport the Theatre of the War by Land out of their own Country.

*LEWIS* XIV. was regarded in *Europe*, as having been too precipitate and presumptuous in the Splendor of his transitory Triumph. The Fruits of this Enterprize, were a bloody War to maintain against *Spain*, the Empire, and *Holland*, united; the being abandoned by *England*, and at last by *Munster*, and even *Cologne*; and the leaving more Hatred than Admiration of him, in those Territories, the Conquest of which he was forced to relinquish.

THE King alone sustained the Efforts of all the Enemies which he had raised against himself. His Power, and the Wisdom of his Government, were yet more conspicuous, when it became necessary for him to defend himself against so many united Powers, and the greatest Generals, than when he had forced *Franche-Compte*, and one Half of *Holland*, out of the Hands of defenceless Enemies.

THE Advantage, which an absolute Monarch, whose Finances are well managed, has over other Kings, was more particularly remarkable: He, at one and the same Time, caused an Army of about 23,000 Men, to march, under *Turenne*, against the Imperialists; and another of 40,000, under *Conde*, against the Prince of *Orange*: A considerable Body of Troops was also assembled upon the Frontiers of *Roussillon*; and a Fleet, filled with Soldiers, was sent to carry the War against the *Spaniards*, even as far as *Messina*. He marched himself a second Time to make himself Master of *Franche-Compte*; and he every where defended himself, and attacked others at the same Time.

IN this Enterprize, upon *Franche-Compte*, the Superiority of his great Politicks appeared. It was necessary for him to gain to his Interest, or at least to render neuter the *Switzers*; a People who are as formidable as they are poor, who are always armed, jealous to the last Degree of their Liberty, invincible upon their own Frontiers, and who had begun already to take Umbrage at seeing *Lewis* XIV. again in their Neighbourhood. The Emperor and *Spain* solicited the thirteen Cantons to grant, at least, a free Passage to their Troops, for the Relief of *Franche-Compte*; which, through the Negligence of the *Spanish* Ministry, had been left without Defence.

Lewis purchases the Switzers.

THE King, on his Side, pressed the *Switzers* to refuse this Passage: But the Empire and *Spain* using nothing more than Arguments and Entreaties, the King, with 1,000,000 of Money paid down, and a Promise of 600,000 Livres, determined the *Switzers* to do as he desired; and the Passage was refused.

Besancon in Franche-Compte besieged.

*LEWIS*, accompanied by his Brother, and the Son of the great *Conde*, besieged *Besancon*. The King loved Sieges, understood them perfectly well, and therefore committed the Care of the Army in the Field to *Conde* and *Turenne*. But, indeed, he never besieged a Town without being morally certain to take it. *Louvois*, his Prime-Minister, prepared all Things so effectually, the Troops were so well furnished, and *Vauban*, who conducted almost all the Sieges, was so great a Master in the Art of taking Towns, that the King's Glory was in perfect Security. *Vauban* directed the Attacks at *Besancon*, which was taken in nine Days; and at the End of six Weeks, all *Franche-Compte* was subjected to the King: After which it continued under the Dominion of *France*, and remains as a Monument of the Weakness of the *Austrian Spanish* Ministry, and the Strength of that of *Lewis* XIV.

THE Prince of *Conde* was to keep the Field with about 45,000 Men, against the Prince of *Orange*, who had 60,000. He waited for the Enemy's Army to pass a Defile at *Senef*, near *Mons*; attacked Part of the Rear, composed of *Spaniards*, and gained some Advantage. But what is most extraordinary in this Action is, that the Troops on both Sides, after the bloodiest



and

FRANCE.

and moſt obſtinate Engagement, were ſeized with a panick Terror, took to Flight in the Night; and the next Day the two Armies retired to their reſpective Countries, neither of them having gained the Field of Battle, or the Victory, and both rather equally weakened than vanquiſhed. There were near 7000 killed, and 5000 taken Priſoners, on the Side of the *French*; and the Loſs of the Enemy was nearly the ſame. So much Bloodſhed, without any Advantage, prevented both Armies from undertaking any Thing conſiderable; yet it was of ſuch Conſequence for the Prince of *Orange*, to give Reputation to his Arms, that, to make it believed he had gained the Victory, he beſieged *Oudenarde*: But the Prince of *Conde* proved he had not loſt the Battle, by cauſing the Siege to be immediately raiſed, and by purſuing the Prince of *Orange*. Both *France* and the Allies, upon this Occaſion, obſerved the vain Ceremony of giving Thanks to Heaven for the Victory, which neither of them had obtained. This Practice has been introduced, to encourage the People, whom it is always neceſſary to deceive.

A TREATY of Peace being at length ſigned by the Plenipotentiaries of the contending Powers, the Prince of *Orange* ſhewed *Lewis* XIV. what a dangerous Enemy he had in him. The Marſhal *de Luxembourg*, who had inveſted *Mons*, received Information of the ſigning of the Treaty; after which he went in perfect Security to the Village of St. *Denis*, and there dined with the Intendant of the Army. The Prince of *Orange*, with all his Forces, attacked the Marſhal's Quarters; which he forced, and a long and bloody Engagement enſued; from which the Prince, with Reaſon, expected to gain a diſtinguiſhed Victory; for he not only made the Attack, which is itſelf an Advantage, but he attacked Troops who confided in the Security of the Treaty. The Marſhal *de Luxembourg*, with great Difficulty, reſiſted: And whatever Advantage was gained in this Engagement, was in Favour of the Prince of *Orange*; for his Infantry remained Maſters of the Field of Battle.

FRANCE.

DID the Ambitious ſet a Value upon the Blood of others, the Prince of *Orange* would not have made this Attack. He undoubtedly knew, that the Peace was ſigned, or ſoon would be; and he knew that this Peace was advantageous to his Country; Nevertheleſs, he endangered his own Life, and the Lives of many Thouſand Men, as the firſt Fruits of a general Peace, which was ſo far advanced, that he could not have prevented it, even by defeating the *French*. The Action, which appeared great, but, was certainly very inhumane; and was more admired than blamed at that Time, produced no new Article of Peace, and coſt the Lives of 2000 *French*, and as many of the Enemy, in vain. In this Peace it appeared how intirely Projects are diſconcerted by Events. *Holland*, againſt whom only the War had been undertaken, and which was to have been deſtroyed, loſt nothing by it; and, on the contrary, gained a Barrier: But all the other Powers, who had protected it from Deſtruction, were Loſers.

THE King was now at the Height of Glory and Greatneſs. He had been victorious ever ſince he began to reign; had never beſieged any Place without taking it; had ſhewn himſelf ſuperior, upon all Occaſions, to his Enemies united; had been the Terror of *Europe* for ten Years together; was at laſt its Umpire and Peace-Maker; and therein added *Franche-Compte*, *Dunkirk*, and Half of *Flanders*, to his own Dominions: But what ſhould be conſidered as the greateſt of his Honours, is, that he was King over a People who were happy at that Time, and were the Model of other Nations.

*LEWIS* XIV. found Means to enlarge his Dominions during the Peace, as much as he had done in the late War. He erected Courts at *Mets* and *Briſſac*, to reunite all thoſe Territories to his Crown, which might formerly have depended upon *Alſace*, or the three Biſhopricks of *Mets*, *Toul* and *Verdun*; but which, from Time immemorial, had been under other Maſters. Many Princes of the Empire, the Elector *Palatine*, and the King of *Spain* himſelf, who were poſſeſſed of ſome Bailliwicks in this

this Country, were cited to appear before the Chambers of Reunion, to render Homage to the King of *France*, or to behold the Confiſcation of their Poſſeſſions.

No Prince, ſince the Time of *Charlemagne*, had acted ſo much like a Maſter, and a Judge among Sovereigns, nor conquered Countries by Arrets like *Lewis* XIV.

THE Elector *Palatine*, and the Elector of *Treves*, were diveſted of the Seigniories of *Falkenbourg*, *Germarſheim*, *Veldentz*, &c. and it was in vain they made Complaints to the Empire, in the Aſſembly at *Ratiſbourn*: For that Aſſembly contented itſelf with making Proteſtations.

IT was not ſufficient for the King to have the Prefecture of ten free Cities of *Alſace*, under the ſame Title by which the Emperor had held them; for now they no longer durſt talk of Liberty in any of theſe Cities. *Straſbourg* ſtill preſerved its Freedom: It was a large and rich City, was Miſtreſs of the *Rhine*, by Means of its Bridge over that River, and, of itſelf, formed a powerful Republick, famous for its Arſenal, which contained 900 Pieces of Canon.

*LOUVOIS* had long conceived a Deſign to ſubject this Place to his Maſter. Money, Menaces, and Intrigues, by which he had opened the Gates of ſo many Towns, prepared *Louvois* an Entrance into *Straſbourg*. The Magiſtrates were corrupted; and the People were aſtoniſhed to behold their Ramparts at once ſurrounded by 20,000 *French* Troops; their Forts, which defended them upon the *Rhine*, inſulted and taken in an Inſtant: *Louvois* at their Gates, and their Burgo-maſter talking of a Surrender. The Prayers, Tears, and Deſpair of the Citizens, who were enamoured of their Liberties, did not prevent a Treaty for a Surrender from being propoſed by the Magiſtrates, nor *Louvois* from entering their City the ſame Day. *Vauban*, by the Fortifications with which he afterwards ſurrounded it, rendered it the ſtrongeſt Barrier of *France*.

THE King did not behave with more Ceremony towards *Spain*: In the *Low-Countries* he demanded the Town of *Aloſt*, and all its Bailliwick; which, ſaid he, the Miniſters had forgot to inſert in the Conditions of Peace; and *Spain* being dilatory in its Compliance with this Demand, he cauſed the City of *Luxembourg* to be inveſted. He at the ſame Time purchaſed the ſtrong Town of *Caſal* of the Duke of *Mantua*; a petty Prince, who, to defray the Expences of his Pleaſures, would have ſold all his Territories.



THE Alarm in *Europe* was revived, when ſhe beheld *Lewis* XIV. thus extending his Power on all Sides, and gaining more in Time of Peace than ten of his Predeceſſors had acquired in all other Wars. The Empire, *Holland*, and even *Sweden*, having taken Umbrage at the King's Conduct, entered into an Alliance. The *Engliſh* menaced, the *Spaniards* ſeemed diſpoſed for War, and the Prince of *Orange* did his utmoſt to get it declared: But none of theſe Powers, at that Time, dared to ſtrike the firſt Blow.

THE King, who was already feared in all Places, thought of nothing but making himſelf ſtill more dreaded. He, at laſt, raiſed his Marine to a Degree of Force, which exceeded the Hopes of *France*, and encreaſed the Fears of *Europe*. He had 60,000 Sailors; and his Regulations for their Diſcipline, which was as ſevere as thoſe for the Land-Army, kept all theſe rough and untractable People within the Bounds of their Duty. Even the Maritime Powers, *England* and *Holland*, had neither ſo many Sailors, nor ſuch excellent Laws. Companies of Cadets in the Frontier Towns, and Marine Guards in the Ports, were inſtituted, and compoſed of young Men, who were inſtructed in all the Arts neceſſary in their Profeſſion, by Maſters who were paid at the publick Expence.

THE Port of *Thoulon*, upon the *Mediterranean*, was conſtructed at an immenſe Expence, in ſuch Manner as to contain 100 Men of War, together with an Arſenal, and very large and magnificent Magazines. The Port of *Breſt*, upon the Ocean, was formed upon as extenſive a Plan. *Dunkirk* and *Havre-de-Grace*, were filled with Ships, and *Rochefort*, in Spite of Nature, was made a Place of Trade and Naval Force.

FRANCE. IN ſhort, the King had upwards of 100 Ships of the Line, ſeveral of which carried 100 Guns, and ſome even more: Nor did they remain inactive in the Ports; for Squadrons were ſent out under the Command of *Duquene*, which cleared the Seas, infeſted by the Corſairs of *Tripoli* and *Algiers*. He was revenged upon *Algiers* by Means of a new Art, the Diſcovery of which was owing to that Care which he took to excite the Efforts of all the Genius's of his Age. This admirable but terrible Art, was that of Bomb-Veſſels, by Means of which, Maritime Towns might be burnt to Aſhes. Theſe were invented by one *Renaud*, a *Frenchman*, who with the King's Leave, directed five Veſſels to be built ſmaller than the ordinary Size, but ſtronger in Wood, without Decks, and with a falſe Deck in the Hold, upon which hollow Places were made, in which the Mortars were put. With this Equipage he ſet ſail under the Command of old *Duquene*, to whom the Conduct of the Enterprize was committed, and who did not expect any Succeſs from it: But *Duquene* and the *Algerines* were aſtoniſhed at the Effect of the Bombs. Part of the Town was demoliſhed and conſumed; but the Art, which was afterwards carried into other Nations, only ſerved to multiply human Calamities, and more than once, became terrible to *France*, where it had been invented.

THE Marine, which was brought to this Degree of Perfection in a few Years, was the Fruit of *Colbert*'s Care. *Louvois*, through a Spirit of Emulation, cauſed more than 100 Citadels to be fortified. The Fortreſſes of *Huningen*, *Sar-Lewis*, *Mont-Roial*, &c. were conſtructed under his Direction; and while the Kingdom gained ſuch great exterior Strength, all the fine Arts flouriſhed at Home, and the Nation abounded in Riches and Pleaſures. Foreigners came in Crouds to admire the Court of *Lewis* XIV. and his Name was known in all the Nations of the World.

HIS Power and his Glory were ſtill more encreaſed by the Weakneſs of moſt other Potentates, and by the Misfortunes of their People. The Emperor *Leopold* was at that Time under Appehenſions from the *Hungarian* Rebels, but more particularly from the *Turks*; who, being called by the *Hungarians* to their Aſſiſtance, were on the Point of entering *Germany*. The Policy of *Lewis* made him perſecute the Proteſtants in *France*, becauſe he thought he ought to render them incapable to hurt him; but he ſecretly ſupported the Proteſtants in *Hungary*, becauſe he thought they might be of Service to him. His Ambaſſador at the Porte had preſſed the Armament of the *Turks*; and the *Ottoman* Troops to the Number of 200,000 Men, augmented alſo by the *Hungarian* Forces in their Paſſage, found neither fortified Towns, ſuch as are in *France*, nor any Number of Troops capable to oppoſe their Paſſage, ſo that they penetrated even to the Gates of *Vienna*, after having ruined every Thing in their Paſſage. FRANCE.

IT was univerſally believed, the Grand Vizier, *Cara Muſtapha*, who commanded the *Ottoman* Troops, would ſoon make himſelf Maſter of the weak and petty Capital of *Germany*, which is regarded by the Imperialiſts as the Capital of the Chriſtian World. They were, indeed, upon the Brink of the moſt terrible Revolution.

BUT contrary to the univerſal Expectation, *Vienna* was relieved: The Preſumption of the Grand Vizier, and his brutal Contempt of the Chriſtians, proved his Ruin. His Delays gave Time for the Arrival of *John Sobieſki*, who being joined by the Duke of *Lorrain*, had only to preſent himſelf before the *Ottoman* Multitude, to put them in Confuſion: The Emperor returned into his Capital under the Shame of having quitted it; and made his Entrance at the Time, when his Deliverer was coming out of the Church, where they had ſung *Te Deum*; and where the Preacher, for his Text, had taken theſe Words: *There was a Man ſent from God, whoſe Name was John.* No Monarch was ever more happy, or more humbled than *Leopold*.

AND now the King of *France* having no longer any Meaſures to obſerve, renewed his Pretenſions, and recommenced his Hoſtilities. He bombarded, beſieged and

FRANCE. and took *Luxembourg*, *Courtrai* and *Dixmude* in *Flanders*. He ſeized upon *Treves*, and demoliſhed its Fortifications; and all this, it was ſaid, was to execute the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. The Imperialiſts and *Spaniards* negotiated with him at *Ratiſbon*, while he was taking their Towns; and the violated Peace of *Nimeguen* was changed into a Truce for twenty Years, by which the King kept *Luxembourg*, and its Principality.

HE was ſtill more formidable upon the Coaſts of *Africa*, where the *French* till then, had been known only from ſuch of them, as theſe Barbarians had made Slaves.

*ALGIERS*, which was twice bombarded, ſent Deputies to beg Pardon, and receive Peace. They releaſed all the Chriſtian Slaves, and alſo paid a Sum of Money; which is the ſevereſt Puniſhment that can be inflicted on theſe Corſairs.

*TUNIS* and *Tripoli* made the ſame Submiſſion. The Republick of *Genoa* humbled itſelf before him ſtill more than that of *Algiers*. The *Genoeſe* had ſold Bombs and Gunpowder to the *Algerines*, and were building four Gallies for the Service of *Spain*. The King, by his Envoy *St. Olon*, who was a private Gentleman, commanded them not to launch thoſe Gallies, and menaced them with a ſpeedy Chaſtiſement, in Caſe of Diſobedience to his Will.

THE *Genoeſe* being incenſed at this Outrage upon their Liberties, and depending too much upon the Aſſiſtance of *Spain*, neglected to do what *Lewis* XIV. had ordered. Fourteen large Ships, twenty Gallies, ten Bomb-Veſſels, and ſeveral Frigates, immediately ſailed out of the Port of *Thoulon*.

THEY arrived before *Genoa*; the ten Galliots threw 14,000 Bombs into the City, and reduced it to an Heap of Ruins, Part of thoſe Marble Edifices, which have gained *Genoa* the Sirname of *Proud*. Four thouſand Soldiers being landed, advanced up to the Gates of the City, and burnt the Suburbs of *St. Peter de Arena*. And now it became neceſſary for the *Genoeſe* to humble themſelves, in order to prevent their total Ruin. The King inſiſted, that the Doge of *Genoa* and four of the principal Senators, ſhould come and implore his FRANCE. Clemency at *Verſailles*.

THIRST of Glory, which excited *Lewis* XIV. to diſtinguiſh himſelf in every Thing from other Monarchs, appeared in the haughty Behaviour which he affected towards the Court of *Rome*. He endeavoured to raiſe to the Electorate of *Cologn*, the Cardinal of *Furſtemburg*, Biſhop of *Straſburgh*, who was his Creature and Tool, and an irreconcileable Enemy to the Emperor, who, in the laſt War, had made him a Priſoner, as a *German*, who had ſold himſelf to the Service of *France*.

THE Emperor and *Innocent* XI. being perſuaded, that the ſuffering *Furſtemburg* to poſſeſs the Electoral Dignity, would, in a Manner, be letting *Lewis* XIV. poſſeſs it, they united to beſtow this Principality upon the young Prince of *Bavaria*, Brother of the deceaſed Elector. The King was revenged upon the Pope, by depriving him of *Avignon*; and he prepared for War againſt the Emperor. At the ſame Time he diſturbed the Repoſe of the Elector Palatine, upon Occaſion of the Rights of Madame, the Princeſs Palatine, and ſecond Wife to Monſieur, which Rights by her Marriage Contract ſhe had renounced. The War was carried on againſt *Spain* in 1667, in Favour of the Rights of *Maria Thereſa*, notwithſtanding a parallel Renunciation ſufficiently proves, that Contracts are deſigned only for private Perſons. Thus the King at the Height of his Glory and Greatneſs, offended, deſpoiled, or humbled, almoſt all the Princes round him; but at the ſame Time, he alſo made almoſt all of them unite and enter into a Confederacy againſt him.

THE Prince of *Orange*, more ambitious than *Lewis* XIV. had formed vaſt Deſigns, and ſuch as might appear chimerical in a Stadtholder of *Holland*; yet theſe he carried into Execution by his Dexterity and Courage. He was bent upon humbling the *French* King, and intended to dethrone the King of *England*. Without great Difficulty, he by Degrees formed a League in *Europe* againſt *France*. The Emperor, Part of the Empire, *Holland*, and the Duke of

FRANCE.

of *Lorrain*, were the firſt who ſecretly formed an Alliance againſt him at *Auſburg*; and this Alliance was ſoon after ſtrengthened by the Acceſſion of *Spain* and *Savoy*. The Pope alſo, by his ſecret Practices, contributed not a little to forward their Deſigns. *Venice* favoured them alſo, though ſhe had not declared openly; and all the *Italian* Princes were likewiſe in their Intereſt. In the North, *Sweden* was then attached to the Imperialiſts; and *Denmark*, though an Ally of *France*, incapable of doing her any Service. There were at this Juncture, too, above 600,000 Proteſtants, who had been obliged to flee from the Perſecution of *Lewis*. Theſe having left their native Country, carried along with them their Riches, their Induſtry, and an implacable Hatred againſt their King: Wherever they ſettled, they became an Addition to the Enemies of *France*, and greatly inflamed thoſe Powers already inclined to War.

THUS the King was on all Sides beſet with Enemies, *James* being his only Friend and Ally. *James* ſucceeded his Brother *Charles* II. as King of *England*. They were both *Roman-Catholicks*; but *Charles* never declared himſelf, till towards the End of his Life, and even then entirely out of Complaiſance to his Miſtreſſes and Brother; for, in Reality, his only Religion was Deiſm. He had always ſhewn the utmoſt Indifference in thoſe controverted Points of Religion, which are apt to divide Mankind; this contributed not a little to that peaceable Reign which he enjoyed. *James*, on the other Hand, had been a Bigot to the *Roman* Church from his early Years; and he eſpouſed her Cauſe with the utmoſt extravagant Zeal. Had he been a Mahometan, or had he followed the Doctrine of *Confucius*, the *Engliſh* would never have diſturbed his Reign: But he deſigned to eſtabliſh in his Kingdoms, the *Roman-Catholick* Religion, than which nothing could be more deteſtable in the Eyes of thoſe Republican Royaliſts, who accounted it the Religion of Slaves.

THE Heads of the Nation being reſolved to defeat the Kings's Deſigns, formed themſelves into a ſecret Confederacy: They ſent a Deputation to the Prince of *Orange*; and all their Meaſures were conducted with ſo much Diſcretion and Secrecy, that the Court had not the leaſt Suſpicion. FRANCE.

A FLEET ſufficient to contain 14,000 or 15,000 Men, was accordingly fitted out by the Prince of *Orange*; who, at this Juncture, could be conſidered only as a private Perſon of an illuſtrious Rank; for his yearly Income was ſcarce 500,000 Livres: Yet ſuch were the Effects of his Policy, that the States-General were devoted to his Intereſt, and their Navy and Treaſure at his Command. He became, indeed, a King in *Holland* by his ſkilful Addreſs; whilſt *James* by a precipitate Conduct, ruined himſelf in his own Kingdom. It was at firſt given out, that this Fleet was deſigned againſt *France*; and the Secret was kept by above 200 Perſons. *Barillon*, the *French* Ambaſſador, then at *London*, a Man of Pleaſure, and better verſed in the Intrigues of *James*'s Miſtreſſes, than the Affairs of *Europe*, was deceived. *Lewis*, however, was not, he offered Succour to his Ally, who, at firſt refuſed it, from a Notion of his Security. *James* ſoon after ſollicited his Aſſiſtance; but it proved then too late, the Prince of *Orange*'s Fleet being under Sail. Every Thing failed him at once, even to his Reaſon and Underſtanding. His Ships allowed thoſe of his Enemy to paſs them, ſo that now his only Reſource was to defend himſelf by Land. His Army conſiſted of 20,000 Men; had he led them immediately to Battle, without giving Time for Reflection, in all Probability, they would have fought; but he left them Leiſure to determine themſelves, and, accordingly, moſt of the chief Officers deſerted him. Amongſt theſe was the famous *Churchill*, as fatal afterwards to *Lewis*, as *James*, who became ſo illuſtrious, under the Title of Duke of *Marlborough*. He had been a particular Favourite of *James*, and owed to him all his Promotion: His own Siſter was the King's Miſtreſs, and he himſelf was his Lieutenant-General; yet notwithſtanding, all this, he quitted his Royal Maſter, and joined the Prince of *Orange*. The Prince of *Denmark*, *James*'s Son-in-Law, nay,

 nay, even his own Daughter the Princeſs *Anne*, forſook him alſo.

BEING thus attacked and perſecuted by one Son-in-Law, and abandoned by the other, his two Daughters, as well as his intimate Friends having become his Enemies, and being hated by his Subjects, he fell into the utmoſt Deſpair, and betook himſelf to Flight, the laſt Reſource of a Prince, when conquered; but he had Recourſe thereto, without ſtriking a ſingle Stroke. He was ſtopped, however, in his Flight, by the Populace, who behaved to him very diſrepectfully, and conducted him back to *London*. In ſhort, after having received the Orders of the Prince of *Orange* in his own Palace, after having ſeen his own Guards turned out to make Room for thoſe of another, being driven from his own Houſe, and made a Priſoner at *Rocheſter*, after ſuch Uſage, he thought it moſt eligible to quit his Kingdom, and ſeek Refuge in *France:* This was the true Æra of *Engliſh* Liberty: The Nation repreſented by its Parliament, now fixed the ſo long conteſted Bounds betwixt the Prerogative of the Crown, and the Rights of the People: They preſcribed the Terms of Reigning to the Prince of *Orange*, and choſe him for their Sovereign, in Conjuction with his Conſort *Mary*, *James*'s Daughter. Henceforth, this Prince was acknowledged in the greateſt Part of *Europe*, as *William* III. lawful King of *England*, and accounted the Deliverer of the Nation; but in *France*, he was only ſtiled Prince of *Orange*, and looked upon as the Uſurper of his Father-in-Law's Dominions.

THE fugitive Prince, with his Queen, the Duke of *Modena*'s Daughter, and the Prince of *Wales*, as yet an Infant, implored the Protection of *Lewis* XIV. The Queen of *England*, who arrived before her Huſband, was aſtoniſhed at the Splendor of the *French* Court, and that magnificent Profuſion which ſhe beheld at *Verſailles:* Above all, ſhe was ſtruck with the Grandeur of her own Reception. *Lewis* himſelf conducted her to *Chatou*, thus expreſſing himſelf on the Occaſion, "The Office I perform at preſent, Madam, is 
"a ſorrowful one, but, I hope, ſoon, to do "you others more important and agree-"able." He went with her to the Caſtle of *St. Germains*, where ſhe was entertained with as much Grandeur, as if ſhe had been Queen of *France*, being ſupplied with every Thing which Convenience or Luxury could require, and having many noble Preſents given her in Gold and Silver, Plate, Jewels, and the richeſt Stuffs: She found likewiſe upon her Toilet, a Purſe of 10,000 *Lewis-d'ors*. *James*, who arrived next Day after his Queen, was treated alſo with the ſame Reſpect and Magnificence: He had 600,000 Livres ſettled for the Expence of his Houſhold, and was attended by the King's Officers and Guards. All this Pomp appeared, however, but inconſiderable, compared with the Preparations made to reeſtabliſh him in his Kingdom.

*LEWIS* made all poſſible Diſpatch to ſend *James* over to *Ireland*, where there was a formidable Body of *Roman-Catholicks* in his Intereſt. A Fleet of thirteen Ships of the firſt Rate, was accordingly fitted out at *Breſt*, and all the Officers, Courtiers, and Prieſts, who had come to attend him at *St. Germains*, were conducted thither at *Lewis*'s Expence. *M. de Avaux* being named Ambaſſador to the dethroned Prince, followed him with great Pomp. The Fleet was furniſhed with Plenty of Arms and Ammunition; and there was likewiſe put on Board ordinary and rich Furniture of all Sorts: *Lewis* himſelf went to take his Leave of *James* at *St. Germains*; and having given him his Coat of Mail, as his laſt Preſent, he embraced him with theſe Words: "The beſt Thing I can wiſh you, "is, that I may never ſee you more." No ſooner had *James* landed in *Ireland*, with theſe Forces, than he was followed by another Fleet of twenty-three Men of War, with a conſiderable Number of Tranſport-Ships, under the Command of *Chateau Renaud*. This Squadron having in the Paſſage met with an *Engliſh* Fleet, forced it to ſheer off, and then landed all the Forces in Safety. In their Return, they took ſeven Merchant-Ships, belonging to



 the

FRANCE. the *Dutch*, and thus arrived again at *Breſt*, victorious over the *Engliſh*, and loaded with the Spoils of *Holland*.

SOON after, there was a third Embarkation at *Breſt*, *Toulon*, and *Rochefort*. The Ports of *Ireland* and the Channel, were now covered with *French* Ships. *Tourville*, the *French* Admiral, having under his Command ſeventy-two Ships, fell in with a *Dutch* and *Engliſh* Fleet of ſixty Sail; and a deſperate Fight enſued, which laſted ten Hours. *Tourville*, *Chateau Renaud*, *d'Etrees*, and *Nemond*, greatly diſtinguiſhed themſelves on this Occaſion: By their Courage and Skill, *France* procured an Honour to which ſhe had not been accuſtomed; for the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, hitherto Lords of the Ocean, and from whom the *French* had but lately learned the Method of fighting at Sea, in Line of Battle, were utterly defeated; ſeventeen of their Ships, being diſabled, were partly ſtranded, and partly burnt by themſelves: The Remainder of the Fleet took Refuge in the *Thames*, or amongſt the Banks of *Holland*. Thus, what *Lewis* had ſo earneſtly deſired for twenty Years, and what appeared ſo improbable, now happened; the late Victory, which had not coſt the *French* one Ship, having procured him the Empire of the Sea; an Empire, however, which proved but of ſhort Duration. It muſt be owned, indeed, that the Enemy's Ships at preſent fled before his triumphant Fleets. Soon after *Signelai*, a bold enterprizing Miniſter, ordered to Sea a Number of Gallies from *Marſeilles*: And this was the firſt Time the *Engliſh* Coaſts were viſited by theſe Veſſels; by Means of which the *French* made a Deſcent at *Tinmouth*, and deſtroyed in the Bay, above thirty Merchant-Ships. The Privateers of St. *Maloes* and *Dunkirk* were continually taking Prizes, doing great Service thereby to the Publick, and enriching themſelves. In ſhort, for two Years, the *French* were ſole Maſters at Sea.

BUT though *Lewis* had been ſo proſperous in his Undertakings, *James* could not boaſt of Succeſs in *Ireland*. He had with him about 6000 *French*, and 15,000 *Iriſh*; the *Boyne* running betwixt his Army and that of King *William*. This River was fordable, being under the Height of a Man's Shoulders: But after paſſing this, the Enemy muſt alſo have marched over a Moraſs, next to which there was a riſing Ground, which formed a natural Entrenchment. King *William*, having forded the River with his Army in three different Places, gave Battle. The *Iriſh*, who ſhew themſelves the braveſt Soldiers in *France* and *Spain*, have always behaved at Home ſhamefully. Amongſt Nations, ſome ſeem, as it were, formed to be under the Subjection of others. The *Engliſh* have always had a Superiority over the *Iriſh* in Genius, as well as Arms and Riches, nor has *Ireland* ever been able to ſhake off the Yoke, ſince ſhe was firſt ſubdued by an *Engliſh* Baron. The *French* fought at the Battle of the *Boyne*, the *Iriſh* fled; and *James* their Sovereign, without once heading them or the *French*, was the firſt who quitted the Field. This Monarch, hitherto had given Proofs of the higheſt Valour; but there are certain Occaſions when a Kind of Tremor ſeizes the Spirits, and enervates the whole Man. King *William*, who had had his Shoulder grazed by a Cannon Bullet before the Engagement, was reported in *France* to be dead. This falſe News was received at *Paris* with a ſhameful and unbecoming Tranſport. The Populace and Citizens, at the Inſtigation of ſome inferior Magiſtrates, made Illuminations; they rung their Bells; they burnt the Prince of *Orange* in Effigy, in ſeveral Parts of the City, in the ſame Manner as the Pope is often burnt in *London*; nay, they even fired the Baſtile Guns on the Occaſion. This, however, was not done by the King's Orders, but was owing to the inconſiderate Zeal of an inferior Officer. One may be apt to infer from theſe Demonſtrations of Joy, and from the Authority of ſo many Writers, that this extravagant Tranſport at the pretended Death of an Enemy, proceeded from that exceſſive Fear which he had excited: For all the *French*, as well as Foreign Hiſtorians, have conſidered theſe Rejoicings as the higheſt Encomium on King *William*.

FRANCE.

KING

FRANCE. KING *James* returning to *France*, left his Rival to gain new Victories in *Ireland*, and to eſtabliſh himſelf more firmly on his Throne. *Lewis*'s Fleets were now employed in bringing over the *French*, who had fought to no Purpoſe, as well as great Numbers of *Iriſh* Families, who living but poorly in their own Country, choſe rather to go over to *France*, to live on the King's Bounty.

SOME Towns ſtill remained in the Poſſeſſion of King *James*'s Adherents, particularly *Limerick*, where he had above 12,000 Soldiers. The *French* King, who was ſtill reſolved to ſupport *James*, embarked 3000 Troops for *Limerick*: Nor did he ſtop here; for he ſent over a large Supply of all Neceſſaries for the Inhabitants, as well as Soldiers. Forty Tranſport-Ships ſailed for *Ireland*, under the Convoy of twelve Men of War, containing all Kinds of Succours, and other Requiſites, with Cloaths, Arms, and Accoutrements, for 26,000 Men. The Town however ſurrendered, and the *French* Fleet returned to *France* with 20,000 *Iriſh* Soldiers and others.

NOTWITHSTANDING this ill Succeſs, *Lewis* reſolved to make another grand Effort in Favour of King *James* by a Deſcent on *England* with 20,000 Men. They were accordingly aſſembled betwixt *Cherbourg* and *La Hogue*; and 300 Tranſport-Ships were got ready at *Breſt*. *Tourville*, with forty-four Men of War, waited for them on the Coaſts of *Normandy*; and *d'Etrees* was on his Way from *Toulon* with another Squadron of thirty Sail. As there are Misfortunes which ariſe from bad Conduct, ſo there are others which can be imputed only to ill Fortune. The Wind, which was at firſt favourable to *d'Etrees*'s Squadron, chopped about; which prevented his joining *Tourville*, who was attacked by the united Fleets of *England* and *Holland*, of near 100 Sail. Superiority of Number obtained the Victory; and the *French* were obliged to ſheer off, after an obſtinate Fight of ten Hours. *Ruſſel*, the *Engliſh* Admiral, purſued them two Days: Fourteen of their largeſt Ships, two of which mounted 104 Guns, were ſtranded on the Coaſt; and the Captains knowing they muſt be deſtroyed by the Enemy, with their own Hands fired them. King *James*, who was himſelf a Spectator of this Calamity from the Shore, abandoned himſelf to Deſpair. This was the firſt Check which the Maritime Power of *Lewis* received. *Signelai*, who, following the Steps of his Father *Colbert*, had greatly improved the Marine of *France*, died about the End of the Year 1690. FRANCE.

*PONTCHATRAIN*, Lieutenant of *Bretany*, ſucceeded him as Secretary of Naval Affairs: He likewiſe kept up the Maritime Power with equal Vigilance, and the whole *French* Miniſtry promoted it with the ſame Spirit; ſo that the very Year after the Defeat at *La Hogue*, the *French* Navy was as formidable as ever. *Tourville* was ſoon at the Head of ſixty Ships of the Line, and *d'Etrees* had thirty under his Command, excluſive of thoſe which lay in the Harbours: Nay, about four Years after, the King equipped a Squadron more numerous than any of the former, to convoy *James* to *England* with 20,000 *French*. But this Fleet only ſhewed itſelf, the Meaſures purſued by *James*'s Friends, being as ill conducted at *London*, as they had been well concerted in *France* by his Friend and Protector.

THE dethroned Prince's Party being defeated in their Projects, had now, at laſt, Recourſe to forming Plots againſt his Rival's Life. Almoſt all thoſe who were concerned in theſe Conſpiracies ſuffered Death. And though they had even ſucceeded, it is not likely that *James* would ever have recovered his Kingdom. He ſpent the Remainder of his Days at *St. Germains*, where he lived upon the Bounty of *Lewis*, and a Yearly Penſion of 72,000 Livres, which he was ſo mean as to receive ſecretly from his Daughter *Mary*, by whom he had been dethroned. He died at *St. Germains* in the Year 1700.

TO return to the War on the Continent, *Lewis* had generally five Armies in the Courſe of this War, ſometimes ſix, and never leſs than four. Thoſe in *Germany* and *Flanders* often amounted to 100,000 Soldiers, beſides Gariſons kept up in the Frontier Towns. The *French* Monarch

FRANCE. had at one Time, including his Land and Naval Forces, 450,000 Men in Pay.

*LEWIS* had ſent his Son the Dauphin into *Germany* with an Army of 100,000 Men. The Marſhal *de Duras*, in Reality, commanded the Army: *Boufflers* headed a Body of Troops on this Side the *Rhine*; and Marſhal *de Humieres* was poſted with another towards *Cologne*, to obſerve the Motions of the Enemy. *Heidelberg* and *Ments* were taken; the Siege of *Philipsburg* was likewiſe begun; an Undertaking always thought firſt neceſſary, when *France* carried on a War in *Germany*. *Vauban* conducted the Siege, and all the Scenes of Action, which fell not upon him, devolved upon *Catinat*, the Lieutenant-General, a Man who had Courage and Abilities equal to any Enterprize. His Royal Highneſs the Dauphin arrived ſix Days after the Trenches were opened. *Philipſburg* was taken in nineteen Days, *Manheim* in three, and *Frankendal* in two; *Spires Treves*, *Worms*, and *Oppenheim*, ſurrendered as ſoon as the *French* appeared before their Gates. The King had reſolved to make a perfect Deſart of the Palatinate, as ſoon as the Towns ſhould be taken; his Deſign in this was rather to cut off all Subſiſtence from his Enemies, than to revenge himſelf on the Elector Palatine, who had indeed done nothing but his Duty, in entering into a League with the reſt of *Germany* againſt *France*. There came an Order from *Lewis*, ſigned *Louvois*, to reduce all to Aſhes. The *French* Generals being obliged to obey, accordingly gave Notice to the Citizens of thoſe Towns, but lately repaired, and then flouriſhing, to the Inhabitants of the Villages, and to the Owners of above fifty Caſtles, that they muſt immediately quit their Habitations, though it happened then to be Dead of Winter; for that all was to be deſtroyed by Fire and Sword. Men, Women, and Children, accordingly moved off in the utmoſt Diſtreſs. Some wandered about in the Fields, and others took Refuge in the neighbouring Countries, whilſt the Soldiery, who, generally exceed the Orders of Severity, and come ſhort of thoſe of Clemency, burnt and ſacked the Country of this wretched People. They began FRANCE. with *Manheim*, the Reſidence of the Electors: Their Houſes and Palaces were razed to the Ground; nay, the very Graves were ranſacked by the rapacious Soldiery; who imagining they ſhould find Treaſures there, diſturbed the Aſhes of the Dead. This was the ſecond Time that beautiful Country was laid waſte under *Lewis* XIV. but the Flames with which *Turenne* had deſtroyed two Towns and twenty Villages of the Palatinate, were but Sparks in compariſon of this laſt terrible Deſtruction, which all *Europe* looked upon with Horror. The Officers themſelves, who executed theſe Orders, were aſhamed of being the Inſtruments of ſuch Severity. They highly reflected on the Marquis *de Louvois*, who from a long Miniſtry, had contracted an Inhumanity and Hardneſs of Heart: He it was, indeed, who adviſed theſe cruel Meaſures; and how noble would it have been in *Lewis*, had he rejected them! Had the King beheld this tragical Scene, with his own Hands he would have extinguiſhed the Flames: But when he ſigned the Deſtruction of a whole Country, he was ſeated in his own Palace, ſurrounded with Pleaſures; and it appeared there only a lawful Act of Power and the Right of War. Had he viewed the Affair himſelf, it muſt have filled him with the utmoſt Horror. Nations who had hitherto only blamed, whilſt they admired his Ambition, now exclaimed aloud againſt his Barbarity, and highly condemned his Policy; for if his Enemies could have penetrated into his Dominions, after his own Example, they would have reduced his Towns to Aſhes.

THERE was one Quarter, however, from which *France* had Reaſon to fear; *Lewis*, by covering his Frontiers with 100,000 Soldiers, had taught *Germany* to make the ſame Efforts. This Country being more populous than *France*, was able to furniſh very large Armies; theſe, indeed, are raiſed, aſſembled and paid with more Difficulty; it requires likewiſe more Time before they are able to make a Figure in the Field; but their Diſcipline and Patience of Fatigue, renders them, towards

FRANCE.

wards the End of the Campaign, as formidable as the *French* are at the Beginning. *Charles* V. Duke of *Lorrain* then commanded them: This Prince, who had been ſtripped of his Dominions by *Lewis* XIV. and never able to regain them, had preſerved the Empire to the Emperor *Leopold*, and gained ſeveral Victories over the *Turks* and *Hungarians*. He came now, together with the Elector of *Brandenburg*, to oppoſe the *French* Power: He retook *Bon* and *Mentz*. About the ſame Time, the Marſhal *de Humieres* was defeated by Prince *Waldeck* in the *Netherlands*, and Marſhal *Luxemburg* was appointed General on that Side: *Catinat* had the Command in *Italy*, Marſhal *de Lorges* in *Germany*, and the Duke of *Noailles* in *Catalonia*. *Luxemburg* and *Catinat* met with a continued Flow of Succeſs, and were eſteemed the greateſt Generals in *Europe*. *Catinat* obtained two Victories over the Confederates in *Italy*, and *Luxemburg* gained another at *Fleurus* in *Flanders*, *Anno* 1691, and *Mons* was taken by him, *Lewis* being then in the Army.

KING *William* commanding the Confederate Army in *Flanders*, attacked the *French* in their fortified Camp at *Steinkirk*, where he was repulſed, and loſt a great many thouſand Men.

Steinkirk Battle.

LandenBattle.

THE next Year the *French* gained another Victory over the Allies commanded by King *William* at *Landen:* The Fight was very bloody and obſtinate; according to *Voltaire*, the Allies loſt 12,000 Men, and the *French* 8000.

ALL theſe Victories gained the *French* but little Advantage: The Allies, though defeated, did not loſe their Courage; King *William* always made excellent Retreats, and appeared in the Field again in a few Days after every Battle; and though *Lewis* had formerly conquered three of the *United Provinces* without fighting, yet now, after ſo many bloody Victories, he could not penetrate into them; but weakened by his Succeſſes, the Allies appeared to be an Hydra, always ſpringing up afreſh; he found it difficult to raiſe Recruits in *France*, and much more difficult to raiſe Money; the Severity of the Seaſon at the ſame Time deſtroyed the Fruits of the Earth, and brought on a Famine, ſo that in the Midſt of their *Te Deums* and Rejoicings, the *French* were periſhing with Want and Miſery. Their wonted Spirit, their Notion of Superiority, the very Soul of the *French*, began to ſink apace.

FRANCE.

*LUXEMBURG* was dead, under whoſe Command the Soldiers thought themſelves invincible; which put an End to the rapid Courſe of their Victories, and in the mean Time, they ſaw their Port Towns of *Diep*, *Havre-de-Grace*, *St. Malo*, *Dunkirk* and *Calais* bombarded by the *Engliſh*, of which *Diep* ſuffered moſt. The *French* had loſt the Dominion of the Sea for a Year or two, they durſt not look the grand Fleet of *England* in the Face; but maintained, however, a Piratical War againſt defenceleſs Merchant Ships, very little to their Honour.

The Port Towns of France bombarded.

AND now King *William* beſieged *Namur*, and retook it, though there was an Army in the Place of 15,000 Men, commanded by Marſhal *Boufflers*.

Namur retaken by King William.

THE *French*, to revenge the Bombardment of their Port-Towns, and to draw King *William* from the Siege of *Namur*, bombarded the Capital City of *Bruſſels*, where they deſtroyed 2500 Houſes with the Stadthouſe, Churches, and other publick Buildings in two Nights Time.

Bruſſels bombarded.

THE War alſo between *France* and the Allies was carried on in the moſt diſtant Countries: The *Dutch* took the *French* Settlement of *Pondicherry* in the *Eaſt-Indies*. The *Engliſh* deſtroyed ſeveral Settlements of the *French* in *Hiſpaniola*. The *French*, on the other Hand, fell upon the *Engliſh* Settlements on the River *Gambia* in *Africa*; ſome Colonies of the *Engliſh* in *North America* were ſurprized. *Jamaica* ſuffered by their Privateers, and Admiral *Pointis* took *Carthagena* in *Terra-Firma*; from whence he brought Home a prodigious Treaſure. But *France*, though victorious on every Side, found herſelf ſo exhauſted by this long War, that Peace became very neceſſary, which ſhe endeavoured to bring about by dividing the Allies, and applied herſelf to the Duke of *Savoy* in the firſt Place, to whom ſhe made ſuch Offers, as could not well be reſiſted by a Prince, who had

Actions in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies.

Duke of Savoy makes a ſeparate Peace.

FRANCE.

had any Ambition or the Intereſt of his own Country or Family in View. *Lewis* propoſed to marry one of the Duke's Daughters to the Duke of *Burgundy*, Heir to the Throne of *France*, to reſtore all his Dominions that had been taken from him during the War, and a great Sum of Money in Conſideration of the Loſſes he had ſuſtained. And the Lady being carried into *France* at eleven Years of Age, was married to the Duke of *Burgundy*, whoſe Age did not exceed that of the Princeſs more than two Years; and the Duke of *Savoy* having thus detached himſelf from the Confederacy, the reſt of the Allies thought fit to enter into a Treaty; and the reſpective Plenipotentiaries thereupon began their Conferences at *Ryſwick*, in *Holland*, where it was, at length, concluded: That the *French* ſhould reſtore all they had taken from *Spain* on the Side of the *Pyrenees*, and alſo *Luxemburg*, *Mons*, *Aeth*, and *Courtrai* in *Flanders*: That *Lewis* ſhould acknowledge *William*, Prince of *Orange*, to be lawful King of *England*; and that he would give no Aſſiſtance to his Enemies.

Peace with France, 1697.

HE ſuppreſſed the Courts of Reunion he had erected on the Frontiers of *Germany*: He reſtored *Friburg*, *Briſac*, *Kheil*, and *Philipſburg* to the Empire. He agreed alſo to demoliſh the Fortifications of *Straſburg*, *Fort Lewis*, *Traerbach*, and *Montroyal*, and he reſtored *Lorrain* to its Duke.

Contentions for the Throne of Poland.

DURING this Treaty, the Crown of *Poland* becoming vacant, *Lewis* endeavoured to advance the Prince of *Conti* to that Throne, and having bribed the Cardinal Primate, procured him to be elected and proclaimed King by a great Part of the Dyet, or Aſſembly of the States; but the Emperor *Leopold* exerting himſelf in Favour of the Elector of *Saxony*, that Prince was afterwards declared duly elected, and crowned King of *Poland*, and the Prince of *Conti* was obliged to return to *France*, having enjoyed the Title of King but a few Weeks, in the Year 1697.

IN the mean Time, *Charles*, King of *Spain*, being in a declining State of Health, and his Death daily expected, the Emperor, and the *French* King, who were in the ſame Degree of Conſanguinity, were laying Schemes to ſucceed to the Monarchy of *Spain*; but the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* foreſeeing that the Balance of Power in *Europe* muſt be deſtroyed, if the Kingdom of *Spain* was united either to the Empire or *France*, and *Lewis* imagining that the reſt of the Powers of *Europe* would never acquieſce in his poſſeſſing that Monarchy, agreed to a Partition of the Dominions of *Spain* with the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, without communicating that Treaty to the Emperor, or the King of *Spain*. By this Treaty, the Prince of *Bavaria*, who was deſcended from the youngeſt Daughter of *Philip* IV. was to have had *Spain*; the *French* were to have had *Naples*, *Sicily*, and the Province of *Guipuſcoa*; and the Archduke *Charles*, the Emperor's ſecond Son, was to have had *Milan*; and the Reſidue was to fall to the Prince of *Bavaria*. The young Prince of *Bavaria* dying the next Year, another Treaty of Partition was concluded, whereby the Part formerly allotted to the Prince of *Bavaria* was given to the Archduke *Charles*: *Milan* was given to the Duke of *Lorrain*, and *Lorrain* was to be annexed to the Crown of *France*.

FRANCE.

Partition Treaties.

THESE Partition Treaties having been diſcovered by the Court of *Spain*, the dying Monarch was ſo incenſed at his Dominions being diſmembered, that he made a Will, and gave the whole to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, Grandſon of *Lewis* XIV. But it was provided by the ſame Will, that on Failure of a younger Son of the Houſe of *Bourbon*, the Archduke *Charles* ſhould inherit the entire *Spaniſh* Monarchy, but that the Empire and *Spain* ſhould never be united in the ſame Sovereign.

K. of Spain's Will in Favour of the Duke of Anjou.

KING *Charles* dying ſoon after, *Lewis* XIV. conſidered but a very little while, whither he ſhould adhere to the Treaty of Partition, or accept the Will. He ſoon determined, to ſet his Grandſon, the Duke of *Anjou*, on the Throne of *Spain*. *Europe* ſeemed at firſt to be ſtruck with Amazement, and unable to exert herſelf, when ſhe ſaw the Monarchy of *Spain* become ſubject to *France*, her Rival for 300 Years. *Lewis* XIV. now appeared to be the happieſt and moſt powerful Monarch upon Earth. He was in his ſixty-ſecond Year,

The Duke aſcends the Throne of Spain.

FRANCE. Year, ſurrounded with a numerous Offſpring; and one of his Grandſons was going to take upon him the Sovereignty of *Spain*, *America*, Half of *Italy*, and the *Netherlands*. The Emperor as yet could do nothing but complain.

KING *William* being become weak and infirm, though only in the fifty-ſecond Year of his Age, did not now appear a dangerous Enemy: Beſides, he muſt have the Conſent of his Parliament to declare War. *Lewis* had ſent over into *England* ſix Millions of Livres, by the Strength of which, he flattered himſelf, he ſhould be able to gain a Majority of Votes in his Intereſt. *William* and the *Dutch* not having a ſufficient Strength to declare themſelves, wrote to *Philip* V. as lawful King of *Spain*. *Lewis* XIV. was ſecure of the Elector of *Bavaria*, Father to the deceaſed young Prince, who had been nominated King of *Spain*. This Elector, Governor of the *Netherlands* in the Name of the late King *Charles* II. at once ſecured to *Philp* V. the Poſſeſſion of *Flanders*, and opened a Paſſage for the *French* Troops through his Electorate to *Vienna*, in Caſe the Emperor ſhould declare War. The Elector of *Cologn*, Brother to the Elector of *Bavaria*, was as ſtrongly in the Intereſt of *France* as his Brother; and both ſeemed to be right in their Judgment; for the Houſe of *Bourbon* was then incomparably the ſtrongeſt: The Duke of *Savoy* had one Daughter, who was Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, and another now going to be Queen of *Spain*: He himſelf was to command the *French* Armies in *Italy*; ſo that it was not imagined he would ever declare War againſt ſuch near Relations.

THE Duke of *Mantua*, who had been ſold by his Miniſtry to the *French*, now ſold himſelf, and received *French* Troops into his Dukedom. The *Milaneſe* acknowledged the Grandſon of *Lewis* without Heſitation; even *Portugal*, the natural Enemy of *Spain*, at firſt joined with her.

KING *William*, who was an Enemy to the Grandeur of *Lewis* XIV. even to his Grave, promiſed the Emperor to arm *England* and *Holland* in his Cauſe; he likewiſe gained *Denmark* to his Intereſt. In fine, he ſigned at the *Hague*, a Treaty which had been for ſome Time concerted againſt the *Bourbon* Family: But the *French* Monarch was not moved with this; and depending on the Diviſions which his Money would make in the *Engliſh* Parliament, and ſtill more upon the united Strength of *France* and *Spain*, he deſpiſed his Enemies. FRANCE.

ABOUT this Time died King *James* at *St. Germains*: Upon his Deceaſe, *Lewis* immediately acknowledged the Prince of *Wales* as lawful King of *England*. Had he not taken this Step, it is very probable, the Parliament of *England* would not have intermeddled betwixt the Houſes of *Bourbon* and *Auſtria*; at leaſt, ſeveral Members of that Parliament have ſo aſſured me. But thus to acknowledge for their King a Prince who had been proſcribed by them, appeared an Inſult to the Nation, and an affecting to be arbitrary in *Europe*. The Spirit of Liberty, which then reigned in *England*, being heightened by their Hatred of the Power of *Lewis* XIV. diſpoſed the Nation to give *William* whatever Subſidies he demanded. The Pretender proclaimed by France.

THE Emperor *Leopold* firſt began the War in *Italy*, in the Spring of the Year 1701. Here it was that his Arms could moſt eaſily penetrate by the Way of *Tyrol* and *Venice*; for this Republick, though neutral in Appearance, was more inclined to the Houſe of *Auſtria* than *Bourbon*; beſides, ſhe was obliged by Treaty to give a Paſſage to the *German* Troops; and ſhe accordingly performed her Engagements without the leaſt Reluctance.

THE Emperor waited till the *Germanick* Body ſhould come over to his Intereſt, before he would attack *Lewis* on the Side of *Germany*: He had a Party in *Spain* and a Correſpondence there; but no Advantage could be reaped from thence, unleſs one of his Sons was there in Perſon. This could not be effected without the Aid of the *Dutch* and *Engliſh* Fleets. King *William* did all in his Power to haſten the Preparations; and though his Body was weak and almoſt lifeleſs, yet his Underſtanding being ſtill lively and active, put every Thing in Motion: But all he did

was not ſo much to ſerve the Houſe of *Auſtria*, as to humble that of *Lewis* XIV.

K. William's Death.

HE was to have headed the Allied Army in the Beginning of the Year 1702. Death, however, prevented him in this Deſign: He received a Fall from a Horſe, which proved mortal to his decayed Body, for it brought on a ſlight Fever which carried him off. He died without giving the leaſt Anſwer to what the *Engliſh* Prieſts who were at his Bed-Side, ſaid to him on the Subject of Religion; and he ſhewed no other Uneaſineſs, than that which aroſe from the Affairs of *Europe*.

HE left the Reputation of a great Politician, though he had never been popular; and a formidable General, though he had loſt many Battles. His Conduct was always diſcreet and moderate, and his Spirits never appeared elevated but on a Day of Battle. He never aimed at abſolute Power in *England*; and to this it was owing, that he reigned ſo peaceably. He was called Stateholder of the *Engliſh*, and King of the *Dutch*. He was acquainted with moſt of the *European* Languages, yet could not ſpeak any one with Elegance; for he was a Man of more Judgment and Reflection than Imagination. He affected to ſhun all Praiſe and Flattery, becauſe, perhaps, *Lewis* appeared too fond of them. His Glory was of a quite different Kind from that of the *French* Monarch. Thoſe who are moſt pleaſed with the Character of a Prince who acquired a Kingdom without a natural Right; who maintained it without being beloved; who governed, and yet did not enſlave *Holland*; who was the Soul and Chief of Half of *Europe*; who had the Genius of a General, and the Valour of a common Soldier; who never perſecuted any one for Religion; who deſpiſed all human Superſtition, and whoſe Manners were ſimple and modeſt: Such no Doubt, will give the Name of *Great* to *William*, rather than *Lewis*. Thoſe on the contrary, who are more charmed with the Pleaſures of a ſplendid Court; with the Magnificence, with the Protection given to Arts; with Zeal for the publick Good; with a Paſſion for Glory, and a Talent for reigning; who are more ſtruck with the Haughtineſs with which the *French* Miniſters and Generals, in Obedience to their Sovereign's Will, added Provinces to *France*; who are moſt affected with ſeeing a ſingle Kingdom withſtand ſo many Powers; in ſhort, who admire more a Monarch of *France*, who gives the Kingdom of *Spain* to his Grandſon, than a Son-in-Law, who dethrones his Father, ſuch will certainly give the Preference to *Lewis* XIV.



*WILLIAM* was ſucceeded by the Princeſs *Anne*, Daughter of King *James* II. by a Daughter of Chancellor *Hyde*, one of the greateſt Men in *England*. She was married to the Prince of *Denmark*, who was only her greateſt Subject. As ſoon as ſhe aſcended the Throne, ſhe entered into all the Meaſures of King *William*, though ſhe had an open Rupture with him when living. Theſe Meaſures were certainly the moſt agreeable to her People; and though a Sovereign in any other Kingdom, may make his People blindly conform to his Inclinations, yet in *England*, a Prince muſt comply with theirs.

THE *Engliſh* always bore the greateſt Burthen of the enſuing War. The *Dutch* lightened theirs by Degrees: They furniſhed leſs than their Quota of Troops and Ships every Year, while the *Engliſh* doubled and trebled theirs; inſomuch that before the End of the War, *England* had 220,000 Men in Arms.

BEFORE *England* and her Confederates could aſſemble their Forces, *Lewis* had placed his Grandſon *Philip* V. upon the Throne of *Spain*, and appeared at the Height of his Power and Glory. *Voltaire* obſerves, that the *French* Monarch was now above ſixty Years of Age, and declined apace: Madam *Maintenon*, with all the great Qualities ſhe poſſeſſed, had neither that Vigour, that Reſolution, or that Greatneſs of Soul, requiſite to ſupport the Glory of the State; to which this Writer ſeems to aſcribe the ill Succeſs of the future War. The admirable Conduct of the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*, he aſſigns as another Reaſon for the ill Succeſs of the *French*. *Churchill*, Earl of *Marlborough*, General of the *Engliſh* and

*Dutch*

FRANCE. *Dutch* Forces, in 1702, ſays that Writer, proved the moſt fatal Man to the Grandeur of *France* that had appeared for many Ages. He was not in the Condition of thoſe Generals, who receive from the Miniſtry a Plan of the Campaign in Writing, and who, after having executed their Orders at the Head of an Army, return to ſollicit the Honour of being continued in their Command. He, at that Time, governed the Queen of *England*, by his being ſo neceſſary a Perſon, and by the Influence which his Wife had over her Majeſty, he entirely led the Parliament by his own Power and Intereſt, joined to that of *Godolphin*, the Lord-Treaſurer, whoſe Son was married to his Daughter. Thus Maſter of the Court, the Parliament, and the Exchequer, more a King than *William* had been, as great a Politician, and a much greater Captain, he did more than the Allies could expect. He had, to a Degree above all Generals of his Time, that calm Courage in the Midſt of Tumult, that Serenity of Soul in Danger, which the *Engliſh* call a cool Head *(Tête froide.)* And it was, perhaps, this Quality, the greateſt Gift of Nature for Command, which formerly gave the *Engliſh* ſo many Advantages over the *French* in the Plains of *Poitiers*, *Creſſy*, and *Agincourt*.

*MARLBOROUGH*, who was an indefatigable Warrior, during the Campaign, in Winter, acted the Part of an able Negotiator. He went to the *Hague*, and all the Courts in *Germany*. He perſuaded the *Dutch* to exert their utmoſt to humble *France*. He rouſed the Reſentment of the Elector Palatine. He went likewiſe to flatter the haughty Elector of *Brandenburgh*, when this Prince wanted to be King: He ſerved him at Table, in order to procure of him a Supply of 7000 or 8000 Men. Prince *Eugene* on his Part, no ſooner finiſhed one Campaign, than he went directly for *Vienna*, to make Preparations for another; and it cannot but appear evident, how much better an Army muſt ſubſiſt, when the General himſelf acts as the Miniſter. Theſe two great Men, who ſometimes jointly commanded, and ſometimes ſeparately, lived always in a good Underſtanding; and they had frequent Conferences at the *Hague* with the Grand Penſionary *Heinſius*, the Miniſter who governed *Holland* in Conjunction with Secretary *Fagel*, with as much Sagacity as the *Barnevelts* and the *De Witts*, and with better Fortune. Theſe three Stateſmen ſo concerted Meaſures, that they put the Springs of half *Europe* in Motion againſt the Houſe of *Bourbon*. The *French* Miniſtry was then too weak to reſiſt long ſuch united Force. The Prince and Duke always kept the Plan of the Operations of the Campaign a profound Secret. They themſelves concerted their Deſigns; and never communicated them even to thoſe, whoſe Aſſiſtance was neceſſary, till on the Point of Execution. *Chamillard*, the *French* Miniſter, on the contrary, being no Politician, no Soldier, nor even well verſed in the publick Revenues, was greatly unequal to the Part of a Prime-Miniſter. His own Incapacity to concert Meaſures, made him therefore have Recourſe to the Aſſiſtance of many inferior Perſons; ſo that, by this Means, his Secrets often tranſpired, even before he had fully determined what Courſe to take. FRANCE.

As ſoon as *Marlborough* commanded the Allied Army in *Flanders*, he made it appear, that he had learned the Art of War from *Turenne*, under whom he had ſerved his firſt Campaign as a Voluntier. He went in the *French* Army by no other Name but that of the handſome *Engliſhman*. But the Viſcount *de Turenne* had judged, that the handſome *Engliſhman* would one Day come forth a great Man. He began his Command with advancing from Obſcurity Subaltern Officers, in whom he diſcerned Merit, without confining himſelf to the Order of the Military Roll, which is called in *France*, *L'ordre du tableau*. He knew that when Steps of Advancement are only the Conſequence of Seniority, Emulation is extinguiſhed; and that the oldeſt is far from being always the beſt Officer. He formed Men at once. When he came into the Field, he gained Ground conſiderably on the *French*, even without fighting.

FRANCE.

As to the ſeveral great Actions performed in this War between the Confederates and *France*, theſe will be found in the Hiſtory of other Nations, which were Parties to the Grand Alliance in the Reign of Queen *Anne*. I ſhall only, therefore, give an Abſtract of the Offers of Peace, that were made by the *French* during the Continuance of it. The *Dutch*, ſays *Voltaire*, deſigned to reap the Fruit of the War, not only at the Expence of *France*, but of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, in whoſe Intereſt they fought; and the Duke of *Marlborough*, more a Sovereign in *England* than his Royal Miſtreſs, having been effectually gained over by the *Dutch*, concluded a Treaty with them in 1709, by which they were to be Maſters of all the Frontier Towns to be taken from *France*; they were to keep Gariſons in twenty different Places in *Flanders*, at the Expence of the Country, as alſo in *Huy*, *Liege*, and *Bonn*; and were to have *Upper Guelderland* entirely under their Dominion. They were, in Effect, to become Lords of the Seventeen Provinces of the *Low-Countries*, and to have ruled in *Liege* and *Cologne*. Thus it was they intended to aggrandize themſelves even on the Ruins of their Allies. They had already projected theſe grand Schemes, when the Miniſter of *France* came to ſue for Peace; ſo that it is not to be wondered at, that he was received in ſo haughty a Manner.

The French ſue for Peace.

THE *French* Miniſter, Marquis *de Torci*, arriving at the *Hague*, found there Prince *Eugene*, the Duke of *Marlborough*, and the Penſionary *Heinſius*, who were unanimous for continuing the War. The Prince, by this, purſued his Glory and Revenge; *Marlborough* ſought Glory and an immenſe Fortune, both which he equally coveted; *Heinſius*, being entirely ruled by the other two, looked upon himſelf as a *Spartan* Commonwealthſman, who had humbled a *Perſian* Monarch. They did not propoſe a Peace, but a Truce; and during this Suſpenſion, they demanded an ample Satisfaction for all their Allies; and this was likewiſe promiſed to thoſe of *Lewis*, on Condition he joined with them to drive his Grandſon out of *Spain* within the Space of two Months; and as a Security for this, that he ſhould deliver up, for ever, to the *Dutch*, ten Towns in *Flanders*; that he ſhould give up *Straſburg* and *Briſac*, and entirely renounce all Pretenſions to *Alſace*. The Marquis *de Torci* on hearing theſe Demands, departed without ſo much as entering into a Negotiation, and reported to the King the Orders of his Enemies.

FRANCE.

AFTER the Battle of *Malplaquet* near *Mons*, *France* appeared in ſuch a declining State, that *Lewis* again ſued for Peace in a moſt ſuppliant Manner. He offered to acknowledge the Archduke as King of *Spain*; to give no Aſſiſtance to his Grandſon, but to leave him entirely to his own Fortune; to give four cautionary Towns; to deliver up *Straſburg* and *Briſac*; to renounce the Sovereignty of *Alſace*, and only to keep the Government thereof; to demoliſh all the Forts betwixt *Bale* and *Philipſburg*; to fill up the Harbour of *Dunkirk*, and entirely to eraſe the Fortifications of that Place, which had been formidable for ſo conſiderable a Time; to give up to the States-General, *Liſle*, *Tournay*, *Ypres*, *Menin*, *Furnes*, *Conde*, and *Maubeuge*. Theſe were in Part the Articles upon which it was propoſed to conclude the Peace which he implored.

Lewis begs Peace again.

The Terms he propoſed.

THE Allies, by Way of Triumph, pretended, they wanted to examine more narrowly into the Submiſſions of *Lewis* XIV. They allowed his Plenipotentiaries to come the Beginning of 1710, to the little Village of *Gertrudenberg*, with the Petitions of that Monarch. The Ambaſſadors of *Lewis* were rather confined at *Gertrudenberg*, than admitted to a Treaty. The Deputies came to hear their Propoſals, which they carried to the *Hague*, to Prince *Eugene*, the Duke of *Marlborough*, and Count *Zinzendorf*, Ambaſſador from the Emperor. Theſe Offers were always received with Contempt: They were inſulted by ſcurrilous Libels, all of which were compoſed by *French* Refugees, who were become greater Enemies to the Glory of *Lewis* XIV. than *Marlborough* or *Eugene*.

THE *French* Plenipotentiaries even ſubmitted ſo far as to promiſe, that the King ſhould contribute Money to dethrone *Philip* V. and yet they were not liſtened to.

FRANCE. The Allies inſiſted, as one of the Preliminaries, that *Lewis* ſhould engage, by himſelf, to drive his Grandſon out of *Spain* by Force of Arms, in two Months. This abſurd Inhumanity, much more inſolent than a downright Refuſal of Peace, aroſe from new Succeſſes. At this Time, *Sarah Jennings*, Dutcheſs of *Marlborough*, entirely ruled Queen *Anne*, and the Duke governed the Nation. He had the Treaſury at his Command by Means of *Godolphin*, the Lord High-Treaſurer, Father-in-Law to one of his Daughters. He wholly influenced the Council by Means of *Sunderland*, his Son-in-Law, Secretary of State, and the Queen's Houſhold, where his Wife preſided, was at his Devotion. He was abſolute Maſter of the Army, all the Poſts in it being at his Diſpoſal. The Whigs and Tories were the two Parties which then divided *England*; of the former of which *Marlborough* was the Head, and they refuſed nothing to ſupport his Grandeur; and the latter were forced to admire him and be ſilent. *Marlborough* had even more Intereſt at the *Hague* than even the Grand Penſionary; and his Influence in *Germany* was conſiderable. He was always as ſucceſsful a Negotiator as a General; no private Perſon ever had ſo extenſive a Power, or ſo exalted a Glory. He might alſo ſtrengthen his Power by that immenſe Wealth which he acquired in his Command. I have heard it ſaid by his Widow, that after four Children had their Patrimonies, there remained excluſive of any Court-Favour, a Yearly Income of 70,000 Pounds, equal to about 1,500,000 Livres *French* Money. Had not his Parſimony been equal to his Grandeur, he might have formed a Party, the Queen would have been unable to deſtroy: And if his Dutcheſs had had a little more Condeſcenſion, the Queen would never have ſhaken off her Fetters. But the Duke could not overcome his Paſſion for Riches, nor the Dutcheſs give up her Humour.

The Terms of Peace refuſed.

THE Queen obſerving that her own Miniſters, as well as the *German* and *Dutch*, were determined to continue the War at the Expence of *England*, which could reap no Advantage by it, but was daily exhauſted of its Treaſure, to conquer Countries for Allies that daily withdrew the Quota's of Troops they had engaged to furniſh, and the *French* King making her Offers of Peace at the ſame Time, ſhe determined to change her Miniſtry; ſhe began with turning out *Sunderland* Secretary of State, then *Godolphin*, the Lord-Treaſurer, and, at length, *Marlborough* himſelf.

FRANCE. Offers of Peace to Queen Anne.

MONSIEUR *Meſnager* brought over from *France* the Propoſals of Peace, which her Majeſty communicated to her Allies, and appointed *Utrecht* for the Place of Treaty, and the firſt Conferences were held there by the Miniſters of the ſeveral Powers engaged in the War, on the firſt of *January*, 1711, O. S. However, the Confederates and the *French* took the Field again in 1712, the Duke of *Ormond* being conſtituted General of the *Britiſh* Forces in the Room of the Duke of *Marlborough*.

Conferences at Utrecht, 1712.

THE Peace being now far advanced, her Majeſty thought fit to propoſe a Ceſſation of Arms to the Allies; and accordingly, on the 24th of *June*, N. S. the Duke of *Ormond*, purſuant to the Directions he had received from Court, ſent to Prince *Eugene* and the Deputies of the States attending the Army, to deſire a Conference with them the next Day, wherein he declared, That he had received Orders from the Queen, his Miſtreſs, to publiſh within three Days, a Suſpenſion of Arms for two Months, between his Army and the *French*, and to make a Detachment to take Poſſeſſion of *Dunkirk*; which Place the King of *France* would put into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, as a Security for the Performance of his Promiſes; for which Purpoſe, his Grace had already named ten Battalions to take forthwith the Rout of *Furnes*. The *Britiſh* General alſo propoſed that the like Suſpenſion of Arms ſhould be publiſhed in the Confederate Army; and Prince *Eugene* and the States Deputies, demanding ſome Time to write about it to their reſpective Sovereigns, the Duke of *Ormond* anſwered, That was not in his Power to grant; and that if they perſiſted to carry on the Siege of *Queſnoy*, which the Allies had inveſted, he could cover the ſame no

longer,

FRANCE. longer, but must march off with his Troops within three Days. His Grace likewise acquainted the Generals of the Foreign Troops in the *British* Pay, that they must obey his Orders, otherwise they ought not to expect to have Bread or Pay, or their Arrears. To which those Generals answered, that being commanded to act against the *French*, they could not follow contrary Orders, without knowing the Intention of their Principals; and therefore demanded Time to consult them, declaring that in the mean Time, they would continue with Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy:* Whereupon the Duke of *Ormond* declared again, that he would march within three Days: However, his Grace suspended the March of his Troops some Days beyond the Time he had limited, to give Time to the rest of the Allies to come into the Cessation of Arms: But Prince *Eugene* having before tampered with the Mercenaries in the *British* Pay, and persuaded them not to march off with the Duke; they absolutely refused to come into the Cessation, and Prince *Eugene* and the Deputies of the States sent Orders to the Governors of the Frontier Towns, not to suffer the *English* Troops, designed for *Dunkirk*, to march through those Towns, those very Towns which the *English* had been so lavish of their Blood and Treasure, to make the Allies Masters of.

The Foreigners in British Pay, refuse to obey the D. of Ormond.

ON the 27th of *June*, the Bishop of *Bristol*, at a Conference held at *Utrecht*, between the Ministers of the Allies, communicated to them the Offers made by *France*, and proposed to them a Cessation of Arms for two Months, in order to adjust the Demands of all the Confederates; but no Answer being returned, the Bishop left them to consider of the Proposal.

ON the 28th of *June*, N. S. the Duke of *Ormond* sent his Adjutant with a written Order to the Generals of the Foreign Troops in *British* Pay, to hold their Forces in Readiness to march; but they all refused to obey his Orders, except Major-General *Brenner*, who commanded four Squadrons and a Battalion of the Troops of *Holstein-Gottorp*, and Major-General *Walef*, Colonel of a Regiment of Dragoons of the Troops of *Liege*. On the third of *July*, *Quesnoy* surrendered, the Armies not being yet separated, and the Garison being made Prisoners of War, were sent to *Holland*. In the mean Time, the Imperialists and the *Dutch* tried every Stratagem to divert the Queen of *Great-Britain* from proceeding in the Treaty of Peace. FRANCE.

ON the 20th of *June*, Mr. Secretary *St. John*, at a Conference with the Foreign Ministers, whose Masters Troops were in the Pay of *Great-Britain*, acquainted them with the Intelligence her Majesty had received, that those Troops had refused to obey the Duke of *Ormond*'s Orders; and observed, that the Conditions of Peace and War, were now no longer the Matter in Question, but whether her Majesty should have the Management of the Negotiations of Peace, or the *Dutch:* That her Majesty would look upon the Refusal of the Auxiliary Troops to obey the Duke of *Ormond*, as a Declaration against herself; and, that she had resolved not to pay any more Subsistance, Subsidy, or Arrears, to those who should continue to disobey the Duke's Orders. He told them also, that Orders would forthwith be dispatched to the Duke of *Ormond* to take Possession of such Towns as the *French* King had offered to deliver up to her Majesty, as a Security for the Performance of what he had stipulated; which Places could not be taken in two Years War, and were far more advantageous than any that could be now reduced; and, therefore, her Majesty hoped that the Allies would think it more for their Interest to concur with her than to enter into other Measures. To this, the Foreign Ministers only answered, that they would acquaint their respective Masters with this Declaration.

SOON after her Majesty received Advice from *Paris*, that notwithstanding the Allies had refused to concur with *Great-Britain* in a general Cessation of Arms, the *French* King to shew his sincere Intentions for Peace, and the Confidence he reposed in her Majesty, was ready to deliver up *Dunkirk* into her Hands, not doubting of her Endeavours to bring the Allies into the Plan of Peace concerted between the

FRANCE. The British forces take poſſeſſion of Dunkirk.

the Crowns of *Great-Britain* and *France*. Hereupon Sir *John Leak* was ordered to convoy a Body of Troops from *England* to *Dunkirk*; the Mercenaries ſtill refuſing to march with the Duke of *Ormond*, it was not thought proper to leſſen the *Engliſh* Troops under his Command, by ſending a Detachment of them to *Dunkirk*, as was at firſt intended. Therefore, on the 7th of *July*, Sir *John Leak*, with Brigadier *Hill*, who commanded the Land-Forces, ſet ſail from the *Downs*, and at Two the ſame Afternoon, came to an Anchor before *Dunkirk*; and the next Day the Troops being landed, the *French* marched out of the Citadel, *Fort-Lewis*, and the *Riſebank*, and all the other Forts, of which the *Engliſh* took Poſſeſſion. After which the Count *d'Aumont*, the *French* Governor, came, and took his Leave of Brigadier *Hill*, and delivered up to him the Keys of the Town.

ON the 14th of *July*, in the Evening, Prince *Eugene* ſent an Aid-de-Camp to acquaint the Duke of *Ormond*, that he was obliged to decamp the next Day, both for Forage, and to proſecute the Operations of the Campaign; and if his Grace intended to do the like, and concert with him thereupon, his Highneſs would confer with him at ſuch a Place as his Grace ſhould appoint. The Duke anſwered in Writing, That he thought it ſtrange ſuch a Meſſage ſhould be ſent him by an ordinary Aid-de-Camp, and that only twelve or thirteen Hours before the Prince was to march; becauſe no Meaſures had been concerted between them, relating either to their Motions, or any further Undertaking; for which Reaſons, his Highneſs ought not to expect that he ſhould accompany him, or be aſſiſting in any Operations wherein he had not been conſulted: That he gave the Prince this Notice, that he might regulate himſelf accordingly, and not attribute to him any Misfortune which might happen; and that he alſo thought it proper to let his Highneſs underſtand, that if the Imperial Army marched away and left him, he ſhould be obliged to take the beſt Methods he could for the Security of the Queen's Troops.

WHEREUPON Prince *Eugene*, on the 16th of *July*, N. S. decamped from *Hoſpre*, and marched off with the Troops under his Command, being followed by all the Mercenaries in *Britiſh* Pay, except four Squadrons of *Vander-Nath*, a Battalion of *Holſtein-Gottorp*, and Baron *Waleſ*'s Regiment of Dragoons; and the next Day Prince *Eugene* cauſed *Landrecy* to be inveſted: The Duke of *Ormond* alſo decamped and came to *Aveſne de Secq*, and the ſame Day, he cauſed the Ceſſation of Arms between *Great-Britain* and *France*, for two Months, to be proclaimed: On the 17th in the Evening, an Aid-de-Camp arrived in the Duke of *Ormond*'s Camp from Marſhal *Villars*, with Advice, that the Ceſſation of Arms had likewiſe that Day been proclaimed in the *French* Army. Before the Separation of the Confederate Troops, the Deputies of the States did not ſcruple to ſay publickly, that they hoped the Duke of *Ormond* did not intend to march through any of their Towns (meaning the Towns that had been conquered by the *Engliſh* Arms) and accordingly, when ſome *Engliſh* Officers would have paſſed through *Bouchain*, they were refuſed Entrance at the Gates, and told by the Guards, that poſitive Orders were given to let no *Engliſhman* come into the Town. And the Officers deſiring that the Commandant might be acquainted they were at the Gates, he returned them the ſame Anſwer; and when the *Britiſh* Army came near *Doway*, where was their Hoſpital, and great Part of their Stores and Ammunition, and Baggage, the Commandant would not ſuffer an *Engliſhman* to come into the Town; the Duke of *Ormond* hereupon, in order to reduce the *Dutch* to Reaſon, bent his March towards the City of *Ghent*, where Part of his Artillery and Stores were laid up: Prince *Eugene* and the Deputies of the States, having Notice of the Duke's marching towards *Ghent*, and being ſenſible he would ſoon have it in his Power to revenge the Affront that had been put upon him, they diſpatched Count *Naſſau Woudenburg*, to excuſe the inſolent Behaviour of the Commandants of *Bouchain* and *Doway*, pretending that what had

FRANCE. Prince Eugene with the Allies and the Troops in the Britiſh Pay ſeparate from the Duke of Ormond.

The Ceſſation of Arms proclaimed.

FRANCE

been done was without their Authority, or Privity. The Duke of *Ormond*, however, continued his March, and with the Earl of *Strafford* arrived at *Ghent*, the 23d of *July*, N. S. (the Troops encamping about a Mile and an Half from the City;) here they were highly complimented and careſſed by the Magiſtrates, the Preſident of the Council of *Flanders*, and the two Colleges, which compoſe the Government of that City; and mighty Profeſſions they made of their Zeal for the Queen's Service, and of their Readineſs to promote her Majeſty's good Intentions for procuring Peace to *Europe*. The Duke of *Ormond* having put four Battalions of the *Britiſh* Troops into *Ghent*, and as many into *Bruges*, he detached ſix Battalions to reinforce the Gariſon of *Dunkirk*, with a Train of Artillery and Ammunition. It was not long before the Confederates diſcovered their Error, in ſeparating themſelves from the *Britiſh* Troops, and refuſing to come into the Queen's Meaſures; for having formed the Siege of *Landrecy* without conſulting the Duke of *Ormond*, as has been mentioned, and detached the Earl of *Albemarle* with thirteen Battalions and thirty Squadrons, to take Poſt at *Denain*, on the *Scheld*, to ſecure their Communication with *Marchiennes*, where was their great Magazine, and from whence they drew their Ammunition and Proviſion, the Marſhal *Villars* fell upon this Body on the 24th of *July*, before Prince *Eugene* could bring any Forces to their Aſſiſtance, and routed them entirely: About 3000 of the Confederate Troops were killed or drowned, and as many more taken Priſoners, and among them the Earl of *Albemarle*, their General, Count *Dhona*, Lieutenant-General and Governor of *Mons*, was drowned, and Count *Naſſau Woudenburg* died by the Sword; and the *French* found in the Camp twelve Braſs Cannon, great Quantities of Ammunition and Proviſion, beſides Horſes, and a very conſiderable Booty, which they divided among their Soldiers.

The French victorious at Denain.

Poſſeſs themſelves of the Magazines of the Allies.

THE *French* afterwards made themſelves Maſters of *St. Amand*, the Gariſon to the Number of 8000 Men, ſurrendering themſelves Priſoners of War; then they inveſted *Marchiennes*, where was the great Magazine of the Confederates, which Gariſon alſo ſurrendered Priſoners of War, the 31ſt of *July*. There was in this Place above 100 Bilanders laden with 300,000 Weight of Powder, which the *Dutch* Commiſſary cauſed to be ſunk in the Scarpe before the Siege. There were alſo above 100 Pieces of Cannon, 300 Waggons with their Harneſſes, the Hoſpital of the Army, and in the Store-houſes, or in the Bilanders, a prodigious Number and Quantity of Bombs, Grenadoes, Bullets, Muſket-Balls, Powder, Corn, Meal, Hams, Bacon, Cheeſe, Butter, Beer, Wine, Brandy, Merchandize, Ladders, Hatchets, Bills, Planks, Match, Flints, and in a Word, all Sorts of Proviſions neceſſary for making two Sieges: There were alſo many Horſes: Part of the Proviſions were given to the Soldiers. The Priſoners who marched out of the Place, were to the Number of about 4000, without including 800 or 900 wounded, or ſick; and in this Siege, not above 600 Men of the *French* Troops were killed or wounded.

FRANCE

AFTER the Defeat at *Denain*, and the Loſs of their Magazine at *Marchiennes*, the Confederates were no longer able to carry on the Siege of *Landrecy*, but were forced to riſe from before that Place, with ſome Precipitation; and Marſhal *Villars* found himſelf in a Condition to beſiege *Doüay*, which he cauſed to be inveſted the 13th of *Auguſt*.

AND now the Allies began to wiſh they had treated their old Friends the *Engliſh* with leſs Contempt: When they firſt tampered with the *Britiſh* Mercenaries, and induced them treacherouſly to deſert her Majeſty's Service, they thought they ſhould have been able to have carried on the War offenſively, without the National Troops of *England*; theſe conſiſting but of 20,000 Men, they did not believe they could incline the Balance one Way or other; and how baſe and ungrateful ſoever the Practice might appear, of inveigling the Troops in her Majeſty's Pay to deſert her Service, a little Succeſs, they knew, would ſanctify the Action, at leaſt in the Opinion of their own People: And, indeed, an ill Action is ſeldom conſidered with a juſt Deteſtation and Abhorrence, till ſome Misfortune overtake us; and then it never

fails

FRANCE. fails to appear in its true Colours. *Fort Scarpe* ſurrendered to Marſhal *Villars* the 28th of *Auguſt*, and the Town of *Doway* itſelf on the 8th of *September* following. The *French* immediately after laid Siege to *Queſnoy*, which ſurrendered alſo the 4th of *October*; the Gariſon being made Priſoners of War, as the Gariſon of *Doway* had been. According to the *French* Account, they found in *Queſnoy* 116 heavy Cannon, and a great Number of others, forty Mortars, 400,000 or 500,000 Weight of Powder with a proportionable Quantity of other Ammunition and Proviſion, amounting to the Value of 3,000,000 of Livres; and they aſſure us, that this Gariſon compleated the Number of forty Battalions of the Allies they had deſtroyed or made Priſoners, ſince the Defeat of *Denain*, which happened the 24th of *July*.

Forty Battalions made Priſoners by the French.

IN the mean while, the *Dutch* Plenipotentiaries at *Utrecht*, began to ſhew ſome Diſpoſition for Peace, and propoſed a new Plan of Peace, which came much nearer to that of her Majeſty's, than any that had been hitherto offered: Whereupon her Majeſty thought fit to renew the Suſpenſion of Arms with *France* for four Months longer, *viz.* from the 22d of *Auguſt* to the 22d of *December*. This Negotiation was tranſacted and ſigned at *Paris* by the Lord *Bolingbroke*, on the Part of *England*; by the Marquis *de Torcy*, on the Part of *France*; and the latter End of *Auguſt*, the ſaid Ceſſation was proclaimed both in *England* and *France*. The *Dutch* refuſing to come into the Suſpenſion of Arms, Marſhal *Villars* ſat down before *Bouchain* on the 10th of *October*, and on the 19th of the ſame Month, the Gariſon ſurrendered Priſoners of War, which put an End to the Campaign in *Flanders*.

ON the 31ſt of *March*, O. S. or the 11th of *April*, N. S. the reſpective Treaties of Peace were ſigned at *Utrecht*, between the Plenipotentiaries of *France* on the one Part, and the Plenipotentiaries of *Britain*, *Pruſſia*, *Portugal*, the States-General, and *Savoy*, on the other; Count *Zinzendorf*, the Imperial Miniſter, at the ſame Time proteſting againſt it, as injurious to his Maſter, for ſeveral Reaſons already mentioned in the Hiſtory of *Germany*.

BY the Treaty between *France* and *Great-Britain*, the *French* King acknowledges her *Britiſh* Majeſty's Title, and that of the Houſe of *Hanover*, in Default of Iſſue of her Majeſty, and promiſes to diſmiſs the Pretender out of the Kingdom of *France*, never to return thither again; and that he will never oppoſe the Proteſtant Succeſſion. The *French* King alſo agrees, that the Crowns of *France* and *Spain* ſhall never be inherited by the ſame Perſon, and that reciprocal Renunciations ſhall be made by the Princes intereſted accordingly. FRANCE.

HE agrees alſo not to trade to the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies* in any other Manner than the reſt of the Nations of *Europe* do.

THE Moſt Chriſtian King alſo engages, that all the Fortifications of the City of *Dunkirk* ſhall be razed, the Harbour filled up, and the Sluices and Moles deſtroyed at his own Expence, within five Months after the Concluſion of the Peace, and never be repaired again.

HE alſo obliges himſelf to reſtore to *Britain* the Bay and Streights of *Hudſon*, with all the Lands, Sea-Coaſt, Rivers, and Places, ſituate in the ſaid Bay and Streights, which were then poſſeſſed by *France*. And it was mutually agreed between *Britain* and *France*, to ſend Commiſſaries to ſettle the Limits between *Hudſon's Bay* and the Places belonging to the *French*, which Limits ſhould not be paſſed either by the *French* or *Engliſh*, by Sea or Land, and the ſame Commiſſaries were to be impowered to ſettle the Boundaries between the old *Britiſh* and *French* Colonies.

THE Moſt Chriſtian King obliges himſelf alſo to deliver to the Queen of *Great-Britain*, ſolemn and authentick Letters and Inſtruments on the Day of the Ratification of this Treaty, by Virtue whereof the Iſland of *St. Chriſtopher* ſhould be poſſeſſed only by the Subjects of *Britain*; and all *Nova Scotia*, or *Acadia*, with its antient Boundaries, the City of *Port-Royal*, now *Annapolis-Royal*, with their Dependencies, ſhould be yielded and made over to the *Britiſh* Crown, in ſuch Manner that the Subjects of *France* ſhould hereafter be excluded from all Kind of fiſhing in the ſaid Seas, Bays, and other Places on the

FRANCE. Coaſts of *Nova Scotia*, or within thirty Leagues to the Eaſtward thereof, beginning from the Iſland called *Sable*, and ſtretching thence towards the North-Weſt. And it was agreed, that the Iſland of *Newfoundland*, with the adjacent Iſlands ſhould from that Time belong wholly to *Great-Britain*, and the Fortreſs *Placentia*, and all other Places then in the Poſſeſſion of the *French* be yielded up to her *Britiſh* Majeſty; nor ſhould it be lawful for the Subjects of *France* to erect any Fortifications or Buildings thereon, unleſs Stages made of Boards, and Huts neceſſary for drying Fiſh, or to reſort to the ſaid Iſland but in the Fiſhing-Seaſon. The *French* however ſhould be permitted to take Fiſh, and dry them on the Land, on that Part of the ſaid Iſland only which ſtretches from *Cape Bonaviſta* to the North Point of it, and from thence running down the Weſtern Side of the Iſland as far as *Point Riche*. But the Iſland of *Cape Breton*, as all others in the Mouth of the River *St. Lawrence*, and in the Gulph of that Name ſhould belong to the *French* King, who might fortify any Places there.

THAT the Subjects of *France* inhabiting *Canada* or other Parts, ſhould not moleſt the five Nations or Cantons of *Indians* ſubject to *Britain*, or any other of the Natives of *America* in Friendſhip with them; nor ſhould the Subjects of *Britain* moleſt thoſe that were Friends of *France*: And on both Sides they ſhould enjoy full Liberty of going and coming on Account of Trade, without Moleſtation from either Party. But it was to be ſettled by Commiſſaries, who ſhould be accounted Subjects and Friends of *Britain* and *France*.

HIS Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty alſo agreed, that a juſt and reaſonable Satisfaction ſhould be given to all the Allies of *Britain* in ſuch Matters as they have a Right to demand of *France*.

AND in Conſideration of the Friendſhip of the Queen of *Great-Britain*, he grants, that in his Treaty with the Empire, all Things concerning the State of Religion there, ſhould be ſettled conformable to the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*.

THE moſt material Articles in the Treaty between *France* and *Pruſſia*, were, that his *Pruſſian* Majeſty ſhould enjoy the Upper Quarter of *Guelderland*, and the Principalities of *Neufchatel* and *Valengin*, in Conſideration whereof he ſhould relinquiſh all Right and Title to the Principality of *Orange* in *France*. FRANCE

THERE was little contained in the Treaty between *France* and *Portugal*, unleſs an Acknowledgment by his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, that both Sides of the River of *Amazons* in *South-America* belonged to *Portugal*, and that he relinquiſhed all Claim to the Uſe and Navigation of the ſaid River.

BY the Treaty between *France* and the States-General, his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty obliges himſelf to deliver up to the States in Favour of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, all that he had poſſeſſed himſelf of in the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, and which belonged to King *Charles* II. by Virtue of the Treaty of *Ryſwick*; namely, the Dutchy, Town and Fortreſs of *Luxemburg*, with the County of *Chinay*; the County, Town, and Caſtle of *Namur*, as alſo the Towns of *Charleroy* and *Newport*, with their Dependencies. His Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty alſo yields to the States-General, in Favour of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, all his Right to the Town of *Menin*, the Town and Citadel of *Tournay*, with their Dependencies and Appurtenances, except that of *St. Amand* and *Mortagne*. He alſo yields up in Favour of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, *Furnes*, *Furner*, *Ambatch*, *Fort Knoque*, the Towns of *Loo* and *Dixmude*, *Ypres*, with its Chatellany, including *Rouſſillaer*, and its other Dependencies, viz. *Poperinguen*, *Warneton*, *Comines*, and *Warwick*.

AND it was agreed, that no Province, Town, Fort, or Place of the ſaid *Spaniſh Netherlands* ſhould ever be yielded or transferred, or fall to the Crown of *France*, or any Prince or Princeſs of that Houſe, or come in any Manner whatever under their Power.

THE Lords, the States-General, on the other Hand, obliged themſelves to deliver up to his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty the Town of *Liſle*, with its Chatellany, *Orchies*, the

Country

 Country of *Laheu*, and the Bourg of *la Gourgue*, the Towns and Places of *Air*, *Bethune*, *St. Venant*, and *Fort Francois*, with their Bailiwicks and Appurtenances.

BY the Treaty between *France* and *Savoy*, the *Frencb* King obliged himſelf to reſtore to that Prince, the Dutchy of *Savoy*, the County of *Nice*, and in general, all the Places, he had taken from his Royal Highneſs during the War. He alſo yielded and transferred to his Royal Highneſs the Valley of *Pragelas*, with the Forts of *Exilles* and *Feneſtrelles*, the Vallies of *Oulx*, *Sezane*, *Bardonache*, and *Chateau-Dauphine*, and all about the Water, which falls from the *Alps* on the Side of *Piedmont*. And his Royal Highneſs reciprocally yields to his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty the Valley of *Barcelonetta*, and its Appurtenances; ſo that the Summits of the *Alps* and the Mountains ſhould ſerve for Boundaries between *France*, *Piedmont*, and the County of *Nice*, in ſuch Manner, that the Plains, which are on the ſaid Summits, and the Heights ſhall be divided, and Half of the River flowing from the Side of *Dauphine*, and of *Provence*, ſhould belong to his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, and thoſe on the other Side of *Piedmont*, and the County of *Nice*, ſhould belong to his Royal Highneſs of *Savoy*.

HIS Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty alſo agrees, for himſelf and his Catholick Majeſty the King of *Spain*, that the Kingdom of *Sicily*, with the Iſlands thereon depending, ſhould be yielded to the Duke of *Savoy*; and acknowledges his Royal Highneſs from this Time to be King of *Sicily*.

THE Ceſſions made by the late Emperor, alſo, to the Duke of *Savoy*, of Part of the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, the Provinces of *Alexandria* and *Valencia*, with all the Lands between the *Po* and the *Tanaro*, the *Lomeline*, and the Valley of *Seſſia*, the *Vigevaneſe*, &c. ſhould be confirmed to him.

HIS Royal Highneſs of *Savoy* alſo is left at Liberty to fortify his Frontiers for the Security of his Dominions.

THE Emperor having carried on an unfortunate War againſt *France*, for almoſt a Year after the Peace had been concluded by the reſt of the Allies, wherein he loſt *Landau*, and ſeveral other Towns of Importance, a Treaty was at length concluded at *Raſtadt* between his Imperial Majeſty and the Moſt Chriſtian King, on the 6th of *March*, 1713-14. And it was agreed thereby, that the Treaties of *Weſtphalia*, *Nimeguen*, and *Ryſwick*, ſhould be the Baſis and Foundation of this. Particularly his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty agreed to reſtore to the Emperor, the Town and Fortreſs of *Old Briſac*, the Town and Fortreſs of *Friburg*, with the Fort of *St. Peter*'s, and the *Star Fort*, and all other Forts in the *Black Foreſt*, or in the *Briſgow*, and the Fort of *Kehl*, erected on the Eaſt Side of the *Rhine* over againſt the Bridge of *Straſburg*. And it was agreed that the Fort of *Pile*, and others erected in the Iſlands of the *Rhine* near *Straſburg*, ſhould be demoliſhed, and the Navigation of the ſaid River remain free and open to the Subjects on either Side. 

HIS Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty likewiſe promiſes to cauſe the Fortifications, erected over againſt *Hunningen* on the Right of the *Rhine*, and the Iſland therein, to be demoliſhed at his Charges, as alſo the Bridge built over the *Rhine* at that Place. That the Fort of *Selingen*, and the Forts in the Iſland between *Selingen* and *Fort Lewis*, ſhould be demoliſhed, as alſo the Fort built over againſt *Fort Lewis*, and that it ſhould not be lawful for either of the Parties to re-edify the ſame; but that *Fort Lewis*, and the Iſland whereon it ſtands, ſhall remain to the Moſt Chriſtian King.

AND in general, he promiſed to raze, at his own Expence, all the Forts, Intrenchments, Lines and Bridges, mentioned in the Treaty of *Ryſwick*, and ſuch as have been erected ſince that Treaty, either along the *Rhine*, or in it, or elſewhere within the Empire and its Dependencies, never to be repaired again.

HE promiſes alſo to evacuate the Caſtles of *Bitſch* and *Homburg*, after the Fortifications ſhall be demoliſhed.

AND as the Moſt Chriſtian King deſigns to re-eſtabliſh a ſincere Union with the Emperor, and Empire, he promiſes, that in the Treaty with the Electors, Princes, and States,

FRANCE. States, in the General Congreſs, he will reſtore whatever has been taken from them during the War.

ON the other Hand, the Emperor conſents, that the Town of *Landau*, with its Dependencies, ſhall remain to his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty.

HE conſents alſo, that the Electors of *Cologne* and *Bavaria* be reſtored to all their Dominions and Territories.

AND further, his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty confirms the *Spaniſh Netherlands* to the Emperor, with all thoſe Countries and Places mentioned in the Treaty between *France* and the States-General, to be yielded to the ſaid States in Favour of the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

Dunkirk demoliſhed.

IN Purſuance of the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the Fortifications of *Dunkirk* were demoliſhed, and the Harbour filled up; but the *French* King, under Pretence of diſcharging the Land-Floods, dug another Canal in the Neighbourhood of it, called the Canal of *Mardyke*, capable of receiving Ships of greater Burthen, than the Canal which led to the Harbour of *Dunkirk*; whereupon King *George* I. at his Acceſſion, ordered Mr. *Prior*, his Miniſter at the Court of *France*, to repreſent, that he was very much ſurpriſed, that he ſhould thus endeavour to evade the Deſign of that Treaty. To which *Lewis* anſwered, That he had no Intention to make a new Port at *Mardyke*, or build a Town there. This Diſpute, however, laſted ſome Time; and at length, the *French* made ſuch Conceſſions as the *Britiſh* Miniſtry were ſatisfied with, *viz.* That no Port, Haven, Fortification, Sluice, or Baſon, ſhould be made at *Dunkirk* or the Sluice of *Mardyke*, or any other Place whatever along the Shore, within two Leagues Diſtance from either of thoſe Places; and that no Jettee, Mole, Dyke, or Faſcine-Work ſhould ever be made on the Shore of that Coaſt at the Diſtance aforeſaid on either Side, and that all the Works in and about the Harbour ſhould be entirely demoliſhed.

Ways and Means uſed by Lewis XIV. to raiſe Money for the War.

I SHALL next obſerve by what Methods the *French* King ſo long ſupported the Charges of the late War againſt moſt of the Princes of *Europe*. It is very evident, that the Taxes, how high ſoever, nor even the Rents of all the Eſtates in *France*, if they had been brought into the Treaſury, could have enabled him to carry on the War. He found himſelf under a Neceſſity of ſeizing all the Coin belonging to his Subjects, which did not amount to leſs than 100,000,000 of Livres in Specie. But this indeed he did by Degrees, and under ſpecious Pretences; though when he found any of his Subjects obſtinate, and determined not to part with their Money, they were compelled to it by Military Execution.

THIS was the grand Reſource whereby *Lewis le Grand*, more than once, reſtored his Affairs when they were looked upon as deſperate. But to deſcend to Particulars. The *Louis d'or*, for inſtance, which was current before the War at eleven Livres, was called in, and received by the Officers of his Majeſty's Mint at that Value; after which the very ſame Piece having received a new Stamp, was paid back again to the Proprietor at twelve Livres, and ſome Time after at thirteen, whereby the King got twenty or forty Pence out of every *Lewis d'or*, without any other Charge than the Stamp. But the King having ſtill further Occaſion for Money, he ordered all the current Specie to be brought into his Mint, and that it ſhould no longer be taken by private Perſons. At firſt, he returned other Specie in Lieu of that which was paid at the Mint, but under Pretence it could not be coined faſt enough to exchange, the Officers of the Mint were ordered to give Bills for the Value of the Sums they received, which were to be paid on Demand, when the new Species ſhould be coined. By this Means he got all the ready Money into his Hands, and did not pay the Bills the Mint had given out. This we may be ſure exaſperated the People ſufficiently; whereupon he thought fit to order, that thoſe Bills ſhould be taken in all Payments for ready Money. Nor did they give out Bills for the Money brought into the Mint only, but alſo for ſeveral Millions more; ſo that had the Monarch been ſo honeſt to have returned Specie for the Specie he had received,

FRANCE. received, yet he could never have found Specie enough to diſcharge the ſupernumerary Mint-Bills, which had been given the Subjects in Diſcharge of other Debts the Crown had contracted. At length theſe Mint-Bills loſt their Credit ſo much, that the King thought fit entirely to ſuppreſs them, and give the People others in the Room of them, ſigned by the Farmers and Receivers of the Revenue, who were ordered to pay off both Principal and Intereſt as the Taxes came into their Hands. But even theſe new Bills were at thirty-five and forty *per Cent.* Diſcount at the Concluſion of the Peace at *Utrecht*.

IN the mean Time the Government having parted with almoſt all their real Money, to ſupport the Charges of the War, and the Specie being again come into the Hands of the Subjects, they found a new Expedient to draw it from them; namely, by crying down all the preſent Coin, and ordering it to be brought into the Mint, under the ſevereſt Penalties, at the current Price, giving the Subject a new Specie, on which they ſet a much higher Value, in the Room of it: For Inſtance, the *Lewis d'or*, the intrinſick Value whereof is not more than fourteen Livres, they iſſued at twenty Livres; and the Silver Specie in Proportion, which brought an immenſe Profit to the Crown; but intirely ruined their foreign Trade, for Strangers held up the Price of their Merchandize in Proportion to what they loſt by receiving their Coin at ſuch extravagant Rates; whereupon they found themſelves under a Neceſſity of lowering the Coin again, which occaſioned unconceivable Loſſes to private People; for a Man who looked upon himſelf, ſuppoſe, to be worth 20,000 Pounds in Caſh one Month, the next found it reduced to fourteen or fifteen, notwithſtanding the *Lewis d'ors*, or Crowns, he had in his Cuſtody, continued numerically the ſame.

SOME moneyed Men, however, obſerving that there were certain Times fixed for lowering the Coin gradually, thought of an expedient to prevent their Loſſes, which was generally followed in *France*. They lent their Money to Merchants, without Intereſt for eighteen Months (being the Time appointed for the laſt Reduction of the Coin;) and the Merchants, in Hopes that the Profits they ſhould make in that Time, would exceed their Loſſes by the lowering the Specie, very willingly took the Money, and gave Notes for it, and immediately imported ſuch Goods from foreign Parts, as they knew were moſt wanted in *France*, particularly Salt-Beef, Butter, Cheeſe, and other Proviſions from *England* and *Ireland*, which were then ſold at extravagant Rates in *France*. But the Market ſoon became overſtocked with theſe Goods, and they were ſold thirty *per Cent.* cheaper than the Prime-Coſt. Other People, being of Opinion that the Bills on the Farmers and Receivers of the Revenue would reſume their Credit on a Peace with the Empire, laid out their Specie in purchaſing thoſe Bills at forty and fifty *per Cent.* Diſcount: But the Government finding it impoſſible to pay off thoſe Bills, which amounted to 5 or 600,000,000 of Livres, made ſuch bad Payments, that theſe new Adventurers were glad to part with their Bills again at ſixty and ſeventy *per Cent.* Diſcount. Theſe Practices naturally occaſioned the Breaking of a great Number of Merchants and Bankers all over the Kingdom, and reduced the People in general to the moſt miſerable Circumſtances, which were ſtill heightned by the Methods ſome of them took to prevent their being involved in the common Calamity, as the ſending many Millions in Specie out of the Kingdom, to avoid the Loſs they were like to ſuſtain by Bills of Exchange, or exporting their Treaſure Abroad to prevent his Majeſty's ſeizing of it. FRANCE.

IN this deplorable Condition was the Kingdom of *France*, when *Lewis* XIV. was ſummoned to give an Account of his Adminiſtration. He found himſelf indiſpoſed on the 11th of *Auguſt*, and on the 14th was ſeized with the Cramp, Gout, and Sciatick Pains: On the 24th, however, he apprehended himſelf to be ſo well recovered, that he deſigned to have dined in Publick, but was afflicted with ſuch ſharp Pains, that he ordered every Body out of the.

 the Room, except Marſhal *Villeroy*, with whom he remained in private two Hours. He told him that he ſaw his laſt Hour approaching, and muſt ſeriouſly think on Death; and the ſame Day was taken with a violent Fever, and the Sore he had in his Leg appeared to tend towards a Mortification: Whereupon he thought it proper to receive the Viaticum; and on *Sunday* the 5th of *September*, 1715, N. S. about Eight in the Morning, he expired.

Lewis XIV. his Marriages, Miſtreſſes, &c.

*LEWIS* XIV. was the Son of *Lewis* XIII. and *Anne* of *Auſtria*, the eldeſt Infanta of *Spain*. He was born the 5th of *September*, 1638, and married *Maria Thereſa*, Daughter to *Philip* IV. King of *Spain*, *Anno* 1660; by whom he had Iſſue only one Son that lived, *viz. Lewis*, Dauphin of *France*, who married *Mary Anna Chriſtina*, Siſter to the late Duke of *Bavaria*; by whom he had Iſſue three Sons, *viz. Lewis*, Duke of *Burgundy*, born *Anno* 1682; 2. *Philip*, Duke of *Anjou*, the late King of *Spain*, born *Anno* 1683; 3. *Gaſton*, Duke of *Berry*, born in 1684, *Lewis*, the Dauphin, died *Anno* 1711; whereupon *Lewis*, Duke of *Burgundy*, his eldeſt Son, ſucceeded to the Title of Dauphin. This Prince married *Mary Athelred*, eldeſt Daughter to the late Duke of *Savoy*, King of *Sardinia*, *Anno* 1698, and died *Anno* 1712; leaving Iſſue of this Marriage three Sons, of which the two eldeſt, ſtilled Dukes of *Britany*, ſucceſſively died ſoon after him in their Infancy: But *Lewis*, his third Son, born *Anno* 1710, ſurvived them all, and ſits at preſent on the Throne of his Great-Grandfather, *Lewis* XIV.

THE natural Children of *Lewis* XIV. by Madam *de la Valiere*, were *Mary Anne de Bourbon*, born in 1666. By Madam *de Monteſpan*, he had, 1. *Lewis Auguſtus de Bourbon*, Duke of *Main*, born in 1670. 2. *Louiſa Frances de Bourbon*, born in 1673. 3. *Lewis Alexander de Bourbon*, Count of *Thouloſe*, born 1678, late Admiral of *France*. 4. *Frances Mary de Bourbon*, born 1681. His Majeſty's only legitimate Brother was *Philip*, Duke of *Orleans*, firſt married to *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter to *Charles* I. King of *England*, by whom he had one Daughter, married to the Duke of *Savoy*. He was afterwards married to *Charlotta Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Charles Lewis*, Elector Palatine; by whom he had Iſſue, *Philip* Duke of *Chartres*, late Duke of *Orleans*, who married *Frances Mary de Bourbon*, Madam *de Blois*, by whom he had Iſſue, the late Duke of *Orleans*, born *Anno* 1703, and four Daughters. The Admirers of *Lewis le Grand* look upon his Life as one continued Series of Wonders; even his Birth is eſteemed miraculous, his Mother having had no Iſſue after a Marriage of twenty Years and upwards: Others, on the Contrary, aſcribe this extraordinary Birth to the Contrivance of Cardinal *Richlieu*, who, with the Aſſiſtance of the Queen's Confeſſor, had perſuaded her Majeſty, for the Good of the Church and State, to admit the Embraces of ſeveral Gentlemen, among whom the Chevalier *le Grand*, Maſter of the Horſe to *Lewis* XIII. was ſo happy as to give two Sons to the Royal Family, *Lewis* XIV. being the eldeſt: But I confeſs I give very little Credit to the Story; the Queen and the Cardinal continuing irreconcilable Enemies to the laſt.



THE Miſtreſſes of *Lewis* XIV. were *Madamoiſelle de Manchini*, Cardinal *Mazarine*'s Niece, more admired for her Wit than her Beauty; whom the King was ſo taken with, that he would have married her if the Queen-Mother had not found Means to divert him from it. When ſhe was ſent away, it is ſaid, his Majeſty ſhed Tears very plentifully. And,

*MADAMOISELLE de la Valiere*, one of the Dutcheſs of *Orlean*'s Maids, was the next; her Perſon was not very engaging neither, ſhe was ſhort and thin, and had a very bad Mein, her Teeth alſo were very indifferent; but ſhe had an inexhauſtible Stock of Wit, good Humour and Vivacity, which charmed the Monarch, and is ſaid to be the moſt generous and diſintereſted of all his Miſtreſſes, never importuning his Majeſty for any Favour for herſelf or Friends, and behaved herſelf with that Humility and Condeſcenſion to every Body while ſhe was in Favour, that ſhe was univerſally eſteemed. This Intrigue

FRANCE. trigue happened ſoon after the King's Marriage with the Infanta, for whom he had but very little Complaiſance; whereupon the Queen prevailed on his Majeſty's Confeſſor to lay before him the ill Conſequences of that Way of Life. The King thanked the good Father for his Advice; but let him know at the ſame Time that he had no further Service for him. And it is obſerved, that the Oppoſition the King met with in his Amours rather augmented than diverted his Paſſion for Madam *de la Valiere*, who ſtill remained ſole Miſtreſs of his Affections; and ſo tender he was of her, that being in great Danger on her Delivery of a Daughter, he held her in his Arms, crying to the Phyſicians, Save *la Valiere*, and take my Crown. But even this Miſtreſs was turned off at length to make Room for another; ſhe retired into a Convent, where ſhe is ſaid to have compoſed half a Dozen Verſes on the Occaſion, in her own Language, which have been rendered into *Engliſh* thus:

*For me the Kings of Heaven and Earth have ſtrove*
*Which of the mighty two ſhould gain my Love;*
*But conquering Heaven has brought me to this Place,*
*What earthly Happineſs can mine ſurpaſs?*
*Since from the greateſt Prince's Miſtreſs I*
*Am now become Spouſe to the Deity.*

THE Counteſs of *Monteſpan*, a Lady of exquiſite Beauty, ſucceeded Madam *de la Valiere*: As ſhe was married, great Offers, it is ſaid, were made to the Earl her Huſband to procure his Conſent; but no Conſiderations could move him to part with her voluntarily; whereupon his Majeſty and the Lady ſtruck up a Bargain without him, and the unfortunate Nobleman thought fit to retire into the Country, that he might not be a Witneſs of his Diſgrace. The Counteſs of *Monteſpan* made uſe of the Intereſt ſhe had in the King to advance her own Relations; and having a great many Children by his Majeſty, continued long in Favour at Court, though ſhe had very little Merit beſides her Beauty to engage the Monarch's Heart. *Madamoiſelle de Fontange* was the next Object his Majeſty caſt his Eyes upon; ſhe was a young Lady of Abundance of Wit and good Humour, and had the Prudence FRANCE. to find out an advantageous Match for herſelf, before ſhe was diſmiſſed by the King.

THE celebrated Madam *Maintenon* ſucceeded *Fontange*; ſhe was of the Family of *Aubigny*, and either born in *America*, or carried thither very young, and was brought into *Europe* again by the Governor of *Martinico*: While ſhe was in this Family, a young Marquis, who admired both her Wit and her Beauty, made his Addreſſes to her. She was a tall Woman, well ſhaped, and had an agreeable Mien; her Hair was black, her Features regular, and ſhe had fine Eyes. The Marquis, her Admirer, either never intended to marry her, or ſatiated with Enjoyment, left her: However, he had the Honour to make her a Preſent of a Purſe of Piſtoles, of which ſhe made ſo good Uſe, that ſhe found Means of introducing herſelf into ſome of the beſt Families in *Paris*, where ſhe met with the inimitable *Scarron*, who was exceedingly ſmitten with her Charms; his Perſon was ſomewhat deformed, but as he was a Man of Quality and Eſtate, and of a moſt agreeable Converſation, ſhe very readily conſented to take him for better or worſe. This Gentleman, it is ſaid, took Abundance of Pleaſure in poliſhing and improving her natural Parts: But Madam *Maintenon*, or rather *Scarron*, had too ambitious a Soul to be content with leading a private Life, how agreeable ſoever; having made ſome Acquaintance, therefore, with Madam *Monteſpan*, or ſome other of the King's Miſtreſſes, ſhe found Means to make herſelf known to his Majeſty; who was ſo charmed with her Wit, that he thought her Converſation too great a Happineſs for a Subject, and thereupon took the Liberty of removing her from old *Scarron*'s Bed to his own. She was now paſſed her Bloom; but her Judgment was ſo improved, that ſhe is ſaid to have had the greateſt Share in the Adminiſtration; and in Effect, to have ſupplied the Place of Prime-Miniſter as long as *Lewis* XIV. lived.

*LEWIS* XV. the only ſurviving Son of *Lewis* Duke of *Burgundy*, Grandſon of the Dauphin, and Great-Grandſon of Lewis XV. his Acceſſion.

FRANCE. *Lewis* XIV. ſucceeded to the Crown of *France*, on the 1ſt Day of *September*, 1715, N. S. being then in the ſixth Year of his Age. The late King, by his Will, appointed a Council of Regency; conſiſting of the Duke of *Orleans*, the Duke of *Bourbon*, the Duke of *Maine*, the Count *de Thouloſe*, the Chancellor, the Preſident of the Royal Council, the Marſhals *Villeroy*, *Villars*, *Uxelles*, *Tallard* and *Harcourt*, the four Secretaries of State, and the Comptroller-General of the Finances; and ordered that the Perſon of the minor King ſhould be under the Guardianſhip of the ſaid Council of Regency; that the Duke of *Maine* ſhould have the Guardianſhip of his Majeſty under the Authority of the ſaid Council, and the Duke of *Villeroy* be his Governor under him; and that all the Officers of the King's Guard and Houſhold ſhould obey the Duke of *Maine*'s Commands, with Reſpect to the Perſon of the King minor, his Guard and Safety. He further ordered, That all Affairs, which were to be determined by the King's Authority, either concerning War or Peace, the Diſpoſal and Adminiſtration of the Finances, the Nomination of Perſons to Biſhopricks, Abbies, and other Eccleſiaſtical Dignities and Benefices; the appointing the Officers of the Crown, Secretaries of State, Comptroller of the Finances, and all Officers of the Army and Navy; the Officers of the the Courts of Judicature and Finances; the Governors and Lieutenant-Generals in the Provinces and Towns; the Staff-Officers and Officers of the Houſhold; and generally all Offices, Commiſſions and Employments, the filling whereof belonged to the King, ſhould be conſidered in the Council of Regency, and determined by a Majority of Votes.

NOTWITHSTANDING the late King had appointed a Council of Regency, the Duke of *Orleans*, who was next Heir to the Crown, in Caſe of the Death of the minor King, claimed the Office of Regent as due to him by his Birth, to which he obtained the Concurrence of the Parliament of *Paris*, and thereupon aſſumed an Authority equal to their greateſt Princes; nor was *Lewis* XIV. himſelf ever guilty of more arbitrary and deſtructive Meaſures, which the Duke endeavoured to excuſe from the Neceſſity he was under of extricating the Crown from that Load of Debts with which he found it oppreſſed; for at the Grand Monarch's Death, it is ſaid, that the Government was no leſs than 300,000,000 *Sterling* in Debt, beſides the vaſt Sums they had ſtruck off by raiſing and lowering the Coin, *&c.* FRANCE.

THE Regent, as uſual at the Beginning of an Adminiſtration, publiſhed ſome popular Edicts, by one of which he reſtored to the Parliament of *Paris*, their ancient Privilege of debating and conſidering Acts of State that were tranſmitted to them, before they paſſed them.

BY another Edict, dated the 12th of *October*, 1715, he tells them, That being fully perſuaded of the indiſpenſable Neceſſity of keeping the Gold and Silver Specie on the Foot they were then fixed for ever (being about the intrinſick Value) for preſerving a juſt Balance in Commerce, which was the Baſis and Foundation thereof, the King ordained, That the laſt Value ſet upon the Specie of Gold and Silver ſhould remain for ever fixed without Alteration, *viz.* the *Lewis d'or* at fourteen Livres, the Crown-piece at three Livres ten Sols, and the other Specie in Proportion. But the Duke of *Orleans* finding himſelf ſettled in his Regency without Oppoſition, within a Month afterwards publiſhed another Edict, whereby he raiſed the *Lewis d'or* to twenty Livres, and the other Specie proportionably on its being iſſued out of the Mint; though at the ſame Time he obliged the Subject to pay them into the Mint at ſixteen Livres; ſo that here the Government gained at once a fifth Part of all the Money in the Kingdom. To make this ſtill more plain, every Perſon who brought five *Lewis d'ors*, or five Crowns to the Mint, received back but four in Return, only the Government were pleaſed to ſet the ſame Value upon the four as the five went at when they were paid in; and in this there might have been no great Hurt, if thoſe they dealt with, and eſpecially Foreigners, had not raiſed the Price of their Goods in Proportion to the Riſe of the Coin; but a *Lewis d'or*, whoſe intrinſick Value was but

FRANCE. fourteen Livres, would purchaſe no more Merchandize when it was raiſed to twenty, than it would before; which inclined the Balance prodigiouſly againſt them.

ANOTHER Method the Regent took to raiſe Money, was the erecting a new Court of Juſtice, called the Chambre Ardente, to call all ſuch Perſons to an Account, as had been concerned in the Management of the publick Revenues during the late War, out of whom he extorted very conſiderable Sums, to the great Satisfaction of the People, who were pleaſed to ſee the Inſtruments of their Oppreſſion puniſhed, and obliged to refund their ill-gotten Treaſure.

ABOUT the ſame Time the Pretender, and ſome of his Adherents, having embarked for *Scotland* in the Ports of *France*, the Earl of *Stair*, the *Britiſh* Miniſter at that Court, preſented a Memorial to the Regent, complaining of it: But this ſeems to have been all Grimace, for the Regent conſtantly gave Notice to the *Britiſh* Court of the Pretender's Motions from Time to Time; and if he did not ſtop thoſe few Officers and Arms that were ſent into *Scotland*, it was either becauſe the oppoſing the Chevalier at that Time of Day would have diſobliged a conſiderable Party in *France*, or becauſe he knew thoſe ſmall Supplies could be of little Service to him; and beſides, his conniving at it might ſerve to conceal that intimate Correſpondence there was all this while between the Regent and King *George*, which proved the Ruin of the Pretender's Deſigns.

THE Diſputes concerning the Conſtitution *Unigenitus* gave no ſmall Diſturbance to the Beginning of the Regent's Adminiſtration; each Side hoped to gain him over to their Party, and wrote and preached with all the Bitterneſs imaginable againſt one another. At length he hoped to have accommodated the Matter between them, by iſſuing an Edict, commanding the recuſant Biſhops to accept it with certain Explanations: But this was far from putting an End to the Controverſy, both Parties appeared ſtill more exaſperated than ever.

THE poor Proteſtants were in great Hopes the Penal Laws againſt them would have been relaxed during the Regent's Adminiſtration; but either he never intended them any ſuch Favour, or he did not think fit to diſoblige ſo great a Body as the Clergy, who perpetually importuned him to put the Laws in Execution againſt them. Nor do we find their Sufferings at all abated during the Regent's Miniſtry; all that the King of *England* could prevail with the Regent to do, was to releaſe three or four Score of thoſe unhappy Wretches from the Gallies, who had been ſent thither purely upon the Account of Religion. FRANCE.

THE late King having legitimated his baſe Iſſue, and conferred the ſame Privileges on them as on thoſe born in Wedlock; the latter preferred a Petition to his preſent Majeſty, and the Parliament, on the 23d of *May*, 1715, deſiring he would revoke and annul in his Seat of Juſtice, the Edict of the Month of *July*, 1714, which gives to *Lewis-Auguſtus* of *Bourbon*, Duke of *Maine*, and to *Lewis-Alexander* of *Bourbon*, Count of *Thouloſe*, and to their Deſcendants, the Right of ſucceeding to the Crown: As alſo the Declaration of the 23d of *May*, 1715, which gives them the Title, Honours and Rank of Princes of the Blood.

Signed,

*Lewis Henry de Bourbon*,
*Charles de Bourbon*, and
*Lewis-Armand de Bourbon*.

THE Duke of *Maine*, in Anſwer to this Petition, publiſhed a Memorial, wherein he aſſerts, that ſuch a Petition could not be received in Parliament, becauſe it requires them to aboliſh an Edict which they themſelves had ſolemnly regiſtered, and to reverſe their own Decrees: That the Duke of *Bourbon* himſelf, alſo, and the reſt of the Petitioners, had given their Conſent to the ſame Edict; and therefore it was at leaſt very indecent for them to endeavour to deſtroy it. That the granting ſuch a Petition would be of dangerous Example to the State, the People would apprehend that there was nothing firm and ſettled, and that Edicts and Arrets might be ſubverted at Pleaſure.

To this the Princes of the Blood replied, that both the Parliament and themſelves

selves were under a Force when they consented to those Edicts, and it would have been to no Purpose, to have opposed them in the late Reign: That the King could not alter the Constitution of the Kingdom, and transfer the Kingdom to his illegitimate Issue, or to Foreigners, and that such Acts of State, therefore, were void. But to this, I perceive, it was answered, that as the Kings of *France* were vested with the Legislative Authority, they might repeal or enact what Laws they saw fit, and could not be bound by the Edicts or Customs of their Predecessors.

The Edict in Favour of the natural Issue of Lewis XIV. annulled.

THE Peers of *France* interesting themselves in Behalf of the Princes of the Blood, petitioned the King, that he would revoke the Edict which gave the Duke of *Maine*, and the Count *de Thoulose*, the first Rank after the Princes of the Blood.

ON the other Hand, the Duke of *Maine*, and the Count *de Thoulose*, petitioned his Majesty to determine nothing in this Matter till he came of Age; but the King, however, annulled the Edict, decreeing, that the Duke and Count should continue to receive the Honours they had enjoyed in Parliament since the Year 1714; but that neither of them should be stiled Princes of the Blood for the future.

Mississipi Plantation begun, 1717.

THE Court, in order to discharge the vast Debt, the Crown had contracted to support the preceding War, laid the Foundation of the memorable *Mississipi* Scheme, *Anno* 1717, which was to plant Colonies, and begin a Trade with *Florida* on the River *Mississipi*, with a Stock of 50,000,000 of Livres, Shares in which were to be purchased either with ready Money, or State-Bills (Debentures:) And the Project seemed so advantageous, that more than 30,000,000 of Livres were immediately subscribed into it; but many other Projects were set on Foot for raising Money before the *Mississipi* Scheme was brought to Perfection; the most oppressive whereof was the frequent Alteration of the Value of the Coin, which the Duke of *Orleans*, the Regent, carried much farther than ever *Lewis* XIV. had done; and when he found the People would no longer submit to this, he robbed them of their Money by mere Force.



The Coin raised.

HE had promised the People, upon his Entrance on the Regency (in order to get his Authority confirmed) that the *Lewis d'or* should never be raised above the Value of fourteen Livres: But he was no sooner settled in the Administration, than he raised it to thirty-six Livres, obliging those who had State-Bills, or old Specie in their Hands, to bring them to the Mint, and take the new Specie instead of them; whereby the People lost 200,000,000 of Livres at one Clap: And when the Parliament of *Paris* presented a Memorial to him, shewing how destructive this would be to the Nation, he answered, the Matter had been duly considered, and could admit of no Alteration; and the Parliament attending him with another Representation, shewing how much Foreign Trade must suffer by raising the Coin so much above the intrinsick Value, the Regent told them, he did not send the Edict concerning the new Specie for them to debate upon, but to register, and that they had nothing to do to intermeddle in the Affair: From whence it appears, that he meant no more by the glorious Promises he made them at the Beginning of his Administration, than to court the Parliament to establish his Tyranny.

WHILE the People were in Confusion on the Alteration of their Coin, *Spain* thought it a proper Opportunity to attempt the Reduction of those Provinces that had been dismembered from that Kingdom by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, and thereupon invaded both *Sardinia* and *Sicily*. King *Philip* also (as it is suggested) had a Design upon the Regency of *France*, and the Succession to that Throne, if *Lewis* XV. should die, who was of a weakly Constitution; but the Emperor, *England* and *France* entering into a Confederacy for the Protection of their Dominions, and the *Spanish* Fleet being destroyed by the *English*, while the *French* reduced the Province of *Guipuscoa*, and the Emperor's Forces opposed the Marquis *de Lede*, the *Spanish* General in

*Sicily*,

*Sicily*, King *Philip* was compelled to reſtore every Thing he had taken, and drop his Project of mounting the Throne of *France*, though three Fourths of the *French* Nation were in his Intereſt, and would much rather have been ſubject to him than the Duke of *Orleans*; but the Duke having a numerous Army of Veteran Troops to ſupport his Tyranny, few People had Courage to declare for his Rival. By the Peace which was made between the Confederates and *Spain*, *Anno* 1719, *Sicily* was allotted to the Emperor, and *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*, inſtead of *Sicily*, which he poſſeſſed with the Royal Stile before this War; Moſt of the Provinces of *France* wiſhed well to the King of *Spain*, but were over-awed by the Army, and durſt not declare for him; and ſome that were found to have correſponded with the *Spaniards* in *Bretany*, loſt their Heads for their Attachment to King *Philip*.

Miſſiſſipi Scheme.

IN the latter End of the Year 1718, the Court of *France* proceeded in their Project of eſtabliſhing a Royal Bank. In the Preamble to the Patent for it, his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty recites, that the Sieur *Law* (a Native of *Scotland*) ſoon after his Acceſſion, having preſented him a Project for eſtabliſhing a Bank, the Funds whereof ſhould be Part of the Royal Revenue, it was examined in Council; but the Juncture not being favourable, the Sieur *Law* then deſired Permiſſion to eſtabliſh a Bank on Account of himſelf, and ſuch a Company as he ſhould form, which was granted him in *May*, 1716. The Fund was to conſiſt of 6,000,000 of Livres, making 1200 Actions or Shares of 1000 Crowns in Bank, each payable to the Bearer, wherein both Subjects and Foreigners might be intereſted; the Uſefulneſs of which Eſtabliſhment in remitting the publick Money, without draining the Provinces of their Specie, induced his Majeſty to grant him his Protection. That the Succeſs of this Project occaſioned the examining it again, and the King having found it very agreeable to the general Good of Commerce, and to the Benefit of the Subjects, it was thought proper the ſaid Bank ſhould be continued under the Royal Name and Authority; for which End, the King had purchaſed all the Actions or Shares in it, and was become ſole Proprietor of them. For theſe Cauſes, *&c.* he declared and ordained, that from the Firſt of *January*, 1718-19, the ſaid Bank ſhould be deemed a Royal Bank, and a Director of it eſtabliſhed by the Crown, who ſhould receive his Orders from the Duke of *Orleans*.



The Parliament diſapproves the Scheme.

THIS Declaration being ſent to the Parliament of *Paris*, to be regiſtered, that Body diſapproved the Project; they foreſaw, probably, that they ſhould be obliged to take Bank-Bills for their Caſh, which in Time, might have as little Credit as other State-Bills. The Court, however, determined to carry on the Deſign without their Concurrence, and publiſhed another Arret thereupon, enjoining all Men to look upon the ſaid Declaration as regiſtered in Parliament, notwithſtanding it had been refuſed. His Majeſty declared further, that before the Firſt of *March*, beſides the general Office at *Paris*, there ſhould be eſtabliſhed particular Offices in the Towns of *Lions*, *Rochelle*, *Tours*, *Orleans*, and *Amiens*, conſiſting of two Cheſts, one of ready Money to pay Bills on Demand, and the other in Bills to deliver to ſuch as wanted them. And as to the Specie of Silver, it ſhould not be received in Payment in any of the ſaid Towns, in Sums exceeding 600 Livres, but that all great Sums ſhould be paid in Specie or Bills. In *April*, 1719, we find the Stock of the Bank increaſed to 100,000,000 of Livres, and many People crowding into it, the Payments at firſt being well made.

East-India Company and the Miſſiſſipi united.

ABOUT the ſame Time, the Court of *France* encouraged another Project formed by Mr. *Law*, which was to transfer all the Privileges of the *Eaſt-India* Company to that of the *Miſſiſſipi*, or *Weſt-India* Company, and unite them both in one Patent, under the Title of the *India* Company; and to their preſent Capital, which already conſiſted of 100,000,000 of Livres, they were permitted to add 25,000,000 more. As a farther Encouragement to this great Company, the Treaſurer of the Royal Bank was ordered to deliver them Bank-Bills to the Value of 25,000,000 of Livres,

FRANCE.

in order to promote their Trafick to *Louisiana*: And in *July*, 1719, in Conſideration that the ſaid *India* Company had agreed to advance the Government 50,000,000 of Livres in Specie, they obtained the Grant of all the Advantage ariſing from the Coinage of Gold and Silver for nine Years. An Arret alſo was publiſhed for enabling the Directors of the Bank, to iſſue 240,000,000 in Bank-Bills, which with thoſe iſſued out before, made their Stock to conſiſt of 400,000,000 of Livres. In *Auguſt*, 1719, *India* or *Miſſiſſipi* Stock had obtained ſuch Credit, that it was advanced to 900, that is, every Share of 100 Livres was ſold for 900, notwithſtanding there had been no Dividend of any Profit. This Succeſs put Mr. *Law* upon the boldeſt Attempts that ever were heard of: He undertook to advance the Government 1,200,000,000 of Livres at Three *per Cent.* Intereſt, towards the Diſcharge of the Annuities and other National Debts, and to give 52,000,000 *per Annum* for the general Farm of the King's Revenues, which was 3,000,000 and a half more than the preſent Farmers gave: Both which Offers the Crown accepted; and in Conſideration thereof, enlarged their Term to fifty Years, to commence from *January*, 1719-20. The Company were alſo empowered to borrow the Sum of 1,200,000,000 of Livres, in Conſideration of their having advanced the like Sum for the Government.

Twelve Hundred Millions of Livres advanced by the Company for the Uſe of the Government.

IT was very much doubted, whether the *India* Company would be able to borrow ſo vaſt a Sum, as 1,200,000,000 of Livres at ſo low an Intereſt, as Three *per Cent.* But the Nation was at this Time (*September*, 1719,) ſo infatuated, that it appears, they might have borrowed twice that Money by the Methods they took. The firſt Eſſay they made was by ſelling out Actions or Shares to the Amount of 50,000,000 of Livres, at the Rate of 1000 *per Cent.* (the Price of the Stock being then 1100) This was immediately filled, whereby the Company gained 500,000,000 at once. Upon this Encouragement, they ſold 50,000,000 more at the ſame Rate, which were purchaſed in one Day. Whereupon a third 50,000,000 were ſold; for which they alſo found Purchaſers in one Day's Time, ſo that the Company, inſtead of 1,200,000,000, offered to lend the Government 1,500,000,000. This indeed was all imaginary Wealth; but it may be obſerved from hence, what an immenſe Debt the Crown of *France* ſtill lay under, when 1,500,000,000 of Livres, or 150,000,000 Sterling would not diſcharge it, notwithſtanding the many extraordinary Means that had been taken to leſſen it ſince the War.

FRANCE.

THE *French* Nation, according to my Author, was wonderfully pleaſed at this Time: They thought themſelves all rich; their Lands were raiſed to twice the Value; they expected wonderful Profits from the *India* Company; their Bank-Bills were preferred to ready Money, and no Man thought it worth his while to attend his proper Trade or Buſineſs, they were all jumping into Eſtates at once.

TO keep up the Credit of Bank-Bills, of which there had been made out to the Value of 650,000,000 of Livres, an Arret was publiſhed in *December*, 1719, which among other Things, cried down the current Specie, in a Manner, and ordains that no Tender in ready Money ſhould be good, and that only Bank-Bills ſhould be accepted in Payment; and the Bank-Bills were at length increaſed to 1,000,000,000,000. The Deſign of the Adminiſtration in this Step began to be ſuſpected, namely, that they intended to get all the ready Money of the Kingdom into their Hands, and pay their Debts with Paper, which kept up its Credit no longer than while the Miniſtry had ſerved their Ends by it: However, Mr. *Law*, for the great Service he had done the Court in bubbling the People out of their Caſh, and to give a Credit to his Scheme, was in *January*, 1719-20, made Comptroller of the Finances.

A Million of Millions in Bank-Bills.

ON the 30th of *December*, a general Aſſembly of the *India* Company was held at the Houſe of the Royal Bank in the Preſence of the Duke of *Orleans*, Regent; the Duke of *Chartres*, and the Duke of *Bourbon*, where the Management of the Directors was approved; and it was agreed to divide Forty *per Cent.* their Stock or Actions being ſold at this Time at 1885, and

Sub-

FRANCE. Subſcriptions at 1330 *per Cent.* The Lords, and others, who had enriched themſelves by *India* Stock, thought they could not better ſecure their Wealth than by purchaſing Jewels with it, and accordingly great Sums were ſent out of the Kingdom for this Purpoſe, which occaſioned the publiſhing an Arret prohibiting the wearing Diamonds, Pearls, and precious Stones, on Pain of Forfeiture, and a Penalty of 10,000 Livres; forbidding, on the like Penalty, to import the ſame into the Kingdom. The Court alſo ſuſpecting that a great Deal of Treaſure was horded up by private Men, iſſued an Arret raiſing the Value of it, and permitting the Merchants to ſend it Abroad for the Purchaſe of Merchandize, which occaſioned every Body to bring it out, and diſcover what they had: Whereupon the Government immediately publiſhed another Arret, lowering the Value of Gold and Silver Specie, and requiring every Perſon to bring it into the Mint and take Bank-Bills for it, on Pain of Forfeiture; and becauſe they imagined People would ſtill endeavour to hide it, they gave the *India* Company a Power of entering all Noblemens Houſes and Convents, as well as thoſe of private People, and to ſearch for Specie; nor were the Royal Palaces excuſed: Which, it is obſerved, was ſuch an Act of Tyranny as the Reign of *Lewis* XIV. could never parallel. Theſe cruel and oppreſſive Practices, with the Court's diſpoſing of all their Stock at once, tumbled it down as faſt as it roſe, and an infinite Number of unfortunate Wretches found themſelves ruined in an Inſtant. And leſt the People ſhould convert any of the Coin they had left, into Plate, the making of Gold Plate above an Ounce Weight was abſolutely prohibited; as was the making of Silver Plate, without the King's Permiſſion, which was to be granted only for Table-Plate of a certain Weight. It appears, that within three Months before this Prohibition, by an Account taken from the Books of the Silverſmiths in *Paris*, they had made 120,000 Dozen of Plates, beſides Diſhes, and other Plate in their Poſſeſſion; and reckoning each Dozen of Plates at ſixty Pounds *Sterling*, the Value of the Plates only amount to 7,200,000 Pounds *Sterling*. FRANCE.

In the Year 1720, the Miniſtry publiſhed an Arret, whereby *Miſſiſipi*, or *India* Stock, was reduced to 500, and Bank-Bills, which the Court had paid away as ready Money, were reduced to one Half, a Bill of 1000 Livres being declared to be worth but 500; and indeed their Credit was now ſo very low, that People refuſed to take them for any Thing; whereupon another Arret was iſſued, to oblige the People to take them. This threw every Thing into Confuſion, and the Regent was forced to place Guards in the Market-Places to prevent Tumults; no Body would part with their Goods without four Times the Value of them. Money growing extremely ſcarce, the Court, in order to render it more plentiful, repealed their Edicts, which prohibited People to keep Money by them, and ordered them to recal all the Money they had ſent Abroad into Foreign Countries, on Pain of forfeiting double the Sums they had beyond the Sea: They alſo obliged them to ſell all their Jewels to Foreigners, which it was ſuppoſed would occaſion a great Deal of Specie to be imported. Bank-Bills of no Value.

In the mean Time the publick Debts ſeem to be as far from being paid as ever, unleſs wiping off Part of the Score may paſs for Payment. The Government, it is true, had paid them in *India* Stock and Bank-Bills, but then thoſe Bills ought to have been paid when the Bearers came for their Money; inſtead of which, comes out an Arret, which has been mentioned already, that they ſhould paſs for Half the original Value, ſo that here at one Daſh the Miniſtry got rid of Half their Debts; but this would never be called Payment among private Men; it would rather be deemed downright Robbery. Nor did the Government do their Buſineſs by Halves, but before the End of the Year Bank-Bills and Paper-Money were cried down, and nothing received in Payment but Gold and Silver Specie. About the ſame Time Mr. *Law* was removed from all his Employments, and obliged to leave the Kingdom, to ſatisfy the Clamours of the People. Mr. Law runs away.



The

FRANCE. The Government, however, were ſo grateful to him, for putting them in a Way to pay their Debts, by cozening the Subject, that they ſuffered him to carry off an immenſe Treaſure, and even aſſiſted him in his Retreat, and ſcreened him from the Fury of the People, from which he might have found it difficult otherwiſe to have eſcaped. The general Farm and the Coinage were ſoon after taken from the *India* Company, and every Thing returned to its uſual Channel. As to the Commerce with *Louiſiana*, this by Conſequence came to nothing; nor did thoſe in the Secret ever hope to make much of it; though to bubble and amuſe the People, they were at the Charge of fitting out and freighting 100 Ships, with which they never attempted to make one ſingle Settlement, or carry on any one Branch of Trade, ſo that it appeared in the End to have been only a fooliſh and unneceſſary Expence; whereupon the *Miſſiſſipi*, or *India* Company, was abſolutely diſſolved, and the Trade of the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies* put on another Foot.

The Commerce to Louiſiana a mere Bubble.

*SOUTH-FRANCE* was viſited with the Plague this Year (1720) which was brought to *Marſeilles* from *Turkey*, and in this City alone, between *June* and *September*, no leſs then 40,000 People died of it: Whereupon the Government cut off all Communication with *Provence*, by digging Trenches croſs it, and placing Guards at proper Diſtances, whereby the reſt of the Kingdom eſcaped the Infection; but the Peſtilence itſelf does not ſeem to have been more intolerable, than the Acts of Tyranny and Oppreſſion committed during the Adminiſtration of the late Duke of *Orleans*. The Parliament of *Paris*, to their eternal Honour, conſtantly oppoſed the *Miſſiſſipi* Project, and the reſt of the Duke's deſtructive Schemes: They had Wiſdom enough to ſee through them, and Reſolution to refuſe the regiſtering ſuch Edicts, as evidently tended to the Ruin of their Fellow-Subjects. The Duke-Regent, hereupon, aſſembled an Army of 45,000 Men, and quartered them in *Paris*, and the Neighbourhood of that City, in order to keep the Parliament in Awe; and being ſtill apprehenſive of an Inſurrection, he ordered that High Court to remove to *Pontoiſe*, a Town about ſix Leagues from *Paris*, on Pain of their being declared Rebels; which Order they were obliged to comply with, and here they remained a conſiderable Time. And to mortify them ſtill more, the Regent erected a new Tribunal to regiſter Edicts, and adminiſter Juſtice, during the Vacation or Receſs of the Parliament, with the ſame Powers as the Parliament uſed to exerciſe. In the mean Time the Miſeries of the People were inexpreſſible, as appears from ſome Paſſages in a Letter from the Biſhop of *Caſtres* to the Marquis of *Vrilliere*, Secretary of State; in which he acquaints him with the Reaſons, that hindered the People of his Dioceſe from contributing to the Relief of thoſe Countries afflicted with the Plague, ſo largely as otherwiſe they would have done.

FRANCE. The Parliament baniſh'd Paris.

NOTWITHSTANDING my utmoſt Endeavours, ſays that Prelate, my whole Dioceſe has raiſed no more than 100 Piſtoles in Money, and 5000 Livres in Bills and other Paper Effects, the Inundation of which has done us an inconceivable Miſchief: Here is no more Trade, no more Confidence; even the moſt Prudent and Diligent have no Way left to ſubſiſt; the Decay of Trade has rendered even Induſtry itſelf inſignificant and uſeleſs: Want of Truth breaks all Friendſhip, and makes Men cautious of lending their Money to their Friends and neareſt Relations, though formerly they parted with it chearfully to Strangers. Charity itſelf, which always contrives Methods of doing Good, has her Hands tied, ſince now there is no other Way left her, than to weep with thoſe that deſpair of ever having their Tears wiped away. I daily expect to ſee my Clergy ſo far reduced, that they will not be able to exerciſe their Functions; and the poor Nuns, wanting the Relief their Friends uſed to give them, will be obliged to leave their Cloyſters to ſeek for Bread. There is nothing of an Hyperbole in what I ſay, it is the ſimple naked Truth; ſo that I find it impoſſible to execute the Orders of his Royal Highneſs ſucceſsfully. If the

People

People would ſtill be ſatisfied with Bank-Bills, and othe Paper Securities, they may have enough of them, but we have no Money left.

AMIDST the many Misfortunes that *France* underwent at this Time, the People were infinitely pleaſed with one Act of Juſtice of the Regent's, which was the erecting a Court to enquire what Perſons had got Eſtates by Stock-jobbing in the *Miſſiſipi* Adventure, and obliging them to refund, whereby he acquired a prodigious Sum of Money. And, indeed, whoever were Loſers by that Variety of Projects which were ſet on Foot at that Time, the Gentlemen in the Adminiſtration were always ſure to be Gainers. And this occaſioned ſome other Courts, no Doubt, to take the Hint, and follow the Steps of the *French*, as far at leaſt as their reſpective Conſtitutions would admit.

The French King married to the Infanta of Spain, 1721.

THE Regent, on whom the Crown was ſettled on Failure of Iſſue of *Lewis* XV. thought fit to marry him to the Infanta, *Maria Anna Victoria*, eldeſt Daughter of *Philip* V. King of *Spain*; which Princeſs was then but in the fourth Year of her Age, being born the 31ſt of *March*, 1718, and conſequently it could not be expected ſhe ſhould have any Children for a great many Years; and the King being then in ſuch an ill State of Health, that it was not expected he would live to conſummate the Marriage; conſequently the Duke by this Marriage had a fair Chance to ſucceed to the Crown of *France*, as he hoped his Poſterity would to that of *Spain*; for at the ſame Time he married his Daughter, Madam *de Montpenſier*, to the Prince of the *Aſturias*, eldeſt Son of the King of *Spain*, and the two Princeſſes were exchanged in the Iſle of *Pheaſants*, on the Frontiers of the two Kingdoms, on the 9th of *January*, 1721-2, and the Infanta made her publick Entry into *Paris*, where ſhe was received with all the Honours the Court of *France* could pay to their Queen.

THE Finances were ſtill in a wretched Condition; the State-Bills, which the Government had iſſued out, were at 75 *per Cent.* Diſcount, and not long after became worth little or nothing, the Miniſtry iſſuing an Order for their Liquidation, as it was called; that is, they reduced them as low as they pleaſed: A Perſon that had an Hundred Pounds due to him by a State-Bill, was obliged to take another Bill in Lieu of it for five Pounds or leſs: And thus the Debts of the Crown, which were ſaid to be ſo great in one of the King's Declarations, that they could not be computed by Arithmetick, were reduced to a very moderate Sum.

THE Duke-Regent thought fit about this Time to diſplace Marſhal *Villeroy*, Governor to his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, and to put the Duke of *Charoſt* in his Room, and ſome Days after communicated his Reaſons for it to the Foreign Miniſters; the Subſtance of which were, that the Marſhal had inſinuated Things to the Diſadvantage of his Royal Highneſs; that he refuſed to retire when the Regent came to talk with his Majeſty in private; and that the Marſhal aimed at rendering himſelf independent of the Regency. The Cardinal *du Bois* was immediately afterwards conſtituted Prime-Miniſter; and on the 25th of *October*, the King was crowned at *Rheims*, at which Ceremony the Infanta-Queen was not preſent, but remained at the Palace of *Verſailles*.

ON the 2d of *December*, N. S. died of an Apoplectick Fit, the Regent of *France*, *Philip*, Duke of *Orleans*, *Valois*, *Chartres*, *Nemours*, and *Montpenſier*. He was the Son of *Philip*, Duke of *Orleans*, Brother of *Lewis* XIV. and of Madam *Elizabeth Charlotte* of *Bavaria*. He married *Maria-Franciſca*, a baſe Daughter of *Lewis* XIV. whom that Prince had legitimated; by whom he had Iſſue, the Duke of *Chartres*, late Duke of *Orleans*, born the 4th of *Auguſt*, 1703, and four Daughters. The Duke of *Bourbon* coming to Court the very Moment the Duke of *Orleans* expired, obtained the Office of Prime-Miniſter of his Majeſty, and his Letters Patent were ſigned the Day following, and regiſtered in Parliament on the 4th of *December*: Soon after which, the Duke of *Villeroy*, the King's Governor, who had been diſmiſſed by the late Duke of *Orleans*, was ſent for to Court.

FRANCE. WHEN the Duke of *Bourbon* took upon him the Adminiſtration, he found it neceſſary to lower the Coin, to prevent the Ruin of the Foreign Trade: On the 4th of *January*, 1724-5, therefore, he reduced the *Lewis d'or*, which was then current at twenty-ſeven Livres, to twenty-four, and the other Specie of Gold and Silver in Proportion; whereupon the Tradeſmen refuſing to ſell their Goods, other Tradeſmen, who were not free of any Company, were permitted to trade; and by this Expedient Fleſh, which was fifteen Pence a Pound, was reduced to ſeven Pence a Pound. In *April*, 1725, the *Lewis d'or* was reduced to twenty Livres, and other Specie in Proportion, which Uncertainty in the Value of the Coin occaſioned a perfect Stagnation of Trade, and left the People to ſtarve; Murders and Robberies became frequent in the Streets of *Paris*, and had not the Regent aſſembled the Army, there would infallibly have been a Rebellion; and the Clergy, in the mean Time, were engaged in a Kind of Civil War about the Conſtitution *Unigenitus*.

THE *French* Court conſidering that his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty could not poſſibly have any Iſſue by the Infanta of *Spain* in many Years, determined to ſend that Princeſs Home, and marry his Majeſty to one of riper Years. Accordingly on the 22d of *March*, 1725, the King of *Spain* received a Letter from the King of *France*, wherein his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty expreſſed the great Concern he was under upon his Separation from the Infanta; but ſaid, that a King being born for his Subjects rather than himſelf, he could not excuſe himſelf from yielding to the ſtrong Solicitations of all his States to marry forthwith, that he might have Iſſue, and thereby prevent the Troubles and Revolutions which might happen in the Kingdom, if he ſhould die before the Infanta (who was but ſeven Years of Age) was marriageable.

THE King and Queen of *Spain* were not a little piqued at this Conduct of the *French*, and having received Advice that the Infanta ſet out from *Verſailles* to return to *Madrid* on the 5th of *April*, they ſent back *Madamoiſelle de Beaujolois*, Daughter of the late Duke of *Orleans*, who had been contracted to Don *Carlos*, with her Siſter the Dowager-Queen of *Spain*; and theſe Princeſſes were exchanged on the Frontiers of *France* and *Spain* about the Middle of *May* following, on the Infanta's Arrival there; whereupon his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty declared, that he had determined to marry the Princeſs *Mary Leczinſki*, Daughter of King *Staniſlaus*; and the Marriage was celebrated firſt by Proxy at *Straſburgh*, and afterwards in Perſon by their Majeſties on the 5th of *September*, 1725; the Conſequence of which was an Alliance between *Spain* and the Emperor, afterwards called the *Vienna* Alliance: For the *Spaniards* were ſo provoked at ſending back the Infanta, that they refuſed the Emperor nothing he demanded; there was now no further Need of a Congreſs at *Cambray* to decide their Differences: And had the *Britiſh* Miniſters laid hold of the ſame favourable Juncture, probably they might have obtained what Terms they pleaſed of *Spain*.

BY this Treaty, between the Emperor and King of *Spain*, they confirmed to each other the ſeveral Parts of the *Spaniſh* Dominions in their reſpective Poſſeſſions, and engaged to favour the Commerce of their reſpective Subjects; beſides which the *Engliſh* apprehending there were ſome ſecret Articles contained in it to the Diſadvantage of the *Britiſh* Commerce, fatally entered into an Alliance with *France* againſt *Spain* and the Emperor, which was concluded at *Hanover*, *September* 3, 1725, and obtained the Name of the *Hanover Treaty*, whereby we loſt the Friendſhip of *Spain*, and have greatly ſuffered in our Commerce ever ſince. To return to the Diſtreſſes *France* was reduced to: In an Arret for raiſing ſeveral additional Taxes, it is recited, that within the Space of ſeven Years, *viz.* from 1716 to 1723, by raiſing the Value of the Coin, and new ſtamping it, the Court had gained upwards of 353,000,000 of Livres from the Subject; and in the Years 1719 and 1720, by the Royal Bank-Notes, which had been iſſued by the Government, and never paid, above 3,000,000,000,000; and that, notwith-

FRANCE. notwithſtanding theſe prodigious Profits, the Crown was ſtill ſo far in Debt, that it paid 51,000,000 of Livres annually for Intereſt-Money, though that Intereſt was but Two *per Cent.*

IT was expected that the Year 1725 would have produced a war between the Allies of *Hanover* and thoſe of *Vienna*: *France*, and moſt of the Powers of *Europe* augmented their Forces, and ſeemed prepared to take the Field; but no hoſtile Attempt was made till the Siege of *Gibraltar* was formed in the Month of *February*, 1726-7, unleſs his *Britiſh* Majeſty's ſending a Squadron of Men of War this Summer to lie upon the Coaſts of *Spain*, and another to block up the Galleons at *Porto Bello*, may be reckoned ſuch, as the *Spaniards* inſiſted they were.

IN the mean Time, his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty thought fit to ſuppreſs the Office of Prime-Miniſter, and take the Reins of Government into his own Hands; whereupon the Duke of *Bourbon* was diſmiſſed, and the King made Choice of the old Biſhop of *Frejus* to aſſiſt him in the Adminiſtration of Affairs. The Advancement of this Prelate in the *French* Court ſoon after procured him a Cardinal's Cap; and he has been ſince known by the Title of Cardinal *de Fluery*. It is ſaid, that the Moſt Chriſtian King, in order to ſhew how acceptable this Promotion was to him, publiſhed the Declaration in Favour of the Conſtitution *Unigenitus*, whereby he requires it to be accepted throughout the Kingdom, and obſerved as a Law equally binding both to Church and State.

THE Siege of *Gibraltar* was continued till *May*, 1727, when the King of *Great-Britain* ſeemed to expect, that by Virtue of the *Hanover* Treaty, his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty ſhould have attacked *Spain* on the Side of *Catalonia*, and obliged them to have withdrawn their Forces from before that Place. But notwithſtanding this boaſted Alliance with the *French*, they ſuffered his *Britiſh* Majeſty to bear the whole Charges of the War alone by Sea and Land; and though, it is true, the *Engliſh* Fleet ſuffered very little from that of the *Spaniards*, while it lay before *Porto Bello*, yet the Ships were moſt of them rotted or eaten up by FRANCE. the Worm, and their whole Crews, both Officers and Soldiers, periſhed with the Admirals *Hoſier* and *Hopſon*, by Sickneſs; and ſeveral Ships were remanned more than once: And why the *French* and *Dutch* ſhould not have had their Share in this deſtructive Expedition, as well as *Britain*, I believe Poſterity will ſcarce be able to diſcover. As to the *French*, indeed, it is ſaid they had engaged that *Gibraltar* ſhould be delivered up to the *Spaniards*, and obtained a Promiſe from his *Britiſh* Majeſty to that End. They were alſo concerned in Point of Intereſt that it ſhould remain in the Hands of the *Spaniards*, who were in no Condition to obſtruct their Paſſage through the Streights, as the *Engliſh* might in Caſe of a Rupture between the two Nations.

AT length Preliminary Articles of Peace were ſigned at *Paris*, *May* 31, 1727, the chief Articles whereof were, that the Emperor ſhould ſuſpend the Commerce between *Oſtend* and the *Eaſt-Indies* for ſeven Years: That the Privileges of Commerce of the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*, ſhould be reſtored them: That immediately after ſigning the Articles all Hoſtilities ſhould ceaſe, and that within four Months a Congreſs ſhould be formed at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, where the Rights and Pretenſions of the ſeveral Powers ſhould be examined and diſcuſſed.

SOON after the ſigning of theſe Articles, *viz.* in the Night of the 10th of *June*, 1727, *George*, King of *Great-Britain*, died, and was ſucceeded by his Majeſty King *George* II. But this Event occaſioned no Alteration, either in the Miniſtry or Meaſures concerted in that Kingdom. Some few Days after, the Siege of *Gibraltar* was raiſed, in Purſuance of the Preliminary Articles above mentioned, and *Europe* once more reſtored to a State of Peace.

GREAT Part of the Year 1729, was taken up in fruitleſs Conferences at *Soiſſons*, *Paris*, &c. to ſettle the Differences between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*; though ſome are of Opinion that the *French*, who pretended to act the Part of Mediators, never

FRANCE. never ſincerely deſired to ſee them accommodated. The *Spaniards*, however, were, at length, induced to abandon their great Confederate the Emperor, and enter into a ſeparate Treaty with the Allies of *Hanover*, on their engaging to ſecure the Reverſion of *Tuſcany* and *Parma* to Don *Carlos*, by introducing immediately *Spaniſh* Troops into thoſe Dutchies. This was ſtrenuouſly oppoſed by the Emperor, as directly contrary to the Quadruple Alliance. He foreſaw, that if the *Spaniards* had ſuch a Force in *Italy*, they would unite with the *French* to drive him from thence: However, he was obliged to ſubmit to it, the *Britiſh* Fleet, with Land-Forces on Board, convoying the *Spaniards* to *Tuſcany*: And it was not long after, that they found a Pretence to invade the *Auſtrian* Territories, in which they were encouraged and ſupported by *France*; for upon the Death of *Auguſtus* II. King of *Poland*, the *French* King endeavouring to reſtore his Father-in-Law *Staniſlaus*, to that Throne, was oppoſed by the Emperor of *Germany* and the Court of *Ruſſia* ſo effectually, that *Auguſtus* III. Son of the late King, was elected King of *Poland*, and *Staniſlaus* compelled to retire from that Kingdom, and leave his Rival the Elector of *Saxony* in Poſſeſſion of it, which was ſuch a Diſappointment as *Lewis* XV. could not bear; he entered into an Alliance, therefore, with the Courts of *Spain* and *Sardinia*, and invaded the Emperor's Territories both in *Italy* and *Germany*, in which War the *Germans* were driven entirely out of *Italy* except *Mantua*, and the *French* took *Philipſburg*, and ſeveral other Towns upon the *Rhine*, while the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, who had guaranteed the Emperor's Dominions to him, ſtood and looked on, not affording him any Manner of Aſſiſtance, which ſo provoked the Emperor, that he clapped up a Peace with *France*, ceded *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s eldeſt Son by the Princeſs of *Parma*, on Condition Don *Carlos* ſhould relinquiſh his Claim to *Tuſcany* and *Parma*: And by the ſame Treaty, *Lorrain* was allotted to King *Staniſlaus*, after whoſe Death it is to be united to *France*. FRANCE.

THE Emperor *Charles* VI. dying in the Year 1740, his Hereditary Dominions were invaded by the King of *Pruſſia* and the Elector of *Bavaria*, ſupported by the Power of *France*; though *France* had guaranteed the Succeſſion of all the late Emperor's Hereditary Dominions to the eldeſt Archdutcheſs; the Succeſs of which War has been already related in the Hiſtories of *Germany* and the *Netherlands*: As to the Expeditions of the *French* in Favour of *Spain* by Sea and Land, theſe will be found in the Hiſtory of *Spain*, the State of which Kingdom will be next deſcribed.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Of the preſent State of Religion in* France.

THE Religion of *France* is Popery: None dare profeſs themſelves Proteſtants openly, ſince the Repeal of the Edict of *Nantz*.

THE Pope's Authority, however, was very little regarded until the preſent Reign; but by their Subſcription of the Conſtitution *Unigenitus*, the Pope's Supremacy ſeems to be eſtabliſhed. Indeed, every Parliament has oppoſed this Subſcription with great Warmth; but their Prieſts refuſe to adminiſter the Sacrament to thoſe that do not ſubſcribe, becauſe it advances the Pope's Power above the Crown, and the King takes the Part of the Pope againſt his own Prerogative: The Parliament of *Paris* have been baniſhed for oppoſing this Bull, and it is expected this will occaſion a Breach between the Clergy and Laity, and may perhaps produce a Reformation of Religion in that Kingdom.

ARCHBISOPRICKS and BISHOPRICKS.

THERE are ſeventeen Archbiſhopricks in *France*, viz. 1. LIONS, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Autun*, *Langers*, *Macon*, and *Chalon*. 2. SENS, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Trois*, *Auxerre*, and *Nevers*. 3. PARIS, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Chartres*, *Orleans*, and *Meaux*. 4. RHEIMS, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Soiſſons*, *Laon*, *Chalons*, *Noijon*, *Beauvois*, *Amiens*, *Senlis*, and *Boulogne*. 5. ROUEN, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Bayeux*, *Eureux*, *Avranches*, *Seez*, *Liſieux*, and *Coutances*. 6. TOURS, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Mans*, *Angers*, *Rennes*, *Nantes*, *Vannes*, *St. Malo*, *St. Brieu*, *Treguier*, *St. Paul de Leon*, and *Dole*. 7. BOURGES, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Clermont*, *Limoges*, *St. Flour le Puy*, and *Tulle*. 8. ALBY, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Caſtres*, *Mende*, *Rhodez*, *Cahors* and *Vahors*. 9. BOURDEAUX, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Poictiers*, *Saintes*, *Angouleſme*, *Periguex*, *Agen*, *Condom*, *Sarlat*, *Rochelle*, and *Lucon*. 10. AUCH, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Acques*, *Aire*, *Bazas*, *Bayonne*, *Comminges*, *Conſerans*, *Lectoure*, *Meſcar*, *Oleron*, and *Tarbes*. 11. THOULOSE, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Pamieres*, *Mirepoiz*, *Montauban*, *Salour*, *St. Papoul*, *Lombez*, and *Rieux*. 12. NARBONNE, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Carcaſſone*, *Alet*, *Beziers*, *Adge*, *Lodeve Montpelier*, *Niſmes*, *Uſez*, *St. Pons*, and *Perpignan*. 13. ARLES, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Marſeilles*, *Orange St. Paul de Chateau*, and *Thoulon*. 14. AIX, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Apt*, *Reiz*, *Frejus*, *Gap*, and *Siſteron*. 15. VIENNE, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Valence*, *Die*, *Grenoble*, *Viviers*, and *Maurienne*. 16. BESANSON, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Bellay*, *Baſil*, and *Lauſanne*, in *Switzerland*; and, 17. EMBRUN, comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Digne*, *Glandeve*, *Vence*, *Senez*, *Grace* and *Nice*.

THE Archbiſhop of *Lions* is Count and Primate of *France*. The Archbiſhop of *Sens*, is Primate of *France* and *Germany*. The Archbiſhop of *Paris*, is Duke and Peer of *France*. The Archbiſhop of *Rheims*, is Duke and Peer; and, the Archbiſhop of *Rouen* is Primate of *Normandy*. 

THE Univerſities of *France* are eighteen, *viz.* 1. *Paris*. 2. *Orleans*. 3. *Rheims*. 4. *Poictiers*. 5. *Bourdeaux*. 6. *Angiers*. 7. *Nants*. 8. *Caen*. 9. *Bourges*. 10. *Montpelier*. 11. *Cahors*. 12. *Valence*. 13. *Aix*. 14. *Avignon*. 15. *Dole*. 16. *Perpignan*. 17. *Pont a Mouſon*; and, 18. *Orange*. Beſides theſe, ſeveral Academies are erected, as the Academy *Francois*; the Royal Academy of Sciences; an Academy for Painting and Sculpture; another for Architecture; and the *Gobelins*, where all Mechanick Arts are exerciſed and improved. Univerſities.

THEY compute there are about 750 great Convents of Monks, and 200 of Nuns, in *France*, and above 10,000 other leſſer Convents: That there are in all upwards of 200,000 Monks and Nuns in the Kingdom; and that the Revenues of the Clergy and Religious Houſes of all Kinds amount to 26,000,000 Sterling *per Ann*. Convents. Revenues of the Clergy.

*The preſent Royal Family of* France *and Princes of the Blood.*

*LEWIS* XV. Son of the late Duke of *Burgundy*, and of *Mary Adelaide*, Daughter of *Victor Amadeus*, late Duke of *Savoy*, born *February* 15, 1710, ſucceeded his Great Grandfather *Lewis* XIV. *Sep.* 1, 1715. A Contract of Marriage was made between *Lewis* XV. and *Maria Anna Victoria*, Infanta of *Spain*; to which his Majeſty declared his Conſent in Council, on the 17th of *September*, 1721, N. S. This Princeſs being then in the 4th Year of her Age, made her publick Entry into *Paris*, the 2d of *March*, 1721-2, when the *French* Court paid her all the Honours due to their Queen. But ſhe was ſent back to *Spain* the 5th of *April*, 1725; and on the 5th of *September* following, the King of *France* was married to the Princeſs *Mary Lezinſki*, Daughter of *Staniſlaus*, the depoſed King of *Poland*, by whom he has had the following Iſſue, *viz.* 1, 2, *Madame de France*, and *Madame de Chartres*, Twins, born the 14th of *Auguſt*, 1727.

3. *LEWIS* the Dauphin, born the 24th of *Auguſt*, 1729, married *Anno* 1744, to

 the Princeſs *Donna Maria Antonietta*, Infanta of *Spain*, Daughter of *Philip* V. late King of *Spain*, by his ſecond Queen, the Princeſs of *Parma*.

THE Dauphineſs dying in Childbed, left no living Iſſue; whereupon the Dauphin was married again, the 13th of *June*, 1747, to the Princeſs *Maria Joſepha*, Daughter of *Auguſtus* III. King of *Poland* and Elector of *Saxony*, by whom he has Iſſue the Duke of *Burgundy*, now in the third Year of his Age, and a Princeſs.

4. ——— Duke of *Anjou*, born the 30th of *Auguſt*, 1730.

5. *HENRIETTA*, born the 23d of *March*, N. S. 1731-2.

6. *ADELAIDE*, born the 11th of *May*, 1733.

7. *VICTORIA*, born the 27th of *July*, 1734.

8. A PRINCESS, born the 5th of *May*, 1736.

9. A PRINCESS, born the 16th of *July*, 1737.

OF whom *Madame de Chartres*, the Duke of *Anjou*, and the ſixth Princeſs are dead.

### ORLEANS *Duke, firſt Prince of the Blood of* France, *his Anceſtors.*

*PHILIP* Duke of *Orleans*, youngeſt Son of *Lewis* XIII. and Brother to *Lewis* XIV. married *Henrieta Maria*, Daughter of *Charles* I. King of *England*, by whom he had one Daughter, *viz.* the Princeſs *Anna Maria*, married to *Victor Amadeus*, late Duke of *Savoy*, who had Iſſue by her the late Duke of *Savoy*, King of *Sardina*. *Philip* was married a ſecond Time in 1671, to *Charlotte Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Charles Lewis*, Elector Palatine, by whom he had Iſſue *Philip* Duke of *Chartres*, afterwards Duke of *Orleans*, born in 1674, and *Elizabeth Charlotte*, married to the late Duke of *Lorrain*. *Philip* dying, *Anno* 1701, was ſucceeded by his Son *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, late Regent of *France*, who had Iſſue *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans*, born the 4th of *Auguſt*, 1703, and dying the 2d of *December*, 1723, was ſucceeded in that Honour by his Son *Lewis* the laſt Duke of *Orleans*, on whom the Crown of *France* was entailed on Failure of Male-Iſſue of his preſent Majeſty; for *Philip* King of *Spain*, ſecond Son of the late Dauphin, and Grandſon of *Lewis* XIV. was excluded by his own Conſent, at the Treaty of *Utrecht*, from inheriting the Crown of *France*, upon Condition of being recognized King of *Spain* by the Parties to that Treaty. 

THE Princeſs *Louiſa*, Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, late Regent of *France*, married Don *Lewis*, Prince of the *Aſturias*, and afterwards King of *Spain*, *Anno* 1721, and that King dying without Iſſue, the Firſt of *Auguſt*, 1721, ſhe returned to *France*, where ſhe died the 19th of *February*, 1742-3.

*LEWIS Philip*, Duke of *Orleans*, Son of *Lewis* the laſt Duke of *Orleans*, was born the 12th of *May*, 1725, and married *Louiſa Henrietta*, the Daughter of Prince *Lewis Armand*, of *Bourbon Conti*, by whom he hath Iſſue, the Duke of *Chartres* now in the 7th Year of his Age, the Duke of *Lambois* in the 6th Year of his Age, and Mademoiſelle *de Chartres*, in the fourth Year of her Age.

### BOURBON CONDE.

*LEWIS Henry Joſeph*, Prince of *Conde*, ſtiled Monſieur *le Duc*, is in the the 18th Year of his Age, and unmarried.

### BOURBON CONTI.

*LEWIS* Prince of *Conti* has one Son, named *Lewis Francis Joſeph*, Earl of *Marche*, in the 10th Year of his Age.

### A CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE of the Kings of *France.*

The *Merovignian* Line.

| KINGS. | A. D. |
|---|---|
| 1. *Pharamond* | 418 |
| 2. *Clodion* | 428 |
| 3. *Merovee* | 448 |
| 4. *Childerick* | 458 |
| 5. *Clovis* | 481 |
| 6. *Childebert* | 511 |
| 7. *Clotaire* | 558 |
| 8. *Charibert* | 561 |
| 9. *Chilperick* | 570 |
| 10. *Clotaire* II. | 584 |
| 11. *Dagobert* | 629 |
| 12. *Clovis* II. | 638 |

13. *Clo-*

BRITISH
MUSEUM

# Spain and Portugal.

Degrees of Longitude West from London. Degrees of Longitude East from London.

9 6 3 0 3

London Meridian

BAY OF BISCAY

OCEAN ATLANTIC

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

C. Ortegal · C. Finisterre · C. Roxent · C. St. Vincent · C. Trafalgar · C. de Gat · C. Palos · C. Creus · C. Palafugel · C. Formentelli · C. Mora · C. de Salinas · C. Three Forks

St. Martha · Ferrol · Rivadeo · Ribadeo · Castropol · C. Pinas · Tenson · St. Vincent · Santillana · C. Machichaco · St. Sebastian · Fontarabia · Port Passage

Montemedo · Muros · Finister · Corunna · Betanzos · St. Jago de Compostella · Lugo · Tarco · Oviedo · Pont de Deume · Aviles · Cantabrian Mountains · St. Andero · Guacus · Laredo · Bilboa · Ordenna · Frias · Victoria · Tolosa · Pamplona · Tudela · Ebro R. · Lumbier · Pyrenees · Tarbes · Toulouse · Montpellier · Agde · Narbone · Perpignan · Elna · Collioure · Roses · Mountains of Roussillon · Pinoeda · St. Louis · Urgel · Campredon · Biella · Ainsa · Jaca · Sanguesa · Exea · Huesca · Tauste · Barbastro · Balaguer · Lerida · Tortosa · Tarragona · Barcelona · Mora · Zaragoza · Saragossa · Calatajud · Belchite · Montalvan · Albarazin · Villahermosa · Teruel · Morella · Cuenca · Moya · Montanejo · Segorbe · Guadalaviar · Requena · Chiva · Valencia · Alcira · Xativa · Gandia · Denia · Alicant · Elche · Orihuela · Aspe · Murcia · Mula · Caravaca · Cieca · Tavara · Segura R. · Beas · Hinojosa · Andujar · Baeza · Jaen · Guadalquiver R. · Alcalareal · Granada · Guadia · Baza · Vera · Portilla · Cartagena · Lorca · Totana · Velena · Almanza · Albacete · Gumera · Villa Harta · Yucar R. · Alarcon · Cuenca · Huete · Tarancon · Ribagorca · Monasterio · Ayllon · Sepulveda · Brihuega · Guadalaxara · Alcala de Henares · Madrid · Escurial · Avila · Segovia · Olmedo · Toro · Zamora · Medina del Campo · Salamanca · Aldea Lunga · Alva · Ciudad Rodrigo · Caparo · Bezar · Placentia · Coria · Alcantara · Truxillo · Las Casas de Buerto · Toledo · Ajanjuez · Aranjuez · Tembleque · Ucles · Canaveral · Almaraz · Talavera · Oropesa · Escalona · Illescas · Getafe · Colmenar · Navalcarnero · Arganda · Tarancon · Cuenca · Moya · Requena · Chiva · Valencia · Alcira · Xativa · Gandia · Denia · Alicant · Elche · Orihuela · Aspe · Murcia · Mula · Caravaca · Cieca · Tavara · Segura R. · Beas · Hinojosa · Andujar · Baeza · Jaen · Guadalquiver R. · Alcalareal · Granada · Guadia · Baza · Vera · Portilla · Cartagena · Lorca · Totana · Velena · Almanza · Albacete · Gumera · Villa Harta · Yucar R. · Alarcon · Cuenca · Huete · Tarancon · Ribagorca · Monasterio · Ayllon · Sepulveda · Brihuega · Guadalaxara · Alcala de Henares · Madrid · Escurial · Avila · Segovia · Olmedo · Toro · Zamora · Medina del Campo · Salamanca · Aldea Lunga · Alva · Ciudad Rodrigo · Caparo · Bezar · Placentia · Coria · Alcantara · Truxillo · Las Casas de Buerto · Toledo · Ajanjuez · Aranjuez · Tembleque · Ucles · Canaveral · Almaraz · Talavera · Oropesa · Escalona · Illescas · Getafe · Colmenar · Navalcarnero · Arganda

Minorca I. · Citadella · Port Mahon · Fornella · Mont Colibre · Majorca I. · Puglienza · Majorca · Laire de Mahon · Cala Longo · St. Pedro · Yvica I. · Pt. Moone · St. Hilario · Yvica · I. Cabrera · C. St. Martin · C. Mora · I. Formentera · I. Alboran

Oran · Three Forks · Tetuan · Ceuta · Mt. Abila · Tanger · C. Spartel · Gibraltar · Malaga · Cadiz · Gibraltar · Strait of Gibraltar

Portugal · Kingdom of Portugal · Beira · Estremadura · Entre Minho Douro · Tralos Montes · Alentajo · Entre Tajo Guadiana · Algarva · Gallicia · Asturia · Biscay · Navarr · Part of France · Old Castile · New Castile · La Mancha · Leon · Aragon · Catalonia · Andalusia · Murcia · Estrema-dura

Lisbon · Oporto · Viana · Braga · Viseu · Aveiro · Coimbra · Mondego R. · Guarda · Ouvid · Ferr · Idanha a Velha · Castel Branco · Portalegre · Elvas · Estremos · Badajos · Evora · Beja · Merida · Puebla · Guadiana · Zafra · Cafra · Llerena · Xeres de los Caballeros · Alanis · Cordoba · Almaden · Monforgaon · St. Jago de Cacem · Setuval · Alcantara · Tenta Alarco · Portalegre · Santarem · Thomar · Leira · Panicho · Borlings · Vigo · Bayona · Tuy · Caminha · Miuho · Rivadavia · Limea · Ponte Vedra · Orrense · Sarria · Ponferrada · Astorga · la Vega · Placentia · Castro Xeris · Burgos · Saldana · Carrion · Sahagun · Valladolid · Toro · Roa · Aranda · Osma · Sarra · Taracona · Boria · Douro R. · Miranda · Fermosello · Torre de Moncorvo · Siette Cacerez · Braganza · Chacim · Guimaranes · Villa Real · Lamego · Aveiro · Viseu · Serolica · Coimbra · Mondego · Guarda · Figeira · Ouvid · Ferr · Idanha a Velha · Castel Branco · Portalegre · Elvas · Estremos · Badajos · Evora · Beja · Merida · Puebla · Guadiana · Zafra · Cafra · Llerena · Xeres de los Caballeros · Alanis · Cordoba · Almaden · Monforgaon · St. Jago de Cacem · Setuval · Alcantara · Tenta Alarco · Portalegre · Santarem · Thomar · Leira · Panicho · Borlings · Vigo · Bayona · Tuy · Caminha · Miuho · Rivadavia · Limea · Ponte Vedra · Orrense · Sarria · Ponferrada · Astorga · la Vega · Placentia · Castro Xeris · Burgos · Saldana · Carrion · Sahagun · Valladolid · Toro · Roa · Aranda · Osma · Sarra · Taracona · Boria · Douro R. · Miranda · Fermosello · Torre de Moncorvo · Siette Cacerez · Braganza · Chacim · Guimaranes · Villa Real · Lamego

Geographic Miles 10 20 30 40 50 75 100

J. Gibson sculp:

24 Minutes of Time West from London 12 0 Minutes of Time East from London 12

Plate 136. N°78. Vol:2. page 235.

FRANCE.

13. *Clotaire* III. — — 655
14. *Childerick* II. — — 670
15. *Thierre* — — 674
16. *Clovis* III. — — 691
17. *Childebert* II. — — 695
18. *Dagobert* II. — — 711
19. *Chilperick* II. — — 716
*Clotaire* diſputed — — 721
20. *Thierry* II. — — 722

An INTERREGNUM.

21. *Childerick* III. — — 743

The *Carlovignian* Line.

22. *Pepin the Short* — — 751
23. *Charlemagne* — — 768
24. *Lewis the Pious* — — 814
25. *Charles the Bald* — — 840
26. *Lewis* II. — — — 877
27. *Lewis* III. / *Carloman* — — 879
28. *Charles* III. *the Groſs* — — 884
29. *Eudes* — — 888
30. *Charles* IV. *the Simple* — — 893
*Robert* diſputed — — 922
31. *Rodolph* — — — 923
32. *Lewis* IV. — — 936
33. *Lothaire* — — 954
34. *Lewis* V. *the Slothful* — 986

The *Capetine* Line.

35. *Hugh Capet* — — 987
36. *Robert* — — 996
37. *Henry* I. — — 1033
38. *Philip* — — — 1060
39. *Lewis* VI. *the Groſs* — — 1108
40. *Lewis* VII. — — 1137
41. *Philip* II. *the Auguſt* — — 1180
42. *Lewis* VIII. *the Lyon* — 1223
43. *St. Lewis* IX. — — 1226
44. *Philip* III. *the Hardy* — 1270
45. *Philip* IV. *the Fair* — — 1286
46. *Lewis* X. *Hutin* — — 1314
47. *Philip* V. — 1317
48. *Charles* IV. *the Fair* — 1322
49. *Philip* VI. *of Valois* — 1328
50. *John the Good* — — 1350
51. *Charles* V. *the Wiſe* — 1364
52. *Charles* VI. — — 1380
53. *Charles* VII. *Victorious* — 1412
54. *Lewis* XI. — — — 1461
55. *Charles* VIII. — — 1483
56. *Lewis* XII. *the Juſt* — 1498
57. *Francis* I. *the Great* — 1515
58. *Henry* II. — — — 1547
59. *Francis* II. — — 1559
60. *Charles* IX. — — 1560
61. *Henry* III. — — 1574
62. *Henry* IV. the firſt of the Houſe of *Bourbon* — — 1589
63. *Lewis* XIII. — — 1610
64. *Lewis* XIV. — — 1643
65. *Lewis* XV. — — 1715

FRANCE.

THESE ſixty-five Kings having reigned 1335 Years, have reigned ſomething more than twenty-one Years each at an Average one with another. The Kings of *England* appear to have reigned about twenty-two Years each at an Average.

# SPAIN.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the Name, Situation, Provinces, and Chief Towns.*

SPAIN. Name.

THE Kingdom of *Spain* was anciently called *Heſperia*, from its Weſtern Situation, and ſometimes *Iberia*, from the River *Iberus*. The *Phœnicians*, who planted Colonies in this Country, very early, gave it the Name of *Hiſpania*, from

SPAIN.

SPAIN.

from the numerous Flocks of Lapwings they obſerved upon the Coaſt at their Arrival.

Situation.

*SPAIN* is a Peninſula, ſurrounded on every Side by the Sea, except towards *France*, being bounded by the Bay of *Biſcay* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, on the North; by the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the Eaſt and South; and by *Portugal*, and the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the Weſt; and is ſituate between 10 Degrees Weſtern and 3 Eaſtern Longitude; being about 700 Miles long, and 500 broad, containing fifteen Provinces, if we include the Iſlands of the *Baleares*.

Provinces.

1. *GALICIA*. 2. *Auſturia*; and, 3. *Biſcay* in the North. 4. *Navarre*. 5. *Arragon*; and, 6. *Catalonia* on the Eaſt. 7. *Valencia*. 8. *Murcia*; and, 9. *Granada* on the South. 10. *Andaluſia* on the South-Weſt. 11. *Old Caſtile*. 12. *New Caſtile*. 13. *Leon*; and, 14. *Eſtremadura* in the Middle; and, 15. The *Baleares*, comprehending the Iſlands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Yvica*, ſituate in the *Mediterranean*, South of *Catalonia*.

Chief Towns.

1. IN GALICIA the chief Towns are, 1. *St. Jago de Compoſtella*, ſituate in 9 Degrees 15 Minutes Weſt Longitude, and in 43 Degrees of North Latitude. 2. *Mondonedo*. 3. *Lugo*. 4. *Ortenſe*. 5. *Tuy*. 6. *Corunna*, or the *Groyne*. 7. *Ferrol*. 8. *Vigo*. 9. *Betancos*; and, 10. *Rivadavia*.

2. IN ASTURIA the chief Towns are, 1. *Oviedo*, in 6 Degrees 40 Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 43 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Santillana*. 3. *Aviles*; and, 4. *St. Vincent*.

3. IN BISCAY the chief Towns are, 1. *Bilboa*, ſituate in 3 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 43 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Tholoſe*, or *Toloſa*. 3. *Vittoria*. 4. *Port Paſſage*. 5. *St. Sebaſtian*. 6. *Fontarabia*. 7. *St. Andero*. 8. *Laredo*. 9. *Ordonna*; and, 10. *Placentia*.

4. IN NAVARRE the chief Towns are, 1. *Pampeluna*, in 1 Degree 30 Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 43 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Olita*. 3. *Tudela*. 4. *Eſtella*; and, 5. *Sangueſa*.

5. IN ARRAGON the chief Towns are, 1. *Saragoſſa*, ſituate in 1 Degree odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 41 Degrees 32 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Jaca*. 3. *Hueſca*. 4. *Balbaſtro*. 5. *Taracona*. 6. *Albarazin*. 7. *Tervel*. 8. *Ainſa*. 9. *Catalajud*; and, 10. *Boria*.

SPAIN

6. IN CATALONIA the chief Towns are, 1. *Barcelona*, ſituate in 2 Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and 41 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Urgel*. 3. *Balaguer*. 4. *Lerida*. 5. *Tortoſa*. 6. *Gironne*. 7. *Roſes*. 8. *Vich*. 9. *Cardonna*. 10. *Solſonna*. 11. *Puiceda*; and, 12. *Manreſa*.

7. IN VALENCIA the chief Towns are, 1. *Valencia*, ſituate in 35 Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 39 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Villahermoſa*. 3. *Origuela*. 4. *Segorbe*. 5. *Xativa*. 6. *Alicant*. 7. *Denia*. 8. *Gandia*. 9. *Morviedro*. 10. *Villareal*. 11. *Alcira*; and, 12. *Altea*.

8. IN MURCIA the chief Towns are, 1. *Murcia*, ſituate in 30 Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 38 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Lorca*. 3. *Carthagena*, ſituate in 33 Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 37 Degrees 40 Minutes North Latitude. 4. *Caravaca* and, 5. *Mula*.

9. IN GRANADA the chief Towns are, 1. *Granada*, ſituate in 3 Degrees 40 Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 37 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Malaga*. 3. *Almeria*. 4. *Guadix*. 5. *Ronda*. 6. *Antiquera*. 7. *Baza*; and, 8. *Loya*.

10. IN ANDALUSIA the chief Towns are, 1. *Seville*, ſituate in 6 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 37 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Jaen*. 3. *Corduba*. 4. *Medina Sidonia*. 5. *Cadiz*. 6. *Gibraltar*. 7. *Port St. Mary*. 8. *Ezia*. 9. *Baeza*. 10. *Oſſuna*. 11. *St. Lucar*. 12. *Anduxar*. 13. *Carmona*. 14. *Alcala-real*. 15. *Lucena*. 16. *Arcos*. 17. *Marchena*. 18. *Ayamont*. 19. *Ubeda*; and, 20. *Moguer*.

11. IN OLD CASTILE the chief Towns are, 1. *Burgos*, ſituate in 4 Degrees odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 42 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Logronno*. 3. *Calaborra*. 4. *Sarra*. 5. *Oſma*. 6. *Valladolid*. 7. *Segovia*. 8. *Avila*. 9. *Signenza*. 10. *Roa*. 11. *Aranda*. 12. *Calzada*. 13. *Nagera*; and, 14. *St. Domingo*.

SPAIN.

12. IN NEW CASTILE the chief Towns are, 1. *Madrid*, the Capital of the Kingdom, ſituate in 4 Degrees odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 40 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Toledo*, once the Capital of the *Mooriſh* and *Gothick* Kingdoms, ſituate 4 Degrees odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 39 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. 3. *Cuenca*. 5. *Cividad Real*. 6. *Alcala de Henares*. 7. *Almanza*. 8. *Eſcurial*. 9. *Guadalaxara*. 10. *Brihuega*. 11. *Calatrava*. 12. *Velena*; and, 13. *Requena*.

13. *LEON*, the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Leon*, in 6 Degrees odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and in 43 Degrees North Latitude. 2. *Palencia* or *Placentia*. 3. *Toro*. 4. *Zamora*. 5. *Aſtorgo*. 6. *Salamania*. 7. *Alva*; and, 8. *Cividad Rodrigo*.

14. *ESTREMADURA*, the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Merida*, ſituate 6 Degrees 32 Minutes Weſt Longitude, and in 38 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Badajox*. 3. *Placentia*. 4. *Corra*. 5. *Truxillo*. 6. *Lerena*, or *Ellerena*. 7. *Alcantara*; and, 8. *Medelin*.

SPAIN.

15. THE BALEARES or *Spaniſh* Iſlands of *Majorca*, *Minorca* and *Yvica*, the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Majorca*, ſituate in 2 Degrees odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude and 39 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude. 2. *Citadella*, ſituate in 3 Degrees odd Minutes Eaſt Longitude, and 40 Degrees North Latitude. 3. *Port Mahon*, one of the beſt and moſt capacious Harbours in the *Mediterranean*, is ſituate at the Eaſt End of the Iſland of *Minorca*, which Iſland was confirmed to *Great-Britain* by *Spain* at the Peace of *Utrecht*, in the Year 1713.

# CHAP. II.

## *Of their Rivers, Bays, Capes, Mountains, Air, Soil, Produce, and Animals.*

Rivers.

THE chief Rivers are, 1. *Douro*, olim *Durius*, after running Weſt, through *Old Caſtile*, *Leon*, and croſs *Portugal*, falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean below *Oporto*. 2. *Ebro*, olim *Iberus*, riſes in *Old Caſtile*, runs by *Tudela* and *Saragoſa*, South-Eaſt through *Arragon*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Tortoſa*. 3. *Guadalaviar*, now *Turio*, runs from *Arragon* South-Weſt croſs *Valencia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* at the City of *Valencia*. 4. *Guadalquiver*, olim *Bætis*, runs Weſt through *Andaluſia*, paſſing by *Seville*, and falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean at *St. Lucar*. 5. *Guadiana*, olim *Anas*, runs South-Weſt through *New Caſtile* and *Eſtremadura*, falling into the *Atlantick* Ocean at *Ayamont* in the Bay of *Cadiz*. 6. *Limea*, runs from *Gallicia* South-Weſt into the *Atlantick* Ocean under the Bridge of *Cima*, making a large Bay South of *Viana*. 7. *Minho*, runs South-Weſt through *Gallicia*, and falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean North of *Viana*. 8. *Mondego*, or *Monda*, runs Weſt by *Coimbra* into the *Atlantick* Ocean. 9. *Segura*, runs Eaſt through *Murcia* and Part of *Valencia*, falling into the *Mediterranean* between *Carthagena* and *Alicant*. 11. *Tajo*, olim *Tagus*, runs Weſt through *New Caſtile* and *Eſtremadura*, falling into the *Atlantick* Ocean below *Liſbon*. 11. *Zadao*, olim *Callipus*, runs from the Mountains of *Algarva*, croſs *Alentejo*, into the *Atlantick* Ocean, making a large Bay at *Setubal*. 12. *Zucar*, runs from Weſt to Eaſt, croſs *Valencia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* by *Gandia*, ſeven Leagues below *Valencia*.

Bays.

THE chief Bays or Gulphs are, 1. The Bay of *Biſcay*. 2. The Bay of *Ferrol*; and, 3. The Bay of *Corunna* on the North-Weſt. 4. *Vigo* Bay on the Weſt. 5. The Bay of *Cadiz*; and, 6. The Bay of *Gibraltar* on the South-Weſt. 7. The Bay of *Carthagena* on the South. 8. The Bay of *Alicant*.

*Alicant*. 9. The Bay of *Altea*. 10. The Bay of *Valencia*; and, 11. The Bay of *Roſes* on the Eaſt. 12. The Bay of *Majorca*, in the Iſland of that Name. 13. The Bay or Harbour of *Port-Mahon*, in the Iſland of *Minorca*.

Capes. THE chief Capes are, 1. Cape *Ortegal*, the moſt Northern Promontory of *Spain*. 2. Cape *Pinas*; and, 3. Cape *Machia* on the ſame Coaſt further Eaſt. 4. Cape *Finiſter*, the moſt Weſterly Promontory. 5. Cape *Trafalgar*, at the Entrance of the Strait of *Gibraltar*, on the *European* Side. 6. Cape *de Gat*, a Promontory on the South-Eaſt Coaſt of *Granada*. 7. Cape *Palos*, a Promontory on the Coaſt of *Murcia*. 8. Cape *St. Martin*, on the Coaſt of *Valencia*; and, laſtly, Cape *Palafugel*, and Cape *Creus*, on the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Catalonia*.

Mountains. THE chief Mountains are, 1. The *Pyrenees*, which divide *France* from *Spain*, extending 200 Miles from the Bay of *Biſcay* to the *Mediterranean* Sea. 2. The *Cantabrian* Mountains on the North run from Eaſt to Weſt, from the *Pyrenees* to the *Atlantick* Ocean. 3. *Sierra Molina* and *Tablada* ſeparate *Old Caſtile* from *New Caſtile*. 4. *Sierra Morena* divide *New Caſtile* and *Eſtremadura* from *Andaluſia*. 5. *Sierra Navada*, or the Snowy Mountains, run from Eaſt to Weſt through *Granada*. 6. Mount *Calpe*, near *Gibraltar*, oppoſite to Mount *Abila* in *Africa*, which two Mountains were antiently called *Hercules's Pillars*.

Air. THE Air of this Country is very different, according to the Situation of the ſeveral Provinces: Thoſe on the North are generally temperate; but the Southern Provinces about the Summer Solſtice are exceſſive hot in the Vallies; the Mountains indeed are always cool, and moſt of them covered with Snow in Winter. This being the moſt mountainous Country in *Europe*, therefore the Gentry can never want a cool Retreat in the hotteſt Seaſon; and as *Spain* is almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea, they ſeldom fail of refreſhing Breezes from thence, where they lie near the Coaſt.

IT ſeldom rains, unleſs it be about the Vernal or Autumnal Equinox; they generally enjoy a pure dry Air, exceeding healthful, a ſerene Heaven, and the Sun is ſeldom obſcured by cloudy Weather. In the hot Seaſon moſt of their ſmall Rivers are dried up, and their Roads ſo duſty as make it very unpleaſant travelling; and what adds to the Heat, is their calm Weather, ſcarce a Breath of Air is ſtirring in their parched Vallies at that Time: The Nights, however, are generally cool; and there is not that Danger of lying in the open Air at Night, as there is in ſome other hot Countries.



Soil and Produce. THEIR Mountains uſually produce Timber and Herbage to the very Top. The *Spaniſh* Wheat is excellent. They have Plenty of Barley, the Food of their Horſes and Mules; but ſcarce any Oats. They do not think it worth their While to make Hay, though they have Graſs enough; but feed their Horſes and Mules with Straw in the Room of it: And, indeed, there is ſcarce any Part of the Year they want Paſture for their Flocks and Herds; ſo that Hay is by no Means ſo neceſſary here as it is in colder Countries, where our Grounds yield little or nothing in Winter. They have very rich Wines, and in great Plenty, ſuch as *Malaga*, *Galicia*, *Alicant*, *Barcelona*, and many others. Beſides the Fruits common to us here, they abound in Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Prunes, Raiſins, Olives, Figs, Capers, Cheſnuts, Pomegranates and Almonds. Many medicinal and odoriferous Herbs and Flowers grow wild here, which with us will not arrive at any Perfection with the utmoſt Care; and their Oil, Wax and Honey, is as good as any in *Europe*. There is ſo much Silk grows in *Spain*, that it is ſaid to employ 1,000,000 of People, in feeding, gathering, and curing the Worms; ſpinning, weaving, and other Manufacturers of Silk or Velvet. Other Parts produce Flax, Hemp, Cotton, Sugar, Saffron, Pitch, Roſin, *&c.* And as to their Animals, Animals. their Horſes have always been eſteemed for their Swiftneſs, as their Mules are for their Strengh, and being ſure-footed, and on that Account Mules are generally uſed in travelling over this mountainous Country: Nor do they want very good Horſes for Draught: The Fleſh of their Sheep is admired

BRITISH
26 S 60
MUSEUM

*Spaniards.*

*Plate 140 N.º 81 Vol: 2. page. 239:*

SPAIN. mired as well as the Wool they produce; the Fleſh of their Goats and Kids alſo is good Food, and their Hogs and dried Bacon are reckoned equal to thoſe of *Weſtphalia*. Wild Hogs, Deer, Rabbits, Hares, Fowl, and all Manner of Game, are plentiful, eſpecially in their Mountains and Foreſts; and the Seas, which almoſt ſurround them, well ſtocked with Fiſh; but they have very little River-Fiſh. SPAIN.

## CHAP. III.

### *Of their Perſons, Habits, Genius, Virtues and Vices, Food, and Way of Life, and Diverſions.*

Perſons and Habits.

AS to the Perſons of the *Spaniards*, the Men are moderately tall and thin; their Complexion ſwarthy; their Hair black; their Features good, and their Eyes briſk and lively, and oftener black than of any other Colour; their Beards are ſhaved, but they leave Maſtachios on the Upper Lip.

THEIR Women are generally ſlender, and value themſelves much on their pretty little Feet, and fine Hands and Arms, and take Abundance of Pains to prevent their Breaſts growing out of Size, by binding Plates of Lead upon them.

THE Men who pretend to Dreſs, part their Hair, and tie it behind with a Ribbon: Their Habits are black, and conſiſt of a fine Shirt, a ſhort Waiſtcoat and Breeches cloſe to their Thighs; fine black Stockings, and white Thread underneath. On their Feet they wear Pumps made of very pliant Leather; and every Peaſant almoſt has a monſtrous long Sword on one Side, and a Dagger on the other. The Collars of their Waiſtcoats are ſtiff, and covered with a Kind of Ruff, but not ſo large as thoſe formerly worn in *England*; and over all they throw a ſhort Cloak, but ſo contrived as to have their Right Hands at Liberty.

THE Ladies in *Spain* lay on their Paint very thick, and are not at all aſhamed of it; and not only on their Faces and Hands, but a great Way down their Backs; for they wear their Stays ſo low behind, that their tawny Shoulders, without it, would make but a very indifferent Appearance. They dreſs in their Hair, wear Stays and Fardingals, or Hoops of Braſs-Wire, to bear out their Cloaths. Their Gowns are black; and under them, it is ſaid, they wear half a Dozen other Garments. Their Coats are ſo long that they trail upon the Ground, and hide their Feet; for theſe they conceal as carefully as any of their hidden Beauties.

WHEN they go abroad, they wear a Kind of Clogs or Pattens, which make them appear half a Foot taller than they really are, and a Veil which covers them from Head to Foot. *Flanders* Lace, Muſlin, and fine Linen, are much worn by the Quality, and moſt of them have ſeveral Sets of Jewels. On the Top of the Stays, the *Spaniſh* Ladies wear a Breaſtplate of Diamonds, to which they hang a Chain of Pearl or other Precious Jewels. Necklaces are not in Uſe here; but they have Abundance of Bracelets upon their Arms, and Rings upon their Fingers, and ſuch weighty Pendants in their Ears, as ſtretches them to an unreaſonable Length. The *Agnus Dei's*, and little Images, and Pictures of the Saints, may be reckoned Part of their Dreſs; for we ſeldom ſee either Men or Women without a great many of theſe Trinkets, beſides their Beads. *Spaniſh* Gravity being become a Proverb amongſt us, it is almoſt needleſs to obſerve with what Deliberation they do every Thing: Their Pace is ſo extremely ſlow, that at a little Diſtance, it is not eaſy to diſcern, whether they move at all; and in ſhort, the Air and Mien of this People, is the very

SPAIN.

very Reverſe of the *French*; and this brings me to treat of their Genius and Temper.

Genius.

THE *Spaniards* are generally Men of a piercing Wit, and elevated Genius, but very little improved by Study or Converſation, for Want of Schools and Academies, where the Sciences are taught in the modern Way; for thoſe that ſtudy, apply themſelves chiefly to the antient Philoſophy or School-Divinity, and are ſuch Slaves to the Opinions of the Antients, that they will admit of no other Syſtems. *Ariſtotle*, *Scotus*, and St. *Thomas*, as they call him, are infallible Oracles with them; and he would be thought a poor Phyſician, who did not follow *Hippocrates*, *Galen*, or *Avicenna*. On the contrary, they ſlight the Rules of the Antient Poets, and take up with very mean Compoſitions of their own: From whence my Author obſerves, that they have neither good Philoſophers, Poets, or Phyſicians among them; notwithſtanding which, he admires them for their Wiſdom, Secrecy, Conſtancy, and Patience in Adverſity. He ſays, they are ſlow in determining, but uſually conclude judiciouſly at laſt: That they are generous, munificent, liberal, delicate in the Point of Honour, ſincere Friends, agreeable Companions, grave in their Diſcourſe, true to their Word, great Enemies to Lying, and extremely temperate in Eating and Drinking. As to their Veracity, many ſignal Inſtances have been given of it by thoſe who have written of this Country, among which I ſhall relate but one. A Gentleman having killed another in a Duel, fled into the Houſe of a noble Lady, and begged her Protection againſt the Officers of Juſtice that were purſuing him. The Lady, upon his earneſt Entreaty, promiſed to conceal him, and ſhe had no ſooner put him into a private Place, but the Officers entered her Doors; and having ſearched, as they thought, every Part of the Houſe, without finding him, they concluded, he had eſcaped from thence, and went about their Buſineſs. Not long after, the only Son of the Lady was brought Home dead, whom ſhe underſtood had been murdered by the very Man ſhe had concealed: However, ſuch was her Regard to her Word and Honour, that ſhe gave the Offender an Opportunity of eſcaping from her Houſe in the Dark, letting him underſtand, at the ſame Time, that now ſhe had performed her Promiſe to him, he muſt expect to be proſecuted with the utmoſt Vengeance, and that ſhe ſhould leave no Place unſought, till ſhe had found him, and delivered him up into the Hands of Juſtice.

Virtues and Vices.

BUT to proceed: The *Spaniards* being naturally devout, the Clergy, who have the Government of their Conſciences, have converted this commendable Quality into the groſſeſt Superſtition and Bigotry, and taught them ſuch a Veneration for their Prieſts, that they kiſs their Hands, and the very Hem of their Garment, paying them a Worſhip very little ſhort of what they pay the Deity. Nor have they, as Foreigners obſerve, leſs Reſpect for the Ladies, than they have for their Prieſts; they do in a Manner idolize that Sex; they never ſay any Thing ſhocking before them; and their well-bred Men frequently approach them with bended Knees, kiſſing their Hands inſtead of their Lips; and if a Lady does them the Favour to commend any Thing they have, as a Ring, a Watch, a Jewel, or other Toy, they are Maſters of, they never fail to make her a Preſent of it: By which Means, it is ſaid, ſome young Gentlemen have run through conſiderable Fortunes: For the Ladies knowing their Power, too often exerciſe it in this Particular; but none of them are ſuch Tyrants as the big-bellied Women, who command every Thing they are pleaſed to long for; and a Prince would be thought a Brute, who ſhould deny them any Thing.

AMONG their Foibles, the great Opinion the *Spaniards* have of themſelves, and their Contempt of Foreigners, are none of the leaſt: As they ſeldom travel, they know little of the Beauties of other Countries, and look upon their own as a terreſtrial Paradiſe. One of their Preachers, in a *Lent* Sermon, obſerved, that if the *Pyrenean* Mountains had not interpoſed, when the Devil ſhewed our Saviour the Kingdoms

SPAIN.

doms of the World, and thereby prevented his viewing *Spain*, he had probably been overcome by the Temptation.

To the Pride and Vanity of the *Spaniards*, are added many other Vices, as their wretched Indolence and Lazineſs, their Revenge, Avarice, Luſt, and Credulity in believing the feigned Miracles and fabulous Stories of their Monks without Examination. As to their Revenge, when a Gentleman apprehends himſelf affronted, he does not think himſelf obliged to run the Hazard of a Duel as in other Countries, but makes no Scruple of deſtroying his Enemy privately, by cauſing him to be poiſoned, ſhot, or otherwiſe aſſaſſinated. Their neglecting to apply themſelves to Agriculture and Huſbandry, is generally looked upon as the Effect of Idleneſs; whereas it is certainly to be imputed to their Pride, or rather the Cuſtom of their Country, where a Man is looked upon with the utmoſt Contempt, who ſubmits to theſe vile Employments, as they are eſteemed: Their pretended Quality will not ſuffer them to plough their Lands, or plant their Vineyards. There is not a Peaſant among them without a Roll of his Pedigree: Every one of them can ſhew, that he is deſcended in a right Line from the old *Gothick* Chriſtians, who aſſiſted their King *Pelagius* in expelling the Infidel *Moors*; and big with the pretended Honour, their Lands muſt lie unmanured, if Foreigners did not plant and ſow them for the whimſical Proprietor, and generally run away with the beſt Part of their Profits: The *French* uſually do them this Favour, and carry Home conſiderable Fortunes into their Country: But this is to be underſtood chiefly of the *Two Caſtiles*, and the Midland Provinces; for the Natives of *Galicia* do not only manure their own Lands, but aſſiſt the *Caſtilians* in their Huſbandry: And in *Grenada*, *Andaluſia*, and the Southern Provinces, peopled chiefly by the Deſcendants of the Antient *Moors*, they do not look upon Huſbandry as a contemptible Employment. King *Philip* III. in order to break his Subjects of this unaccountable Humour of ſtarving in the Midſt of Plenty, or at leaſt on Lands that might be rendered extremely fruitful by a moderate Induſtry, publiſhed an Edict, declaring, that every Owner of Lands ſhould be deemed a Gentleman, and have the Title of an Eſquire, who applied himſelf to Huſbandry, beſides being exempted from going to the Wars. *Philip* IV. publiſhed a Declaration to encourage Foreigners to reſide in *Spain*, offering all thoſe who ſhould apply themſelves, to Huſbandry, Trade, or Grazing, that they ſhould be exempted paying of Taxes, or any Duties to the Crown, which encouraged great Numbers of Artificers and Labourers to reſort thither from the Provinces of *Auvergne*, *Limouſin*, *Guienne*, *Languedoc*, and *Bearn* in *France*: But after they have raiſed a tolerable Fortune, they uſually return Home to ſpend it, and leave the *Spaniards* as poor at leaſt as they found them. It is a miſerable Thing, as my Author obſerves, to ſee a Peaſant ſitting before his Gate, or on a Bulk in the Street, in a tattered Cloak, and his Arms acroſs, or perhaps playing upon a wretched Guitar in Summer, when he ſhould be gathering in the Fruits of the Earth, while Foreigners are reaping his Corn, and getting in the Vintage, and perhaps go away with the beſt Part of the Crop for their Pains; while the Owner remains almoſt deſtitute of Neceſſaries. But ſurely, no People ſuſtain their Poverty with ſuch an Air of Gravity and Satisfaction; we hear no Murmuring on this Account, let their Wants be never ſo great; nor do they know how to keep, any more than they do how to improve what they have; Oeconomy is a perfect Stranger here; it is beneath them to look into their Affairs; they live as it were from Hand to Mouth; and never did People obſerve that Precept better, of taking no Thought for the Morrow.

SPAIN.

BUT it is obſervable, that their Hiſtorians give us very different Characters of this People. An *Engliſh* Gentleman, upon his leaving this Country, ſays, I take my Leave of *Spain*, in Hopes of meeting with better Accommodation in *Italy*, it being certain, that the general Poverty and villainous Inclinations of the People here, will make one thank God to have

SPAIN.

paſſed their Country with Safety: And as I am taking my Farewel of them, I muſt declare it as undoubted Truth, that all the Time I ſtaid in *Spain*, I neither ſaw, nor heard of any honourable or generous Action done by a *Spaniard*, but frequently of the direful Effects of their Pride, Poverty, Thefts, Murders, and Deceits, which are too often committed here.

ON the contrary, another Writer ſays, After all, to give the *Spaniards* their Due, ſuch of them as have had the good Fortune of a liberal Education, and improved themſelves by travelling abroad, muſt be owned to be Perſons of ſolid Underſtanding and uncommon Vivacity: That they both ſpeak and write conciſely, are apt for Politicks, temperate, conſtant, and laborious; naturally inclined to Generoſity, true Friendſhip and Bravery: All which taken together, make their Manners not appear ſo odious to me, as to ſome People, perhaps, who have not examined them.

FROM the Whole, the *Spaniards* do not ſeem to want natural Parts or good Inclinations; their greateſt Misfortune is, their converſing ſo little with the reſt of the World; they are ſituated at one Extremity of the Earth, as the *Chineſe* are at the other: Neither the one nor the other travel themſelves, or are much viſited by other People, unleſs in their Port-Towns: From whence it proceeds, that both Nations have entertained a Notion of their Self-Sufficiency, and a Contempt of the Improvements that have been made in Arts and Sciences by the reſt of Mankind. Add to this, that the *Spaniſh* Clergy, leſt the People ſhould break through the Clouds of Bigotry and Superſtition that ſurround them, diſcourage all Manner of Learning and Intercourſe with Foreigners; ſo that where they have imbibed any falſe or deſtructive Opinions, it is almoſt impoſſible they ſhould be undeceived. I make no Manner of Doubt, therefore, but it muſt be very dangerous and uneaſy for Foreigners, and eſpecially Proteſtants, who have not a good Share of Patience, as well as Prudence, to reſide amongſt them. If you touch upon the String of Religion, and ſeem to reflect upon any Part of their Superſtition, it is well if you be not delivered over to the Inquiſition. If you are too free with the Ladies, you will run the Hazard of a Poignard; and if you endeavour to expoſe the Folly of their Pride and Indolence, there is no great Friendſhip to be expected from them. On the other Hand, where a Man can wave his Zeal for his darling Notions in Religion, and ſuſpend his Complaiſance for the Fair Sex, and forbear reflecting on their Abſurdities, for ought I can find, he may meet with a very favourable, and even hoſpitable Reception in *Spain*, and eſpecially from Perſons of Diſtinction.

SPAIN.

Food and Way of Life.

PEOPLE of Quality ſeldom vary in their Way of Living: They drink a Glaſs of Water cooled with Ice or Snow as ſoon as they are up, and after it Chocolate: The Maſter of the Family, at Dinner, ſits down to Table in a Chair; but the Women and Children ſit croſs-legged, like the *Moors*, on a Carpet. Their Meals are uſually of ſome light Food, either a Pigeon or a Partridge, an Ollio or Ragou high ſeaſoned with Garlick and Pepper, and afterwards a Deſert of delicious Fruit. After Dinner, they ſleep till Two in Winter, and till Four in Summer; during which Time, the Shops are ſhut up, and ſcarce any Body is to be met with in the Streets of *Madrid* but *Frenchmen* or Dogs, as a Traveller obſerves. When they get up, they eat Sweet-Meats, or drink Chocolate; and they are as abſtemious at Supper, as at Dinner. A little Haſh, a Ragou, or a Tart, ſatisfies them. The Ladies drink only Water, and the Gentlemen but little Wine. They ſeldom eat Butter or Cheeſe; and, indeed, they have but little good: They uſe Oil in their Sauces inſtead of Butter, which is the beſt of the Kind.

Viſits.

AS their Evenings are cool and ſerene, this is the Time for viſiting, as in other hot Countries: The Men meet abroad in publick Places of Reſort: The Ladies viſit each other at their Houſes, where the Floors of their Apartments are covered with rich Carpets and Cuſhions of Silk, or Velvet; for they ſtill retain the Cuſtom of the *Moors* in ſitting on the Floor. They give one another no diſtinguiſhing Title when

SPAIN. when they meet, as, Your Highneſs, Your Grace, *&c.* but addreſſing themſelves to a Lady of what Quality ſoever, they ſtile her Donna.

CAPTAIN *Carlton* relates, that a Lady viſits in great State: She is carried in a Chair by four Men, the two firſt bare-headed; two others attend as her Guard, and another carries a Lanthorn: Then follows a Coach drawn by Mules, with her Women, and another with her Gentlemen, ſeveral Servants walking after: Their Pace is ſlow, anſwerable to the Gravity of the People. There are few Coaches, except the King's, drawn with Horſes, though there is no Country affords finer for that Purpoſe.

Plays. THEIR Plays and Operas, it is univerſally agreed, are wretched Performances. There are two Playhouſes at *Madrid*; but *Carlton* ſays, that both their Action and their Muſick are ſo very bad, that they do not deſerve mentioning: The moſt remarkable Thing he obſerved of them, was, that whenever the Ave-Bell rung, as it conſtantly does at Six in the Evening, all the Actors, as well as the Audience, fall down upon their Knees, and having ſpent ſome Minutes in their Devotions, the Entertainment is renewed again.

Bull Feaſts. MASQUERADING is another Diverſion, and even on Horſeback as well as on Foot: But their Bull Feaſts exceed any Thing that ever was called Diverſion, of which Captain *Carlton* gives the following Account: He ſays, while he was Priſoner at *la Mancha*, General *Stanhope* and the *Engliſh* Forces having been made Priſoners at *Brihuega*, a Bull-Feaſt was held at *la Mancha*. Stalls were erected for the Beaſts, and Scaffolds for the Spectators. The Day the Bulls were brought into the Town, the Cavaliers of the Place rode out about a League to aſſiſt in forcing them along, and the Beaſts were put in Stalls or Dens, made as dark as poſſible, to render them the fiercer on the Day of Battle.

THE Sport being to laſt three Days, on the firſt, all the Gentry of the Place, and the neighbouring Country in their richeſt Habits, reſorted to the great Square, and took their Places on the Scaffolds, while the Populace having provided themſelves with Spears and Darts, ſtood ready for the Encounter; for the Bull does not only fight with the *Tauriro* (who is a Perſon uſually hired on theſe Occaſions, in the leſſer Cities) but with the whole Multitude, who throw their Darts at him as often as they have Opportunity. As ſoon as the Door of the Stall is opened, and the Bull perceives the Light, he comes out, ſnuffing up the Wind, and ſtaring about him, ſtamps on the Ground, as in Defiance of his Enemies. Soon after the *Tauriro* cloathed in White, and holding his Cloak in one Hand, and a Sword in the other, enters the Liſts; on whom, when the Brute has ſet his Eyes, he moves at firſt gently towards him; then gradually mending his Pace till he comes within twenty Yards of the *Tauriro*, he ſprings forward and runs at him with all his Force. The *Tauriro* having ſlipt on one Side, and avoided him, throws the Cloak over his Horns, and cuts him over the Neck if he can, there being one particular Place, which if he hits he eaſily brings him to the Ground. *Carlton* ſays, he ſaw a Bull ſo ſtunned with one Stroke, that he could not move, and the Blood flowing plentifully out of the Wound, after a violent Trembling, the Creature fell down dead. But this rarely happens, he uſually receives a great Number of Wounds by Swords and Darts before he dies; and whenever he feels a freſh Wound, he redoubles his Fury againſt the *Tauriro*, who having avoided him again, ſeldom fails to give him another Wound. When the *Tauriro* is wearied out, they bring in their Dogs, hamſtring the Beaſt, and pierce him till he expires; after which, he is carried out of the Barrier, with the loud Acclamations of the People, as if ſome ſignal Victory had been obtained. Our Author relates, that he ſaw the *Tauriro*, who was hired on this Occaſion, and was eſteemed one of the beſt in *Spain*, mount one of theſe Bulls, cutting and ſlaſhing him, till he had wearied the Beaſt out, and then diſmounting, killed him with Eaſe, to the great Satisfaction of the Multitude, who made the Air ring with their Shouts; and on ſuch Occaſions, Money is thrown to the *Tauriro*, by the

SPAIN.



Spectators,

SPAIN. Spectators, for his Encouragement. On the third Day of the Feaſt, a young Gentleman of Quality, named Don *Pedro Ortega*, performed the Part of a *Tauriro*, on Horſeback, when the Seats were crowded with People of Faſhion, that came from diſtant Places to ſee the Encounter. He entered the Liſts finely mounted, on a managed Horſe, attended by four Footmen in rich Liveries, who, after their Maſter had rode round the Square, and paid his Compliments to the Company, withdrew from the Danger. Then the Bull was let out, and having ſtood a little while ſtaring about, fixed his Eyes upon his Adverſary, and run at him with the utmoſt Fury. The Cavalier having dexterouſly avoided the Brute, wounded him with a Dart in the Shoulder, whereupon the People ſhouted, their *Viva's* were repeated, and the Lady of his Affections waved her Handkerchief, as a Mark of her Satisfaction. The Cavalier endeavoured always to keep his Horſe on the Side of the Bull, for the Advantage of ſtriking him, and throwing another Dart, fixed it in his Flank: But notwithſtanding the Gentleman behaved to Admiration, and often received the *Viva's* and Huzza's of the People, the Bull, at length, getting his Horns between the Horſe's hinder Legs, threw both Man and Horſe to the Ground, and it was expected he would have killed them both, when to the Surprize of every one, he withdrew to the farther Side of the Square, and ſtood ſtaring about him. In the mean Time the Cavalier was carried off not much hurt.

THE Foot *Tauriro* hereupon entered the Liſts again, imagining he ſhould have met with an eaſy Conqueſt; but the ſame Bull made him frequently retreat into the Places contrived for the Security of Footmen; nor was he able to diſpatch the Creature, at laſt, without the general Aſſiſtance, the Bull having near 100 Darts ſtuck in him before he fell, beſides many Cuts and Gaſhes in his Fleſh. This Sport ſeemed to be ſo very barbarous to the late King, that he has been heard to ſay, it deſerved very little Encouragement: At the ſame Time, his Subjects were ſo enchanted with the Diverſion, that he did not think fit entirely to aboliſh it. Theſe Entertainments, however, are of late much leſs frequent than they were formerly. SPAIN.

THERE is another Diverſion which ſeems almoſt peculiar to this People, and that is the Serenading their Miſtreſſes in the Night-Time, with Vocal or Inſtrumental Muſick. Not a young Fellow, ſcarce, when the Love-Fit is upon him, but ſpends his Evening, and perhaps the beſt Part of the Night in ſuch Amuſements, though they have little more Knowledge of the Lady they pretend to adore, than Don *Quixot* had of the celebrated *Dulcinea*. Their Voices are ſomething better than their Inſtruments; for the laſt, to an *Italian*, and even to an *Engliſh* Ear are intolerable. Serenading.

As to their Way of Travelling, they find themſelves under a Neceſſity in long Journeys to make Uſe of Mules or Litters, the Country is ſo mountainous; but in the Plains where they go but from Town to Town, they frequently travel in Coaches drawn by four or ſix Mules. It is uſual to carry good Store of Hams and Tongues, and other Proviſion with them, there being but very little to be met with on the Road; and their Lodging is rather worſe than the Entertaiment; it is very difficult for a Man to get a Room to himſelf in an Inn; there being ſeveral little Beds or Cabins round the Walls, he is under a Neceſſity of ſleeping with ſuch Company as he finds in the Houſe: The Muleteers and Servants, indeed, uſually lie with their Cattle in the Stables, and conſequently do not give him much Diſturbance. Travelling.

CHAP.

# CHAP. IV.

## *Of the Civil Government and Prerogative of the Crown.*

Antient Conſtitution.

EVERY Province almoſt in *Spain* had the Privilege antiently, of being governed by Laws of their own framing, which could not be repealed or altered, but by an Aſſembly of the States of the reſpective Provinces; nor could their Princes raiſe Taxes without their Conſent. Theſe States conſiſted of the Clergy, Nobility, and Commons, of whom the Commons ſeem to have been much the leaſt Number, particularly in that large Kingdom of *Caſtile*, which comprehended *Leon*, *Aſturia*, *Galicia*, *Eſtramadura*, and *Andaluſia*; for there were not more than ſeventeen Cities and one Town that ſent Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly of the States, and thoſe but two a-piece.

THE Cortes are now only aſſembled upon ſome particular Occaſions, as when they take the Oaths to the Prince of the *Aſturia's*, or when the Succeſſion of the Crown is limited according to Treaties with Foreign Princes, who look upon thoſe Compacts to be the leſs liable to Alteration, when they have been confirmed by an Aſſembly of the States. And this brings me to obſerve, that the Crown of *Spain* is hereditary, and deſcends to the Females according to their Seniority, in Default of Males; though there are Inſtances where their Princes have paſſed by the eldeſt, and given their Dominions to a younger Branch, and a Multitude of Examples there are, of their dividing their Territories among their Iſſue. It is generally held, that the firſt *Gothick* Kings of *Spain* were elective, and that it was ſome Centuries before their Crowns became hereditary. But certain it is, that *Pelagius* and the other petty *Spaniſh* Sovereigns, who firſt diſlodged the *Moors*, and drove them from the Northern Parts of *Spain*, were elected by the People; and the firſt Sovereign of *Arragon*, *Garcias Ximenes*, was not only elected, but was limited by certain Laws and Conditions, in the Exerciſe of his Authority, which, if he attempted to break through, the People were at Liberty to depoſe him, and advance another to the Throne: And a Magiſtrate accordingly was eſtabliſhed, called the Juſtice of the Kingdom, who was to obſerve the King's Conduct, and impowered to proſecute him before the States, whenever he violated the Laws. This Officer was only accountable to the States; and the King, at his Inauguration, was obliged to ſwear to maintain their Privileges on his bended Knees before him.

THE Words uſed on electing their Sovereign were theſe: *We, who are your Equals, do make you our King and Lord, on Condition you maintain our Laws and Liberties, but not otherwiſe.* Which Cuſtom continued to the eleventh Century, and moſt of the Provinces enjoyed great Privileges till the Reign of *Charles* V. and *Philip* II. who, by purchaſing Votes in the Aſſemblies of the States, and by vaſt ſtanding Armies, particularly of Foreigners, in a Manner put an End to the Liberties of *Spain*; though it is true, the Government, to prevent Inſurrections, or to reclaim revolting Provinces, have ſometimes indulged the People with ſome Share of their antient Privileges, which they have reſumed again as ſoon as their Turns were ſerved; and the King of *Spain* is, at this Day, one of the moſt abſolute Princes on the Face of the Earth, as has been intimated already.

HOWEVER, he takes an Oath at his Inauguration, to maintain their Rights and Privileges; and on the other Hand, the Cortes, or Aſſembly of the States, who are convened on this Occaſion, acknowledge him for their Sovereign; but the Kings of *Spain* are not crowned, as moſt Monarchs of *Europe* are.

BUT notwithſtanding the Kings of *Spain* are abſolute Princes, ſays my Author, their Moderation can never be ſufficiently applauded, having, for many Ages,

SPAIN.

taken the Advice of thoſe who were verſed in the Laws of their Country, in every Thing that regards their Civil Government, their Forces, or Revenues; and for that End, have appointed ſeveral Councils, or Tribunals, for the Diſpatch of the ſeveral Branches of Buſineſs, of which ſome are Sovereign Courts, and others Subaltern.

1. THE Cabinet-Council, or Junta of general Diſpatches. 2. The Council of State. 3. The Council of War. 4. The Council of *Caſtile*. 5. The Chamber of *Caſtile*. 6. The Council of the *Indies*. 7. The Council of Finances, or Royal Revenues. 8. The Council of *Navarre*. 9. The Councils of Buildings and Foreſts. 10. The Chanceries of *Valladolid* and *Grenada*.

THE Subaltern Tribunals are, 1. The Junta, or Council for lodging or quartering all Perſons belonging to the Court. 2. That of the *Alcaides* of the Palace. 3. The Audiences of *Galicia*, *Seville*, *Arragon*, *Valencia*, *Catalonia*, *Majorca*, and the *Canaries*. 4. The Juriſdiction of the *Corrigidores*, *Rigidors*, *Viguers* and *Alcaides*.

THE Viceroyalties, are thoſe of *Navarre*, *Arragon*, *Valencia*, *Catalonia*, *Majorca*, *Peru*, and *Mexico*.

THE Captainſhips General, are thoſe of *Andaluſia*, *Guipuſcoa*, *Eſtramadura*, and the *Canaries*, with thoſe of the *Indies*.

IT is the Cabinet-Council, which conſiſts of the principal Secretary of State, and five or ſix more of the King's Nomination, which determines all Affairs of Government both at Home and Abroad.

IN the Privy-Council, which conſiſts of a greater Number, indeed, Things of the ſame Nature are debated; but the Reſolutions are taken in the Cabinet; and ſometimes, after Things have undergone the Deliberations of both Councils, the King, with the Secretary alone, takes ſuch Meaſures as he ſees proper in Relation to publick Affairs; ſo that the Principal Secretary may well be eſteemed the greateſt Miniſter in the *Spaniſh* Court.

THE Buſineſs of the Council of War is the ſame as in other Nations, only it takes in the Admiralty and Naval Affairs, as well as thoſe relating to the Land-Service; for the Admiral of *Caſtile* is now but a Title of Honour, he has nothing to do with Maritime Affairs.

SPAIN.

THE Court, or Council of *Caſtile*, is the higheſt Court of Judicature in the Kingdom, and determines Appeals from inferior Courts within its Juriſdiction. They are alſo a Kind of Council of State for that particular Province.

THE Council of the Chamber of *Caſtile* are conſulted by his Majeſty, in all his Grants of Honours, Offices, and Preferments, Eccleſiaſtical, or Temporal; and all Pardons and other Graces paſs this Court.

THE Supreme Council of the *Indies*, the Iſlands, and *Terra Firma*, was eſtabliſhed in the Reign of *Ferdinand the Catholick*, and *Iſabella*, when theſe Countries were firſt diſcovered; but the Emperor *Charles* V. brought it to Perfection. This Council have the Supreme Juriſdiction of all Affairs, Civil and Military, by Sea and Land, in the New World (as their *American* Dominions are frequently called) where it is ſaid, the *Spaniards*, within the Space of 150 Years, have built 7000 Churches, and 600 Monaſteries.

THE Council of Finances may be reſembled to the Treaſury and Court of *Exchequer* in *England*, where every Thing is tranſacted and determined relating to the Royal Revenues.

THE Council of *Navarre* determine all Matters relating to that Kingdom, having Laws and Cuſtoms peculiar to themſelves; and when they ſubmitted to *Ferdinand the Catholick*, it was ſtipulated, that they ſhould not be ſubject to the Laws of *Caſtile*: But this has of late Years been broken through in many Inſtances, and the Court of *Spain* are as abſolute here, as in other Places.

THE Court of the Royal Buildings and Foreſts, have the Supreme Juriſdiction in all the Woods and Foreſts of the Kingdom, and the Direction of the King's Buildings in his Palaces and elſewhere.

THE Chanceries of *Valladolid* and *Grenada* were eſtabliſhed to eaſe the Royal Council of *Caſtile*, which had too much Buſineſs; and that the Subjects in thoſe Parts of *Spain* might not be obliged to

SPAIN. travel ſo far as *Madrid* for Juſtice, when they found themſelves under a Neceſſity of appealing from the inferior Courts.

THE Junta, or Council for providing Lodgings for the Court, have a Power of agreeing with ſuch Perſons, as deſire to be excuſed from taking in theſe Gueſts, by which Compoſitions the Court raiſes a conſiderable Annual Revenue.

THE Court of Alcaids of the Palace has the Juriſdiction of all Cauſes, Civil and Criminal within the Verge of the Court, which extends five Leagues round about the Palace where the King reſides, and is exerciſed over ſuch Perſons as follow the Court, when his Majeſty viſits any Part of the Kingdom.

THE Courts of Royal Audiences, before the late Revolutions in *Arragon*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*, were but four, *viz.* thoſe of *Galicia*, *Seville*, *Majorca*, and the *Canaries*: But ſince theſe Provinces have been deprived of their Privileges, and ſubjected to the Laws of *Caſtile*, they have eſtabliſhed Courts of Audience at *Saragoſſa*, *Valencia*, and *Bareclona*; ſo that there are ſeven of them at preſent, without taking in thoſe of the *Indies*, which are twelve in Number.

THESE Courts, of which the Viceroy, or Captain-General is Preſident, and the Alcaids-Majors, Fiſcals, *&c.* are Members, take Cognizance of all Cauſes, Criminal and Civil, within five Leagues round about the City, where the reſpective Courts are held in the firſt Inſtance, and by Way of Appeal of all Cauſes, which are removed from the Courts of the ordinary Judges within their ſeveral Juriſdictions, as Alcaids, Bailiffs, Corrigidors, Rigidors, *&c.*

THERE lies no Appeal from theſe Audiences in Civil Cauſes, where the Matter in Diſpute does not exceed 10,000 Marvedis; where it does, the Parties may appeal to the Sovereign Tribunal; and in Criminal Caſes, there lies an Appeal in Sentences of Death, Mutilation, or ten Years Baniſhment.

THE Governor, or his Lieutenant, with certain Members of the Court of Audience, have Power to viſit the ſeveral Alcaids and inferior Judges in their Province, to examine their Conduct, diſplace and SPAIN. puniſh them for Male-Adminiſtration: But this is now almoſt diſuſed, to the great Prejudice of the People, who are expoſed to the Extortions of the ordinary Alcaids. Theſe Gentlemen, having a Commiſſion but for three Years, think of nothing elſe but making the moſt of their Places, during the ſhort Time their Authority laſts, out of the Suitors, who have any Cauſes depending in their Courts.

AS to the Juriſdiction of their inferior Judges and Magiſtrates, *viz.* Corrigidors, Rigidors, Alcaids, Bailiffs, and Viguers; they ſeem to differ little in the Nature of their Office, but receive different Appellations, according to the Dignity or Extent of the City or Place wherein they exerciſe their ſeveral Juriſdictions.

FORMERLY the Biſhops Sees only were honoured with the Titles of Cities in *Spain*; but their Princes have long ſince extended this Privilege to a great many other Towns; and moſt of theſe are not only allowed to ſend Repreſentatives to the Cortes, or Aſſembly of the States, but have a Corrigidor for their chief Magiſtrate, to whom the leſſer Towns and Places within the Diſtrict of his City are ſubject.

THOSE Cities which have not a Corrigidor for their chief Magiſtrate, have a Rigidor, or Alcaid-Major, who has certain Rigidors, or inferior Judges, for his Aſſeſſors or Aſſiſtants, from which Court there lies an Appeal to the Courts of Audience, Chancery, Council-Royal, or other Superior Tribunal. The Towns which are not Cities, have their Alcaids, Bailiffs, or Viguers, from whoſe Sentences they may appeal to the Courts eſtabliſhed in the Cities to which they belong, where they are confirmed or reverſed.

THERE ſeems to be no other Difference between their Viceroys and Captain-Generals, than that the one commands in a Province, which has the Title of a Kingdom, and the other in a Province, which has no ſuch Title, except that of *Barcelona*, where the Governor has the Title of Viceroy, though *Catalonia* be but a County.

BOTH

SPAIN.

BOTH the Viceroy and Captain-General have the Command of all the Forces of the Province of which they are reſpectively Governors, and preſide in all Tribunals within their ſeveral Juriſdictions. They have the Nomination of many Officers Civil and Military, and recommend the reſt to his Majeſty's Favour; and all Officers and Magiſtrates, both Civil and Military, are reſponſible to him for their Conduct; as are alſo the Governors of Towns and Places within their reſpective Provinces, exerciſing almoſt Royal Power. Before the Reduction of *Arragon*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*, indeed, ſays my Author, the People of thoſe Provinces would inſiſt on their reſpective Privileges and Immunities, in Oppoſition to the Authority of their Viceroys, who were obliged to act with the utmoſt Circumſpection and Lenity, for Fear of Inſurrections, which frequently happened whenever the People apprehended their Rights to be invaded; but ſince the King has deprived them of their Privileges, their Viceroys act with an almoſt unlimited Power; at which the People may murmur in private, but dare not expreſs their Reſentments in publick, for fear of incurring the ſevereſt Puniſhments.

THE Titles of their former Kings were very pompous, as King of Kings, *&c.* *Alonzo* VI. aſſumed the Title of Emperor, and *Alonzo* VII. beſides that of Emperor, took the Titles of Glorious, Pious, Happy, Conqueror, *&c.* At preſent all theſe are reduced to that of CATHOLICK, granted to King *Ferdinand* by Pope *Alexander* VI. in Conſideration of his conquering the *Moors* in *Spain*, and the Services he had done the Holy See. To this Title, the King adds that of Don, as the moſt noble and emphatick Term in the *Spaniſh* Language, being derived from the Word *Dominus*, Lord. And the Kings of *Spain* ſtill ſtile themſelves Kings of *Caſtile*, *Arragon*, *Navarre*, *Valencia*, *Murcia*, *Grenada*, *Cordoua*, *Seville*, *Algarva*, *Jaen*, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Jeruſalem*, the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, Prince of *Aſturia*, Duke of *Milan* and *Burgundy*, Archduke of *Auſtria*, Earl of *Flanders*, *Burgundy*, and *Catalonia*, Lord of *Biſcay*, *Molina*, &c. SPAIN.

THEY retain alſo the Arms of every Province, and for Creſt, a Crown Or, raiſed from eight Diadems, or Semi-circles, terminating in a Mond Or; the Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece encompaſſes the Shield, on the Sides of which ſtand the two Pillars of *Hercules*, on each Side one, with this Motto, PLUS ULTRA. The King nominates to all Archbiſhopricks and Biſhopricks in the Kingdom, and moſt of the Abbies, and to many other Eccleſiaſtical Dignities and Preferments in the Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, and to the ſeveral Military Orders of *St. James*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara* or *Monteſa*.

THE Great Officers of the Crown are, 1. The Great-Almoner, who has the Precedence of all others. 2. The Grand Maſter of the Houſhold. 3. The Sumelier, or Great Chamberlain. 4. The Maſter of the Horſe. 5. The Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber, whoſe Number is not fixed. 6. The Grand Falconer and Huntſman. 7. The Great Chancellor, which is now only a Title of Honour. 8. The Admiral of *Caſtile*, which is alſo a Title of Honour at preſent; as is that of, 9. The Great Conſtable of *Caſtile*.

THE eldeſt Son of *Spain* is called Prince of the *Aſturia's*, the People of this Province having given the firſt Blow to the Empire of the *Moors*, and on that Account, eſteemed the moſt honourable in *Spain*. When he is proclaimed, the Clergy, Nobility, and third Eſtate, are aſſembled, and take an Oath of Fidelity to him, promiſing to obey him as their King, after the Death of the reigning Prince. The younger Sons of *Spain* are called Infants, and the Princeſſes Infanta's; and where there is only one Daughter, and no Son, ſhe is called Infant as a Male.

THE Nobility of *Spain* are generally called *Hidalgo's*, by which we are to underſtand that they are deſcended from the antient *Goths*: They are either Dukes, Marqueſſes, or Counts. But thoſe ſtiled Grandees, are the moſt honourable, whether they are Dukes, Marquiſſes, or Counts; for

SPAIN. for there are many of every Degree that are not Grandees.

THERE are alſo three Kinds of Grandees. 1. Thoſe who have that Honour only for Life. 2. Thoſe where the Grant is to them and their Iſſue, whether Male or Female; and in that Caſe, if it deſcends to the Female, the Huſband is a Grandee in his Wife's Right; and, 3. Others are Grandees by Inheritance from their Anceſtors for Time immemorial. They are alſo diſtinguiſhed on other Accounts; one Claſs of them are covered before they ſpeak to the King, a ſecond do not put on their Hats till after they have ſpoke, and a third, not till they have received their Anſwer. But it muſt be remembered that notwithſtanding their Right to be covered before the King, if one ſhould put on his Hat before his Majeſty bids him, he would make him ſenſible of his Error. The King treats them as Princes in his Letters, ſtiles each of them Prince or Couſin-German, and gives him the Title of Illuſtrious, and the Queen addreſſes their Wives in the ſame Manner. They have the Privilege of being drawn by four Horſes or Mules in *Madrid*; whereas all other Perſons have but a Pair of Horſes in their Coaches, except when they go into the Country, and then every one travels with as many as he pleaſes. The King and Ambaſſadors have ſix Horſes in their Coaches in Town. The Title given a Grandee, in ſpeaking to him, or of him, is that of Eminence.

THE Great Lords entertain a vaſt Number of Domeſticks in *Spain*; but keep them all at Board Wages, allowing to each SPAIN. Nine-pence or Ten-pence a Day, or thereabouts; they dreſs no more Meat in the Kitchen than will ſerve the Lord and Lady of the Family and their Children, and ſeldom make Entertainments for their Friends.

THE Nobility are very numerous, and have large Revenues, but they have the worſt Oeconomy in the World, which is the Reaſon that moſt of them are miſerably poor. They ſpend prodigious Sums, indeed, in the Furniture of their Houſes, and in the Purchaſe of Diamonds and Precious Stones; which has, however, a great Appearance of Wealth; and Jewels, no doubt, appear very well on Black, their uſual Habit: But Gold-Lace and Embroidery are forbidden in *Spain*, on which Account they do not make ſo ſplendid an Appearance in their Shews and Cavalcades Abroad as the *French*.

THE Knights of the ſeveral Military Orders, are reckoned alſo among their Nobility: They were eſtabliſhed in the long Wars between the *Spaniards* and the *Moors*, as an Encouragement to the Brave, and had ſeveral Commanderies annexed to their reſpective Orders, conſiſting chiefly of Towns and Territories taken from the Infidels; and formerly theſe Knights took Vows of Chaſtity, *&c.* as the Knights of *Malta* do at this Day; but the former have a Diſpenſation from the Pope to marry at preſent. The three Orders are, 1. That of *St. James*, called the Rich. 2. That of *Alcantara*, called the Noble; and, 3. That of *Calatrava*, the Gallant.

## CHAP. V.

### *Contains a more particular Deſcription of their principal Towns, Palaces, and Publick Buildings.*

Madrid deſcribed. *MADRID*, the Capital of the Province of *New-Caſtile*, and of the whole Kingdom, is ſituate in the Middle of a large ſandy Plain, ſurrounded by Hills at about eight or ten Miles Diſtance on every Side, in one of the moſt barren Spots of the whole Kingdom, affording very few Vegetables of any Kind. The City is about ſeven Miles in Circumference, without either Walls or Fortifications for its Defence: The Streets are long and ſpacious, but ill-paved with ſmall Flints: There

SPAIN.

are in it ſome grand Squares, the moſt magnificent whereof is, the *Placa Mayor*, in the Middle of the Town, being 434 Feet long, and 334 Feet broad, being ſurrounded by 136 grand Houſes, five Stories high, uniformly built, with Balconies at every Story, the Whole ſuſtained by Arches and Pilaſtres like thoſe of the *Royal Exchange*, in *London*, inhabited by ſubſtantial Tradeſmen, Mercers, Drapers, Goldſmiths, *&c.* the great Market being held in the Middle of the Square; and here are the Bull-Fights upon Days of Rejoicing. The Houſes are built of Brick, and the Apartments commodious and magnificent; but their Lattice Windows take off a great Deal of their Beauty. The Materials of their Houſes being brought from diſtant Provinces, and no navigable Rivers to import them, occaſions Building to be very chargeable. The Viceroys of *Peru*, *Mexico* and *Naples*, who have Princes Eſtates, have built moſt of the grand Houſes in the City. It would ruin a Man of an ordinary Fortune to build at *Madrid*. There are neither Courts or great Gates before Noblemens Houſes at *Paris*, but the Front of the Houſe comes up to the Street. The firſt Floor of every Houſe in *Madrid* belongs to the King, unleſs the Builder purchaſes it of his Majeſty, as he uſually does. People of Diſtinction have a Variety of Apartments in their Houſes, ſuited to the ſeveral Seaſons of the Year; and their Furniture is richer than what we meet with in *France*: Their Hangings are of Velvet, Silk or Tapeſtry, trimmed with Gold and Silver Lace, or Fringe, and adorned with Buſts, Pictures, Glaſſes, Japan Cabinets; a vaſt Profuſion of Plate and Jewels, rich Carpets and Cuſhions to ſit and loll upon; but no Chairs or Tables are ſeen in the Ladies Apartments.

Palaces.

THERE are ſeveral Royal Palaces about *Madrid*, of which the chief, the uſual Reſidence of the Court, is called the *Palace Royal*, ſituate on an Eminence at the End of the Town, from whence there is an extenſive Proſpect over the adjacent Country. Moſt of the Rooms of the Palace are dark; ſome of them have no Light but what they receive from the Doors, and the reſt have ſmall Windows; their principal Deſign in their Buildings being to keep out the Sun.

SPAIN.

THE ſecond Palace is called *la Caſa del Campo*, ſituate oppoſite to the Palace Royal, between which runs the River *Mancanares*, being a large Stream when the Snows on the neighbouring Mountains are melted; but in the hot Seaſon is ſcarce viſible: However, there is a grand Bridge over it, which gives Occaſion to ſome Drollery, as that the Citizens of *Madrid* would do well to ſell their Bridge, and purchaſe Water, *&c.*

THERE is a third Palace, called the *Buen Retiro*, ſituate on the Side of a Hill, at the other Extremity of the Town near the *Pardo*, being a Park about three Miles in Circumference, in which are ſeveral ſeparate Pavilions, where the Officers of the Court reſide when the King comes to divert himſelf in the hot Seaſon. Here are a Variety of Fountains, one of them ſo large, that the King ſails upon it in a Yacht. The Grottos, Caſcades, Reſervoirs, Parterres and Groves render this a moſt charming Retreat in Summer.

THE Grandees and Nobility, alſo, have a great many Palaces in *Madrid*, not inferior to the King's, unleſs in their Dimenſions.

SEVERAL fine Churches and Convents, alſo, adorn this Capital, of which that dedicated to the Bleſſed Virgin, called *our Lady of Atocha*, or the Grove, is the moſt magnificent. Here is a black Image of the Virgin, with a little Jeſus in her Arms, to whoſe Shrine many Miracles are aſcribed: She is cloathed in a Widow's Habit, except on grand Feſtivals, when ſhe is dreſſed like a Queen, almoſt covered with Jewels, and round her Head a Glory of precious Stones, almoſt equal to the Brightneſs of the Sun. To this Church the King comes to Sing *Te Deum* on any ſignal Succeſs.

Hoſpitals.

THERE are a great many Hoſpitals in this City; among which is one founded by *Mary of Auſtria*, for ſuch Females as are pregnant, and have been deceived by their Gallants, where Care is taken of them and their Children. Another Hoſpital was erected by *Philip* IV. for Baſtards and Foundling

SPAIN. Foundling Children. There is another for thoſe that have the *French* Diſeaſe; and two more which entertain 1500 Patients each.

BESIDES the Palaces in *Madrid*, there is one called the *Prado*, about two Leagues diſtant from it. Another called the *Sarſuela*, The Eſcurial. a little further from *Madrid*: But the *Eſcurial*, which lies about twenty Miles North-Weſt of *Madrid*, is much the moſt magnificent: It is ſituate on an Eminence, in a mountainous, rocky Country, where no Vegetables ſcarce will grow without introducing Foreign Earth. This Palace was erected by *Philip* II. who begun it in the Year 1557, and coſt him ſeveral Millions of Money before it was finiſhed, which was not till twenty-two Years afterwards.

THE whole Edifice is built with a greyiſh Stone, hewn out of the Rock on which it ſtands, which looks like Marble, and always preſerves its natural Colour: It is of an oblong Form, each Corner flanked with a magnificent Pavilion, and is four Stories high in every Front. There are in it 1100 Windows, ſeventeen Piazzas, twenty-two Courts, 1800 Pillars, and 1400 Doors.

THE great Church reſembles that of St. *Peter*'s in *Rome*, embelliſhed with the fineſt Paintings, ſome of them done by *Titian*. Here is a Repreſentation of Paradiſe, and here we ſee the Trinity encompaſſed with Legions of Angels, and the reſt of the Heavenly Hoſt. Among the Treaſures of the Church, they eſteem the Reliques of the Saints moſt: They pretend that they have ſeven entire Bodies of the Saints, 107 Heads, 170 Legs and Arms, 346 Veins, Nerves and Sinews, and 1400 other little holy Relicks, as Fingers, Hair, *&c.*

FROM this elegant Church we deſcend into the *Pantheon*, ſo called from its being built after the Model of the *Pantheon* at *Rome*, of a round Form, and vaulted like Tombs of the Auſtrian Kings of Spain. a Cupola. It is the Mauſoleum of the Kings of *Spain*, of the *Auſtrian* Family, and placed juſt under the grand Chapel of the high Altar of the Church already deſcribed. The Beauty of this Edifice, notwithſtanding it is under Ground, is at leaſt SPAIN. equal to that above it.

*TOLEDO*, the capital City of the Toledo. *Gothick* and *Mooriſh* Kings, is ſituate about forty Miles to the Southward of *Madrid*, upon a ſteep Rock, at the Foot whereof runs the River *Tagus*, and incompaſſes three Parts of it: As it has only the ancient *Gothick* Fortifications, it is not eſteemed a Place of Strength at preſent, eſpecially as it is commanded by ſeveral Hills. A great many Perſons of Diſtinction reſide in this City, which abounds in grand Buildings; but as it lies on the Side of a Hill, it is found ſo inconvenient for Coaches, that moſt of the Quality are carried in Chairs or Litters. It was once conſiderable for its Manufactures of Silk and Wool, and is ſtill for Sword-Blades; enjoys ſeveral beautiful Proſpects, and is ſurrounded by a plentiful Country.

THE Caſtle and the Cathedral are beſt worth a Traveller's Notice of any Thing in the City, the former is ſituate on a high, ſteep Rock, and commands all the reſt of the Hills in Town. The Cathedral exceeds any Thing of the Kind in *Spain*: It ſtands in the Middle of the Town, having a grand Court before it, from whence it is entered by eight beautiful Brazen Doors, through a grand Portico. The Church is 380 Feet long, 191 broad, and 107 high. The numerous Chapels are richly furniſhed: In that of our Lady of *Sagrana* is an Image of the Virgin of ſolid Silver, as large as the Life, with a Golden Crown, reſembling an Imperial Crown, enriched with Diamonds and Pearls of a prodigious Size. In the Treaſury are ſeen a Group of Figures, all of ſolid Gold, where the Virgin, ſitting on a Rock of Precious Stones, is preſenting her Son to St. *John Baptiſt*: One of the Diamonds which forms the Rock being as large as a Pigeon's Egg.

THE Archbiſhop's Revenue is computed to amount to 350,000 Crowns *per Annum*; the youngeſt of the Royal Infants being now poſſeſſed of this Archbiſhoprick, as well as that of *Seville*, the richeſt next in the Kingdom.



*ARAN-*

SPAIN.

Aranjuez Palace.

*ARANJUEZ* is another Royal Palace, and ſtands twenty Miles South of *Madrid*, and near as much North of *Toledo*, being as much admired for the Beauty of its Gardens, as the Eſcurial for the Magnificence of its Buildings.

THE Water-Works are called the Wonders of *Spain*, and by the Natives thought not to be equalled in the World. There are Brazen and Marble Statues, as at *Verſailles*, ſpouting up Water in different Forms, which falls into Baſons adorned with Groups of Figures of excellent Workmanſhip. Here we ſee moſt of the Fictions of the ancient Poets lively repreſented; but what I find much admired by ſome Travellers, are the artificial Trees, from every Branch and Twig whereof the Water ſpouts, and forms a Shower of Rain very naturally. A large Arch of Water they mention alſo, under which a Company may walk, and not be wetted by a ſingle Drop.

La Mancha.

As the Country of *la Mancha* is by *Cervantes* made the Scene of his Hero Don *Quixot*'s Adventures, it will not be thought impertinent to mention the Situation of it. *La Mancha* is the Southern Diviſion of the Province of *New Caſtile*, the River *Guadiana* running Weſtward the whole Length of it: *Sierra Morena*, or the Mountains of *Morena*, incumber the South of it; but there are, however, ſeveral fruitful Plains in this Diſtrict, the chief Towns being *Calatrava*, *Cividad Real* and *Almagro*.

Segovia.

*SEGOVIA*, which is ſituate in *Old Caſtile*, about thirty Miles to the Northward of *Madrid*, is famous for its Wollen Manufacture, which the Duke *de Riperda*, a Native of *Holland*, revived here while he was Prime-Miniſter to *Philip*, the laſt King of *Spain*, and the firſt of the Houſe of *Bourbon* who ſat upon that Throne.

Salamanca.

*SALAMANCA*, in the Province of *Leon*, is remarkable for its Univerſity, in which are twenty-four Colleges, 4000 Students, and eighty Profeſſors, who have each of them a Revenue of 1000 Crowns *per Annum*.

Compoſtella.

*COMPOSTELLA*, or *St. Jago de Compoſtella*, is the Capital of the Province of *Galicia*, ſituate in a fine Plain, encompaſſed with Hills at a moderate Diſtance, about forty Miles Eaſt of Cape *Finiſter*, a rich City, containing 2000 Houſes; moſt celebrated for the Tomb of St. *James* the Apoſtle, who planted Chriſtianity here, according to their Traditions, and was the firſt Martyr in this Kingdom, which occaſions it to be reſorted to by great Numbers of Pilgrims from ſeveral Parts of *Europe*, eſpecially in the Jubilee Year.

SPAIN.

Corunna, Ferrol, Vigo.

THE Ports of *Corunna*, or the *Groyne*, *Ferrol* and *Vigo*, are ſituate in this Province of *Galicia*, as alſo the Capes of *Finiſter* and *Ortegal*.

AT *Padron*, in this Province, they ſhew a Stone hollowed like a Boat, in which they pretend St. *James* ſailed from *Paleſtine* hither, when he came to preach the Goſpel in *Spain*.

Bilboa.

*BILBOA*, the Capital of the Province of *Biſcay*, is ſituate in a Plain ſurrounded by Mountains, near the Mouth of the River *Ybaycabal*, about a League from the Sea, and is one of the beſt and moſt frequented Ports on the North Coaſt of *Spain*: They export a great Deal of Wool, Iron and Steel; and their Sword-Blades are much admired.

St. Sebaſtian.

ST. *Sebaſtian* and *Port Paſſage*, are excellent Ports in the ſame Province, being Stations for the *Spaniſh* Men of War and Cruizers: In the laſt War there were no leſs than 100 *Engliſh* Prizes in the Harbour of St. *Sebaſtian*'s at one Time.

Fontarabia.

*FONTARABIA* is the laſt fortified Town in the North of *Spain*, ſituate on a Peninſula near the Mouth of the River *Bidaſſoa*, which divides the Kingdoms of *France* and *Spain*, in an Iſland of which River the Miniſters of both Kingdoms uſually meet on a Treaty; and here the Princeſſes are uſually exchanged, when any Matches are made between the two Families of *Auſtria* and *Bourbon*.

Saragoſſa.

*SARAGOSSA*, the Capital of the Province of *Arragon*, is ſituate on the River *Ebro* in an extenſive Plain, about 200 Miles North-Eaſt of *Madrid*, ſaid to have been founded by the *Phenicians*. It is at preſent a large, well-built Town, the Streets ſpacious and well paved, more beautiful

SPAIN. beautiful and uniform than those of *Madrid*. It is the See of an Archbishop and a University, and the Tribunal of the Inquisition is held here, in the Palace of their antient Kings. There are a great many fine Churches and Convents, but that most resorted to, is the Church of *Our Lady of the Pillar*. They relate, that the Virgin, while she was alive, appeared to St. *James*, while he was endeavouring the Conversion of the *Spaniards*, and encouraged him in his Labours, leaving there an Image of herself, and a fine Jasper Pillar, whereon she stood, when she appeared to him. They shew both the one and the other in this Church, which they pretend was the first that was built in the World to the Honour of our Saviour. There is nothing extraordinary in the Design or Architecture of the Church, but the Chapel of the Virgin underneath it is much admired. This Chapel is thirty-six Feet long, and twenty-six broad: Here is the Image of the Virgin standing on a Pillar with a little Jesus in her Arms; and as the Place is perfectly hid from the Light of the Sun, it is enlightened with Lamps and Flambeaux. Nothing can appear richer than the Ornaments about her; the Place where she stands, her Robes and Crown, are covered with Precious Stones; all round her are Angels of solid Silver, holding Flambeaux in their Hands; besides which there are not less than fifty Silver Lamps, with a Multitude of Figures of Legs, Arms, Heads and Hearts, brought hither in Acknowledgment of the miraculous Cures wrought by the Blessed Virgin. Every Thing here shines with Gold and Precious Stones, and Multitudes of Pilgrims come hither continually to perform their Devotions. These glittering Shews ravish the Vulgar: The Pomp of the *Roman* Worship, and that Profusion of Wealth found in their Churches, gains them an infinite Number of Proselytes, in which, say they, we do but imitate the Precedent that God himself has set us: The Temple of *Jerusalem* was built and adorned by his particular Directions, and the Ceremonies and Processions of the *Jews* no less pompous than ours. These, we acknowledge, are but faint Resemblances of the Glories of Heaven; but by these, Men are led to contemplate that Divine Being whom we all adore. It is natural, when we view some magnificent Temple, to reflect on the infinite Attributes of the Deity worshipped there, and to cry out with *Solomon*, *The Heaven of Heavens cannot contain Thee.* SPAIN.

THE City of *Barcelona* the Capital of *Catalonia*, is situate in a fine Plain on the Sea-Shore, upwards of 300 Miles to the Eastward of *Madrid*, and about 100 Miles West of the Frontiers of *France*. It is of an oval Form, and contains about 15,000 Houses surrounded by a Wall and other modern Fortifications, and defended by the Castle of *Montjoy*, situate on a Rock about a Mile North-East of the City, and with which it has a Communication by a Line drawn from one to the other. There is a Mole carried a good Way into the Sea, which forms a pretty good Harbour for Gallies and small Vessels; but large Ships lie exposed in the Road to Tempests as well as Enemies. It is divided into the New and Old Town, separated from each other by a Wall and Ditch, the New surrounding the Old Town. The Streets are spacious, well-built, and neatly paved. There are also several beautiful Squares, the chief whereof is that of St. *Michael*, in which all the principal Streets center. And, indeed, all their great Towns are built after this Model, where the Ground will admit of it; that is, a grand Square in the Middle, and the Streets running to the Gates in a direct Line from it. The chief publick Buildings are the Cathredral, the Church of our Lady *Delpino*, the Viceroys and the Bishops Palaces, and the Palace where the States of the Province assemble. It is a rich trading City, the People generally polite and well-bred, and their Women esteemed Beauties, and much more free and easy in Conversation than in other Parts of the Kingdom. The Country in the Neighbourhood is encumbered with Mountains; but there are several fruitful Plains, that produce Corn, Wine, Oil, and excellent Fruit, in Abundance. Barcelona.

SPAIN.

IN the Dioceſe of *Barcelona*, and about twenty-five Miles North-Weſt of that City, is ſituate that celebrated Mountain of

Montſerrat.

*Montſerrat*, which commands all the Plain of *Barcelona* as far as the Sea. It appears at a Diſtance indented like a Saw, and is ſuppoſed to have obtained its Name of *Montſerratus*, from the *Latin* Word *Serra*, a Saw. On this Mountain is a Chapel, dedicated to the Bleſſed Virgin; in which is an Image of that Saint, found in a Cave by ſome Shepherds, according to their Legends, about the Year 880: And according to their Tradition, the Biſhop of *Barcelona* and his Clergy coming thither with a Deſign to remove it to another Place, the Image remained immoveable; there was no ſtirring of it from the Place where the Convent now ſtands.

*GUTHRED*, Earl of *Barcelona*, cauſed a Monaſtery and Chapel to be erected over it. *Philip* II. and *Philip* III. cauſed a magnificent Church to be built in the Room of the former old Chapel, where the Image had remained upwards of 700 Years. The holy Image now ſtands upon the Altar of this Church, being almoſt black, with a little Jeſus in her Arms: On one Side of the Altar is a Picture of *Philip* III. and on the other a Picture of his Queen, the Place being enlightened with no leſs than ninety Silver Lamps, and in the Treaſury, they ſhew a Crown of the Bleſſed Virgin's, valued at 1,000,000 of Florins. The Convent is inhabited by Monks of every Nation, who with their Servants make about 300 Perſons. They entertain all who come thither, either out of Devotion or Curioſity, for three Days *gratis*, with Bread, Wine, Fleſh, Oil, Salt, Vinegar, and Lodging; and there is no Place to which Pilgrims reſort in greater Crowds, unleſs it be to *Rome* or *Loretto*. Over the Church, towards the Top of the Mountain, are the Cells of thirteen Hermits, hewn out of the Rock with infinite Labour, to which they aſcend by Steps cut out of the ſame Rock. They are, for the moſt Part, Perſons of Quality, who being weary of the World, have retired thither to ſpend their Time in Solitude and Devotion. Every one of them, adjoining to this Cell, has a Chapel, a Garden, and a Fountain ſpringing out of the Rock; over the Cloyſter is a leaning Rock, to which they have fixed three Croſſes; here they ſay Maſs every Day, to implore the Bleſſed Virgin, that ſhe will not ſuffer it to fall upon their Church or Cloyſter, and not without Reaſon; for in the ſixteenth Century, Part of the Rock fell down upon their Infirmary, demoliſhed it, and killed ſeveral ſick People. However, ſays my Author, it is a charming Solitude, they enjoy one of the fineſt Proſpects in the World, there reigns a profound Silence, nothing is to be heard but the ſoft Notes of Birds, or the Murmuring of Springs and Rivulets, which, on every Side, fall down the Rocks.

SPAIN.

A COUNTRYMAN of ours (Captain *Carlton*,) who viſited *Montſerrat* in the late War, is in Raptures when he deſcribes this lovely Mount. The Relation is ſomething long, and therefore, I ſhall only give an Abſtract of the moſt deſirable Scenes he preſents us with.

*MONTSERRAT*, ſays that Gentleman, is a lofty Hill, in the Middle of a ſpacious Plain, which promiſes ſomething extraordinary at a Diſtance; Hundreds of aſpiring Pyramids preſenting themſelves at once to the Eye, but ſo intermingled with Trees of Magnitude as well as Beauty, that your Curoſity can never be ſatisfied with viewing it. Upon this Hill are thirteen Hermits Cells, the uppermoſt of which lies near the Summit; you gradually advance to every one by a winding Aſcent, by Reaſon of the Steepneſs, nor could a Stranger eaſily find them out, unleſs he follow the old Aſs that daily carries them their Proviſions. This Animal being loaden at the Convent with a Pair of Panniers, in which is a Partition for every Hermit filled with Wine and Victuals, goes up of himſelf without a Driver to their reſpective Cells, each Man taking his Proportion as he paſſes, and having reached the uppermoſt, returns back to the Convent again.

THESE Hermits, our Captain eſteemed extremely happy, and would, willingly, he intimates, have exchanged his Office for a

SPAIN. Cell. For, what, ſays he, can be more deſirable than to have every thing provided without Care, the Days without Anxiety, gratefully paſs away, amidſt a vaſt Variety of pleaſing Objects, their Sleep never interrupted with any Thing more offenſive than murmuring Springs, natural Caſcades, and the various Notes of the pretty Feathered Choir. Theſe good Men ſeemed to me the very Emblems of Innocence, inſtead of Moroſeneſs and a Phariſaical Pride, too common in a recluſe Life; you meet with all imaginable Affability and Complaiſance; they readily ſhew you all the Rarities in their Cells, and anſwer all Queſtions with Humanity and Condeſcenſion. One of theſe Reverend old Men, while we were taking Leave of him, whiſtled, and immediately a Flock of beautiful little Birds of ſeveral Kinds, ſurrounded him, ſome light upon his Shoulders, others upon his grey Head and Beard, whom he fed out of his Mouth; and in ſhort, every Hermit had ſome little innocent Amuſement to entertain the Stranger with.

FROM theſe Cells our Traveller went to take a View of the Convent, in the Chapel whereof he ſaw the Image of the Virgin ſo much adored: He ſays, it appeared black, and ſhining like Ebony, though the Prieſts aſſured him, that the Colour proceeded from its lying concealed between two Rocks, when the *Moors* were Maſters of the Country.

THE Ornaments of the Chapel were ſo immenſely rich, that our Traveller tells us, he thought all the Treaſures of the Univerſe had been amaſſed together there; and yet when he was led into the Repoſitory, where the moſt valuable Offerings are laid up, he found more coſtly Preſents, the ſuperſtitious Tribute of the *Roman-Catholick* Princes of *Europe*. Among the reſt, there was a Sword ſet with Diamonds, an Offering which King *Charles* VI. the late Emperor made; and the King of *Portugal* had ſent them a Glory for the Virgin's Head, every Ray of which was ſet with Diamonds, large at the Bottom, but gradually leſſening to the Extremity of every Ray, each Ray being about half a Yard long. But ſhould I enumerate all the rich Gifts I ſaw there, ſays the Captain, it would exceed all Belief. As the upper Part of the Mount is a Miracle of Nature, ſo is this Treaſury a Miracle of Art. I ſhall only add, that every *Sunday* the Hermits dine in the Hall in the Convent with the Monks. SPAIN.

*VALENCIA*, Capital of the Province of the ſame Name, is ſituate in a ſpacious Plain, on the River *Guadalquivir*, two Miles from the Sea-Coaſt, and near 200 Miles South-Eaſt of *Madrid*. It is of a circular Form, and contains about 12,000 Houſes. All Travellers agree in admiring the Beauty of this City, and the Country it ſtands in. They enjoy, ſays one of them, a ſweet temperate Air, and are ſcarce ſenſible of Winter; they abound in all Things that can render Life agreeable. The Town is watered with a fine River, over which there are five Stone Bridges, and their Fountains are innumerable: The Suburbs, large as the Town, are intermixed with the moſt beautiful Gardens. The Inhabitants are of an obliging agreeable Converſation, and entertain you with an Air of Gaiety, not to be met with in other Parts of *Spain*; the Women the moſt inclined to Gallantry of any of the Sex. Valencia City.

IN the Neighbourhood of this beautiful City, there is on one Side, a continued regular Plantation of Fruit-Trees and Ever-Greens, and towards the Sea, a Bay is formed by the Mouth of the River, three Leagues in Length, and one in Breadth, which abounds in Fiſh and Wild-Fowl; and about half a League to the Eaſtward, is a little fortified Town called *Porto el Grujo*, which may be looked upon as the Port of *Valencia*. All the Way from *Valencia* to *Xativa*, which is no leſs than nine Leagues, looks like a Garden, and the Country is ſo populous, that the Towns and Villages are not half a League aſunder, where we ſee Crowds of Women and Children before the Houſes, buſy in ſpinning of Silk.

BUT to return to the Town. The moſt conſiderable publick Buildings are the Cathedral, the Viceroy's Palace, and that of *Cinta*, the Monaſtery of St. *Jerome*, the Exchange, and the Arſenal. In the

SPAIN.

the Time of the *Romans* it was eſteemed the moſt beautiful Town in *Spain*. From *Pliny* we underſtand it was a *Roman* Colony, as well as by an antient Inſcription, wherein it is ſtiled *Colonia Julia Valencia*. There are many Fragments of Antiquity ſtill remaining in and about the City. It was the Seat of the *Mooriſh* Kings, till they were expelled by *James* I. King of *Arragon*, ſtiled *The Victorious*, in the Year 1238, who united this Province to the reſt of his Dominions. It is at preſent the See of an Archbiſhop, and a Univerſity, and was one of the firſt Towns that declared for King *Charles* III. after the taking of *Barcelona*, in the Year 1705.

Seville.

THE City of *Seville*, Capital of the Province of *Andaluſia*, is ſituate on the River *Guadalquivir*, about eighty Miles North-Eaſt of *Cadiz*, and 250 Miles South-Weſt of *Madrid*; called *Hyſpalis* antiently by the *Phenician* Colonies that founded it. It is of a circular Form, about eight Miles in Circumference, containing 300,000 Inhabitants. It is one of the moſt antient Archbiſhopricks.

THE Cathedral was a Mahometan Moſque, built in the tenth Century by the *Moors*, and is one of the moſt magnificent Structures of the Kind in *Spain*, 400 Feet in Length, 270 in Breadth, and 128 in Height, and containing no leſs than Fourſcore Chapels and Altars, where Maſſes are ſaid every Day. There are in the City a great many other fine Churches and Monaſteries.

ON the South Side of the Town is the Royal Palace, called *Alcazar*, of which the fineſt Part was built by the *Moors*. Here we ſee on every Side the Imperial Eagle, with *Charles* V's. Motto, *Plus ultra*. The Gardens belonging to this Palace are extremely fine. Other Publick Buildings taken Notice of by Travellers are, the Palace of the Inquiſition, the Exchange, the *India-Houſe*, the Mint, the Colleges belonging to the Univerſity, which has not the Reputation it had formerly, a noble Aqueduct, which brings Water from *Carmona*, ſix Leagues from the City. Their Hoſpitals amount to 120 of all Kinds, ſome of them very large and beautiful. There are a great many ſpacious Squares alſo in *Seville*, adorned with Fountains and magnificent Buildings, and no Town abounded more in Wealth in the laſt Age, when all the Trade to *Potoſi* and *America* in general was carried on here. Their Trafick is ſtill conſiderable; but *Cadiz* and other Sea Ports have deprived them of a great Deal of it, the River not being navigable for large Veſſels higher than *St. Lucar*. *Seville* is larger than *Madrid*; its Situation on the River *Guadalquivir* in one of the moſt beautiful Plains in the World, renders it a very deſirable Abode. The *Spaniards* look upon it as one of the Wonders of the World, a perfect Paradiſe, eſpecially in a fine Evening, which they ſeldom want, when all the Quality repair to the neighbouring Fields in their Coaches to taſte the fragrant Air, perfumed with a Variety of ſweet Flowers and Bloſſoms that Nature produces here in almoſt every Seaſon. Their Olives are the beſt in *Europe*, and grow in the greateſt Quantities; there is a Wood of them not far from the City near twenty Miles in Circumference.

SPAIN.

Cadiz.

THE Port of *Cadiz*, or *Cales*, antiently called *Gader*, is ſituate on the North-Eaſt Point of the Iſland of *Leon*, upwards of 300 Miles South-Weſt of *Madrid*. The Iſland it ſtands upon bears ſome Reſemblance to a Pear with a long Stalk, and is in Length from the South-Eaſt to the North-Weſt, about ſix Leagues; the North-Weſt End, where the Town ſtands, is ſcarce half a League broad; the South-Weſt End is about three Leagues over, and has a Communication with the Continent by a Bridge called *Ponte Sanore*. The Iſland, with the Continent over againſt it, form a Bay four Leagues long, and in moſt Places two in Breadth, only about the Middle of the Bay are two Points of Land, one on the Continent, and the other on the Iſland, ſo near together that the Forts upon them, called the *Puntal* and *Matagorda*, command the Paſſage; and within theſe Points is the Harbour, which it is impoſſible for an Enemy to enter till he has taken the ſaid Fort. This was the Reaſon that the Confederates in their Expedition againſt *Cadiz*, in the Year 1702,

SPAIN.

made their Deſcent near Port *St. Mary's*, on the Continent, in order to attack the Fort called *Puntal* on that Side, and thereby facilitate the Entrance of their Fleet into the Harbour; ſome other Reaſons were given for their landing on that Side, as the furniſhing themſelves with Proviſions, and giving the Country an Opportunity of declaring for them: It was alſo thought very hazardous landing on the Backſide of the Iſland, but notwithſtanding the Hazard, that had been the moſt likely Way to have carried the Town; for though they had taken the Fort of *Puntal*, the Fleet could not have entered the Harbour, unleſs they had made themſelves Maſters alſo of *Fort Matagorda*, on the Iſland. This I thought fit to obſerve for the Animadverſion of thoſe who may hereafter be concerned in an Attempt of the like Nature againſt this Place. The Earl of *Eſſex* and Admiral *Howard*, in the Year 1596, took the Town before they attempted the Ships within the *Puntals*.

Cadiz Situation.

BUT to return to the Town. It ſtands upon ſo very narrow a Point of Land, that there is ſcarce any Ground between that and the Sea, except on the South-Weſt; and it is the general Opinion, that Part of the Iſland has been waſhed away, or deſtroyed by an Earthquake, together with great Part of the antient *Gades*, the preſent Dimenſions not agreeing with thoſe given us by the *Greek* and *Roman* Hiſtorians. However, the City is computed to contain ſtill about 5000 Houſes, and has an extenſive Foreign Trade; the Galleons annually taking in their Lading here, and returning hither with the Treaſures of *America*, and other rich Merchandize.

THE *Phœnicians* firſt poſſeſſed themſelves of this Iſland, and erected a Temple to *Hercules* in it; after them the *Carthaginians* and the *Romans* were ſucceſſively Maſters of it. The *Romans*, probably on Account of its Trade and Wealth, reſorted hither more than to any other diſtant Port, inſomuch that it is ſaid, no leſs than 500 *Roman* Knights reſided in this City at once.

Gibraltar.

THE Town of *Gibraltar* is ſituate on a Bay of the *Mediterranean*, at the Foot of the celebrated Mount *Calpe*, uſually called one of *Hercules*'s Pillars; the other being Mount *Abyle*, or *Sierra de las Monas*, over againſt it in *Africa*. There is a Chapel, on each of them, the one called, *Our Lady of Europe*, and the other, *Our Lady of Africk*. But to return to *Gibraltar*: It is a little fortified Town, built on a Tongue or Slip of Land, that runs out into the *Mediterranean* Sea, and forms a Bay, called the Bay of *Gibraltar*. The Mountain or Rock which covers it towards the Land is half a League in Height, and ſo ſteep that there is no aſcending it by a Body of Troops, if they are oppoſed. When the *French* and *Spaniards* beſieged it in 1704, five or ſix Hundred *Frenchmen* indeed found Means to climb up the Rock in the Night Time, but being diſcovered, were Part of them made Priſoners by the *Engliſh* Gariſon, and the reſt broke their Necks down the Rock. In the laſt Siege, *Anno* 1727, the *Spaniards* attempted to mine under the Rock, and blow it up, but did not make ſuch a Progreſs as to give them Hopes of removing the Mountain, and it is by moſt held to be impregnable on the Land-Side. On the other Hand, if the Enemy ſhould be Maſters at Sea, it ſeems much more proper to attack it from thence. The Communication with the neighbouring Country being entirely cut off by the Lines drawn by the *Spaniards*, makes it an uncomfortable Abode for the *Engliſh* Gariſon; for they have no other Proviſion than what is imported from Abroad. The Streight, to which this Town communicates its Name, is about eight Leagues in Length, and five in Breadth. *Ceuta*, in *Africk*, ſtands directly oppoſite to *Gibraltar*, from whence it is diſtant five or ſix Leagues. There is a ſtrong Current that conſtantly ſits into this Streight from the Ocean, and requires a briſk Gale to ſtem it.

Granada City.

THE City of *Granada* lies at the Foot of a Mountain called *Sierra Navada*, or *The Snowy Mountain*, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Daro* and *Xenil*, about 200 Miles to the Southward of *Madrid*, and ſeventy North-Eaſt of *Malaga*. There is a delightful Plain, on the Weſt Side of the

SPAIN.

City, well watered with Rivulets; but the Country on the East is rocky and mountainous; here are several fine Squares and spacious Streets, magnificently built, and inhabited by Noblemen and Gentlemen of Figure; many of them have fine Gardens and Fountains belonging to their Houses.

THE Palace of the *Moorish* Kings that reigned here is vastly large, said to contain Apartments and Accommodation for 4000 People. The Walls are lined with Jasper, Porphyry, and other beautiful Marbles, which form a Sort of *Mosaick* Work; the Ceilings finely painted and gilded, and on the Walls are Abundance of Inscriptions in *Arabian* Characters. This Palace is still kept in Repair, and affords an admirable Prospect of the City and neighbouring Country. On the Out-Side it has the Appearance of an old Castle, but within is extremely magnificent. In the Middle is a spacious Court, paved with Marble, surrounded with a noble Piazza and Galleries over them, at the four Corners whereof are many Marble Fountains, and in the Middle one of an uncommon Size, adorned with Groups of Figures, from whence the Water is conveyed to the Bagnios of the *Moorish* Kings, which are Rooms with vaulted Roofs, lined with Alabaster, having Basons to bath in the Middle of them: From the Bathing-Room they passed to another to dry themselves, and from thence to a third, where they slept, or trifled away the Time with their Women during the Heat of the Day. Adjoining to the Palace is a fine Park and Gardens, well replenished with Fountains, Rivulets and shady Groves, which render it a very desirable Retreat in Summer.

IT was surrendered by *Boabdil*, the *Moorish* King, to King *Ferdinand* V. *Anno* 1491, on Condition that the *Moors* should be left in Possession of their Lands, Arms, and Horses, keep their Mosques, enjoy the free Exercise of their Religion, and be governed by their own Laws; and such as desired it, had Liberty to sell their Estates, and retire to *Africk*. How that Capitulation was observed will be related in the History of this Country. It is at present an Archbishop's See, and an University, but one of the most inconsiderable in *Spain*. To sum up all, says my Author, *Granada* is a most delightful Situation, the Soil about it produces Plenty of excellent Fruit, and every Thing that is desirable in Life; the Air is pure and serene, and not so excessive hot as in *Andalusia*; and so remarkably healthful, that People resort hither to restore their shattered Constitutions. The *Moors* were so ravished with the Situation, that they imagined Paradise to be in that Part of the Heavens which is directly over it.

SPAIN.

*MALAGA* is situate on the Sea-Coast, two and twenty Leagues North-East of *Gibraltar*, at the Foot of a steep Mountain, between which and the Sea there is but just Room enough for the Town, which is not very large or well-built, but considerable on Account of its Trade, its Harbour and Fortifications, being defended by a double Wall, and two Castles, one above another on the adjoining Mountain. It is esteemed a rich, populous Place, considering its Extent. Malaga City.

IN Autumn every Year resort hither great Numbers of Foreign Ships, particularly from *England* and *Holland*, to load Fruit, as Raisins, Almonds, Figs, Oranges, Capers, *&c.* besides Wines, some of which have obtained the Name of *Malaga*, from the Place they are put on Board, and are the Produce of the neighbouring Country. *Malaga* is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Grenada*, and the Cathedral an elegant Building, richly furnished and adorned, as are most of the great Churches in *Spain*. It was near this City that the last general Sea-Fight between the Confederates and the *French* was fought in the Year 1704, when the *French* seemed to resign the Empire of the Ocean to their Enemies, having never appeared at Sea with their Grand Fleet since.

NEAR *Velez Malaga* lie the Mountains of *Alpuxarras*, extending seventeen Leagues in Length, and eleven in Breadth, inhabited altogether by the Discendants of the *Moors*, who, notwithstanding they profess the Christian Religion, retain their antient Customs and Habits, and by their Application to Husbandry, render this

SPAIN.

mountainous Tract one of the moſt fruitful Parts of the Country.

Carthagena.

*CARTHAGENA*, to which the *Carthaginians* gave the Name of *Carthago Nova*, is ſituate on one of the moſt ſpacious and commodious Harbours in the *Mediterranean*, in the Province of *Murcia*, about twenty-five Miles South of the City of *Murcia*. It is ſaid to have been founded or improved by the celebrated *Hannibal*, and made the Capital of the *Carthaginian* Dominions in *Spain*. It was almoſt deſtroyed by the *Goths* and *Vandals*. *Philip* II. rebuilt and fortified it; and other Fortifications have been added in the late Reigns, this Port being of the laſt Importance to the *Spaniards*. Hither the *French* and *Spaniſh* Fleets retired after their Engagement with Admiral *Matthews* in 1744.

SPAIN.

# CHAP. VI.

## *Contains an Abſtract of the* Spaniſh *Hiſtory.*

The firſt Inhabitants.

THE North-Eaſt Part of *Spain* was probably firſt peopled from *Gaul* (the Modern *France*) which lies contiguous to it; and the South of *Spain* by the *Mauritanians*, Inhabitants of the Coaſt of *Barbary*, which lies within View of *Spain*, and only ſeparated from it by the narrow Strait of *Gibraltar*, ſcarce ſix Leagues over.

Phœnician Colonies.

THE next People that viſited the Southern Coaſt of *Spain*, Hiſtory informs us, came from *Phœnicia*, or *Paleſtine*, of which *Tyre* was the Capital. Theſe People firſt poſſeſſed themſelves of the Iſland of *Leon*, near the Coaſt of *Andaluſia*; and of *Malaga*, on the Coaſt of *Granada*.

Greeks.

THE *Greeks* planted Colonies on the Weſt of *Catalonia*, where they built *Rhodes*, or *Roſes*, and ſeveral other Towns. The *Celtæ*, alſo a Nation of *Gaul*, paſſed the *Pyrenees* about the ſame Time, and planted Colonies on the Banks of the River *Ebro*,

Celtiberians.

and intermarrying with the original Inhabitants of *Spain*, that Part of the Country, between the River *Iberus* and the *Pyrenees*, obtained the Name of *Celtiberia*.

THE *Phœnician* Colonies building Forts, and aſſuming an Independency, ſo alarmed the Natives in the South of *Spain*, that they aſſembled their Forces with an Intent to expel them the Country. The *Phœnicians* thereupon called in the *Carthaginians*, who were deſcended from the ſame Anceſtors, which Invitation the *Carthaginians* gladly accepted, having themſelves long waited for an Opportunity to make a Deſcent on the Coaſt of *Spain*, and, for that End, had already poſſeſſed themſelves of the Iſlands of *Baleares*. It was about the Year 236 after the Building of *Rome*, that the *Carthaginians*, under the Command of their General *Maherbal*, came into *Spain*, to the Aſſiſtance of their Brethren and Allies the *Phœnicians*. The War continued between the Natives and theſe Foreigners ſeveral Years with various Succeſs; but the *Carthaginians*, who are repreſented as much ſuperior to the *Phœnicians*, as well as the *Spaniards*, in Point of Policy or State-Craft, partly by Force, and partly by Treaties, procured themſelves, at length, ſuch an Extent of Country, and ſo ſtrongly fortified themſelves, that they began to aſſume the Dominion of the South Part of *Spain*, and treat both the Natives and *Phœnicians* as their Subjects, and eſpecially on the Sea-Coaſts, there being at that Time no Maritime Power able to oppoſe their Naval Forces.

Carthaginian Invaſion.

THE *Carthaginians* were not only Maſters of the *Baleares*, or *Spaniſh* Iſlands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Yvica*, but of *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, and the beſt Part of *Sicily*, and now ſubdued all *Spain* except the *Cantabrian* Mountains in the North, and the Country to the Weſt of the River *Ebro*; but they were driven out of the Iſland of *Sicily* by the *Romans*, with whom they afterwards entered into a Treaty of the following

The firſt Punick War.

SPAIN.

lowing Tenor, *viz.* That the Iſland of *Sicily* ſhould be confirmed to the *Romans*; that the Allies of the *Romans* in *Celtiberia*, ſhould remain unmoleſted by the *Carthaginians*, as well as the City of *Saguntum* (now *Morviedro* in the Province of *Valencia.*) And thus ended the firſt *Punick* War between *Rome* and *Carthage*.

THE *Carthaginians*, having in the late War, not only loſt the Iſland of *Sicily*, but the Dominion of the Sea, were determined to be revenged of the *Romans*, and endeavour to recover what they had loſt. *Hamilcar*, therefore, their Generaliſſimo in *Spain*, having rebuilt and fortified *Carthagena* in the Province of *Murcia*, made great Preparations for invading *Italy* by Land, in which, having ſpent three Years, he was aſſaſſinated by the Slave of a noble *Spaniard* whom he had put to Death, and was ſucceeded in the Government of *Spain* by the celebrated *Hannibal*, no leſs an Enemy to *Rome* than his Predeceſſor. He firſt fell upon the *Saguntines*, the Allies of *Rome*, under Pretence they had encroached on the *Carthaginian* Frontiers, and actually laid Siege to that City. The *Saguntines* hereupon ſent Ambaſſadors to *Rome*, to acquaint that State with the Danger that threatened them, and to deſire an Army might march to their Relief. But the *Roman* Senate, either not prepared to enter into a War, or doubting the Succeſs of it, contented themſelves with ſending a Herald to *Hannibal*, requiring him to riſe from before *Saguntum*, and not offer Violence to the Allies of *Rome*; which that General was ſo far from regarding, that he preſſed the Siege with the greater Fury, and after eight Months carried the Place by Storm. It is reported, that many of the Inhabitants finding all was loſt, and that there was no Proſpect of Relief, took all their richeſt Moveables, and ſet Fire to them in the Market-Place, killing their Wives and Children, and afterwards themſelves with their own Hands, rather than ſubmit to the Enemy; inſomuch, that when the *Carthaginians* took the City, they found in it ſcarce any Thing but a Heap of Ruins. Thus was *Saguntum* deſtroyed in the 536th Year of *Rome*, or, according to others, the 534th, when *Publius Cornelius* and *Titus Sempronius* were Conſuls; a Town much celebrated in *Roman* Story, for its unſhaken Fidelity to that Republick, though the Neglect the *Romans* ſhewed of that brave People, does not ſeem to reflect much Honour on their State. The Town of *Morviedro* in *Valencia*, about five Miles from the Sea, is ſuppoſed to have been built out of the Ruins of *Saguntum*.

Saguntum taken.

SPAIN.

THE *Romans*, upon the Deſtruction of this City, declared War againſt *Carthage*: Whereupon *Hannibal* leaving his Brother *Aſdrubal* in the *Further Spain* beyond the *Ebro*, with a good Body of *African* Forces, aſſembled an Army of 12,000 Horſe, and 90,000 Foot, compoſed of *Spaniards* and *Africans*, though ſome make their Numbers much leſs; and having paſſed the *Ebro*, left *Hanno*, another of his Brothers, with a Body of Troops in the *Hither Spain*; continuing his March from thence through *France* into *Italy* over the *Pyrenean* Mountains and the *Alps*, which were before thought impaſſable for an Army. The *Romans* did not only aſſemble an Army, and make Head againſt this bold Invader in *Italy*, but ſent *Cneius Scipio* into *Spain* with another Army, to make a Diverſion on that Side. *Hannibal*'s Succeſs in *Italy*, eſpecially at the Battle of *Cannæ*, where 40,000 *Roman* Foot, and 3000 of their Cavalry were killed, beſides 12,000 made Priſoners, has been already related in the Hiſtory of *Italy*.

Second Punick War.

IN *Spain*, however, the *Carthaginians* were every where beaten: *Scipio* defeated the Army of *Hanno* in the *Hither Spain*, and made their General Priſoner. He gained a Victory alſo over the *Carthaginian* Fleet, took ſeveral Towns in the *Further Spain*, and kept *Aſdrubal* in Play, whom *Hannibal* had left to command there in his Abſence. The Senate of *Rome* hereupon ſent *Publius Cornelius Scipio* into *Spain*, with a Reinforcement of Troops, to the Aſſiſtance of his Brother, rightly judging, that if they could cut off the Supplies, which *Hannibal* received from *Spain*, he would be obliged to abandon *Italy*. The two *Scipio's*, therefore, in Obedience

SPAIN.

bedience to their Orders, fell upon *Asdrubal*, who was marching towards *Italy*, to the Assistance of his Brother, and entirely defeated him; *Asdrubal*, with the Remains of his Army throwing himself into *Carthagena*. The *Carthaginians* were routed afterwards in several other Encounters; but received at length such numerous Re-inforcements from *Africa*, and particularly from their Friend and Ally *Massinissa*, an *African* Prince, that the *Romans* in *Spain* received a signal Defeat, wherein the two *Scipio's*, who commanded them, were killed. And now the *Carthaginian* Generals, believing there was no Enemy left to oppose them, observed no Manner of Discipline, but dispersed themselves all over the Country, either to plunder or revenge themselves on such *Spaniards* as had appeared in the Interest of their Enemies. Which *Marcius*, a Tribune, observing, assembled a Body of *Roman* Troops, and falling first upon one Part of the *Carthaginian* Army, and then upon another, and defeating them in several Engagements, maintained his Ground till *Publius Cornelius Scipio* was sent into *Spain* with a great Re-inforcement to his Assistance. *Scipio* laid Siege to the capital City of *Carthagena* in the Year of *Rome* 544, which he carried in a few Weeks. The next Year the *Carthaginians* were defeated in a general Battle, and before the End of the Year 548, driven entirely out of *Spain*.

THE *Spaniards* had no sooner expelled the *Carthaginians* by the Assistance of the *Romans*, but they found themselves in a worse Condition under their *Deliverers* than they were in the Days of their former Masters; for *Hannibal*, and many of the *Carthaginian* Chiefs, having intermarried with the *Spaniards*, they were, in a Manner, become one People, and their Interests the same, though there might be Instances of Partiality towards the *Africans*, as they received their Governors from thence. But still it is evident, they had much better have born with a few slight Inconveniencies and Discouragements from the *Carthaginians*, than have promoted another Revolution in Favour of the *Romans*; for the latter had no Ties of Relation or Interest to induce them to use the *Spaniards* better than any other People they had subdued. They politickly pretended, indeed, when they invited *Saguntum*, and other Cities, to accept of their Alliance, to have no other Views but the freeing an injured People from the *Carthaginian* Yoke, and restoring them to their Liberties; but when they had driven out the *Africans*, and established themselves in their Room they soon gave the Natives to understand, they must now receive Laws from their Republick, and what is worse, they saw themselves frequently abandoned to the Avarice and Cruelty of the Governors and Generals that were sent amongst them, and lived neither under the Protection of their own Laws, or the Institutions of that People who had acquired the Dominion of them. Magistrates were sent amongst them, not to assert their Liberties, or defend their Rights; but to patch up their broken Fortunes by pillaging the Natives, as is become the general Practice of our Days, where any Power is possessed of distant Plantations, and hath established Colonies abroad.

SPAIN.

Wars between the Romans and the Natives of Spain.

THE *Spaniards*, provoked by the Cruelty and Oppressions exercised on them by the *Roman* Officers, had Recourse to Arms, in many Places, and several smart Engagements happened, wherein great Numbers were killed on both Sides. The *Roman* Writers have not been so particular in enumerating their own Losses as those of their Enemies, of whom they tell us in one Engagement they killed 12,000, in another 15,000, *&c.* but still the *Roman* Senate were so apprehensive of a general Revolt, that they thought fit to send *M. Porcius Cato* thither, *A. R.* 559, (the first Consul that ever commanded in *Spain*) with a Re-inforcement of two Legions. Their Writers relate, that having killed 40,000 *Spaniards* in one general Battle, besides a Multitude of others in Sieges and Skirmishes, *Cato* sold Abundance of the Natives for Slaves, demolished most of their Fortifications, and reduced them to that Despair, that many of them chose to die by their own Swords rather than submit to the *Roman* Government; after which he left

SPAIN.

strong Garisons in the Country, and returned to *Rome*, whither he carried 148,000 Pounds Weight of Silver, and 540 Pounds Weight of Gold, which he had plundered the Country of, besides a prodigious Treasure that he distributed amongst his Soldiers.

AFTER *Cato*, *Spain* was governed generally by Pretors, one sent to the *Hither*, and the other to the *Further Spain*, till the Year 601; during which Time we find the Natives complaining to the Senate of *Rome* of the Oppressions and Extortions committed by their Governors, for which they could have no Redress: And this at length occasioned another general Insurrection of the *Spaniards*, who defeated their Enemies in several Engagements, killing many Thousands of them. The City of *Numantia*, situated in *Old Castile*, near the Source of the *Duero*, being at the Head of this Confederacy, it obtained the Name of the *Numantian War*, and was a very long and bloody one, insomuch that the *Roman* Senate found it necessary to send Generals of Consular Dignity into *Spain* again, at the Head of numerous Armies. Of these *Lucullus* and *Galba* rendered their Names infamous by their Treachery and Cruelty: *Galba*, when the Town of *Coca* had surrendered to him on certain Conditions, was no sooner possessed of the Place, but he put all the Inhabitants to the Sword: And *Sergius Galba*, when the *Lusitanian* Army had submitted to him, caused them all to be murdered. Both *Lucullus* and *Galba* raised prodigious Fortunes by the Plunder of this People, and being charged with their Rapaciousness and Cruelty at *Rome*, which had rendered the *Spaniards* desperate, and occasioned the Continuance of the War, and a considerable Loss both of Men and Money to the Republick, they found Means to buy their Peace with the very Spoils they had robbed the *Spaniards* of; from whence some have observed, that the most notorious Villains often escape the Hands of Justice, while poor puny Sinners are executed without Mercy.

UPON *Galba*'s Return to *Rome*, *Spain* was again under the Government of Pretors, when *Viriatus*, a poor Shepherd, a *Lusitanian* by Birth, *Anno* 604, caused another Insurrection, and defeated the *Romans* in several Battles; Nor were they able to reduce him by pure Force; but after the War had continued ten Years, hired some of his Officers to assassinate him while he lay asleep.

SPAIN.

*POMPEY*, who now commanded in *Spain*, observing that the City of *Numantia*, and some others that had made their Peace with *Rome*, and were called Friends and Allies to that Republick, affected to retain their Independency, and refused to be directed or influenced by that State, studied how he might pick a Quarrel with them, and reduce them under his Power, and having made or found some frivolous Pretence to break with that People, assembled his Forces, and blocked them up on all Sides; nor would he accept of any Condescensions or Satisfaction offered by the *Numantians* for the pretended Injuries received: However, the *Spaniards* being at that Time as well disciplined as the *Romans*, maintained their Ground against this great Man, and the Consuls that succeeded him, till the Year 617, when *C. Hostilius Mancinus*, the Consul, coming into *Spain*, they defeated his Forces, and surrounding the Consul with the Remains of his shattered Army, obtained such a Peace of him as was very advantagious to themselves, and no less dishonourable to the *Roman* State: But the Senate refused to ratify it, ordering the Consul who made it to be delivered up to the *Numantians*: To which that People answered, the whole Army ought to be delivered up if they would not ratify the Treaty, since it was at their Mercy when the Peace was signed. But the Senate determining to reduce all *Spain* under their Dominion, in the Year 619, sent the celebrated *Scipio Africanus* into the *Hither Spain*, as they had done *Decius Brutus* into the *Further Spain*, with numerous Armies: And these experienced Generals, within the Compass of two Years, brought almost every City under the Subjection of the *Romans*; even *Numantia* itself offered to submit upon Conditions, but were told by *Scipio* they must surrender at Discretion; which they refusing, he entrenched himself

SPAIN.

self in such a Manner round their little State, that nothing could go in or out. They endeavoured several Times to break through the *Roman* Army, but were repulsed. Whereupon being reduced to the utmost Despair, they first killed their Wives and Children, and having set their Houses and their Goods on Fire, threw themselves into the Flames. Thus fell the *Numantians* in the Year 621, and with them the Liberties of *Spain*, the *Romans* ever after exercising an absolute Dominion in that Province, except among the *Cantabri*, who possessed some inaccessible Mountains, and were not conquered till the Reign of *Augustus*: And this was looked upon as so signal a Service to the *Roman* State, that both *Scipio* and *Brutus* had a Triumph granted them on their Return Home.

*SPAIN* now remaining in Peace for several Years, was governed by ten Legates or Lieutenants; and in the Year 631, the Consul *Q. Cecilius Metellus* conquered the *Baleares*, or Islands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, &c. And in the Years 643 and 650 the *Cimbri*, a Northern Nation, having penetrated through *France*, and invaded *Spain*, were repulsed by the *Romans*. About the same Time were Insurrections in several Parts of *Spain*, which were suppressed by *Calparnius Piso*, *Sulpitius Galba* and *Titus Didius*: And in the Year 657, the Consul *Publius Licinius Crassus* being sent into *Hispania Ulterior*, suppressed several formidable Insurrections, for which, in the sixth Year of his Government, he obtained a Triumph. And in this Country it is supposed *Crassus* heaped up that immense Wealth which occasioned his Son *Marcus Crassus* to be esteemed the richest Citizen in *Rome*. In the Year 660, *Italy* was distracted with Civil Wars, the two Factions being led by *Marius* and *Sylla*; in these *Spain* also was involved by the Contrivance of *Sertorius*, a *Roman* Tribune, who set up for himself, and maintained his Ground against the Generals of the Republick, and even *Pompey* himself, who was sent against him, till the Year 681, when *Sertorius* was assassinated by his own Party for some Acts of Tyranny he had committed. *Perpenna*, who succeeded *Sertorius*, being entirely defeated by *Pompey*, the rest of *Spain* made their Submission: Whereupon *Pompey* erected several Trophies upon the *Pyrenean* Mountain, some Foot-Steps whereof, it is said, are to be seen at this Day; and among the *Vascones* or *Gascons*, in the Kingdom of *Navarre*, he founded the City of *Pompeyopolis*, now called *Pampelona*. At his Return to *Rome* in the Year 683, a Triumph was granted him for his Successes in *Spain*, and *Metellus*, who was joined with him in Command, had the same Honour. *Julius Cæsar* afterwards commanded in *Spain* in the Years 685 and 693; but in 701, the Government of that Province was again conferred upon *Pompey*, which he governed by his Lieutenants, finding it necessary to remain at *Rome* to support his Interest in the Senate. Whereupon *Cæsar*, who was in *Gaul*, led a great Body of his Forces over the *Pyrenean* Mountains into *Spain*, and subdued *Pompey*'s Party there; for now the Civil Wars were revived in the *Roman* Empire again, *Cæsar* being at the Head of one Party, and *Pompey* of the other. *Cæsar* having obtained the Victory of *Pharsalia* in the Year 706, subdued *Egypt*, and afterwards *Juba*, an *African* Prince, and having settled his Affairs at *Rome*, came again into *Spain*, in the Year 709, where he had the good Fortune also to vanquish *Pompey*'s two Sons, *Cneius* and *Sextus Pompeius*, and having amassed together a prodigious Treasure, for he did not spare even the Temple of *Hercules*, he returned to *Rome*, leaving the Government of the *Hither Spain* to *Marcus Lepidus*; and that of the *Further Spain* to *Asinius Pollio*.

Invasion of the Cimbri.

*JULIUS Cæsar* being killed in the Senate on the 15th of *March*, *A. R.* 710, *Sextus Pompeius*, the Youngest of *Pompey*'s Sons, assembled his Friends in that Province, fell upon *Asinius Pollio*, who commanded in the *Further Spain*, and defeated him. But this War was soon after terminated by the Mediation of *Lepidus* in the Year 714. *Octavius*, *Julius Cæsar*'s Heir, *Mark Antony*, and *Lepidus*, divided the *Roman* Empire between them, in which Division *Spain* was allotted to *Octavius*, which occasioned a new Æra to be begun

in

SPAIN. in that Province called *Æra Cæſaris*, that commenced from the Year of *Rome* 714, and was generally made uſe of in this Country, till the Year of Chriſt 1383, when King *John* of *Caſtile*, in an Aſſembly of the States, decreed, that all future Computations of Years ſhould be from the Birth of Chriſt. Notwithſtanding which, the *Æra Cæſaris* was made uſe of in ſeveral Parts of *Spain* many Years after, which commenced twenty-nine Years before the Chriſtian Æra, or the Birth of our Saviour.

*OCTAVIUS* having ſubdued his Rivals in the Empire, *Lepidus* and *Mark Antony*, and for ſome Time governed the *Roman* Empire in Peace, the *Cantabri*, who inhabited that Part of *Spain* now called *Biſcay*, truſting to their Mountains, which were looked upon as inacceſſible, ventured to fall upon the *Roman* Colonies in *Spain*, and drew the People of *Aſturia* and *Gallicia* into their Alliance, who were weary of the Extortions and Oppreſſions of the *Roman* Governors: *Auguſtus* hereupon aſſembling a numerous Army, went into *Spain* in Perſon; but finding the Enemy fortified in their Mountains, after he had in vain endeavoured to bring them to a Battle, falling ſick with the Fatigue and Vexation at the Diſappointment, he left the Continuation of the War to his General *M. Agrippa*, and retired himſelf to *Tarragona*, in *Catalonia*, to wait the Event of it. *Agrippa* having divided the Army in three Parts, ordered them to ſurround the three principal Mountains the Enemies were poſſeſſed of, and caſt up ſuch Intrenchments that it was impoſſible they ſhould receive any Supplies of Proviſions; whereby the *Cantabrians* were at length obliged to ſubmit, though many of them, it is ſaid, choſe rather to die by their own Hands than ſurrender at Diſcretion, as the *Roman* Generals inſiſted they ſhould. And thus the War in *Spain* was brought to a Period after five Years Continuance, being about 200 Years after the *Romans* firſt Entrance into that Country. *Auguſtus*, having ſold many of the moſt reſolute of the *Spaniards* for Slaves, obliged the reſt to leave their Habitations in the Mountains, and come down into the Vallies, that they might not be in a Condition to inſult the *Roman* Colonies again. He alſo fortified ſeveral Places, and left ſtrong Gariſons in them to keep the Natives in Awe, as *Merida*, *Saragoſſa*, *Badajoz*, *Barcara-Auguſta*, now *Braga*, &c. A Triumph was decreed *Auguſtus* at his Return to *Rome* for the entire Conqueſt of *Spain*, but he did not accept it; Sports, however, were inſtituted in the Room of it. And now the Temple of *Janus* was ſhut the fourth Time, all the World remaining in Peace. This great Emperor died in the fifteenth Year after the Birth of Chriſt.

The Cantabri ſubdued by Auguſtus.

FROM the Time of *Auguſtus*, *Spain* being divided into three Provinces, *viz.* thoſe of *Tarraconenſis*, *Bætica* and *Luſitania*, was governed by as many Prætors.

IN the Year of our Lord 99, *Spain* had the Honour of giving an Emperor to *Rome*, and one of the beſt that had reigned for many Years, *viz.* *M. Ulpius Trajanus*, born at *Italica*, near *Seville*.

The Emperor Trajan a Spaniard.

THE *Romans* continued Sovereigns of *Spain* till the Beginning of the fifth Century, when the Northern Nations broke in upon the Empire. The *Vandals*, the *Suevi*, the *Alans* and *Silingians*, firſt ſettled themſelves in *France*; but the *Romans* and *Goths* uniting their Forces againſt them, they paſſed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, waſting *Spain* as they had *Italy* and *France* before. The *Vandals* and *Swedes* fixed themſelves in *Gallicia* and *Caſtile*; the *Silingians* in *Bætica*; and the *Alans* in *Luſitania*, inſomuch that only *Cantabria* and *Aſturia* now remained under the Dominion of the *Romans*. Theſe Nations falling out among themſelves, the *Vandals* went over into *Africa*, while the *Swedes* reduced both the *Alans* and *Silingians* under their Dominion; and had infallibly conquered the reſt of *Spain*, if the *Goths*, another Northern Nation, had not ſtopped their Progreſs. That People having ravaged *Italy*, and plundered *Rome* itſelf, marched into *Gaul*, making *Narbonne* the Seat of their Empire there, which in the Beginning extended only over *Languedoc* and *Catalonia*, though afterwards it comprehended moſt Part of *Spain*. *Atolphus*, or *Adolph*, their King, had ſcarce eſtabliſhed his Dominion in *Gaul*, but he was beſieged

The Nations of the North break in upon the Roman Empire.

The Goths invade Spain.

in

SPAIN. in his Capital by the Generals of the Emperor *Honorius*, notwithſtanding he had married the Princeſs *Placida*, that Emperors Siſter, becauſe he refuſed to deliver up *Attila*, whom *Alarick* had cauſed to be proclaimed Emperor in *Rome*, *Attila* being taken at Sea during this Siege, and conſequently the Occaſion of the War removed, a Treaty was concluded between theſe two Powers, but ſo little to the Satisfaction of the *Goths*, who thereby loſt all Hopes of returning to *Italy*, that they aſſaſſinated *Atolphus*, and advanced *Sigerick* to the Throne in his Stead, who confirming the Peace with the *Romans*, which *Atolphus* had made, was aſſaſſinated alſo by his Subjects in the Year 416, before he had reigned a whole Year.

*WALLIA*, ſuppoſed to be the Son of *Atolphus*, was unanimouſly elected King in the Room of *Sigerick*: With this Prince the *Romans* joined their Arms, and aſſiſted the *Goths* in driving the *Swedes* and the other Barbarous Nations out of *Spain*. I ſhall paſs over the Reigns of the future *Gothick* Kings, till we come to that of *Eurick*, eſteemed one of the braveſt of them: He conquered all that the *Romans* had left in *Spain*, took *Galicia* from the *Swedes*, and reduced all the Southern Provinces of *France* under his Dominion, and died at *Arles*, his Capital City, *Anno Domini* 483. Under the Reign of *Recareda*, the Son of *Levigilda*, the Empire of the *Goths* was in its greateſt Glory; for then, it not only comprehended the Southern Provinces of *France*, and the whole Kingdom of *Spain*, but that Part of *Africa*, which lies next *Tangier*. Their Empire began to decline under the Reign of King *Witiza*, and was totally deſtroyed in the Reign of *Roderick*, who abandoning himſelf to his Luſt, raviſhed the beautiful *Cava*, the Daughter of Count *Julian*, Governor of *Gothick Mauritania*, and of that Part of *Spain* which borders upon the Streights of *Gibraltar*. This unfortunate Nobleman, to revenge the Diſgrace done to his Family, took a Reſolution to do it at the Expence of his Country, and confederating himſelf with ſome other Malcontent Lords, invited the *Saracens* into *Spain*, who defeated the effeminate *Goths* in a general Battle, where *Roderick* is ſuppoſed to be killed; and within three Years after, made themſelves entirely Maſters of *Spain*, except ſome of the Mountains of *Aſturia*, *Biſcay*, and *Navarre*, whither ſuch of the *Gothick* Chriſtians retired as did not think fit to live under the Dominion of the Infidels. Thus was the Empire of the *Goths* deſtroyed, about 300 Years after their firſt Arrival in *Spain*.

SPAIN. Saracen Invaſion.

THE *Moors* having made themſelves Maſters of all *Spain*, except ſome barren inacceſſible Rocks and Mountains, whither the Chriſtians refired, who refuſed to ſubmit to their Government, paſſed the *Pyrenees*, in order to reduce that Part of *France* under their Power, which belonged to the *Goths* there. During this Expedition of the *Moors* into *France*, which was in the third Year after their Arrival in *Spain*, the *Goths* in the Mountains of *Aſturia*, finding it difficult to ſubſiſt the Multitudes that had taken Refuge there, made Choice of *Pelagius* for their Leader, a Gentleman who had ſerved in the *Moors* Army, and upon ſome Diſguſt had retired to his diſtreſſed Brethren; and under his Conduct, ventured to deſcend into the Plains again. Having made themſelves Maſters of *Oviedo*, they proclaimed *Pelagius* their King. He afterwards obtained a ſignal Victory over the *Mooriſh* Forces, and upon this Succeſs being joined by the Chriſtians from all Parts, beſieged and took the Capital City of *Leon*, ſubduing great Part of that Province, from whence his Succeſſors afterwards obtained the Title of Kings of *Leon*. What contributed mightily to this Succeſs, was, the Multitude of Chriſtians that remained diſperſed among the *Moors*, who found Means to deliver up many Places to their Brethren. For the *Moors* having been invited over by the Bulk of the People, ſeemed to look upon the *Spaniards*, at firſt, as their Friends, and, on their Expedition into *France*, truſted many of the Chriſtians with Commands in the Army they left behind them, and with the Government of ſome conſiderable Places, looking upon this as the moſt probable Means of keeping the Peo-

The Goths recover Part of Spain from the Moors.

ple quiet, while they were employed in the *Gallick* War; ſo that there is no Reaſon to have Recourſe to Miracles to account for the Succeſs of the Chriſtians at this Time, as the *Spaniſh* Writers conſtantly do. But to proceed: *Pelagius*, after a long and fortunate Reign, died in the Year 737, leaving his new erected Kingdom to his Son *Favila*, of whom nothing remarkable is related, unleſs it be, that he was killed by a Bear as he was hunting, two Years after his Acceſſion.

Leon recovered from the Moors by Pelagius.

Favila.

Alfonſo.

To *Favila* ſucceeded Don *Alonzo*, or *Alfonſo*, who retook ſeveral conſiderable Towns from the *Moors*, extending his Conqueſts to the moſt diſtant Provinces. He died in the Year 757; and had the *Spaniards* continued united under his Succeſſors, the *Moors* had probably been driven out of *Spain* in a few Years: But about this Time, ſeveral others of the *Gothick* Nobility, obſerving the Succeſſes of the Kings of *Leon*, attacked the *Moors* in different Parts, and aſſumed to themſelves the Title and Dignity of Sovereign Princes, particularly Don *Garcias Ximenes*, in *Navarre*, *Aznar*, Son of *Eudo*, Duke of *Aquitain*, in *Arragon*, *Bernard*, a *Frenchman*, made Earl of *Catalonia*, by *Charles the Great*, upon the taking *Barcelona*; and ſeveral others took upon them the Titles of Counts and Earls in *Caſtile*, acknowledging, however, the King of *Leon* for their Supreme Lord.

Spain ſplit into many Sovereignties.

THE Wars between the *Saracens* and *Goths*, laſted upwards of 700 Years; the Reaſon whereof appears to have been, that neither the Chriſtians nor Mahometans were united, but ſplit their Dominions in *Spain*, into Abundance of little Sovereignties, and ſuffered as much from their Domeſtick Quarrels, as from their declared Enemies. I ſhall paſs over the reſt of the Chiefs, or Kings of the *Goths*, after they deſcended from the Mountains of the North to recover the Country they had loſt, until the Reign of *Henry* IV. of *Caſtile*, who ſucceeded *John* II. his Father, *Anno* 1454. This Prince being incapable of performing the Marriage Rights, to avoid the Suſpicion of Impotence, prevailed on *Bertrand de Cueva*, afterwards created a Duke, to go to Bed to his Queen, who being delivered of a Princeſs, named *Joan*, nine Months after, he cauſed the young Lady to be declared Heireſs to the Crown, which occaſioned an Inſurrection in Favour of his Brother *Alonzo*, who dying during this Contention, a Match was propoſed between *Ferdinand* the Son of *John* King of *Arragon*, and *Henry*'s Siſter *Iſabella*, to whom the diſaffected *Caſtilians* offered the Crown, and compelled *Henry* to confirm it to her; whereupon the Nuptials were celebrated between *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, and *Henry* dying in the Year 1474, *Iſabella* mounted the Throne of her Father, and *John* the Father of *Ferdinand* dying in the Year 1478, all *Spain* became united under *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, except *Navarre*, *Portugal*, and *Granada*, the laſt of theſe Provinces being then in Poſſeſſion of the *Moors*.



IT was in the Reign of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella* that the Court of Inquiſition was eſtabliſhed in *Spain*, with a Deſign, as was pretended, to prevent the Apoſtaſy of the converted *Moors*; and at the ſame Time, *Ferdinand* determined to invade *Granada*, and ſubject that Province to his Dominion. In the Year 1487, therefore, he laid Siege to *Malaga*, which was taken in *Auguſt*, the ſame Year, the Gariſon, ſurrendering Priſoners at Diſcretion: But the Plague viſiting *Spain*, the War was carried on but faintly, till the Year 1491, when the City of *Granada*, the Capital of that Kingdom, was beſieged by *Ferdinand*, who ſat down before it, on the 24th of *April* that Year, and it ſurrendered on the 25th of *November* following, upon Articles, which were ſworn to by King *Ferdinand* on one Side, and by *Boabdil* King of *Granada*, on the other, being of the following Tenor: That the *Moors*, within ſixty Days, deliver up to the King of the *Two Caſtiles*, the Towers and Gates of the City: That they do Homage to King *Ferdinand*, and take an Oath of Allegiance to him: That they ſet at Liberty all Chriſtian Slaves without Ranſom: That till theſe Articles be performed, they deliver up 500 Sons of the principal Inhabitants as Hoſtages: That they be

Granada beſieged.

SPAIN. be left poſſeſſed of their Lands, Arms and Horſes, only delivering up the Artillery: That they keep their Moſques, and have the free Exerciſe of their Religion: That they be governed according to their own Laws; and to this Purpoſe Perſons of their own Nation be appointed, by whoſe Advice the King's Officers ſhall adminiſter Juſtice to them: That Part of the uſual Taxes be abated during the Term of three Years, and never after be greater than they uſed to pay their own Kings: That ſuch as will go over into *Africk* may ſell their Goods, and be furniſhed with Ships for their Paſſage at any Port they ſhall chuſe: That King *Boabdil*'s Son, and the other Hoſtages delivered by him, be reſtored after the City is ſurrendered.

BEFORE the ſixty Days were expired, a Phanatick *Moor* raiſed an Inſurrection in the City, exclaiming againſt the Capitulation, which *Boabdil* with ſome Difficulty ſuppreſſed, and being apprehenſive of further Tumults, ſent immediately to King *Ferdinand* to acquaint him with the Situation of Affairs, offering to deliver up the City before the Time was expired. Whereupon King *Ferdinand* made his Entry into the City of *Granada*, at the Head of his Army, on the Day after *New-Year's-Day*, 1491-2, being met by King *Boabdil*, at the Head of fifty Horſe, who upon delivering up the Keys of the Town to *Ferdinand*, ſaid, "We are your Slaves, "invincible King! We deliver up this "City and Kingdom to you, not doubting "you will uſe us with Clemency and "Moderation."

TO King *Boabdil* was aſſigned the Valley of *Purchena* for his Reſidence, with a handſome Revenue; but he choſe to tranſport himſelf to *Africa*, rather than live a Subject in a Country of which he had been Sovereign.

KING *Ferdinand* and Queen *Iſabella* being at *Granada* in the Year 1492, commanded all *Jews* to depart the Kingdom of *Spain* within the Space of four Months; but gave them Leave to ſell their Effects, or carry them with them. Whereupon, it is ſaid, 17,000 Families of that People, and according to others, 800,000 Souls, quitted that Kingdom; ſome tranſported themſelves to *Africa*, others to *Italy*, &c. but the Bulk of them went to *Portugal*, where King *John* II. permitted them to be received upon Condition of their paying eight Crowns of Gold for every Head, and their promiſing to depart his Kingdom within a certain limited Time, on the Expiration whereof all who remained behind were to be made Slaves: But when this People came to the Port-Towns of *Portugal*, in order to tranſport themſelves, they found the King had prohibited all Ships to take them on Board; and notwithſtanding their Stay was occaſioned by the King's own Orders, he cauſed all their Effects to be ſeized on the Expiration of the Time prefixed, and ſold their Perſons to his Subjects for Slaves. SPAIN.

THEY afterwards compelled them to be baptized, to the Number of 300,000; tortured ſome, and murdered others: And ſo great were their Sufferings in *Spain* and *Portugal*, that the *Jews* relate their Diſtreſs was equal to that of their Brethren on the Deſtruction of *Jeruſalem*.

SOON after the Conqueſt of *Granada*, *Chriſtopher Columbus* diſcovered *America* for the *Spaniards*: Of which a full Account will be given in the Hiſtory of that New World, as it is ſometimes called.

*JOHN*, the only Son of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, Prince of *Caſtile* and *Arragon*, and Heir apparent to both Crowns, died, to the unſpeakable Affliction of his Royal Parents; whereupon they married the Princeſs *Joanna*, their eldeſt Daughter, to *Philip*, Duke of *Burgundy*, Archduke of *Auſtria*; and ſhe was brought to Bed of a Prince, *Anno* 1500, who was afterwards Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*.

A WAR commencing about the ſame Time between the *French* and *Spaniards*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, the *Spaniards* expelled the *French* from that Kingdom, which was before divided between them.

*ISABELLA*, Queen of *Caſtile*, dying in the Year 1504, appointed the Princeſs *Joanna*, and the Archduke her Huſband, Heirs to the Crown of *Caſtile*: But if the Princeſs, on Account of her Indiſpoſition, (ſhe is reported to have been

SPAIN.

distracted with Jealousy) should not take upon her the Government, she committed the Administration of it to King *Ferdinand*, till Prince *Charles*, their Son, arrived at the Age of twenty Years, in Pursuance of an Act of the Cortes, or three Estates of *Castile*, passed a little before for that Purpose. She confirmed also to King *Ferdinand*, the Mastership of the three Military Orders, and Half the Revenues of the new Conquests in *America*.

King *Ferdinand*, immediately upon the Queen's Death, caused his Daughter, the Princess *Joanna*, to be proclaimed Queen, and her Husband, *Philip*, King of *Castile*, in Right of his Wife; but took the Administration of the Government upon himself. *Philip*, his Son-in-Law, coming from the *Low-Countries*, with a great Fleet, and a good Body of *German* Troops, with which his Friends in *Castile* joined him on his Arrival, King *Ferdinand* was obliged to retire to *Arragon*, and leave *Philip* in the Possession of *Castile*. However, a Treaty was set on Foot between them, and they parted Friends, in Appearance at least.

Philip, King of Castile, his Administration.

King *Philip*, as has been intimated already, entertaining a Variety of Mistresses, provoked his Queen to the last Degree: Whereupon she took all Opportunities of shewing her Resentment; and the People were so disgusted at the ill Usage she received from her Husband, that a Party was formed in the Kingdom to rescue her from him. *Philip*, on the other Hand, gave out she was mad, and proposed the excluding her the Regency; but when the Matter was mentioned in the Cortes, and they were required to take the Oaths of Allegiance, it was carried, that they should swear to Queen *Joanna* as Queen of *Castile* in her own Right, to King *Philip* only as her Husband, and to Prince *Charles* as Heir to the Crown after his Mother's Death. Another Occasion of Discontent among the *Castilians* was the displacing the native *Spaniards*, and putting the *Germans* and *Flemings* into all Posts of Honour and Profit in the Kingdom; and so general was the Disaffection at this Time, that if *Ferdinand* had returned into the Kingdom, the People would infallibly have deposed King *Philip*, and conferred the Administration of Affairs on the Catholick King again: But he was gone to *Naples*, to secure that Kingdom, being apprehensive that his General *Gonsalvo*, the Great Captain, might set up for himself, or yield that Kingdom to some other Sovereign: To prevent which, the Catholick King proposed the bringing back the Great Captain with him to *Spain*, under Pretence of his having Occasion for his Service on that Side, and in the mean Time King *Philip* died, *viz.* on the 25th of *September*, 1506.

SPAIN

Philip's Death, 1506.

The odd Conduct of the Q. Dowager.

Doctor *Geddes* relates, that the Queen, whose Brain was somewhat distempered before, did upon this Loss sink into so deep a Melancholy, that those who were about her had much ado to keep her from famishing herself. And as during the whole Time of her Husband's Sickness, she had never, though she was big with Child, Day nor Night, stirred from his Bed-side; so having, some Days after he was buried, been told by a Monk, that he had read in some Legend or other of a King who came to Life again after he had been dead fourteen Years, she immediately commanded her Husband's Body to be brought into her Bedchamber, where having taken it out of the Coffin, and laid it in a Bed of State, with its Face uncovered, she kept it there as long as she lived; which was about twice fourteen Years; and when she was awake was continually looking upon it, and watching when it would rise. And as the Queen's Fondness for her Husband, who had little deserved it from her, so her Jealousy of him was so much increased by his Death, that she would never suffer any Woman but herself to go near his Corps, nor none of that Sex, besides her old Servants and Confidents, to come within the Doors of the Room where it lay. And having left *Burgos*, with a Resolution never to see that nor any other City again, she travelled in the Night by Torch-Light, with her Husband's Corps, drawn in a Hearse by six *Flanders* Mares, from one obscure Village to another, until she settled at last at *Tortele*, where, in a very mean House, she was delivered of a Daughter, without the Help of a Midwife; for as there was no



persuading

SPAIN. perſuading her to lie-in in any other Room but in that where her Huſband's Corps was, ſhe would not hear of a Midwife, though never ſo antient, being brought in it.

THE Breath was not well out of *Philip*'s Body, when the Grandees were all to Pieces about the Adminiſtration of the Government, during Prince *Charles*'s Minority. The Nobles, who had appeared moſt forward in driving *Ferdinand* out of *Caſtile*, talked high againſt his being recalled to be their Governor, alledging, that if his Government was grievous to his Nobles before, it would be much more ſo now, after he had been ſo highly provoked by their having joined with *Philip* againſt him. His being married to the Princeſs *Germana*, in Hopes of having Male Iſſue by her, was likewiſe urged as an unkind Thing to the Poſterity of their Queen *Iſabella*, and which, if he were its Governor, might prove of dangerous Conſequence to *Caſtile*.

THE Queen, who when ſhe would ſpeak, which was but ſeldom, did always give very pertinent Anſwers, being addreſſed to know to whom ſhe would have the Adminiſtration of the Government of her Kingdoms committed, is ſaid to have anſwered, "My firſt-born Son and Heir "*Charles* is too young to adminiſter the "Government himſelf, and *Maximilian*, "my Father-in-Law, cannot well leave "the Empire and his own hereditary "Dominions; or if he would, he is al-"together a Stranger to the Tempers and "and Cuſtoms of my People, which are "all perfectly underſtood by my Father, "and who has with great Toil and Danger "much enlarged my Territories." But when ſhe was deſired, after ſo wiſe and extemporary an Anſwer, by a publick Inſtrument to conſtitute her Father Governor of *Caſtile* during her Son's Minority, not a Word more was to be heard from her, neither would ſhe to her dying Day ever be perſuaded to put her Hand to any Writing, or to give any Reaſon why ſhe would not do it; only on other Occaſions ſhe would ſometimes ſay, "That it was ſcandalous "for the Widow of a good Huſband to "let any Thing trouble her Thoughts, "but the Memory of her great Loſs."

CARDINAL *Ximenes*, Archbiſhop of SPAIN. *Toledo*, the wiſeſt and moſt diſintereſted Stateſman that *Spain*, or perhaps any other Kingdom, ever had, at firſt ſeemed to agree with the Nobles to exclude *Ferdinand* from the Regency, to which his near Relation to the Prince gave him ſo good a Title; but being ſenſible that no Man was ſo fit as *Ferdinand* to govern *Spain* at that Time, he ſo managed the Council of State, that he prevailed with them to ſend for *Ferdinand*, who was then at *Naples*, to deſire him to come and take upon him the Adminiſtration of the Government during the Time of his Daughter's Indiſpoſition, and of his Grandſon's Minority. And though the Queen would not be perſuaded to give any Countenance to his coming by writing a Line to invite him, yet having been deſired by his Ambaſſador at her Court to order publick Prayers and Supplications to be made in all the Churches for his ſafe Arrival in *Caſtile*, ſhe made Anſwer, "It "ſhould be done." And added, "That "ſhe doubted not but that God would "both give her Father a proſperous Voy-"age, and would bleſs him in the Admi-"niſtration of the Government of her "Kingdoms."

*FERDINAND* being arrived in *Caſtile*, went directly to viſit his diſconſolate Daughter; and though the Place he found her in was extremely incommodious both for herſelf and the Court, he had much ado to perſuade her to leave it to go to *Santa Maria de Campo*, from whence he intended to have moved her to *Burgos*, and to have fixed her there, ſo ſoon as the Caſtle of that City, (which was held out againſt him by one *Emanuel*, the great Favourite of King *Philip*) was reduced. But the Queen, when ſhe came to *Arcos*, ſuſpecting that her Father intended to have carried her to *Burgos*, ſhe would not go a Step further, telling him, that ſhe was reſolved never to ſee the Place any more, wherein ſhe had been ſo unhappy as to loſe the beſt of Huſbands. And though *Arcos* was a Town of bad Air, and inconvenient for the Court, it was five Months before he could perſuade her to leave it to go to *Tordeſillas*, a pleaſant Village, and where

SPAIN.

ſhe had a Palace in the Neighbourhood of *Valladolid*: But having at laſt prevailed with her to remove, ſhe travelled all the Way by Night with her Hearſe, ſtopping ſtill at the firſt Houſe ſhe met with, though it was a Cottage, after the Day began to dawn, and remained there till it was Night. And when ſhe was deſired by her Father, who accompanied her, not to feed her Melancholy by travelling after ſuch a diſmal Manner, all the Anſwer he could have was, "That the Sun ought never to "ſee a Woman after ſhe was ſo unfortu-"nate as to be a Widow."

THE Emperor *Maximilian* did at firſt oppoſe King *Ferdinand*'s taking upon him the Government of *Caſtile*, alledging, that as his Daughter, Queen *Joanna*, was *Non-compos*, the Adminiſtration of the Government devolved upon him (the Emperor) during the Minority of his Grandſon, Prince *Charles*. But Matters were at length accommodated between the Emperor and *Ferdinand*, and the latter continued Regent of *Caſtile* all the Remainder of his Life.

*JOHN d'Albert*, King of *Navarre*, entering into an Alliance with the *French* King againſt *Spain*, *Ferdinand* took this Opportunity of reducing all that Part of *Navarre*, which lies on the *Spaniſh* Side of the *Pyrenees*, (which is four Times larger than that on the *French* Side) to the Obedience of *Caſtile*; in which Expedition he had the Pope on his Side, who excommunicated the King of *Navarre* for joining with *France*, and gave his Dominions to any Power that could conquer it: Nor were the Kings of *Navarre* ever able to recover this Part of their Territories again. This victorious King alſo took *Tripoli*, and ſeveral other Towns on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, from the Infidels; and after a long and glorious Reign, wherein immenſe Treaſures continually flowed in from the *American* Conqueſts that were diſcovered and ſubdued under his Adminiſtration (and to which, as well as his Wiſdom, his Succeſſes are to be aſcribed) he died on the 23d of *January*, 1515-16, leaving all the Provinces of *Spain*, except *Portugal*, united under one Head. He had made three Wills, in all which he named his Daughter Queen *Joanna* his Heireſs, and her Son Prince *Charles* Governor of his Dominions, and during that Prince's Abſence, he appointed his illegitimate Son, the Archbiſhop of *Saragoſſa*, to be Governor of *Arragon*, and Cardinal *Ximenes*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, Governor of *Caſtile*, which was complied with afterwards, only the Dean of *Louvain*, producing the Prince's Commiſſion, was admitted joint Governor with Cardinal *Ximenes*.

SPAIN.

PRINCE *Charles*, upon the Death of his Grandfatſier, King *Ferdinand*, took upon him the Title of King of *Spain*, notwithſtanding his Mother-Queen *Joanna* was living, but did not arrive in *Spain*, however, till a Year and Half afterwards, the Government of *Caſtile* in the mean Time being committed to Cardinal *Ximenes* and *Adrian*, Dean of *Louvain*, *Charles*'s Preceptor, who afterwards arrived at the Papacy by the powerful Intereſt of his Pupil.

*CHARLES* arrived with a Royal Fleet at *Villa Vicioſa*, in *Aſturia*, on the nineteenth of *September*, 1517, whither Cardinal *Ximenes* was going to attend his Majeſty, but died upon the Road before he ſaw him; whereupon *Chevers*, a *Frenchman*, the then Favourite in King *Charles*'s Court, begged that noble Preferment, computed to be worth 80,000 Pounds *Sterling per Annum*, for his Nephew, *William de Croy*, Biſhop of *Cambray*. Other Poſts of Honour and Profit were taken from the native *Spaniards*, and conferred on the *Germans* and *Flemings*, which very much diſguſted the *Caſtilians*, and began to make them alter the good Opinion they had conceived of their new Monarch.

KING *Charles* took the uſual Oaths to govern according to Law in a Cortes aſſembled *Anno* 1518, after which a Motion was made by the Court-Party for a Supply to defray the Charges of the Government; but the Commons inſiſted, before they parted with their Money, to have two of their antient Laws confirmed, *viz.* That none but the Natives of *Caſtile* ſhould be admitted into any Office or Employment in Church or State; and, 2. That no Treaſure ſhould be ſent out of the Kingdom on Pain of Death: Wiſely foreſeeing, that

SPAIN.

if theſe Reſtrictions were not complied with, *Spain* muſt ſooner or later be reduced to a State of Beggary. But the Court Party by Places or Penſions, or the Hopes they gave the Majority of finding their Account in complying with his Majeſty, procured the Supply to be granted before the Privileges of the Subject were confirmed, and the Donative, as the *Caſtilians* call a Bill of Supply, was immediately borrowed of the *Italian* Bankers at a high Intereſt, and diſtributed among the *Flemings*, though it was not to have been raiſed under three Years; and what was a further Mortification to them was, that they ſaw all that vaſt Sum exported to *Flanders* by the King's *Dutch* Favourites, almoſt as ſoon as it was borrowed.

DONNA *Leonora*, the King's Siſter, was about this Time given in Marriage to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, though he had married two of her Aunts before, and he was old enough to be her Grandfather. This the *Caſtilians* made another Subject of Complaint, aſcribing this Match to *Chevers*, the King's Favourite, who, it was ſaid, ſacrificed this young Princeſs to his Covetouſneſs, being known to have received 21,000 Ducats of the King of *Portugal*. The King alſo ſent his Brother Don *Ferdinand* to *Flanders* under the Tuition of a *Flemiſh* Governor; and conferred the rich Archbiſhoprick of *Tortoſa*, on his Preceptor *Adrian*, for whom he procured a Cardinal's Cap, which ſo diſguſted the *Spaniſh* Clergy, that they refuſed to raiſe the Tenths the Pope had granted him.

THE King afterwards aſſembled the Cortes of *Arragon* at *Saragoſſa*, where he took the Oaths to maintain their Privileges, and then demanded a Supply; but the States anſwered, it was not uſual to give Money before their Grievances were redreſſed, and the Debts of the Crown were paid: But the Emperor *Maximilian* dying about this Time, and the King deſiring them not to delay the Supply, becauſe he ſhould be obliged to go into *Germany*, to be preſent at the next Election, in order to prevent the *French* King's being choſen Emperor, the Donative was granted, clogged, however, with ſo many Appropriations to publick Uſes, that there remained but little for the King. From hence he went to *Barcelona*, and aſſembled the States of *Catalonia*, who were nine Months before they granted any Money, and then applied ſo much of it to the paying of old Debts, that there was not above 25 *l.* left for his Majeſty's Uſe, which the Courtiers exclaiming againſt, were told, that the King ſeemed to be governed by *Dutch* and *French* Miniſters, who were come into *Spain* as into an Enemy's Country, intending, after they had plundered it, to carry the Spoil to *Flanders*. They complained alſo, that all Offices were ſold by the Prime-Miniſter *Chevers*, or his Lady, a Practice till then not known in *Spain*.

SPAIN.

The King choſen Emperor by the Name of Charles V.

THE King having been choſen Emperor whilſt he remained at *Barcelona*, the *Spaniards* foreſaw that they ſhould now be made a Province of *Germany*, and that as the King would generally reſide there, the Treaſures of *Spain* would be exported thither, which made them ſtill more untractable, inſomuch that when the Emperor deputed Cardinal *Adrian* to hold a Cortes at *Valencia*, they refuſed to grant him a Supply, or even to acknowledge him for their Sovereign, till he came amongſt them, and took the Oaths to obſerve their Privileges, in Perſon, which he could not do at this Time, being preſſed, by the Imperial Diet, to haſten into *Germany*. However, as he was in great Want of Money, he ordered the Cortes of *Caſtile* to aſſemble at the *Groyn*, a Port-Town in *Galicia*, from whence he intended to embark for *Flanders*, and threatened the Electors if they did not ſend Repreſentatives thither, prepared to grant what Money he ſhould aſk, he would remove all the Courts of Judicature out of *Caſtile* into that loyal Province of *Galicia*.

THE *Caſtilians* hereupon complained openly, that they were treated by their *Dutch* King, and his Miniſtry, more like Slaves than Subjects.

BUT the King, who had now ſo many valuable Poſts to diſpoſe of in the Empire, as well as in the Dominions of *Spain*, notwithſtanding their Oppoſition, procured the Cortes to be aſſembled at the *Groyn*, and found

SPAIN.

found Means to influence a Majority to grant him the Supplies he demanded, for which, indeed, they were called *Tools and Journeymen to* Chevers, *the Prime-Miniſter*, and charged with conniving at their Country's being plundered by Foreigners, that they might have a Share in its Spoils. And the Nation in general was ſo provoked at the Proceedings of this Cortes, that an Inſurrection was looked upon as inevitable. However, the King proceeded in his Voyage, embarking at the *Groyn*, the 22d of *May*, 1520.

THE King was no ſooner gone to his *German* Dominions, but the City of *Toledo* propoſed an Aſſociation among all the Cities of *Caſtile*, for redreſſing their Grievances, and recovering their invaded Liberties. Accordingly they choſe them a General, formed an Army, and elected Repreſentatives in every Town, who aſſembled at *Abula*, and took upon them the Title of a Cortes, and the Direction of all Affairs. The Members, who had voted a Supply at the *Groyn*, were ſoon made ſenſible of the Peoples Reſentment, they fell upon them wherever they met with them, dragged them from the very Altars, and tore them in Pieces, crying out, that Rogues who had betrayed their Country, ought not to have the Benefit of its Sanctuaries.

An Inſurrection in Spain.

THE firſt Thing the Cortes, or Junta of the diſaffected Commons entered upon, was the drawing up a Particular of their Demands, the chief whereof were, That the King ſhould reſide in *Caſtile*, or appoint one of the Natives his Viceroy: That no Foreigner ſhould be capable of any Office or Preferment: That the King ſhould give no Office or Salary to any Member of the Cortes: That a Cortes ſhould meet once in three Years: That the Soldiers ſhould not have free Quarters: That all Privileges granted to the Nobility, to the Prejudice of the Commons, ſhould be revoked: That the Lands of the Nobility ſhould be taxed equally with the Commons: That no Gold, Silver, or Jewels ſhould be ſent out of the Kingdom, *&c.*

WITH theſe Demands they ſent a Deputation to the King in *Germany*; but before theſe Gentlemen had paſſed through *France*, they underſtood the King had ordered them all to be made Priſoners as ſoon as they entered his *German* Dominions; whereupon they returned to *Spain*, endeavouring to heighten the Diſcontents of the People againſt their Sovereign. And now the Breach appeared to be ſo wide, that nothing but the Sword could decide it; whereupon the Cardinal, who was left Governor of *Caſtile*, aſſembled all the Forces he could, and the Malecontents encreaſed theirs. The Commons had much the Advantage at firſt, for both the Clergy and Nobility, if they did not join with them, lay ſtill, and were not diſpleaſed to obſerve their Succeſs: But when the Nobility found, that the Commons were no leſs bent upon their Deſtruction than that of the Miniſters, they joined with the Court againſt them, which, in the End, brought their Affairs into an ill Situation. Another Occaſion of their Misfortune was, their making Choice of Don *John de Padilla* for their General, a Nobleman of very little Knowledge or Experience in Martial Affairs. The King, however, having but few Forces in *Caſtile*, at the Time of the Inſurrection, the Commons remained Maſters of the Country for near eighteen Months: But when the Royal Army advanced from the Kingdom of *Navarre*, the great Army the Commons had aſſembled, conſiſting chiefly of an undiſciplined Mob, diſperſed without ever coming to a Battle; whereas, if they had kept together but a few Weeks, the *French* having over-run all *Navarre*, and entered the Frontiers of *Caſtile*, the Royal Army muſt have returned to *Navarre* again, to have prevented the Loſs of that Kingdom.

SPAIN.

UPON the Diſperſion of the Army of the Malecontents, their Generals and Superior Officers were made Priſoners, of whom, ſome were executed, particularly Don *John de Padilla*; but the common Soldiers were pardoned, on Condition of ſurrendering their Arms, and returning to their Houſes. This Succeſs of the Royaliſts

The Inſurrections in Spain ſuppreſſed.

SPAIN.

aliſts, ſo terrified the aſſociated Cities, that they all ſubmitted to the Government in an Inſtant. Never did any Cauſe, ſays Dr. *Geddes*, which was eſpouſed by the Body of a People, and which had been allowed Time to put itſelf under ſome Government, fall ſo flat at once, as this of the Commons of *Caſtile*; no Place except *Toledo*. having made the leaſt Effort to renew the War after they heard of their Army's being diſperſed, and the Clergy held out only out of Prejudice to their Archbiſhop, who was a Foreigner, and he happening to die a few Months after, the Town of *Toledo* ſurrendered, without any Army's appearing before it. The War with the Commons of *Valencia* ended about the ſame Time, which had been carried on with much greater Fury and Devaſtation than that of *Caſtile*, and concluded with a very great Slaughter of the Commons in the laſt deciſive Battle.

IN the mean Time, Cardinal *Adrian*, Governor or Viceroy of *Caſtile*, received News of his being elected Pope, while he was at *Victoria* in *Biſcay*, carrying on the War againſt the *French*; whereupon he immediately ſet out for *Italy*, as the Emperor did for *Spain*, where he arrived the *September* following. His Imperial Majeſty returning to *Caſtile* very much in Debt, aſſembled a Cortes at *Valladolid*, the Members whereof were generally eſteemed to be in the Court Intereſt; for the other Party, ſince their late ill Succeſs, durſt not appear to conteſt the Elections with the Royaliſts; and yet, when the Emperor came to demand a Supply of them, they inſiſted that their Grievances ſhould be redreſſed before they raiſed any Money (which is the more to be admired, ſince the Speaker in his Speech to the Emperor, on this Occaſion, takes Notice, That there was not one of the Members of this Cortes, who was not either of his Majeſty's Houſhold, or in ſome Poſt in the Government, and had been a Sufferer for the Crown in the late Inſurrection.) The Emperor anſwered, that he could never alter the Cuſtom introduced of raiſing Money before any other Buſineſs was entered upon; and when the Cortes addreſſed him in a Body, that their Grievances might be firſt taken into Conſideration; he told them, in ſhort, That it was in vain to ſtruggle with him for a Thing which he was reſolved never to grant; whereupon they ceaſed to importune him any more, and granted the Sum he required, being 400,000 Ducats, to be raiſed within three Years; the Conſequence whereof was, that their Grievances were never redreſſed, or their Privileges confirmed. But what could be expected more from a Parliament compoſed entirely of Creatures of the Court? And what can any People ever expect, where a Majority of their Repreſentatives are always ſuch? Private Intereſt will ever exclude that of the Publick. The Clergy found themſelves in a ſtill worſe Condition than the Commons; for *Adrian*, the Emperor's Preceptor, being advanced to the Papal Chair, inſtead of the Tenths, formerly granted, conferred on the Emperor the Fourths of the Clergy in his Dominions. He alſo granted to him and his Succeſſors, Kings of *Spain*, the Power of electing and preſenting to all Biſhopricks in their Dominions, with the Maſterſhip of the three Military Orders for ever, of which his Predeceſſors had only temporary Grants from former Popes. But *Adrian*'s Pontificate proved very ſhort, his Holineſs dying in *September*, 1523. He was the laſt *Ultramontane* Pope, it is obſerved: The *Italians* have ever ſince choſe one of their own Nation, which it was very eaſy to do, the reigning Pope always taking Care to have a Majority of *Italian* Cardinals.

SPAIN.

*FRANCIS*, the *French* King, about this Time, pretending a Right to the Dutchy of *Milan*, marched at the Head of a powerful Army into that Country; but being oppoſed by the Forces of the Pope and the Emperor, was attacked by their Generals while he was engaged in the Siege of *Pavia*, and being defeated and made Priſoner there, was ſent over to the Emperor, who then reſided in *Spain*, and entering into a Treaty with the Emperor while he remained his Priſoner, agreed to renounce all his Pretenſions to the *Netherlands* and the *Milaneſe*; to reſtore the

SPAIN. Dutchy of *Burgundy*, and to marry the Emperor's Siſter, *Eleanor*, Queen-Dowager of *Portugal*; on the Concluſion of which Treaty, the *French* King obtained his Liberty, but was obliged to leave his two Sons, *Francis* the Dauphin and *Henry* his younger Brother, Hoſtages, for the Performance of the Articles.

THE Pope afterwards changed Hands, and entered into a Confederacy with *France*, *England*, and *Venice*, againſt the Emperor; but *Charles*, Duke of *Bourbon*, the Imperial General, laying Siege to *Rome*, before the Confederates had aſſembled their Forces, was killed by a Muſket-Shot from the Walls, notwithſtanding which the Imperialiſts took *Rome* by Storm, and inveſted the Caſtle of *St. Angelo*, to which the Pope and Cardinals had retired. The Emperor, while he was in *Spain*, receiving Advice of the Diſtreſs his Holineſs was reduced to, ordered a Faſt to be proclaimed, and Prayers to be put up for his Safety, declaring, that *Rome* was beſieged without his Knowledge, and ſoon after accommodated Matters with the Pope.

Rome taken by the Imperialiſts.

THE *French*, in the mean Time, marching their Army to the South of *Italy*, laid Siege to *Naples*, where moſt of their Army periſhed by Sickneſs: By a Treaty that was entered into between the Emperor and the *French* King ſoon after, it was agreed, that the *French* Princes ſhould be releaſed on their Father's paying the Emperor 2,000,000 of Gold; and his Imperial Majeſty being ſtill in Want of Money, he mortgaged his Intereſt in the *Spice-Iſlands* in *India*, to the *Portugueſe*, for 350,000 Ducats, on Condition the *Spaniards* ſhould not trade thither until that Money was repaid; which it never was.

The French Army periſh in Naples.

THE Council of *Trent* being opened in the Year 1545, great Endeavours were uſed to induce the Proteſtants to ſubmit to their Deciſions; but the Proteſtants inſiſted, that this was to refer their Differences to their Enemies; and a Diet being held at *Ratiſbon*, and Conferences begun there, between the Proteſtant and Popiſh Doctors, this only rendered the Breach wider; both Sides prepared to decide their Differences by the Sword, in which Contentions, the Proteſtants were defeated, and the Duke of *Saxony*, their General, made Priſoner. SPAIN.

Council of Trent.

IN the Year 1548, a Book was publiſhed by the Diet of *Augſburg*, allowing the Marriage of Prieſts, the Communion in both Kinds, and ſome other Conceſſions of the Catholicks, which was called the *Interim*, and was to remain in Force till the Council of *Trent* ſhould meet again, and determine theſe Matters: The Pope, about the ſame Time, publiſhed a Bull, declaring that the Deſcendants of *Jews*, Hereticks, or *Moors*, ſhould be incapable of holding any Eccleſiaſtical Preferments in *Spain*.

ANOTHER War commenced between the Proteſtants and Papiſts, in 1550, in which the Proteſtants had the Advantage, and reduced the Emperor very low: *Maurice*, Duke of *Saxony*, poſſeſſed himſelf of *Augſburg*, and was very near ſurprizing the Emperor's Perſon at *Inſpruck*, which induced his Imperial Majeſty to make the Proteſtants ſeveral important Conceſſions at *Paſſau*; upon which a Pacification enſued, called *The Treaty of Paſſau*.

IN the Year 1554, the Emperor thought fit to marry his Son Prince *Philip* (afterwards King *Philip* II.) to *Mary*, Queen of *England*, who had lately reconciled that Kingdom to the Church of *Rome*; the Emperor, at the ſame Time, tranſferring the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the Dutchy of *Milan*, to that Prince, and the Year following, *Charles* abdicated the *Spaniſh* Throne in Favour of his Son *Philip*, and retired into a Monaſtery, having firſt procured his Brother *Ferdinand* to be elected King of the *Romans*, and thereby ſecured his Succeſſion to the Empire; and two Years after, the Emperor died in the Monaſtery of *St. Juſt*, in the Territory of *Placentia*. When he found his Death approaching, he declared, he had received more real Satisfaction in the two laſt Years he had ſpent in a Convent, than in all the reſt of his Life, though he had enjoyed the greateſt Flow of Succeſs that ever Prince experienced. He had obtained more than thirty Victories in Perſon, and lived to ſee his Dominion eſtabliſhed in *America*, or the *New World*, a rich Country of 8000 Miles

SPAIN.

Miles extent: Beſides which, he was poſſeſſed of large Dominions in *Europe* and *Aſia*, and ſome in *Africa*; from whence it was obſerved, that the Sun never ſet upon his Empire.

Philip II. his Acceſſion.

*PHILIP* II. Son of the Emperor *Charles* V. ſucceeded to the Crown of *Spain*, who attempting to govern as arbitrarily in the *Netherlands* as his Father had done in *Spain*, and at the ſame Time introducing a Kind of Inquiſition for the Suppreſſion of the Proteſtants, who were very numerous there, occaſioned a general Inſurrection of the *Flemings*, and a Civil War was commenced, in which the Duke of *Alva*, the King of *Spain*'s General, exerciſed great Cruelties, but was not able entirely to reduce them, as they were aſſiſted by the Queen of *England* as well as by *France*.

Civil War in the Netherlands.

Portugal ſubdued by Spain.

UPON the Death of *Henry* King of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1579, *Philip* invaded that Kingdom, which he claimed, as Son and Heir of *Iſabella*, Daughter of *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*: And though the *Braganza* Family were thought to have a better Title, they were not ſtrong enough at that Time to oppoſe *Philip*'s Pretenſions. Having ſubdued *Portugal*, he became poſſeſſed of the *Spice-Iſlands*, and other Settlements of the *Portugueſe*, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, as well as of *Guinea* in *Africa*, and *Braſil* in *South-America*.

THE *Spaniards*, in order to diſtreſs the diſaffected *Netherlanders*, having prohibited all Commerce with them, the *Dutch* fitted out Fleets, and made themſelves Maſters of the moſt conſiderable Settlements of the *Portugueſe* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, while that Kingdom was under the Dominion of *Spain*; they alſo ſubdued Part of *Braſil*, and ſo diſturbed the Navigation of the *Spaniards* to *America* and the *Eaſt-Indies*, that *Spain* was compelled, in the Year 1609, to grant a Truce to the *Seven United Provinces* of the *Netherlands*, which had thrown of the *Spaniſh* Yoke; the other *Ten Provinces* having been reduced again to the Obedience of *Spain*, by the Duke of *Alva* and other *Spaniſh* Generals.

*PHILIP* having entered into a Confederacy with the Zealots of *France*, who called themſelves *The Holy League*, propoſed thereby to exclude the Family of *Bourbon* from that Throne, as being heretically inclined, and to have annexed the Kingdom of *France* to that of *Spain*, in which alſo he was countenanced by the Pope, and ſome other Catholick Powers, as well as in his Enterprize upon *England*; but *Henry* IV. broke all his Meaſures, by declaring himſelf a Catholick; and while the Duke of *Parma* left *Flanders*, to march to the Aſſiſtance of the League in *France*, the *United Provinces* had an Opportunity of eſtabliſhing themſelves, and *Henry* IV. to retaliate the Injuries he had received from the *Spaniards*, during the Civil Wars of *France*, attacked the *Spaniſh* Cities in the *Netherlands*, particularly *Cambray*. This he took in the Year 1594; but a Peace was at length concluded between the two Crowns at *Vervins*.

SPAIN.

*PHILIP*, great Part of his Reign, was engaged, alſo, in Wars with the Infidels: They had taken *Tripoli*, after it had been forty Years in Poſſeſſion of the *Spaniards*; to revenge which, *Philip* aſſembled a Fleet and Army, which were defeated by the *Turks*, with a very great Slaughter of the Chriſtians, *Anno* 1560. On the other Hand, the *Turks* having laid Siege to *Malta*, were compelled to raiſe it by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1566. And in the Year 1571, the united Fleets of *Spain*, *Venice*, and other Chriſtian Powers, commanded by Don *John* of *Auſtria*, obtained that memorable Victory over the *Turks* near *Lepanto*, which quite broke their Naval Strength.

Lepanto Victory, 1571.

KING *Philip*, in the Year 1573, having reſolved to attempt the retaking of *Tunis*, Don *John* of *Auſtria*, his natural Brother, was pitched upon to command in that Expedition, and had ſo good Succeſs, that he took the Town and ordered ſeveral Works to be added to the Fortifications, in order to maintain that Conqueſt; but the Year following, the *Moors* laying Siege to it before the Works were perfected, made themſelves Maſters of it, together with *Golleta*, and the whole Kingdom of *Tunis*, to the irreparable Loſs of the

Tunis taken and loſt again.

Inſurrection of the Moors.

the *Spaniards*. About the ſame Time, there happened an Inſurrection by the *Moors* of *Granada*, occaſioned by the Cruelties of the Inquiſition. Theſe People being continually reinforced by the Infidels from *Africa*, were not ſuppreſſed under three Years Time, and that with a great Deal of Difficulty by Don *John* of *Auſtria*.

Of Arragon.

The *Arragonians*, alſo, had Recourſe to Arms in Defence of their Privileges, which were invaded in the Perſon of *Antonio Perez*, one of the King's Miniſters, who being a Native of *Arragon*, and proſecuted illegally in *Caſtile*, fled to his native Country for Protection. And as nothing can tend to illuſtrate the *Spaniſh* Hiſtory during the Reign of *Philip* II. more than the Account Dr. *Geddes* has publiſhed of thoſe two great Men, Don *John* of *Auſtria*, and *Antonio Perez*, I ſhall give an Abſtract of it.

Dr. Geddes's Account of the State of Spain in the Reign of Philip II.

DON *John* of *Auſtria* was the natural Son of the Emperor *Charles* V. He was happy in a beautiful Perſon, and an elevated Genius, improved by a good Education: He endeavoured, by heroick Actions, ſays the Doctor, to wipe off the Stain of his illegitimate Birth, and had the Happineſs to inſinuate himſelf into the Affections of his Brother King *Philip*, after his Father's Death.

WHEN the *Moors* of *Granada* had baffled ſeveral of the King's Generals, his Majeſty pitched upon his Brother Don *John*, who was then but twenty-two Years of Age, to put an End to that War, and he was ſo fortunate to reduce them. This Succeſs induced the King to make him Generaliſſimo of the Confederate Fleet againſt the *Turks* in the Year 1571, when he gained that deciſive Victory at *Lepanto*, that rendered his Name famous throughout Chriſtendom, and began to inſpire him with ambitious Views, inſomuch that when he afterwards made a Conqueſt of *Tunis*, he did not ſcruple to diſcover his Paſſion to be Sovereign of that Kingdom; and notwithſtanding he received poſitive Orders from Court to demoliſh that City and withdraw his Forces, he proceeded to augment the Fortifications, at the ſame Time diſpatching an Envoy to the Pope, to influence his Brother ſo far as to make him King of *Tunis*. The Pope complied with Don *John*, and uſed all his Intereſt with the Court of *Spain* to get him declared King of *Tunis*; but King *Philip*, who did not like this aſpiring Temper in his Brother Don *John*, let his Holineſs know, that the Thing was not feazable; whereupon the Project was laid aſide. The King ſuſpecting *Soto* his Brother's Secretary had cheriſhed, if not infuſed theſe ambitious Thoughts into him, preferred *Soto* to another Poſt, under Colour of advancing him; and *John de Eſcovedo*, a Perſon that King *Philip* thought he could rely upon, was made Secretary to Don *John* in his Room. But *Eſcovedo* ſoon became more obſequious to his new Maſter, than *Soto* had been, and promoted thoſe very Projects which he was placed about that ambitious young Prince to oppoſe; particularly, he put him upon applying to the Pope, to prevail with his Brother King *Philip* to invade *England*, of which Kingdom he had obtained a Promiſe from his Holineſs, to make him King, when it ſhould be conquered; and this Project *Eſcovedo* came from *Flanders* to promote, in Conjunction with the Pope's Nuncio there, which gave King *Philip* Abundance of Perplexity; but, at length, under Pretence that his Affairs in the *Netherlands* were at that Time in ſuch Confuſion, that a Deſcent upon *England* was impracticable, he perſuaded his Brother and the Nuncio to lay aſide the Thoughts of that Enterprize.



SOON after this, the Court of *Spain* diſcovered, that Don *John*, who was at that Time Governor of *Flanders*, had in the Name of his Catholick Majeſty, entered into an Alliance with the Duke of *Guiſe*, the Head of the Holy League in *France*, for the Extirpation of Hereſy in both Kingdoms; which was ſo bold a Step to undertake without acquainting his Sovereign with it, that King *Philip* apprehended *Eſcovedo* would in Time, put his young Hero upon aſſuming an Authority equal, if not ſuperior, to that of his own, unleſs he found Means to remove him from Don *John*'s Councils. Accordingly, he laid

SPAIN. laid his Commands upon *Antonio Perez* his Secretary to procure *Eſcovedo* to be aſſaſſinated, as he was ſoon after in the Streets of *Madrid* by ſome Bravo's, or Cut-Throats, whom *Perez* employed. Nor did Don *John* his Maſter ſurvive him many Months, ſuppoſed to be poiſoned by the Direction of the Court; though others relate, that the Diſappointment of his ambitious Projects brought on the Diſtemper which carried him off the Stage. And notwithſtanding all the Artifices uſed by *Antonio Perez* to avoid his being ſuſpected of the Murder of *Eſcovedo*, as his going to his Country-Houſe at the Time the Fact was committed, and the like; yet it was no ſooner done; but every Body believed the Secretary *Perez* to have been the Author of it, not upon a Political Account, indeed, but for his having thwarted him in his Amours with the Princeſs of *Eboli*.

THE King, notwithſtanding he had commanded *Antonio Perez* to procure *Eſcovedo* to be taken off in the Manner above related, as an Offender whom he durſt not proſecute in the Courts of Law, and had promiſed him his Protection, yet to remove the Odium of that Action from himſelf, he ſuffered *Antonio* to be proſecuted and condemned for it, believing that it would be in vain for the Miniſter to charge his Sovereign with having authorized the Fact, becauſe he had ſeized his Papers, and there was no living Witneſs of his having given theſe Commands: But *Antonio Perez* having ſecured ſome Papers in a Friend's Hands, that plainly ſhewed he received his Authority from his Majeſty, found Means to eſcape into *Arragon*, of which Province he was a Native, and referred his Caſe to the Sovereign Court of that Kingdom; from which if he was acquitted, there lay no Appeal, but to the Cortes, or Aſſembly of the States of *Arragon*. The King having ſounded the *Arragoneſe* Judges, and finding they were inclined to acquit the Priſoner, ordered him to be taken out of their Hands, and committed to the Priſon of the Inquiſition for Hereſy and Witchcraft, which he had charged him with. This the *Arragonians* looked upon as ſuch a flagrant Breach of SPAIN. their Privileges, that they had Recourſe to Arms, took *Antonio Perez* by Force out of the Priſon of the Inquiſition, and ſtood upon their Defence. The King hereupon declared them Rebels, and having aſſembled an Army of Veteran Troops, ſent them under the Command of Don *Alonzo de Vargas* to invade the Kingdom of *Arragon*; but the Malecontents diſperſing, and ſubmitting themſelves upon the Approach of the King's Army, there happened no Action. The Gates of the Capital City were ſet open to the General; the Chief Juſtice, and ſome of thoſe who had been the forwardeſt to aſſert their Liberties were hanged up, or otherwiſe executed, and *Arragon*, from that Time, looked upon as a conquered Province: The Cortes, indeed, here, and in *Caſtile*, continued to be aſſembled as antiently, to give a Sanction to the King's Edicts; but there are not many Inſtances, where they have had the Courage to oppoſe the Court ſince in any Thing that has been demanded of them. It is only to amuſe the People with a Shadow of their antient Conſtitution, and to take off the Odium from the Court, when their Concurrence is required to any oppreſſive Edicts. As for *Antonio Perez*, he had eſcaped into *France* from *Arragon*, two or three Days before the King's Forces arrived there, and afterwards viſited *England*, and ſome other Foreign Courts: But I do not find the Enemies of *Spain* gave him any Encouragement, or that he made any mighty Diſcoveries of the Intrigues of the *Spaniſh* Court, though he and his Father had been above forty Years Secretaries of State in that Kingdom, and had a great Share in the Adminiſtration there. And indeed, a Man, that by his own Confeſſion, turns Aſſaſſin to ſupport the arbitrary Views of a wicked Prince, ought deſervedly to be deteſted by all Mankind, and to be proſecuted at Home with all the Fury this Man was, and to be treated with Suſpicion and Coldneſs in Foreign Courts: He ſeems richly to have deſerved the Uſage he complains of. But I refer the Reader to Doctor *Geddes* for a fuller Account of this Myſtery of Iniquity; and, indeed, the Doc-

tor has laid open ſuch a Scene of State-Craft in the Relation he has given us of this Occurrence, that I cannot but recommend it to the Peruſal of my Countrymen.

King Philip puts his Son to Death.

To return to the Hiſtory of *Spain*: We find King *Philip* cauſed his Son *Charles* to be poiſoned in Priſon, in the Year 1568. What his Crime was does not appear; but it is generally ſaid, he was engaged in a Conſpiracy againſt the Life of his Sovereign and Father, though others ſay, that this unfortunate Prince having made Love to his Mother-in-Law while ſhe was ſingle, they carried on the Amour after ſhe was married to his Father, which provoked him to this Severity; and the Queen herſelf died ſoon after, not without the Suſpicion of being poiſoned.

THE King marrying a fourth Wife, had four Sons by her: *Philip*, who alone ſurvived, and afterwards ſucceeded him, was born in the Year 1578. The ſame Year *Sebaſtian*, King of *Portugal*, aſſembling a great Fleet and Army, made a Deſcent on the Coaſt of *Africa*, and was defeated in a general Battle by the Infidels, in which he loſt his Life; and leaving nō Iſſue, his Brother Cardinal *Henry*, was proclaimed King, who dying in the Year 1580, without Children, *Philip* King of *Spain* ſeized on the Kingdom of *Portugal*, as related already, which he claimed in Right of his Mother *Elizabeth*, the Empreſs; and though there were many Pretenders to that Crown, *Philip* being the moſt powerful, eſtabliſhed himſelf in that Kingdom; whereby all the Provinces of *Spain* were now united under one Head, and King *Philip* became Maſter of the Treaſures both of the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*.

KING *Philip* having fitted out the *Spaniſh* Armada, with an Intent to have made a Conqueſt of *England*, as has been mentioned already; *Elizabeth*, Queen of *England*, in Return of that hoſtile Attempt, eſpouſed the Intereſt of Don *Antonio*, called the Baſtard of *Portugal*, whom the *Portugueſe* had declared their King, and ſent a conſiderable Fleet to *Liſbon*, in order to advance him to that Throne; but the *Spaniſh* Forces being too numerous in the City, that Fleet returned to *England* without effecting any Thing. Queen *Elizabeth* had better Succeſs in the Year 1596, when her Fleet plundered *Cadiz* of a prodigous Treaſure, and burnt the Galleons which lay there bound for *Mexico*, as has been related already. King *Philip* died on the thirteenth of *September*, 1598, after a Reign of great Action, having been engaged in almoſt perpetual Wars, either in *Italy*, the *Low Countries*, or againſt the Infidels, in which he exhauſted an immenſe Treaſure, as he did alſo in his magnificent Buildings, of which the Palace of the *Eſcurial* was the chief. He was ſucceſsful in his Expedition againſt *Portugal*, but the Loſs of the *Seven United Provinces* was a great Blow to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, not ſo much for the Value of thoſe Territories, as the laying the Foundation of a State which became a moſt implacable Enemy to *Spain*, and roſe to that Greatneſs we ſee it at this Day, chiefly by the Spoils they acquired from the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*.



Philip III. his Acceſſion, 1598.

*PHILIP* III. ſucceeded his Father *Philip* II. and the Year following was married to the Princeſs *Margaret*, Daughter of *Charles* of *Auſtria*. In this Reign *Final* was ſurprized by the *Spaniards*, (*Anno* 1602;) and a Truce for twelve Years was concluded between *Spain* and the *United Provinces*, *Anno* 1609, by which the *Dutch* were left at Liberty to trade to the *Eaſt-Indies*; but the moſt remarkable Event that happened during the Reign of *Philip* III. was the Expulſion of the *Moriſcoes* out of *Spain*.

The Moriſcoes baniſhed.

THE learned Writer above cited, aſcribes the baniſhing of this People, entirely to the Bigotry and Zeal of the *Spaniſh* Clergy, who threatened the King with the heavieſt Judgments if he did not conſent to it. The Barons, whoſe Vaſſals they were, and whoſe Lands were cultivated by the *Moriſcoes*, made the moſt pathetick Repreſentations to the Throne to prevent its being put in Execution, aſſuring his Majeſty, that the Kingdom would be abſolutely ruined, if the *Moriſcoes*, who were the only Huſbandmen and Mechanicks in the Country, were ſent away.

THE

SPAIN.

THE Reaſons Dr. *Geddes* aſſigns for the *Moriſcoes* continuing Mahometans, notwithſtanding all the Cruelties the Inquiſition had exerciſed upon them for ſo many Years, are theſe: 1. Their living in ſuch Numbers together, not only whole Villages, but ſome whole Towns and Countries having no other Inhabitants, whereby they confirmed and encouraged one another in their Infidelity, and were not ſo eaſily diſcovered by the Inquiſition, as where they were intermingled with Chriſtians. 2. Their underſtanding no Language but the *Arabick*, eſpecially their Women and Children, which the Miſſioners ſent amongſt them were ſeldom Maſters of. 3. Their living ſo near the *Moors* of *Barbary*, with whom they held a Correſpondence, and might entertain Hopes of regaining the Sovereignty of *Spain* by their Aſſiſtance. 4. The Pride and Solicitude of the *Spaniards* to diſtinguiſh themſelves from the *Moriſcoes*, by calling themſelves Old Chriſtians, and the *Moriſcoes*, New Chriſtians; and by excluding the *Moriſcoes* from Offices and Employments in Church and State, by which they preſerved the Memory of their being deſcended from the *Moors*, which was the principal Root of their perſiſting ſo obſtinately in Mahometiſm. And, laſtly, the *Spaniards* worſhiping Images, for which the Mahometans have an inſuperable Averſion. There are others that aſcribe their Prejudices to Chriſtianity to the Cruelties exerciſed on them by the Inquiſitors; it being impoſſible for People to entertain a favourable Opinion of a Religion which transformed its Diſciples into ſuch barbarous Monſters.

MOST of the *Moriſcoes* of *Valencia* were exported to *Barbary*, according to this Edict; but ſome of them retired to the Mountains, and ſtood upon their Defence: Whereupon a Body of regular Troops were ſent againſt them; and having defeated them with a very great Slaughter, the reſt were exported to *Africa*.

BY another Band, or Edict, dated the 9th of *December*, 1609, the *Moriſcoes* of *Granada*, *Murcia* and *Seville* were in like Manner baniſhed, as thoſe of *Arragon* and *Catalonia* were by other Edicts, dated the 29th of *May*, 1610; and thoſe that were diſperſed in the two *Caſtiles*, *Eſtremadura*, and *La Mancha*, were expelled by another, dated the 10th of *July*, 1610. SPAIN.

THE *Spaniards* are not agreed as to the Numbers of thoſe that were tranſported at theſe ſeveral Embarkations; ſome make them to be 1,000,000 of Souls; thoſe who ſpeak moſt moderately, compute them at 600,000, who were ſet on Shore on the Coaſt of *Africa* in a ſtarving Condition.

IT was but a very little Time after, that the Court of *Spain* itſelf was made ſenſible how impolitick this Proceeding had been; for in the ſame Reign, *Anno* 1618, the King having aſſembled an extraordinary Council, to conſider of the ruinous State of his Dominions, and how it might be remedied; the Council, in the Preamble to their Repreſentation on that Subject, ſet forth: That the Depopulation, and Want of Hands in *Spain*, was greater than ever had been known in the Times of his Predeceſſors; ſo great, that if God did not provide a Remedy, the Crown of *Spain* was haſtening to its final Ruin and Deſtruction.

IN *Germany*, the *Spaniards* taking Part with the Catholick Princes againſt the Proteſtants, contributed to the defeating the Elector *Palatine*, and wreſting the Crown of *Bohemia* from him.

*PHILIP* III. died on the 15th of *March*, 1620-1, whom the *Spaniards* admire for his Piety and Virtue; while others relate, that the Horrors and Remorſe he underwent in his dying Moments, on Account of the Cruelties he had exerciſed on the *Moriſcoes*, are inexpreſſible. *Philip* IV. ſucceeded his Father at ſixteen Years of Age. Philip IV. his Acceſſion, 1620 1.

THE Truce with *Holland* expiring, the War with the *Dutch* was renewed, wherein the *Spaniards* were great Sufferers by Sea and Land, notwithſtanding the *Netherlanders* were now no longer ſupported by the *Engliſh*, who began to look upon them as their Rivals in Trade. 1622. War with the Dutch renewed.

ABOUT the ſame Time, *Charles*, Prince of *Wales*, and the Duke of *Buckingham*, arrived in *Spain*, in order to conclude a Treaty of Marriage between the Prince and Charles, Prince of Wales, viſits Spain.

SPAIN.

the Infanta, the Princeſs *Mary*: But the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians relate, that the Match went off on the Court of *England*'s inſiſting that the Elector *Palatine*'s Dominions, in *Germany*, ſhould be reſtored to him. The War continuing in the *Low-Countries*, the Marquis *Spinola*, General of the *Spaniards* there, took *Breda* from the *Dutch*, after a brave Defence.

IN the Year 1628, *Peter Heyn*, Commander of a *Dutch* Squadron, ſuprized the *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet, wherein he took 12,000,000 of Florins. The *Dutch* alſo made a Deſcent in *Brazil*, and plundered the *Portugueſe* Settlements there, carrying off a vaſt Booty; and though they were afterwards driven out of *Brazil*, they made themſelves ample Amends by the Settlements they ſurprized and took in the *Eaſt-Indies*, which belonged to the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*.

Catalans revolt, 1639.

THE *Catalans* having been oppreſſed by the Prime-Miniſter *Olivarez*, revolted from *Spain*, and put themſelves under the Protection of *France*, in the Year 1639, remaining ſubject to that Crown for eleven or twelve Years afterwards. The ſame tyrannical Meaſures induced the *Portugueſe* to throw off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, and advance the Duke of *Braganza* to the Throne of *Portugal*, who was deſcended from their former Kings; and to add to their Misfortunes, there happened a Rebellion in *Naples* in 1647, whereby that Kingdom had infallibly been wreſted out of their Hands, if the *French* had been at Leiſure to ſupport it.

Portugal revolts, 1620.

Inſurrection of Maſſinello, in Naples, 1647.

United Provinces independent of Spain, 1648.

BY the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, concluded in 1648, King *Philip* acknowledged the Sovereignty and Independency of the States-General, and conſented that they ſhould enjoy the Places and Countries they were poſſeſſed of, particularly *Boiſleduc*, *Bergen-op-Zoom*, *Maeſtricht*, *Breda*, the *Grave*, *Hulſt*, and all ſuch Places as they then held in *Brabant* or *Flanders*: That the States alſo ſhould retain all they poſſeſſed in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*. On the other Hand, it was agreed, that the *Spaniards* might continue their Trade and Navigation to the *Eaſt-Indies* in the ſame Manner they then did, but not extend themſelves on that Side: That each Party, both in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, ſhould abſtain from the Trade and Navigation of ſuch Places as belonged to the other: That the River *Scheld*, and the Channels of the *Sas* and *Swin*, and other Entrances into the Sea thereabouts, ſhould remain in the Poſſeſſion of the States, who might lay what Duties they pleaſed on Veſſels paſſing that Way, and on all Goods paſſing through their Country by the *Rhine* or *Maes*.

SPAIN.

THE *Spaniards* were induced to make theſe Conceſſions to the *Dutch*, by the perpetual Loſſes they ſuſtained from that People by Sea and Land, and their Deſpair of ever reducing them under their Dominion again, and that they might have their Hands at Liberty to proſecute the War againſt *France* and *Portugal*. The *Dutch* were alſo pleaſed to have their Sovereignty and Independency acknowledged by the *Spaniards*, and the Places and Countries they had acquired during the War, with the *Eaſt-India* Trade, confirmed to them: They began to be apprehenſive alſo of the growing Power of *France*, which would have received a conſiderable Addition by the Conqueſt of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, and brought a much more dangerous Enemy upon their Frontiers than the *Spaniards* were.

*SPAIN* ſtill continued the War againſt *France* and *Portugal*, but was unſucceſsful in both, except that from *Catalonia* the *French* were expelled, and that Province was reduced under the Obedience of *Spain* again in the Years 1651 and 1652; not ſo much by the Force of Arms, as the Aſſurances the Court of *Spain* gave that People of reſtoring their antient Rights and Privileges, and granting them an Indemnity for what was paſt.

Catalonia recovered from France, 1652.

IN the Year 1655, *Cromwell*, the Protector of the Common-wealth of *England*, without making any Declaration of War, invaded the *Spaniſh* Iſlands in the *Weſt-Indies*, particularly *Hiſpaniola*, in which Attempt he did not ſucceed; but the Fleet ſailing afterwards to *Jamaica*, the *Engliſh* ſubdued that Iſland. The Protector, the Year following, having entered into a Confederacy

Jamaica ſubdued by the Engliſh, 1655.

SPAIN. federacy with the *French*, they took *Dunkirk* from the *Spaniards*, which, in Purſuance of Articles, was put into the Hands of the *Engliſh*. Thus the *Spaniards* having the worſt of it on every Side, began to think ſeriouſly of Peace, and as the *French* had been exhauſted by almoſt continual Wars, they were not averſe to it; whereupon a Treaty was ſet on foot between the two Crowns in the Iſland of *Pheaſants*, which lies in the River *Bidaſſoa*, and divides *France* from *Spain*. It was negotiated by the Prime-Miniſter of each Kingdom in Perſon, *viz.* Cardinal *Mazarine* on the Side of *France*, and Don *Lewis de Haro* on the Part of *Spain*, and was called the *Pyrenean* Treaty from the Neighbourhood of the Place to the *Pyrenean* Mountains. The Peace was concluded on the Seventh of *November*, 1659, being about a Month after the Conferences were opened; the principal Articles whereof were, That the *French* King ſhould marry the Infanta of *Spain*, that he ſhould not aſſiſt the *Portugueſe*, and that he ſhould relinquiſh his Pretenſions to *Franche Compte* and *Catalonia*: On the other Hand, *Rouſſillon*, and ſeveral Towns the *French* had taken in the *Netherlands*, were yielded to that Crown. The following Year, on the Sixth of *June*, the Kings of *France* and *Spain* had an Interview in the Iſle of *Pheaſants*, and on the Seventh, the King of *Spain*, delivered the Infanta, *Maria-Thereſa* of *Auſtria*, to his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, *Lewis* XIV. the Marriage being ſolemnized at the City of *St. John de Luz*, on the Ninth of the ſame Month. Both the *French* King and the Infanta, on this Occaſion, renounced all Right that they themſelves, their Heirs and Succeſſors, had or might claim to the Dominions of *Spain*.

Dunkirk taken.

Pyrenean Treaty.

The Infanta's Marriage with Lewis XIV. 1660.

*SPAIN*, being at Peace with moſt of the Powers in *Europe*, invaded *Portugal*, and at firſt met with ſome Succeſs; but notwithſtanding *Philip* had now no other Enemy to contend with, he was not able to reduce that petty Kingdom under his Dominion, ſo very low were the *Spaniards* ſunk at this Time; nor do I meet with any other Tranſactions in the Remainder of this Reign, that deſerve to be commemorated. *Philip* IV. died on the Seventh of *September*, 1665, leaving his Son *Charles*, an Infant of four Years of Age, to ſucceed him.



*CHARLES* II. being an Infant, and under the Tuition of his Mother, the *French* King took Advantage of his Minority, and of the declining State of that Kingdom. He invaded the *Spaniſh Low-Countries*, notwithſtanding he had with his Queen renounced all Pretenſions to them, and made himſelf Maſter of *Tournay*, *Liſle*, *Douay*, *Oudenard* and *Charleroy*, threatning an entire Conqueſt of that Country; which ſo alarmed the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, who were then at War, that they concluded a Peace, and entered into a Confederacy with *Great-Britain* and *Sweden*, called, the Tripple League, for the Preſervation of the *Spaniſh Low-Countries*, which reduced the *French* to make Peace with *Spain*, *Anno* 1668, a Treaty having been ſet on foot at *Aix-la-Chapelle* for that End. By this Peace the *French* reſtored *Franche Compte* to the *Spaniards*, but retained all the Towns they had taken in the *Netherlands*.

Charles II. his Acceſſion.

Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1668.

WHILE the *Spaniards* were thus diſtreſſed by *France*, they found themſelves under a Neceſſity of concluding a Peace with *Portugal*, and renounced all Pretenſions of Sovereignty to that Kingdom. I meet with little remarkable in the Hiſtory of *Spain* afterwards, till the Year 1672, when the *French* invading the *United Provinces*, the *Spaniards* entered into a Confederacy with that Republick, and the Emperor, to prevent the Loſs of them, in which War the *Spaniards* were the greateſt Sufferers; for notwithſtanding the *French* poſſeſſed themſelves of three of the *United Provinces*, they were obliged to relinquiſh them all again within the Space of two or three Years; whereas the *Spaniards* loſt their beſt Towns in *Flanders*, together with *Franche Compte*, or the County of *Burgundy*; and by the Peace of *Nimeguen*, which enſued *Anno* 1678, were obliged to yield up and relinquiſh to the *French* all their Right in the County of *Burgundy*, and the Towns of *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ypres*, *St. Omers*, *Bouchain*, *Air*, *Warwick*,

Peace of Nimeguen, 1678.

SPAIN.

*Warwick*, *Warneton*, *Poperingen*, *Bailleul*, *Caſſel*, *Bavay* and *Maubeuge*.

*LEWIS* XIV. under Pretence that the *Spaniſh* Commiſſioners had not done him Juſtice in ſettling the Limits of his late Conqueſts in the *Netherlands*, and becauſe the King of *Spain* ſtill retained the Title of Duke of *Burgundy*, which Dutchy had been ceded to *France* by the late Treaty, his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty invaded *Luxemburg*; whereupon the *Spaniards*, preſuming they ſhould be aſſiſted by the *Dutch* and *Germans*, ventured to declare War againſt *France* in the Year 1683; but their Allies were ſlow in their Motions, and they themſelves ſo entirely unprovided to reſiſt the Power of the Grand Monarch, that he made himſelf Maſter of *Courtray* and *Dixmude* the firſt Campaign, and of *Luxemburg* the next; after which *Lewis* was pleaſed to conſent to a Truce with the *Spaniards* till the Year 1688, when he invaded the *Netherlands* again; and though the *Spaniards* were joined both by the *Germans* and the *Dutch*, they were defeated in the firſt Battle, which was fought at *Flerus*, in *Flanders*, in the Year 1690.

Battle of Flerus, 1689.

*MONS* was taken by the *French* in 1691; and *Namur* in 1692, and the Confederates loſt the Battle of *Steinkirk* the ſame Year, being betrayed by a Domeſtick of the Duke of *Bavaria*'s; the *French* alſo obtained a Victory at *Landen*, took *Huy* and *Charleroy*, with *Palmos* and *Girone*, in *Catalonia*. In the Year 1695, King *William*, who commanded the Confederates, retook *Namur*; the *French* on the other Hand ſurpriſed *Deynſe* and *Dixmude*, bombarded *Bruſſels*, and made fourteen Battalions of the Allies Priſoners of War.

Steinkirk and Landen.

Namur retaken, 1695.

Bruſſels bombarded.

THE next Year, 1697, the *French* took *Ath*, in *Flanders*, and *Barcelona*, the Capital of *Catalonia*, in *Spain*, and plundered *Carthagena*, in *America*, of a vaſt Treaſure: However, they thought fit to conſent to a Peace the ſame Year, agreed to reſtore *Catalonia* and *Luxemburg*, and all the Places they had taken in *Flanders* in that War, to the Crown of *Spain*, which Peace was concluded at *Ryſwick* in 1697.

Peace of Ryſwick, 1697.

*CHARLES* II. King of *Spain*, being at this Time in a declining State of Health, and the *Dutch* being apprehenſive that *Lewis* XIV. would ſeize on *Flanders*, and the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy, upon the Death of his Catholick Majeſty, perſuaded the King of *England*, *William* III. to enter into a Treaty with the *French* King, for a Partition of the *Spaniſh* Dominions between the Emperor, the Duke of *Bavaria*, and his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, who all of them pretended a Right to the Succeſſion; which coming to the Knowledge of his Catholick Majeſty, he made his Will, and gave the entire *Spaniſh* Monarchy to *Philip*, Duke of *Anjou*, ſecond Son of the Dauphin of *France*, and Grandſon to *Lewis* XIV. and dying not long after his making his Will, in the Year 1700, *Lewis* XIV. immediately ſeized on all the *Spaniſh* Dominions for his Grandſon *Philip*, and cauſed him to be proclaimed King of *Spain*. The Imperialiſts, on the other Hand, inſiſted that *Charles*'s Will was forged or executed, when he was *non compos*, and marched an Army over the *Alps* into *Italy*, in order to recover the *Spaniſh* Territories there, out of the Hands of *France*. The Allies were very ſucceſsful in this War in *Italy* and *Flanders*, and the Emperor *Leopold*, and his Son *Joſeph*, having made a Reſignation of their Intereſt in the *Spaniſh* Monarchy to the Archduke *Charles*, the Emperor's ſecond Son, he was proclaimed King of *Spain*, and convoyed to *Portugal* by the *Britiſh* Fleet in 1703. Twelve Thouſand *Engliſh* and *Dutch* afterwards embarked on Board the Fleet, in order to join the *Portugueſe* and invade *Spain* on that Side.

SPAIN.

Partition Treaties.

Philip, Duke of Anjou, proclaimed King of Spain, 1700-1.

Archduke Charles proclaimed King of Spain, 1703.

THE Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir *George Rook*, took *Gibraltar* on the 11th of *July*, and on the 13th of *Auguſt* defeated the *French* Fleet near *Malaga*.

Gibraltar taken, 1704.

KING *Charles* and the Prince of *Heſſe Darmſtadt* embarked on Board the Confederate Fleet at *Liſbon*, with a Body of Land-Forces, on the 23d of *July* 1705, the Fleet being commanded by Sir *George Rook*, who arriving at *Barcelona* in *Catalonia*, the King, with the Prince of *Heſſe*, and the Forces on Board, landed near that City, and took the Fort of *Montjoy*, after which the City ſurrendered to

Barcelona taken, 1705.

SPAIN. to King *Charles*; but the Prince of *Heſſe* was killed in the Attack of the Fort. The whole Province of *Catalonia* ſoon after declared for King *Charles*, as did the Province of *Valencia*, on the Earl of *Peterborough*'s marching thither. The next Spring, 1706, King *Philip* laid Siege to *Barcelona*, in which *Charles* remained; but *Philip* was obliged by the Earl of *Peterborough* to raiſe the Siege, and fly precipitately into *France*. Whereupon the allied Army, on the Side of *Portugal*, marched to *Madrid*, where they proclaimed King *Charles* III. and invited him to come and take Poſſeſſion of that Capital; but the Province of *Arragon* declaring for King *Charles* at the ſame Time, he marched thither, where he ſpent ſo much Time, that King *Philip* returned from *France* with a powerful Army, and obliged the Allies to retire from *Madrid*.

THE Allies, commanded by the Duke of *Marlborough*, in the *Netherlands*, having entirely defeated the *French*, commanded by the Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Villeroy*, at *Ramillies*, on the 12th of *May*, 1706, *Bruſſels*, *Louvain*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Oudenard*, *Antwerp*, and many other Towns, opened their Gates and ſubmitted to the Conqueror, proclaiming King *Charles* III. their Sovereign. The ſame Campaign the *Spaniſh* Iſlands of *Majorca* and *Yvica*, were reduced to the Obedience of King *Charles*, by the *Britiſh* Admiral, Sir *John Leak*.

Ramillies Battle, 1706.

Auſtrian Netherlands recovered.

IN the Beginning of the Year 1707, the Allied Army in *Spain*, commanded by the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, was totally defeated at *Almanza*, in *Caſtile*, by the *French* and *Spaniards*, commanded by the Duke of *Berwick*, and all *Spain* was entirely loſt, except *Catalonia*.

Almanza Battle, 1707.

IN the Campaign of 1708, the *French* ſurprized the Cities of *Ghent* and *Bruges*; but their Army being defeated at *Oudenard*, and the City of *Liſle* taken by the Allies, *Ghent* and *Bruges* were recovered again. And the ſame Campaign, King *Charles* married the Princeſs of *Wolfenbuttle*; ſoon after which the *Britiſh* Admiral, Sir *John Leak*, reduced the *Spaniſh* Iſland of *Sardinia* to the Obedience of King *Charles*.

Liſle taken, 1708.

Sardinia reduced.

ON the 7th of *May*, 1709, the Allies on the Side of *Portugal* were defeated at *Caya* by King *Philip*'s Forces, and a Brigade of the *Engliſh* made Priſoners of War. On the other Hand, *Tournay*, in *Flanders*, was taken by the Allies; and Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough* obtained a compleat Victory over the *French*, commanded by the Marſhals *Villars* and *Bouffiers*, at *Malplaquet*; and the City of *Mons* was taken by the Allies on the 21ſt of *October*. *Douay* and *Bethune*, in the *Netherlands*, were taken by the Allies in the Campaign of 1710. And General *Stanhope*, Commander for King *Charles*, gained two Victories over King *Philip*, in *Spain*: After which he took Poſſeſſion of *Madrid*; but the *Portugueſe* refuſing to march into *Spain* and join him, *Charles* was obliged to abandon *Madrid*, and retire towards *Catalonia*, being followed by the Army; the *Engliſh*, commanded by General *Stanhope*, being ſeparated from the Body of the Allied Army, commanded by General *Staremburg*, were ſurrounded by King *Philip*'s Forces in the Town of *Brihuega*, and made Priſoners of War.

SPAIN.

Malplaquet Victory, 1709.

Saragoſſa Battle, 1710.

The Engliſh made Priſoners at Brihuega, 1710.

*STAREMBURG* receiving Advice of the March of the *Spaniards* to ſurprize the *Engliſh* in *Brihuega*, marched to their Relief; and finding the *Engliſh* had ſurrendered a little before, he engaged the *French* and *Spaniards* at *Villa-Vicioſa*, and gave them a Defeat; but finding they would ſoon be re-inforced, he continued his March into *Catalonia*, whither King *Charles* had retreated ſome Time before.

Ville-Vicioſa Battle.

THE Towns of *Aire* and *St. Venant*, in *Flanders*, were taken by the Allies this Campaign. On the other Hand, the *French* plundered the Town of *St. Sebaſtian*, and ſeveral other rich Settlements of the *Portugueſe*, in *Brazil*, *Anno* 1711, which induced the *Portugueſe* to enter into a Treaty of Peace with the *French*, without the Concurrence of their Allies. This Campaign the Allies made themſelves Maſters of *Bouchain*, in the *Netherlands*; and the following Winter, the *French* ſent Propoſals of Peace to the *Britiſh* Court. About this Time the Emperor *Joſeph* died, and his Brother, King *Charles*, was elected Emperor at *Frankfort*, *October* 12, 1711.

Charles III. elected Emperor, 1711.

SOON

Utrecht Peace, 1713.

SOON after which, Conferences for a general Peace were held at *Utrecht*, and concluded on the 31ſt of *March*, 1713, O. S. by the Miniſters of all the Allies, (except thoſe of the Emperor and Empire) and by the Plenipotentiaries of *France*, on the 31ſt of *March*, 1713, O. S. By this Treaty the Fortifications of *Dunkirk* were to be demoliſhed, and the Harbour filled up; *Minorca* and *Gibraltar* were confirmed to *Great-Britain*: The *Engliſh* were to furniſh the *Spaniſh* Settlements in *America* with *Negroes*; and a Ship of 500 Tons was allowed to be ſent by *Great-Britain* annually with *Britiſh* Merchandize to *Porto-Bello*, &c. *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knocque*, *Ypres*, and *Dixmude*, were made the *Dutch* Barrier in the *Netherlands*; but *Liſle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and *St. Venant*, were reſtored to *France*, and the reſt of the Towns they had retaken this Campaign, were confirmed to them.

THE *Catalans* were indemnified by this Treaty, and the Allies thereupon evacuated that Province; but the *Catalans* refuſed the Indemnity, erected an independent State, and declared War againſt King *Philip*, as did the Iſland of *Majorca*: But *Barcelona*, and the whole Province of *Catalonia*, were reduced to the Obedience of King *Philip* by the Duke of *Berwick*, in the Year 1714; and *Majorca* was compelled to ſubmit to that Prince in 1715.

THE *Germans* carried on the War for ſome Time after the Allies and *France* had ſigned the Peace of *Utrecht*; but the *French* having taken *Landau*, and ſome other Places, the *Germans* concluded a Peace with them at *Radſtadt*, *Anno* 1714, whereby each Party was left in Poſſeſſion of what they had taken during the War, only *Sicily* was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of that Iſland. The Queen of *Spain*, *Maria-Louiſa*, Daughter of the Duke of *Savoy*, dying in the Year 1714, the King, the ſame Year, married the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Heireſs of the Duke of *Parma*, which Match being negotiated by *Alberoni*, an *Italian* Eccleſiaſtick, the Queen procured a Cardinal's Cap for him,

Philip King of Spain married to the Princeſs of Parma, 1714.

and by her Influence, he ſoon after became Prime-Miniſter in the *Spaniſh* Court.



THE *Spaniards* being uneaſy at the diſmembering their Monarchy, Cardinal *Alberoni*, on Pretence that the Emperor had forfeited his Right to the *Spaniſh* Dominions in *Italy*, by not delivering up *Catalonia* and the Iſland of *Majorca* to King *Philip*, invaded and ſubdued the Iſland of *Sardinia* in 1717; and the next Year invaded *Sicily*, and reduced the greateſt Part of that Iſland: Whereupon the Emperor, *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*, entered into a Confederacy againſt *Spain*, which was called the Quadruple Alliance, and the *Engliſh* Admiral, Sir *George Byng*, was ſent into the *Mediterranean* with a ſtrong Squadron, to prevent the entire Loſs of that Iſland.

Sicilian War, 1718.

THE Admiral coming up with the *Spaniſh* Fleet in the Strait of *Meſſina*, *July*, 1718, took eleven and burnt ſix of their Men of War. He alſo tranſported a Body of *Germans* to *Sicily*, to oppoſe the *Spaniſh* General, the Marquis *de Lede*; and ſeveral ſmart Engagements happened there, between the *Germans* and the *Spaniards*.

Spaniſh Fleet deſtroyed.

IN the mean Time, the *French* invaded *Spain* on the Side of *Guipuſcoa*, took *Port-Paſſage*, and burnt ſeveral *Spaniſh* Men of War; they afterwards took *Fontarabia* and *St. Sebaſtian's*, and reduced the whole Province of *Guipuſcoa*. The *Britiſh* Forces commanded by Lord *Cobham*, alſo made a Deſcent in *Spain*, took and plundered *Vigo*, and then re-embarked. On the other Hand, the *Spaniards* embarked 300 Men under the Command of the Earl of *Seaforth*, who landed in *Scotland*, and was joined by 2000 or 3000 *Highlanders*; but they were defeated in *June* 1719, by General *Wightman*, and moſt of the *Spaniards* made Priſoners of War.

Guipuſcoa ſubdued by the French.

Spaniards Deſcent on Scotland, 1719.

THE *French* were induced to enter into this War with *Spain*, it is ſaid, by a Project Cardinal *Alberoni* had formed, in Concert with the *French* Nobility, to deprive the Duke of *Orleans* of the Regency, and defeat his Expectations of ſucceeding to the Throne of *France*; but however that was, King *Philip* finding himſelf unable to reſiſt ſo potent a Confederacy, entered

Peace made, 1720.

SPAIN.

tered into a Treaty with the Allies; consented to evacuate *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, and *Sicily* was allotted to the Emperor, and the late King of *Sicily* made King of *Sardinia*, and the *French* reſtored to *Spain* all their Acquiſitions in *Guipuſcoa*. Cardinal *Alberoni*, who had been the Occaſion of this War, was ſoon after diſgraced, and obliged to return to *Italy*. The *French* King being a Child of a weakly Conſtitution, on whoſe Death, without Iſſue, the Duke of *Orleans* was to have ſucceeded to that Crown, the Duke thought fit to marry him to the Infanta *Maria*, eldeſt Daughter to the King of *Spain*, then in the 4th Year of her Age, from whom no Iſſue could be expected in many Years. The Regent alſo married his own Daughter Madamoiſelle *de Montpenſier*, to the Prince of the *Aſturias*, the King of *Spain*'s eldeſt Son; and ſhe was ſent to the Court of *Spain*. At the ſame Time the Infanta came to reſide in *France*, where ſhe bore the Title of Queen for ſome Time; but the Regent dying in 1723, the *French* began to think of ſending back the Infanta Queen, and marrying their King to ſome Princeſs from whom they might hope for Iſſue.

Lewis XV. married to the Infanta of Spain.

Philip's Abdication.

IN the mean Time, *Philip* King of *Spain* thought fit to abdicate his Throne in Favour of his eldeſt Son *Lewis*, who was accordingly proclaimed King at *Madrid*; but the young King dying of the Small-Pox ſoon after, *Philip* was prevailed upon to reaſcend the Throne. The Duke of *Orleans* dying in 1723, the *French* Miniſtry ſent back the Infanta Queen to *Spain*, and married their King to the Princeſs *Lezinſki*, Daughter of *Staniſlaus* King of *Poland*, at which the *Spaniards* being highly incenſed, the Baron *Riperda*, then Prime-Miniſter at the Court of *Spain*, and formerly Ambaſſador from the States-General to *Madrid*, negotiated a ſeparate Peace with the Emperor; and the Congreſs that had been held at *Cambray*, chiefly to adjuſt Matters between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Spain*, broke up. The Emperor was induced to enter into a Treaty with *Spain*, (which obtained the Name of the *Vienna* Treaty) by the Endeavours which had been uſed by the Maritime Powers to ſuppreſs the *Eaſt-India* Company he had erected at *Oſtend*. By this Treaty it was ſtipulated, that *France* and *Spain* ſhould never be united under one Head: That *Philip* ſhould renounce all Pretenſions to *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Milan*, and the *Netherlands*: That Don *Carlos*, the Queen of *Spain*'s eldeſt Son, ſhould ſucceed to *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, on the Death of the reigning Dukes, without Iſſue: That *Leghorn*, ſhould remain a free Port, and *Sardinia* be confirmed with the Title of King to the Houſe of *Savoy*; and the Emperor relinquiſhed all Pretenſions to the *Spaniſh* Territories in the Poſſeſſion of *Philip*. A Treaty of Commerce, alſo, was concluded between the Parties, whereby it was agreed to ſupport the *Oſtend Eaſt-India* Company, who were permitted to ſell the Product of *India* in the Ports of *Spain*.

Infanta ſent Home, 1723. Lewis marries the Daughter of Staniſlaus.

Alliance between the Emperor and Spain.

SPAIN.

IN Oppoſition to the *Vienna* Treaty, *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Pruſſia*, concluded another at *Hanover*; whereby they guaranteed each others Dominions, with their Rights and Privileges in Trafick; to which the *Dutch* acceded with Abundance of Reſtrictions. Baron *Riperda*, who had concluded the *Vienna* Treaty, on his Return from thence, was created a Duke; but his Adminiſtration not being approved by the Grandees of *Spain*, whoſe Reſentment he dreaded, he reſigned his Poſt of Prime-Miniſter, and took Refuge in the Houſe of Mr. *Stanhope*, the *Britiſh* Ambaſſador at *Madrid*, from whence he was taken and impriſoned, but found Means to eſcape. The Emperor proceeded to prohibit all *Britiſh* Merchandizes to be imported into *Sicily*, or any other Part of his Dominions. And his Ally the King of *Spain* inſiſting on a Promiſe from the King of *England*, for reſtoring *Gibraltar*, on his acceding to the Quadruple Alliance, laid Siege to that Fortreſs: Whereupon the Court of *Great-Britain* commanded Admiral *Hoſier* to block up *Porto-Bello* with a Squadron of Men of War, and ordered another Squadron to lie upon the Coaſt of *Old-Spain*, to prevent the Galleons returning to *Europe*; which they were not, however, able to prevent, Admiral *Caſtanetta*, with twenty Sail, getting into *Cadiz* about this Time; and as for the Gal-

Treaty of Hanover.

Gibraltar beſieged.

Hoſier ſent to Porto-Bello.

SPAIN.

leons at *Porto-Bello*, they thought fit to unlade their Treaſure, and ſecure it on Shore. In the mean Time, the Admirals *Hoſier* and *Hopſon* died in that unhealthy Climate, and the Sailors were ſo ſickly, that the Fleet was forced to be re-manned from *Jamaica*. The *Britiſh* Trade ſuffered greatly all this while in that Part of the World: But a Treaty of Pacification between *Great-Britain*, the Emperor, and *Spain*, being ſet on Foot in the Year 1727, it was agreed, that the Siege of *Gibraltar* ſhould be raiſed; that the *Oſtend* Trade to *India* ſhould be ſuſpended; and that the *Britiſh* Squadrons ſhould return from *Porto-Bello*, and the Coaſts of *Old-Spain*.

Treaty of Pacification, 1727.

Seville Treaty, 1729.

BY a ſubſequent Treaty between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*, in 1729, *Great-Britain* engaged to furniſh the *Spaniards* with a Squadron of Men of War and Land-Forces, to convoy Don *Carlos*, the Queen of *Spain*'s eldeſt Son, and 6000 *Spaniards*, to *Italy*, to ſecure the Eventual Succeſſion of that Prince to the Dutchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, and to pay a certain Sum for the Ships which Admiral *Byng* deſtroyed: And *Spain* agreed, that *Great-Britain* ſhould have Satisfaction for the Depredations of the *Spaniards* in *America*; and a Congreſs was appointed to be held at *Soiſſons*, to accommodate ſuch Differences as remained undecided.

Croſs Matches between Spain and Portugal.

In the mean Time a Marriage was agreed upon between *Ferdinand* Prince of the *Aſturia's*, and the Infanta of *Portugal*; and another between the Prince of *Brazil*, and the Princeſs *Mary*, Infanta of *Spain*, who had been contracted to *Lewis* XV. of *France*.

THE Emperor being greatly alarmed at that Article in the Treaty of *Seville*, for introducing *Spaniſh* Forces into *Italy*, proteſted againſt it, foreſeeing, that it would endanger the Loſs of all his *Italian* Dominions; and marched a good Body of Troops into *Italy*, to guard againſt this fatal Meaſure, whereby the Execution of it was ſuſpended for a Year or two; but the *Britiſh* Fleet, commanded by Sir *Charles Wager*, with Land-Forces on Board, joining that of *Spain*, in the Year 1731, convoyed 6000 *Spaniards* to *Leghorn*, which the Emperor ſeemed to conſent to, upon

The Britiſh Fleet convoy 6000 Spaniards to Italy, 1731.

SPAIN.

the Maritime Powers guaranteeing to him his *Italian* Dominions, which ſtood him in little Stead, as appeared two Years after. For *Auguſtus*, King of *Poland*, dying in the Year 1733, and *Staniſlaus*, Father-in-Law to the King of *France*, becoming a Candidate for that Crown (which he had formerly poſſeſſed) and the *French* King eſpouſing his Intereſt, he was oppoſed by the Elector of *Saxony*, ſupported by the united Intereſts of the Courts of *Vienna* and *Ruſſia*, who fixed the Elector *Auguſtus* III. upon the Throne of *Poland*; which the *French* King eſteemed ſuch an Affront and Injury to him, that making an Alliance with *Spain* and *Sardinia*, he invaded the *German* Dominions in *Italy*, carried the War into *Germany*, and took *Philipſburg*.

War between France, Spain, and the Emperor, 1733.

AFTER ſeveral Battles between the Allies and the Imperial Forces in *Italy*, the Emperor was driven out of all his *Italian* Dominions, except *Mantua*. He ſent Memorial after Memorial to the Maritime Powers, that had guaranteed theſe Dominions to him; but they contented themſelves with offering their Mediation, and did not think fit to concern themſelves farther in his Quarrel. The Emperor was compelled to confirm *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, who had already taken Poſſeſſion of them, and been proclaimed King, on Condition that the Allies ſhould reſtore the *Milaneſe* and *Mantua*, and cede *Parma* and *Placentia* to the Emperor. And it was further agreed, that the Duke of *Lorrain* ſhould make a Ceſſion of that Dutchy to King *Staniſlaus*, which on his Death ſhould be united to the Crown of *France*; and that in Lieu of it, the Duke of *Lorrain* ſhould enjoy the Dutchy of *Tuſcany*.

Naples ceded to Don Carlos.

Lorrain united to France.

THE *Spaniards* continuing to ſearch and plunder the *Britiſh* Ships in *America*, and ſeize the Effects of the *South-Sea* Company on that Side; heavy Complaints were made to the Court of *Spain* on theſe Heads, which ſeemed to conſent, that Satisfaction ſhould be made for all unjuſt Captures, it being evident that the *Spaniards* had taken and condemned a great many *Britiſh* Ships that had never attempted to trade with *Spaniſh America*. Whereupon Commiſſaries were nominated to adjuſt the Loſſes on both

Spaniſh Depredations in America.

SPAIN. both Sides; the *Engliſh* Demand being reduced by them to 200,000 *l.* whereof 60,000 *l.* was deducted for the *Spaniſh* Men of War deſtroyed by Admiral *Byng*, purſuant to an Article in the Treaty of *Seville*; by which, and other Abatements the Demand of the *Engliſh* was reduced to 95,000 *l.* and though 68,000 *l.* was acknowledged to be due to the *South-Sea* Company, on Account of the Seizures the *Spaniards* had made of their Effects; yet the *Spaniards* pretended a much greater Sum was due to them from the Company, which they inſiſted, ſhould be deducted out of the Balance that appeared due to *England*; to which the *Engliſh* Commiſſaries agreed, and ſigned a Convention to that Purpoſe, in *January*, 1738-9, leaving the Affair of viſiting and ſeizing the Merchant-Ships of *England* to future Conferences; which Treaty the Court of *Great-Britain* ratified, and it was approved of in the Houſe of Commons, by a Majority of twenty-eight Voices: But the *Spaniards* neglecting to pay the 95,000*l.* at the Time appointed, and the Merchants of *England* in general petitioning againſt the Convention, the Court was compelled, in a Manner, to enter into a War with *Spain*, which was begun by granting Letters of Marque to the Merchants, in order to make Repriſals for the Loſſes they had ſuſtained; and on the 23d of *October* following, War was declared againſt *Spain*.

Convention, 1738-9.

War with Spain, 1739.

I PROCEED to give an Account of the Naval War between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*, which commenced in the Year 1739. As to the Occaſion of the War, and the Expedience and Juſtice of it, theſe Particulars will be conſidered in treating of the State of *America*, the principal Scene of Action.

IN the Month of *April*, 1739, a *Spaniſh Guarda Coſta* took a Ship belonging to *Boſton* in *New-England*, commanded by Captain *Cobb*, and a Sloop of *New-England*, commanded by Captain *Collis*, with two of the Owners, Mr. *Joſeph Williams* and Mr. *William Barbour* on Board, and murdered the Captain and both the Owners in cold Blood, after the Sloop was taken. This, and many ſuch barbarous Inſults, in a Manner, compelled the *Britiſh* Miniſtry to iſſue their Orders for making Repriſals on the *Spaniards*. Theſe Orders were dated the 15th of *June*, and ſent to the *Weſt-Indies* by the *Shoreham* Man of War, which arrived in *Jamaica* on the Fifth of *Auguſt*. Captain *Brown*, who commanded a Squadron of five *Britiſh* Men of War there, prepared to cruiſe on the Coaſt of *Spaniſh America*, and was joined by Admiral *Vernon* with another Squadron of *Britiſh* Men of War, on the 23d of *October*: Soon after which, he detached Captain *Waterhouſe* to attack *la Guara* on the *Caracca* Coaſt, and bring away the Ships in that Harbour: But this not being found practicable, the Commodore returned to *Jamaica*, having battered and beat down great Part of the Town. On the 5th of *November*, Admiral *Vernon* ſet Sail from *Jamaica* with his Majeſty's Ships, the *Burford*, *Hampton-Court*, *Princeſs Louiſa*, *Worceſter*, *Strafford*, *Norwich*, and *Sheerneſs*, and having ordered the *Sheerneſs* to cruiſe off *Carthagena*, he arrived in Sight of *Porto-Bello*, on the 20th of *November*. Having given Orders for the Attack of that Fortreſs, Commodore *Brown* in the *Hampton-Court*, led the Van, being ſupported by Captain *Herbert* in the *Norwich*, and Captain *Main* in the *Worceſter*, and a Signal was made for the Boats to land the Soldiers on Board, which was no ſooner done, but the Gariſon hung out a white Flag, and the next Day, ſent ſome Officers to acquaint the Admiral on what Terms they were willing to capitulate: In Anſwer to this, the Admiral ſent them the Terms he inſiſted on, which were, in ſhort, that they ſhould deliver up the Town and Forts with the Ships in the Harbour, and that they might carry off two great Guns, with ten Charges of Powder for each, and that the Inhabitants might either remove, or remain in the Place with their Effects.

SPAIN.

Porto-Bello taken.

THERE were in the Harbour two Ships of War, of twenty Guns each, which the Admiral brought away with him; together with forty Pieces of Braſs Cannon, ten Braſs Field-Pieces, four Braſs Mortar-Pieces, and ſpiked and ſpoiled above four-

ſcore

SPAIN.

fcore Pieces of Iron Cannon, with all their Shot and Ammunition, except 122 Barrels of Powder, with which he blew up the Fortifications of the Town and Forts, and 10,000 Dollars, he found in the Place, he diſtributed among his own People for their Encouragement.

DURING the Admiral's Stay at *Porto-Bello*, he ſent a Letter to the Preſident of *Panama*, demanding the Releaſe of the Factors and Servants of the *South-Sea* Company, who were confined at that Place; and the Preſident of *Panama* ſent an Officer with Mr. *Humphreys* and Dr. *Wright*, Factors, and alſo with the Servants of the *South-Sea* Company, who were delivered to the Admiral at *Porto-Bello*. The Governor and Inhabitants of *Porto-Bello*, expreſſed the greateſt Senſe of the Humanity and Generoſity they were treated with by the Admiral. The Admiral ſailed with his Squadron on the 25th of *February* to *Carthagena*, which he bombarded, and afterwards ſailed to *Porto-Bello*, where he arrived on the 14th of *March*, and from thence viſited *Fort Chagre*, which he cannonaded and obliged to ſurrender on the 24th: Here he found the Cuſtom-Houſe full of Goods intended for loading the Galleons, *viz.* Cacao-Nuts, Guiaquil, Bark, *Spaniſh* Wool, *&c.* which the Admiral ordered to be brought on Board his Squadron, and then ſet Fire to the Cuſtom-Houſe; he alſo embarked the Braſs Cannon he found here, and then blowed up the Fortifications. The Booty taken here was valued at 70,000 *l.* with which he returned to *Jamaica* the Beginning of *April*. Here the Admiral received Advice, that the *Spaniſh* Squadron was ſailed from *Cadiz*, and ſuppoſed to be deſigned for the *Weſt-Indies*; whereupon he cruiſed to Windward in Hopes of meeting them; but not being able to get any Intelligence of the *Spaniſh* Squadron, he returned to *Jamaica*, where ſome of his Cruiſers brought in a large *Dutch* Veſſel, hired to bring over the new Viceroy of *Mexico*; but the Viceroy eſcaped in a Sloop, leaving behind him his Crown, Scepter, and other Regalia, with his Jewels and Money to the Value of 100,000 *l.*

Fort Chagre taken.

The Spaniards and French ſend ſtrong Squadrons to the Weſt-Indies.

IN the mean Time, the *Spaniſh* Squadrons from *Cadiz* and *Ferrol*, conſiſting of twelve Ships of the Line, arrived at *Porto-Rico* in the Beginning of *October*, and about the ſame Time, two *French* Squadrons, conſiſting of thirty Men of War from *Breſt* and *Toulon*, arrived at *Martinico*, and made great Preparations for ſome important Expedition, generally ſuppoſed to be the Invaſion of *Jamaica*; but meeting with a violent Storm between *Martinico* and *Hiſpaniola*, they put into *Port-Lewis* in a ſhattered Condition; and the *Spaniſh* Squadron ſailed from *Porto-Rico* to *Carthagena*, where they arrived the 28th of *October*. Admiral *Vernon* having received no Advice of the Arrival either of the *Spaniſh* or *French* Squadrons in the *Weſt-Indies*, cruiſed off the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, and on the 19th of *October* was joined by eight Sail of Tranſports, convoyed by the *Wolf* Man of War from *North-America*, which he brought with him to *Port-Royal*, where he received Intelligence of the Arrival of the *French* and *Spaniſh* Fleets, and thereupon remained ſhut up in that Harbour, expecting a Viſit from the Enemy; but they contented themſelves with ſending Reinforcements to the *Havanna*, *Carthagena*, and other *Spaniſh* Gariſons, and putting their Settlements on the Coaſts in a Poſture of Defence.

SPAIN.

VICE Admiral *Haddock*, in the mean Time, being ſtationed near the Mouth of the Straits with a ſtrong Squadron, Commodore *Cornwal* was ſent with ſome Men of War to reinforce him; but there happened no Action, unleſs a Rencounter between three *French* Men of War and three of Mr. *Haddock*'s Squadron, *viz.* Captain *Barnet*, Commander of the *Dragon*, Captain *Balchen* Commander of the *Folkſtone*, and an *Engliſh* Frigate. Captain *Barnet*, imagining that the three *French* Men of War had been *Spaniſh* Regiſter-Ships, ſent his Boat to enquire what they were: The *French* refuſing to permit the Boat's Crew to come on Board, *Barnet* fired at them, and there followed a ſmart Engagement, in which ſeveral were killed on both Sides; but the *Engliſh*, at length, diſcovering them to be *French* Ships ſuffered them to purſue their Voyage.

ON

SPAIN. ON the 24th of *November* following, the *Spaniſh* Fleet, conſiſting of nineteen Men of War, came out of *Cadiz*, and paſſed the Straits in the Night-Time, Admiral *Haddock* lying with the *Britiſh* Fleet in *Gibraltar* Bay at that Time. The *Spaniards* being detained near the Straits by a contrary Wind, Admiral *Haddock* ſailed after them in order of Battle, and in a few Days came up with them, when a *French* Squadron of twelve Sail appeared, and clapped in between the two Fleets with a Flag of Truce, the *French* Admiral declaring to *Haddock*, that he had taken the *Spaniards* under his Protection: Admiral *Haddock* thereupon calling a Council of War, it was agreed to ſail to *Port Mahon*, and leave the *French* and *Spaniards* at Liberty to execute their Orders, which it ſeems were to tranſport 15,000 *Spaniards* from *Barcelona* to *Italy*, without which Re-inforcement the *Spaniards* muſt have abandoned that Country: But it is generally believed that *Haddock*, and the reſt of the Officers of the *Britiſh* Fleet, would never have ſuffered this Embarkation to have been made if they had not received poſitive Orders not to engage the *French*.

An Army embarked at the Iſle of Wight for the Weſt-Indies, 1740.

IN the latter End of the Year 1739, 8000 Land-Forces were embarked on Tranſports at the *Iſle of Wight*, commanded by Lord *Cathcart*, deſtined for the *Britiſh American* Plantations, whither they were to ſail under a Convoy of twenty-four Men of War, commanded by Rear-Admiral Sir *Chaloner Ogle*. They ſet Sail from *St. Helen's* on the 26th of *November*, 1740, and arrived at *St. Dominica*, one of the *Caribbee* Iſlands, on the 19th of *December*, where the Lord *Cathcart*, the General, died the next Day of the Bloody-Flux: The Fleet ſailing from thence, arrived at *St. Chriſtophers*, the Place appointed for the general Rendezvous, on the 27th of *December*, where all the Men of War and Tranſports met, except two or three, which had been diſabled in a Storm at their firſt ſetting out, and were obliged to return to *Europe* to refit. The next Day, the 28th of *December*, the Fleet ſailed again, and arrived at *Port Royal*, in *Jamaica*, on the 5th of *January*. But as they ſailed along the Weſt End of the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, they ſaw four large Ships in the Offing, whereupon the Signal was made for ſix *Engliſh* Men of War, of which the Lord *Vere Beauclerk* and Lord *Auguſtus Fitzroy* commanded two, to give Chace. It was Ten at Night before the *Engliſh* came up with them, when the Lord *Aubery*, in the *Prince Frederick*, hailed one of the Ships in *French* and *Engliſh*, and they not anſwering, he ordered a Shot to be fired at them, and ſoon after another, which being anſwered with a Broadſide, the *Prince Frederick* returned it, and the Lord *Auguſtus*, and three other Ships coming up, they fought very warmly for an Hour and Half; when Captain *Knowles* came on board Lord *Aubery*, and adviſed him to make a Signal to deſiſt, he being ſure they were *French*, and a Signal was made accordingly; but the *French* continuing their Fire, the Fight laſted Half an Hour longer, and then they parted by Conſent; as ſoon as it was Day, the Lord *Aubery* being the eldeſt Captain, made a Signal for the reſt of the Captains to come on Board him; and they determined to ſend a Boat on Board the *French* Commodore, to know certainly who they were. The *Engliſh* Officer, who went on Board, finding they were *French*, aſked the Reaſon why they did not anſwer when they were hailed; the Commodore ſaid, they did anſwer, and that he would report their Uſage to the King his Maſter. SPAIN.

UPON the Arrival of Sir *Chaloner Ogle*, Rear-Admiral of the Blue, at *Jamaica*, Admiral *Vernon* took upon him the Command of the whole Fleet, conſiſting of thirty Men of War of the Line, beſides Frigates, Bomb-Veſſels and Fire-Ships, with which he ſailed to *Port Lewis*, in *Hiſpaniola*, on the 13th of *January*, deſigning to have engaged the *French* Fleet; but finding they were ſailed to *Europe*, he ſet Sail for *Carthagena*, on the Coaſt of *Terra-Firma*, where he arrived the 4th of *March*, his whole Fleet, with the Tranſports, then conſiſting of 124 Sail. The Forces landed with very little Oppoſition, but it was not poſſible to enter the Harbour of *Carthagena* without firſt making themſelves Maſters of the Caſtle of *Boca-Chica*, that

SPAIN.

commanded the narrow Strait, by which the Harbour is entered: On the 23d of *March*, therefore, Commodore *Leſtock*, in the *Boyne*, with the *Prince Frederick*, *Hampton-Court*, *Suffolk* and *Tilbury*, were commanded to attack the Caſtle of *Boca-Chica* with their Ships, but the *Prince Frederick* and *Hampton-Court*, being too much expoſed to the Enemy's Shot, were called off; and in this Station that brave Officer, the Lord *Aubery Beauclerk*, was killed. A tolerable Breach, however, being now made in the Caſtle, Preparations were making to attack it both by Sea and Land, when, to their great Suprize, they found it abandoned by the Enemy, whom they perceived ſetting Fire to their Ships within the Bomb; whereupon the Boats rowed up to them, and boarded the Admiral Don *Blas*'s own Ship, and the *Galicia*, and cut the Bomb to make all clear for the next Day. On the 26th, the Admiral, with the *Burford* and *Orford*, got into the Harbour with a great Deal of Difficulty, the Enemy having ſunk ſeveral Ships at the Entrance, and the next Day the reſt of the Fleet entred the Harbour.

The Attack of Boca Chica at the Entrance of Carthagena Harbour.

GENERAL *Wentworth*, on the 5th of *April*, landed with 1500 Men, and encamped about a Mile from Fort *St. Lazarus*, and that Day and the next the Remainder of the Forces, making in all 4000 Men, were landed, but they were obliged to remain three Nights upon their Arms, without Tents or Tools, which could not be landed with them. The Troops growing ſickly, and the Rains expected, it was reſolved in a Council of War to attack Fort *Lazarus* without erecting a Battery: And on the Ninth of *April*, about Four in the Morning, a Body of Men, conſiſting of 500 Grenadiers, ſupported by 1000 *European* Marines, and *Jamaican* Soldiers, marched towards the Enemy's Lines before the Fort, and were followed at a conſiderable Diſtance by a large Body of *Americans*, loaded with Wool-Packs, Scaling-Ladders, and Hand-Grenades: The Enemy, who had entrenched themſelves under the Walls of the Fort, fired upon them with great Fury, which was returned by the Grenadiers, who puſhed forwards up to the Mouths of their Pieces, and ſtormed their Intrenchments, in which the *Engliſh* ſuffered extremely, and a Deſerter, who had undertaken to conduct our Forces, having the Misfortune to be ſuſpected by thoſe in the Van, his Advice was entirely diſregarded; for he propoſed the Attack ſhould be made in the flanking Quarter, whereas our Forces unhappily made their Puſh in the Front of all, and were flanked by the Enemy on both Sides, as they advanced to the Entrenchments, and great was their Loſs before they got up to them: But the Bravery of the *Engliſh* Troops ſurpaſſes all Belief; they leaped into the Lines, among the Thickeſt of the Enemy, and put them to Flight: Then the Enemy retreated over a Draw-Bridge into the Fort; from whence the Shot was poured down upon the *Engliſh* without ceaſing: Whereupon they advanced to the Walls of the Fort, in Hopes of finding an Opportunity of ſcaling them; but they were at length all penned up together at the End of the Lines, and could neither advance or retreat; nor could they meet with their Scaling-Ladders, ſo that they remained as Butts for the *Spaniards*, who fired on them from every Quarter, while the *Engliſh* had no Way to annoy their Enemies, ſo that great Numbers were ſacrificed before the Retreat was beat; and then they could only retreat by the Way they came; and it was a conſiderable Time before they got out of the Reach of the Enemy's Fire.

SPAIN.

THE *Americans* finding they were knocked down, and had no Arms to defend themſelves, threw down the Ladders, and retired to their Camp: There were only three Scaling-Ladders brought to the Trenches, upon which a Serjeant and ten Grenadiers mounted the Walls of the Fort; but not being ſupported, they were all cut in Pieces, except the Serjeant, who ſaved himſelf by jumping down again. After the Retreat, a Flag of Truce was ſent into the Town to propoſe an Exchange of Priſoners, which was agreed to, with Permiſſion to bury the Dead. The Land-Forces employed in this Expedition were as follows:

The Engliſh repulſed at Fort Lazarus.

*The*

SPAIN.

*The* British *Forces employed in the Attack of* Carthagena.

| | |
|---|---|
| SIX Regiments of Marines, consisting of ten Companies each, 100 in every Company, besides Officers — | 6930 |
| Four other Regiments, to wit, *Wentworth*'s, *Harrison*'s, *Bland*'s and *Cavendish*'s, 815 Men in each Regiment — | 3260 |
| Raised in *America* — | 4300 |
| Taken out of *Dalziel*'s Regiment in the *Leeward Islands* — | 300 |
| Independent Companies — | 200 |
| Negro Pioneers from *Jamaica* — | 500 |
| Landmen — — — | 15,490 |
| Sailors on board the Fleet — | 18,630 |
| Total — — | 34,120 |

OF the Land-Forces, seventeen Officers were killed before *Carthagena*, and seventy-seven Officers died of Fevers or Fluxes in that Camp, though they were not a Fortnight on Shore.

ON the 16th of *April*, the Boats of the Men of War were ordered to bring off the Land-Forces, and on the 17th they were all embarked; the Works of the *Castillo Grande*, *Boca-Chica* Castle, and the rest of the Fortifications being blown up, and the Guns spoiled and rendered useless, the Admiral set Sail for *Jamaica* on the 6th of *May*. In this Expedition the *English* burnt or destroyed six large Men of War, and six Galleons, with all the rest of the Shipping in the Harbour of *Carthagena*, and the Fleet returned to *Port Royal* on the 19th of *May*; where died that brave Commander, the Lord *Augustus Fitzroy*, Captain of the *Orford*.

Damages the Spaniards received.

THE Fleet remaining in *Port Royal* Harbour till the 1st of *July*, in order to refit, and prepare for another Expedition, set Sail from thence, and arrived on the 18th at *Waltenham* Harbour, on the South-Side of the Island of *Cuba*, being one of the finest Harbours in the *West-Indies*, secure from Hurricanes, and capable of containing any Number of Ships, to which the Admiral gave the Name of *Cumberland* Harbour,

The Forces landed on the Island of Cuba, where [illegible] of them [illegible]

in Honour of his Royal Highness the Duke. The Troops were landed here, consisting of 2500 Men, and 1000 Negroes, on the 25th Instant; several Detachments were made to reconnoitre the Country, which repulsed the Advanced Guards of the *Spaniards*, and brought in Plenty of Provisions.

THE Camp was about twenty-three Leagues to the Eastward of *St. Jago de Cuba*, advantageously situated, and provided with a very fine Fresh-Water River, navigable for several Leagues; the Country abounding with Cattle, Provisions and Fruit. Another Gentleman, who was in this Expedition, relates, that this Harbour is of so easy an Access, that they could go in or sail out of it with the Land or Sea Breezes; and that within two Days, with the common Sea Breezes, they could sail to any Port in *Hispaniola* (which Voyage could not be performed some Times from *Jamaica* in three Weeks) so that in Case of a *French* War, they could easily visit the *French* Colonies in that Island. The Design of landing on the Island of *Cuba* seems to have been to lay Siege to the City of *St. Jago*; but that City being at a great Distance, and the Country full of Defiles, the General, after he had taken a View of the Country, in Person, apprehended such an Attempt impracticable by Land without a Re-inforcement of Troops; the Admiral also having viewed the Mouth of the Harbour of *St. Jago*, found it impossible to approach it by Sea; whereupon it was agreed to re-embark the Troops, and the General sailed with them on the 28th of *November* to *Port Royal*, being followed on the Sixth of *December* by the Admiral and the whole Fleet.

MR. *Oglethorpe*, Governor of *Georgia*, having made an Attempt to surprize Fort *St. Augustin*, the *Spaniards* returned his Visit, and invaded *Georgia*, having assembled a Fleet of between thirty and forty Vessels at the *Havanna*, on which they embarked 4000 Land-Forces; they arrived in *Jekyl Sound*, in the Mouth of the River *Alatamaha*, on the 5th of *July*, 1742, and landed 3000 Men at Fort *St. Simons*, which not being thought tenable, Mr. *Oglethorpe* abandoned it, and retired to the

Georgia invaded by the Spaniards, who are repulsed.

Town

SPAIN. Town of *Frederica*, towards which Place a Body of *Spaniards* advancing, were defeated by Mr. *Oglethorpe*, and compelled to re-embark their Troops, having firſt demoliſhed the Fort of *St. Simons*. *Frederica* is a Town ſituate in the Middle of the Iſland of *St. Simons*, near the Mouth of the River *Alatamaha*: The South End of the Iſland lies twenty Leagues North of *St. Auguſtin*, where ſtood *St. Simons* Fort. The Southern Limits of *Georgia* are within a League of *St. John*'s River, and five Leagues from *St. Auguſtin*'s. The Town of *Savannah* is ſituate near the Mouth of the River of that Name, ſixty Miles North of *Frederica*.

An Attempt to fix a Colony on the Moſqueto Shore.

THE Governor of *Jamaica*, *Edward Trelawney*, Eſq; having about this Time formed a Deſign of fixing a Colony among the *Muſqueto Indians*, about 120 Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Porto-Bello*, gave Lieutenant *Hudſon* a Commiſſion to command the whole *Moſqueto* Shore. Theſe *Moſqueto Indians* inhabit Part of the Country denominated *Honduras* and *Nicaragua*, and have never ſubmitted to the *Spaniards*, but continue in a State of War with them to this Day. Lieutenant *Hudſon*, on his Arrival among theſe *Indians*, found them preparing for an Expedition againſt the *Spaniards*, and they offered to make him their Captain; embarking, therefore, with them in their Periagues, he intercepted 8000 Pieces of Eight, a Party of *Spaniards* were carrying croſs the Country, and took all the Party Priſoners except one, who made his Eſcape, or he had taken 1,000,000 more. In his Return from this Expedition, he took 50,000 Pounds of *Cacao* or Chocolate-Nut; after which he returned to *Jamaica*, acquainting the Governor that the *Moſqueto* Coaſt would be a very advantageous Situation for a *Britiſh* Colony, eſpecially near the Mouth of *Carpenter*'s River.

Rattan Iſland ſeized by the Engliſh.

WHILE the *Britiſh* Fleet remained in the *Weſt-Indies*, Admiral *Vernon* detached ſome Ships to take Poſſeſſion of the uninhabited Iſland of *Ruatan*, or *Rattan*, at the Entrance of the Bay of *Honduras*: This Iſland is thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad; naturally ſtrong by the Rocks and Shoals that lie about it; and two Forts were ordered to be built at the Mouth of the Harbour, which were afterwards erected, and would have contributed much to the Security of the *Britiſh* Logwood Trade; but this Iſland was unaccountably abandoned about the Time of the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, even before it was demanded. SPAIN.

NEITHER did the *Britiſh* Fleet think fit to reinforce the *Moſqueto Indians* our Allies, or ſupport Mr. *Oglethorpe* in reducing *St. Auguſtin*, which would have made us Maſters of the entire Coaſt of *Florida*; but our Troops were ſuffered to lie rotting on the Coaſt of *Cuba* without Action, and of the 8000 *Engliſh* Land-Forces that embarked for *America* in this Expedition, not 1000 of them ever returned; and ſome ſay not 500 of them were living, when the Fleet arrived in *England*, which was in *January*, 1742-3. The Reaſon of which unhappy Conduct is uſually aſcribed to the Differences that ſubſiſted between the Admiral and General.

The Engliſh repulſed at la Guara.

WE were unfortunate alſo in another Expedition againſt *la Guara*, a Port-Town on the *Caracea* Coaſt of *Terra Firma*. This Commodore *Knowles* attacked with the Squadron under his Command; but his Ships were miſerably ſhattered, and 1200 Soldiers and Sailors whom he landed near the Town, ſhamefully defeated. *Porto-Cavallo*, alſo, on the ſame Coaſt, was attacked by the Commodore ſome few Days after with no better Succeſs.

TO return to *Europe*: The *Thoulon* Squadron having protected the *Spaniſh* Fleet from being attacked by Admiral *Haddock*, as related already, and thereby enabled them to continue their Voyage to *Italy*, and convoy the Troops and Ammunition thither, for invading the *Auſtrian* Dominions in the *Milaneſe*, that important Service being effected, the *Spaniſh* Fleet retired to *Thoulon*, where it continued under the Protection of the *French*. Commodore *Leſtock* was thereupon ſent from *England*, with ten Men of War to reinforce Vice-Admiral *Haddock*, and he joined the Vice-Admiral on the Firſt of *February*, 1742-3, at *Port-Mahon*: But

Mr. Leſtock ſucceeds Admiral Haddock in the Command of the Fleet.

SPAIN.

before the *Britiſh* Fleet was ready to ſail from thence, the Vice-Admiral fell ſick, (ſuppoſed to proceed from his Chagrin at the Reſtrictions contained in his Orders.) He committed the Charge of the Fleet, therefore, to Commodore *Leſtock*, and returned to *England*.

ON the 12th of *April*, 1743, Commodore *Leſtock* ſet ſail from *Port-Mahon* with a Squadron of twenty-eight Men of War, and arriving before *Thoulon*, he found that the United Fleets were ſtill ſuperior in Force to the Squadron he commanded; of which the *Britiſh* Miniſtry being informed, they ſent *Thomas Matthews*, Eſq; with four Men of War to join the Fleet before *Thoulon*, and take upon him the Command of it; Mr. *Matthews* being at the ſame Time made Vice-Admiral of the Red, and Commodore *Leſtock* Rear-Admiral of the White: The Vice-Admiral alſo was inveſted with the Character of Ambaſſador Extraordinary, and Plenipotentiary to the King of *Sardinia*, and the Princes and States of *Italy*. He joined Mr. *Leſtock* at the Port of *Villa Franca*, on the Coaſt of *Genoa*, ſituate about three Miles Eaſt of *Nice*; and being afterwards joined by another Squadron, commanded by Rear-Admiral *Rowley*, was now judged ſuperior to the united Fleets of *France* and *Spain*. The Body of the *Britiſh* Fleet, therefore, was ſtationed at the Iſland of *Hieres*, oppoſite to *Thoulon*, to prevent the *Spaniards* ſlipping out of that Port, and the reſt were diſtributed ſo as to intercept the Embarkations the *Spaniards* were making from *Spain* to *Italy*. Commodore *Martin* was detached about the ſame Time with a Squadron to the Bay of *Naples*, where he compelled the King of the *Two Sicilies* to withdraw the Forces he had ſent to join the *Spaniards* in the North of *Italy*.

The Fleet commanded by Mr. Matthews.

The King of the Two Sicilies compelled to withdraw his Forces.

VICE-ADMIRRL *Matthews* having ſettled his Cruiſers in their proper Stations on the Coaſt of *Italy*, arrive d at *Hieres Bay*, which he had appointed for the general Rendezvous of the Fleet, in the Beginning of *January*, 1743-4. having a little before been advanced to the Rank of Admiral of the Blue, Mr. *Leſtock* to the Poſt of Vice-Admiral of the Blue, and Mr. *Rowley*, to that of Rear-Admiral of the White.

SPAIN.

ADMIRAL *Matthews* ſending his Cruiſers from Time to Time to reconnoitre the two Fleets in the Harbour of *Thoulon*, received Advice on the Firſt of *February*, that they were almoſt ready to put to Sea, and on the 9th they came out of the Harbour into the Road. The *Britiſh* Admiral thereupon made the Signal to weigh, and got all the Fleet under Sail, expecting the United Fleet would have advanced towards him; but as they did not, he left ſome Cruiſers to obſerve their Motions, and anchored at Night in the Bay of *Hieres*. Next Morning Admiral *Matthews* weighed again, and made a Signal for the Line of Battle that Day and the next; but it being evident that the *French* had no Intention to engage, and their Ships being much better Sailors, he made a Signal to chaſe them, and himſelf attacked the *Spaniſh* Admiral without loſing Time in forming a regular Line; but Vice-Admiral *Leſtock* pretending he did not ſee the Signal for engaging, was pleaſed to remain looking on at a Diſtance, as well as ſome other Commanders, and ſuffered both Fleets to eſcape. The Admiral in the *Namur*, and Captain *Cornwall* in the *Marlborough*, and ſome other Captains indeed, were cloſely engaged with the *Spaniards*, and fought very bravely; but not being ſupported by the reſt of the Fleet, only one of the *Spaniſh* Men of War was diſabled, and their Admiral terribly ſhattered. The brave Captain *Cornwall* was killed, and Admiral *Matthews* in great Danger of being loſt. Both Admiral *Matthews* and *Leſtock* were afterwards tried for Miſconduct; but Mr. *Leſtock* having moſt Friends, was acquitted, and Admiral *Matthews* caſhiered. It ſeems to have been the Opinion of the whole Kingdom, that the Differences between theſe two Commanders contributed more to our ill Succeſs than any Thing; and we loſt ſuch an Opportunity of ruining the Naval Power of *France* and *Spain*, as will ſcarce ever

The French and Spaniſh Fleets make their Eſcape.

SPAIN.

preſent itſelf again. Neither the Skill or the Bravery of either of the Admirals need be arraigned; but it is poſſible they might have different Orders, and different Views. Their Superiors dreaded nothing more than a War with *France*: And as ſome Phanaticks hold, that there are different Wills in the Deity, namely, a Secret, and a Revealed Will; ſo here, to pleaſe the People, it ſeemed neceſſary to make a Shew of War; and it might be as neceſſary on the other Hand, to direct the Creatures they could truſt with the Secret, to avoid it. One of the Commanders was ſenſible his remaining at a Diſtance from the Fight was his beſt Way of making his Court to his Maſters, while the other, who was not in the Secret, conſidered chiefly the Intereſt of his Country, and could not imagine his Vice-Admiral would dare to remain an idle Spectator, when he ſaw his Admiral engaged with two powerful Fleets of the Enemy, and the Fate of his Country depended ſo much on his Behaviour that Day.

NOTWITHSTANDING the *French* and *Spaniards* eſcaped from *Thoulon* ſo much better than they could have expected, yet the little Oppoſition they met with, ſeemed to enrage them to that Degree, that *France* immediately after declared War againſt *Great-Britain*. The *French* expected, that whenever they ſhould declare they had taken the *Spaniſh* Fleet under their Protection, our Admirals ſhould not dare to touch them. This they had once experienced, when the unfortunate Admiral *Haddock* was advancing againſt them, and would infallibly have done his Duty, if his Hands had not been tied, as was the Opinion of all his Captains, when he ſummoned them to a Council of War, to give their Opinion on that Head: And the Reaſon, probably, Admiral *Matthews* did not ſummon *Leſtock* to a Council of War before the Engagement, was, that he knew the Vice-Admiral, and all the Captains he could influence, would have declared againſt fighting the *French*.

War declared by France.

IN *October*, 1744, the Grand Fleet commanded by Admiral *Balchen*, meeting with a violent Storm at the Entrance of the *Britiſh Channel*, the Admiral, on Board the *Victory*, is ſuppoſed to have ſtruck upon the Rocks called the *Caſkets*, near the Iſland of *Jerſey* on the Coaſt of *Normandy*, and every Soul periſhed. There were on Board her, beſides the Admiral and Captain *Falkener*, 1100 Sailors, among whom were fifty Gentlemen-Volunteers. The *Victory* carried 110 Braſs Guns, and was the largeſt and moſt beautiful Ship in the *Britiſh* Navy, but far from being the ſtrongeſt: There were great Defects in the Fabrick, in the Opinion of ſome of our Builders.

Admiral Balchen in the Victory loſt.

IN the *Mediterranean*, Admiral *Matthews*, on the Eighth of *September*, 1744, reſigned the Command of the Fleet to Vice-Admiral *Rowley*, who continued to follow the Plan his Predeceſſor had laid down in ſecuring the Coaſt of *Italy*, preventing future Embarkations from *Spain* thither, and protecting the *Britiſh* Commerce on that Side: The reſt of our Admirals ſeemed very intent on intercepting the *Spaniſh* Galleons which were coming Home under the Convoy of Admiral *de Torres*: But notwithſtanding all their Vigilance, the Galleons arrived at *Corunna* in *Galicia*, on the 29th of *December*, with their Treaſure, computed to amount to 15,000,000 of Pieces of Eight (a Piece of Eight, or Piaſtre, being of the Value of four Shillings and Sixpence) having not met with a ſingle *Britiſh* Ship in the Voyage, as they took an unuſual Courſe, and inſtead of ſailing to *Cadiz*, the uſual Port, put into *Corunna* in the North of *Spain*. This Treaſure was a great Support to the *French*, who had a conſiderable Share in it, as well as to the *Spaniards*, and enabled them to carry on the ſeveral Branches of the War in *Italy*, *Germany*, and the *Netherlands*. In the mean Time the Cruiſers and Privateers on both Sides made numerous Prizes both in *Europe* and the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*; and though the *Britiſh* Navy had no Enemy that durſt face them in a Body, they received conſiderable Loſſes by Hurricanes and tempeſtuous Weather: Beſides the *Victory*, and ſome other Men of War loſt in *Europe*, eight Men of War, and near 100 Merchantmen in the Harbour of *Port-Royal*

Hurricane at Jamaica.

SPAIN. *Royal* in *Jamaica*, were deſtroyed. The People of *Port-Royal* expected every Moment to be ſwallowed up; ſeveral Plantations, Houſes and Sugar-Works in the Country were deſtroyed; many People, both Whites and Blacks, were drowned, with numerous Herds of Cattle.

THE moſt remarkable Events in *America* in the Years 1744, and 1745, were the Attempts of the *French* to reduce *Nova-Scotia*, and the Invaſion of *Cape-Breton* by the People of *New-England*.

The French take Canſo.

THE *French* having attacked *Canſo*, a *Britiſh* Fort in *Nova-Scotia*, ſeparated from *Cape-Breton* only by a narrow Channel two or three Leagues wide, ſoon made themſelves Maſters of the Fort, which they demoliſhed, and afterwards marched to inveſt *Annapolis*, and would, probably, have reduced that Fortreſs, if ſome Companies of *New-England* Volunteers had not marched to their Aſſiſtance and prevented it. And though the *French* were diſappointed in this Attempt, they only waited for a Reinforcement of Troops from *France*, to make themſelves Maſters of this and of all *Nova-Scotia*, which was reſtored to *Great-Britain* by the Peace of *Utrecht*, in 1713.

THE *New-England* Colonies being apprized of this, and foreſeeing, if the *French* ſhould carry their Point, both their Trafick and Fiſheries would be rendered very precarious, if not entirely loſt, without waiting for the Concurrence of *Old-England*, their Mother-Country, therefore they determined to attack *Louiſburg* in *Cape-Breton*.

OF which Expedition I ſhall give a ſhort Abſtract from Mr. *Rolt*. That Author relates, that *William Vaughan*, Eſq; a Gentleman of conſiderable Rank and Fortune in *New-England*, formed a Deſign of invading *Cape-Breton*, which he communicated to *William Shirley*, Eſq; Governor of the *Maſſachuſet* Colony, the principal Diviſion of *New-England*; who laid it before the General Court of that Province, then aſſembled at *Boſton*: When the Affair was firſt debated, the Difficulties ſeemed ſo numerous, and the Expence ſo great, that the Aſſembly ſaw no Probability of ſucceeding in this important Enterprize, without a powerful Aſſiſtance from *England*. This did not, however, diſcourage the Projectors; Mr. *Vaughan* and his Friends proceeded to ſound the Inclination of the principal Inhabitants, and found a Majority of them ready to embark in the Deſign: They examined ſeveral Priſoners returned from *Cape-Breton*, who gave them the moſt ſanguine Expectations of the Facility of reducing the Place by an early Surprize. They had received Information, that the Store-Ships from *France* had been driven off to *Martinico*; and they were fully ſenſible, that the vaſt Plenty of Proviſions, which the laſt Summer had ſo bountifully beſtowed on the *Britiſh* Colonies, would be ſufficient to ſupply them with all Neceſſaries for the Invaſion. Mr. *Vaughan*, therefore, made further Repreſentations to the Aſſembly, conjuring them to embrace this ſeaſonable Opportunity; and, at length, prevailed on the Aſſembly to reconſider his Plan: And a final Reſolution, in Favour of the Enterprize, was taken on the 25th of *January*, though it was then only carried by the Majority of a ſingle Voice. Through the Solicitations of Governor *Shirley*, the brave and active Commodore *Warren*, a great Friend to the Northern Colonies, came with three Men of War from *Antigua* to *Boſton*, to contribute to the Succeſs of the Expedition. The General Aſſembly at *Boſton* granted 27,000*l.* Stirling to be raiſed by Way of Lottery for this Service; the firſt Inſtance of any Thing of the Kind, erected by Authority in *America*: The Secrecy in the Conſultations, with the extraordinary Management, and Diſpatch, in providing the Levies and Preparations, both for the Army and the Navy, met with ſuch little Impediment, that the Troops were aſſembled, and the Fleet ready to ſail, while the reſt of the World had ſcarce any Intelligence of it: And as ſoon as the Project was ripe for Execution, *William Pepperel*, of *Piſcataway*, Eſq; was, by unanimous Conſent, appointed to conduct it in the Quality of Commander in Chief of the Land-Forces, as a Gentleman of extraordinary Influence, Courage and Integrity.

SPAIN. New-England attempts the Invaſion of Cape-Breton.

THE

SPAIN.

THE Inhabitants of the ſeveral Colonies of *New-England*, conſiſting of thoſe of the *Maſſachuſet's-Bay*, *New-Hampſhire*, *Connecticut*, and *Rhode-Iſland*, ſo chearfully concurred in ſeaſonably expediting the Proſecution of the Enterprize, that an Army of 3850 volunteer Soldiers, principally ſubſtantial Perſons, and Men of beneficial Occupations, were aſſembled at *Boſton*; with eighty-five Tranſports, and eight Privateers of twenty Guns, and 100 Men each, beſides ten Snows, Brigantines, and Sloops of Force, for their Convoy to *Canſo*, in *Nova-Scotia*, where they were to wait the Arrival of Commodore *Warren*. This brave, determined, though undiſciplined Band of Soldiers, embarked from *Boſton*, on the 20th of *March*.

THE whole Fleet arrived at *Canſo*, on the Second of *April*, after a turbulent Paſſage, with the Loſs of only one Soldier, and three Seamen: Here they waited till the 25th of *April*, for the Arrival of Commodore *Warren*, who then appeared with the *Superb* of ſixty Guns, and the *Launceſton* and *Eltham*, of forty Guns each; and the Commodore was immediately after joined by the *Mermaid* of forty Guns.

THE *New-England* Army remained at *Canſo* till the 30th of *April*, when they embarked and ſet Sail for *Louiſburg*, before which City they ſat down on the Firſt of *May*, and were ſo fortunate to make themſelves Maſters of a great Battery of the Enemy's Cannon and Mortars, with which they battered the Works, that defended the Place, without ceaſing. But I ſhall reſerve the Particulars of this Siege, till I come to treat of the *Britiſh* Northern Colonies, and only obſerve, that the Gariſon hung out a White Flag on the 15th of *June*, and conſented to ſurrender, on Condition of being tranſported to *France* at the Charge of the Beſiegers, and the *New-England* Gentlemen took Poſſeſſion of the Place on the 17th. Thus was *Cape-Breton* recovered from the *French*, after a Siege of forty-ſeven Days.

Louiſburg ſurrenders.

COMMODORE *Townſhend* being ſtationed this Year at the *Caribbee* Iſlands, fell in with a Squadron of ſeven *French* Men of War, and 200 Merchant-Ships under their Convoy; of which he took, burnt, or ſunk thirty Sail, and prevented any Supplies being brought to that Iſland, of which they were in ſuch Want, that ſome Thouſands of the Natives periſhed by Famine: A great many other rich Captures alſo were this Year made by the *Britiſh* Cruiſers and Privateers, both in the *European* and *American* Seas. The *Roſe* Man of War particularly, Captain *Frankland* Commander, took a *French* Ship, called the *Conception*, bound from *Carthagena* to the *Havanna*, loaden with Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, and other rich Merchandize, valued at 200,000 *l.* and carried her into *Charles-Town* in *South-Carolina*: Two *Briſtol* Privateers alſo took two *Spaniſh* Ships near the Iſlands of *Azores*, returning to *Europe* with Treaſure, amounting to the Value of 700,000 *l.* which they brought into *Briſtol*, and it was conducted in twenty-five Waggons to *London* by the Sailors: Each private Seaman's Share amounting to 850 *l.* A third Ship that was in Company of the other two, eſcaped to *Cape-Breton*, imagining the *French* were ſtill in Poſſeſſion of that Iſland, where ſhe was taken by the *Sutherland* and *Cheſter* Men of War; her Cargo amounting to 460,000 *l.* which was convoyed to *Portſmouth* by four Men of War: Two *French Eaſt-India* Men alſo made the ſame Miſtake as the former had done, fell into the Mouths of their Enemies, and were taken by the *Princeſs Mary* and *Canterbury* Men of War, and brought into *Louiſburg*; one of theſe Prizes being valued at 200,000 *l.* and the other at 140,000 *l.*

Succeſs of the Britiſh Cruiſers this Year on the Seas of America.

THE *New-England* People having been ſo fortunate to reduce the Iſland of *Cape-Breton*, which lies at the Entrance of the Bay of *St. Laurence*, and conſequently commands the Navigation to *Quebeck*, the Capital of the *French Canada*, the Miniſtry in *Old-England* cauſed a Squadron of Men of War to be equipped with Land-Forces on Board, in order to invade the *French* Settlements in *Canada*, and extirpate that encroaching People from *North-America*, whereby we might have monopolized the rich Fur-Trade, as well as the Fiſheries in that

Part

SPAIN.

Part of the World, which is the great Nurſery of the *French* Seamen. The *New-England* People readily came into this Scheme, and raiſed 10,000 Men to attack *Quebeck* by Land: There was all the Reaſon in the World to hope for Succeſs in this Expedition, which would have given us the entire Empire of *North-America*.

The Expedition to Bretany.

THIS very promiſing Expedition was however dropped on a ſudden, and the Forces raiſed for making Conqueſts in *America*, were afterwards ſent to invade the Province of *Bretany* in *France*: But as the firſt Project againſt *French Canada* was no Secret to the *French*, to prevent our attempting the ſame Thing again, they fitted out a Fleet attended with a Body of Land-Forces, under the Command of the Duke *D'Anville*, for the Recovery of *Cape-Breton*, and to make a Conqueſt of *Nova-Scotia*; but a Storm aroſe, diſperſed the *French* Fleet, and it was with great Difficulty that Duke *D'Anville* got into *Chebucto* Harbour in *Nova-Scotia*, with only five Men of War, and as many Tranſports, where the Duke died on the 26th of *September*. The Command devolving on Vice-Admiral *Tournel*, who calling a Council of War, it was debated what Meaſures ſhould be taken: The Vice-Admiral was ſo provoked with the Oppoſition he met with, that he threw himſelf on his Sword and died, though others relate, he was killed in a Duel. After which Monſieur *de la Jonquere* took upon him the Command; but a great Mortality happening among the *French* by the Small-Pox, and their Friends the *Canada Indians* who had joined them, thereupon deſerting them, thoſe that were left alive, returned to *France* without effecting any Thing.

IN the mean Time, the Fleet that had been aſſembled for the Reduction of *French Canada*, with Land-Forces on Board, was ordered to make a Deſcent upon *Bretany*; the Fleet being commanded by Admiral *Leſtock*, and the Land-Forces by General *Sinclair*; but ſuch an ill-concerted Expedition, ſurely, never was undertaken; neither the Admiral or General ſeemed to underſtand what they were about, or they were determined to do nothing to the Purpoſe; but after they had plundered and burnt ſome few Villages near *Port-Lewis* and *Port-L'Orient*, they returned to *England*, and were generally laughed at for their unaccountable Conduct; though the Nation had no great Reaſon to laugh, this Attempt having been the Occaſion of deſerting the Invaſion of *Canada*, and putting us to a vaſt Expence.

SPAIN.

SOME *Britiſh* Commanders in the *Weſt-Indies* behaved ſo very ill this Year, that the Enemy's Cruiſers and Privateers met with amazing Succeſs, taking great Numbers of *Engliſh* Prizes, whilſt the Men of War that were ſtationed for their Protection were ranging about to enrich themſelves: But the following Year, 1747, made ample Amends for the Miſcarriages of the laſt; for the Admirals *Anſon* and *Warren*, falling in with a *French* Fleet, conſiſting of thirty-eight Ships, Men of War and Merchantmen, near *Cape Finiſterre*, on the Third of *May*, took ſix *French* Men of War, *viz.* one of ſixty-ſix Guns, one of ſeventy-four, one of fifty-ſix, two of fifty-two, and one of forty-four Guns, beſides four *Eaſt-India* Men fitted out as Men of War. Admiral *Hawke* about twenty Leagues Weſt of the ſame Cape, on the 7th of *October* following, took eight *French* Men of War, *viz.* one of eighty Guns, three of ſeventy-four, one of ſeventy, two of ſixty-four, and one of fifty Guns, beſides which were five other *French* Men of War taken at different Times, in all, ſeventeen Men of War and eighty Privateers taken by the *Engliſh* this Year, with a Multitude of rich Prizes; and had the War continued two Years longer, the Royal Navy of *France*, as well as their Foreign Trafick, would infalliby have been ruined.

As to the Conduct and Succeſs of the late War in the *Eaſt-Indies*, or by Land in *Germany*, *Italy*, and the *Netherlands*, theſe have been treated of already in the Hiſtory of the reſpective Countries, as well as the Articles of Peace, concluded at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, in 1748: I ſhall only therefore obſerve here, that

SPAIN.

that the principal Articles which were the Occaſion of the War were never mentioned in the Treaty of Peace; but the *Spaniards* continue to ſearch and plunder the *Britiſh* Merchant-Ships in the *American* Seas, and ſeize the Logwood cut by us in the Bay of *Honduras*, as they uſed to do: Nor are the Limits ever likely to be ſettled either on the Continents, or Iſlands of *America*, between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*, or between *Great-Britain* and *France*. This muſt be determined by another War, for neither of thoſe Powers ſeem inclined to do us Juſtice in theſe Particulars; and it is preſumed that *Great-Britain* will never tamely relinquiſh her Right, either to her Colonies or Foreign Trafick, and ſuffer the *French* to monopolize *North-America*, by comprehending the *Britiſh* Settlements, as they have already done in their Maps of what they call *New France*, one of which now lies before me.

## RELIGION.

THE *Spaniards* are zealous Papiſts, and their Superſtition ſupported by the Terrors of the Inquiſition, the moſt barbarous Court that ever was erected; but there are no where more Eccleſiaſtical Preferments, or better endowed: As they puniſh thoſe they call Hereticks with the greateſt Cruelty, they reward thoſe that implicitly believe and propagate the numerous Abſurdities they teach, with the Treaſures of the Church.

## ARCHBISHOPRICKS, BISHOPRICKS, CONVENTS, *&c.*

THERE are eight Archbiſhopricks in *Spain*, viz. 1. TOLEDO; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Corduba*, *Segovia*, *Carthagena*, *Siguenza*, *Oſma*, *Cuenza*, *Jaen*, and *Valladolid*. 2. BURGOS; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Pampeluna*, *Calabora* with *Calzada*, and *Palentia*. 3. COMPOSTELLA; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Placentia*, *Lugos*, *Zamora*, *Orenza*, *Aſtorga*, *Tuy*, *Badajos*, *Mondonedo*, *Coria*, *Cividad Rodrigo*, *Leon*, and *Oviedo*. 4. GRANADA; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Almeria*, and *Malaga*. 5. SEVILLE; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Cadiz*, *Guadix*, and the *Canary Iſlands*. 6. SARAGOSSA; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Hueſca*, *Jaca*, *Taracona*, *Balbaſtro*, *Tervel*, and *Albaracin*. 7. TARAGONA; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Barcelona*, *Lerida*, *Girona*, *Vich*, *Urgel*, *Solſona*, and *Tortoſa*; and, 8. VALENCIA; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Orguel* and *Majorca*.

SPAIN.

THE Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, ſtiled Primate of *Spain*, is Great Chancellor of *Caſtile*; has a Revenue of 300,000 Ducats *per Annum*, amounting to 100,000 Pounds *Sterling*, or more.

UNIVERSITIES.] There are twenty-two Univerſities, of which the chief are, *Salamanca*, *Comſtoſtella*, *Alcala de Henares*, *Valladolid*, *Saragoſſa*, *Palentia*, *Seville*, *Toledo*, &c.

CONVENTS.] There are alſo in *Spain* 2141 Convents and Nuneries.

| Spaniſh *Gold Coins.* | *£.* | *s.* | *d.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| The *Old Spaniſh* Piſtole, four Penny-weights, eight Grains | 0 | 17 | 4 |
| The *New Seville* Piſtole, four Penny-weights, eight Grains | 0 | 17 | 4 |
| The old Double Doubloon, ſeventeen Penny-weights, eight Grains | 3 | 9 | 4 |
| The old Double Piſtole, eight Penny-weights ſixteen Grains | 1 | 14 | 8 |
| The *New Seville* Double Piſtole, eight Penny-weights ſixteen Grains | 1 | 14 | 8 |

THE Half and Quarter of theſe in Proportion.

| Spaniſh *Silver Coins.* | *£.* | *s.* | *d.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| The Piaſter of *Spain*, or *Seville* Pieces of Eight | 0 | 4 | 6 |
| The *New Seville* Piece of Eight | 0 | 3 | 7 |
| The *Mexico* Piece of Eight | 0 | 4 | 5 |
| The Pillar Piece of Eight | 0 | 4 | 5 |
| The Rial, or Bit | 0 | 0 | 7 |

Kings of *Caſtile* before the Union of the ſeveral Kingdoms and Provinces.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Alphonſus* VII. | 1109 |
| *Alphonſus* VIII. | 1118 |
| *Sancho* II. | 1157 |
| *Alphonſus* IX. | 1158 |
| *Henry* I. | 1214 |
| *Ferdinand* III. | 1217 |

*Alphonſus*

SPAIN.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | *Alphonſus* X. | 1252 |
| | *Sancho* III. | 1284 |
| | *Ferdinand* IV. | 1295 |
| | *Alphonſus* XI. | 1312 |
| | *Peter* | 1350 |
| | *Henry* II. | 1369 |
| | *John* I. | 1379 |
| | *Henry* III. | 1390 |
| | *John* II. | 1407 |
| | *Henry* IV. | 1454 |

*Kings of* Spain *from the Union of all the Provinces.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1474. | *Ferdinand*, Son of *John*, King of *Arragon*, and *Iſabella*, Queen of *Caſtile*, 1474. |
| 1504. | *Philip*, Son to the Emperor *Maximilian*, Archduke of *Auſtria*, and *Joanna*, his Wife, Queen of *Spain*, the only ſurviving Child of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*. |
| 1516. | *Charles* V. her Son by *Philip*, afterwards elected Emperor of *Germany*. |
| 1556. | *Philip* II. Son to *Charles* the Vth. |
| 1598. | *Philip* III. Son to *Philip* II. |
| 1621. | *Philip* IV. Son to *Philip* III. |
| 1665. | *Charles* II. Son to *Philip* IV. |
| 1700. | *Philip* V. Duke of *Anjou*, appointed King by the Will of *Charles*. |
| 1746. | *Ferdinand*, the only ſurviving Son of *Philip* V. by his firſt Queen, now upon the Throne. |

SPAIN.

*The preſent Royal Family of* Spain *are:*

*FERDINAND*, the preſent King, who was born *September* 23, 1713, and came to the Crown on the Death of his Father, *Philip* V. *September* 7, *Anno* 1746; he married *Donna Maria Magdalena*, Infanta of *Portugal*, *January* 19, 1729, N.S. by whom he has no Iſſue. Don *Philip* V. his Father, having buried his firſt Wife, *Maria Louiſa*, ſecond Daughter of *Victor Amadeus*, late Duke of *Savoy*, his preſent Majeſty's Mother, married to his ſecond Wife the Princeſs *Elizabeth Farneſe*, Niece and Heireſs to the late Duke of *Parma*, *September* 26, 1714, by whom he had Iſſue, 1. Don *CARLOS*, King of the *Two Sicilies*. 2. The Infant Don *PHILIP*, the reigning Duke of *Parma* and *Guaſtalla*, who married the Princeſs *Louiſa Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Lewis* XV. King of *France* (by whom he had Iſſue, a Prince, named *Ferdinand Louis*.) 3. The Infant Don *LEWIS*, Cardinal of *Bourbon*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo* and *Seville*. 4. The Infanta *Anna Maria Victoria*, firſt married to the preſent *French* King *Lewis* XV. and afterwards to Don *Joſeph*, Prince of *Brazil*, and now King of *Portugal*; and, 5. The Infanta *Maria Antonietta*.

# PORTUGAL.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the Situation, Mountains, Seas, Rivers, Air, grand Diviſions, Provinces, chief Towns and Iſlands.*

PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL, antiently a Province of *Spain*, is ſituate betwen 7 and 10 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and between 37 and 41 Degrees of North Latitude; bounded by *Spain* on the North and Eaſt, by the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Weſt and South, being about 300 Miles long, and 100 broad.

THIS, like *Spain*, is encumbered with Mountains, not ſo fruitful as the former; and here we ſee Abundance of barren Rocks. The only Sea is the *Atlantick* Ocean.

PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL. Ocean, which waſhes its Shores on the Weſt and South. The chief Bays and Harbours, are thoſe of *Liſbon*, *St. Ubes*, *Oporto*, and *Lagos* Bay. The chief Promontories or Capes, thoſe of Cape *St. Vincent*, Cape *Eſpichel*, Cape *Roca*, or *Roxent*, and Cape *Mondego*. The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Tayo*. 2. The *Guadiana*. 3. The *Minho*; and, 4. The *Douro*, all riſe in *Spain*, and run croſs *Portugal* into the *Atlantick* Ocean, and have been deſcribed already. The *Mondego*, which riſes on the Eaſtern Side of *Portugal*, and running Weſt, falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean, as do alſo the *Lima*, the *Vouga*, the *Cada*.

THE Air is thicker here than in the inland Part of *Spain*. It is obſerved of moſt Countries at a Diſtance from the Sea, that they have a purer Air, and more conſtant Weather than Places ſituate near the Coaſt; but then in Maritime Countries they have the Advantage of the Sea-Breezes, and Port-Towns. *Portugal* may be comprehended under three Diviſions, *viz.* 1. The Northern Diviſion. 2. The Middle Diviſion; and, 3. The Southern Diviſion, containing ſix Provinces in the Whole.

1. *ENTRE Minhos Douro*, and *Tralos Montes* in the North.

2. *BEIRA* and *Eſtremadura* in the Middle; and,

3. *ENTRE Tayo*, and *Guadiana*, or *Alentejo* and *Algarva*, on the South.

THE chief Towns in *Eſtremadura* are,

Liſbon. 1. *Liſbon*, the Capital, ſituate on the Aſcent of a Hill, within the Mouth of the River *Tayo*, extending along the North Shore of the River in Form of a Creſcent, and lies about nine Miles Eaſt of the Ocean; it is about ſix Miles in Length, but of an unequal Breadth, and though it forms a moſt delightful Proſpect from the Harbour, the Streets are ſo very narrow and ſteep, that it does not anſwer a Traveller's Expectation when he comes into it. There are about 30,000 Houſes in the Town, and 200,000 Inhabitants. It is ſurrounded by an old Wall and Towers, and has a Caſtle on a Hill, which commands the Place, but could make no great Defence in Caſe of a Siege. It is well moſt of the Streets lie upon a Deſcent, and are eaſily waſhed; for, like *Madrid* and *Edinburgh*, all Manner of Filth is thrown into them in the Night-Time: The Citizens Houſes are old ill-contrived Buildings, with Lattice-Windows; but thoſe of the Nobility are grand Structures, built of hewn Stone, and with their Yards and Gardens belonging to them, take up a great deal of Ground, but few of them have Courts before them. There are in it, beſides the Cathedral, forty Pariſh-Churches, and as many Monaſteries of both Sexes, which make a tolerable Appearance. The fineſt Square in the Town is that before the Royal Palace, which forms one Side of it; another Side of it runs along the River, and is ſupported by a Wall, and on the oppoſite Side is a Range of fine Buildings. This Place, in the Phraſe of the *French*, is altogether charming; for here are the moſt elegant Buildings in Town, and here you continually ſee large Fleets at Anchor in the River, beſides great Numbers of Ships perpetually under Sail, either coming in or going out of the Harbour: Here they celebrate their Bull-Feaſts, and here they more barbarouſly burn ſuch unfortunate Proteſtants as fall into their Hands; the People are taught to ſhout and huzza at the Roaſting and Torturing an innocent, defenceleſs Man, as if ſome ſignal Victory were gained. Near to this is another great Square on the Bank of the River, where the principal Market of the City is held; but the largeſt in the Town is that called the *Rucio*, where the ſeveral Hills about it form a Kind of Amphitheatre, and it is adorned with ſeveral magnificent Houſes of the Nobility. PORTUGAL.

AMONG their Buildings, that of the King's Palace is the moſt remarkable, which lies upon the River, and is one of the firſt Things that preſents itſelf to a Foreigner on his Arrival; it makes a ſplendid Appearance, and was deſigned for a Square, but only one Side of it is built; ſome other Buildings have been added by different Princes, ſo that it is not very regular. There is a fine Proſpect, however, from it of the Port, the Ocean, and the Country, on the oppoſite Side of the River.

THE moſt magnificent of their Churches is that of the *Dominicans*, in which are three Chapels,

PORTUGAL. Chapels, ſhining with Gold from the Pavement to the Roof. In one is the Genealogy of our Saviour in Baſs-Relief, and in another that of *St. Dominick*; in the third is a fine Crucifix, with the Wound in the Side open; and here the Holy Sacrament is continually expoſed. This Chapel is illuminated with Wax-Tapers, and a vaſt Number of Silver Lamps; and over the Portal we ſee the Names of all thoſe who have been burnt by the Inquiſition. The Convent is ſuitable to the Magnificence of the Church, and near it is the Palace of the Inquiſition, to which the *Portugueſe* give the Name of *Santa Caſa*, or the Holy Houſe, before which there is a fine Fountain, adorned with Marble Statues, throwing out Water on every Side.

IN the Church of the *Auguſtines*, called *Our Lady of Grace*, is a Croſs of Gold, adorned with Precious Stones, valued at 100,000 Crowns, which is carried in Proceſſion at their grand Feſtivals.

Merciful Society. THE Merciful Society, as it is called, have alſo a magnificent Church, but it is much more celebrated for the Humanity and Benevolence of its Members. It is compoſed of Perſons of the higheſt Rank in the Kingdom, the King and Princes of the Blood are frequently Members of it; and he who happens to be Steward, which is eſteemed a Poſt of great Honour, cannot ſpend leſs than 100,000 Livres the Year he ſerves, if he would come off with Applauſe. They apply themſelves to relieve all People in Diſtreſs, particularly thoſe who are aſhamed to beg, Widows and Orphans, whom they protect againſt their injurious Neighbours. They maintain a great Number of poor Virgins, give them Portions, and marry them as they have Opportunity; and, in ſhort, ſays my Author, ſuffer none to want, but ſuch as have abandoned themſelves to Vice; the relieve Priſoners, and aſſiſt them in compounding for their Liberty: And when they are condemned to Death, they attend and comfort them in their laſt Moments.

IN the Church dedicated to the Mother of God, every *Holy Thurſday* they ſhew the Holy Handkerchief uſed by our Saviour at his Crucifixion, which the Reader has met with in ſome other *Roman-Catholick* Churches in the Courſe of this Hiſtory. PORTUGAL.

ANOTHER Church is much admired, founded by the Queen of *John* V. which is wainſcotted with Ebony from the Pavement to the Roof, and ſupported by Pillars of the ſame Wood; and here that Queen was interred, as ſhe deſired.

THE Entrance of the Harbour of *Liſbon* is hazardous without a Pilot; but on the other Hand, Ships ride ſecurely when they are in it, being covered by the Hills on which the City ſtands on one Side, and by the oppoſite Banks, which are very high on the other. When Ships arrive they are obliged to ſalute the Fort of *Bellem* or *Bethlehem*, two Leagues below *Liſbon*; but they are prohibited to fire a Gun when they come up as high as the Town, on any Pretence whatever. If we except *London* and *Amſterdam*, this Port has the moſt extenſive Foreign Trafick of any in *Europe*, but trades with no Country more than *England*; we have frequently fifty or ſixty Sail in this Harbour at a Time.

THE Palace of *Alcantara* lies a Mile Weſt of *Liſbon*. It is a magnificent Structure, but chiefly admired for its beautiful Gardens, and the delicious Country in which it ſtands, the Grottos, Fountains and Caſcades, the Brooks and Canals, the Banks whereof are covered with Flowers, Orange and Citron-Trees, which perfume the very Air, and make it a moſt agreeable Retirement in Summer. *Bellem*, or *Bethlehem*, is the Name of a Town, a Monaſtery, and a Fort. The Monaſtery was firſt built, and communicated its Name to the reſt. King *Emanual* founded it in the Beginning of the ſixteenth Century, and dedicated it to the Bleſſed Virgin, ſtiling it The Birth of our Lord, in Memory whereof the Church was called *Bethlehem*, which the *Portugueſe* write and pronounce *Bellem* or *Belin*. Both the Cloyſter and Church are noble Piles of Building, and plainly ſhew they are of Royal Foundation; the Church is lined with Jaſper and the fineſt Marbles from Top to Bottom, and here are the Tombs of ſeveral of their Kings and Princes, being exquiſite Pieces of Work- Bellem.

PORTUGAL. manſhip. The Church and Cloyſter are delightfully ſituated on the Bank of a River, and over againſt them, in the Middle of the Channel, is a great ſquare Fort, built upon Piles, called the Fort of *Bellem*, which all Ships are obliged to ſalute, and ſhew their Bills of Diſcharge from the Cuſtom-Houſe, *&c.* and to give an Account of themſelves on their Arrival from abroad. This is not only a Gariſon for Soldiers, but the upper Stories of it ſerve to confine Priſoners of State.

Caſcaes. TWO Leagues below *Bellem*, lies the Village of *Caſcaes*, on the Northern Shore, before which is a Road that Ships frequently come to an Anchor in; but it is not very ſecure Riding here, on Account of the Sands about it.

A LITTLE below *Caſcaes* the *Tagus* diſcharges itſelf into the Ocean by a very wide Opening, encumbered pretty much with Rocks and Sands, called the *Cackopper*, three Quarters of a League in Length, and half a League in Breadth, that divide the Mouth of the River into two Channels, through which all Ships enter that are bound for *Liſbon*, by the Aſſiſtance of Pilots that come off from the Shore. Each of theſe Channels is defended by a Fort, without whoſe Leave no Ship can paſs. The Northern Channel is the narroweſt and moſt difficult, which is defended by *Fort St. Julien*, or *Guiaom*, built upon a Rock, and furniſhed with forty Pieces of Cannon, and a Gariſon of 300 Men.

BEYOND *Caſcaes*, on the Ocean, near the Mouth of the *Tagus*, is a Promontory or Cape, which the Antients called *Promontorium Lunæ*, and the Modern *Portugueſe*, *Cabo de Roca*, which is the ſame The Rock of Liſbon. the *Engliſh* Mariners call the Rock of *Liſbon*. This Promontory is the Spur or Branch of an high Mountain, which Sailors make at a great Diſtance, formerly called the Mountain of the Moon, and at Mount Cintra this Day, Mount *Cintra*. On the Side of this Mountain, behind *Caſcaes*, is a little Town of the ſame Name, about ſeven Leagues from *Liſbon*. On the Top of the Mountain is a fine Monaſtery, the Monks whereof are of the Order of St. *Jerom*, dedicated *a Noſſa Senhora da Roca*, or to our Lady of the Rock, with a Church to which People reſort, and perform a nine Days Devotion. Both the Church and Cloyſter, with an Inn that ſtands near it for the Accommodation of the Devout, are hewn out of the ſolid Rock. From hence there is one of the fineſt Proſpects in the World; on one Side is the Ocean, and on a ſecond the River *Tagus*, and on the other two, a fine Country well planted and manured. At the Foot of the Mountain on the Promontory, are the Ruins of an antient Temple, dedicated to the Sun and Moon, on one of the Pillars whereof the following Inſcription is ſtill viſible, *viz.*

*Soli aeterno Lunae pro Aeternitate Imperii, & Salute Imp. Cal.——Septimii Severi & Imp. Aug. Pii.*

*Caeſ. & Juliae Aug. Martis, Caeſ. Druſius Valerius Caelianus Viati uſ. Auguſtorum*, &c.

*SETUBAL*, vulgarly called *St. Ubes*, Setubal. is a modern Town built out of the Ruins of the antient *Cetobriga*, which ſtood a little to the Weſtward, and it had in it a Temple dedicated to *Jupiter Ammon*, in the Times of Paganiſm, of which there are ſome Remains. *Setubal* is ſituated twenty-two Miles to the Southward of *Liſbon*, near the Mouth of the River *Cadoan*, at the Bottom of a fine Bay, which forms one of the beſt Harbours in the Kingdom; and on the Land-Side lies a fine Plain, abounding in Corn, Wine, and Fruits, two Leagues in Length; at the End whereof is a Mountain covered with a Foreſt of Pine-Trees and other Timber. At this Town they make vaſt Quantities of white Salt, which is tranſported to the Northern Kingdoms of *Europe* and to *America*. The reſt of the great Towns in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, are, *Almada*, *Benevento*, *Salvaterra*, *Mugen*, *Tomar*, *Pendragon*, *Leiria*, *Alcobaca*, *Peniche*, *Santaren*, and *Alanguer*.

*COIMBRA*, or *Conimbra*, the Capital Coimbra. of the Province of *Beira*, is ſituate on an Eminence at the End of a fine Plain, on the North Side of the River *Mondego*, thirty Leagues to the Northward of *Liſbon*, and ſix to the Eaſtward of the Ocean. It is a Biſhop's See, Suffragan of *Braga*, and the

PORTUGAL. the moſt celebrated Univerſity in *Portugal*; and here is one of the Tribunals of the Inquiſition. The City comprehends ſeven Pariſhes, five Convents of Men, and four of Nuns, ſixteen Colleges, a Houſe of Mercy, (of the ſame Inſtitution with that mentioned in the Deſcription of *Liſbon*) and an Hoſpital; and there are about 5000 Families in the Place. The Bridge is a fine Stone Fabrick, of twenty-nine Arches, and, indeed, conſiſts of two Rows of Arches, one above another, and forms a covered Way, through which People paſs, without being expoſed to the Weather.

THE Univerſity was founded in the Year 1290, by King *Dennis* I. and removed from thence to *Liſbon*; but King *John* III. fixed the Univerſity here again in the Year 1553, and is, thereupon, regarded as its Founder. The Jeſuits College is deemed the fineſt Edifice in the Place, and is prodigious large. The Aqueduct, which brings Water to the Town, alſo is admired. The Cathedral and the reſt of the Churches and Monaſteries are handſome Buildings, well adorned and beautified; but the Streets and Private Houſes have no great Elegance in them. As the Town ſtands on the Side of a Hill, the Streets are generally uneven; that called the *Calzada*, where the Jeſuits College ſtands, is much the faireſt. There are fifty Profeſſors in the Univerſity, and near 3000 Students. The Revenues are computed to be about 4000 *l. per Annum*. The Country about *Coimbra*, is extremely pleaſant, and well planted with Vines and Olives.

Viana. *VIANA de Foz de Lima*, in the Province of *Entreminho Douro*, ſo named from its lying at the Mouth of the *Lima*, and to diſtinguiſh it from another Town of the ſame Name in the South of *Portugal*, is pleaſantly ſituated on the Sea-Coaſt, five or ſix Leagues to the Weſtward of *Braga*. The Town is moderately large, and adorned with ſome handſome Buildings both publick and private, and particularly two Convents of *Benedictines*, that make a good Appearance. The Harbour is commodious, but of difficult Entrance, which renders it the ſecurer from Enemies, all Ships being obliged to have a Pilot from the Coaſt to carry them in. At the Entrance of the Port is a good Citadel, regularly fortified. It is become a Place of briſk Trade ſince the *Engliſh* have taken off ſo much *Portugal* Wine, though the Vines of this Province are much ſmaller than thoſe that come from the more Southern Parts of the Kingdom. PORTUGAL.

Porto. *PORTO*, formerly called *Portucale*, and at this Day, ſometimes *Port*, a Port, is ſituated on the Side of a rugged Mountain, the Foot whereof is waſhed by the *Douro*, and is about a League diſtant from the Mouth of that River, which here forms a good Harbour, when the Shipping are got into it; but it is of very difficult Entrance on Account of the Rocks and Sands, which form a Bar that can only be got over at high Water, with the Aſſiſtance of a Coaſting-Pilot. The Streets are well paved and commodious enough, only the Inequality of the Ground the Town ſtands upon, makes it not very pleaſant walking in them. There is a fine Key runs along the Banks of the River, cloſe to which the Shipping lies; ſo that a Merchant may ſee his Veſſels unloaded from his own Windows. It is computed the Natives of this Place amount to 4000 or 5000 People, beſides Foreigners, that reſort hither on Account of Trade. It is eſteemed the ſecond Town of the Province, and is honoured with a Biſhop's See of great Antiquity. Here is alſo one of the Sovereign Councils, or Courts of the Kingdom held, and an Academy for young Gentlemen to learn their Exerciſes. They have alſo an Arſenal, Docks and Yards for building and fitting out Men of War. Tho' the Situation of this Place be naturally ſtrong and inacceſſible from the Sea, it has only an antique Wall, with ſome ruinous Towers on the Land-Side, and a little Fort with four Baſtions. The moſt elegant Building in the Place, is a Convent of the *Auguſtines*, in which there is a beautiful Gallery of a vaſt Extent. The Church belonging to it is of a round Form, and very richly adorned.

Braga. *BRAGA* is a very antient Archiepiſcopal City, known to the *Romans* by the Name of *Bracara Auguſta*, as appears by the following Inſcription found there, *viz.*

*Iſidi*

PORTUGAL.

*Isidi Aug. Sacrum, Lucretia, fida, Sacerdos Perp. Romae & Aug. Conventus Bracar. Aug. V. D.*

IT was one of the four principal Towns of *Spain*, and Capital of a Government, ſaid to be built by the *Bracares*, who antiently inhabited this Country, and communicated their Name to it. When the *Suevi* came from *Germany*, and made a Conqueſt of *Galicia* and *Portugal*, this was the Seat of their Kingdom for 170 Years; and the *Goths* who ſucceeded them, alſo, made it the Capital of a Kingdom.

THIS City ſtands on the South Bank of the River *Cavado*, about five Leagues to the Eaſtward of the Ocean, and ſixty North of *Liſbon*. It conſiſts of five Pariſhes, three Monaſteries, and as many Nunneries, and contains about 3000 Families. The Houſes are generally old Stone Buildings, have no great Elegance in them, any more than the Archbiſhop's Palace and the Cathedral, which are more admired for their Antiquity and Magnitude, than for their Beauty. The Archbiſhop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the Place, for which Reaſon he has a Sword as well as a Croſs carried before him. His Revenue is 40,000 Ducats *per Annum*, and he diſputes the Primacy with the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* in *Spain*. *Toledo* loſt the Title of Primate of *Spain*, when that City was in the Hands of the *Moors*; and when *Alphonſo* I. King of *Leon* and *Caſtile*, retook *Braga* from the *Moors*, in the Year 740, he transferred that Dignity to this City, and all the Biſhops of *Spain* acknowledged the Archbiſhops of *Braga* for their Primate. But the Chriſtians having reduced *Toledo* under their Power again, the Archbiſhops of that City inſiſted on having the Primacy reſtored to them; but the Diſpute is not yet determined. However, the Biſhops of *Spain* acknowledge *Toledo* for their Primate, as thoſe of *Portugal* do *Braga*. The Country about *Braga* produces Corn, Wine, and Fruit; and here is a great deal of Paſture, on which they feed large Flocks of Sheep. The reſt of the Towns in *Entre Minho Douro*, are, *Caminha*, *Moncaon*, *Ponte de Lima*, *Guimaraez*, and *Amerante*.

PORTUGAL. Braganza.

*BRAGANZA*, olim *Brigantium*, the Capital of the Province of *Tralos Montes*, is ſituate in a Plain, on a little Rivulet, near the River *Zabor*, about two Leagues from the Confines of *Leon*, and ten to the Northward of *Miranda*. It is divided into the New and Old Town, the Old ſtanding on an Eminence, and defended with antique double Walls. The New City ſtands in the Plain, at the Foot of a Mountain, and has a Fort with four Baſtions adjoining to it. The Whole conſiſts of two Pariſhes, two Monaſteries, and as many Nunneries, a College, a Houſe of Mercy, and an Hoſpital, with about 600 Families. It is the Capital of a celebrated Dutchy, belonging to the preſent King of *Portugal*, whoſe Anceſtors were Dukes of *Braganza*, the moſt illuſtrious Houſe among the Nobility, being deſcended from their antient Kings. The reſt of the Towns in the Province of *Tralos Montes*, are *Miranda de Douro*, *Chaves*, *Villa-Real*, *Almeida*, *Caſtle-Rodrigo*.

Ebora.

*EBORA*, the Capital of the Province of *Alentejo*, is ſituate on a Hill encompaſſed with Mountains, about the Middle of the Province, twenty Leagues South-Eaſt of *Liſbon*. It is about a League in Circumference, and encompaſſed with an antique Wall and Towers. It conſiſts of five Pariſhes, nine Monaſteries, ſeven Nunneries, an Houſe of Mercy, and an Hoſpital, and contains about 4000 Inhabitants. According to Tradition, this City was built by the *Phœnicians*, who gave it the Name of *Ebora*, alluding to the Fruitfulneſs of the Soil. *Julius Cæſar* changed its Name to *Liberalitas Julia*, as appears by an antient Inſcription, diſcovered here, *viz.*

*Divo Julio Lib. Julia Ebora ob. Julius in Mun. & Munic. Liberalitatem. ex D.D.D. quoius Dedicatione Veneri Genitrici, Caeſtum matronae Donum tulerunt.*

IT was a conſiderable Town in the Time of the *Gothick* Kings: It remained under the Dominion of the *Moors*, till the Year 1166, when King *Alphonſo* I. retook it from them, with the reſt of the Towns of *Alentejo*. The Country about *Ebora*, as well Mountains as Vallies, is exceeding fruitful,

PORTUGAL. fruitful, and in the former are Mines of Silver.

Eſtremos. *ESTREMOS* is ſituate ſix or ſeven Leagues North-Eaſt of *Ebora*, on a Hill, which it covers entirely, and is divided into the Higher and Lower Town, the Higher ſerving as a Caſtle to the Lower. It was ſtrongly fortified at the Time that *Portugal* revolted from *Spain*, being not far from the Frontiers of *Andaluſia*. The Houſes of People of Condition make a grand Appearance, being built with white Marble, which they find upon the Spot. The Town conſiſts of three Pariſhes, three Monaſteries, a Nunnery, an Houſe of Mercy, and an Hoſpital, containing about 2000 Inhabitants. They make a very fine red Earthen-Ware at this Place, which was not long ſince in great Eſteem in *England*, and other Countries, and ſerved to adorn their Tea-Tables. Without the Town is a Fountain, which has the Quality of petrifying any Thing almoſt that is thrown into it.

Elvas. *ELVAS* ſtands about twenty-four Miles to the Eaſtward of *Eſtremos*, and ſix from the Frontiers of the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*. It is ſituated on a Hill, which it covers entirely; it is defended by a Caſtle, and ſtrongly fortified, the Works being of hewn Stone. It contains ſeveral fair Streets and handſome Houſes; and has a Ciſtern ſo large, that it would hold Water enough for the Inhabitants for ſix Months. It conſiſts of four Pariſhes, three Monaſteries, two Nunneries, an Houſe of Mercy, and three Hoſpitals; and contains about 2500 Inhabitants. It is a very antient Town, and was formerly called *Helvis*, from a People of *Gaul* who built it. Near the Town is a large Foreſt of Olives, three Quarters of a League in Length, and cut into Walks, with Fountains in the Middle of them. Beſides Oil, the neighbouring Country affords ſome of the beſt Wine in *Portugal*. King *Emanuel* honoured *Elvas* with the Title of a City, *Anno* 1513, and King *Sebaſtian* procured it to be made a Biſhoprick in the Year 1570. It is eſteemed at this Day one of the ſtrongeſt Fortreſſes in the Kingdom.

THE reſt of the Towns in the Province of *Alentejo* are, *Campo-Mayor*, *Arronches*, *Portalegre*, *Olivenza*, *Villa Vicioſa*, *Moura*, *Serpa*, *Mertola*, *Beja*, *Portel*, *Viana*, *Alcazar de Sal*, *St. Jago de Cacem*, and *Sines*. PORTUGAL.

Faro. *FARO*, is a conſiderable Port-Town in the Province of *Algarva*, ſtrongly ſituated on the Ocean, which here forms a Bay in the Mid-way, between Cape *St. Vincent* and the Mouth of the *Guadiana*, and is defended by a good Caſtle and other Works. It conſiſts of two Pariſhes, three Monaſteries, a Nunnery, an Houſe of Mercy, and an Hoſpital, containing about 2000 Inhabitants, and is now an Epiſcopal See, removed hither from *Silves*, *Anno* 1590. It was built out of the Ruins of the antient *Oſſonoba*, which lay a little to the Eaſtward, and is now reduced to a ſmall Village, called *Eſtoi*, where was found the following Inſcription, *viz.*

*Imp. Caeſ. P. Licinio Valeriano P. F. Aug. pont. max. P. P. Tr. pot. III. coſ. Reſp. Oſſon. ex decreto. Ord. devot.——Numini Majeſtat. is ejus D. D.*

THE Sea produces Abundance of good Fiſh near *Faro*, and accordingly moſt of the Inhabitants are employed in the Fiſhery.

Lagos. *LAGOS* is ſituate on a fine Bay of the Ocean, about five Leagues to the Eaſtward of Cape *St. Vincent*, where the *Britiſh* Fleet frequently took in Water and other Refreſhments in the late War, in their Way to and from the Straits. It conſiſts of two Pariſhes, two Monaſteries, a Nunnery, an Houſe of Mercy, an old Caſtle, and contains about 2000 Inhabitants. The Fiſhery ſeems here alſo to be the principal Buſineſs of the Inhabitants.

THE reſt of the Towns in the Province of *Algarva* are, *Caſtro*, *Marin*, *Favila*, *Silves*, *Villa-Nova de Portimao*, *Albor*, and *Sagrez*.

Portugueſe Iſlands. THE principal Iſlands belonging to the *Portugueſe*, in *Europe*, are, the *Azores*, ſometimes called the *Tercera's*, and at others the Weſtern Iſlands; they are nine in Number, ſituated between the 36th and the 40th Degrees of Latitude, and between the 23d and 32d Degrees of Weſt Longitude, 300 Leagues to the Weſt of *Portugal*, and upwards of 300 Leagues to the Eaſt of *Newfoundland*; and, conſequently, lie almoſt

PORTUGAL. in the Mid-way between *Europe* and *America*: They ſtretch from Eaſt to Weſt, *St. Michael*'s and *St. Mary*'s lying the moſt Eaſterly. *St. Michael*'s is the largeſt of all the *Azores*, being about thirty Leagues in Circumference. This Iſland, like the reſt, is pretty mountainous, but produces Plenty of Corn, Fruits, Cattle, Fiſh and Fowl, and they have a thin Sort of Wine: Their greateſt Wants are Oil and Salt. This Iſland was plundered, and ſeveral *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Ships taken here, in the Wars between *England* and *Spain*, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, particularly by the Earl of *Cumberland*, and afterwards by the Earl of *Eſſex*, in the Year 1589, when the latter plundered the Enemy of 4000 Dollars, beſides a great Deal of rich Merchandize; and Sir *Walter Raleigh* alſo brought Home a conſiderable Booty from hence in the ſame War. *St. Mary*'s is a ſmall Iſland to the Southward of *St. Michael*'s, and produces much the ſame Animals and Vegetables.

*TERCERA*, ſaid to be ſo named from its being the third Iſland in the Paſſage from *Portugal* to *America*, is eſteemed the chief of all the Iſlands, on Account of its having a tolerable good Harbour, and being the Seat of the Governor, though it is not ſo large as that of *St. Michael*'s, being not more than eighteen or twenty Leagues in Circumference: It is pretty much encumbered with Rocks and Mountains; but affords, however, Plenty of good Corn, Paſture, and an excellent Breed of Cattle; and has alſo pretty many Vineyards. The chief Town, the Capital of all the Iſlands, is called *Angra*, and ſituated on a Bay of the Sea, that forms the Harbour on the South-Side of the Iſland, being defended by a Caſtle ſituated on a Rock at the Entrance of the Bay. This is ſaid to be the only tolerable Harbour in theſe Iſlands; and here the *Portugueſe* Fleets conſtantly call, in their Paſſage to and from their Plantations in *Brazil*, *Africa*, and *India*, and meet with plentiful Supplies of Proviſions, which is the only Reaſon of their keeping them; for I don't find they have any Kind of Merchandize to export, but Corn or Cattle, which they barter with their Countrymen that call here, for Clothing and other Neceſſaries. *Angra* is a Biſhop's See, as well as the Seat of the Viceroy or Governor. The Iſlands of *Gratioſa*, *St. George*, *Pico*, and *Fayall*, lie South-Weſt of *Tercera*; but have nothing in them that deſerves a particular Deſcription, unleſs it be, that *Pico* received its Name from ſuch another Peak or pyramidal Mountain as *Teneriffe*, and is ſuppoſed to have been raiſed by the like Means, namely, by Earthquakes, to which theſe Iſlands are ſubject, as well as the *Canaries*. PORTUGAL.

THE moſt Weſterly of all the *Azores*, and the leaſt, are the two Iſlands of *Flores* and *Corvo*, which were long uninhabited after the reſt were planted: Nor would the *Portugueſe* ever have poſſeſſed them, but to prevent other Nations getting them into their Power, and diſturbing their Enjoyment of the reſt; for there is very little upon theſe Iſlands to invite any Nation to ſettle there, unleſs a fine Surface, adorned with a Variety of beautiful Flowers, from whence the moſt Southerly of them obtained the Name of *Flores*. The Air of theſe Iſlands is ſaid to be very warm by ſome, and by others very ſharp. If I may judge of it from what it ſeemed to be the latter End of *April*, in our Return from the *Eaſt-Indies*, it is exceeding cool. The cold Blaſts that came off of them, had a very extraordinary Effect upon our Ship's Company: They ſhivered, and wrapped themſelves up, as in the Depth of Winter; and, though a little before our Seamen appeared to have freſh, hale Complexions, they loſt them on a ſudden, and appeared of a dead yellowiſh Caſt, as if they had the Jaundiſe: But poſſibly the having ſailed ſo long in the *Torrid Zone*, made us the more ſenſible of the Alteration of the Air.

CHAP.

PORTUGAL. PORTUGAL.

# CHAP. II.

## *Of the Perſons, Habits and Genius of the* Portugueſe.

A Traveller, who has ſpent ſome Time in *Portugal*, relates, that the Complexion of the Ladies inclines pretty much to the Olive; but that they have delicate Features, their Hair black and ſhining, and their Eyes ſparkling; nor do they want a good Share of Wit: That they are for the moſt Part generous, charitable and modeſt; and that their ceaſing to bear Children ſooner than the Women of other Nations is a vulgar Error, as well as the Story of their wearing Spectacles univerſally; that weak Eyes, indeed, is a pretty common Infirmity there, which is the true Reaſon that ſome young People wear them.

THAT ſhe waited upon a Lady of Diſtinction, and found her in her Bed-chamber, with her Head bare, without any Coif, or other Head-Dreſs; her Hair was parted in the Middle of the Forehead, and tied with a Ribbon; her Shift was of very fine Linen, and as wide as a Surplice, the Sleeves large in Proportion, buttoned at the Wriſts with Diamond Buttons, the Neck and Wriſtbands flowered with Silk: That ſeveral ſmall Pillows, trimmed with Ribbons and broad Lace, lay upon the Bed; that the Bedſtead was Braſs gilt, and the Head adorned with four Rows of Baluſtres of the ſame Metal: That the firſt Thing ſhe did after ſhe was up, was to have Recourſe to the Red-Pot, laying on the Paint very thick, not only on her Cheeks, Chin, Noſe, Forehead, and the Edges of her Ears, but on the Inſide of her Hands and Shoulders, and this ſhe did every Night and Morning conſtantly; afterwards her Woman ſmoaked her with Perfumes, and then ſprinkled Orange Flower-Water upon her.

THE *Portugueſe*, as well as the *Spaniſh* Ladies, wear Hoops, and Gowns, one over another, of rich Stuffs, trimmed with Gold and Silver Lace; but the uppermoſt is of coarſe black Stuff, and ſo long that it trails upon the Ground. Their Shoes are of black *Spaniſh* Leather, ſtrait as a Glove, and without Heels, and they ſeem to ſlide along rather than walk within Doors: When they go Abroad they have Pattens, being a Kind of Silk Sandals, faſtned to Gold Rings or Plates, which raiſe them half a Foot from the Ground, and make them walk very aukwardly; but in the Houſe they neither wear Hoops or Pattens. Their Stays, in which they have but little Bone, are high before, but ſcarce reach half Way up their Backs behind, and conſequently would expoſe their tawny Skins, if their Shoulders were not covered with Paint. Their Hands, as well as their Feet, are ſmall and well proportioned, and their wide Sleeves, with broad Ruffles to them, buttoned at the Wriſts, make their Hands appear the leſs. People of Quality wear very fine Linen, and as it is ſcarce and dear, the meaner Sort wear none; they will rather go without than wear coarſe Linen. The Ladies, about their Necks, wear a broad laced Tucker, and inſtead of a Girdle, tie a String of Medals or Relicks, or, perhaps, the Cord of ſome Religious Order, about their Waiſts, the Ends whereof reach down to the Ground, with ſeveral Knots in them, and to each Knot a Diamond, or other Precious Stone is faſtened; and the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Ladies have generally ſeveral Sets of Jewels. Croſs the Top of their Stays they have a Kind of Breaſt-Plate of Diamonds, from whence there hangs a Chain of Pearl, or ten or twelve little Knots of Diamonds. They have alſo Bracelets, Rings and Pendants in abundance, but no Necklaces. Their Bodies are almoſt covered with *Agnus Dei's*, and other little Images; and in their Hair they have a Variety of Precious Stones, with which they form artificial Butter-Flies, or other Inſects. Sometimes they adorn their Hair with Ribbons and Feathers of various Colours, but never have any Head-Dreſs. When they go Abroad, indeed, they throw a Veil over all; and Women, who are advanced in Years, wear a fine Caul or Coif over their Hair; but the young

PORTUGAL. Ladies wear neither Cap nor Coif, Night or Day.

THE greateſt Difference I obſerve in the Dreſs of the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Gentlemen is, that the *Spaniards* wear their Breeches very ſtrait, while the *Portugueſe* have them large and full like Trowſers. The *Portugueſe*, alſo, upon ſolemn Occaſions, as at the Marriage of their Princes and Feſtivals, are permitted to wear Lace and Embroidery, which are prohibited to the *Spaniards*. And this was taken great Notice of at the Solemnization of the late double Marriages between *Spain* and *Portugal*; the *Portugueſe* made a glittering Shew, while the *Spaniards*, who were clothed in plain Black, appeared a little upon the diſmal; the fine Horſes and Jewels of the latter were the only Things taken Notice of by the Spectators. Generally both *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* wear Black, and the *Portugueſe* Courtiers frequently follow the *French* Faſhions of late.

As to their Houſes and Furniture, they have uſually a great many Rooms on a Floor, rather long than broad; the Floors and Ceilings are a plain white Plaiſter, that looks like poliſhed Marble. They change both their Furniture and Apartments according to the Seaſon of the Year; upon the lower Floors of their Summer-Rooms they throw ſeveral Pails of Water every Morning, which will dry up in Half an Hour, and leave a refreſhing Coolneſs afterwards. Upon theſe Floors they ſpread fine Mats, and cover the Walls with the ſame Chair-high; above theſe are hung Pictures and Looking-Glaſſes, and all round the Rooms of the Ladies Apartments are Cuſhions laid upon the Mats, of Silk or Velvet, frequently brocaded, which they ſit croſs-legged upon (but the Gentlemen in theirs have Chairs.) Between theſe are fine Tables and Cabinets, and at certain Diſtances Silver Pots or Boxes with Orange or Jeſſamin-Trees in them; and they have Frames of Straw-Work in the Windows to keep out the ſcorching Sun. In the upper Apartments, their Hangings, Cabinets, Paintings, Looking-Glaſſes and Plate are exceeding rich; and the Floors are covered frequently with *Turkey* Carpets. In Winter their Beds and Hangings are Velvet trimmed with Gold or Silver Lace: In Summer they uſe no Curtains, or only ſuch as are made of coloured Gauſe, to keep out the Gnats. In Winter they uſe the upper Floors of the Houſe, even to the fourth Story, and in Summer the Ground or firſt Floors. PORTUGAL.

COPPER, Tin, or Pewter Diſhes, or Veſſels, are never ſeen in the Houſes of the Quality; they uſe only Silver or Earthen-Ware; ſome of the *Spaniſh* Grandees have 1000 or 1200 Dozen of Silver Plates, and 300 or 400 large Diſhes of the ſame Metal in their Houſes, and other Utenſils proportionable; among which are reckoned a great Number of Silver Ladders, or Steps, with which they mount up to their rich Cabinets and Cupboards. Moſt of theſe Veſſels and Utenſils are brought ready made from their *American* Settlements, and pay no Duties on Importation. They are generally ill-ſhaped clumſy Things, ſuch as an *Engliſh* or *French* Silverſmith would be aſhamed of.

AMIDST all this Wealth, the bad Oeconomy of the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Grandees and Nobility is ſcarce credible, and reduces them to a neceſſitous Condition, even while they make this glittering Appearance. Moſt of them paſs away their Lives in or near the Capital City of each Kingdom, without ſo much as ever viewing their Eſtates, unleſs they happen to be diſgraced at Court; they leave every Thing to their Steward, and think it beneath them to inſpect his Accounts. Their Tradeſmen, Drapers, Mercers, Bakers, Butchers, Paſtry-Cooks, Poulterers, deliver their Goods upon Truſt, and ſet down their own Prices, being pretty well aſſured their Bills will not undergo a ſtrict Examination; and all the Overplus of the Eatables is carried off by the Servants, who are at Board-Wages.

IT is much beneath a Lady or Gentleman of Quality to endeavour to beat down the Price of a Piece of Silk or Goods, or even to take Change of a Shopkeeper out of a Piece of Gold. And as the Tradeſman frequently give ſeven or eight Years Credit, he ſets down double the Price the

Goods

PORTUGAL. Goods might be bought for with ready Money. They ſeldom loſe their Debts, however; for the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* Quality, are Men of ſuch Honour, that they make no Difficulty in aſſigning Part of their Rents, for the Payment of their Debts, when they are preſſed for Money by their Tradeſmen.

THE Houſes of Perſons of Quality, are crowded with Domeſticks, and they are frequently obliged to hire other Houſes on Purpoſe to lodge them. Their Servants Wages are very low, Eight-Pence, or Ten-Pence a Day for Diet, Cloaths, and every Thing; and a Gentleman belonging to a Perſon of Quality has not above fifteen Crowns a Month, though he is obliged to dreſs in Velvet in Winter, and Silk in Summer. And, indeed, they lay out moſt Part of their Salaries in Cloaths, living upon Onions, Peas, Beans, and other Pulſe; which makes them ſo ſharp-ſet, that they are ready to ſnatch the Meat out of the Diſhes as it goes from Table; and both Gentlemen and Ladies Women, as well as the inferior Servants, eat at Cooks Shops, upon ſuch Sort of Food chiefly as has been mentioned already.

ONE Reaſon of their having ſuch Numbers of Servants, beſides the ſmall Wages they give, is a Cuſtom among the Nobility and Gentry, of keeping all ſuch in their Pay as have ſerved their Anceſtors; inſomuch that ſome of the Grandees ſhall have 400 or 500 in their Houſes of both Sexes; the greateſt Part whereof are purely for Show, and being lodged in adjacent Houſes, only appear on Days of Ceremony.

BUT notwithſtanding they retain ſo many, they are limited to a very ſmall Number when they appear abroad; three or four Footmen and a Groom, perhaps, beſides the Gentlemen and Pages, with the Ladies Women, who have Coaches to themſelves. The Gentlemen wear black Velvet in Winter, with long black Cloth Cloaks that trail upon the Ground; and in Summer black Damaſk, or other Silk, and Cloaks of a light-black Stuff; and the Women endeavour to imitate the Ladies.

PORTUGAL. Beſides ordinary Servants, the Quality retain Abundance of Dwarfs of both Sexes, ſtrange miſhapen Creatures, their Heads as big as their Bodies, but dreſſed up as fine as poſſible. They have alſo a pretty large Number of Slaves, both *Turks* and *Moors*, which are valued at 400 or 500 Crowns a-piece. Over theſe, they had formerly the Power of Life and Death; but the Government will not ſuffer them to kill their Slaves at preſent: They uſe them, however, very cruelly ſtill, upon ſome Occaſions: I have known a Woman order a pretty She-Slave to be tied up by the Hands by the other Slaves, and whipped almoſt to Death, becauſe her Maſter has looked kindly at her.

WHERE two Slaves marry, their Children are Slaves; but if a Freeman marries a Slave, the Children are free: Theſe Slaves are the beſt Servants they have; for the other will ſtand upon Terms, inſiſting, that they have as good Blood in their Veins as their Maſters have. The very Beggars rather demand than aſk Alms, alledging, they are deſcended from old Chriſtians, or the antient *Gothick* Nobility, and muſt be diſmiſſed with a Compliment, if you give them no Money, and then they go away contentedly.

THE Food of the *Portugueſe* is much the ſame with that of the *Spaniards*, and they are no leſs ſober and abſtemious.

THE Bull-Feaſts, Night-Rambles, Serenades, Plays, Viſits, and other Diverſions, common to *Spain* and *Portugal*, have been taken Notice of already. I ſhall here, therefore, only mention their pompous Proceſſions on *Corpus-Chriſti* Day, and other great Holidays, deſigned equally for Devotion and Diverſion; for they frequently conclude with ſome pious Tragedy or Comedy; wretched Performances, that can give but little Entertainment to any but an ignorant bigotted *Spaniard* or *Portugueſe*.

THE Lady, in her Travels, tells us, ſhe was at one of them, where they repreſented an Aſſembly of the Knights of *St. Jago*, or *St. James*, where our Saviour was introduced petitioning them to be admitted

PORTUGAL. into their Order. Some of the Knights agreed to it, while others alledged, that our Saviour being born of ignoble Parents, could not be of that Order, without breaking into the fundamental Rules of their Inſtitution. And it was, at length, carried in the Negative, to refuſe him: But to compromiſe Matters, and do Honour to Chriſt, they hit upon this Expedient, namely, to make Chriſt the Founder of another Order of Knights: And there is actually ſuch an Order, called *de Chriſto*, in *Portugal*, at this Day.

THE Way of Travelling here is much the ſame as in *Spain*, except it be, that they have not ſo many Coaches, and travel more by Water than the *Spaniards* do; their Country lying along the Sea-Coaſts, and the Mouths of the great Rivers which riſe in *Spain* running through it. The Mule or the Litter, are generally made uſe of on a Journey; their Horſes, which are ſprightly and well made, may ſerve on ſhort Viſits, to prance at a Proceſſion, a Cavalcade, or before their Miſtreſſes Windows; but the Mules are ſtronger and ſurer-footed, and conſequently fitteſt to climb their Mountains. Their Pace, indeed, is but ſlow; and as to Strangers, who are forced to have a Guide with them that travel on Foot, they cannot go far in a Day. PORTUGAL.

# CHAP. III.

## *An Abſtract of the Hiſtory of* Portugal.

THE Hiſtory of *Portugal* is blended with that of *Spain*, of which it was a Province, until it was recovered from the *Moors* by *Alphonſo* or *Alonzo* VI. King of *Leon* and *Caſtile*, about the Year 1093. This Prince having invited other Chriſtian Powers to aſſiſt him in recovering *Spain* from the *Moors*, Prince *Henry*, a younger Son of *Robert* Duke of *Burgundy*, came among other noble Voluntiers, and having done conſiderable Service in theſe religious Wars, the King married him to the Princeſs *Thereſia*, his natural Daughter, and created him Earl of *Portugal*, or rather of the Northern Provinces of that Kingdom which he had ſubdued, with a Grant of the reſt, as ſoon as they ſhould be recovered from the Infidels, upon Condition that he ſhould hold this Country of the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, and attend them in their Wars with 300 Horſe, whenever he, or his Succeſſors, ſhould be ſummoned to that Service. *Henry* dying, left an Infant-Son, named *Alphonſo*, *Anno* 1112, and *Ferdinand Pacis* having married his Mother, the Widow of his Father *Henry*, took upon him the Adminiſtration of the Government during the Minority of young *Alphonſo*, who no ſooner came of Age, but he compelled his Father-in-Law to quit *Portugal*, and confined his Mother. He afterwards ſubdued ſeveral other *Mooriſh* Princes, and poſſeſſed himſelf of all the Southern Provinces as far as the Mountains of *Algarva*, aſſuming the Title of King of *Portugal*; and after a long and proſperous Reign, died in the Year 1185. I meet with nothing remarkable in the three ſucceeding Reigns: *Alphonſo* III. came to the Crown, *Anno* 1223; and marrying *Beatrice*, the natural Daughter of *Alphonſo* X. King of *Caſtile*, he received with her the Province of *Algarva*, as her Dower, then lately recovered from the *Moors*, whereby *Portugal* obtained the ſame Bounds it hath at this Day. In the Reign of *Alphonſo* IV. ſurnamed *The Brave*, who came to the Crown, *Anno* 1325, there was fought a general Battle between the Chriſtians and *Moors*, wherein *Alphonſo* gained a great deal of Honour, and, if we may credit the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians, 200,000 *Moors* were killed in this Engagement; but it will remain an eternal Blemiſh on his Reign, that he put to Death, Donna *Agnes de Caſtro*, for marrying his Son *Peter*, without his Conſent. *Alphonſo* dying, *Anno* 1357, was ſucceeded by

PORTUGAL. by his ſaid Son *Peter*, who obtained the Name of *The Cruel*, occaſioned by his ſtrict Execution of Offenders, according to ſome, but chiefly by putting thoſe to Death, who had been any Ways inſtrumental in the Death of his beloved Wife.

*PETER* was the laſt King of this Race of Kings. *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, who married *Conſtantia*, the Daughter and Heireſs of *Peter the Cruel*, made a bold Puſh for the Crown, leading an Army into *Spain* to aſſert his Right: But the Matter, at length, was determined by a Treaty, by which the Duke of *Lancaſter* accepted of a Sum of Money to wave his Pretenſions; and *John*, the Baſtard, the natural Son of *Peter*, was advanced to the Throne, by the unanimous Conſent of the People: He was a brave Prince, ſubdued ſeveral Places in *Africa*, and in his Reign, the Iſlands of *Madeira* were diſcovered and planted. He died in the Year 1433, after a Reign of forty-eight Years, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Edward*, who died five Years afterwards of the Plague, taking the Infection by the Opening of a Letter.

*ALPHONSO* V. invaded *Africa*, and took the Towns of *Arzilla*, *Tangier*, *Alcaſſar* and ſome others: He laid Claim to the Crown of *Caſtile*, on eſpouſing *Joanna*, the ſuppoſed Daughter of *Henry* IV. King of *Caſtile*, and invading *Caſtile*, made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral Towns; but being defeated in a general Battle near *Toro*, he was obliged to relinquiſh his Pretenſions to the Crown of *Caſtile*, by *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, King and Queen of *Caſtile* and *Arragon*, and his Spouſe the Princeſs *Joanna* retired into a Convent; and the ill Succeſs of this War, it is conjectured, broke the King's Heart, who died in the Year 1481, and was ſucceeded by his Son *John*, who firſt projected the diſcovering a Way to the *Eaſt-Indies* round *Africa*; and he it was, who built the Caſtle of *Del-Minas* on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, for ſecuring his Poſſeſſion of that Country: He died in the Year 1495, and leaving no Iſſue, was ſucceeded by his Couſin *Emanuel*, Son of the Duke of *Viſco*. This Prince married *Iſabella*, the eldeſt Daughter of *Ferdinand*, the Catholick King of *Arragon*, who incited him, PORTUGAL. it is ſaid, to baniſh the *Jews* and *Moors* out of *Portugal*, on Pain of being made Slaves if they remained there; and the *Moors*, thereupon, tranſported themſelves to *Africa*; but the *Jews* were detained on Pretence there were no Veſſels to carry them over, and they choſe to be baptized rather than be made Slaves; though few of them were real Converts; which is the Reaſon that ſo many of them profeſſed *Judaiſm* again, and have been tortured and burnt by the Inquiſition.

*PORTUGAL* never flouriſhed more, it is obſerved, than in the Reign of King *Emanuel*: Then it was their Fleets firſt paſſed the *Cape of Good Hope*, and arrived in *India*; from whence they ſupplied the reſt of the World with the fine Spices, Silks, Diamonds, and other rich Merchandize the Eaſt produces, which were before brought to *Europe* by the Way of *Egypt* and the *Levant*, by the *Venetians*, *Genoeſe*, *Piſans*, and other Maritime Powers in the *Mediterranean*.

THE *Portugueſe*, about the ſame Time, planted *Braſil* in *South-America*, together with the Eaſt Coaſt of *Africa*, from whence ſuch Treaſures were imported, as occaſioned this Reign to be denominated *The Golden Age*.

*EMANUEL* dying in the Year 1521, was ſucceeded by his Son *John* II. who followed his Father's Steps in planting Colonies in *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *America*, and ſent out great Numbers of Miſſionaries to propagate the Chriſtian Religion in *China*, *India*, *Japan*, *Africa*, and *Braſil*, and was celebrated for reſtoring Learning, Arts and Sciences, at Home. He died in 1557, and was ſucceeded by his Grandſon, Don *Sebaſtian*, an Infant about three Years old; Cardinal *Henry* his Uncle taking upon him the Adminiſtration of the Government during the King's Minority. Don *Sebaſtian*, no ſooner came of Age, but he was invited by *Muley Hamet* King of *Morocco*, in *Africa*, to come to his Aſſiſtance againſt *Muley Malucco* his Nephew, who had depoſed him and uſurped his Throne: Don *Sebaſtian* did not delay to aſſemble an Army,

PORTUGAL. my, and tranſport them to *Morocco*, taking great Numbers of his Nobility with him; and having joined *Muley Hamet* his Ally, they gave Battle to the Uſurper, but were defeated, and both of them killed in the Field of Battle. Nor did the Uſurper ſurvive many Hours, dying the ſame Evening of a Fever: Here were ſlain the Flower of the *Portugueſe* Nobility. Don *Sebaſtian* was ſucceeded by his Uncle *Henry*, who reigned but two Years, being the laſt Male of the Royal Family: And while the People were in Confuſion about the Choice of another Sovereign, *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, ſent his General the Duke of *Alva* to invade the Kingdom, and reduced it to his Obedience, after having gained two Victories over Prince *Anthony*, natural Son of King *John*, whom the People had ſet up; and tho' the *Engliſh* had eſpouſed his Intereſt, *Portugal* was governed by a *Spaniſh* Viceroy for ſixty Years afterwards.

KING *Philip* having thus united *Portugal* to the reſt of *Spain*, that Nation became very great Sufferers by this Revolution; for as *Philip* was at this Time endeavouring to reduce the *Netherlands*, and thought nothing would contribute to it more than the prohibiting them to trafick with *Spain* and *Portugal*, the *Dutch* employing a great many Ships in tranſporting the native Commodities of *Spain* and *Portugal*, as well as the Produce of their Foreign Plantations and Settlements to the Northern Kingdoms of *Europe*, *Philip* imagined, that if this Branch of the *Netherlanders* Navigation and Commerce was ſtopped, they would be obliged to come to any Terms he ſhould preſcribe. But this Project had a very different Effect from what he expected; for the *Dutch* being excluded trading with *Spain* and *Portugal*, from whence they uſed to fetch Spices and other valuable Merchandize, the Product of *Aſia* and *America*, fitted out ſtrong Fleets, and followed the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* in the Road they had ſtruck out to the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, and not only brought to *Europe* the ſame rich Goods theſe Nations had for many Years monopolized, but drove the *Portugueſe* from their beſt Settlements in *Guinea*, *India*, and other Countries in *Africa* and *Aſia*, as well as from Part of *Braſil* in *America*. This provoked the *Portugueſe* to the laſt Degree, and they would gladly have ſhook of the *Spaniſh* Yoke, under the Conduct of whoſe Princes they ſuſtained ſuch irreparable Loſſes: But *Philip* maintained his Dominion over that Kingdom till he died, as did his Son *Philip* the Third of *Spain*, and the Second of *Portugal*. *Philip* IV. his Grandſon, alſo ſucceeded quietly to the Kingdoms of *Spain* and *Portugal*, which he enjoyed above nineteen Years; but the *Spaniards* having been weakened by a long expenſive War with *France*, and the Revolt of the *Catalans*, the *Portugueſe* had a fair Opportunity of delivering their Country from a Foreign Yoke; and as the Duke of *Braganza* was the next in Blood to their former Princes, they made him an Offer of the Crown, of which he did not ſeem very ambitious; but while he was meditating, on one Side, the Hazard of the Enterprize, and on the other, the Glories which might accrue to his Country, and his Family in particular, if he ſhould ſucceed, the Court of *Spain*, before he had determined with himſelf which Part to take, had ſome Intimation given them of the Deſign, and King *Philip* ſummoned the Duke, and the reſt of the *Portugueſe* Nobility, to attend him in the *Catalonian* War. The Duke ſaw the Snare, and excuſed himſelf as well as he could; he alledged, that his Coffers were low, and he was not in a Condition to bear the Expence a Man of his Quality muſt neceſſarily be at in the Field. The Court of *Madrid*, hereupon, ordered him a Remittance of 20,000 Piſtoles, with a Promiſe of accommodating him with more. Things being come to a Criſis, the Duke conſulted his Lady upon the Occaſion: She was of the Family of *Medina Sidonia*, a Princeſs of great Spirit, and is ſaid to have anſwered him after this Manner; "Sir, if you reſolve to go to *Spain*, you "run the Hazard of your Life; you do "the ſame in attempting the Crown of "*Portugal*;" PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL. "*Portugal*; but if you muſt die, it is "better to die a King than a Duke:" And this, it ſeems, determined his Choice. The whole Kingdom of *Portugal*, and all their Foreign Settlements, unanimouſly acknowledged him for their Sovereign, except *Ceuta* in *Africa*, in which was a *Spaniſh* Governor. This ſurprizing Revolution was effected in an Inſtant, without having coſt the Lives of three People, tho' it coſt a good Deal of Blood and Treaſure to maintain it afterwards. It was undertaken on the Firſt of *December*, 1640, when in the Offices of the Church for that Day, we meet with theſe Words, taken out of the thirteenth Chapter of the *Romans*, ver. 11. *And that knowing the Time, that now it is high Time to awake out of Sleep; for now is our Salvation nearer than when we believed.* Which the *Portugueſe* did then, and have ever ſince regarded, as an Oracle from Heaven, declaring in their Favour. Thus did this Prince aſcend the Throne of *Portugal*, and was proclaimed by the Name of *John* IV. It is thought very ſtrange, that this Deſign ſhould be communicated to above 200 Perſons, and a whole Year taken up in Preparations for its Execution, and yet not be diſcovered to the Court of *Spain* till it was too late to prevent it. The new King, however, had not been long upon the Throne, before a Plot was formed againſt him; but he being ſo fortunate to ſuppreſs the Conſpiracy before it came to a Head, it ſerved only to eſtabliſh his Authority over his Subjects. He was eſteemed a good Prince, and an Encourager of Learning: The greateſt Misfortune of his Reign, was, the reviving the War with the *Dutch*, who poſſeſſed themſelves of moſt of the Settlements the *Portugueſe* had left in *India* and *Africa*, but they had the good Fortune to drive the *Dutch* out of *Braſil*. King *John* having reigned about ſixteen Years, died *Anno* 1656, leaving two Sons and one Daughter, *viz.* Don *Alphonſo*, his eldeſt Son, *Don Pedro*, the Youngeſt, and one Daughter, named *Catherine*, afterwards married to *Charles* II. King of *Great-Britain*.



PORTUGAL. *ALPHONSO* being very young at his Father's Death, reigned ſome Time under the Guardianſhip of his Mother, who was very ſucceſsful during her Adminiſtration againſt the *Spaniards*, who having made Peace with *France*, invaded *Portugal*, and were determined to have brought that Kingdom under their Dominion again; but the *Portugueſe* being aſſiſted by the King of *England*, who had married the Princeſs *Catherine*, and by the *French* King underhand, notwithſtanding he had ſtipulated by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, not to afford them any Aſſiſtance, the *Portugueſe* defeated their Enemies in ſeveral Engagements, the moſt deciſive Victory being obtained at *Villa Vicioſa*. This Train of ill Succeſs, with their Loſſes in the *Low-Countries*, induced the *Spaniards* to make Peace with *Portugal*, and renounce all their Pretenſions to that Crown.

KING *Alphonſo* coming of Age, the Queen-Dowager, who did not approve of his Conduct, retired into a Cloyſter, where ſhe died. *Alphonſo* afterwards married the Princeſs of *Nemours*, of the Houſe of *Savoy*, who, upon Pretence of her Huſband's Impotence, retired, alſo, into a Convent, and obtained a Divorce from him; while Don *Pedro* his younger Brother was ſo fortunate, as to perſuade the People that Don *Alphonſo* was a weak Man, and incapable of governing the Kingdom, and procured him to be depoſed by an Aſſembly of the States, and baniſhed to the Iſland of *Tercera*, *Anno* 1668; from whence he was brought back ſome Time after, and died in the Caſtle of *Cintra*, on the Twelfth of *December*, 1683, till when Don *Pedro* took upon him only the Title of Regent of the Kingdom; but upon the Death of *Alphonſo*, he was proclaimed King. Whether Don *Alphonſo* was really that weak Prince the Friends of Don *Pedro* gave out, when they procured him to be depoſed, is not eaſy to determine; but when we ſee the Wife and Brother in a Confederacy againſt him, and even contracting Marriage in his Life-Time, and depriving him of his Throne, it is very natural to ſuſpect that the late King had foul Play. It is

PORTUGAL.

not a Divorce purchaſed at *Rome*, or a Diſpenſation from the Holy See to commit Inceſt, that can ſanctify Injuſtice and Adultery: They might ſeem to flouriſh for a Time, and revel in polluted, infamous Embraces; but Serenity of Mind could never be found under ſuch a Load of Guilt. Some Writers, however, give Don *Pedro* a great Character: They relate, that he was a Prince of excellent Parts, and applied himſelf with all imaginable Diligence to render his Subjects eaſy and happy; and it is indeed become a Proverb, *The worſe Title the better King*. Abundance of popular Acts muſt be done to take off the People's Attention, and keep them quiet. But the Sum of Court-Policy, both in *Spain* and other Kingdoms, ſeems to be the bribing the Nobility and leading Men, who willingly contribute to the Slavery and Oppreſſion of their Fellow-Subjects, that they may ſhare the Plunder with the Tyrant. Since the *Spaniſh* Court has been governed by *French* Councils, they have ſtruck off a Multitude of Penſions, and now govern both Nobility and Commonalty by ſtanding Troops. We have Inſtances in ſome other Kingdoms where the Court is trebly guarded: 1. By an almighty Band of Penſioners. 2. By a Body of ſtanding Forces; and, 3. If either of theſe ſhould boggle at the villainous Parts they are expected to act, there is a Body of foreign Mercenaries ready to keep the ſurly Natives in Awe: And if all theſe ſhould fail, they are provided of a Guaranty of moſt of the Powers of *Europe* to ſecure their Thrones, and defend the moſt oppreſſive arbitrary Meaſures.

To return: As the Revenues of the Crown of *Portugal* are not the largeſt, and the greateſt Part of them is employed in Penſions among the Grandees and Nobility, and conſequently the Court is in no Condition to maintain a foreign War, it has been the Wiſdom of their Princes, and particularly of Don *Pedro*, to promote Peace with all Chriſtian Princes and States. Accordingly, in the firſt long War between the Allies and *Lewis* XIV. we find the *Portugueſe* ſtood Neuters; nor did they come into the War in Queen *Anne*'s Reign till the Year 1703, and then it is evident the whole Weight of the War, on that Side, was born by the Allies.

PORTUGAL.

THE *Portugueſe* inſiſted, when they came into the Grand Alliance, that the Archduke *Charles* ſhould be declared King of *Spain*, and ſent to *Portugal* with an Army of 12,000 *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Forces: That the Allies ſhould take into their Pay 13,000 *Portugueſe*; and that a large Fleet ſhould be ſtationed on their Coaſt for their Protection: And accordingly, after that Prince had viſited the Queen of *England* at *Windſor*, he was convoyed by a Squadron of Men of War, commanded by Admiral *Rook*, to *Liſbon*, and was followed thither by 12,000 *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Troops. The Allies had been promiſed Horſes to remount their Cavalry in *Portugal*, but not a third Part of them were provided, and many of thoſe unfit for Service. The *Portugueſe* inſiſted alſo that the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Troops ſhould be commanded by their Generals, and by every Governor of a Province through which they marched or were quartered; and that their Troops ſhould take the Right upon all Occaſions: Which Indignities Duke *Schomberg*, who commanded the *Britiſh* Troops, not caring to ſubmit to, deſired to be recalled, and the Earl of *Gallway* was ſent to command the *Engliſh* in his Stead. As to the Conduct and Succeſs of this War, this has been treated of already, and therefore I omit that Relation here.

DON *Pedro*, King of *Portugal*, dying on the 11th of *December*, 1706, was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son, Don *John*, who entred into the ſame Meaſures his Father had done, eſpecially in continuing to carry on the War againſt *France* and *Spain*, with the reſt of the Allies; but they purchaſed his Friendſhip at a dear Rate, it is ſaid. The *Engliſh* were miſerably impoſed on in both Reigns: As for the *Dutch*, indeed, they never ſent any Reinforcements to their Troops in *Spain* after the firſt Embarkation; but left the whole Weight of that War, by Sea and Land, on the *Engliſh*.

PORTUGAL.

THE Year 1708, was taken up with the ſolemnizing the Marriages of two great Princes, *viz.* that of the Archduke *Charles*, the nominal King of *Spain*, with the Princeſs of *Wolfembuttle*, and that of the young King of *Portugal*, with the Archdutcheſs *Mary Anne* of *Auſtria*, ſecond Siſter to the Emperor *Joſeph*. This Emperor dying on the 10th of *April*, 1711, was ſucceeded by his Brother *Charles*, King of *Spain*, being elected at *Frankfort*, on the 10th of *October* following.

*PORTUGAL* affords little remakable after the Peace of *Utrecht*, but the Encouragement that Court gave to the promoting Arts and Sciences, Manufactures and Trafick, and Accounts of their Fleets arriving annually from *India* and *Braſil*, with immenſe Treaſures of Gold, Silver and Diamonds, and other rich Merchandize. In the Year 1722, two *Britiſh* Merchants that reſided at *Liſbon*, viz. Mr. *Wingfield* and Mr. *Roberts*, being proſecuted for exporting Gold to *England* were condemned to die, this being capital by the Laws of *Portugal*; but upon the Interpoſition of Mr. *Worſely*, the *Britiſh* Envoy, and the Court of *Great-Britain*, their Lives were ſpared, and their Effects reſtored them.

THOUGH *Liſbon* appears to be one of the ſafeſt Harbours in the World, there happened ſo violent a Storm in *November*, 1724, that ſixty Ships were driven on Shore; all the Wharfs in *Liſbon* were damaged, the Cuſtom-Houſe Quay, with the Goods upon it, were waſhed away; and the Havock it made among the Houſes in the City, and the adjacent Country, can ſcarce be imagined.

THE double Marriages between the two Royal Families of *Spain* and *Portugal*, already mentioned in treating of *Spain*, were celebrated in the Year 1728-9.

A Difference aroſe about the ſame Time between the Courts of *Spain* and *Portugal* on the Pope's refuſing a Cardinal's Cap to Monſieur *Bichi*, who had reſided as Nuncio in *Portugal*, and ſhewn himſelf more attached to that Court than to his Holineſs; and the Diſpute grew ſo warm, that it was expected the King of *Portugal* would have renounced the Pope's Supremacy, for he proceeded ſo far as to prohibit the Clergy to apply to *Rome* for Bulls of Confirmation, *&c.* and the Patriarch of *Liſbon* gave Diſpenſations for Marriages, and final Judgment in Eccleſiaſtical Cauſes, which came before him by Way of Appeal. The King alſo ſet at Liberty many of the Priſoners in the Inquiſition, and prohibited the Inquiſitors to proceed in any Cauſe without the Concurrence of Commiſſioners appointed by his Majeſty; but the Court of *Rome* found Means to pacify the King, and Things were reſtored to the ſame Order they had proceeded in before.

PORTUGAL.

A WAR was on the Point of breaking out between *Spain* and *Portugal* in the Year 1734, occaſioned by the Servants of Mr. *de Bellamont*, the *Portugueſe* Miniſter at *Madrid*, reſcuing a Criminal from Juſtice, as the Officers were carrying him to Priſon, which was ſo reſented by the Court of *Spain*, that they ſent a Detachment of Soldiers to that Miniſter's Houſe, apprehended all his Servants, and carried them off, and would accept of no Submiſſions the *Portugueſe* Miniſter could make to obtain the Liberty of his Servants; but were preparing to invade the Kingdom of *Portugal*, and the Forces of both were ordered to march to the Frontiers, and his *Portugueſe* Majeſty immediately diſpatched Don *Antonio de Alvarado* to the Court of *Great-Britain*, to deſire their Aſſiſtance; whereupon Sir *John Norris* was commanded immediately to ſail for the River of *Liſbon*, with a ſtrong Squadron of Men of War, and arrived there on the 9th of *June*, 1735, and was received by the *Portugueſe* with Tranſports of Joy, they being ſenſible, that nothing leſs could have protected them from *Spaniſh* Vengeance.

SOME Time before the *Britiſh* Fleet ſet Sail for *Portugal*, Mr. *Keen*, the *Britiſh* Envoy at *Madrid*, communicated to the Court of *Spain*, the Deſign of his Majeſty to ſend a Fleet thither, aſſuring him, that the King his Maſter had no other Deſign in it, but to protect the Trade of his Subjects, and his Allies; and particularly to ſecure the Return of the *Braſil* Fleet to *Liſbon*, on Board of which the

PORTUGAL. the *Engliſh* Nation had a vary large Intereſt.

To which the Court of *Spain* anſwered, That there could be no Manner of Occaſion for this Armament, his Catholick Majeſty having already accepted the Mediation of his Nephew, the King of *France*, which ſecured *Portugal* from all Acts of Hoſtility on the Part of *Spain*. On the contrary, nothing could have been more prejudicial to the Trade of *Europe*, than the ſending the *Britiſh* Fleet to *Liſbon*. For while this was doing, all Hands were employed at *Cadiz* in fitting out the Flota for *New Spain*. Every one knew, that the Cargo ſhe carries thither is a Depoſit, to which all the Nations of *Europe* eagerly ſtrive to contribute, and to have a Share in, that they may partake of the great Profits produced by the Return of the Capitals employed in it; and one of the greateſt Motives to that Confidence, which People have to put their Fortunes in that Sort of Commerce, is the good Underſtanding which they ſee between the Courts of *Spain* and *Great-Britain*. Perſuaded that they have nothing to fear for their Effects, but Winds, and Tempeſts, and other Accidents of the Sea, they have the leſs Uneaſineſs and Reſerve in giving into a Trade, whoſe great Advantages they are ſo well acquainted with. The Advantages they draw from it have a proportionable Influence over all the other Branches of Trade in general, and Things remaining in this Condition, cauſe a happy Circulation of Wealth in *Spain*, and among all other Nations where Commerce flouriſhes: But it is with the Body politick, as it is with the human Body; as ſoon as the Circulation is ſtopped in any conſiderable Part, it immediately languiſhes, and becomes all over diſtempered. PORTUGAL.

THE Flota from *Cadiz* was equipping as uſual; every Body was preparing rich Merchandize to put on Board it, which they had purchaſed, either by Bills of Exchange for ready Money, or upon Credit: All on a ſudden they hear of a Naval Armament making in *England*, to go and cover the Sea all along the Coaſts of *Portugal*; at this News the Merchants tremble; Confidence vaniſhes; every one thinks of ſecuring his Effects, and no Man will riſque his Capital on Board the Galleons, which may be attacked either going to *New Spain*, or coming back.

THE Differences between the Courts of *Spain* and *Portugal*, being ſome Time after amicably adjuſted, the *Britiſh* Fleet returned to *England* without committing any Acts of Hoſtility; but the *Spaniards* have not ceaſed to revenge their Diſappointment on the *Engliſh*, by plundering their Merchant Ships in *America*, from that Day to this, whenever they could over-power them. As to the laſt War between the Confederates on one Part, and *France* and *Spain* on the other, the *Portugueſe* were ſo wiſe as to ſtand neuter.

# CHAP. IV.

## *Of the Conſtitution of the Government, the Laws, Revenues, and Forces.*

Conſtitution. THE King of *Portugal* is an abſolute Prince; the Cortes, or three Eſtates have ſold their Share in the Legiſlature long ſince, or have been frightned out of it, and only ſerve to record ſuch Acts of State as the Court requires them to paſs.

THE King's Title is, *King of* Portugal *and the* Algarva's *on this Side*; *and beyond the Seas in* Africa, *Lord of* Guinea, *and of the Navigation, Conqueſt and Commerce of* Ethiopia, Arabia, Perſia, India, Braſil, *&c.* and the Pope was pleaſed to dignify him, in the Year 1748, with the Title of *His Moſt Faithful Majeſty*.

HIS Forces by Sea and Land are very weak: The leaſt formidable of all the Maritime Powers at Sea; and their Soldiers at Land are the moſt wretched Militia in Forces.

PORTUGAL. *Europe*, as we experienced to our Coſt, when we entered into an Alliance with them againſt *Spain*; and yet the Revenues of the Crown, ſince the Diſcovery of the rich Mines in *Braſil*, may be equal to thoſe of any Prince in *Europe*; conſequently, that trite Remark, *That Power uſually attends Wealth*, does not hold in *Portugal*.

Taxes. THE Duties on Goods imported and exported, are very high here, and uſually farmed out from three Years to three Years by the Crown. Foreign Merchandize pays 23 *per Cent.* on Importation; Fiſh from *Newfoundland*, 25 *per Cent.* Fiſh taken in their own Seas and Rivers, 47 *per Cent.* and the Duties on all Lands and Cattle, that are ſold are 10 *per Cent.* The Duty on Snuff alone, it is ſaid, amounts to 50,000 Crowns *per Ann.* The King draws a conſiderable Duty from every Order of Knights, of which his Majeſty is Grand-Maſter; and the Pope, in Conſideration of the vaſt Sums he continually draws out of this Kingdom, gives his Majeſty the Money ariſing from ſome of his Bulls; as thoſe by which he grants Indulgences and Licences, to eat Fleſh at Times prohibited: The Nobility are not taxed but upon extraordinary Exigencies, and then very moderately.

Laws. THE Laws of this Country are all contained in three Volumes *Duodecimo*, as appeared lately, when they were called for by the preſent Lord-Chancellor *Hardwick*, in order to determine a Cauſe between ſome Merchants of *Portugal:* They are founded chiefly on the Civil Law and immemorial Cuſtom: But the Judges of the Inquiſition break through all Rules of Law and Equity, ſometimes, as will appear in the Chapter of Religion.

IT is obſervable that the Kings of *Portugal* eſteem themſelves the only rightful Sovereigns of *Spain*, and therefore imitate the Cuſtoms of that Court: They inſiſt that a Female Princeſs or Infanta, cannot tranſfer the Succeſſion to a Foreign Prince by marrying him; and that the Princes of the Houſe of *Portugal* not being deemed Foreigners, ought to have ſucceeded to the Crown of *Spain*, when the Male Branches failed and became extinct. PORTUGAL.

Preſent Royal Family. THE preſent Royal Family of *Portugal*, are, Don *Joſeph* his preſent Majeſty, who was born the 6th of *June*, 1714, and came to the Crown the 31ſt of *July*, 1750. He was married to *Mary Anne Victoria*, Infanta of *Spain*, on the 19th of *January*, 1728-9, by whom he hath Iſſue, 1. *Mary Frances Iſabel*, Princeſs of *Beira*, nineteen Years of Age. 2. *Anne Frances Antonietta*, ſeventeen Years of Age; and, 3. *Maria Frances Benedicta*, ſeven Years of Age.

THE King's Brothers and Siſters are, 1. The Infant Don *Pedro*, thirty-ſix Years of Age; and, 2. The Infanta Donna *Maria Barbe*, forty-one Years of Age.

THE King's Couſins are, 1. Don *Anthony Francis*, fifty-eight Years of Age. 2. Prince *Emanuel*, fifty-ſix Years of Age; and, 3. Don *John*, the natural Son of Prince *Anthony Francis*, who was legitimated in *May*, 1750, and ranked immediately after the lawful Princes.

THE King's Mother, the Archdutcheſs, *Maria Anna*, Dowager of King *John* V. and Daughter of the late Emperor *Leopold*, is ſeventy Years of Age.

| Gold Coins of *Portugal.* | *l.* | *s.* | *d.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| The Moeda, or Moidore — | 0 | 13 | 6 |
| The Double Moeda —— | 1 | 07 | 0 |
| Johns — —— | 3 | 12 | 0 |

The Half-Quarter Pieces, *&c.* in Proportion.

| Silver Coins. | *l.* | *s.* | *d.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| The Cruſado, or Silver Ducat | 0 | 2 | 10 |
| The Patack, or Patagon — | 0 | 3 | 04 |

Accounts are kept in Rea's, an imaginary Coin, 1000 whereof make one Milrea. A Cruſado of Silver is 480 Rea's.

PORTUGAL.

# CHAP. V.

## *Of the Religion of* Portugal, *and the Court of Inquiſition.*

Religion.

IT appears, as well from Prophane, as Sacred Hiſtory, that Chriſtianity was planted in *Spain* (of which *Portugal* was then a Province) by the Apoſtles; and according to *Spaniſh* Tradition by St. *James Major*, and they aſſure us, there were twenty-nine Biſhops here, in the Reign of the Emperor *Conſtantine:* But their Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtorians relate, that *Spain*, as well as many other Chriſtian Churches, was early infected with *Arianiſm*, and did not acknowledge the Divinity of Chriſt, or that he was equal to God the Father; that the *Goths* particularly, who made a Conqueſt of *Spain* in the fifth Century, were *Arians*. And Doctor *Geddes* has demonſtrated, that the Church of *Spain* never acknowledged the Pope's Supremacy, till the *Moors* poſſeſſed themſelves of *Spain*, in the Year 714; and he has proved that the Adoration of Images, the Praying to Saints and Angels, the Doctrines of Purgatory, the Seven Sacraments, Tranſubſtantiation, the Denying the Cup to the People in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, private Maſſes, the Adoration of the Hoſt, the Prieſts putting the Bread into the Mouths of the Communicants preſent at the Celebration of this Sacrament, and not communicating, and Auricular Confeſſion, are Doctrines and Practices not known in the Church of *Spain* before the eighth Century: And that the Sovereigns of *Spain* had an Eccleſiaſtical Supremacy, equal to that now claimed and exerciſed by the Crown of *England:* And when the Biſhop of *Rome*, in the eighth Century, firſt attempted to introduce his Supremacy in *Spain*, it was rejected and condemned by the *Spaniſh* Church, in a Council of *all* her Biſhops.

AT this Day, however, the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* profeſs themſelves to be of that Sect of Chriſtians, that denominate themſelves *Roman-Catholicks*. The Title of Catholick King, it is ſaid, was firſt given to *Ricaredus*, one of the *Gothick* Kings of *Spain*, in the Year 550, when he renounced the *Arian* Doctrine; and that Title, after it had lain dormant 900 Years, was revived by Pope *Alexander* VI. and given to Don *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, *Anno* 1500, in Conſideration of the Services he had done the Holy See, by deſtroying the Empire of the *Moors* in *Spain*; and their Succeſſors of the united Kingdoms of *Caſtile* and *Arragon*, have been denominated *Catholick Kings* ever ſince; and with a great deal of Reaſon, ſays my Author, no Princes having ſhewn more Zeal for Popery than the Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal*, who have ſuffered the Inquiſition to rage in their Territories for ſo many Years. Nor are the People leſs devoted to this Religion than their Sovereigns: There are ſome, eſpecially the Women, who reſort to their Churches or Chapels ſeven or eight Times a Day: But none of the Saints, and even God himſelf has not a greater Share of their Devotions than the Bleſſed Virgin; not a Man but carries about him a Scapulary, or Image of the Virgin, which has touched ſome Shrine of hers, that is held to have a Power of working Miracles. They are much taken with the Pomp and Shew obſerved in their Divine Worſhip, and that Profuſion of Wealth that appears in the furniſhing and adorning their Churches; and they apprehend they merit by afflicting and tormenting themſelves. In the Holy Week before *Eaſter*, they practiſe great Auſterities; ſome will procure themſelves to be faſtened to a Croſs in their Shirts, with their Arms extended in Imitation of our Saviour, uttering the moſt diſmal Groans and Lamentations: Others will walk with naked Feet over Rocks and Mountains to ſome diſtant Shrine to perform their Devotions. During *Lent*, they eat nothing but the Entrails

PORTUGAL. trails of Beaſts, as they do on *Wedneſdays* and *Fridays* all the Year, inſtead of Fiſh, at *Madrid*, and ſuch other Parts of the Country where Fiſh are not to be had. At this Holy Seaſon, we find Friars and Prieſts in all the great Streets and publick Places preaching to the People, applying themſelves rather to the Paſſions and Affections than their Reaſon: The Preacher frequently beats his Breaſt and weeps, and the Crowd imitate him; and he is eſteemed the beſt Preacher, who, by his Whining and Lamentations, can produce the greateſt Floods of Tears. On *Good-Friday*, annually, there is a Sermon preached to common Strumpets at *Madrid*, who are dragged out of their Lodgings to hear ſome Friar preach Repentance to them, who if he thinks his Arguments have had no Effect npon them, deſcends from his Pulpit, and preſents a Crucifix to them, ſaying, Behold your Saviour, and embrace him; and thoſe who are willing to leave their infamous Courſes will kiſs and embrace it: After which theſe Creatures are either ſent to ſome Nunnery, or married to People that are not very nice in their Choice; but the greateſt Part of them uſually are obſtinate, and chuſe to follow their former Courſe of Life.

SOLEMN Proceſſions are frequent among the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*; but the moſt conſiderable is that on *Good-Friday*, when all the Religious Orders attend, with the Members of the ſeveral Tribunals, Councils, and Companies of Tradeſmen in their Cities, and even the King himſelf ſometimes, attended by all his Court, with Wax-Torches in their Hands. The Nobility, and Perſons of Diſtinction, are followed by their Servants with lighted Flambeaux; every Thing has a mournful Air; the King's Guards have their Arms and Drums covered with Black, and beat a dead March, as at the Funeral of ſome General; Trumpets and other Muſical Inſtruments ſound diſmally, and all the Colours and Croſſes are covered with black Crape; Machines and Pageants are erected, whereon all the Parts of our Saviour's Paſſion are repreſented: True Penitents in theſe Proceſſions laſh and cut themſelves unmercifully, hoping to take Heaven by this holy Violence on themſelves; while others, it is ſaid, are no leſs ſevere on their naked Bodies, to ſhew their Paſſion for their Miſtreſſes, all the Ladies in the Place ſtanding in the Balconies to ſee the Proceſſion: But this is ſuch a Piece of Gallantry as I believe was ſcarce ever heard of in a Proteſtant Country. There are other Penitents who drag heavy Croſſes after them, and perform other grievous Penances; and theſe People of Quality maſked, and attended by their Servants likewiſe maſked, who ſupport and aſſiſt them in their dolorous Paſſage; for ſome, it is ſaid, have loſt their Lives by over-acting their Parts. Nor is it uncommon to begin theſe Exerciſes a Fortnight or three Weeks before *Eaſter*, and continue them every *Wedneſday* and *Friday*, at leaſt, till that Feſtival. At theſe Proceſſions in the City of *Seville* it is not uncommon to ſee 500 or 600 ſuch Penitents, who have the Reputation of chaſtiſing themſelves more roughly than thoſe of *Madrid:* Other Towns endeavour to imitate theſe great Cities; and, it is ſaid, the Ladies of *Liſbon* will be offended if the Men ſeem to favour themſelves, and do not obſerve the Blood follow the Whip: For the Devotion of theſe Gentlemen, whether it be directed to Heaven or their Miſtreſſes, is ſuppoſed to be proportionable to the Wounds and Laſhes they receive from their own Hands. Theſe are the Exerciſes of the devout *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* on Days of Faſting and Humiliation; but on great Feſtivals, and rejoicing Days, the Scene is very different; for then they expoſe the richeſt Shrines, and all the Treaſures of their Churches, to publick View: They are dreſt in their beſt Habits, and their People play upon Muſical Inſtruments, and dance in the Proceſſions, and before their Images, but here alſo in the hotteſt Weather, when the Sun ſhines out in its full Brightneſs, they carry lighted Torches in their Hands, which together with the Sun Beams over their Heads, almoſt melt the ſuperſtitious Crowd. The Balconies and Windows are hung with Tapeſtry, *&c.* and the Ladies dreſſed in their richeſt Cloathes and Jewels, are permitted

PORTUGAL.

mitted to ſtand and ſee the Proceſſion, without a Lattice before them; and upon theſe Occaſions it is, that the young Inamoratoes of both Sexes have an Opportunity of ſhewing themſelves, and diſcovering their Paſſion to the greateſt Advantage; for, as has been intimated already, *Venus* and *Cupid*, in theſe hot Countries, ſeem to have as many Adorers as any Saint amongſt them, many of them frequenting their Churches and Proceſſions chiefly to have an Opportunity of carrying on their Amours.

THEIR Feſtivals uſually conclude with a Play, wretchedly acted, containing a Repreſentation of the Life and Actions of ſome real or pretended Saints, taken from their Legends, wherein they uſe even our Bleſſed Saviour with great Familiarity, and theſe ſeem calculated rather to ridicule than promote Chriſtianity.

THE Eccleſiaſtical Government here does not differ much from that of other *Roman-Catholick* Countries. The Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal*, by a Grant of the Popes, nominate to all Archbiſhopricks and Biſhopricks; of which there are in *Spain* eight Archbiſhopricks, and thirty-eight Biſhopricks; and in *Portugal* three Archbiſhopricks, and ten Biſhopricks, as appears by the Table at the End of this Chapter.

THE Inquiſition reigns here, it muſt be confeſs'd, with a more uncontrolable Power than in any other Kingdom or State. It was firſt inſtituted in the thirteenth Century, for ſuppreſſing the Hereſy of the *Vaudois* and *Albigenſes*, as it was called; and was received in *Spain* about the Year 1557, in the Reign of King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Iſabella*, in order to awe the new converted *Jews* and *Moors*, and keep them from relapſing into their former Infidelity. It was eſtabliſhed in *Portugal* for the ſame End about the Year 1523, in the Reign of King *John* III. It is called the Holy Office, and the Holy Houſe; and conſiſts of an Inquiſitor-General, the Supreme Council, Inquiſitors, Aſſeſſors, Qualificators, a Secretary, an Advocate Fiſcal, a Treaſurer, Familiars and Goalers. The Inquiſitor-General is named by the King, and confirmed by the Pope, acting as his Delegate: His Juriſdiction is ſo abſolute and extenſive, that no Subject is exempted from it; the Members of the Supreme Court or Council are all named by him, but approved by the King before they can act, and are uſually Secular Prieſts; and their Aſſeſſors, Divines, Civilians and Canoniſts with whom they adviſe. The Qualificators are employed in reviſing and altering Books that are publiſhed, and are uſually *Dominican* Friars. The Secretary is properly the Regiſter; and the Advocate Fiſcal the Attorney or Proſecutor. The Treaſurer takes into his Cuſtody all the Priſoner's Goods, and perſonal Eſtate, when he is apprehended; and the Familiars are properly the Sergeants and Bailiffs belonging to this Office; though the Nobility and Perſons of the beſt Quality uſually enter themſelves of the Number of Familiars, as it is a Protection againſt the Civil Magiſtrate, and entitles them to the ſame plenary Indulgences as Perſons engaged in a Cruſade againſt Infidels and Enemies of the Chriſtian Name. It is computed that theſe amount to upwards of 20,000 in *Spain* alone. As to the Alguazils or Goalers, they are forbidden to permit their Priſoners to ſend to their Friends, or receive any Manner of Support or Intelligence from them, or indeed to converſe with any Mortal but their Tormentors. The Inquiſitors, and their Officers, take an Oath never to diſcover any Thing tranſacted in that Court, and puniſh nothing more ſeverely than the Breach of that Oath. As theſe Courts of Inquiſition in a great Meaſure deprive the Biſhops of their Juriſdiction, they are entitled to ſome Privileges in Lieu of it: As, 1. Their being exempted themſelves from the Authority of this Court; and, 2. Their Concurrence ought to be obtained before any Perſon belonging to their reſpective Dioceſes is condemned: But theſe Proviſions are not much regarded of late; Biſhops have been confined to their Houſes on Suſpicion of Hereſy, till the Pope's Licenſe has been obtained to proceed againſt them; and where Biſhops have refuſed to conſent to the Condemnation of a Priſoner, the

PORTUGAL.

Court

PORTUGAL. Court of Inquiſition has paſſed Sentence without them.

THIS Court proceeds in a ſummary Way, on an Information brought by any Perſon whatever: If the Informer names any Witneſſes beſides himſelf, they are ſent for privately, and before they are examined take an Oath not to diſcover to any Perſon their having been with the Inquiſitors, nor to ſpeak of any Thing they ſaid, ſaw, or heard within that Court.

ALL People, though never ſo infamous, and though they ſtand convicted of Perjury, are, in favour of the Faith, and in Deteſtation of Hereticks, admitted by the Inquiſition to be Witneſſes, mortal Enemies only excepted.

THIS Exception is of little Benefit to the Priſoner, by Reaſon of his not knowing who they are that have informed and witneſſed againſt him.

THE Depoſitions of the Informer and Witneſſes, if there be any, being thus privately taken, a Familiar is ſent for, and being come, he has the following Order put into his Hands.

"BY the Command of the Reverend "Father *N.* an Inquiſitor of Heretical Pra-"vity, let *N.* be apprehended and com-"mitted to the Priſons of this Holy Office, "and out of which he ſhall not be releaſed, "but by the expreſs Order of the ſaid "Reverend Inquiſitor."

IF ſeveral Perſons are to be taken up at the ſame Time, the Familiars are commanded ſo to order Things, that they may know nothing of one another's being apprehended; and at this the Familiars are ſo expert, that a Father and his three Sons and three Daughters, who lived together at the ſame Houſe, were all carried Priſoners to the Inquiſition, without knowing any Thing of one another's being there, until ſeven Years afterwards, when they that were alive came forth in an Act of the Faith.

THE Priſoner being apprehended, and carried with all poſſible Secrecy to the Inquiſition, is delivered to the Goaler.

THE Priſons of the Inquiſition are little dark Rooms, which have no other Furniture but a hard Quilt and a uſeful Pot. The Priſoners are not ſuffered to ſee any Perſon beſides their Keeper, who brings them their Diet, and with it a lighted Lamp, which burns about Half an Hour; neither muſt their Keeper, without Leave from the Inquiſitors, entertain any Diſcourſe with them. PORTUGAL.

AFTER the Priſoner has ſpent two or three Days and Nights in his melancholy Apartment, he is carried by his Keeper before the Inquiſitors, who before they aſk him a Queſtion, make him take an Oath to return true Anſwers to all their Interrogatories, and if he has ever been guilty of any Hereſy, to confeſs it to them.

THE firſt Queſtion the Priſoner is aſked is, Whether he knows why he was taken up by the Inquiſition? And if he anſwers that he does not know, he is then aſked, Whether he knows for what Crimes the Inquiſition uſed to impriſon People? If he anſwers for Hereſy, he is admoniſhed upon the Oath he has taken to confeſs all his Hereſies, and to diſcover all his Teachers and Accomplices. If the Priſoner denies that he ever held any Hereſy, or had ever any Communication with any Hereticks, he is gravely told, that the Holy Office does not uſe to impriſon People raſhly, or without having good Grounds for what they do; and that therefore he would do well to confeſs his Guilt, and that rather, becauſe the Holy Office, contrary to the Cuſtom of all other Courts, is ſevere to thoſe that deny, and merciful to all thoſe that confeſs their Guilt. If the Priſoner perſiſts in denying that he ever held any Hereſies, his Goaler is called in and commanded to carry him back to the Place from whence he came; and the Priſoner is admoniſhed ſtrictly to examine his own Conſcience, that the next Time they ſend for him he may be prepared to make true and full Confeſſion of all his Hereſies, Teachers, and Accomplices. The Priſoner having been allowed two or three Days more to do this in, he is brought before the Inquiſitors a ſecond Time, and is aſked, Whither he comes prepared to confeſs? and if he anſwers, that he cannot, without accuſing himſelf or others falſly, make any ſuch Confeſſion as they deſire of him;

PORTUGAL. him; they do then ask him, Where he was born, and what his Parents were, and where he went to School, and who were his School-Masters, and where he has lived all his Time, and with whom he has conversed most; and who has been his Confessor, and when he was last at Confession and at the Sacrament? with twenty more such Questions. And being told that they have sufficient Proof of his being a Heretick, they command him, since he cannot repent of his Heresies, unless he confesses them all, to go back to his Prison, and there pray to God for Grace to dispose him to make a true and full Confession, to the Saving of his Soul, which is all they seek after. And being again allowed two or three Days to pray and consider on what the Inquisitors have said to him, he is brought before them a third Time; and in Case he persists, in pleading, Not guilty, then he is asked some Questions concerning the heritical Doctrines he stands charged withal: For Example, Whither he believes Christ to be bodily present in the Sacrament, and that it is lawful to adore Images, and to pray to Saints and Angels? And if he answers, that he did always firmly believe these and all other Doctrines of the *Romish* Church, he is asked, If he always believed these Doctrines, how he came to speak against them? And if he denies that he ever did, he is then told, that since he is so obstinate in his Heresies, of which they have a sufficient Proof before them, they will order their Advocate Fiscal to form his Process, and to convict him of them. But in Case the Inquisitors have not sufficient Evidence, notwithstanding, to draw a Confession from the Prisoner, they have told him oftner than once that they had, they then fall a Note lower, and tell the Prisoner, That though they may not have sufficient Proof of his Heretical Words and Actions to convict him of them, that yet they have sufficient to put him on the Rack to make him confess them. And having fixed the Day when he is to undergo the Tortures, when that dismal Day comes, if he does not prevent it by such a Confession as is expected from him, is led to the Place where the Rack is, attended by an Inquisitor and a publick Notary, who is to write down the Answers the Prisoner returns to the Questions which shall be put to him by the Inquisitor while he is upon the Rack. During the Time the Executioner is preparing that Engine of unspeakable Cruelty, and is taking off the Prisoner's Cloaths to his Shirt and Drawers, the Inquisitor is still exhorting the Prisoner to have Compassion both on his Body and Soul, and by making a true and full Confession of all his Heresies, to prevent his being tortured; but if the Prisoner saith, that he will suffer any Thing rather than accuse himself and others falsly, the Inquisitor commands the Executioner to do his Duty, and to begin the Torture; which, in the Inquisition, is given by twisting a small Cord hard about the Prisoner's naked Arms, and hoisting him up from the Ground by an Engine to which the Cord is fastened; and as if the miserable Prisoner's hanging in the Air by his Arms were not Torment enough, he has several Quassations or Shakes given him, which is done by screwing up his Body higher, and letting it down again with a Jirk, which disjoints his Arms, and after that the Torture is much more exquisite than it was before. PORTUGAL.

WHEN the Prisoner is first hoisted up from the Ground, an Hour-Glass is turned up, and which, if he does not prevent it, by making such a Confession of his Heresies as the Inquisitor, that is present all the while, and is continualiy asking him Questions, expects from him, must run out before he is taken down, to promise to make such a Confession if they will take him off the Rack, not being sufficient to procure him that Mercy, no more than his crying out that he shall expire immediately if they do not give him some Ease; that as the Inquisitors tell us, being no more than all that are upon the Rack do think they are ready to do.

IF the Prisoner endures the Rack without confessing any Thing, which few or none, though never so innocent, are able to do, so soon as the Hour-Glass is out, he is taken down, and carried back to his Prison, where there is a Surgeon ready to put his Bones in Joint. And though, in all Courts,

PORTUGAL. Courts, the Priſoner's having endured the Rack, without confeſſing the Crimes for which he was tortured, clears him, and makes void all the Evidence that was againſt him; yet in the Inquiſition, where whatſoever Humanity and right Reaſon have eſtabliſhed in Favour of the Priſoner, is left to the Diſcretion of the Judge, it is commonly otherwiſe; the Priſoners that will not confeſs any Thing, being uſually racked twice, and if they ſtand it out, though few of them can do that, thrice.

BUT if the Priſoner makes the Confeſſion the Inquiſitor expects he ſhould on the Rack, it is writ down Word for Word by the Notary, and is, after the Priſoner has had a Day or two's Reſt, carried to him to ſet his Hand to it, which if the Priſoner does, it puts an End to his Proceſs. The Want of ſufficient Evidence to have convicted him, being abundantly ſupplied by his extorted Confeſſion thus ſigned by him. But in Caſe the Priſoner, when it is brought to him, refuſeth to ſign it, affirming it to be falſe, and to have been extorted from him by the Extremity of the Torture, he is then carried to the Rack a ſecond Time, to oblige him to repeat and ſign the ſame Confeſſion.

IT is a very hard Matter for any one that is a Priſoner in the Inquiſition for Hereſy, to eſcape the Rack, ſince neither the profeſſing and maintaining the Doctrines to be true wherewith he is charged, nor the denying of them, can ſecure him from it; the firſt being commonly racked to make them diſcover their Teachers and Accomplices, and the ſecond to oblige them to confeſs their own Guilt.

WHEN a certain Number of Priſoners are convicted of Hereſy, either by their own voluntary or extorted Confeſſion, or upon the Evidence of certain Witneſſes, a Day is fixed, by the chief Inquiſitor, for a Goal-Delivery, which is called by them an Act of the Faith, and which is always upon a *Sunday*. In the Morning of the Day, the Priſoners are all brought into a great Hall, where they have the Habits put on they are to wear in the Proceſſion, which begins to come out of the Inquiſition about Nine of the Clock in the Morning. The firſt in the Proceſſion are the *Dominican* Friars, who carry the Standard of the Inquiſition, which on the one Side, hath their Founder *Dominick*'s Picture, and on the other Side a Croſs betwixt an Olive Tree and a Sword, with this Motto, *Juſtitia & Miſericordia*. Next after the *Dominicans*, come the Penitents, ſome with *Benitoes*, and ſome without, according to the Nature of their Crimes; they are all in black Coats without Sleeves, and barefooted, with a Wax-Candle in their Hand. Next comes the Penitents, who have narrowly eſcaped being burnt, who over their black Coat, have Flames painted with their Points turned downward, to ſignify their having been ſaved, but ſo as by Fire: This Habit is called by the *Portugueſe*, *Feugo Revolto*, or, Flames turned upſide down. Next come the Negative and Relapſed that are to be burnt, with Flames upon their Habits pointing upwards: And next come thoſe who profeſs Doctrines contrary to the Faith of the *Roman* Church, and who beſides Flames on their Habit, pointing upward, have their Picture, which is drawn two or three Days before upon their Breaſts, with Dogs, Serpents, and Devils, all with open Mouths painted about it. PORTUGAL.

*PEGNA*, a famous *Spaniſh* Inquiſitor, calls this Proceſſion, *Horrendum at tremendum Spectaculum*, and ſo it is in Truth; there being ſomething in the Looks of all the Priſoners, beſides thoſe that are to be burnt, that is ghaſtly and diſconſolate, beyond what can be imagined; and in the Eyes and Countenance of thoſe that are to be burnt, there is ſomething that looks fierce and eager.

THE Priſoners that are to be burnt alive, beſides a Familiar, which all the reſt have, have a Jeſuit on each Hand of them, who are continually preaching to them to abjure their Hereſies; but if they offer to ſpeak any Thing in Defence of the Doctrines they are going to ſuffer Death for profeſſing; they are immediately gagged, and not ſuffered to ſpeak a Word more.

THIS I ſaw done, ſays my Author, to a Priſoner, preſently after he came out of the

PORTUGAL. the Gates of the Inquiſition, upon his having looked up to the Sun, which he had not ſeen before in ſeveral Years, and cried out in a Rapture, How is it poſſible for People that behold that glorious Body, to worſhip any Being, but him that created it! After the Priſoners come a Troop of Familiars on Horſeback; and after them the Inquiſitors and other Officers of the Court upon Mules; and laſt of all, comes the Inquiſitor-General upon a white Horſe led by two Men, with a black Hat and a green Hatband, and attended by all the Nobles that are not employed as Familiars in the Proceſſion.

IN the *Terreiro de Paco*, which may be as far from the Inquiſition, as *Whitehall* is from *Temple-Bar*, there is a Scaffold erected, which may hold 2000 or 3000 People; at the one End ſit the Inquiſitors, and at the other End, the Priſoners, and in the ſame Order that they walked in the Proceſſion; thoſe that are to be burnt being ſeated on the higheſt Benches, behind the reſt, and which may be ten Foot above the Floor of the Scaffold.

AFTER ſome Prayers and a Sermon, which is made up of Encomiums on the Inquiſition, and Invectives againſt Hereticks; a Secular Prieſt aſcends a Deſk, which ſtands near the Middle of the Scaffold, and who having firſt taken all the Abjurations of the Penitents, who kneel before him one by one in the ſame Order they walked in the Proceſſion; at laſt he recites the final Sentence of the Inquiſition upon theſe that are to be put to Death in the following Words.

"WE the Inquiſitors of Heretical Pra-
"vity, having with the Concurrence of
"the Moſt Illuſtrious *N.* Lord Archbiſhop
"of *Liſbon*, or of his Deputy *N.* called
"on the Name of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt,
"and of his glorious Mother the Virgin
"*Mary*, and ſitting on our Tribunal, and
"judging with the Holy Goſpels lying
"before us, that ſo our Judgment may
"be in the Sight of God, and our Eyes
"might behold what is juſt, in all Mat-
"ters between the Magnifick Doctor *N.*
"Advocate-Fiſcal, on the one Part, and
"you *N.* now before us on the other,
"we have ordained, that in this Place, PORTUGAL.
"and on this Day, you ſhould receive
"your definitive Sentence.

"WE do, therefore, by this our Sen-
"tence put in Writing, define, pronounce,
"declare, and ſentence thee *N.* of the
"City of *Liſbon*, to be a Convicted, Con-
"feſſing, Affirmative, and Profeſſed He-
"retick, and to be delivered, and left by
"us as ſuch to the Secular Arm; and
"we, by this our Sentence, do caſt thee
"out of the Eccleſiaſtical Court, as a
"Convicted, Confeſſing, Affirmative, and
"Profeſſed Heretick; and we do leave,
"and deliver thee to the Secular Arm,
"and to the Power of the Secular Court:
"But at the ſame Time, do moſt earn-
"eſtly beſeech that Court ſo to moderate
"its Sentence, as not to touch thy Blood,
"or to put thy Life in any Danger."

THE Priſoners are no ſooner in the Hands of the Civil Magiſtrate, than they are loaded with Chains before the Eyes of the Inquiſitors, and being carried firſt to the Secular Goals, are within an Hour or two brought from thence before the Lord Chief Juſtice, who, without knowing any Thing of their particular Crimes, or of the Evidence that was againſt them, aſks them one by one, in what Religion they do intend to die; if they anſwer, that they will die in the Communion of the *Roman* Church, they are condemned by him to be carried forthwith to the Place of Execution, and there to be firſt ſtrangled, and afterwards burnt to Aſhes: But if they ſay, they will die in the Proteſtant, or any other Faith, that is contrary to the *Roman*, they are then ſentenced by him to be carried forthwith to the Place of Execution, and there to be burnt alive.

AT the Place of Execution, which at *Liſbon* is the *Ribera*, there are ſo many Stakes ſet up, as there are Priſoners to be burnt, with a large Quantity of dry Furz about them. The Stakes of the Profeſſed, as the Inquiſitors call them, may be about four Yards high, and have a ſmall Board, whereon the Priſoner is to be ſeated, within half a Yard of the Top; the Negative and Relapſed being firſt ſtrangled and burnt, the Profeſſed go up a Ladder

PORTUGAL. betwixt the two Jeſuits that have attended them all Day, and when they are come even with the forementioned Board, they turn about to the People, and the Jeſuits ſpend near a Quarter of an Hour in exhorting the Profeſſed to be reconciled to the Church of *Rome*, which if the Profeſſed refuſe to be, the Jeſuits come down, and the Executioner aſcends, and having turned the Profeſſed off the Ladder upon the Seat, and chained their Bodies cloſe to the Stake, he leaves them, and the Jeſuits go up to them a ſecond Time to renew their Exhortation to them, and at parting, tell them, That they leave them to the Devil, who is ſtanding at their Elbow, to receive their Souls, and carry them with him into the Flames of Hell-Fire, ſo ſoon as they are out of their Bodies. Upon this a great Shout is raiſed, and as ſoon as the Jeſuits are off the Ladder, the Cry is, Let the Dogs Beards be made, Let the Dogs Beards be made. Which is done by thruſting flaming Furzes, faſtened to a long Pole, againſt their Faces; and this Inhumanity is commonly continued until their Faces are burnt to a Coal, and is always accompanied with ſuch loud Acclamations of Joy, as are not to be heard upon any other Occaſion; a Bull-Feaſt, or a Farce, being dull Entertainments to the uſing a Profeſſed Heretick thus inhumanly.

THE Profeſſeds Beards having been thus made, as they call it in Jollity, Fire is ſet to the Furz, which are at the Bottom of the Stake, and above which the Profeſſed are chained ſo high, that the Top of the Flame ſeldom reaches higher than the Seat they ſit upon, and if there happen to be a Wind, and to which that Place is much expoſed, it ſeldom reaches ſo high as their Knees; ſo that though, if there be a Calm, the Profeſſed are commonly dead in Half an Hour after the Furz is ſet on Fire; yet if the Weather prove windy, they are not after that dead in an Hour and Half or two Hours, and ſo are really roaſted, and not burnt to Death. But though out of Hell, there cannot poſſibly be a more lamentable Spectacle than this, being joined with the Suffererers, ſo long as they are able to ſpeak, crying out, *Miſericordia per Amor de Dios*, Mercy for the Love of God; yet it is beheld by People of both Sexes and of all Ages, with ſuch Tranſports of Joy and Satisfaction, as are not upon any other Occaſion to be met with. PORTUGAL.

AND that the Reader may not think that this inhuman Joy may be the Effect of a natural Cruelty that is in thoſe People's Diſpoſitions, and not of the Spirit of their Religion, he may reſt aſſured, that all publick Malefactors, beſides Hereticks, have their violent Deaths no where more tenderly lamented than among the ſame People; and even when there is nothing in the Manner of their Deaths that appears inhuman or cruel.

WITHIN a few Days after the Execution, the Pictures of all that have been burnt, and which were taken off their Breaſts when they were brought to the Stake, are hung up in *St. Domingo*'s Church, whoſe Weſt End, though very high, is all covered over with theſe Trophies of the Inquiſition, hung up there in Honour to *Dominick*, who, to fulfil his Mother's Dream, was the firſt Inventor of that Court; *Dominick*'s Mother, when ſhe was ready to be brought to Bed of him, having dreamed, that ſhe was delivered not of a human Creature, but of a fierce Dog, with a burning Torch in his Mouth. See Dr. *Geddes*'s Miſcellaneous Tracts, Vol. I. p. 391, to 413.

THERE are in *Portugal*, three Archbiſhopricks, *viz.* thoſe of *Liſbon*, *Braga*, and *Ebora*, and ten Biſhopricks. There are alſo three Univerſities, *viz.* *Liſbon*, *Ebora*, and *Coimbra*: And there is a Patriarch at *Liſbon* ſuperior to the Archbiſhops and Biſhops. Biſhops. Univerſities. Patriarch.

Kings of *Portugal*.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *Alphonſus* or *Alonſo* | —— | 1170 |
| 2 | *Sancho* | —— | 1185 |
| 3 | *Alphonſus* II. | — — | 1212 |
| 4 | *Sancho* II. | —— — | 1223 |
| 5 | *Alphonſus* III. | —— | 1260 |
| 6 | *Dionyſius* | —— — | 1279 |

PORTUGAL.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | *Alphonſus* IV. | | 1325 |
| 8 | *Peter* | | 1357 |
| 9 | *Ferdinand* | | 1368 |
| 10 | *John* | | 1385 |
| 11 | *Edward* | | 1433 |
| 12 | *Alphonſus* V. | | 1438 |
| 13 | *John* II. | | 1481 |
| 14 | *Emanuel* | | 1495 |
| 15 | *John* III. | | 1521 |
| 16 | *Sebaſtian* | | 1557 |
| 17 | *Henry* | | 1578 |
| 18 | *Philip* II. of *Spain* | | 1580 |
| 19 | *Philip* II. of *Portugal* | | 1598 |
| 20 | *Philip* III. | | 1621 |
| 21 | *John* IV. | | 1640 |
| 22 | *Alphonſus* VI. | | 1656 |
| 23 | *Pedro* or *Peter* II. | | 1683 |
| 24 | *John* V. | | 1706 |
| 25 | *Joſeph* | | 1750 |

PORTUGAL.

# AFRICA.

## The INTRODUCTION.

Introduction.

*AFRICA* is bounded by the *Mediterranean* Sea, which ſeparates it from *Europe* on the North; by the *Iſthmus* of *Suez*, the *Red-Sea*, and the *Indian* Ocean on the Eaſt; by the great Southern Ocean on the South, and by the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Weſt. The Equator croſſes the Middle of it from Eaſt to Weſt. It is a Peninſula, ſurrounded on every Part by the Sea, except on the North-Eaſt, where it is joined to *Arabia Petræa* by the narrow *Iſthmus* of *Suez*; being ſituate between 50 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and 18 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and between 35 Degrees South Latitude, and 37 Degrees North Latitude, and is upwards of 4300 Miles in Length, and 4000 in Breadth. It is uſually thrown into nine Diviſions, *viz.* 1. *Egypt*. 2. *Abyſſinia*, comprehending *Nubia* and the Coaſt of *Abex*, and *Anian*, on the North-Eaſt. 3. *Zanguebar*, comprehending *Sofala* and *Terra de Natal* on the South-Eaſt. 4. *Caffraria*, or the Country of the *Hottentots* on the South. 5. *Monomotapa* and *Monomugi*, inland Countries, ſurrounded by *Zanguebar*, *Caffraria*, *Mataman*, and *Benguela*. 6. *Angola*, *Congo* and *Benin* on the South-Weſt. 7. *Guinea Proper*, *Negroland*, *Zaara* and *Biledulgerid* on the Weſt. 8. *Morocco*, *Algiers*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli* and *Barca*, uſually ſtiled the Coaſt of *Barbary*, lying on the Coaſt of the *Mediterranean* Sea on the North; and, 9. The Iſlands of *Madagaſcar*, *Babmandel*, *Socotora*, *Comorra*, *Bourbon*, *Mauritius*, *St. Helena*, *Aſcenſion*, *St. Matthew*, *St. Thomas*, *Princes* Iſland, *Anaboa*, *Fernandopo*, the Cape *Verd* Iſlands, *Canary* Iſlands, *Maderas* and *Malta*.

Introduction.

THE North of *Africa*, eſpecially *Egypt*, was planted after the Flood, as early as any Nation, except *Aſſyria* and *Armenia*: But as to the South of *Africa* it does not ſeem to have been known to the Antients. *Pliny* relates, that it was generally held in his Time, that the Middle Region of the World, where the Sun continually runs his Courſe, was parched and burnt up by Fire: And though the ſame celebrated Writer mentions a Tradition, that *Hanno* and ſome other *Carthaginian* and *Phœnician* Adventurers had ſailed round *Africa*, it is evident he did not believe it, for he could not then have aſſerted, that the

*Torrid*

*Plate 143. Vol. 2. N.° 84. page 326.* *G. Child Sculp.t*

# AFRICA.

BRITISH
26 SE 60
MUSEUM

*Torrid Zone* was not habitable, which thoſe Adventurers muſt have paſſed twice, and ſailed 35 Degrees to the Southward of the Equator, in that Voyage, and ſeen the Sun a whole Year at leaſt to the Northward of them.

THE Antients muſt then have known, that the Countries under the Equinoctial were habitable. They muſt have known another Hemiſphere, been acquainted with other Stars and Conſtellations than thoſe that are viſible to the Northward of the Equator, which were ſuch remarkable Diſcoveries, that if they had been once made, would never have been forgot by thoſe learned and polite Nations the *Egyptians*, *Greeks* and *Romans*: And conſequently the South of *Africa* was not known to the Antients.

IN Anſwer to this Opinion, ſome learned Gentlemen of my Acquaintance, in the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, in order to undeceive me, I preſume, were ſo good as to ſend me the following Paſſages out of *Herodotus*, with their Remarks upon them.

*HEROD. Lib.* iv. *cap.* 41, 42. *Africa mari eſt manifeſtè circumflua, excepto duntaxat ubi Aſiæ contermina eſt; Neco Ægyptorum rege hoc primo demonſtrante, is enim miſit navibus Phenicis quoſdam, præcipiens ut tranſvecti Columnas Herculeas, penetrarent ad Septentrionale uſque mare, atque ita ad Ægyptum remearent. Phenices igitur à Rubro mari ſolventes abierunt in mare Auſtrale, qui, cum Autumnus adveniſſet, applicatis ad terram navibus ſementem faciebant in quamcunque Africæ partem navigantes pervenirent, ac meſſem expectabant— Deinde meſſo frumento navigabant. Ita biennio conſumpto anno tertio ad Herculeas Columnas declinantes in Ægyptum remearunt, referentes quæ apud me fidem non habent, ſed fortè apud alios: In prætereundo Africam ſe habiuſſe ſolem ad dextram.*

THIS is the Fact, as related by *Herodotus* (ſay theſe Gentlemen) and the Queſtion is, how theſe Men, thus ſent out by *Necus*, ſhould really know that *Africa* was ſurrounded by Water; that it might be ſailed round within the Space of three Years; that in Autumn they muſt be obliged to go on Shore, and ſtay there long enough to ſow Corn and reap it; and in the Voyage, all along have the Sun to the Right-Hand: This is impoſſible unleſs they had really performed this Voyage.—It will not be enough to ſay, that you cannot ſee how ſuch a Voyage could be performed, or to tell us of high Seas, croſs Winds, or to argue from Conſequences, *viz.* How came it about that the King of *Egypt* planted no Colonies in thoſe new diſcovered Countries? When a Fact is ſo well circumſtantiated as this before us, and when modern Experience ſhews thoſe Circumſtances to be exactly true, nothing but ſhewing a downright Impoſſibility for ſuch a Fact being performed can any Way invalidate it. It is plain from *Herodotus*, that from the Teſtimony of theſe Men, he believed that *Africa* was ſurrounded Southward by Water.—All that ſeemed to him incredible in their Narrative was: That the Land of *Africa* ſhould run out ſo far to the South, *Herodotus* does not ſay ſo, as that theſe Men ſhould ſee the Sun in the greateſt Part of their Voyage to the North of them. You muſt not think that this Story was ſlighted, and looked upon as a Fable in thoſe Days.



A THOUSAND Cauſes, Difficulty of the Voyage, a ſmall Proſpect of Advantage, Troubles that immediately ſucceeded in *Egypt* might hinder its being further proſecuted.—However, we find about 115 Years after *Necus*, that the Matter was diſputed in *Xerxes*'s Court.—For *Herodotus* tells us in the ſame Book, Chap. 43, that when one of *Xerxes*'s great Men had offended him, inſtead of putting him to Death, he ordered him, by Way of Puniſhment, to endeavour to make this Voyage, *viz.* to ſet out to *Egypt*, and to ſail by the Straits round *Africa* into the *Red-Sea*, directly contrary to the Courſe the *Phœnicians* took—This great Man accordingly undertook the Voyage; and after he had ſailed ſome Months beyond the Streights, probably diſcouraged by the Difficulties from Wind, Sea, *&c.* he returned, telling *Xerxes*, the Voyage could not be performed.—But this Anſwer was ſo far from ſatisfying that Monarch, that he put him to Death for his former Crime.—From whence

Introduction. whence it is further evident, that the Antients, at leaſt ſome of them, believed that *Africa* was *Mari circumflua*.

SINCE this kind Intimation from my Friends, I have obſerved, that ſeveral modern Writers are of Opinion, that other Adventurers, beſides the *Phœnicians*, had ſurrounded the South of *Africa* in thoſe early Ages.

MR. Secretary *Burchet*, in his Naval Hiſtory, particularly affirms, that the Antients were acquainted with the South of *Africa*, and had ſailed round it by the *Cape of Good Hope* more than once; for which he quotes *Herodotus* alſo, and mentions *Plutarch*, *Pliny*, and ſome others of the Antients to have been of that Opinion.

IN the fourth Page of his Naval Hiſtory, ſpeaking of the Navigation of the Antients, he ſays; *Herodotus* tells us, that *Necus*, King of *Egypt*, after he had laid aſide his Project of cutting a Canal from the *Nile* to the *Red-Sea*, ſent out ſome *Phœnicians* to make Diſcoveries, who ſailing from that Sea, launched into the Southern Ocean, where, when Autumn came on, they landed in *Lybia*, ſowed Corn, and ſtaid till it was ripe, when having got in their Harveſt they departed; and when they had been abſent two Years, arrived the third in *Egypt*, by Way of the *Pillars of Hercules*. They reported, ſays he, what whoſo will may believe for me, that in their Paſſage about *Africa*, they had the Sun on their Right-Hand; and in this Manner, he goes on, was *Lybia* firſt known; which, by the bye, ſays Mr. *Burchet*, is an ample Teſtimony that the *Cape of Good Hope* was known and doubled by the Antients, and that too, long before the Time of *Hanno* the *Carthaginian*. Page 12, he ſays, *Pliny* tells us, that *Hanno*, in the flouriſhing Times of *Carthage*, ſailed round *Africa* from *Gades*, or *Cadez*, to the End of *Arabia*, and publiſhed an Account of his Voyage. Page 104, ſpeaking of the Conqueſt of *India* by *Alexander the Great*, he ſays, he gave Orders afterwards to *Nearchus* and *Oneſicritus*, who were moſt ſkilled in Navigation, to take the ſtrongeſt and beſt-built Ships of his Fleet, and penetrate as far into the Ocean as they could with Safety, and then return to him, either by the River *Indus* or *Euphrates*, the former of whom *(Nearchus)* as *Plutarch* tells us in the Life of *Alexander*, having coaſted along *Arabia*, *Ethiopia* and *Lybia*, came about to the *Pillars of Hercules*, and returned through the *Mediterranean* to *Macedonia*.

FROM whence it is obſervable, that there are no leſs than three Voyages mentioned by the Antients to be made round the South of *Africa*, beſides that performed in Part by the *Perſian* Nobleman, *Xerxes* ſent on the like Expedition.

BUT this ſtill renders it the more ſurprizing, that we have not a better Account from the Antients of the Southern Part of *Africa*; of a Southern Hemiſphere, or of the Countries under the Equinoctial; eſpecially when the ſame Authors relate, that *Hanno*, the *Carthaginian*, and the *Perſian* Nobleman, wrote a very particular Hiſtory of their reſpective Voyages: Had they been really performed, would not ſome one of theſe remarkable Particulars have reached us as well as the general Report or Tradition, that they made theſe Voyages? And would not ſome one of thoſe Powers, or ſome other Naval Power, acquainted with this grand Diſcovery, have attempted to plant Colonies, or make Settlements on thoſe Golden Coaſts of *Guinea* and *Zanguebar*, or thoſe fruitful Countries about the *Cape*, where they muſt of Neceſſity have been on Shore, if ever they made that Voyage? I muſt confeſs, there are ſtill ſome modern Writers of our own Nation that ſeem to give Credit to thoſe Authors, who relate that the Antients ſailed round *Africa*; and amongſt the reſt, thoſe Gentlemen that are employed by the Bookſellers to furniſh us with a Univerſal Hiſtory: Page 267, of their firſt Volume, where they relate the Story of *Pharaoh Necus*'s ſending the *Phœnicians* round *Africa* by the *Cape of Good Hope*; and, Page 406, they mention it again, with the following Note or Remark, *viz.* We ſee then the *Portugueſe* were only the Re-diſcoverers of the *Cape of Good Hope*. Here we will take Leave to

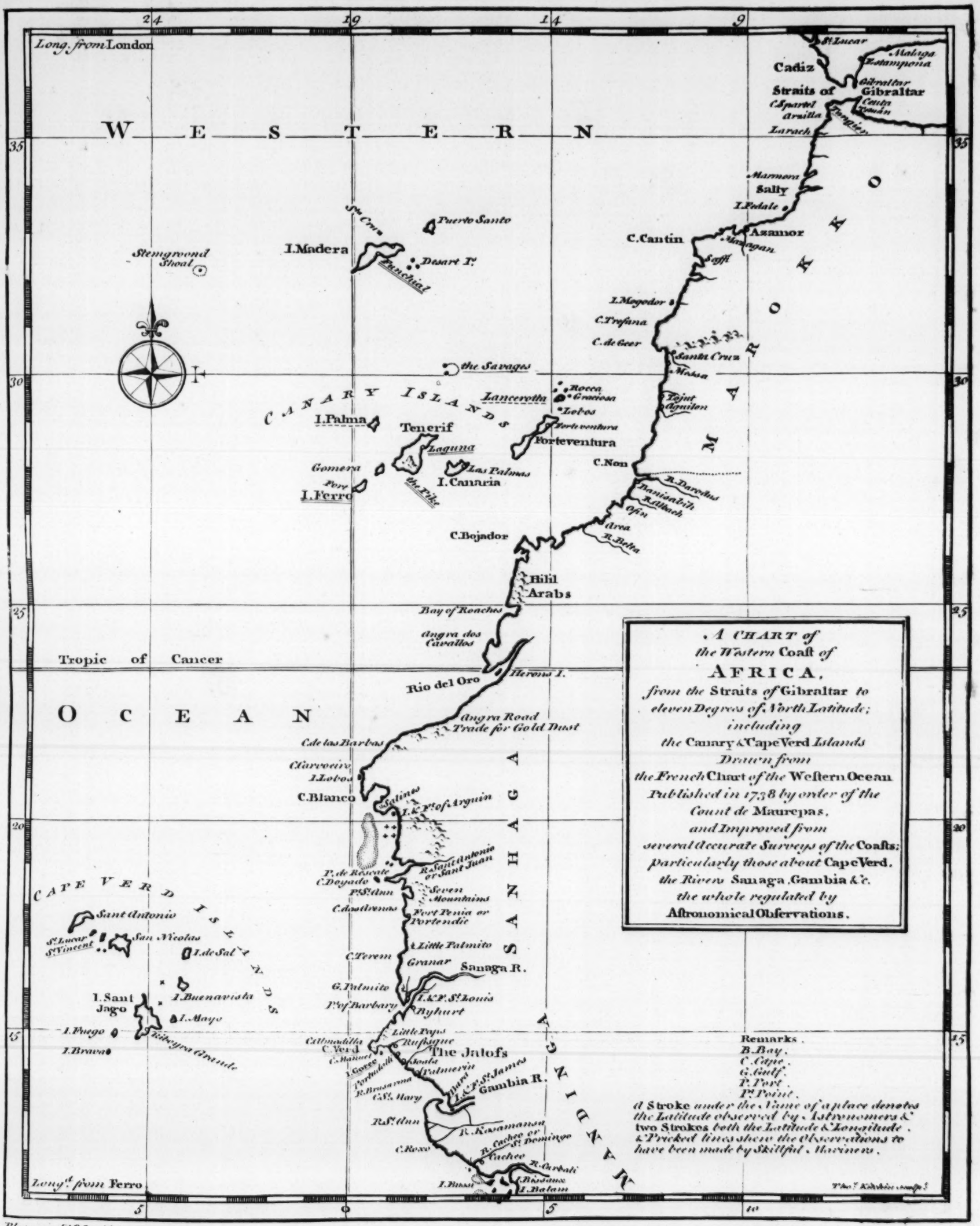



Plate 144. N° 84. Vol. 2. page 327

BRITISH
26 SE 60
MUSEUM

Introduction. animadvert a little upon a celebrated Author, who will have it, the *Phœnicians* made it a common Practice to trade with *India*, by the Way of the *Cape of Good Hope*, from the Time of *Solomon*. This is incredible on many Accounts; 1. The *Phœnicians* had no ſuch Temptation to undertake ſo long and dangerous a Voyage as we have; the Voyage to them muſt have been much longer than it is at preſent to us. 2. They are not above half ſo far from *India* as we are. 3. It is incredible that the Structure and Rigging of their Ships were rightly adapted for ſo unfavourable a Navigation; nor is it likely that they could at once furniſh themſelves with Stores and Proviſions ſufficient for their Uſe and Neceſſities, and at the ſame Time have any great Cargo of Goods on Board. 4. Theſe Diſadvantages conſidered, it muſt appear, that they might have been ſupplied with all the Eaſtern Commodities in general at a much cheaper Rate from the *Egyptians* and *Edomites* on the *Arabian* Gulph, and from *Syria*; and this certainly was a Part of the Trade they drove from *Syria* to *Egypt*. 5. It is not to be imagined, if the contrary Practice had been uſual, that all Memory of it would have been loſt; that the *Romans* in *Ovid*'s Time would have talked of the *Torrid Zone* as uninhabitable; and that *Herodotus* would have reckoned it ſo noble a Tranſaction of *Necus*'s Reign, that he ſent the moſt expert *Phœnicians* he could procure to explore the Shores of *Africa*; or that the ſame, in other Reſpects moſt knowing, Hiſtorian would have diſputed the Credibility of what the Sailors reported on their Return, that they had the Sun on the Right-Hand of them, it being the antient Cuſtom, as we have ſome where read in *Plutarch*, to ſet the Face to the Weſtward; in which Poſture the Sun muſt be on the Right-Hand of him who is to the Southward of its Courſe, which they muſt have been over and over again, who doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*. In ſhort, the *Indian* Commerce by that Rout could have anſwered no Manner of End to the *Phœnicians*, nor could they have been tempted to frequent it, ſituated as they were, between *Egypt* and *Syria*, the two great Magazines of whatever the Eaſt afforded. *Thus far Univerſal Hiſtory.* Introduction.

IT it obſervable, that ſome of theſe Reaſons, offered by our Univerſal Hiſtorians, againſt the *Phœnicians* trading with the *Eaſt-Indies*, by the Way of the *Cape of Good Hope*, appear of equal Force againſt their ſailing round *Africa* at all; as the Unfitneſs of their Ships for ſuch a Voyage, and their acknowledged Ignorance of the *Torrid Zone*, after this pretended Voyage was made.

I PROCEED now to make ſome further Objections againſt this pretended Voyage of the Antients round the *Cape of Good Hope*, and to enforce thoſe already made.

AND in the firſt Place, as theſe *Phœnician* Mariners, are ſuppoſed to be the moſt ſkilful Artiſts of that Age in Marine Affairs, how came they not to ſpeak of this remarkable Paſſage with more Propriety, or indeed more intelligibly? How came they not to ſay that the Sun was, for the moſt Part, to the Northward of them in that Voyage? Or why did they not ſay it was in their Backs, when they ſtood to the South, and in their Faces when they returned to the North; and only on their Right-Hand, when they doubled or turned about the *Cape of Good Hope*, the moſt Southern Promontory of *Africa*? as in Truth it muſt have been, if ever they had made that Voyage.

2. THIS appears to have been no more than a Report, an uncertain Tradition in the Time of that Hiſtorian. *Herodotus* is ſo far from citing any Author where it was to be found, that he plainly tells us he did not believe it. He had related a great many incredible Things in his Hiſtory, but this had obtained ſo little Credit in the Age he lived, that even this credulous Writer gave it up as a fabulous Relation, and durſt not avouch the Truth of it. Nor is it any more improbable that the Antients ſhould conjecture that *Africa* was ſurrounded by the Sea, than the Moderns ſhould believe that there is a North-Eaſt, or a North-Weſt Paſſage round *Aſia* or *America*, which we have been endeavouring to find out theſe 200 Years; and notwithſtanding our

Introduction. numerous Diſappointments, it is ſtill believed by ſome, there is ſuch a Paſſage.

But ſhould it hereafter be found out, will it follow, that becauſe People have a great while conjectured there was ſuch a Paſſage, that, therefore, it was known and uſed heretofore?

Again, *Plato* expreſsly ſays, that there was a vaſt Iſland beyond the *Atlantick Ocean*, equal in Dimenſions to *Aſia* and *Africa*; and that there were ſeveral intermediate Iſlands, which rendered the Paſſage eaſy thither: All which we find exactly true at this Day; and yet no Man, I preſume, will take upon him to ſay, that the Antients ever made a Voyage to *America* and back again. From whence I infer, that ſuch Gueſſes as theſe, though People may have happened to gueſs right, are far from proving that ſuch Voyages were known or uſed by the Antients. It is much more wonderful, that *Plato* ſhould deſcribe the Situation and Dimenſions of *America*, than that the Antients ſhould gueſs, that either the North or South Parts of our Continent were ſurrounded by the Sea.

3. The Time limited for this Voyage is much too ſhort; it was impoſſible the Antients then, (or indeed the Moderns now, with all the Advantages they have) ſhould coaſt round that Part of *Africa* from the *Red-Sea* to *Hercules-Pillars*, as thoſe *Phœnicians* are ſaid to have done within the Space of two Years, and return in the third to *Egypt*; for in ſailing upon any Coaſt, almoſt, eſpecially on unknown Shores, there is no advancing in the Night-Time. It is to this Day a Rule, ever to lie by in the Night-Time, upon an unknown Coaſt. Even upon our own, which we know ſo well, few will venture to ſail in the Night; and thoſe who have done it, have too often reaped the Fruit of their Temerity: Among other Inſtances we may remember, Sir *Cloudeſly Shovel*, and ſeveral of our Men of War, were caſt away on our own Coaſts in the Night-Time, when there was no Storm, only a moderate Gale of Wind: And we loſt great Part of another Fleet in the Mouth of the River *Canada*, though they were furniſhed with Pilots (even in the Day-Time) in foggy Weather; which I mention to ſhew the extreme Difficulty of a Coaſting Voyage, though we know the Countries never ſo well. I take it for granted, therefore, that theſe *Phœnicians* never durſt, or could ſail in the Night-Time, or in foul and foggy Weather in the Day-Time, on that unknown Coaſt: And if this be admitted, the two Years in which they are ſuppoſed to make this Voyage, muſt be reduced to one at leaſt, as they were obliged to lie by, or remain at an Anchor above half the two Years, for Want of Light, or bright Weather; how elſe ſhould they avoid the numerous Rocks and Sands that muſt be found upon the Coaſts, and particularly at the Mouths of Rivers, in a Voyage of that Extent? Introduction.

But further, it is admitted, in the Relation of this Voyage, that theſe Mariners went on Shore in ſome Part of *Africa*, and remained there at one Time long enough to ſow and reap their Corn; which if we ſuppoſe to be about ſix Months, this reduces the remaining Year to half a Year. It muſt be remembered, alſo, that upon all Coaſts between the Tropicks (within which the greateſt Part of this Voyage muſt be performed) they have annually a fair and tempeſtuous Seaſon by Turns, and that during the ſtormy Seaſon, no Ship (even with all the Advantages we have at this Day, of Building, Sails, and Compaſs) can ſail, or even live upon the Coaſt; and there are four of theſe tempeſtuous Seaſons between the Tropicks within the Spaee of two Years, in which there is an abſolute Neceſſity of putting to Sea at a Diſtance from the Coaſt, or putting into ſome very ſecure Harbour; and conſequently, every Coaſting-Veſſel muſt remain in Harbour ſeveral Months every Year, within the Tropicks, or infallibly be caſt away; whence it follows, that ſeveral Months more muſt be loſt within the Space of two Years.

Add to this, that upon the Weſtern Coaſt of *Africa*, a little to the Northward of the Equator, the Wind conſtantly ſits oppoſite to thoſe who ſail to the North-Weſt, for 3000 Miles and upwards; which muſt be another very conſiderable Hindrance to a Veſſel coaſting it from the *Cape*

*of*

Introduction. *of Good-Hope* to the Streighs, if it did not render ſuch a Voyage abſolutely impracticable, till the Compaſs was found out; for then a Ship could not ſtand out to Sea, and avoid thoſe Winds. Sure I am, that no Ships of what Nation ſoever, at this Day, pretend to coaſt it to the Northward in their Return from *Guinea*, but ſtand out to Sea, and take a vaſt Compaſs to avoid thoſe Winds.

LET it be conſidered further, that the coaſting along all the Bays, Creeks, and Mouths of Rivers, muſt make the Paſſage three Times as long as we make it now, who ſail moſt Part of the Way at a Diſtance from the Shore in a direct Line, and are not obliged to follow all the Turnings and Windings of the Coaſt; and conſequently, the *Phœnicians* muſt be three Times as long in performing this Voyage, (if it was practicable at all,) as we are now.

IT is worth our Obſervation, alſo, that the *Portugueſe*, who firſt found the Way round *Africa* by the *Cape of Good-Hope*, (of the Moderns at leaſt) and actually coaſted it, as the *Phœnicians* are ſuppoſed to have done, were eighty Years (inſtead of three) before they could double the *Cape*, though they had all the Advantages of Ships, Sails, Compaſs, and Skill, the Moderns are poſſeſſed of; and could ſtand out to Sea, when they met with croſs Winds, or a dangerous and uneven Coaſt, and ſail againſt, or upon a Wind, as the Sailors term it, which the Antients never pretended to do, and if they had, could never have practiſed this Part of Navigation with Succeſs, ſince they were obliged to keep near the Coaſt, where a Ship wants Room to tack and turn about as ſhe may in the Ocean.

4. AND with me, it is a very great Objection to the *Phœnician* Voyage, that it is pretended to be made all at once, the whole Coaſt of *Africa* diſcovered in one Voyage, which cannot be ſaid of any Country of a fortieth Part of that Extent. The uſual and moſt rational Way of making Diſcoveries, is by ſlow Degrees. He muſt be a Madman, that would run precipitately over Rocks and Sands, without Sounding as he went along, or taking any Precautions to ſecure himſelf from Shipwreck upon an unknown Coaſt. Theſe very *Phœnicians*, when they ſent out Colonies in the *Mediterranean*, put into Harbour, and fixed themſelves in the firſt fruitful Country they came at on the *European* and *African* Shore, a conſiderable Time before they advanced. It was many Years before they reached the Mouth of the Streights, and ſtill ſome Ages, before they diſcovered the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*. Introduction.

BUT theſe Adventurers, in *Herodotus*, are ſaid to ſurround this Quarter of the World at once, without making one Settlement, or planting one Colony by the Way, or once returning to their Principals, to give an Account of the Difficulties or Succeſs of the Voyage, or requiring further Supplies or Reinforcements to enable them to purſue it.

IT appears, alſo, very odd to me, that theſe People ſhould go on Shore in Autumn to ſow Grain; for the tempeſtuous or rainy Seaſon is their Spring between the Tropicks, and the Seaſon for Sowing; whereas in the Autumn, all Corn and Fruits are ripe; in the fair or dry Seaſon is their Harveſt, and this alſo is their Seaſon for ſailing; and had they remained on Shore at this Time, they had loſt the Opportunity of ſailing that Year, and, inſtead of half a Year, muſt have remained a whole Year on Shore; beſides, they would have been troubled to have made their Corn grow in the dry Seaſon.

5. IT is another very conſiderable Objection to the Reality of this Voyage, that neither the *Egyptians*, *Greeks*, *Carthaginians* or *Romans*, ever made a ſecond Attempt to diſcover the South of *Africa*, if the Way had been thus happily traced out for them. As for the Story of the *Perſian* Nobleman ſent upon this Expedition; it has very much the Air of Fable. He muſt have been an egregious Fool to return to *Xerxes* again, who proſecuted him capitally, when he was got ſo far out of his Power, eſpecially when he had done nothing to merit his Favour; and it is obſervable, alſo, that they make this *Perſian* to take a quite contrary Way in attempting this

Introduction. this Voyage, than the *Phœnicians* are ſaid to have done, which cannot be preſumed, when the former had met with ſuch Succeſs the other Way: Beſides, the Story of this Nobleman, makes rather againſt the Feaſibleneſs of this Voyage than for it, inaſmuch as after he had attempted it, he declared the Voyage was impracticable. All that can be concluded from this Relation, therefore, is, that there was a Report or Conjecture, about that Time, that *Africa* was ſurrounded by the Sea on the South, which nobody diſputes.

6. IT is very ſtrange alſo (as has been hinted already) that theſe *Phœnicians* ſhould not take Notice, that they had paſſed under the Sun, twice at leaſt, in this Voyage: That they had loſt many of the Northern Stars, and diſcovered a new Hemiſphere: That the Sun between the Tropicks always brought ſtormy Weather, and Deluges of Rain along with it, when it was vertical; and that it was always fair Weather when the Sun was at the greateſt Diſtance from them, directly oppoſite to the Seaſons without the Tropicks, where the Approach of it uſually brings fair Weather, and the Abſence of the Sun is attended with Storms and foul Weather.

7. IT is equally ſtrange, that they ſhould give no Manner of Account of any one Nation or People they had ſeen; or of any one Plant or Animal upon all the Coaſt, when they are ſaid to have been half a Year on Shore at a Time; and that they ſhould not mention thoſe mountainous Seas at the *Cape*, which no Man, in theſe later Ages, ever paſſed without Aſtoniſhment.

8. I SHOULD have expected, alſo, that the Name of this great Commander, who piloted and conducted this happy Fleet round *Africa*, would have been tranſmitted to us. The Name of *Columbus*, who found out *America*, is known to every Man almoſt; to many more than the Name of the Prince that employed him; and how comes the Name of this *Phœnician* Captain to be entirely loſt?

9. IF it be neceſſary at this Day to proceed with Caution, and to advance ſlowly from one Point or Harbout to another, and obtain the Knowledge of the Coaſt by Degrees, how much more was this neceſſary then, when they durſt not go far to Sea for Want of a Compaſs, but muſt ſail cloſe to thoſe Rocks and Sands near the Shore, and might expect to be ſhipwrecked by every extraordinary Blaſt of Wind upon the Coaſt, or to have been driven out to Sea beyond a Poſſibility of recovering the Coaſt again? particularly, when they came near the *Cape of Good Hope*, called by the *Portugueſe*, at firſt, *Cabo-Tormentoſo*, or the Tempeſtuous Cape, from the frequent and unparalleled Storms they met with there; where the Waves run, in a literal Senſe, Mountains high, and the tall Ships we build at this Day, have no Way to ſave themſelves from periſhing, but to run before the Storm under a little Piece of a Sail, juſt enough to keep the Ship in a ſteady Courſe; for if they bring to, ſo that the Waves beat againſt the Side of the Ship, ſhe is filled with Water, or overſet; and if they have not Sea-Room, but are upon a Lee-Shore, they muſt inevitably periſh; for there is not a Port within 500 Miles of the *Cape* either Way, where a Ship can ride ſecurely in theſe Storms: Nor is it poſſible to drop their Anchors in ſuch ſtormy Weather. Nay, if they were actually moored in Harbour, in ſome of thoſe Storms, they muſt be driven from their Anchors, and wrecked on Shore in the Winter Seaſon; and theſe Storms are very frequent, even in the Summer. The Guard-Ship, which belongs to the *Dutch* there, is forced to lie moored with vaſt Iron Chains. No Cables will hold her in theſe Storms. And if our preſent Shipping cannot live upon this Coaſt in ſtormy Weather, how ſhould the ſlight-built Gallies of the Antients live on that Coaſt, where there are no Harbours for ſo many hundred Miles, eſpecially, when they did not know the proper Seaſons for ſailing, and what Winds they ſhould meet with, as we do now, in every Latitude? Our Ships that paſs the *Cape* in the Winter Seaſon, at this Day, never care to come within the Sight of it; for all their Security in theſe Storms, is to

Introduction.

get Sea-Room, ſo as they may run before it. They ſeldom pretend to bear up againſt the Wind, as they do in other Seas. From whence I conclude, that leſs than a Miracle could not carry the ſlight, low-built Gallies of the Antients round the *Cape*. They durſt not run out to Sea if the Wind would permit them, for Want of a Compaſs, and becauſe their Ships or Gallies were too low and open to live in thoſe Seas; and if the Wind ſat on Shore, it was impoſſible they ſhould eſcape being daſhed to Pieces.

10. ANOTHER Conſideration that occurs, is the Difficulty of ſtowing or laying in Proviſions for ſuch a Voyage, or of getting them by the Way.—That it was impoſſible they ſhould lay in for a fourth Part of ſuch a Voyage, Wood, Water, Fleſh, Corn, *&c.* is evident from the Make of ſuch ſhallow Coaſting-Veſſels, becauſe they had not deep Hulls or Holds, as our high-built Ships have; for if they had, they muſt, in many Places, have kept a great Diſtance from the Coaſt, on Account of the Rocks and Sands that lie near the Surface of the Water, and run out ſeveral Leagues into the Sea, even out of Sight of Land at the Mouths of great Rivers, many of which were to be paſſed in this long Voyage: And how they ſhould paſs ſuch Shelves, though they did not draw much Water, is not eaſy to be conceived; for when we come upon a ſtrange Coaſt, in the ſmalleſt Ships, we are forced to heave the Lead, and ſound the Depth of the Sea all the Way we go; and when we come to the Mouth of a River, with all theſe Precautions, the ſkilfuleſt Sailors do not care to enter it without the Aſſiſtance of a Pilot of the Place: Even the Mouth of the River *Thames*, which we know ſo well, is never entered by a Ship of any Burden, by the Way of the *Downs*, without a Pilot. How impracticable then muſt it be to paſs or enter the Mouths of ſo many vaſt Rivers as occur in a Voyage round *Africa?* But to proceed.

11. THE Difficulty of getting Proviſions by the Way (if they were not laid in at firſt) upon many Coaſts, particularly on Part of the *Guinea* Coaſt, is another Objection not eaſily anſwered; for there runs a Surf or ſwelling Sea, which breaks upon the Shore with ſuch Impetuoſity, that no *European* Boat or Veſſel can go on Shore there. We are forced in the faireſt Seaſon to make uſe of the Country Canoes or Floats, which cannot ſink, to carry both Men and Goods on Shore, and theſe are often over-ſet. The *Phœnicians* therefore could not go on Shore here in the faireſt Seaſon, and if they happened to be on this or any other ſuch Coaſt in the ſtormy Seaſon, they muſt inevitably periſh. Our Ships at this Day do not pretend to ride out theſe conſtant periodical Storms that ariſe between the Tropicks, but get out to Sea when they apprehend the Time approaches; and if they ſtay too long, are driven on Shore, as the *Phœnicians* muſt infallibly have been.

Introduction.

12. AND ſhould it be ſuppoſed, that neither the Surf of the Sea, or ſtormy Weather, could prevent theſe People going on Shore for Proviſions, yet in many Places this Coaſt is a dry barren Deſart for many hundred Miles, where neither Wood, Freſh-Water, Corn, Fleſh, Salt, or other Proviſions are to be had. Let it be conſidered alſo, what Time muſt be ſpent almoſt every Week in going on Shore and getting Proviſions, and this will induce us to believe the Voyage between *Egypt* and *Hercules-Pillars*, or the *Streights*, could never be performed by People that had no Compaſs, or any Knowledge of thoſe Coaſts, in two or three Years.

13. LET it be conſidered further, that in Fogs and thick hazy Weather, between the Tropicks, and in the Winter-Time and ſtormy Weather, without the Tropicks, they could neither have Sun or Stars to guide them: And if they ever loſt Sight of Land, and were ſo fortunate to fall in with it again, it was impoſſible to know which Way they were ſailing: The Land could be no guide to them, becauſe this being the firſt Voyage, they are not ſuppoſed to know it; and they muſt either lie ſtill till they had better Weather and the Stars appeared, or venture going back again, or at leaſt out of their Way: Beſides, on the other Side of the Equator,

Introduction.

they would have loſt Sight of many of the Stars they knew, and thoſe few they could ſee in our Hemiſphere muſt appear in ſuch a different Poſition from what they uſed to ſee them here, that theſe could be no Direction to them in their Voyage.

14. The *Phœnicians* alſo muſt have had good Fortune not to have periſhed, or to have been very much diminiſhed in their Numbers in ſo long a Voyage, ſince they muſt often have been obliged to go on Shore in unhealthful Places between the Tropicks, ſuch as the Coaſt of *Guinea* for Inſtance: And if they were only diminiſhed and ſickly, this muſt be a great Impediment to the Proſecuting the Voyage, which depended as much upon the Strength of the Men at the Oar, as on the Winds and Sails. We have had a late memorable Inſtance of the Unhealthfulneſs of ſome Coaſts between the Tropicks in Admiral *Hoſier*'s Misfortunes, who buried the Sailors of his Fleet twice over while he lay upon the Coaſt of *Terra-Firma*, before *Porto-Bello*, and loſt his own Life there; and the Ships were ſo eaten up with the Worms, that it was found neceſſary to rebuild them: And in both theſe Particulars the Coaſt of *Guinea*, and ſome others in *Africa*, are equally fatal. The Iſland of *St. Thomas*, under the Equator, and near the Coaſt of *Congo*, is ſo unhealthful, that the *Dutch*, having raviſhed it from the *Portugueſe* by Force twice, loſt the Colonies they ſent thither, and were forced to quit that Iſland to the *Portugueſe* again, on Account of the Unhealthfulneſs of the Country.

15. Another Piece of good Fortune, that muſt attend theſe *Phœnicians* to enable them to perform this Voyage, muſt be a continual good Underſtanding with every Nation on this Continent, where they were forced to go on Shore for Proviſions; and yet ſcarce any People have been found more barbarous and unhoſpitable than thoſe of *Africa*; and if ever a Quarrel did happen between them and the *Phœnicians*, in which the latter were defeated, this muſt have put a Period to the Voyage.

16. I have already mentioned the Ships of Admiral *Hoſier*'s Squadron being deſtroyed by Worms; and as the *Phœnicians* are ſuppoſed to coaſt all the Way for above ninety Degrees backwards and forwards, and to remain a conſiderable Time on the Shores to get Proviſions, their Veſſels would probably have been too much impaired in the Voyage to have accompliſhed it.

Introduction.

If it be objected, that Ships which ſail round *Africa* at this Day are liable to this and ſuch other Misfortunes as have been mentioned, this is a Miſtake; for Ships do not often ſail along the Coaſt at this Day, but far out at Sea, whereby they do not only avoid the contrary Winds, but alſo the Hazard of Rocks and Sands, and make the Way ſhorter by two Thirds than thoſe People could do, who were forced to creep along the Shore, to go into every Bay and Creek, and into all the Mouths of Rivers they muſt paſs in this extenſive Voyage.

I am very well ſatisfied the moſt ſkilful Sailor in *Great-Britain*, who is beſt acquainted with the *African* Shores, would not undertake, for any Reward, to coaſt round *Africk* from *Egypt* to *Hercules-Pillars*, or the *Streights*, within the Space of ſeven Years, without a Compaſs, though the *Phœnicians* are ſaid to have done this in two or three at the moſt, and at a Time when they were perfectly ignorant of the Coaſt, and of the Winds and Weather they ſhould meet with. And I am apt to think, that ſuch a Voyage, either with Ship or Gally, with a Compaſs, could not be performed in many Years without ſtanding out to Sea, and avoiding the never variable contrary Winds, and thoſe periodical Tempeſts or Monſons, that never fail to viſit all the Coaſts that lie between the Tropicks once or twice a Year.

17. Thoſe that keep out at Sea have not only the Advantage of Sea-Room to tack and turn, which Way they pleaſe, but their Weather is much better than near the Shore; and if they have not a Wind to their Purpoſe they can run into the Way of one, which thoſe who were forced to keep cloſe to the Shore could not do.

18. The Ships we have now can lay in Proviſion enough for their Voyage in their ſpacious Holds, and by that Means are not obliged to go on Shore, and hazard their being

Introduction. being wrecked on the Coasts. They also avoid the Danger of Diseases, and the Outrages of the barbarous Inhabitants, and the Destruction of their Vessels by the Worms; all which Misfortunes the *Phœnicians* must have been liable to, it being scarce possible they should recover the Sight of Land again if they were driven a great Distance from it; and, therefore, they must of Necessity have kept close to this unknown Shore most of the Voyage.

19. LASTLY, In other Coasting Voyages in the *Red-Sea*, the *Mediterranean*, &c. they were acquainted with the Coast, and if they happened to be driven out to Sea, when they recovered Sight of Land again, they knew where they were; but here the Land could be no Direction to them, because they never saw it before. Besides, it seems to have been a Rule with the Antients, always to sail in the fair Season, and never, if they could avoid it, in the Winter, when tempestuous Weather was expected, even without the Tropicks. This is evident from the Account St. *Paul* gives us of his Voyage from *Palestine* to *Rome*. They purposed, he says, to have staid the whole Winter at some Port till the fair Season returned; and yet the *Romans* had as good Ships, and as skilful Sailors in those Days as any Nation.

IN clear, serene Weather, in Summer-Time, they might venture out of Sight of Land now and then, because they had the Sun and Stars to direct them; and Storms were less frequent then than in the Winter: But in this Voyage round *Africa*, in which they are supposed to be two Years at least, they must have had two Winters or stormy Seasons, if not more; for they must pass the Tropicks four Times, at each of which they might meet with the Monsons, or annual Storms; and if they did not, also, meet with Storms without, about the *Cape*, beyond the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and in the *Atlantick* Ocean, on this Side the Tropick of *Cancer*, they must have been more favoured than ever any Ships were that have sailed round *Africa* of late Years.

THE Sum of my Objections against this *Phœnician* Voyage, are, that this Tradition could not be credited by the *Greek* or *Roman* Historians, because they unanimously held, that the Torrid Zone (which must have been passed twice in such a Voyage) was not habitable: That the Mariners would have taken some Notice of the Southern Hemisphere, and of the Countries they visited South of the Equinoctial, if they had really made such a Voyage. Introduction.

THAT it was impossible to discover and navigate an unknown Coast of 15,000 or 20,000 Miles Extent, in the Space of two or three Years without a Compass, when the Mariners were neither acquainted with the Rocks and Sands upon that Coast, or with the Winds, Currents, or Seasons, they were to meet with in any Part of it, and wanted the Stars that used to guide them on this Side of the Equator; that it is strange no Nation should make a second Attempt, or ever settle one Colony in *Africa*, South of the Equator, or even near it, if the *Phœnicians* made such an expeditious and successful Voyage round it, especially, since great Part of *Africa* abounded in Golden Sands, which must have been discovered by them. It is a further Objection to this Voyage, that the Antients knew nothing of the annual periodical Winds or Storms between the Tropicks, and of their shifting regularly every Half Year to the opposite Points: That the Winter or stormy Season always advanced with the Sun, and they had the fairest Weather when it was at the greatest Distance from them, contrary to what happens in Countries without the Tropicks.

THAT the Gallies of the Antients could never pass the *Cape of Good Hope* without many miraculous Incidents, if the Winds and Seas there were what we find them at this Day.

THAT in such Gallies they could neither lay in Provisions sufficient for the Voyage, nor could they stay to procure them by the Way, if it was performed within the Space of two or three Years: And if they would have gone on Shore from Time to Time for them, it would have been impracticable on many Parts of the Coast of *Africa*, because of the Surf

Introduction. or Swelling of the Sea in ſome Places; and in others there are neither Wood, Water, or Proviſions of any Kind to be met with for ſome Hundreds of Miles.

THAT they muſt have had extreme good Fortune not to have been deſtroyed by Diſeaſes, Enemies, or other Accidents on Shore, if they had eſcaped the Dangers of the Sea.

THEY muſt have remained in Harbour near one Half of the Time, on Account of the never failing tempeſtuous Seaſons and contrary Winds, and muſt have lain by ſtill longer on Account of dark Nights and foggy Weather, which reduces the Time of their ſailing to a very few Months, much too ſmall a Space of Time to encompaſs *Africa*, even with all the Advantages we are Maſters of; which Conſideration alone is ſufficient to overthrow the Credit of this Voyage.

BUT all theſe Objections united, and duly weighed, I perſuade myſelf amount to a Demonſtration, that this Voyage could never be performed by the Antients within the Space of three Years, at leaſt in the Opinion of any Seaman, who is acquainted with the Coaſt of *Africa*, and the Winds and Seaſons upon that Coaſt, and ſenſible of the Hazard and Difficulty of ſailing upon an unknown Shore without a Compaſs; though ſpeculative Men, who are unacquainted with Maritime Affairs, may poſſibly be of another Opinion.

HAVING conſidered the Arguments on both Sides, as to the Credibility of the Circumnavigation of *Africa* by the Antients, I proceed to ſhew when, and in what Manner, it came to be ſurrounded about 250 Years ago, a Fact that no Man doubts of at this Day.

THE *Goths* having recovered *Portugal* from the *Moors*, followed them croſs the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and ſubdued Part of *Morocco*, taking from them the Towns of *Tangier*, *Ceuta*, *Arzilla*, &c.

PRINCE *Henry* V. Son of *John* II. King of *Portugal*, accompanying his Father in one of theſe Expeditions againſt the *Moors* of *Africa*, being firmly perſuaded that a Way might be traced out round *Africa* to the *Eaſt-Indies*, from whence the fine Spices and other rich Merchandize were brought to *Egypt* and the Ports of the *Levant*, and obſerving, alſo, that Gold, Ivory, and other valuable Merchandiſe was annually brought over Land by Caravans from *Guinea* to *Morocco*, he formed the Deſign of diſcovering the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, being convinced that it would turn to Account to viſit thoſe Golden Shores, if he ſhould be diſappointed in finding a Paſſage to *India* by the South of *Africa*. He no ſooner returned to *Portugal*, therefore, from the *African* Expedition, but he obtained Leave of his Father King *John* to fit out ſome Ships for the Diſcouery of that Coaſt; but the Attempt proved more difficult than he expected; for his Ships arriving at *Cape Bajadore*, the Waves beat ſo terribly on that Coaſt, that they durſt not attempt to paſs it for ten Years afterwards: But having at length overcome the Difficulty, he obtained a Bull or Grant from the Pope, of all Infidel Countries, that ſhould be diſcovered to the South and Eaſt from *Cape Bajadore* to the *Eaſt-Indies*, with a plenary Indulgence, for all ſuch Souls as ſhould periſh in the Undertaking. Introduction.

PRINCE *Henry* continued his Diſcoveries on this Coaſt to the 8th Degree of North Latitude; but dying in the Year 1463, he was not ſo fortunate as to ſee *Africa* entirely ſurrounded.

IN the Year 1471, the Trade was extended as far as the Gold-Coaſt, in 5 Degrees North Latitude.

KING *John* III. cauſed the Fort of *St. George del Mina* to be erected for the Protection of the Gold-Coaſt, *Anno* 1481, and having now great Expectations of diſcovering a Way to the *Eaſt-Indies* round *Africa*, and apprehending that other Princes, notwithſtanding his Grant from the Pope, would attempt to follow his People to *India* by the ſame Rout, he applied to the ſeveral Princes of Chriſtendom, repreſenting, that they ought to furniſh their Quota's towards ſubduing the Infidel Nations on the Coaſt of *Africa* and *India*, as they would all reap the Benefit of it; but the Enterprize being ſtill eſteemed very hazardous, or rather chimerical, they

Introduction. they all refuſed to be engaged in it. Whereupon King *John* applied himſelf to the Pope, to confirm the Donation of all Pagan Countries South and Eaſt of *Cape Bajadore*, which had been made to his Anceſtors by the Holy See; and the Pope not only confirmed the former Grant, but decreed, that no other Nation ſhould be entitled to any ſuch Diſcoveries; and the King of *Portugal* from this Time (1484,) aſſumed the Title of Lord of *Guinea*, by which was then meant all the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa* then diſcovered, or intended to be diſcovered, ordering his Commanders to ſet up Stone-Croſſes in Memory of his taking Poſſeſſion of thoſe Countries as Part of the Dominions of *Portugal*.

THE firſt Commander ſent out in 1484, was *Diego Cam*, who paſſing *Cape Catharina*, came to the River *Congo* in the Kingdom of that Name, but called by the Natives, *Zayre*: He paſſed on twenty Leagues further, and ſet up a Croſs at a Place he called *St. Auguſtin*, in 13 Degrees South Latitude, and another in 22 South; and returning to *Congo*, he had a Conference with the King of that Country, wherein he told him, they came to inſtruct his People in the Chriſtian Religion, as they did in every Place they came to; and the King of *Congo* ſent one of his Sons and ſeveral of his Nobility with Captain *Diego* to *Portugal*, where they were baptized, the King and Queen, and ſeveral Perſons of Quality being their Sponſors; the chief of them had the King's Name, of Don *John* given him, his former Name being *Zakuta*.

IN the Year 1486, *Bartholomew Diaz* was ſent with three Ships to make further Diſcoveries to the Southward, in order to find a Paſſage to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and was ſo fortunate, as to make the moſt Southerly Promontory of *Africa*, which he named *Cabo Tormentoſo*, from the terrible Storms and mountainous Seas he met with there, which ſo terrified him, that he durſt not paſs it but returned to *Liſbon*, to give the King an Account of his Voyage, who concluded now, that he had gained his Point, and opened a Paſſage to *India*, and gave the Southern Promontory *Diaz* dreaded ſo much, the Name of *Cabo de Bueno Eſperanza*, *The Cape of Good Hope*, inſtead of *Cabo Tormentoſo*, which *Diaz* had given it. However, none of the *Portugueſe* had the Courage to paſs the *Cape of Good Hope* during the Reign of King *John*: He proceeded therefore to reinforce the Colonies he had already ſent to the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, particularly thoſe of *Cape-Verde* on the Rivers *Senega* and *Gambia*, thoſe of *Guinea*, *Benin*, and *Congo*, whither Miſſionaries were ſent to convert the Natives, and many of the *African* Princes acknowledged the King of *Portugal* their Sovereign: But the paſſing the *Cape of Good Hope*, and the planting Colonies in *India*, were not effected till the Reign of *Emanuel*, the Son of King *John*. Introduction.

THIS Prince ſent three Ships, on Board whereof were 160 Men commanded by *Vaſco de Gama*, to attempt the Paſſage of the *Cape of Good Hope*: *De Gama* ſet Sail from *Portugal* on the 8th of *July*, 1497; the Captains who commanded the other two Ships, were *Paul de Gama* Brother to *Vaſco*, and *Nicolas Nunez*; they had a Tender with them loaden with Proviſion, commanded by *Gonzalo Nonnez*, and a Sloop, of which *Bartholomew Diaz* was Captain, bound to *Del Mina* on the Coaſt of *Guinea*. Admiral *de Gama*, with his three Ships, made the *Cape of Good Hope* on the 18th of *November* in the Evening, and paſſed it on the 20th; after which he landed, and erected a Croſs, and bought ſome Cattle of the Natives for Trifles; but ſtill, the Natives looking on the *Portugueſe* with a jealous Eye, and apprehending they had a Deſign to ſubdue their Country, pulled down the Croſs, that had been erected, and the *Portugueſe* ſailed away to the North-Eaſt, not ſeeing Land again till *Chriſtmas-Day*, and gave it the Name of *Terra de Natal*, as being our Saviour's Birth-Day. They afterwards arrived at a River, which they called *de los Reys*, or *the King*'s, being on the Feaſt of the *Epiphany*; here they went on Shore, and dealt with the Natives for ſome Ivory and Proviſions, and the Admiral left two

Introduction. Men here to inform him of the State of the Country at his Return: Theſe Men were condemned Criminals, whoſe Puniſhment had been changed for this Purpoſe. Coaſting along ſtill to the Northward, they arrived at *Moſambique*, in 15 Degrees South Latitude, where they found *Arabian* Merchants that traded to *India* for Spices, Precious Stones, *&c.* There was a pretty good Harbour, and the Town was inhabited by *Moors*, who tradcd to the *Red-Sea*, and to *India*, in large Veſſels, but without Decks. The *Portugueſe* having entered the Harbour, the Sheik, or Chief of the *Moors*, ſent them Preſents and Proviſions, deſiring Leave to come on Board, which was granted, and he came with a numerous Train of Attendants, dreſt in a *Turkiſh* Habit; and here the *Portugueſe* obtained a Pilot of the King to carry them to *Calicut*, in *India*, which they were told lay about 1000 Leagues to the Eaſtward. The *Moors*, however, finding the *Portugueſe* were Chriſtians, formed a Deſign to deſtroy them; but the Plot was diſcovered, and the Admiral ſet Sail from thence after he had battered the Town with his Great Guns, and ſupplying his Ships with Water, ſailed to *Melinda*, where they found ſeveral Merchants of *India*, that came thither to trade with the *Arabs* and *Moors*. Introduction.

HITHERTO *De Gama* had coaſted along the Eaſtern Shore of *Africa*; but now having got an *Indian* Pilot, he determined to croſs the Eaſtern Ocean, and ſetting ſail from *Melinda* the 22d of *April*, he arrived at *Calicut*, in *Hither India*, on the 20th of *May*, 1598.

THE *Portuguſe* were oppoſed by the *Arabs*, and other Mahometan Powers, ſettled at this Port; for the *Portugueſe* made no Secret of their Deſign of trading with *India*; and though the *Arabs* had been long ſettled in the Ports of *India*, they were at length beaten out and ſucceeded by the *Portugueſe*, who enjoyed the ſole Trade to *Africa* and the *Eaſt-Indies* for upwards of 100 Years; and ſo numerous were their Colonies on theſe Coaſts, that the *Portugueſe* Language is ſtill ſpoken from *Tangier* to *China*.

# MOROCCO.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the Situation, Rivers, Mountains, and Provinces.*

MOROCCO. Situation. PASSING from *Spain* to *Africa*, croſs the narrow Streight of *Gibraltar*, *Morocco* is the firſt Country we meet with, being bounded by that famous Streight on the North, by the Kingdom of *Algiers* on the Eaſt, by *Biledulgerid* and the Mountains of *Atlas* on the South, and by the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Weſt; ſituate between 2 and 11 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between 28 and 36 Degrees of North Latitude; about 500 Miles long, and 480 broad, and ſome make the Demenſions much larger.

IT contains three grand Diviſions, *viz.* 1. That of *Fez* in the North. 2. *Morocco Proper* in the Middle; and, 3. *Suz* on the South. MOROCCO. Diviſions.

WHEN the *Saracens* made a Conqueſt of the North of *Africa*, in the ſeventh Century, this was much the largeſt Kingdom they erected, containing great Part of the Coaſt of *Barbary* to the Eaſtward, and Part of *Spain* on the oppoſite Shore; but now contains only the three Kingdoms, or Provinces, abovementioned; the North Diviſion whereof was the *Mauritania Tingitana*

MOROCCO. *Tingitana* of the *Romans*, ſo denominated from the Port-Town of *Tingis* or *Tangier*, ſituate on the South-Weſt Coaſt of the Streights of *Gibraltar*.

Rivers. THE chief Rivers are, 1. The River *Mulvia*, which runs from South to North, ſeparating the Kingdom of *Fez* from *Algiers*, and diſcharging its Waters into the *Mediterranean*. This is a large deep River, according to Dr. *Shaw*, and admits of ſmall cruiſing Veſſels, and might be made commodious for Ships of greater Burthen: The Sources of this River lie a great Way within the *Sahara* or Deſart, at the Diſtance of 800 Miles from the Sea, and runs almoſt its whole Courſe in the ſame Meridian.

2. THE River *Suz*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, through the Kingdom of that Name, diſcharges itſelf into the *Atlantick* Ocean, at the Mouth whereof lies the Port-Town of *Santa Cruz*.

3. THE River *Rabatta*, which runs almoſt in the ſame Direction, and diſcharges itſelf into the ſame Ocean, the piratical Port of *Sallee* ſtanding at the Mouth of it.

4. THE River *Cebu*, at the Mouth whereof *Mamora* is ſituate, being another piratical Port. The River *Lecus* runs in the ſame Direction, and falls into the ſame Ocean, near the Mouth whereof ſtands the Port of *Larrache*. None of theſe are navigable for Ships, and the Ports, at their Mouths, will admit but of ſmall Veſſels.

Bays. The moſt commodious Bays are thoſe of *Tangier* and *Tetuan*, in the *Mediterranean*; but theſe are unſafe in ſome Winds. The *Spaniards* are in Poſſeſſion of the Port of *Ceuta*, oppoſite to *Gibraltar*, and of *Penon de Velez* Eaſt of it; but neither of them are ſafe Harbours.

*SALLEE* is eſteemed the beſt Port in *Morocco*, and is a good Harbour after a Ship has entered it; but there is not more than twelve Foot of Water on the Bar at a full Tide. MOROCCO.

Mountains. THE Mountains of *Atlas* run through the Country from Eaſt to Weſt, and abutting on the Weſtern Ocean gave its Name to that Sea. The reſt of the Country, towards the North, contains extenſive fruitful Plains, but there is very little Wood that can be called Timber in the Country.

NOTWITHSTANDING *Morocco* lies South of *Spain*, it is not ſo hot as the *Spaniſh* Vallies which lie between the Mountains, it being a more open Country, and the Mountains of *Atlas* are always cool. In general they have a great deal of temperate, ſerene Weather. In the Plains their Winter is ſhort, and if it freezes in the Morning, the Middle of the Day, however, is warm. In *January* it freezes moſt: In *February* the Weather is variable, changing ſeveral Times a Day; but it is then moderately warm. In *March* the North-Weſt Winds are very violent, and their Fruit is then in Bloſſom: About the End of *April* Cherries are ripe; and in *May* they have Figs: In *June* all Manner of Fruit is ripe: In *Auguſt* it is very hot, but the Air clear and ſerene. If it rains in Summer the Country is unhealthful. Their Harveſt-Seaſon is from the Middle of *Auguſt* to the Middle of *November*. Their Winter laſts from *November* to *February*, when they have hard Gales of Wind, and ſome Snow, Hail, and Thunder. Their Rains fall in *October*, when their Lands on the Hills are ſown; but their Seed Time, in the Plains, is not till *February*. Seaſons.

# CHAP. II.

## *Of the Chief Towns.*

Chief Towns. THE chief Towns in the Kingdom of *Fez* are, 1. *Fez*. 2. *Mequinez*. 3. *Tetuan*. 4. *Tangier*. 5. *Ceuta*. 6. *Arzilla*. 7. *Larrache*. 8. *Mamora*; and, 9. *Sallee*.

*FEZ*, the Capital of that Province, and of the whole Empire, is ſituate in 6 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 33 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, on the little Fez.

MOROCCO. little River *Cebu*, being of a round Figure. That Part of the Town called *New-Fez*, is three Miles in Circumference, adorned with upwards of fifty Moſqués or Mahometan Temples. The Houſes of People of Condition conſiſt of ſeveral Squares; thoſe of Tradeſmen very mean, and their Shops make a poor Appearance, the Streets narrow and unpaved, are dirty in Winter, and duſty in Summer. Travellers lodge in Caravanſera's, or Houſes built by the Publick for their Entertainment about Squares; but the Traveller buys his own Proviſion, and dreſſes it in the Caravanſera. There are Conveniences alſo for their Camels and Horſes before the Caravanſera.

*OLD-FEZ* is divided from the other by a ſmall River, and both together make one large Town, ſo populous, that they can raiſe 40,000 Men at a very ſhort Warning: Both of them are ſurrounded by antique Walls and Towers, not able to maintain a Siege againſt our modern Engineers. Here is always a Gariſon conſiſting of a good Body of Horſe, who are employed in collecting the Corn of the adjacent Country, and laying it up in Magazines erected for that Purpoſe; and they have Mills upon all the little Streams in the Neighbourhood for grinding it. The Palaces in which the King and Court formerly reſided are in Ruins, the Court having long been removed to *Mequinez*; but *Fez* has ſtill as briſk a Trade as any Town in the Empire.

Mequinez. 2. *Mequinez*, where the Court now reſides, is ſituate in a pleaſant Plain, in 5 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 34 Degrees of North Latitude. The Town is divided into ſeveral Quarters, or rather contains ſeveral Cities united. The Palace is a diſtinct City: The Quarter of the *Moors* is another: The Negro Town a third; Jews. and the *Jews* have a Quarter to themſelves, in which there do not reſide leſs than 15,000 of that Nation, being allowed a Shiek or Magiſtrate, who has the Government of them according to their own Laws, and the King allows them his Protection. Mr. *Ruſſel* relates, that five *Moors* were crucified when he was there for murdering a *Jew*; and indeed they are ſo neceſſary here, that the Government would find it difficult to ſubſiſt without them. All Foreign Trade and Money Matters are negotiated and tranſacted by them. They work in Gold and Silver at *Mequinez*, and are the only Bankers. The Chriſtian Slaves. Slaves are allowed their own Alcaide or Governor, alſo, who is a Chriſtian: Many of the Chriſtians are allowed to work for themſelves at certain Times, and get Money here, in which they are allowed to have a Property.

THERE is a Monaſtery of *Spaniſh* Friars Infirmary. at *Mequinez*, endowed with a Revenue of 500 Piſtoles a Year, for the Relief of Captives, both with Food and Phyſick, for preventing their turning Mahometans: Theſe alſo are under the Emperor's Protection, on Account of their taking Care of his ſick Slaves, and the Preſents they annually make him. They have an Infirmary capable of entertaining 100 Perſons; and to theſe the Captives apply when they are ſick, lame, or in any other Diſtreſs.

MY Author adds, that in the late Emperor *Muley Iſmael*'s Time the Caſe of the Chriſtian Slaves was a great deal worſe than it is at preſent; for he employed many of them in his Buildings: However, their Work was not harder than that of our Day-Labourers: And he gave ſeveral of them Licences to keep Taverns, on Condition of ſubſiſting their poor Brethren, to whom he ordered a daily Allowance of Bread: Nor were Maſters of Ships, or thoſe who had a little Money to bribe the Alcaide, forced to work at all. But further, the Canute, where the Captives are lodged, is a much better Place than any of our common Priſons: Here every Nation has a diſtinct Apartment, in which are Taverns, and a Market of all Manner of Fruit and Eatables: Nor are any of the *Moors* ſuffered to diſturb them, or indeed to come into their Houſe, but by Permiſſion. My Author adds, that he ſaw ſeveral Captives at *Mequinez*, who lived much better than ever they did in their own Country; and they have not only the *Spaniſh* Convent to go to in their Diſtreſs, but

MOROCCO.

but whatever Money their Friends ſend over for their Subſiſtence, is faithfully delivered them, unleſs they defraud one another: Several Captives have grown rich here, and carried Money out of the Country; and ſome of them, that were at *Mequinez* when Mr. *Ruſſel* was there, kept their Mules and Servants. Whereupon our Author obſerves, it is not ſo inſupportable a Slavery as has been repreſented. There may have been ſome Inſtances of Cruelty towards the Captives, but not many; and they have themſelves ſometimes, by needleſs Provocations, drawn on them the ill Uſage they met with. They have alſo this farther Satisfaction, to be Slaves only to the Emperor; for he reſerves all the Chriſtian Captives that are taken to himſelf, and very rarely parts with any of them to his Subjects.

Renegadoes.

THE moſt wretched and abandoned People at *Mequinez*, are the *Renegadoes*, who have renounced Chriſtianity, and turned Mahometans: Theſe are deſpiſed both by *Moors* and Chriſtians, and deſerve to be ſo by every Body elſe, not only on Account of their changing their Religion, but becauſe they prove the moſt vicious, treacherous, diſſolute Mortals that the Country affords. They are generally entertained in the Army, where they are half naked and half ſtarved; unleſs ſome few of them, who underſtand Engineering or Gunnery, or ſuch as can be uſeful to the *Moors* in fitting out their piratical Veſſels at *Sallee*: Theſe are careſſed, and perhaps contribute more to the making Prizes of the Shipping and Merchandize belonging to the Chriſtians than the *Moors* themſelves: They have their own Alcaide, or Governor, as the Chriſtians and *Jews* have theirs.

Tetuan City.

THE next Town I ſhall deſcribe in the Province of *Fez* is *Tetuan*, which is ſituated on the Aſcent of a Rock, about eight Miles from a Bay of the *Mediterranean* Sea, called from this Place *Tetuan-Bay*, and is between 20 and 30 Miles South of *Ceuta*, and 50 South-Eaſt of *Tangier*. The Town is about a Mile long, and half a Mile broad, and has a fine Proſpect of the Sea, and the Country between. The Streets are narrow, unpaved, and full of Dunghills in Winter; and yet this is ſaid to be one of the beſt Towns in the Country, on Account of its being better built than moſt others. Their Houſes are uſually built about a little open Square, with Piazzas ſupporting Galleries above them; and in the Middle of the Square People of Subſtance always have a Fountain.

MOROCCO.

THE Town of *Tetuan* contains about 30,000 Inhabitants, of which 5000 at leaſt are *Jews*, who have ſeven Synagogues here; but though their Numbers are ſo great, they have not 200 Houſes amongſt them, ſeveral Families living under the ſame Roof. They are ſaid to be very poor, though all the Trade of the Place paſſes through their Hands; they are the only Brokers between Chriſtians and *Moors*. One Thing which ſeems particular to this Town, is, that the People walk over the flat Roofs of their Houſes, and viſit one another from thence, more than by the Streets. The Town is ſurrounded by an ordinary Wall, and defended by an old Caſtle, conſiſting of two Courts; the outward Square is flanked with Towers, but the Walls are not Cannon Proof, and it is commanded by Hills about it. They have a Burying-Place on a Hill above the Town, adorned with ſuch Numbers of Cupola's and Pyramids, that it looks like a Town itſelf; but what is beſt worth ſeeing in *Tetuan*, is the Baſſa's Palace.

HERE are fine Apartments for the Baſſa's four Wives; each Apartment conſiſting of five Rooms, namely, one large Room, covered with a Cupola, in the Center of four leſſer Rooms; and through theſe are Doors that lead to the Bagnio's of the Women, and the Lodgings of the Female Slaves; but the inner Rooms have no other Light, than what they receive from the Door of the great outward Room: Both the Doors and the Ceilings of the Houſe are very lofty; and over the Womens Apartment are four noble Terras Walks, that overlook the Town and a fine Vale beneath it, with a River and Part of the *Mediterranean* Sea; and at the End of each Terras, is a Turret with Lattices, where the Women ſit to work, and may ſee all that paſſes without being

MOROCCO. seen: In the Evenings the Ladies uſually walk in the Gardens, where ſeveral of the Walks are ſhaded with Vines turned over Arches; the Walls of the Garden being ſo high, that they cannot be over-looked from any Part of the Town. This Deſcription of *Tetuan*, and the Palace, is taken from Captain *Blaithwait*, who has alſo deſcribed another elegant Seat of the ſame Baſſa, in the Neighbourhood of *Tetuan*. In one of the Squares whereof, ſurrounded by a thick Grove of Evergreens, is a large Baſon, and ſeveral beautiful Alcoves on the Sides of it, where the wanton Baſſa ſits in an Evening, and ſees his Women bath and dreſs themſelves.

Diverſions. He obſerves, that the *Moors* of Quality in *Barbary* have ſcarce any Pleaſures, but what they take in their Women, their Houſes, Gardens, and Horſes: Converſation with Men is what they do not reliſh, their Law prohibiting them Wine, without which, good Humour, and a ſprightly Converſation, cannot be long kept up.

Tangier Port. The next Town I ſhall deſcribe is *Tangier*, becauſe it was once ours; though there is ſcarce any Thing in it worth mentioning at preſent. This Town is

Spartel Cape. ſituate on a Bay of the Sea, near Cape *Spartel*, juſt at the Entrance of the Streights of *Gibraltar*, on the *African* Side: It is built on the Declivity of a Hill, which makes it exceſſive hot in Summer, the Afternoon Sun lying full upon it. When the *Engliſh* poſſeſſed it, the Walls were upwards of a Mile in Circumference, and they had Lines and Redoubts that took in the neighbouring Hills, with two Caſtles, the upper and lower, for its Defence; in the former whereof lived the *Engliſh* Governor, and the Baſſa at preſent: There was a Mole built for the Security of Shipping, the Heads whereof run out 300 Fathom into the Sea, and were defended by three Batteries of Cannon; but theſe and moſt of the Works were blown up, or demoliſhed by the *Engliſh* when they abandoned the Place, and it is now not very ſtrong: There is but one ſingle Moſque in the Town, and another in the Caſtle; however, it makes a tolerable Appearance from the Sea, the Houſes being white, and all in View; but they MOROCCO. have ſcarce any Trade. This, as has been obſerved, was the *Tingis* of the Antients; and from it this Part of *Africa* was called *Mauritania Tingitana*. *Alphonſus* V. King of *Portugal*, took it from the *Moors* in the Year 1463; and in 1662, the Court of *Portugal* transferred it to *Charles* II. King of *England*, on his Marriage with the Princeſs *Catherine*, Infanta of *Portugal*. The *Engliſh* kept it twenty-two Years, and laid out a great Deal of Money in the Mole and Fortifications; but the Parliament refuſing to let the King have Money to maintain the Gariſon, he found himſelf obliged to quit the Place, though, it is agreed, it would have been of very great Service to the Nation, if we had been Maſters of it in the late Wars with *France* and *Spain*.

Arzilla. *ARZILLA*, and ſome other Port-Towns on the Weſt Coaſt, belong to *Portugal* ſtill. Theſe are ſtrong Fortreſſes, ſuch at leaſt as the *Moors* cannot take, for their Foot are very indifferent Militia, and are not able to recover either theſe Places from the *Portugueſe*, or *Ceuta* from the *Spaniards*. As for the piratical Port of *Sallee*, that has been deſcribed already, and *Mamora*, which lies to the South of it. I proceed therefore to the Deſcription of the City of *Morocco*, the Capital of the Morocco City. Province of that Name. This is a large old City, that ſtands in a fine Plain, in 8 Degrees odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 32 Degrees of North Latitude: It is ſurrounded by a Wall and ſome antique Fortifications; but would not be able to ſuſtain a Siege of twenty-four Hours.

Taradant. THE chief Town in the Province of *Suz*, is *Taradant*, or *Tenant*, ſituate in a ſpacious Plain, on the River *Agus*, in 10 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 30 Degrees of North Latitude, formerly the Reſidence of the King; but now has little in it that requires a particular Deſcription.

Santa Cruz. *SANTA CRUZ*, or *Vera Cruz*, is a Port-Town, built by the *Portugueſe*, in 10 Degrees odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 30 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, and North of *Cape Non*. They gave the Cape this Name, Cape Non. becauſe in their firſt Voyages along this



Coaſt

MOROCCO. Coaſt, they imagined there was no ſailing beyond it, it ran ſo far out into the Sea, and they durſt not then venture into the Ocean out of Sight of Land, though they had the Uſe of the Compaſs: And, indeed, they ſeem to have been but indifferent Mariners when they firſt undertook to diſcover the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*. *Cape Bajadore*, which lies three Degrees odd Minutes South of *Cape Non*, ſtopped their Progreſs thirteen Years; and when they had diſcovered the *Cape of Good Hope*, they durſt not paſs it, till they ſaw *Columbus* had paſſed the *Atlantick Ocean*, and diſcovered *America*. MOROCCO. Cape Bajadore.

# CHAP. III.

## *Of their Perſons, Habits, Buildings, Food, and Furniture.*

Perſons of the Natives. THE Inhabitants of *Morocco*, as well as the reſt of the People of *Barbary*, conſiſt of three Sorts, all of the Mahometan Religion, but differ much in their Way of Life. The *Moors*, the original Inhabitants, live in Towns, and are the moſt numerous: The *Arabs* live in Tents, and remove their Camps, when they want Forage for their Cattle: Thoſe who inhabit Mount *Atlas* in the South, are a plain innocent People.

THEY are generally of a good Stature and well proportioned: The *Moors*, that are not expoſed to the Weather, have good Complexions: The *Arabs* are a tawny Race; and labouring People among the *Moors*, are as tawny as the *Arabs*. The *Mooriſh* Ladies are fair, and uſually have fine Features: Neither *Moors* or *Arabs* have any great Share of Learning, but are Men of good natural Parts, and want only Opportunities of Improvement. Their Muſick is bad: They do not write down their Compoſitions, or have any Contraſt or Variety of Parts. The Muſick of the *Arabs* is ſuitable to their homely Inſtruments. The Bladder and String is in great Eſteem amongſt them; and they have another Inſtrument in the Form of a Kettle Drum, which ſerves as a Baſe in their Concerts. The Muſick of the *Moors* is more artful and melodious than that of the *Arabs*, and they have a greater Variety of Inſtruments. Beſides ſeveral Sorts of Flutes and Hautboys, they have a Violin of two Strings, and a Baſe double-ſtringed Lute bigger than our Viol, with ſeveral ſmall Guitars of different Sizes, each of them tuned an Octave higher than another. Diverſions.

THE Kabyles, or Inhabitants of the Mountains, live in Daſhka's, or thatched Cottages, and their Villages are called Gurbies: Each of theſe Cottages contain but one Room, in which, alſo, they houſe their Calves and Kids, the People and their young Cattle living much alike. The *Arab* Women make the Cloathing and Furniture for the Family, particularly their Hykes, or Woollen Blankets, and the Webs of Goat's Hair for their Tents. Buildings.

ONE of theſe Hykes is uſually ſix Yards long, and five or ſix Feet broad, ſerving the Kabyle and *Arab* for a compleat Dreſs in the Day, and for his Bed and Covering in the Night. It is a looſe but troubleſome Kind of Garment, being frequently diſconcerted, and falling upon the Ground; ſo that the Perſon who wears it, is every Moment obliged to tuck it up. Habits.

THE Burnooſe, which is a Cloak or Mantle, is alſo made by theſe Women. Many of the *Arabs* go bare-headed, binding their Temples with a narrow Fillet, to prevent their Hair being troubleſome; but the *Moors* and wealthy *Arabs* wear Caps or Turbants.

SOME of the *Arabs* wear under their Hykes a cloſe-bodied Frock or Tunick, girt about their Bodies, except when they are at Work; for then they uſually throw off their Hykes and Mantles. The *Moors* wear Linen under their Tunicks, but the *Arabs* in general wear nothing but Woollen.

NEITHER

MOROCCO.

NEITHER are the *Bedoweens*, or *Arabs*, uſed to wear Drawers, which the Citizens of both Sexes do conſtantly, eſpecially when they go abroad or receive Viſits. The Virgins are diſtinguiſhed from the Matrons, in having theirs made of Needle-Work, ſtriped Silk or Linen. But when the Women are at Home, and in private, then they lay aſide their Hykes, and ſometimes their Tunicks; and inſtead of Drawers, bind only a Towel about their Loins.

WE are to obſerve further, with regard to the Habits of the *Mooriſh* Women, that when they appear in publick, they always fold themſelves up ſo cloſe in their Hykes, that without the Addition of a Veil, there is very little to be ſeen of their Faces. But in the Summer Months, when they retire to their Country Seats, they walk abroad with leſs Caution and Reſervedneſs; and upon the Approach of a Stranger, let only their Veils fall over their Faces. They all affect to have their Hair long, which they collect into one Roll, upon the hinder Part of the Head, binding and plaiting it afterwards with Ribbons. Where Nature has been leſs liberal, there the Defect is to be ſupplied by Art, and foreign Hair interwoven with the natural. After their Hair is plaited up in this Manner, they proceed to dreſs their Heads, by tying cloſe together, above the Roll I have deſcribed, the ſeveral Corners of the triangular Piece of Linen, wrought into a Variety of Figures by the Needle. Perſons of better Faſhion, wear above this a Sarmath, as they call it, which differs not much in Shape from the former Head-Dreſs, but is made of thin flexible Plates of Gold or Silver, variouſly cut through, and engraved in Imitation of Lace. A Handkerchief of Crape, Gauze, Silk, or painted Linen, bound cloſe about the Sarmath, and falling afterwards without any Order, upon the Lock, is Part of the Head-Dreſs of the *Mooriſh* Ladies.

BUT none of them think they are compleatly dreſſed, till they have tinged the Hair and Edges of their Eye-Lids with the Powder of Lead-Ore. The ſooty Colour, which is, in this Manner, communicated to the Eyes, is thought to add a wonderful Gracefulneſs to Perſons of all Complexions.

MOROCCO.

PEOPLE of Figure, among the *Moors*, have a Variety of Diſhes at an Entertainment, mixed up with Almonds, Dates, Sweetmeats, Milk, Honey, *&c.* I have ſeen at ſome of their Feſtivals, ſays Dr. *Shaw*, more than 200 Diſhes, whereof forty, at leaſt, were of different Kinds; but among the *Arabs* and Kabyles, there are neither Utenſils, nor Conveniences for ſuch Entertainments; two or three Wooden Bowls, a Pot and a Kettle, being the whole Kitchen Furniture of the greateſt Emir, or Prince. However, all the Orders and Degrees of theſe People, from the Bedoween to the Baſſa, eat in the ſame Manner, waſhing firſt their Hands, and then ſitting croſs-legged round a Mat, or low Table, upon which their Diſhes are placed. They make no uſe of a Table-Cloth, each Perſon contenting himſelf with a Share of a long Towel that lies round the Mat. Knives and Spoons are little in uſe, for the Food being well roaſted and boiled, requires no Carving. Cuſcaſſowe, Pilloe, and other Diſhes likewiſe, which we ſhould reckon Spoon-Meats, are ſerved up in the ſame Manner, with all other Sorts of Food, lukewarm; ſo that the whole Company dipping their Fingers together in the Diſh (making uſe of their Right Hand only) take what Portion of it they can conveniently diſpoſe of for a Mouthful, making it firſt into little Balls, or Pellets, in the Palms of their Hands. No ſooner is any Perſon ſatisfied, than he riſes up and waſhes himſelf, without paying the leaſt Regard to the Company, whilſt another, that very Moment, takes his Place; the Servant ſometimes (for there is no Diſtinction of Tables) ſucceeding his Maſter. When they ſit down to theſe Meals, or eat and drink at any other Time, and, indeed, when they enter upon their daily Employ, or undertake any Buſineſs whatſoever, they always pronounce with the greateſt Serioufneſs and Reverence, the Word *Biſmilla*, i. e. (in the Name of God) uſing

Food.



*Alham-*

MOROCCO. *Alhamdalla*, i. e. (God be praiſed) after they are ſufficed, as they do, when their Affairs are attedned with Succeſs.

Times of Prayer. THE *Moors* are early Riſers, conſtantly attending their publick Devotions at Break of Day. Each Perſon employs himſelf afterwards, in the Exerciſe of his proper Trade and Occupation, till Ten in the Morning, the uſual Time of Dining; returning again to their Buſineſs till *(Aſa)* the Afternoon Prayers, at which Time, all Kind of Work ceaſeth, and their Shops are ſhut up. The Supper commonly follows the Prayers of *(Magreb)* Sunſet; and then repeating the ſame at the Setting of the Watch, when it begins to be dark, they go to Bed immediately after.

Arabs Way of Life. THE *Arab* follows no regular Trade or Employment; his Life is one continued Round of Idleneſs or Diverſion. When no Paſtime calls him Abroad, he doth nothing all the Day but loiter at Home, ſmoke his Pipe, and repoſe himſelf under ſome neighbouring Shade. He hath no Reliſh at all for domeſtick Pleaſures: What he values above all is his Horſe; for in this he places his higheſt Satisfaction, being ſeldom well pleaſed, or in a good Humour, but when he is far from Home, riding at full Speed, and Hunting.

Mr. Ruſſel's Audience of the Emperor. MR. *Blaithwait*, who attended Mr. *Ruſſel*, the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador to the Court of *Morocco*, in the Year 1727, gives us a very ſhocking Account of the Manners of the *Moors* at that Miniſter's Audience at the Palace of *Mequinez*; he ſays, on the Day appointed for the Audience, a *Spaniard*, Alcaide (Governor) of the Chriſtians, and ſeveral Officers of the Palace, came to conduct the Ambaſſador to Court: That about twelve of them mounted, and rode in the following Manner: The Ambaſſador, between the Baſſa who conducted him to *Mequinez*, and the Baſſa's Brother, preceded by twenty Muſketeers: The reſt of the *Engliſh* Gentlemen, accompanied by another of the Baſſa's Brothers, and ſome other Officers of the Court: Two of the Ambaſſador's Servants in Liveries on Horſeback, and after them, the Captives, and the *Mooriſh* and *Jewiſh* Servants, who walked on Foot: The Whole cloſed with a Guard of Horſe belonging to the Baſſa. However, a drunken *Moor* of Quality, in the Abundance of his Zeal, rode in amongſt them, calling them Chriſtian Dogs and Rogues, preſenting his Piece at the *Engliſh*, and it was with ſome Difficulty he was perſuaded to go about his Buſineſs. Nor was this Inſult taken any Notice of; for, it ſeems, a flaming Zeal for their Superſtition is an Atonement for almoſt any Crime. MOROCCO.

BEING entered into the firſt Gate of the Palace, they all alighted, and in the Square within it, were found thirteen fine Horſes of the Emperor's, richly capariſoned and accoutered, and held by ſo many Negro Grooms, for State. Theſe the Baſſa led them to take a View of: After which, having paſſed two or three Squares more, they came to the Emperor's Apartment, but in ſuch a Crowd, that it was with a great Deal of Difficulty they arrived there. After ſome Time, they were conducted into a long Gallery, the Floor and Sides whereof were covered with ſmall Tiles, an Inch Square, of various Colours. Hither his *Britiſh* Majeſty's Preſent was brought, and ſet out to the beſt Advantage, conſiſting of a large Chryſtal Sconce with twelve Branches, eleven Bales of coarſe Cloth, each Bale containing three Pieces; three Boxes of ſuperfine Cloth, containing fifteen Pieces; one Box of *French* Linen, called *Britanies*; two Boxes, containing each fourteen Loaves of Double-Refined Sugar; one Box of China-Ware; one Box, containing eighteen Pound of Tea; one Box, containing three large *China* Jars of Sweet-Meats; one Box of Toys; one Box with Brocades, Silver Tabbies, Thread-Sattins, and Gold-Lace; one Caſe, containing a Gun and a Pair of Piſtols; four Cheſts of Florence; and one Box, containing Hollands and Cambricks.

HAVING waited here about an Hour, they were conducted to an open Gallery, which gave them the Proſpect of a fine Meadow within the Palace, over the

MOROCCO. Middle of which there was a Terras-Walk from the one End to the other, thick ſhaded with Vines, ſupported by an arched Frame. Having paſſed in a continual Crowd ſtill a great Way further, they were at length ſtopped, and given to underſtand the Emperor was in the next Room. Whereupon the Baſſa, his Brothers, and ſeveral other great Officers immediately pulled off their Alhagues (their outward Veſts) or Habits of Diſtinction, as well as their Slippers, and each of the Baſſa's Brothers took a *China* Jar of Sweet-Meats, Part of the Preſent, to carry in to the Emperor; and all the reſt of the Preſent was carried in and placed in the Emperor's Sight, before the Ambaſſador was admitted: Then two great Doors were flung open, and they ſaw his Majeſty ſitting under a Canopy, in an open Gallery, and at his Feet, his favourite Brother *Muley*, with his Prime-Miniſter Baſſa *Empſael*, a great fat Negro.

THE Ambaſſador, being led up to the Throne, pulled off his Hat, and made three Bows; and having delivered the King of *Great-Britain*'s Letter, tied up in a Hankerchief, into the Emperor's own Hand, and a Gold Watch in another, he put on his Hat, and made a Speech, expreſſing the great Eſteem his Maſter had for his Imperial Majeſty, condoling his Father's Death, and congratulating the Emperor's Acceſſion, which was interpreted (my Author obſerves) to very little Purpoſe; for the Emperor was ſo drunk, he could ſcarce hold up his Head: However, it ſeems, he underſtood ſo much by the Speech and the Preſent, as to be very well pleaſed, and anſwered, *Buono, buono*, ordering the Alcaide of the Chriſtians to ſee they did not want Wine and roaſt Pigs every Day, charging the Prime-Miniſter to let the Chriſtian Miniſter (the Ambaſſador) have whatever he demanded. Then the Courtiers proſtrated themſelves on their Faces, and crawled upon their Hands and Knees to kiſs his Feet: Soon after which, his Majeſty's Eunuchs, finding him much out of Order, carried him away, and the Court retired. My Author ſays, while the Ambaſſador waited to be admitted, there was ſuch a Noiſe and Diſturbance among the drunken Courtiers, that he could compare it to nothing elſe but the common Side of a Goal; though, at their Audience, Things were a little compoſed. MOROCCO.

HE adds, this Emperor, *Muley Hamet Duhebby*, was upwards of ſix Foot high, about fifty Years of Age, of a fierce Countenance, and much pitted with the Small-Pox; his Face bloated, and his Fore-Teeth out, and being a Mulatto of a tawny Complexion, made a very indifferent Figure: It being cold Weather, he had a black Cloak over a white Alhague, or Veſt; his Turbant was a green Silk Saſh, which being tied careleſly about his Head, ſhewed he was drunk. All he had about him worth admiring, was a fine Scimitar in a Gold Scabbard, richly ſet with Precious Stones.

THE Emperor being carried away, the Confuſion among his drunken Courtiers was as great as before; neither was there any Care taken to conduct the Ambaſſador back again to his Houſe: They were puſhed and ſhoved about, and in Danger of being trodden under Foot; and inſtead of being aſſiſted by the Officers of the Court, the Gates were ſhut againſt them, and extravagant Sums demanded for Permiſſion to go through them. In the mean Time the Throng was very great, and their very Buttons were cut off their Cloaths before they could get away, and they expected every Minute to be ſtripped by the Mob: However, by bribing the Porters very handſomely, they were ſo fortunate, at length, to eſcape out of the Palace, and get to their Houſe. But to return to the Emperor: It was uſual with him, it ſeems, to drink with his Miniſters till he fell down dead drunk, and then was carried to Bed by his Eunuchs: And when he waked again, he was ſure to give ſome Examples of his cruel and fierce Diſpoſition; inſomuch, that his Servants fled, and dreaded to come near him; and happy was the Miniſter that could make an Excuſe to be abſent.

WHILE

MOROCCO. WHILE the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador was at *Mequinez*, he ſhot two Men that waited on him, and endeavoured to kill his Prime-Miniſter with his own Hand: But this Courtier keeping out of the Way, till his Fury was over, was then taken into Favour again. He commanded two young *Jewiſh* Women to be brought to his Bed; and, when he ſent them Home again, hearing that their Huſbands had preſumed to go to Bed to them, he ordered their Huſbands to be put to Death. Another of his Miſtreſſes diſobliging him, he ordered all her Teeth to be drawn out; and, inquiring of her afterwards, being told ſhe was not recovered from the Illneſs that Operation had occaſioned, he ordered the Man's Teeth, who drew them, to be pulled out, and ſent her by Way of Satisfaction. For any trifling Offence, or for his Humour, would he order a Man to be toſſed; that is, thrown up into the Air by four luſty Slaves, as high as they could, and then let fall again, whereby ſometimes the Perſon was killed, and at others made a Cripple of: And ſuch Feats as theſe, it ſeems, were his Sport and Diverſion. From ſuch a Court as this, no Wonder, therefore, if the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador haſtened to be diſmiſſed. The Demands Mr. *Ruſſel* was inſtructed to make at the Court of *Morocco* were, To get all ſuch Captives releaſed as had been taken under *Britiſh* Colours: To get Reſtitution made to ſuch Merchants, whoſe Ships had been robbed by the *Sallee* Pirates ſince the laſt Peace; and to confirm that Peace with the preſent Emperor. But he was ſoon given to underſtand, that there was no Reſtitution to be expected from this Court; and for the Captives, they did conſent to releaſe about a Dozen of them, of which four were *Engliſh*; and for theſe the Ambaſſador paid a great Deal more than their Ranſom could have been valued at. The Prime-Miniſter, the favourite Women, and every Officer concerned in his Diſpatches, were bribed again and again; nor was there a Servant about the Court, but was perpetually begging ſomething of him, under Pretence of ſome good Offices they had done him. MOROCCO.

THE Ambaſſador having taken Leave of the Court of *Mequinez*, and begun his Journey for *Tangier*, under a *Mooriſh* Guard, commanded by Officers, who had Money allowed them, by their Superiors, to defray the whole Expences of the Journey, they put it in their Pockets, made the Ambaſſador pay his own and their Charges upon the Road; and yet forced the Country People to furniſh Proviſions, without allowing any Thing for them: And, when the Ambaſſador came to *Tangier*, he was under Apprehenſions of being detained there by the Baſſa, under Pretence of ſome further Demands: But the Baſſa, being then treating with the Governor of *Gibraltar* for Powder and other Warlike Stores he wanted, was ſo good as to permit the Ambaſſador to embark for *Gibraltar*, where he arrived the 7th of *February*, 1727-8. He had been promiſed two fine *Barbary* Horſes, and a Lion, by the Court of *Mequinez*; but it ſeems they never intended to gratify him in this Particular, unleſs he would have paid double the Price of them, as he did for every Thing elſe: And he was very glad to make his Eſcape from that barbarous Court without them.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Of their Civil and Military Government, Forces, Trafick, and Coins.*

Government. THEIR Magiſtrates are either Cadies (Prieſts) or Military Officers. The Cadies are Judges of all Civil and Religious Controverſies, and their Baſſas Governors of Provinces and Towns, determine Matters of State, and Military Matters.

In

MOROCCO

IF a *Renegado*, after he has profeſſed himſelf a Diſciple of *Mahomet*, apoſtatizes and turns Chriſtian again, he is burnt without Mercy: Murder, Theft, and Adultery, alſo, are puniſhed with Death: And Crimes againſt the State are puniſhed with great Cruelty; as impaling, dragging the Priſoner through the Streets at a Mule's Heels till all his Fleſh is torn off, throwing him from a high Tower upon Iron Hooks, hanging him upon Hooks till he dies, crucifying him againſt a Wall; and indeed the Puniſhment, as well as Condemnation of Criminals, is in a Manner arbitrary: The Emperor, or his Baſſas, frequently turn Executioners, ſhoot the Offender, or cut him to Pieces with their own Hands, or command others to do it in their Preſence.

Land-Forces.

As to their Forces, were they aſſembled in one Place, they would certainly conſtitute a very numerous and formidable Army. It is computed, that the Black Cavalry and Infantry do not amount to leſs than 40,000 Men; and the *Mooriſh* Horſe and Foot may be as many, but being diſperſed in ſeveral Parts of this large Empire, are not ſeen in ſuch numerous Bodies as the Negroes, who live at *Mequinez*, and have the Guard of the Emperor's Perſon: The Blacks are eſteemed their beſt Horſe. The *Europeans* have experienced their Bravery and Military Skill, both at *Oran* and *Ceuta*: They have Fire-Arms as well as Swords and Lances: Their Troopers ride very ſhort, and their Saddles have long Peaks before and behind: Their Stirrup-Irons are ſhaped to the Foot, ſo that they can ſtand up and ſtrike when they make their Blow; and no Men ſhew more Dexterity in riding, wheeling, or firing: Their Horſes are very ſwift, and beautifully made, but not ſo ſtrong and heavy as ours.

IT is their Cavalry they chiefly rely upon, both in their Civil Wars, and thoſe with Foreigners. Their Infantry, indeed, are numerous, and carry Fire-Arms; but are not diſciplined, and obſerve no Manner of Order; 500 of their Foot will fly before a Troop of fifty Horſe: Nor do they underſtand how to attack or defend a Town, which may be the Reaſon they have ſcarce one Place of Strength in the Country, and but few Guns mounted on the Walls of their Towns. They ſeem very ignorant in the Management of Great Guns and Bombs. Theſe are altogether left to the Skill of *Renegado* Chriſtians, of whom there are ſome Thouſands in their Armies. They have a Train of 150 Braſs Guns in the Palace of *Mequinez*, beſides ſeveral Mortars, which are ſometimes drawn out in Times of Danger; but I do not find there are any mounted upon the Walls.



Strength at Sea.

As to their Shipping: Captain *Blaithwait* relates, that when he was there in the Year 1727, their whole Naval Force conſiſted but of two Twenty-Gun Ships, the biggeſt not above 200 Tun, and a *French* Brigantine they had taken, with ſome few Row-Boats; and yet with theſe, being full of Men, they iſſue out from *Sallee* and *Mamora*, which lie on the *Atlantick* Ocean, near the Streight's Mouth, and make Prize of great Numbers of Chriſtian Merchant-Ships, carrying their miſerable Crews into Captivity. Though they are at Peace with *Britain*, they make no Scruple of ſeizing and carrying their Ships into *Sallee*, if they find a Paſſenger on Board belonging to a Nation at War with them; however, they are uſually ſo good as to diſmiſs the Ships, and their Crews, after they have robbed them of ſome of their Merchandize. The Charge of theſe piratical Cruizers is born entirely by private Adventurers; though the Emperor has a Tenth of all the Prizes they make, which leads me to enquire into the Revenues of this Prince.

Revenues.

THESE ariſe either from the Labour of the Huſbandmen, and the Fruits of the Earth; or by Duties upon Goods imported and exported: The Emperor has a Tenth of all Corn, Cattle, Fruits and Produce of the Soil.

THEIR Gold Coin is a Ducat, reſembling the Ducat of *Hungary*, worth about Nine Shillings *Sterling*, and they uſually give three of them for a Moidore. Merchants Accounts are kept in Ounces, an imaginary Coin, ten of which make a Ducat in Merchants Accompts; but in Payments

MOROCCO. Payments to the Government, it is ſaid, they will reckon ſeventeen Ounces and a Half for a Ducat.

Foreign Trafick. THEY have no Shipping to carry on a Foreign Trade by Sea. But the *Europeans* bring them whatever they want from Abroad; as Linen and Woollen Cloth, Stuffs, Iron wrought and unwrought, Arms, Gunpowder, Lead, and the like; for which they take in Return, Copper, Wax, Hides, *Morocco* Leather, Wool, (which is ſuperfine) Gums, Soap Dates, Almonds, and other Fruits. Their Trade by Land is either with *Arabia* or *Negroland*: To *Mecca* they ſend Caravans, conſiſting of ſeveral Thouſand Camels, Horſes and Mules, twice every Year, partly for Trafick, and partly upon a religious Account, great Numbers of Pilgrims taking that Opportunity of paying their Devotions to their great Prophet. The Goods they carry to the Eaſt, are Woollen Manufactures, *Morocco* Skins, Indigo, Cochineal and Oſtrich Feathers: And they bring back from thence, Muſlins and Drugs. By their Caravans to *Negroland*, they ſend Salt, Silk and Woollen Manufactures; and bring back Gold and Ivory in Return, but chiefly Negroes; for from hence it is, that their Emperor recruits his Black Cavalry, though there are alſo great Numbers born in the Country, for they bring thoſe of both Sexes very young from *Negroland*; the Females for Breeders, and the Males for Soldiers, as they grow up: They firſt carry a Muſket, and ſerve on Foot, and after ſome Time are preferred to be Cavaliers; and as theſe have no other Hopes or Dependence but the Favour of the Emperor, they prove much the moſt dutiful and obſequious of all his Subjects; and indeed ſupport the Prince in his Tyranny over the reſt, who would not probably have born the barbarous Cruelties of the two laſt Reigns, if they had not been governed with a Rod of Iron in the Hands of theſe Negroes; who, like other Foreign Mercenaries, never enquire into the Reaſonableneſs of their Prince's Commands, but execute his moſt inhuman Decrees without Remorſe. But to return to their Caravans: They always go ſtrong enough to defend themſelves againſt the wild *Arabs* of the Deſarts, in *Africa* or *Aſia*; though, notwithſtanding all their Vigilance, ſome of the Stragglers and Baggage often fall into their Hands: They are alſo forced to load one Half of their Camels with Water, to prevent periſhing with Drought and Thirſt over theſe extenſive Deſarts; and there is ſtill a more dangerous Enemy, and that is the Sand itſelf: When the Winds riſe, the Caravan is perfectly blinded with the Duſt; and there have been Inſtances, both in *Africa* and *Aſia*, where whole Caravans, and even Armies have been buried alive in the Sands. It is alſo very probable, that both Men and Cattle are ſometimes ſurprized by wild Beaſts, as well as Robbers, in thoſe vaſt Deſarts. But what I had almoſt forgot to mention, though I have often ſuffered by them myſelf, are the Hot-Winds: Theſe, blowing over a long Tract of burning Sand, are equal almoſt to the Heat of an Oven, and have deſtroyed Abundance of Merchants and Pilgrims. In ſhort, if it was not for Devotion, or in Expectation of very great Gains, no Man would undertake a Journey in theſe Deſarts: So great are the Hazards and Fatigues they muſt of Neceſſity undergo, and many of them frequently die in the Voyage. However, as thoſe that go to *Mecca* aſſure themſelves of Paradiſe if they die, and have uncommon Honours paid them at Home if they ſurvive. People croud to be taken into the Eaſtern Caravans: And the Gold that is found in the South, makes them no leſs eager of undertaking that Journey. MOROCCO.

MOROCCO.

# CHAP. V.

## *Of their Religion.*

AS to the Religion of this Country, having given an Account of the Mahometan Superſtition in treating of *Perſia*, *Arabia* and *Turkey* in the firſt Volume of this Work, I ſhall take but a ſhort View of it here. They are of a different Sect from the Mahometans of *Turkey* and *Algiers*, and have alſo a Mufty or High-Prieſt of their own, who reſides at *Mequinez*; and under him are Prieſts and Eccleſiaſticks in every City and Town, who determine Civil as well as Eccleſiaſtical Cauſes, and officiate in their Moſques. But beſides theſe, they have their Saints or Marabouts, that live retired in the Mountains and unfrequented Places, for whom they have ſuch a Veneration, that, if a a Criminal can eſcape to their Abodes, the Officers of Juſtice dare not ſeize him, and the Saint frequently procures the Offender's Pardon: Theſe have a very great Influence on all Degrees of Men; and ſome of them, I perceive, are Temporal as well as Spiritual Lords, having whole Towns and Countries that are their Vaſſals; indulging themſelves in a reaſonable Number of Wives and Concubines, and all the Pleaſures that the World affords: But then there are others that live the Life of Hermits, and uſe great Auſterities, going about in Rags and a neglected Dreſs; who are, however, no leſs reverenced and adored than the others. The People proſtrate themſelves before theſe Marabouts, eſteeming it a great Favour to kiſs their Feet, or but the Hem of their Garments; though Captain *Blaithwait*, who attended the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador to the Court of *Morocco*, in the Year 1727, ſays, he could obſerve nothing extraordinary in theſe Marabouts, but an affected Gravity and Reſervedneſs, with ſome uncommon Agitations, diſtorting their Countenances, and rolling their Eyes, that People might imagine they were inſpired; which ſeems to be pretty near the Character we have of the firſt Quakers, and their Succeſſors in Hypocriſy, the *French* Prophets. However, the People adore theſe Marabouts, and never preſume to ſuſpect the pious Fraud; which is the better to be borne, ſince theſe pretended Saints make uſe of their Influence to do good Offices: And it is much eaſier for a Proteſtant to live under the Government of *Morocco*, than in any Popiſh Kingdom or State; for they compel no Man to be of their Religion, but allow every one the free and open Exerciſe of divine Service, according to their reſpective Forms of Worſhip: Nay, they ſuffer their very Slaves to have their Prieſts and their Chapel in the Capital City of the Empire; whereas the *Spaniards*, and ſome other *Roman-Catholick* Kingdoms and States, where the Inquiſition is eſtabliſhed, have been very ſevere upon ſuch *Moors* as have happened to fall into their Power, in order to force them to turn Chriſtians: Nor is it poſſible for the People of *Barbary* to forget how their Anceſtors were uſed in *Spain*, and how many Hundred Thouſand of them were deprived of all they had in the World, and tranſported to *Africa*, on Account of Religion, or rather through the Avarice of the *Spaniards* to poſſeſs their Eſtates. And yet the Cruelties of the *Turks*, on the *Barbary* Coaſt, which are ſo much complained of, are not more to be dreaded than thoſe of the Inquiſition in *Spain*.

Marriages.

As the Religion of this Empire is the ſame with that of other Mahometan Countries, ſo are their Marriages celebrated in the ſame Manner. The Parties and their Friends having agreed upon Terms, they come before the Cadi, or Civil Magiſtrate, who records the Contract; after which an Entertainment is made, and the Bride carried Home in great State to her Huſband's Houſe, which is the Whole of the Ceremony: And we may be ſure it is no Part of the Contract, *That the Man ſhall keep no other Woman*, as with us; becauſe he is allowed four Wives, and as many Concu-

MOROCCO. bines as he pleaſes; and the greater the Huſband's Quality is, the greater Number of Women he keeps, more for Oſtentation, and the State of the Matter, than for any Thing elſe: But whether it be Part of the Contract, that the Man ſhall let every Wife take her Turn in his Bed, or whether the Law requires this of him, I cannot ſay; but it is held a great Piece of Injuſtice to defraud any of his Wives of their Due: However, I find they make no great Scruple of keeping Boys as well as Concubines, and often deal unnaturally by their Wives; but the latter is held to be a ſufficient Ground for a Divorce, and it is ſaid, a Divorce is not difficult to obtain on either Side: Only if the Fault be in the Man, the Wife is ſuffered to go off with her Cloaths and Jewels; and if the Woman goes aſtray, ſhe is turned out naked, and, indeed, ſeldom eſcapes with her Life; for Death is the Puniſhment of Adultery, if the Man will be ſatisfied with nothing leſs than the Rigour of the Law, while Sodomy is ſcarce deemed a Crime amongſt them.

THEIR Funerals, alſo, are ſolemnized here as in other Mahometan Countries: Women are hired to lament and howl over the Corpſe, who tear off their Hair, and cut themſelves till the Blood follows. After ſome Time, the Corpſe is carried to the Burying-Place, with the Head firſt in the uſual Dreſs, the Prieſts ſinging as they MOROCCO. go, *Lailla illala, Mahomet reſſoul Allah: God is a Great God, and Mahomet his Prophet*; and having ſet the Corpſe upright in the Tomb with the Face towards *Mecca*, they leave it in that Poſture.

AS to their Burying-Places, every Perſon, according to his Quality, purchaſes a Piece of Ground, a little out of Town near the Highway-Side, which they encloſe with a Wall, and make a Kind of Flower-Garden of it, erecting a Dome, or a Spire, ſometimes, over the Graves of their deceaſed Friends; and thoſe of lower Circumſtances place a Stone at the Head, and another at the Feet: But they never bury in their Moſques, or within the Walls of a Town. The Women piouſly viſit the Tombs of their Huſbands, or other Relations, every *Friday* (their Sabbath) carrying thither Meat and Fruits, which the Poor eat when they are gone; and here, or at Home, the Women perform their Devotions on that Day; for they are never ſuffered to enter into a Moſque; nor are they viſited by their Prieſts. Poſſibly the Men do not trouble themſelves much what Religion they are of, or whether they have any; for they expect a Seraglio of Virgins in Paradiſe, formed on Purpoſe for them, whoſe Charms will never decay, or ſatiate the Appetite.

# MADEIRA ISLANDS.

MADEIRAS. Situation. ABOUT 100 Leagues Weſt of *Morocco*, in the *Atlantick* Ocean, lie the *Madeiras*, conſiſting of ſeveral ſmall Iſlands, the chief whereof is *Madeira Proper*, ſituate in 16 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 33 Degrees of North Latitude, forty Leagues in Circumference, conſiſting of little riſing Hills and fruitful Vallies watered by Abundance of ſmall Soil and Produce. Rivulets. It abounds in fine Vineyards that produce excellent Wine, a great many hundred Pipes whereof are ſent to the *Weſt-Indies*, and other hot Countries annually, as well as to *Europe*; theſe Wines MADEIRAS. keeping beſt in a hot Climate. The Air of Air. theſe Iſlands is temperate, but would be too hot if they were not continually refreſhed with Breezes from the Sea, which ſurrounds them. This Country abounded in Corn as well as Wine, when firſt planted, being rendered fruitful by the Aſhes of the vaſt Woods which were burnt down; but they have frequently a great Scarcity of Corn at preſent.

THE Chief Town is *Funchal*, the Chief Town Capital, ſituate on a Bay of the Sea on Funchal. the

MADEIRAS. the South-East Part of the Island: It is a Bishoprick and hath a Cathedral, three Parish-Churches, besides several Chapels and Convents, in the City, which is the Residence of the Governor. The Town of *Santa Cruz* is situate on the North-East Part of the Island, and that of *Manchico* on the South-West, which is all the Description I meet with of them. Most of the Natives live on their Plantations and Vineyards, which being dispersed all over the Islands make it appear like a Garden.

Santa Cruz

Porto Santo Island.

THE next Island in Magnitude is that of *Porto Santo*, situate seven or eight Leagues North-East of *Madeira Proper*, and is about eighteen or twenty Miles in Circumference, producing the same Sort of Wine as the former. There are several other small Islands, or rather Rocks, appearing a little above the Water, which are comprehended among the *Madeira* Islands; but I presume, these are neither inhabited or cultivated.

Subject to Portugal.

THESE Islands being all under the Dominion of *Portugal*, their Laws, Religion, and Government are the same, as in the Mother Country; and, therefore, need not be further treated of here.

THESE desirable Islands, according to most of our *English* Writers, were discovered by one *Robert Manchin*, or *Masham*, a Native of *Bristol*, and Captain of a Merchant-Ship of that Port, in the Year 1344; but the Story is told so many different Ways, and has so much the Air of a Romance, that I cannot give much Credit to it, though I could not avoid mentioning the Tale, because it is found in every Author almost, that has written of this Country. Some relate, that this Captain had a beautiful Mistress at *Bristol*, whose Relations being against his marrying of her, they agreed to go over to *France* together, but were driven by Stress of Weather to this Island, where the Captain and his Mistress being on Shore, their Ship was forced to Sea in a Storm, and taken by the *Moors* of *Morocco*, who made the Crew Slaves; and that some of the *English* Seamen giving an Account of the Adventure to a *Portuguese* Pilot, who was then also a Slave in *Morocco*, and afterwards redeemed, the Court of *Portugal*, upon this Information, fitted out some Ships, and took Possession of the Islands, where they found a Tomb or Monument that Captain *Masham* had erected to the Memory of his Mistress, who died before him: Others relate, that the Lady was the Captain's Wife; that she fell sick and was buried here, and that, afterwards, the Captain himself, being taken Prisoner by the *Moors*, acquainted a *Portuguese* Pilot with the Discovery he had made himself; who upon his Return Home, put the Court of *Portugal* upon fitting out a Fleet to take Possession of the Islands. But however that was, it seems to be agreed, that the *Portuguese* did not plant this Island, or send any Colonies thither till the Year 1425, (which was above fourscore Years after the pretended Discovery of it by Captain *Masham*,) and that when they came thither, they found the great Island covered with thick Woods, and without Inhabitants; but burning down the Woods, the Ashes rendered the Soil exceeding fruitful and proper for Vineyards, which have been cultivated with great Care and Industry ever since.

MAIDERAS.

MADEIRAS.

## Biledulgerid, Zaara, *and the* Canary ISLANDS.

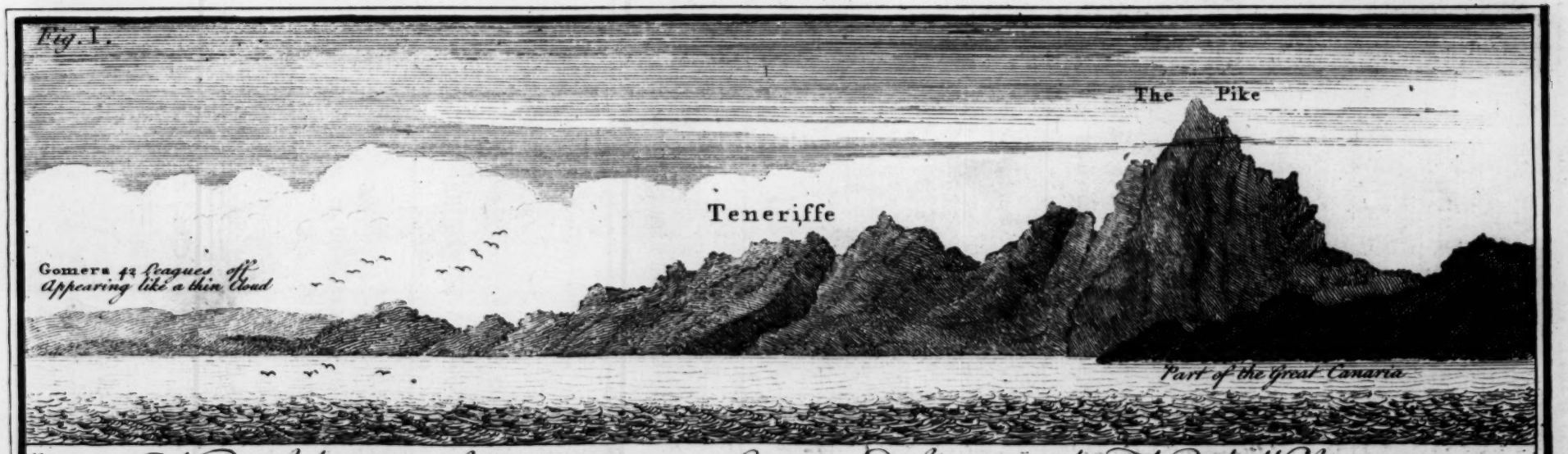
Biledulgerid. Situation.

BILEDULGERID and *Zaara*, may be thrown together, since they are contiguous and form but one great Desart, being bounded by the Empire of *Morocco* on the North, by the Inland and unknown Parts of *Africa* on the East, by *Negroland* on the South, and by the *Atlantick* Ocean on the West; on are situate between 24 and 30 Degrees of North Latitude. *Biledulgerid* is generally said to be the same Country as the antient *Numidia*, but that extended as far as the Coast of *Barbary*,

Biledulgerid.

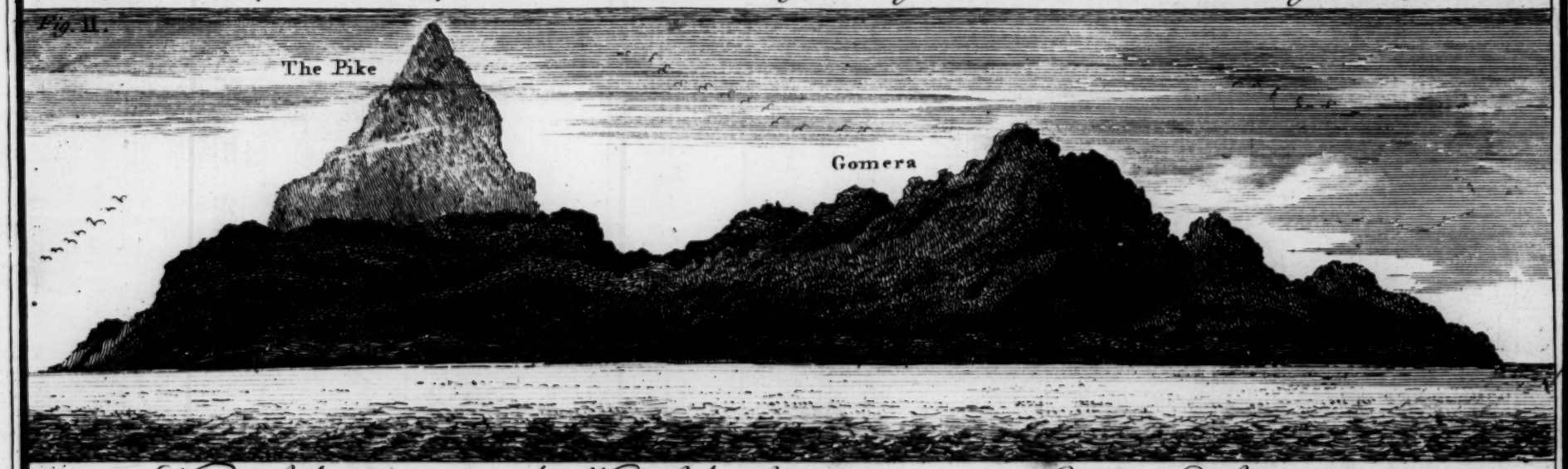
BRITISH MUSEUM 26 SEP 60

Fig. I.




*View of the* **Pike** *of* **Teneriffe**, *34 Leagues distant to the North West.*

Fig. II.




*View of the* **Pike** *over the West side of* **Gomera**, *at 15 Leagues distance.*

*Pl. 147, N° 86, Vol. 2, p. 353.* *G. Child Sculp.*

Biledulgerid. *Barbary*, in 36 Degrees of North Latitude; whereas the moſt Northerly Part of the Modern *Numidia* is not extended farther than the 30th Degree of North Latitude in our Maps, the chief Town whereof is *Acca* or *Darca*. There are very few Springs or Rivers in the Country. The Stream to which the *Portugueſe* have given the Name of *Dorado*, is one of the Barren Soil. largeſt. Water is ſo very ſcarce in theſe Countries, that half the Camels are loaden with Water, when a Caravan travels from People Arabs. *Morocco* to *Guinea*. The Inhabitants are chiefly *Arabs*, who live in Tents; and, indeed, it would be difficult for any other People to ſubſiſt here, but themſelves, who are acquainted with the few Springs there are, and remove from one Part of the Country to another with their Flocks and Herds at proper Seaſons, in order to find Water and Paſture for them. The Inhabitants are of a tawny Complexion, but not black as their Southern Neighbours are.

Canary Iſles. NEAR the Coaſt of *Biledulgerid*, lie the *Canary Iſlands*, formerly called the *Fortunate Iſlands*, which are as remarkable for the Fertility of the Soil, as the Continent is for its Sterility.

Situation. THE *Canary Iſlands* are ſituate in the *Atlantick* Ocean, between 12 and 19 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and between 27 and 29 Degrees of North Latitude, and Ferro. are ſeven in Number, *viz.* 1. *Ferro*, the moſt Weſterly, made the firſt Meridian by moſt Nations, till every Country choſe to make their reſpective Capitals the firſt Meridian; and in *Moll*'s Maps, (the beſt that are extant) *Ferro* is ſtill made the firſt Meridian at one Part of the Map, and *London* on the oppoſite Part of the Map. This Iſland of *Ferro* is about ſeven Leagues in Circumference, the Surface generally hilly; but there are ſeveral fruitful Vales, which produce Corn, Paſture, Fruits, proper to a hot Climate, and Sugar-Canes; but there are neither Springs or Rivers of freſh Water; but the freſh Water they have is either fetched from the neighbouring Iſlands, or preſerved in Ciſterns at the Time of the Rains.

2. *PALMA*, ſituate between thirty and forty Miles North of *Ferro*, and is about the Bigneſs of *Ferro*, and affords the beſt Wines of any of them, which we uſually call Palm Sack. Canary Iſlands. Palma.

3. *GOMERA*, another ſmall Iſland, ſituate about thirty Miles Eaſt of *Ferro*, which abounds in Corn and Fruit, but has not much Wine. Gomera.

4. *TENERIFF*, about ſixty Miles Eaſt of *Ferro*, 120 Miles in Circumference, and abounds in Corn, Wine and Fruit; but ſome Part of it is rocky and mountainous; and the Mountain called the *Pike of Teneriff* is eſteemed one of the higheſt Mountains in the World. The firſt Diſcoverers pretended, it was fifteen Miles high; but it does not exceed two Miles perpendicular Height; and it is a Queſtion if there be any Mountain in the World which extends to three Miles perpendicular Height. Certain it is the *Pike of Teneriff*, which is in the Form of a Sugar-Loaf, may be ſeen at Sea at more than 100 Miles Diſtance, perhaps near 200; for we diſcerned the Top of it plainly, after we had ſailed from it twenty-four Hours with a fair Wind that blew very briſkly off Shore. Teneriff.

SOME *Engliſh* Gentlemen, that had the Curioſity to viſit this amazing Mountain, relate, that they ſet out from *Oratavia*, one of the principal Towns in the Iſland; and that having paſſed over ſeveral rugged Hills and ſandy Plains, they came, at length, to the Foot of the Peak, where they found vaſt Pieces of Rocks and Stones, that ſeem to have tumbled down from the upper Part of it: That having aſcended the Mountain about a Mile, they were obliged to quit their Horſes, and climb up the Hill on Foot; and having traverſed a ſteep black Rock about a Mile, they found the Top of the Rock as flat as a Pavement; and here the Air was ſo cold, that they were forced to keep great Fires all Night. The next Morning they travelled from the black Rocks up that Part of the Mountain called the Sugar Loaf, which is exceeding ſteep, and the Soil a deep white Sand, which made it very difficult travelling:

Canary Islands. That when they came near the Top of the Peak, the Wind was very high, and a continual Breathing of a hot ſulphurous Vapour iſſued from the Hill, which ſcorched their Faces, and made them ſore: That on the Top of the Peak was a large Baſon or Caldron, as it is uſually called, above a Muſket Shot over, and four Yards deep, the Brim whereof, on which they ſtood, not above a Yard broad: That within this Vaſe were ſmall looſe Stones, mixed with Sulphur and Sand, that ſent out a hot ſuffocating Steam: That from the Peak they had a clear View of the *Grand Canary*, *Palma*, *Gomera*, and even of *Ferro*, which is twenty Leagues diſtant from the Peak. They relate that there was a great Deal of Snow and Ice about two Thirds of the Way up, but at the very Top none at all, which is aſcribed to the Heat that iſſues from the Caldron and the adjacent Earth. They met with no Trees, Shrubs or Buſhes, in their Paſſage, only ſome few Pines. Others, who have had the Curioſity to view the Peak, tell us, that in the firſt Day's Journey, they came to a Lodge about two Thirds up the Hill, and reſted there all Night: That the ſecond Day, they went up to the Top of the Peak, and returned to the ſame Lodge; and that the third Day, they came back to the City of *Oratavia*, from whence they ſet out, making the whole Journey an Adventure of three Days, ſpent in continual Labour and Fatigue, and no ſmall Hazard, in paſſing ſo ſuddenly from exceſſive Heat, at the Bottom of the Hill, to extreme Cold on the Black-Rock, and then again into the hot Steams that iſſued from the Top of the Mountain.

In Dr. *Sprat*'s Hiſtory of the Royal Society, he gives us an Account of a Merchant, who was alſo a Phyſician, and had lived upon this Iſland twenty Years, who declared it as his Opinion, That the whole Iſland, being mightily impregnated with Brimſtone, did formerly take Fire, and blew up moſt Part of it, there appearing ſeveral Mountains of hugh Stones, calcined and burnt about the Iſland, eſpecially in the South-Weſt Part of it; and theſe, he thinks, were raiſed out of the Bowels of the Earth, at the Time of that Conflagration. He adds, that the greateſt Quantity of Sulphur, lying about the Centre of the Iſland, occaſioned the raiſing of the Peak to the preſent Height; for theſe calcined Rocks lie three or four Miles round the Bottom of it: That from the Peak, to the South-Weſt, almoſt as far as the Shore, are ſtill the Tracts of the Rivers of Brimſtone and melted Ore that ran that Way, and have ſo ruined the Soil where they flowed, that it will produce nothing but Broom; that ſome of the calcined Rocks reſemble Iron-Ore, ſome Silver, and others Copper-Ore: That in the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland are high Mountains of a bluiſh Earth, and Stones which have a yellow Ruſt on them, like that of Copper and Vitriol; and that there are ſeveral Springs of Vitrolate Water here. Canary Islands.

This Phyſician relates alſo, that while he was at *Teneriff*, a Volcano broke out in the Iſland of *Palma*, which occaſioned a violent Earthquake in *Teneriff*, where they heard the Noiſe of flaming Brimſtone, and that it reſembled Thunder: That they ſaw the Fire very plainly in the Night-Time for ſix Weeks together. Certain it is, that about *Chriſtmas*, 1704, ſeveral Volcanos burſt out in this Iſland of *Teneriff*, which did not only occaſion a moſt terrible Earthquake, but whole Towns were ſwallowed up, or overturned, with many Thouſands of People in them, by thoſe Torrents of Sulphur and Metallick Ore that iſſued from theſe Volcanos, and the fineſt Country in the World is great Part of it, by that Means converted into a barren Deſart.

*ST. CHRISTOPHER'S* is by ſome ſtiled the Capital of the *Canary* Iſlands, and the Seat of the Viceroy. It ſtands partly on the Side of a Hill, and partly on a Plain, and is a pretty large compact Town, having two Pariſh Churches, and ſeveral Convents, Hoſpitals and Chapels: The Houſes of People of Condition have large Gardens and Orchards of Palms, Oranges, Citrons, and other Fruits belonging to them, and the whole Country about it abounds with Vineyards.

*SANTA*

Canary Islands.

*SANTA CRUZ* is a little Town, ſituated in a Bay on the Eaſt Side of the Iſland, defended by two Forts, and ſeveral Batteries of great Guns; which could not, however, prevent Admiral *Blake*'s deſtroying ſixteen *Spaniſh* Galleons, lying here, in the Year 1657, then looked upon to be one of the moſt hardy Enterprizes that ever was executed, no Sea-Officer before him having attempted to attack a Fleet under the Protection of Caſtles and Batteries on Shore, though nothing was more frequent in the late Wars with *France* and *Spain*.

5. THE Iſland, called *The Grand Canary*, lies about thirteen or fourteen Leagues South-Eaſt of *Teneriff*, between 27 and 28 Degrees of North Latitude, and is about fifty Leagues in Circumference, being a more level and a more fruitful Country than that of *Teneriff*. The chief Town is called *Palma*, and by ſome *Canaria*, and is ſituated a little Diſtance from the Sea, in the North Part of the Iſland, ſaid to be a large, clean, pleaſant Town, and to enjoy a ſerene, temperate Air: It is the Reſidence of the Governor, the See of a Biſhop, and has a beautiful Cathedral, richly adorned, beſides ſeveral other Churches and Convents; the Country about it abounding in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Cattle, Game, fine Paſtures, Fiſh and Fowl. Their Fields alſo afford a great Variety of Flowers, and their Groves echo with the Muſick of thoſe Birds we ſo much admire here, and from this Iſland called *Canary* Birds, being preferable to thoſe of the ſame Kind in *Germany*, though the latter are more likely to live in *England*, as they come from a Climate not ſo warm as that of the *Canaries*.

6. *FORTE VENTURA*, or the Iſland of *Good Fortune*, ſituated between the *Grand Canary*, and the Continent of *Africa*, is a long Iſland ſtretching from Weſt to Eaſt, but very narrow. It abounds in Corn, Fruits, Cattle, Fiſh and Fowl, but chiefly in Goats, which ſerve them for Food, and they drive a great Trade with their Skins; but I find this Iſland affords little or no Wine.

7. *LANCEROTA* lies a little to the Northward of *Forte Ventura*, and is ſaid to produce Plenty of all Things but Wine: It is one of the leaſt of the *Canaries*, and has no Town of any Note in it: That which is the moſt conſiderable, bears the ſame Name with the Iſland.

Canary Islands.

THE Natives of theſe Iſlands generally enjoy a clear, ſerene Sky and temperate Air; for though they lie in a warm Climate, they are ſo conſtantly refreſhed with Breezes from the Sea, that the Noon-Day Heats are very tolerable, and their Evenings and Mornings inexpreſſibly pleaſant. They are never ſenſible of pinching Cold, or rigorous Seaſons.

THESE Iſlands, it is generally believed, were firſt diſcovered and planted by the *Carthaginians*, and it is held by ſome, that the *Romans* alſo were well acquainted with them: But of this I make ſome Doubt; for certain it is, the People of theſe Iſlands had no Manner of Communication with the Continent for many Hundred Years; and it is evident the *Romans*, who never minded Navigation or Foreign Commerce, neglected many of the *Cathaginian* Plantations and Settlements, even upon the Continet of *Africa*, and much more thoſe in diſtant Iſlands. The *Romans* either deſpiſed Trafick, or had no Genius for it. The diſtant Parts of the World had not ſo long remained Strangers to each other, if the *Romans* had not unfortunately deſtroyed the *Carthaginian* State, and diſcouraged all remote Diſcoveries.

IT is an Argument, that the *Romans* were never acquainted with the *Canary* Iſlands, that they lay concealed or unknown to the reſt of the World for ſeveral Centuries after the Decline of the *Roman* Empire; and on their being diſcovered again in the fifteenth Century, there were found no *Roman* Antiquities; nor had the Cuſtoms and Manners, or Language of the Inhabitants, any Reſemblance to thoſe of the *Romans*. Their Cuſtom of preſerving their dead Friends in Caves, and keeping them from Generation to Generation entire and uncorrupted, would much rather incline us to believe they deſcended from the *Egyptians*, or ſome other People of *Africk*: But however that be, *John*, King of *Caſtile*, having

Canary Islands. having Intelligence that there were such Islands, it seems, employed *John de Betancour*, a *French* Gentleman in his Service, to take Possession of them, about the Year 1405, who succeeding in this Expedition, the Propriety of three of them was conferred on *Betancour* by that King, and he resided there all his Life-Time as Sovereign of the *Canaries*; but the Posterity of *Betancour* afterwards reconveyed them to the Crown of *Castile*; and when they were found to be of Consequence, the King of *Castile* procured a Grant from the Pope of them, and the *Spaniards* remain in Possession of them to this Day. Canary Islands.

# NEGROLAND.

Negroland. Negroland Situation. NEGROLAND, or *Nigritia*, is situate between 18 Degrees West, and 15 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and between 10 and 20 Degrees of North Latitude, the great River *Niger* running the whole Length of it, and falling by several Channels into the *Atlantick* Ocean. This Country is bounded by *Zaara*, or the great Desart on the North, by unknown Parts of *Africa* on the East, by *Guinea Proper* on the South, and by the *Atlantick* Ocean on the West.

IF the Antients knew any Thing of this Country, they have, however, left us no Account of it: We must be obliged therefore to modern Travellers for a Description of *Negroland*.

Face of the Country. AT the Entrance of the River *Niger* is generally flat, low Land, but higher up the River, at a little Distance from it, are Hills and rocky Mountains, covered with Woods. The Tides flow up the River 400 or 500 Miles.

Seasons. THE rainy Season usually begins with the Month of *June*, and continues till the latter End of *September*, and sometimes the Beginning of *October*: The first and last are generally the most violent. The Wind comes first, and blows excessive hard for the Space of Half an Hour, or more, before any Rain falls, insomuch that a Vessel may be suddenly surprized and overset by it; but then a Person may see it a good While before it comes, for it looks dark, and the Lightening breaking out of the black Clouds, as they move slowly on, makes it appear very dreadful. During the rainy Season, the Sea Breezes seldom blow, but instead of them Easterly Winds right down the River, which in the Months of *November*, *December*, *January* and *February* generally blow very fresh, especially in the Day-Time. Four Months of the Year are unhealthful. The greatest Heats are in *May*, three Weeks or a Month before the rainy Season begins. Negroland.

Produce. THEY cultivate four Kinds of Grain in this Country, *viz. Indian* Corn or Maise, which grows in a great Head, and is the Food of the Natives of *America*, as well as *Africa*: Besides which they have Rice, and the larger and lesser *Guinea* Grain. In *Gambia* there is a Kind of Pulse between the Kidney-Bean and Pea, and Potatoes, and Yams. The larger *Guinea* Grain is round, and about the Size of the smallest Pease: They sow it by Hand, as we do Wheat and Barley: It grows to nine or ten Foot high, upon a small Reed; the Grain is at the Top in a large Tuft. The lesser *Guinea* Grain is called by the *Portuguese* Mansaroke: This likewise is sowed by Hand, and shoots to the same Height upon a large Reed, on the Top of which the Corn grows on the Head like a Bulrush; the Grain itself is very small, and like *Canary* Seed in Shape, only larger.

Food. THESE are all the Bread Kind that are used in *Gambia*; and indeed, the Natives make no Bread, but eat the Flour of the various Grains as Thickners to Liquids. The *Indian* Corn they mostly use when green, parching the Ear upon Coals, and then it eats like green Pease: They dress their Rice as the *Turks* do, beating it in Wooden Mortars; they make Flour of their *Indian* Corn as they do sometimes of Rice; but the Natives never bake

Cakes

Fig. I.

WHIDAH PEASE

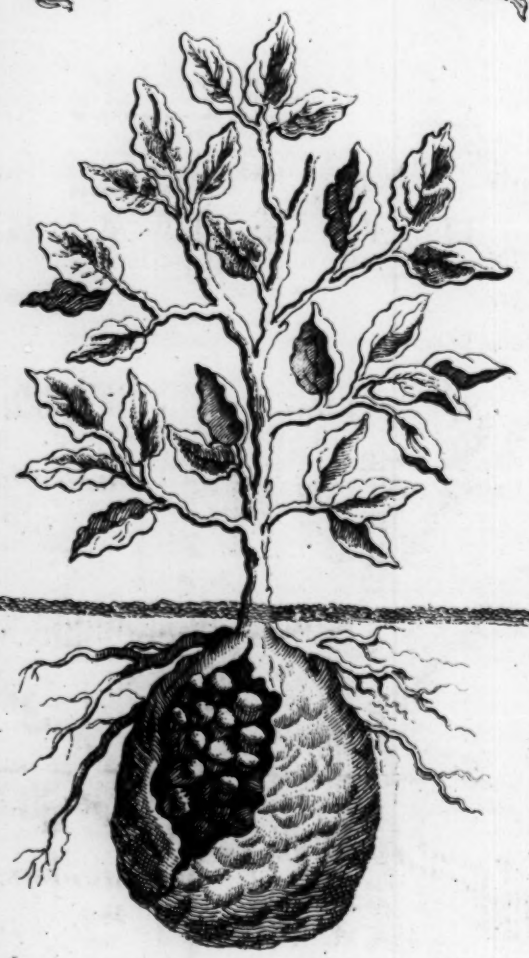
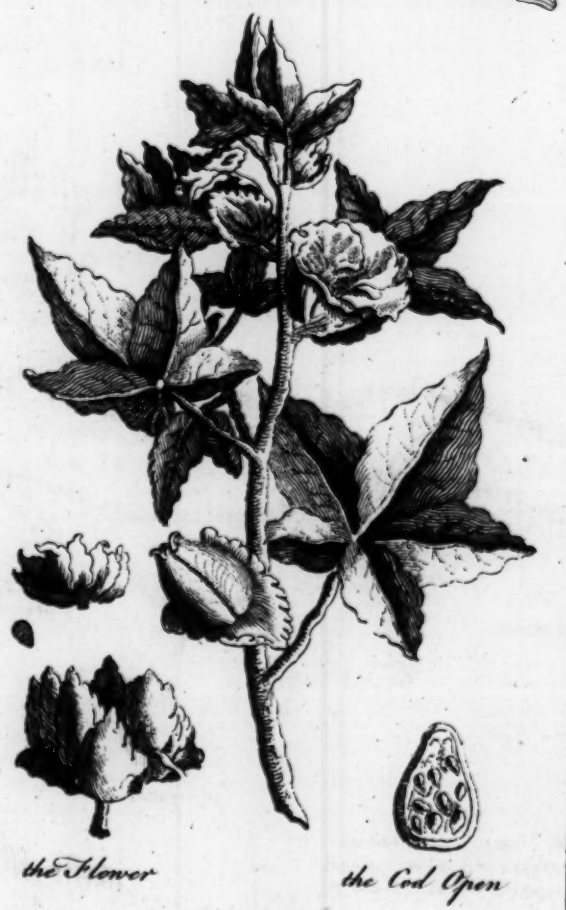


Fig. II.

THE COTTON TREE



the Flower

the Cod Open

Fig. III.

THE MANIOK ROOT

Potatoes

Plate 157, N.° 91, Vol. 2, pa. 356.

G. Child Sculp.t

BRITISH
2685.60
MUSEUM

# A Map of the River GAMBIA from its Mouth to Eropina By Capt.n John Leach in 1732.

JOALLI

FATTIK

Kings Town

Fowel

Salt Pans

Fattik R.

Kohone King of Barsalli's Town

BARSALLI

R. Barsalli

Fellam Salt Pans

Bintang R.

Salum R.

Battent

Battent Rivers

The best way up the River Barsalli to Kohone the Kings Town is by the River Sanjali which has a better Bar and Channel than either Sango Mar or Battent Rivers.

Broken Islands

Janok R.

Janok

BARRAH

The Towns marked with Stars belong to the K. of Barsalli: & the other Towns on the Islands to the K. of Barrah. These Islands and parts adjoyning make great quantities of Salt, and produce most part of the Rice used at the Factory's; the land being low and proper for that Grain.

BARRINDING King's Town

Barrind Point

Morakunda

Cape St. Mary's

Banisjon R.

Charles I.

Lemain

Joba

Jillifrey Fact.

Albreda Fact.

St. Domingo

Scake

Scake Point

Kolar

KOLAR R.

Kolar Fact.

Bullindin kunda

Mora kunda

Jokkato Deputy K. of Barrah's Town

Morakunda

the Company's Corn House

Jerunk

Berrinding

Basilonk R.

BADIBU

Badibu

KING'S TOWN

Barrea

Morakunda

Port

Port

Devil's Point

Mansakunda

James I.

Morakunda

Malo

Kabata R.

Kabata Fact.

Kunda

Kabata

KOMBO

Vintain Fact.

FONIA

Vintain R.

Jereja Fact.

Malo

Foleykunda

Flups Town

Flups Town

FLUPS

JERRIA

JEREJA

Mortakunda

The Factory

Tankrowal

Jannalkunda

Tendebar Port

Tendebar

KING'S TOWN

Janear

KAEN

Broom Creeks

Foleykunda

Parinkunda

Foleykunda

Tombakunda

Nani Jar

Morakunda

Kower is the Chief Town on all the River: Thither the Guineas (from Guinea a Province of Bambuk) come to Trade.

Kower

KINGS HOUSE

Joar Fact.

Kower Port

Eropina R.

EROPINA

Popa R.

YAMI

Popa

YAMINA

Morakunda

Foleykunda

Sarjalli R.

Indea

Jamina R.

NA

Malo

Foley kunda

Japene

Foleykunda

Erakunda

Damasansa

KING'S TOWN

Foleykunda

Morakunda

Seejerey

Morakunda

JAGRA

The Towns named Morakunda are inhabited by Mundingo's, those called Foleykunda by Foleys or Fulis.

Scale of English Miles

5 10 15 20 25 30

By this Scale the distances between places are greater than what they are computed by M.r Moore in his Travels.

T. Kitchin sculp.

BRITISH
28850
MUSEUM

TOMANI KANTÓR

LOWER YANI

UPPER YANI

ERO PINA

JEMARROW

TOMANI

KANTÓR

WOOLLI

Foleykunda
Morakunda
Yanimarew
Dear Islands
Port
Kassan
Bird Island
Port
Foleykunda
Malo
Paboon
Eropina
Paboon Isle
Morakunda
Jaramey
Lemain
Junkokunda
Sappo Isles
Foleys Pass
Port
Sappo
Foleykunda
Morakunda
Brukoe Fact.
Sabakunda
Foleykunda
Port
Brukoe
Dubokunda
Sandalakunda
Parre
Chankunda
40 miles
Foleykunda
Fattiko
Qumtin
Kuttejar
Samey
Tantakunda
Kuttejar Fact.
Morakunda
Junkokunda
Pakkaboe
Samey Fact.
Port
Morakunda
Walley Fact.
Port
Madkana
Morakunda
Kindelakunda
Krow
Walley
Nakway
Kobas
Stagnant Lake
Fattiko Port
Factory
Danuba
Yamyama kunda
10 m.
Port
40 miles
Kolar
Sutema
Bassey
Morakunda
Suteko (or Settiko)
Jokan
Barrakunda
an Overfall
Fatatenda Fact.
Port
Port
Port
Port
Sama
Foleykunda
Port
Jabo
Berry Creek
Prey
Malo
KING'S TOWN
BURDAH King's Town
KAUNKADE King's Town
Foleykunda

Insect

Insect

Futa on the Edge of the Gum-Forrest is but 4 Stages from Fatatenda.

An Ant Hill or Pismire's Nest.

An Ant of Natural bigness

A MAP of the RIVER GAMBIA from Eropina to Barrakunda BY Capt: John Leach in 1732.

Thos Kitchin Sculpt.

The Roads & distances between certain places are added from Mr. Moores Travels, in order to shew the disagreement between the Computed Measures and the Scale.

Scale of English Miles
5 10 15 20 25 30

BRITISH
26S.f.60
MUSEUM

NEGROLAND. Cakes or Bread for themſelves; the Women, who wait on the *Europeans*, however have learned to do both.

Gold. THEIR Gold is of a very good Quality, and the Natives bring it in ſmall Bars, big in the Middle, and turned round into Rings, from ten to forty Shillings each. The Merchants, who bring this and other inland Commodities, are Blacks of the *Mundingo* Race, and are called in *Mundingo* Trafick. Joncoes. The ſame Merchants bring down Elephants Teeth; and in ſome Years Slaves, to the Amount of 2000, moſt of which they ſay are Priſoners taken in War; they buy them from different Princes who take them: Many of them are *Bumbrongs* and *Petcharies*, Nations of different Languages, and are brought from a vaſt Way inland. Their Way of bringing them is tying them by the Neck with Leather Thongs, at about a Yard diſtant from each other, thirty or forty in a String, having generally a Bundle of Corn, or an Elephant's Tooth, upon each of their Heads. In their Way from the Mountains they travel through very great Woods, where they cannot, for ſome Days, get Water; ſo they carry in Skin Bags enough to ſupport them for that Time. There may be about 100 Merchants who follow this Trade; they go up into the inland Country with the Goods which they buy from the White Men, and with them purchaſe in various Countries, Gold, Slaves, and Elephants Teeth: They uſe Aſſes, as well as Slaves, in carrying their Goods; but no Camels nor Horſes.

BESIDES the Slaves which the Merchants bring down, there are many bought along the River. Theſe are either taken in War, as the former are, or Men condemned for Crimes, or elſe People ſtolen, which is very frequent. The Companies Servants never buy any of the laſt, if they ſuſpect it, without ſending for the Alcaide, or chief Men of the Place, and conſulting with them about the Matter. Since this Slave-Trade has been uſed, all Puniſhments are changed into Slavery; there being an Advantage on ſuch Condemnations, they ſtrain for Crimes very hard, in order to get the Benefit of ſelling the Criminal: Not only Murder, Theft, and Adultery, are puniſhed by ſelling the Criminal for a Slave, but every trifling Crime is puniſhed in the ſame Manner. NEGROLAND.

SEVERAL of the Natives have many of their Slaves born in their Families; there is a whole Village near *Brucoe* of 200 People, who are all the Wives, Slaves or Children of one Man: And though in ſome Parts of *Africa* they ſell their Slaves born in the Family, yet in the River *Gambia* they think it a very wicked Thing; and I never heard of but one, ſays *Moor*, that ever ſold a Family Slave, except for ſuch Crimes as would have made them to be ſold, had they been free. If there are many Family Slaves, and one of them commits a Crime, the Maſter cannot ſell him without the joint Conſent of the reſt; for if he does, they will all run away, and be protected by the next Kingdom to which they fly. The Slaves ſold in the River, beſides thoſe brought by the Merchants, may amount in a Year to about 1000, more or leſs, according to the Wars upon the River.

THE third great Merchandize of the River is Ivory, or Elephants Teeth, got either by hunting or killing the Beaſts, or picked up in the Woods. It is a Trade uſed by all Nations hereabouts; for whoever kills an Elephant, has Liberty to ſell him and his Teeth: But thoſe traded for in this River are generally brought from a good Way inland. The Teeth are found in the Woods; but whether they are of Elephants long dead, or whether the Elephants ſhed their Teeth, ſays Mr. *Moor*, I have not been able to learn: But I have known Men bring in Teeth which they have found in the Woods, without any Skull or Bones fixed to them. The biggeſt Tooth I ever ſaw weighed 130 Pound. The larger they are, the more valuable by the Pound. One Tooth which weighs 100 Pounds, is worth more than three Teeth which weigh 140 Pounds. Many of them are broken pointed, theſe are conſiderable leſs in their Value. Some are white, others are yellow; but the Difference in Colour makes no Difference in Price.

THE fourth Branch of Trade is Bees-Wax, which may be much increaſed. The *Mundingoes* make Bee-Hives of Straw in the Shape of ours, and fix a Bottom Board into the Hive, through which there is a Hole for the Bees to go in at; they then ſling them by Withes to Boughs of Trees.

Money and bartered Goods.

A Bar is a Denomination given to a certain Quantity of Goods of any Kind, which Quantity was of equal Value among the Natives to a Bar of Iron, when this River was firſt traded to. Thus a Pound of Fringe is a Bar; two Pounds of Gunpowder is a Bar; an Ounce of Silver is but a Bar; and 100 Gun-Flints is a Bar; and each Species of trading Goods has a Quantity of it called a Bar: Therefore their Way of Reckoning is by Bars, or Crowns, one of which does not ſometimes amount to one Shilling *Sterling*; but that happens according to the Goods they are in Want of, ſometimes dear, ſometimes cheap. Theſe five Articles, *viz.* Spread-Eagle Dollars, Chryſtal Beads, Iron-Bars, Braſs-Pans, and Arrangoes, are called the Heads of the Goods, becauſe they are deareſt. When you agree with the Merchants for Slaves, you always agree how many of the Heads of the Goods you ſhall give them upon each Slave, which is three or four, if the Slaves are worth forty or fifty; but when Slaves are dearer, as they oftentimes are, at eighty Bars *per* Head; then you muſt give five, and ſometimes ſix, of the Heads upon every Slave; and there is an Aſſortment made of the Goods by Bars of different Species, which come out to the Price of the Slaves. The Men and Women uſed to be much dearer than Boys and Girls; but there have been ſo many Veſſels in the River of late Years, for young Slaves, to carry to *Cadiz* and *Liſbon*, that there is ſcarce any Difference between the Price of young Slaves and grown ones.

A French Settlement.

THE *French* have a Factory at *Albreda*, on the North Side of the River *Gambia*, a Mile or two below *James-Fort*. Whenever their Factors want to go up the River above *James-Fort*, for Wood or any Thing elſe, which they cannot ſo well be provided for below, they are obliged to aſk Leave of our Governor, who ſeldom or never denies them, but puts a Man on Board to ſee they do not make any Trade; neither are they allowed to go above *Elephants Iſland*, which is about thirty Leagues above *James-Fort*.



IT is cuſtomary when Factories are ſettled, to put them, and the Perſons belonging to them, under the Charge of People of the neareſt large Town, who are obliged to take Care of it, and to let none impoſe upon the White Men, or uſe them ill; and if any Body is abuſed, they muſt apply to the Alcaide, the head Man of the Town, and he will ſee Juſtice done you. This Man, is up the River, called *Tobaubo Manſa*, which is in *Engliſh*, *The White Man's King*.

Children.

WHEN a Child is born, they dip him over Head and Ears in cold Water, three or four Times in a Day; and as ſoon as they are dry, they rub them over with Palm-Oil, particularly the Back-Bone, Small of the Back, Elbows, Neck, Knees, and Hips. When they are born, they are of an Olive Colour, and ſometimes do not turn black for a Month or two.

I DO not find that they are born with flat Noſes; but if it be the Mother's Fancy to have it ſo, ſhe will, when ſhe waſhes the Child, pinch and preſs down the upper Part of its Noſe.

LARGE Breaſts, thick Lips, and broad Noſtrils, are by many, reckoned the Beauties of the Country. One Breaſt is generally larger than the other.

THE Children go naked till they are eight or nine Years old, and ſome of them are pinked in their Faces and Breaſts for Ornament.

Women.

EVERY Man is allowed to take as many Wives as he pleaſes; ſome have no leſs than 100. If they are found lying with any other Men but their Huſbands, they are liable to be ſold for Slaves: The Wife is turned off at Pleaſure, and he makes her take all her Children with her, unleſs he has a Mind to keep any of them himſelf.

IT is uſual to ſee Women abroad the ſame Day, or the Morrow, after they are delivered;

# PLAN of IAMES ISLAND in the Gambia, 1732.

1. The Governor's Apartment.
2. D.o Closet.
3. Publick Room.
4. The Court.
5. The Counting House.
6. Apartments.
7. Bastions.
8. The Surgery.
9. The Pantry.

Fig. 1

10. The Cotton House.
11. The Cooper's Shop.
12. The Old Barracks.
13. The New D.o
14. The Smith's Shop
15. A Store House.
16. A Salt House.
17. The East Landing place.
18. The West D.o
19. A Boat Shed.
20. A Lime Kiln.
21. The Linguister's Room.
22. A Shoal, once part of ij Isle, and easily recoverable.

## N.E. PROSPECT OF IAMES FORT.

1. The Smith's Shop.
2. The Soldier's Barra.
3. Bastions.
4. A Bell.
5. Apartments.
6. A Terras Walk.
7. A Centry Box.
8. A Lime Kiln.
9. The River Gambia.
10. Breast-Work.

Fig. 2

## N.N.W. PROSPECT OF IAMES FORT

1. Two Half Moons.
2. The Breast Work.
3. The Boat Shed.
4. Bastions.
5. A Centry Box.
6. The Cn.s.r Apartm.t
7. A Terras Walk.
8. The River Gambia

Fig. 3.

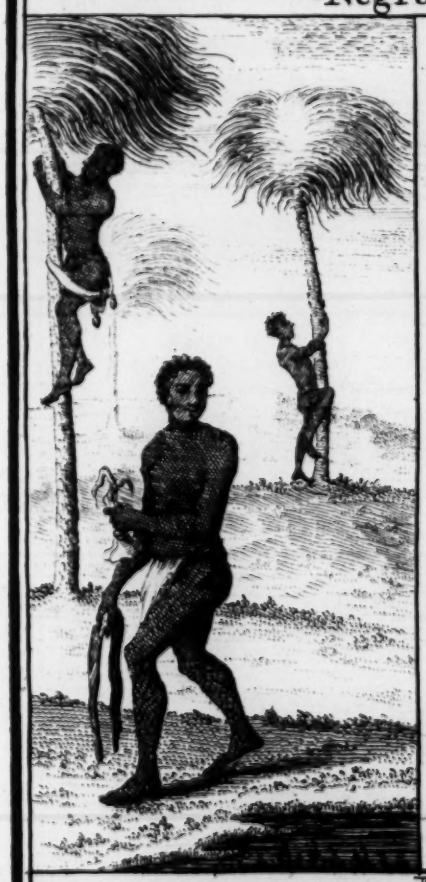
Pl. 151. N.o 88. Vol. 2. p. 358

BRITISH
MUSEUM

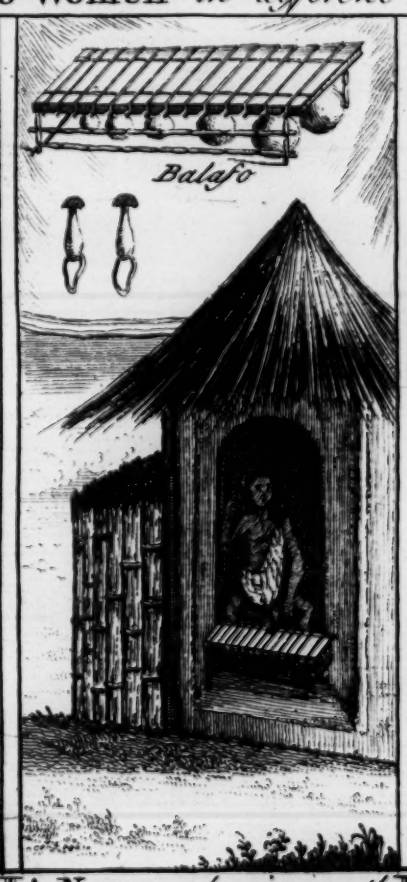
BRITISH
26 SEP 60
MUSEUM

fig. 1

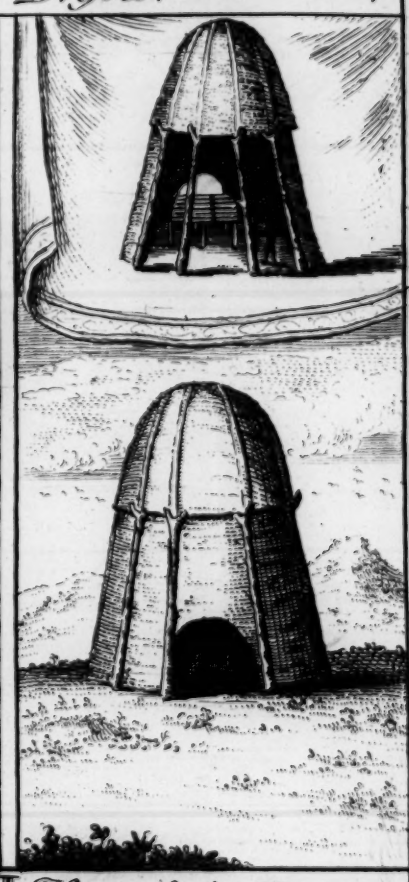
Negro Women *in different Dreſſes.*



Negros *climing of* Palm Tree.




A Negroe *playing on the* Ballard *or* Balafo.



*Hutts of the* Negros.

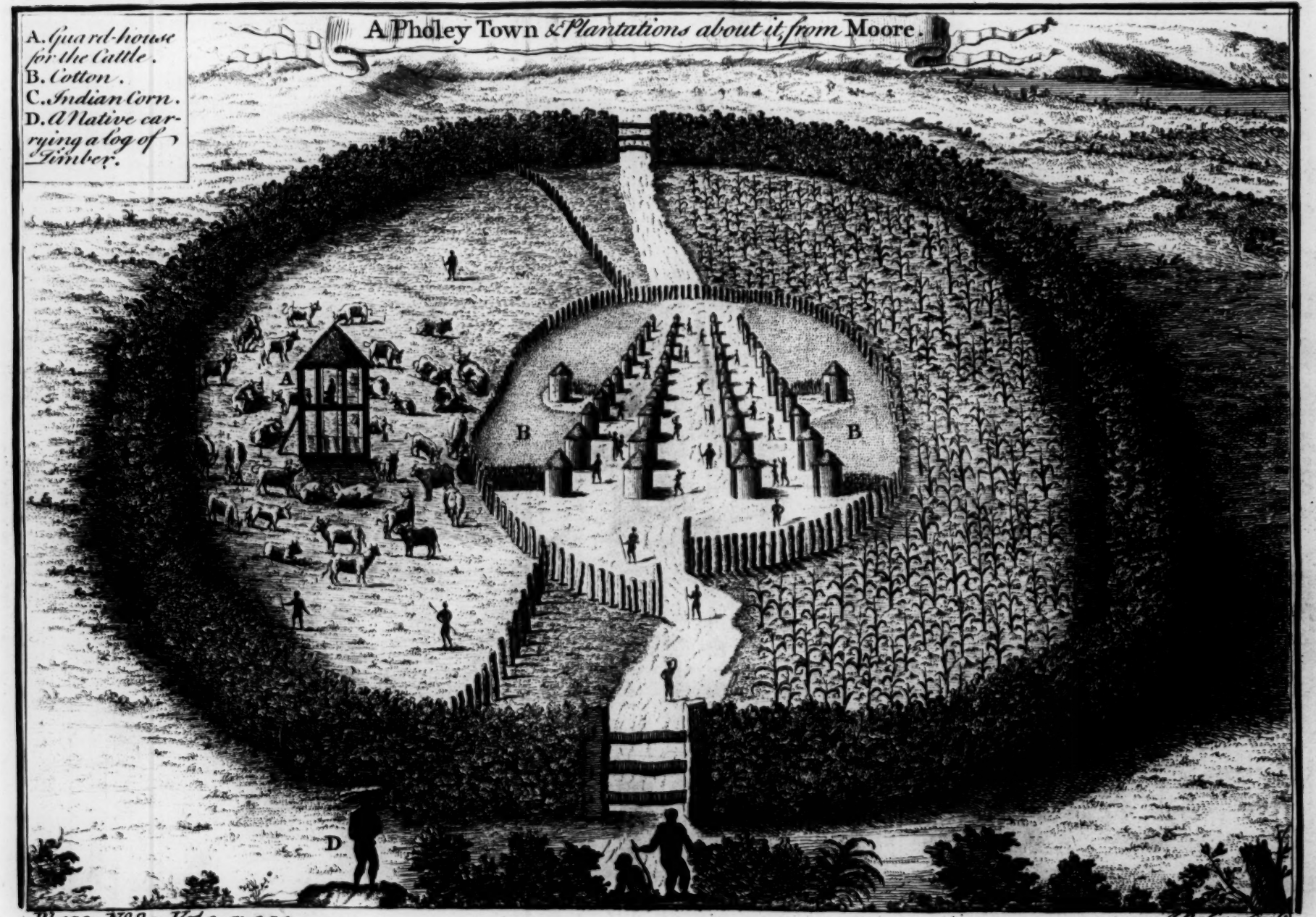
*Pl. 152, N°. 88, Vol. 2, p. 359.*

*N. Parr Sculp*

BRITISH
26 S E 50
MUSEUM

A. *Guard-house for the Cattle.*
B. *Cotton.*
C. *Indian Corn.*
D. *A Native carrying a log of Timber.*

## A Pholey Town & *Plantations about it, from* Moore.

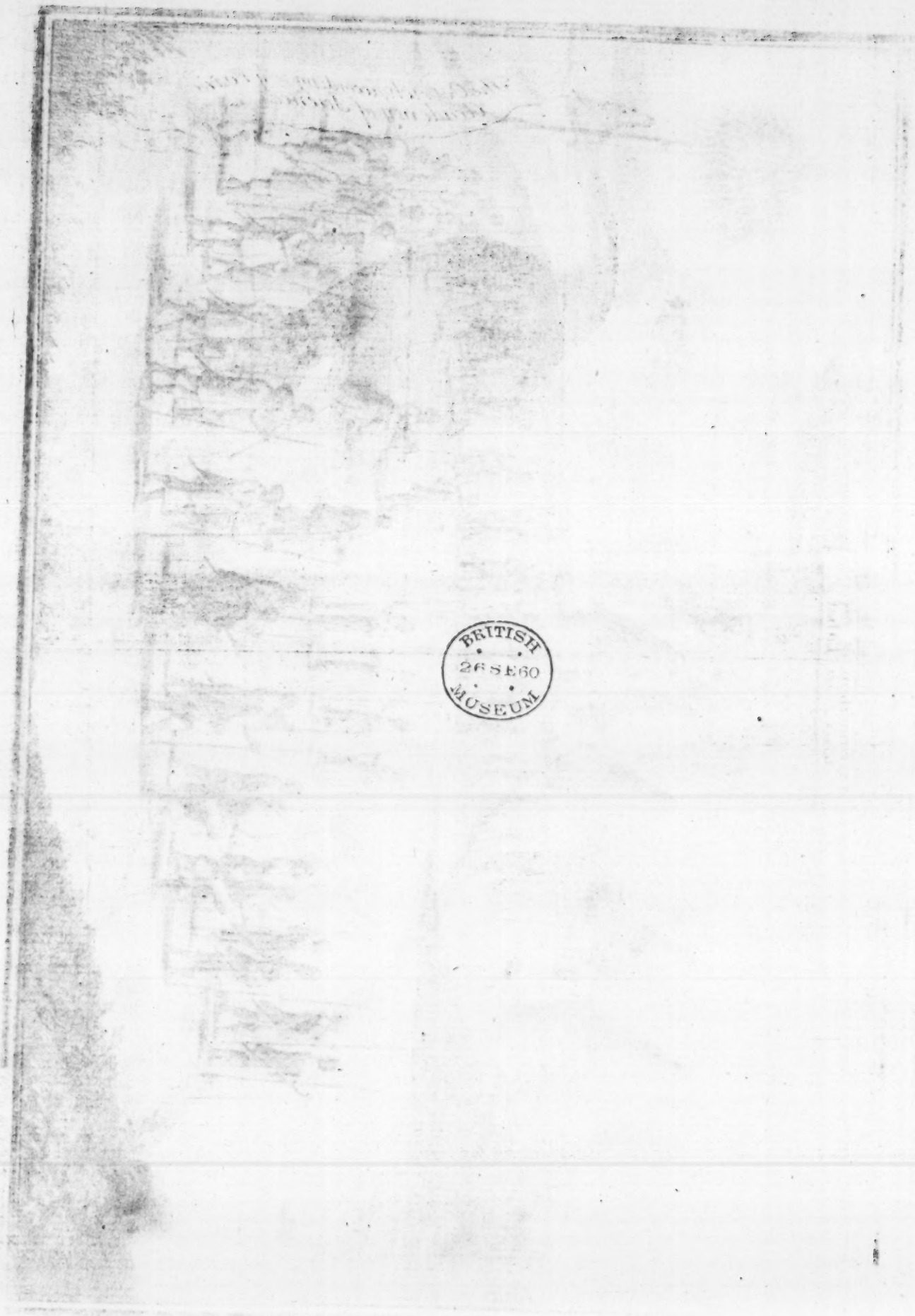



*Pl. 153. N°89. Vol. 2. p. 359.*

*J. Basire sculp.*

BRITISH
28SE60
MUSEUM

Pl.158, N°91, Vol.2, p.359.



BRITISH
26 SE60
MUSEUM

Fig. 1.

The Ostrich, according to ye Paris Academy of Sciences.

Basire Sculp.

Fig. 2

Nest (or Village as the Negros call it) of the Kubalot, or Fisher Bird.

River Sanaga

Pl. 150. No. 92. Vol. 2. p. 359.

NEGROLAND. delivered; about a Month afterwards they name the Child, ſhaving its Head, and rubbing it over with Oil.

SOME ſhort Time before the rainy Seaſon begins, they circumciſe a great Number of Boys about twelve or fourteen Years of Age; after which they put on a peculiar Habit, each Kingdom being different in their Dreſs.

Buildings. THEIR Houſes are low little Huts, not quite ſo bad as many in *Yorkſhire*, built with Wooden Stockades ſet in the Ground, in a round or ſquare Form, thatched with Straw; and for Furniture, they have a Mat or two to lie down upon, two or three Earthen or Wooden Diſhes, with a Spoon or two of their own making. They are idle, principally for Want of Arts and domeſtick Employments; for the Women plant and gather in their Corn and Fruits, and do every Thing without Doors, but hunt and fiſh.

WHOLE Towns ſhift their Habitations, either when they do not like their Neighbours, or in Expectation of greater Conveniences elſewhere, ſoon clearing Ground enough for what Building and Culture they propoſe. Seignior *Joſeph*, a Chriſtian Negroe of this River, has lately, with his People, left a clean well-built Town, and removed further up the River. Their Huts are moſtly orbicular, and form a ſpacious ſquare Area; and in this, the Doors are paved with Cockle Shells; two or three Croſſes are erected, and round about it are Lime-Trees, Papais, Plantanes, Pine-Apples, and a few Bee-Hives; and in the Middle of the Area, is a large Tree with 500 hanging Neſts, at leaſt, upon it. This is a ſmall familiar Bird, that builds upon the extreme ſlendereſt Twigs of a Tree, hanging like Fruit; and thus ſecure their Young againſt Monkeys, Parrots, Squirrels, and other Creatures of Prey.

Thievery. PANYARRING is a Term for Manſtealing along the whole Coaſt; here it is uſed alſo for ſtealing any Thing elſe; and by Cuſtom (their Law) every Man has a Right to take as much from another, as he can prove afterwards, at the *Palaaver* Court, he hath been defrauded of by any Perſon at that Place. NEGROLAND.

CABACEERS are the principal trading Men at all Towns; their Experience or Courage having given them that Superiority; and theſe Gentlemen uſually come off to our Ships with ſome *Engliſh* Title and Certificate, the Favour of former Traders to them for their Honeſty and good Service.

EVERY Town almoſt having two common Fields of clear Ground, one for the Rice, and the other for the reſt of their Grain, the Governor appoints what Perſons ſhall dig or plant them. The Women and their Daughters are always appointed to plant the Rice Fields, and the Men the reſt; and at Harveſt, the Corn and Rice is equally divided among the Inhabitants. No Man has a Property in any particular Part of the Field; but in other Parts of the Country, every Man has a Title to the Corn and Rice he ſows, but to no more. The Country is one great Common, and every Man manures what he pleaſes; which they have no Occaſion to quarrel about, there being much more Land than they can uſe; and they ſow or plant no more than will juſt ſerve their Families for the enſuing Year; ſo that if an unkind Seaſon happens, they would be ſtarved, if it was not for the *Arabs* or *Pholeys* that live amongſt them, and are a little more provident: For here are two diſtinct People that inhabit this Country, of different Features and Complexion: The original Inhabitants are properly Negroes, exceeding black, but differ in their Features; thoſe on the South Side the River, have flat Noſes and thick Lips; thoſe on the North, have much better Features. The *Pholeys* or *Arabs* are of an Olive Complexion: Theſe made a Conqueſt of the Coaſt of *Barbary* in the ſeventh Century, and have ſince ſpread themſelves as far South as the great River *Niger*, where they have propagated their Religion (being the Mahometan) which the Negroes of this Part of *Africa*, as well as *Arabs*, profeſs, though the Inhabitants of *Guinea Proper*, which is contiguous to them

No Man has a Property in the Lands he cultivates.

Two different People and different Complexions.

Religion.

Negroland. them on the South, are all Pagans, except the *Portugueſe*, who inhabit the Sea-Coaſts and the Banks of the Rivers, who by intermarrying with the Native Negroes, are almoſt as black; and theſe pretend to be Chriſtians, but are the moſt profligate and abandoned Race that are to be met with any where.

Animals. THIS Country abounds in Elephants, Lions, Tigers, and other wild Beaſts. In the River *Niger*, alſo, are Crocodiles and the *Hippopotamus*, or River-Horſe, as in the *Nile*.

Food. THEY eat Crocodiles Eggs, Snakes, Monkeys, and Allegators, and every other Animal almoſt; but their principal Food is Rice, Pulſe, *Indian* Corn, ſtinking Fiſh, and Cuſcoſun, which is Flour mixed with their Broth; and their Drink is Palm Wine, Mead, Brandy, and Rum, when they can get it; but fair Water is their common Beveridge.

Habit. THE Cloathing of the Men is Linen wrapped about their Loins, and thrown over the Left Shoulder, the Right Arm always bare, and a white Cap on their Heads. The Women are covered almoſt from Head to Foot; but both Sexes go bare-legged, and dreſs up their Hair with glittering Shells and Toys.

Manufactures. THEIR principal Manufacture is that of Cotton Cloth; and their Arms are Swords, Arms. Bows and Arrows, Spears, and Darts.

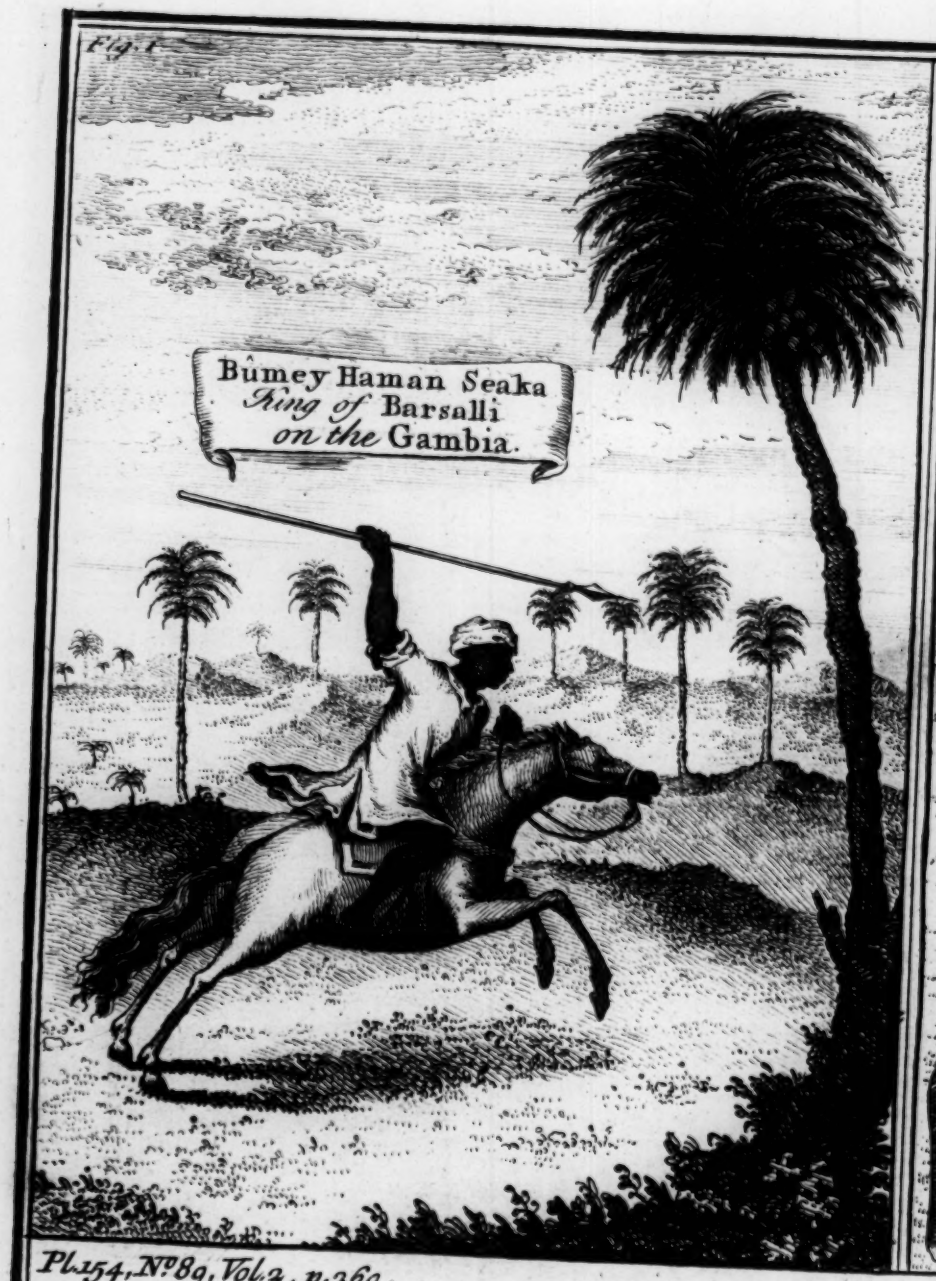
Iſlands of Cape Verd. *CAPE VERD* Iſlands, ſo named from their being ſituated over againſt that Cape in *Negroland*, were diſcovered by *Anthony Noel*, a *Genoeſe* in the Service of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1460, and are about twenty in Number; but ſome of them only barren Rocks uninhabited. The chief of them are, *Bravo*, *Fogo*, *St. Jago*, *Mayo*, *Bonaviſta*, *Sal*, *St. Nicholas*, *St. Lucia*, *St. Vincent*, *St. Cruz*, and *St. Antonio*, ſituated between 14 and 19 Degrees of North Latitude. The largeſt of them, *St. Jago*, is of a triangular Figure, fifty or ſixty Leagues in Circumference, rocky and mountainous; Produce. but the Vallies produce *Indian* Corn, Cocoa-Nuts, Oranges, and ſuch other Fruit, Plants and Roots, as are common to hot Countries: And here we are ſupplied in our Voyages to *India*, with Hogs, Goats, and Poultry in great Abundance. Their Seas alſo ſo abound with Fiſh, that I have ſeen as many dragged to Shore at one Hawl, as would fill two Boats. Hither the *Engliſh* Shipping uſually reſort for Water in their Voyages outward bound to the *Eaſt-Indies*. They come to an Anchor in a Bay beneath a ruinous Fort, ſituate on a high Rock, near which there is a pretty large Village of *Portugueſe* Mulattoes and Negroes; but the chief Town, which is a Biſhop's See, and the Reſidence of the Governor, or Viceroy, as ſome call him, is three or four Leagues from thence. None of their Towns or Forts are of any great Strength; and though there are Men enough upon the Iſland, and particularly Abundance of Negroes of a good Stature, armed with Swords, Daggers, and Lances, who look upon themſelves to be no ordinary Cavaliers, I queſtion, if 100 Soldiers would not be a Force ſufficient to ſubdue the whole Iſland, if it was thought worth the while. The *Portugueſe*, who reſide here, are ſuch as Neceſſity, or Crimes has driven hither, and live a lazy, indolent Life, ſubſiſting on the Fruits and Produce of the Country. Some have repreſented them as a treacherous and thieviſh Generation; but from the Uſage I met with amongſt them, I muſt ſay they do not ſeem to deſerve that Character in general; for my Part, I looked upon the *Portugueſe* here, to be a harmleſs, inoffenſive People; and without any Apprehenſion of Danger, went aſhore at *St. Jago*, with two or three Friends, and lay in one of their Villages all Night, where we were entertained with all the good Humour and Hoſpitality imaginable at a private Houſe. After we had ſupped, a Carpet was ſpread for us to ſleep on: They ſung and played upon their Country Muſick; and in all Things ſhewed themſelves ſo ready to oblige us, that I could not help retaining the good Opinion, I at firſt conceived of them; though Governor *Pitts*, and the Officers of the Ship, reproved us very ſharply for lying on Shore, telling us it was a thouſand to one, but our Throats had been

Iſlands of Cape Verd.

Inhabitants.

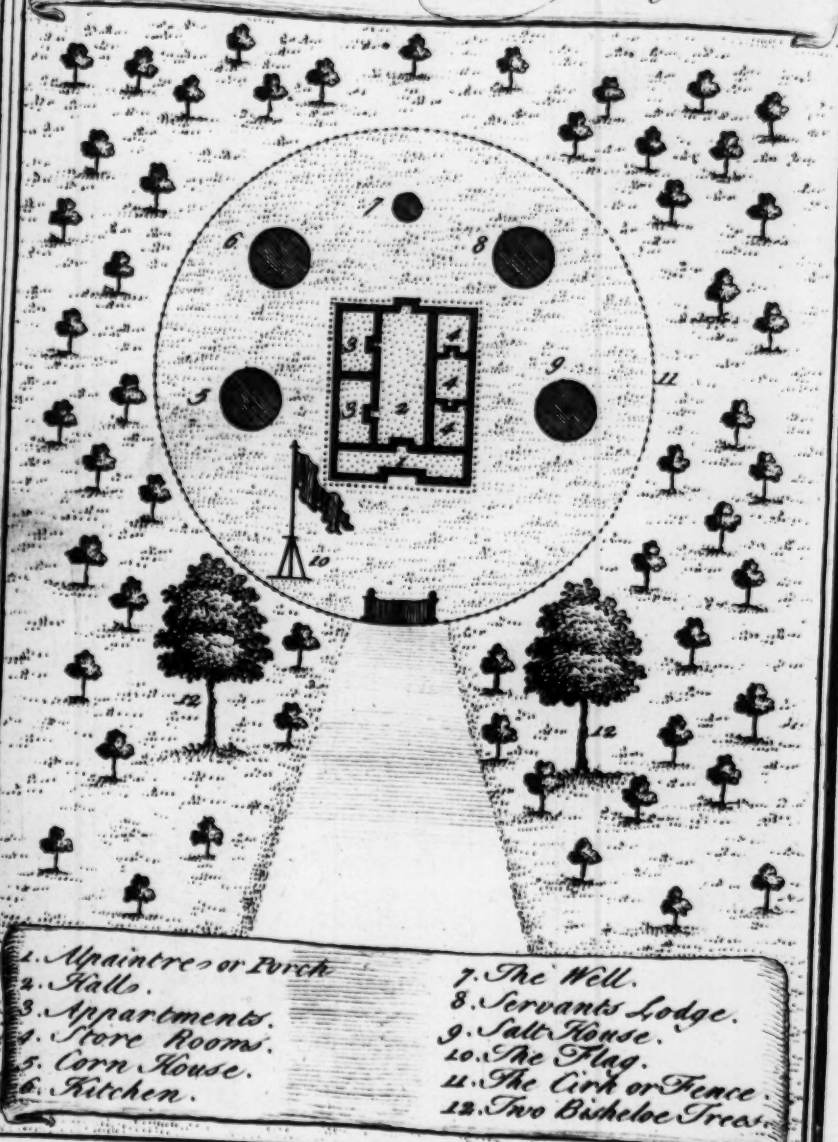
cut

Fig. 1.



Bumey Haman Seaka
King of Barsalli
on the Gambia.

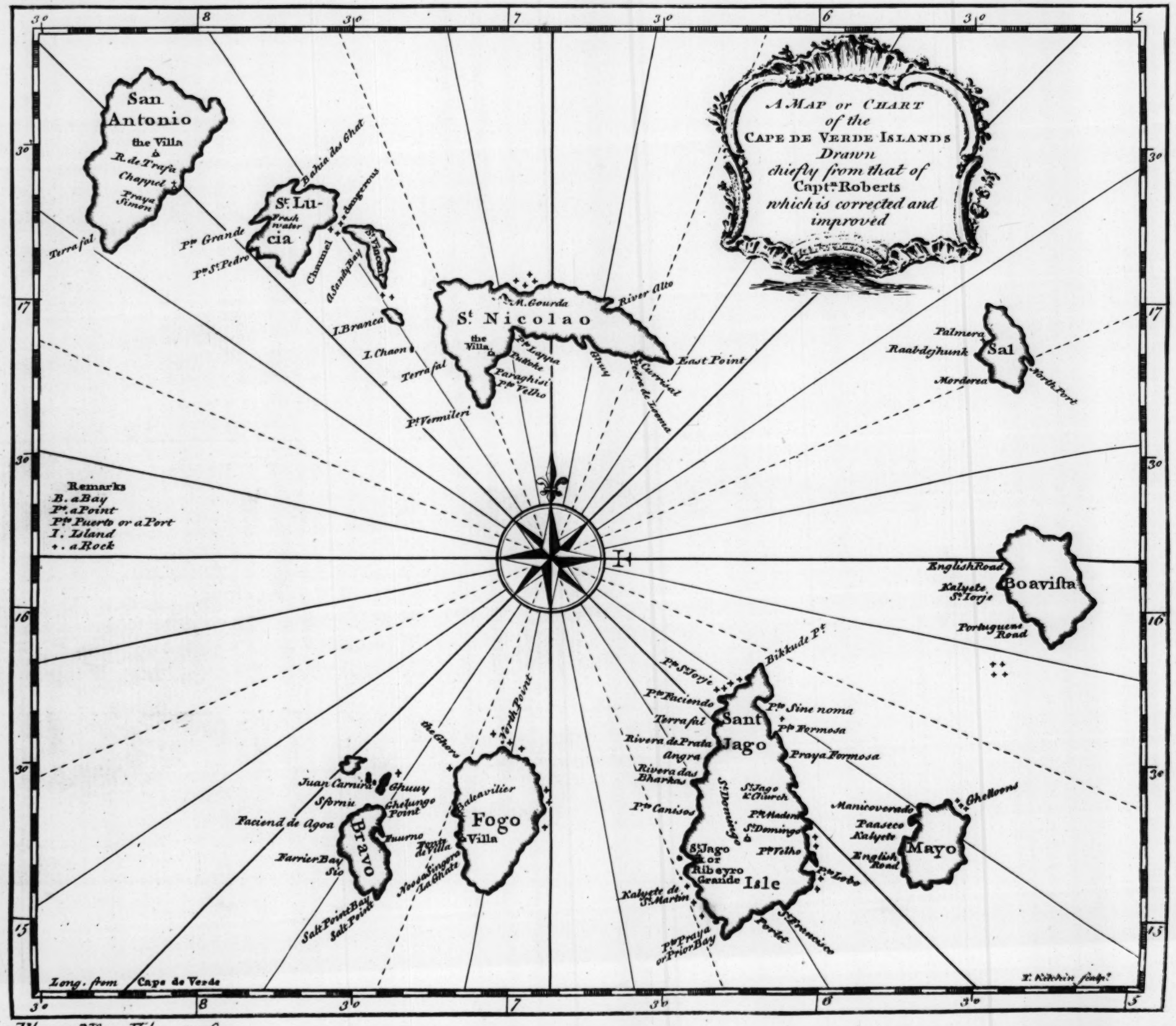
Plan of Yamyamakunda Factory on y^e Gambia.



1. Alpaintres or Porch
2. Halls.
3. Appartements.
4. Store Rooms.
5. Corn House.
6. Kitchen.
7. The Well.
8. Servants Lodge.
9. Salt House.
10. The Flag.
11. The Cirk or Fence.
12. Two Bisheloe Trees.

Pl. 154, N^o 89, Vol. 2, p. 360.

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM




Pl. 155, N°. 90, Vol. 2, p. 360.

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

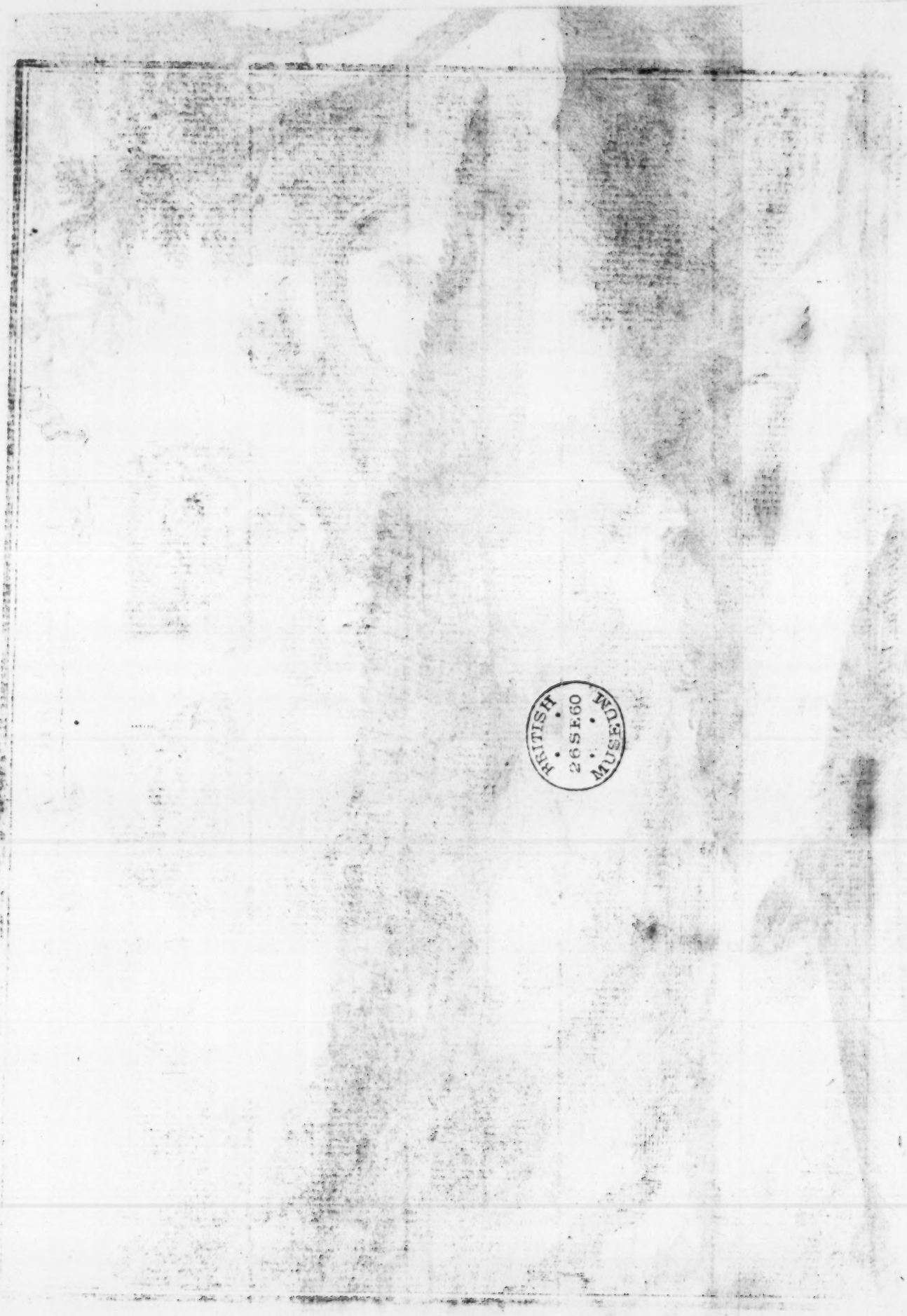
Pl. 156. N. 90, Vol. 2, p. 360.

BRITISH
26 SEP 60
MUSEUM

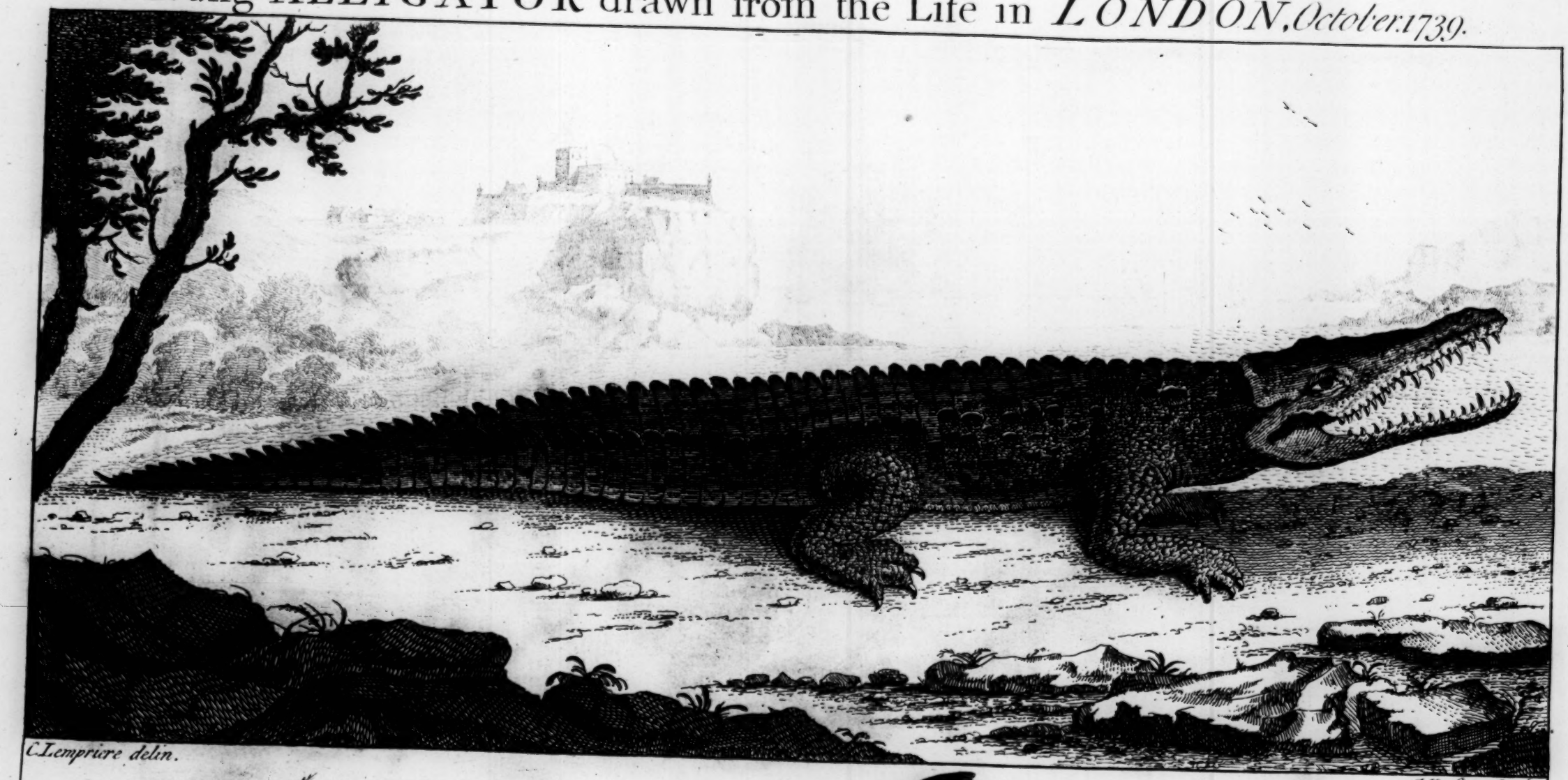
P. Rubens pinxit

Plate 160, N.o 92, Vol. 2, p. 860.

I. Basire Sculp.t


BRITISH MUSEUM 26 SEP 60

A Young ALLIGATOR drawn from the Life in *LONDON, October 1739.*



*C. Lempriere delin.* *T. Basire Sculp.*

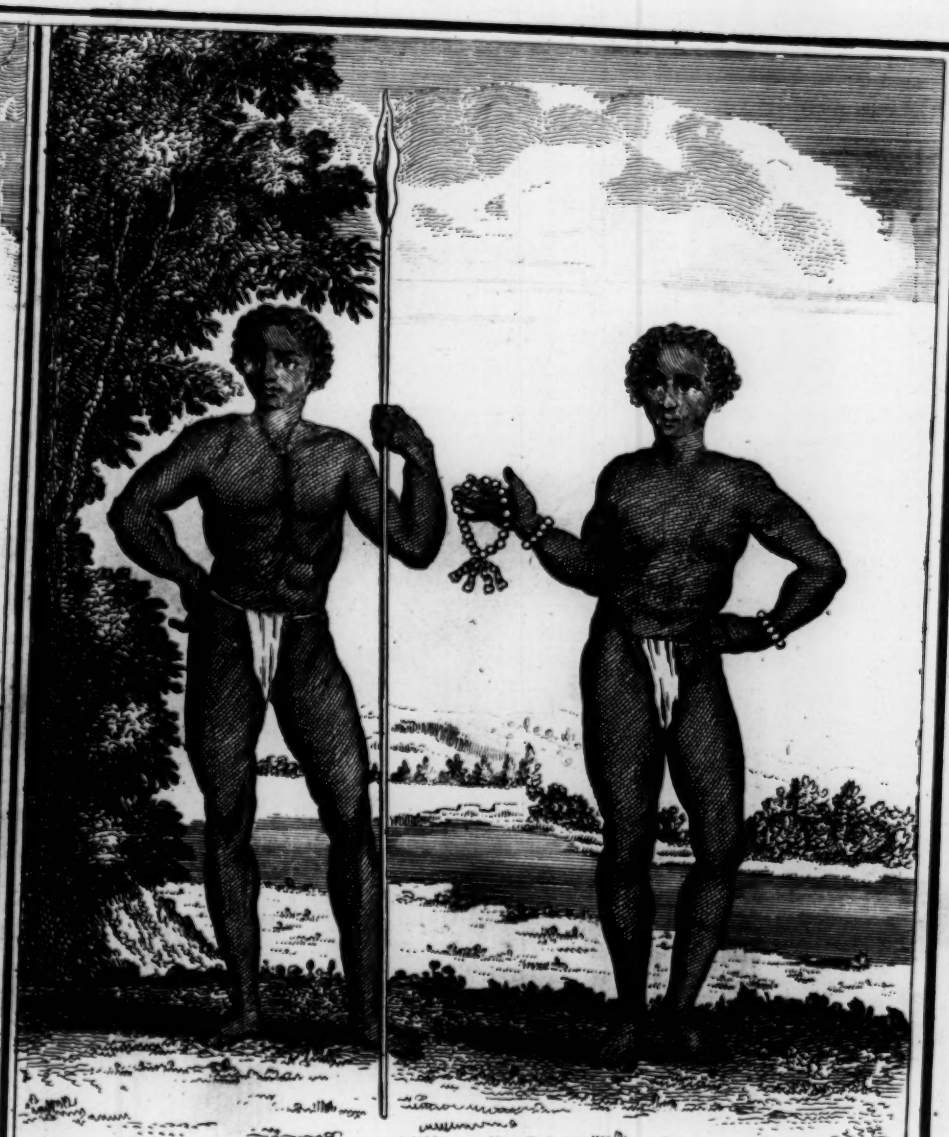
*The Cat Fish of Cape Verde*

*The Requien, or Shark from Barbot.*

*Plate 161, N° 93, Vol. 2, p. 360.*

BRITISH MUSEUM 26 SEP 60

Man & Woman of Bravo in their best Habits



Man and Woman of the Island of Bravo

Plate 162, N°. 93, Vol. 2, p. 360.

T. Kitchin sculp.

BRITISH MUSEUM 26 SEP 60

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

*Fig. I.*

## View *of the* Island *of* FOGO *or* FIRE.

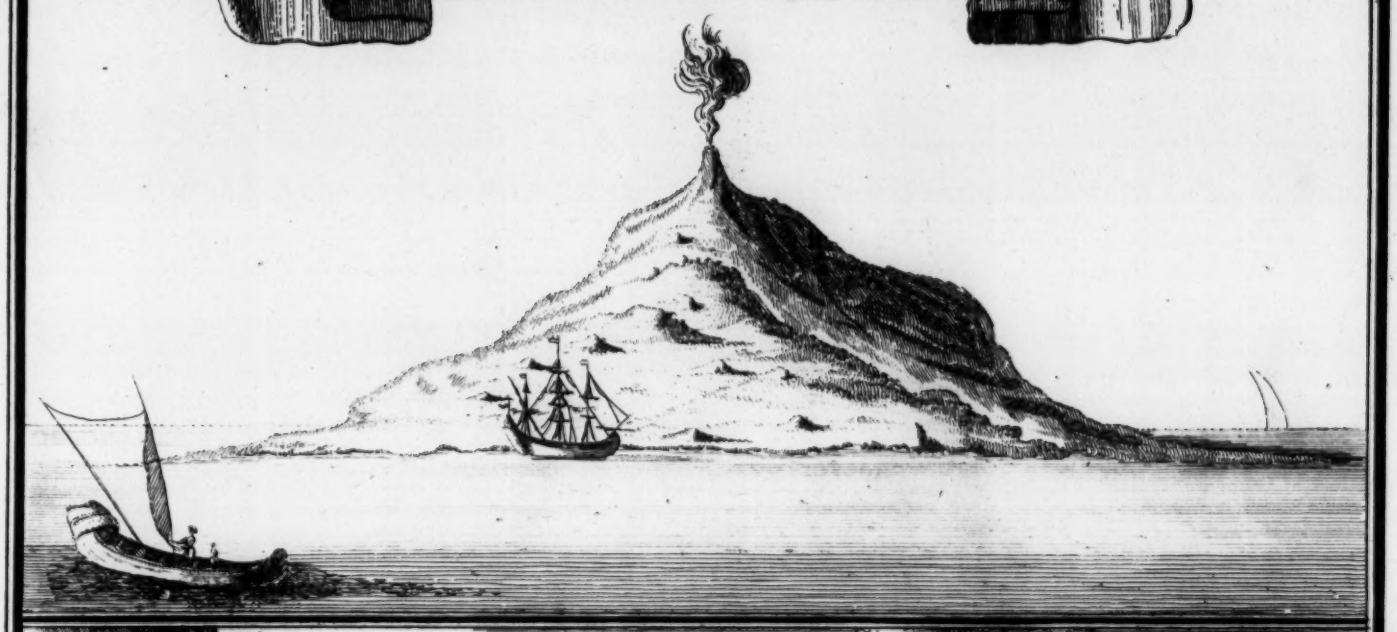


*Fig. II.*

Puerto Grande *or*
HARBOUR of S.t VINCENT.
*from Nieuhoff*

*Plate 163, N.o 94, Vol. 2, p. 361.*

*G. Child Sculp.t*

Islands of Cape Verd.

cut before Morning; and, indeed, as to the Negroes, we had ſome Inſtances afterwards of their being given to thieving and pilfering; and a Friend of mine was ſome Years after murdered by them: Every Man therefore ought to be upon his Guard, that viſits diſtant Countries. We may eſcape nineteen Times, and miſcarry the Twentieth; there is no concluding, that People may be truſted in a ſecond Voyage, becauſe we have met with good Uſage from them in a former. We do not know what Provocations the Natives may have received from other Travellers in the mean Time; or in what Light their Prieſts, or other deſigning People, may have repreſented us. We know there are Mahometans, that think they do Honour to their Prophet, by inſulting and murdering of Chriſtians: And there are *Roman-Catholick* Prieſts that teach their Votaries we are Infidels, and deſerve to be extirpated from off the Face of the Earth. At theſe very Iſlands of *Cape Verd*, the People were ſurprized to find we believed in Jeſus Chriſt, their Prieſts having aſſured them, we were as great Enemies to Chriſtianity, as *Turks* or *Jews*; and, under ſuch Prejudices, we muſt not wonder at any ill Uſage we meet with from the Natives.

I HAVE obſerved already, that our outward-bound *Eaſt-India* Ships touch at the Iſland of *St. Jago* for Water and freſh Proviſions. It may be proper to obſerve alſo, that *Engliſh* Ships ſometimes call at the Iſlands of *Sal* and *Mayo*, in their Way to our Plantations in *America* for Salt; but I do not know any Thing elſe theſe Iſlands are remarkable for, unleſs it be a Volcano in one of them, which, from thence, has obtained the Name of *Fogo*. And I muſt not forget the great Number of Grampuſes, a Species of Whales, we meet with in theſe Seas; ſome of them ſeventy or eighty Feet in Length. Theſe lay very quietly cloſe by our Ships while we were at Anchor under *St. Jago*, and might eaſily have been taken, if we had been prepared for ſuch Sport. Give me Leave to mention another Particular in this Voyage to the *Cape Verd* Iſlands, and that is, the ſudden Alteration of the Weather we experienced here. We ſailed out of the *Thames* the 30th of *January*, 1698-9, being an extreme cold Winter, the River *Thames* full of Ice at our Departure; and within leſs than a Month we arrived at *St. Jago*, in 15 Degrees of North Latitude, where we found it ſo hot, that the Men lay naked upon their Cheſts, not being able to endure any Cloaths on: When we came on Shore, we found Groves of Ever-Greens and ripe Fruits, a ſerene Air, and every Thing almoſt that could afford Delight to People juſt arrived from a frozen Region. The ſudden Change, from a cold to a warm Country, from Winter to Summer, from naked Trees diſtitute of Leaves and Fruit, and a Land covered with Snow and Ice, to a Place where Oranges, and all the Fruits of the Earth, diſplayed their Beauties, and were ready for gathering, was ſuch an agreeable Change, in a little more than three Weeks, that it equalled the moſt romantick Relations. An unuſual Gaiety ſeemed to poſſeſs all the Ship's Company, nothing but Mirth and good Humour reigned amongſt us; even our ſurly Tars ſeemed transformed into ſociable Creatures.

Islands of Cape Verd.

# GUINEA.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the Situation, Subdiviſions, Rivers, and Chief Towns.*

GUINEA. GUINEA PROPER comprehends, 1. *Benin* and the Slave Coaſt. 2. The Gold Coaſt. 3. The Tooth, or Ivory Coaſt; and, 4. The Grain or Pepper Coaſt.

Its Situation, Extent and Subdiviſions. IT is ſituate between 15 Degrees Weſt, and 15 Degrees Eaſt Longitude, and 4 ½ Degrees and 10 ½ Degrees North Latitude; bounded by the unknown Parts of *Africa* on the Eaſt, by *Congo* and the *Atlantick* Ocean South, and by the ſame Ocean on the Weſt, and by *Negroland* on the North.

Benin, and the Slave Coaſt. IN *Benin*, or the Slave Coaſt, the moſt Eaſterly Diviſion, are the Rivers *Cameron*, *Delroy*, *Forcades*, *Formoſa*, and *Volta*.

Chief Towns. CHIEF Towns, *Benin*, *Awerri*, *Ardra*, *Fida*, or *Whidah*, *Alampo*, and *Popo*.

The Gold Coaſt. THE Gold Coaſt lies Weſt of the Slave Coaſt, and contiguous to it; the chief River whereof is *Rio Cobia*, or *Ancober*.

Chief Towns. THE chief Towns, which give Names to ſo many petty Kingdoms or States dependent on them, are *Aquamboe*, *Agonna*, *Acra*, *Fantyn*, *Sabo*, *Fetu*, *Comanni*, *Jabi*, *Adom*, *Ante*, and *Axim*.

European Settlements. ON this Coaſt are ſeveral *European* Forts and Settlements; the moſt Eaſterly, called *Chriſtianburgh*, belongs to the *Danes*; the ſecond, called Fort *Crevecæur*, ſtands a little to the Weſtward of the former, and belongs to the *Dutch*; and farther Weſtward *Acra*, which belongs to the *Engliſh*: In *Agonna* ſtands Fort *Simpas*, which belongs to the *Engliſh*; in *Acra*, Fort *Patience*, to the *Dutch*; in *Fantim*, *Anaboa*, to the *Engliſh*, and *Amſterdam* to the *Dutch*; in *Saboe*, Fort *Naſſau*, to the *Dutch*; in *Fetu*, *Conradſburgh*, to the *Dutch*, and *Cape Coaſt-Caſtle*, or *Carolus-Burgh*, to the *Engliſh*; in *Comanni*, *Vredenburgh* and *Las Minas*, or *Delmina*, to the *Dutch*; in *Ante*, or *Hante*, Fort *Infuma*, to the *Engliſh*; *Batenſtern*, *Orange*, and *St. Sebaſtian*, to the *Dutch*; in *Axim*, the Forts of *Axim* and *St. Anthony*, to the *Dutch*; and Fort *Frederickſburgh* and *Dorothea*, to the *Pruſſians*, which is the moſt Weſterly of all the *European* Settlements on the Gold Coaſt. There are alſo ſeveral other ſmall Forts and Factories belonging to the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* on this Coaſt; but thoſe already mentioned are the chief: The two ſtrongeſt Forts are thoſe of *Cape Coaſt*, which belongs to the *Engliſh*, and that of *Las Minas*, or *Delmina*, which the *Dutch* are in Poſſeſſion of. GUINEA

The Ivory Coaſt. THE Ivory Coaſt lies farther Weſt, the chief Rivers whereof are *Rio de Suerio*, and *Rio Eſcravos*.

Chief Towns. THE chief Towns, *Jaque*, *Cape Lahoe*, *Drumin*, *Cape Palmas*, *Bottowa*.

Grain Coaſt. Rivers. THE moſt Weſterly Diviſion is that of the Grain or Pepper Coaſt; the principal Rivers whereof are *Rio de Seſtro*, *Rio de St. Paul*, and the River *de Sierra Leon*.

Chief Towns. Engliſh Settlements. CHIEF Towns are, *Baſſoe*, *Sanguin*, *Seſtro*, *Gorea*, *Buga*, and *Tomba*: And here are alſo two *Engliſh* Settlements on the Coaſt, *viz.* thoſe of *St. Anne*, at the Mouth of the River *Sierra Leon*, and *Sherbro* Fort, to the Eaſtward of it.

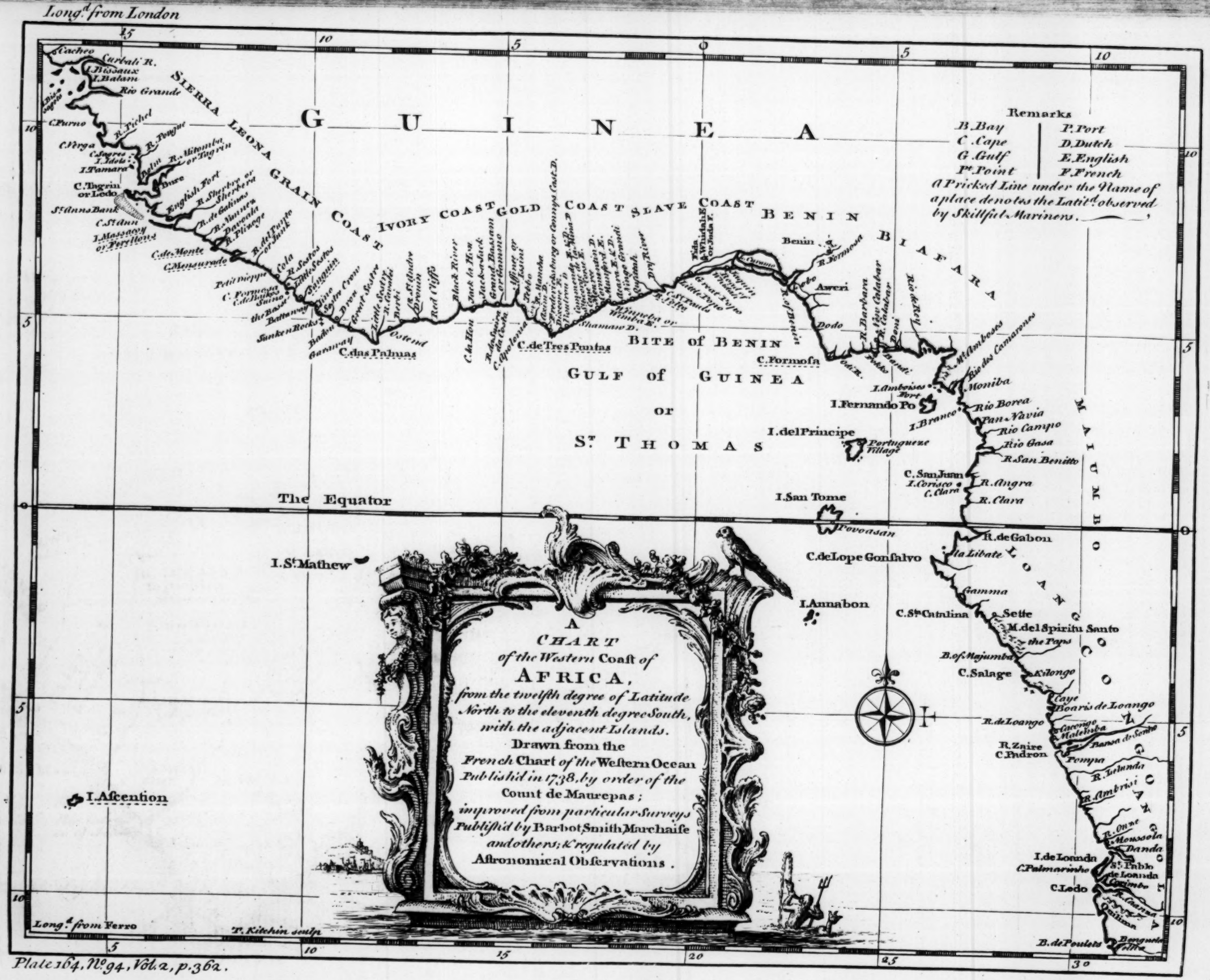
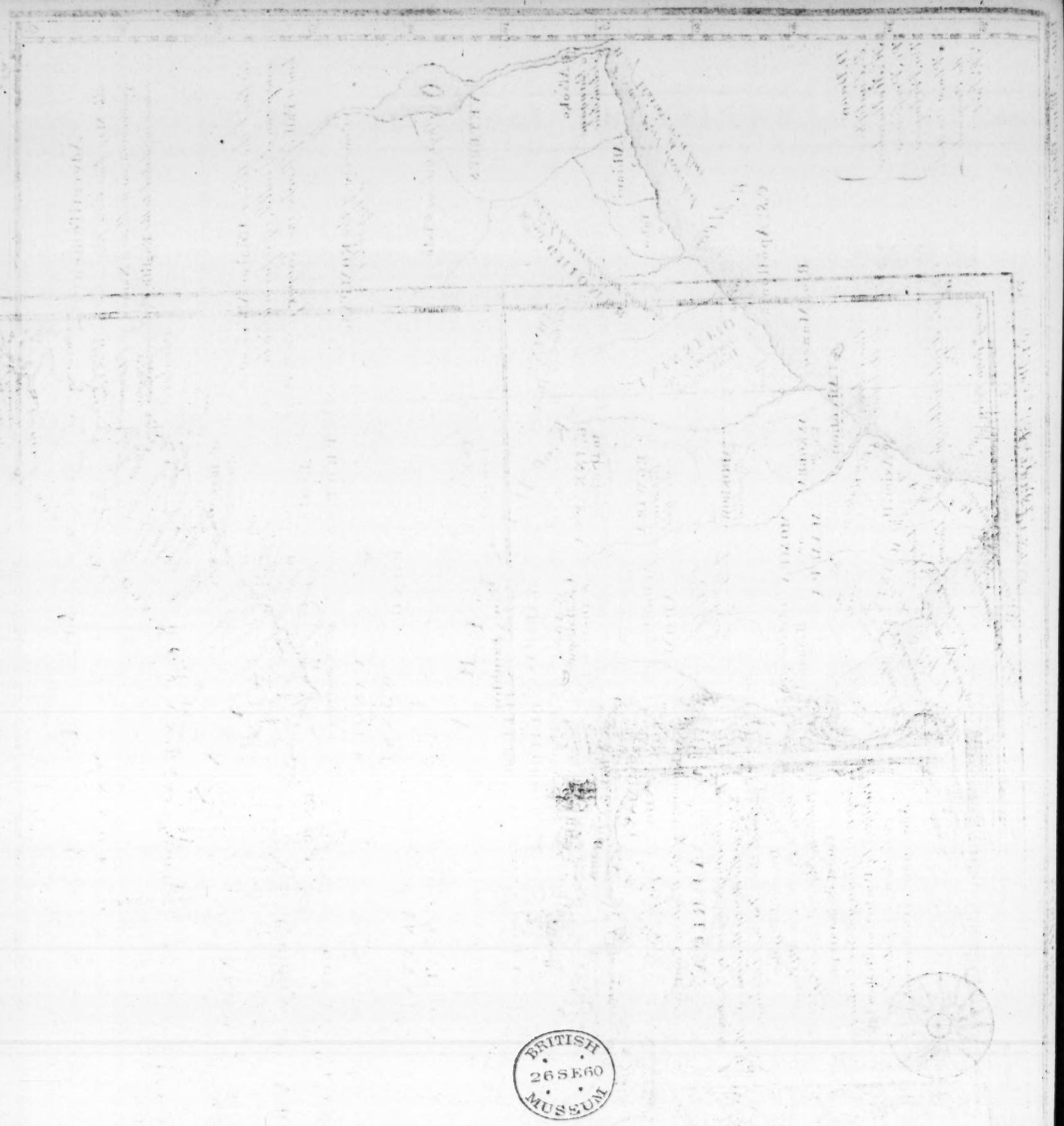



Plate 164, No 94, Vol. 2, p. 362.

Plate 14, No 100, Vol 2, p. 362.



BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

Advertisement:
this Map has been somewhat improved & corrected, as well as ye Names of Places accommodated to the English Orthography.

Beyond this the Country is Unknown to Europeans

INSOKKO

BÛTANE

TROPASSA

Little TROPASSA

K. of ASIANTE very powerful

INTA

VANQUE or WANKI

BONO

TAFÛ

Mountains of Tafû where there are Gold Mines

QUAHÛ

AKAM

Country of AKIM or GREAT AKANNI very large & rich in Gold

QUAKÛ rich in Gold

KAMANA of AQUAMBO to which many others are Subject

King.m of AQUAMBO

LAMPI or ALAMPO King.m of LADINGKUR Subject to Aquambo

AKARADI

ABÛRA

AQUAMBO

Mountain of Great Akra

BÛNÛ

EQUEA

LATAHI

Ningo

NINGO

Great Akra

AKRA

destroyd by Aquambo

Mamkrebi

Akra

Soko

Abimu

Apim

Tekki

Rio Grande

the Paps

K. Berku

the Loaves

Chido C.

Bribrecku

Anguland

Lay or Alampi E.

Pompena or Ponni

Pinka or Chika

Tema or Temani

Little Ningo

Omeka Christianbourgh D.

Tarrecorum K.

Samee Fort C.

Gobo das Pedras or Innaba C. or Nimba

Bonate

Devils Mount

Golden Bay

Cape Volu or Ruyge hoeck

Sandemiguery C.

Adja C.

Tinamabo E.

Tophusian C.

Cape Corse E.

Conradsburgh K.

George de Mina H.

Tekki tekki or little Kommendo C. K.

Aboarg

Takkunda C. K.

Korari Ruins

Ref. of Ante

Compando

Sama or Dickscove C.

Koda K.

'tis said the River Issini or Asbini, as it was formerly call'd, rises far within land; & has a Fall of Rocks 150 Leagues from the Sea.

Country of the KOMPAS, a Republick

Steep & desart Isle

VETERES

K.m of GHIOMBE which has a distant Langage

AWINE Subdued by Dinkira

K. of DINKIRA much weaken'd by Asiante

INKASSA IGGINA

WARSHAS or WASSA rich in Gold to Dinkira

IUFFER or QUIFORO to Dinkira

Gt. INKASSA to Dinkira

Country of AKANNI formerly very powerful and rich in Gold

DAHÛ

AQUA Subj. to Fantin

ATTI Subject to Akanni

GREAT AKRON

under the Protection of Dinkira

ABRAMBO

KAB ESTERRA

FANTIN COUNTRY rich and powerful

M. of Kormantin

AKRON Apam H.

Kormantin

Assoko Bangaye Tokonshae

Albiani

Tabo

Issini, w. a Bar

R. del Oro

OLD ISSINI ruined by the Dinkirans

EGWIRA Republick rich in Gold

Country of ADOM powerful & kind of republick

K.m of KOMMANI or KOMMENDO

Gt Kommendo

SABU King.m

FETU King.t

Oddone

Aspeni

Abrah. Tekki

Tekki tekki

ABOKROW Republick

C.St Apollonia

Bojo

Rio Mano

ANKOBRA King.m

MOMPA or MAMPA

St. Sebastian H. Shama

Rio Colro or Ankobra

St. Antony

Axim H.

Mongo Hill

Batabain

Boma

HANTE

Apke

Mongo Tempo

St. Francis

F. Frederickburgh Pr.

Pokquesso

Tabocrom

C. TRES PUNTAS

D. Danes
E. Englisch
H. Hollanders
Pr. Prussians
Por. Portugues

* Places Omitted in the Original

F. Fort

A MAP of the GOLD COAST, from Issini, to Alampi, by M.D'ANVILLE. April 1729.

Plate 174. N.100, Vol.2, p.362.

C. Dilly sculpt.

BRITISH
26 SEP 60
MUSEUM

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

Fish *at* Sierra Leona

*The* Bekune

*The* Monk

*Sort of* Pilchar

*The* Trezhar *or* Thresher

*Name unknown*

*Name unknown*

*The* Banana

*Plate 165, N° 95, Vol. 2, p. 363.*

BRITISH
26 SEP 40
MUSEUM

Fig. 1.

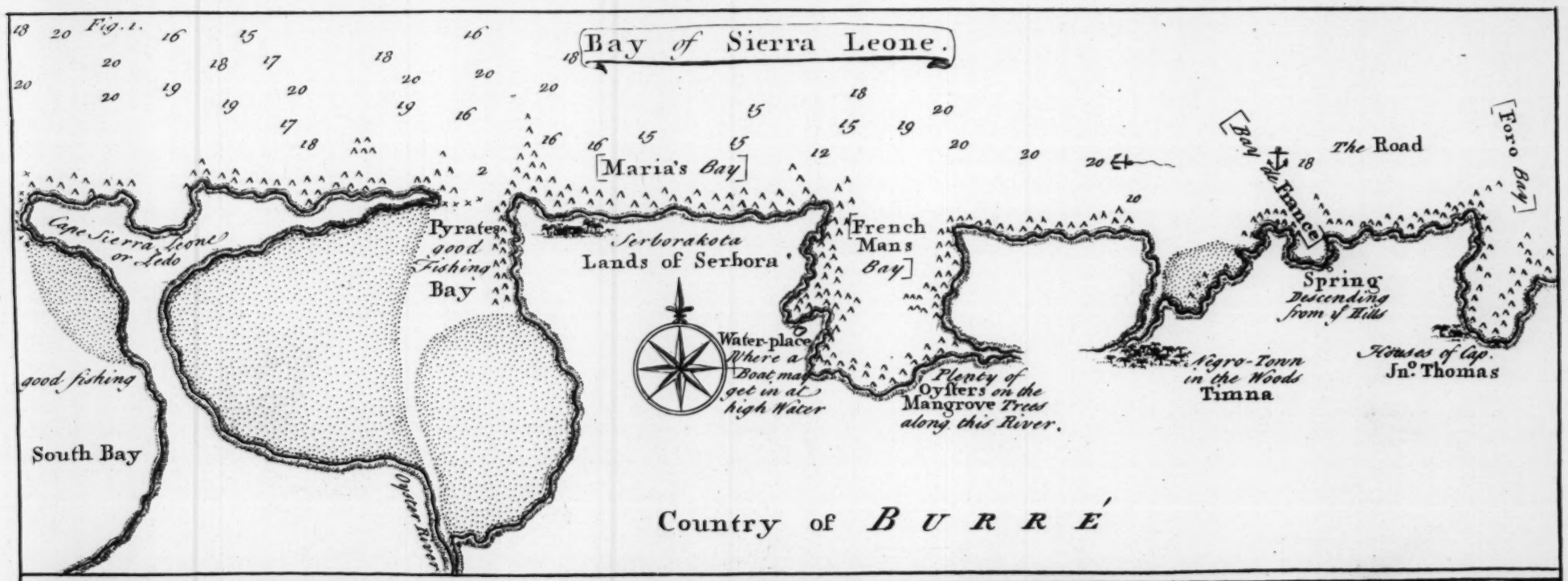



Fig. 2.

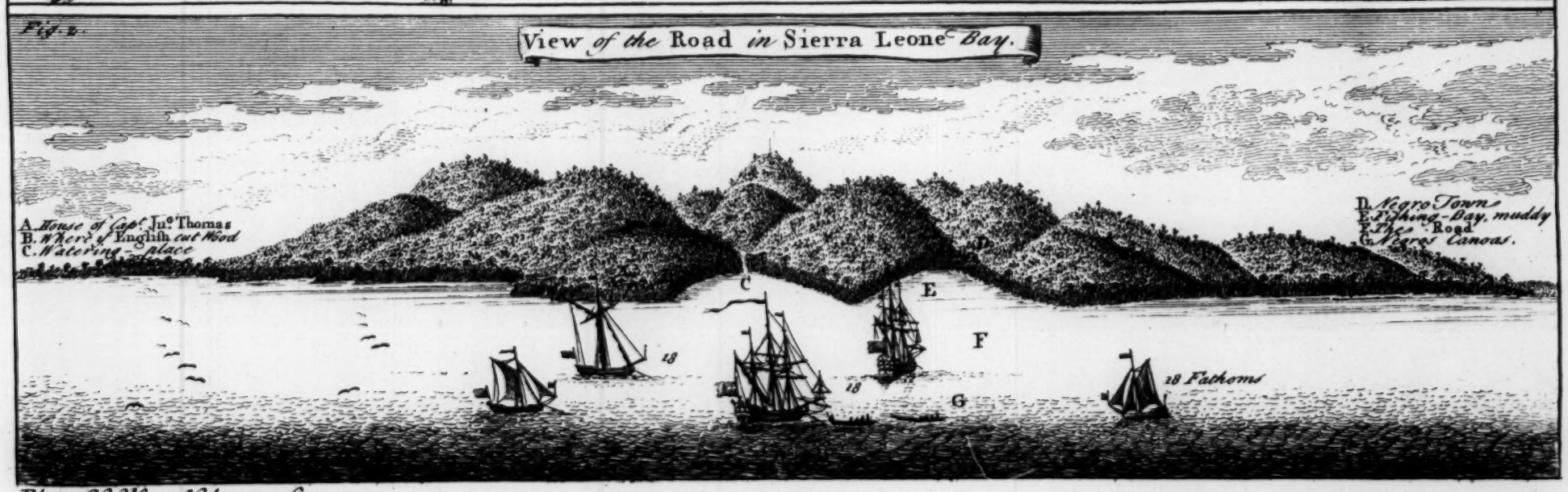



Plate 166, N.o 95, Vol. 2, p. 363.

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

Fish *taken at* Sierra Leona
from Barbot.

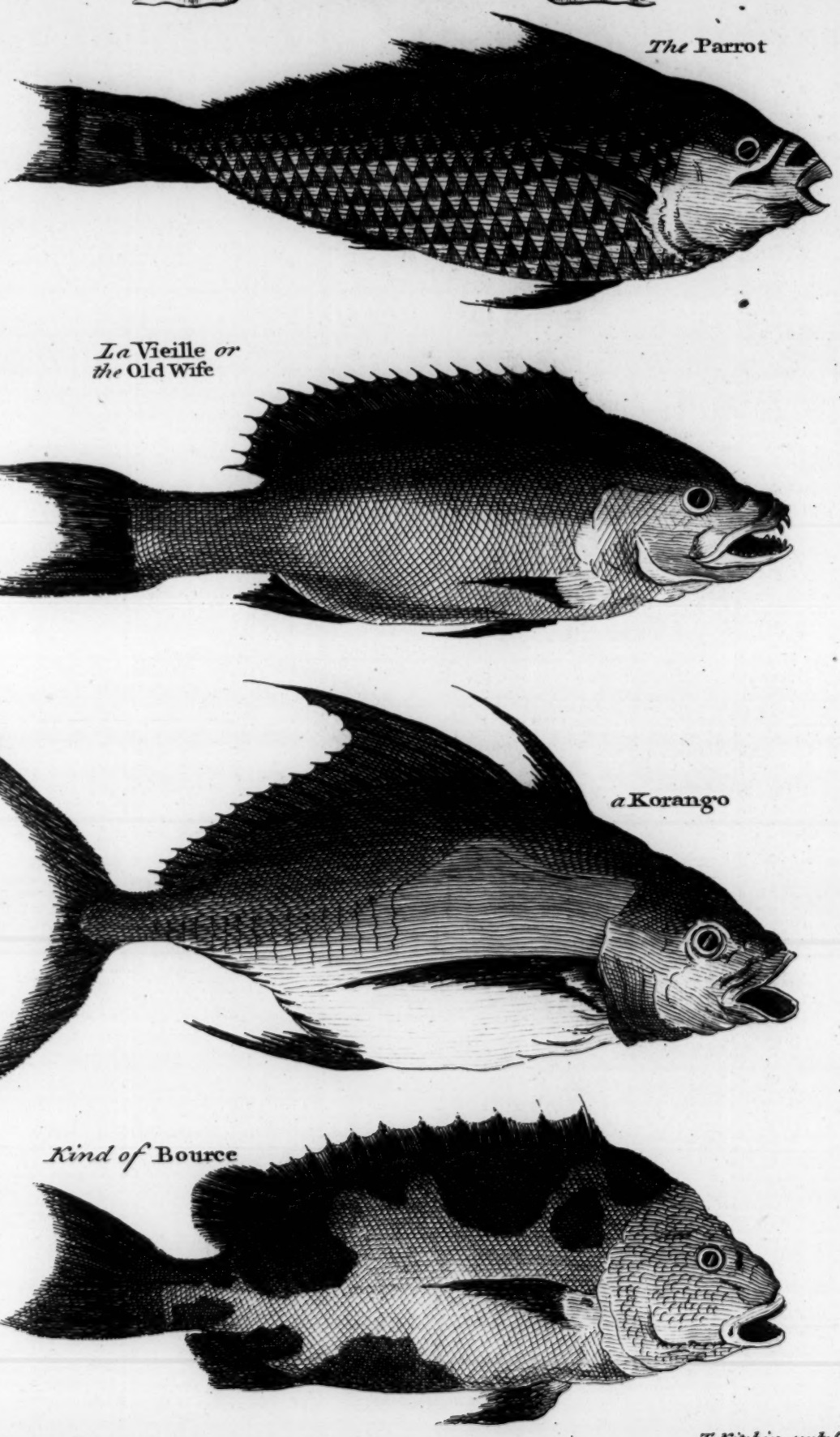



*Plate 167, N.o 96, Vol. 2, p. 363.*

GUINEA

# CHAP. II.

## *Air, Seaſons, and Face of the Country.*

Air and Seaſons on the Guinea Coaſt.

TRAVELLERS uſually make but two Seaſons in this Country; namely, the wet and dry Seaſon. From *April* to *September* incluſive, is their rainy Seaſon; and from *October* to *March* incluſive, is their dry and their hotteſt, as well as faireſt Weather; though then the Sun is fartheſt from them on the South-Side of the Equator; whereas, the Coaſt of *Guinea* lies 5 Degrees North. But their wet Seaſon does not always begin juſt at the ſame Time; nor is it the ſame at all Places on this Coaſt: At ſome Times, and in ſome Places, it begins a Month or two ſooner than in others, and is ſometimes of a longer, and at others of a ſhorter Duration; however, between the Vernal and the Autumnal Equinox, they generally have exceſſive Rains, attended with violent Storms of Wind, as well as Thunder and Lightning; and as the Winds at this Time blow from the Southward, and there is not one Harbour upon the Coaſt, if any Shipping happens to be there in theſe Storms, they are infallibly run on Shore, unleſs they can ſtand out to Sea, or get into the Mouth of the River of *Sierra de Leon*, when they find them coming on: And, it ſeems, there always ſits ſuch a Surf, or ſwelling Sea, on this Coaſt, that it is very difficult going on Shore at any Time, even during the fair Seaſon, eſpecially at *Whidah*.

A great Surf upon the Coaſt.

Winds.

THE moſt violent Storms, or Travadoes, are in *July* and *Auguſt*, and come from the Southward. It is obſerved alſo, that during the hot Seaſon, the Winds are periodical on this Coaſt, blowing from Midnight till One or Two in the Afternoon, from the Land, and then ſhifting to the Southward, blow from the Sea: And that the Sea rages to that Degree, on this Shore, ſome Months in the Year, that it looks like Fire, which makes the Sailors ſtile it, *The Burnings*, at which Times it is almoſt impoſſible to go on Shore.

THE Rivers in this Country, falling from high Mountains, not very far from the Coaſt, form ſo many rapid Torrents, and, in the wet Seaſon, overflow the Vallies, from whence aſcend thick, ſtinking Fogs, that make the Country very unhealthful to Foreigners: But what I take to be more pernicious is, that the *European* Factories always lie near the Sea, and the Mouths of the Rivers, and, from the Ouze and Salt-Marſhes underneath them, ſtill more unhealthful Vapours ariſe: And, it is ſaid, the Fiſh, which the Negroes lay upon the Shore till they putrify, do not a little contribute to corrupt the Air. But from what Cauſe ſoever it proceeds, few *Europeans* viſit theſe Shores, but have a dangerous Fit of Sickneſs ſoon after their Arrival, and many of them are carried off by it.

Bad Air upon the Coaſt.

THEIR Rivers, running but a ſhort Courſe from North to South, and being made chiefly by the Rains, are not any of them navigable for Ships, from the River *Sierra de Leon*, in the Weſt, to the River of *Benin*, or *Formoſa*, in the Eaſt; but abound, however, with Variety of very good Fiſh, as well as their Seas.

IT may be obſerved further, that, during the rainy Seaſon, though the Sun be then directly over their Heads, the Weather is moderately cool, eſpecially in the Evening. Some relate, that in *September*, about the End of the Rains, it is really cold; and though the Middle of the Day is exceſſive hot in the fair Seaſon, *viz.* from *October* to *March*, yet even then the Evenings are cool; and they have this further Relief, that there are no long Days: It muſt be Nine in the Morning before the intenſe Heat begins, and at Three or Four in the Afternoon it is pretty much abated, the Sun not being then above two or three Hours high.

The Face of the Country.

As to the Face of the Country, it is agreeably diverſified with Mountains and Vallies,

GUINEA. Vallies, Woods and open Fields: The Hills adorned with Trees of an extraordinary Height, and the Vallies between them rich, large and extenſive, proper for the Cultivation of all Manner of Corn and Fruits, with Villages every where agreeably interſperſed, the Country being exceeding populous; but the moſt pleaſant and fruitful Part of the Country, is that about *Fida*, or *Whidah*.

IT muſt be allowed, however, that in this extenſive Coaſt, between the River *Sierra de Leon*, and the River *Cameron*, there is a great Deal of barren Ground, particularly on the Gold Coaſt, and other Parts of it are ſo overflowed in the rainy Seaſon, that the Soil will produce ſcarce any Thing but Rice; all other Corn and Plants almoſt are deſtroyed by the annual Floods: But then *Whidah*, and other Places, make Amends for this, by their abundant Fertility. GUINEA.

## CHAP. III.

### *Perſons, Habits, and Genius.*

Their Habits. THE Habit of a Negro is a Paan, or Cloth, about his Waiſt, two Foot broad; and thoſe of the better Sort have another Cloth of a good Length wrapped about them, and thrown over their Shoulders; but yet ſo as their Arms, Legs, and a good Part of their Bodies appear naked, both of the Men and Women.

Ornaments. Their Ornaments conſiſt of a Multitude of Rings, or Bracelets, of Gold, Ivory, or Copper, according to their Circumſtances, worn on their Arms and Legs, with Necklaces, and Girdles of Coral, one upon another; but the Plaiting and Adorning their Hair take up the greateſt Part of their Time, eſpecially of the Women: The Hair of ſome of the Negroes is longer than that of others; and they have a Way of pulling it out of the natural Curl, and making it ſtrait, by hanging Weights to it; after which, they form it into various Faſhions, dreſſing it up with little thin Plates of Gold, Copper, Tinſel, Beads, Coral, and Shells, that make a glittering Shew; ſome of the Women throw a Veil over all, to keep off the ſcorching Sun, and ſome of the Men have Caps; their Fiſhermen, particularly, have them made of Skins or Ruſhes, and are very happy if they can get a *European* Hat: But many of the Negroes go perfectly bare-headed; and their Scalps, it is ſaid, are ſo hardened by it, that they are not ſenſible of the Sun's intenſe Heat.

Genius and Temper. THE Natives do not want Senſe, but employ it to the vileſt Purpoſes; namely, in defrauding all the *Europeans* they deal with, as well as one another. But our People are ſo ingenuous to confeſs, that the Chriſtians have, in a great Meaſure, contributed to make them thoſe exquiſite Cheats. The *Europeans* firſt taught them to adulterate their Gold, and mix Copper, and other paltry Ingredients with it; and therefore have no great Reaſon to complain of them on this Score: They have been made much worſe by their Trafick with us, both in this Reſpect and many others.

Debauched by the Chriſtians. Our Merchants have ſent over large Quantities of Brandy and Spirits; and our Factors and Sailors frequently ſhew them, that Chriſtians get drunk with them, and commit as many Extravagancies, as thoſe who never heard of Chriſtianity: And though our People reflect upon their Women for their Lewdneſs, they ſee the *Europeans*, who viſit their Coaſts, as lewd as they can be. They cannot but obſerve, that the Profeſſors of that Religion, which requires the ſtricteſt Juſtice, Chaſtity, and Temperance, are as abandoned Libertines as the Pagans themſelves, and by that Means are confirmed in the vicious Habits we cenſure them for. All the Difference is, that Chriſtians do this in Defiance of the Principles of their Religion, and the Negroes, in Conformity with theirs, at leaſt as to Wine and Women; from which

their

*Gold* Trinckets *worn as* Spells.

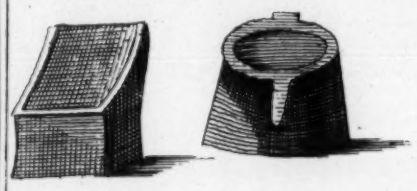
Bracelets

*Gold* Hatband

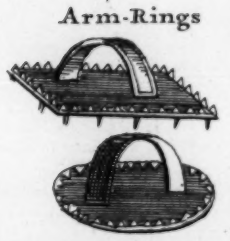
*Gold* Horn

Necklace

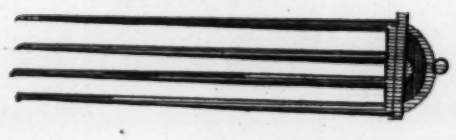
*Small* Stools



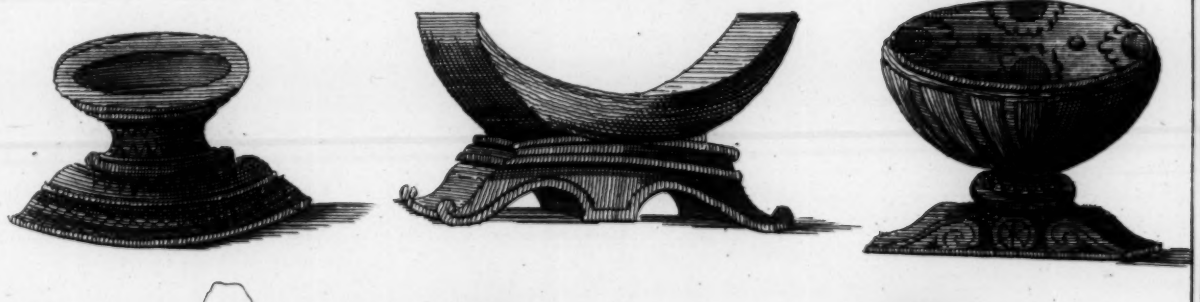
Arm-Rings



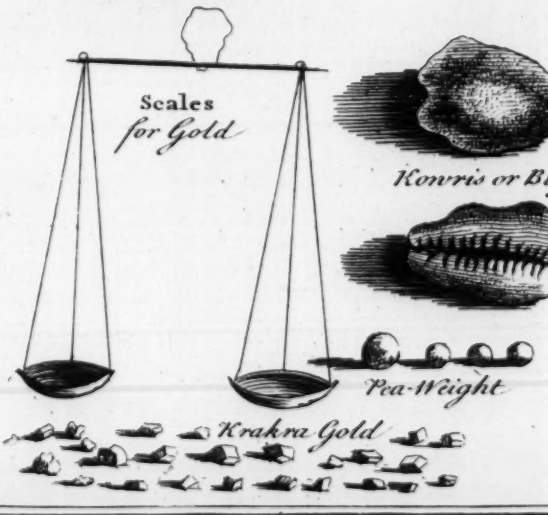
Hair-Combs

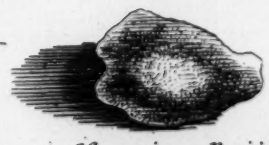


*Large Wooden* Stools.

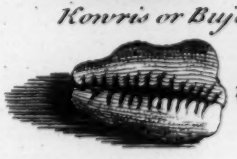


Scales *for Gold*





*Konris or Buji's*



*Piece of Gold*

*Earthen* Pot.

Pea-Weight



*Krakra Gold*

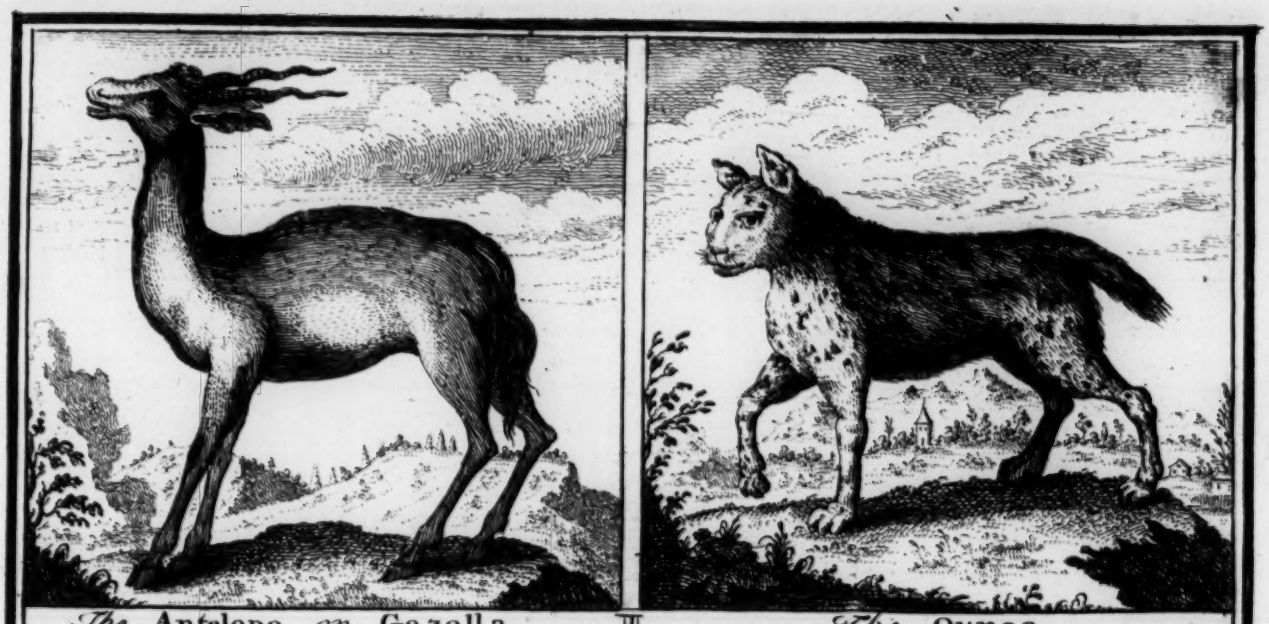


*Iron Pin, Money.*

*Plate 168, N°. 96, Vol. 2, p. 364.*

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

BRITISH
26 SEP 60
MUSEUM



*The* Antelope *or* Gazella.



*The* Ounce.

*The* Bezoar Goat.

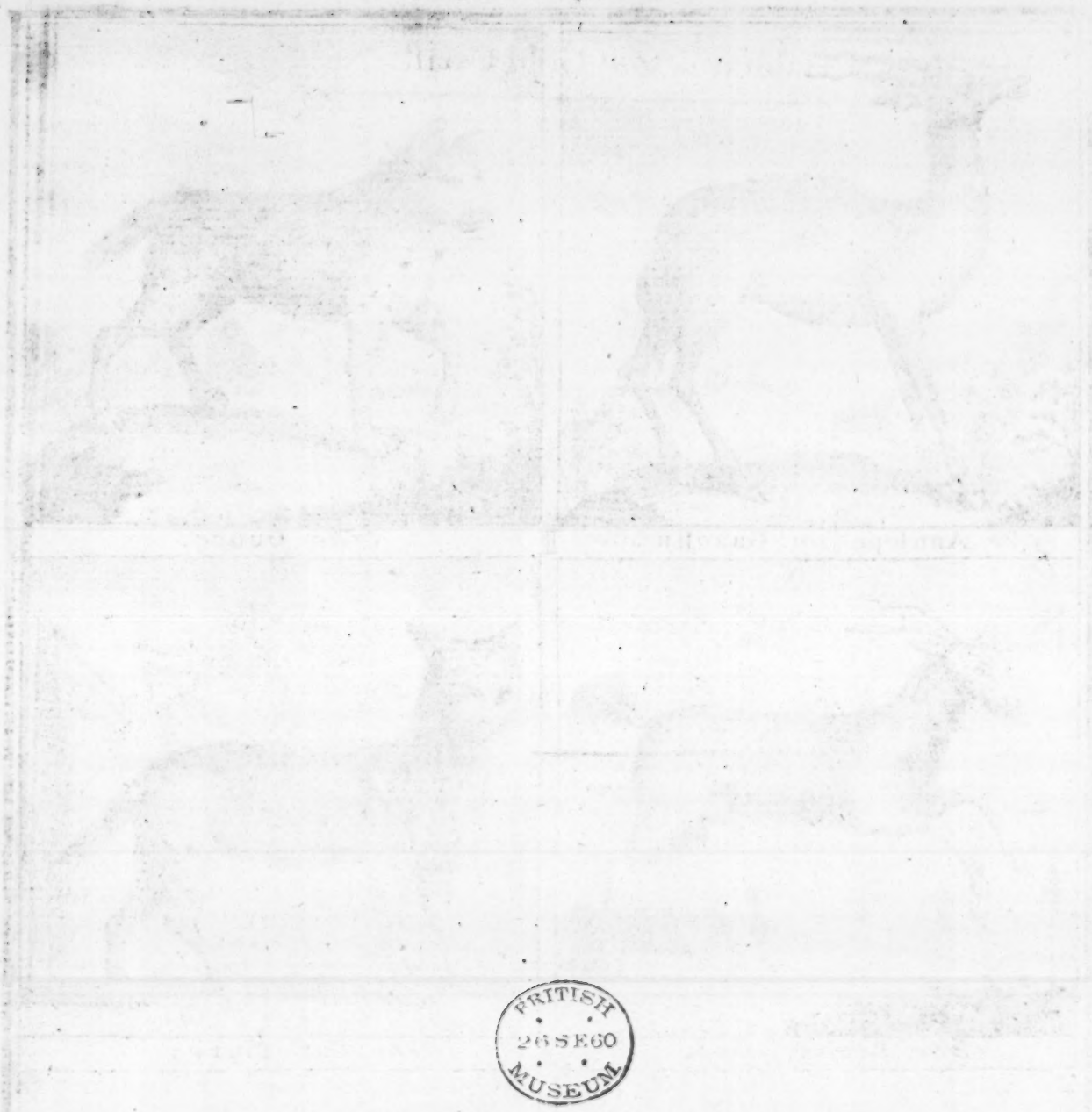
*The* Cat Tigre.

Elephant.

*The* Civet Cat.

*Plate 169. N° 97, Vol 2, p. 365.*

*N. Parr. Sculp.*



BRITISH
26 SE60
MUSEUM

*Plate. 196. N°. 113. Vol. 2. page 364.*

GUINEA. their Superſtitions do not reſtrain them, but rather encourage them in the Practice of thoſe Vices.

THERE is ſtill a more abandoned Race here than the Negroes, according to the Account our Factors and Seamen give of them: Theſe are the Malattoes or mixed Breed, proceeding from Negroes and *Europeans*. The *Portugueſe*, when they firſt diſcovered the South-Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, propagated both their Religion and their Species in many Parts of it. Theſe are of a tawny Complexion, profeſs themſelves Chriſtians, but retain many of the Superſtitions of the Pagan Negroes. They dreſs, it is ſaid, like the *Portugueſe*; but exceed both Negroes and *Portugueſe* in their Vices. The Men are drunken, lewd, thieviſh, and treacherous to the laſt Degree; and the Women Proſtitutes to both Negroes and *Europeans*, to the firſt privately, and to the laſt publickly, without any Manner of Shame or Reſtraint. GUINEA.

THEY are obſerved alſo to be very covetous, and yet ſuch Maſters of their Temper, or ſo eaſy in all Conditions of Life, that no ſudden Changes or Alterations in their Fortunes can diſturb them. If they loſe a Battle, it is ſaid, they ſing and dance, as if they had gained one; and if a Man is deprived of all his Effects and Treaſure at one Stroke, he appears contented; it is not to be perceived by his Countenance.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Of their Animals.*

Their Quadrupedes.

AMONG their Animals the Elephant is the largeſt, the longeſt-lived, and the moſt tractable. There are ſuch Numbers of theſe monſtrous Creatures, in that Part of the Country, called the Tooth-Coaſt, that there is more Ivory brought from thence than from any other Part of the World. They ſometimes come down to the *European* Forts and Factories, in the Day-Time: They are not afraid of Fire, or even of Guns; and their Hides cannot be penetrated by a Muſket-Ball: One of them that came down to their Fort *Elmina*, received above 300 Shot before he fell: Moſt of the Bullets fired at him, were flatted by his impenetrable Hide, and dropped off, as if they had been ſhot againſt a Wall: However, ſome of them hitting him on the Head, he was brought down at laſt, and the Negroes feaſted on his Carcaſe.

THE Fleſh of their Neat Cattle is hard and dry; and their Sheep, which are cloathed with Hair inſtead of Wool, make very indifferent Food, and yet both the one and the other are very dear: Their Cows alſo give wretched Milk, and very little of it. They have Goats, Hogs and Deer, which are much better Food than the former. The Horſes are exceeding ſmall, and uſed ſometimes for the Saddle, as well as Aſſes; but they neither uſe them or any other Cattle for the Draught of Carriages, or to lay Burdens on; all their Goods are carried on Porters Backs, if it be 100 Miles, unleſs they have the Conveniency of Water-Carriage, which they have but very little of.

HERE are found Lions, Tygers, Leopards, wild Hogs, Jackalls, wild Dogs, Foxes, and Crocodiles; but no Travellers mention Camels in this Part of *Africa*, though they are ſo numerous to the Northward of the River *Niger*; the Reaſon whereof may be, that neither hilly nor dirty Countries are proper for theſe Animals; whereas they are extremely uſeful in carrying Burdens over ſandy Plains and Deſarts, and there we meet with great Numbers of them, both in *Africa* and *Aſia*.

THERE are ſeveral Sorts of wild Cats in *Guinea*, and among the reſt a Civet Cat. They have alſo a Mouſe that yields a Kind of Muſk. No Animals are more numerous here than Monkeys, of which one Species, *Boſman* aſſures us, are not much leſs than

GUINEA. Men. He himſelf ſaw one, he ſays, five Foot high; and theſe are ſo bold and impudent, that they will ſometimes attack Men: But they have another Sort of Monkeys, coal-black, with white Beards, not above two Feet high, and very pretty: They are all very thieviſh here, as well as in other Places, plundering Gardens and Corn-Fields, but pretty nice in their Diet, chuſing the beſt of every Kind of Grain and Fruit. The Camelion alſo is found in this Part of *Africa*; of which Animal it is reported, and not without Grounds, that he frequently changes Colour. I have ſtood and looked on him a great while, under a Garden Hedge, and I muſt own, he ſeemed to me, to vary his Colour frequently: It is obſerved, that the Colour he uſually puts on when he is ſurprized, is a fine Green, ſpotted Brown, or Yellow; for his ordinary Colour is Grey; and the Skin almoſt tranſparent. But *Boſman* obſerves, that they never change to a Red, nor to ſome other Colours, though ſome have affirmed, they always appear to be of the Colour of the Thing that is next them. It is a very ſmall Animal, leſs than a Rat, but conſiderably bigger than a Mouſe, and will live ſeveral Months, (ſome ſay Years) without Food; though others are of Opinion, that it catches Flies, as ſome other Creatures do, by putting out its Tongue, which is almoſt as long as the Body: But the Flies muſt light on the Camelion's Tongue if he does catch them, for he is ſo exceeding ſlow, that he can overtake nothing by running after it.

Reptiles. THEIR Serpents are of various Kinds; ſome of them of a monſtrous Size; and though it be very certain, that venomous Reptiles do grow to a great Bigneſs in all Countries that are hot and moiſt, I muſt beg Mr. *Boſman*'s Pardon, if I do not believe there are Serpents, that have ſwallowed Deer and Men. For it is not only incredible, that their Bodies ſhould grow to ſuch a Size as to encloſe the Body of a Man; but the Throat of this Animal is ſo remarkably narrow, that though a Serpent be of very large Dimenſions, yet it is with a great Deal of Difficulty, that he gets down a ſmall Chicken, or even a Rat: And this *Boſman* himſelf obſerves, though he tells the Story of a Serpent's ſwallowing Men and Beaſts; adding, that when he was there, Serpents of two and twenty Feet long were taken, and he believed, in the Inland Country, there might be much bigger: However, he admits that the moſt venomous Serpents are not a Yard long; and obſerves, that they are ſpotted, black, white and yellow. Nor are Serpents only found in the Fields and Woods here, but get into their very Houſes and Bed-Chambers; which is not much to be wondered at, ſince one Species of them is worſhipped by the Negroes, cheriſhed and uſed with more Tenderneſs than they ſhew to their own Children; and if any one ſhould ſtrike or wound one of theſe Snakes, the whole Country would riſe upon him and pull him to Pieces; the Crime is looked upon to be unpardonable. GUINEA.

THE Toads mentioned by *Boſman*, are as extraordinary in their Dimenſions as his Serpents: He relates, that he has ſeen them as broad as a Plate we eat on, and that he took them for Land-Tortoiſes when he firſt ſaw them. I remember another Writer, who ſays, that their Toads at *Bombay*, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, are as big as Ducks; but I muſt confeſs I never ſaw any ſuch, and am apt to believe that Author ſtretched a little, but my Friend *Boſman*, who compares them to Tortoiſes, has certainly overdone it.

THEY have a Species of Ants in *Guinea* that do incredible Miſchief: They will not only get into Beds, and force a Man to get up; but if we may believe *Boſman*, there are ſuch numerous Hoſts of them, that they will ſeize upon a Sheep or Fowl, and devour it alive: That they will eat their Way through a thick Wooden Cheſt, in a Night's Time; and the Factors find it very difficult to ſecure their Goods from them, and Gnats and Flies are the Plague of this and other hot Countries.

THEY have great Variety of Sea and River-Fiſh, which are the principal Support of the *Europeans*, as well as of the Natives Fiſh.

GUINEA. Natives on the Coaſt; for Fleſh is neither ſo cheap, ſo good, or ſo wholeſome, as their Fiſh: In their Seas, alſo, are the Grampus or ſmall Whale, the Sword-Fiſh, and the Dog-Fiſh, which are of no other Uſe but to make Oil of. GUINEA.

# CHAP. V.

## *Of the Produce of the Soil and Minerals.*

Corn and Plants.

FROM the Animals in *Guinea*, I proceed to give ſome Account of their Vegetables: They have, in ſome Places, Rice, Millet, Maize, or *Indian* Corn, in great Abundance; though there are other Parts of the Country, ſo ſubject to Floods, that the Soil bears little except Rice: They have alſo Yams and Potatoes, which ſerve the Natives often inſtead of Bread: And Sugar Canes grow to great Perfection, but not much cultivated by the Natives; and the *Europeans* having no more Land than what lies about their Forts and Factories, do not think it worth their while to plant them.

THE Palm-Tree is of infinite Uſe to the Natives, as they draw Wine from the Tree, and preſs Oil from its Nuts: Theſe abound more in *Guinea* than in any other Country. Here alſo is the Cocoa-Nut Tree; but they do not put it to the many Uſes they do in the *Eaſt-Indies*, contenting themſelves with drinking the Milk of the Cocoa when it is young, or eating the Nuts when they are ripe.

THE Body of the Palm-Tree, at full Growth, is about as thick as a Man's Body, and ſix Feet in Height; but from the Trunk, its Branches ſhoot upwards twenty Feet and more. The Leaves are an Ell long, and about two Inches broad, and terminate in a ſharp Point, much like the Sedge that grows by the Side of Ponds; and theſe Branches the Natives frequently cover their Huts with. There are a great Variety of Palm-Trees, ſome of which are not of half the Thickneſs of others, and the Liquor drawn from them differs in Flavour and Strength.

WHEN they find a Tree old enough to yield a Quantity of Wine, they cut off all its Branches; and having let it ſtand a few Days thus ſtripped of its Ornaments, they bore a Hole in the thickeſt Part of the Trunk, in which having placed a hollow Reed or Pipe, the Wine ouzes through it, into a Pot ſet to receive the Liquor, but ſo ſlowly, that they do not get above two Quarts in four and twenty Hours; but this it will do for twenty or thirty Days ſucceſſively, according to the Goodneſs of the Plant; and when it has almoſt done dropping, they make a Fire at the Bottom of it, which forces out ſomething more: After which the Tree dies and is good for little; though in other Countries, where they content themſelves with drawing ſmall Quantities, it is ſaid, a Tree will laſt ſeveral Years after it is tapped.

THE *Guinea* Pepper is found on the Grain Coaſt, and grows on a Shrub, in long, ſlender, red Shells or Pods, ſeparated into four or five Diviſions or Cells, and covered by a white Film: It grows alſo in ſome Places like rank Graſs; and there is a Sort of Pepper here, called *Piemento*, by us *Spaniſh* Pepper, which grows likewiſe upon Shrubs of the Height of a Gooſberry Buſh, in great Abundance: It is of two Sorts, great and ſmall, both of them at firſt green, but afterwards red, and the larger inclines to black: The Fruit is hotter than common Pepper, eſpecially the ſmall Sort. There is alſo a very ſtrong Sort of ſtinking Tobacco grows on this Coaſt, which the Negroes ſmoke; but ſo offenſive, that a *European* can ſcarce bear the Smell of it.

THEIR Timber-Trees grow to a prodigious Magnitude, and others are admired for their Beauty, and the fine Shade they afford in this hot Climate: Of the Bodies of ſome of theſe Trees hollowed, their Canoes are made: There are others that Foreſt Trees.

have

GUINEA

have a very beautiful Grain, ſtreaked red and yellow, and clouded fit for Tables and Cabinets; and others, it is ſaid, fit for Maſts and Yards: There is alſo the Capot-Tree, that bears a Sort of Cotton.

Minerals.

THEIR Minerals are thoſe of Iron, Copper and Silver; but of Gold it does not appear there are any Mines opened:

Gold, where found.

In the rainy Seaſon, the Water falling in Torrents from the Hills, waſhes away the Earth; and ſometimes Pieces of Rocks are undermined and come rolling down the Stream, which being thus removed, the Cavities where the Gold before lay concealed, are ſometimes diſcovered, and large Pieces of this Mineral picked out of the Holes and Clefts of Rocks or Mountains; but much more is waſhed down in little Particles, no bigger than Sand, into the Rivers; the former being called Rock-Gold, and the other Gold-Duſt; when the Rains abate, therefore, and the dry Seaſon comes on, both Men and Women reſort to all the little Streams, and gathering up the Sand in Heaps, put it into Trays and Tubs, where they waſh it till all the Earth and Sand is waſhed clean away; and if there be any Gold, its Weight fixes it at the Bottom of the Tub: This they continue to do every Day from Morning till Noon; ſome of them, perhaps, finding the Value of ſix or ſeven Shillings, others the Value of Six-pence, and a great many find nothing at all. But the Streams where the Gold is found, are generally at a Diſtance from the Sea; ſcarce any of it is to be met with on the Shore, or near the Mouth of the Rivers: Great Part of it comes ſeveral hundred Miles out of the Country, being brought down by the Negroes at the Seaſon for Trading, when they expect Shipping upon the Coaſt. The Mountain or Rock Gold, it is obſerved, touches better than the Duſt; but then there are Abundance of ſmall Stones that adhere to it, and occaſion a great Loſs in the melting; and, therefore, the Factors chuſe rather to purchaſe the Gold-Duſt: As to the reſt of their Minerals, I meet with no Account of them; but I muſt not forget their Salt, which is made by letting the Sea-Water into ſhallow Pans in the dry Seaſon, till the Sun exhales the Water, and then the Salt is left at the Bottom: They alſo make a great deal of Salt by boiling the Sea-Water, and furniſh the Inland Countries with it.

GUINEA

Salt.

# CHAP. VI.

## *Of their Trafick and Manufactures.*

Trade of the Guinea Coaſt.

THE four principal Articles of their Trafick, are, 1. Gold. 2. Slaves. 3. Elephant's Teeth; and, 4. Drugs; under which laſt Article, I comprehend *Guinea* Grain and Pepper, Civet, Cardomums, Indigo, and Gums of ſeveral Kinds, particularly, Gum-Tragant, Wax, and Red Wood.

Gold.

1. GOLD is had chiefly on that Part of the Coaſt called *Guinea Proper*; though there is Gold to be met with in other Places: The ſame may be ſaid of the Tooth-Coaſt and Slave-Coaſt. There are more of each to be had in the Diſtricts that go under thoſe Names; though ſome of every Species may be met with from one End of the *Guinea* Coaſt to the other, taken in its largeſt Extent.

THE *European* Merchants, or Factors, never go up into the Country to purchaſe Gold: But the trading Negroes come down to the Forts and Factories, and on board the *European* Ships with it; and are by Chriſtian Inſtruction, it is ſaid, become very ſharp, or rather roguiſh Traders: It ſeems we have taught them to mix Copper, and other Ingredients of leſs Value, both with their Rock-Gold, and Gold-Duſt; and they are ſuch exquiſite Proficients, that they frequently cheat their Maſters, who inſtructed them in the Myſtery: Some Pieces they caſt ſo artfully, that

GUINEA. that quite round of the Thickneſs of a Shilling, the Piece ſhall be pure Gold, and perhaps filled up with Copper or Iron: But the common falſe Mountain Gold is a Mixture of Silver, Copper, and a Proportion of Gold very high-coloured, which makes the Cheat not eaſily diſcernible; for being obliged to receive an infinite Number of little Pieces in a Pound, it is almoſt impoſſible to touch every one, and the Metal, looking ſo well, is ſcarce ſuſpected: They alſo tinge Powder of Coral ſo artificially, that it is impoſſible to diſtinguiſh it any other Way than by the Weight: Of this alſo they make a Powder reſembling Gold-Duſt; but chiefly of the Filings of Copper, to which they give a very good Tincture; but all this falſe tinged Metal, in a Month or two, loſes its Luſtre.

THE Way the Factors take to diſtinguiſh true Gold from falſe, if it be in large Pieces, is to cut it through, which eaſily diſcovers what it is, and if the Pieces be ſmall Mountain Gold, they lay them upon a Stone, and beat them with a Hammer; and as this is not practicable in Gold-Duſt; they put the Duſt into a Copper Baſon, winnowing and blowing it, by which the falſe Gold flies away, leaving the pure Gold behind. The Value of Gold brought from the *Guinea* Coaſt one Year with another by all the *European* Nations that trade thither, is ſuppoſed to amount to the Value of 300,000 Pounds and upwards; of which the *Engliſh* may import one Third, the *Dutch* another, and the *French*, *Portugueſe* and *Pruſſians*, another Third.

Slave-Trade. THE Slave-Trade is carried on in much the ſame Manner the Gold-Trade is: The Negro Factors and Merchants come down to the Coaſt with their Slaves, agree with the *Europeans* for the Price of them, and the Price of the Goods they are to take in Exchange; and a Ship is ſoon diſpatched if they act fairly. But if a Merchant delivers any Part of his Goods before he has his Slaves, they will make him wait a great while for them, and ſometimes not bring them at all, unleſs the *European* Factor finds ſome Way to make Repriſals: And yet it is found neceſſary to truſt theſe People; for as they trade with other Nations beyond them, and have not always Effects to purchaſe Slaves, they have no Way of getting them ſometimes, unleſs they can be credited with Goods to go to Market with, and exchange for Slaves in the Inland Country. As *Guinea* has a Multitude of petty Sovereigns, who are frequently at Wars with each other, the Slaves are ſuch as are generally taken in theſe Wars, not only Men, but Women and Children; for where they invade a Country with any Succeſs, they carry all the Inhabitants into Captivity. There are, alſo, a great many others, who are made Slaves for Debt, or for ſome Miſdemeanour, and not only the Debtor, or Criminal himſelf loſes his Liberty, but oftentimes his whole Family, and all that are related to him: And it is ſaid, People ſell even their Wives and Children, where they have offended them, while others leſſen their Families under an Apprehenſion that they ſhall not be able to maintain them; and if a Famine, or great Scarcity happens, they will ſell themſelves to one another for Bread: It is reported, that one of the petty Princes upon this Coaſt, on ſome ſmall Diſguſt, ſold a Score of his Wives to a Captain of a Ship at once, parting with them with as little Reluctance, as a Grazier does with a Score of Sheep: And, in Times of full Peace nothing is more common than for the Negroes of one Nation to ſteal thoſe of another, and ſell them to the *Europeans*. There have been Inſtances, alſo, of Childrens ſelling their Fathers and Mothers, when they have been weary of them, and wanted to enjoy what they had. Theſe are the various Ways by which the unhappy Negroes are frequently reduced from flouriſhing Circumſtances to a State of Slavery, and brought down to the Coaſt to be ſold to the Merchants of *Europe*.

GUINEA.

THE firſt Buſineſs, after a Ship arrives upon the Coaſt to trade for Slaves, is, to pay the Duties, and make a Preſent to the King or Governor of that Part of the Country, for Leave to trade: Then the King's Slaves are to be taken off at almoſt

GUINEA. what Price he pleaſes to ſet upon them, before the Merchant is permitted to deal with his Subjects. When the Price is agreed on, the *European* Surgeon views all the Slaves naked, Men, Women and Children; and the grown Men, that are ſuppoſed to be above thirty-five Years of Age, are uſually excepted to, as are all that have any Lameneſs, or other Defects, thoſe whoſe Sight fails them, and ſuch as have the Venereal Diſeaſe, or any other Diſtemper that is not eaſily cured; and even the Loſs of a Tooth is ſometimes made an Objection. The Infirm being ſet aſide, the reſt are branded with a hot Iron by the Merchant, to diſtinguiſh them, and locked up in ſome Priſon, till they can be ſent on Board; for the *Europeans* have no Forts or Factories in many Places, where they meet with the greateſt Number of Slaves. The Price of an able-bodied Man may be about five Pounds, the Women a fifth Part leſs, and the Children in Proportion to their reſpective Ages: When they are ſent on Ship-Board, their former Maſters ſtrip them of every Rag, ſo that the Merchant receives them all perfectly naked; and thus they generally remain till they come to *America*; though as they are packed cloſe together, 600 or 700 in a Ship, Cold is the leaſt of their Hardſhips. The Decks are divided ſo that they are forced to lie, or ſit double, on the hard Boards all the Voyage; and all the Men are loaded with Irons, many Attempts having been made, by the Slaves on Board, to kill the Ships Crew, and run the Ship aground; in which ſome of them have ſucceeded: Others have jumped over Board, rather truſting to the Mercy of the Sea, than their White Maſters, from an Apprehenſion, as our Sailors ſuggeſt, that they are to be fatted for Slaughter, and devoured by White Men. But there ſeems to be Reaſon enough for their attempting to eſcape, without any ſuch Apprehenſion. To be carried away from their Country, laid in Irons, and crouded together in diſmal dark Holes, where they have not Room to ſtand, or ſit upright, may very well put them upon attempting to eſcape, if they had no other Views, than the reſcuing themſelves from theſe barbarous Maſters, in whoſe Service they cannot but GUINEA. expect to live very miſerably, when they find themſelves ſo hardly uſed at firſt. No Wonder, therefore, that many of them chuſe to hazard their Lives, by endeavouring to eſcape, when Life, in ſuch Circumſtances, is more to be dreaded than Death itſelf; and this is ſurely ſuch a Trafick as can never be juſtified or defended.

OUR *Engliſh* Factors are far from deſiring their Slaves to become Chriſtians, leſt they ſhould underſtand that our Religion teaches us *to do as we would be done by*; and thereupon they ſhould expect to be dealt with like Men, who have the ſame God, the ſame great Lord and Maſter.

IVORY may be had in ſmall Quantities The Ivory Trade. from one End of the *Guinea* Coaſt to the other; but is met with chiefly in that Part of the Country that has obtained the Name of the Tooth Coaſt; and probably Abundance of Teeth are brought ſome Hundreds of Miles out of the Country: There are large Plains, it is ſaid, where Teeth are found in great Plenty, which either belonged to Elephants that died naturally, or were killed by People that did not know the Uſe of their Teeth; though ſome have conjectured, they ſhed their Teeth and renew them again; which if they do, it muſt be at a very advanced Age; for a full grown Tooth, or Tuſh (of which they have but two that grow out of their Jaws, and turn up like a Horn) weighs ſometimes upwards of 100 Weight, and ordinarily fifty or ſixty Pounds: But whether they ſhed theſe Teeth or not, and to what Age theſe monſtrous Animals live, is very uncertain; all that we know of their Age is, that in *India*, where they tame Elephants, and uſe them for travelling, and in their Wars, they live to a very great Age; having continued in ſome Families for ſeveral Generations, and the Proprietors only know, that their Fathers and Grandfathers were poſſeſſed of them.

THE laſt Article of Trade is the *Guinea* Guinea Pepper and Drugs. Pepper, Wax and Drugs, which are had chiefly upon the Grain Coaſt; but what Quantities of theſe, or of Teeth, are brought from *Guinea*, is uncertain: Only a late Writer computes, that the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, *Danes*,

A Calculation of the Value of the Guinea Trade.

*Danes*, and *Brandenburghers*, export from *Europe* to *Africa*, in the Whole, about the Value of 200,000 Pounds in Goods; and that they bring from thence annually in Gold, Slaves, Ivory, Pepper, and Drugs, the Value of 3,000,000; and that the *Portugueſe* are poſſeſſed of ſuch vaſt Territories and Tracts of Land upon the Eaſtern, as well as the Weſtern Coaſt of *Africa*, that they trade for as much as all the reſt of the *European* Nations put together, in Slaves and Teeth.

Goods exported to Guinea.

THE Goods, which the *Europeans* carry to *Africa*, and barter for Gold, Slaves, and the reſt of the Commodities abovementioned, are chiefly theſe, *viz.* Callicoes, Cottons, Linen and Woollen Stuffs, Serges, Perpetuana's, wrought Iron, Pewter and Braſs; ſuch as Swords, Knives, Hatchets, Nails, Hammers, Pewter-Diſhes, Plates, Pots and Cups, Braſs-Pots, Kettles, and other Houſhold Utenſils; Fire-Arms, Powder, Shot, Braſs and Glaſs-Toys, Beads, Bugles and Cowries, or Blackamoors Teeth, with Brandy, Spirits and Tobacco. The Braſs Ware, it is ſaid, the Negroes are infinitely fond of, and will purchaſe almoſt at any Rate; and wrought Pewter, Iron and Lead, are good Articles. There are great Quantities of Powder, Shot, Arms, Cloathing, Liquor and Furniture alſo ſent from *Europe* annually, for the Uſe of the *European* Forts and Factories there.

Artificers in Guinea.

As to their Manufactures, every Tribe or Family almoſt make their own Tools, Inſtruments and Utenſils: They are all Smiths, Carpenters, and Maſons, building their own Houſes, or Huts, with Wood and Clay, and thatching with Reeds, or Palmeto Branches: They alſo make their own Arms; ſuch as Darts, Arrows, Lances and Broad-Swords; but their Fire-Arms, Gunpowder and Bullets, they purchaſe of the *Europeans*: They alſo make their Inſtruments of Huſbandry, and ſeveral Houſhold Utenſils. It is with a ſurprizing Dexterity they form and poliſh their Swords and Heads of Darts and Spears, conſidering the few poor Tools they work with: Their Anvil is only a flat Stone; and, till the *Europeans* taught them the Uſe of Hammers, another Stone ſupplied the Place of them: But their Smiths Bellows, it ſeems, have three Pipes or Snouts, which blow up a Fire very ſuddenly, and are ſaid to be an Invention of the Natives.



Fiſhermen.

THEIR Watermen and Fiſhermen are but one Tribe, and are very numerous upon the Coaſt; 800, or perhaps 1000 of them, go out a fiſhing at once: They have Hooks, Harping-Irons and Nets, and all the Implements that *European* Fiſhermen uſe; and every Canoe, or Boat, is but one Piece, made out of the Body of ſome large Tree; the largeſt thirty Foot long, and ſix broad: Theſe the *Europeans* hire to carry their Merchandize to and from their Ships, and along the Coaſt from one Factory to another; but they have a leſſer Sort they uſe in fiſhing. Their Canoes, according to their Size, are rowed by two, three, ſeven, nine, eleven, and ſometimes fifteen Watermen; for where there are more than two, you have always an odd Number, becauſe one of them ſteers the Boat. Inſtead of Oars, they row with an Inſtrument faſhoned like one of our Shovels, with which they puſh themſelves along, looking the ſame Way they row, and move exceeding Swift; and as theſe Boats are only a large Piece of Timber ſcooped hollow, there is no ſinking them; for, if they are overſet, and turned Bottom upwards, as they frequently are, by the great Surf, and ſwelling Seas, upon this Coaſt, ſtill the Veſſel floats upon the Waves; and the Watermen ſwimming like ſo many Spaniels, turn their Canoes, and get into them again, arriving ſafe a-ſhore, frequently when the *Europeans* they carry, and all their Goods are loſt.

Their Huſbandry.

As the Negroes have two Harveſts in the Year, great Part of their Time is taken up in digging, planting Rice, and ſowing Millet and Maize, or *Indian* Corn, and planting Yams and Potatoes; but the Huſbandry is left almoſt entirely to the Women: And, except their Fiſheries, their Carpenters and Smiths Work, the Women go through the Drudgery of every Thing: Their Wives dig up the Ground, ſow, plant, make their Cloaths and Mats, brew their Beer, and dreſs their Food; while the

Managed by the Women.

Huſband

GUINEA. Husband loiters away his Time, and does scarce any one Thing towards the Support of the Family; so that the more Wives a Man has, the richer he is in *Guinea*, and the easier his Circumstances are: And some of the Negroes on the Coast, it is said, make Money of their Wives, by letting them out to others that can pay for their Favours. They make but little Distinction between their Wives and their Slaves.

SOME Parts of the Country produce only Rice, and others only Millet: But the Soil yields them such plentiful Crops, that they need never have a Scarcity, if they were not the most improvident People in the World; they never lay up any Stores. When they have a plentiful Crop of Rice, the *European* Shipping sometimes takes it off their Hands, and before the next Harvest they are starving: They seldom consider what they shall want themselves, when they meet with a good Market for their Grain, insomuch, that they have been obliged to sell their Wives, Children, and Slaves, to the *Europeans* for Food, or they would have been starved; and this in Years when they have had plentiful Crops.

Home-Trade of the Negroes.

As to the Trafick of the Negroes among themselves, it consists either in carrying the Corn, and other Produce of the respective Maritime Countries, from one Place to another along the Coast, in their large Canoes, as there happens to be a Demand for it; or in bartering and exchanging Goods with one another on Shore. Those near the Coast exchange the Merchandize they get of the *Europeans*, with those of the most distant Countries, for Gold, Slaves, and Elephants Teeth, which Foreigners take off their Hands, furnishing them with new Supplies of *European* Goods; and with these they go to Market in the Inland Countries again.

The Beginning of the Guinea Trade.

THE *Portuguese* were the first that discovered the South-West Shores of *Africa* in the fifteenth Century, as has been related already, and having enjoyed the Trade thither without a Rival for 100 Years, the *English*, in the sixteenth Century, sent several Ships to the Coast of *Guinea*, where, in Imitation of the *Portuguese*, they exchanged Toys and Trifles with the Negroes for Gold, and made very advantageous Returns: But the *Portuguese* building Forts upon the Coast, and keeping the Natives in a Sort of Subjection, that they could not trade with Freedom with any other People, the Negroes invited the *English* to settle among them; and, for some small Consideration, assigned them Places to erect Forts and Factories upon, that they might be able to protect their own Trade as well as that of the Natives, from the Insults and Encroachments of the *Portuguese*; and the *Dutch*, falling upon the *Portuguese* Settlements about the same Time, deprived them of their capital Fort of *Elmina*, and, at length, drove them from all their Settlements on the Gold Coast. GUINEA.

SINCE the *African* Trade has been laid open, it has vastly increased: If the *English* traded for 5000 or 6000 Slaves upon this Coast, when the separate Traders were excluded, it was no sooner laid open, but (according to *Gee*) they traded for 30,000 or 40,000, and so in Proportion in other Articles. But there were some Gentlemen not only for supporting that Company, and the Settlements on the Gold Coast, but for sending such a Force thither, as might make us Masters of the Country, and possess the Gold Mines. They observed also, that this being about the same Latitude as the Islands where the Cloves, Nutmegs, and Cinnamon grow, in the *East-Indies*, all those Spices might be propagated here.

On the Project of possessing the Gold Mines.

BUT, as to our possessing and monopolizing the Gold of *Guinea*, I doubt this would require a greater Force than ever it will be thought proper to send thither: For not only the Natives, who look upon those Mountains as sacred, and therefore never pretend to break into them, would unanimously oppose such an Attempt; and would be joined by the *Dutch*, and the rest of the *European* Nations, who have Forts there; it being their mutual Interest to prevent such a Monopoly. We see those who were about to attempt something of this Nature in the Reign of King *Charles* II. found they should meet with such Opposition both from the *European* Nations, and the Natives, that they thought fit to desist, and lay aside the Project: And after all,

GUINEA.

On planting the fine Spices here.

it is a Queſtion whether there be any ſuch Mines here, or any where elſe. As to planting the fine Spices here, I very much Queſtion whether Cloves or Nutmegs could be tranſplanted: We have no Inſtance of their growing any where but in the *Eaſt-Indies*, where they were firſt found: The Cinnamon, indeed, has been tranſplanted from *Ceylan*, and will thrive here. But, as it will probably grow in other Parts of *Africa*, as well as on the Gold Coaſt, it would be better to make the Experiment in ſome other Part of *Africa*, where ſuch a Plantation would be leſs liable to be diſputed: And, after all, I am afraid the Cinnamon would degenerate on being tranſplanted. The Tree might appear as well to the Eye; but the Spice, poſſibly, would not be ſo good: For there are a great many Cinnamon-Trees upon the Coaſt of *Malabar*, very near *Ceylon*, where the beſt Cinnamon grows, and the Trees ſeem to flouriſh as well as in that Iſland; and yet it is but a baſtard Cinnamon they produce, and never uſed where that of *Ceylon* can be had: And as for tranſplanting Tea and Coffee thither, which the ſame Gentlemen propoſe, there is yet no Inſtance of Tea growing any where, but in *China* and *Japan*: Coffee, indeed, the *Dutch* have raiſed in *Batavia*; but, I am informed, it is not comparable to that of *Arabia*. All which being duly weighed, I believe the *Britiſh* Court will never ſacrifice the Lives of ſo many Men, as ſuch an Acquiſition muſt coſt, upon ſuch romantick Views.

GUINEA.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Of their Government.*

The Princes and States of Guinea.

IN *Guinea* there are ſome Sovereign Princes, whoſe Dominions are very extenſive, rich, powerful, and arbitrary; Monarchs limited by no Laws, or any other Reſtraints: And there are a Multitude of others, to whom the *Dutch*, and other *Europeans*, have given the Name of Kings, whoſe Dominions do not exceed the Bounds of an *Engliſh* Pariſh, and whoſe Power and Revenues are proportionably mean. But the latter ſeem to me to be no more than particular Clans or Tribes, whoſe Chiefs are permitted to bear ſome Reſemblance to Princes, to adminiſter Juſtice in their reſpective Diſtricts, and make War upon one another, when they apprehend themſelves injured by any Neighbour. But theſe are, in Reality, all ſubject to ſome of the ſuperior Monarchs firſt mentioned, and no better than their Vaſſals, obliged to attend them in their Wars, to quarter their Soldiers, and to ſubmit to ſuch Duties and Impoſitions as are impoſed upon them. We find, indeed, the *Dutch* Factors on this Coaſt boaſting, that they are ſometimes ſerved by the Sons of Kings, and retain them in their Pay, in the Quality of Footmen: But they might as well be proud of being ſerved by the Son of a Petty-Conſtable. The Vanity of the *Dutch* may eaſily be perceived, when they give themſelves theſe Airs, as well as the Hatred and Contempt they have for all Kings. One Reaſon of their denominating every little Officer a King, is to ſhew, that the High and Mighty Brutes have Kings ſubject to them. They formerly brought ſome ſuch Petty-Princes from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and confined them in a barren Iſland near the *Cape*, where they were forced to work, and make Lime for the *Dutch India* Company, who, in Deriſion of Kings, gave this wretched Place the Name of *King-Iſland*; and I do not doubt, but they would ſerve all the Monarchs upon Earth in the ſame Manner, if they had them in their Power; though if it be true, that the ſame Word in the Negro Language ſignifies a King, and the Governor of a Village of twenty Huts, they have the more Colour for giving the Title of King to both. But the *Dutch* relate farther, that there are ſome Republicks on the *Guinea* Coaſt like theirs in *Holland*, and

GUINEA. particularly two, near their Capital Fort of *Las Minas* or *D'Elmina:* But of theſe I ſhall treat, after I have ſhewn in what State the great Monarchs on this Coaſt live; and particularly, the King of *Fidah*, or *Whidah*. This Prince, in the Words of one of the *Dutch* Factors, is feared and reverenced by his Subjects as a Demi-God, who always appear in his Preſence, either kneeling, or proſtrate on the Ground: When they attend him in the Morning, they proſtrate themſelves before the Gate of his Palace, kiſs the Earth three Times, and clapping their Hands together, uſe ſome Expreſſions that look more like the Adoration of ſome Deity, than Compliments paid to an earthly Prince; and they even tremble at the Sight of him: He has his Viceroys, Governors, Generals, and other Officers, as *European* Princes have, of whom, he conſtantly maintains 4000 or 5000 with Meat and Drink; ſome of whom frequently are permitted to eat in his Preſence. But no Perſon whatever is permitted to ſee his Majeſty eat, or to know in what Part of the Palace he ſleeps, unleſs his Wives, of whom the King ſeldom has leſs than 1000. Theſe continually ſurround him: Theſe are his Life-Guards, and frequently ſent on his Embaſſies, and employed in executing ſuch Commands and Sentences as ſeem much more proper for Men; as to puniſh Criminals, pull down their Houſes, and the like. *Boſman* relates, that a little before his Arrival at *Whidah*, a Negro Officer of his Acquaintance having been unjuſtly accuſed to the King, Orders were iſſued to demoliſh his Houſe, and deſtroy all that he had: Of which the Man having received ſome Notice, when a Detachment of 200 or 300 of the King's Wives came to execute the Sentence, they found him placed near a Heap of Gunpowder, with a lighted Match in his Hand, profeſſing his Innocence, but threatening to blow both them and himſelf up, if they did not give him Time to repreſent his Caſe to the King; which being agreed to, he had the good Fortune to convince his *Fidaian* Majeſty of his Innocence, and to get the Sentence reverſed.

WHEN the King goes abroad alſo, GUINEA. 500 or 600 of his Wives run before him, or attend him; he has not, it is ſaid, a ſingle Man in his Train; but he ſpends the greateſt Part of his Time at Home in his Palace, adminiſtering Juſtice to his Subjects, and tranſacting Affairs of State, or converſing with the *European* Factors and Merchants, who find him, uſually, in a ſtately Hall of Audience, richly habited in Gold and Silver Stuffs: His Wives, alſo, when they attend him, are richly cloathed and adorned with Gold, Coral, and glittering Trifles, eſpecially their Hair; and though the King never eats before Company, it is ſaid, he will drink very plentifully both with the *Europeans* and his own Subjects.

THE chief Magiſtrates under the King, Their Nobility. are, the Cabicero's, whom he conſults in State Affairs, and concerning Peace and War; and by theſe, he uſually adminiſters Juſtice to the People. Travellers make two Claſſes of Nobility in every Government in *Guinea:* 1. The Cabicero's laſt mentioned, who are the Grandees of every Kingdom or State. 2. The inferior Nobility, an Order of Knights, who being poſſeſſed of conſiderable Fortunes, either by Deſcent or Purchaſe, and having obtained ſome Reputation in their reſpective Countries, are allowed to have ſeven Trumpets, or hollow Elephants Teeth, ſounded before them, when they go abroad.

THOUGH there be no written Laws in Laws. *Guinea*, they have particular Puniſhments appropriated to certain Crimes by Cuſtom. Murder is uſually puniſhed with Death, if the Perſon killed was a Free-Man; but for the Murder of a Slave, a Fine only is exacted. Adultery is alſo puniſhed with Death, where it is committed with any of the King's Wives, or the Wife of a Great Man.

THIEVERY is uſually puniſhed by a heavy Fine, and Reſtitution of the ſtolen Goods; and if the Offender has nothing to pay, he is either puniſhed with Death, or becomes a Slave to the injured Perſon: And ſo in Debt, where the Party is inſolvent, himſelf, his Wife and Children are liable

Coronation *of the* King *of* Whidah, *April* 1725 *from* Marchais.

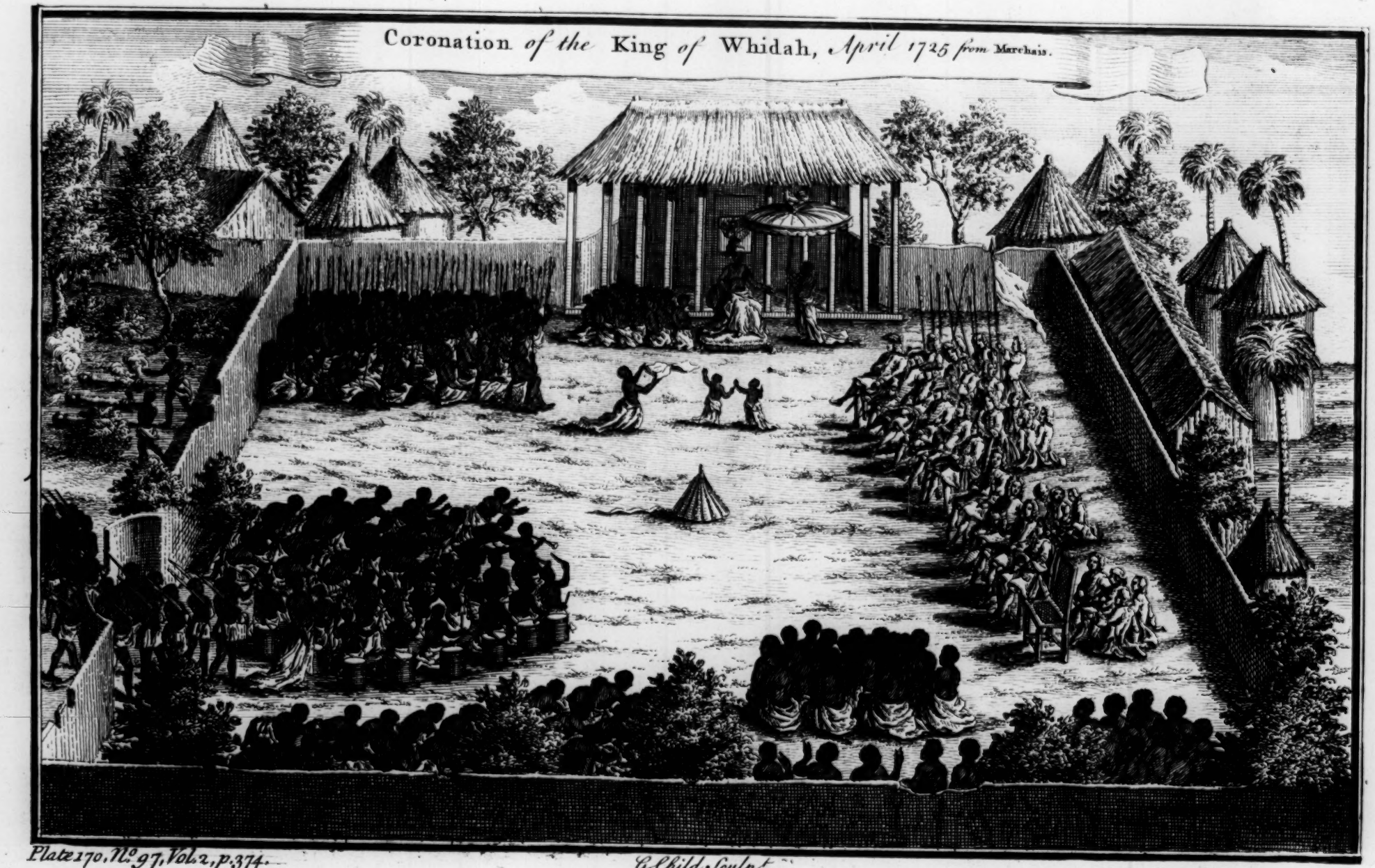


*Plate 170, N° 97, Vol. 2, p. 374.*

*G. Child Sculpt.*

BRITISH MUSEUM 26 5 60

Plate 172, N^o 98, Vol. 2, p. 374.

G. Child Sculp^t.

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 SEP 60

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

Weapons *used by the* Gold-Coast Negros *from* BARBOT &c.

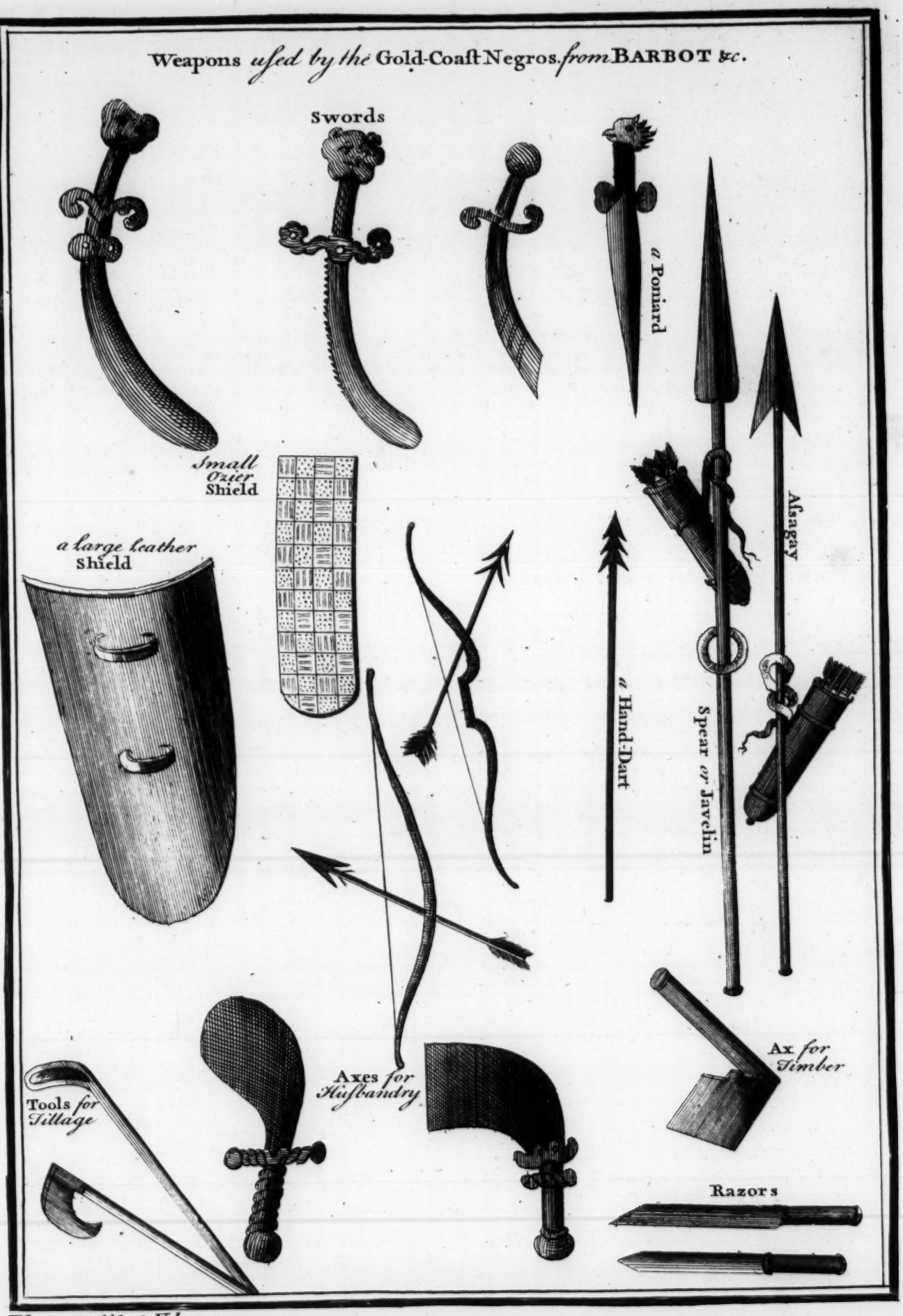
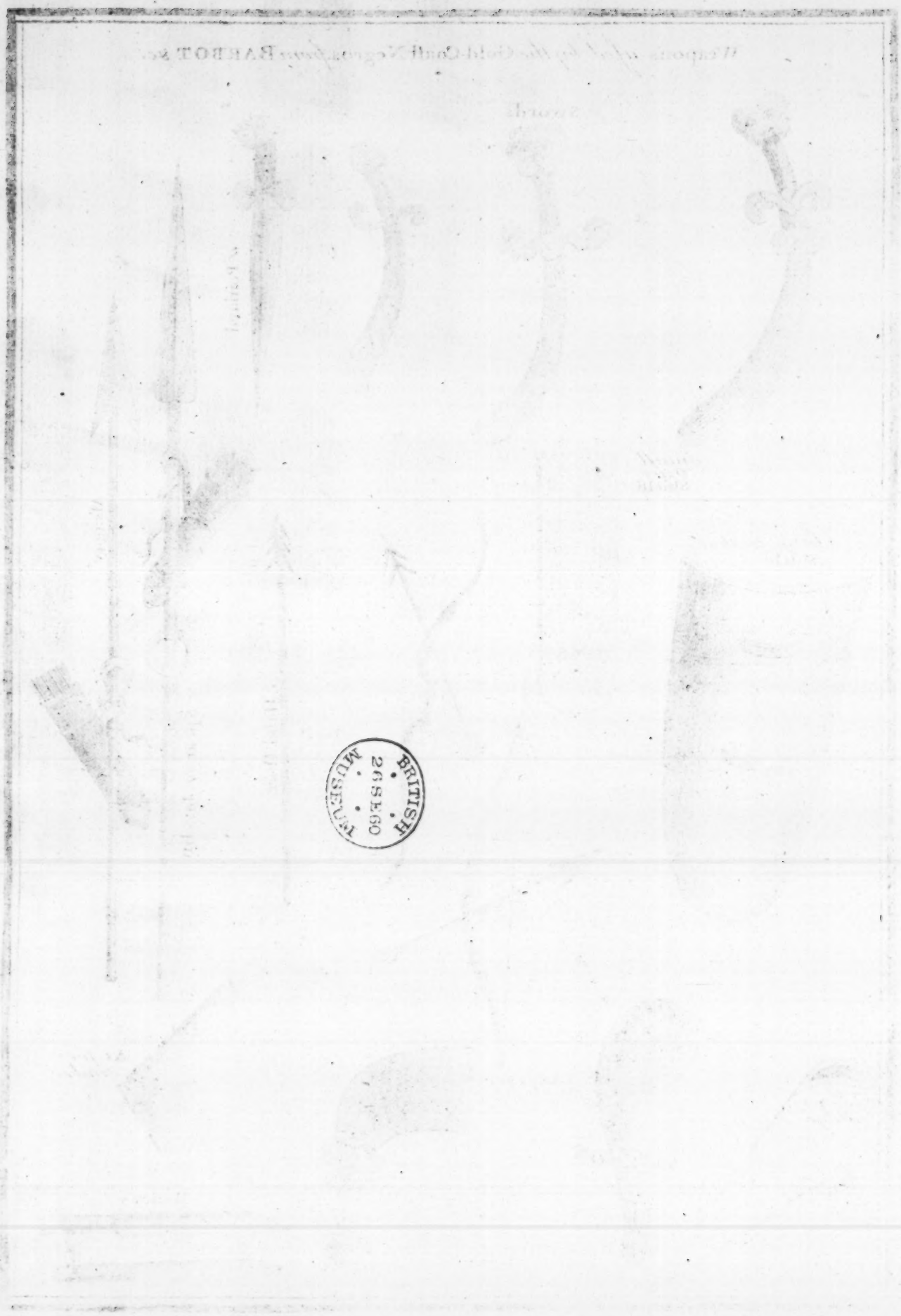



*Plate 174, N°. 98. Vol. 2, p. 375.*



BRITISH MUSEUM 26 S 60

Procesion to y^e Temple of y^e Great Snake on Crowning y^e King.

a. the People Sitting.
b. Beadles.
c. 40 Musketeers.
d. 20 Trumpets.
e. 20 Drums.
f. 20 Flutes.
g. 12 Kings Wives with presents.

h. Kings Valet de Chambre.
i. 12 Kings Wives with provisions.
k. 3. Dwarfs.
l. Master of the Ceremonies.
m. 12 Kings Wives with presents for his Mother.
n. Queen Mother's Chair.
o. the Queen Mother.
p. 3 Ladys of y^e Palace.
q. Musick of y^e Palace of y^e Queens.
r Great Sacrificer or High Priest.

Snake Temple

from Marchais.

liable to be ſold for Slaves, according to the Sentence in the Goſpel.

Two little Republicks.

*BOSMAN*, giving an Account of the two little Commonwealths of *Axim* and *Ante*, near their Fort of *D'Elmina*, ſays, that the Cabicero's are their Sovereigns, and take the Adminiſtration of the Goverment upon them in Times of Peace; but the reſt of the People are conſulted in making War; that the Cabicero's are guilty of great Corruption in the Adminiſtration of Juſtice; and that the Party that bribes higheſt, uſually carries his Cauſe; and it is not uncommon, when a Cauſe is delayed or given againſt a Man, for him to attempt to do himſelf Juſtice, by ſeizing the Goods of his Enemy, or Debtor; and this ſometimes occaſions a War between the Tribes or great Families, who frequently eſpouſe the Intereſt of their reſpective Friends.

The Dutch uſurp an Authority over the Natives.

In this Republick, the ſtealing of Men, as well as the ſtealing of Cattle, is puniſhed with Death; and I find the *Dutch* have uſurped ſome Sort of Authority or Dominion over the Natives ſubject to theſe Commonwealths: Whereas no other *European* Nation pretends to bring the People of this Coaſt into Subjection to them. (The *Dutch* attempt it not only here, but in every Part of the World where they get Footing.) Their Countryman relates, that two Cabicero's of *Axim*, Men of ſome Figure in the State, having been long engaged in an odd Diſpute, *viz.* Which of them was Slave to the other, the Cauſe came by Way of Appeal before the *Dutch* Factor at *Fort D'Elmina*, who took upon him to decide the Cauſe; however, he did it in an amicable Manner, by perſuading them to lay aſide their Animoſities, and own each other for a Free-Man, which they agreed to, embraced, and ſeemed perfectly reconciled before they went out of the *Fort*, making the *Dutch* Judge handſome Preſents for putting an End to the Strife; but before two Months were elapſed, one of the Parties hired two Aſſaſſins to murder the other, which they effected by ſhooting him through the Head. This the *Hollanders* looking upon as a Contempt of their Juriſdiction, in order to aſſert their Authority, ſent ſome of their Officers to demand the Murderers, that Juſtice might be executed upon them; and the Natives refuſing to deliver them up, the *Hollanders* marched with an armed Force into their Country, threatening Deſtruction to their State; at which the Negroes were ſo terrified, that they delivered the Criminals into the Hands of the *Dutch*; who were contented, however, with a large Fine, at the Entreaty of the Negroes. This Story related by the chief Factor of their capital Fort of *D'Elmina*, ſhews ſufficiently the Dominion the *Hollanders* have uſurped over the Natives: And were not the *Engliſh* and other *Europeans* poſſeſſed of Forts in their Neighbourhood, whereby they protect the People and themſelves from their Inſults, the *Hollanders* would tyrannize as much on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, as they do in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and in a ſhort Time, not only make Slaves of the Natives, but drive the reſt of the *Europeans* out of the Country, as they have done from the *Spice-Iſlands*, and *Java*, where the *Spaniards*, *Portugueſe*, and *Engliſh* had Settlements, till they were treacherouſly and barbarouſly driven from thence by the *Dutch*.



## CHAP. VIII.

### *Of their Forces, Wars, Arms, &c.*

Forces, Wars and Arms of the Negroes.

BEFORE the Arrival of the *Europeans* upon their Coaſt, the Negroes knew nothing of Fire-Arms: Bows and Arrows, Lances, Swords, Darts, and Shields conſtituted a compleat Set of Arms, which were all made by the Natives themſelves, with no better Tools than a Stone for their Hammer, and another for their Anvil: Their Swords were very broad, turned back like a Hanger, had a Wooden

GUINEA. Guard, and were not above a Yard in Length; and it is ſaid, the Inland Negroes uſed to poiſon their Darts and Arrows; but this was never done by thoſe we meet with on the *Guinea* Coaſt. They cover and defend themſelves very dexterouſly with the Shields, againſt Swords, Lances, and Darts; but theſe are of no Uſe againſt Muſket Bullets. Their Shields are of an oval Figure, above four Feet long and three broad, made of a light Baſket-Work, covered with the Skin of a Tiger, or ſome other Animal, ſometimes with thick Leather gilt; and they have Copper Plates or Boſſes on them, which contribute to their Defence, and adorn the Shield.

EVERY able-bodied Man is obliged to march into the Field for the Defence of his Country, or at the Command of his Prince; ſo that there are as many Soldiers as Men: But there are, however, ſome who make Arms their only Profeſſion, and let themſelves out to the neigbouring Nations, when their own are at Peace. Their Princes alſo form Alliances here, as ours do in *Europe*, and when any Power becomes formidable to the reſt, unite in Confederacies to reduce him within Bounds. But the moſt frequent Occaſions for Wars are, the Depredations of their great Men upon ſome neighbouring Nations; theſe make Excurſions frequently into each others Territories in Time of Peace, and carry off a Booty; and if Satisfaction is not given upon Demand, the injured Party makes Repriſals, and their reſpective Tribes or Nations engage in the Quarrel. If a great Man in one Country has a Debt owing to him in another, and Payment is delayed, he falls upon any of the Tribes, the Debtor belongs to, and carries off, at leaſt, as much as will ſatisfy his Debt; and if the Debtor repreſents to the Prince or State he is ſubject to, that he does not owe any ſuch Debt, or that he has been hardly and unjuſtly dealt with by the Creditor, the Matter becomes a National Quarrel, and they fight it out; and the Side that apprehends itſelf weakeſt, hires Foreign Troops, and ſometimes whole Nations to aſſiſt them; inſomuch that in one of theſe private Quarrels four or five Tribes, or Nations, perhaps engage on each Side; and though ſeveral of the leſſer Kingdoms and States cannot raiſe more than 2000 or 3000 Men, there are others that can bring 40,000 or 50,000 Men into the Field; and in the Inland Country, their Kings can raiſe as many more: But it is obſerved, they are all forced to quit the Field during the rainy Seaſon. GUINEA.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Of Religion.*

Religion. THE *Guinea* Negroes uſually acknowledge one Supreme Almighty Being, that created the Univerſe; and yet pay him no Manner of Worſhip or Adoration, never praying to him, or giving him Thanks for any Thing they enjoy: They believe he is too far exalted above them to take any Notice of poor Mortals; and therefore pray and ſacrifice to a Multitude of inferior Deities; of which they have ſome in common to whole Nations: And yet every Man has a God, or more, of his own chuſing. Next to the Being of God, no Principle ſeems to be more generally entertained in this and other Nations of the World, than that as God is too great to be approached and addreſſed to by Men, he has left the Government of the World to inferior Deities, that are ready to hear and anſwer their Prayers, and become Mediators for them. The chief Deity of the *Fidaians*, a conſiderable Kingdom of *Guinea*, is a Serpent of a particular Species, whoſe Bite is not mortal, and he is ſo well uſed by his Votaries, that he ſcarce ever attempts to hurt them. They addreſs themſelves to this Animal on the moſt important Occaſions; as for ſeaſonable

GUINEA. ſeaſonable Weather, the Preſervation of their State, or whatever elſe concerns the publick Welfare. They have alſo a grand Temple erected in *Fida*, dedicated to this Serpent, and a leſſer in almoſt every Village, with Prieſts and Prieſteſſes to officiate in them. The King annually makes Preſents and Offerings to the great Temple, conſiſting of Gold, Cattle, Pieces of Silk, and all Manner of Meat, Drink, Fruits, and *European* Merchandize, to obtain a plentiful Harveſt, and the Proſperity of his Kingdom; and if they apprehend any Calamity like to befal them, theſe Offerings are frequently repeated.

IN this Temple, it is ſaid, they always keep a Serpent of a monſtrous Size, worſhipping the Creature, in Perſon, and not in Effigy, and formerly, the King uſed to go on Pilgrimage with his whole Court, annually, to adore this Serpent; but of late, deputes a certain Number of his Wives to perform this Act of Devotion in his Stead. Once every Year, it is pretended, that the Virgins and young Women of the Country are ſeized by this Species of Serpents, and worked up to a Kind of religious Frenzy; whereupon they are carried to the Serpent's Temples in their reſpective Villages, and obliged to remain there for a certain Time, till they return to their Senſes. Theſe are uſually the Wives and Daughters of the principal Men of the Place, who thereupon make Preſents to the Prieſts and Prieſteſſes; but my Author looks upon the Whole to be a pious Fraud to get a little Money out of the People: And it ſeems, if any one refuſes his Wife or Daughter to go to this Idol-Temple, when they pretend to be thus inſpired, he does not only incur the Reputation of a prophane Perſon, and an Enemy to their Religion, but is in Danger of being ruined by the Influence and Suggeſtions of the Prieſts: And that they may be ſupported by the Government in their Pretenſions, the King, it ſeems, is allowed to ſhare the Profits which the Prieſts gain by this pretended Inſpiration of the Females, who, when they are diſmiſſed from the Serpent's Temple, are required not to divulge what has happened to them there, under the ſevereſt Penalties; GUINEA. but this ſeems to be needleſs, becauſe the Women are fond of going to theſe Temples on ſuch Occaſions, being allowed to take greater Liberties there, than they could at Home. To confirm which, *Boſman* relates, that one of the Natives of his Acquaintance, having a Wife that pretended to be ſeized with this religious Frenzy, humoured her in it, and offered to conduct her to the Serpent's Temple; but inſtead of that conveyed her to the Houſe of a *European* Factor, and gave her to underſtand, that he would certainly ſell her for a Slave, if ſhe did not lay aſide her Maſk, and return to her Wits: Whereupon ſhe fell upon her Knees, and begged his Pardon, promiſing never to trouble him with theſe Humours any more, if he would forgive her, which was readily granted, on her promiſing ſhe would never divulge what had happened to her Prieſt; and thus he ſaved the Trouble and Expence of ſending her to that religious Madhouſe: But had the Matter been diſcovered, the Man would infallibly have been ruined. Another Negro of the Gold-Coaſt, who married a Wife at *Whidah*, laying her in Irons for pretending to counterfeit a religious Frenzy, was actually poiſoned by the Prieſts, when our Author was there, according to his Apprehenſions at leaſt, the Man viſibly declining in his Health thereupon, of which he could give no other Account. But this ſeems to be only a Conjecture of *Boſman*'s, who appears to have been an Enemy to Prieſts of all Religions, and to every Thing that had any Relation to Religion: For his Inference is, *From hence you may obſerve, that throughout the World, it is very dangerous to diſoblige Eccleſiaſticks*; not excepting the Prieſts of his own Church.

SUCH is the Veneration of the *Fidaians* for theſe Snakes, that they will not hear any Thing ſpoken in Deriſion of them, ſtopping their Ears, and running away, if any *European* pretends to laugh at their ſuperſtitious Reverence for them. *Boſman* relates, that a Hog happening to devour one of theſe Snakes, a Proclamation was immediately iſſued for deſtroying all the

GUINEA. Hogs in the Country, and Abundance of them were ſlaughtered on the Occaſion; but at the Inſtance of ſome of their rich Owners, and ſome Preſents made to the King, the ſevere Decree was revoked: But *Boſman* aſſures us, that ſo many were ſlaughtered, that Hog's Fleſh became very dear while he was there.

THE next Thing the *Fidaians* pay divine Honours to, are fine lofty Trees and Groves. To theſe they apply in their Sickneſs, or on any private Misfortune; all the Serpents Temples are in ſome Grove, or under ſome ſpreading Tree.

THE Sea is another of their principal Gods, to whom they ſacrifice, when the Winds and Waves are ſo tempeſtuous, that no Foreign Merchant can viſit their Coaſt; which uſually happens in *July* and *Auguſt*, and ſometimes in other Months: Then they throw in all Manner of Goods, Meat, Drink, and Cloathing, to appeaſe the enraged Element.

BESIDES theſe publick Objects of Adoration, every Man has a numerous Set of Gods, of his own chuſing, at *Fida*. Every Thing they meet with on going abroad, animate, or inanimate, they introduce into the Number, after it has undergone the following Trial: They pray to it for ſomething they ſtand in Need of, and if they obtain their Deſire by any Means, they aſcribe their Succeſs to the Influence of this new God; but if they are diſappointed, they conclude that it cannot, or will not help them, and treat it with Contempt, addreſſing to it no more.

BOTH Prieſts and Prieſteſſes have an uncommon Reſpect ſhewn them in the Kingdom of *Fida*, or *Whidah*: Their Perſons, and all that belong to them, are held ſacred and inviolable; and though the Wives of other Men are little better than Slaves to their Huſbands, the Huſband of a Prieſteſs is obliged to be all Obedience at his Peril. Both the Eccleſiaſtical and Civil Government would reſent his aſſuming any Authority over ſuch a Wife, which makes the Natives very cautious of marrying a Prieſteſs. Nor would they ever conſent, that their Wives ſhould be admitted into the Order of the Prieſthood, if they could help it. For as I appre- GUINEA.
hend it, there is a certain Tribe amongſt them who are Prieſts and Prieſteſſes by Inheritance; but then there are others admitted by that Tribe into this Order upon ſpecial Occcaſions.

THEY have imperfect and confuſed Notions of Heaven and a future State; and ſome of them mention a local Hell for the Puniſhment of the Wicked, but ſeem to regard it as little as Chriſtians do.

SOME of them believe, that both Black and White Men were created by the Supreme God at the ſame Time; while others aſcribe the Creation to a great Spider they call *Ananſie*. Every Thing relating to Religion, they denominate Fetiche; but to the Idol of their Hearts, or favourite God, they give the Title of Boſſam; and to this God, the beloved Wife is always dedicated.

EVERY Prieſt, or Feticheer, hath a different God, to whom the People, under his Care, apply on publick Occaſions, or common Calamities. When they are debating on War and Peace, they bring Sacrifices, and conſult the God by their Prieſt, who ſometimes performs the Ceremony alone, and returns an Anſwer to thoſe who come to enquire of him; at other Times he conſults the Idol in their Preſence; from whom, however, they expect no Vocal Anſwer: But the Prieſt throws up ſome Nuts, or ſmall Pieces of Leather, and as they fall nearer or further from each other, he foretels good or bad Succeſs to the Undertaking. They take every ſolemn Oath alſo before an Idol, drinking a Draught after it, and praying their God may ſtrike them dead, or the Liquor may burſt them, if they do not perform their Engagements, or if the Thing be not true which they atteſt: However, it ſeems, the Prieſt has Power to abſolve them from theſe Oaths; to prevent which, upon great Occaſions, they make the Prieſt ſwear, that he will not abſolve the Party, or diſpenſe with his Oath, requiring the moſt dreadful Imprecations from the Prieſt to confirm it: And the Negroes believe, that whoever drinks the dreadful Cup with ſuch Imprecations,

GUINEA. and afterwards breaks it, will infallibly burſt or die ſoon after.

WHEN the Weather is unſeaſonable, either exceſſive wet or dry, the whole Town or Country, conſult their Prieſt how the Vengeance of Heaven may be appeaſed: And he generally adviſes them to offer certain Sacrifices, which is readily complied with: And every Village has a ſacred Grove ſet a-part, where the Sacrifices are killed, and Divine Worſhip performed; and theſe they will not ſuffer to be profaned, or cut down upon any Occaſion. But beſides the Idol that belongs to the Prieſt, every Perſon has his particular Houſhold God, before which he conſtantly performs his Devotions on the Day of the Week he was born. This they call their Boſſam, as they do the Day itſelf, and drink no Wine or ſtrong Liquor on that Day before Sun-ſet: They are alſo then habited in White, or their Skins coloured with a whitiſh Earth or Paint. There is another Day of the Week alſo ſet a-part for Divine Worſhip; when the Poor ſacrifice Poultry, and the Rich a Sheep to their God, without the Aſſiſtance of a Prieſt, which is eaten by the Man and his Friends, but the Guts and Inwards, boiled in the Blood, is reckoned the moſt delicious Morſel here, as well as in *Caffraria*: And there are few Families in *Guinea*, but what are obliged by antient Cuſtom (which they think themſelves religiouſly bound to perform) to abſtain from certain Kinds of Meat; ſome from the Fleſh of Goats, others from that of Hogs, and a Third, perhaps, from tame white Fowls; and their reſpective Children and Poſterity never deviate from the Rules preſcribed by their Anceſtors, among which, at *Acra*, on the Gold Coaſt, Circumciſion is one; but from whence they received it, or how long they have uſed this Rite, none among them know, nor is it uſed by any other Nation of *Guinea Proper*.

WHAT Notion they have of the Deities they worſhip is uncertain, any further than that they look upon them as Beings, veſted with great Power, and that carefully obſerve their Behaviour, and reward and puniſh them in this Life according to their Demerits: They have no great Expectations, or Dread of Futurity; it is ſaid, the Rewards they expect are a Multitude of Wives and Slaves, Health and Wealth, and other proſperous Circumſtances in this World; and the Puniſhments they apprehend, are a Deprivation of theſe. The greateſt Calamity that can befal them, and what they dread moſt is Death. Murder, Adultery and Theft, according to my Author, are Venial Crimes, and may be atoned for with Gold, *&c.* But their eating forbidden Meats, and drinking prohibited Liquors, and a Neglect of their Holidays, they think can never be pardoned, but will (with deliberate and wilful Perjury) be puniſhed with Death. Moſt of them, as has been obſerved, believe little of future Rewards and Puniſhments; though they ſeem generally to agree, that the Souls of good Men ſurvive after Death; and ſome few of them talk of a Paradiſe not unlike the Elyſian Fields, whither good Spirits are ſent; that is, ſuch as have kept their Holidays, inviolably abſtained from forbidden Meats, and obſerved their Oaths: And thoſe that have been deficient in any of theſe Particulars are drowned in a certain River, and a Period put to their Exiſtence; but ſcarce any of them ſeem to have any Notion of a wicked Man's being puniſhed eternally. Thoſe that have, are ſuppoſed to have learnt it from the Chriſtians, with whom they have converſed upwards of 200 Years: And there are thoſe that imagine their Souls after Death paſs into the Bodies of White Men, and undergo an almoſt unlimited Tranſmigration. GUINEA.

THOUGH all the Negroes worſhip ſome Creature or other, yet they have not all Idols or Images in their Houſes; and ſome of the Natives of the mountainous Inland Country, it is ſaid, worſhip a living Man, as the *Tartars* near *China* do; of whom they relate 10,000 Miracles, and believe he dooms them to Happineſs or Miſery after Death, according to their Deſerts: They are charged alſo with worſhipping the Devil, and keeping a ſolemn Feſtival of eight Days Continuance annually to his Honour. But *Boſman* is of Opinion this is a Miſtake; he acknowledges, indeed, they hold ſuch a Feſtival,

GUINEA. Feſtival, but, he ſays, it is in order to drive the Devil out of their Country.

SEVEN Days are ſpent in Feaſting, Singing and Dancing, and great Liberties are taken with Impunity at that Time: They lampoon their Superiors, and make Ballads on them, committing all Manner of Extravagancies; and, on the eight Day in the Morning, they hunt the Devil out of every Town and Village with horrid Cries and Howling, throwing Dirt and Stones after him; and when they have continued the Frolick as long as they ſee fit, they return Home, where they find the good Women employed in cleaning and ſcouring all their Pots, Pans and Utenſils, and purifying them from all Uncleanneſs they might have contracted by Satan's reſiding amongſt them. They have no other annual Feſtivals but this, and another after Harveſt, when they ſacrifice to their Gods for affording them the Fruits of the Earth: As to their Weekly Sabbath, ſome keep it on *Tueſday*, and others on a *Friday*, when no Perſon is permitted to go a fiſhing; but they do not ſeem ſcrupulous as to other Kinds of Work. However, they all abſtain from Wine on their reſpective Sabbaths, and ſacrifice ſomething to their Gods on that Day.

THEY certainly believe, that their Souls ſurvive after Death, not only becauſe ſome of the Gods they worſhip are thought to have been once great and virtuous Perſons upon Earth; but by the numerous Stories they entertain the *Europeans* with of Apparitions or Spirits: Nay, they ſeem to believe Spectres and Apparitions more firmly then any Article of their Religion, terrifying themſelves and others with an Apprehenſion of their being diſturbed by them. Never any Perſon dies, eſpecially if he be a Man of GUINEA. Figure, but they believe he appears for ſeveral Nights about the Place where he died; which does not conſiſt at all with the Notion ſome have given us of them, that they believe the Soul dies with the Body: Nay, they aſcribe a great Power to ſuch unimbodied Spirits; of which *Boſman* gives the following Inſtance. He ſays, one of their Kings happening to be killed, who was a profeſſed Enemy to the *Dutch*, and the chief Factor of the *Hollanders* Fort dying ſome few Days after, they concluded he had been ſnatched away by their deceaſed King, who had a Power of puniſhing him in the other World, though he could not ſubdue the *Dutch* while he was in this mortal State. They ſeem to have a great Deal of Faith in Magick or Witchcraft, or ſomething like it, endeavouring to revenge themſelves on their Enemies by Charms and Spells, which they hire a Prieſt to uſe, believing his Curſes will have the deſired Effect: They apply to him alſo for the Diſcovery of ſtolen Goods, which he pretends to help them to by the Aid of good or bad Spirits, but which of them our Author don't inform us; only obſerves, that their Prieſts act in a triple Capacity, *viz.* as Prophets, Conjurers, and Phyſicians; and, when Medicine does not anſwer their Expectations, they have Recourſe to Sacrifices and Charms; and the People have ſo good an Opinion of them, that, if the Prieſt does not recover the Patient, or ſucceed in what he undertakes, they impute it to ſome Defect in the Sacrifice, or themſelves, or to any Thing, rather than the Unſkilfulneſs, or Inability, of the Prieſt. Diſeaſes.

# CHAP. X.

## *Of their Food.*

Food. THE Negroes live but poorly on the Gold-Coaſt (at leaſt in the Opinion of the *Europeans.)* Millet, boiled to the Conſiſtence of Bread, is their common Food, or Potatoes, Yams, and other Roots in the Room of it, well drenched in Palm Oil; and if to this they add a few boiled Herbs and ſtinking Fiſh (for they always let them lie upon the Ground till they ſtink) the common People think they live luxuriouſly

GUINEA. ouſly that Day: Nor do their Superiors eat better, only they allow themſelves a greater Quantity of Fiſh and Herbs than the Poor can afford. They have a Diſh alſo much admired by them, which is a Mixture of Corn, Paſte and Palm Oil boiled together, to which they give the Name of Malaget, and is in ſome Eſteem with the *Dutch*, poſſibly becauſe it may reſemble their own Grout. They have alſo Variety of Garden-Beans and Pulſe, with Banana's, and other Fruits that ſerve them for Food.

AT *Benin*, and the Slave-Coaſt, the better Sort of People eat Beef, Mutton and Fowls; and are ſo good to their Poor, it is ſaid, that they are always welcome to their Tables when they want Employment, and cannot provide for themſelves. They are alſo extremely hoſpitable to Strangers, being proud of nothing more than the Character of generous, free-hearted People. Dried Fiſh and Roots are the principal Food of the common People at *Benin*: But how meanly ſoever the Negroes live as to Eating, thoſe near the Coaſt make it up with Liquor. There is no Part of the *Guinea* Coaſt where they do not drink Drams in the Morning, and Palm Wine in the Afternoon; and their Chiefs of the Towns, or petty Kings, as the *Dutch* call them, will meet the meaneſt of their Subjects in the Market-Place in an Evening, and forming a Circle upon the Ground, drink to a very great Exceſs, being attended by their Women at the ſame Time, who are no leſs addicted to Drinking than the Men, and the Converſation is uſually as ſmutty as that of a drunken Crew of Sailors, which does not at all offend the Modeſty of the Negro Females; who maintain their Ground, and ſit drinking and ſmoaking with the Men, frequently till Morning. GUINEA.

BESIDES Wine they have a Sort of Beer made of Millet, ſome of it very ſtrong; few of them drink Water, it being eſteemed very unwholeſome here: And they have alſo the Milk of young Cocoa-Nuts, which is an exceeding cooling and refreſhing Liquor; but as for Cows Milk, I perceive they never drink of it.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Of the Diſeaſes in* Guinea.

Diſeaſes. NOTWITHSTANDING this Country is found ſo unhealthful for *European* Conſtitutions, the Natives have but very few Diſtempers: The Small-Pox is the moſt fatal to them of any. This, indeed, ſweeps them away like the Plague, as it generally does all other People in warm Climates: And Worms are an epidemical Diſtemper; not ſuch as afflict our People in their Stomachs and Bowels, but a Species that are found between the Skin and the Fleſh, and give the Patient inexpreſſible Torment till they are drawn out; and this is an Operation that laſts a Month, or more, ſometimes.

As ſoon as the Head of the Worm has broken through the Tumour, and is come out a little Way of itſelf, they draw it further, winding it about a Stick a little at a Time; and when they find it come hard, they deſiſt, for Fear of breaking it; and then try at it again another Day, and ſo on till they have got it quite out, and then the Patient is at Eaſe: But if the Worm breaks, the Patient endures a great Deal of Pain; for the Worm either rots in the Fleſh, or breaks out at another Place. Some of the Negroes have nine or ten of theſe Worms in them at once, and the *Europeans* are not entirely free from them. Theſe Worms are a Yard long, and ſometimes as much more: Nor is this the Diſtemper of *Guinea* only; our People, as well as the Natives, are afflicted with it in the *Eaſt-Indies*. A greedy, ravenous Appetite is alſo reckoned among the Diſeaſes of the *Guinea* Negroes, which proceeds, as ſome imagine, from drinking Palm Wine to Exceſs. The Venereal Diſtemper is alſo fatal to many of them, having yet no Methods of Cure;

GUINEA. and few of them eſcape it amidſt ſuch Numbers of common Women, who make a Trade of letting themſelves out. Wounds, in the Wars of *Mars*, are no leſs dangerous than thoſe of *Venus*, eſpecially if there be any ſhattered Bones; for they can cure nothing but ordinary Fleſh Wounds, which they do by applying Pulteſſes of ſome ſalutary Herbs to them. But though the Negroes are generally healthful, they ſeldom live to a great Age; one of Fifty is eſteemed an old Man in this Country. As to the Remedies for theſe, and other Diſeaſes, Travellers relate, that they uſe green Herbs in moſt Caſes: But what Herbs thoſe are they have not yet informed us; poſſibly few Botaniſts have made the Voyage, it being generally ſo fatal to *Europeans*. I ſhall, therefore, enquire into the Diſtempers *Europeans* are principally afflicted with on the *Guinea* Coaſt, and the Reaſons uſually given for their Ill-State of Health here. The Diſtempers *Europeans* are moſt ſubject to are, Fevers, Dyſenteries, and the Cholick. *Boſman* aſcribes them to the exceſſive Heat of the Day, and the Coldneſs of the Night, the *Europeans* not being uſed to ſuch ſudden Changes. Another Reaſon he aſſigns, is the thick ſtinking Fogs, that ariſe from the Vallies between the Hills, and from the Salt-Marſhes near the Sea, and at the Mouths of the Rivers where their Factories are uſually ſituated: Nor does the ſtinking Fiſh, which the Natives lay to rot upon the Shore, contribute a little to infect the Air, he thinks: And it is a Matter of Fact not to be conteſted, that few arrive here, but are immediately ſeized with a Fit of Sickneſs, of which GUINEA. Abundance die; but he aſcribes this in a great Meaſure to the Want of good Kitchen Phyſick and good Medicines; and though a great many haſten their own Deaths by intemperate Living, yet the moſt regular Men are frequently carried off: Indeed the *Portugueſe*, who come from a warmer Climate, and are uſed to another Sort of Diet than the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, have their Healths on all the Coaſts of *Africa*, almoſt as well as the Natives; and therefore thoſe warm Latitudes ſeem much properer for them than for the more Northern Nations. But among other Cauſes that *Boſman* aſſigns for the ill Health of the *Europeans*, is the Plague of Flies; ſuch Swarms of Gnats or Muſkeetoes are perpetually buzzing about, and ſtinging them, ſo that they can get no Reſt Night or Day: And this is the Caſe of all Countries that are hot and moiſt. Theſe, and a Thouſand other Inſects, are perpetually feaſting upon the Blood and Fleſh of thoſe that come amongſt them; and, as they ſeem to delight moſt in that of Foreigners, ſo their Stings are attended with worſe Conſequences, than when they attack a Native: For the firſt are ſo ſwelled up at their Arrival, that they can ſcarce be known by their Friends; whereas the Natives, and thoſe who have been uſed to the Country, feel no ſuch Effects from their Bite or Sting. It is obſerved alſo, that warm woody Countries that are not cleared, and where the Winds have not a free Paſſage, are much the worſt.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Of their Marriages.*

Marriages. THE Conſent of a Woman is never aſked in Marriage, but they are diſpoſed of by their Parents in their Infancy, and as ſoon as the Bride is deemed capable of Marriage-Joys, ſhe is brought Home to her Huſband's Houſe, and is ſuffered to dreſs and live at her Eaſe for ſome few Days; but then ſhe is forced to work amongſt the reſt of his Wives, to dig, plant, and ſow the Ground; for the Men leave the Huſbandry, as well as the Buſineſs of the Houſe, entirely to the

GUINEA. Women. There ſeems to be very little Difference between their Wives and Slaves in this Reſpect: Therefore no Man ſtands upon Quality in the Choice of a Wife; for as he deſigns to uſe her as a Drudge, he will as ſoon take the Daughter of the meaneſt Man, as one of their Chiefs. Thoſe that live the eaſieſt amongſt them, are the Wives of the Merchants, the Dealers in Wine, and the Fiſhermen, who have no Lands to manure; for theſe do ſomething towards bringing in a Livelihood, and providing for their Families; whereas the Men of Eſtates make their Wives manure and cultivate them; and the more Wives they have, the greater is their Stock of Corn, Rice, and Plants, which makes them multiply their Wives as faſt as they can. They have one Wife called their Boſſum, dedicated to their Houſhold God, who is exempted from Working, and enjoys many other Privileges in the Life-Time of her Huſband; but ſome ſay, it is expected ſhe ſhould follow her Lord into the other World, when he makes his Exit, as is alſo expected from ſome *Indian* Wives; but this does not ſeem to be much practiſed of late: The Boſſum is uſually ſome young beautiful Slave, purchaſed with a Deſign of dedicating her to his God, and with whom he ſeems under ſome Obligation of ſpending his Time on the Night of his Birth-Day, and of the other Day of the Week appropriated to the Service of their Gods. There is alſo another Wife, to whom the Affairs of the Houſe are entruſted, and the Government of the reſt is committed, who is exempted from Labour: And theſe two the Negroes are very jealous of, and endeavour to keep to themſelves; but for the reſt they are not ſo much concerned. The common People wink at their beſtowing their Favours on other Men; and indeed promote their own Diſhonour, provided they can get Money by it: They will contrive with their Wives how to draw young Fellows into the Snare, GUINEA. for the Sake of the Damages they are entitled to when another invades their Property; for the meaneſt Man does not recover leſs than five or ſix Pounds *Sterling*, if he can prove the Offence; and they generally find Means to have ſome Evidence of the Fact, beſides the Wives: For if the Man will take a ſolemn Oath that he is innocent, and there can be no Witneſs againſt him but the Wife, he cannot be convicted.

THE Women that are unmarried, it is ſaid, take very great Liberties, which is no Reproach to them upon this Coaſt, neither does it hinder their getting Huſbands; but this is to be underſtood only of the inferior People: And as theſe ſell their Favours as dear as they can, *Boſman* relates, there are others purchaſed by every Townſhip almoſt, to ſupply the Neceſſities of unmarried Men; and that theſe are obliged to admit of the Mens Company, whether Slaves or others, for the Value of a Farthing: That theſe Women have Huts by the Way-ſides, where they entertain thoſe that are diſpoſed to become their Gallants: That they generally get an ill Diſeaſe by their converſing with ſuch Numbers of Men, and become the moſt miſerable Objects in the World; none thinking it worth While to take any Care of their Cure, or to relieve their Wants, though theſe Creatures are mightily careſſed while they are in their Bloom: And the *Dutch* tell us, that when they would bring any of the neighbouring Towns to their Terms, they ſeize theſe Ladies of Pleaſure, and carry them to their Forts, being aſſured the Natives will ſubmit to any Thing to obtain their Liberty. *Boſman* adds, that People here look upon it as an Act of Charity to purchaſe ſuch young Female Slaves, to relieve the Neceſſities of the Publick; and that the rich Negro Women frequently leave ſome Legacies of this Kind when they die.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XIII.

## *Of their Funerals.*

Funerals.

WHEN a Man of Figure dies, his Wives, his Relations, Slaves and Dependants immediately ſet up a diſmal Howl: His Wives ſhave their Heads, cloath ſuch Parts of their Bodies with Rags as are uſually cloathed, and for the reſt, colour their black Skins with a white Paint or Clay, running about the Streets, and bewailing themſelves like ſo many diſtracted Creatures; and this they repeat ſeveral Days ſucceſſively.

WHILE the Corpſe remains unburied, all the Relations, Friends, and Neighbours attend it, and join in the Lamentations of the Family. It is cuſtomary alſo to bring Preſents with them of Gold, Linen, good Liquors, Fruits, and other Eatables, which ſeems the more reaſonable, ſince they are entertained by the Heir all the Time of their Stay. At length the Corpſe, being richly habited, is put into a Coffin, with a conſiderable Quantity of Gold, Coral, and other valuable Effects, ſuitable to the Circumſtances of the Deceaſed: He is carried to the Burying-Place, preceded by great Numbers of Muſketeers, who fire their Guns all the Way, and the reſt of the People follow the Corpſe, making the Air ring with their Lamentations, but obſerve no Manner of Order in the Proceſſion.

So ſoon as the Corpſe is interred, moſt of the Company return to the Houſe of the Deceaſed, which is now no longer a Place of Mourning; for here they drink and feaſt for ſeveral Days ſucceſſively, congratulating the Heir, probably, on his coming to the Poſſeſſion of his Eſtate.

WHEN a King is buried, *Boſman* aſſures us, ſeveral of his Slaves are ſacrificed, in order to attend him in the other World; as are his Boſſums, or Wives, dedicated to his Gods; which is another manifeſt Proof, that the Negroes believe the Soul ſurvives the Body, and that Men have much the ſame Neceſſities, and enjoy the like Stations in the other World, as they did in this; though the latter Part of this Notion is very different from the Chriſtian Belief, who make the Virtuous only to be entitled to a Place in Paradiſe: But what is ſtill more to be lamented, than the putting theſe miſerable Wretches to Death, is the Pain they endure in the Execution. They pierce and cut them as in Sport, for ſeveral Hours. *Boſman* ſays, he ſaw eleven put to Death in this Manner. Inſtead of a Tomb, the Negroes uſually build a Houſe, or plant a Garden over the Grave; and, at *Axim*, they ſet Images of Clay upon it, which they waſh and clean every Year on the Anniverſary of the Funeral, when the Expence is as great as at the Time the Perſon was buried.

# CHAP. XIV.

## *Of their Language.*

Language.

*BOSMAN* relates, that their Language is a very diſagreeable brutiſh Sound: That though the *Europeans* have often endeavoured to expreſs their Words in Writing, they have never been able to do it; from whence I am apt to infer, it is not very different from that of the *Hottentots*, who expreſs themſelves in many Inſtances by inarticulate Sounds, which Travellers compare to the Voice of a Turkey-Cock: However, of this Sort of Language, it ſeems, there are many different Dialects, ſo different from each other, that in the Space of ſixty Miles, there are ſix

or

BRITISH
26 SE 60
MUSEUM

## Gold-Coaſt Muſic *from* BARBOT

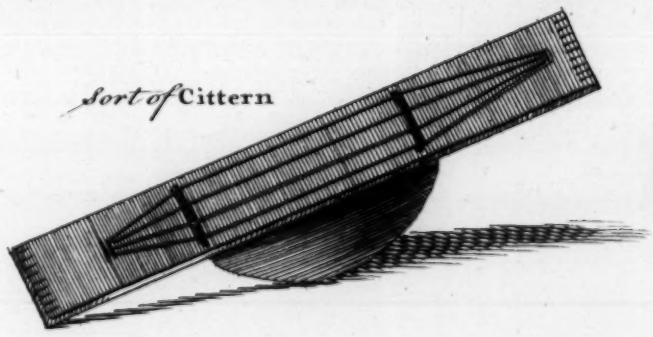
Snappers *or* Caſtagnets

*Blowing* Horns *or* Trumpets

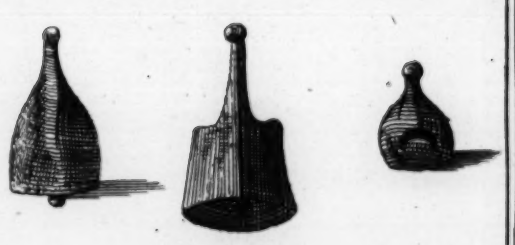
*Muſical* Tongs

*Braſs* Kettle

*Braſs* Baſon



*Sort of* Cittern



*Hand* Bells

Flutes

Drum

*Royal* Drum

*Small* Drum

*Plate 176, N.º 101, Vol. 2, p. 385.*

GUINEA. or ſeven ſeveral People upon the Gold Coaſt that do not underſtand one another, according to the ſame Writer: And as for Learning, where there is neither Reading or Writing, and they know nothing of the Dead Languages, or even of the Modern of any Country but their own, nothing of that Kind can be expected from them: They are perfectly ignorant when their Country was firſt peopled, and from what Nation they derive their Original; but ſeem to have a pretty general Tradition, that both Black and White Men were created ſo at firſt by God, and do not aſcribe their dark Complexions to the Heat of the Sun, or to any Accident or Circumſtance in their Situation. To which ſome add another Tradition, *viz.* That God, ſoon after the Creation, gave them their Choice of Wiſdom or Wealth, and that their Anceſtors choſe the latter: Whereupon God placed them in *Africa*; but was ſo angry with the Option they made, GUINEA. that he doomed them to be Slaves to the White Men, on whom he beſtowed Wiſdom, Learning, Arts and Sciences, and gave the Blacks the Treaſures of Gold: For, according to their Notion, Learning is appropriated to the White Men, and Gold to the Blacks: That there is no Gold to be had out of their Country, nor any Learning among thoſe that inhabit it. *Boſman* mentions a Popiſh Prieſt, that uſed great Endeavours to ſet theſe People right in their Notions, and make Proſelytes of them to Chriſtianity; and when all his Arguments proved ineffectual, threatened them with the Flames of Hell for perſiſting in their Superſtitions: To which they only anſwered, That they ſhould be in as good a Condition as their Anceſtors, who had, for Time immemorial, worſhipped the ſame Gods, and obſerved the ſame Cuſtoms.

# CHAP. XV.

## *Of their Muſick.*

Muſick. THEIR Muſical Inſtruments at *Axim*, *Boſman* informs us, are Trumpets made of Elephants Teeth, bored thro', with which they make a loud, but diſagreeable Noiſe; and it ſeems, it is more for the Honour of the Matter, than the Muſick, that their great Men have theſe Inſtruments ſounded before them. They have alſo a Kind of Drum made of a Wooden Bowl, with a Sheep-Skin ſtretched over it, in the Form of a Kettle-Drum, having two Wooden Hammers for Drumſticks; though ſometimes they play upon them with their bare Hands in Concert with their Trumpets, which afford no great Harmony neither, in the Opinion of any but Negroes: Nor is the hollow Iron Bell they beat upon at the ſame Time, much more agreeable. The leaſt ſhocking of any Part of their Muſick is an Inſtrument made in the Shape of a Harp, which makes a Noiſe that may be born with Patience. They have alſo a great Variety of other Drums and Muſical Inſtruments, very entertaining in their Opinion; but Travellers do not think them worth a Deſcription. They ſing and dance, however, to their Muſick, ſuch as it is, and ſeem to be as much charmed with it, as *Europeans* are with the beſt Voices and Inſtruments, and the fineſt Compoſitions of the *Italians*.

Gaming. SOME Tribes of the Negroes, are mightily given to Gaming, and will ſtake all they have upon the Event of the Game; but I do not find, that they play at any other Game than that of Draughts, or ſomething like it, in which they uſed large Beans, till the *Europeans* taught them to play at Cards and Dice. Their Rural Sports are either Hunting, Shooting, or Fiſhing: And Game is ſo plentiful at *Whidah*, and ſome other Parts of *Guinea*, that a Man may load himſelf with it in a few

GUINEA. Hours; but they have no Dogs to ſpring the Game for them, or Horſes to ride after it, as with us: Guns, Nets, and Snares, are what they uſe on thoſe Occaſions: But in Fiſhing, they want no Tackle that the *Europeans* uſe; And, indeed, Fiſhing is the principal Employment, as well as Diverſion, of thoſe Tribes that lie near the Coaſt. GUINEA.

# CHAP. XVI.

## *Of private Traders to* Guinea.

Private Traders.

MR. *Atkins*, in his Remarks on the *Guinea Coaſt*, obſerves, that there are about thirty private Traders, ſettled on the River *Sierra Leon:* That they all keep Gromettas (Negro-Servants) which they hire from *Sherbro* River, at two Accys, or Bars, a Month. The Women keep Houſe, and are obedient to any Proſtitutions their Maſters command: The Men-Servants work in the Boats and Periagoes, which go a trading by Turns, with Coral, Braſs, Pewter-Pans, Pots, Arms, *Engliſh* Spirits, *&c.* and bring back from the *Rio-Nunes*, Slaves and Teeth, and from *Sherbro*, Cam-Wood for Dyers: A Sloop or two, is the moſt that is loaded from the latter Place in a Year, and that with Difficulty, being obliged to go far up the River, narrow and beſet with Mangroves, which makes it ſickly: That they purchaſe chiefly Ivory and Slaves, and when the Slaves are brought hither, they chain three or four of them together, committing them to the Care of the Gromettas, till they have an Opportunity of ſelling them, which they do for about fifteen Pounds a good Slave, allowing the Purchaſer forty or fifty Pound *per Cent.* Profit on his Goods.

As theſe Slaves are placed under Lodges near the Owners Houſe, for Air, Cleanlineſs, and Cuſtomers better viewing them, I had every Day the Curioſity of obſerving their Behaviour, which with moſt of them was very dejected. Once, on looking over ſome of old *Cracker*'s Slaves, I could not help taking Notice of one Fellow among the reſt, of a tall, ſtrong Make, and bold, ſtern Aſpect. As he imagined we were viewing them with a Deſign to buy, he ſeemed to diſdain his Fellow-Slaves for their Readineſs to be examined, and as it were, ſcorned looking at us, refuſing to riſe or ſtretch out his Limbs as the Maſter commanded; which got him an unmerciful Whipping from *Cracker*'s own Hands, with a cutting *Manatea* Strap; and he had certainly killed him, but for the Loſs he muſt have ſuſtained by it: All which the Negro bore with Magnanimity, ſhrinking very little, and ſhedding a Tear or two, which he endeavoured to hide, as though aſhamed of it. All the Company obſerving his Courage, wanted to know of *Cracker* how he came by him; who told us, that this ſame Fellow, called Captain *Tomba*, was a Leader of ſome Country Villages, that oppoſed them in their Trade at the River *Nunes*, killing his Friends there, and firing their Cottages. The Sufferers this Way, by the Help of my Men (ſays *Cracker)* ſurprized and bound him in the Night about a Month ago, he having killed two in his Defence before they could ſecure him; and from thence he was brought hither, and made my Property.

THE Country about *Sierra Leon* is ſo thick ſpread with Wood, that you cannot penetrate a Pole's Length from the Water-Side, unleſs between the Town and a Fountain, from whence they fetch their Water with a great Deal of Difficulty. They have Paths, however, through theſe Woods to their Plantations; which though but a Mile or two from the Town, are frequently the Walks of Wild Beaſts.

THE Shores hereabouts, like thoſe of *Sweden*, are rocky, and without any Colour of Earth, almoſt, yet produce large Trees,

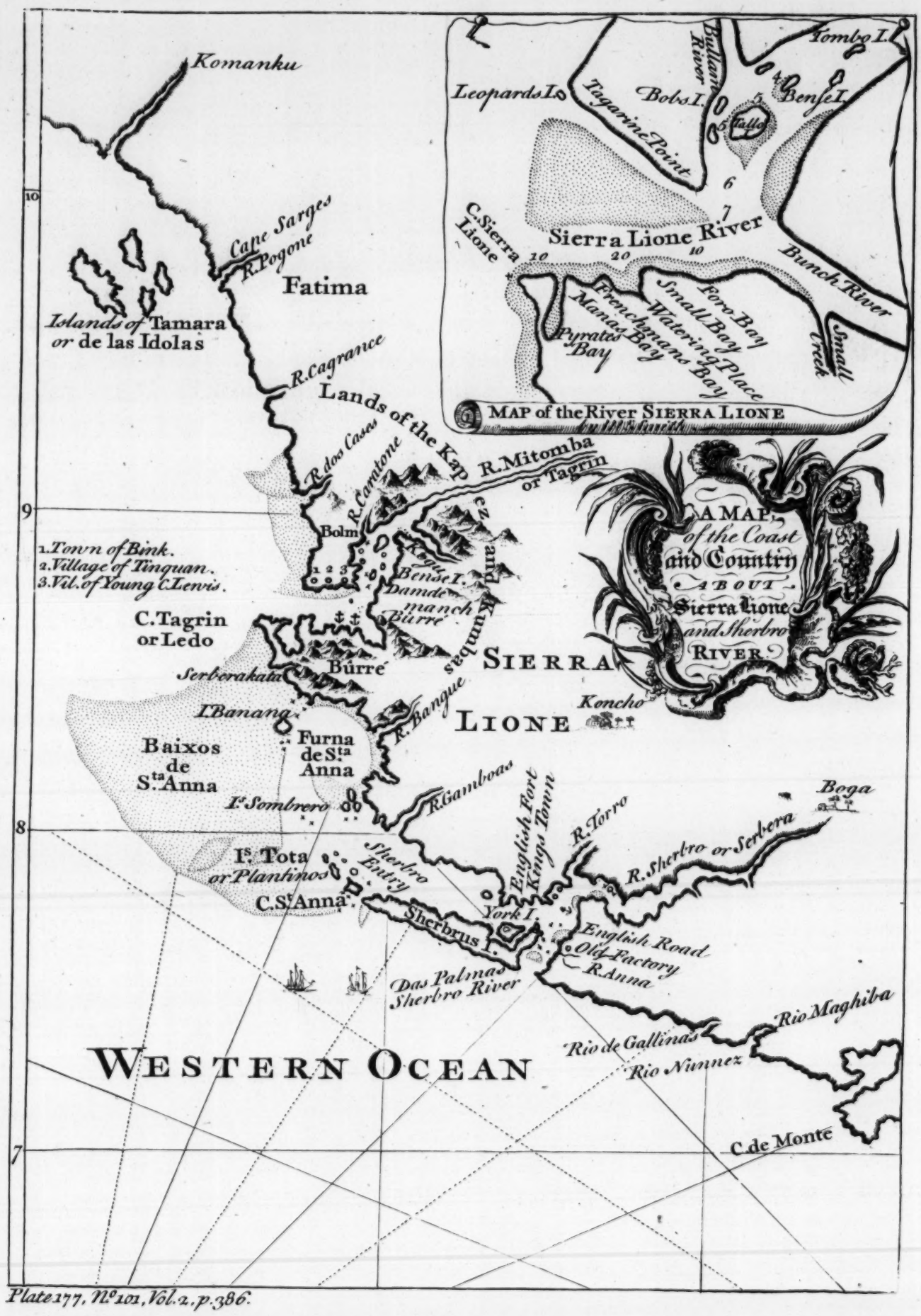



Plate 177, N.o 101, Vol. 2, p. 386.

BRITISH
26 SE 60
MUSEUM

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 SEP 60

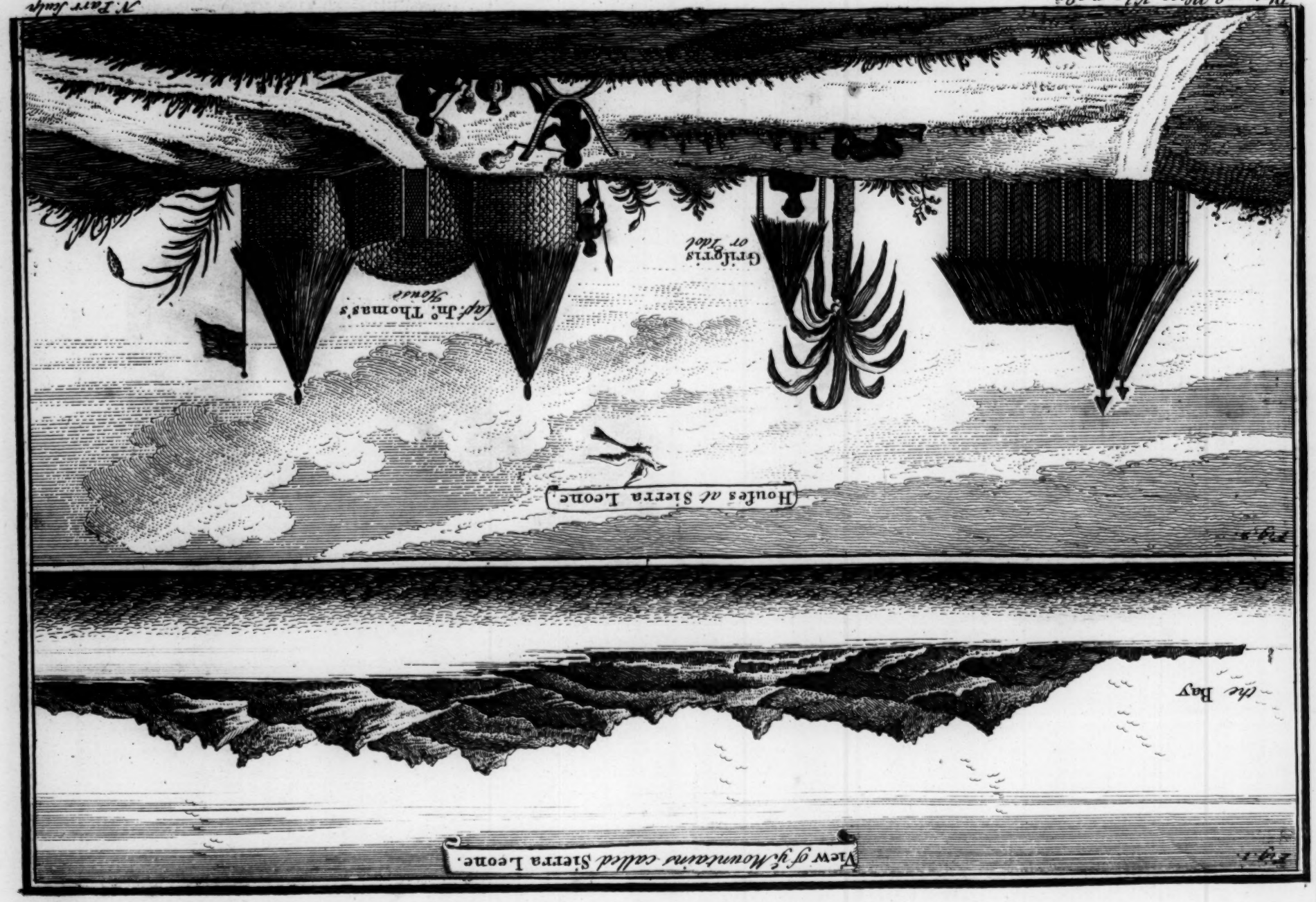


Fig. 1. View of ye Mountains called Sierra Leone.

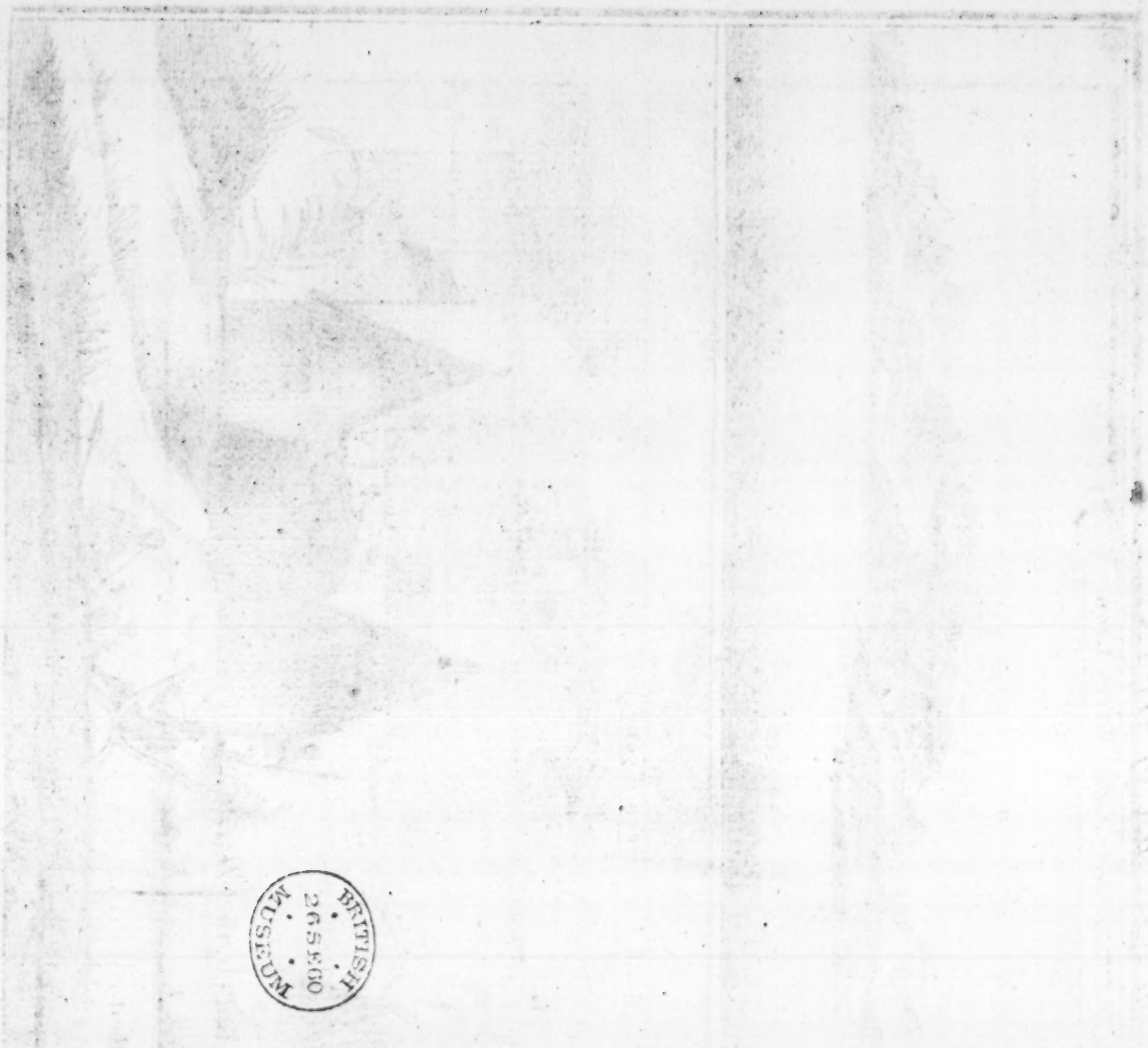
the Bay

Houses at Sierra Leone.

Griffins or Teal

Lat: Jno. Thomas's Name.

N. Parr Sculp.



BRITISH MUSEUM 26.5.60

## Negro Houſes *on the Coast of* GUINEA.

A. Huts *of ij* Negros, *covered w^th.* Red-earth.
B. *the Kitchin.*
C. Hut *for* Millet & Rice *built w^th.* Red-earth.
D. *the* Kalde *or Palaver room.*
E. *the Court.*
F. *the* Market-place.

*Plate 197. N^o 3, Vol. 2. page 387.* *G. Child Sculp^t.*

Foreſt and Fruit Trees at Sherbro.

Trees, the Roots ſpreading on the Surface; the chief of theſe are the Palm, the Cocoa, and the Cotton-Tree.

OTHER Vegetables for Food, are Rice, Yams, Plantains, Pine-Apples, Limes, Oranges, Papais, Palm-Nuts, wild Roots, and Berries.

THIS is their common Suſtenance, the Gift of Providence without their Care; they might abound, but prefer Eaſe and Indolence; he is the greateſt Man a-among them, who can afford to eat Rice all the Year round. Kid and Fowl they have ſome; and theſe were all the domeſtick Animals I ſaw.

Perſons.

THE Negroes here are well-limbed, clean Fellows, flat noſed, and many with Exomphalo's, the Effect of bad Midwifry, or ſtraining in their Infancy to walk; for they are never taught to go upright, but creep upon a Mat, on all Fours, till they have Strength to erect themſelves; and notwithſtanding this, are ſeldom diſtorted. Theſe do not circumciſe, but the Slaves brought from the Northward are frequently ſo.

THE Women are not nigh ſo well ſhaped as the Men; Childing and their Breaſts always pendulous, ſtretches them to ſo unreaſonable a Length and Bigneſs, that ſome, like the *Egyptians*, I believe, could ſuckle over their Shoulders. Their being employed in all Labour, makes them robuſt; for ſuch as are not Gromettas, work hard in Tillage, make Palm-Oil, or ſpin Cotton, and when they are free from ſuch Work, the idle Huſbands put them upon braiding and fetiſhing out their Woolly Hair, being prodigious curious in this Sort of Ornament, and keep their Wives thus buſied ſeveral Hours every Day.

THEIR Dreſs is little more than a Clout to cover their Nakedneſs; but both Sexes take Delight in twiſting their Woolly Hair into Ringlets with Gold, or glittering Stones, and beſtow a great Deal of Time upon it.

Dreſs or Fetiſhing.

THE Women are the fondeſt of what they call Fetiſhing or Dreſs, ſetting themſelves out to attract the good Graces of the Men. Some make a Streak round their Foreheads of White, Red, or Yellow; others make Circles round their Arms and Bodies, and in this frightful Figure pleaſe.



THE Men alſo have their Ornaments, conſiſting of Bracelets or Marillas, about their Wriſts and Ancles, of Braſs, Copper, Pewter, or Ivory; the ſame again on their Fingers and Toes; a Necklace of Monkeys Teeth and Ivory Sticks in their Ears.

Sefthos Port.

AT *Seſthos*, moſt of our Windward Slave-Ships ſtop to buy Rice, exchanged at about two Shillings *per* * Quintal. The River is about half the Breadth of the *Thames*, a narrow Entrance only for Boats, on the Starboard Side, between two Rocks, which, on great Swells and Winds, make the Shooting of it dangerous.

* An Hundred Weight.

Buildings.

THE Town is large, and built after a different Model from thoſe we have left: They run them up (ſquare or round) four Feet from the Earth: At that Height is the firſt and chief Room to ſleep in. In the Middle of it, is a Fire-Place for Charcoal, that ſerves a double Purpoſe, *viz.* driving off Inſects and Vermin, and drying their *Indian* Corn. Of the upper Loft, they make a Storehouſe, that runs up pyramidally thirty Feet, making the Town at a Diſtance appear like a Number of Spires, each ſtanding ſingly.

THIS, and every Town hereabouts, had a Palaaver Room, a publick Place of meeting for the People to tranſact the Buſineſs of the Society. They are large, and built ſomething like our Lodges for Carts, with a raiſed Floor four Feet from the Ground; here they meet without Diſtinction, King and Subject, ſmoaking from Morning to Night. At this Place it is common to bring your Trafick, Braſs-Pans, Pewter, and Baſons, Powder, Shot, old Cheſts, *&c.* and exchange for Rice, Goats, and Fowls. Two or three Pipes, a Charge of Powder, or ſuch a Trifle, buys a Fowl; a two Pound Baſon buys a Goat.

WE ſailed from thence to *Cabo Corſo*, or *Cape-Coaſt-Caſtle*, and from thence to *Anamaboe*, *Montford*, *Burcu*, *Shallo*, *Accra*, *R. Volta*, the *Papau Coaſt*, and arrived at *Whidah* the 4th of *July*, where we made a Stay of three Weeks.

AT *Anamaboe*, our private Ships finiſh their Slaving; few or none being got downward, till you reach *Whidah*. At *Montford*, *Shallo*, and thereabouts, they make up the Deficiency of Rice and Corn for the Voyage, the Country appearing fruitful, and with a better Aſpect than any of thoſe we have paſſed to Windward, intermixed with Hills and Vales: At every League, almoſt, a Town, many Corn-Fields, Salt-Pans, and other Marks of Induſtry, particularly about *Accra*. At *Accra*, the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch* have each a Factory and Fort, and make there great Quantities of Salt, ſupplying the Windward and the Inland Provinces, where it is always a precious Commodity. Before we reach hither, we paſs a conſiderable high Mount, which has been ſeen to ſmoak like a Volcano, from whence, and being the Haunt of rapacious wild Beaſts, they call it Devil's Hill. But the moſt Danger to Travellers here is from a prodigious Number of Apes (ſome five Feet long) and Monkeys that inhabit it, who will attack ſingle Paſſengers, and drive them for Refuge into the Water, of which theſe Creatures are very fearful. At ſome Places, the Negroes have been ſuſpected of Beſtiality with them; and by the Boldneſs and Affection they are known under ſome Circumſtances to expreſs to our Females, but more from their near Reſemblance to the Human Species, would tempt one to ſuſpect the Fact; although by the Way, this, like other hebridous Productions, could never go further. Our Carpenter got one on Board from theſe Parts, as near the Likeneſs of a Child, without being one, as perhaps was ever ſeen; a flat and ſmooth Viſage, little Hair, no Tail, would taſte nothing but Milk or Gruel ſweetened, and that with Difficulty, moaning continually in a Tone like an Infant; in ſhort, the Moans and Aſpect were ſo ſhocking and melancholy, that, after two or three Months keeping, it was ſtunned and thrown over Board.

Whidah a fruitful Country.

Salt.

Monkeys.

THE *Ourang Outang*, taken now and then in ſome Parts of *Guinea*, and in the Iſland of *Borneo*, in *Eaſt-India*, has been thought a Human Savage. Captain *Fowler* brought Home one from *Angola*, in 1733, diſembowelled and preſerved in Rum; it lived a few Months with him, had a ſmooth Viſage, little Hair, Genitals like the Human, would frequently walk on its hind Legs voluntarily, would ſit down in a Chair to ſip or drink, in the ſame Manner they did; always ſlept ſitting with his Hands upon his Shoulders, not miſchievous like others, and had his Hands, Feet, and Nails, more reſembling ours.



THE River *Volta* is remarkable for the Rapidity of its Stream, making a very great Sea upon the Bar, and carrying itſelf off for ſome Way unmixed: At two Leagues, it is only brackiſh; from hence begins the *Papau Coaſt*, low and woody.

Volta River.

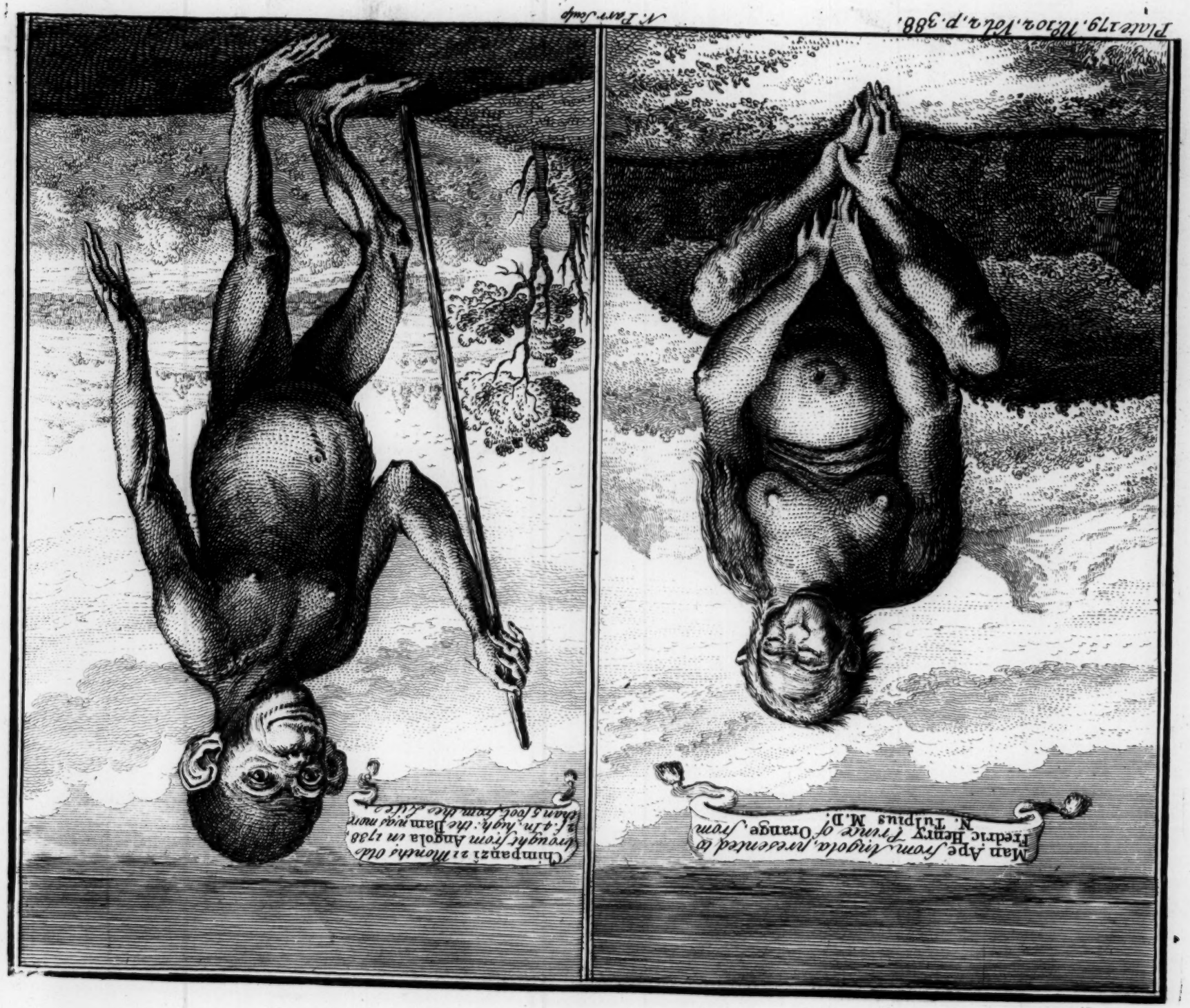
THE whole Tract from *Sierra Leon*, is without Gulphs or Bays, of near an equal Depth of Water, at the ſame Diſtances, little Elevation, except at great Rivers, where the Tides are regular, as with us at Home; ſeldom without Breezes. When a Storm, or Tornado happens, they are always off Shore, no Dews perceptible on Board Ships in the Night though large on Shore, and a conſtant miſty Horizon.

THERE is a Return of Vernal and Autumnal Rains through the whole Coaſt; the former, whether on this, or the other Side the Equator, are longer and more inceſſant: They begin on this Side at *Sierra Leon*, in *May*, at the Gold-Coaſt and *Whidah* in *April*, preceded by South, and South-Eaſt Winds. On the other Side of the Line again, the Vernal Rains fall at *Cape Lopez* in *October*, at *Angola* in *November*, &c. And as theſe Seaſons are attended with Clouds, the Air is cooler, and, therefore, by the ſtewed Inhabitants, denominated Winter.

Seaſons.

TORNADOES, by the *Spaniards* called Travadoes, are in no Part of the World ſo frequent as at *Guinea*. They are fierce and violent Guſts of Wind, that give Warning for ſome Hours, by a gradual Lowering and Blackning of the Sky to Windward, whence they come, accompanied with Darkneſs, terrible Shocks of Thunder and Lightning, and end in Rains and Calms. They are always off Shore, between

Tornadoes.



Man Ape from Angola, presented to Frederic Henry Prince of Orange, from N. Tulpius M.D.

Chimpanzi 2 Months old, brought from Angola in 1738. 2 ft. high. the Dam was more than 5 feet from the Toe.

A. Barsop

BRITISH MUSEUM 2 JUN 60

North Prospect of ye English & Dutch Forts at Akkra, by Smith, 1727.

Plan of James Fort

a. Inner Court.
b. The Hall.
c. Appartments.
d. The Kitchin.

The Spur

Crevecœur

Fig. 1 Lizard from Labat

Fig. 2. The Quoggelo from Dapper.

Fig. 3 The Guano from Coock

Fig. 3.

Fig. 6. Scorpion of natural Size from Barbot.

A Snake
Fig. 4

Scorpion of natural Bigness from Bosman.
Fig. 5.

Worms of different Kinds
Fig. 7. Fig. 8. Fig. 9.

BRITISH MUSEUM 26 SEP 60

GUINEA. tween the North and North-East here, and moſt Eaſterly at the Bites or Bays of *Benin*, *Calabar*, and *Cape Lopez*; but although they are attended with this favourable Property of blowing from the Shore, and laſt only three or four Hours, yet Ships immediately, at the Appearance of them, furl all their Sails, and drive before the Wind.

WE have ſometimes met with theſe Tornadoes two in a Day, often one; and to ſhew within what a narrow Compaſs their Effects are, Ships have felt one, when others at ten Leagues Diſtance have known nothing of them; nay, at *Anamaboe* (three or four Leagues off) they have had ſerene Weather, while we have ſuffered under a Tornado in *Cape Corſo* Road, and *Vice verſa*. A Proof of what Naturaliſts conjecture, that no Thunder is heard above thirty Miles. One we felt the Afternoon of taking *Roberts*, the Pirate, that ſeemed like the Rattling of 10,000 ſmall Arms, within three Yards of our Heads; it ſplit our Main-Top-Maſt, and ended, as uſual, in exceſſive Showers, and then Calm; the Nearneſs is judged by the Sound, inſtantly following the Flaſh. Lightning is common here at other Times, eſpecially with the ſhutting in of Evening, and flaſhes perpendicularly as well as horizontally.

AIR-MATTANS, or Harmattans, are impetuous Gales of Wind from the Eaſtern Quarter, about *Midſummer* and *Chriſtmas*; they are attended with Fogs, laſt three or four Hours (ſeldom any Thunder and Lightning, as in the Tornadoes) and ceaſe with the Rain; are very dry, ſhrivelling up Paper, Parchment, or Pannels of Eſcrutores, like a Fire. They reach ſometimes the Gold Coaſt, but are frequent, and in a Manner peculiar to the Bite of *Benin*.

MR. *Atkins*, ſpeaking of the Trade of the *Guinea* Coaſt, obſerves, that from the River *Gambia*, in the North, to *Angola*, about 9 or 10 Degrees to the South, the *Portugueſe* were the firſt *Europeans* that ſettled, and built Forts here, though now the leaſt concerned in it: What remains of theirs is to the Southward, on the River *Congo*, at *Loango de St. Paul*, and Iſlands, where they keep Prieſts to teach their Language to the Natives, and baptize without making Chriſtians. GUINEA.

THE *African* Company, in its flouriſhing Condition, gained annually to *England* 900,000 Pounds, whereof in Teeth, Camwood, Wax, and Gold, only 100,000 Pounds, and the reſt in Slaves, which, in the Infancy of their Trade, were in very great Demand over all the *American* Plantations, to ſupply their own Wants, and carry on a clandeſtine Commerce with the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*. On Computation, *Barbadoes* wanted annually 4000 Negroes; *Jamaica* 10,000; *Leeward Iſlands* 6000; and becauſe the Company could not ſupply their Number, having only imported 46,396 Slaves between the Years 1680 and 1688, Interlopers crept in, and contended for a Share.

FROM this Time the Company viſibly decayed; inſomuch that in the eight following Years they only imported, to the *Weſt-Indies*, 17,760 Slaves, and the ſeparate Traders, in that Time, 71,268.

FINDING their Trade under great Diſadvantages, though private Traders were obliged to pay then Ten *per Cent.* they reſolved to make the beſt Uſe they could of this Money, by leſſening their Expence about the Forts: They accordingly withdrew all Supplies from the Gariſons, leaving them to ſubſiſt by their own Management, or ſtarve. *Charles* Fort, at the Mouth of the River *Gambia*, having only twelve Men in it, was taken by a Privateer of eight Guns, in 1709. *Sierra Leon* had but thirteen Men; *Sherbro* four, and theſe were not any Charge to the Company, being poſſeſſed by ſuch, as having a long Time reſided in that Service, by Help of thoſe Fortifications were capable of doing ſomething for themſelves; and ſo the private Traders, by Degrees, got entirely quit of this Duty, the Reaſon, in a Manner, ceaſing for which it was at firſt allowed.

ABOUT 1719, their Affairs ſeemed to revive again, under the Auſpices of the Duke of *Chandois*, who became a very great Proprietor in their Stock, and promiſed, from his Figure and Intereſt, a Renewal of their Privileges: More Ships were

GUINEA.

were employed than for many Years paſt; but whether it were their too large Expence, or Corruption of their chief Officers, who too often in Companies think they are ſent Abroad purely for their own Service, they ſoon felt, that without a ſeparate Act, they were uncapable of contending with private Traders; they applied to Parliament for Relief, but inſtead of finding any, were diſſolved, and a new Company erected, by Act of Parliament.

THOSE who are the Favourers of Companies ſuggeſt, that if that Trade be allowed, it ſeems better for the Publick, that ſome rich and powerful Set of Men ſhould have excluſive Powers to encourage and enable them to maintain Forts and Gariſons, to awe the Natives, and preſerve the Trade from being engroſſed by our dangerous Rivals; for here the *French* and *Dutch*, as we relinquiſh any Place, ſeize it, and thereby obtain an Opportunity of fixing what Price they pleaſe upon Goods imported from thence.

I now proceed to our Method of Trade.

Private Trade.

Private trading Ships bring two or three Boats with them upon this Coaſt for Diſpatch; and while the Mates go away in them, with a proper Parcel of Goods and Inſtructions, into the Rivers and Bye-Places, the Ship is making good her Trade at others near Hand.

Rules for this Trade.

THE Succeſs of a Voyage depends, Firſt, on the well Sorting, and on the well Timing of a Cargo. Secondly, in a Knowledge of the Places of Trade, what, and how much, may be expected every where. Thirdly, in dramming well with *Engliſh* Spirits, and conforming to the Humours of the Negroes. Fourthly, in timely furniſhing proper Food for the Slaves. Fifthly, in Diſpatch; and, Laſtly, the good Order and Management of Slaves when on Board; of each a Word or two. Firſt, on the Timing of a Cargo: This depends, at ſeveral Places, much upon Chance, from the fanciful and various Humours of the Negroes, who make great Demands one Voyage for a Commodity, that, perhaps, they reject next, and is in Part to be remedied, either by making the





Things they itch after to paſs off thoſe they have not ſo much mind to, or by ſuch a continual Trafick and Correſpondence on the Coaſt, as may furniſh the Owner, from Time to Time, with quick Intelligence, to be done only by great Merchants, who can keep employed a Number of Ships; that, like a Thread, unites them in a Knowledge of their Demands, and a readier Supply for them, as well as Diſpatch for their Maſter's Intereſts, by putting the Purchaſes of two or three Ships into one. The late Mr. *Humphery Morrice* was the greateſt private Trader this Way; and, unleſs Providence had fixed a Curſe upon it, he muſt have gained exceedingly. Secondly, of the Sorting: This may be obſerved in general, that the Windward, and Leeward Parts of the Coaſt are as oppoſite in their Demands as is their Diſtance. Iron-Bars, which are not aſked for to Leeward, are a ſubſtantial Part of the Windward Cargoes: Cryſtals, Corals, and Braſs-mounted Cutlaſſes, are almoſt peculiar to the Windward Coaſt; as are Braſs-Pans, from *Rio Seſthos* to *Apolonia*; Cowreys (or Bouges) at *Whidah*; Copper and Iron-Bars at *Calabar*; but Arms, Gunpowder, Tallow, old Sheets, Cottons of all the various Denominations, and *Engliſh* Spirits, are every where called for; Sealing-Wax and Pipes are neceſſary in ſmall Quantities; they ſerve for Daſhees (Preſents) and are a ready Purchaſe for Fiſh, a Goat, a Kid, or a Fowl.

MANY Places on the *African* Coaſt are rendered dangerous, from the Tricks and Panyarrs, the Traders have firſt practiſed upon the Negroes; a mutual Jealouſy now keeping each Side very watchful againſt Violence. When we trade on Board the Ship, we keep our Sailors in cloſe Quarters abaft; and at Night we keep a good Watch, ſome Negroes, attempting now and then to ſteal with their Canoes athwart your Hawſe, and cut the Cable. Captain *Cummins*, at *Whidah*, they ſtranded in 1734. They are as often diffident of coming nigh us, and will play for Hours together in their Canoes about the Ship, before they dare venture. In this Windward

GUINEA. ward Part, I have obſerved they have a ſuperſtitious Cuſtom of dropping with their Finger a Drop of Sea-Water into their Eye, and are pleaſed when anſwered in the ſame Manner. This paſſes for an Engagement of Peace and Security; and yet, after all this Ceremony, they will ſometimes return to Shore; if hardy enough to come on Board, they appear all the Time ſhy and frightned, and from the leaſt Appearance of a Panyarr, jump all over-board. Downwards to *Baſſam*, *Aſſince*, *Jaquela*, Cape *le Hou*, *Jaque*, *Jaques*, Cape *Apollonia*, and *Three Points*, or where they have gained a Knowledge of the *Engliſh* Factories, there is a better Underſtanding and Security. Theſe are Places that ſell off a Number of Slaves, managed, however, wholly on Board the Ships which anchor before the Town, hoiſt their Enſign, and fire a Gun; or when the Natives ſeem timorous, do it by their Boats coaſting along the Beach, and pay at ſome of them a ſmall Duty to the chief Cabiceers.

WHEN a Ship has gathered up all this Trade, ſhe makes up the Deficiency of her Freight at *Anamaboe*, three Leagues below *Cape Corſo*, where they conſtantly ſtop, and are ſometimes two or three Months in finiſhing. It is a Place of very conſiderable Trade itſelf; and beſides, the Company have a Houſe and Factor, keeping always a Number of Slaves againſt thoſe Demands of the Interlopers, who they are ſenſible want Diſpatch, and therefore make them pay a higher Price than any where on the whole Coaſt, ſelling at ſix Ounces and Half a Slave (in Exchange for Goods) though the poor Creatures look as meagre and thin as their Writers. Giving Way to the ridiculous Humours and Geſtures of the trading Negro, is no ſmall Artifice for Succeſs. If you look ſtrange, and are niggardly of your Drams, you frighten him; *Sambo* is gone, he never cares to treat with dry Lips; and as the Expence is in *Engliſh* Spirits of two Shillings a Gallon, brought partly for that Purpoſe, the good Humour it brings them into, is found diſcounted in the Sale of Goods. A fifth Article is, the wholeſome Victualling and Management of Slaves on Board. GUINEA.

THE common, cheapeſt, and moſt commodious Diet is Vegetables, Horſe-Beans, Rice, *Indian* Corn, and Farine, or Flour; the former, Ships bring with them out of *England*; Rice they meet to Windward about *Seſthos*; *Indian* Corn at *Montford*, *Anamaboe*, &c. and further Supplies of them, or Farine, at the Iſlands of *St. Thomas* and *Princes*, Maſters governing themſelves in purchaſing, according to the Courſe they deſign to ſteer. This Food is accounted more ſalutary to Slaves, and nearer to their accuſtomed Way of Feeding than ſalt Fleſh. One or other is boiled on Board at conſtant Times twice a Day into a Dab-a-dab (ſometimes with Meat in it) and have an Overſeer, with a Cat of Nine-Tails, to force it upon thoſe that are ſullen and refuſe.

WHEN there was that great Trade for Slaves at *Whidah*, the Commanders, with their Surgeons, always attended on Shore, where they purchaſed them, in what they called a fair and open Market.

THE Mates kept on Board, receiving from Time to Time their Maſter's Directions, as to the Goods wanted, and to prepare the Ship for Reception and Security of the Slaves ſent him; where this is a Rule always obſerved, to keep the Males always a-part from the Women and Children, to handcuff the former; *Briſtol* Ships triple ſuch as are ſturdy with Chains round their Necks; and to keep your own Men ſober, and on a barricaded Quarter-Deck; though the natural Cowardice of theſe Creatures, and no other Proſpect upon riſing, but falling into the Hands of the ſame Rogues that ſold them, very much leſſens the Danger: Nevertheleſs it is adviſable at all Times to have a diligent Watch on their Actions, yet (abating their Fetters) to treat them with all Gentleneſs and Civility.

WHEN we are ſlaved, and out at Sea, it is commonly imagined the Negroes Ignorance of Navigation, will always be a Safeguard; yet, as many of them think themſelves bought to eat, and more, that Death will ſend them into their own Coun-

try,

GUINEA. try, there have not been wanting Examples of riſing and killing a Ship's Company diſtant from Land, though not ſo often as on the Coaſt: But once or twice is enough to ſhew, a Maſter's Care and Diligence ſhould never be over till the Delivery of them. Negroes know well enough, that their preſerving one White Man may anſwer their Purpoſe in an Exchange: However, generally ſpeaking, we allow greater Liberties in our Paſſage; as conducive to their Health, we let them go at large on the Ship's Deck from Sun-Riſe to Sun-Set, give ſuch as like it Pipes and Tobacco, and clean and air their Dormitories every Day.

Slaves of different Countries.

SLAVES differ in their Goodneſs; thoſe from the Gold Coaſt are accounted beſt, being cleaneſt-limbed, and more docible by our Settlements than others: But then they are for that very Reaſon more prompt to revenge, and murder the Inſtruments of their Slavery, and alſo apter in the Means to compaſs it. To Windward they approach in Goodneſs, as is the Diſtance from the Gold Coaſt; ſo as at *Gambia* or *Sierra Leon*, to be much better than at any of the interjacent Places.

To Leeward from thence, they alter gradually for the worſe; an *Angolan* Negro is a Proverb for Worthleſſneſs, and they mend (if we may ſo call it) in that Way, till you come to the *Hottentots*, that is, to the Southermoſt Extremity of *Africa*.

I HAVE obſerved how our Trading is managed for Slaves, when obliged to be carried on Board the Ship. Where there are Factories (as at *Gambia*, *Sierra Leon*, the Gold Coaſt, *Whidah*, *Calabar*, *Cabenda*, and *Angola*) we are more at large; they are ſold in open Market on Shore, and are examined by us in like Manner as our Brother Trades do Beaſts in *Smithfield*; the Countenance and Stature, a good Set of Teeth, Pliancy in their Limbs and Joints, and being free of Venereal Taint, are the Things inſpected, and governs our Choice in buying.

THE Bulk of them are Country People, ſtupid as is their Diſtance from the Converſe of the Coaſt-Negroes; eat all Day if Victuals is before them, or if not, let it alone without Complaint; part without Tears with their Wives, Children, and Country; GUIN and are more affected with Pain than Death: Yet in this indocile State, the Women retain a Modeſty; for though ſtripped of that poor Clout which covers their Nudities (as I know the *Whidahs* generally do) they will keep ſquatted all Day long on Board, to hide them.

*WHIDAH* Slaves are more ſubject to Small-Pox and Sore-Eyes; other Parts to a ſleepy Diſtemper; and to Windward, Exomphalo's. There are few Inſtances of Deformity any where. Their Nobles know nothing of chronical Diſtempers, nor their Ladies of the Vapours. Their flattiſh Noſes are owing to a continual grubbing, in their Infancy, againſt their Mothers Backs, being tied within the Tomee, whether upon Travel or Buſineſs, for a Year or two, the Time of their ſucking.

GOLD is either fetiſh, in Lump, or in Duſt. The fetiſh Gold is that which the Negroes caſt into various Shapes, and wear as Ornaments to their Ears, Arms, and Legs, but chiefly on their Heads, entangled very dextrouſly in their Woolly Hair; it is ſo called from ſome Superſtition (we do not well underſtand) in the Form, or in their Application, and commonly mixed with ſome baſer Metal, to be judged of by the Touch-Stone and Skill of the Buyer you employ.

THE Lump or Rock-Gold, is in Pieces of different Weights, pretended to be brought out of Mines.

I SAW one of theſe, which Mr. *Phips* had at *Cape Corſo*, weighing thirty Ounces; they are always ſuſpected to be artificial, and by the cunning Fellows in Trade caſt ſo, to hide ſome baſer Mixture of Silver, Copper, or Braſs; wherefore it is not ſafe truſting to the antique, dirty Look, but to cut or run it for Satisfaction.

DUST-GOLD is the common Trafick; the beſt comes hither from the neighbouring Inland Kingdoms of *Dunkira*, *Akim*, and *Arcana*, and is got (we are told) out of the Sands of Rivulets or Brooks.

MASTERS of Ships cuſtomarily hire a Native at ſo much *per* Month, for this Part of the Trade; he has a quicker Sight at knowing,

BRITISH MUSEUM 26 SE 60

Castle
Garden

North-west Prospect of the same.

Plan of ye Castle

the spurr
Parade

a. Gate way.
b. Warehouses.
c. Warehouse yard.
d. Apartments.
e. Water gate
f. Greenhill point.
g. Barracks & Rooms.
h. the Square Tower.
i. Chappel.
k. platform of 23 Guns.

N. Parr Sculp

Phil. Trs. No 103, Vol. 2, p. 393.

BRITISH MUSEUM 26560

*Prospect of the Coast from* El Mina *to* Mowri, *from* Barbot & Smith.

A. *Negro* Canoas *carying* Slaves *aboard at* Manfrow

El Mina

*St. Jago*

*Cape* Coast

*Fort* Royal *at* Manfrow

*Mowri*

A

*Prospect of St.* Georges *Castle at* El Mina, *from* Barbot & Dapper.

Conraedsburg *on St.* Jago

GUINEA. knowing, and by Practice readier at ſeparating the droſſy and falſe Gold, with which the true has ever ſome Mixture, to impoſe on unſkilful People. This impure Stuff is called Crackra, a Pin or Braſs-Duſt, current upon the Gold Coaſt among themſelves, but it is a groſs Cheat in Trafick; ſome of it is very bad.

Snelgrave's Obſervations on the Guinea Trade.

CAPTAIN *Snelgrave* makes the following Obſervation on the *Guinea* Trade: He ſays, as ſoon as the Natives perceive a Ship on their Coaſt, they make a Smoke on the Sea Shore, as a Signal for the Ship to come to Anchor, that they may come and trade with the People on Board. As ſoon as we are at Anchor, they come to us in ſmall Boats, called Canoes, being made of a ſingle Tree, and bring their Commodities with them.

ALONG the greateſt Part of this Coaſt, the *Europeans* have been cautious of venturing on Shore amongſt the Natives, they being very barbarous and uncivilized. However, the Trade on this Part of the Coaſt has been exceedingly improved within theſe twenty Years paſt. It conſiſts in Negroes, Elephants Teeth, and other Commodities, which the Natives freely bring on Board our Ships, except when any Affront has been offered them; which, to the great Scandal both of *Engliſh* and *French*, has too often been done; namely, by their forcibly carrying away the Traders under ſome ſlight Pretence of having received an Injury from them. And this has put a Stop to the Trade of the particular Place where it has happened for a long Time, and innocent People, who have come there to trade in ſmall Veſſels, have ſuffered for their Countrymens Villany; ſeveral, in my Time, having been ſurprized by the Natives, and the People deſtroyed out of Revenge.

ON the Gold Coaſt, the firſt and moſt Weſterly *European* Settlement, was the Fort of *Frederickſburgh*, belonging to the *Brandenburghers*, or *Pruſſians*; who, by Sickneſs, or the frequent Mutinies of the Gariſon, being forced to abandon it, the Negroes took Poſſeſſion of it, and the *Dutch* attempted to recover it from them, under Pretence they had purchaſed the Fort of the *Brandenburghers*. The *Dutch* loſt forty Men in the Attack, and were bravely beaten off by the Black Governor, who now reigns Lord of this Part of the Country, demanding a Duty from all Ships that touch here. He was formerly a Servant to the *Brandenburghers*; and where the *Europeans* acknowledge his Authority, he treats them with great Humanity. The *Dutch* have ten or twelve Forts and Factories upon this Coaſt, and the *Engliſh* as many. The chief of the *Dutch* Forts is that of *d'Elmina*, ſo named by the *Portugueſe*, who erected it, from the Gold Mines they ſuppoſed to be in the Neighbourhood of it. GUINEA.

THIS is the largeſt and beſt fortified Settlement upon the Gold Coaſt; and two or three Leagues to the Eaſtward of it ſtands the principal *Engliſh* Fort of *Cape-Coaſt-Caſtle*, which is of a quadrangular Form, defended by four Baſtions, ſtrong enough to reſiſt the Attacks of the Negroes, though it would make but a mean Figure in *Flanders*.

THERE is a great deal of dull, hazy Weather on this Coaſt; their rainy Seaſon begins in *April* or *May*, and continues to *September*; and, as moſt of our Factories lie on the Sea-Coaſt, from whence there aſcends ſtinking Fogs, the Coaſt is very unhealthful. The pleaſanteſt and moſt healthful Seaſon is, when the Sun is at the greateſt Diſtance from them. The moſt violent Storms and Tornadoes happen during the rainy Seaſon, uſually in *July* or *Auguſt*, when no Ships can live upon the Coaſt; and it is very difficult going on Shore at all Times, there runs ſo great a Surf.

THE Country forms an agreeable Landſkip from the Sea, conſiſting of Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign Fields, and it is tolerably fruitful where it is cultivated.

As the Negro-Traders bring their Gold from diſtant Places, ſo they do the Slaves they furniſh us with; and having agreed with the *European* Merchants for the Price of them, and the Price of the Goods they are to take in Exchange, a Ship is ſoon diſpatched, if they deal fairly; but if a

GUINEA. Merchant delivers his Goods before he has his Slaves, they will ſometimes make him wait a great while, and, perhaps, put hard Conditions upon him. It is computed, by late Travellers, that there is annually exported from the whole Coaſt of *Guinea*, 70,000 Slaves and upwards, by the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *Portugueſe*; but the Country where the greateſt Number of Slaves were purchaſed, till very lately, was the Kingdom of *Whidah*, or *Fidah*, for that Reaſon uſually called the Slave-Coaſt. GUINEA.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Of the Revolution at* Whidah, *on the Slave-Coaſt*, An. 1726.

SABEE, the chief Town of the Kingdom of *Whidah*, is ſituated about ſeven Miles from the Sea-Side. In this Town, the King allowed the *Europeans* convenient Houſes for their Factories, and by him we were protected in our Perſons and Goods, and when our Buſineſs was finiſhed, were permitted to go away in Safety. The Road where Ships anchored, was a Free Port for all *European* Nations trading to thoſe Parts for Negroes: And this Trade was ſo very conſiderable, that it is computed, while it was in a flouriſhing State, there were above 20,000 Negroes yearly exported from thence, and the neighbouring Places, by the *Engliſh*, *French*, *Dutch* and *Portugueſe*.

THE Land was well ſtocked with People; the whole Country appeared full of Towns and Villages; and being a very rich Soil, and well cultivated by the Inhabitants, it looked like a Garden. Trade having flouriſhed for a long Time, had greatly enriched the People, which, with the Fertility of their Country, had unhappily made them ſo proud, effeminate, and luxurious, that though they could have brought, at leaſt, 100,000 Men into the Field, yet ſo great were their Fears, that they were driven out of their principal City by 200 of their Enemies, and at laſt, loſt their whole Country to a Nation they formerly contemned.

THE King of *Dahome*, a far Inland Prince, who, for ſome Years paſt, had rendered himſelf famous by many Victories gained over his Neighbours, ſent an Ambaſſador to the King of *Whidah*, requeſting to have an open Trafick to the Sea-Side, and offering to pay him his uſual Cuſtoms on Negroes exported; which being refuſed, he reſented the Affront, and invaded the moſt Northern Province of the Kingdom of *Whidah*, of which a great Lord, named *Appragah*, was Hereditary Governor, who, forthwith, ſent to the King for his Aſſiſtance; but through the Intereſt of his Enemies at Court, who wiſhed his Deſtruction, he was refuſed; ſo having made a little Reſiſtance, he ſubmitted to the King of *Dahome*, who received him very kindly.

THE Conqueſt of *Appragah* gave the King an eaſy Entrance into the Heart of the Country; but he was obliged to halt there by a River, which was about half a Mile to the Northward of the principal Town of the *Whidahs*, called *Sabee*, the Reſidence of their Kings: Here the King of *Dahome* encamped for ſome Time, not imagining he could have found ſo eaſy a Paſſage and Conqueſt as he met with afterwards. For the Paſs of the River was of that Nature, it might have been defended againſt his whole Army by 500 reſolute Men; but inſtead of guarding it, theſe cowardly, luxurious People, thinking the Fame of their Numbers ſufficient to deter the *Dahomes* from attempting it, kept no ſet Guard. They only went every Morning and Evening to the River-Side to make Fetiche, as they call it; that is, to offer Sacrifice to their principal God, which was a particular harmleſs Snake they adored, and prayed to on this Occaſion, to keep their Enemies from coming over the River.

IN the mean Time, the King of *Dahome* ſent to the *Europeans*, then reſiding at *Whidah*,

Prospect of the European Factorys, at Xavier or Sabee, from Marchais.

The Town

Great Market

Factory

Portugueze

Slave Booth

Director

Vault

Kitchen

the Hall

French

Magazin

Factory

Domesticks

Clay pit

Snake Hut

Hamock

The Town

Palace Wall

Second Court

Kitchen Court

Great PALACE

first Court

English

Factory

Director

Factors

Dutch

Domesticks

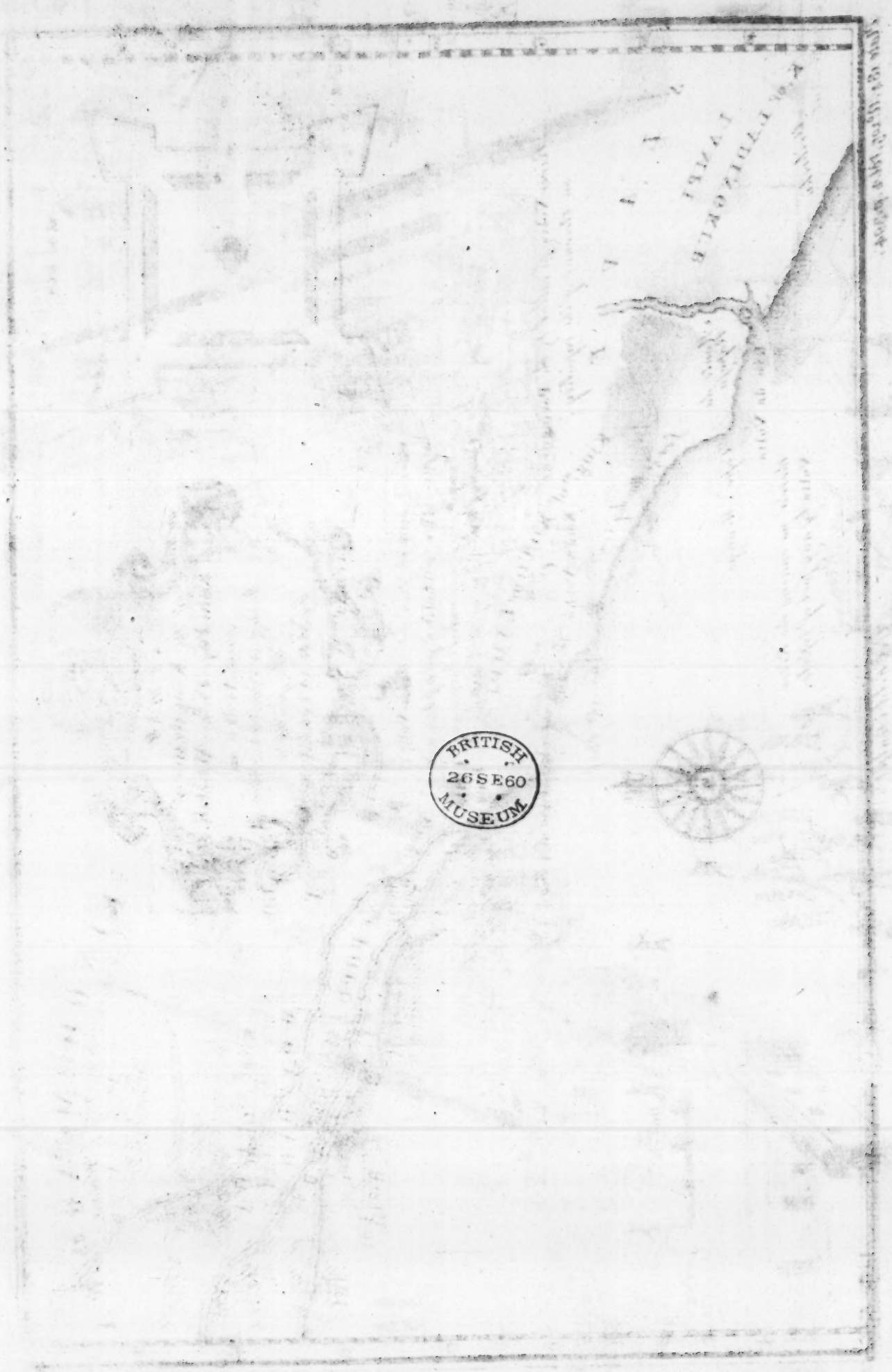
Little PALACE

the Court

a. Here the King & his Women repair to view the People.
b. first Gate de Chambres Lodge.
c. Palace Gate towards y Factorys.
d. the Kings Cannon.

Plate 83. Vol. 2. p. 304.

A Pure Scale



BRITISH
26 S E 60
MUSEUM

French Fort at Whidah.

# A MAP of the Kingdoms of Koto, Popo, Fida, or Whidah, and Ardra being a Continuation of the former by M.D'ANVILLE 1727

The Country to the East of the River Volta, as far as Fida, or Whidah, is quite plain, without any Hills, sandy naked & barren, Contrary to what it is on y^e Western Side.

KINGDOM of ARDRA
Destroyed by the King of Dahomey
Assem or Azem the City of Great Ardra ruined

Barr. Soie
R. Eufrates
Grand Fero
Iploga
Xavier Gregs
Sapay
Jakin
King.^m of FIDA
Xavier or Zenta
Xavier or (Sabee)
Offra
Goma
or WHIDAH
la Praya
Gregoue & Fort
Agoua & Fort
R. Jakin
Road of Jakin
Road of Fida or Whidah
Dangerous Landings
King.^m of Great Popo
of POPO
Popo River or Serri
Low Coast
Little Popo
River Choakid up w.^h sand

River Volta so called by the Portugueze on Account of its rapidity.

King.^m of KOTO or LAMPI
Koto or Verhú
the 2.^d Mount.^{ns}
Cape de Monte
Low & Marshy Coast
Cape S.^t Paul

S L A V E
LAMPI
K. of LADINGKÛR
Monte da Rapoſa
Cape Montego
Rio da Volta
there's no entring the River Volta by any sort of Vessels.
Bribroku

Plate 184, N.^o 105, Vol. 2, p. 394.

G. Child Sculp.^t

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

GUINEA. *Whidah*, to aſſure them, if they ſtood neuter, and were not found in Arms, they ſhould receive no Damage in their Perſons or Goods, in Caſe he proved Conqueror; and he would eaſe their Trade, and remove divers Impoſitions laid on it by the King of *Whidah*: On the contrary, if they appeared againſt him, they muſt expect his Reſentment. They would gladly have retired from *Sabee* to two Mud-walled Forts belonging to the *Engliſh* and *French African* Companies, which are within three Miles of the Sea-Side; but findng it would have been reſented by the King of *Whidah*, as a Diſcouragement to his People, they were obliged to remain in the Town, never ſuſpecting the Inhabitants would have run away in that cowardly Manner they did, or that they ſhould ſhare the Fate of War with them.

THE Paſs of the River being left wholly to the Care of the Snakes, whom the Enemy little feared, and they having obſerved for ſeveral Days, that the *Whidahs* kept no ſet Guard there, it encouraged the King of *Dahome*'s General to ſend 200 of his Soldiers to ford the River; which having done without Oppoſition, and being bold Fellows, they marched towards the Town of *Sabee*, ſounding their Muſical Inſtruments. This was about Three o'Clock in the Afternoon, and the Out-Guards of the Town were almoſt all aſleep; but being rouſed by the Noiſe of the Enemies Muſick, and Shouts, they fled into the Town, reporting, that all the *Dahome* Army was got over the River, which ſoon reaching the King's Ear, he immediately fled with all his People, making no Reſiſtance. I was informed by the White People, then in the *Engliſh* and *French* Forts, that about Five o'Clock, the ſame Afternoon, they ſaw ſuch Numbers of People, flying from all Parts of the Country, towards the Sea-Side, that it was very ſurprizing: For the Fields were covered with them many Miles round, and their black Colour made them the more conſpicuous in a clear Sunſhining Day, on a fine, flat, Champaign Country. The King, with a great Number of his Subjects, fled to an Iſland on the Sea-Coaſt, which was parted from the Main Land by a River, having GUINEA. ferried over in Canoes; but a great many that could not have the ſame Benefit, being hurried on by their Fears, were drowned in the Rivers, in attempting to ſwim to the Iſland lying near *Popo*, which was the next neighbouring Country to their own, on the Sea-Coaſt to the Weſtward, and where they might have been ſecure from their Enemies. Many Thouſands of theſe poor People, that ſheltered themſelves up and down the Country, among the Buſhes, periſhed afterwards by Sword and Famine.

BUT to return to the *Dahome* Soldiers: When they firſt came to *Sabee*, it ſeems they marched directly to the King's Court, where, not finding him, they ſet it on Fire, and then ſent their General Word what had happened, who brought the whole Army over the River that Evening. He was in ſuch a Surprize at his good Fortune, that he could hardly believe what he ſaw; and the White Gentlemen were as much amazed to ſee the great Cowardiſe of theſe People, who had vapoured ſo highly, and as ignominiouſly quitted the Town, without oppoſing their Enemies in the leaſt, leaving them entirely in the Power of the Conquerors, with all their Riches. The Day after the taking the Town of *Sabee*, the White Men taken Priſoners were ſent into the Country to the King of *Dahome*, who then lay encamped with another Army, about forty Miles off in the Kingdom of *Ardra*; ſome Hammocks being provided for the principal White People, which is the uſual Way of travelling in this Country for Gentlemen, either White or Black.

SOME few Days after their Arrival in the King of *Dahome*'s Camp, the *Europeans* were ſet at Liberty, and ſuffered to return to the *Engliſh* and *French* Forts, the principal Gentlemen being preſented with Slaves; and the King aſſured them, as ſoon as his Affairs were ſettled, he ſhould encourage Trade, and have a particular Regard to their Intereſts.

*SNELGRAVE* relates, that he arrived at *Whidah* in the latter End of *March*, 1726-7, about three Weeks after this

GUINEA. this Conqueſt, and found that fine Country, lately exceeding populous, now deſtroyed by Fire and Sword; that the Slaughter of the Inhabitants was a moſt moving Spectacle, the Field being in a Manner covered with their Carcaſſes.

FROM the Road of *Whidah*, *Snelgrave* ſailed to *Jaqueen*, a Port about ſeven Leagues to the Eaſtward of it; this People having ſubmitted to the King of *Dahome*, and being then under his Protection.

THE King of *Dahome*, hearing of Captain *Snelgrave*'s Arrival on the Coaſt, with an Intent to trade, invited him to his Camp, which then lay about forty Miles up the Country, whither the Captain went, being furniſhed with Horſes, Hammocks, Servants, and all Manner of Accommodations for his Journey. The Day after his Arrival at the Camp, he had an Audience of his Negro Majeſty, of which the Captain gives the following Account, *viz.*

THE King was in a large Court, paliſadoed round, ſitting (contrary to the Cuſtom of the Country) on a fine gilt Chair, which he had taken from the King of *Whidah*. There was held over his Head, by Women, three large Umbrella's, to ſhade him from the Sun, and four other Women ſtood behind the Chair of State with Fuzees on their Shoulders. I obſerved, ſays the Captain, the Women were finely dreſſed from the Middle downward (the Cuſtom of the Country being not to cover the Body upwards of either Sex.) Moreover, they had on their Arms, many large Manelloes or Rings of Gold of great Value; and round their Necks, and in their Hair, Abundance of their Country Jewels, which are a Sort of Beads of divers Colours, brought from a far Inland Country, where they are dug out of the Earth, and in the ſame Eſteem with the Negroes, as Diamonds among the *Europeans*.

THE King had a Gown on, flowered with Gold, which reached as low as his Ancles, an *European* embroidered Hat on his Head, with Sandals on his Feet. We being brought within ten Yards of the Chair of State, were deſired to ſtand ſtill: The King then ordered the Linguiſt to bid us welcome; on which we paid his Majeſty the Reſpect of our Hats, bowing our Heads at the ſame Time very low, as the Interpreter directed us. Then I ordered the Linguiſt to acquaint the King, That on his Majeſty's ſending to deſire me to come up to his Camp, I forthwith, reſolved on the Journey, that I might have the Pleaſure of ſeeing ſo great and good a King as I heard he was, relying entirely on the Promiſes his Meſſenger had made me, in his Majeſty's Name. The King ſeemed very well pleaſed with what I ſaid, and aſſured us of his Protection and kind Uſage: Then Chairs being brought, we were deſired to ſit down, and the King drank our Healths, and then Liquor being brought us by his Order, we drank his Majeſty's. After this, the Interpreter told us, It was the King's Deſire we ſhould ſtay ſome Time with him, to ſee the Method of paying the Soldiers for Captives taken in War, and the Heads of the Slain. GUINEA

IT ſo happened that in the Evening of the Day we came into the Camp, there were brought above 1800 Captives from a Country called *Tuffo*, at the Diſtance of ſix Days Journey.

THE King, at the Time we were preſent, ordered the Captives of *Tuffo* to be brought into the Court; which being accordingly done, he choſe himſelf a great Number out of them to be ſacrificed to his Fetiche, or Guardian Angel, the others being kept for Slaves for his own Uſe, or to be ſold to the *Europeans*. There were proper Officers who received the Captives from the Soldiers Hands, and paid them the Value of twenty Shillings *Sterling* for every Man in Cowries, (which is a Shell brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and carried in large Quantities to *Whidah* by the *Europeans*, being the current Money of all the neighbouring Countries far and near) and ten Shillings for a Woman, Boy, or Girl. There were likewiſe brought by the Soldiers ſome Thouſands of dead Peoples Heads into the Court; every Soldier, as he had Succeſs, bringing in his Hand, one, two, three, or more Heads hanging in a String, and as the proper Officers received them, they paid the Soldiers five Shillings for each Head. Then ſeveral People carried

Fig. 1

Fig. 1. Dress of y^e Grandees.
Fig. 2. Dress of y^e King's Wives. of Widah.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3. AGOYE, God of Councils.

Fig. 4. the King's Favorite.

King's Sepulchre.

Fig. 5.

Pl. 185. N^o 105. Vol. 2. p. 396.

G. Child Sculp^t

BRITISH
26 SEP 60
MUSEUM

GUINEA. ried them away, in order to be thrown on a great Heap of other Heads that lay near the Camp, the Linguiſt telling us, his Majeſty deſigned to build a Monument with them, and the Heads of other Enemies formerly conquered and killed.

*SNELGRAVE* afterwards went to ſee the Manner of ſacrificing their Enemies. Our Guard, ſays he, made Way for us through the Crowd, till we came near four ſmall Stages, which were erected five Feet from the Ground; we ſtood cloſe to them, and obſerved the Ceremony, which was performed in the following Manner.

THE firſt Victim we ſaw, was brought to the Side of the Stage, being a comely old Man, between fifty and ſixty Years of Age; his Hands were tied behind him, and in his Behaviour he ſhewed a brave and undaunted Mind, nothing like Fear appearing in him. As he ſtood upright by the Stage, a Feticher, or Prieſt, laid his Hand on his Head, ſaying ſome Words of Conſecration, which laſted about two Minutes. Then he gave the Sign of Execution to a Man that ſtood behind the Victim, who with a Broad-Sword, immediately ſtruck him on the Neck, with ſuch Force, that the Head was ſevered at one Blow from the Body; whereupon the Rabble gave a great Shout. The Head was caſt on the Stage, and the Body, after having lain a little while on the Ground, that the Blood might drain from it, was carried away by Slaves, and thrown into a Place adjoining to the Camp. The Linguiſt told us, the Head of the Victim was for the King, the Blood for the Fetiche, or God, and the Body for the common People. We ſaw, ſays *Snelgrave*, many other Perſons ſacrificed in this lamentable Manner, and obſerved, that the Men went to the Side of the Stages bold and unconcerned; but the Cries of the poor Women and Children were very moving.

I TOLD an Officer, I wondered they ſhould ſacrifice ſo many People, of whom they might otherwiſe make good Advantage by ſelling them. He replied, it had ever been the Cuſtom of their Nation, after any Conqueſt, to offer to their God a certain Number of Captives, which were always choſe out from among the Priſoners by the King himſelf; for they firmly believed, ſhould this be omitted, no more Succeſs would attend their Arms. And he argued for the Neceſſity and Uſefulneſs of their doing it, from the large Conqueſts they had made within a few Years, without any Defeat. Then I aſked him, why ſo many old Men were ſacrificed in particular. He anſwered, it was beſt to put them to Death; for being grown wiſe by their Age and long Experience, if they were preſerved, they would be ever plotting againſt their Maſters, and ſo diſturb their Country; for they would never be eaſy under Slavery, having been the chief Men in their own Land: Moreover, if they ſhould be ſpared, no *European* would buy them on Account of their Age. I then obſerved to him, that I had ſeen ſeveral handſome young People ſacrificed, whom I was ſure the *Europeans* would gladly have bought. He replied, they were deſigned to attend, in the other World, the Kings Wives, whom the *Tuffoes*, their Countrymen, had ſlain. GUINEA.

IN the Evening we paſſed by the Place where the ſacrificed Bodies were thrown; there were two great Heaps of them, conſiſting of 400 Perſons, who had been choſen out by the King that very Morning.

HE adds, that a Black Prince, who accompanied him to the King's Camp, informed him afterwards, that the ſacrificed Bodies had been taken away in the Night by the common People, who had boiled and feaſted on them as holy Food. This Story induced us, ſays *Snelgrave*, to ſend for our Linguiſt, and take a Walk to the Place where we had ſeen the Carcaſſes the Evening before, and to our great Surprize we found they were all gone; whereupon aſking the Interpreter what was become of them, he replied, ſmiling, the Vultures had eaten them up. I told him that was very extraordinary indeed, to ſwallow Bones and all; there being nothing remaining on the Place, but a great Quantity of Blood; ſo he confeſſed the Fetichers, or Prieſts, had divided the Carcaſſes among the People, who had eat them in the Manner they had been

GUINEA. been told. And though, no Doubt, this will appear incredible to many, says *Snelgrave*, yet I desire they will only make this one Reflection, That those who could be so cruel as to sacrifice their Fellow-Creatures, might probably carry their Barbarity a Degree farther.

HOWEVER, as I relate nothing for Matter of Fact, says he, but what I was an Eye-Witness to; so I shall leave the Reader to give what Credit he pleases thereto. But as a further Confirmation of their being Canibals, I shall relate what I afterwards learned from one Mr. *Robert Moor*, who was a Person of great Integrity, and, at that Time, Surgeon of the *Italian* Galley. This Ship came to *Whidah* whilst I was at *Jaqueen*, and Captain *John Dagge*, the Commander being indispos'd, sent *Moor* to the King of *Dahome*'s Camp, with Presents for his Majesty. There he saw very strange Things, especially Human Flesh sold publickly in the great Market-Place: As I was not in the Market during the Time I was in the Camp, I saw no such Thing; but I don't doubt but that I should have seen the same had I gone into that Place, for there were many old and maimed Captives brought from *Tuffo* (besides those sacrificed) which no *Europeans* would have bought.

IN the Character *Snelgrave* gives us of the King of *Dahome*, he says, I had a good Opportunity of taking an exact View of him. He was middle-sized, and full-bodied, and as near as I could judge, about forty-five Years old; his Face was pitted with the Small-Pox; nevertheless, there was something in his Countenance very taking, and withal majestick. Upon the Whole, I found him to be the most extraordinary Man of his Colour that I had ever conversed with, having seen nothing in him that appeared barbarous, except the sacrificing his Enemies, which a *Portuguese* Gentleman told me he believed was done out of Policy; neither did he eat Human Flesh himself.

HE adds, that the King promised to send him Slaves sufficient to freight his Ship down to *Jaqueen*, and that he would take but Half the Duties the *European* Merchants used to pay, and made him a GUINEA. Present of several Slaves, with Cows, Goats, Sheep, and other Provision for his Journey. And within two or three Days after his Arrival at *Jaqueen*, the Slaves that had been promised him were sent thither; but he did not meet with such good Usage, however, from the *Dahome* Officers as he might have expected from the Promises the King had made him: That on the First of *July*, 1727, he sailed from the Road of *Jaqueen* for the *West-Indies*, having 600 Negroes on Board. He concludes with informing us, that all the Country of *Whidah* was so depopulated and ruined by the King of *Dahome*, upon some Attempts the *Whidahs* made to recover their Liberties, that there was no Prospect of Trade reviving there for many Years.

As to the History of the Conquest of the Kingdom of *Whidah*, by the King of *Dahome*, and the Loss of the Slave-Trade on that Coast; I find all that have gone that Voyage since the Year 1727, agree with Mr. *Snelgrave* in the Main, only it is remarkable, that not one of them charge the Nation of the *Dahomes* with being Canibals, or Devourers of their own Species but himself; and some of them give us very substantial Reasons to believe that the Charge is not well grounded; particularly Mr. *Atkins*, who observes, that the People supposed to be Canibals, generally inhabit Countries very remote, and little known to us; and that Travellers, who report these Things, usually do it upon Hear-say, or upon Reasons that are not conclusive, and against later Experience.

THAT what *Snelgrave* relates of the King of *Dahome*'s putting to Death several Captives, sacrificing them to his Gods, or to the Manes of his Friends, or for some political Reasons, is very far from making good the Charge.

AND as to that Part of the Story, where *Snelgrave* says he saw the Carcasses of Hundreds of those Prisoners who were put to Death, lying on Heaps, and that the next Day there was nothing of them to be found; and what he relates of his Linguist telling him first, that the Carcasses were devoured by Vultures, and then, that they were

GUINEA. were eaten in the Night-Time by the People; Mr. *Atkins* anſwers,

1. THAT there is all the Reaſon in the World to believe the Carcaſſes were buried, or that ſome of the Bones or Offal would have been ſeen about the Places where they were eaten the next Day; and ſuggeſts, that the Linguiſt obſerving his Maſter *Snelgrave* to be very credulous, and inclined to believe they were eaten, humoured him in this Opinion, and concurred with his Notions by Way of Compliment.

2. THAT nothing is ſo common as for People to believe their Enemies, whom they dread, eſpecially if they know little of them, to be Savages or Monſters of Men. And the conquering *Dahomes* might be ſo far from undeceiving the People of *Whidah* in this Particular, as to confirm them in the frightful Notions they had entertained of them, in order to keep them in Subjection.

3. *SNELGRAVE* himſelf relates, that the King of *Dahome* never eat Human Fleſh, which is very ſtrange if his People did; whether we ſuppoſe the Priſoners were ſacrificed to his Gods, or that Human Fleſh was eſteemed a fine Diſh in that Country. In either of theſe Caſes it is natural to ſuppoſe the Prince would have partaken of the Banquet, or Sacrifice, with his Officers and People.

4. IF theſe Priſoners were deſigned to be eat, one would have thought they would have made Choice of the youngeſt and fatteſt, as was uſual where other Animals were intended for a Sacrifice, or a Feſtival; whereas he tells us, they took the Old, the Lean, and the Decrepid: Nor would they have thrown them on Heaps in that hot Country, where a Carcaſs immediately putrifies, but would have dreſſed and prepared the Bodies for Cookery as they had been killed.

5. THAT if the Human Fleſh was eſteemed ſuch delicious Food amongſt them, they would not ſell their Priſoners for Slaves, neither would there be ſuch prodigious Numbers of People to be found on theſe Coaſts, if the neighbouring Nations were Canibals, and devoured thoſe they made Priſoners.

6. THAT at *Loango*, the River *Gambia*, and in many other Parts of *Africa*, ſaid to be inhabited by Canibals on the firſt Diſcovery, it appears, by latter Voyages, that there are no ſuch People to be found there. GUINEA.

7. THAT if this Practice was taken up by the *Dahomes*, as *Snelgrave* ſuggeſts, to terrify their Enemies, they would not have eaten the Carcaſſes in the Night-Time, and in private, but in the Day, and in the Face of all the World.

AND, Laſtly, as to what *Snelgrave* ſays, Mr. *Moor* told him, that he ſaw Human Fleſh ſold by the *Dahomes* in the Market, he anſwers, if *Moor* did not mean Human Fleſh ſold alive into Slavery, he might miſtake it for the Fleſh of Monkies, which are very large in this Country, and frequently eaten here.

MR. *Atkins* adds, that he never ſaw a Fleſh-Market of any Sort on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, though he had been on Shore in ſeveral Places; and that it was uſual, when a Beaſt was killed there, to diſtribute the Quarters and Joints immediately among their Neighbours, who do the ſame in Return, becauſe the Fleſh will not keep a ſingle Day.

BUT the principal Objection is, that *Snelgrave* ſhould take all this upon Hearſay, when he himſelf was upon the Spot; that he ſhould not once viſit the Market all the Time he was in the King of *Dahome*'s Camp, though he profeſſes himſelf to be more curious and inquiſitive than moſt Travellers are. Perhaps he would not ſay he had ſeen theſe Things with his own Eyes; becauſe Gentlemen, that went the ſame Voyage might then have given him the Lie directly: But here, if all that he has ſuggeſted ſhould be found to be falſe, he could come off, by ſaying, he was deceived himſelf, by the Relation of others, and had aſſerted nothing poſitively of his own Knowledge.

MR. *Atkins* alſo obſerves, that the People of *Negroland* eat but little Fleſh of any Kind, much leſs Human Fleſh, but live chiefly on *Indian* Corn, Rice, Plantains, Palm-Nuts, Pine-Apples, and now and then a little ſtinking Fiſh or Fowl, by Way of Sauce, or to give a Reliſh to the reſt. It is monſtrous, therefore, to ſuppoſe that ſuch a People ſhould devour ſeveral Hundred Human Carcaſſes in one Night, and ſo diſpoſe of the Bones that not one of them was to be found next Morning.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XVIII.

## *Of the* European *Settlements, now in Poſſeſſion of the* French, *on the Weſt Coaſt of* Africa, *between the River* Senegal *and the Iſland of* Arguin.

THE Iſland and Fort of *Arguin*, ſituate in 20 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude, was built by the *Portugueſe*, *Anno* 1445, from whom the *Dutch* took it 1638, and were diſpoſſeſſed of it by the *Engliſh*, *Anno* 1665. The *Dutch* took it next Year, but it was taken from them by the *French* in 1678, who demoliſhed the Fort.

THE *Dutch* repaired the old Fort in 1688, and leaving it to the Defence of the *Moors*, the *French Miſſiſſipi* Company poſſeſſed themſelves of it in 1721, and being compelled to ſurrender it to the *Dutch* ſoon after, recovered it again in 1724. The *Dutch* having loſt the Fort of *Arguin*, built a Fort at *Portendic*, in the Mid-way between *Arguin* and *Senegal*, to protect their Gum-Trade.

THE *French* built *Fort-Louis* in the Mouth of the River *Senegal*, *Anno* 1692: The *Engliſh* took it from them, and called it *William and Mary Fort*; but it was retaken by the *French* the ſame Year; and they built *Fort St. Joſeph*, 300 Leagues up the River *Senegal*, on which they have Abundance of other Settlements.

THE *Dutch* poſſeſſed the Iſland of *Goree*, in 1617, and built *Fort Naſſau* upon it, which was taken by the *French* in 1677, and they have remained poſſeſſed of it ever ſince, being ſtrongly fortified by them. This Iſland of *Goree* is ſituate near the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, in 14 Degrees 40 Minutes North Latitude.

THE *French*, on the River *Senegal*, meet with Gold, Slaves, and Ivory, as in *Proper Guinea*; but what turns to the beſt Account, is the Drug called Gum *Senegal*, which the Woods, in the adjacent Country, produce; and the *Engliſh* Factors, on the River *Gambia*, it is ſaid, have lately found the Way to the ſame Woods, and come in for a Share of this Gum, which the *French* have hitherto monopolized *.

# CONGO.

CONGO. Congo.

IN *Congo*, the moſt Southern Diviſion of *Guinea*, I include, 1. *Benguela*. 2. *Angola*. 3. *Congo Proper*; and, 4. *Loango*. Theſe are ſituate between the Equator and *Cape Negro*, which lies in 16 Degrees South Latitude: Moſt Part of theſe Countries are under the Dominion of the *Portugueſe*, who have great Numbers of Negro Princes ſubject to them.

THE chief Towns are, *Benguela*, *St. Paul de Loando*, *St. Salvador*, and *Loango*. 1. *Benguela*, ſituate in 16 Degrees Eaſt Longitude, and 10 Degrees South Latitude. 2. *St. Paul de Loando*, the Capital of *Angola*, ſituate in 16 Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and 7 Degrees of South Latitude. 3. *St. Salvador*, ſituate in 17 Degrees Eaſt Longitude, and 4 Degrees of South Latitude; and, 4. *Loango*, ſituate in 11 Degrees Eaſt Longitude, and 2 Degrees 30 Minutes South Latitude. CONGO.

THEIR principal Towns and Settlements on the Coaſt of *Congo*, beſides thoſe already named, are *Great Caſcais*, that ſtands at the Mouth of a Navigable River, which I find no Name for. *Loango*, ſituated at the Mouth of the great River *Zara* or *Congo*; and further Southward on the Coaſt, *Cape Palmerino*, *Cape Lelido*, *Lebolo*, *Benguelas*, or *Fort*

* *Note*, The River *Niger* riſes in the Eaſt of *Africa*, according to moſt Maps, and having run a Courſe of 3000 Miles almoſt due Weſt, is ſuppoſed to divide into three Channels, by which it diſcharges its Waters into the *Atlantick* Ocean. The moſt Northerly of theſe Channels is called the *Senega*, or *Sanaga*; the Middle Channel is called the *Gambia*, or *Gambra*; and the moſt Southern *Rio Grande*. The Mouth of the *Senega* lies in 16 Degrees North Latitude, within which ſtands *Fort Louis*, on an Iſland of the ſame Name, being the Chief of all the *French* Settlements on the River *Senega*, beyond which the *French* have a Multitude of other Settlements, extending near 200 Leagues up the River.

BRITISH
2 SE60
MUSEUM

ARABS and MOORS

SERINS

Lake of Kayor, Kayer or Kayllor

Queda

Ingrin

Terrier Rouge

Tagherbel

the Desart

Roman

Serinpale

Pume

Enghiagnel

Ender

Lake of Pania Fuli

Bouarans

Sagheray

Bife

Ghilakar

I. St Louis

Pt of Barbary

Bar of the Sanaga

Bieurt or Biyurt

ISLE of JALOFE

Ivory

Ghion

Hayray

Ray

Donghel

Barababe

Country about FORT ST JOSEPH in GALAM.

Korinkani

River Sanaga

FORT ST JOSEPH

Bubemusa

Dramanet

Mankanet

MAP of ye Entrance of the SANAGA.

R. of Sagharay

R. of Ghilakar

R. of Tor or ye little Brak

Montauba

Scale of 2 Leagues

Lebart

Gombongha

Enda

Ghene

Del

Bieurt Biyurt or Bihurt

Embulan

Ghianer

Ghiakalel

Isle of BIFESHA

Dirrimir. I.

Mogha Isle.

Ghiogu. I.

River of Sanaga

Isle a Galet

Sor Isle.

Isle de Grielle.

Wood Isle.

Ghians

Embionga

Bokas. I.

Marigot of Bivurt

Salt Ponds

I. St Louis

English Isle

Bar of the Sanaga

Ghivanar

Monjay

Mariget of Bel

Point of Barbary

Plate 186. N°106, Vol. 2. p. 400.

# A GENERAL MAP of the RIVER SANAGA; from the Falls of Govina to the OCEAN;

taken by a French Engineer in 1718, & Drawn by the Sr. d'Anville, from ye particular Draughts

Publish'd by Labat.

the

Toises or Fathoms.

Plan of Fort St. Joseph.

a Entrance of the Fort.
b the Court.
c Magazins.
d Passages.
e Slave Booths.
f the Stairs.

SAHRA

North Bounds of Kasson

Great Morass

Lake Kahayda

Gunnel

Residence of the Siratik

Great Lake

BILBAS.

Ghian

Ivory River

Sadel

Kendel

Sinie

Saligne

Dolole

Bapalel

Ude

Bitel

Wande

Ghilde

Embakan

Inabe

Kenan

Dughiana

Fort St. Josph

Josolisga

Dramanet

Stambo kani

I. Kagnu

Lontu I.

Kagnu

Falcma R.

Naya

Kaynura

Gaum hills

Ghiaum hills

White River

unknown

Black River

Fall of the Rock Govina

Residence of the K. of Kasson

Fall of the Rock Felu

5 10 15 20 25

Common Leagues of France

18 17 16 15 14

ISLAND of SOR

Island of Sanaga or St. Louis.

RIVER SANAGA

the little Mariget

the Great Mariget

F. St. Louis

Orient

a grave

Point of Barbary

30 two Fathoms

# A MAP of the Kingdoms of KONGO, ANGOLA & BENGUELA with the Adjacent Countries

from Del'Isle & others

SEA of KONGO

King.m of GABON or PONGO

Residence of y King of

Country of y AMBOES

Cape Lope Gonsalvo

Cape Lope

Gobby

the Jaggas

R. St Maxias

R. Sarnasias

R. Fernand Vaz

C. St Katharine

Sette

LOANGO

Piri

Mayumba

Loango-mongo

R. Zaire

Kilongo

R. Zuilla

Kaye

Sienga

Boarj or Loango

Loanghiri

R. Loango Louise

Kakongo

Malemba

Kabinda

ANGOY

Bomankoy

R. of Kongo or the Zayre

KONGO

Sogno

Pemba M.

R. Ambrisi

Saltpeter Mt.

R. Leluanda

R. Dolse

Banga

Bamba

Dembo Ambuila

Gr.t D. of Bamba

Pemba

R. Enkoqui Malaza

Loze R. of Bumba M.

Ovando D.

Dembo Quinjengo

R. Onze

R. Dande

Kavanga

Dambi Angonga

Mossula

Dande Capit

R. Lemza or Bengo

I. Loanda

Fort Emsaka Capit

R. Kalukala

C. Palmerinho

LOANDA

ANGOLA

Kabasa

R. Koanza or Quanza

Colombo Ilamba

R. Lukala

Envaka Capit

Muchima Capit

Massingano Capit

R. Mezos

Apobo

C. Ledo

Quisama

Kambambe Capit

S. Gunza Ambamba

Sato Port

Kale

S. Fuchi Kaubari

Dembo

R. Kubeji

Old Benguela

Libolo

Ayo

S. Nanbos Angonga

R. Longo or Moreno

S. Karia

R. Nika

Prov. of Jenje or the Quillenjes

Mani Kikongo

the Sumbis

R. Luibo

R. Quivorore

S. Tende

R. Kosombelle

S. Quilembi

R. Guianboka

St Philip or Benguela

Baia de Vaccas or Bay of Cows

the Muzumbos

the Quimbondos

Mani Kinsimba

BENGUELA

Zemba Katira

Angra St Mari

Gubororo or R. St Frances

Prov. of Bembo or the Guimbundos

B. Farfa

the JAGGA KAKONDA

Zamba

gando

S. Angola Sinbo

the Jagga Kalemba

R. Chabenia

Little Bembe

B. Tortuga

Angra de Negros

R. Kutembo

S. Lufeque

Kassanji Kaquitendela

Pallanka

Gr. Fishers Bay

S. Kalemba

Jagga Kanhika

Grande

Cape Negro

S. Guitata

Savages said not to have the Use of Speech

Golfo Irio

Angra Iria R.

Jagga Kakoquo

Ohila Province

Territories of the MUZUMBO AKALUNGA that is the Mouth of the Sea

Territories of the JAGGA

Bokkameala

POMBO

King.m of ANZIKO or MAKOKO

Monfol

Vamba

Mopenda

Monsongo

MONSOLES

Pango

Kamga M.

Kondi M.

Cataract

Mani Bakane

R. Berbela

Sundi

Pango M.

K.m of FUNJENO

Whence y Portugueze fetch Cloths made of y Barks of Trees.

or METIKAS

R. Quinkonso

Bombo

Bigua

Dembo

Komba nso

R. Bequan

Batta

Amulaza

Batta D.

Congo of Batta

St. SALVADOR

R. Berbela

R. Quanza or Koanza

King.m of MATAMBA founded by Anna Shinga

Akalunda Lake

Isles of Quitonga where there is a Garrison of Blacks.

Kabasa

King of DONGO

Dembo

Pungo Capit

PART of These parts whose Soil is fertil but Air unhealthy, are laid Waste by the JAGGAS

the King.m of NIMEAMAYA or MONO-EMUJI

Kassanji Residence of the Jagga Kassanji

Lands Over run by the Zimbas, said to be the same with y Gallas.

KASSANJI

Kuneni or the Great River

the Source of this River is Unknown

R. Mangania

Country of the MUMBOS

CHIKOVA full of Silver Mines

King.m

Salt Spring

King.m of SAKOMBE

Cataract

Chikarongo

Allies of y Portugueze

Chikova

Tete or St Jago

Zuama

King.m of ABUTUA or TOROA

Rich in Silver Mines

R. Zambeze

Part of MONOMOTAPA

Bukuto

Golfo Irio

Angra Iria R.

## REMARKS,

C.... Cape
Capit. Capitainery
D.... Dukedom
E.... Earldom or County
Gr.... Great
K.m Kingdom
M.... Marquisate
M.ts Mountains
P.... Port
Prov. Province
R.... River
S.... Sova or Lord

25 30 35 40 45 50

Long.d from Ferro

0 5 10 15

the Line or Equator

Plate 187. No 107. Vol. 2. p. 400.

G. Child Sculp.t

A. *Kings Palace.*

B. *Churches.*

C. *Portugueze Fort.*

D. *Spring Well.*

E. *Slaves carrying Water to the City.*

*The* **Banſa**, *or Reſidence of the King of* **Kongo** *called* **S.T SALVADOR**. *from* **Dapper**.

A

C

B

B B

*The River* **LELUNDA**

*Plate 188, N.o 108, Vol. 2, p. 400.*

*G. Child Sculp.t*

# The CITY of LOANGO

from Dapper

REFERENCES.

A. Kings Palace
B. Womens Palace
C. Cryers Steeple
D. Royal Wine House
E. Royal Banqueting House
F. Publick Audience Place
G. Kings Garden
H. Queens Garden
I. a Mokisso
K. Another
L. the Broad way Where those found Guilty by the Imbondo drink are dragged and Executed.

Plate 189. N.o 109, Vol. 4, pa. 401.

J. Child Sculpt.

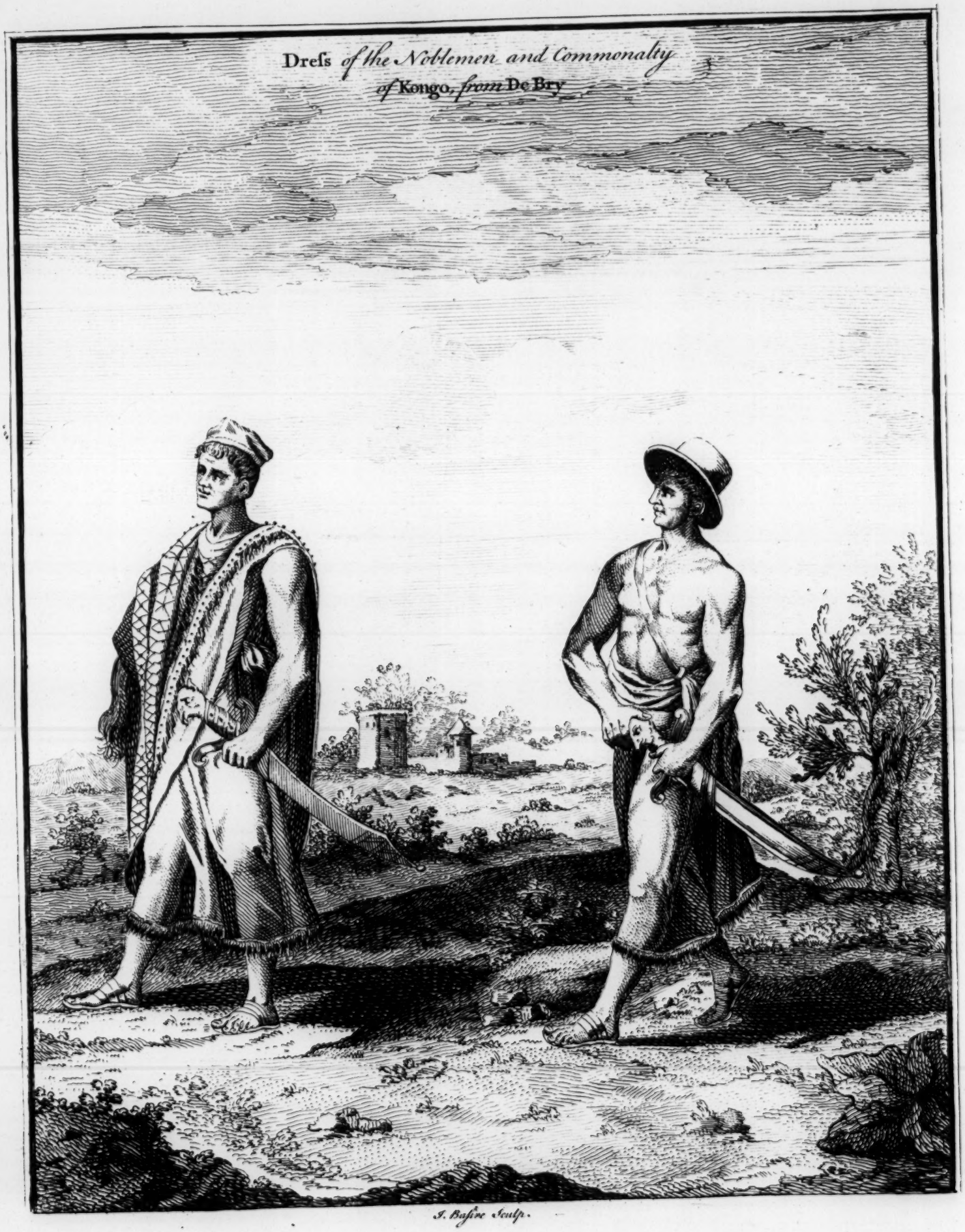
*Don* Alvaro *King of* Kongo *giving Audience to y^e* Dutch, *in 1642.*
*from* Dapper

*Plate. 190. N^o. 110. Vol. 2. p. 401*

*N. Parr Sculp*

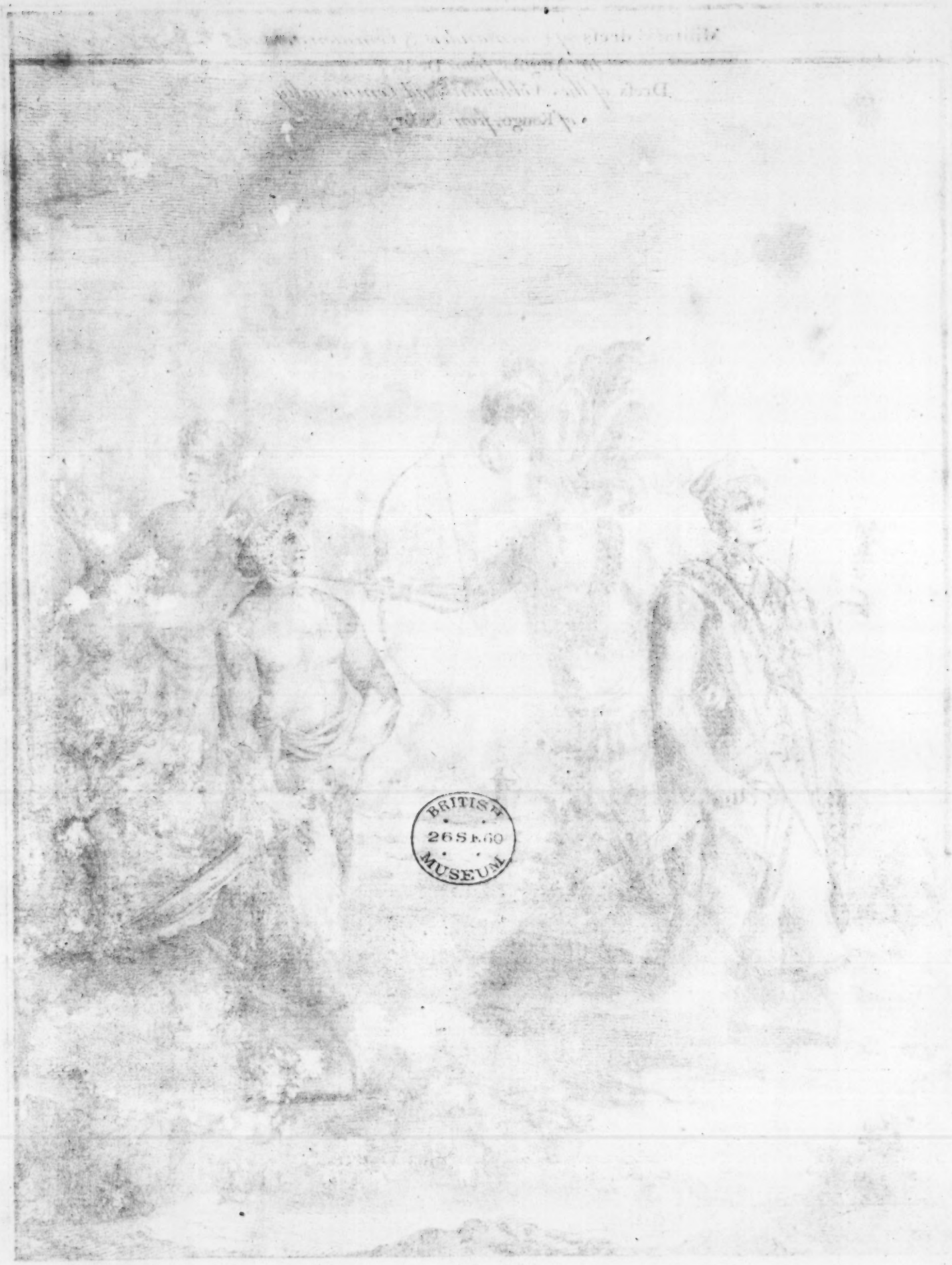
BRITISH
265.e.60
MUSEUM

Dreſs *of the Noblemen and Commonalty of* Kongo, *from* De Bry



*I. Basire Sculp.*

*Plate 191. N.º 110. Vol. 2. p. 401*



BRITISH
26 S.60
MUSEUM

Military dress of Commanders & Common Soldiers in Angola, from De Bry

J. Basire Sculp.

Plate. 103. N.III Vol. 2. p. 401

BRITISH
26 SEP 60
MUSEUM

1 *the* better *Sort*, 2 middle *Sort*, 3 Vulgar & Slaves.

*Plate 192. N°. III. Vol. 2. p. 401* *I. Basire Sculp.*

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

Habit *of one of the* Kings *of* Congo.

*Plate 198. N.º14. Vol. 2, page. 401.*

CONGO. *Fort St. Philip* (near which the *Dutch* have a Factory) *Tortuga* and *Angra de Negroes*.

Negro Towns. As to the Towns belonging to the Negroes, moſt of them conſiſt of a few Huts, built with Clay and Reeds, in an irregular Manner; and as every Tribe or Clan has its particular King, or Sovereign, his Palace is uſually diſtinguiſhed by a ſpreading Tree before his Door, under which he ſits, and converſes, or adminiſters Juſtice to his Subjects. But I perceive moſt of their Towns are in or near a Grove of Trees; for our Sailors always conclude, there is a Negro Town, wherever they obſerve a Tuft of Trees upon the Coaſt: And as theſe conſiſt of Palms, Cocoa-Nut-Trees, Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruit-Trees, that retain their Leaves and Verdure all the Year, ſuch Dwellings, how mean ſoever the Materials of their Houſes are, cannot be unpleaſant. The Negro-Towns, in fruitful Countries, ſtand very thick, and are exceeding populous, the whole Country appearing almoſt one continued Village.

As to their Perſons, they are as black as any of the Negroes, but much more civilized. The *Portugueſe* Fathers have not only converted moſt of the People upon this extenſive Coaſt to Chriſtianity, but taught them to cloath themſelves like Chriſtians; and they now take off great Quantities of *European* Manufactures. There are a Multitude of Kings, or Petty-Sovereigns, in this Country, moſt of them in ſome Kind of Subjection to the *Portugueſe*, who permit them, however, to govern their own People, according to their antient Cuſtoms. Notwithſtanding this Country is ſituated under, and near the Equator, it is not ſo exceſſive hot as in ſome higher Latitudes; for which ſeveral Reaſons are aſſigned; as, 1. Becauſe their Day is never much above twelve Hours long. 2. Their rainy Seaſon continues four Months, *viz.* from *June* to *September* incluſive, when their Rivers, like the *Nile*, overflow the level Country, and this renders *Congo* no leſs fruitful than *Egypt*. The *Portugueſe* have taught the Natives, alſo, to make the beſt of their Lands, and introduced *European* Corn, Fruits and Plants; and as the Country is very populous, there is now ſcarce a Spot of Ground uncultivated. CONGO.

The *Portugueſe* have the ſole Foreign Trade in this Country, except in ſome Part of *Angola*, whither the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* reſort for Slaves. They bring from thence, alſo, Elephants Teeth, Wax and Peltry, conſiſting of the Skins of Buffaloes, and other Beaſts, for which they give the Natives in Return all Manner of Cloathing, made of Cotton, Linen, or ſlight Stuffs, Tools, Utenſils, Tobacco, Brandy, and other Spirituous Liquors; and, it is ſaid, the *Portugueſe* frequently purchaſe Slaves and Teeth here, with the Gold they bring from *Brazil* (for there is no Gold found in *Congo*) and that, from this Coaſt, and ſome other Settlements they have in *Africa*, they do not ſend leſs than 100,000 Slaves to *Brazil* annually.

Negroes, it is ſaid, are purchaſed cheaper at *Angola* than in *Guinea Proper*. Young Blacks, at full Growth, and in their Prime, under three Pounds a Head; and Boys and Women in Proportion: And theſe poor Creatures are packed as cloſe as Herrings, 700 or 800 of them in a Ship, where they are forced to lie double almoſt the whole Voyage, and are kept with no better Food than Horſe-Beans; though their Profit, one would think, ſhould incline the Merchants to uſe them well; for a Slave, that is purchaſed for three or four Pounds at *Angola*, is worth twenty or five and twenty in *America*.

---

# LOANGO.

LOANGO. Uring's Loango. CAPTAIN *Uring* gives the following Deſcription of the Town and Country of *Loango*, the South-Weſt Coaſt of *Guinea*. He ſays, the Town of *Loango* is about five Miles from the Sea-Side, ſituate in a large Plain, and a champaign Country all round it for many Miles. It is near eight Miles in Circumference, very populous, and lies in 4 Degrees 40 Minutes South Latitude, which makes their Days and LOANGO.

LOANGO. Nights almoſt equal throughout the Year. The Air was ſerene and clear moſt Part of the Time he remained there.

THE chief of their Trade is in Slaves, though they have ſome Elephants Teeth, and Bees-Wax, and have very rich Copper-Mines in the Country. I have ſeen, ſays he, Quantities of Copper-Drops, which were Pieces of about a Pound Weight, run from the Oar, and is for the moſt Part bought by the *Dutch*. I was informed, that the greateſt Part of their Slaves were brought eight or nine Hundred Miles out of the Country, which they call *Poamboe*; I take this to be *Ethiopia*. They uſed to make Excurſions nearer Home, in ſtrong Parties, and where they found any People ſettled by themſelves, and not under the Protection of any Government, they ſeized them, and drove them before them, as other People do Cattle, till they brought them to a trading Town, where they were ſold for Slaves; and this is as much a Trade among them, as ſelling Horſes, Cows, and Sheep, or the like, in other Countries. Thoſe Slaves which are brought ſo far out of the Country, are generally very ignorant, and dull of Apprehenſion; but thoſe taken nearer the Sea-Coaſt are more quick, eſpecially the People of *Loango*, who are a crafty, cunning People, and tolerably ingenious; they are moſt of them tall, ſtrong, and well limbed; and all of them are great Lovers of Brandy and Tobacco: They do not make ſo good Slaves as thoſe of the Gold Coaſt, or *Whidah*; the Reaſon which is given for it is, that the People on the Gold Coaſt fare hard for Want of Proviſions, and are capable to go through more Labour, with leſs Victuals, than the Natives of other Countries, where they have Plenty, as they have in the Kingdoms of *Angola*, *Congo*, and thoſe Countries from whence theſe Slaves are brought. It ſeldom happens that any of the Town's-People are ſold for Slaves, except in Caſes of Adultery, or when their great Men ſell ſome of their Servants for Diſobedience.

THE Women do all the Drudgery; as Planting, Reaping, dreſſing their Proviſions, carrying Burdens, combing their Huſband's Hair, twiſting it into ſeveral Forms, and painting their Bodies: They alſo make Mats. Moſt of the Bread eaten amongſt them they call Cankey, which is made with *Indian* Corn, beat ſmall, which they mix with ſome Roots, and boil it in Dumplins, and when they take it out of the Pot, then they wrap it up in Leaves, and it will keep good five or ſix Days. LOANGO.

IF any of their great Men, or *Europeans*, have Occaſion to travel, they are conveyed in Hammocks after this Manner; they have a long, light Pole, to which the Hammock is faſtened near the End, and two Men taking it up, one before, the other behind, will carry a luſty Man a round Pace ſeveral Miles without reſting. When they go long Journeys, they have ſix Men, who take Turns to carry, and are ſo dexterous, that they never ſtop when they change, but ſhift, keeping on their uſual Pace. There is no ſuch eaſy Way of Travelling as this; the Perſon ſitting or lying in the Hammock, as he thinks fit, and they have a Piece of Callicoe thrown over the Pole, when they have a Mind to keep the Sun from them.

THE Houſes of the Inhabitants are low, the Sides of them made with Cane, wattled together with Twigs, and covered with Leaves or Branches of Trees, of which they have many convenient for that Purpoſe, and conſiſt moſtly of two or three Rooms, the innermoſt of which is particularly for their Women. Moſt of them have ſmall Yards, incloſed in the ſame Manner as the Walls of their Houſes, where are generally growing Plantain, Banano, and other Trees, the Fruits of which ſerve them for Food, and the Branches are convenient to ſhade them from the Sun, when they have a Mind to take the freſh Air, which makes the Town look very agreeable. Some of their great Men, and the chief of their Merchants, have Cane-Walls of about ten or twelve Foot high, which form a Walk about eight Foot wide, reaches near forty Yards from the Houſes, but with ſo many Windings and Turnings, that you go five Times that Diſtance before you come to their Habitations; which is all the Grandeur I obſerved in their Buildings. I have been entertained

J. Basire Sculp.

Plate 105. N°. 112. Vol. 2. p. 402

BRITISH
MUSEUM
295E60

Plate 194 N.° 112 Vol. 2 p. 402

J. Basire Sculp.

BRITISH
26 SEP 60
MUSEUM

LOANGO. tertained with Palm-Wine and Fruit at many of their Houſes. The chiefeſt of their common Peoples Food is Canky, Potatoes, and other Roots; the better Sort eat Fowls and ſtewed Fiſh. Their Fiſh is dreſſed thus; they take five or ſix freſh Maſounge, and put them into an Earthen Pot, with a little Water and Palm Oil, and a great deal of Bird-Pepper, and ſome Salt; over the Fiſh they lay three or four Pieces of ſmall Sticks a-croſs, and then fill the Pot with green Plantains, and cover it cloſe; the Fume of the Pot ſtews the Plantains: This is eſteemed an excellent ſavoury Diſh. I was prevailed on to taſte it, but it was ſo hot of the Pepper, that I could not get the Taſte of it out of my Mouth for ſeveral Hours. There is very little Difference in the Apparel of the Men and Women, both wearing a Fathom of Cloth about their Waiſts, which is tucked in ſuch a Manner, that the Corners almoſt touch the Ground, hanging on the Left Side. In the Mornings and Evenings, the Women have a Fathom to wrap round their Shoulders, which I did not obſerve the Men make uſe of.

THEIR Money they call Mucates, being certain Pieces of Cloth made of Silk-Graſs by the Women, about the Bigneſs of a Sheet of Paper, and paſſes as current Coin; they ſew ſeveral of them together, which make a Fathom, and was what they cloathed themſelves with, before the *Europeans* traded with them. They value our Goods by an imaginary Coin, ſomething in the Nature of the *Portugueſe* Manner of counting by Rees, of whom I ſuppoſe they learned it. A Piece of Blue Bafts is valued at 1000, a Piece of painted Callicoe at 600, a Piece of Neconees 600, a *Guinea* Stuff 300, of Paper-Braul 300, a ſmall Keg of Powder 300, and ſo of the reſt. Annabaſes and Braſs-Pans, Pewter-Baſons, Guns and Powder, are much eſteemed with them: They are very fond of ſmall black Beads, and Coral, to make Bracelets: We had alſo Knives, Tapſeels, and Chareolees, with a ſmall Quantity of Scarlet, and blue Broad-Cloth, which the Natives wear in ſmall Rings tied round their Waiſt for Ornament. We bought Men-Slaves from 3600 to 4000, and Women, Boys, and Girls, in Proportion. We reckoned a Man-Slave at fifty Shillings Prime-Coſt of the Goods in *England*. There was in the Town a large *Portugueſe* Factory, and in the Road a large *Dutch* Ship and two *Engliſh* Ships beſides ourſelves, or we ſhould have purchaſed Slaves much cheaper. I had almoſt forgot to mention an Ornament which the Women wear about their Ancles, which is large Braſs Rings of five or ſix Pound Weight. They have a Market every Day, where Proviſions and Goods are ſold; it begins very early in the Morning, and laſts about three Hours; they have Plenty of *Indian* Corn, Kidney-Beans, Calavances, Pinda's and Guba-Gubs; which laſt are in Shape and Taſte like our White Peaſe, with this Difference, one Grain being as big as four or five, they grow upon a Vine which runs upon the Ground, and every ſingle Grain is covered with a diſtinct Shell. They have great Numbers of Plantain and Banano Trees, as they have of Palm-Trees of ſeveral Sorts, from whence they draw great Quantities of Palm-Wine, and extract a great deal of Oil from the Fruit, which they both eat and anoint themſelves with, and ſell to the *Europeans*. They have alſo large Cotton-Trees of a prodigious Size: Pine-Apples are ſo plenty here, that I have bought ten for a Knife, which coſt in *England* about Two-Pence. They have ſome Limes; but I ſaw no Lemons, and but very few Oranges, and thoſe bitter, ſour, and ill taſted. They have Plenty of Dunghill-Fowls; but I ſaw neither Turkey nor Duck in the Country, no Black Cattle nor Hogs, and but one Sheep. The Men have their Drinking-Bouts of Palm-Wine, which is the only Liquor the Country affords beſides Water: They let it ſtand two Days after it is taken from the Tree, in which it ferments, and grows ſour, and has ſome Spirit in it, which exhilarates them, and makes them merry: They will ſit at theſe Drinking-Bouts twelve Hours together, till they get drunk. I have taſted it, but found it very diſagreeable; but when it is firſt taken from the Tree, it has a very pleaſant Taſte. LOANGO.

# CAFFRARIA.

## CHAP. I.

### *The Situation, Boundaries, Face of the Country, Mountains, Rivers, Bays, Capes, Air and Seaſons, Soil, Produce and Animals.*

CAFFRARIA. Situation.

*CAFFRARIA*, or the Country of the *Hottentots*, including the *Terra de Natal*, is ſituate between 15 and 35 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between 24 and 35 Degrees of South Latitude, ſurrounding the Country of *Monomotapa*, and encompaſſed by the Southern Ocean on the Eaſt, South and Weſt. It is a very

Mountains. mountainous Country, of which the chief lie near the *Cape*, viz. 1. The *Table Mountain*, of a very great Height, the Top whereof is always covered with a Cap of Clouds before a Storm. 2. The *Sugar-Loaf*, ſo named from its Form; and, 3. *James Mountain*, or the *Lion's Rump*.

Rivers. HERE are no navigable Rivers, but a great many Brooks and Rivulets deſcend from the Mountains, and render the Vallies exceeding fruitful. One of theſe runs through the Company's Garden, which is one of the greateſt Curioſities in Nature and Art; the Fountains are raiſed to what Height they pleaſe, by the Brook which deſcends from the *Table-Mountain*.

Bays. AS to Harbours, I do not meet with any, though it has a Sea-Coaſt of 1000 Miles and upwards; but it has on the Weſt the Bay of *St. Helena*, the Bay of *Soldania*, and the *Table-Bay*; and on the Eaſt, *Hermoſa-Bay*, and the Bay of *Braſa*.

Capes. THE Capes are thoſe of the *Cape of Good-Hope* and *Aguillas*, both of them in the South.

CAFFRARIA. Air.

THE Vallies would be exceſſive hot, if they were not encompaſſed by the vaſt Southern Ocean, from whence the Wind blows on every Side almoſt; and they are ſcarce ever free from Storms a Week, which raiſe the Waves of this extenſive Ocean to ſo vaſt a Height, that they are in a literal Senſe frequently Mountain high, ſuch as we never ſee in this Part of the World; but though theſe Storms are troubleſome, it makes the Country very healthful. If they happen to have a Calm of any Duration, all the People are troubled with the Head-Ach. Abundance of rich Ships have been caſt away by theſe Storms upon the Coaſt. The *Dutch* ſometimes loſe whole Fleets, as they lie at Anchor before the Town, and they are forced to moor their Guard-Ship with ſtrong Chains inſtead of Cables.

Soil and Produce. IN the Company's Gardens are the moſt delicious Fruits of *Aſia* and *Europe*, growing within Squares of Bay-Hedges, ſo high and thick, that the Storms coming off the Ocean, can prejudice them but little; and theſe Hedges afford a moſt refreſhing Shade in the hot Seaſon. Here, alſo, we meet with Peaches, Pomegranates, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, with the Apples and Pears of *Europe* intermixed, all excellent in their Kinds; and here we ſee the Crimſon *Japan* Apples, which intermixed with the green Leaves, appear exceeding beautiful: Here alſo grows the *Indian* Guava.

THEY

BRITISH
26 SEP 60
MUSEUM

Plate 201. N^o 113. Vol 2. p. 407.

CAFFRARIA.

THEY have ſcarce any Fruit-Trees, the natural Product of the Country, at leaſt ſuch as the *Europeans* care to taſte of, tho' the *Hottentots* eat ſome of them.

THREE or four Sorts of Almond-Trees have been brought hither, which bear Fruit once in three Years; and as they have large Plantations of them, yield the the *Dutch* a conſiderable Profit. The Ananas, or Pine-Apple, a moſt delicious Fruit, is alſo planted in their Gardens.

HERE we meet with four Sorts of Camphire-Trees, the beſt whereof was tranſplanted from *Borneo*, the other three came from *Sumatra*, *China*, and *Japan*; the Leaves being rubbed between the Fingers, ſmell ſtrong of Camphire. It was a great while, it ſeems, before they raiſed any conſiderable Vineyards: They carried thither at firſt, Vine-Stocks, from the Banks of the *Rhine*, and from *Perſia*, in ſmall Parcels, which grew pretty well, and furniſhed them with Grapes for eating; but they did not pretend to make any Quantities of Wine, till a certain *German* taught them to take the Prunings of their Vines, and cut them in ſmall Pieces of half a Foot in Length, and plant them in Fields plowed up for that Purpoſe, and they ſent out Shoots at every Knot; by which Means, they were ſoon furniſhed with as many Stocks, or Plants, as they had Occaſion for.

AND now there is ſcarce a Cottage in the *Cape* Settlement but has its Vineyard, which produces Wine enough for the Family. Their Plants of all Sorts, are larger and ſweeter than thoſe of *Europe*; the Head of a Cabbage, at its full Growth, weighing thirty or forty Pounds, and the Head of a Colliflower as much, the Seeds whereof are brought from *Cyprus* and *Savoy*; their Melons alſo are of an exceeding fine Flavour, and larger and wholeſomer than thoſe of *Europe*, and are raiſed without Glaſſes, or Hot-Beds, their Summers being exceeding hot, and Winters moderate; their Potatoes are very large, weighing from ſix to ten Pounds; theſe they brought from *India*, and they are exceeding good.

IN *December*, all their Grain is ripe, and our *Chriſtmas* is the Height of their Harveſt: In *January*, they tread out their Corn in the Fields; and in *February*, the Farmers carry it to the Company's Magazines, where they receive ready Money for all they do not uſe themſelves. They ſow almoſt all Manner of Grain, but Oats and Lentils.

CAFFRARIA.

THE Lion is frequently ſeen here; his Shin-Bones, it is ſaid, after they are dried, are as hard and ſolid as a Flint, and uſed in the ſame Manner to ſtrike Fire with: When he falls upon a Man or Beaſt, he firſt knocks them down with his Paw, and deprives his Prey of all Senſation, before ever he touches it with his Teeth, roaring moſt terribly at the Time he gives the mortal Blow. Animals.

THE Tyger and Leopard alſo are among the Wild Beaſts at the *Cape*.

THE Elephants of this Part of *Africa* are very large; their Teeth weigh from 60 to 120 Pounds; and their Strength is ſcarce to be conceived. One of them being yoaked to a Ship at the *Cape*, that was careening there, fairly drew it along the Strand; they are from twelve to fifteen Feet in Height, and ſome ſay a great deal more: The Female is much leſs than the Male, and has its Breaſts or Dugs, between its Fore-Legs; their uſual Food is Graſs, Herbs, and Roots, and the tender Twigs of Trees and Shrubs: They pull up every Thing with their Trunk, which ſerves as a Hand to feed themſelves; and with this they ſuck up Water, and empty it into their Mouths.

THE Rhinoceros alſo is to be met with at the *Cape*: This Animal is ſomething leſs than the Elephant, but of equal, if not greater Strength; at leaſt, the Elephant runs away and avoids him, whenever he diſcovers him. With his rough prickly Tongue, he licks the Fleſh off the Bones of an Animal.

THE Elk is alſo found in the *Hottentot* Countries; he is about five Feet in Height, has a fine ſlender Neck, and a beautiful Head, not much unlike that of a Deer.

THE *European* Aſſes are common at the *Cape*; but there is another wild Animal, which goes by the Name of an Aſs, which has nothing like that Creature but his long

CAFFRARIA. Ears, for he is a well-made, beautiful, lively Beaſt.

THE *Dutch* have repleniſhed their Settlements with *European* Hogs, as well as thoſe of the *Indian* black Breed, without Briſtles, whoſe Bellies almoſt touch the Ground.

THE Porcupine is another Animal very common at the *Cape*; what is moſt remarkable in this Animal, is a Wood of Quills, with which his Back, and every Part of him, except his Belly, is covered; they are about the Length of a Gooſe-Quill; but ſtrait, hard, and without Feathers, and growing leſs and leſs from the Middle to the End, terminate in a ſharp Point: Theſe Quills he ſhoots at Man or Beaſt, when he is attacked.

THERE is a Creature at the *Cape*, alſo, called by the *Dutch* a Sea-Cow; but it always feeds on Graſs a-ſhore, (according to *Kolben*,) and only runs into the Sea for Security: The Head of this Animal reſembles rather that of an Horſe than a Cow, and ſeems to be the ſame with the *Egyptian Hippopotamus*. CAFFRARIA.

THE Skinkbingſem, as the *Dutch* call it, ſeems to be an Animal peculiar to the *Hottentot* Country, and to have obtained its Name from the ſtinking Scents it emits from its Poſteriors; which are ſuch, that neither Man nor Beaſt can bear them; this is the Creature's beſt Defence when it is purſued; the very Dogs will deſert the Chaſe, rub their Noſes, and howl when the Beaſt lets fly, and Men are perfectly ſtifled with the nauſeous Stench.

THERE are Eagles here, called Dung-Birds, which if they find an Ox or Cow laid down, they fall upon the Beaſt in great Numbers, make a Hole in the Belly of it with their Bills and Talons, and perfectly ſcoop out the Inſide of it, leaving but a bare Skeleton covered with the Hide.

## CHAP. II.

### *Of the Perſons and Habits of the* Hottentots.

THERE are ſixteen *Hottentot* Nations, which inhabit this Southern Promontory; at leaſt, there are ſo many that hold a Correſpondence with the *Dutch*, though it is preſumed, there are many more to the Northwards.

The Perſons and Habits of the Hottentots.

THE Stature of the *Hottentot* Men is rather low than tall: Their Bodies are proportionable and well made: They are ſeldom either too fat or lean, and ſcarce ever any crooked or deformed Perſons amongſt them, any farther than they diſfigure their Children themſelves, by flatting and breaking the Griſtles of their Noſes, looking on a flat Noſe as a Beauty. Their Heads, as well as their Eyes, are rather of the largeſt: Their Lips are naturally thick; their Hair black and ſhort like the Negroes, and they have exceeding white Teeth; and after they have taken a great Deal of Pains with Greaſe and Soot to darken their natural tawny Complexions, reſemble the Negroes pretty much in Colour. The Women are much leſs than the Men; and what is moſt remarkable in them, is a callous Flap or Skin that falls over the Pudenda, and in a Manner conceals it. The Report of which uſually excites the Curioſity of the *European* Sailors, to viſit the *Hottentot* Village near the *Cape*, where a great many of thoſe Ladies, on ſeeing a Stranger, will offer to ſatisfy his Curioſity for a Half-penny, before a Crowd of People; which perfectly ſpoils the Character the pious Mr. *Kolben* has given of their Modeſty.

THE Men cover their Heads with Handfuls of Greaſe and Soot mixed together; and going without any Thing elſe on their Heads in the Summer-Time, the Duſt ſticks to it, and makes them a very filthy Cap, which they ſay cools them, and preſerves their Heads from the ſcorching Heat of the Sun; and in the Winter, they wear flat Caps of Cat-Skin or Lamb-Skin, half-dried, which they tie with a Thong of the ſame

Leather

CAFFRARIA. Leather under their Chins. The Men alſo wear a Kroſſe, or Mantle, made of a Sheep-Skin, or other Skins, over their Shoulders, which reaches to the Middle, and being faſtened with a Thong about their Neck, is open before. In Winter, they turn the woolly or hairy Sides next their Backs, and in Summer the other. This ſerves the Man for his Bed at Night, and this is all the Winding-Sheet or Coffin he has when he dies. If he be a Captain of a Village, or Chief of his Nation, inſtead of a Sheep-Skin, his Mantle is made of Tyger-Skins, Wild Cat-Skins, or ſome other Skins they ſet a Value upon: But though theſe Mantles reach no lower, generally, than their Waiſts, yet there are ſome Nations who wear them as low as their Legs, and others that have them touch the Ground.

THEY conceal or cover thoſe Parts, alſo, which every other People do, with a ſquare Piece of Skin about two Hands Breadth, generally with a Cat-Skin, the hairy Side outwards, which is faſtened to a String or Girdle about their Bodies.

THE Man alſo hangs about his Neck a greaſy Pouch, in which he keeps his Knife, his Pipe and Tobacco, and ſome Dacha (which intoxicates like Tobacco;) and a little Piece of Wood burnt at both Ends, as a Charm againſt Witchcraft. He wears alſo three large Ivory Rings on his Left Arm, to which he faſtens a Bag of Proviſions when he travels. He carries in his Right-Hand two Sticks, the firſt called his Kirri, which is about three Feet long, and an Inch thick, but blunt at both Ends; the other called his Raccum Stick, about a Foot long, and of the ſame Thickneſs, but has a ſharp Point, and is uſed as a Dart to throw at an Enemy or Wild Beaſt; which he ſeldom miſſes, if he be within Diſtance. In his Left-Hand he has another Stick about a Foot long, to which is faſtened the Tail of a Fox or Wild Cat, and this ſerves him as a Handkerchief to wipe off the Sweat. They wear a Kind of Sandals, alſo, made of the raw Hide of an Ox or Elephant, when they are obliged to travel through ſtony Countries; and ſome have Buſkins to preſerve their Legs from Buſhes and Briars; but ordinarily their Legs and Thighs have no Covering. CAFFRARIA.

THE Women wear Caps, the Crowns whereof are a little raiſed; and theſe are made alſo of half-dried Skins, and tied under their Chin. They ſcarce put them off Night or Day, Winter or Summer. They uſually wear two Kroſſes, or Mantles, one upon another, made of Sheep-Skins, or other Skins, which are ſometimes bordered with a Fringe of raw Leather; and as theſe are only faſtened with a Thong about their Necks, they appear naked down to the Middle: But they have an Apron, larger than that of the Mens, to cover them before, and another of ſtill larger Dimenſions, that covers their Backſides. About their Legs they wrap Thongs of half-dried Skins, to the Thickneſs of a Jack-Boot, which are ſuch a Load to them, that they lift up their Legs with Difficulty, and walk very much like a Trooper in Jack-Boots; this ſerves both for a Diſtinction of their Sex, and for Ornament. But this is not all their Finery: If they are People of any Figure, inſtead of a Sheep-Skin, they wear a Tyger-Skin, or a Mantle of Wild Cat-Skin. They have alſo a Pouch hangs about their Necks, in which they always carry ſomething to eat, whether they are at Home or Abroad, with their Dacha, Tobacco and Pipe.

BUT the principal Ornaments, both of Men and Women, are Braſs or Glaſs Beads, with little thin Plates of glittering Braſs and Mother of Pearl, which they wear in their Hair, or about their Ears. Of theſe Glaſs and Braſs Beads ſtrung, they alſo make Necklaces, Bracelets for the Arms and Girdles; wearing ſeveral Strings of them about their Necks, Waiſts and Arms, chuſing the ſmalleſt Beads for their Necks: Thoſe are fineſt, that have the moſt Strings of them, and their Arms are ſometimes covered with Bracelets from the Wriſt to the Elbow: The largeſt Beads are on the Strings about the Middle; in theſe they affect a Variety of Colours, all of which the *Dutch* furniſh them with, and take their Cattle in Return.

CAFFRARIA.

THERE is another Kind of Ornament peculiar to the Men; and that is, the Bladder of any Wild Beaſt they have killed, which is blown up, and faſtened to the Hair, as a Trophy of their Valour.

BOTH Men and Women powder themſelves with a Duſt they call Bachu; and the Women ſpot their Faces with a red Earth or Stone (as ours do with black Patches) which is thought to add to their Beauty, by the Natives; but, in the Eyes of *Europeans*, renders them more frightful and ſhocking than they are naturally.

BUT, as Part of their Dreſs, I ought to have mentioned, in the firſt Place, the Cuſtom of daubing their Bodies, and the Inſide of their Caps and Mantles, with Greaſe and Soot. Soon after their Children are born, they lay them in the Sun, or by the Fire, and rub them over with Fat or Butter, mixed with Soot, to render them of a deeper Black, it is ſaid; for they are naturally tawny: And this they continue to do almoſt every Day of their Lives, after they are grown up, not only to encreaſe their Beauty, but to render their Limbs ſupple and pliable. As ſome other Nations pour Oil upon their Heads and Bodies, ſo theſe People make uſe of melted Fat: You cannot make them a more acceptable Preſent than the Fat or Scum of the Pot that Meat is boiled in, to anoint themſelves. Several of theſe *Hottentots* coming on Board our Ship, as ſoon as we arrived at the *Cape*, addreſſed themſelves in the firſt Place to the Cook for ſome of the Fat he had ſkimmed off his boiling Coppers; which being gratified in, they immediately clapped it on their Heads by Handfuls; which confirmed us in the Opinion of their Naſtineſs, of which we had heard ſo much.

CAFFRARIA.

## CHAP. III.

### *Of their Food and Liquors.*

Food.

NOR are the *Hottentots* more cleanly in their Diet than in their Dreſs; for they chuſe the Guts and Entrails of Cattle and of ſome Wild Beaſts (with very little Cleanſing) rather than the reſt of the Fleſh, and eat their Meat half boiled or broiled; but their principal Food conſiſts of Roots, Herbs, Fruits or Milk. They ſeldom kill any of thoſe Cattle, unleſs at a Feſtival; they only feed on ſuch as die of themſelves, either of Diſeaſes or old Age, or on what they take in Hunting; and, when they are hard put to it, they will eat the raw Leather that is wound about the Womens Legs, and even Soles of Shoes: And, as their Mantles are always well ſtocked with Lice of an unuſual Size, they are not aſhamed to ſit down in the publick Streets at the *Cape*, pull off the Lice, and eat them. And I ought to have remembered, that they boil their Meat in the Blood of Beaſts, when they have any of it.

THEY rather devour their Meat than eat it, pulling it to Pieces with their Teeth and Hands, diſcovering a canine Appetite and Fierceneſs: They abſtain, however, from Swines Fleſh, and ſome other Kinds of Meat, and from Fiſh that have no Scales, as religiouſly as ever the *Jews* did. And here it may not be improper to ſay ſomething of the Management of their Milk and Butter: They never ſtrain their Milk, but drink it with all the Hairs and Naſtineſs with which it is mixed in the milking by the *Hottentot* Women. When they make Butter of it, they put it into ſome Skin, made in the Form of a Soldier's Knapſack, the hairy Side inwards; and then two of them taking hold of it, one at each End, they whirl and turn it round till it is converted into Butter, which they pot up for anointing themſelves, their Caps and Mantles; for they eat no Butter: And the reſt they ſell to the *Dutch*, without clearing it from the Hairs and Dirt it contracts in the Knapſack.

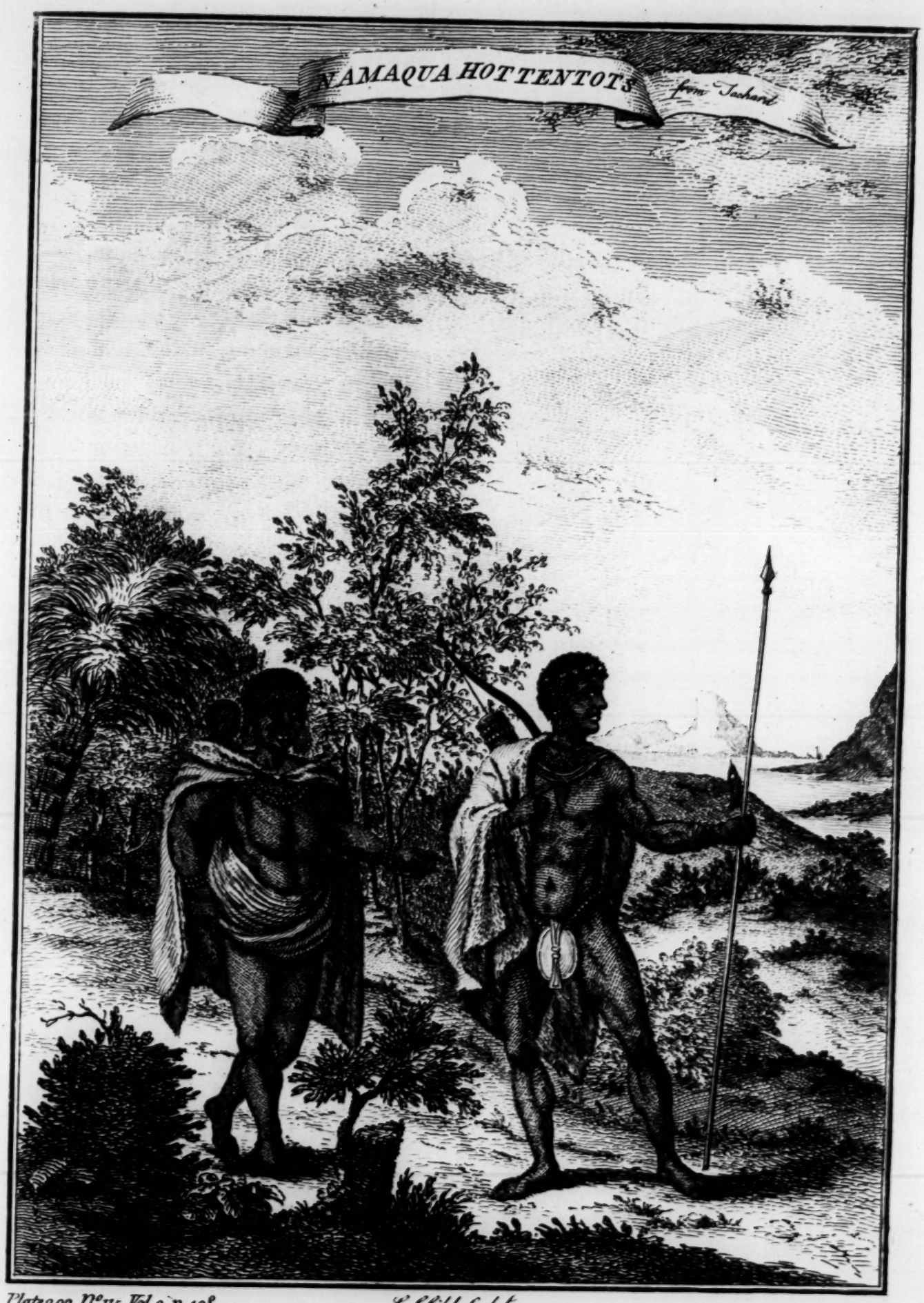



Plate 202. N°. 115. Vol. 2. p. 408. G. Child Sculp.t

BRITISH MUSEUM 26SE60

BRITISH
265E60
MUSEUM

Plate 203. N°116. Vol. 2. p. 409.

CAFFRARIA. Knapſack. The *Hollanders*, when they have it, indeed, endeavour to ſeparate the Naſtineſs from it, and ſell it to the Shipping, that arrives there, frequently for Butter of their own making; and ſome they eat themſelves (but ſurely none but a *Dutchman* could eat *Hottentot* Butter:) And the Dregs and Dirt that is left, they give to their Slaves; which having been found to create Diſeaſes, the Governor of the *Cape* ſometimes prohibits their giving their Slaves this Stuff by publick Edict; which is not, however, much regarded. The Butter-Milk, without any Manner of Cleanſing or Straining, the *Hottentots* drink themſelves; giving what they have to ſpare to their Lambs and Calves.

Liquor. THE uſual Drink of the *Hottentots* is Cows Milk, or Water; and the Women ſometimes drink Ewes Milk; but this the Men never touch: And it is obſerved, that the Women are never ſuffered to eat with the Men, or come near them, during the Time of their Menſes. CAFFRARIA.

SINCE the Arrival of the *Dutch* among them, it appears that the *Hottentots* are very fond of Wine, Brandy, and other Spirituous Liquors: Theſe, and the Baubles already mentioned, the *Hollanders* truck for their Cattle; and though a *Hottentot* will turn Spit for a *Dutchman* Half a Day for a Draught or two of ſour Wine, yet do they never attempt to plant Vineyards (as they ſee the *Dutch* do every Day) or think of making Wine themſelves. I proceed, in the next Place, to give an Account of their Towns.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Of their Towns, or rather Camps.*

THE *Hottentots*, like the *Tartars* and *Arabs*, remove their Dwellings frequently for the Conveniency of Water and freſh Paſture: They encamp in a Circle formed by twenty or thirty Tents, and ſometimes twice the Number, contiguous to each other; within the Area whereof they keep their leſſer Cattle in the Night, and the larger on the Out-ſide of their Camp: Their Tents, or, as ſome call them, Houſes, are made with ſlender Poles, bent like an Arch, and covered with Mats or Skins, and ſometimes both: They are of an oval Figure, the Middle of the Tent being about the Height of a Man, and decreaſing gradually (the Poles being ſhorter) towards each End, the loweſt Arch, which is the Door or Entrance, being about three Foot high, as is the oppoſite Arch at the other End; the longeſt Diameter of the Tent being about twelve or fourteen Feet, and the ſhorteſt ten; and in the Middle of the Tent is a ſhallow Hole, about a Yard Diameter, in which they make their Fire, and round which the whole Family, conſiſting of nine or ten People, of all Ages and Sexes, ſit or lie Night and Day, in ſuch a Smoak, when it is cold, or they are dreſſing of Victuals, that it is impoſſible for an *European* to bear it, there being uſually no Vent for the Smoak but the Door; though I think I have ſeen a Hole in the Top of ſome of their Huts to let out the Smoak, and give them Light. Such a Circle of Tents or Huts as has been deſcribed, is called by the *Hottentots* a Kraal, and ſometimes by the *Europeans* a Town or Village; but ſeems to be more properly a Camp: For a Town conſiſts of more ſubſtantial Buildings, and is ſeldom capable of being removed from one Place to another; whereas theſe Dwellings conſiſt of nothing more than ſmall Tent-Poles, covered with Skins or Mats, which are moveable, and carried away upon their Baggage-Oxen, whenever they remove with their Herds to a diſtant Paſture.

As to the Furniture of their Tents, this conſiſts of little more than their Mantles which they lie on, ſome other Skins of Wild Beaſts they have killed or purchaſed,

CAFFRARIA. an Earthern-Pot they boil their Meat in, their Arms, and perhaps ſome other trivial Utenſils. The only Domeſtick Animal they keep, are Dogs, as ugly in their Kind as their Maſters, but exceeding uſeful to them in driving and defending their Cattle.

THE *Hottentots* are agreed by all to be the lazieſt Generation under the Sun; they will rather ſtarve, or eat dried Skins, or Shoe-Soles at Home, than hunt for their Food; and yet when they do apply themſelves to the Chaſe, or any other Exerciſe, no People are to be found more active and dexterous than the *Hottentots*; and they ſerve the *Europeans* often with the greateſt Fidelity and Application, when they contract to ſerve them for Wages: They are alſo exceeding generous and hoſpitable; they will ſcarce eat a Piece of Veniſon, or a Diſh of Fiſh, they have catched, or drink their beloved Drams alone, but call in their Neighbours to partake with them as far as it will go.

Government. THE next Thing I ſhall inquire into, is the Government of the *Hottentots*: And I find all People agree, that every Nation has its King or Chief, called Konquer, whoſe Authority devolves upon him by hereditary Succeſſion; and that they do not pretend to elect their reſpective Sovereigns: That this Chief has the Power of making Peace or War, and preſides in all their Councils and Courts of Juſtice: But then his Authority is ſaid to be limited; and that he can determine nothing without the Conſent of the Captains of the ſeveral Kraals, who ſeem to be the *Hottentot* Senate. The Captain of every Kraal, whoſe Office is hereditary alſo, is their Leader in Time of War, and chief Magiſtrate of his Kraal in Time of Peace; and with the Head of every Family, determines all civil and criminal Cauſes within the Kraal; only ſuch Differences as happen between one Kraal and another, and Matters of State, are determined by the King, and Senate. The *Dutch*, ſince their Arrival at the *Cape*, have preſented the King or Chief of every Nation of the *Hottentots* in Alliance with them, with a Braſs Crown, and the Captains of each Kraal with a Braſs-headed Cane, which are now the Badges of their reſpective Offices; formerly they were diſtinguiſhed only by finer Skins, and a greater Variety of Beads and glittering Trifles. CAFFRARIA.

IN their Councils their King ſits on his Heels in the Centre, and the Captains of the Kraals ſit in like Manner round about him. At his Acceſſion, it is ſaid, he promiſes to obſerve their National Cuſtoms, and gives them an Entertainment, killing an Ox, and two or three Sheep, upon the Occaſion, on which he feaſts his Captains; but their Wives are only entertained with the Broth: But then the next Day, it is ſaid, her *Hottentot* Majeſty treats the Ladies, and their Huſbands are put off in like Manner with the Soup.

THE Captain of each Kraal, alſo, at his Acceſſion, it is ſaid, engages to obſerve the Cuſtoms of his Kraal, and makes an Entertainment for the Men as the Lady does the next Day for the Women; and though this People ſhew their Chiefs great Reſpect, it is ſaid, they allow neither their King or Inferior Magiſtrates any Revenue; they ſubſiſt, as other Families do, upon their Stock of Cattle, and what they take in Hunting.

As they have no Notion of Writing or Letters, they can have no written Laws; but there are ſome antient Cuſtoms, from which they ſcarce ever deviate. Murder, Adultery and Robbery, they conſtantly puniſh with Death; and, if a Perſon is ſuſpected of any of theſe Crimes, the whole Kraal join in ſeizing and ſecuring him; but the guilty Perſon ſometimes makes his Eſcape to the Mountains, where Robbers and Criminals, like himſelf, ſecure themſelves from Juſtice, and frequently plunder the neighbouring Country; for no other Kraal or Nation of *Hottentots* will entertain a Stranger, unleſs he is known to them, and can give a good Reaſon for leaving his own Kraal.

IF the Offender is apprehended, the Captain aſſembles the People of his Kraal in a Day or two; who, making a Ring, and ſitting down upon their Heels, the Criminal is placed in the Centre of them, the Witneſſes on both Sides are heard, and the Party ſuffered to make his Defence:

After

CAFFRARIA. After which, the Caſe being conſidered, the Captain collects the Suffrages of the Judges; and, if a Majority condemn him, the Priſoner is executed on the Spot: The Captain firſt ſtrikes him with a Truncheon he carries in his Hand, and then the reſt of the Judges fall upon him, and drub him to Death: Then wrapping up the Corpſe in his Kroſſe, or Mantle, it is carried ſome Diſtance from the Kraal, and buried.

IN civil Caſes, alſo, the Cauſe is determined by a Majority of Voices, and Satisfaction immediately ordered to the injured Perſon, out of the Goods of the Perſon that appears to be in the Wrong: There is no Appeal to any other Court; the King and his Council, conſiſting of the Captains of the Kraals, never interpoſe, unleſs in Matters that concern the Publick, or where the Kraals are at Variance. It may be proper here to add, that the *Hottentot*'s Cattle and perſonal Eſtate deſcend to his eldeſt Son: He cannot diſinherit him, or give his Effects to his other Children; but, as for Property in Lands, or any certain real Eſtate, no Man has any; the whole Country is but one Common, where they feed their Cattle promiſcuouſly, moving from Place to Place to find Water or freſh Paſture, as Neceſſity requires.

EVEN the ſeveral Nations have no ſtated Bounds; but uſe ſuch Tracts of Land as their Anceſtors did before them: It is true, their reſpective Limits ſometimes create great Differences between the ſeveral Nations, and occaſion bloody Wars; which brings me to treat of their Arms, and the Arts and Stratagems they uſe in War.

ces. THE Arms of an *Hottentot* are, 1. His Launce, which reſembles a Half-Pike, ſometimes thrown and uſed as a miſſive Weapon; and, at others, ſerves to puſh with in cloſe Fight, the Head or Spear whereof is poiſoned. 2. His Bow and Arrows, the Arrows bearded and poiſoned likewiſe, when they engage an Enemy or a Wild Beaſt they do not intend for Food: Their Bows are made of Iron or Olive-Wood; the String, of the Sinews or Guts of ſome Animal: The Quiver is a long narrow Caſe, made of the Skin of an Elephant, Elk or Ox, and ſlung at their Backs, as Soldiers ſling their Knapſacks. CAFFRARIA. 3. A Dart of a Foot long, which they throw exceeding true, ſcarce ever miſſing the Mark they aim at, though it is not above the Breadth of a Half-Crown; theſe alſo are poiſoned, when they engage an Enemy, or a Wild Beaſt that is not to be eaten: And, laſtly, when they have ſpent the reſt of their miſſive Weapons, they have Recourſe to Stones, ſeldom making a Diſcharge in vain: And what is moſt remarkable in their ſhooting or throwing Arrows, Darts or Stones, they never ſtand ſtill, but are all the while ſkipping and jumping, from one Side to the other, poſſibly to avoid the Darts and Stones of the Enemy.

THEY are all Foot, they never engage on Horſeback; but have diſciplined Bulls or Oxen taught to run upon the Enemy, and to toſs and diſorder them; which theſe Creatures will do, with the utmoſt Fury, on the Word of Command, not regarding the Weapons that are thrown at them: For, though the *Hottentots* have Numbers of large Elephants in their Country, they have not yet learnt the Art of taming them, or training them up to the War as the Military Men in the *Eaſt-Indies* do.

EVERY able-bodied Man is a Soldier, and poſſeſſed of a Set of ſuch Arms as has been deſcribed; and, on the Summons of his Prince, appears at the Rendezvous with all imaginable Alacrity and Contempt of Danger, and every Man maintains himſelf whilſt the Expedition laſts. As their Officers, civil and military, have no Pay; ſo neither do the private Men expect any: A Senſe of Honour, and the publick Good, are the ſole Motives for hazarding their Lives in their Country's Service.

THE principal Inducement to their entering into a War at any Time, is the Preſervation of their Territories: As they have no Land-Marks or written Treaties to adjuſt the exact Bounds of every Nation, they frequently diſagree about the Limits of their reſpective Countries; and, when any neighbouring Nation grazes their Cattle upon a Spot of Ground another claims, Satisfaction is immediately demanded; and, if it be not given,

CAFFRARIA. given, they make Repriſals, and have Recourſe to Arms. But this is not the only Occaſion of Wars amongſt the *Hottentots*: They are not always that chaſte and virtuous People Mr. *Kolben* has repreſented them; ſome tempting *Helen* (for *Hottentots* poſſibly may appear amiable in one another's Eyes, with all the Greaſe and Carrion they are cloathed with) has ſmitten a neighbouring Chief perhaps, who prevails on his People to aſſiſt him in the Rape of the deſired Female; and this frequently ſets their Tribes together by the Ears. The ſtealing each others Cattle is another Cauſe of deadly Strife; for though each Kraal puniſhes Theft among themſelves with Death, yet it is looked upon as an heroick Act to rob thoſe of another Nation; at leaſt the Body of the People are ſo backward in giving up the Offender, that they frequently come to Blows upon it.

WHEN they march into the Field, every Man follows his particular Captain, the Chief of his Kraal: They obſerve little Order; neither do they take the Precaution of throwing up Trenches to defend themſelves; and, what is ſtill more ſurprizing, have no Shields to defend themſelves againſt miſſive Weapons, though ſome ſay they will ward off a Launce or Dart, and even a Stone, with a little Truncheon about a Foot long, which they carry in their Hands.

THE ſeveral Companies advance to the Charge, at the Command of their Chief; and, when thoſe in the Front have ſhot one Flight of Arrows, they retreat and make Room for thoſe in the Rear; and, when they have diſcharged, the former advance again; and thus alternately they continue the Fight, till they have ſpent all their miſſive Weapons, and then they have Recourſe to Stones, unleſs they are firſt broken and diſperſed by a Troop of Bulls; for the wiſe Chiefs and Generals of each Side, according to the *European* Practice, remaining on an Eminence in the Rear, to obſerve the Fortune of the Day, when they obſerve their People are hard preſſed, give the Word of Command to their *Corps de Reſerve* of Bulls, who break into the Body of the Enemy, and generally bring all into Confuſion; and that Side, that preſerves their Order beſt, on this furious Attack of theſe Bulls of *Baſan*, are ſure to be victorious. The Skill of the General ſeems to lie chiefly in managing his Bulls; who never charge each other, but ſpend their whole Rage upon the Men, who have, it ſeems, no Dogs of *Engliſh* Breed to play againſt them, or this Stratagem would be of little Service: But I ſhould have obſerved, that as the Battle always begins with horrid Cries and Noiſe, which, perhaps, ſupplies the Place of Drums and Trumpets; ſo the Victors inſult with no leſs Noiſe over the conquered Enemy, killing all that fall into their Hands: But they ſeldom fight more than one Battle, ſome neighbouring Power uſually interpoſing to make up the Quarrel; and of late the *Dutch* perform this good Office, between ſuch Nations as lie near their Settlements. From their Wars with each other, I naturally proceed to their Wars with Wild Beaſts, with which their Country abounds more than any other: Theſe People, it ſeems, eſteem it a much greater Honour, to have killed one of theſe Foes to Mankind, than an Enemy of their own Species. CAFFRARIA.

THERE are Inſtances of a *Hottento*'s engaging ſingly with the fierceſt Wild Beaſts, and killing them; but uſually the whole Kraal, or Village, aſſemble when a Wild Beaſt is diſcovered in their Neighbourhood, and dividing themſelves in ſmall Parties, endeavour to ſurround him. Having found their Enemy, they uſually ſet up a great Cry, at which the frighted Animal endeavours to break through and eſcape them: If it prove to be a Rhinoceros, an Elk, or an Elephant, they throw their Launces at him, Darts and Arrows being too weak to pierce through their thick Hides: If the Beaſt be not killed at the firſt Diſcharge, they repeat the Attack, and load him with their Spears; and as he runs with all his Rage at the Perſons who wound him, thoſe in his Rear follow him cloſe, and ply him with their Spears, on whom he turns again, but is overpowered by his numerous Enemies, who conſtantly return to their Charge, when his Back is towards them, and ſcarce ever fail of bringing the Creature down, before he has taken his Revenge

on

CAFFRARIA. on any of them: How hazardous ſoever ſuch an Engagement may appear to an *European*, theſe People make it their Sport; and have this Advantage, that they are exceeding ſwift of Foot, and ſcarce ever miſs the Mark they aim at with their Spears: If one of them is preſſed by the Brute, he is ſure to be relieved by his Companions, who never quit the Field till the Beaſt is killed, or makes his Eſcape: Though they ſometimes dexterouſly avoid the Adverſary, they immediately return to the Charge, ſubduing the fierceſt either by Stratagem or Force.

IN the attacking a Lion, a Leopard, or a Tyger, their Darts and Arrows are of Service to them; and therefore, they begin their Engagements at a greater Diſtance, than when they charge an Elephant or a Rhinoceros, and the Creature has a Wood of Darts and Arrows upon his Back before he can approach his Enemies, which makes him fret and rage and fly at them with the greateſt Fury; but thoſe he attacks, nimbly avoid his Paws, while others purſue him, and finiſh the Conqueſt with their Spears. Sometimes a Lion takes to his Heels with Abundance of poiſoned Darts and Arrows in his Fleſh; but the Poiſon beginning to operate, he ſoon falls and becomes a Prey to thoſe he would have preyed upon.

THE Elephant, the Rhinoceros, and the Elk, are frequently taken in Traps or Pitfalls, without any Manner of Hazard. The Elephants are obſerved to go in great Companies to water, following in a File one after another, and uſually take the ſame Road till they are diſturbed: The *Hottentots*, therefore, dig Pits in their Paths about eight Feet deep, and four or five over; in which they fix ſharp Stakes pointed with Iron, and then cover the Pit with ſmall Sticks and Turf, ſo as it is not diſcernible; and as theſe Animals keep in one Track, frequently one or other of them falls with his Fore-Feet into the Pit, and the Stake pierces his Body; the more he ſtruggles, the deeper the Weight of his monſtrous Body fixes him on the Stake. When the reſt of the Herd obſerve the Misfortune of their Companion, and find he cannot diſengage himſelf, they immediately abandon him: Whereupon, the *Hottentots*, who lie concealed in Expectation of the Succeſs of their Stratagem, approach the wounded Beaſt, ſtab him with their Spears, and cut his largeſt Veins, ſo that he ſoon expires; whereupon they cut him to Pieces, and carrying the Fleſh Home, feaſt upon it as long as it laſts: His Teeth they make into Rings for their Arms, and when they have any Ivory to ſpare, diſpoſe of it to the *Europeans*. The Rhinoceros and Elk are frequently taken in Pitfalls, as Elephants are. CAFFRARIA.

THE *Hottentot* who kills any of theſe, or a Lion, or Leopard, or Tyger ſingly, has the higheſt Honour conferred upon him, and ſome Privileges, which belong only to ſuch intrepid Heroes. At his Return from this hazardous and important Service, the Men of the Kraal depute one of the Seniors to congratulate him on his Victory, and deſire that he will honour them with his Preſence; whereupon he follows the old Deputy to the Aſſembly, whom he finds, according to Cuſtom, ſitting upon his Heels in a Circle; and a Mat of Diſtinction being laid for him in the Center, he ſets himſelf down upon it: After which, the old Deputy piſſes plentifully upon him, which the Hero rubs in with great Eagerneſs, having firſt ſcratched the Greaſe off his Skin with his Nails; the Deputy all the while pronouncing ſome Words, unintelligible to any but themſelves. After this they light a Pipe of Tobacco, which they ſmoke and hand one to another till there remain nothing but Aſhes in the Pipe, and theſe the old Deputy ſtrews over the gallant Man, who rubs them in, as they fall upon him, not ſuffering the leaſt Duſt to be loſt. After which, his Neighbours having ſeverally congratulated him on his Advancement to the high Honour, they diſperſe, and go to their reſpective Tents. The Conqueror, afterwards, faſtens the Bladder of the furous Beaſt he has killed to his Hair; and is, from that Time, by every one, eſteemed a brave Man, and a Benefactor to his Country.

CAFFRARIA.

BEING retired to his Tent, his Neighbours ſeem to vye which of them ſhall oblige him moſt, and are for the next three Days, continually ſending him one delicious Morſel or other; nor do they call upon him to perform Duty during that Time, but ſuffer him to indulge his Eaſe: But what is ſtill more unaccountable, his Wife, or Wives, (for he may have more than one) are not allowed to come near him for three Days after this Honour is conferred on him; but they are forced to ramble about the Fields, and to keep to a ſpare Diet, leſt they ſhould, as Mr. *Kolben* ſurmizes, tempt the Huſbands to their Embraces: But on the third Day in the Evening, we are told, the Women return to the Tent, are received with the utmoſt Joy and Tenderneſs; mutual Congratulations paſs between them; a fat Sheep is killed, and their Neighbours invited to the Feaſt, where the Proweſs of the Hero, and the Honour he has obtained, are the chief Subject of their Converſation.

THERE is ſcarce any Wild Beaſt, but the Fleſh is good Eating, if it be not killed with poiſoned Weapons; but the Tyger is the moſt delicious Morſel; and as the whole Kraal partake of the Feaſt, the Perſon who kills him meets with a double Share of Praiſe, as he both rids the Country of an Enemy, and pleaſes their Palates. Mr. *Kolben* relates, that he has himſelf eaten of the Fleſh of a Tyger, and that it exceeds any Veal in the World. But to return to the Field Sports of the *Hottentots*: When they hunt a Deer, a Wild-Goat, or a Hare, they go ſingly, or but two or three in Company, armed only with a Dart or two, and ſeldom miſs the Game they throw at; yet, as has been obſerved already, ſo long as they have any Manner of Food left, if it be but the raw Hides of Cattle, or Shoe-Soles, they will hardly be perſuaded to ſtir to get more; though it is true, when they apprehend their Cattle in Danger from Wild Beaſts, no People are more active, or purſue the Chaſe of them with greater Alacrity and Bravery.

The Hottentot-Fiſhing.

FROM Hunting, I proceed to treat of their Fiſhing; at which, according to *Kolben*, they are very expert; taking Fiſh with Angles, Nets, and Spears; and by groping they get a certain Fiſh called Rock-Fiſh, particularly by groping the Holes of the Rocks near the Shore, when the Tide is out: Theſe are mightily admired by the *Europeans*; but having no Scales, the *Hottentots* will not eat them. CAFFRARIA.

WHEN they throw their Lines into the Sea, *Kolben* pretends, they allure the Fiſh towards the Bait, by whiſtling and other Noiſes; which I ſhall not encourage my Readers to have much Faith in, our Fiſhermen imagining that a Noiſe frights away the Fiſh: However both ſeem to be of Opinion, that Fiſh can hear in the Water; and if this may be depended on, I cannot ſee why Fiſh as well as Serpents, may not be charmed with Muſick, or ſomething like it. Certain it is, the Snakes in the *Eaſt-Indies* will riſe up and dance to the Voice of a Girl, and the Muſick of a very ill Inſtrument. But ſtill, I muſt confeſs, I am in doubt, whether Fiſh can hear in the Water; and if they can, whether they may be charmed with Sounds of any Kind.

Their Way of Swimming.

BUT the Manner of the *Hottentot*'s Swimming, is as particular as his Fiſhing; for he ſtands upright in the Sea, and rather walks and treads the Water, than ſwims upon it, his Head, Neck, and Shoulders, being quite above the Waves, as well as his Arms, and yet they move faſter in the Water than any *European* can; even in a Storm, when the Waves run high, they will venture into the Sea, riſing and falling with the Waves like a Cork. However, it is obſerved by my Author, that before they venture either into the Sea, or a River, they mutter ſomething to themſelves, which he ſuppoſes to be a ſhort Prayer, adding, that when they have put up their Fiſh in Skins, they will ſwim, or rather walk with a great Load of them upon their Heads, through the Waves to the Shore.

Their Marriages.

THE next Thing I ſhall conſider is the Marriages of the *Hottentots*; and it ſeems, every young Fellow has ſuch Regard to the Advice of his Father, (or rather the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Country require it) that he always conſults the old Man



before

BRITISH
26 SEP 60
MUSEUM

Plate 204. N°. 116. Vol. 2. p. 415.

CAFFRARIA. before he enters into a Treaty with his Miſtreſs; and if he approves the Match, the Father and Son, in the firſt Place, pay a Viſit to the Father of the Damſel, with whom having ſmoaked, and talked of indifferent Things for ſome Time, the Father of the Lover opens the Matter to the Virgin's Father; who having conſulted his Wife, returns an Anſwer immediately to the Propoſal: If it be rejected, the Lover and his Father retire without more Words; but if the Offer be approved by the old Folks, the Damſel is called, and acquainted, that they have provided a Huſband for her: And ſhe muſt ſubmit to their Determination, unleſs ſhe can hold her Lover at Arms-End, after a Night's ſtruggling. For *Kolben* tells us, where the Parents are agreed, the two young People are put together, and if the Virgin loſes her Maidenhead, ſhe muſt have the young Fellow, though ſhe be never ſo averſe to the Match; but then ſhe is permitted to pinch and ſcratch, and defend herſelf as well as ſhe can; and if ſhe holds out till Morning, the Lover returns without his Miſtreſs, and makes no further Attempts. But if he ſubdues her, ſhe is his Wife to all Intents and Purpoſes, without further Ceremony; and the next Day the Man kills a fat Ox, or more, according to his Circumſtances, for the Wedding-Dinner, and the Entertainment of their Friends, who reſort to them upon the Occaſion, bringing Abundance of good Wiſhes for the Happineſs of the married Couple, as is uſual among politer People. The Ox is no ſooner killed but the Company get each ſome of the Fat, and greaſe themſelves with it from Head to Foot, powdering themſelves afterwards with Buchu; and the Women to add to their Charms, make red Spots, on their black Faces, with red Oker.

THE Entertainment being ready, the Men form a Circle in the Area of the Kraal, (for a large Company cannot ſit within Doors) and the Women form another; the Bridegroom ſitting in the Middle of the Mens Circle, and the Bride in the Center of her own Sex: Then the Prieſt, as *Kolben* calls him, enters the Mens Circle, and piſſes upon the Bridegroom, which the young Man rubs in very joyfully. Then the Prieſt, as he is called, goes to the Ladies Circle, where he does the Bride the ſame Favour: Thus the old Man goes from the Bride to the Bridegroom, till he has exhauſted all his Store; which is another Inſtance of the Modeſty of the *Hottentots*, that *Kolben* cries up ſo much. But to proceed: He affords them a great many good Wiſhes all the Time; as, *That they may live long and happily together; that they may have a Son before the End of the Year; and that he may prove a brave Man, and an expert Huntſman, and the like.* After which, the Meat is ſerved up in Earthen Pots, glazed with Greaſe; and ſome of them having Knives, ſince the *Europeans* came amongſt them, they divide their Meat pretty decently; but more of them make uſe of their Teeth and Claws, pulling it to Pieces, and eating as voraciouſly as ſo many Dogs, having no other Plates or Napkins, than the ſtinking Corners of the Mantles they wear; and Sea-Shells without Handles, uſually ſerve them inſtead of Spoons. CAFFRARIA.

THE *Hottentots* allow of Polygamy; but ſeldom have more than three Wives at a Time; and it ſeems, it is Death to marry, or lie with a firſt or ſecond Couſin, or any near Relation. A Father ſeldom gives his Son more than two or three Cows, and as many Sheep upon his Marriage; and with theſe he muſt make his Way in the World; and I do not find they give more with their Daughters, than a Cow, or a Couple of Sheep: Nor do they leave them, or their younger Sons, any Thing when they die; but all the Children depend upon the eldeſt Brother, and are his Servants, or rather Slaves, when the Father is dead, unleſs the elder Brother enfranchiſe them: Nor has the Mother any Thing to ſubſiſt on, but what her eldeſt Son allows her. As there are no great Fortunes among them, they match purely for Love; an agreeable Companion is all their greateſt Men aim at: Their Chiefs intermarry frequently with the pooreſt Mens Daughters; and a brave Fellow, who has no Fortune, does not deſpair of matching with the Daughter of a Prince. Merit, according

CAFFRARIA

cording to *Kolben*, is much more regarded there, than among the politer Nations.

Divorces allowed.

A WIDOW, who marries a ſecond Time, is obliged to cut off a Joint of one of her Fingers; and ſo for every Huſband ſhe marries after the firſt. Either Man or Woman may be divorced, on ſhewing ſufficient Cauſe before the Captain, and the reſt of the Kraal; the Woman, however, muſt not marry again, though the Man is allowed to marry, and have as many Wives as he pleaſes at the ſame Time.

The Women work to maintain their Huſbands in Idleneſs.

A YOUNG *Hottentot* never is Maſter of a Hut or Tent till he marries, unleſs his Father dies and leaves him one: Therefore the firſt Buſineſs the Bride and Bridegroom apply themſelves to, after their Marriage-Feaſt, is to erect a Tent or Hut of all new Materials, in which Work the Woman has as great a Share as the Man; and this taking them up about a Weeks Time, the new-married Couple are entertained in the mean Time, in the Tents of ſome of their Relations.

WHEN they reſort to their new Apartment, and come to keep Houſe together, the Wife ſeems to have much the greateſt Share of the Trouble of it: She fodders the Cattle, milks them, cuts out the Firing, ſearches every Morning for Roots for their Food, brings them Home, and boils or broils them, while the Drone of a Huſband lies indolently at Home, and will ſcarce give himſelf the Trouble of getting up to eat when the Food is provided for him by the Drudges his Wives. The more of them he has, ſtill the lazier Life he leads, the Care of making Proviſion for the Family being thrown upon them.

HE will, it is ſaid, in his Turn, attend his Cattle in the Field; but expects every one of his Wives ſhould do, at leaſt, as much towards taking Care of them as he does. He will alſo, ſometimes, but very rarely, go a Hunting with the Men of his Kraal, and bring Home a Piece of Veniſon, or a Diſh of Fiſh; but this is not often; and if he is of any Handicraft Trade, he may work at it two or three Hours in a Week, and inſtruct his Children in the Art. He alſo takes upon him to ſell his Cattle, and purchaſe Tobacco, and ſtrong Liquors of the *Dutch*, with neceſſary Tools, Beads, and other Ornaments, for which the *Hottentots* barter away their Cattle: Their Wives are not permitted to intermeddle in the Buſineſs of buying and ſelling, this being the ſole Prerogative of the Man. CAFFRARIA.

IF a Woman brings a live Son into the World, there is great Rejoicing: But the firſt Thing they do with the Child, is to daub it all over with Cow Dung; then they lay it before the Fire, or in the Sun, till the Dung is dried; after which they rub it off, and waſh the Child with the Juice of certain Herbs, laying it in the Sun, or before the Fire again till the Liquor is dried in, after which they anoint the Child from Head to Foot with Butter, or Sheeps Fat melted, which is dried in as the Juice was: And this Cuſtom of anointing their Bodies with Fat, they retain afterwards as long as they live.

They expoſe their Female Children, if they have Twins.

IF the Woman has Twins, and they are Girls, the Man propoſes it to the Kraal, that he may expoſe one of them, either upon Pretence of Poverty, or that his Wife has not Milk for them both; and this they uſually indulge one another in; they do the ſame when they have a Boy or Girl; but always preſerve the Boys, tho' they happen to have two at a Birth. The expoſed Child is carried to a Diſtance from the Kraal; and if they can find a Cave, or Hole in the Earth, that ſome Wild Beaſt has made, they put the Child alive into it; and then, having ſtopped up the Mouth of the Den with Stones or Earth, leave it there to ſtarve: If they cannot meet ſuch a Cavity, they tie the Infant to the lower Bough of a Tree, or leave it in ſome Thicket of Buſhes, where it is frequently deſtroyed by Wild Beaſts.

THEY do not deal thus, however, as has been obſerved, by their Male Children: On the Birth of a Boy, they kill a Bullock; and if they have Twins, two Bullocks; and make an Entertainment for all the Neighbourhood, who congratulate the Parents on their good Fortune; and as with us, the greateſt Rejoicings are on the Birth of the firſt Son.

THEIR expoſed Females, are ſometimes found by the *Dutch*, and taken Care

CAFFRARIA. of, and all imaginable Pains taken, as they grow up, to make Chriſtians of them, and bring them off from the *Hottentot* Cuſtoms; but they no ſooner underſtand of what Extraction they are, than they renounce their Chriſtianity, throw off the *European* Habit, and, running away to ſome *Hottentot* Camp, take the Sheep-Skin Mantle, and conform themſelves to all the Cuſtoms of the People, from whence they are deſcended.

The Religion of the Hottentots.

ON the firſt Diſcovery of this People, and even till within thirty or forty Years paſt, it was much doubted, whether the *Hottentots* had any Religion: Nay, it was ſo confidently affirmed by thoſe who had viſited the *Cape*, that they had none, that moſt of our learned Divines knew not how to deny it; and only anſwered, that they were Monſters in Nature: That, as every other People appeared to have ſome Senſe of God and Religion, ſtamped upon them by Nature, this one Exception ought not to affect that general Maxim: *That God had imprinted the Knowledge of himſelf in the Hearts of all Mankind.* But now we have the fulleſt Evidence, that the *Hottentots* are not an Exception to this general Rule.

*SAAR* relates, that the *Hottentots* acknowledge, they believe there is a God, who made Heaven and Earth.

FATHER *Tachart* affirms, that the moſt ſenſible of the *Hottentots* declared, in a Conference he had with them on their Religion, that they believed there was a God that made Heaven and Earth, and cauſed it to thunder and rain, and who provided them Food and Cloathing.

*BOEVING* ſays, they profeſſed to believe, that, as the Chief of a *Hottentot* Nation preſided over the Captains of the ſeveral Kraals, ſo God was the Supreme Being, and Commander of all inferior Deities. But *Kolben*, who has taken moſt indefatigable Pains to be acquainted with their Principles, travelled from Nation to Nation, and continued many Years among the *Hottentots*, with a View of making Diſcoveries, and particularly to underſtand what Religion the People had, aſſures us, that they believe a Supreme Being, Creator of Heaven and Earth, and of all Things therein, the Governor of the World, through whoſe Omnipotence all Things live and move: And that this Being is endowed with incomprehenſible Attributes and Perfections; ſtyling him, *Gounja Gounja*, or *Gounja Ticquoa*, *God of Gods*: That he is good, and does no Body any Hurt, and dwells far above the Moon. And yet it ſeems agreed, that they pay no Divine Worſhip to this Supreme God, though they worſhip ſeveral ſubordinate Deities; which *Kolben* demanding the Reaſon of, they anſwered, that their firſt Parents greviouſly offended the Supreme God; and he thereupon curſed them, and all their Poſterity with Hardneſs of Heart; ſo that they now know little of him, and have leſs Inclination to ſerve him: This Tradition he again and again aſſures us the *Hottentots* have; and that he has given it us without the leaſt Addition or Improvement of his own. But, however they have diſuſed the Worſhip of the Supreme Being, it ſeems they adore the Moon. Father *Tachart* ſays, that, on the Appearance of the Moon, they aſſemble in great Numbers, and dance in Circles, clapping their Hands, crying and raving (as the *Europeans* at firſt termed it) all Night long. They throw themſelves into ſurprizing Diſtortions of Body, ſtare wildly towards Heaven, extend every Feature, and croſs their Foreheads with a red Stone: And theſe, ſays *Kolben*, are certainly Acts of Religion, though he acknowledges the *Hottentots* have frequently denied it; which, he ſays, proceeded from the *Europeans* laughing at them, when they ſaw them in theſe Ecſtacies. They denied it to *Boeving*, and often to himſelf; but they have ſeriouſly acknowledged at other Times, that theſe Dancings and Howlings are religious Honours and Invocations of the Moon, whom they call *Gounja*; whereas they call the Supreme Being, *Gounja Gounja*, or *Gounja Ticquoa*; *the God of Gods*. The Moon they hold is an inferior viſible God, and the Repreſentative of the high and inviſible: That the Moon has the Direction of the Weather; and therefore they pray to her when it is unſeaſonable: They never fail

CAFFRARIA.

They worſhip the Moon.

CAFFRARIA.

fail to aſſemble and worſhip this Planet at the New and Full-Moon, let the Weather be never ſo bad; and though they diſtort their Bodies, grin, and put on very frightful Looks, crying and howling in a terrible Manner, yet they have ſome Expreſſions that ſhew their Veneration and Dependance on this inferior Deity; as *Mutſchi atze, I ſalute you; you are welcome: Cheraqua kaka chori Ounqua, Grant us Paſture for our Cattle and Plenty of Milk.* Theſe, and other Prayers to the Moon, they repeat frequently, dancing and clapping their Hands all the while; and, at the End of every Dance, crying, *Ho, ho, ho, ho!* raiſing and falling their Voices, and uſing Abundance of odd Geſtures, that appear ridiculous to *European* Spectators; and which, no Doubt, made them at firſt, before they knew any Thing of their Language, conclude, that this could not be the Effect of Devotion, eſpecially when the People themſelves told them, it was not an Act of Religion, but only intended for their Diverſion. But to return:

THEY continue thus ſhouting, ſinging, and dancing, with Proſtrations on the Earth, the whole Night, and even Part of the next Day, with ſome ſhort Intervals, never reſting, unleſs they are quite ſpent with the Violence of the Action; and then they ſquat down upon their Heels, holding their Heads between their Hands, and reſting their Elbows on their Knees; and, after a little Time, they ſtart up again, and fall to ſinging and dancing in a Circle as before, with all their Might.

They worſhip a Fly.

THE *Hottentots* alſo adore a Fly about the Bigneſs of a Hornet: Whenever they ſee this Inſect approach their Kraal, they all aſſemble about it, and ſing and dance round it while it remains there, ſtrewing over it the Powder of *Buchu*, by Botaniſts called Spiræam; which, when it is dried and pulverized, they always powder themſelves with it at Feſtivals. They ſtrew the ſame Powder alſo over the Tops of their Tents, and over the whole Area of the Kraal, as a Teſtimony of their Veneration for the adored Fly. They ſacrifice alſo two Sheep as a Thankſgiving for the Favour ſhewn their Kraal, believing they ſhall certainly proſper after ſuch a Viſit: And, if this Inſect happens to light upon a Tent, they look upon the Owner of it for the future as a Saint, and pay him more than uſual Reſpect. The beſt Ox of the Kraal alſo is immediately ſacrificed, to teſtify their Gratitude to the little winged Deity, and to honour the Saint he has been pleaſed thus to diſtinguiſh: To whom the Entrails of the Beaſt, the choiceſt Morſel in their Opinion, with the Fat and the Caul, is preſented; and the Caul being twiſted like a Rope, the Saint ever after wears it like a Collar about his Neck, Day and Night, till it putrifies and rots off; and the Saint only feaſts upon the Entrails of the Beaſt, while the reſt of the Kraal feed upon the Joints, that are not in ſo high Eſteem among them: With the Fat of the Sacrifice alſo the Saint anoints his Body from Time to Time, till it is all ſpent; and, if the Fly lights upon a Woman, ſhe is no leſs reverenced by the Neighbourhood, and entitled to the like Privileges.

CAFFRARIA.

They worſhip departed Saints and Heroes.

THE *Hottentots* alſo pay a Sort of Religious Worſhip to the Souls of departed Saints and Heroes: They conſecrate Fields, Mountains, Woods and Rivers to their Memory; and when, at any Time, they happen to paſs by ſuch conſecrated Ground, they put up a ſhort Prayer to the ſubordinate Deity of the Place, and ſometimes dance round, and clap their Hands, as they do in their Adorations of the Moon.

BUT this People, it ſeems, do not only pay Divine Honours to good but evil Demons: They worſhip, as the Natives of the *Eaſt-Indies* do, a powerful Evil Spirit, whom they believe the Author of all the Calamities in Life; and who has nothing good or gracious in his Compoſition, but rather delights in the Miſeries of Mankind: And this Being, or Evil Genius they worſhip, and ſacrifice Sheep and Oxen to, that he may do them no Miſchief; and the *Indians*, in like Manner, perform a ſolemn Sacrifice once a Year to this Enemy of Mankind, at which the whole Nation aſſiſts, under an Apprehenſion that ſome great Evil will befal them, if they neglect it.

THE

CAFFRARIA.

THE *Hollanders* have ſent ſeveral Reverend Divines to the *Cape* as Miſſionaries, who have ſpared no Pains to bring the *Hottentots* off from their Idolatry, and induce them to embrace Chriſtianity. But no Motives whatever, whether thoſe relating to this or another State, have yet been able to make the leaſt Impreſſion on any one of them: They hold faſt and hug their ancient Superſtitions, and will hear of no other Religion; which, with me, is a great Argument, that they have a Religion or Superſtition of their own; for were they governed only by ſecular Motives, and had no Notion of God or Providence, why ſhould they not accept the Rewards the *Dutch* offer, and importune them to accept of on their embracing Chriſtianity? And I am apt to think, that the Reaſon they neither imitate the *Europeans* in their Buildings, Planting or Cloathing, is, becauſe they imagine themſelves to be religiouſly obliged to follow the Cuſtoms of their Anceſtors: And that, if they ſhould deviate from them in the leaſt of theſe Matters, it might make Way for a total Change of their Religion and Manners, which they cannot think of without Abhorrence.

THEY have Feſtivals, and kill Sacrifices alſo upon many other Occaſions; as on obtaining a Victory over Wild Beaſts or Men, on their Recovery from a Fit of Sickneſs, and the like.

WHEN the Father of a Family is become perfectly uſeleſs and ſuperannuated, he is obliged to aſſign over his Stock of Cattle, and every Thing elſe he has in the World, to his eldeſt Son; and, in Default of Sons, to his next Heir Male: After which the Heir erects a Tent or Hut in ſome unfrequented Place, a good Diſtance from the Kraal, or Camp he belongs to; and, having aſſembled the Men of the Kraal, acquaints them with the Condition of his ſuperannuated Relation, and deſires their Conſent to expoſe him in the diſtant Hut; to which the Kraal ſcarce ever refuſe their Conſent. Whereupon a Day being appointed to carry the old Man to the ſolitary Tent, the Heir kills an Ox, and two or three Sheep, and invites the whole Village to feaſt, and be merry with him; and, at the End of the Entertainment, all the Neighbourhood come and take a formal Leave of the old Wretch, thus condemned to be ſtarved or devoured by Wild Beaſts. CAFFRARIA.

Their Funerals.

WHEN a Perſon dies a natural Death, he is immediately bundled up, Neck and Heels together, in his Sheep-Skin Mantle, exceeding cloſe, ſo that no Part of the Corpſe appears: Then the Captain of the Kraal, with ſome of the Seniors, ſearch the neighbouring Country for ſome Cavity in a Rock, or the Den of a Wild Beaſt, to bury it in, never digging a Grave, if they can find one of theſe within a moderate Diſtance. After which, the whole Kraal, Men and Women, prepare to attend the Corpſe, ſeldom permitting it to remain above Ground more than ſix Hours.

The Management of their Cattle.

THE Wealth of a *Hottentot* conſiſts in the Number of his Cattle. They have no Encloſures; nor has any ſingle Man a Property in any particular Lands, but the whole Country is one great Common. Between Six and Seven every Morning therefore, after the Women have milked their Cows, four or five Men of the Kraal (for they take the Trouble of it alternately) drive the Cattle to the beſt Paſture they can find in the Neighbourhood, and there guard them all Day againſt the Attack of Wild Beaſts, bringing them Home again between Five and Six in the Evening: As their Camp or Kraal is of a round Figure, and their Tents ſtand cloſe together, there is only one narrow Paſſage, through which they let in their Sheep, and lodge them in the Area of the Kraal all Night. They have alſo a Hut in the Middle of the Kraal for their Calves and Lambs. As for their Oxen, and large Cattle, theſe are faſtened to their Tents on the Outſide of the Kraal, and their Dogs are turned out to give Notice of the Approach of Wild Beaſts; and, indeed, the Cattle themſelves, it is ſaid, are ſoon ſenſible if a Wild Beaſt approaches the Kraal, and, long before he comes at them, will fall a lowing, and making a mighty Noiſe and Buſtle, and alarm their Maſters frequently Time enough to come out to their Reſcue; for a *Hottentot* is ſo far

CAFFRARIA. far from flying from theſe terrible Animals, that be it Lion, Tyger, or Leopard, they all immediately run to their Arms, and plant themſelves between the Cattle and the Enemy; and, if they happen to have any of their Cattle carried away, they all purſue the Wild Beaſt, and generally make him pay for the Robbery with his Life, being ſo ſwift of Foot that few Animals can eſcape them, eſpecially with their Prey.

They ſerve the Dutch.

WHEN a *Hottentot* has no Cattle, he uſually lets himſelf to one of his Countrymen, or to a *Dutchman*, till he gets Money enough to buy a Cow, or two or three Sheep; but they chuſe rather to ſerve *Europeans* than their own People, becauſe they can have a daily Supply of Tobacco, and now and then a Draught of Wine, or a Dram from them; and beſides, their Wages are rather better than what they can get at Home: And, notwithſtanding their natural Sloth, it is ſaid, they make very diligent and faithful Servants during the Time they contract for. Though they are extremely fond of Wine and Tobacco, you may ſafely truſt it in their Hands; they will not touch any Thing committed to their Care; nor do they, if we may credit the *Dutch*, want a Capacity for almoſt any Buſineſs. This alſo is ſufficiently evident from the Handicraft Trades amongſt them.

Their Mechanicks.

THEIR Smiths do not only faſhion their Iron, but melt it from the Ore: They find Plenty of Iron Stones in ſeveral Parts of their Country; and having got a Heap of theſe, they put them into a Hole in the Ground, heated and prepared for their Purpoſe: Then they make a Fire over the Stones, which they ſupply with Fuel, and keep up till the Iron melts; and then it runs into another Hole, which they make for a Receiver, a little lower then the firſt: As ſoon as the Iron in the Receiver is cold, they break it in Pieces with Stones; and heating the Pieces again in other Fires, beat them with Stones, till they ſhape them into the Heads of Launces, Darts, Arrows, and Bows, and ſuch Weapons as they uſe; for they ſcarce ever form any other Utenſils, but Arms of this Metal: They get the hardeſt flat Stone, according to Monſieur *Vogel*, and, laying the Iron upon it, as upon an Anvil, beat it with another round Stone, which ſerves them for a Hammer; then they grind it upon the flat Stone, and poliſh it as nicely as any *European* Artificer could do with all his Tools: They have ſome Copper-Ore too, which they melt in like Manner; but they make only Toys and Ornaments for their Dreſs of this Metal: Nor, indeed, do they ever work in Iron, but when they want Weapons. They would never labour, if their Neceſſities did not ſometimes compel them to it: But, when they do, no People work harder, or more indefatigably; for they never leave a Piece of Work, till they have finiſhed it. CAFFRARIA.

The Trafick of the Hottentots.

THEIR Trafick is very inconſiderable; as they have no Money amongſt them, they truck and barter one Thing for another. The poor *Hottentots* ſometimes employ themſelves in making Arms, *viz.* Bows and Arrows, Launces and Darts, bartering them with the Rich for Cattle to begin the World with: Others get Elephants Teeth; and what they do not uſe in making Rings and Ornaments for themſelves, are generally diſpoſed of, to the *Portugueſe* and other *Europeans*, who touch at *Terra del Natal*, and other Parts of the Eaſtern or Weſtern Coaſt. The *Hottentots* ſell very few Teeth to the *Dutch*; though it is manifeſt they kill Abundance of Elephants: They ſupply the *Hollanders*, however, with Cattle, and take Wine, Brandy or Tobacco in Return.

The Cape Towns.

THE chief Town at the *Cape*, belonging to the *Dutch*, extends itſelf from the Sea-Shore, along the *Table Valley*, to the Company's Garden, containing between two and three Hundred handſome Houſes, regularly laid out into ſpacious Streets, with Courts before them, and large Gardens behind them. The Houſes are built of Stone, but thatched, and ſeldom more than one Story high; the ſtormy Weather they are ſubject to, obliging them to build low, and to thatch moſt of their Houſes inſtead of tiling them, that they be not knocked on the Head with the Tiles as they go about the Streets; and as it is, when the Winds ſet in Eaſterly, they uſually receive ſome

CAFFRARIA. Damage: The *Dutch* give all imaginable Encouragement to their Subjects to build here, allowing any Perſon that deſires it, Ground ſufficient to build upon, and for Yards and Gardens, either adjoining to the Town or in the Country; but, when ſuch Houſes are ſold, the Government reſerves a Ground-Rent of a tenth or twentieth Penny, according to the Condition they are in; and of Corn-Fields, Vineyards and Paſture-Ground, the Government reſerves a tenth Part of the Produce, or the Value thereof in Money.

AT a little Diſtance from the Town, in the ſame Valley, the *Dutch* have a Fort or Citadel, built of Stone in Form of a Pentagon, which defends the Landing-Place. The Soldiers in Gariſon are about 200 Men; and here the Governor and the principal Officers of the Company have their reſpective Apartments, and there are very large commodious Store-Houſes belonging to the Government. The Company have between five and ſix Hundred Officers and Servants at the *Cape*, beſides Slaves, which are near 600 more: The laſt are lodged in a large Building in the Town, which is divided into two Wards, one for the Men, and the other for the Women; and, adjoining to it, is a Priſon for the Lewd and Diſſolute, who are kept to hard Labour, as in *Holland*.

THEIR Church, at the *Cape*, is a handſome ſpacious Edifice, but perfectly plain, without any Manner of Ornament on the Inſide or Outſide; and both Church and Steeple are thatched for the ſame Reaſon, I preſume, as the Houſes in the Town are; they have no Seats, as in our Churches, only Forms; and, when the Sacrament of the Lord's-Supper is adminiſtred, a large Table is placed before the Pulpit, and they ſit round it, and, in that Poſture, receive the Elements.

THEY have a fine Hoſpital here, whither they ſend the ſick Seamen that arrive in their Fleets going to and from *India*; of whom there are not leſs than 100, or 150 frequently in one Fleet: This, and the ſupplying their Ships with freſh Proviſions, are the principal Advantages the *Dutch* yet receive by the Poſſeſſion of the *Cape*, here being no ſecure Harbours, or ſcarce any Thing that deſerves the Name of Merchandize beſides Proviſions. CAFFRARIA.

BUT what is the moſt admired of any Thing at the *Cape*, is the Company's Garden, where they have introduced almoſt all the Fruits and Flowers that are to be found in *Europe*, *Aſia*, or *America*, and moſt of them are improved, and flouriſh more than they did in their reſpective Climates and Countries from whence they were brought; and the Garden is watered by Springs that fall down from the *Table-Mountain*, juſt above them. The Apples and Pears of *Europe* are planted here, with the Grapes of *Aſia*, as well as thoſe of *Europe*, all of a delicious Flavour. Here are alſo Lemons, Oranges, Citrons, Figs, *Japan* Apples, and an infinite Variety of other Fruits, all excellent in their Kind.

AT a little Diſtance from the Town are ſeveral beautiful Country Seats, Vineyards, and Farms, extending far into the Country; beſides which, there are two other great Colonies, or Settlements, the one called *the Stellenboſt* Colony, and the other *the Drakenſteih* and *Waveren* Colony, taking up a vaſt Tract of Land, upwards of 100 Miles, perhaps near 200, to the Northward and Eaſtward of the *Cape*, but intermixed with the *Hottentot* Nations, who ſtill graze their Cattle upon ſuch Lands as are not encloſed and cultivated by the *Dutch*.

The Company's Slaves there.

THE Company uſually fetch the Slaves they employ at the *Cape* from the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, which lies a little to the Eaſtward of the Continent of *Africa*. The *Dutch* repreſent them as a perverſe, ſtubborn Generation, that are not to be dealt with but by the ſevereſt Diſcipline and Puniſhments: Certain it is, their Maſters uſe them as if they were the worſt of the Human Species. *Kolben* relates, that ſome of theſe Slaves running away when he was there, the Ringleaders were taken and broken alive upon the Wheel; and yet they ſhewed no Manner of Concern, or uttered a ſingle Groan at their Execution: That after their Bones were ſhattered to Pieces, by the Blows of the Executioner, they were taken alive from that Wheel,

CAFFRARIA. and ſtretched upon another, where they continued alive a conſiderable Time, and yet never cried out or murmured in this exquiſite Torture to the laſt.

ANOTHER of theſe *Madagaſcar* Slaves was condemned to be roaſted alive, for attempting to burn his Maſter's Houſe; which was executed on him in this Manner: He was chained to a Poſt, after which a great Fire was made round about him, and he run round the Poſt, till, being almoſt roaſted by the ſcorching Heat of the Flames, he dropped down, crying out in *Portugueſe*, *Dios mio Pay*, *O God my Father*, and ſoon after died, without making any other Complaint.

IN the Company's Garden are found the moſt delicious Fruits of *Aſia* and *Europe* growing within Squares of Bay-Hedges, ſo high and thick, that the Storms coming off the Ocean can prejudice them but little; and theſe Hedges afford a moſt refreſhing Shade in the hot Seaſon. In this Garden alſo is a fine Grove of Cheſnut-Trees that the Sun cannot penetrate, and ſecured againſt the bluſtering Winds that infeſt this Shore. Here alſo we meet with Peaches, Pomegranates, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, with the Apples and Pears of *Europe* intermixed, all excellent in their Kind; and here we ſee the Crimſon *Japan* Apples, which intermixed with the green Leaves, appear exceeding beautiful. They have great Variety of Figs, that grow upon a Plant which dies as ſoon as the Fruit comes to Maturity, and next Year a new Plant ariſes from the ſame Root: It has no Stock, but the Leaves, which are ſeven Ells long, and about half as broad, twine round each other, and form a Kind of Barrel inſtead of a Stock: The Figs are blue and large. Here alſo grows the *Indian* Guavas, perfectly round, and of the Bigneſs of a Crab-Apple: It is a moſt delicious, wholeſome Fruit, covered with a tender green Skin, and within full of Seeds, which alone are a Remedy againſt the Flux, the reigning Diſeaſe of hot Countries.

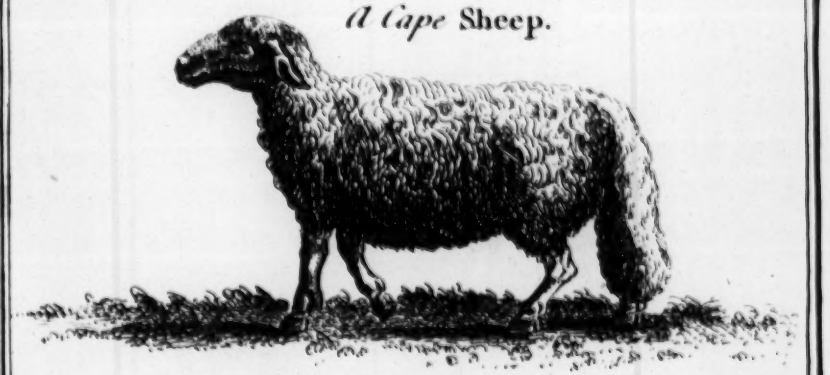
THEIR Wild Beaſts are, the Lion, Tyger, Elephant, Rhinoceros, *&c.* and they have Wild Dogs not unlike *Engliſh* Hounds, that hunt in Packs near the *Cape* without a Huntſman, or any Thing to direct them but their Appetites, chaſing almoſt every Thing that falls in their Way; even Lions and Tygers are ſometimes attacked by them, and over-powered by their Numbers: They will hurt no Man, and Travellers are very glad to ſee them, being aſſured there are no Wild Beaſts near the Place where they are. Both the *Dutch* and the *Hottentots* follow theſe Dogs, when they ſee them chaſing their Prey, which when they have run down, they will ſuffer any Man to take it from them, without ſnarling: The Fleſh the *Hottentots* get by this Means they eat, and the *Dutch* ſalt it up, and give it to their Slaves. But as much Friends as theſe Dogs are to Men, they kill greater Numbers of their Sheep than any other Wild Animals, if the Shepherds happen to be out of the Way. *Kolben* relates, he has known them worry above fourſcore at a Time; though they do not, perhaps, eat up more than five or ſix. CAFFRARIA.

THE *European* Aſſes are common at the *Cape*; but there is another Wild Animal, which goes by the Name of an Aſs, which has nothing like that Creature but his long Ears; for he is a well-made, beautiful, lively Beaſt, of the Size of an ordinary Saddle-Horſe; his Hair ſoft and ſleek, and there runs on the Ridge of his Back a black Streak, from his Mane to his Tail; and from the Ridge of his Back down to his Belly, falls ſeveral Streaks of various Colours, forming ſo many Circles: His Head, Ears, Mane and Tail alſo have Streaks of White and Brown, and he is thought to exceed a Horſe in Swiftneſs: Such of them as are taken alive, are ſold at an extravagant Price: But there is no Inſtance of their being broke for the Saddle, or for any other Uſe; it is their Beauty, and the Difficulty of taking them alive, that makes them ſo much valued.

THE *Caffries*, upon the Weſtern Coaſt, lie between the *Hottentots* on the South, and the *Portugueſe* Colonies, in *Congo*, on the North; including the Country of *Mataman* or *Matapan*, and extend to the ſixteenth Degree of South Latitude:

Animals *from* Kolben.

*A Cape* Sheep.



Tiger Wolf

Muſk Cat

*Plate 206, N°116, Vol. 2, p. 422.*

BRITISH
26 SEC 0
MUSEUM

Plate 205. N°116. Vol. 2. p. 422.

BRITISH
268.b.50
MUSEUM

CAFFRARIA. titude: This is all a deſart uninhabited Coaſt, where no *European* Nation has yet found it worth their while to ſettle Colonies, or even Factories, producing no Article fit for Commerce, or even neceſſary Proviſions; and conſequently, we can know no more of this Coaſt, than the Defects already mentioned. And as for the Inland Countries of *Monomotapa* and *Monomuegi*, &c. which lie between the Eaſtern and Weſtern Coaſt, and have the *Hottentots* on the South, and the *Upper Ethiopia* on the North; all that we know of them is, that the Natives are Pagan Negroes, and ſometimes bring their Gold and Elephants Teeth to theſe Countries that border upon the Sea; and that the Natives of the South-Eaſt of *Africa*, purchaſe theſe Goods of Inland People, and barter them again with the *Europeans* for Spirits, Cloathing, Arms, Ammunition, Utenſils, Toys, *&c.*

Act for proving the rican ade.

*An Act for extending and improving the Trade to Africa*, 23 George II. *The Preamble whereof ſets forth*, That this Trade being very advantagious to *Great-Britain*, and neceſſary for the ſupplying the Plantations and Colonies belonging thereto, with a ſufficient Number of Negroes at reaſonable Rates, ought for that Purpoſe, to be free and open to all his Majeſty's Subjects: It is therefore enacted, That it ſhall be lawful for all the King's Subjects to trade to and from any Place in *Africa*, between the Port of *Sally* in *South Barbary* and the *Cape of Good Hope*, without any Reſtraint whatſoever, ſave as is therein after expreſſed: That all his Majeſty's Subjects, who ſhall trade to and from *Africa* between *Cape Blanco*, and the *Cape of Good Hope*, ſhall for ever hereafter be deemed a Body Corporate, and Politick, in Name and in Deed, by the Name of *The Company of Merchants trading to* Africa, and by the ſame Name, ſhall have perpetual Succeſſion, and a Common Seal; and may ſue and be ſued, and do any other Act, which any Body Corporate or Politick, as ſuch, may lawfully do: And that all the *Britiſh* Forts, Settlements, and Factories on the Coaſt of *Africa*, beginning at *Cape Blanco*, and extending from thence to the *Cape of Good Hope* inclusive, and all other the Regions, Ports, Rivers, and Places, and the Iſlands adjacent to, and comprehended within the ſaid Limits, which are now claimed by, or in Poſſeſſion of the Royal *African* Company of *England*, or which may hereafter be in the Poſſeſſion of the Company hereby eſtabliſhed, ſhall, from the paſſing of an Act for diveſting the *African* Company of their Charter, Forts, and all other their Property on the Coaſt of *Africa*, their Goods and Merchandizes only excepted, be abſolutely veſted in the new Company eſtabliſhed by this Act, and their Succeſſors, to the Intent, that the ſaid Forts, Settlements, and Premiſes, ſhall be employed only for the Protection, Encouragement, and Defence of the ſaid Trade; but that the Company eſtabliſhed by this Act, ſhall not trade to or from *Africa*, in their Corporate or Joint Capacity; nor ſhall they have any Joint or Transferrable Stock; nor ſhall they borrow Money on their Common Seal.

The Forts veſted in a new Company.

THAT the Direction and Management of the Affairs of the new Company ſhall be by a Committee of nine Perſons, to be choſen annually, who are to meet as often as ſhall be neceſſary, at ſome Place in the City of *London*; and the ſaid Committee, or any five of them, or the Majority of them aſſembled, ſhall from and after the paſſing ſuch Act for the diveſting the *African* Company of their Charter, *&c.* or before, ſo far as the *African* Company ſhall conſent thereto, have full Power to make Orders for the Governing and Improving the Forts and Factories which are or ſhall be built, within the Limits aforeſaid, and to appoint Governors, Deputy Governors, or any other Officers, Civil or Military, and to remove and diſplace them when they ſhall ſee fit; and to make Orders and Regulations for the better Government of the ſaid Officers and Servants abroad, and to take Security for their good Behaviour, and Obedience for the Regulations eſtabliſhed by this Act, and to ſuch as the Committee ſhall from Time to Time make; ſo as no Orders or Regulations made by the Committee,

CAFFRARIA.

mittee, ſhall lay any Reſtraint whatſoever on the Trade or Traders, contrary to the Intent of this Act.

Forty Shillings paid for Admiſſion.

THE Traders, or Perſons intending to trade, to or from *Africa*, who ſhall on or before the 30th of *June*, 1750, have paid into the Hands of the Chamberlain of the City of *London* 40 *s.* each for their Admittance into the Freedom of the ſaid Company, are empowered to meet on the 10th of *July*, 1750, in the *Guildhall* of the ſaid City, and chuſe three Perſons: And ſuch as ſhall on or before the ſaid 30th of *June*, have paid into the Hands of the Clerk of the Merchants-Hall in the City of *Briſtol* the like Sum of 40 *s.* are empowered to meet on the 10th of *July*, in ſome convenient Place in the City of *Briſtol*, and chuſe three other Perſons: And ſuch as ſhall on or before the ſaid 30th of *June*, have paid into the Hands of the Town-Clerk of *Liverpool*, the like Sum of 40 *s.* are empowered to meet on the ſaid 10th of *July*, in the Town-Hall of *Liverpool*, and chuſe three other Perſons; and the nine Perſons ſo choſen, ſhall be the firſt Annual Committee, and ſhall continue in their Office for one Year, and until others ſhall be choſen in their Room. In all future Elections, the Committee ſhall be nominated on the 3d of *July*, in every Year, in Manner following, *viz.* Three ſhall be nominated by the Freemen of the ſaid Company, admitted in *London*, who ſhall aſſemble for that Purpoſe at *London*; three by the Freemen, admitted into the ſaid Company in *Briſtol*, who ſhall aſſemble for that Purpoſe at *Briſtol*; and three by the Freemen of the ſaid Company admitted in *Liverpool*, who ſhall aſſemble for that Purpoſe at *Liverpool*.

THE Freemen of the ſaid Company, in any of the ſaid Cities and Towns reſpectively, may chuſe other Committee-Men in the Place of thoſe that ſhall happen to die, be removed, or refuſe to act; and ten Days previous Notice ſhall be inſerted in the *London Gazette*, by the Committee, of the Time and Place where ſuch Election is to be had.

SUCH of his Majeſty's Subjects, as ſhall on or before the 30th of *June*, 1750, pay to the Chamberlain of *London*, the Clerk of the Merchants Hall in *Briſtol*, or the Town-Clerk in *Liverpool*, 40 *s.* each, for their Freedom, ſhall be the firſt Members of the ſaid new Company: And from and after the ſaid 30th of *June*, any other of his Majeſty's Subjects, who ſhall trade to or from *Africa*, ſhall be admitted Freemen of the ſaid Company at *London*, *Briſtol*, or *Liverpool*, upon Payment of 40 *s.* each, to ſuch Perſons as the Committee ſhall appoint to receive the ſame. CAFFRARIA.

NO Perſons admitted Freemen after the ſaid 30th of *June*, ſhall vote at the Election of Committee-Men, until one Year after his Admiſſion.

THE Chamberlain of *London*, the Clerk of the Merchants Hall in *Briſtol*, the Town-Clerk of *Liverpool*, and ſuch other Perſons as the Committee ſhall appoint to receive the ſaid Sums of 40 *s.* for the Admiſſion of Perſons into the Freedom of the Company, ſhall ſign and deliver to every ſuch Perſon a Certificate of the Payment thereof, for which they ſhall be paid 2 *s.* 6 *d.* as a Fee, and no more; and the Names and Places of Abode of every ſuch Perſon ſhall be entered in a Book to be kept for that Purpoſe by the Receivers.

NO Perſon ſhall be capable of being choſen, or acting as a Committee-Man, above three Years ſucceſſively; and two or more Perſons, who ſhall be in Copartnerſhip in Trade, ſhall not be choſen during the ſame Time, or Year. And none of the ſaid nine Perſons, during the Time they ſhall be of the Committee, ſhall directly, or indirectly, trade jointly or in Copartnerſhip to *Africa*, or lade any Goods or Merchandizes on Board the ſame Ship, in which any one of the Committee ſhall, for that Voyage, have before laden Goods to be carried to any Place in *Africa*.

THE Committee may, from Time to Time, inveſt ſuch Part of the ſaid Money in their Hands, as they ſhall judge neceſſary, in the Purchaſe of Goods and Stores; which, after the ſame are inſured, ſhall be exported to *Africa*, and there ſold and applied for the ſole Uſe, Preſervation, and Improvement of the ſaid Forts and Settlements; and for the Payment of the Wa-

ges

CAFFRARIA. ges and Salaries to the Officers and other Perſons employed there; but the Committee ſhall not export from *Africa* any Negroes or other Goods in Return, or in any other Manner, carry on a Trade, to or from *Africa*. And an Account of the Committee's Receipts and Payments ſhall be kept in a Book, which ſhall be open at their Office in *London*, to be peruſed, *gratis*, at all ſeaſonable Times by any Member of the Company.

THE Commiſſioners for Trade and Plantations may remove any of the Committee-Men or Officers, or Servants appointed by them, who ſhall be guilty of any Miſbehaviour contrary to this Act, giving Notice of ſuch Removal, and ſpecifying the Cauſes thereof to the Committee; and when a Committee-Man ſhall be ſo removed, the Committee ſhall give Notice forthwith to the Mayor of the City or Town, by whom the ſaid Perſon was choſen, to elect another in his Room; and if any Officer or Servant ſhall be removed, the Committee may appoint another in his Stead.

WHENEVER a Committee-Man ſhall be charged with Miſbehaviour in his Employment, the Commiſſioners for Trade and Plantations ſhall ſummon him to appear before them; and upon his Attendance, or Default, examine into the Truth of the Charge before they ſhall remove him from his Employment.

THE Committee ſhall render an Account of all their Tranſactions, once a Year, to the Commiſſioners of Trade and Plantations, or oftener if required; in which ſhall be contained an Account of all Moneys received and diſburſed by them, or by their Order; and alſo all the Orders and Inſtructions given as well to their Officers and Servants in *Great-Britain*, as on the Coaſt of *Africa*, and all their Anſwers thereto, and all other the Tranſactions of the Committee.

THE Committee, out of the Moneys they ſhall receive, may deduct annually a Sum not exceeding 800*l.* for defraying in the firſt Place, the Salaries of their Clerks and Agents at *London*, *Briſtol*, and *Liverpool*, the Houſe-Rent of their Office in *London*, and all other Charges of Management, Commiſſion, or Agency in *England*; and the Reſidue of the ſaid Sum ſhall be divided amongſt themſelves, as they ſhall think proper, as a Compenſation for their Trouble and Attendance; and the reſt of the Moneys ſhall be applied wholly to the Maintenance and Improvement of the Forts and Settlements on the Coaſt of *Africa*, which ſhall be in Poſſeſſion of the ſaid Company, and providing for Ammunition and Stores, and Officers and Soldiers to defend the ſame. CAFFRARIA.

THE Committee ſhall, within one Month after the Expiration of the Year, for which they ſhall be choſen Committee-Men, lay before the Curſitor-Baron of the *Exchequer*, an Account upon Oath of the Money received by them during the preceding Year, and of the Application thereof; and the Curſitor-Baron, within one Month after, ſhall audit and paſs the ſame, and he may examine any of the ſaid Committee, and ſuch other Perſons, as he ſhall judge neceſſary, upon Oath, touching any of the Articles, or Particulars therein; and the Account ſo audited and paſſed ſhall be a full Diſcharge to the ſaid Committee, without their being compelled to render any other; and the Committee ſhall lay before the Parliament every Seſſions, a Copy of the ſaid annual Account, and of all Orders and Regulations made by them in the preceding Year, relating to the ſaid Forts and Settlements, or the Government of their Officers or Servants empoyed therein, and Copies of the ſame, ſhall be annually laid before a General Meeting of the Members of the ſaid Company, to be held in *London*, *Briſtol*, and *Liverpool*; of which fourteen Days Notice ſhall be previouſly given in the *London Gazette*.

Accounts to be laid before the Parliament.

NO Officer or other Perſon employed by the Committee, at any of their Forts or Settlements, ſhall in any Manner, or on any Pretence, obſtruct any of his Majeſty's Subjects in trading: And the Forts, Warehouſes, and Buildings, which are, or ſhall be erected by the ſaid Company, ſhall at all Times be free and open to all his Majeſty's Subjects, to be uſed as Ware-

CAFFRARIA. houſes, for depoſiting Gunpowder, Gold, Elephants Teeth, Wax, Gums, and Drugs, and no other Goods.

THE ſaid Forts, Warehouſes, and Buildings, ſhall, in Caſe of Neceſſity or Danger, be free and open to all his Majeſty's Subjects, for the Safety of their Perſons, and Security of all their Effects.

ANY of his Majeſty's Subjects trading to *Africa*, for the Security of their Goods or Slaves, may erect Houſes and Warehouſes under the Protection of the ſaid Forts, or elſewhere in any other Part of *Africa* within the Limits aforeſaid; and the ſame ſhall be their Property, and not be diſpoſed of, or lett to any Foreigner whatſoever.

IF the Commander or Maſter of any Veſſel trading to *Africa* ſhall, by any indirect Practice whatſoever, take on Board, or carry away from the Coaſt of *Africa*, any Negro, or Native of the Country, or ſhall commit or ſuffer any Violence to be committed on the Natives, to the Prejudice of the ſaid Trade, he ſhall forfeit 100 *l.* one Moiety thereof to go to the Uſe of the Company towards maintaining the ſaid Forts and Settlements, and the other to the Proſecutor.

Men of War ſtationed at Guinea, to inſpect the Condition of the Forts.

THE Lords of the Admiralty ſhall give Inſtructions to the Captains of ſuch of his Majeſty's Ships of War as ſhall be ſtationed, or ordered to cruiſe within the Limits aforeſaid, from Time to Time, to inſpect and report to them the State and Condition of the ſaid Forts and Settlements; and the Officers of ſuch Forts are required to permit ſuch Inſpection; and Copies of all the ſaid Reports ſhall be laid before the Parliament every Seſſion.

SUCH Commiſſion Officers of his Majeſty's Navy, as the Lords of the Admiralty ſhall appoint for that Purpoſe, ſhall inſpect and examine the State and Condition of the Forts and Settlements on the Coaſt of *Africa*, in the Poſſeſſion of the Royal *African* Company, and of the Number of Soldiers therein; and alſo the State and Condition of the Military Stores, Caſtles, Slaves, Canoes, and other Veſſels and Things belonging to the ſaid Company, and neceſſary for the Uſe and Defence of the ſaid Forts and Settlements, and ſhall, with all poſſible Diſpatch, report how they find the ſame to the Lords of the Admiralty; and the ſaid Company, their Officers and Servants, are required to permit ſuch Inſpection and Examination, and to aſſiſt therein; and a Copy of the ſaid Report ſhall be laid before the Parliament, at the Beginning of the next Seſſion. CAFFRARIA.

THE Accomptant-General of the Court of Chancery, and ſuch two of the other Maſters of the ſaid Court as the Lord-Chancellor, or Lord-Keeper of the Great-Seal ſhall nominate for that Purpoſe, ſhall be Commiſſioners for examining into the Claims of the Creditors of the Royal *African* Company, and the ſaid Commiſſioners, or two of them are empowered, according to their Diſcretion, by Examination of the Parties intereſted, or the Teſtimony of Witneſſes upon Oath, or by the Inſpection and Examination of the Books, Deeds, Writings, and Accounts of the ſaid Company and their Creditors, to examine into the ſaid Claims, and enquire and ſtate when the ſame were reſpectively incurred, and for what Conſideration they were originally contracted; and upon what Conſideration the Claimants became entitled thereto, together with their Opinion of the Juſtneſs and Reaſonableneſs of ſuch Debts.

THE Royal *African* Company, *&c.* are reſtrained for one Year, to be computed from the 17th of *March*, 1749, from aſſigning or diſpoſing of any of their Military Stores, Ammunition, Slaves, Canoes, Veſſels, and Things neceſſary for the Uſe or Defence of their Forts and Settlements; and all Actions and Suits for Recovery of any Debt, due by, or contracted on Behalf of the ſaid Company, ſhall be ſtayed for one Year, to be computed from the ſaid 17th of *March*, 1749.

BY 25 *George* II. It was enacted, that 112,149 *l.* ſhould be paid by the Government to the old *African* Company for their Charter, Lands, Forts, Caſtles, Slaves, and Military Stores, which with the Money to be raiſed by the Sale of their Effects, ſhould be applied towards the Satisfaction of their numerous Creditors; after

112,149 *l.* paid the old Company for their Forts, &c.

Applied to the Payment of their Creditors.

CAFFRARIA.

after which they ſhould be indemnified from all future Claims of their Creditors; and the Forts and Military Stores of the old Company are veſted in the new Company, who are impowered to raiſe Forces in *Africa* for the Defence of their ſaid Forts and Settlements, and to exerciſe Military Diſcipline, not extending to Life and Limbs, and to erect Courts of Juſtice for the Trial of Civil Cauſes.

Bance Iſland, in the River Sierra Leon confirmed to Grant, &c.

AND whereas a certain Iſland, called *Bance* Iſland, in the River *Sierra Leon*, with the Forts and Buildings thereon, were formerly poſſeſſed by the late *African* Company, but deſerted in the Year 1728; and had for ſome Time been poſſeſſed by *Alexander Grant*, *John Sargent*, and *Richard Oſwald*: It is hereby enacted, that they ſhall ſtill remain in Poſſeſſion of them, their Heirs and Aſſigns, for their ſole Uſe and Benefit, provided they do not alienate them to any Foreigner.

CAFFRARIA.

# ZANGUEBAR.

ZANGUEBAR. Situation.

*ZANGUEBAR*, in which I comprehend the Countries of *Magadoxa*, *Melinda*, *Mombaza*, *Terra de Raphael*, *Quiloa*, *Mozambique* and *Zofala*, is ſituate between 34 and 40 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and 4 Degrees of North Latitude, being bounded by the Deſarts of *Anian* on the North, by the *Indian* Ocean on the Eaſt, by the *Terra de Natal* on the South, and by *Monomugi*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, on the Weſt.

Magadoxa Province and Chief Town.

THE moſt Northerly Province is that of *Magadoxa*, which lies North of the Equator; the chief Town *Magadoxa*, ſituate at the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, in 3 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude; the People in Alliance, or ſubject to the *Portugueſe*, as are moſt of the People on this Coaſt. Their Country is very barren, affording ſcarce any Merchandize or Cattle, unleſs a good Breed of Horſes, which they ſell to the *Portugueſe*, who diſpoſe of them again to the *Arabs*. The People are a Mixture of Pagans, Mahometans, and Chriſtians: Their Complexions generally a deep Black, with flat Noſes and thick Lips, like the reſt of the Negroes.

THE Country of *Melinda* lies to the Southward of the Line; the chief Town, of the ſame Name, being ſituated in 2 Degrees and a Half South Latitude, on an Iſland at the Mouth of the River *Melinda*, and is the Capital of the *Portugueſe* Dominions in this Part of the World.

NOTWITHSTANDING the Country lies ſo near the Equator, it is exceeding pleaſant, fruitful, and healthful; being frequently refreſhed with Showers and fine Sea-Breezes. The City of *Melinda* is a large populous Place, well built, conſidering where it ſtands, has a good Harbour, commanded by a ſtrong Citadel. And here the *Portugueſe* have ſeventeen Churches, and nine Religious Houſes: They have alſo Warehouſes, ſtocked with all Sorts of *European* Goods, with which they trade with the Natives for the Produce of the Country, *viz.* Gold, Elephants Teeth, Slaves, Oſtrich-Feathers, Wax and Drugs; ſuch as Senna, Aloes, *Guinea* Grains, Civet, Ambergreſe, and Frankincenſe. The Country alſo produces, Rice, Millet, Sugar and Fruits; and the *Portugueſe* export great Quantities of Rice to their other Settlements, beſides what they uſe. Some calculate, that the Inhabitants of the City of *Melinda*, and the little Iſland on which it ſtands, do not amount to leſs than 200,000 Souls, great Part of them Chriſtians. The Natives have a King of their own, who is a Mahometan; but many of his People are ſtill Pagans, and all of them in ſome Subjection to the *Portugueſe*. The publick Buildings in *Melinda*, beſides the Churches and Monaſteries already mentioned, are the Governor's Palace, the publick Magazine and Town-Hall; all which are ſaid to be magnificently built; at leaſt, they exceed any Thing of the Kind

ZANGUEBAR.

that

ZANGUEBAR. that is to be found in this Part of *Africa*.

Quiloa. THE Country of *Quiloa* lies to the Southward of *Melinda*; the capital City of the ſame Name, being in 9 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude. The *Portugueſe* poſſeſſed themſelves of it on their firſt Diſcovery of this Coaſt; but, it being an unhealthful Situation, they quitted it again. However, the King of the Country is tributary to them (as the reſt of the Princes on this Coaſt are;) and pay them a Tribute in Gold, amounting to the Value of 100,000 Cruſadoes annually. This Part of the Country produces excellent Sugar-Canes; but the *Portugueſe* do not improve them, receiving great Quantities of Sugar every Year from their Countrymen at *Brazil*, who come hither annually for Slaves.

Mozambique. THE Country of *Mozambique* lies South of *Quiloa*; the chief Town, ſituate on an Iſland at the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, in 15 Degrees South Latitude. Here is a good Harbour, defended by a Citadel; the Town itſelf regularly fortified; and the Iſland, on which it ſtands, is near thirty Miles in Circumference, and extremely populous. Here are ſix Churches, and ſeveral Monaſteries; the Monks whereof make Abundance of Proſelytes in the neighbouring Country. Here the *Portugueſe* alſo barter *European* Goods with the Natives (whom they have taught to cloath themſelves) for their Gold, Elephants Teeth, and Slaves; and here their Shipping to and from *India* calls for Refreſhments: And as this Country produces great Herds of Cattle, the *Portugueſe* kill Beef, and ſalt it up, ſending it to the *Brazils*, or ſelling it to *European* Shipping. ZANGUEBAR.

*MONGALE*, an inland Town in this Country, alſo is gariſoned by the *Portugueſe*: And here is their chief Staple for *European* Goods. The Gold they receive for them of the Natives is found near the Surface of the Earth, or in the Sands of Rivers, there being no Gold Mines wrought in *Africa*. Mongale.

THE City of *Mombaza*, in the Country of *Mozambique*, lies in 7 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude, which the *Portugueſe* poſſeſſed themſelves of when they firſt viſited the Eaſt Coaſt of *Africa*; and being beaten out of it afterwards, recovered it again, and have at preſent a conſiderable Trade here. Mombaza.

IN *Zofala*, to the Southward of *Mozambique*, the *Portugueſe* have alſo ſome little Settlements; and indeed they have the Trade of the whole Coaſt almoſt to themſelves, as far as the Tropick of *Capricorn*. Zofala.

## *Iſlands on the South-Weſt of* Africa.

ISLANDS. St. Helena. *ST. Helena*, ſituate in the *Atlantick* Ocean, in 6 Degrees odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 16 Degrees South Latitude, almoſt in the Mid-way between *Africa* and *America*, 1000 Miles diſtant from either Continent. It is twenty-one Miles in Circumference, and high Land, for it may be diſcerned at Sea at above twenty Leagues Diſtance: It conſiſts of one vaſt Rock, ſteep on every Side, and looks like a Caſtle in the Middle of the Ocean, whoſe natural Walls are of that Height, that there is no ſcaling them, nor is there any landing on the Iſland, but at the ſmall Valley, called *Chappel-Valley*, in a Bay on the Eaſt Side of it, which is defended by a Battery of forty or fifty great Guns, planted even with the Water; and the Waves daſhing perpetually on the Shore, it is at all Times difficult landing even here. There is alſo one little Creek beſides, where two or three Men may land at a Time; but this is now defended by a Battery of five or ſix Guns, and rendered inacceſſible. There is no Anchorage any where about the Iſland, but at *Chappel-Valley* Bay; and, as the Wind always ſits from the South-Eaſt, if a Ship overſhoots the Iſland never ſo little, ſhe cannot recover it again. ISLANDS

A LITTLE beyong the Landing-Place, in *Chappel-Valley*, is a Fort where the

ISLANDS. Governor reſides with the Gariſon; and in the ſame Valley there is a pretty Town, conſiſting of forty or fifty Houſes, built after the *Engliſh* Way, whither the People of the Iſland reſort when any Shipping appears, as well to aſſiſt in Defence of the Iſland, if they happen to be Enemies, as to entertain the Seamen, if they are Friends: For the Governor has always Sentinels on the higheſt Part of the Iſland to the Windward, who give Notice of the Approach of all Shipping, and Guns are thereupon fired, that every Man may reſort to his Poſt. It is impoſſible for any Ship to come in the Night-Time, but what has been diſcovered the Day before, and Preparations made for her Reception, if an Enemy.

NOTWITHSTANDING the Iſland on every Side apears to be a barren Rock, yet on the Top it is covered with a fine Staple of Earth, a Foot, or a Foot and a Half deep, which produces all Manner of Grain, Graſs, Fruits, Herbs, Roots, and Garden-Stuff: And the Country, after we have aſcended the Rock, is prettily diverſified with riſing Hills and Plains, adorned with Plantations of Fruit-Trees and Kitchen-Gardens, among which the Houſes of the Natives are interſperſed; and in the open Fields are Herds of Cattle always grazing, ſome of which are fatted to ſupply the Shipping that touches here, and the reſt furniſh their Dairies with Milk, Butter, and Cheeſe; they abound alſo in Hogs, Goats, Turkeys, and all Manner of Poultry; and their Seas are well ſtored with Fiſh. The greateſt Misfortune is, that amidſt all this Affluence of other Things, they have neither Bread nor Wine of their own Growth; for though the Soil is exceedingly proper for Wheat, yet the Rats that harbour in the Rocks, and cannot be deſtroyed, eat up all the Seed before the Grain is well out of the Ground: And though their Vines flouriſh, and afford them Grapes enough, yet the Latitude is too hot for making Wine. As I have obſerved already, there is no Country, except *Peru*, within the Torrid Zone, where good Wine is produced; neither cold nor very hot Countries agree with this Liquor.

ALL the Wine they ſpend, therefore, ISLANDS. they have from the *Canaries*, the *Madeiras*, or the *Cape*, which is brought to them in *European* Shipping, as well as their Flour and Malt: And their very Houſes are ſome of them brought ready framed from *England*, there being no Timber on the Iſland, Trees not taking deep Root here for the Rock that lies ſo near the Surface. However, they have Underwood enough for their neceſſary Uſes in this warm Climate.

BESIDES Grapes, they have Plantains, Bananas, Figs, Lemons, and ſuch other Fruits as hot Countries uſually produce, and they make Shift to raiſe Kidney-Beans, and ſome other Kinds of Pulſe in their Gardens; though they cannot preſerve their Grain from the Rats: And to ſupply the Want of Bread, they eat Potatoes and Yams.

THERE were upon the Iſland, when I was on Shore there in the Year 1701, about 200 Families, moſt of them *Engliſh*, or deſcended from *Engliſh* Parents, though there were ſome *French* Refugees amongſt them, brought thither to cultivate their Vines, and teach them to make Wine; but in this it ſeems the Heat of the Climate prevented their ſucceeding, as has been obſerved already. Every Family has its Houſe and Plantation on the higher Part of the Iſland, where they look after their Cattle, their Hogs, Goats, and Poultry, Fruits and Kitchen-Gardens: They ſcarce ever come down to the Town in *Chappel-Valley*, unleſs it be once a Week to Church, or when the Shipping arrives, when moſt of the Houſes in the Valley are converted into Punch-Houſes, or Lodgings for their Gueſts, to whom they ſell their Cattle, Poultry, Fruits, or Garden-Stuff. But the Inhabitants are not ſuffered to purchaſe any Merchandize of the Ships that touch here. Whatever they want of Foreign Growth or Manufacture, they are obliged to buy at the Company's Warehouſe, where they may furniſh themſelves twice every Month with Brandy, *European* or *Cape* Wines, *Batavia* Arrack, Malt, Beer, Sugar, Tea, Coffee, *China* and *Japan* Ware, Linen, Calicoes, Chints, Muſlins, Ribbands, Woollen Cloth and Stuffs, and

ISLANDS. all Manner of Cloathing; for which they are allowed ſix Months Credit: The Coin chiefly current here, is *Spaniſh* Dollars, or *Engliſh* Money.

THERE is no Place out of *England*, where the Natives have ſuch freſh, ruddy Complexions, and robuſt Conſtitutions, as we meet with here. The Children and Deſcendants of White People, in any Latitude between the Tropicks, look like a Piece of Dough-Paſte, without any Manner of Colour: But the Natives of *St. Helena* have generally a good Mixture of Red and White, attended with a good Degree of Health, which may be aſcribed to the following Cauſes. They live on the Top of a Mountain always open to the Sea-Breezes that conſtantly blow here. They are uſually employed in the moſt healthful Exerciſes of Gardening and Huſbandry, and their Iſland is frequently refreſhed with moderate cooling Showers, and there are no Fens or Salt-Marſhes about it to annoy them. They are uſed alſo to climb the ſteep Hill, between the Town in *Chappel-Valley*, and their Plantation, which is ſo ſteep that they are forced to have a Ladder in the Middle of it, from thence called, *Ladder-Hill*; and this cannot be avoided without going three or four Miles about; ſo that they ſeldom want Air or Exerciſe, the great Preſervers of Health. As to the Genius and Temper of the Natives, they ſeemed to be the honeſteſt, the moſt inoffenſive and hoſpitable People I had met with of the *Engliſh* Extraction, having ſcarce any Tincture of Avarice or Ambition. I aſked ſome of them if they had no Curioſity to ſee the reſt of the World, of which they had heard ſo many fine Things, and how they could confine themſelves to a Spot of Earth, ſcarce ſeven Leagues in Circumference, and ſeparated from the reſt of Mankind? To which they anſwered; They enjoyed all the Neceſſaries of Life in great Plenty: They were neither parched with exceſſive Heat, or pinched with Cold; they lived in perfect Security, in no Danger of Enemies, Robbers, Wild Beaſts, or rigorous Seaſons, and were happy in a continued State of Health; that as there were no rich Men amongſt them (ſcarce any Planter being worth more than 1000 Dollars) ſo there were no Poor in the Iſland; no Man hardly worth leſs than 400 Dollars, and conſequently not obliged to undergo more Labour than was neceſſary to keep them in Health. That ſhould they tranſport themſelves to any other Country, they underſtood their ſmall Fortunes would ſcarce preſerve them from Want, and they ſhould be liable to innumerable Hazards and Hardſhips, which they knew nothing of here, but from the Report of their Countrymen: And indeed, there is but one Inconvenience that I can conceive the Natives of *St. Helena* are liable to, and that is, the Oppreſſion of their Governor, which has ſometimes been the Caſe; and this is not eaſy to be redreſſed, as the Inhabitants have no Opportunity of making their Grievances known to thoſe who are able to relieve them. However, as far as I could learn, they are generally governed with an equal and impartial Hand; and while they are ſo, *St. Helena* to me is a Paradiſe, compared with any other Part of the World. The Reader will pardon me therefore, that I have dwelt ſo long upon this little Spot of Earth, and the rather, as it is inhabited by one of the beſt Colonies of our Countrymen, who ſtill retain the old *Engliſh* Hoſpitality and Sincerity, the unaffected Simplicity and Benevolence our Country is remarkable for; and yet are endowed with Courage and Skill ſufficient to defend their natural Fortification (whoſe Walls are Rocks of a ſurprizing Height, and whoſe Moat is the vaſt *Atlantick* Ocean) againſt all the Powers of the known World. ISLANDS.

A CERTAIN diminutive Writer has indeed charged the Females of that Iſland with ſome Gallantry with the Officers of our *Eaſt-Indians* that go a-ſhore there; but I believe there is leſs of this practiſed at *St. Helena*, than in any other Port-Town whatever: Nor did any Perſon ever ſuffer here by the ſharping and pilfering Tricks of the Inhabitants, as the Seafaring-Men and Paſſengers do in almoſt every other Iſland belonging to Foreigners; eſpecially thoſe of the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, where thoſe that lie on Shore ſcarce ever eſcape being robbed, and are ſometimes murdered;

ISLANDS. murdered; on the contrary, I queſtion whether there be any Town, either in *England*, or out of it, where there are fewer Diſorders and Outrages committed than at *St. Helena*. Here, though the People appear with an Air of Freedom not known in other Governments, yet an exact Order and Diſcipline is obſerved, and a univerſal Quiet and Satisfaction ſeems to reign in this fortunate Iſland.

THE *Portugueſe*, who diſcovered it in 1502, ſtored it with Hogs, Goats, and Poultry, and uſed to touch at it for Water and freſh Proviſions in their Return from *India*; but I do not find they ever planted a Colony here; or if they did, having deſerted it afterwards, the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company took Poſſeſſion of the Iſland in the Year 1600, and held it till 1673, without Interruption, when the *Dutch* took it by Surprize. However, the *Engliſh*, commanded by Captain *Munden*, recovered it again within the Space of a Year, and took three *Dutch Eaſt-India* Ships that lay in the Road at the ſame Time. The *Hollanders* had fortified the Landing-Place, and planted Batteries of Great Guns there to prevent a Deſcent; but the *Engliſh* being acquainted with a ſmall Creek, where only two Men could go a-breaſt, climbed up to the Top of the Rocks in the Night-Time, and appearing the next Morning at the Backs of the *Dutch*, they threw down their Arms, and ſurrendered the Iſland without ſtriking a Stroke; but this Creek has been ſince fortified, and a Battery of Great Guns planted at the Entrance of it; ſo that there is now no Place where an Enemy can make a Deſcent with any Probability of Succeſs.

Aſcenſion Iſland. THE Iſland of *Aſcenſion* is ſituate in 8 Degrees of South Latitude, 200 Leagues North-Weſt of *St. Helena*. It is ten Leagues round; ſome of it high Land: There is ſcarce any Wood, Fruit-Trees, Plants, or Herbage upon it: However, the *European* Shipping uſually call here in their Way from *India*, and refreſh their half-ſtarved Crews with the Fleſh of Tortoiſes or Turtle; for Abundance of theſe Animals frequent that Iſland, and the Sailors going on Shore in the Night-Time, will turn 200 or 300 of them on their Backs before Morning, and are ſo barbarous ſometimes, as to turn a great many more than they uſe, leaving them to die; for the Creature can never get up again if he is once turned upon his Back on level Ground. ISLANDS.

St. Matthew Iſland. THE Iſland of *St. Matthew* is ſituated in two Degrees of South Latitude, 100 Leagues North-Eaſt of *Aſcenſion*, and is about eight Leagues in Circumference. This Iſland alſo was diſcovered by the *Portugueſe*, who planted it, and kept Poſſeſſion of it for ſome Time; but having ſince deſerted the Iſland, it now remains uninhabited, having very little to invite other Nations to ſettle here, unleſs it be a ſmall Lake of freſh Water.

Annabon Iſland. THE Iſland of *Annabon* is ſituated in two Degrees of South Latitude, 200 Miles to the Weſtward of *Congo*, being about ten Leagues in Circumference, and mountainous. The Name of *Annabon*, or *Happy Year*, was given it by the *Portugueſe*, who diſcovered it on *New-Year's-Day*, 1571. The *Portugueſe* have ſtill the Government and Propriety of the Iſland; but moſt of the Inhabitants are Negroes, brought hither from the Continent of *Africa*, and their Deſcendants. There is alſo a mingled Breed, called Mulattoes, and ſome *Portugueſe:* The Iſland abounds in Cattle, Hogs, Poultry, Oranges, Cocoa-Nuts, and ſuch other Fruits as are uſually found in hot Countries, with *Indian* Corn and Rice; and there is a convenient Road for Ships on the Lee Side of the Iſland.

St. Thomas's Iſland. THE Iſland of *St. Thomas* is ſituated juſt under the Equator, between forty and fifty Leagues to the Weſtward of the Continent of *Africa*, and thirty North-Eaſt of *Annabon*, being of a round Figure, and about forty Leagues in Circumference; diſcovered by the *Portugueſe* the ſame Year, 1571, on *St. Thomas*'s Day. This is the moſt conſiderable Iſland in the Gulph or Bite of *Guinea:* It is well ſupplied with Wood and Water, and there is a high Mountain in the Middle of it, almoſt always covered with a Cap of Clouds. The Heat and Moiſture of the Air render it extremely unhealthful to Northern Conſtitutions; but the *Portugueſe*, Negroes, and Mulattoes

ISLANDS. Mulattoes who inhabit it, it is ſaid, live to a good old Age. They have Plenty of *Indian* Corn, Rice and Fruits, and make a good deal of Sugar. And among other exotick Plants, the *Portugueſe* have introdued here, is that of the Cinnamon Tree.

THE chief Town on the Iſland is called *St. Thomas*, containing 500 or 600 Houſes, and is the See of a Biſhop.

Princes Iſland. *PRINCES ISLAND* is ſituated in 2 Degrees of North Latitude, about forty Leagues North-Eaſt of *St. Thomas*, and as much to the Weſtward of the Continent of *Africa*, and is ſaid to be the leaſt of the Iſlands in the Gulph of *Guinea*. It affords Rice, *Indian* Corn, Plenty of Fruits, Roots, and Herbs; they have no Want of Cattle, Hogs, or Goats; but what they abound in moſt is Sugar-Canes.

Fernando Po. THE Iſland of *Fernando Po*, is ſituated in 3 Degrees and a half North Latitude, ten Leagues to the Weſtward of the Continent, being about thirty Miles long and twenty broad; and as it is inhabited by the ſame Sort of People, ſo the Soil produces much the ſame Kind of Plants, Corn and Fruits, as the reſt of the Iſlands in the Gulph of *Guinea* do. The *Portugueſe* uſually call at ſome of them for Refreſhments in their Voyages to and from *India*, and in their Paſſage from *Brazil* to *Africa*. The *Dutch* finding them conveniently ſituated for Trade, and affording Plenty of Proviſions, twice attempted to drive the *Portugueſe* from *St. Thomas*, and eaſily made themſelves Maſters of the Iſland; but loſing almoſt all their Officers, Seamen and Soldiers engaged in theſe Expeditions by malignant Fevers, were obliged to abandon it again, and the *Portugueſe* ſtill remain in the peaceable Poſſeſſion of thoſe Iſlands; the Unhealthfulneſs of the Climate being their beſt Protection againſt the Avarice and Ambition of the greedy, monopolizing *Hollanders*.

ISLANDS.

## *Of the Iſlands South-Eaſt of* Africa.

Madagaſcar. *MADAGASCAR*, the largeſt Iſland in the known World, except that of *Borneo* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, is ſituate between 12 and 26 Degrees of South Latitude, about forty Leagues Eaſt of the Continent of *Africa*, being near 1000 Miles long, and 300 broad in the broadeſt Place. The Name *Madagaſcar* was given it by the Natives; but it was called *St. Laurence* by the *Portugueſe*, becauſe they diſcovered it on that Saint's Day, *Anno* 1506.

IT is a fruitful Country, abounding in Cattle, Corn, Fiſh, Fowl, Herbs, Roots, and Flowers; almoſt all Manner of Animals and Vegetables, that are to be found on the neighbouring Continent of *Africa*, may be met with here; and there are ſcarce any Plants of *Aſia* or *Europe*, except the fine Spices, but will flouriſh here, as the *French* inform us, who made the Experiment at their Settlement at *Fort-Dauphin*. As to the Face of the Country, it is univerſally agreed, that it affords a pleaſing Variety of Hills and Valleys, Woods and Champaign, and is well-watered with Springs and Rivers; and that there are ſeveral good Harbours upon the Coaſt: But ſtill, it is found not to produce any Kind of Merchandize, which for Quantity and Quality, can induce any one *European* Nation to attempt the Conqueſt of it, or fix any conſiderable Colonies here. The *Portugueſe*, *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *French*, have ſucceſſively endeavoured to diſcover ſomething that might turn to Account: They were long amuſed with Hopes that there were Gold and Silver Mines in the Iſland; but there ſeems now to be little Hopes of finding theſe tempting Minerals, or the Precious Stones that our Voyage Writers talk ſo much of, in any Quantity. We purchaſe ſcarce any Thing here but Negro-Slaves, which the Natives barter with the *European* Nations, for Cloathing, Hard-Ware, Tools, or Toys; and here the Shipping bound to and from *India*, ſometimes furniſh themſelves with Water, freſh Proviſions and Fruits: The Natives,

ppendix to the Monthly Review enlarged V. VI. 1791.

rt. XIV. _Abbe Rochon's voyage to Madagascar

560 - The author begins his account of Madagascar itself with a Spirit of philosophy which pervades the whole work. The following philosophical and humane reflections, we think, merit, dissemination and praise.

"The island of M. excited the rapacity of the Europeans, as soon as it had the fortune to be a little known to them. Its extent, the fertility of its Soil, the variety of its productions, seemed to offer, to whatever nation could it, commercial advantages not to be neglected. Luckily, the insalubrity the air has hitherto protected the inhabitants from the yoke of such polished ons, as have the insolence to imagine that they have a right to subdue people, that they choose to call Savage, because their Custom & manners not the same with those of Europeans.

lost
No one of these civilized nations can boast the having Sacrificed the Smal est to the Sacred principles of humanity. All have been alike unjust and ous; almost all have carried fire and Sword with them into every where the rage for gain has conducted them; forgetting that the Soil these Savages live, is as much their own, as that which gave us birth rs.

'Europeans

'Europeans would have acquired more real and durable advantages, if they h
carried their arts and industry into these countries, which are in want of th
such presents would not have been fruitless; and commerce would soon hav
found how preferable such gentle and humane methods are to the injustice
and cruelty which have been practised in subjugating all the unfortunate
inhabitants of such countries, as have offered to rapacity any new objec
of wealth." —

ISLANDS. Natives, eſpecially in the Inland Country, are generally Negroes, like thoſe on the neigbouring Continent; but there are both White Men and Mulatto's upon the Coaſt, who ſpeak *Arabick*, and therefore, are ſuppoſed to come from *Arabia*, as well as becauſe their Religion is a Mixture of *Mahometaniſm*, *Judaiſm*, and *Paganiſm*. But though they retain Circumciſion, and ſome Mahometan Rites, thoſe who have viſited the Iſland, relate, they have no Moſques, or Temples, or any regular Publick Worſhip, though they acknowledge a Deity, and perform ſome Acts of Adoration.

THE Country is ſtill divided among ſeveral petty Princes or Monarchs, which would make it an eaſy Conqueſt, did their Soil produce any Thing to excite the Avarice or Ambition of the *European* Powers to attempt it; and here, as on the Continent, the ſeveral Tribes being frequently at War with each other, make Slaves of their Priſoners, whom they barter away, and exchange with ſuch Merchants as viſit their Coaſts, for Cloathing, Strong Liquors, and ſuch Utenſils and Neceſſaries as they want: But I do not find they wear any other Cloathing than a Piece of Cotton, Calicoe, or Linen Cloth about their Loins, adorning their Arms with Bracelets, their Necks with Necklaces, and their Hair with ſome glittering Trifles. Their Arms are ſtill Bows and Arrows, Darts and Launces, with a Shield for their Defence: They ſeem terribly afraid of Fire-Arms: Their Houſes are only round little Huts, thirty or forty of which form a Village. There is not any Thing that can be called a Town in the whole Country. They go a fiſhing in their Seas and Rivers, in Canoes made of the Bodies of large Trees hollowed; and they have alſo larger Boats, it is ſaid, of Boards ſewed together with Cordage made of the Cocoa-Nut Tree, but no Ships.

THE Places where the *Europeans* have attempted to eſtabliſh Settlements in *Madagaſcar*, are either at the Bay of *St. Auſtin's*, on the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland, or at *Fort-Dauphin*, on the South-Eaſt Part of the Iſland. The *Portugueſe*, *Engliſh*, and *Dutch*, have ſucceſſively ſent Detachments to the Bay of *St. Auſtin's*, to explore the Country, and then abandoned it again; and the *French*, on the other Side of the Iſland, built *Fort-Dauphin*, placed a Gariſon there, and penetrated far into the Country, propoſing not only to make themſelves Maſters of this Iſland, but of the Navigation of the *Indian* Seas; but they ſeem, at length, to be convinced, that their Project was impracticable, and only make Uſe of *Fort-Dauphin* at preſent, as a Place of Refreſhment in their Voyages to and from *India*. ISLANDS.

IT was once expected, that the Pirates would have made a Settlement in this Iſland, and uſurped the Dominion of it; having ſix or ſeven Sail of Ships, with which they uſed to infeſt the *Indian* Seas, and carry their Prizes into a Place of Security on the North-Eaſt Part of *Madagaſcar*, where they poſſeſſed themſelves of a Harbour of difficult Acceſs, and defended from Storms by the little Iſland of *St. Mary's*, which lies before it in 17 Degrees South Latitude.

THE Court of *England*, about the Year 1700, ſent a Squadron of four Men of War, commanded by Commodore *Warren*, to drive the Pirates from thence; but he finding it impoſſible to come at them, publiſhed a Proclamation in Purſuance of his Inſtructions, offering a Pardon to all that would come in, (except *Avery* their Leader) but not a Man came over to him. The Commodore afterwards proceeded to *Fort St. George* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, where the Writer of theſe Papers ſaw him. This Gentleman uſed his utmoſt Diligence to meet with the Pirates in the Seas of *India*, but to no Purpoſe; and having left one or two of his Ships on the Shoals near *Malacca*, returned with the reſt to *England*. However, his Expedition had this good Effect, that the Pirates durſt nor ſtir from *Madagaſcar*; and finding they were ſo narrowly watched, they agreed to divide what they had got, and diſperſe themſelves. Two of them were afterwards taken by the *Dutch* at *Malacca*, and being ſent to *Fort St George*, were brought over to *England* in the *Howland*, being the ſame Ship the Author came Home in, in

ISLANDS

the Year 1701. What became of *Avery* himſelf I could never learn; but it is probable he is dead, or remains concealed in the Iſland of *Madagaſcar* to this Time; for he can expect no Mercy from any of the Powers of *Europe*, if he ſhould fall into their Hands; but as for his being in ſuch Circumſtances, as to lay the Foundation of a new State or Kingdom in this Iſland, this Report poſſibly deſerves but little Credit. We ſhould have heard more of him after ſo many Years elapſed, if he had made any Figure there.

Comorro Iſlands.

THE Iſlands of *Comorro* are five in Number, and lie between the Coaſt of *Zanguebar* and the North End of the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, from 10 to 15 Degrees of South Latitude: That which is moſt frequented, and conſequently beſt known to the *Europeans*, is the Iſland of *Johanna*, where Ships touch for Refreſhments in their Paſſage to *Bombay*, and the *Malabar* Coaſt of *India*. This Iſland lies in 12 Degrees and a half North Latitude, and is thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad. The People are Negroes of the Mahometan Religion, extremely hoſpitable, eſpecially to the *Engliſh*. They live under a Monarchical Form of Government; from which, it ſeems, the Females are not excluded. They have great Plenty of Black Cattle and Goats; of Fowls, Rice, Potatoes, Yams, Honey, Wax, Bananoes, Tamarinds, Lemons, Oranges, Pine-Apples, Cocoa-Nuts, and other Fruits. And I find the Women, as in other Parts of *Africa*, are employed in Huſbandry and other laborious Works, while the Men indulge their Eaſe: They are a very plain, inoffenſive People, but do not abound in Wealth, and ſcarce know the Uſe of Arms, or what War means. Neither do their Kings take State upon them, but converſe familiarly both with their Subjects and Foreigners. They have but two Towns; to one whereof our Mariners have given the Name of *King's-Town*, from its being the Reſidence of their Kings; and to the other, *Queen's-Town*; ſome of their Queens having made it the Seat of their Government. The Towns are built with Stone and Timber, but the reſt of their Houſes are only mean Cottages diſperſed all over the Country. Their uſual Food is Rice boiled, Meat, Milk, Roots, and Cocoa-Nuts; and the Milk of the young Cocoa-Nuts ſerves them for Drink, as the Shells do for Cups. They are under ſtrange Apprehenſions of Miſchief from the Devil, and burn him in Effigie once a Year, it is ſaid. They ſeem, alſo, to abhor the Place where any one happens to die, either out of a Dread of departed Spirits, the univerſal Foible of the common People, or, as others ſuggeſt, becauſe they look upon the Place where any Man dies, to be polluted; but after ſome Time, they return to the Place again, and inhabit the Rooms where their Friends happened to draw their laſt Breath.

ISLANDS.

THE reſt of the Iſlands of *Comorro* are much about the ſame Dimenſions, inhabited by the ſame Kind of People, and produce the like Plants and Fruits; and therefore it is perfectly unneceſſary to enter upon a particular Deſcription of them.

Maurice Iſland.

THE next Iſland I am to deſcribe, is that of *Prince Maurice*, or *Mauritius*, belonging to the *French*: The *Dutch* gave it this Name in Honour of the Stadtholder, Prince *Maurice*, under whoſe Adminiſtration they made themſelves Maſters of it. The *Dutch* abandoned it after they poſſeſſed the *Cape*. This Iſland is ſituated in 20 Degrees South Latitude, 100 Leagues Eaſt of *Madagaſcar*, being of an oval Form and about fifty Leagues in Circumference, abounding in Woods of various Kinds, particularly Ebony. There are alſo Abundance of very high Mountains, from whence the Rivers fall in Torrents. The *Dutch* found this Iſland uninhabited, and conſequently uncultivated: Nor was there any other Cattle upon it, but Deer and Goats. The *Dutch* introduced almoſt all the Plants of *Aſia* and *Europe*, and well ſtocked the Iſland with Cattle and Poultry: Rice and Pulſe, Sugar-Canes, and Tobacco, alſo, are raiſed here, but in no great Quantities: Nor does the Soil ſeem proper for Corn or Wine.

Bourbon Iſland.

I COME next to the Iſland of *Bourbon*, called *England's-Foreſt*, by the *Engliſh*, who firſt diſcovered it. This

Iſland

ISLANDS. Iſland is ſituated in 20 Degrees South Latitude, about 40 Leagues South-Weſt of *Mauritius*. It is of an oval Figure, and about thirty Leagues in Circumference; finely diverſified with Mountains and Plains, Foreſts, and champaign Fields; has Plenty of Wood and Water, and a fruitful Soil, except one Part of the Iſland, which has been burnt up, and rendered barren by a Volcano, or ſubterraneous Fire. The *Portugueſe* firſt diſcovered it, *Anno* 1545, and ſtocked it with Hogs and Goats, as if they intended to have made a Settlement here; but afterwards deſerted it again. Captain *Caſtleton*, an *Engliſh* Commander, touched here in the Year 1613, and was ſo taken with the Beauty of the Iſland, that he gave it the Name of the *Engliſh* Foreſt: But our *Eaſt-India* Company did not think it worth While to fix a Colony here. The *French* afterwards took Poſſeſſion of it in the Year 1654, and gave it the Name of *Bourbon*, and left ſome few People and Slaves there, who afterwards came away in an *Engliſh* Ship; however, the *French* ſtill lay Claim to the Iſland, though they make little or no Uſe of it, there being no Harbour upon the Coaſt, or any Thing to induce them to viſit it, but the freſh Proviſions they meet with here on their Voyage to and from *India*; ſuch as Black Cattle, Hogs, Goats, Tortoiſes, Tame and Wild Fowls, Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruits, Roots and Herbs. ISLANDS.

## *Foreſt and Fruit-Trees, and other Plants, Vegetables and Animals of* Africa, *between the Tropicks, further deſcribed.*

AFRICA. Capot-Tree. THE Capot-Tree produces a Kind of Cotton. The Wood of this Tree is light and porous, and fit for little elſe but making Canoes. There are ſeveral Trees which afford red and yellow Wood, of which fine Chairs, Tables and Cabinets are made. The Papau-Tree is a ſpungy Wood, or rather Root, which it reſembles, having no Leaves, and is very eaſily cut down: The Fruit of it is about half as big as a Cocoa-Nut.

Sugar-Cane. THE Sugar-Cane grows about the Height of ſeven or eight Foot, in ſeveral Joints. The Pith is ſweet and full of Juice. The Leaves are about two Yards long, and the Breadth of thoſe of the *Spaniſh* Reed; but in Colour like thoſe of the common Reed, and bears many Flowers.

Calabaſh. THE Calabaſh Vine is like that of the Pompion, nor is the Fruit when green much unlike that. Such as grow near the Negroes Huts, generally creep up and cover the whole Roof, affording them a Shade like *Jonah*'s Gourd. When the Calabaſh is ripe, they ſet it in the Sun, which not only hardens the Outſide, but conſumes every Thing within, except the Seeds. Theſe may be eaſily moulded to any Shape when young. They grow of very different Sizes, ſo as to contain from Half a Pint to eight or ten Gallons. AFRICA.

Kormantin-Apple. THE Kormantin-Apple is as big as a Walnut with its green Huſk on. Its Rind is yellow, ſomewhat inclining to red. In the Core are four large, flat, black Kernels, ſevered by the Pulp, which is red and white, of a ſweetiſh, tart Taſte, moſt inclining to Acid. It is an agreeable, refreſhing Fruit, and very proper for ſick People, eſpecially thoſe who have the Bloody-Fux: For it is an Aſtringent, and being boiled with Wine and Sugar, is not only more uſeful, but more agreeable than Tamarinds.

Pine-Apple. THE Pine-Apple, or Ananas, is a Fruit of an excellent Flavour and Smell, the Tree grows about a Yard high: Between the Leaves, before the Fruit appears, grows a Bloſſom, about as big as a Man's Fiſt, green, and adorned with a very beautiful red Crown, and ſurrounded with ſmall Leaves.

Herbs. HERE are more than thirty Sort of Herbs all very wholeſome, with ſeveral Simples, Roots and Gums, which might be uſeful in Medicine, and worthy the Enquiry of a

ſkilful

AFRICA. ſkilful Botaniſt. Beſides which, they have, in many Places, an Herb they call Tetie, in the Stalk and Leaf reſembling our Rape. It is agreeable to the Taſte, and good for the Stomach.

THE Sallading and Cabbage, in the Gardens of the *European* Factories, are raiſed from the Seeds brought from *Europe*, and thrive pretty well, eſpecially *Roman* Lettices, Melons, and Cabbage, which are very delicious. Wild Purſlain grows plentifully here, and is much uſed by the Sailors.

Ginger. GINGER grows here in many Places, and reſembles our leſſer Reeds. It riſes to two or three Spans. The Ginger is the Root. This they dig up in *December* and *January*, and dry in a Veſſel, well luted round, to preſerve its Strength from evaporating, having found, by Experience, that the cloſer it is kept, the better it is.

GINGER alſo grows like Water-Vetches, having a Stalk two or three Palms high. The Root, while green, they cut, and mixing it with Herbs, Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, eat it like a Sallad. Ginger, if tranſplanted, comes up in all hot Places. That which grows wild, has very little Virtue. It differs in Goodneſs according to the Places in which it is found.

Roots. THEIR Roots here are Yams and Potatoes. The Country abounds with Yams, Yams. which are much of the Size of the large yellow Turneps, ſowed and planted in the ſame Manner. The outer Rind is grey, or aſh-couloured; the Inſide white as a Turnep. The Negroes uſe them inſtead of Bread, and indeed they are their chief Support.

YAMS are next to Rice, and a great Advantage to the Natives. They ſhoot out a long green Stem, almoſt like that of *French* Beans, with little Prickles. This Leaf the Negroes ſo order, that it climbs up Sticks ſet on Purpoſe, by which they know when it is ripe, and then they dig it out.

THEIR Beans and Peaſe are of various Colours, red, black, violet and grey. There is one Sort tender and delicious, of a purple or roſe Colour, which, when dreſſed with Palm-Oil, are a good Diſh. Of other Beans they eat ſeldom, having no great Quantity.

THE beſt Sort of Beans here is that called AFRICA. Callavances, of the Shape and Size of Callavances. Kidney-Beans. It eats well with any Sort of Meat, either green or dry. When dry, they taſte like Green Peaſe.

*BOSMAN* mentions ſeveral Sorts of Beans. The firſt are not unlike *Dutch* Garden-Beans in Figure and Taſte.

THE ſecond Sort are a Size larger, with a Cod about three Quarters of a Yard long, and the Bean of a bright Red.

THE third Sort is like thoſe ſmall ones in *Holland*, called the Princeſſes Beans, only they are of a deep Red. Theſe are not only very good and nouriſhing, but very fine Food. All theſe Beans grow like *French* Kidney-Beans, either propped, or creeping.

THOSE called Gobbegobs, grow two to- Gobbegobs. gether in a Cod under the Earth, and ſhoot out a ſmall Leaf above Ground. Theſe are the worſt of all, and yet eaten by ſeveral.

THERE is another Sort of Ground Beans, which have been known to the *Dutch* but a few Years, and are called *Angola* Beans, by Reaſon they were tranſplanted from thence. Fried like Cheſnuts, they eat very well.

THERE is a Monkey called Boggo by the Monkeys. Natives, and by the Whites, Mandril; for its Reſemblance, he ſuppoſes, to the Human Shape, being nothing at all like an Ape. The Body, when full grown, is as big as a middle-ſized Man: Their Legs much ſhorter, and their Feet longer; and their Arms and Hands in Proportion. The Head is monſtrouſly big, and the Face broad and flat, without any other Hair than the Eye-Brows. The Noſe is very ſmall, the Lips thin, and the Mouth wide. The Face, which is covered with a white Skin, is monſtrouſly ugly, being all wrinkled, as if with old Age; the Teeth broad and very yellow. The Hands and Feet are white and very ſmooth, though all the reſt of the Body is covered with long Hair, like a Bear. They never go on All-fours, like Apes, but erect; and, when vexed or teazed, cry like Children. It is ſaid, the Males often attack and uſe Violence to the Black Women, when they meet them alone in the Woods.

AT *Rio de St. Andre*, is a four-footed Quoggelo. Animal, called Quoggelo, almoſt eight

Foot

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

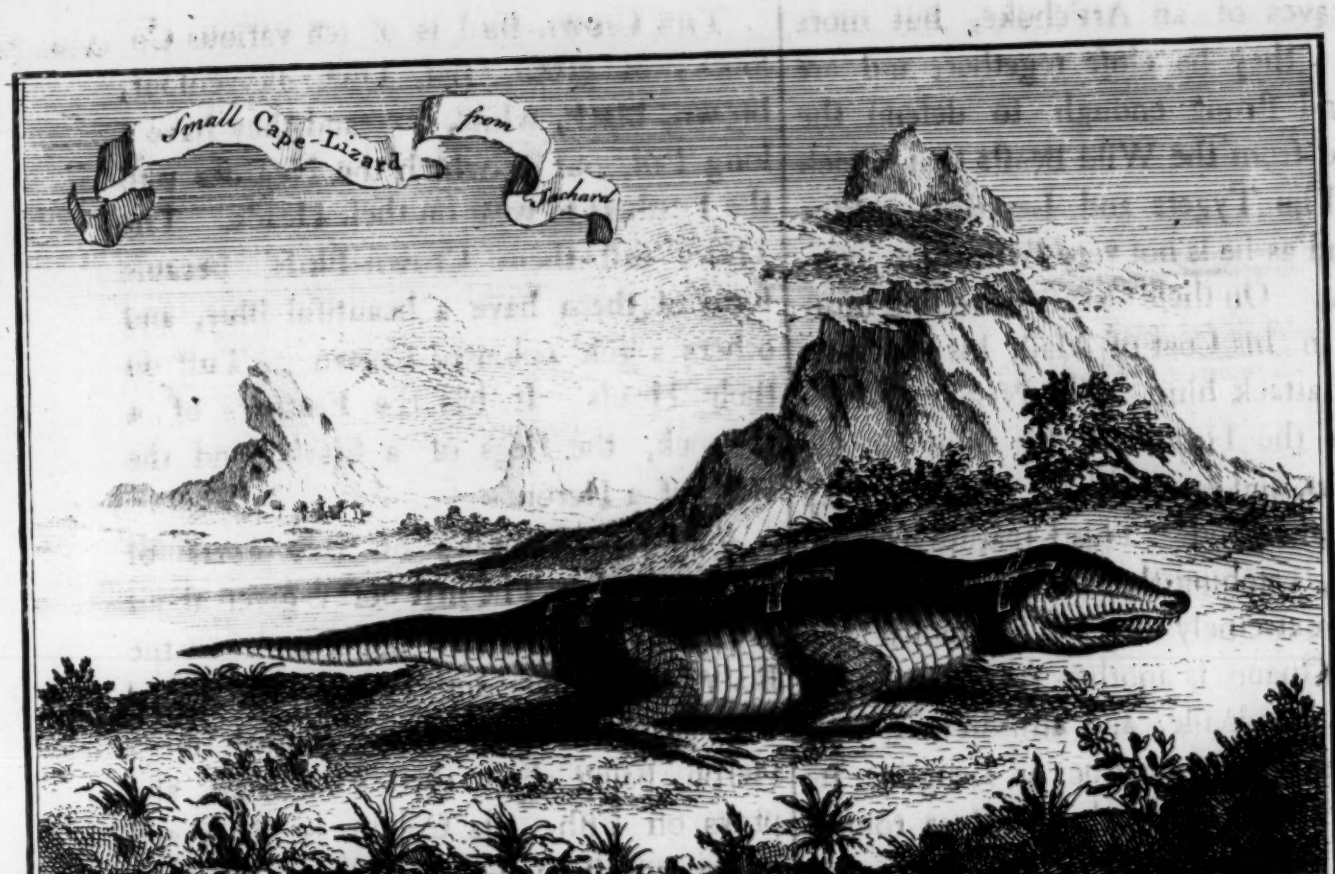


Plate 207, N°117, Vol. 2, p. 437. G. Child Sculpt

AFRICA. Foot long, of which the Tail is above four. It is covered from the Neck to the Extremity of the Tail with Scales reſembling the Leaves of an Artichoke, but more pointed; they lie cloſe together, and are thick and ſtrong enough to defend the Creature from the Wild Beaſts that attack him. The Tygers and Leopards purſue him, and as he is not very ſwift, ſoon overtake him. On theſe Occaſions rolling himſelf up in his Coat of Mail, his Enemies dare not attack him. The Negroes knock him on the Head, ſell his Skin to the *Europeans*, and eat the Fleſh, which they ſay is white and good. This Creature lives on Piſmires, catching them with his Tongue, which is extremely long and glutinous.

Guano. THE Guano is another Animal, ſhaped like the Crocodile, and amphibious, but ſeldom exceeds four Foot in Length: Its Body is black, ſpeckled, the Eyes round, and the Skin very tender. He hurts neither Man nor Beaſt, nor any Thing but the Poultry, among which he ſometimes makes great Slaughter. Several *Europeans* eat them, and all agree, it is much finer Meat than Fowls.

Lizards. LIZARDS ſwarm every where, eſpecially along the Walls of the *Dutch* Forts, whither they come in queſt of Food, which chiefly conſiſts of Spiders, Worms, Flies, *&c.* There are various Species of them, ſome of the largeſt having a Tail about a Foot long, and a Hand broad, of a dark Colour, and Half the Head red. The reſt are about the ſame Size, and differ only in Colour. They are almoſt all of them ugly, and that to a ſhocking Degree. They creep up and down the Chambers, clearing them from all ſmall Vermin.

*EUROPEAN* Poultry carried to *Africa* are vaſtly multiplied.

Parrots. THE Birds proper to this Country are, firſt, Parrots, which are very numerous. The Negroes take the Young in the Neſt, and learn them to ſpeak, breeding them tame; but they do not talk ſo well as the green Parrots from *Brazil*.

Parokeets. PAROKEETS are much ſmaller than Parrots, very affectionate to one another, like Turtles; the Body being green, and the Head of an Orange Colour. There is another Species of them a little larger, all red, with a black Spot on their Heads, and black Tails. AFRICA.

Crown-Bird. THE Crown-Bird is of ten various Colours; as green, red, blue, ſky-colour, brown, black, white, *&c.* and they have a long Tail, out of which the Negroes pull the Feathers to wear on their Heads. The *Dutch* call them Crown-Birds, becauſe ſome of them have a beautiful Blue, and others a gold-coloured Crown or Tuft on their Heads. It has the Feathers of a Peacock, the Legs of a Stork, and the Beak of a Heron.

*SMITH* ſpeaks of two Sorts of Crown-Birds: The firſt Sort is green about the Head and Neck, a fine Purple on the Body, the Wings and Tail ſcarlet, tipped with Black. The other is ſhaped like a Heron, being about three Foot high, and preys on Fiſh. Its Colour is black and white, and it has a Crown like the Briſtles of a Hog.

Beautiful Bird. *BOSMAN* deſcribes another Bird, very like a Parrot, having exactly ſuch a Bill, which is a dark Yellow; the Breaſt and under Part is of a fine Green: The upper Part grey, red, ſky-coloured, and deep blue, very agreeably intermixed. The Head, Neck, and Tail, which are all green, render this Bird very charming: The Feathers riſe on his Head like a Comb; he has large Eyes, above and below which are two the moſt beautiful red Rays, that can be imagined. This Bird, he ſays, is not to be paralleled for Beauty.

Another. THERE is alſo a Fowl, which harbours near Lakes and Rivers, and may very well paſs for a fine Bird; he is about as large as a Chicken, the upper Part of his Body brown, ſpeckled with White, and the under Part either deep yellow or red: He has alſo a Tuft of ſpeckled Feathers riſing like a Comb; and his Bill, in Proportion to his Body, is extraordinary thick and long.

The Pokko. THE Pokko is a Bird, which though ugly enough, may be eſteemed rare, for the whole World does not produce the like.

*BOSMAN* adds, that though it is certain it cannot be more naturally expreſſed than in the Figure, yet he there looks handſomer than he really is.

AFRICA. He is exactly the Size of a Gooſe, his Wings are extravagantly long and broad, covered with dark-coloured Feathers, and all the under Parts of his Body with aſh-coloured Feathers; it is really hard to diſtinguiſh their Feathers from Hair; under his Neck he has a Crop or Maw about a Span long, and as thick as a Man's Arm. In this he hoards his Food as the Monkeys do in their Alfoaches. His Neck, which is pretty long, and the red Knob in his Nape, is furniſhed with Feathers, as well as the under Part of the Body: His Head in Proportion to his Body, is much too large, and, excepting a very few Hairs, is quite bald. His Eyes are large and black, his Bill extraordinary thick and long. His Food is Fiſh, of which he devours as much at once as would ſuffice four Men: He catches the Fiſh thrown to him very nimbly, and flings them down whole into his Crop. He is a great Lover of Rats, which he alſo ſwallows whole, and which, ſays *Boſman*, we have often obliged him to diſgorge: For as he runs on the Outworks of the Caſtle, we order him up for our Diverſion, when, as though he deſigned us a Service, he throws up a half digeſted Rat out of his Crop, and lays it at our Feet.

Another beautiful Bird. THERE is another Bird which always harbours about Rivers, fattening himſelf with ſmall Fiſh. His Wings, and the upper Part of his Body, are entirely blue, ſomewhat inclining to ſky-colour; as are alſo the Feathers of his Neck, which are pretty long, like the Tuft on his Head. His Breaſt is of a dark Yellow, mixed with ſome blue and red Feathers, his Feet and Bill of a bright Red, and very thick and long. AFRICA.

Ants. THE Ants make Neſts in Fields and on Hills, about twice a Man's Height; they likewiſe build large Neſts in high Trees: From which Places they ſometimes come to the Forts in ſuch prodigious Swarms as frequently oblige Men to quit their Beds. They are ſurprizingly rapacious, and no Animal can ſtand before them. They often, in the Night, attacked *Boſman*'s Sheep, which he found perfect Skeletons in the Morning, ſo nicely performed, that it ſurpaſſed the Skill of the beſt Anatomiſt. They devour Chickens and Fowls in the ſame Manner: And as ſwift as the Rats are, they cannot eſcape them: As ſoon as one of them is aſſaulted by an Ant, he is inevitably gone; for attempting to run away, he is attacked by others, till the Numbers over-power him; they never leave him, till encreaſed to a Body able to carry him off to a ſafe Place.

THESE Piſmires are of various Sorts, great and ſmall, white, black, and red: The Sting of the laſt inflames to a great Degree, and is more painful than that of the Millepedes. The white are tranſparent as Glaſs, and bite ſo ſharp, that in a Night's-Time they will make their Way through a thick Wooden-Cheſt of Goods, and eat as many Holes in it, as if it had been ſhot through with Hail-Shot.

# ABYSSINIA.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the Situation, Mountains, Rivers, Air, Soil, Produce, and Animals.*

ABYSSINIA. Situation. *ABYSSINIA*, or *Ethiopia Superior*, comprehending *Nubia* and the Coaſt of *Abex*, is ſituate between 20 and 42 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between 6 and 25 Degrees of North Latitude; being upwards of 1300 Miles in Length, and ABYSSINIA.

ABYSSINIA. 1100 in Breadth, being bounded by *Egypt* and the Deſart of *Barca* on the North; by the *Red-Sea* and the Country of *Anian* on the Eaſt; and by the unknown Parts of *Africa* on the Weſt.

THE Antients denominated *Abyſſinia*, *Ethiopia Superior*, and all they knew to the Southward of it, *Ethiopia Inferior*: It is encumbered with Mountains of a Pyramidal Form, and in the Middle of the Country is the Lake *Dambea*, from whence the River *Nile* iſſues, which having taken a circular Sweep, runs North, and entering *Egypt* runs the whole Length of that Kingdom, falling into the *Levant Sea* by ſeveral Channels. It is the heavy Rains, which begin to deſcend in Torrents from the Mountains of *Abyſſinia* in the Month of *May*, that raiſes the *Nile* to ſuch an Height, that the *Lower Egypt* is entirely overflowed before the End of *September*. The River *Nubia*, which joins that of *Nile* under the Tropick of *Cancer*, alſo contributes to raiſe its Waters; and there being a Multitude of leſſer Streams, which fall into the *Nile* in *Abyſſinia*, the Soil is ſo enriched by them, that it yields Plenty of Corn, Rice, Fruits, Cotton, Sugar, and the fineſt Flax, of which that Linen in Scripture, called the fine Linen of *Egypt*, was made. Gold-Duſt alſo is found in their Rivulets, and Silver and Copper in their Mines: But the Country of *Abex*, which lies between *Abyſſinia* and the *Red-Sea*, being poſſeſſed by the *Turks*, the Richneſs of the Soil is but of little Advantage to them: They have very little Trafick with any other Nation. Their Animals are Camels, Oxen, Sheep; and in their Paſtures are bred the fine *Arabian* Horſes ſo much admired.

ABYSSINIA. Soil and Produce.

Animals.

THE Air of this Country in the Valleys is exceſſive hot, but their Mountains cool: Their hotteſt Seaſon is when the Sun is on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, and ſhines obliquely upon them; for when it is vertical, the Rains fall and cool the Low Lands, and the Clouds ſcreen them from its Rays.

## CHAP. II.

### *Of their Perſons, Habits, Genius, Manufactures, Trafick, Food, and Way of Travelling.*

Perſons, Habits, &c.

THE *Ethiopians* are of a good Stature; their Complexion a deep black; their Features much more agreeable than thoſe of the Negroes, having neither ſuch thick Lips or flat Noſes as the *Guinea* Blacks. They are ſaid to have a great deal of Vivacity and natural Wit; to be of a teachable Diſpoſition, and fond of Learning, though they have but few Opportunities of improving themſelves.

THE better Sort of them are cloathed in Veſts made of Silk, Stuffs, or Cotton, after the Manner of the *Franks* in *Turkey*; but their poor People go almoſt naked, having only a ſmall Piece of Skin, or coarſe Stuff, wrapped about their Waiſts.

ood.

THEY have no other Bread than thin Cakes, baked upon the Hearth as they want them; they eat all Manner of Fleſh almoſt, as the *Europeans* do, except Swine's Fleſh, and ſuch other Meats as were prohibited to the *Jews*; they alſo abſtain from Things ſtrangled, and from Blood; killing their Meat in the ſame Manner the *Jews* do: As to the poor People, they live chiefly upon Milk, Butter, Cheeſe, Roots, Herbs, and what their Flocks and Herds produce.

THE Meat is brought to the Tables of People of Condition in Earthen Diſhes; and they have no other Plates or Trenchers, than the thin Cakes that ſerve them for Bread; and according to ſome, they uſe neither Knife, Fork, or Spoon; but this cannot be entirely true, if what they tell us of another Circumſtance in their Eating

ABYSSINIA. be ſo, *viz.* That their Princes and great Men are above feeding themſelves, and are fed by Boys with Spoons; and this latter is the more probable, becauſe in adminiſtering the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, the Prieſt gives the Communicants the Liquor they uſe inſtead of Wine in Spoons.

THEY ſeldom roaſt their Meat; it is generally boiled or ſtewed, and they are very fond of the Broth or Soup that is made of it. Their uſual Drink is Mead or Metheglin, the Country abounding in Honey: They have alſo Liquors made of Wheat and Rice, and their Princes drink ſome Wine; but they do not ſeem to be well ſkilled in making this Liquor, though they have the fineſt Grapes in the World. You cannot make their Princes a more acceptable Preſent, than ſome Bottles of *European* Wine.

Manufactures. OF Linen I find they have very little, though their Country be the moſt proper for Flax of any in *Africa*; and, indeed, they do not ſtand much in Need of any, for they uſe no Table-Linen or Sheets: They lie on Carpets or Mats, as in other hot Countries, and not in Beds. And this leads me to ſpeak of their Manufactures, which are very mean. The *Jews* are the only Weavers and Smiths amongſt them; and as for other Handicrafts, ſuch as Carpenters, Taylors, and Shoemakers, every Man breeds up his Children to the Trade or Profeſſion he uſes himſelf. There are particular Families, whoſe Buſineſs is to make Trumpets, Horns, *&c.* and theſe ſeveral Trades, like the Caſts or Tribes in the *Eaſt-Indies*, live ſeparately, and do not intermix with any other Trade or Tribe, either by Marriage or otherwiſe. ABYSSINIA.

THE Silk, Stuffs, Calicoes, Linen and Carpets they uſe for Furniture and Cloathing they receive chiefly from the *Turks*, by the Way of the *Red-Sea*, who take the Gold and Emralds of *Abyſſinia* in Return for their Merchandize, with ſome fine Horſes: The Brokers or Merchants, between the *Turks* and *Abyſſins*, are *Jews*, *Arabians*, or *Armenian* Chriſtians; few or none of the Natives trade or travel Abroad; and it is very probable, that the *Turks* would not ſuffer them if they ſhould attempt it, leſt a Communication ſhould be opened again between them and other Nations, who might alſo exchange their Manufactures for the Gold and Precious Stones found in this Country.

WHEN the *Portugueſe* firſt found the Way to *Abyſſinia*, the Shores of the *Red-Sea* were open; but now the *Turks* keep ſo ſtrict a Guard there, that it is difficult for any other People to have Acceſs to them. In travelling they ride upon Mules, being the beſt of all Animals to climb their Mountains.

---

# CHAP. III.

## *Of their Provinces and chief Towns, Government and Revenues.*

Provinces. TRAVELLERS enumerate nine Provinces, every one whereof has a diſtinct Sovereign, that acknowledges the King of *Abyſſinia* for his chief Lord.

Ambara. 1. THE Province of *Ambara*; the chief Towns whereof are *Ambara* the Capital of *Abyſſinia*, and ſituated in the Middle of it, and *Lalibela*. 2. *Bagamedri*; the chief Towns whereof are *Amadora*, *Alata*, and *Maket*. 3. *Dambea*; the chief Towns whereof are *Amba-Marjam*, *Dancas* and *Jenda*. 4. *Shoa*; the chief Towns whereof are *Debra*, *Libanos* and *Wenthit*. 5. *Gojam*; the chief Towns whereof are *Ledanegus*, *Debra*, *Semona* and *Selah*. 6. *Bugna*; the chief Towns whereof are *Egala* and *Arguan*. 7. *Saman*; the chief Towns whereof are *Waldeba* and *Toraf*. 8. *Gonga*; and, 9. *Walaka*, in the two laſt whereof no Towns are mentioned.

Bagamedri.

Dambea.

Shoa.

Gojam.

Bugna.

Saman.

Gonga. Walaka.

THE

ABYSSINIA.

THE Emperor is, or rather was, abſolute, and his Throne hereditary; but he has loſt much of his Power and Prerogatives, which the Vaſſal Princes have uſurped: He is now frequently controuled by thoſe Lords: The eldeſt Son, alſo, is ſometimes paſſed by, and a younger, or an illegitimate Son advanced by the Nobility to the Imperial Dignity.

THE Emperor's Revenues are paid in Kind, not in Money, of which I cannot find they have any in their Country; but then pure Gold is one of the Articles which is found in the Sands of their Rivers, or on the Tops and Sides of their Mountains, for they have not one Gold Mine. Part of his Revenues ariſe by the Duties that he lays on Merchandize brought from *Turkey*, by the Way of the *Red-Sea*. The Farmers alſo pay him a thirtieth Part of ther Grain, Cattle, Fruit and Produce of their Farms every Year, by which his Table, Court and Guards are maintained in Plenty: And every Weaver and other Artificer preſents him with Part of their Manufactures, whereby his Servants and Officers are furniſhed with Cloathing and other Neceſſaries. The King's Revenues alſo ariſe by creating Knights of *St. Anthony*; every one of whom pays a Fine on being knighted. Theſe are an Order partly Eccleſiaſtical and partly Military, and very numerous; every Man of Quality being obliged to make one of his younger Sons a Knight of this Order; and ſome Authors relate, that he has no leſs than 12,000 of theſe Knights in his Army.

THE Emperor is crowned in one of their principal Churches, with a Kind of Coronet ſet with Gems, which is placed upon his Head by their Metropolitan, in the Preſence of the Nobility and Clergy; when there are Hymns ſung, Guns fired, and other Demonſtrations of Joy ſuitable to the Solemnity, as in *Europe*. The Prince no ſooner aſcends the Throne, but he orders all his Brothers Children and Relations to be ſecured in a Fortreſs ſituated on an almoſt inacceſſible Rock, that his Nobility may not ſet up any of them to rival him, which they frequently do when they have an Opportunity, and the Succeſſor is kept in the profoundeſt Ignorance, till he is ſent for out of Priſon and advanced to the Imperial Dignity. ABYSSINIA.

IF the *Abyſſinians* have no written Laws, they have, however, certain immemorial Cuſtoms, by which Offenders are puniſhed according to their reſpective Crimes: For capital Crimes, Criminals are beheaded, hanged, ſtoned, or drubbed to Death with Clubs; except Murderers, and theſe are put into the Hands of the Relations of the murdered Perſons, who may kill, torture him, or make him their Slave, as they ſee fit; but Priſoners of Quality, guilty of notorious Crimes, are only baniſhed to a certain Rock, ſituated in the Lake of *Tzane*. For Theft, the Offender is whipped and obliged to make Reſtitution; but Adultery is puniſhed with Death: Civil Cauſes the Parties plead themſelves, before their reſpective Lords; and they may appeal from theſe Tribunals to the Emperor.

THE Emperor, according to the *Portugueſe*, who viſited this Country ſoon after their paſſing the *Cape of Good Hope*, in the ſixteenth Century, was ſtiled *Preſter John*, or *Preſbyter John*, which ſome imagine, was given him, becauſe he ſeemed to be the High-Prieſt of his Religion, as well as King, having a Croſs always carried before him, and acting as Supreme Governor in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, as well as Civil, in all Caſes except that of Ordination. Others ſay, the *Turks* and *Arabians* gave him the Title of *Preſter Cham*, that is, King of Slaves; they receiving moſt of their Black Slaves from *Ethiopia*, of which he was Sovereign.

BUT, however that be, Travellers generally agree, that his own Subjects ſtile him *Negus*, or King, and oftener *Negaſcha Negaſcht*; which in their Language, ſignifies King of Kings, to diſtinguiſh him from the Princes and Governors of Provinces, who are ſtiled alſo *Negus*; and for this Reaſon, the *Europeans* give this *Ethiopian* Sovereign the Title of Emperor. The *Perſians* alſo give him the Title of *Pat-Sha*, the Diſpoſer of Kingdoms, which is the higheſt Title known in *Aſia*, and equal to that of Emperor in *Europe*: But

ABYSSINIA. every one of these Princes, at their Accession to the Throne, assumes a particular Name, or rather Motto; one stiles himself the Pillar of Faith; another the Virgin's Incense, and a third the Beloved of God, sprung from the Stock of *Judah*, the Son of *David*, the Son of *Solomon*, &c. for they have a Tradition, that their Princes are descended from *Solomon* by the Queen of *Sheba*. ABYSSINIA.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Of their Religion.*

THEIR Religion is a Mixture of Judaism and Christianity; they approach much nearer the *Greek* than the *Latin* Church: They keep both the Jewish and Christian Sabbath, and keep each of them more like a Fast than a Festival: They circumcise their Children, both Males and Females, the eighth Day, and baptize them a Fortnight after: Formerly they baptized none, till they were thirty Years of Age. The Circumcision of Females sounds a little odd to us; but it is said, they have an Excrescence, or superfluous Skin, that falls over the Pudenda, a Piece whereof is cut off on this Occasion: Certain it is, other Nations of *Africk* have such an Excrescence, and Travellers report that the *Ethiopians* have it: But of this I cannot be so positive as that the Females of some other Nations have.

CIRCUMCISION is performed by any old Woman; but Baptism only by a Priest. If it be an adult Person, the Priest anoints him with Oil, and then going with him into some River or Pond, by the Assistance of two Deacons, plunges him three Times under Water; saying, "I baptize thee in "the Name of the Father, Son, and Holy "Ghost." Then the Deacons bring the Person out, and he is anointed again; after which he is cloathed with a white Garment, signifying Purity or Innocence; and over it they put a red Vest, to signify he was redeemed and regenerated by the Blood of Christ: After which he is introduced into the Church, and receives the Communion, and at his Departure is presented with Milk and Honey, and receives the Priest's Benediction. An Infant that is baptized is only gently dipped and sprinkled with Water; but to these also they give some of the consecrated Bread and Cup: They annually keep the Sixth of *January* as a Festival, going into the Water, and dipping themselves, in Commemoration of our Saviour's Baptism, which they suppose happened on that Day; from whence some have conjectured, that they renewed their Baptism once a Year.

AT the Sacrament of the Lord's-Supper, the consecrated Elements are placed on a great square Wooden-Chest, instead of a Table: The holy Utensils are a Dish, a Cup and a Spoon, called the Spoon of the Cross; with which they distribute the Liquor thy use instead of Wine, which is made of the bruised Stones of Raisins, infused in Water; and this, after the Bread, the Deacon delivers with the Spoon both to the Clergy and Laity. They have also consecrated Urns and Censers, in which they burn Perfumes at these Times. Every Person receives the Sacrament once a Month, or as often as he thinks fit; but never out of a Church: They acknowledge the same Books of Holy Scripture, as we do, for their Rule of Faith; and, it is said, have a more correct Copy of the Septuagint, than is to be met with in *Europe*.

THEY admit the Councils of *Nice*, *Constantinople*, and *Ephesus*, with other Provincial Councils, received till the Council of *Chalcedon*; and, besides the *Nicene* Canons, have eighty-four other Canons in the *Arabick* Language, which their Emperor *Constantine* sent to *Jerusalem*, *Anno* 440, and were carried from thence to *Rome*, *Anno* 1646. This Book contains the Synod of the Apostles, said to be written by *St. Clement*; the Councils of *Ancyra*, *Cæsarea*, *Nice*, *Gangra*,

ABYSSINIA. *Antiochia*, *Laodicea*, and *Sardis*, with the Acts of 318 Fathers; a Treatiſe of the Sabbath, with a Decree and Canon of Penance; to which is annexed their general Liturgy, Prayers and Offices for the Communion, a particular Service for Holidays, with Books containing the Lives of Martyrs and Saints, and Hymns in Praiſe of the Bleſſed Virgin.

THEY uſe the *Nicene* Creed, but have not the Apoſtles Creed. They hold, according to *Ludolphus*, that the three Perſons in the Trinity are one God: That there are not two Natures and Wills in Chriſt; and yet affirm he is perfect God and perfect Man, without Confuſion of the two Natures; which I muſt acknowledge, I do not comprehend. They have but two Sacraments, *viz.* Baptiſm and the Euchariſt, and give the Bread and the Cup both to Clergy and Laity, as has been related already: They believe the real Preſence in the Sacrament, but not Tranſubſtantiation; and therefore do not ſay at the Conſecration, *This is my Body*; which Words, according to the *Roman-Catholicks*, produce the Change; but, *This Bread is my Body*; *and this Cup is my Blood*: Neither do they give theſe Divine Honours to the conſecrated Elements, which the Diſciples of Tranſubſtantiation do.

THEY make general Confeſſions of their Sins, and receive as general Abſolutions; but make no particular Confeſſions: They ſeem to believe the Soul to be produced from Matter, and yet that it is immortal, and that after Death, the Souls of good Men remain in ſome intermediate State, and have not the Viſion of God, till the Reſurrection; for they have in their Divine Service the following Petition for their Dead, *viz.* "Remember, Lord, the Souls "of thy Servants; and, O Lord, releaſe "our Fathers." From whence the *Roman* Miſſionaries infer, that they believe a Purgatory. They keep Holidays in Honour of the Saints; and invoke them, begging their Interceſſion, eſpecially the *Virgin Mary*'s, whoſe Picture they have, but no Image of her, or any other Saint: They alſo invoke the Holy Angels, as they have ſometimes appeared to good Men, and brought them Anſwers of their Prayers; and reckon up nine Orders of thoſe celeſtial Beings: They faſt the forty Days in *Lent*, and at ſome other Times, keeping their Faſts ſo ſtrictly, that they eat nothing within the Space of four and twenty Hours, and ſometimes faſt two whole Days together (which is done much eaſier in hot, than in cold Countries:) They alſo obſerve *Chriſtmas*, *Eaſter*, and *Whitſuntide*, and all other Feſtivals of the Antient Church, though at different Times from the *Latins*. ABYSSINIA.

THE Emperor, as has been obſerved, is Supreme in all Eccleſiaſtical, as well as Civil Cauſes; and the Clergy, as well as Laity, are under the Juriſdiction of the King's Judges: They have, however, a Metropolitan, conſecrated by the Patriarch of *Alexandria*, who confers Orders on the Clergy, who are chiefly Monks: They have neither Archbiſhop or Biſhops, or any Order ſuperior to Prieſts; only the Abbot of every Society of Monks is their Superior, and has ſome Authority over them.

THESE Monks do not live in Cloyſters or Convents, but every one in his own Hut, forming a Kind of Village near ſome Church, where they perform Divine Service in their Turns: Their inferior Orders below the Prieſt or Preſbyter, are the Sub-Preſbyter, Deacon and Sub-Deacon: The Monks never marry; but one would imagine they had ſome Clergy that were not Monks; becauſe Travellers relate, that Clergymen, who are not Monks, may marry once; poſſibly this may be meant of the inferior Orders, who are not Monks: Theſe Monks manure ſmall Parcels of Ground, and live by their Labour.

THEIR principal Churches were built at firſt after the Model of the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, with a Sanctuary and outward Court; but they have built them ſince in the Form of a Croſs, like the Cathedrals of other Chriſtian Nations: The Princes of the Royal Family, and chief Nobility, all receive the Order of Deacons; and are thereupon admitted into the Choir and Chancel, and every Prince has a Croſs carried before him, even after his Acceſſion to the Throne; from whence, and the ſupreme

ABYSSINIA. preme Eccleſiaſtical Authority he exerciſes, this Prince is held to partake of the ſacred Function; and, according to ſome, from hence it was, their Emperors were ſtiled *Preſbyter Chan*, or *Cham* (not *Preſbyter John*) King of Prieſts, or the Prieſtly King.

THE People uſe lighted Tapers at Divine Service like the *Greek* Church: They neither ſit or kneel in their Churches, but ſtand; though the Service, on ſome Holidays, laſts whole Days and Nights; but they have Crutches, on which they are permitted to lean: They keep their Churches exceeding neat, and put off their Shoes when they enter them; which ſhews their Regard for them, as uncovering the Head does with us: And ſuch is their Veneration for theſe ſacred Structures, that they will not ſpit on the Pavement for the World, and when they are travelling, it is ſaid, they will light when they come near a Church, and walk paſt it: They have Pictures of the Saints in their Churches, but no Images; and, though their Clergy carry a Croſs in their Hands, which is kiſſed by all they meet, and they often ſign themſelves with the Sign of the Croſs, yet they are not ſuffered to carry about them either an Image or Picture of Chriſt crucified.

ACCORDING to *Ludolphus*, they formerly acknowledged the Biſhop of *Rome* to be the firſt Patriarch, but denied his Supremacy over the whole Church: But the *Portugueſe* Miſſionaries, reſorting to *Ethiopia* at the latter End of the fifteenth Century, when their Countrymen found the Way round the *Cape of Good Hope*, had almoſt made good Catholicks of the *Ethiopians*, and perſuaded their Emperor, not only to acknowledge the Pope's Supremacy, but to admit a Patriarch amongſt them, ſent thither from *Rome*. The Government alſo conſented to aboliſh their ancient Rites and Ceremonies, and conform entirely to the Ritual of the *Roman* Church: But many of the Nobility and Governors of the Provinces, with a Majority of the Common People, having the greateſt Abhorrence of the Popiſh Religion, roſe in Arms againſt their Emperor, which occaſioned Civil Wars in *Ethiopia*, that laſted upwards of 100 Years, wherein many Thouſands were killed; but the Court, with the Aſſiſtance of the Jeſuits, *European* Engineers, and ſome *Portugueſe* Troops, were generally victorious over thoſe of the ancient Religion, but could never ſubdue their obſtinate Perſeverance in it; and ſeveral Provinces revolted entirely from the Emperor: However, their Emperors continued ſtill to profeſs the Popiſh Religion, and ſubmit to the Dictates of *Rome*; till at length the Jeſuits, under Pretence of maintaining the Pope's Eccleſiaſtical Supremacy, took upon them to direct almoſt all ſecular Affairs, treating the Prince rather as Viceroy to his Holineſs, than Sovereign of the Country; and having erected and gariſoned ſeveral Fortreſſes, were ſending for *European* Forces to maintain their uſurped Power; which gave ſuch an Alarm to the Emperor, as well as to the Nobility, that it was agreed at once to aboliſh Popery, and reſtore their ancient Religion. The *Romiſh* Prieſts were hereupon generally ſacrificed to the Fury of the People, and their Patriarch very narrowly eſcaped out of the Country, with his Life: And when three *Capuchins* afterwards came as far as *Squaquena*, upon the *Red-Sea*, from whence they ſent Letters to the Emperor of *Ethiopia*, to obtain Leave to come into his Territories again, that Prince requeſted the *Turkiſh* Baſſaw, who commanded on that Coaſt, to ſuffer no *Franks* to come that Way into his Territories, and to ſend him the Heads of thoſe *Capuchins*; which the Baſſaw did not only oblige him in, but ſent him their Skins flead off, and ſtuffed, that he might know them to be *Franks* by their Colour, and Prieſts by their ſhaved Crowns. Thus have the Jeſuits and Fathers of the *Romiſh* Church procured their Superſtition to be baniſhed out of almoſt every Country where they have planted it: They have indeed, by their Skill in Phyſick and Mathematicks, and an artful Addreſs, inſinuated themſelves into the Court of many great Princes; but then their advancing the Pope's Supremacy to ſuch an extravagant Height, and pretending to controul the Government in Civil as well as Eccleſiaſtical Matters, has ever occaſioned their Expulſion. Thus it was ABYSSINIA.

in

ABYSSINIA. in *Japan*, where that Emperor, finding them uſurping upon the Civil Authority, ordered every Chriſtian in his Dominions to be maſſacred; and that no Chriſtian ſhould ever ſet his Foot on Shore there again. This has alſo put a Stop to their Progreſs in *China*, and occaſioned very ſevere Perſecutions of the Chriſtians there; but ſtill they perſiſt in their Encroachments on Princes where they have an Opportunity, and probably will never be ſatisfied, till they have made his Holineſs univerſal Monarch in Temporals as well as Spirituals; or procured their own Extirpation, by the general Conſent of Chriſtian Princes, as the Knights Templares did by their Inſolence in the fourteenth Century. ABYSSINIA.

# CHAP. V.

## *Of their Marriages and Funerals.*

THEIR Marriages are ſolemn Contracts, in the Preſence of their Friends, bleſſed afterwards by the Prieſt; but this is, I preſume, where a Perſon confines himſelf to one Wife, for their Religion prohibits Polygamy, and they are ſometimes excommunicated for taking more Wives than one; and yet their Emperor has 100 at leaſt, and their great Men as many Wives as they pleaſe; it is only the Common People that are forced to keep to one Wife; and poſſibly they need but little Reſtraint in this Particular, not being able to maintain more. The Sons of the Emperor ſucceed according to their Seniority, as do thoſe of the Nobility, who have obtained an Independency: But the reſt of the People have no Inheritance in their Lands, nor can diſpoſe of their Eſtates or Effects, but by the Permiſſion of the King, or their reſpective Lords.

THEY ſeem aſtoniſhed, and make great Howlings and Lamentations, on hearing of the Death of their Friends, or any great Man. The Corpſe, after it is waſhed and perfumed, is wrapped up in a Cloth; and being laid on a Bier, is carried to the Burying-Place by ſome of the Clergy, who read over ſome Paſſages out of the Pſalms on the Occaſion: After which the Corpſe is laid into the Grave without a Coffin, but they have no particular Funeral Service: The Relations and Friends of the Deceaſed mourn for ſome Time afterwards in Rags, or tattered Cloaths, imagining a poor neglected Dreſs beſt expreſſes their Sorrow for their deceaſed Friends; and this ſeems to have been the general Opinion of the Antients, who, upon any melancholy Occaſion, rent their Cloaths, or at leaſt put on ſuch as were ſo; and did not ſtudy Dreſs while they were in Mourning, as ſome of the Moderns do.

# NUBIA.

UBIA. *NUBIA* is one of thoſe Countries I have comprehended under the general Name of *Ethiopia*, becauſe it is contiguous to *Abyſſinia*, and was certainly Part of the Antient *Ethiopia*, if it be not of the Modern; and becauſe the *Nubians*, according to the beſt Accounts we can get of them, reſemble the *Ethiopians* more than any other People.

*NUBIA* is uſually bounded by the Deſarts of *Barca* and *Egypt*, towards the North, by *Abyſſinia* on the Eaſt; by the *Lower Ethiopia* on the South, and *Zaara* on the Weſt; and it is ſaid to be 400 Leagues in Length, and 200 in Breadth; but ſcarce any two Hiſtorians or Geographers agree in theſe Particulars; and, in Truth, they ſeem to gueſs at almoſt every NUBIA.

NUBIA. Thing they relate of *Nubia*, and this is the Caſe of almoſt every Inland Country of *Africa*.

SOME tell us of a River that riſes in this Country, and falls into the *Nile*; that it abounds in Gold, Muſk, Sandal Wood, and Ivory; having Elephants, Horſes, Camels, Lions, and ſuch other Animals, wild and tame, as are to be found in the neighbouring Country of *Abyſſinia*; but they do not ſo much as know, whether it be a Monarchy, or Commonwealth; or whether it is divided into many little Kingdoms and States; the laſt of which is moſt probable, becauſe we hear ſo little of them. The ſame Uncertainty we meet with in relation to their Religion. It is ſuppoſed they were once Chriſtians, there being the Ruins of ſome Chriſtian Churches there, it is ſaid. They relate, alſo, that their Religion is a Mixture of Paganiſm, Chriſtianity, Judaiſm, and Mahometaniſm; and, it is highly probable, every one of theſe Religions is profeſſed by one or other of the Natives, People of all thoſe various Religions bordering upon them. NUBIA.

*DANGALA* is ſaid to be their Capital City, and ſituated in 17 Degrees of North Latitude; and Geographers pretend to give us the Names of ſeveral Towns, which, perhaps, never had any Exiſtence; and, therefore, I ſhall not trouble the Reader with them. I believe we may conclude, that their Towns are not better than thoſe of *Abyſſinia*, which we find are compoſed of very mean Huts and Cottages. Thus much, however, I believe, we may conclude, that the People are black, as in *Ethiopia*, and partake of many of their Cuſtoms; but as for any Thing elſe, little Regard is to be given to what Hiſtorians or Geographers have written of them; and, therefore, I ſhall take Leave of this *Terra Incognita*, and not tire the Reader with ſuch Accounts of it, as are not to be depended on.

# A N I A N.

ANIAN. *ANIAN* lies upon, or near, the Eaſtern Ocean and the *Red-Sea*; of which the *Portugueſe*, and other *Europeans*, who have viſited it of late Years, aſſure us, it is a perfect Deſart from 5 Degrees North Latitude to the Streights of *Babelmandel*, or the Entrance of the *Red-Sea*, and even within thoſe Straits for ſeveral Miles; the Country being covered with Sand and Weeds, and producing ſcarce any Suſtenance either for Man or Beaſt; neither inhabited or habitable; no Harbour for Shipping, or River that waters any Part of it, ſays my Author: Though, there are others, who pretend that the Country is populous, and abounds with Plenty of all Things. ANIAN.

# E G Y P T.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the Name, Situation, antient Diviſion, and ſome of the moſt celebrated Cities.*

EGYPT. Situation. *EGYPT*, the North-Eaſt Diviſion of *Africa*, is ſeparated from *Arabia* in *Aſia* by the *Red-Sea* and the Iſthmus of *Suez*, and is ſituate between 30 and 36 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between 21 and 31 Degrees of North Latitude; bounded EGYPT.

EGYPT. bounded by the *Levant Sea* on the North; by the *Red-Sea* on the East; by *Abyſſinia* on the South; and by the Deſarts of *Barca* and the antient *Lybia* on the Weſt; being about 600 Miles long and 150 broad.

Name. IT was called *Miſraim* by the *Hebrews* and *Arabs*, who ſuppoſe the firſt Sovereign was *Miſraim* the Son of *Cham*, and Grandſon of *Noah*. It was called *Coptus*, alſo, from *Coptus* the Capital City of *Upper Egypt*, and the Natives were called *Copti's*, as the Chriſtians of *Egypt* are at this Day, and are eſteemed the real Deſcendants of the antient *Egyptians*. It is denominated *El Kebit*, or the Overflowed Land, by the *Turks*, who are the preſent Sovereigns of it.

Antient Diviſion. Upper Egypt. Thebes. *EGYPT* was thrown into three Grand Diviſions by the Antients, *viz.* 1. *Upper Egypt*, the moſt Southerly Diviſion, called *Thebais* from *Thebes*, now *Sayd*, whoſe 100 Gates are mentioned by *Homer*, from whence it obtained the Name of *Hecatompylos*. It was ſo populous, if we may credit antient Hiſtorians, that it could ſend out 200 Chariots, and 10,000 fighting Men, at every Gate: And here are ſtill to be ſeen Temples and Palaces almoſt entire, adorned with innumerable Columns and Statues. There is one Palace particularly, the Remains whereof ſeem to have exiſted purely to eclipſe the Glory of the moſt pompous modern Edifices, ſays *Rollin*. Four Walks extending farther than the Eye can reach, and bounded on each Side with Sphinxes compoſed of Materials as rare and extraordinary, as their Size is remarkable, ſerve for Avenues to four Porticoes, whoſe Height is amazing to behold. Beſides, they who give us the Deſcription of this wonderful Edifice, had not Time to go round it, and are not ſure that they ſaw above half; however, what they had a Sight of is aſtoniſhing. A Hall, which, in all Appearance, ſtood in the Middle of this ſtately Palace, was ſupported by 120 Pillars ſix Fathom round, of a proportionable Height, and intermixed with Obeliſks, which ſo many Ages have not been able to demoliſh. Painting had diſplayed all her Art and Magnificence in this Edifice: The Colours themſelves, which ſooneſt feel the Injury of Time, ſtill remain amidſt the Ruins of this wonderful Structure, and preſerve their Beauty and Luſtre: So happily could the *Egyptians* imprint a Character of Immortality on all their Works. *Strabo*, who was on the Spot, deſcribes a Temple he ſaw in *Egypt*, very much reſembling that of which I have been ſpeaking. EGYPT.

THE ſame Author deſcribing the Curioſities of *Thebais*, ſpeaks of a very famous Statue of *Memnon*, the Remains whereof he had ſeen. It is ſaid, that this Statue, when the Beams of the riſing Sun firſt ſhone upon it in the Morning, uttered an articulate Sound. And, indeed, *Strabo* himſelf was an Ear Witneſs of this; but then he doubts whether the Sound came from the Statue.

Middle Egypt. Memphis the Capital antiently, Cairo now. OF *Middle Egypt*, *Memphis* was the Capital: In which were many magnificent Temples, eſpecially that of the God *Apis*. It ſtood on the Weſt Side of the *Nile*. *Grand-Cairo* ſucceeded *Memphis*, being ſituate almoſt oppoſite to it, on the Eaſt Side of the River. The Caſtle of *Cairo* is one of the greateſt Curioſities in *Egypt*. It ſtands on a Hill without the City, has a Rock for its Foundation, and is ſurrounded by Walls of a vaſt Height and Solidity. You go up to the Caſtle by a Way hewn out of the Rock, and which is ſo eaſy of Aſcent, that loaded Horſes and Camels get up without Difficulty. The greateſt Rarity in this Caſtle, is *Joſeph*'s Well, ſo called, probably, becauſe the *Egyptians* are pleaſed with aſcribing their moſt remarkable Curioſities to that great Man. This is a Proof, however, that the Work in Queſtion is very antient, and it is certainly worthy the Magnificence of the moſt powerful Kings of *Egypt*. This Well has, as it were, two Stories cut out of the Rock to a prodigious Depth. One deſcends to the Reſervoir of Water, between the two Wells by a Stair-Caſe ſeven or eight Feet broad, conſiſting of 220 Steps, and ſo contrived, that the Oxen employed to throw up the Water, go down with all imaginable Eaſe, the Deſcent being ſcarce perceptible. The Well is ſupplied from a Spring which is almoſt the only one in the whole Country. The Oxen are continually

tinually turning a Wheel with a Rope, to which Buckets are faſtened. The Water thus drawn from the firſt and lowermoſt Well, is conveyed by a little Canal, into a Reſervoir, which forms the ſecond Well; from whence it is drawn to the Top in the ſame Manner, and then conveyed by Pipes to all Parts of the Caſtle.

Lower Egypt. *LOWER EGYPT*, reſembling a Triangle, is called the *Delta*. It is in Reality an Iſland, formed by the two largeſt Channels of the *Nile* and the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Mouth, on the Right-Hand, is called the *Peluſian*, and the other the *Canopic* Branch, from two Cities in their Neighbourhood, *Peluſium* and *Canopus*, now called *Damietta* and *Roſetta*.

THIS Iſland is the beſt cultivated, the moſt fruitful, and the richeſt in *Egypt*. Its chief Cities were antiently, *Heliopolis*, *Heracleopolis*, *Naneratis*, *Sais*, *Tanis*, *Canopus*, *Peluſium*, and in later Times, *Alexandria* and *Nicopolis*. It was in the Country of *Tanis* that the *Iſraelites* dwelt.

Antient Cities.

THERE was at *Thebes* or *Sais*, a Temple dedicated to *Minerva*, who is ſuppoſed to be the ſame as *Iſis*, with the following Inſcription: *I am whatever hath been, and is, and ſhall be; and no Mortal hath yet pierced through the Veil that ſhrouds me.*

Heliopolis. *HELIOPOLIS*, that is, the City of the Sun, was ſo called from a magnificent Temple there, dedicated to that Luminary. *Herodotus*, and other Authors after him, relate ſome Particulars concerning the Phœnix, and this Temple here, which, if true, would indeed be very wonderful. Of this Kind of Birds, if we may believe the Antients, there is never but one at a Time in the World. He is brought forth in *Arabia*, lives five or ſix Hundred Years, and is of the Size of an Eagle. His Head is adorned with a ſhining and moſt beautiful Creſt; the Feathers of his Neck are of a Gold Colour, and the reſt of a Purple, his Tail is white, intermixed with red, and his Eyes ſparkling like Stars. When he is old, and finds his End approaching, he builds a Neſt with Wood and Aromatick Spices, and then dies. Of his Bones and Marrow, a Worm is produced, out of which another Phœnix is formed. His firſt Care is to ſolemnize his Parent's Obſequies, for which Purpoſe he makes up a Ball in the Shape of an Egg, with Abundance of Perfumes, as heavy as he can carry, which he often aſſays beforehand, then he makes a Hole in it, where he depoſits his Parent's Body, and cloſes it carefully with Myrrh and other Perfumes. After this he takes up the precious Load on his Shoulders, and flying to the Altar of the Sun, in the City of *Heliopolis*, he there burns it.

Phœnix.



*HERODOTUS* and *Tacitus* diſpute the Truth of the Circumſtances related, but ſeem to ſuppoſe it true in general. *Pliny*, on the contrary, in the very Beginning of his Account of it, inſinuates plainly enough, that he looks upon the Whole as fabulous; and this is the Opinion of all modern Authors.

THIS antient Tradition, though grounded on an evident Falſhood, hath yet introduced into almoſt all Languages, the Cuſtom of giving the Name of Phœnix to whatever is ſingular and uncommon in its Kind: *Rara avis in terris*, ſays *Juvenal*, ſpeaking of the Difficulty of finding an accompliſhed Woman in all Reſpects. And *Seneca* obſerves the ſame of a good Man.

WHAT is reported of the Swans, *viz.* that they never ſing but in their expiring Moments, and that then they warble very melodiouſly, is likewiſe grounded merely on a vulgar Error; and yet it is uſed, not only by the Poets, but alſo by the Orators, and even the Philoſophers. *O mutis quoque piſcibus donatura cycni, ſi libeat, ſonum*, ſays *Horace* to *Melpomene*. *Cicero* compares the excellent Diſcourſe which *Craſſus* made in the Senate, a few Days before his Death, to the melodious Singing of a dying Swan. And *Socrates* uſed to ſay, that good Men ought to imitate Swans, who perceiving by a ſecret Inſtinct, and a Divination, what Advantage there is in Death, die ſinging, and with Joy. *Providentes quid in morte boni ſit, cum cantu & voluptate moriuntur.*

Dying Swan.

IT was in *Heliopolis*, that an Ox, under the Name of *Mnevis*, was worſhipped as a God. *Cambyſes*, King of *Perſia*, exerciſed his ſacrilegious Rage on this City, burning

EGYPT. burning the Temples, demoliſhing the Palaces, and deſtroying the moſt precious Monuments of Antiquity in it. There are ſtill to be ſeen ſome Obeliſks which eſcaped his Fury; and others were brought from thence to *Rome*, to which City they are an Ornament even at this Day.

Alexandria City. *ALEXANDRIA*, built by *Alexander the Great*, from whom it had its Name, vied almoſt in Magnificence with the ancient Cities of *Egypt*. It ſtands four Days Journey from *Cairo*, and was formerly the chief Mart of all the Eaſtern Trade. The Merchandize were unloaded at *Portus Murius*, a Town on the Weſtern Coaſt of the *Red-Sea*; from whence they were brought upon Camels to a Town of *Thebais*, called *Cophti*, and conveyed down the *Nile* to *Alexandria*, whither Merchants reſorted from all Parts.

Trafick with India. DR. *Prideaux* rightly obſerves, that the *Eaſt-India* Trade hath at all Times enriched thoſe that carried it on. This was the chief Fountain of the vaſt Treaſures that *Solomon* amaſſed, and which enabled him to build the magnificent Temple at *Jeruſalem*. *David*, by his conquering *Idumea*, became Maſter of *Elath* and *Eſiongeber*, two Towns ſituated on the Eaſtern Shore of the *Red-Sea*. From theſe two Ports, *Solomon* ſent Fleets to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*, which always brought back immenſe Riches. The *Tyrians* enriched themſelves exceedingly under the *Perſian* Empire; by the Favour and Protection of whoſe Monarchs they had the full Poſſeſſion of this Trade. But when the *Ptolemies* had made themſelves Maſters of *Egypt*, they ſoon drew all this Trade into their Kingdom, by building *Berenice*, and other Ports on the Weſtern Side of the *Red-Sea*, belonging to *Egypt*; and fixed their chief Mart at *Alexandria*, which thereby roſe to be the City of the greateſt Trade in the World. There it continued for many Centuries after; and all the Trafick, which the Weſtern Parts of the World from that Time had with *Perſia*, *India*, *Arabia*, and the Eaſtern Coaſts of *Africa*, was wholly carried through the *Red-Sea*, and the Mouth of the *Nile*, till a Way was diſcovered, about 250 Years ſince, of ſailing to thoſe Parts by the *Cape of Good Hope*. After this, the *Portugueſe* for ſome Time managed this Trade: Now it is in the Hands of the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, *Danes*, and other Nations. EGYPT.

## CHAP. II.

### *Of the* Pharos, Alexandrian *Library*, *Obeliſks*, *Pyramids*, *Labyrinth*, *Lake of* Moeris, *and the River* Nile.

The Pharos. FOR the Conveniency of Trade, there was built near *Alexandria*, in an Iſland called *Pharos*, a Tower which bore the ſame Name. At the Top of this Tower was kept a Light to direct Ships that ſailed by Night near thoſe dangerous Coaſts, which were full of Sands and Shelves; from whence all other Towers, deſigned for the ſame Uſe, have been called by the Name of *Pharos*; as *Pharo di Miſſina*, &c. The famous Architect *Soſtratus* built it by Order of *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, who expended 800 Talents upon it. It was reckoned one of the ſeven Wonders of the World. Some have commended that Prince, for permitting the Architect to put his Name on the Inſcription which was fixed on the Tower inſtead of his own. It was very ſhort and plain, according to the Manner of the Antients. *Soſtratus Cnidius Dexiphanis F. Diis ſervatoribus pro navigantibus*, i. e. *Soſtratus*, the *Cnidian*, Son of *Dexiphanes*, to the protecting Deities, for the Uſe of Sea-faring People. But certainly *Ptolemy* muſt have very much undervalued that Kind of Immortality which Princes are generally very fond of, to ſuffer that his Name ſhould not be ſo much as mentioned

EGYPT. in the Inſcription of an Edifice ſo capable of immortalizing him. What we read in *Lucian* concerning this Matter, deprives *Ptolemy* of a Modeſty, which indeed would be very ill placed here. This Author informs us, that *Soſtratus*, to engroſs the whole Glory of that noble Structure to himſelf, cauſed the Inſcription, with his own Name, to be carved in the Marble, which he afterwards covered with Lime, and thereon put the King's Name: The Lime ſoon mouldered away; and by that Means, inſtead of procuring the Architect the Honour with which he had flattered himſelf, ſerved only to diſcover to future Ages his mean Fraud, and ridiculous Vanity.

RICHES failed not to bring into this City, as they uſually do in all Places, Luxury and Licentiouſneſs; ſo that the *Alexandrian* Voluptuouſneſs became a Proverb. In this City Arts and Sciences were alſo induſtriouſly cultivated; witneſs that ſtately Edifice, ſurnamed the *Muſæum*, where the Literati uſed to meet, and were maintained at the Publick Expence; and the famous Library, which was augmented conſiderably by *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, and which by the Magnificence of the Kings his Succeſſors, at laſt, contained 700,000 Volumes.

Library of Alexandria. In *Cæſar*'s Wars with the *Alexandrians*, Part of this Library, ſituate in the *Bruchion*, which conſiſted of 400,000 Volumes, was unhappily conſumed by Fire.

*EGYPT* ſeemed to place its chief Glory in raiſing Monuments for Poſterity.

Obeliſks. Its Obeliſks form at this Day, on Account of their Beauty, as well as Height, the principal Ornaments of *Rome*; and the *Roman* Power, deſpairing to equal the *Egyptians*, thought it Honour enough to borrow the Monuments of their Kings.

AN Obeliſk is a quadrangular, taper, high Spire or Pyramid, raiſed perpendicularly, and terminating in a Point, to ſerve as an Ornament to ſome open Square, and is very often covered with Inſcriptions or Hieroglyphicks, that is, myſtical Characters or Symbols, uſed by the *Egyptians* to conceal and diſguiſe their ſacred Things, and the Myſteries of their Theology.

*SESOSTRIS* erected, in the City of *Heliopolis*, two Obeliſks of extreme hard Stone, brought from the Quarries of *Syene*, at the Extremity of *Egypt*. They were each 120 Cubits high, that is, thirty Fathoms, or 180 Foot. The Emperor *Auguſtus*, having made *Egypt* a Province of the Empire, cauſed theſe two Obeliſks to be tranſported to *Rome*, one whereof was afterwards broke to Pieces. He durſt not venture upon a third, which was of a monſtrous Size. It was made in the Reign of *Ramiſes*: It is ſaid 20,000 Men were employed in the cutting of it. *Conſtantius*, more daring than *Auguſtus*, ordered it to be removed to *Rome*. Two of theſe Obeliſks are ſtill ſeen, as well as another of 100 Cubits, or twenty-five Fathoms high, and eight Cubits, or two Fathoms in Diameter. *Caius Cæſar* had it brought from *Egypt* in a Ship of ſo odd a Form, that, according to *Pliny*, the like had never been ſeen. EGYPT.

EVERY Part of *Egypt* abounded with this Kind of Obeliſks; they were for the moſt Part cut out of the Quarries of *Upper Egypt*, where ſome are now to be ſeen half finiſhed. But the moſt wonderful Circumſtance is, that the antient *Egyptians* ſhould have had the Art and Contrivance to dig, even in the very Quarry, a Canal, through which the Water of the *Nile* ran in the Time of its Inundation; from whence they afterwards raiſed up the Columns, Obeliſks and Statues on Rafts, proportioned to their Weight, in order to convey them into *Lower Egypt*. And as the Country abounded every where with Canals, there were few Places to which theſe huge Bodies might not be carried with Eaſe, although their Weight would have broke every other Kind of Engine.

A PYRAMID is a ſolid or hollow Body, having a large, and generally a ſquare Baſe, and terminating in a Point. Pyramids.

THERE were three Pyramids in *Egypt* more famous than the reſt, one whereof deſerved to be ranked among the Wonders of the World, they did not ſtand very far from the City of *Memphis*. The largeſt of the three, like the reſt, was built on a Rock,

EGYPT. Rock, having a ſquare Baſe, and was cut on the Outſide into Steps or Stairs decreaſing gradually quite to the Summit. It was built with Stones of a prodigious Size, the leaſt of which were thirty Foot long, wrought with wonderful Art, and covered with Hieroglyphicks. According to ſeveral antient Authors, each Side was 800 Foot broad, and as many high. The Summit of the Pyramid, which, to thoſe who viewed it from below, ſeemed a Point, was a fine Platform, compoſed of ten or twelve maſſy Stones, and each Side of that Platform, ſixteen or eighteen Foot long.

*M. DE CHAZELLES*, of the Academy of Sciences, who went purpoſely to meaſure it in 1693, gives us the following Dimenſions:

| | |
|---|---|
| The Side of the ſquare Baſe | 110 Fathoms. |
| The Fronts are equilateral Triangles, and therefore the Superficies of the Baſe is | 12100 ſquare Fathoms. |
| The perpendicular Height | 77 ½ Faths. |
| The ſold Contents | 313590 cubical F. |

AN Hundred Thouſand Men were conſtantly employed about this Work, and were relieved every three Months by the ſame Number. Ten compleat Years were ſpent in hewing out the Stones, either in *Arabia* or *Ethiopia*, and in conveying them to *Egypt*; and twenty Years more in building this immenſe Edifice, the Inſide of which contained numberleſs Rooms and Apartments. There was expreſſed on the Pyramid, in *Egyptian* Characters, the Sums it coſt only in Garlick, Leeks, Onions, and the like for the Workmen; and the Whole amounted to 1600 Talents of Silver, that is, 4,500,000 *French* Livres; from whence it was eaſy to conjecture, what a vaſt Sum the Whole muſt have amounted to.

SUCH were the famous *Egyptian* Pyramids, which by their Figure, as well as Size, have triumphed over the Injuries of Time, and the *Barbarians*. Theſe Pyramids were Tombs, and there is ſtill to be ſeen, in the Middle of the largeſt, an empty Sepulchre, cut out of one entire Stone, about three Foot deep and broad, and a little above ſix Foot long. Thus all this Buſtle, all this Expence, and all the Labours of ſo many Thouſand Men, ended in procuring a Prince, in this vaſt and almoſt boundleſs Pile of Building, a little Vault, ſix Foot in Length. Beſides, the Kings who built theſe Pyramids, had it not in their Power to be buried in them; and ſo did not enjoy the Sepulchres they had built. The publick Hatred which they incurred by their unheard of Cruelties to their Subjects, in laying ſuch heavy Taſks upon them, occaſioned their being interred in ſome obſcure Place, to prevent their Bodies from being expoſed to the Fury and Vengeance of the Populace. EGYPT.

THIS laſt Circumſtance, which Hiſtorians have taken particular Notice of, teaches us what Judgment we ought to paſs on theſe Edifices, ſo much boaſted of by the Antients. It is but juſt to remark and eſteem the noble Genius which the *Egyptians* had for Architecture; a Genius that prompted them from the earlieſt Times, and before they could have any Models to imitate, to aim in all Things at the Grand and Magnificent; and to be intent on real Beauties, without deviating in the leaſt from a noble Simplicity, in which the higheſt Perfection of the Art conſiſts. But what Idea ought we to form of thoſe Princes, who conſidered, as ſomething grand, the raiſing by a Multitude of Hands, and by the Help of Money, immenſe Structures, with the ſole View of rendering their Names immortal; and who did not ſcruple to deſtroy Thouſands of their Subjects to ſatisfy their vain Glory? They differed very much from the *Romans*, who ſought to immortalize themſelves by Works of a magnificent Kind, but at the ſame Time, of publick Utility.

*PLINY* gives us, in few Words, a juſt Idea of theſe Pyramids, when he calls them a fooliſh and uſeleſs Oſtentation of the Wealth of the *Egyptian* Kings: *Regum pecunia otioſa ac ſtulta oſtentatio.* And adds, that by a juſt Puniſhment, their Memory is buried in Oblivion; the Hiſtorians not agreeing among themſelves about the Names of thoſe who firſt raiſed thoſe vain Monuments. *Inter eos non conſtat à quibus factæ ſint, juſtiſſimo caſu obliteratis*

EGYPT. *teratis tantæ Vanitatis Auctoribus.* In a Word, according to the judicious Remark of *Diodorus*, the Induſtry of the Architects of theſe Pyramids is no leſs valuable and praiſe-worthy, than the Deſign of the *Egyptian* Kings contemptible and ridiculous.

BUT what we ſhould moſt admire in theſe antient Monuments, is the true and ſtanding Evidence they give us of the Skill of the *Egyptians* in Aſtronomy; that is, in a Science which ſeems incapable of being brought to Perfection, but by a long Series of Years, and a great Number of Obſervations: *M. de Chazelles*, when he meaſured the great Pyramid in Queſtion, found that the four Sides of it were turned exactly to the four Quarters of the World; and conſequently, ſhewed the true Meridian of that Place. Now, as ſo exact a Situation was, in all Probability, purpoſely pitched upon by thoſe who piled up this huge Maſs of Stones, above 3000 Years ago, it follows, that during ſo long a Space of Time, there has been no Alteration in the Heavens in that Reſpect, or (which amounts to the ſame Thing) in the Poles of the Earth or the Meridians. This is *M. de Fontinelle*'s Remark, in his Elogium of *M. de Chazelles*.

The Labyrinth.

WHAT has been ſaid concerning the Judgment we ought to form of the Pyramids, may alſo be applied to the Labyrinth, which *Herodotus*, who ſaw it, aſſures us was ſtill more ſurprizing than the Pyramids. It was built at the moſt Southern Part of the Lake of *Mæris*, near the Town of Crocodiles, the ſame with *Arſinoe*. It was not ſo much one ſingle Palace, as a magnificent Pile, compoſed of twelve Palaces, regularly diſpoſed, which had a Communication with each other. Fifteen Hundred Rooms interſperſed with Terraſſes, were ranged round twelve Halls, and diſcovered no Outlet to ſuch as went to ſee them. There were the like Number of Buildings under Ground. Theſe ſubterraneous Structures were deſigned for the Burying-Places of the Kings, and (who can ſpeak this without Confuſion, and without deploring the Blindneſs of Man,) for keeping the ſacred Crocodiles, which a Nation ſo wiſe in other Reſpects, worſhipped as Gods. EGYPT.

IN order to viſit the Rooms and Halls of the Labyrinth, it was neceſſary, as the Reader will naturally ſuppoſe, for People to take the ſame Precaution as *Ariadne* made *Theſeus* uſe, when he was obliged to go and fight the *Minotaur* in the Labyrinth of *Crete*. *Virgil* deſcribes it in this Manner:

*And as the* Cretan *Labyrinth of old,*
*With wana'ring Ways, and many a winding Fold,*
*Involv'd the weary Feet without Redreſs,*
*In a round Error, which deny'd Receſs:*
*Not far from thence he grav'd the wond'rous Maze,*
*A thouſand Doors, a thouſand winding Ways.*

THE nobleſt, and moſt wonderful of all the Structures, or Works of the Kings of *Egypt*, was the Lake of *Mæris*: Accordingly *Herodotus* conſiders it as vaſtly ſuperior to the Pyramids and Labyrinth. As *Egypt* was more or leſs fruitful in Proportion to the Inundation of the *Nile*; and as in theſe Floods, the too general Flow or Ebb of the Waters were equally fatal to the Lands; King *Mæris*, to prevent theſe two Inconveniences, and correct as far as lay in his Power, the Irregularities of the *Nile*, thought proper to call Art to the Aſſiſtance of Nature, and cauſed the Lake to be dug, which afterwards went by his Name. Mœris Lake.

THIS Lake was about 3600 Stadia, that is, about 180 *French* Leagues, in Circumference, and 300 Feet deep. Two Pyramids, on each of which ſtood a Coloſſal Statue, ſeated on a Throne, raiſed their Heads to the Height of 300 Feet, in the Middle of the Lake; whilſt their Foundations took up the ſame Space under the Water; a Proof that they were erected before the Cavity was filled, and a Demonſtration that a Lake of ſuch vaſt Extent was the Work of Man's Hand, in one Prince's Reign. This is what ſeveral Hiſtorians have related concerning the Lake *Mæris*, on the Teſtimony of the Inhabitants of the Country. And the Biſhop of *Meaux*, in his Diſcourſe on Univerſal Hiſtory, relates the Whole as Fact. With Regard to myſelf, ſays *Rollin*, I will confeſs,

EGYPT. fess, that I do not see the least Probability in it. Is it possible to conceive, that a Lake of 180 Leagues in Circumference could have been dug in the Reign of one Prince? In what Manner, and where, could the Earth taken from it be conveyed? What should prompt the *Egyptians* to lose the Surface of so much Land? By what Arts could they fill this vast Tract with the superfluous Waters of the *Nile?* Many other Objections might be made. In my Opinion, therefore, we ought to follow *Pomponius Mela*, an antient Geographer, especially as his Account is confirmed by several modern Travellers. According to that Author, this Lake is but 20,000 Paces, that is, seven or eight *French* Leagues in Circumference. *Mœris, aliquando Campus, nunc Lacus, viginti Millia Passuum in Circuitu patens.*

THIS Lake had a Communication with the *Nile* by a great Canal four Leagues long, and fifty Feet broad. Great Sluices either opened or shut the Canal and Lake, as there was Occasion. The Charge of opening or shutting them amounted to fifty Talents, that is, 50,000 *French* Crowns.

THE Fishing of this Lake brought the Monarch immense Sums; but its chief Use related to the Overflowing of the *Nile*. When it rose too high, and was like to be attended with fatal Consequences, the Sluices were opened, and the Waters having a free Passage into the Lake, covered the Lands no longer than was necessary to enrich them. On the contrary, when the Inundation was too low, and threatened a Famine, a sufficient Quantity of Water, by the Help of Drains, was let out of the Lake to water the Lands. In this Manner the Irregularities of the *Nile* were corrected; and *Strabo* remarks, that in his Time, under *Petronius*, a Governor of *Egypt*, when the Inundation of the *Nile* was twelve Cubits, a very great Plenty ensued; and even when it rose but to eight Cubits, the Dearth was scarce felt in the Country; doubtless, because the Waters of the Lake made up for those of the Inundation by the Help of the Canals and Drains.

THE River *Nile*, or *Abanchi*, which in the *Abyssine* Language signifies the Father of Rivers, hath its Sources, as is generally held, in 11 or 12 Degrees North Latitude, in the Empire of *Abyssinia*; but whether the *Portuguese* Jesuits, as is pretended, or any other Persons, have discovered the very Fountains it issues from, is very much questioned. This River runs a Course of 1500 Miles from South to North, for the most Part, and a little below *Cairo*, dividing itself into two Branches, one inclining to the East, and the other to the West, falls into the *Mediterranean*, the Mouths being about 100 Miles asunder. As for any other Branches of this River, our modern Travellers take no Notice of them, and, probably, those that have been mentioned by antient Writers, were only Canals cut from one of these, particularly the Canal which was made to convey the Water from the River to *Alexandria*, seems in our Maps, to be laid down for one. However, certain it is, there are no other Branches navigable at this Day, than those of *Damietta* and *Rosetto*. While the River is contained within the Bounds of the ordinary Channel, I do not find it is broader at *Old Cairo*, than the *Thames* at *London*; and in the driest Season of the Year, is fordable in many Places. In the upper Part of the Stream, there are seven Cataracts, where the Water falls in Sheets from a very great Height, causing a prodigious Noise; but through *Lower Egypt*, it slides along with a very gentle Stream, and Passengers are seldom surprized by Tempests on it, it is observed. The Water is very thick and muddy, especially when it is swelled by those heavy Rains, which constantly fall within the Tropicks in the Beginning of the Summer; and these are the Occasion of its overflowing the low Lands in *Egypt* annually. The Antients, who were unacquainted with those Latitudes, were much perplexed to discover the true Cause of the Deluge; but at this Day, every Traveller observes, that this is the Case of all Rivers, which have their Rise or Course within the Tropicks; they break their ordinary Bounds annually, and over-

EGYPT. Nile River.

EGYPT. flow the Lands many Miles before they reach the Sea, particularly in *Tonquin*, *Siam*, *Bengal*, &c. And theſe, alſo, leave a prolifick Mud, which occaſions a vaſt Increaſe, like that which the *Nile* leaves in *Egypt*; and though the Waters of all theſe Rivers are very thick, when they have ſtood ſome Time they are not unwholeſome or unpalatable; and ſome eſteem them preferable to Spring-Water, on Account of the long Courſe they run in Latitudes, where the Sun has ſo much Influence.

THERE are great Rejoicings, annually, in *Egypt*, when the River *Nile* riſes to a certain Height; for upon this depends the Fruitfulneſs of the Country; and the Day appointed for cutting of the Banks to let it into their Canals, from whence it is diſtributed into their reſpective Fields, is ſolemnized as one of their greateſt Feſtivals. The River begins to ſwell uſually in the Month of *May*; and, on the 28th of *June*, they publiſh in *Cairo*, and other Towns, by a Crier, how much the Water is increaſed. The Viceroy has a Palace upon an Iſland oppoſite to *Old Cairo*, in which there ſtands a Pillar divided into Picks, a Meaſure about the Length of two Feet: Every Day there are Officers appointed to view this Pillar, and obſerve how much the River is riſen, who give Notice to the ſeveral Criers to publiſh it in their reſpective Quarters; and when the River is high enough, the Banks are cut to let it into the Khalis or Canal, which runs through *Grand Cairo*, and in the dry Seaſon forms one of the fineſt Streets in that Town. Mr. *Thevenot* relates, that he attended twice at this Ceremony of cutting the Bank of the River to let it into the Khalis. The firſt Time was in the Year 1657, when the Viceroy being abſent from *Cairo*, the Souſbaſſa came with his Guards to the End of the Khalis, and alighting from his Horſe, gave the firſt Stroke with a Matock, towards breaking down the Bank, and mounting again, rode along the Khalis through *Grand Cairo*, while the Workmen were employed in demoliſhing it. He ſtopped before the Doors of the *Frank* Conſuls, which open into the Khalis, who made him a Preſent on this Occaſion; after the Baſſa followed a Mob ſinging and hollowing, and expreſſing their Joy in ſuch a Manner as the Vulgar uſually do. Some Time after came the Water pouring in, of which they had Notice by a louder Shout than ordinary; Men and Boys ſwam in the Stream, and other merry Fellows in Boats, attended with Muſick, rowed through the City. In *October*, the *Nile* ceaſing to riſe, the Water ſtagnates in the Khalis, and has a very noiſom Smell, occaſioned by the Filth which is thrown into it, as well as by the Stagnation; inſomuch, that the very Money and Plate is tarniſhed with the Vapour. EGYPT.

ANOTHER Year, on the 15th Day of *Auguſt*, our Author went to *Boulack*, a Town which ſtands upon the *Nile*, about two Miles from *Grand Cairo*, to ſee the Preparations that were making for cutting the Banks; and he obſerved ſeveral Acaba's, or Gallies, lying in the River, in the Sterns whereof were noble large Rooms, like thoſe in their Houſes; ſome of them twelve or fourteen Paces ſquare, and ſurrounded with Rails and Balluſters, gilded and painted, and the Floors covered with rich Carpets and Cuſhions: About Seven in the Morning, the Viceroy arrived in great State; as he paſſed a Sheep was killed in ſeveral Places, and three or four more on the Bank of the River, when he entered into his Galley. All the Beys, or Lords of *Cairo*, went with the Viceroy in his Barge, and having ſailed as far as *Old Cairo*, he was ſaluted by the Guns of the other Veſſels, which followed him in Order. The Sails of the Viceroy's Galley were of ſeveral Colours, and worked with large Red Roſes, and the Flags and Streamers, in this and the other Gallies made a very pretty Appearance on the Water; the Trumpets, and other Muſick, alſo, played as they paſſed, while the Guns fired and the People ſhouted to expreſs the general Joy, and in this Manner they moved gently along till they came to the Place, where the Bank was to be opened to let the Water into the Khalis. Here the Mob were waiting in Crouds, and there being

EGYPT. two Paſtboard Towers filled full of Squibs and Fire-Works, theſe were let off as the Baſſa paſſed. The People, in the mean Time, broke down the Bank to give the Water a Paſſage into the Khalis, and Boat-Loads of Sweetmeats were thrown into the River, for which they jumped in, and ſcrambled. The Viceroy moved forwards to his Palace in the Iſland over againſt *Old Cairo*; and Bonfires, Illuminations, and Fireworks were continued for three Nights ſucceſſively. There were two vaſt Machines, particularly, repreſenting a Man and a Woman of a gigantick Stature, placed before the Viceroy's Palace on the River, which took up no leſs than 2000 Lamps to illuminate them; all the Galleys, Barges, and other Veſſels, alſo, are hung full of Lamps where the Muſick played, and Fire-Works, with great and ſmall Shot, were let of continually.

THE letting the Water of the *Nile* into the Canals, was antiently attended with great Rejoicings, when they uſed, alſo, to ſacrifice a Boy and a Girl, which, our Author thinks, gave Occaſion to the preſent Generation to repreſent Human Figures in their Fire-Works at this Solemnity. When the Khalis, or Canal, is full, there are Men who ſwim in it with heavy Iron Chains on, attended by Boats full of People, with Drums and Trumpets, and all Kind of Muſick the Country affords. One of theſe, Mr. *Thevenot* aſſures us, he ſaw with his Hands tied behind his Back, and his Feet bound with an Iron Chain of ten Pounds Weight, who ſometimes ſtood upright on the Water, and did not ſeem to move; and in this Manner he came from *Old Cairo*, where the Canal begins, through *Grand Cairo*, to the End of the Canal, being at leaſt a League; and for a Reward, the Viceroy gave him a fine Veſt and a 1000 Maidins, beſides what he collected of the Spectators, which was very conſiderable. There was another of theſe Fellows, which ſwam in Chains, from one End of the Canal to the other with a Pipe in his Mouth, and a Diſh of Coffee in his Hand without ſpilling it. The River uſually continues to increaſe from *May* to *September*, two, three, or four Fingers Breadth a Day, and about the Middle of the Time ſeven or eight Fingers Breadth a Day, and decreaſes gradually in like Manner. EGYPT.

THE Fertility of *Egypt*, as has been long ſince obſerved, is to be aſcribed chiefly to the Overflowing of this River, which leaves a fattening Slime behind it; for the Soil is naturally a barren Sand, but the Fields the Water has covered, are ſome of them ſo very rich, that the Huſbandman is forced to mix Sand with the Earth, or his Grain would be too rank.

*EGYPT* was ever conſidered by all the Antients, as the moſt renowned School of Wiſdom and Politicks, and the Source from whence moſt Arts and Sciences were derived. This Kingdom beſtowed its nobleſt Labours and fineſt Arts on the improving Mankind; and *Greece* was ſo ſenſible of this, that its moſt illuſtrious Men, as *Homer*, *Pythagoras*, *Plato*, even its great Legiſlators, *Licurgus* and *Solon*, with many more, travelled into *Egypt*, to compleat their Studies, and draw from that Fountain whatever was moſt rare and valuable in every Kind of Learning. God himſelf has given this Kingdom a glorious Teſtimony, when praiſing *Moſes*, he ſays of him, *That he was learned in all the Wiſdom of the Egyptians.* Egypt the Source of Arts and Sciences.

TO give ſome Idea of the Manners and Cuſtoms of *Egypt*, I ſhall confine myſelf principally, to theſe Particulars; its Kings and Government, Prieſts and Religion, Soldiers and War, Sciences, Arts and Trades.

THE Reader muſt not be ſurprized, if he ſometimes finds in the Cuſtoms I take Notice of, a Kind of Contradiction. This Circumſtance is owing, either to the Difference of Countries and Nations, which did not always follow the ſame Uſages, or to the different Way of thinking of the Hiſtorians whom I copy.

CHAP.

# CHAP. III.

## *Of the antient* Egyptian *Government and Laws.*

Of the antient Government.

THE *Egyptians* were the firſt People, who rightly underſtood the Rules of Government. A Nation ſo grave and ſerious, immediately perceived, that the true End of Politicks, is to make Life eaſy, and a People happy.

THE Kingdom was hereditary; but according to *Diodorus*, the *Egyptian* Princes conducted themſelves in a different Manner from what is uſually ſeen in other Monarchies, where the Prince acknowledges no other Rule of his Actions, but his arbitrary Will and Pleaſure. But here Kings were under greater Reſtraint from the Laws, than their Subjects. They had ſome particular ones digeſted by a former Monarch that compoſed Part of thoſe Books, which the *Egyptians* call ſacred. Thus every Thing being ſettled by antient Cuſtom, they never ſought to live in a different Way from their Anceſtors.

NO Slave, or Foreigner, was admitted into the immediate Service of the Prince; ſuch a Poſt was too important to be intruſted to any Perſons, except thoſe who were the moſt diſtinguiſhed by their Birth, and had received the moſt excellent Education; to the End, that as they had the Liberty of approaching the King's Perſon, Day and Night, he might, from Men ſo qualified, hear nothing which was unbecoming the Royal Majeſty, or have any Sentiments inſtilled into him, but ſuch as were of a noble and generous Kind. For, adds *Diodorus*, it is very rarely ſeen, that Kings fly out into any vicious Exceſs, unleſs thoſe who approach them approve their Irregularities, or ſerve as Inſtruments to their Paſſions.

THE Kings of *Egypt* freely permitted, not only the Quality and Proportion of their Eatables and Liquids to be preſcribed them (a Thing cuſtomary in *Egypt*, the Inhabitants of which were all ſober, and whoſe Air inſpired Frugality) but even that all their Hours, and almoſt every Action ſhould be under the Regulation of the Laws.

IN the Morning at Day-break, when the Head is cleareſt, and the Thoughts leaſt perplexed, they read the ſeveral Letters they received, to form a more juſt and diſtinct Idea of the Affairs which were to come under their Conſideration that Day.

AS ſoon as they were dreſſed, they went to the Daily Sacrifice performed in the Temple, where ſurrounded with their whole Court, and the Victims placed before the Altar, they aſſiſted at the Prayer pronounced aloud by the High-Prieſt, in which he aſked of the Gods, Health and all other Bleſſings for the King, becauſe he governed his People with Clemency and Juſtice, and made the Laws of his Kingdom the Rule and Standard of his Actions. The High-Prieſt entered into a long Detail of his Virtues; obſerving that he was religious to the Gods, affable to Men, moderate, juſt, magnanimous, ſincere, an Enemy to Falſhood; liberal, Maſter of his Paſſions; puniſhing Crimes with the utmoſt Lenity, but boundleſs in rewarding Merit. He next ſpoke of the Faults which Kings might be guilty of; but ſuppoſed at the ſame Time, that they never committed any, except by Surprize or Ignorance; and loaded with Imprecations ſuch of their Miniſters as gave them ill Council, and ſuppreſſed or diſguiſed the Truth. Such were the Methods of conveying Inſtruction to their Kings. It was thought that Reproaches would only ſour their Tempers, and that the moſt effectual Method to inſpire them with Virtue, would be to point out to them their Duty in Praiſes, conformable to the Senſe of the Laws, and pronounced in a ſolemn Manner before the Gods. After the Prayers and Sacrifices were ended, the Councils and Actions of great Men were read to the King out of the ſacred Books, in order

EGYPT. der that he might govern his Dominions according to their Maxims, and maintain the Laws which had made his Predeceſſors and their Subjects ſo happy.

I HAVE already obſerved, that the Quantity, as well as Quality, of both Eatables and Liquids, were preſcribed, by the Laws, to the King: His Table was covered with nothing but the moſt common Meats; becauſe eating in *Egypt* was deſigned, not to tickle the Palate, but to ſatisfy the Cravings of Nature. One would have concluded (obſerves the Hiſtorian) that theſe Rules had been laid down by ſome able Phyſician, who was attentive only to the Health of the Prince, rather than by the Legiſlature. The ſame Simplicity was ſeen in all other Things, and we read in *Plutarch* of a Temple in *Thebes* which had one of its Pillars inſcribed with Imprecations againſt that King, who firſt introduced Profuſion and Luxury into *Egypt*.

THE principal Duty of Kings, and their moſt eſſential Function, is the adminiſtering Juſtice to their Subjects. Accordingly the Kings of *Egypt* cultivated more immediately this Duty, convinced that on this depended not only the Eaſe and Comfort of the ſeveral Individuals, but the Happineſs of the State; which would be an Herd of Robbers, rather than a Kingdom, ſhould the Weak be unprotected, and the Powerful enabled, by their Riches and Credit, to commit Crimes with Impunity.

THIRTY Judges were ſelected out of the principal Cities, to form a Body or Aſſembly for judging the whole Kingdom. The Prince, in filling theſe Vacancies, choſe ſuch as were moſt renowned for their Honeſty; and put at their Head, him who was moſt diſtinguiſhed for his Knowledge and Love of his Laws, and was had in the moſt univerſal Eſteem. By his Bounty they had Revenues aſſigned them, to the End, that being freed from domeſtick Cares, they might devote their whole Time to the Execution of the Laws. Thus honourably ſubſiſted by the Generoſity of the Prince, they adminiſtred Juſtice gratuitouſly to the People, who have a natural Right to it; among whom it ought to have a free Circulation, and, in ſome Senſe, among the Poor more than the Rich, becauſe the latter find a Support within themſelves; whereas the very Condition of the former expoſes them to more Injuries, and therefore calls louder for the Protection of the Laws. To guard againſt Surprize, Affairs were tranſacted by Writing in the Aſſemblies of theſe Judges. That Species of Eloquence (a falſe Kind) was dreaded, which dazzles the Mind, and moves the Paſſions. Truth could not be expreſſed with too much Plainneſs, as it was to have the only Sway in Judgments, becauſe in that alone, the Rich and Poor, the Powerful and Weak, the Learned and the Ignorant, were to find Relief and Security. The Preſident of this Senate wore a Collar of Gold, ſet with Precious Stones, at which hung a Figure repreſented blind, this being called the Emblem of Truth. When the Preſident put this Collar on, it was underſtood as a Signal to enter upon Buſineſs. He touched the Party with it, who was to gain his Cauſe; and this was the Form of paſſing Sentence. EGYPT.

THE moſt excellent Circumſtance in the Laws of the *Egyptians* was, that every Individual, from his Infancy, was nurtured in the ſtricteſt Obſervance of them. A new Cuſtom in *Egypt* was a Kind of Miracle. All Things there ran in the old Channel; and the Exactneſs with which little Matters were adhered to, preſerved thoſe of more Importance; and indeed no Nation ever preſerved their Laws and Cuſtoms longer than the *Egyptians*. Laws.

WILFUL Murder was puniſhed with Death, whatever might be the Condition of the murdered Perſon, whether he was free-born or otherwiſe. In this the Humanity and Equity of the *Egyptians* was ſuperior to that of the *Romans*, who gave the Maſter an abſolute Power, as to Life and Death, over his Slave. The Emperor *Adrian* indeed aboliſhed this Law, from an Opinion, that an Abuſe of this Nature ought to be reformed, let its Antiquity or Authority be ever ſo great.

PERJURY was alſo puniſhed with Death, becauſe that Crime attacks both the Gods, whoſe Majeſty is trampled upon, by in-

EGYPT. voking their Name to a falſe Oath, and Men in breaking the ſtrongeſt Tie of Human Society, *viz.* Sincerity and Honeſty.

THE falſe Accuſer was condemned to undergo the Puniſhment, which the Perſon accuſed was to have ſuffered, had the Accuſation been proved.

HE who neglected, or refuſed to ſave a Man's Life, when attacked, if it was in his Power to aſſiſt him, was puniſhed as regorouſly as the Aſſaſſin: But if the unfortunate Perſon could not be ſuccoured, the Offender was at leaſt to be impeached, and Penalties were decreed for any Neglect of this Kind. Thus the Subjects were a Guard and Protection to one another; and the whole Body of the Community united againſt the Deſigns of the Bad.

No Man was allowed to be uſeleſs to the State; but every Man was obliged to enter his Name and Place of Abode in a Publick Regiſter, that remained in the Hands of a Magiſtrate, and to annex his Profeſſion, and in what Manner he lived. If ſuch a one gave a falſe Account of himſelf, he was immediately put to Death. The wiſeſt and beſt regulated States, as *Athens* and *Rome*, ever found inſuperable Difficulties in contriving a juſt Medium to reſtrain on one Hand, the Cruelty of the Creditor in the Exaction of his Loan; and on the other, the Knavery of the Debtor, who refuſed or neglected to pay his Debts. Now *Egypt* took a wiſe Courſe on this Occaſion; and without doing any Injury to the perſonal Liberty of its Inhabitants, or ruining their Families, purſued the Debtor with inceſſant Fears of Infamy from his Diſhoneſty. No Man was permitted to borrow Money without pawning to the Creditor the Body of his Father, which every *Egyptian*. embalmed with great Care, and kept reverentially in his Houſe, and therefore might be eaſily moved from one Place to another. But it was equally impious and infamous not to redeem ſoon ſo precious a Pledge; and he who died without having diſcharged his Duty, was deprived of the cuſtomary Honours paid to the Dead.

EGYPT. POLYGAMY was allowed in *Egypt*, except to Prieſts, who could marry but one Woman. Whatever was the Condition of the Woman, whether ſhe was free or a Slave, her Children were deemed free and legitimate.

ONE Cuſtom that was practiſed in *Egypt*, ſhewed the profound Darkneſs into which ſuch Nations, as were moſt celebrated for their Wiſdom, have been plunged; and this was the Marriage of Brothers with Siſters, which was not only authorized by the Laws, but even, in ſome Meaſure, was a Part of their Religion, from the Example and Practice of ſuch of their Gods as had been the moſt antiently and univerſally adored in *Egypt*; that is, *Oſiris* and *Iſis*.

A VERY great Reſpect was there paid to Old Age. The Young were obliged to riſe up for the Old, and on every Occaſion to reſign to them the moſt honourable Seat. The *Spartans* borrowed this Law from the *Egyptians*.

THE Virtue in the higheſt Eſteem among the *Egyptians* was Gratitude. The Glory which has been given them of being the moſt grateful of all Men, ſhews that they were the beſt formed of any Nation for ſocial Life. Benefits are the Bands of Concord, both publick and private. He who acknowledges Favours loves to do good to others; and in baniſhing Ingratitude, the Pleaſure of doing Good remains ſo pure and engaging, that it is impoſſible for a Man to be inſenſible of it: But no Kind of Gratitude gave the *Egyptians* a more pleaſing Satisfaction, than that which was paid to their Kings. Princes, whilſt living, were by them honoured as ſo many viſible Repreſentations of the Deity; and after their Death were mourned as the Fathers of their Country. Theſe Sentiments of Reſpect and Tenderneſs proceeded from a ſtrong Perſuaſion, that the Divinity itſelf had placed them upon the Throne, as he diſtinguiſhed them ſo greatly from all other Mortals; and that Kings bore the moſt noble Characteriſticks of the Supreme Being, as the Power and Will of doing Good to others were united in their Perſons.

# CHAP. IV.

## *Of the Religion of the antient* Egyptians, *and their various Deities.*

Religion of the antient Egyptians.

PRIESTS, in *Egypt*, held the ſecond Rank to Kings. They had great Privileges and Revenues; their Lands were exempted from all Impoſts.

THE Prince uſually honoured them with a Share in his Confidence and Government, becauſe they, of all his Subjects, had received the beſt Education, had acquired the greateſt Knowledge, and were moſt ſtrongly attached to the King's Perſon, and the Good of the Publick. They were at one and the ſame Time the Depoſitories of Religion and of the Sciences; and to this Circumſtance was owing the great Reſpect which was paid them by the Natives as well as Foreigners, by whom they were alike conſulted upon the moſt ſacred Things relating to the Myſteries of Religion, and the moſt profound Subjects in the ſeveral Sciences. The *Egyptians* pretend to be the firſt Inſtitutors of Feſtivals and Proceſſions in Honour of the Gods. One Feſtival was celebrated in the City of *Bubaſte*, whither Perſons reſorted from all Parts of *Egypt*, and upwards of 70,000, beſides Children, were ſeen at it. Another, ſurnamed the Feaſt of the Lights, was ſolemnized at *Sais*. All Perſons, throughout *Egypt*, who did not go to *Sais*, were obliged to illuminate their Windows.

DIFFERENT Animals were ſacrificed in different Countries; but one common and general Ceremony was obſerved in all Sacrifices, *viz.* the laying of Hands upon the Head of the Victim, loading it at the ſame Time with Imprecations; and praying the Gods to divert upon that Victim, all the Calamities which might threaten *Egpyt*.

IT is to *Egypt* that *Pythagoras* owed his favourite Doctrine of the Metempſychoſis, or Tranſmigration of Souls. The *Egyptians* believed, that at the Death of Men, their Souls tranſmigrated into other Bodies; and that if they had been vicious, they were impriſoned in the Bodies of unclean or unhappy Beaſts, to expiate in them their paſt Tranſgreſſions; and that after a Revolution of ſome Centuries, they again animated other Human Bodies.

THE Prieſts had the Poſſeſſion of the ſacred Books, which contained, at large, the Principles of Government, as well as the Myſteries of Divine Worſhip. Both were commonly involved in Symbols and Enigmas, which, under theſe Veils, made Truth more venerable, and excited more ſtrongly the Curioſity of Men. The Figure of *Harpocratis*, in the *Egyptian* Sanctuaries, with his Finger upon his Mouth, ſeemed to intimate, that Myſteries were there encloſed, the Knowledge of which was revealed to very few. The Sphinxes, placed at the Entrance of all Temples, implied the ſame. It is very well known, that Pyramids, Obeliſks, Pillars, Statues, in a Word, all publick Monuments, were uſually adorned with Hieroglyphicks, that is, with ſymbolical Writings; whether theſe were Characters unknown to the Vulgar, or Figures of Animals, which couched a hidden and parabolical Meaning. Thus by a Hare was ſignified a lively and piercing Attention, becauſe this Creature has a very delicate Hearing. The Statue of a Judge without Hands, and his Eyes fixed upon the Ground, ſymbolized the Duties of thoſe who were to exerciſe judiciary Functions.

Of the Egyptian Idols.

NEVER were any People more ſuperſtitious than the *Egyptians*; they had a great Number of Gods of different Orders and Degrees, which I ſhall omit, becauſe they belong more to Fable than to Hiſtory. Among the reſt two were univerſally adored in that Country, and thoſe were *Oſiris* and *Iſis*, which are thought to be the Sun and Moon; and indeed the Worſhip of thoſe Planets give Riſe to Idolatry.

BESIDES

EGYPT.

BESIDES theſe Gods, the *Egyptians* worſhipped a great Number of Beaſts; as the Ox, the Dog, the Wolf, the Hawk, the Crocodile, the Ibis, the Cat, *&c.* Many of theſe Beaſts were the Objects only of the Superſtition of ſome particular Cities; and whilſt a People worſhipped one Species of Animals as Gods, their Neighbours had the ſame Animal Gods in Abomination. This was the Source of the continual Wars which were carried on between one City and another; and this was owing to the falſe Policy of one of their Kings, who, to deprive them of the Opportunity and Means of conſpiring againſt the State, endeavoured to amuſe them, by engaging them in Religious Conteſts.

EVERY Nation had a great Zeal for their Gods. Among us, ſays *Cicero*, it is very common to ſee Temples robbed and Statues carried off; but it was never known, that any Perſon in *Egypt*, ever abuſed a Crocodile, an Ibis, or a Cat; for its Inhabitants would have ſuffered the moſt extreme Torments, rather than be guilty of ſuch Sacrilege.

IT was Death for any Perſon to kill one of theſe Animals voluntarily; and even a Puniſhment was decreed againſt him, who ſhould have killed an Ibis, or a Cat, with or without Deſign. *Diodorus* relates an Incident, to which himſelf was an Eye-Witneſs, during his Stay in *Egypt*. A *Roman* had inadvertently, and without Deſign, killed a Cat; the exaſperated Populace ran to his Houſe; and neither the Authority of the King, who immediately detached a Body of his Guards, nor the Terror of the *Roman* Name, could reſcue the unfortunate Criminal. And ſuch was the Reverence which the *Egyptians* had for theſe Animals, that in an extreme Famine, they choſe to eat one another, rather than feed upon theſe imagined Deities.

OF all theſe Animals, the Bull *Apis*, called *Epaphus* by the *Greeks*, was the moſt famous. Magnificent Temples were erected to him; extraordinary Honours were paid him while he lived, and ſtill greater after his Death. *Egypt* went then into a general Mourning. His Obſequie were ſolemnized with ſuch a Pomp as is hardly credible. In the Reign of *Ptolemy Lagus*, the Bull *Apis* dying of old Age, the Funeral Pomp, beſides the ordinary Expences, amounted to upwards of 50,000 *French* Crowns. After the laſt Honours had been paid to the deceaſed God, the next Care was to provide him a Succeſſor, and all *Egypt* was ſought through for that Purpoſe. He was known by certain Signs, which diſtinguiſhed him from all other Animals of that Species; upon his Forehead was to be a white Spot in Form of a Creſcent; on his Back, the Figure of an Eagle; upon his Tongue, that of a Beetle. As ſoon as he was found, Mourning gave Place to Joy; and nothing was heard, in all Parts of *Egypt*, but Feſtivals and Rejoicings. The new God was brought to *Memphis*, to take Poſſeſſion of his Dignity, and there inſtalled with a great Number of Ceremonies. *Cambyſes*, at his Return from his unfortunate Expedition againſt *Ethiopia*, finding all the *Egyptians* in Tranſports of Joy for their new God *Apis*, and imagining that this was intended as an Inſult upon his Misfortunes, killed, in the firſt Starts of his Fury, the young Bull, who, by that Means, had but a ſhort Enjoyment of his Divinity.

IT is plain, that the Golden Calf ſet up near Mount *Sinai* by the *Iſraelites*, was owing to their Abode in *Egypt*, and an Imitation of the God *Apis*; as well as thoſe which were afterwards ſet up by *Jeroboam* (who had reſided a conſiderable Time in *Egypt*) in the two Extremities of the Kingdom of *Iſrael*.

THE *Egyptians*, not contented with offering Incenſe to Animals, carried their Folly to ſuch an Exceſs, as to aſcribe a Divinity to the Pulſe and Roots of their Gardens: For this, they are ingeniouſly reproached by the Satyriſt:

*Who has not heard where* Egypt's *Realms are*
*nam'd,*
*What Monſter Gods her frantick Sons have fram'd;*
*Here* Ibis *gorg'd with well grown Serpents, there*
*The Crocodile commands religious Fear:*
*Where* Memnon's *Statue Magick Strings inſpire*
*With voca Sounds that emulate the Lyre;*
*And* Thebes, *ſuch Fate, are thy diſaſtrous Turns!*
*Now proſtrate o'er her pompous Ruin mourns;*

*A*

EGYPT.

*A Monkey-God, prodigious to be told!*
*Strikes the Beholder's Eye with burniſh'd Gold;*
*To Godſhip here, blue* Triton's *ſcaly Herd,*
*The River Progeny is there preferr'd:*
*Thro' Towns,* Diana's *Power neglected lies:*
*Where to her Dogs aſpiring Temples riſe:*
*And ſhould you Leeks or Onions eat, no Time*
*Would expiate the ſacrilegious Crime:*
*Religious Nation ſure, and bleſt Abodes,*
*Where ev'ry Orchard is o'erun with Gods.*

IT is aſtoniſhing to ſee a Nation, which boaſted its Superiority above all others with Regard to Wiſdom and Learning, thus blindly abandon itſelf to the moſt groſs and ridiculous Superſtitions. Indeed, to read of Animals and vile Inſects, honoured with religious Worſhip, placed in Temples, and maintained with great Care, and at an extravagant Expence; to read that thoſe who murdered them were puniſhed with Death, and that theſe Animals were embalmed and ſolemnly depoſited in Tombs, aſſigned them by the Publick; to hear that this Extravagance was carried to ſuch Lengths, as that Leeks and Onions were acknowledged as Deities, were invoked in Neceſſity, and depended upon for Succour and Protection, are Exceſſes, which we, at this Diſtance of Time, can ſcarce believe; and yet, they have the Evidence of all Antiquity. You enter, ſays *Lucian*, into a magnificent Temple, every Part of which glitters with Gold and Silver. You there look attentively for a God, and are cheated with a Stork, an Ape, or a Cat; a juſt Emblem, adds that Author, of two many Palaces, the Maſters of which are far from being the brighteſt Ornament of them.

SEVERAL Reaſons are given of the Worſhip paid to Animals by the *Egyptians*.

THE firſt is drawn from the fabulous Hiſtory. It is pretended, that the Gods, in a Rebellion made againſt them by Men, fled into *Egypt*, and there concealed themſelves under the Forms of different Animals; and that this gave Birth to the Worſhip which was afterwards paid to theſe Animals.

THE ſecond is taken from the Benefit which theſe ſeveral Animals procure to Mankind: Oxen by their Labour; Sheep by their Wool and Milk; Dogs by their Service in hunting and guarding Houſes; whence the God *Anubis* was repreſented with a Dog's Head. The Ibis, a Bird very much reſembling a Stork, was worſhipped becauſe he put to Flight the winged Serpents, with which *Egypt* would otherwiſe have been grievouſly infeſted; the Crocodile, an amphibious Creature, that is, living alike upon Land and Water, of a ſurprizing Strength and Size, was worſhipped, becauſe he defended *Egypt* from the Incurſions of the wild *Arabs*; the Ichneumon was adored, becauſe he prevented the too great Increaſe of Crocodiles, which might have proved deſtructive to *Egypt*. Now the little Animal in queſtion, does this Service to the Country two Ways. Firſt, it watches the Time when the Crocodile is abſent, and breaks his Eggs, but does not eat them. Secondly, when he ſleeps upon the Banks of the *Nile* (which he always does with his Mouth open) this ſmall Animal, which lies concealed in the Mud, leaps at once into his Mouth, gets down to his Intrails, which he gnaws; then piercing his Belly, the Skin of which is very tender, he eſcapes with Safety; and thus, by his Addreſs and Subtilty, returns victorious over ſo terrible an Animal.

EGYPT.

PHILOSOPHERS, not ſatisfied with Reaſons, which were too trifling to account for ſuch ſtrange Abſurdities as diſhonoured the Heathen Syſtem, and at which themſelves ſecretly bluſhed, have, ſince the Eſtabliſhment of Chriſtianity, ſuppoſed a third Reaſon for the Worſhip which the *Egyptians* paid to Animals; and declared, that it was not offered to the Animals themſelves, but to the Gods of whom they were Symbols. *Plutarch*, in his Treatiſe, where he examines profeſſedly the Pretenſions of *Iſis* and *Oſiris*, the two moſt famous Deities of the *Egyptians*, ſays as follows. Philoſophers honour the Image of God, wherever they find it, even in inanimate Beings, and conſequently more in thoſe which have Life. We are, therefore, to approve, not the Worſhip of theſe Animals, but thoſe who, by their Means, aſcend to the Deity; they are to be conſidered

EGYPT. siderered as so many Mirrors, which Nature holds forth, and in which the Supreme Being displays himself in a wonderful Manner; or as so many Instruments which he makes Use of to manifest outwardly his incomprehensible Wisdom. Should Men, therefore, for the embellishing of Statues, amass together all the Gold and Precious Stones in the World, the Worship must not be referred to the Statues; for the Deity does not exist in Colours artfully disposed, nor in frail Matter destitute of Sense and Motion. *Plutarch* says, in the same Treatise, that as the Sun and Moon, Heaven, Earth, and the Sea are common to all Men, but have different Names, according to the Difference of Nations and Languages; in like Manner, though there is but one Deity, and one Providence which governs the Universe, and which has several Subaltern Ministers under it, Men give to this Deity, which is the same, different Names; and pay it different Honours, according to the Laws and Customs of every Country. EGYPT.

# CHAP. V.

## *Of the Funerals of the antient* Egyptians.

Funerals. THE Pyramids were erected as so many sacred Monuments, destined to transmit to future Times the Memory of great Princes; they were likewise considered as the Mansions, where the Body was to remain during a long Succession of Ages: Whereas common Houses were called Inns, in which Men were to abide only as Travellers, and that during a Course of a Life which was too short to engage their Affections.

WHEN any Person in a Family died, all the Kindred and Friends quitted their usual Habits, and put on Mourning; and abstained from Baths, Wine, and Dainties of every Kind. This Mourning held forty or seventy Days; probably, according to the Quality of the Person.

BODIES were embalmed three Ways: The most magnificent was bestowed on Persons of distinguished Rank, and the Expence amounted to a Talent of Silver, or 3000 *French* Livres.

MANY Hands were employed in this Ceremony: Some drew the Brain through the Nostrils, by an Instrument made for that Purpose. Others emptied the Bowels and Intestines, by cutting a Hole in the Side with an *Ethiopian* Stone that was as sharp as a Rasor, after which the Cavities were filled with Perfumes, and various odoriferous Drugs. As this Evacuation (which was necessarily attended with some Dissection) seemed, in some Measure, cruel and inhuman, the Persons employed fled as soon as the Operation was over, and were pursued with Stones by the Standers-by. But those who embalmed the Body were honourably treated. They filled it with Myrrh, Cinnamon, and all Sorts of Spices. After a certain Time, the Body was swathed in Lawn-Fillets, which were glued together with a Kind of very thin Gum, and then crusted them over with the most exquisite Perfumes. By this Means, it is said, that the entire Figure of the Body, the very Lineaments of the Face, and the Hair on the Lids and Eye-Brows, were preserved in their natural Perfection. The Body thus embalmed was delivered to the Relations, who shut it up in a Kind of open Chest, fitted exactly to the Size of the Corpse; then they placed it upright against the Wall, either in Sepulchres (if they had any) or in their Houses. These embalmed Bodies, are what we now call Mummies, which are still brought from *Egypt*, and are found in the Cabinets of the Curious. This shews the Care which the *Egyptians* took of their Dead. Their Gratitude to their deceased Relations was immortal. Childen by seeing the

EGYPT. the Bodies of their Anceſtors thus preſerved, recalled to Mind thoſe Virtues for which the Publick had honoured them; and were excited to love thoſe Laws which ſuch excellent Perſons had left for their Security. We find, that Part of theſe Ceremonies were performed in the Funeral Honours done to *Joſeph* in *Egypt*.

IT was a Conſolation among the Heathens, to a dying Man, to leave a good Name behind him; and they imagined that this is the only Human Bleſſing, of which Death cannot deprive us. But the *Egyptians* would not ſuffer Praiſes to be beſtowed indiſcriminately on all deceaſed Perſons. This Honour was to be obtained only from the publick Voice. The Aſſembly of the Judges met on the other Side of the Lake, which they croſſed in a Boat. He who ſat at the Helm was called *Charon* in the *Egyptian* Language; and this firſt gave the Hint to *Orpheus*, who had been in *Egypt*, and after him, to the other *Greeks*, to invent the Fiction of *Charon*'s Boat. As ſoon as a Man was dead, he was brought to his Trial. The publick Accuſer was heard. If he proved that the Deceaſed had led a bad Life, his Memory was condemned, and he was deprived of Burial. The People were affected with Laws which extended even beyond the Grave; and every one, ſtruck with the Diſgrace inflicted on the dead Perſon, was afraid to reflect Diſhonour on his own Memory, and that of his Family. But if the deceaſed Perſon was not convicted of any Crime, he was interred in an honourable Manner.

A STILL more aſtoniſhing Circumſtance, EGYPT. in this publick Inqueſt upon the Dead, was, that the Throne itſelf was no Protection from it. Kings were ſpared during their Lives, becauſe the publick Peace was concerned in this Forbearance; but their Quality did not exempt them from the Judgment paſſed upon the Dead, and even ſome of them were deprived of Sepulture. This Cuſtom was imitated by the *Iſraelites*. We ſee in Scripture, that bad Kings were not interred in the Monuments of their Anceſtors. This Practice ſuggeſted to Princes, that if their Majeſty placed them out of the Reach of Mens Judgment, while they were alive, they would at laſt be liable to it, when Death ſhould reduce them to a Level with their Subjects.

WHEN, therefore, a favourable Judgment was pronounced on a deceaſed Perſon, the next Thing was to proceed to the Ceremonies of Interment. In his Panegyrick, no Mention was made of his Birth, becauſe every *Egyptian* was deemed noble. No Praiſes were conſidered as juſt or true, but ſuch as related to the perſonal Merit of the Deceaſed. He was applauded for having received an excellent Education in his younger Years; and in his more advanced Age, for having cultivated Piety towards the Gods, Juſtice towards Men; Gentleneſs, Modeſty, Moderation, and all other Virtues which conſtitute the good Man. Then all the People ſhouted, and beſtowed the higheſt Elogiums on the Deceaſed, as one who would be received for ever into the Society of the Virtuous in *Pluto*'s Kingdom.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Of their Military Men, Huſbandmen, Artificers, Arts and Sciences.*

diers and ar. THE Profeſſion of Arms was in great Repute among the *Egyptians*. After the Sacerdotal Families, the moſt Illuſtrious, as with us, were thoſe devoted to a Military Life. They were not only diſtinguiſhed by Honours, but by ample Liberalities. Every Soldier was allowed an Aroura, that is, a Piece of arable Land, very near anſwering to half a *French* Acre, exempt from all Tax or Tribute. Beſides this Privilege, each Soldier received a daily Allowance of five Pounds of Bread, two of Fleſh, and a Pint of Wine. This Allowance was ſufficient to ſupport Part of their Family. Such

EGYPT.

an Indulgence made them more affectionate to the Perſon of their Prince, and the Intereſts of their Country, and more reſolute in the Defence of both; and, as *Diodorus* obſerves, it was thought inconſiſtent with good Policy, and even common Senſe, to commit the Defence of a Country to Men who had no Intereſt in its Preſervation.

FOUR Hundred Thouſand Soldiers were kept in continual Pay (all Natives of *Egypt*) and trained up in the exacteſt Diſcipline. They were inured to the Fatigues of War, by a ſevere and rigorous Education. There is an Art of forming the Body as well as the Mind. This Art, loſt by our Sloth, was well known to the Antients, and eſpecially to the *Egyptians*.

FOOT, Horſe, and Chariot Races were performed in *Egypt* with wonderful Agility, and the World could not ſhew better Horſemen than the *Egyptians*. The Scripture, in ſeveral Places, ſpeaks advantagiouſly of their Cavalry.

MILITARY Laws were eaſily preſerved in *Egypt*, becauſe Sons received them from their Fathers; the Profeſſion of War, as all others, being tranſmitted from Father to Son. Thoſe who fled in Battle, or diſcovered any Signs of Cowardice, were only diſtinguiſhed by ſome particular Mark of Ignominy, it being thought more adviſeable to reſtrain them by Motives of Honour, than by the Terrors of Puniſhment.

BUT, notwithſtanding this, I will not pretend to ſay, that the *Egyptians* were a Warlike People. It is of little Advantage to have regular and well paid Troops; to have Armies exerciſed in Peace, and employed only in mock Fights; it is War alone, and real Combats, which form the Soldier. *Egypt* loved Peace, becauſe it loved Juſtice, and maintained Soldiers only for its Security. Its Inhabitants, content with a Country which abounded in all Things, had no ambitious Dreams of Conqueſt. The *Egyptians* extended their Reputation in a very different Manner, by ſending Colonies into all Parts of the World, and with them Laws and Politeneſs. They triumphed by the Wiſdom of their Counſels, and the Superiority of their Knowledge, and this Empire of the Mind appeared more noble and glorious to them, than that which is atchieved by Arms and Conqueſt.

EGYPT.

THE *Egyptians* had an inventive Genius, and turned it to profitable Speculations. Their *Mercuries* filled *Egypt* with wonderful Inventions, and left it almoſt ignorant of nothing which could accompliſh the Mind, or procure Eaſe and Happineſs. The Diſcoverers of any uſeful Invention received, both living and dead, Rewards equal to their profitable Labours. It is this conſecrated, the Books of their two *Mercuries*, and ſtamped them with a Divine Authority. The firſt Libraries were in *Egypt*; and the Titles they bore, inſpired the Reader with an eager Deſire to enter them, and dive into the Secrets they contained. They are called the Office for the Diſeaſes of the Soul; and that very juſtly, becauſe the Soul was there cured of Ignorance, the moſt dangerous and the Parent of all other Maladies. Of their Arts and Sciences.

As their Country was level, and the Air of it always ſerene, and unclouded, they were ſome of the firſt who obſerved the Courſes of the Planets. Theſe Obſervations led them to regulate the Year from the Courſe of the Sun; for, as *Diodorus* obſerves, their Year from the moſt remote Antiquity, was compoſed of 365 Days, and ſix Hours. To adjuſt the Property of their Lands, which were every Year covered by the Overflowing of the *Nile*, they were obliged to have Recourſe to Surveys; and this firſt taught them Geometry. They were great Obſervers of Nature, which in a Climate ſo ſerene, and under ſo intenſe a Sun, was vigorous and fruitful.

BY this Study and Application, they invented, or improved, the Science of Phyſick. The Sick were not abandoned to the artbitrary Will and Caprice of the Phyſician: He was obliged to follow fixed Rules, which were the Obſervations of old and experienced Practitioners, and written in the ſacred Books. While theſe Rules were obſerved, the Phyſician was not anſwerable for the Succeſs; otherwiſe a Miſcarriage coſt him his Life. This Law checked indeed the Temerity of Empiricks; but then it might prevent new Diſcoveries,

and

EGYPT. and keep the Art from attaining to its juſt Perfection. Every Phyſician, if *Herodotus* may be credited, confined his Practice to the Cure of one Diſeaſe only; one was for the Eyes, another for the Teeth, and ſo on.

WHAT we have ſaid of the Pyramids, the Labyrinth, and that infinite Number of Obeliſks, Temples, and Palaces, whoſe precious Remains ſtill ſtrike with Admiration, and in which were diſplayed the Magnificence of the Princes who raiſed them, the Skill of the Workmen, the Riches of the Ornaments diffuſed over every Part of them, and the juſt Proportion and beautiful Symmetry of the Parts in which their greateſt Beauty conſiſted; Works in many of which the Livelineſs of the Colours remain to this Day, in Spite of the rude Hand of Time, which commonly deadens or deſtroys them: All this, I ſay, ſhews the Perfection to which Architecture, Painting, Sculpture, and all other Arts had arrived in *Egypt*.

THE *Egyptians* entertained but a mean Opinion of that Sort of Exerciſe, which did not contribute to invigorate the Body, or improve Health; nor of Muſick, which they conſidered as a uſeleſs and dangerous Diverſion, and only fit to enervate the Mind.

Huſbandmen, Shepherds and Artificers.

HUSBANDMEN, Shepherds and Artificers, formed the three Claſſes of lower Life in *Egypt*, but were nevertheleſs had in very great Eſteem, particularly Huſbandmen and Shepherds. The Body Politick requires a Superiority and Subordination of its ſeveral Members; for as in the natural Body, the Eye may be ſaid to hold the firſt Rank, yet its Luſtre does not dart Contempt upon the Feet, the Hands, or even on thoſe Parts which are leſs honourable. In like Manner, among the *Egyptians*, the Prieſts, Soldiers, and Scholars were diſtinguiſhed by particular Honours; but all Profeſſions, to the meaneſt, had their Share in publick Eſteem, becauſe the deſpiſing any Man, whoſe Labours, however mean, were uſeful to the State, was thought a Crime.

A BETTER Reaſon than the foregoing might have inſpired them at firſt, with theſe Sentiments of Equity and Moderation, which they ſo long preſerved. As EGYPT. they all deſcended from *Cham*, their common Father, the Memory of their Origin occurring freſh to the Minds of all in thoſe firſt Ages, eſtabliſhed among them a Kind of Equality, and ſtamped, in their Opinion, a Nobility to every Perſon derived from the common Stock. Indeed, the Difference of Conditions, and the Contempt with which Perſons of the loweſt Rank are treated, are owing merely to the Diſtance from the common Root; which makes us forget, that the meaneſt Plebeian, when his Deſcent is traced back to the Source, is equally noble with thoſe of the moſt elevated Rank and Titles.

BE that as it will, no Profeſſion in *Egypt* was conſidered as groveling or ſordid. By this Means, Arts were raiſed to their higheſt Perfection. The Honour which cheriſhed them, mixed with every Thought and Care for their Improvement. Every Man had his Way of Life aſſigned him by the Laws, and it was perpetuated from Father to Son. Two Profeſſions at one Time, or a Change of that which a Man was born to, were never allowed. By this Means, Men became more able and expert in Employments, which they had always exerciſed from their Infancy; and every Man adding his own Experience to that of his Anceſtors, was more capable of attaining Perfection in his particular Art. Beſides, this wholeſome Inſtitution, which had been eſtabliſhed antiently throughout *Egypt*, extinguiſhed all irregular Ambition; and taught every Man to fit down contented with his Condition, without aſpiring to one more elevated, from Intereſt, vain Glory, or Levity.

FROM this Source flowed numberleſs Inventions for the Improvements of all the Arts, and for rendering Life more commodious, and Trade more eaſy. I could not believe that *Diodorus* was in Earneſt in what he relates concerning the *Egyptian* Induſtry, *viz.* that this People had found out a Way, by an artificial Fecundity, to hatch Eggs, without the ſitting of the Hen; but all modern Travellers declare it to be Fact.

# CHAP. VII.

## *Of their Soil and Produce.*

Egypt's Fertility.

UNDER this Head, I ſhall treat only of ſome Plants peculiar to *Egypt*, and of the Abundance of Corn which it produced.

PAPYRUS is a Plant, from the Root of which ſhoot out a great many triangular Stalks, to the Height of ſix or ſeven Cubits. The Antients writ at firſt upon Palm-Leaves; next on the Inſide of the Bark of Trees, from whence the Word *Liber*, or Book, is derived; after that, upon Tables covered over with Wax, on which the Characters were impreſſed with an Inſtrument, called Stylus, ſharp-pointed at one End to write with, and flat at the other to efface what had been written; which gave Occaſion for the following Expreſſion of *Horace:*

*Sæpe ſtylum vertas, iterum quæ digna legi ſint Scripturus.*

*Oft turn your Style, if you deſire to write,*
*Things that will bear a ſecond Reading —.*

THE Meaning of which is, that a good Performance is not to be expected without many Corrections. At laſt the Uſe of Paper was introduced, and this was made of the Bark of Papyrus, divided into thin Flakes, or Leaves, which were very proper for Writing; and this Papyrus was likewiſe called Biblus.

Paper.

*Nondum flumineas Memphis contexere byblos Noverat.*

*Memphis as yet knew not to form in Leaves*
*The watery Biblos.*

*PLINY* calls it a wonderful Invention; ſo uſeful to Life, that it preſerves the Memory of great Actions, and immortalizes thoſe who atchieved them. *Varro* aſcribes this Invention to *Alexander the Great*, when he built *Alexandria*; but he had only the Merit of making Paper more common; for the Invention was of much greater Antiquity. The ſame *Pliny* adds, that *Eumenes*, King of *Pergamus*, ſubſtituted Parchment inſtead of Paper; in Emulation of *Ptolemy*, King of *Egypt*, whoſe Library he was ambitious to excel by this Invention, which carried the Advantage over Paper. It was called *Pergamenum* from *Pergamus*, whoſe Kings had the Honour of the Invention. All the antient Manuſcripts are either upon Parchment or Vellum, and a great deal finer than the common Parchment. The Plant *Papyrus* was likewiſe uſeful for Sails, Tackling, Cloaths, Coverlets, *&c.*

Linen.

*LINUM*, Flax, is a Plant whoſe Bark, full of Fibres or Strings, is uſeful in making fine Linen. The Method of making this Linen in *Egypt* was wonderful, and carried to ſuch Perfection, that the Threads which were drawn out of them, were almoſt too ſmall for the Obſervation of the ſharpeſt Eye. Prieſts were always habited in Linen, and never in Woollen; and not only the Prieſt, but all Perſons of Diſtinction generally wore Linen Cloaths. This Flax formed a conſiderable Branch of the *Egyptian* Trade, and great Quantities of it were exported into Foreign Countries: The making of it employed a great Number of Hands, eſpecially of the Women.

*BYSSUS* was another Kind of Flax, extremely fine and ſmall, which often received a Purple Dye. It was very dear, and none but rich and wealthy Perſons could afford to wear it. *Pliny*, who gives the firſt Place to the *Aſbeſton*, or *Aſbeſtinum* (i. e. the incombuſtible Flax) places the *Byſſus* in the next Rank, and ſays, that it ſerved as an Ornament to the Ladies. It appears from the Holy Scriptures, that it was chiefly from *Egypt*, Cloth made of this fine Flax was brought.

THE *Lotus*, or Lote Tree, a Plant, was in great Requeſt with the *Egyptians*, whoſe Berries ſerved them in former Times for Bread. There was another *Lotus* in *Africa*, which gave its Name to the *Lotophagi*, or *Lotus* Eaters, becauſe they lived upon

EGYPT. upon the Fruit of this Tree, which had ſo delicious a Taſte, if *Homer* may be credited, that it made the Eaters of it forget all the Sweets of their Native Country, as *Ulyſſes* found to his Coſt, in his Return from *Troy*.

Fruits. IT may be ſaid, that the *Egyptian* Pulſe and Fruits were excellent; and might, as *Pliny* obſerves, have ſufficed ſingly for the Nouriſhment of the Inhabitants; ſuch was their excellent Quality, and ſo great their Plenty. And, indeed, working Men lived then almoſt upon nothing elſe, as appears from thoſe who were employed in building the Pyramids.

BESIDES theſe Rural Riches, the *Nile*, from its Fiſh, and the Fatneſs it gave to the Soil for the feeding of Cattle, furniſhed the Tables of the *Egyptians* with the moſt exquiſite Fiſh of every Kind, and the moſt ſucculent Fleſh. This it was which EGYPT. made the *Iſraelites* ſo deeply regret the Loſs of *Egypt*, when they found themſelves in the dreary Deſart. *Who*, ſay they, in a plaintive, and at the ſame Time, ſeditious Tone, *ſhall give us Fleſh to eat? We remember the Fiſh, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the Cucumbers and Melons, and the Leeks, and the Onions, and the Garlick: We ſat by the Fleſh-Pots, and we did eat Bread to the Full.*

BUT the great and matchleſs Wealth of Grain. *Egypt* aroſe from its Corn, which, even in an almoſt univerſal Famine, enabled it to ſupport all the neighbouring Nations, as it particularly did under *Joſeph*'s Adminiſtration. In later Ages, it was the Reſource and certain Granary of *Rome* and *Conſtantinople*.

# CHAP. VIII.

## *Of the Revolutions in* Egypt.

Revolutions. CHAM, the Son of *Noah*, is generally held to be the ſame with *Jupiter Hammon*; and *Miſraim*, his Grandſon, the ſame with *Oſiris*, the great Deity of the *Egyptians*; and from him, it is ſaid, deſcended that Race of Monarchs, who had the Pharaohs. Denomination of *Pharaohs*; but from whom, or how the Word *Pharaoh* came to be the Stile of their Kings, I find no ſatisfactory Reaſon given.

THERE are reckoned above ſixty Princes of the Line of theſe *Pharaohs*, and they reigned, as it is ſaid, in an uninterrupted Succeſſion, to the Year of the World 3435, when *Pharaoh Pſamniticus*, the ſecond Monarch of that Name, was conPerſian Monarchs. quered by *Cambyſes* II. King of *Perſia*, who united *Egypt* to that Empire, under which it remained till the Reign of *Darius*, being upwards of 100 Years; when it revolted from that Crown, and became an independent Kingdom again (*Ameatus* being their firſt King after that Revolt) in which State it continued about fifty Years, when *Ochus*, King of *Perſia*, recovered the Dominion of it again, and it remained ſubject to the *Perſian* Monarchs, till *Alexander the Great* defeated *Darius*, when it fell under the Power of that Prince, with the reſt of the Provinces of the *Perſian* Empire.

AFTER the Death of *Alexander*, *Ptolemy*, Ptolemys. the Son of *Lagus*; or, as others inſinuate, the Son of *Philip* of *Macedon*, and conſequently Half-Brother of *Alexander*, found Means to mount the Throne of *Egypt*, and render it an independant Kingdom once again, whoſe Succeſſors, Kings of *Egypt* ever after retained the Name of *Ptolemys*; in which Line it continued between 200 or 300 Years, the laſt Sovereign being the famous *Cleopatra*, Wife and Siſter of *Ptolemy Dionyſius*, the laſt King, and Miſtreſs to *Julius Cæſar* and *Mark Anthony*, ſucceſſively.

IT was *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, Son of the firſt *Ptolemy*, who collected the *Alexandrian* Library, ſaid to conſiſt of 700,000 Volumes; and the ſame Prince cauſed the Scriptures to be tranſlated into *Greek*; but whether by Seventy-two Interpreters, and

in the Manner as is commonly related, is juſtly queſtioned. The *Ptolemys* ſometimes extended their Dominion over great Part of *Syria*, and were frequently at War with the Kings of *Syria*, in which they met with various Succeſs. After the Death of *Cleopatra*, this Kingdom fell under the Power of the *Romans*, and was uſually governed by a Gentleman of *Rome*, it being thought too hazardous truſting ſo conſiderable a Command with a Senator. When it was made a Province of the Empire, it was looked upon as the Emperor's Peculiar, and afterwards made an entire Dioceſe of itſelf, ſubordinate to the *Præfectus Prætorio Orientis*, and while it was under the Dominion of the *Romans*, the Nation in general embraced Chriſtianity: It remained a *Roman* Province till the Reign of *Heraclius*, the Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, when the People being diſguſted with their Governors, called in *Omer* the third Caliph of the *Saracens*, and ſubmitted themſelves to the Mahometan Power, being about the Year of our Lord 640. But ſure, the Adminiſtration of the *Greek* Emperors muſt be very grievous, which could induce a Chriſtian Nation to make Choice of a *Saracen* for their Sovereign.

Roman and Grecian Emperors.

Saracens.

THE Caliphs of *Babylon* were Sovereigns here till about the Year 870, when the *Egyptians* ſet up a Caliph of their own, called the Caliph of *Cairo*, to whom the *Saracens* of *Africa* and *Spain* were ſubject; but the Governors of the Provinces, or Sultans, under the Caliphs of *Babylon* and *Cairo*, ſoon wreſted the Civil Power out of the Hands of their Caliphs or High Prieſts, leaving them only a Shadow of Sovereignty.

ABOUT the Year 1160, *Aſſareddin*, or *Saracon*, General of *Norradin*, the *Saracen* Sultan of *Damaſcus*, ſubdued the Kingdom of *Egypt*, and uſurped the Dominion of it, being ſucceeded in this Kingdom by his Son *Saladin*, who reduced, alſo, the Kingdom of *Damaſcus*, *Meſopotamia*, and *Paleſtine*, under his Power, and about the Year 1190, took *Jeruſalem* from the Chriſtians. It was this Prince, who eſtabliſhed a Body of Troops in *Egypt* like the preſent Janiſſaries, compoſed of the Sons of Chriſtians taken in War, or purchaſed of the *Tartars*, to whom he gave the Name of *Mamalukes*, which, it is ſaid, ſignifies no more than Slave, which among the Forces of the Mahometan Princes, is looked upon as a Title of great Honour, as it expreſſes their being devoted in a peculiar Manner to the Service of their Sovereign; and conſequently, they are entitled to greater Privileges than other Subjects. The Poſterity of *Aſſareddin* enjoyed the Crown till the Year 1242, when the *Mamalukes* depoſed *Elmutan*, as they had done his Father *Melech Aſſalach*, ſome Years before, and ſet one of their own Officers upon the Throne; the firſt King of the Race of the the *Mamalukes* being *Turquemenius*. Theſe *Mamaluke* Sultans were engaged in continual Wars with the Chriſtians in *Syria* and *Paleſtine*, till *Araphus*, the ſixth Sultan, entirely diſpoſſeſſed the Chriſtians of the *Holy Land*; the ninth Sultan, *Melechnaſſor*, ſubdued the Iſland of *Cyprus*, and made it tributary to *Egypt*.



Mamalukes.

ABOUT the Year 1501, *Camſon Gaurus*, the fifteenth Sultan of the *Mamalukes*, entering into an Alliance with *Iſmael*, the Sophy of *Perſia*, againſt *Selimus*, the third Emperor and tenth King of the *Ottoman* Family, the Confederates received ſeveral memorable Defeats; and *Tonombeius* II. who ſucceeded *Camſon Gaurus*, was depoſed and murdered by *Selimus*, and, according to ſome Accounts, hanged up at one of the Gates of *Grand Cairo*. *Gazelle*, one of the Grandees of the *Mamalukes*, maintained a War for ſome Time againſt *Selimus*, but was, at length defeated, and *Egypt* made a Province of the *Ottoman* Empire.

Turks.

THE *Mamaluke* Sultans were always choſen by a Majority of *Mamalukes* out of their own Body, who were ſo jealous of the Kingdom's being made hereditary, that they ſcarce ever elected the Son of the preceding Sultan; and if the Choice ever happened to fall upon ſuch a one, they were ſo apprehenſive of its being made an ill Precedent, that they never reſted, till they depoſed him.

SINCE the *Ottoman* Emperors have had the Dominion of this Kingdom, they have always governed it by a Viceroy, ſtiled the

EGYPT. the Baſſa of *Grand Cairo*: But as *Egypt* is ſubdivided into ſeveral inferior Governments, theſe Governors, I perceive, are not ſent from *Conſtantinople*, or appointed by the Viceroy, but are Natives of *Egypt*, and ſeem to be veſted with Sovereign Power in their reſpective Diſtricts, and to have the Command of the Militia of the ſeveral Provinces; and are many of them of the Race of the *Mamalukes*. It is true, the Viceroy has a conſiderable Body of Spahies and Janizaries about *Cairo* to keep them in Awe; and every one of theſe petty Princes, it is ſaid, is obliged to mount the Viceroy's Guard in his Turn, with a Body of National Troops.

THERE is a perpetual Jealouſy between the *Turkiſh* Baſſa, and theſe *Egyptian* Royalets; ſometimes the Baſſa will take upon him to depoſe one of them, and, perhaps, take his Head; and there are Inſtances on the other Hand, where they have depoſed the Baſſa, and compelled the Porte to ſend them another more acceptable to them: And the Grand Seignior has thought fit to humour them in it, rather than hazard the Revolt of ſo rich a Province, which is now eſteemed the Granary of *Conſtantinople*, as it was antiently of *Rome*; for this is a Soil ſo fertilized by the *Nile*, that it is not in the Power of the *Turks*, it ſeems, to render it barren. But one great Reaſon of its continuing to be manured is, that they are yet governed by their own Princes, and have an Inheritance in their Lands, which are Privileges very few of the Subjects of *Turkey* enjoy beſides: Neither dare the *Turkiſh* Government to overload this People with Taxes, for fear of a general Revolt: Inſomuch that, except what the Viceroy and his Creatures illegally extort from them, the whole Revenue, raiſed by the Government, does not amount to 1,000,000 of our Money, of which two Thirds are ſpent within the Kingdom, and not more than one Third comes into the Grand Seignior's Treaſury.

THAT which creates Admiration in the credulous Traveller, as well as the ſuperſtitious Natives, both Chriſtian and Mahometan, is the pretended annual Reſurrection of Bones, in a certain Burying-Place near *Old Cairo*, on *Good-Friday*, and the two preceding Days, according to the Old Stile, by which both the *Greeks* and *Cophties* reckon. Mr. *Thevenot* relates, that he went to the Place on *Good-Friday*, to ſee what Grounds they had for this Belief, where he found a Multitude of People aſſembled, and the *Turks* going in Proceſſion with their Banners or Colours, on Account of a Sheik, or Holy Man, who was interred here, whoſe Bones annually appear and take the Air with the reſt; and the *Turks* offered up their Prayers there, with great Devotion. EGYPT.

THERE were a great many Skulls and Bones, Mr. *Thevenot* obſerved, upon the Place, and every one aſſured him they were juſt riſen out of the Earth; nor is it poſſible, he ſays, to make them think otherwiſe, for he enquired of ſome, who ſeemed to have more Senſe than the reſt, and they averred it to be true, and that while a Perſon was looking one Way, the Bones came out of the Earth frequently on the other Side within two Foot of him. *Thevenot* laughed at them, and ſaid, they had probably been ſcattered there by ſome of their Saints; but he was ſuſpected to be an Atheiſt for his Pains, and in Danger of being mobbed, and therefore thought it Prudence to conceal his Thoughts, and not to be too officious in undeceiving them, this being an Error of which the *Cophties* and *Greeks* are as tenacious as the Mahometans. And Dr. *Heylin*, a Gentleman of good Senſe, ſeems to give ſome Credit to the Thing, as poſſibly many of us might have done, if we had lived in thoſe Times, when the wiſeſt Men were not entirely free from Superſtition. Witneſs the great Lord *Clarendon*, and his *Woodſtock* Demon. Dr. *Heylin* relates the Fact out of an Author, who aſſures us, that *Stephen Dupleis*, a ſober diſcerning Man, was an Eye-Witneſs of the Miracle, and touched ſeveral of the riſing Members (for the firſt Account we had of this Matter was, that entire Limbs appeared, cloathed with Fleſh and Blood, and afterwards retired to their Tombs) and that as he was about to touch the Head of a Child, a Native of *Cairo* cried out to him, Hold, hold, you know

EGYPT. not what you do! A ſtrange Forerunner, ſays Dr. *Heylin*, of the Reſurrection of the whole Body, if it be of undoubted Credit as (he adds) for the Doctor could not give entire Credit to the Story, it ſeems, though it came from an Eye-Witneſs, even in thoſe credulous Times. But ſurely we do not want any ſuch Inſtances as theſe to ſupport the principal Articles of our Faith: And it is but too juſt an Obſervation, that the introducing ſuch ridiculous Stories as a Confirmation of our Religion, when the Falſity of them comes to be diſcovered, are no ſmall Prejudice to it, and induce weak Minds to imagine there is as little Foundation for thoſe real Miracles, by which the World was at firſt convinced of the Truth of Chriſtianity, as for theſe pretended ones. EGYPT.

# CHAP. IX.

## *Of the Animals of* Egypt.

Animals. Crocodiles.

THE Animals which *Egypt* is remarkable for are, firſt, the Crocodile, formerly thought to be peculiar to this Country; but I do not find any material Difference between theſe Creatures and the Allegators, at the Mouth of the *Ganges*, and in other Rivers of *India*. They are both of them known to be amphibious Animals, accuſtomed both to Land and Water. They grow to a prodigious Length, twenty Feet and upwards. In Shape are like a Lizard, with four ſhort Feet, or rather Claws, and ſome of them ſo large as to ſwallow a Man. They have a flat Head, their Eyes indifferently large, and their Backs covered with broad Scales, like ſome antiquated Pieces of Armour. They ſeem to move with greateſt Strength and Agility in the Water; and though they run a great Pace by Land, yet their Bodies are ſo long and unweildly, that they cannot eaſily turn, whereby their Prey eſcapes them on Shore; they watch therefore in the Sedge, and other Coverts by the Sides of Rivers, and ſo much reſemble the Trunk of a Tree, that, it is ſaid, Travellers have miſtaken them for ſuch, and unwarily been ſurprized. As for his Tears and alluring Voice, which the Antients aſcribe to him, I need not intimate that theſe are poetical Fictions. They take them by digging deep Pits near the River, which are covered over, eſpecially when the Water riſes to a conſiderable Height, for then they uſually get out upon the Shore. When they are taken in a Pit, they let them faſt ſeveral Days, and then hamper them with Ropes, with running Knots, and muzzle their Snouts; and the *Franks* moſt commonly purchaſe them to ſend to *Europe*. Some of their Skins ſtuffed may be ſeen in *London*. Notwithſtanding they grow to ſuch a prodigious Bulk, it ſeems they proceed from an Egg no bigger than a Turkey's, hatched in the warm Sand.

THE Hippopotamus, or Sea-Horſe, is another amphibious Animal which frequents this River. Mr. *Thevenot* ſays, he ſaw one of them which was taken at *Girge*, on the *Nile*, in the Year 1658, which was immediately afterwards brought to *Cairo*. It was about the Bigneſs of a Camel, of a tawny Colour, the hinder Part made much like an Ox, and his Head like an Horſe; its Eyes and Ears ſmall, but it had great open Noſtrils; thick large Feet, almoſt round, and four Claws; the Tail like an Elephant's, and not more Hair than there is upon an Elephant. In the lower Jaw it had four great Teeth, half a Foot long, two of them crooked, and as big as the Horns of an Ox, and the other two ſtrait, but ſtanding out in Length. Some Janizaries ſhot it as it was grazing on the Land. It received ſeveral Shot before it fell, the Bullets hardly piercing the Skin, but one that happened to hit the Jaw brought it down. Theſe Monſters are very rare, even in *Africk*, for there had been no ſuch Animal ſeen there for many Years before. Hippopotamus.

EGYPT.

Camelion.

THE Camelion is reckoned among the remarkable Animals of *Egypt*, but he is not peculiar to this Country. In Size and Shape it ſomething reſembles a Lizard, and is in a true Light of a greeniſh Colour, but aſſumes the Colour of moſt Things it ſtands near. It was thought formerly to have lived only upon Air, but has been obſerved to take Flies, by darting out his Tongue, which is of an extraordinary Length; however, thoſe that have kept them in Boxes obſerve, that they will live ſeveral Months without Nouriſhment but what they draw in with their Breath.

Oſtritch.

THE Oſtritch is another Animal, very common in the Deſarts of *Egypt* and *Arabia*. They are the talleſt Fowls we meet with any where, and will ſtrike a Blow like a Horſe, with their huge Feet. Their Backs are ſhaped almoſt like a Camel's, and they run a prodigious Pace, aſſiſted by their Wings, which are of little Uſe to them in flying, for they can ſcarce raiſe themſelves from the Ground, and the *Arabians* frequently ride them down. Their Eggs, which are of the Bigneſs of a Foot-Ball, they hide in the Sand till they are hatched, and never ſit upon them. But both the Bird and its Eggs being frequently brought to *England*, needs no farther Deſcription here.

Baſiliſk.

THE Serpent called the Baſiliſk, or Cockatrice, whoſe very Eyes dart certain Death, if we may credit the Antients, are ſaid to be found alſo in *Egypt*, and I have heard ſome modern Travellers aver, that there are Serpents in ſome Parts of the World, which by fixing their Eyes upon little Birds, will bring them down from the Tops of Trees; which Fact, though it be unmannerly flatly to deny, when a grave Gentleman ſays he has ſeen it, yet if there have been ſuch an Inſtance, poſſibly it did not proceed from any Poiſon the Animal emits, either from its Eyes, or the Effluvia of his noxious Body, but probably the Brightneſs of his Eye, like thoſe Glaſſes the Fowler uſes, may tempt the unwary Bird to approach him, till he comes within his Reach. But upon ſecond Thoughts, as there are Poiſons which will operate very ſtrongly on ſmelling them, I ſhould not entirely reject that Opinion, which ſuppoſes a Bird may be brought from the Top of a Tree, by the poiſonous Smell, which attends ſome Animals, were I but entirely ſatisfied that the Fact was true. But as I would be very cautious of relating any Thing as a Piece of Hiſtory, which carries an Air of Impoſſibility with it, ſo I would not reject every Thing that appears ſtrange to us, provided it was well ſupported. We are not ſufficiently acquainted with the Nature of Things to pronounce poſitively, that, by one Means or other, a Bird cannot have been drawn into the Jaws of a Serpent, ſtanding at ſome Diſtance: But I muſt confeſs, I am more inclined to believe it only a Simile of the antient Poets, to illuſtrate how fatally young Fellows are frequently drawn in, and taken captive by the Eyes of ſome fair Charmer, to their eternal Deſtruction.

EGYPT.

Aſp.

THE Aſp is another little Serpent, found in this Country, by whoſe Bite, the celebrated *Cleopatra*, and her Ladies, choſe to die, the Poiſon operating ſuddenly, and throwing the Party into a deep Sleep; though its Effects are ſaid to be various, ſome who are wounded by it dying in a laughing Fit, and others weeping.

BUT to proceed, *Egypt* is as famous for Camels, Dromedaries, and fine Horſes, as the neighbouring Country of *Arabia*. Oxen, Buffaloes, Goats and Sheep, are to be met with alſo in great Plenty here, eſpecially the Sheep with fat Tails, which weigh ſeveral Pounds. They abound alſo with Poultry, Geeſe, Ducks, *&c.* and a great Variety of ſmall Birds; but Fiſh is not very good or plentiful, unleſs it be in thoſe Countries which lie on the Sea, and near the Mouth of the *Nile*. Upon the retiring of the Waters of that River to the uſual Channel, a Multitude of Frogs and other Inſects are produced; and was there not a large Fowl like a Stork, which conſtantly devours them, they would, according to a late Writer, be annually afflicted with the Plague of Frogs.

THE Chriſtians of the Country are all condemned to ride upon Aſſes here, as well as in ſome other Parts of *Turkey*; but it happens they have a pretty good Breed, which

EGYPT. which will keep to a Dog-trot, eſpecially if you hire a Servant with the Aſs, as the *Franks* uſually do, to prick him forward with a Goad. The governing Part of the Nation reſerve the riding on Horſes, as a peculiar Privilege to themſelves: But on long Journeys, when they croſs the Deſarts with the Caravans, moſt People make Uſe of Camels and Dromedaries. EGYPT.

# CHAP. X.

## *Of the Diſeaſes and Inconveniences of* Egypt.

Inconveniences and Diſeaſes.

THE chief Inconveniences and Diſtempers of this Country, according to *Thevenot*, are, firſt, exceſſive Heats in the Day-Time; and in the Night, there is no ſleeping for Muſkettoes or Gnats; there are always Swarms of them buzzing about: The beſt Remedy againſt them, is to have a fine Cloth tacked cloſe round the Bed; but ſome of them will get in, and torment a Perſon, notwithſtanding. Another Inconvenience is the Sand, which inſinuates itſelf every where, inſomuch that you will find the Bed-Cloaths full of it, and as hot as if they had been warmed with a Pan of Coals.

A PAIN in the Stomach, Foreigners eſpecially are very ſubject to, which proceeds from their going open-breaſted, which chills their Bowels, and cauſes dangerous Fevers and Fluxes, eſpecially in Autumn, when the River overflows the Country. Another Diſtemper which reigns here, is the Swelling of the Scrotum, and ſore Eyes are almoſt univerſal, in Summer-Time, occaſioned by the ſcorching Heat reflected from the Sand; and the Duſt itſelf, which is very ſubtile and ſalt, is pernicious to the Sight. Mr. *Thevenot* relates, that a *French* Merchant of his Acquaintance loſt his Sight by it, as many of the Country People do; and others were ſo afflicted with it, that they were in the extreameſt Torture, crying out Night and Day for a Fortnight or three Weeks together, and could get no Sleep. You will hardly ſee any Body abroad in Summer-Time that is perfectly free from this Diſtemper, and moſt of them with little Slips of blue Stuff hanging over their Eyes. Mr. *Thevenot* ſays, he eſcaped ſore Eyes himſelf, which he imputes to his waſhing them with cold Water. The Swelling of the Legs, attended with ſharp Pains, is another Inconvenience many People ſuffer at *Cairo*; and when the Water of the *Nile* begins to riſe, there are few People but are troubled with an Inflammation, which runs over the whole Body; and when they drink, they feel ſharp pricking Pains all over them, as if 100 Needles run into them at once.

THE Plague generally viſits them once in ſeven Years, during which Time it is obſerved to take a Tour round the *Ottoman* Empire, but is ſometimes at *Cairo* two Years together. All Diſeaſes are more fatal in *Egypt* during the *Hamchin*, or Hot Winds, than at any other Time, and they generally begin about the 7th of *April*, and laſt fifty Days. They bring Abundance of Sand into the Town, which gets into the Chambers, Trunks, and Boxes, let them be never ſo cloſe; and many of the People, who travel with the Caravans at this Time of the Year, periſh by theſe Winds; as ſoon as the Hot Winds ceaſe, and the Dews begin to fall, ſay ſome, or, as others, when the *Nile* begins to riſe, all Diſtempers, even the Plague itſelf, ceaſes to be mortal; ſo that this noble River conſtantly brings Health and Plenty with it, when it overflows the Country, and may well be the Occaſion of that annual Joy they expreſs on its riſing to a certain Height. Plague. Hot Winds.

AS for Phyſicians or Remedies, the Mahometans in *Egypt* ſcarce uſe any, adhering immoveably to their Doctrine of Fate; and, therefore, when the Plague is in a Family, they viſit their Neighbours as at other Times, and do not ſcruple to wear the Cloaths of a Man that died of it. Doctrine of Fate.

CHAP.

EGYPT.

# CHAP. XI.

## *Of their Diverſions, Fortune-Tellers, and Gypſies.*

Diverſions.

THE Streets of *Cairo*, like other populous Cities, are infeſted by Juglers, Ballad-Singers, and Fortune-Tellers; and among other Amuſements to wheedle the Common People out of their Money, they lead about dancing Camels: Theſe Animals are taught to dance when they are young, by being ſet upon a heated Floor, which gives them a great deal of Pain, and makes them lift up their Legs as if they were dancing, at the ſame Time they beat up on a Drum; and thus they deal with the Creature for about half a Year; after which, whenever he hears the Noiſe of a Drum, he ſtrikes into a Dance. Their Fortune-Tellers breed up little Birds, which when any Perſon comes to enquire concerning the Succeſs of his Affairs, carry him a little Scroul of Paper, ready prepared, in which he finds his good or bad Fortune written. And this I find ſome People give as much Attention to, as to an Oracle; which brings me to enquire into the firſt Riſe of that raſcally People called Gypſies, thoſe pretended Fortune-Tellers, that infeſt moſt Countries in *Europe* and *Aſia*, and who are generally held to be of *Egyptian* Extraction, at leaſt, the firſt of them were ſuch. They are called in *Turkey*, *Zinganees*, from their Captain *Zinganeus*, who, when Sultan *Selimus* made a Conqueſt of *Egypt* about the Year 1517, with ſeveral other *Mamalukes*, and as many native *Egyptians* as refuſed to ſubmit to the *Turkiſh* Yoke, retired into the Deſarts, where they lived by Rapine and Plunder, and frequently came down into the Plains of *Egypt*, committing great Outrages in the Towns upon the *Nile*, under the Dominion of the *Turks*; and idle People frequently reſorting to them in Hopes of participating in their Plunder, they encreaſed, at length, to ſo formidable a Body, that the *Turks* were glad to come to a Treaty with them; wherein it was agreed, they ſhould lay down their Arms, and be permitted to exerciſe any other Callings, with the ſame Privileges other Subjects enjoyed: But the *Zinganees* having been long uſed to a vagabond, rapacious Way of living, and compoſed of a Mixture of Nations, who, during their Depredations upon all Mankind in the Deſarts, had loſt all Senſe of Religion, and became averſe to the following any Art or Science, began to have Recourſe to their former Ways of Rapine and Robbery; and though they were often forgiven by the *Turks*, for Fear of another Inſurrection, yet it being found, at length, that they were not to be reclaimed, the Government were compelled to baniſh the *Zinganees* their Country, and a Power was given to any Man to kill a *Zinganee*, or make him his Slave, if he was found in *Egypt* after a limited Time; and this Edict was ſo well executed, that a *Zinganee* was not to be ſeen in *Egypt* for ſeveral Years after; at leaſt any that dare profeſs themſelves ſuch; for, it ſeems, they agreed to diſperſe themſelves in ſmall Parties into every Country in the known World; and as they were Natives of *Egypt*, a Country where the occult Sciences, or the Black Art, as it was called, was ſuppoſed to have arrived to great Perfection, and which, in that credulous Age, was in great Vogue with People of all Religions and Perſuaſions, they thought that they could not pitch upon a more effectual Way to gain a Subſiſtence, and yet indulge that lazy, wandering Life, they had been uſed to, than by ſetting up for a more than ordinary Skill in foretelling future Events; and as they had, by a profligate Life, quite eradicated all Principles of Honour and Conſcience, no Doubt they had a View of ſupplying their Neceſſities by other Means, when Fortune-Telling ſhould fail them. They needed no Teſtimonials, that they were of *Egyptian* Extraction; the Swarthineſs of their Complexions demon-

EGYPT.

ſtrating as much wherever they came. And what makes me give the greater Credit to this Account of the Original of our Gypſies, is, an Act of Parliament which I find made in the 22d of *Henry* VIII. being about fourteen Years after the Conqueſt of *Egypt* by *Selimus* the *Turkiſh* Emperor, wherein it is recited, That, whereas certain Out-landiſh People, uſing no Craft or Merchandize to live by, but going from Place to Place in great Companies, uſing ſubtle and crafty Means to deceive the King's Subjects, bearing them in Hand, that they by Palmeſtry, can tell Men and Womens Fortunes, and ſo, many Times ſubtlely deceive the People of their Money, and commit divers Felonies and Robberies: It is enacted, That all ſuch Offenders, commonly called *Egyptians*, who ſhall remain in this Realm for the Space of one Month, ſhould be adjudged Felons; and that every Perſon who ſhall import ſuch *Egyptians*, ſhould forfeit for every Offence 40 *l.*

BUT in the 5th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, it being found that ſeveral Natives of our own Country were ſo much in Love with this idle, profligate Way of Living, that they frequently liſted themſelves among theſe *Egyptians*, and disfigured their Faces that they might appear ſuch, uſing an unintelligible Cant, which other People were as much Strangers to, as to the Language of *Egypt*: It was enacted by 5 *Eliz.* Chap. 20, That every Perſon that ſhould be ſeen or found within this Realm, in the Company and Fellowſhip of thoſe Vagabonds, commonly called *Egyptians*, or counterfeiting, or diſguiſing themſelves by their Apparrel, Speech, or otherwiſe like to ſuch Vagabonds, and ſhall continue ſo to do, either at one or ſeveral Times by the Space of a Month, ſhould be adjudged Felons, and loſe the Benefit of Sanctuary and Clergy, provided, that this Act did not extend to Children under fourteen Years of Age: For they travelled with Children, which were their greateſt Protection, it ſeems, as they are to the Vagabonds of this Age; few People caring to apprehend or puniſh the Parents, or reputed Parents, for Fear of bringing a Charge of Children on themſelves, or the Places where they reſided; and this might be one Reaſon that theſe People encouraged Propagation, and laid no Reſtraints on thoſe of their Tribe, but ſuffered the neareſt Relations to couple together like the common Herd; which might alſo be one Inducement for ſo many looſe, profligate People to join them, as occaſioned the above-mentiond Statutes to be made in *England*. But notwithſtanding theſe Laws had that good Effect, as to rid the Country of all Foreign Gypſies, we find, there are too many of their Diſciples remaining among us to this Day. But in *Turkey* and other Countries, where they have not been thus reſtrained by Laws, their Parties are larger and more formidable than with us, and many of this Kind of vagabond People are now to be found even in *Egypt* itſelf.

EGYPT.

THE Reaſon they are ſtill tolerated in *Turkey*, may be, that they do there, at leaſt of late Years, apply themſelves to ſome Handicraft Buſineſs, particularly the making of Edge-Tools, which they are very excellent at; carrying their Tents and Utenſils upon Aſſes, and uſually pitch their ſwarthy Camp near ſome great Town, where by Working, Thieving, or Fortune-Telling, they make a pretty good Proviſion for their Bellies, but do not much trouble themſelves about Cloathing and Furniture: And when the People begin to grow weary of their pilfering Tricks, they move off to ſome other Part of the Country. The native *Egyptians* have a Prophecy amongſt them, that they ſhall recover the Dominion of *Egypt* again, and the *Turkiſh* Empire, after a certain Period, ſhall be deſtroyed; which Mr. *Hill* has given us in *Engliſh* Verſe, as follows.

I.

*Years over Years ſhall roll,*
*Ages o'er Ages ſlide,*
*Before the World's Controul,*
*Shall check the Creſcent's Pride.*

II.

*Baniſh'd from Place to Place,*
*Wide as the Ocean's Roar,*
*The mighty Gypſy Race*
*Shall viſit every Shore.*



III. *But*

III.

*But when the hundredth Year*
*Shall three Times doubled be,*
*Then ſhall an End appear*
*To all their Slavery.*

IV.

*Then ſhall the warlike Powers*
*From diſtant Climes return;*
Egypt *again be ours,*
*And* Turkiſh *Turrets burn.*



# CHAP. XII.

## *Dr.* Shaw's *Obſervations on the Relations of the ſeveral Travellers that have viſited* Egypt, *or endeavoured to give the antient or preſent State of that Kingdom.*

THE Doctor obſerves, that *Herodotus* makes the Baſe of the great Pyramid to be 800 Foot long, *Diodorus* 700, and *Strabo* only 600. Among the Moderns, *Sandys* found it to be 300 Paces, *Bellonius* 324, our Profeſſor *Greves* 693 *Engliſh*, and *Le Brun* 704 Feet (as we may ſuppoſe) of *France*, which makes about 770 of our Meaſure. There is no Way, I preſume, to reconcile thoſe Differences; and it would be unjuſt to charge any of theſe Authors with a deſigned Miſtake. (See Obſervations on the Dimenſions of the great *Egyptian* Pyramid, in Miſcellaneous Obſervations on Authors, antient and modern, Vol. I. p. 119.) Thus much in general may be ſaid, in Defence of Errors and Diſagreements of this Kind, that none of the Sides of this Pyramid are exactly upon a Level. For there is a Deſcent in paſſing from the Entrance into it, all along by the Eaſtern Corner to the Southern; there is again an Aſcent from this to the Weſtern Point: At the ſame Time, the Sides, which regard the Weſt and the North, have been encroached upon by ſuch Drifts of Sand, as the *Eteſian* Winds, from Time to Time, have brought along with them. As therefore it will be difficult to find a true horizontal Baſe, it being likewiſe uncertain (which is the chief Thing to be conſidered) how far theſe Drifts of Sand have been accumulated above the Foundation of it; all Calculations of this Kind muſt be exceedingly precarious, agreeable only to the Time, and to the particular Circumſtances of the Situation when they were made.

NEITHER doth it appear, that either this, or any other of the three greater Pyramids, was ever finiſhed. For the Stones in the Entrance of the greateſt are placed Archwiſe, and to a greater Height than ſeems neceſſary for ſo ſmall a Paſſage; there is alſo a large Space left on each Side of it, by diſcontinuing ſeveral of the parallel Rows of Steps, which in other Places run quite round the Pyramid.

DR. *Shaw* is of Opinion alſo, that the Pyramids were not intended for the Tombs of their Princes, as has been generally held.

THE great Cheſt of *Granite* Marble, which is found in the upper Chamber of the great Pyramid, he ſuppoſes to have been rather intended for ſome Religious Uſe, than for the Coffin of *Cheops*. For among other Uſes, which at this Diſtance of Time, and in ſo ſymbolical a Religion, we cannot expect to trace out in Hiſtory, this Cheſt may be ſuppoſed to have been concerned, either in the myſtical Worſhip of *Oſiris*, or to have ſerved for one of their Sacred Cheſts, wherein either the Images of their Deities, or their Sacred Veſtments, or Utenſils, were kept; or elſe, it might have been a Faviſta, or Ciſtern, ſuch as contained the Holy Water, made Uſe of in their Ceremonies. The Length of it, which is ſomewhat more than ſix Foot, does not indeed favour the received Opinion of its having been deſigned for a Coffin; yet both the Height and the Breadth, which

are

EGYPT.

are each of them about three Foot, very far exceeds the Dimenſions, that, perhaps, were ever obſerved by the *Egyptians* upon ſuch Occaſions.

THOSE Stone Coffins, which I have ſeen in *Egypt*, (and by them, I preſume, we may judge of others) were all of them of a quite different Form from this pretended one of *Cheops*, being inſcribed with Hieroglyphicks, and made exactly in the Faſhion of the Mummy Cheſts, juſt capacious enough to receive one Body; whereas this, which I am ſpeaking of, is an oblong Square, not ending as the Mummy Cheſts do, in a Kind of Pedeſtal, whereupon it might have been erected; neither is it adorned with any Sacred Characters, which from the great Number of Coffins that are never known to want them, ſeem to have been a general, as well as neceſſary, Act of Regard and Piety to the Deceaſed.

THE Manner likewiſe in wich this Cheſt is placed, is quite different from what was, perhaps, ever obſerved by the *Egyptians*, in the depoſiting of their Dead. For the Mummies always ſtand upright, where Time or Accident have not diſturbed them: Whereas the Cheſt lieth flat upon the Floor, and thereby hath not the Dignity of Poſture, which we may ſuppoſe this wiſe Nation knew to be peculiar, and therefore would be very ſcrupulous to deny to the Human Body. Now, if this Cheſt was not intended for a Coffin (and indeed *Herodotus* tells us, that *Cheops*'s Tomb was in the Vaults below) we have ſo far a preſumptive Argument, that neither could the Pyramid itſelf have taken the Name of a Sepulchre from it. Nay, provided that even *Cheops*, and others, had been buried within the Precincts of this, or any other of the Pyramids, yet this was ſtill no more than what was practiſed in other Temples; and therefore would not deſtroy the principal Uſe and Deſign for which they were erected. And, indeed, I am apt to think, that there are but few who attentively conſider the outward Figure of theſe Piles, the Structure, and Contrivance of the ſeveral Apartments, in the Inſide of the greateſt, together with the ample Proviſion that was made on each Side of it, for the Reception, as may be ſuppoſed, of the Prieſts, but will conclude, that the *Egyptians* intended the latter for one of the Places, as all of them were to be the Object, at leaſt, of their Worſhip and Devotion.

EGYPT.

THE Doctor further obſerves, that in a Country like *Egypt*, which is annually overflowed, it cannot be expected that there ſhould be any great Variety, either of Plants or Animals. However, *Proſper Alpinus*, *Bellonius*, and other Authors of great Reputation, have been very copious upon both theſe Subjects; though it may be preſumed, if the Aquatick Plants and Animals are excepted, there are few other Branches of the natural Hiſtory that are coeval with *Egypt*. The Muſa, the Date-Tree, the Caſſia-Fiſtula, the Sycamore, nay, even the Leek and the Onion, may be ſuppoſed to have been originally as great Strangers to it, as the Camel, the Bubalus, the Gazel, and the Camelopardalis; for it is highly probable, that the Soil of *Egypt* cannot claim the ſame Antiquity with that of other Countries, but being made in Proceſs of Time by the *Nile*, all theſe animal and vegetable Productions muſt have been by Degrees tranſplanted into it.

YET even ſome of thoſe Plants and Animals, that may be reckoned among the Indigenæ, or to be at leaſt of great Antiquity, are now either very ſcarce, or altogether wanting in this Country. For the more indigent Sort of People have left us very little of the Papyrus, by continually digging up the Roots of it for Fuel. The Perſea too, that had formerly a Place in moſt Pieces of their ſymbolical Writing, is either loſt at preſent, or the Deſcriptions of it do not accord with any of the *Egyptian* Plants that are known at this Time. It cannot certainly be the Perſica or Peach-Tree, as it is commonly rendered, becauſe the Leaves are perennial, and fall not like thoſe every Year.

AND then among the Animals, the Hippopotamus is what the preſent Race of the *Egyptians* are not acquainted with. Nay, the very Crocodile ſo rarely appears below the Cataracts, that the Sight of it is as great a Curioſity to them as to the *Europeans*. In like Manner, the Ibis, that

was

EGYPT. was once known to every Family is now become exceeding rare, though the Want of it is ſufficiently ſupplied by the Stork. For beſides a great Number of theſe Birds that might undoubtedly eſcape my Notice, I ſaw, in the Middle of *April*, 1722, three Flights of them, each of which took up more than three Hours in paſſing by us, extending itſelf, at the ſame Time, more than Half a Mile in Breadth: They were then leaving *Egypt* (where the Canals and the Ponds, that are annually left by the *Nile*, were become dry) and directed themſelves towards the North-Eaſt.

IT is obſerved of the Storks, that for about the Space of a Fortnight, before they paſs from one Country to another, they conſtantly reſort together, from all the circumjacent Parts, in a certain Plain; and there forming themſelves once every Day into a Douwanne (according to the Phraſe of theſe People) are ſaid to determine the exact Time of their Departure, and the Places of their future Abodes. Thoſe that frequent the Marſhes of *Barbary*, appear about three Weeks ſooner than the Flights abovementioned were obſerved to do, though they likewiſe are ſuppoſed to come from *Egypt*, whither alſo they return a little after the Autumnal Equinox, the *Nile* being then retired within its Banks, and the Country in a proper Diſpoſition to ſupply them with Nouriſhment.

THE Mahometans have the Bel-arje (for ſo they commonly call the Stork) in the higheſt Eſteem and Veneration. It is as ſacred among them, as the Ibis was among the *Egyptians*; and no leſs profane would that Perſon be accounted, who ſhould attempt to kill, nay, even hurt or moleſt it. The great Regard that is paid to theſe Birds, might have been, perhaps, firſt obtained, not ſo much from the Service they are of to a moiſt, fenny Country, in clearing it of a Variety of uſeleſs Reptiles and Inſects, as from the ſolemn Geſticulations they are obſerved to make, as often as they reſt upon the Ground, or return to their Neſts. For, firſt of all, they throw their Heads backwards, in a Poſture, as it were, of Adoration; then they ſtrike, as with a Pair of Caſtanets, the upper and lower Parts of their Bills together, and afterwards proſtrate their Necks in a ſuppliant Manner, quite down to the Ground, always repeating the ſame Geſticulations three or four Times. EGYPT.

IT may be obſerved, that the Sands and mountainous Diſtricts, on both Sides of the *Nile*, afford as great Plenty, both of the Lizard and Serpentine Kinds, as the Deſart of *Sin*. The Ceraſtes is the moſt common Species of the latter. *Signore Gabrieli* (a *Venetian* Apothecary, who had lived a long Time at *Cairo*) ſhewed me a Couple of theſe Vipers, which he had kept five Years in a Bottle, well corked, without any Sort of Food, unleſs a ſmall Quantity of fine Sand, wherein they coiled themſelves up in the Bottom of the Veſſel, that may be reckoned as ſuch. When I ſaw them, they had juſt caſt their Skins, and were as briſk and lively as if new taken.

As it ſeldom rains in the inland Part of this Country, the different Species of Grain, Pulſe, and other vegetable Productions, are, all of them, intirely indebted to the River for their Growth and Increaſe. However, theſe ſeveral Kinds of Plants are not all raiſed and nouriſhed the ſame Way: For Barley and Wheat (which are uſually ripe, the one about the Beginning, the other at the latter End of *April*) require no further Culture and Refreſhment, than in ſome Part or other of *October* (the Inundation being then over) to be either thrown upon the Mud, or elſe to be beat or ploughed gently into it. At this Time they alſo ſow Flax and plant Rice. Now Wheat and Rice being of a ſlower Growth than Flax and Barley, it uſually falls out in the Beginning of *March*, and when the former Kinds are not yet grown up, or begin only to ſpindle, the Barley is in the Ear, and the Flax is bolled. The Plantations of Rice are kept almoſt conſtantly under Water; and therefore the larger Crops of it are produced near *Damiata* and *Rozetto*, where the Plains are low, and conſequently more eaſily overflowed than thoſe which lie higher up the River.

EGYPT.

Now ſuch Vegetable Productions as require more Moiſture than what is occaſioned by the Inundation, are refreſhed by Water that is drawn at certain Times out of the River, and lodged in large Ciſterns made for that Purpoſe. *Archimedes*'s Screw ſeems to have been the Inſtrument that was antiently made uſe of upon theſe Occaſions, though at preſent it is not known; the Inhabitants ſerving themſelves either with various Kinds of Leathern Buckets, or elſe with a Sakiah, as they call the *Perſian* Wheel, which is the moſt general and uſeful Machine. Engines and Contrivances of both theſe Kinds, are placed all along the Banks of the *Nile*, from the Sea to the Cataracts, their reſpective Situations being higher, and conſequently the Difficulty of raiſing Water the greater in Proportion as we advance up the River. When, therefore, their Pulſe, Safranon, (or Carthamus) Melons, Sugar-Canes, *&c.* (all which are commonly planted in Rills) require to be refreſhed, they ſtrike out a Plug that is fixed in the Bottom of one of theſe Ciſterns, and then the Water, guſhing out, is conducted from one Rill to another by the Gardener, who is always ready, as Occaſion requires, to ſtop and divert the Torrent by turning the Earth againſt it with his Foot, and opening, at the ſame Time with his Matock, a new Trench to receive it.

*The ſeveral Dynaſties or Families of the Kings of* Egypt.

1. *Mizraim*, the Son of *Cham*, by the *Grecians* called *Oſiris*.
2. *Typhon*, an Uſurper.
3. *Orus*, the Son of *Oſiris*, reſtored unto the Kingdom by his Uncle *Lehabim*, the

A. M.

Advancer of *Joſeph*.

2207. 4. *Amaſis Themoſis*, or *Amos*, in whoſe Time *Jacob* went down into *Egypt*.
2233. 5. *Chebron*.
2245. 6. *Amenophis*, or *Amenophthis*.
2266. 7. *Amærſis*, the Siſter of *Amenophthis*.
2288. 8. *Mephres*.
2300. 9. *Meſphormutheſis*.
2325. 10. *Thamoſis*, or *Thuthmoſis*.
2335. 11. *Amenophthis*.
2366. 12. *Orus* II. the *Buſiris* of the *Grecians*, a bloody Tyrant, who commanded the Male Children of *Iſrael* to be ſlain.

EGYPT. A. M.

13. *Acencheres*, by ſome called *Thermutis*, the Daughter of *Amenophthis* II. and afterwards the Wife of *Orus*, who preſerved *Moſes*, and ſurvived her Huſband. 2403.
14. *Rathoſis*, the Son of *Orus*. 2416.
15. *Aceneheres* II. 2422.
16. *Cenchres*, called *Arenaſis* (*Bocchoris* by others) drowned in the *Red-Sea*, with his Horſes and Chariots. 2449.
17. *Acherres* VIII. 2453.
18. *Cherres*. 2462.
19. *Armais*, by the *Grecians* called *Danaus*, whoſe fifty Daughters being married to the fifty Sons of his Brother *Egyptus*, murdered their Huſbands; for which Cauſe, *Danaus* being forced out of *Egypt*, paſſed into *Greece*, where attaining to the Kingdom of *Argos*, he gave unto the *Grecians* the Name of *Danai*, ſuppoſed to be *Seſoſtris* by ſome. 2472.
20. *Rameſes*, ſurnamed *Egyptus*, the Brother of *Danaus*. 2575.
21. *Amenopthis* III. 2580.
22. *Setbos*, or *Seſothis*. 2590.
23. *Rapſaces*, or *Ranſes*. 2645.
24. *Amenophthis* IV. 2711.
25. *Rameſes* II. 2751.
26. *Thaoris* VII. after whoſe Death ſucceeded the twelve Kings called the *Dioſpolitani*, who held the Kingdom for the Space of 177 Years. Their Names we find not, but that one of the lateſt of them whoſe Daughter *Solomon* married, was called *Vaphra*; and perhaps *Ogdoos*, who removed the Royal Seat from *Thebes* to *Memphis*, might be another, and the eighth as his Name importeth. 2777.
39. *Smendes*, the *Siſac* of the Scriptures, who made War upon *Rehoboam* the Son of *Solomon*, conceived to be the *Seſoſtris* of *Herodotus*, and other antient Writers. 2961.
40. *Pſeucenes*, conceived to be the *Cheops* of *Herodotus*, Founder of the vaſt Pyramid. 2987.
41. *Nepher Cheres*. 3028.
42. *Amenophthis* V. 3032.
43. *Opſochon*, the *Aſychis* of *Herodotus*. 3041.
44. *Pſamuchos*. 3047.
45. *Pſeucenes* II. 3056.
46. *Seſonchis*. 3070
47. *Uſorthon*. 3091.
48. *Takellotis*. 3106

49. *Pa-*

EGYPT.

A. M.

3119. 49. *Patubaſtis.*

3159. 50. *Oſerchon*, the ſecond *Hercules Egyptius.*

3167. 51. *Pſamnis.*

3185. 52. *Bachoris*, called by the Name of *So*, 2 *Kings* xvii. 4. taken and burnt by *Sabacon*, the King of *Ethiopia.*

3229. 53. *Sabacon*, King of *Ethiopia.*

3238. 54. *Sevacus*, Son of *Sabacon.*

3252. 55. *Taracon*, falſly ſuppoſed to be the *Zerah* of the Scriptures.

3270. 56. *Stephinates.*

3277. 57. *Niclupſes*, after whoſe Death followed an Ariſtocracy of twelve Princes, who having governed fifteen Years, were diveſted of the Authority, by one of their own Number, called,

3281. 58. *Pſamniticus*, who firſt made the *Grecians* acquainted with *Egypt*, whom he invited to his Aid againſt the *Syrians*, the Founder of the famous Labyrinth before mentioned, and no leſs memorable for his prudent preventing of the *Scythians* from breaking into his Country.

3335. 59. *Necho*, who ſlew *Joſiah* at the Battle of *Megiddo.*

3360. 60. *Pſamnis* II.

3366. 61. *Apries*, called *Hephro*, *Jer.* xliv. ſubdued by *Nebuchadnezzar*, and depoſed by *Amaſis.*

3391. 62. *Amaſis* II.

3435. 63. *Pſamnitas*, or *Pſamniticus* II. a King of ſix Months only, vanquiſhed by *Cambyſes*, the ſecond Monarch of *Perſia*, who united *Egypt* to that Empire, under which it continued till the Time of *Darius*, the ſixth King of the *Medes* and *Perſians*; in the ſecond Year of whoſe Reign, it revolted from him, and became a Kingdom of itſelf as in former Times.

3555. 64. *Amyrteus*, the firſt King after the Revolt.

3561. 65. *Nepherites.*

3567. 66. *Achoris.*

3579. 67. *Pſamnites* III.

3580. 68. *Nepherites* II. a King of two Months only.

3598. 69. *Nectanebus.*

3600. 70. *Teos*, or *Tachos*, depoſed by,

71. *Nectanebus* II. the laſt King of the natural *Egyptian* Race, that ever governed *Egypt* by the Name of a King: For in the Eighteenth of the Reign of this King, *Egypt* was again recovered by the Valour of *Ochus*, the eighth Emperor of *Perſia*; and when *Alexander* had overthrown *Darius*, he came, and without Blows, won this fertile Kingdom, which yielded him, during his Life, the Yearly Value of 6000 Talents. After his Death, this Kingdom fell to the Share of *Ptolemy* the Son of *Lagus*, from whom all the ſubſequent Kings of *Egypt* were called *Ptolemys.*

EGYPT.

## *The ſecond Dynaſty, or the* Ptolemean *Kings of* Egypt.

A. M.

1. *Ptolemy*, one of *Alexander*'s Captains, reputed the Son of *Lagus*, but ſuppoſed to be the Son of *Philip* of *Macedon*, Half-Brother to *Alexander.* 3661.

2. *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, who filled the Library of *Alexandria* with 700,000 Volumes, and cauſed the Seventy-two Interpreters to tranſlate the Books of *Moſes.* 3681.

3. *Ptolemy Evergetes*, the Son of *Philadelphus*, vanquiſhed *Seleucus Callinicus*, King of *Syria.* 3717.

4. *Ptolemy Philopater*, a cruel, voluptuous Prince, killed *Cleomenes* the laſt King of *Sparta*, who had fled to his Father for Relief in the Time of his Exile. 3743.

5. *Ptolemy Epiphanes*, at the Age of five Years, ſucceeded his Father, protected by the *Romans* againſt *Antiochus the Great*, of *Syria*, who invaded his Kingdom. 3760.

6. *Ptolemy Philometer*, the Son of *Epiphanes* by *Cleopatra*, the Daughter of *Antiochus*, protected in his Nonage by the *Romans*, alſo, cauſed himſelf to be crowned King of *Syria*, but again relinquiſhed it. 3784.

7. *Ptolemy Evergetes* II. for his Deformity called *Phyſcon*, the Brother of *Ptolemy Philometer*, a wicked Prince, and one that ſpent the greateſt Part of his Reign in a cauſeleſs War againſt *Cleopatra*, his Wife and Siſter. 3829.

8. *Ptolemy Lathurus* reigned ſixteen Years with *Cleopatra* his Mother, by whom diſpoſſeſſed of his Eſtate, for the Space of ten Years, after her Death was ſole Lord of *Egypt.* His Brother *Alexander* being taken by the Queen-Mother as Aſſociate 3858.

EGYPT.

Aſſociate in the Time of his Deprivation, and paſſing in the Account of the Kings of *Egypt*.

A. M. 3892. 9. *Ptolemy Auletes*, the Son of *Lathurus*, ſurnamed alſo *Dionyſius*, whoſe Brother being ſettled by him in the Iſle of *Cyprus*, was moſt unjuſtly ſtripped of it by the Power of the *Romans*, and he himſelf expelled *Egypt* by his own Subjects, but reſtored by *Pompey*.

3922. 10. *Ptolemy Dionyſius*, called alſo *Junior*, or the Younger, together with *Cleopatra*, his Wife and Siſter, ſucceeded *Auletes* in the Throne, which they held together by the Space of three Years; in the laſt of which, *Pompey* was barbarouſly ſlain on the Shores of *Egypt*, by the Command of *Achilles* the young King's Governor, and the young King himſelf unfortunately ſlain in the *Alexandrian* Tumult againſt *Julius Cæſar*.

3925. 11. *Cleopatra*, the Wife and Siſter of *Dionyſius*, reſtored to the Crown of *Egypt*, by the Bounty of *Cæſar*, of whom ſhe was exceedingly beloved for her Wit and Beauty; after which ſhe governed *Egypt* nineteen Years in her own ſole Right, with great Pomp and Splendor, when being embarked in the Bed and Fortunes of *Mark Antony*, ſhe killed herſelf not long after his fatal Overthrow at the Battle of *Actium*, that ſhe might not be led in Triumph through *Rome*.

*The third Dynaſty, or the* Saracen *Caliphs of* Egypt.

| *A.D.* | *A.H.* | |
|---|---|---|
| 870. | 247. | 1. *Achmades*, or *Achmet*. |
| 880. | 257. | 2. *Tolen*. |
| 883. | 260. | 3. *Hamaria*. |
| 903. | 280. | 4. *Abarun*, ſlain by *Muſtapha*, the Caliph of *Babylon*. |
| 940. | 317. | 5. *Achid Mahamid*, the Son of *Tangi*. |
| 943. | 320. | 6. *Abiquid*, the Son of *Achid*. |
| 970. | 347. | 7. *Meaz Ledin Illachi*, of the Race of *Phatima* and *Hali*. |
| 975. | 352. | 8. *Aziz*, the Son of *Meaz*. |
| 996. | 373. | 9. *Elhachain*. |
| 1019. | 396. | 10. *Etabar Leazizdin Illahi*. |
| 1035. | 412. | 11. *Muſteratzer Billahi*. |
| 1096. | 472. | 12. *Muſteale*. |
| 1100. | 477. | 13. *Elamir Babocan Illahi*. |
| 1135. | 512. | 14. *Elphait Ladin Illahi*. |
| | | 15. *Etzahar*. |
| | | 16. *Elpaiz*. |

17. *Etzar Ledin Illahi*, the Son of *Elphaiz*, the laſt Caliph, or King of *Egypt*, of the Race of *Phatime*; the *Turks* ſucceeding after his Death in this Kingdom, *Elphaiz* the Father of *Etzar*, being overpowered by *Almericus* King of *Jeruſalem*, craved Aid of *Norradine* the *Turkiſh* Sultan of *Damaſcus*; which he received under the Conduct of *Seracon*, or *Syrachoch*, a valiant Commander; who taking his Advantages, not only cleared the Country of *Almericus*, but got the whole Kingdom to himſelf, daſhing out the Brains of *Elphaiz* with his Horſeman's Mace; and, though *Etzar* his Son aſſumed for a while, the Title of Caliph, yet the Deſtruction of himſelf and the whole *Phatimean* Family rooted out by *Saracon*, ſoon put an End to that Claim, and left the Kingdom in the peaceable Poſſeſſion of the *Turkiſh* Sultans.

*The fourth Dynaſty, or the Race of the* Turkiſh *Kings*.

A. M.

1. *Aſeredin*, ſurnamed *Shirachoch*, called *Saracon* by the Chriſtian Writers, the firſt of the *Turks* that reigned in *Egypt* of the noble Family of *Abiub*. 1163.

2. *Zeli-heddin*, called *Saladine* by the Chriſtian Writers, the Son, or as ſome ſay, the Nephew of *Saracon*, or *Shirachoch*, confirmed in his Eſtate by the Caliph of *Bagdat*, under whoſe Juriſdiction he reduced the *Egyptian* Schiſmaticks. He obtained, alſo, the Kingdom of *Damaſcus*, conquered *Meſopotamia* and *Paleſtine*, and in the Year 1190, regained the City of *Jeruſalem*. 1186.

3. *Elazir*, the ſecond Son of *Saladine*, ſucceeded in the Realm of *Egypt*, which he exchanged afterwards with his Brother *Eladel* for the Kingdom of *Damaſcus*. 1193.

4. *Eladel*, or *El Aphtzel*, by the Chriſtian Writers called *Meledine*, ſucceeded upon

EGYPT.

on this Exchange in the Kingdom of *Egypt*, and overcame the Chriſtians, without the Loſs of a Man at the Siege of *Cairo*, by letting looſe the Sluices of *Nilus*, which drowned great Part of the Army.

A. M.

1210. 5. *Elchamul.*

1237. 6. *Melech Aſſalach*, by the Chriſtian Writers called *Melechſala*, the Son of *Elchamul*, who overcame *Lewis* IX. of *France*, and going with that King towards *Damietta*, was ſlain by his Guards, called *Mamalukes*.

1242. 7. *Elmutan* the Son of *Melech Aſſalach*, ſucceeded for a Time in his Father's Throne; but the *Mamalukes* being reſolved to obtain the Kingdom for themſelves, forced him to fly to a Tower of Wood, which they ſet on Fire; the poor Prince half-burned, leaping into a River (which ran cloſe by it) was there drowned, and the *Mamalukes* ſettled in the Kingdom, *Anno* 1245.

*The fifth Dynaſty of the* Egyptian *Kings, or the Race of the* Mamalukes.

1255. 1. *Turquimenius* being promoted to the Kingdom, releaſed King *Lewis*, whom *Melechſala* his Predeceſſor had taken Priſoner, but performed not half the Conditions agreed upon.

2. *Clothes*, (by ſome called *Elmutahaz*) taking Advantage of the Miſeries of the *Turks*, then diſtreſſed by the *Tartars*, ſeized on the greateſt Part of *Syria* and *Paleſtine*.

1260. 3. *Bandocader* perfected the begun Conqueſt of *Clothes*, and took from the Chriſtians the ſtrong City of *Antioch*, carrying his Arms as far as *Armenia*, almoſt ruined thoſe Countries.

4. *Melechſait*, or *Melechſares*, reſtored the Power of the *Mamalukes* in *Syria* and *Paleſtine*, where it had been much impaired by *Edward*, the Son of *Henry* III. of *England*, and *Henry* Duke of *Mecklenburg*, &c.

1286. 5. *Elphis*, or *Alphix*, recovered from the Chriſtians, the ſtrong Cities of *Tripoli*, *Berytus*, *Tyre* and *Siden*; all which he razed to the Ground, that they might not be any more ſerviceable to the Affairs of the Chriſtians.

EGYPT.

A. M.

1291. 6. *Araphus*, or *Euſtrephus*, by Birth a *German*, releaſed *Henry* Duke of *Mecklenburg*, after he had been Priſoner twenty-ſix Years. He rooted the Chriſtians out of *Syria*, took *Ptolemais*, the laſt Town they there held; and ſo razed it that he made it fit to be ploughed.

7. *Melechneſar*, when he was Lieutenant to *Araphus*, was defeated by *Caſſanes*, a great Prince of the *Tartars*, with the Loſs of 40,000 *Egyptians*; but *Caſſanes* being departed he recovered again all *Syria* and deſtroyed *Jeruſalem*, for which Service, he was afterwards made Sultan of *Egypt*.

8. *Melechadel*, the Sultan that governed *Egypt* when *Tamerlane*, with irreſiſtible Force, conquered it; from this Time there is wanting a continued Series of his Succeſſors till we come to,

9. *Melechaella*, or *Melechnaſar*, who, in the Year 1423, ſubdued the Iſle of *Cyprus*, and made the Kings thereof to be from thenceforth Tributaries to the *Mamaluke* Sultan.

1465. 10. *Cathbeyus*, who much reformed the State of *Egypt*, and was a profeſſed Enemy of *Bajazet* II. the eighth King of the *Ottomans*.

1458. 11. *Mahomet*, the Son of *Cathbeyus*, depoſed by the *Mamalukes*, for fear the Kingdom might by him be made Hereditary; it being againſt their uſual Cuſtom, that the Son ſhould ſucceed his Father in the Name and Privileges of a *Mamaluke*.

1459. 12. *Campſon Chiarſeſius* ſucceeded on the Depoſing of *Mahomet*.

13. *Zanballat*, who dethroned *Campſon*, and not long after was depoſed by,

1500. 14. *Tonombeius*, who was expelled by the joint Conſent of the *Mamalukes*, to make Way for *Campſon Gaurus*.

1501. 15. *Campſon* II. ſurnamed *Gaurus*, reformed the diſordered and factious State, both of Court and Country, for the Space of ſixteen Years governed very proſperouſly: But ſiding at the laſt with *Hyſmael*, the *Perſian* Sophy, againſt *Selimus*, the firſt of the Name, the third Emperor, and

EGYPT.

tenth King of the *Ottoman* Family; he drew his Kingdom into a War, in which his Armies were overthrown, and himself slain in Battle.

A. M. 1517. 16. *Tomombeius* II. succeeded *Campson Gaurus*, both in his Kingdom and Misfortunes, vanquished in his first Year by the said *Selimus* I. *Anno* 1517; who having conquered this rich Kingdom, *Egypt* became a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, as it still continueth, and its future History is blended with that of *Turkey*. EGYPT.

# BARBARY.

BARBARY.

UNDER this Head of *Barbary*, are usually comprehended *Morocco*, *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*. *Morocco* has been described already: I proceed therefore to enquire into the State of *Algiers*.

Algiers Kingdom, Situation.

THE Kingdom of *Algiers* is situate between 1 Degree West, and 9 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, being about 600 Miles long, and 400 broad; bounded by the *Mediterranean* Sea on the North, by the River *Guadalbarbar*, which divides it from *Tunis* on the East, by Mount *Atlas* on the South, and by the River *Mulvia*, which separates it from *Morocco*, on the West.

Mountains.

IT is generally a mountainous Country. *Atlas*, the most considerable Chain of Mountains, runs from East to West, to the *Atlantick* Ocean, to which they give their Name: But Dr. *Shaw* observes, that these are neither of that extraordinary Height or Magnitude the Antients relate.

Rivers.

THE chief Rivers are, 1. *Mulvia*, which separates *Algiers* from *Morocco*. 2. *Saffran*, near the City of *Algiers*. 3. *Major*; and, 4. *Guadalbarbar*, all of which run from South to North, and discharge themselves into the *Mediterranean* Sea.

Provinces.

THE Kingdom of *Algiers* is divided into three Provinces, *viz.* 1. That of *Tlemsan*, or *Tremesen*, on the West. 2. *Titterie* in the Middle; and, 3. *Constantina* on the East.

Chief Towns. Tremesen.

THE chief Towns in the Province of *Tremesen* are, 1. *Tremesen*, situate almost under the Meridian of *London*, in 35 Degrees of North Latitude, about sixty Miles South of the *Mediterranean*; heretofore a rich populous City, Capital of a Kingdom of the same Name; but an inconsiderable Town at present. 2. *Oran*, or *Warran*, a Port-Town on the Coast of the *Mediterranean*; and, 3. *Marsalquiver*; the two last being under the Dominion of *Spain* at present, which they reduced in the Year 1732. BARBARY. Oran. Marsalquiver. Algiers City.

2. THE Province of *Titterie*; the chief Town whereof is *Algiers*, the Capital of the Kingdom, situate in 36 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, and 3 Degrees odd Minutes East Longitude. It lies on the Side of a Hill, rising gradually from the Sea-Shore, and makes a very grand Figure when viewed from the Sea. The Walls are three Miles in Circumference; the Port of an oblong Form, 130 Fathom long, and eighty broad, defended by several Batteries of Great Guns.

THE Hills and Vallies round about *Algiers* are every where beautified with Gardens and Country-Seats, whither the Inhabitants of better Fashion retire during the Summer-Season. The Country-Seats are little white Houses, shaded with a Variety of Fruit-Trees and Ever-Greens, whereby they afford a gay and delightful Prospect towards the Sea. The Gardens are well stocked with Melons, Fruit and Pot-Herbs of all Kinds; and, what is chiefly regarded in these hot Climates, each of

BARBARY. of them enjoys a great Command of Water, from the many Rivulets and Fountains, which every where diſtinguiſh themſelves in this Situation. The Fountain-Water made uſe of at *Algiers*, univerſally eſteemed to be excellent, is likewiſe derived through a long Courſe of Pipes and Conduits from theſe Sources. The Town contains, according to the ſame Writer's Computations, 2000 Chriſtian Slaves, 15,000 *Jews*, and 100,000 Mahometans, of which only thirty at moſt are Renegades.

Naval Force. THE Naval Force of the *Algerines* hath been for ſome Years in a declining Condition. If we except their Row-Boats and Brigantines, they had, *Anno Dom.* 1732, only half a Dozen capital Ships, from thirty-ſix to fifty Guns, and at the ſame Time had not half that Number of brave and experienced Captains. A general Peace with the three trading Nations, and the impoſſibility of keeping up a ſuitable Diſcipline, where every private Soldier diſputes Authority with his Officer, are ſome of the principal Reaſons why ſo ſmall a Number of Veſſels are fitted out, and why ſo few Perſons of Merit are afterwards willing to command them. Their Want likewiſe of Experience, with the few Engagements they have been lately concerned in at Sea, have equally contributed to this Diminution of their Naval Character. However, if by proper Diſcipline and Encouragement, they ſhould once more aſſume their wonted Courage and Bravery, they have always in Readineſs ſuch a Quantity of Naval Stores, as will put them in a Capacity of making conſiderable Augmentations to their Fleet, though, even at preſent, we find them troubleſome enough to the Trade of *Europe*.

IN the Southern Part of this Province is the higheſt Mountain in *Barbary*, called *Jurjura*, being Part of that Chain of Hills, which go under the Name of *Atlas*. It is at leaſt eight Leagues long, lying nearly in a North-Eaſt and South-Weſt Direction. It appears to be from one End to another a common Range of naked Rocks and Precipices, and ſecures, by its rugged Situation, a Number of Kabyles from becoming tributary to the *Algerines*.

3. THE Province of *Conſtantina* is ſituated between the River *Booberak*, which ſeparates it from *Titterie* on the Weſt, and the River *Zaine*, which divides it from the Kingdom of *Tunis* on the Eaſt, and is almoſt equal to the two former Provinces, being upwards of 200 Miles in Length, and more than 100 in Breadth. The Tribute likewiſe collected by this Viceroy, is much greater than that of the other two; inaſmuch as the *Titterie* Bey brings only every Year into the Treaſury about 12,000 Dollars, and the Weſtern Bey 40,000 or 50,000; whereas there is paid in by the Viceroy of this Province never leſs than 80,000, and ſometimes 100,000. BARBARY. Conſtantina Province.

THE Coaſt of this Province, from the *Booberak* to *Boujejah*, and from thence almoſt entirely to *Bona*, is mountainous and rocky, anſwering very appoſitely to the Title of the High or Lofty.

THE chief Towns of this Province are, 1. *Bugia*, formerly the Capital of a Kingdom of the ſame Name, ſituate on an Hill near the Mouth of the River, about twenty Leagues Eaſt of *Algiers*, the Port being formed by a narrow Neck of Land running out into the Sea. It is a fortified Town, built upon the Ruins of a large City, and a great Part of the old Wall ſtill remaining, which is carried up to the Top of the Mountain; and beſides a Caſtle on the Hill, which commands the City, there are two more at the Bottom of it for the Security of the Port; but theſe, it ſeems, were not able to defend the Ships in the River's Mouth, when they were attacked by Sir *Edward Spragg*, the *Engliſh* Admiral, in the Year 1671; for he took and deſtroyed nine *Algerine* Men of War in this Harbour. Bugia Town.

2. *CONSTANTINA*, the Capital of the Province, the antient *Cirta*, ſituated on the River *Rummel*, upwards of ninety Miles to the Southward of *Bugia*, of which Dr. *Shaw* gives the following Deſcription. The greateſt Part of the Town hath been built upon a Kind of peninſular Promontory, inacceſſible on all Sides, except towards the South-Weſt. This I computed to be a good Mile in Circuit; and is ſituate on a Precipice of at leaſt 100 Fathom perpendi- Conſtantina City.

cular

cular. In this Direction we have a beautiful Landſkip, ariſing from a great Variety of Vales, Mountains and Rivers, which lie before it to a great Diſtance.

Seaſons, Soil, Produce, and Huſbandry.

*BARBARY*, according to Dr. *Shaw*, enjoys a wholeſome Temperature of Air, neither too hot in Summer, nor too ſharp and cold in Winter. The Winds are generally from the Sea, *i. e.* from the Weſt (by the North) to the Eaſt. Thoſe from the Eaſt are common at *Algiers* from *May* to *September*, at which Time the Weſterly Winds take Place, and become the moſt frequent. Sometimes alſo, particularly about the Equinoxes, we very ſenſibly experience that Force and Impetuoſity, which the Antients have aſcribed to the *Africus*, or South-Weſt Wind, called *Labetch* by the Mariners of theſe Seas. The Southerly Winds, which are uſually hot and violent, are not frequent at *Algiers*. They blow ſometimes for five or ſix Days together, in *July* and *Auguſt*, rendering the Air ſo exceſſively ſuffocating, that during their Continuance, the Inhabitants are obliged to ſprinkle the Floors of their Houſes with Water.

THE Winds from the Weſt, the North-Weſt, and the North, are attended with fair Weather in Summer, and Rain in Winter: But the Eaſterly Winds, no leſs than the Southerly, are for the moſt Part dry, though accompanied with a thick and cloudy Atmoſphere in moſt Seaſons.

IT is ſeldom known to rain in this Climate during the Summer-Seaſon, and in moſt Part of the *Sahara*, or Deſart, on the South of *Algiers*, particularly in the *Jereed*, they have rarely any Rain at all. The firſt Rains fall ſome Years in *September*; in others a Month later; after which the *Arabs* break up their Ground, and begin to ſow Wheat, and plant Beans. This commonly falls out about the Middle of *October*; but the ſowing of Barley, and the planting of Lentils and Gravances, is a Fortnight or three Weeks later, or not till the End of *November*. If the latter fall in the Middle of *April* (as they uſually do) the Crop is reckoned ſecure; the Harveſt following in the latter End of *May*, or in the Beginning of *June*, according to the preceding Quality of the Seaſon.



Two Buſhels and a Half of Wheat, or Barley, are judged here to be ſufficient to ſow as much Ground as a Pair of Oxen will plow in one Day, which I have always found to be, a little more or leſs, equal to one of our Acres. I could never learn that any Part of *Barbary* afforded yearly more than one Crop, one Buſhel yielding ordinarily from eight to twelve, though ſome Diſtricts, I have been informed, afford a much greater Increaſe. There is but one Kind of Wheat and Barley cultivated in this Country. In ſome Diſtricts, where they have a Command of Water during the Summer-Seaſon, the Natives cultivate Rice, *Indian* Corn, and particularly a white Sort of Millet, which the *Arabs* call Drah, and prefer it to Barley for the fattening of their Cattle. Oats are not cultivated at all by the *Arabs* (the Horſes of this Country feeding altogether upon Barley) neither is Big (or Winter-Wheat) ſo much as known in this Climate.

THE *Moors* and *Arabs* continue to tread out their Corn, after the primitive Cuſtom in the Eaſt. After the Grain is trodden out, they winnow it, by throwing it up into the Wind with Shovels, lodging it afterwards in Mattamores or ſubterraneous Magazines.

BEANS, Lentils, and Garvancos (the latter of which is a Cicer or Chich-Pea) are the chief Pieces of Pulſe that are cultivated in theſe Kingdoms. Peaſe, till of late, were known in the Gardens only of the ſeveral Chriſtian Merchants. They are ſown with the firſt Rains, and bloſſom in the latter End of *February*, or the Beginning of *March*. Beans are uſually full podded at that Time, and being boiled up with Oil and Garlick, are the principal Food of Perſons of all Diſtinction during the Spring. After them Lentils and Garvancos begin to be gathered.

OF Roots, Pot-Herbs, and the Fruits of the Country, there is not only a great Plenty and Variety, but a Continuance or Succeſſion at leaſt of one Kind or other throughout the whole Year.

voyage autour du Monde &c. i. e. A voyage round the World in the years 1785–1788.
J. F. G. de la Perouse –

525. on the 24. of February they anchored in the bay of conception, on the coast
of Chili: the crews being in so good a State of health, that in the two Ships
e was not a Single man on the Sick lists. The bay of conception is here described
be one of the most commodious harbours that can be found in any part of the
ld. The old city was destroyed by an Earthquake in the year 1751, or rather
llowed up by the Sea. The new city is 3. leagues distant from the Site of old
nception, and is of greater extent, because the houses are built only one Story
h, that they may be the better able to resist the Earthquakes that happen every
r.' M. de la Pérouse says of this part of Chili, that 'there is not in the universe
vil more fertile. corn yields Sixty for one; the vineyards are equally productive;
d the plains are covered with innumerable flocks which multiply beyond conception'
unlucky word in this place!) 'thou abandoned entirely to themselves.' The climate
remarkably healthy; and he found here, then living, several persons who had
ached a century: yet with all these advantages, this is not a thriving colony;
d he attributes principally to the prohibitive regulations that exist from one
of Chili to the other. European goods pay immense duties, first at Cadiz, then
ima, and lastly on their entering Chili. The administration of justice is like-
very defective. The character given of the common people is that they are a
d race, much addicted to thieving, and the women exceedingly easy of access.
untry M. de la P. observes, unfortunately produces a Small quantity of
"Almost all the rivers being auriferous, the inhabitants by washing the earth can
it is said, half a dollar a day; but as provisions are very abundant, it has no real
to incite him to labour. Without communication with foreigners, not unacquainted
our luxury and arts, he can desire nothing with sufficient energy to overcome
loth.' – Sloth, Still more than credulity and Superstition, has peopled this country
hans and monks.'
wever, he praises the inhabitants of the first class, and gives them the character
ig remarkably polite, obliging and hospitable.
ving said thus much of the inhabitants of Conception, we will present our
es with the more curious and interesting description of the native Indians.
The Indians of Chili are no longer those Americans who were inspired with
by European weapons. The increase of horses, which are now dispersed through
erior of the immense deserts of America, and that of oxen and sheep
has also been very great, have converted these people into a nation of
Arabs,

Arabs, comparable in every respect to those that inhabit the deserts of Ar
constantly on horseback, they consider an excursion of two hundred leagues
a very short journey. They march, accompanied by their flocks and herds; l
upon their flesh and milk; and sometimes upon their blood†, and cover
themselves with their Skins, of which they make helmets, cuirasses & buck
Hence it appears that the introduction of two domestic animals has had a decis
influence upon the manners of all the tribes which inhabit the country from St Jago
the Straits of Magellan. All their old customs are laid aside; they no longer
on the same fruits, nor wear the same dress; but have a more striking resemb
to the Tartars, or to the inhabitants of the banks of the Red Sea, than to
ancestors, who lived two centuries ago. †I have been assured that they sometim
bleed their oxen and horses, & drink
"It is easy to conceive how formidable such people must be to the Spaniards.
is it possible to follow them in such long excursions." How is it possible to
assemblages which bring together in a single point nations scattered over fou
hundred leagues of country, and thus form armies of thirty thousand men?'

Major-General Higuins, an Irish Gentleman in the King of Spain's service, ar
ves commandant of the troops in this province, succeeded in gaining the good
of these Indians, rendering thereby 'the most signal service to the nation th
adopted him.'

26 SE 60

BARBARY.

THERE are great Numbers of Palm-Trees in this Country, alſo Almond-Trees, Apricots, Plumbs, Cherries, Mulberries, Apples, Pears, Peaches, Nectarins, Pomegranates, Prickle-Pears, Olives, Walnuts; but no Haſel Filberts, Gooſberry or Currant Trees.

THE Grape ripens towards the latter End of *July*, and is cut for the Vintage in *September*. The Wine of *Algiers*, before the Locuſts, in the Years 1723 and 1724, made ſuch vaſt Deſtruction of the Vineyards, was not inferior to the beſt *Hermitage*, either in Briſkneſs of Taſte or Flavour. But ſince that Time it is much degenerated, having not hitherto recovered its uſual Qualities, though, perhaps, it may ſtill diſpute the Preference with the Wine of *Spain* or *Portugal*. The Lemon (and ſometimes the *Seville* Orange) Tree, is always in a Succeſſion of Fruit and Bloſſoms; but the *China*, as it is commonly called, is a Foreigner, and beareth only towards the latter End of Autumn.

As to their Gardens, there is nothing laid out with Method, Beauty or Deſign; the Whole being only a Medley and Confuſion of Trees, with Beds of Cabbages, Turneps, Beans, Garvancos, *&c.* nay, ſometimes of Wheat and Barley diſperſed among them. Fine Walks, Parterres, and Flower-Plats, would be to theſe People the Loſs of ſo much profitable Soil; as planting in Order and Regularity, the Study of Soil and Compoſts, or the aiming at any new Improvements and Diſcoveries, would be ſo many Deviations from the Practice of their Anceſtors, whoſe Footſteps they follow with the utmoſt Reverence and Devotion.

THE Soil, which ſupports theſe Vegetables, is for the moſt Part of ſuch a looſe and yielding Contexture, that an ordinary Pair of Oxen is ſufficient in one Day to plough an Acre of the ſtiffeſt Sort of it. The Colour of it is not always the ſame; for in the Plains of *Zeidoure* it is blackiſh, whilſt in thoſe of *Elmildegah*, &c. it inclineth to be red; though all of them are equally fruitful, and impregnated alike with great Quantities of Salt and Nitre.

IN the Salt-Petre Works of *Tlemſan*, they extract ſix Ounces of Nitre from every Quintal of the common Mould, which is there of a dark Colour; and at *Douſan*, *Kairwan*, and ſome other Places, they have the like Quantity from a loamy Earth, of a Colour betwixt Red and Yellow. The Banks of ſeveral Rivers, to the Depth, ſometimes, of two, or three Fathom, are ſtudded in Summer-Time with nitrous and ſaline Knobs and Exudations, which, beſides the Depth of the Soil, ſhew us likewiſe, how well it is ſaturated with theſe Minerals. For to this grand and inexhauſtible Fund of Salt, we may, in a great Meaſure, attribute the great Fertility for which this Country has always been remarkable, and ſtill continueth to be ſo, without any other manuring than the burning, in ſome few Places, of the Stubble: Though it is ſomewhat extraordinary, that the Province of *Bizacium*, which was formerly held in ſo much Repute for its Fertility, ſhould be at preſent the moſt barren and unprofitable Part of theſe Kingdoms.

IT appears further, that the Salt is the chief and prevailing Mineral of theſe Kingdoms, as well from the ſeveral Salt-Springs and Mountains of Salt, as from the great Number of ſalinous Shibkahs, that are one where or other to be met with in every Diſtrict.

THE Salt-Pits of *Arzew* lie ſurrounded with Mountains, taking up an Area of about ſix Miles in Compaſs. They appear like a large Lake in Winter, but are dry in Summer, the Water being then exhaled, and the Salt left behind cryſtalized. In digging they paſs through different Layers of this Salt, whereof ſome are an Inch, others more in Thickneſs; in Proportion, I preſume, to the Quantity of Saline Particles the Water was impregnated with, before their reſpective Concretions. This whole Area is made up of a Succeſſion of ſimilar Strata heaped one upon another: And in the ſame Manner are the Salinæ betwixt *Carthage* and the *Guletta*, thoſe of the *Shott*, and of other Places, either bordering upon, or lying within the *Sahara*.

*JEBBEL HAD-DESSA* is an entire Mountain of Salt, ſituated near the

BARBARY. Eaſtern Extremity of the Lake of *Marks*. The Salt of it is of a quite different Quality and Appearance from that of the Salinæ, being as hard and ſolid as Stone, and of a reddiſh or purple Colour. Yet what is waſhed down from theſe Precipices, by the Dews, attaineth another Colour, becoming as white as Snow, and loſing that Share of Bitterneſs, which is in the Parent Rock-Salt. The Salt of the Mountains, near *Lwotaiah* and *Jibbel Miniſs*, is of a grey or bluiſh Colour, and, without ſubmitting to the like accidental Purification as at *Had-Deſſa*, is very agreeable to the Palate; the firſt eſpecially being ſold at *Algiers* for a Penny an Ounce.

Of the like Quality and Flavour is the Salt of the Lake of *Marks* (called likewiſe *Bahirah Pharuoune*) and of other leſſer Plains of the ſame Nature. Theſe are uſually called *Shibkah*, i. e. Saltiſh Plats of Ground, being commonly overflowed in Winter (at the ſame Time they appear like ſo many extenſive Lakes) but are dry all Summer (when they may be taken for the like Number of Bowling-Greens prepared for the Turf.) Some of theſe Shibkahs, have a hard and ſolid Bottom, without the leaſt Mixture of gritty Mould, retaining the Salt that lieth cryſtalized upon them after Rain. But others are of a more ouzy, abſorbent Nature, ſeldom preſerving any ſaline Incruſtations upon the Surface.

But, beſides the Salt-Springs and Rivulets, already mentioned, theſe Countries abound in hot and ſulphurous Springs and Baths. Some of theſe Waters are little more than lukewarm; others of more intenſe Heat, and very proper to bathe in, while the Hammam-Meſkouteen, and the upper Bath at *Mereega*, are much too hot for that Purpoſe; the former boiling a large Piece of Mutton very tender in a Quarter of an Hour.

Beſides the hot Mineral Effluvia that are continually diſcharged by the Thermæ, there ſtill remains below the Surface ſome vaſt and inexhauſtible Funds of Sulphur, Nitre, and other inflammable Bodies, of which the Frequency and Violence of the Earthquakes, *Anno* 1723 and 1724, ſhook down a Number of Houſes, and cloſed up the Courſe of ſeveral Fountains: But by one of theſe violent Concuſſions, *Anno* 1716, a large Patch of Ground at *Wamre*, lying in an eaſy Deſcent, with a Well, a few Trees, and a Farm-Houſe, glided all down together for the Space of a Furlong, till they were, one or other of them, ſtopped by the Channel of the *Harbune*. Several of the Branches, together with ſome Pieces of the Houſe, turned upſide down, and lying a Diſtance from each other, are to this Day ſtanding Monuments of this Cataſtrophe. I was likewiſe informed, that the like Accident happened at the ſame Time in ſome of the mountainous Diſtricts near *Boujeiah* and *El-Khadarah*. The great Shock in *Anno* 1724, was perceived from *Miliana* to *Bona*, the Air being then very clear and temperate, and the Quickſilver ſtanding at the greateſt Height, whilſt, upon Enquiry, other Concuſſions were only found to be local, or of ſmall Extent; the Quickſilver, in theſe Caſes, obſerving no certain Period, and the Air being, as at other Times, either calm or windy, hazy or ſerene.

Earthquakes, during my Stay at *Algiers*, fell out generally a Day or two after a great Rain, at the End of the Summer, or in the Autumn. The Cauſe, perhaps, may ariſe from the extraordinary Conſtipation or Cloſeneſs of the Surface at ſuch Times, whereby the ſubterraneous Streams will be either ſent back or confined; whereas the whole Country being full of deep Chinks and Chaſms, the inflammable Particles have an eaſier Eſcape.

Lead and Iron are the only Metals that have yet been diſcovered in *Barbary*; the latter white and good, but in no great Quantity. Their Lead Ore is very rich, and might be obtained in large Quantities, if their Mines were under a good Regulation.

Beſides the Horſe, the Mule, the Aſs, and Camel, uſed in *Barbary* for riding and carrying Burthens, Dr. *Shaw* mentions another Animal, called the Kumrah, a little ſerviceable Beaſt of Burthen, got betwixt an Aſs and a Cow, being ſingle hoofed like Animals.

BARBARY. like the Aſs, but the Tail and Head (except the Horns) like a Cow, and a Skin ſleeker than that of the Aſs.

THE Neat Cattle of this Country are generally very ſmall and ſlender, the fatteſt of them when brought from the Stall, rarely weighing above five or ſix Quintals, or 100 Weight; neither is their Milk in Proportion to their Sizes; for notwithſtanding the rich Herbage of this Country from *December* to *July*, the Butter hath never the Subſtance or Richneſs of Taſte, with what our *Engliſh* Dairies afford us in the Depth of Winter. *Abdy Baſhaw*, the late Dey of *Algiers*, was no leſs ſurprized than his Miniſters, when Admiral *Cavendiſh*, a few Years ago, acquainted him, that he had a *Hampſhire* Cow aboard the *Canterbury* (then in the Road of *Algiers*) which gave a Gallon of Milk a Day; a Quantity equal to what half a Dozen of the beſt *Barbary* Cows would yield in the ſame Time. The *Barbary* Cattle, likewiſe, have another Imperfection, that they always loſe their Calves and their Milk together.

THE Sheep and Goats contribute alſo to the Dairies of this Country, it being chiefly of their Milk that the *Moors* and *Arabs* make Cheeſe. Inſtead of Runnet, they make Uſe (in the Summer-Seaſon particularly) of the Flowers of the great-headed Thiſtle, or wild Artichoke, to turn the Milk, putting the Curds thus made into ſmall Baſkets of Ruſhes, or Palmetta Leaves, and binding them afterwards and preſſing them. I have already ſeen many of theſe Cheeſes above two or three Pounds Weight, being uſually of the Shape and Size of a Penny-Loaf. They have no other Method of making Butter, than by putting their Milk or Cream into a Goat-Skin, which being ſuſpended from one Side of the Tent to the other, and preſſed too and fro in one uniform Direction, quickly occaſioneth that Separation which is required of the unctuous wheyey Parts.

BESIDES the great Variety of the Cattle of this Country, we may obſerve further, that each Species are very numerous and prolifick. Several *Arabian* Tribes can bring into the Field only 300 or 400 Horſes, at the ſame Time that they are poſſeſſed of more than ſo many thouſand Camels, and triple again that Number of Sheep and Black Cattle. The *Arabs* rarely kill any of their Flocks, living chiefly upon their Milk and Butter, or elſe upon what they get in Exchange for their Wool. BARBARY.

OF Cattle that are not naturally tame and domeſticated, theſe Kingdoms afford large Herds of the Neat Kind, called *Bekker-el-waſh* by the *Arabs*. This Species is remarkable for having a rounder Turn of Body, a flatter Face, with Horns bending more to each other than in the tame Kind; theſe are of the Size of the Red Deer, with which they agree in Colour.

AMONG their Wild Beaſts are the Lion and Panther: The Tyger is not a Native of *Barbary*.

THE Dubbah is an Animal about the Bigneſs of a Wolf, but of a flatter Body, and naturally limps upon the hinder Right Leg.

BESIDES theſe Animals, it has others in common with other Countries, as Red and Fallow Deer, the Gazel or Antelope, the Bear, the Ape, the Ichneumon, the Porcupine, the Hedge-Hog, the Fox, the Ferret, the Weeſel, beſides the Mole, the Rabbit, the Hare, and the Wild Boar, which are every where in great Numbers. The Lion is ſuppoſed to prey chiefly upon the latter, which notwithſtanding hath ſometimes been known to defend itſelf with ſo much Bravery, that the Victory hath inclined to neither Side, the Carcaſſes of them both having been found lying dead together all in a Gore, and mangled to Pieces.

THE Locuſts, which I ſaw in the Years 1724 and 1725, ſays Dr. *Shaw*, were much bigger than our common Graſhoppers, having brown ſpotted Wings, with Legs and Bodies of a bright Yellow. Their firſt Appearance was towards the latter End of *March*, the Wind having been for ſome Time Southerly, and in the Middle of *April*, their Numbers were ſo vaſtly increaſed, that in the Heat of the Day, they formed themſelves into large Bodies, appeared like a Succeſſion of Clouds, and darkened the Sun: About the Middle of

*May*,

BARBARY. *May*, when their Ovaries were turgid, each of theſe Bodies began gradually to diſappear, retiring into the *Metijah*, and other adjacent Plains, to depoſit their Eggs, Accordingly, in the Month following, their young Broods began gradually to make their Appearance, and it was ſurprizing to obſerve, that no ſooner were any of them hatched, than they immediately collected themſelves together, each of them forming a compact Body of ſeveral hundred Yards ſquare, which marching afterwards directly forward, climbed over Trees, Walls, and Houſes, and eat up every Plant in their Way, and let nothing eſcape them. The Inhabitants, to ſtop their Progreſs, made Trenches all over their Fields and Gardens, and filled them with Water; or elſe placing in a Row great Quantities of Heath, Stubble, and ſuch like combuſtible Matter, they ſet them on Fire on the Approach of the Locuſts. But all this was to no Purpoſe, for the Trenches were quickly filled up, and the Fires put out by infinite Swarms ſucceeding one another, whilſt the Front ſeemed regardleſs of Danger, and the Rear preſſed on ſo cloſe, that a Retreat was impoſſible. A Day or two after one of theſe Bodies was in Motion, others were already hatched to glean after them, gnawing off the young Branches, and the very Bark of ſuch Trees as had eſcaped before with the Loſs only of their Fruit and Foliage; ſo juſtly hath the inſpired Writer compared them to a great Army, and obſerved, That the Land is as the Garden of *Eden* before them, and behind them a deſolate Wilderneſs.

HAVING, in this Manner, lived near a Month upon the Ruin and Deſtruction of every Thing that was green and juicy, they arrived at their full Growth, and threw off their worm-like State by caſting their Skins. To prepare themſelves for the Change, they clung by their hinder Feet, to ſome Buſh, Twig, or Corner of a Stone, when, immediately, by an undulating Motion, uſed upon the Occaſion, their Heads would firſt appear, and ſoon after the reſt of their Bodies, after which they lay in a languiſhing Condition; but as ſoon as the Sun and Air had hardened their Wings, and dried up the Moiſture that remained upon them, after the caſting off their Sloughs, they returned again to their former Voracity, with an Addition both of Strength and Agility: But they continued not long in this State, before they were entirely diſperſed, as their Parents had been before, after the laying of their Eggs; and as the Direction of their Marches, and Flights of them both, was always to the Northward, it is probable they periſhed in the Sea, a Grave, which, according to thoſe People, they have only in common with other winged Creatures. BARBARY.

THESE Inſects, ſprinkled with Salt, and fried, are, in Taſte, not much unlike the River Cray-Fiſh.

*AFRICA* produces few Monſters: According to the ſame Author, the natural and ordinary Courſe of Things is much the ſame in *Barbary*, as in other Places; each Species, as far as I could be informed, keeping inviolably to itſelf; for if we except the Mule and the Kumrah, (which two are produced from Animals under the Direction of Mankind, and, therefore, not ſo properly left to themſelves) few, I preſume, if any other Inſtances, can be fairly urged in Favour of the old Obſervation, that *Africa* is always producing ſome new Monſters.

ARTS and Sciences are little known or encouraged in *Barbary*: Beſides their Koran, and ſome other Enthuſiaſtick Comments upon it, very few Books are read or enquired after, by thoſe few Perſons of riper Years, who have both Time and Leiſure for Study and Contemplation. All that Variety of Learning which they formerly either invented themſelves, or adopted into their own Language, may be reduced, at preſent, to a few Sheets of blundering Geography, or to ſome tireſome Memoirs of the Tranſactions of their own Times; for ſuch Branches of Hiſtory as are older than their Prophet, are a Medley only of Romance and Confuſion. Arts and Sciences.

UPON my Arrival at *Algiers*, ſays the ſame Writer, I made it my chief Buſineſs, to be acquainted with ſuch Perſons as had the Character of being learned and curious; and though it is very difficult (as well

BARBARY. well from their natural Shineſs to Strangers, as from a particular Contempt they have for Chriſtians) to cultivate any real Friendſhip among them; yet, in a little Time, I could find the chief Aſtronomer (who had the Superintendance and Regulation of the Hour of Prayer) had not Trigonometry enough to project a Sun-Dial; that the whole Art of Navigation, as it is practiſed at *Algiers* and *Tunis*, conſiſted in nothing more than what is called the pricking of a Chart, and diſtinguiſhing the eight principal Points of the Compaſs. Even Chymiſtry, formerly the favourite Science of theſe People, is no farther applied at preſent, than to the diſtilling of Roſe-Water.

THERE are not, indeed, wanting ſeveral Perſons who preſcribe in Phyſick, play upon a Variety of Muſical Inſtruments, and are concerned in other Actions and Performances, which ſeem, at leaſt, to ſuppoſe ſome Skill in the Nature of Mathematicks; yet all this is learned merely by Practice, long Habit and Cuſtom, aſſiſted, for the moſt Part, with great Strength of Memory and Quickneſs of Invention; for no Objection can be made againſt the natural Parts and Abilities of theſe People, which are certainly ſubtle and ingenious, only Time, Application, and Encouragement, are wanting to cultivate and improve them.

FEW Perſons will either admit of Advice or Medicine, believing in ſtrict and abſolute Predeſtination, whilſt others, who are leſs ſuperſtitious, prevent the Aſſiſtance of both by their ill Conduct and Management, leaving all to the Strength of Nature, or elſe to *Mager-eah*, as they call Charms and Enchantments.

NEITHER Numeral Arithmetick, or Algebra, are known to one Perſon in twenty Thouſand, notwithſtanding their Forefathers, if we may judge from the Name, ſeem to have been the Inventors of the one, as they have given to all *Europe* the Characters of the other. However, the Merchants, beſides being frequently very dextrous in the Addition and Subtraction of large Sums by Memory, have a ſingular Method of Numeration, by putting their Hands into each other's Sleeve, and there touching one another with this or that Finger, or ſuch particular Joint of it (each of them denoting a determined Sum or Number) they will tranſact Affairs of the greateſt Value, without ſpeaking to one another, or letting the Standers-by into the Secret. BARBARY.

NO Nation in the World is ſo much given to Superſtition as the *Arabs*, or even the Mahometans in general. They hang about the Childrens Necks, the Figure of an open Hand, which the *Turks* and *Moors* paint upon their Ships and Houſes, as an Antidote and Counter-Charm to an evil Eye; for five with them is an unlucky Number. Thoſe who are grown up carry always about with them ſome Paragraph or other of their Koran, which, as the *Jews* did their Phylacteries, they place upon their Breaſt, or ſew under their Caps, to prevent Faſcination and Witchcraft, and to ſecure themſelves from Sickneſs and Misfortunes. Superſtition.

THE Virtue of theſe Charms and Scrolls is ſuppoſed likewiſe to be ſo far univerſal, that they hang them upon the Necks of their Horſes and other Beaſts of Burthen. They place great Confidence in Magicians and Sorcerers; and upon ſome extraordinary Occaſions, particularly in a lingering Diſtemper, they uſe ſeveral ſuperſtitious Ceremonies in the Sacrificing of a Cock, a Sheep, or a Goat, by burying the whole Carcaſs under Ground, or by drinking a Part of the Blood, or elſe by burning or diſperſing the Feathers. For it is a prevailing Opinion all over this Country, that a great many Diſeaſes proceed from ſome Offence or other that has been given to the Jenoune, a Sort of Creatures placed by the Mahometans betwixt Angels and Devils. Theſe, like the Fairies of our Fathers, are ſuppoſed to frequent Shades and Fountains, and to aſſume the Bodies of Toads, Worms, and other little Animals, which being always in our Way, are liable every Moment to be hurt and moleſted. When any Perſon, therefore, is ſickly or maimed, he fancies that he hath injured one or other of theſe Beings, and immediately, the Women who are dexterous in theſe Ceremonies, go up-

BARBARY. on a *Wedneſday* with Frankincenſe, and other Perfumes, to ſome neighbouring Spring, and there ſacrifice, as I have already hinted, a Hen or a Cock, an Ewe or a Ram, *&c.* according to the Sex and Quality of the Patient, and the Nature of the Diſtemper.

Tunis Kingdom, Situation. THE Kingdom of *Tunis*, the antient *Africa Proper*, is ſituate between 6 and 11 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between 30 and 37 Degrees of North Latitude; bounded by the *Mediterranean* Sea on the North and Eaſt, by Mount *Atlas* South, and by the Kingdom of *Algiers* on the Weſt; being about 400 Miles long from North to South, and 250 Miles broad where broadeſt. Several Branches of Mount *Atlas* encumber this Country; but they have many fruitful Vallies.

Mountains.

Rivers. THE chief Rivers are thoſe of *Guadilbarbar*, the Weſtern Boundary; and that of *Megarada*, which runs through the Middle of it: Both of them riſe in Mount *Atlas*, and running from South to North, diſcharge themſelves into the *Mediterranean*.

Chief Towns. THEIR chief Towns are, 1. *Cairoan*, ſituate on the Eaſtern Coaſt, ſaid to be the firſt Town the *Saracens* built, and the Reſidence of their Sultans, who had the Dominion of *Barbary*.

2. *AFRICA*, ſituate on the ſame Coaſt, ninety Miles South-Eaſt of *Tunis*, held to be the *Adrumetum* of the Antients.

3. *SUSA*, the antient *Ruſpina*, ſituate on the ſame Coaſt, twenty-five Miles Eaſt of *Tunis*.

Tunis City. 4. *TUNIS*, at preſent the Capital of this Kingdom, ſituate in a fine Plain, on the Confines of a ſpacious Lake, in 36 ½ Degrees of North Latitude, and 10 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude; nine or ten Leagues South of the Ruins of *Carthage*, a large populous City, the Seat of the Government, and a Place of ſome Trade.

Carthage. 5. *CARTHAGE*, or rather the Place where it ſtood, for it is now dwindled to a Village, is ſituate in 9 Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and 36 ½ North Latitude, on a Peninſula, formed by two Bays of the *Mediterranean* Sea. Here are ſtill ſome Marble Ruins, and ſeveral Arches of the Aqueduct ſtanding, which uſed to convey Water to the City from a Fountain, thirty Miles diſtant from the Town. BARBARY.

Utica. 6. *BYSERTA*, the antient *Utica*, a Port-Town, ſituate on the *Mediterranean*, in 9 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and 37 North Latitude; where *Cato* choſe to be his own Executioner, rather than ſubmit to *Cæſar*. This was built before *Carthage*.

Tripoli Kingdom. THE Kingdom of *Tripoli*, including *Barca*, is ſituate between 10 and 30 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between 30 and 34 Degrees of North Latitude, being 1200 Miles long, and the greateſt Breadth 240 Miles broad; bounded by the *Mediterranean* Sea North, by the Kingdom of *Egypt* Eaſt, by *Nubia* and the unknown Parts of *Africa* South, and by *Tunis* on the Weſt. The Country of *Tripoli Proper* has a fruitful Soil; but *Barca* is a perfect Deſart, and deſtitute of Towns, though formerly it was a conſiderable Territory, annexed to *Egypt*, and had the Name of *Cyrene*.

THE chief Town of *Tripoli Proper* is of the ſame Name, and a populous Place, ſituate near the *Mediterranean*, in 14 ½ Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and 33 ½ Degrees of North Latitude.

THE Governments of *Tunis* and *Tripoli* reſemble that of *Algiers*; only in the two former the Grand Signior has a Baſſa, who is adviſed with in Matters of State, and collects the Tribute demanded by the Porte; whereas the Dey of *Algiers* is entirely independent, and has no Baſſa to controul him.

Original of theſe Kingdoms. As to the Original of theſe piratical States, it appears that the *Moors* of *Spain*, having been driven from that Country in the Year 1492, and tranſported to the Coaſt of *Barbary*, took all Opportunities of retaliating the Injury that was done them, and revenging themſelves on the *Spaniards*, by taking their Merchant Ships, and plundering the Towns on the Coaſt; which they were very ſucceſsful in for ſome Years, being well acquainted with the Country; and they found Means in theſe Excurſions to ſurprize and carry Multitudes of People into Captivity. Whereupon Cardinal *Ximenes*, Prime-Miniſter to *Ferdinand*

BARBARY. *Ferdinand* V. King of *Arragon*, in order to reſtrain theſe Outrages, fitted out a Fleet in the Year 1505; on which having embarked a Body of Land-Forces, under the Command of *Peter*, Count of *Navarre*, he beſieged and took the Town of *Oran*, on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, then inhabited by *Moors*, who had been driven from *Grenada* and *Valencia*. The Count afterwards made himſelf Maſter of *Bugia*, and ſeveral other Towns upon the ſame Coaſt, together with the little Iſland that lies before the Bay of *Algiers*, whereby he prevented the *Moors* Shipping going in or out of that Port; and gave the Town Apprehenſions of falling ſuddenly under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*.

In this Diſtreſs, Prince *Selim*, then Sovereign of *Algiers*, having heard of the Fame of *Barbaruſſa*, the ſucceſsful *Turkiſh* Corſair, ſent to deſire his Aſſiſtance againſt the *Spaniards*: The Pirate was cruizing in the *Mediterranean*, when he received the Invitation, and glad of the Opportunity, ſent eighteen Gallies, and thirty ſmall Barks, to *Algiers*, marching thither by Land himſelf, with ſuch Forces as he could aſſemble on a ſudden. The *Algerines* receiving Advice of his Approach, marched out of Town, with Prince *Selim* at their Head, to welcome their Deliverer; and having conducted him to *Algiers*, amidſt the loud Acclamations of the People, he was lodged in the Prince's Palace. But their Joy was not long lived; for the Pirate, who, for many Years had made no Scruple of ſeizing whatever came in his Way, immediately formed a Deſign of making himſelf Sovereign of *Algiers*; and having found Means to aſſaſſinate Prince *Selim* privately, cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King, maſſacring all thoſe he imagined might oppoſe his Deſigns: Whereupon moſt of the Natives abandoned the Place, and left the Uſurper in the peaceable Poſſeſſion of the City; but, upon his promiſing them his Protection, and the Enjoyment of their antient Laws and Liberties, they returned to their Habitations, and acknowledged him their Sovereign. They ſoon found themſelves, however, under the Dominion of a barbarous Tyrant, who, after he had fortified the Place, and ſecured his Poſſeſſion, treated them no better than Slaves. BARBARY.

This Revolution happened at *Algiers* in the Year 1516; and the Son of Prince *Selim* flying to *Oran* for Protection, prevailed on the *Spaniards* the Year following to fit out a ſtrong Fleet, with an Army of 10,000 Landmen on Board, to aſſiſt him to recover his Right, promiſing to acknowledge the King of *Spain* for his Sovereign, if he ſucceeded: But the *Spaniſh* Fleet, being arrived near *Algiers*, was diſperſed, or ſhipwrecked in a violent Storm, and moſt of their Forces drowned, cut in Pieces, or made Slaves by the *Turks*. *Barbaruſſa*, puffed up with this Succeſs, continued to treat the *Moors*, both in Town and Country, with greater Inſolence than ever, which induced the reſt of the *Mooriſh* Princes to enter into a Confederacy againſt the Uſurper; and having choſen the King of *Tenez* their General, and aſſembled 10,000 Horſe, and a good Body of Foot, they took the Field, in order to lay Siege to *Algiers*. *Barbaruſſa*, having Intelligence of their Motions, marched out to meet them, with no more than 1000 *Turkiſh* Muſketeers, and 500 *Moors* he could confide in, and had the good Fortune to defeat the numerous Forces of his Enemies; who being without Fire-Arms, were ſoon diſordered by his Muſketeers, and eſpecially their Horſe, on whom they moſt relied: After which the Conqueror entered the City of *Tenez*, the King being fled to Mount *Atlas*, and cauſed the Inhabitants to proclaim him their King.

There happened about the ſame Time an Inſurrection in the Kingdom of *Tremeſen*, which lies ſtill more to the Weſtward; and the Rebels, hearing of the ſurprizing Succeſſes of *Barbaruſſa*, invited him to come and deliver them from the Oppreſſions they pretended to have ſuffered under their native Sovereign, a Meſſage extremely acceptable to the ambitious *Turk*, who, having ſent for a Re-inforcement of Troops, and his Artillery from *Algiers*, immediately advanced towards *Tremeſen*; and engaging that King in the Plain of *Aghad*, obtained a compleat Victory; to which his Artillery and Small-Arms very much contributed

BARBARY. tributed, the *Moors* having neither the one or the other, but ſtill fought with their old Weapons, Launces, Bows, and Swords. The King of *Tremeſen*, it ſeems, eſcaped out of the Battle, but his traiterous Subjects afterwards murdered him, and ſent his Head to the Conqueror; who thereupon entered the City of *Tremeſen* in Triumph, and was proclaimed King. The Citizens acknowledged him their Sovereign, and took the Oaths of Allegiance to *Barbaruſſa*, who now ſaw himſelf Maſter of three Kingdoms within the Space of a Year, which he had acquired with the Aſſiſtance of a Handful of Men: But as *Tremeſen* was in the Neighbourhood of *Oran*, he juſtly apprehended the *Spaniards* would not long permit him to enjoy his Conqueſts in Quiet. He entered, therefore, into an Alliance with *Muley Hamet*, King of *Fez*, the moſt powerful of the *African* Princes, who was no leſs an Enemy to *Spain* than himſelf; and, thus ſupported, he did not doubt but he ſhould be able to defend the extenſive Territories he had conquered againſt all the Power of the Chriſtians: And he might have judged right poſſibly, if his Ally, the King of *Fez*, had been as ready to oppoſe the Efforts of the *Spaniards* as he was. But *Charles* V. coming to take Poſſeſſion of the Throne of *Spain* about this Time, and being implored by the Prince of *Tremeſen* to aſſiſt him in the Recovery of his Father's Kingdom out of the Hands of *Barbaruſſa*, he ſent over 10,000 Men from *Spain*, under the Command of the Governor of *Oran*, who immediately took the Field, and, being joined by a good Body of *Moors* and *Arabs*, marched towards *Tremeſen*. Whereupon *Barbaruſſa* immediately ſent to his Ally, the King of *Fez*, to haſten to his Aſſiſtance, and marched in Perſon, with 1500 *Turkiſh* Muſketeers, and 5000 *Mooriſh* Horſe, to attend the Motions of the Governor of *Oran*, till he ſhould be joined by the King of *Fez*; but, being hemmed in by the *Spaniards*, and endeavouring to break through them in the Night-Time, he was cut in Pieces with all his *Turkiſh* Infantry; whereupon the Governor of *Oran* continued his March to *Tremeſen*, and the Citizens opening their Gates to him, the young Prince was reſtored to his Throne. Some Days after the Battle, the King of *Fez* arrived in the Neighbourhood of *Tremeſen*, with an Army of 20,000 Men; but hearing of the Succeſs of the *Spaniards*, he returned with more Haſte into the Country than he came: Whereby the *Spaniards* had an Opportunity of recovering both *Tenez* and *Algiers*, if they had purſued their Succeſs, and might with Eaſe have expelled the *Turks* from the Coaſt of *Barbary* at that Time; but the Governor of *Oran* contented himſelf with what he had done, and ſent back the Forces to *Spain* that had been employed in this Expedition, at a Time when the *Turks* of *Algiers* had given themſelves over for loſt. But finding the *Spaniards* made no Preparations to attack them, they proclaimed *Cheredin*, the Brother of *Barbaruſſa*, their King, who met with no Diſturbance till the Year 1629, when he underſtood there was a general Conſpiracy of the *Moors* and *Arabs*, to free themſelves from the *Turkiſh* Yoke, and recover their antient Liberties: And, as he was conſcious he was too weak to reſiſt their united Forces, eſpecially if they ſhould be joined by the *Spaniards*, whom he apprehended to be at the Bottom of this Conſpiracy, he diſpatched an Expreſs to *Selim*, the then Grand Signior; repreſenting, That all *Africa* would ſoon fall under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, if the *Turks* ſhould be driven from *Algiers*; and deſiring he would ſend him a ſtrong Re-inforcement of Troops, promiſing to reſign his Kingdoms to the Porte, and that he would act for the future, as Baſha, or Viceroy to the Grand Signior. BARBARY.

THE *Ottoman* Emperor accepted *Cheredin*'s Offer, and ſent 2000 Janizaries to his Aſſiſtance; publiſhing a Proclamation at the ſame Time, That all *Turks*, who ſhould reſort to *Algiers*, ſhould enjoy the ſame Privileges there, as the Janizaries did at *Conſtantinople*; whereupon all People of deſperate Fortunes, and whoſe Crimes had rendered them obnoxious to the Government, immediately entered themſelves in the Service of *Cheredin Barbaruſſa*, and with theſe Re-inforcements, he was ſoon

in

BARBARY. in a Condition to defeat all the Conſpiracies of the *Moors*, and render himſelf abſolute Maſter of that Part of *Barbary*: He alſo ſubdued the Iſland the *Spaniards* had poſſeſſed themſelves of at the Mouth of the Bay of *Algiers*, and, by a Mole, joined it to the Continent; and having erected a ſtrong Fortreſs on the Iſland, he enlarged his piratical Fleet, and ſo infeſted the Coaſts of *Spain* and *Italy*, that a Merchant-Ship could not ſtir out of any Port, without falling into the Hands of his Corſairs. He alſo made frequent Deſcents upon the Coaſts, carrying Multitudes of Chriſtians into Slavery; and this at the Time when *Charles* V. then Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Spain*, was at the Height of his Glory.

THIS Prince, now Sovereign of the beſt Part of *Europe*, incenſed to ſee his Dominions inſulted, and his Subjects daily carried into Slavery by theſe raſcally Pirates; and being incited to extirpate them by Pope *Paul* III. as Enemies, not only to the Chriſtian Faith, but to all Mankind; the Emperor, in the Year 1541, having aſſembled a Fleet of 500 Sail, including Tranſports and Gallies, embarked with an Army of 20,000 Men and upwards, in *Spain*, and arriving before the Bay of *Algiers*, the latter End of *October*, landed about two Thirds of his Army, and ſummoned the Place, which was upon the Point of ſurrendering to him, when a ſudden Storm happened, in which great Part of his Fleet was ſhipwrecked, his Proviſions all deſtroyed, and ſuch heavy Rains at the ſame Time fell on the Shore, that his Forces could no longer keep the Field; whereupon he found himſelf obliged to abandon the Enterprize, and re-imbark what Forces he had left, having loſt, at leaſt, one Third of them, either by Shipwreck or the Sword of the Enemy, in his Retreat; though, had this Enterprize been undertaken ſooner in the Year, in all Probability it had ſucceeded, and *Charles* V. had added *Africa* to his Empire, which was already extended over the beſt Part of *Europe* and *America*.

BUT I ſhould have taken Notice, that ſome little Time before this memorable Enterprize of *Charles* V. the Grand Signior BARBARY. had preferred *Cheredin Barbaruſſa* to the honourable Poſt of Captain Baſha, and Commander in Chief of all the Territories of *Algiers*; but thought fit to appoint *Haſſan Aga*, the Eunuch, Baſha of the Town of *Algiers*, probably to be a Check upon *Cheredin*, and prevent his ſetting up again for himſelf. And after the Death of *Barbaruſſa* II. the Porte governed the Kingdom of *Algiers* by their Baſhas (as other Provinces of that Empire are governed) till the Seventeenth Century, when the Janizaries, or Militia of *Algiers*, it is ſaid, repreſented to the Grand Signior, that his Baſhas tyrannized over the Country, ſquandered away the Soldiers Pay, and rendered the Government of the *Turks* ſo odious there, that the *Spaniards* and *Moors* were about to unite againſt them, and would infallibly drive the *Turks* from the Coaſt of *Barbary*, if that Government was not better regulated: They deſired, therefore, that they might elect one of their Officers, with the Title of Dey, to be their Governor; promiſing, thereupon, to raiſe Supplies ſufficient to maintain their Forces, which would ſave the Porte an immenſe Charge, and that they would, however, always acknowledge the Grand Signior for their Sovereign; in which Propoſal, it ſeems, the Porte acquieſced. They elected a Dey, and under the Government of ſuch Magiſtrates of their own electing they remain at preſent; but in no Part of the World are there ſuch frequent Inſtances of the Peoples depoſing and murdering their Princes, ſcarce any of them dying a natural Death. They reign with abſolute Authority for a few Years, Months, or Weeks; and ſometimes a few Hours puts an End to their Dominion and their Lives; nor are the *Algerines* at preſent otherwiſe ſubject to the Dominion of the Grand Signior, than as they acknowledge him the Head of their Religion. His Orders are very little regarded in their Territories.

TO every private Soldier of this Body, it ſeems, they give the Title of Effendi, or Lords; and indeed theſe Lordains demand a Reſpect from the Natives equal to that of

BARBARY. Princes; and out of them are elected their Deys or Kings, their Aga's, their Beys or Viceroys. The Governors of Towns, and all Officers of State, and this Militia, are exempted from all Taxes and Duties whatever, ſeldom puniſhed for any Crimes unleſs thoſe againſt the State; nor is any Juſtice to be obtained againſt them, where the native *Moors*, *Arabs*, Chriſtians, or *Jews*, are Parties: They fly the Streets if they ſee a Janizary coming, or ſtand cloſe up to the Wall in the moſt reſpectful Poſture, till thoſe High and Mighty Robbers paſs by them.

WHILE the Dey is ſucceſsful, he pays the Soldiers duly, and does not attempt to invade their Privileges; no Prince is obeyed with more Alacrity by his Troops; they refuſe no Hazards in his Service; but if Things go never ſo little amiſs, the Fault is immediately charged upon the Dey, and it is well if he be not ſacrificed to their Fury; which makes moſt of their Princes ſo cautious, as not to enter upon any Thing of Conſequence, without the Concurrence of the Divan, or Great Council of the Soldiery.

THOSE Janizaries, who are unmarried, have much the greateſt Privileges: They are lodged in ſpacious Houſes provided by the Government, attended by Slaves, and have the Privilege of buying their Proviſions one Third under the Market-Price, and a great Allowance of Bread every Day, beſides their Pay; but the married Men are excluded from all theſe Advantages, being obliged to find their own Houſes, and their own Proviſion for their Families out of their Pay. One Reaſon for diſcouraging the Soldiers marrying, is ſuppoſed to be, becauſe the Government is entitled to all the Eſtate and Effects of all thoſe that die, or are carried into Slavery without Children; but the principal is, that the married Men are ſuppoſed to have more Regard to the Natives with whom they intermarry, than the unmarried Soldiers, and for the ſame Reaſon, the Sons of the married Janizaries are not allowed the Privileges of natural *Turks*, or ever preferred to any Poſt in the Government; which are ſuch Diſcouragements to their taking Wives, that ſcarce any Janizaries marry, unleſs the Renegadoes that are admitted into that Body, who are not very numerous: However, all of them are allowed to purchaſe Female Slaves, and keep as many Concubines as they pleaſe without any Reſtraint. BARBARY.

THE greateſt Crime here next to Treaſon, if it be not held a Branch of it, is the expreſſing any Compaſſion or Tenderneſs for the Natives: However, they employ Armies of *Moors* in ſeveral Parts of the Country, who aſſiſt in oppreſſing their Fellow Subjects, and levying the Tributes the Dey impoſes. And notwithſtanding the Tyranny the *Turks* exerciſe over the *Moors* and *Arabs*; yet if any Chriſtian Power makes an Attempt againſt their Country, they ſeem ready to unite their Forces againſt ſuch Invaders, as dreading the Government of Chriſtians more than the Uſurpations of thoſe of the ſame Faith.

BUT to be a little more particular as to the Election of a Dey: He ought, by their Conſtitution, to be choſen by the *Turkiſh* Militia without one diſſenting Voice. When the Throne is vacant, they aſſemble at the Palace, and the Aga of the Soldiery demands who ſhall be their Dey; whereupon every one calls out for the Perſon he is beſt affected to; but till all agree in the Choice, they are directed to name others, till they pitch upon one who is univerſally approved; and it is not uncommon for them to draw their Sabres, and for the ſtrongeſt to force the reſt to agree with them: In which Contentions, many are killed or wounded. And there are Inſtances of a powerful Faction in electing another Dey, while the former has been living, and murdering the reigning Dey as he ſat upon his Tribunal: And in this Caſe, the Uſurper ſeldom fails to murder the great Officers and Members of the Divan that oppoſe him.

*HALY* Dey, who was placed upon the Throne on the Murder of *Ibrahim* Dey, ſurnamed *the Fool*, *Anno* 1710, cauſed no leſs than 1700 Perſons to be murdered the firſt Month of his Reign, whom he apprehended to be in a different Intereſt. When the Dey happens to be killed,

BARBARY. his Women are plundered of all they have, and reduced to their primitive State, and his Children have nothing more allowed them than the Pay of a private Soldier, and excluded from all Preferment in the State: But if the Dey dies a natural Death, (which rarely happens,) they ſuffer his Women to remain poſſeſſed of what he leaves them. *Haly* Dey had the good Fortune to reign eight Years, *viz.* from 1710, to 1718, and died in his Bed at laſt. However, he was no ſooner given over by the Phyſicians, but a powerful Faction made Choice privately of a Succeſſor before he was dead; and the Moment *Haly* expired, proclaimed *Mahomet* Dey, who was before High-Treaſurer, and he was immediately inveſted with the Royal Robes; and thereupon all the Officers of State and the Soldiery kiſſed his Hand and congratulated him on his Acceſſion, knowing it would have been fatal to them to have inſiſted on another Election; though it has happened that a Dey has been no ſooner choſen and placed upon the Throne, but he has been murdered there by the oppoſite Party. There were, it ſeems, ſome few Years ſince, no leſs than ſix Deys aſſaſſinated in twenty-four Hours, whoſe Tombs ſtill form a Circle without one of the Gates of *Algiers*.

THE *Europeans* trade with *Tunis* and *Tripoli* for Corn, Oil, Wool, Soap, Dates, Oſtrich Feathers, Skins of Wild and Tame Beaſts; but one of the beſt Branches of their Commerce here, is Slaves: The *European* Chriſtians taken by their Piratical Ships, they ſet very high Ranſoms upon, or force them to ſerve at Sea and Land in all Manner of Employments and Drudgery. They have alſo ſome Trafick for Negro Slaves to the Southward: Their Camels, they uſually ſell in *Egypt*, and their fine Horſes to the *French*: But they get much more by their Piracies than by Trade; and, indeed, this furniſhes them with every Manufacture of *Europe*, which the *Jews*, who are very numerous here, as well as in the reſt of the Towns in *Barbary*, know how to make their Advantage of, by traficking with ſuch Goods in the Country, or exporting them again to Places where there is a Demand for them. BARBARY.

## *Revolutions in* BARBARY.

First Inhabitants.

THE North Coaſt of *Africa* was, no Doubt, firſt peopled from *Aſia*, from which it is divided only by the Iſthmus of *Suez* and the *Red-Sea*; but the *Phœnicians* or *Tyrians* of *Paleſtine* (or the Land of *Canaan*) ſituate on the *Levant* Sea, were the firſt we read of that ſent Colonies thither. Theſe being the firſt great Maritime Power viſited the Shoars both of *Europe* and *Africa*, and planted Colonies on both theſe Coaſts. *Utica*, afterwards called *Byſerta*, Hiſtory informs us, was the firſt Town they built on the *Barbary* Coaſt. *Carthage* is held to have been built much later, *viz.* in the Year of the World, 3120, before the building of *Rome*, 135 Years, and 883 before the Birth of Chriſt.

Phœnician Colonies.

Utica.

Carthage.

THE Territories of *Carthage* at firſt extended very little further than the Walls of the Town; but in its moſt flouriſhing State, all the Countries from *Cyrene* or *Barca* in the Eaſt, to the *Atlantick Ocean* on the Weſt, were ſubject to that Republick.

By Dido.

IT is ſaid to have been built by *Dido*, or *Eliſa*, a *Tyrian* Princeſs, who fled from her Brother *Pygmalion*, King of *Tyrus*, to *Africa*, on the following Occaſion: She married a near Relation, named *Acerbas*, and ſometimes *Sichæus*, who was very rich: And *Pygmalion*, as the Story goes, cauſed him to be aſſaſſinated, in order to poſſeſs himſelf of his great Wealth; but his Siſter *Dido* defeated his principal Deſign; for having provided ſeveral Ships to carry her off, ſhe fled, with all her late Huſband's Effects, to *Africa*, before *Pygmalion* had an Opportunity of getting them into his Hands; and, very probably, made Choice of this Part of *Africa* to reſide in, becauſe there was a Colony of *Tyrians* ſettled at *Utica*, about three Leagues from the Place already. But however that was, ſhe purchaſed Lands here of the Natives, on which ſhe built a City, calling it *Carthada*, *Carthage*, or the *New Town* (as the Word ſignifies in the *Phœnician* or *Hebrew* Languages) in oppoſition to *Utica*, which had been built

BARBARY. built ſome Time before by her Countrymen, and in this Reſpect might be called *the Old Town*. The remaining Part of the Story (in which I doubt there is a Mixture of Romance) informs us, that *Jarbas*, King of *Getulia*, afterwards made Love to *Dido*, and threatned War in Caſe ſhe refuſed to marry him: But ſhe having made a Vow to *Sichæus* her firſt Huſband, never to marry again, prepared her Funeral Pile, and aſcending it when *Jarbas* came again to make his Addreſſes to her, ſhe drew a Ponyard, and gave herſelf a mortal Wound, as the only Means ſhe had left to put an End to his deteſted Courtſhip. But whatever of Novel there may be in this, there is no Doubt to be made that *Virgil* exerciſed his Poetical Vein, when he made his Hero *Eneas* Cotemporary with *Dido*; the Deſtruction of *Troy* being generally held to have happened 300 Years before the Building of *Carthage*.

THE firſt War *Carthage* was engaged in, it is ſaid, was occaſioned by the *Carthaginians* refuſing the Annual Tribute they had agreed to pay the Prince of that Country, when they obtained Leave to build their City; but in this they had ſuch ill Succeſs, that the *Africans* obliged them to enter into new Engagements to pay their Tribute. However, upon receiving freſh Supplies and Reinforcements from *Tyre*, their Mother-Country, they were not only enabled to diſpute the Tribute again with the *Africans*, but to carry their Arms ſtill farther, and enlarge their Territories.

THE next War they engaged in, was with the City of *Cyrene*, which ſtood between *Carthage* and *Egypt*, in that Part of the Country now called *Barca*. *Carthage* and *Cyrene*, it ſeems, were at Variance about the Limits of their reſpective Territories, which occaſioned a War between the two States; till at length, both Sides agreed, that their Bounds ſhould be aſcertained in the following Manner, *viz* that two Men ſhould ſet out at the ſame Hour from either City, and wherever they happened to meet, that ſhould be the Boundary of their ſeveral States: The two *Carthaginians* pitched upon for this Service, were Brothers, named *Philæni*, who being ſwifter of Foot than their Adverſaries, the *Cyrenians* pretended there was foul Play, and would not ſtand to the Agreement, unleſs the two Brothers, as an Evidence of their fair Dealing, would be content to be buried alive in the Place where they met, which, it is ſaid, they conſented to, and the *Carthaginians* erected a Pillar upon the Spot, and two Altars, on which they ſacrificed, and paid divine Honours to the heroick Brothers: But whether we are to give entire Credit to this Story or not, certain it is, two Altars were erected, and remained many Years on the Borders of the two States, which were called the Altars of the *Philæni*: And we may obſerve, both from Sacred and Prophane Hiſtory, that nothing was more common among the Antients, than the erecting Altars and ſacrificing upon them at the Concluſion of a Treaty, or on any memorable Event; it is probable, therefore, that the Subſtance of the Story may be true, whatever Foundation there may be for that Part of it relating to the burying the two Brothers alive near theſe Altars. This War being ended, the *Carthaginians* carried their Arms to the Weſtward, and ſubdued all the Nations as far as the *Atlantick* Ocean, or made them tributary to their State; ſo that they were, in Reality, Sovereigns of all the Northern Coaſts of *Africa*, to the Weſtward of *Cyrene*, or *Barca*, and, in the Opinion of ſome Writers, of the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, as far as *Cape Verd*, which lies in 15 Degrees North Latitude. Nor were the Conqueſts of the *Carthaginians* confined to the Continent of *Africa*; they made themſelves Maſters of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*, and the *Baleares*, or the Iſlands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Ivica*, from whence they found an eaſy Paſſage into *Spain*, whither they were firſt invited by the *Phœnicians*, who inhabited the City of *Cadiz*, an antient Colony of the *Tyrians*, their Countrymen. This City, it ſeems, was at War with the *Spaniards*, and being hard preſſed, called in the *Carthaginians* to their Aſſiſtance, who not only defended their Allies, but carried on an offenſive War in the *Spaniſh* Territories; and that People being divided into ſeveral little Kingdoms and

BARBARY.

War with Cyrene.

They ſubdue all the Coaſt of Barbary.

Sardinia and the Baleares.

War with Spain.

and States, became an eaſy Conqueſt to their Enemies; great Part of *South Spain* became ſubject to the *Carthaginians*, and even the City of *Cadiz*, that called them in, was obliged to ſubmit to their Dominion; the uſual Fate of thoſe who introduce Foreign Armies into their Country.

THE Time, when the *Carthaginians* firſt attempted to make Conqueſts in *Sicily*, is not exactly known: But it appears from a Treaty they made with the *Romans*, the ſame Year Kings were excluded from that Government, and Conſuls inſtituted, that the *Carthaginians* were then in Poſſeſſion of Part of *Sicily* as well as of *Africa* and *Sardinia*; and by this Treaty, the *Romans* agreed not to ſail further Weſtward than the Fair Promontory near *Carthage*, which the *Carthaginians*, even then, inſiſted on, as being under an Apprehenſion the *Romans* might one Day encroach upon their Territories, and give them ſome Diſturbance.

ABOUT 264 Years after the Building of *Rome*, and 484 Years before Chriſt, the *Carthaginians* entered into an Alliance with *Xerxes*, King of *Perſia*, againſt *Greece*. And while *Xerxes* marched with a prodigious Army to attack the *Greeks* upon the Continent, the *Carthaginians* tranſported an Army of 300,000 Men into *Sicily* (if the Numbers be not enlarged) in Expectation of reducing the Remainder of the *Grecian* Cities, in that Iſland, under their Dominion: But this great Army was defeated and cut to Pieces, it is ſaid, on the ſame Day that memorable Action happened at *Thermopylæ*, where 300 *Spartans* diſputed the Paſſage into *Greece*, with that numerous Army of *Perſians*, commanded by *Xerxes*, and put a Stop to his Progreſs, though they loſt their Lives in the Defence of that Paſs, *Anno Mun.* 3525; *Ante Chriſt.* 479.

THE *Carthaginians* made another Attempt to ſubdue the *Grecian* Cities in *Sicily*, in the 336th Year of *Rome*, and met with great Succeſs, being upon the Point of taking *Syracuſe*, the Capital of the *Grecian* Cities in *Sicily*, when the Plague broke into their Army, and deſtroying the greateſt Part of them, the Remainder periſhed by the Swords of the *Syracuſians*; which occaſioned an Inſurrection in *Africa*, where no leſs than 200,000 of the Malecontents laid Siege to *Carthage* itſelf; but the Rebels being deſtitute of Proviſions, and diſagreeing about the Command, ſoon diſperſed, and delivered the Government from the Ruin that threatned it.

Rebellion in Africa.

IN the Year 400, after the Foundation of *Rome*, we meet with a Treaty between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, for their mutual Defence: And about the ſame Time the *Carthaginians* made further Attempts to reduce the *Grecian* Cities in *Sicily*; but *Timoleon* coming with a Body of *Corinthians* to their Aſſiſtance, obtained a Victory over them, and again defeated their Deſign: After which, *Agathocles*, the *Syracuſian* General, carried the War into *Africa*, and, in Confederacy with ſome of the *African* Princes, laid Siege to *Carthage*, and bid fair for the total Subverſion of their State. While the *Carthaginians* were in this Diſtreſs, it was that an Ambaſſador arrived from *Tyre*, to negotiate for a Reinforcement of Troops to enable them to defend themſelves againſt *Alexander the Great*, who not long after laid that City in Aſhes, and deſtroyed every Man in the Place; and all that the *Carthaginians* could do for their Mother City, was to receive the Women and Children, ſent them from *Tyre*, and afford them a Refuge in their Country. In the mean Time, the *Carthaginians* looking upon the Calamities that befel them to proceed from the Wrath of Heaven, for ſome Omiſſions in their Religious Worſhip, and particularly in not ſacrificing a certain Number of Children of the beſt Quality annually to *Saturn*, as their Superſtition required, and ſubſtituting the Children of Slaves and poor People, purchaſed for that End, in their Stead: To appeaſe the Anger of that God, therefore, they ſacrificed 200 Children of the firſt Rank; and 300 Perſons more, it is ſaid, offered themſelves voluntarily to be ſacrificed, to atone for the pretended Neglect. This is a further Evidence, that the *Carthaginians* were deſcended from the *Canaanites* or *Phœnicians*, who uſed to ſacrifice their Children to *Moloch*, particularly

The Sicilians invades Africa.

Human Sacrifices.

BARBARY.

larly in their Diſtreſs; Sacred Hiſtory taking Notice of a King that ſacrificed his eldeſt Son upon the Walls, when the City he was Sovereign of was in Danger of being taken: But to return to the Hiſtory. Notwithſtanding this bloody Sacrifice of ſo many Children and innocent Men, the Affairs of the *Carthaginians* grew ſtill more deſperate. *Bomilcar*, their General, taking Advanvantage of the Diſtreſs of the State, in order to raiſe himſelf to Sovereign Power, fomented an Inſurrection with in the City, while their Enemies preſſed them from without: But they had at length the good Fortune to diſperſe the Rebels, by offering a Pardon to all that would return to their Duty; and *Bomilcar* being thereupon deſerted, was crucified, and put to the moſt exquiſite Torture; and while he hung upon the Croſs, it is ſaid, he reproached the Government with a Breach of Faith, in puniſhing him after they had proclaimed an Indemnity; and with Ingratitude in putting to Death many of their braveſt Generals, after a long Series of eminent Services, which, it ſeems, was frequently done, if Succeſs did not attend their Arms, unleſs the General prevented the Diſgrace by being his own Executioner: Of which there are alſo ſeveral Inſtances in the Hiſtory of *Carthage*.

Another Rebellion in Carthage.

Suppreſſed.

The Greeks driven from Africa.

THIS Rebellion being fortunately ſuppreſſed, a Miſunderſtanding happened about this Time between *Agathocles*, the *Grecian* General, and his *African* Allies: Whereupon he raiſed the Siege of *Carthage*, and tranſported himſelf to *Sicily*; after which the *Carthaginians* recovered all the Places they had loſt, and eſtabliſhed their Empire again over the *African* Princes. And now *Sicily*, as well as *Italy*, being threatned with an Invaſion by *Pyrrhus*, King of *Epirus*, the *Carthaginians* renewed their Confederacy with the *Romans*, for the Preſervation of their Territories in that Iſland. *Pyrrhus*, however, made a Deſcent with his Forces in *Sicily*, and reduced all the Towns belonging to the *Carthaginians*, except *Lilybæum*; but this Place making a vigorous Defence, and the *Romans* gaining ſome Advantages over the Forces of *Pyrrhus*, in *Italy*, he was forced to abandon all his Conqueſts in *Sicily*, and return thither: Nor was he able to reſtore his Affairs on the Continent, being afterwards defeated in ſeveral Engagements there by the *Romans*, and obliged to quit that Country alſo.

Pyrrhus invades Sicily.

BARBARY.

THE *Romans* having now no Enemies in *Italy*, began to think of enlarging their Empire by Foreign Conqueſts. It is very probable they had for ſome Time caſt their Eyes on the fruitful Iſland of *Sicily*, ſeparated from the Continent by a narrow Strait, and only waited for a Pretence to invade it; when ſome *Sicilian* Rebels ſeizing on the important City of *Meſſina*, and offering to deliver it up to the *Romans*, that People, notwithſtanding their mighty Pretences to Honour and Juſtice, did not ſcruple to break through their Alliance with the *Carthaginians*, and ſend over a Re-inforcement of Troops to ſupport thoſe Rebels, which occaſioned that War between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, uſually called *the firſt Punick War*, begun *Anno Mun.* 3738, after the Building of *Rome* 488, and before *Chriſt* 266 Years.

The Romans invade Sicily.

Firſt Punick War.

As the *Roman* People made Arms their Profeſſion, and from the Infancy of their State, had been engaged in Warlike Conteſts with their Neighbours, they are univerſally acknowledged to have been excellent Soldiers. We find in the *Sicilian* War, the *Carthaginians* were not able to keep the Field againſt them, but retired into ſuch ſtrong Towns as were ſituated near the Sea, which they could relieve, from Time to Time, with their Fleets, the *Romans* having yet no Shipping to oppoſe them; and thus the War was like to prove endleſs. The *Carthaginians* abounded in Wealth as well as Shipping, and were able to defend the Maritime Places againſt the whole Power of the *Romans*, who found themſelves exhauſted both of Men and Money by the Continuance of the War, while *Carthage* rather grew rich by trafficking with every Nation.

THE *Romans*, therefore, ſaw it abſolutely neceſſary to diſpute the Dominion of the Sea with *Carthage*; without which, they found their Foreign Conqueſts muſt remain at a Stand; and collecting Naval

Stores

BARBARY. Stores from every Quarter, offered the higheſt Rewards and Encouragements to ſuch Ship-Builders as would afford them their Aſſiſtance: And, as they were at that Time poſſeſſed of ſeveral Cities and Port-Towns in *Sicily*, and in Alliance with many *Grecian* States, ſuch Crowds of Workmen offered their Service, and their own People uſed ſuch Application and Diligence, that within a few Months, they built or hired a Fleet almoſt as numerous as that of the *Carthaginians*, and engaged Abundance of Foreign Mariners in their Service: But ſtill conſcious that the *Carthaginians* muſt have a conſiderable Advantage of them by their Skill and Dexterity in Sailing, whenever they came to an Engagement, they contrived a Machine or Engine, by which they might grapple with the Enemies Ships, and deprive them of all Advantages of their Sails. This, it ſeems, was a great Piece of Timber, armed with Hooks and Chains, which they let down with Pullies into the Enemies Ships on approaching them, and which it was impoſſible for a Veſſel to diſengage itſelf from, without maſtering the Ship's Crew that attacked her.

Naval Victory of the Romans. THUS prepared, the *Romans*, under the Command of *Duillus*, put to Sea with 120 Gallies (the only Shipping of thoſe Days) and being met by the *Carthaginian* Fleet, conſiſting of 130 Veſſels, commanded by *Hannibal*, their Admiral, near *Myla*, they ſoon came to a cloſe Engagement; for the *Carthaginians* looking upon the *Romans* as a very contemptible Enemy at Sea, advanced towards them with an Aſſurance of Victory: And the *Romans*, on the other Hand, having no Hopes but in their new-invented Grapples, made equal Haſte to join Battle.

THE *Carthaginians* were a little ſurprized to ſee the *Romans* advance ſo reſolutely, and ſtill more when they began to play their Engines; but when they found themſelves ſo faſtened to the Enemies Ships, that they could make no Uſe either of Oars or Sails, but were forced to fight as upon firm Land, they were confounded and diſpirited, and the *Romans* gained an eaſy Victory over them, taking no leſs than fourſcore Sail, and among them the Admiral's Galley, *Hannibal* himſelf narrowly eſcaping in his Boat. BARBARY.

THIS Victory was more acceptable to the *Romans*, as it was in a Manner unexpected. They were overjoyed at the Succeſs of their Fleet, and immediately decreed their Admiral *Duillus* a Naval Triumph; which was the firſt of that Kind that had been ſeen in *Rome*. They alſo erected a Roſtral Pillar to his Honour, with an Inſcription, containing the Particulars of the Engagement. Theſe Pillars were ſtyled *Roſtratæ*, from the Heads or Beaks of Ships that adorned them. But to return to our Hiſtory. The *Carthaginians* were ſo diſcouraged by this Defeat, that they ſuffered the *Romans* to lord it in the *Mediterranean* for two Years without Controul. But being informed that their Enemies were about to bring the War home to their own Doors, and make a Deſcent on the Coaſt of *Africa*, they exerted themſelves once more, and equipped a Fleet conſiſting of 150 Gallies, manned by 150,000 Men, with which they put to Sea, in order to recover the Dominion of the *Mediterranean*: But being met by the *Romans*, who, according to their Accounts, had not ſo many Gallies by twenty, they received another memorable Defeat; no leſs than Sixty of their Veſſels being taken by the *Romans*, who, on their Side, had twenty-four Gallies deſtroyed; which ſhews, that this Victory was not obtained ſo eaſily as the former; though the *Romans* had now more Experience in Maritime Affairs, and probably had more *Grecian* Mariners in their Service. The *Carthaginians* were better provided againſt the Grappling-Irons of the Enemy in this Fight than in the laſt, which made their Loſs the leſs; for no Stratagem in War has that Effect the ſecond Time as it has the firſt. The Novelty and Surprize the Engine gave on the firſt Trial, contributed, no Doubt, in a great Meaſure to the Defeat of the *Carthaginians*.

Carthaginians defeated again at Sea.

BEFORE I proceed further in this Hiſtory, give me Leave to take Notice of the Partiality of the *Roman* Hiſtorians, and of ſuch *Grecians romanized*, as have wrote the Hiſtory of theſe Wars, who inſinuate,

BARBARY. insinuate, that the *Romans* themselves, without Foreign Assistance, in the Space of a few Months, built and manned that Fleet, with which they obtained the first Victory over the *Carthaginians*; when it is evident from their own Writings, that the *Romans* were then in Possession of the best Part of the Island of *Sicily*, and in Alliance with several *Grecian* States, that would, and no Doubt did, furnish them with great Part of the Ships and Mariners in their Service. It is pretended, indeed, to serve a Turn, and reflect the greater Honour on the *Roman* State, that there was at that Time no other Naval Power but that of *Carthage*; but the same Writers, in other Parts of their Works, take Notice, That the *Greeks* in *Sicily*, assisted by their Countrymen on the Continent, had often engaged the *Carthaginians* at Sea with Success, before the Wars happened between them and *Rome*. It does not seem so strange and miraculous, therefore, that the *Romans*, in Confederacy with the *Syracusians*, and other *Grecian* Cities (who were alone a Match for the *Carthaginians*) should, when united with them, gain an Advantage of the *Carthaginian* Fleet. But to proceed.

Romans invade Africa. The *Romans*, after their second Naval Victary, embarked a numerous Army, under the Command of *M. Atilus Regulus* and *L. Manilus*, their Consuls, who had commanded as Admirals in the last Sea Engagement, and made a Descent on the Coast of *Africa*; whereupon the *Carthaginians* quitting the Field, and retiring into their strong Towns, the *Romans* laid Siege to *Clypea*, one of their Sea-Ports, and took it; after which, they ravaged all the open Country, and took 20,000 Prisoners, besides vast Flocks and Herds of Cattle, of which Advice being sent to *Rome*, the Senate ordered, that *Regulus* should remain in *Africa*, with a Body of 15,000 Foot, and 500 Horse, with forty Gallies to attend his Motions, and that the rest of the Fleet and Army, with the other Consul, should return to *Italy*: Such a Contempt did the *Romans* entertain for the *Carthaginians* at this Time, that they thought an Army of 15,000 Men sufficient to make Head against all the Forces of that State; and with these did *Regulus* venture to form the Siege of *Adis*, one of the strongest Fortresses in *Africa*, and actually defeated an Army sent to the Relief of the Place. He afterwards made himself Master of near 200 Towns, and amongst the rest of *Tunis*, situated within nine or ten Leagues of *Carthage*: And the *Numidians* invading the *Carthaginians* Territories at the same Time, they were reduced to the last Extremity, and offered the *Roman* General very advantagious Terms of Peace: But he, puffed up with his Success, would hear of no other Conditions than their being made a Province of *Rome*; insolently telling their Ambassadors, it is said, *That they ought either to conquer like brave Men, or learn to submit to the Victor.* BARBARY.

During this Treaty, according to *Livy*, the *Roman* Army encountred a Monster of a Serpent in passing a River, which terrified them more than all the Forces of the *Carthaginians*, several Soldiers being devoured by this terrible Animal, whose Skin, it is said, no Dart could penetrate; and it was long before they could destroy him with Stones thrown from their Military Engines; adding, that the River was dyed with the Blood of this Serpent when it was killed; and that the Stench of his dead Carcase so infected the Air, that the Army was obliged to remove their Camp; and that the Skin of the Creature, being sent to *Rome*, was 120 Foot long: A Relation which it is impossible for any Man to give entire Credit to; and yet, perhaps, we ought not to reject every Part of the Story. It is very probable from the Creature's being found on the Banks of a River, and having an impenetrable Skin, that instead of being a Serpent, it was a Crocodile; which is an amphibious Animal, and his Scales impenetrable by Darts or Arrows: But instead of being 120 Foot in Length, I must beg Leave to reduce it to 20 Foot, the usual Length of a full grown Crocodile, and omit the Figure 1, which was very probably inserted by Mistake: Besides, there are several undeniable Instances of a Crocodile's devouring a Person whole, but not one of a Man's being swallowed by a Snake, which has the least Throat, in Proportion, of any Animal whatever, except a Whale.

BARBARY. omans defeated and Regulus made Prisoner.

To return to our History: *Regulus* refusing to grant *Carthage* any other Terms than those of an absolute Submission to *Rome*, they prepared for a vigorous Defence, and having received a small Re-inforcement of Troops from *Greece*, under the Command of *Xantippus*, a celebrated *Spartan* General, they took the Field, and giving Battle to the *Romans*, entirely defeated them: *Regulus* with 500 more were made Prisoners; about 2000 escaped to *Clypea*, and all the rest were killed on the Spot; the greatest Execution being done by the Elephants, of which the *Carthaginians* had 100 in their Army.

The *Romans* having received this Defeat in *Africa*, sent no more Forces thither, notwithstanding they obtained a third Victory over the *Carthaginians* at Sea, and took 114 of their Ships: They contented themselves with bringing off the 2000 *Romans* that had retired out of the Battle to *Clypea*. In the mean Time, the *Carthaginians* permitted *Regulus* to go to *Rome*, and propose an Exchange of Prisoners, upon his taking an Oath to return and surrender himself again, if he did not meet with Success. And here the *Roman* Historians take an Opportunity of applauding the Courage and Sincerity of *Regulus* beyond Measure, and from him would have us make an Estimate of the Resolution and Veracity of his Countrymen. They tell us, that notwithstandig *Regulus* knew he must undergo the greatest Torments on his Return to *Carthage*, if he did not succeed in this Negotiation, and must never see his Family or his Country more, he advised the Senate not to consent to an Exchange of Prisoners, for that it would be an ill Example to shew so much Favour to their Troops, who had cowardly surrendered themselves Prisoners to the Enemy; that they were unworthy the Compassion of their Country; and for himself, who was in the Decline of Life, his Loss was nothing, if compared with the Number of the *Carthaginian* Generals and Officers, in the Flower of their Age, who were in their Hands, and might be capable of doing *Rome* Abundance of Mischief, if they were permitted to return Home. And the Senate agreeing with him in that Opinion, *Regulus* returned to *Carthage*, where he was crucified, and underwent the most exquisite Tortures, if we may credit some Writers. BARBARY.

But I find it is very much doubted, whether the Facts, on which the *Roman* Historians lay the greatest Stress in this Relation, are true; for that *Polybius*, esteemed the best Author that writes of these Wars, says not one Word of the Sufferings of *Regulus* after his Return to *Carthage*: And *Diodorus Siculus*, another Historian, speaking of the Captivity and Death of *Regulus*, only says, that his Wife was incensed when she heard of his Death, because she thought it might be occasioned by ill Usage, and therefore incited her Sons to revenge their Father's Fate on two noble *Carthaginian* Captives the Senate had put into her Hands to exchange against her Husband, and that one of them was actually killed by the Severities exercised upon him; which the Senate expressed their Abhorrence of, and took the Survivor out of her Custody, which, it is presumed, they would not have done, if *Regulus* had suffered those Tortures, which their Historians and Poets feign: And, indeed, it is conjectured by some, that the Wife of *Regulus* invented these Stories to excuse her Cruelty to the Captives under her Power, and that they obtained Credit on very slender Evidence, since they tended to asperse the *Carthaginians*, with whom the *Romans* had a perpetual National Quarrel. Another Thing that weighs with me is, that *Regulus* is made to say in his Speech to the Senate, That the *Roman* Captives did not deserve their Compassion, because they had surrendered cowardly to their Enemies; whereas it appears that the *Romans* fought it out to the last, and did not surrender till all but 500 of them were cut in Pieces, and these in the Company, and very probably by the Command of that very General, when he found all further Resistance vain, and to no Purpose. Besides, it must be the most impolitick Thing in the World, to torture their Prisoners, while so many Prisoners of the first Quality of their own People remained in

the Hands of the *Romans*, on whom their Enemies might have gratified their Revenge. But this is not the only partial Relation we meet with in the *Roman* Hiſtories, framed to calumniate their Enemies, and reflect Honour on their own Nation.

THE War in *Sicily* was ſtill carried on with great Vigour on both Sides; notwithſtanding the *Romans* obtained a great Victory there, and took above 120 Elephants from the *Carthaginians* in one Engagement. They defended *Lilybæum*, and ſome other Port-Towns, for ſeveral Years; but finding themſelves at length overpowered, *Amilcar*, ſurnamed *Barcas*, the *Carthaginian* General in that Iſland, was ordered to make the beſt Terms he could; and, accordingly, he concluded a Peace with *Rome*, *A. M.* 3762, upon the following Terms, *viz.* That the *Carthaginians* ſhould evacuate *Sicily*, and no more make War upon the *Syracuſians*, or their Allies: That they ſhould releaſe all the *Roman* Priſoners they had taken, without Ranſom, and pay them 3200 *Euboick* Talents of Silver (ſomething more than half a Million Sterling) within the Space of ten Years; and thus ended the firſt *Punick* or *Carthaginian* War, which had laſted four and twenty Years.

Carthaginians expelled Sicily.

THE *Carhaginian* Treaſury being pretty much exhauſted by ſo many Years Expence, and the vaſt Loſſes they had ſuſtained, and being ſtill obliged to pay prodigious Sums to the *Romans*, they were very backward in paying and diſbanding the Mercenary Troops in their Service; but putting them into Quarters of Refreſhment on their Return from *Sicily*, deſired they would be content with a bare Subſiſtence, till the State was in a Condition to diſcharge them; and even propoſed their accepting a Part of their Pay inſtead of the Whole, which incenſed the Soldiery to that Degree, who expected to have been diſmiſſed with Honour, and to have returned to their reſpective Countries, after ſo many Years of hard Service, that it occaſioned a general Mutiny amongſt them: They aſſembled to the Number of 20,000 Men, and having taken Poſſeſſion of *Tunis*, invited the reſt of their Brethren to join them. The States of *Carthage*, now too late, ſeeing their Error, deputed *Giſgo*, one of their moſt popular Generals, to offer the Malecontents any Manner of Satisfaction; and though their Demands appeared very high, he was upon the Point of concluding a Treaty with them, when *Spendius* and *Matho*, two of the moſt active Mutineers deſpairing of a Pardon, repreſented to the Multitude, that there was no truſting to their Governors on theſe Occaſions; if they once laid down their Arms, they muſt expect to be called to a ſevere Account: There was no Medium between Death and Victory, as the Caſe ſtood. Which ſeditious Harangue had ſuch an Effect upon the Multitude, that they immediately broke off the Treaty, choſe *Spendius* and *Matho* their Generals, and having ſeized the Treaſure that *Giſgo* brought with him to pay off the Army, made him and his Attendants Priſoners: And not long after, all the Towns in *Africa*, except *Utica* and *Hippacra*, declared for the Rebels; to which they were provoked by the heavy Taxes they had long born, and of which they could not hope to ſee an End, while the State were obliged to make ſuch large Payments to Foreigners as well as their Domeſtick Creditors.



A general Rebellion.

The Army mutinies.

THE *Carthaginians*, on the other Hand, having ſtill a Reſerve of Treaſure, armed all their Citizens, and took other Mercenaries into their Pay; and conſtituting the celebrated *Amilcar (Barcas)* their General, compelled the Rebels to raiſe the Siege of *Utica*, which they had inveſted: *Amilcar* afterwards defeated a conſiderable Body of the Rebel Forces, making great Numbers of them Priſoners; but inſtead of exerciſing the Severity that was expected upon the Captives, he endeavoured to reclaim them by an unexampled Clemency, liſting many of them in his own Troops, and ſuffering the reſt to return to their Dwellings. The Chiefs of the Rebels, fearing this gentle Uſage might occaſion a general Deſertion of their Forces, incited them to commit ſuch barbarous Actions, as might make them deſpair of ever being reconciled to the State; and, particularly, they tortured *Giſgo* the General, and the reſt of the Priſoners, they had

BARBARY. had in their Hands, whom they put to the moſt cruel Deaths, under Pretence of their holding a Correſpondence with *Carthage*. *Utica* and *Hippacra* alſo revolted at the ſame Time, and ſacrificed their Governors to their Fury, which encouraged the Rebels to lay Siege to *Carthage*; but they were forced to raiſe it by *Amilcar*, who alſo defeated a great Body of their Forces, and cutting off their Proviſions, reduced them to the fatal Neceſſity of eating one another, it is ſaid: Whereupon the Multitude compelled their Chiefs to enter into a Treaty with *Amilcar*, who agreed, That upon ſurrendering their Arms, they ſhould be ſuffered to return Home, except ten of them, who were to be left to the Mercy of the State: But the *Carthaginians* refuſing to confirm the Treaty, the Rebels reſolved to ſell their Lives as dear as they could; and a Battle enſuing, moſt of them were cut in Pieces, or trodden under Foot by the Elephants: Part of the Rebels, however, made good their Retreat to *Tunis*, which they determined to defend to the laſt Extremity. Whereupon *Amilcar*, inveſting the Place, cauſed *Spendius*, one of their Chiefs, and ſeveral other Priſoners he had taken, to be crucified in Sight of the Town: On the other hand, *Matho*, the other Rebel Chief, who commanded in *Tunis*, having in a Sally ſurprized *Hannibal*, one of the *Carthaginian* Generals, and ſeveral of his Men, ordered them to be crucified on the Walls, by Way of Retaliation, in the Sight of *Amilcar* and his Army. But *Matho* himſelf being ſoon after taken, together with the Town of *Tunis*, he paid dear for all the Treachery and Barbarity he had been the Occaſion of, ſuffering the moſt exquiſite Torments before he was put to Death. Thus an End was put to the *African* War, one of the crueleſt that ever was known in any Age, after it had laſted three Years and upwards. This War was not finiſhed, when the *Carthaginian* Mercenaries in *Sardinia* mutinied alſo for their Pay, and calling in the *Romans* to their Aſſiſtance, actually expelled their Maſters from that Iſland. And when the *Carthaginians* ſent Forces thither to recover

The Rebels ſuppreſſed.

Sardinia loſt.

it again, the *Romans* declared, they ſhould look upon ſuch Acts of Hoſtility, as a Declaration of War againſt their State; and taking Advantage of the low Circumſtances the *Carthaginians* were then in, compelled them not only to make a Ceſſion of that Iſland to *Rome*, but to pay them 200 Talents for a Confirmation of the Peace, which the *Carthaginians*, on their Part, had never violated. This is another notorious Inſtance, that the *Roman* Faith was no more to be relied on than *Punick* Honour, when Intereſt prompted them to break through their Treaties. BARBARY.

NOR were the *Carthaginians* inſenſible of the Outrage that was done them by the *Romans*, in protecting their Rebel Troops, and taking their Country from them: From this Time, therefore, they made Preparations to recover the Loſſes they had ſuſtained, and revenge the repeated Affronts they had received from that haughty Nation.

AND as it was neceſſary, in the firſt Place, to ſecure their Territories in *Spain*, and form Alliances with the Princes of *Gaul* as well as *Spain*, before they could think of attacking the *Romans*, *Amilcar*, Father of the celebrated *Hannibal*, was conſtituted Viceroy of their *European* Dominions, who ſubdued ſeveral Princes that had entered into an Alliance with the *Romans*, and brought over others to the Side of *Carthage* by his inſinuating Addreſs: But while he was thus employed in promoting the Intereſt of *Carthage*, he was unfortunately killed in an Engagement with the Enemy. To him ſucceeded *Aſdrubal*, his Son-in-Law, who was no leſs ſucceſsful in enlarging the *Carthaginian* Territories in *Spain* than his Predeceſſor; and built the Town of *New-Carthage*, or *Carthagena* in *Spain*, almoſt over-againſt *Old-Carthage*: Nor were the *Romans* idle all this Time, but endeavoured to draw over the *Gauls* and the *Spaniards* to their Party; and, in a Manner, ſecured all that Part of *Spain* to the Eaſtward of the River *Ebro* in their Intereſt. At length, the two States of *Rome* and *Carthage* came to the following Agreement, *viz.* That the River *Iberus*, or *Ebro*, in *Catalonia*, ſhould

BARBARY. be the Boundary between the *Carthaginians* and *Romans*, and their reſpective Allies; only the City of *Saguntum*, on the Weſt-Side of the *Ebro*, being in Alliance with the *Romans*, was included in this Treaty.

*ASDRUBAL*, having acted as General in *Spain* with great Honour eight Years, was aſſaſſinated by one of the *Gauls*, who had received ſome Affront from him. Whereupon *Hannibal*, the Son of *Amilcar*, then about twenty-three Years of Age, having ſerved in *Spain* ſome Years under *Aſdrubal*, was conſtituted General on that Side. This great Man, for ſome Time, kept his Army in perpetual Action, by invading and reducing ſuch of the *Spaniſh* Princes as were not in Alliance with *Rome:* But having formed a Deſign of humbling that proud State, he afterwards laid Siege to *Saguntum*, on Pretence of their encroaching on the *Carthaginian* Allies.

THE *Saguntines*, apprehenſive of their Danger, immediately diſpatched an Expreſs to *Rome* imploring ſpeedy Succour; but the *Romans* contented themſelves with ſending a Deputation to *Hannibal*, requiring him to raiſe the Siege, and, in Caſe he refuſed, ordered their Ambaſſadors to go to *Carthage* and complain of this Hoſtility: But while they ſpent their Time in fruitleſs Negotiations, *Hannibal* took the City by Storm, and gave the Plunder of it to his Soldiers, which was very conſiderable: However, ſome Writers relate, that the principal Inhabitants, before the Enemy entered the Town, burnt themſelves, their Wives and Children, together with all their rich Effects, in one common Fire, rather than fall into the Hands of the *Carthaginians*. But however that was, the *Romans* immediately demanded that *Hannibal* might be delivered up to them, for having violated the Peace between the two Nations. And when the Senate of *Carthage* juſtified the Conduct of their General, the *Romans* declared War againſt them: And thus begun the ſecond *Punick* War, in the Year of *Rome* 535, being 201 Years before Chriſt.

Second Punick War.

*HANNIBAL* aſſembled an Army of 100,000 Men the following Spring, and declared his Intentions of marching through *Gaul* directly to *Italy*; and accordingly, leaving his Brother *Aſdrubal* with 15,000 Men in *Spain*, he began his March from *Carthagena*; but ſpent moſt of this Summer in making Alliances with the Princes of *Gaul*, or ſubduing ſuch of them as oppoſed the Enterprize, and did not arrive at the Foot of the *Alps*, which divide *France* from *Italy* till the Middle of *October*, when his Army appears to have been ſo leſſened by the Detachments he had made, or the Loſſes he had ſuſtained, that it ſcarce amounted to 40,000 Men; though it does not appear that the *Romans* once attempted to obſtruct his March, not even at the Paſſage of the *Alps*, which took him up fifteen Days. Perhaps they imagined that *Hannibal* had no further View than to enlarge the *Carthaginian* Empire, by adding to it that Part of *Spain* to the Eaſtward of the *Ebro*, or perhaps ſome Part of *Gaul*. And this ſeems the more probable, becauſe they made great Preparations to diſpute *Eaſt-Spain* with him; and were ſupprized when they heard he had paſſed the *Rhone*. It is ſaid alſo, that the marching an Army over the *Alps* was, till that Time, held to be impracticable; which might be a further Reaſon for their making no Proviſion to receive him on that Side. But to return to the Hiſtory. *Hannibal*, having paſſed the *Alps*, and muſtered his Army in the Plains of *Piedmont*, found it ſtill more diminiſhed. He had here but 12,000 *African* Foot, 8000 *Spaniards*, and 6000 Horſe, moſt of them *Numidians*, in all 26,000 Men; a ſmall Army to invade the moſt powerful Nation then in being. Having given his Army ſome Refreſhment, after their Fatigue in paſſing the *Alps*, he propoſed an Alliance with the *Gauls*, who then inhabited *Piedmont*, which being ſlighted, he laid Siege to their Capital City *(Turin)* and took it by Storm in three Days, giving the Plunder of it to his Soldiers. Whereupon all the neighbouring *Gauls* came in and made their Submiſſion, and ſeveral of their Princes entered into a Confederacy with the State of *Carthage*, which gave him an Opportunity of recruiting and encreaſing his Army to 40,000 Men, and upwards; and Proviſions were afterwards brought to his Camp in great Plenty. The

Hannibal paſſes the Alps.

*Romans*

BARBARY. *Romans* finding the *Carthaginian* Army daily encreaſing, by the Addition of freſh Forces from *Gaul*, ordered *P. Scipio*, the Conſul, to advance with all Diligence, and give the Enemy Battle; and the other Conſul, *Sempronius*, was commanded to return from *Sicily*, whither he had tranſported his Army, with an Intention to have made a Deſcent in *Africa* from thence.

*P. SCIPIO* hereupon paſſed the *Po*, and advanced within Sight of the *Carthaginian* Army, which lay encamped on the Banks of the *Teſin*: And as both Sides had their Reaſons for coming to a ſpeedy Engagement; the *Carthaginians*, to encourage their new Allies, and confirm them in their Intereſt; and the *Romans*, to prevent the Enemy's penetrating into their Country, and making it the Seat of War; a Battle ſoon after was fought, wherein *P. Scipio* received a dangerous Wound, and his Army was defeated; which the *Romans* imputed chiefly to the Superiority and Dexterity of the *Numidian* Horſe, which ſurrounded their Troops, and fell upon them in Flank and Rear. *Scipio*, however, made good his Retreat over the *Po*, and by breaking down the Bridges on that River, put a Stop to the Purſuit of the Enemy for ſome Time. *Scipio*, it ſeems, was once taken Priſoner in this Battle, but releaſed by the Bravery of his Son *Scipio*, afterwards ſurnamed *Africanus*, then ſeventeen Years of Age.

AND now *Sempronius*, the other Conſul, having joined *Scipio* and their united Army, amounting to about 40,000 Men, another Battle was fought in the Middle of Winter, near *Placentia*, in which the *Romans* were again defeated, by falling into an Ambuſcade which the Enemy had prepared for them, and the Conſuls, with their broken Troops, conſiſting of about 10,000 Men, retreated into *Placentia*; but by the Hardſhips of this Winter Campaign, *Hannibal*, it is ſaid, loſt great Numbers of his Horſes, and all his Elephants, but one, on which he himſelf uſually rode. *Hannibal* alſo loſt one of his Eyes about this Time, occaſioned, as it is ſaid, by the conſtant Fatigue and Hardſhips he underwent Night and Day in this rigorous Seaſon. BARBARY.

EARLY the next Spring *Hannibal* attempted to paſs the *Apennine* Mountains, with a Deſign to have penetrated as far as *Rome*, before his Enemies were recovered from their Conſternation; but the Snows were yet ſo deep, and the Weather ſo tempeſtuous on theſe Mountains, that he was compelled to return with his Army to *Placentia*, where he fought another Battle with *Sempronius*, in which neither Side gained any great Advantage, though it is probable the *Carthaginians* had the Advantage; for *Cn. Servilius* and *C. Flaminius* being choſen Conſuls, *Hannibal* ſoon after advanced into *Tuſcany*, and having drawn the Conſul *Flaminius* into an Ambuſcade, near the Lake of *Thraſymene*, obtained another Victory over the Enemy, the Conſul *Flaminius* being killed upon the Spot, with the greateſt Part of his Forces; only 6000 of them made their Retreat in a Body, and theſe were obliged to ſurrender Priſoners the next Day. In this Battle 16,000 *Romans* were ſlain, and only 10,000 Run-aways made a Shift to eſcape by different Ways to *Rome*.

Third Battle.

Fourth Battle.

As to the *Latins*, who were made Priſoners in this Battle, *Hannibal* gave them their Liberty, and was ſo happy in cultivating a Friendſhip with this People, and the reſt of the Allies of *Rome*, that he was enabled to ſupport himſelf many Years in *Italy*, when ſcarce any Supplies or Re-inforcements were ſent him from *Carthage*.

*HANNIBAL*, after the Victory of *Thraſymene*, marched his Troops into that fine Country, called the *Campania of Rome*, which he plundered from one End to the other, and laid in a good Stock of Proviſions againſt the enſuing Winter; but as he was retiring with his Booty, the celebrated *Fabius*, now conſtituted Dictator (a General of the moſt conſummate Prudence and Conduct, who would never engage an Enemy, but where he had a manifeſt Advatage) ſurrounded the *Carthaginians* in an encloſed Country, and poſſeſſed himſelf of all the Paſſes, ſo that it appeared almoſt impoſſible for them to extricate themſelves. But *Hannibal* ſurmounted this Difficulty,

BARBARY. it is ſaid, by the following Stratagem: He cauſed Torches and Firebrands to be faſtened to the Horns of 200 Oxen, and ordering them to be driven up the adjacent Mountains in the Night-Time, the *Romans* imagined, that the Enemy's Army was making their Retreat that Way; and quitting the Paſſes to follow them, *Hannibal* gained an Opportunity of getting out of thoſe Defiles.

THE next Year, being the third Campaign after *Hannibal*'s entering *Italy*, the *Romans* determined to make one grand Effort to drive the Enemy out of their Country; when (*Terentius Varro* and *Emilius Paulus* being Conſuls) they raiſed eight Legions inſtead of four, their uſual Number, conſiſting of 5000 Foot and 400 Horſe, and 40,000 Foot of their Allies, making in all near 100,000 Men; whereas the *Carthaginians* were not computed to amount to more than 40,000 Men: Which Superiority, it is ſaid, gave *Varro*, one of the Conſuls, ſuch an Aſſurance of Victory, that he declared, before he left *Rome*, he would fall upon the Enemy wherever he found him, and put an End to the War at once. Accordingly, on a Day when it was his Turn to command (for the Conſuls commanded alternately) coming up with *Hannibal*'s Army, which he found drawn up in Battalia, on a fine Plain near *Cannæ*,

Cannæ Battle. he gave the Signal of Battle, and a very fierce Encounter followed, in which the *Romans* received a memorable Defeat, which is generally aſcribed to two Cauſes, the Goodneſs of the *Carthaginian* Horſe, and the Duſt that drove in Clouds in the Faces of the *Romans*: For the ſagacious *Hannibal*, it is ſaid, obſerving that the Wind Vulturnus roſe from the South-Eaſt conſtantly at a certain Hour every Day, and that the Plain, on which the Engagement happened, was a deep Sand; he drew up his Forces in ſuch a Manner, as to have the Wind in his Back, and conſequently in the Faces of his Enemies, who were blinded and diſordered by the Duſt, not being able to diſcern Friends from Foes. But to whatever Cauſe this important Victory is to be aſcribed, *Rome* never received ſo great an Overthrow: For *Emilius*, one of the Conſuls, was killed on the Spot, as BARBARY. were two Queſtors, one and twenty Military Tribunes, ſeveral others that had been Conſuls or Pretors, fourſcore Senators, and between forty and fifty Thouſand Officers and Soldiers beſides, according to thoſe who ſpeak moſt modeſtly of the Loſs; and above 10,000 more, that had been left to guard the Camp, ſurrendered themſelves Priſoners immediately after the Battle. It is related, that *Hannibal* ſent to *Carthage* a Buſhel (ſome ſay three Buſhels) of Gold Rings, which were taken off the Fingers of the *Roman* Nobility and Knights that fell in this Engagement: Nor was this Victory obtained without Loſs, there being killed, of *Hannibal*'s Infantry, 6500, of which 4000 were *Gauls*, and 1500 *Spaniards* and *Africans*; but he did not loſe above 200 Horſe. *Varro*, the ſurviving Conſul, fled with ſeventy Horſe only to *Venuſia*, and about 4000 more eſcaped to other Towns.

*HANNIBAL* is cenſured by ſome Writers, for not advancing immediately to *Rome* on the obtaining this Victory, it being ſuggeſted that City would probably have ſurrendered in the Conſternation they were in on the Loſs of this Battle. But *Hannibal* was certainly a better Judge of the Matter than any of thoſe that take upon them to cenſure him: Nor is it to be conceived how any Man, who was not on the Spot, and acquainted with the Circumſtances of the Caſe, ſhould be able to paſs a Judgment on his Conduct, eſpecially if it be conſidered, that few Generals (much leſs Hiſtorians) are qualified to correct ſo great a Proficient in the Art of War.

AND, indeed, at this Diſtance of Time, a Man of ordinary Senſe may ſuggeſt a great many Things that will ſufficiently juſtify the Conduct of that General in this Particular; as, that his Army required ſome Reſt and Refreſhment after ſo obſtinate an Engagement; that, as between ſix and ſeven Thouſand of his Men were killed in the Battle, according to the uſual Way of Computation, there muſt be twice as many wounded; and conſequently he had not above 20,000 effective Men remaining, with which it was ſcarce practicable to inveſt a

BARBARY. City of that Magnitude, and ſo compleatly fortified as *Rome* than was, eſpecially if we reflect, that its Inhabitants are ſuppoſed to amount to above 1,000,000 of Souls: That their Nobility, Gentry and Citizens were all bred to Arms from their Infancy, and moſt of them had no other Profeſſion. If we conſider *Rome* in this Light, it is not to be ſuppoſed that they would have been ſo terrified at the Approach of 20,000 Men, as to have ſurrendered immediately; and if they had not, it is ſtill more abſurd to ſuppoſe, that 20,000 Men could have reduced ſuch a City by a Siege. *Hannibal*, therefore, inſtead of attempting what he knew to be impracticable, made uſe of his preſent good Fortune to influence the Allies of *Rome* to join him; and marching to the Southward, *Capua* and moſt Part of what is now called *Naples*, with ſeveral Towns of *Sicily*, declared for him, and renounced their Alliance with the *Romans*, which gave him an Opportunity of importing Corn and other Proviſions from *Sicily*, for the Uſe of his Army during the Winter, which would otherwiſe have been reduced to great Diſtreſs, all the Country about *Rome* having been deſtroyed: *Hannibal*, alſo, diſpatched his Brother *Mago* to *Carthage* with the News of his Victory, and to deſire a further Re-inforcement to compleat the Conqueſt of *Italy*. In the mean Time, he ſent his Army into Winter-Quarters in the *Campania* of *Rome* and *Naples*, taking up his own Reſidence in the City of *Capua*; which is ſeverely cenſured alſo by ſome Writers, who tell us, that his Army was ſo ſoftened and enervated by living luxuriouſly this Winter in that charming Country, that they had no longer the Air or Reſolution of Soldiers, but became perfectly effeminate, and unfit for the Fatigues of War; which is ſurely the moſt ridiculous Charge that ever was brought againſt a General, and ſhews how unqualified ſtudious Men ſometimes are to paſs a Judgment on Military Affairs.

CAN any Man believe, that a Soldier's lying in a warm Lodging, and eating and drinking well two or three Months in the Winter-Seaſon, ſhould make him leſs fit for Service than he was before? Did not the Officers and Soldiers of the Allies, as well as thoſe of *France*, do the ſame Thing every Winter during the two laſt long Wars? And yet, I believe, no Man will pretend they were the leſs fit for Action the enſuing Campaign: Want and Hardſhip frequently deſtroys the Soldiers in a rigorous Winter; but it is very ſeldom they are hurt by too great Plenty. BARBARY.

BESIDES, we find *Hannibal* had a double Reaſon to quarter his Army in the *Campania* of *Rome* and *Naples*; firſt, to keep both *Naples* and *Sicily* firm to his Intereſt; and, ſecondly, that he might receive Supplies from theſe Countries, which were not exhauſted by the Marches and Counter-Marches of the reſpective Armies, as the more Northern Parts of *Italy* had been. The Reader will forgive my dwelling on theſe Particulars, when he reflects how Gentlemen are taught to declaim againſt this great Man, for quartering his Army in a plentiful Country, and not ſtorming *Rome* immediately after the Battle of *Cannæ*.

I SHALL not relate every Action between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*; only obſerve, that as *Hannibal* expected his Brother *Aſdrubal* with a great Re-inforcement from *Spain*, to enable him to finiſh the Conqueſt of *Italy*, ſo the *Romans* ſent large Detachments thither, under the Command of *Cneius* and *Publius Scipio*, to put a Stop to *Aſdrubal*'s March; which they did for ſome Years, but were afterwards both defeated by the *Carthaginians*, and loſt their Lives in that Service: Whereupon *Aſdrubal*, in the eleventh Year of the War, marched with an Army of 70,000 Men, and upwards, through *France* into *Italy*, paſſed the *Alps*, and advanced as far as *Placentia*, in order to join *Hannibal*; but, while he was engaged in the Siege of that City, the *Romans* intercepted an Expreſs he had ſent to *Hannibal*; and being thereby fully acquainted with the Number and Condition of *Aſdrubal*'s Troops, the two Conſuls ſuddenly united their Forces, and fell upon him before *Hannibal* had any Notice of their Motions: *Aſdrubal* was killed in the Battle, with upwards of 50,000

of

BARBARY. of his Men, according to the *Romans* Account of the Action; and *Hannibal*, who, juſt before, expected to have finiſhed the Conqueſt of *Italy* this Campaign, now found it difficult to maintain his Ground in that Country. However, he did not yet deſpair; but ſending for freſh Re-inforcements from *Spain* and *Africa*, ſo diſpoſed of his Troops, that he might be able to wait their Arrival; and, it ſeems, he took Care to poſt his Army in ſuch a Manner, and was ſo much ſuperior to any of the *Roman* Generals in Point of Military Skill, that though their Forces were double the Number of the *Carthaginians*, they found the driving him out of *Italy* impracticable. Whereupon they determined to increaſe their Army in *Spain*, and appointed *Publius Cornelius Scipio* (the Son of *Publius Scipio*, who loſt his Life here a little before) General of their Forces on that Side, propoſing, by that Means, to put a Stop to the *Carthaginians* making any further Levies there, and recruiting *Hannibal*'s Army from thence.

*SCIPIO* having defeated the *Carthaginians* in *Spain*, in ſeveral Engagements, and taken *Hanno*, one of their Generals, Priſoner, at length came to a general Battle with them on the Plains of *Bætica*, (now *Andaluſia.*) The *Carthaginians* were commanded by *Aſdrubal* and *Mago*, and joined by *Maſſiniſſa*, King of *Numidia*; notwithſtanding which, *Scipio* was victorious; whereupon moſt of the ſtrong Towns in *Spain* ſubmitted to the *Romans*. *Maſſiniſſa*, alſo, upon this Succeſs, deſerted the *Carthaginians*, and entered into an Alliance with the *Romans*, to which, it is ſaid, he was induced, by ſome Affronts he had received from *Aſdrubal*, and particularly, his not giving him his Daughter, the beautiful *Sophoniſba*, in Marriage, as he had promiſed him.

Scipio victorious in Spain.

His Alliance with Maſſiniſſa and Syphax.

*SCIPIO* having now prevailed on one of the *Numidian* Kings to enter into an Alliance with the *Romans*, formed the Deſign of making *Africa* the Seat of War: He ſent a Deputation, therefore, to *Syphax*, another of the *Numidian* Kings, to diſcover how he ſtood affected; and on the Return of the Deputies, underſtanding that *Syphax* ſeemed inclined to enter into a Treaty with the *Romans*, and only inſiſted on a perſonal Treaty with *Scipio*, this General embarked for *Africa* with a ſmall Retinue, and coming to the Court of *Syphax*, there concluded an offenſive and defenſive Alliance with him. BARBARY.

*SCIPIO* returning to *Spain*, and from thence to *Italy*, made Uſe of all his Intereſt to prevail on the Senate to make *Africa* the Seat of War, and give him the Command of the Army deſigned for that Service; but meeting with great Oppoſition from the Senate, more than a Year elapſed before he was prepared for a Deſcent on *Africa*. And when he had aſſembled his Forces in *Sicily*, and was ready to embark, he received Intelligence, that *Syphax* had eſpouſed the *Carthaginian* Intereſt again. For *Aſdrubal*, in order to draw off *Syphax* from the *Roman* Intereſt, had given him his Daughter *Sophoniſba* in Marriage, who was reputed to be the greateſt Beauty, and the moſt accompliſhed Princeſs of that Age; whereupon *Syphax* entered into an Alliance offenſive and defenſive with *Carthage* ſoon after, and being joined by *Bochar*, King of *Mauritania*, he fell upon *Maſſiniſſa*, and having defeated that Prince in ſeveral Engagements, obliged him to quit the Field, and retire with ſome few Followers into the Mountains for his Security: But *Scipio*, with a powerful Army, landing on the *African* Coaſt ſoon after, *Maſſiniſſa* found an Opportunity of joining him, and it was agreed between the *Roman* General and *Maſſiniſſa*, that the latter ſhould pretend to be reconciled to *Carthage*, that he might have an Opportunity of betraying their Councils, and give Advice from Time to Time of the Strength and Situation of the Enemy; which having done to the Satisfaction of *Scipio*, he joined the *Roman* Army again with a great Re-inforcement of Troops, he had raiſed in *Numidia*; and not long after, they attacked the *Carthaginian* Camp with their united Forces in the Night-Time, burnt their Huts, which were built chiefly with Cane, and in the Confuſion killed 40,000 of the Enemy; and *Maſſiniſſa* purſuing his Rival *Syphax*, had the good Fortune to take

Syphax deſerts the Romans.

Scipio invades Africa.

BARBARY.

Syphax taken Priſoner with Sophoniſba.

take him Priſoner, and carrying *Syphax* with him in Chains to his Capital City of *Cyrtha*, the Citizens opened their Gates to him, where he found the beautiful *Sophoniſba*; ſhe begged, that *Maſſiniſſa* would not deliver her to the *Romans* to be led in Triumph; but if there ſhould be no other Way of avoiding it, that he would take her Life: *Maſſiniſſa* was ſo captivated with the fair Suppliant, for whom he had long entertained a Paſſion, that he offered to marry her, which ſhe making no Difficulty of complying with, the Nuptial Knot was tied, and ſhe was Wife to both the *Numidian* Kings at the ſame Time.

Maſſiniſſa marries her.

*MASSINISSA* returning afterwards to the *Roman* Camp, was reproached by *Scipio*, for matching with their mortal Enemy, inſinuating, that he would not long continue in the Intereſt of *Rome*, as this Lady had ſuch Influence on him. *Scipio* alſo claimed her as his Priſoner, and let him know, that nothing ſhould prevent his carrying her to *Rome*, where he intended, ſhe ſhould adorn his Triumph. Whereupon *Maſſiniſſa* deſiring only ſome ſmall Time to conſider of it, took that Opportunity to write to *Sophoniſba*, and acquaint her, that it was not in his Power to protect her from the *Romans* alive, and had, therefore, ſent her a Draught, which would put her beyond their Reach, if ſhe thought fit to drink it. This Princeſs no ſooner received the fatal Potion, but ſhe drank it off, ſaying, *This is the Marriage Preſent, which is extremely welcome to me, ſince my Huſband could do nothing better for his Wife: Tell him, however*, ſays ſhe to the Meſſenger, *I ſhould have died with more Honour, if I had not married him on the Day of my Funeral.*

As to King *Syphax*, the other Conſort of this unhappy Queen, when *Scipio* demanded what it was, that could induce him to deſert the *Romans*, and make War upon them, he anſwered, It was downright Madneſs, he forgot all private and publick Obligations when he had married that *Carthaginian* Syren. It was the Nuptial Torch that ſet his Palace on Fire: *Sophoniſba*'s Beauty bewitched him, and deprived him of his Reaſon; ſhe never ceaſed to animate and arm him againſt his Friends; her Zeal and Affection for her Country was ſuperior to all other Conſiderations.

BARBARY.

*SCIPIO* afterwards making himſelf Maſter of *Utica*, the *Carthaginians* thought fit to make that General Overtures of Peace. But *Scipio*, elated with his Succeſſes, would grant them no other Terms, than thoſe of withdrawing their Forces out of *Italy*, and never intermeddling again in the Affairs of *Spain*; delivering up all their Shipping, except twenty Veſſels, to the *Romans*; paying down 1500 Talents, with ſome leſs material Articles: And the *Carthaginians* ſeemed to acquieſce in them, only deſiring they might have a Truce till they could ſend to *Rome*, and try to get ſome Alteration of the Terms in their Favour; and, in the mean Time, ſent Orders to *Hannibal* to evacuate *Italy*, and return Home; which, it ſeems, he received with the utmoſt Regret; for being joined by *Mago*, he looked upon himſelf at this Time, to have been in a Condition to have compleated the Conqueſt of *Italy*, and, probably, had effected it, if the *Carthaginian* Army in *Africa* had ſtood upon the Defenſive, and not received that terrible Defeat, when *Syphax* was made Priſoner. *Hannibal*, however, thought fit to obey his Maſters and return, quitting that fine Country he had been contending for near ſixteen Years; as the abandoning his Allies the *Gauls*, as well as the *Italians*, who had joined him, to the Mercy of the *Romans*, gave him a moſt ſenſible Mortification; inſomuch, that, it is ſaid, he was ſcarce Maſter of himſelf when he embarked his Troops.

Hannibal recalled from Italy.

DURING the Ceſſation of Arms (as the *Romans* relate) a great Fleet of theirs happening to be driven on the Coaſt of *Carthage*, many of their Ships were taken by the Enemy, and carried into that Port; which being reclaimed by *Scipio* (after the Arrival of *Hannibal*) that State refuſed to reſtore them. Whereupon, Hoſtilities were again renewed; and a Battle being fought not long after, *Scipio* obtained a

BARBARY.

Defeated in Africa.

compleat Victory by the Aſſiſtance of *Maſſiniſſa*. *Hannibal*, however, made good his Retreat to *Carthage*, having loſt 20,000 Men in the Engagement. The *Romans* afterwards continued their March to inveſt that Capital, and in their Way were met by Deputies from *Carthage* with freſh Overtures of Peace; and were content, after ſome Debate, to ſubmit to the following mortifying Terms.

Ignominious Peace.

THAT they ſhould deliver up all their Ships to the *Romans*, except ten: That they ſhould deliver up all their Allies that were in *Carthage*, as well as all Deſerters and Priſoners: That they ſhould deliver up their Elephants, and tame no more: That they ſhould not make War out of *Africa*, nor in it without the Leave of the *Romans*: That they ſhould reſtore to *Maſſiniſſa* all that he, or his Anceſtors, had been poſſeſſed of: That they ſhould pay 10,000 *Euboick* Talents of Silver at fifty Annual Payments, and give 100 Hoſtages for Performance of theſe Conditions; in Conſideration whereof, the *Romans* granted they ſhould remain a free People, governed by their own Laws, and enjoy all the Towns and Territories they poſſeſſed in *Africa* before the War.

Carthaginian Fleet burnt.

UPON the Concluſion of this Treaty, the *Carthaginians* delivered up 500 Ships to *Scipio*, which he burnt in View of the Town. He alſo ſtruck off the Heads of the Chiefs of their *Italian* Allies, and hanged up all the Deſerters: After which, he returned to *Rome* with his Army, where a moſt magnificent Triumph was decreed him, together with the Surname of *Africanus*. And thus ended the Second *Punick* War, after it had laſted ſeventeen Years. On the Concluſion of this Peace, *Hannibal* was employed in reducing ſome Parts of *Africa* that revolted from *Carthage*: But the *Romans*, ſtill jealous of his being at the Head of an Army, required he ſhould be recalled, and not intermeddle with Military Affairs. Whereupon returning to *Carthage*, he was conſtituted Prætor; and the Reformation of the Civil Government, and of the Treaſury, was committed to his Care; in which Charges he acquitted himſelf with no leſs Honour than he had obtained in the Field. But his Enemies charging him with holding a Correſpondence with *Antiochus*, King of *Syria*, againſt the *Romans*, the Senate of *Rome* ſent a Deputation to *Carthage*, requiring that General ſhould be delivered up to them; whereupon he embarked ſuddenly for *Phœnicia*, from thence he went to the Court of *Antiochus*, and prevented his being ſeized; for the *Carthaginians* would have delivered up *Hannibal* and half their Nobility, rather than have hazarded another War with the *Romans*. *Hannibal* was at firſt received with great Marks of Eſteem by *Antiochus*, who was then entering into a War with the *Romans*: But he afterwards entertained a Jealouſy of this great Man, and meeting with ill Succeſs in that War, in order to procure the better Peace of *Rome*, he ſtipulated to deliver up his Gueſt to the *Romans*, which *Hannibal* receiving timely Notice of, retired to the Iſland of *Crete*; and carrying a conſiderable Treaſure with him, was in Danger of being murdered for it by theſe unhoſpitable Iſlanders, from whom he made his Eſcape by an ingenious Stratagem.

BARBARY.

HE afterwards fled for Refuge to the Court of *Pruſias*, King of *Bythinia*, who being then engaged in a War with *Eumenes*, King of *Pergamus*, *Hannibal* was exceeding uſeful to him. However, upon the Application of the *Romans*, *Pruſias* promiſed to deliver up *Hannibal* to them, which when the old General underſtood, he put an End to his Life by drinking a Glaſs of Poiſon, being then ſeventy Years of Age. The ſame Year alſo died his great Rival *Scipio*, in a Kind of voluntary Baniſhment, being obliged to fly his Country to avoid malicious Impeachments, notwithſtanding the important Services he had done the *Roman* State. But to return to *Carthage*. The *Romans* not only obliged that State to reſtore to *Maſſiniſſa* all the Territories he poſſeſſed before the War, but conferred on him, alſo, thoſe of *Syphax*, with which, however, his Ambition was not ſatisfied; for he ſeized ſeveral Cities belonging to the *Carthaginians*: Whereupon they appealed to the *Romans*,

Third Punic War.

who

BARBARY. who promiſed to redreſs the Injury; but under-hand encouraged *Maſſiniſſa* in his Encroachments, in order to keep the *Carthaginians* low, and prevent that State's riſing to its former Grandeur; and obſerving at length, that notwithſtanding all their Oppreſſions and Diſcouragements, *Carthage* ſtill encreaſed in Wealth and Power, it was determined by the *Romans*, abſolutely to deſtroy their State, and raze the City they ſo much dreaded to the Ground: They remembered with Horror how *Hannibal*, for ſixteen Years, had ravaged their Country, and brought them to the Brink of Ruin, and could not be eaſy while *Carthage* was in being. For many Years were Speeches made in the *Roman* Senate againſt the Imprudence of ſuffering that State to riſe again: And it is obſerved of *Cato*, that he ſcarce ended a Speech in relation to that Debate for many Years, without thoſe memorable Words, *Delenda eſt Carthago: Carthage* muſt be deſtroyed.

NOR was that State ignorant of what was intended againſt them: They endeavoured, therefore, by the moſt abject Submiſſions to avert their Ruin, but all to no Purpoſe: The *Romans* aſſembled a numerous Army, which was tranſported to *Africa*, under the Command of *L. Martius*, and *M. Manlius Nepos*, their Conſuls, who having wheedled them to deliver up all their Arms and Engines of War, under Pretence of granting them the Peace they demanded, the *Roman* Generals then informed them, That it was the Pleaſure of the Senate they ſhould evacuate *Carthage*, and remove to ſome other Part of their Territories, at a Diſtance from the Sea, for they were commanded to deſtroy their City; which put the *Carthaginian* Ambaſſadors into the utmoſt Conſternation: They only deſired they might return to the City, and conſult their Principals before they gave a peremptory Anſwer: This Requeſt the *Roman* Generals thought fit to indulge them in, imagining, after they had parted with their Arms, they would not think of defending themſelves: But the *Carthaginians*, being now reduced to Deſpair, and reſolving to hazard their Lives, and all that was dear to them, rather than ſee their City deſtroyed, fell immediately to forging of new Arms, and providing all Manner of Inſtruments of War; inſomuch that when the *Romans* approached the City, they found it would be a Work of ſome Time to reduce it: And indeed the firſt Year very little was done towards taking the Town, ſeveral briſk Sallies being made, in which the *Romans* ſuffered much. BARBARY.

Third Punick War.

THE following Year, *Scipio*, Grandſon, by Adoption, of the celebrated *Scipio Africanus*, who put an End to the Second *Punick* War, being elected Conſul, and commanding the *Roman* Army before *Carthage*, battered the Town with great Fury, and gave the Beſieged little Reſt. However, they held out two Years more againſt all the Power of the *Romans*, and the Stratagems of their ableſt Generals: But the third Year, the City was taken by Storm, when *Scipio* reſigned every Thing to the Plunder of the Soldiers, except the Plate and Ornaments of the Temples; and afterwards commanding it to be ſet on Fire in ſeveral Places, it continued burning for ſeventeen Days, and Orders were given by the Senate of *Rome*, that it ſhould never be rebuilt or inhabited again, and that the Cities alſo ſhould be razed that had continued in the Intereſt of *Carthage* during the War; dreadful Imprecations being made againſt thoſe who ſhould attempt to rebuild *Carthage*, to avoid which, it is ſaid, when *Auguſtus Cæſar* erected the new Town, to which was given the Name of *Carthage*, it was built upon another Spot of Ground near the former; and this afterwards arrived to be a noble populous City, the Capital of *Africa*, and ſo remained for 700 Years, till deſtroyed by the *Saracens*; but not comparable either in Dimenſions, Strength or Beauty, to the old Town; of which we meet with the following Particulars relating to the Deſcription of it. Carthage deſtroyed.

THAT it was ſituated on three Hills in a Peninſula, almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea, and was in Reality three Towns united in one; the Whole two and twenty Miles in Circumference, and contained two Harbours within its Works; one for their Men of War, and another for the Merchant-Ships; and that it was on all Sides ſur- Carthage deſcribed.

rounded

BARBARY. rounded by Rocks: That on the Iſthmus, towards the Continent, ſtood the Citadel, called *Byrſa*, defended by a triple Wall, and Towers at proper Diſtances: That the Walls were two Stories high, built upon Arches; and that in the lower Arches were kept 300 Elephants, with their Proviſions and Warlike Accoutrements: In the upper Arches were Store-Houſes and Stables for 4000 Horſe, and Barracks for 20,000 Foot: That the City, properly ſo called, lay almoſt round the Citadel, and was named *Megara*; and the Harbour, which was a double one, as has been obſerved already, being divided by a little Iſland, called *Cothon*, was inhabited chiefly by Seamen: That the whole Town contained 700,000 Souls when the *Romans* inveſted it, and that there was found in the Place, when it was taken, 470,000 Pound Weight of Silver, beſides what was plundered by private Soldiers, and conſumed in the Fire. *Carthage* was deſtroyed 609 Years after the Building of *Rome*, and before Chriſt 146 Years. Before I diſmiſs the Hiſtory of the *Carthaginians*, it may be proper to enquire into the Genius and Temper, the Religion and Policy of that once famous Nation.

Their Character.

THE Character, which the *Romans*, their Enemies, give of them, is not to their Advantage, nor can it be expected it ſhould: They charge them with Craft, Covetouſneſs and Treachery; inſomuch, that *Punick* Faith was become a proverbial Phraſe at *Rome*: They will not allow this People one good Quality, except Induſtry. But it appears, however, that they had a mighty Genius for Navigation and Foreign Commerce; made more Diſcoveries, and ſettled more Colonies, than all the Nations in the World beſides; and one would think the *Romans* might have allowed them Courage and Military Skill, when they ſuffered ſo much from theſe Talents, and could never think themſelves ſafe, till *Carthage* was deſtroyed: As they were a trading People, they might put up many Affronts rather than engage in War, which muſt interrupt their Commerce; but when they found themſelves oppreſſed, and did exert themſelves, *Spain*, *Italy* and *Sicily*, as well as *Africa*, were Witneſſes of the Bravery and Conduct of their Generals; and the noble Defence of their Capital for three Years after the *Romans* had treacherouſly ſeized their Arms, ſufficiently manifeſts, that they were not ſo diſpirited upon every Misfortune, as to neglect their Defence, as the *Roman* Authors inſinuate: And, indeed, they appear to me to have been a brave, wiſe, frugal and diligent People. It is true, their great Commerce and active Genius, rendered them the moſt powerful Nation in *Africa*; and they had an Ambition of keeping the neighbouring Powers under their Subjection; but this is no more than what all other People, in the like Circumſtances, have done, eſpecially the *Romans*: And this may be obſerved in Favour of the *Carthaginians*, which cannot be ſaid of the former, that they improved the Trade and Manufactures of every Country where they came, and ſupplied one Part of the World with what the other wanted; whereas the *Romans* deſtroyed all Trade and Commerce, and ſubſiſted chiefly on the Spoils of others.

BARBARY.

Religion.

THE Religion of the *Carthaginians* appears to have been the ſame with that of the *Canaanites* or *Phœnicians*, from whom they deſcended. They worſhipped a Multitude of Deities, as Monſieur *Rollin* obſerves from the Preamble of a Treaty they concluded with *Philip* of *Macedon*, wherein it is recited to be made, in the Preſence of *Jupiter*, *Juno*, and *Apollo*; in the Preſence of the Demon or Genius of *Carthage*; in the Preſence of *Hercules*, *Mars*, and *Neptune*, and all the Confederate Gods of *Carthage*; in the Preſence of the Sun, Moon, Earth, Rivers, Meadows, Waters, *&c.* But the Gods chiefly invoked by them, were the Moon (called *Cæleſtis*, and ſometimes *Urania)* and *Saturn*, called *Moloch* in Sacred Hiſtory; to which laſt they ſacrificed their Children, ſometimes burning them in a Brazen Statue of *Saturn*, heated for that Purpoſe, ſounding at the ſame Time Drums and Trumpets, that they might not hear their Cries; and it was looked upon as a Piece of Heroiſm in their Mothers to aſſiſt at theſe Sacrifices with dry Eyes, and even without a Groan or Sigh, the Sacrifice not being thought acceptable to *Saturn*, if offered with any Reluctance:

BARBARY. luctance: But, as the longeſt Cuſtom could not perfectly eradicate the Horror theſe unnatural Rites created, they were uſually contented with making their Children paſs through the Fire; in which, however, they ſometimes periſhed: And ſtill, in any great Diſtreſs, they actually burnt them, making Choice of the fineſt and nobleſt Youths their Nation bred.

IN a dubious Battle, or in Expectation of a City's being taken and ſtormed, they have ſacrificed Children to this infernal Fury, from Morning till Evening; a Cruelty ſo deteſted by the reſt of Mankind, that we find Princes, in their Treaties with this Nation, inſiſting they ſhould offer no more Human Sacrifices: And this was, probably, one of thoſe horrid Crimes for which the *Canaanites*, their Anceſtors, were extirpated; and which brought down that terrible Ruin on the *Carthaginian* State.

ernment. THE chief Magiſtrates in this Commonwealth were the two Suffetes, ſaid to reſemble the *Roman* Conſuls, and ſometimes ſtiled Kings. They were elected annually, it ſeems; but it does not appear by whom. Theſe aſſembled the Senate, and preſided in it, and had ſometimes the ſupreme Command in Military as well as Civil Affairs; and, when they reſigned that Office, they were Pretors of Courſe, and thereby retained a very great Authority, even that of calling both the Judges and Officers of the Publick Revenues to an Account, and of propoſing new Laws. The Senate conſiſted of Men of the firſt Quality; but whether they ſat there by Election or Inheritance, or what their Numbers were, does not appear any further than that ſeveral Hundreds enjoyed this Dignity. The Senate was the laſt Reſort in all Appeals; here Laws were framed, Ambaſſadors had their Audience, and Reſolutions taken as to Peace and War: But when the Senate could not agree, the Matter was brought before the People, or rather a Repreſentative of the People; but by whom appointed, or elected, does not appear.

THERE was alſo another Member of this State, called the Tribunal of one Hundred, though it conſiſted of 104 Perſons, elected out of the Senate. Theſe were empowered to call their Generals to Account, whoſe Power for a great While was almoſt unlimited; and of theſe Hundred, were five that formed a Kind of Secret Committee, and acted very arbitrarily. They had alſo a Power to fill up all Vacancies that happened in the Council of an Hundred, or in their own Number. BARBARY.

No Perſon was admitted to any Poſt in this Government, who had not an Eſtate that might be ſuppoſed ſufficient to ſet him above all Temptations to do a mean Thing, betray his Truſt: Nor was any one ſuffered to purchaſe a Place; it being preſumed, that thoſe that bought would ſell again, and re-imburſe themſelves, perhaps, by ſome Failure in their Duty.

Maſſaniſſa's Succeſſors. *MASSANISSA*, King of *Numidia*, to whoſe Alliance the *Romans* may aſcribe their Succeſs againſt the *Carthaginians*, left three Sons, *viz. Gulaſſa*, *Maſtanabal* and *Micipſa*, of whom the youngeſt ſucceeded to the Throne, the two eldeſt dying before their Father. *Micipſa* had two Sons, *Hiempſal* and *Adherbal*, with whom *Micipſa* cauſed *Jugurtha*, the Son of his Brother *Maſtanabal*, to be educated. Upon the Death of *Micipſa*, *Jugurtha* murdered his Couſin *Hiempſal*, and attempted the Life of *Adherbal*, who flying to *Rome*, *Jugurtha* aſcended the Throne, as Heir to his Father *Maſtanabal*, the elder Brother of *Micipſa*, and ſent Ambaſſadors to *Rome*, to make good his Title, and diſtribute Bribes among the moſt popular Men in the Senate; whereupon the Caſe having been heard, ten Commiſſioners were ſent from *Rome*, to divide the Kingdom of *Numidia* between *Adherbal* and *Jugurtha*, who allotted the beſt Part of the Kingdom to *Jugurtha*, being biaſſed, as it is ſaid, by the rich Preſents he made them: And not being content with this, ſoon after the Commiſſioners were returned, he invaded the Territories allotted to *Adherbal*, beſieged the City of *Cirta*, and having taken *Adherbal* in it, put him to Death; whereupon the *Romans* declared War againſt *Jugurtha*, and commanded their Generals to invade his Territories; but he applied his Money amongſt them

Jugurtha's Uſurpation.

them with ſo much Addreſs, that he met with little Diſturbance from the *Roman* Forces, and having obtained a Peace, had the Aſſurance to viſit *Rome*, where meeting with *Maſſaniſſa*, the Son of his Uncle *Gulaſſa*, who was ſoliciting the Senate for the Kingdom, he cauſed him to be murdered; and notwithſtanding this Outrage, *Jugurtha* was permitted to retire to *Africa* unpuniſhed; ſo dextrouſly had he applied his Bribes among the leading Men. When he left *Rome*, it is ſaid, he looked back upon the City, and obſerved, that ſuch a general Corruption reigned there, *That* Rome *itſelf would be ſold, if they could meet with a Purchaſer*.

THE *Romans* afterwards entered into a War with him, but met with ſuch ill Succeſs, the Generals ſent againſt him being corrupted, that they were content to grant him very advantageous Terms in a Treaty of Peace, which ſucceeded. The War being again revived, *Jugurtha* prevailed on *Bochus*, King of *Mauritania*, to join him with a numerous Body of Horſe; but the great *Marius* commanding the *Roman* Army, defeated *Jugurtha* in ſeveral Engagements, took him Priſoner, and carried him to *Rome*, where having adorned his Triumph, that reſtleſs enterprizing Prince was put to Death, and his Territories given to *Bochus*, King of *Mauritania*, as a Reward of his Merit in betraying *Jugurtha*, as it is ſaid.

Jugurtha ſubdued.

Bochus, King of Mauritania.

Juba's Dominions.

THE Dominions of *Bochus*, *Syphax* and *Maſſaniſſa* being afterwards united in the Perſon of *Juba*, who loſt his Life in the War againſt *Julius Cæſar*, and *Numidia* and *Mauritania* made Provinces of the *Roman* Empire, *Juba*, the Son of the former *Juba*, was carried Captive to *Rome*, where becoming eminent for his Learning, *Auguſtus* reſtored him to all the Dominions of his Father, and married him to *Silene*, the Daughter of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*: After whoſe Death, and the Death of *Ptolemy*, their Son, whom *Caligula* murdered, *Mauritania* was by *Claudius* added to the *Roman* Territories, being divided into two Provinces, *viz. Cæſarienſis*, between the Rivers *Mulvia* and *Amptaga*, now the Kingdom of *Algiers*; and *Tingitana*, now a Province of *Morocco*, extending from the River *Mulvia* to the *Atlantick* Ocean.



African Provinces.

THE Dioceſe of *Africa* was divided by the *Romans* afterwards into the following Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Africa Propria*, called alſo *Zengitania* and *Proconſularis*: Chief Towns, *Carthage* and *Utica*, now *Biſerta*. 2. *Byzacena*: Chief Towns *Adrametum*, now *Machometta*, and *Byſaicum*. 3. *Tripolitana*: Chief Town *Tripoli*. 4. *Numidia*: Chief Towns *Syrtis* and *Hippo*. 5. *Mauritania Cæſarienſis*, which is properly a Part of *Numidia*: Chief Town *Tenes*. 6. *Mauritania Sittifenſis*. 7. *Mauritania Tingitenſis*, now *Tangier*: Chief Town *Tangis*. 8. *Getulia*, ſituate South of the *Mauritanias*; and, 9. *Cyrenaica*, annexed to *Egypt*.

OF theſe the ſix firſt were ſubject to the *Præfectus Prætorio* of *Italy*, whoſe Vicar reſided at *Carthage*: As to *Mauritania Tingitenſis*, this was annexed to the Dioceſe of *Spain*, and called *Hiſpania Transfretana*. *Getula*, ſituate South of the *Mauritanias*, was not reckoned among the *Roman* Provinces in *Africa*; and as for *Cyrenaica*, which lies between *Tripoli* and *Egypt*, this was annexed to *Egypt*, as has been obſerved already.

Chriſtianity introduced.

THE Chriſtian Religion was planted very early here by *St. Peter*, according to ſome. In the Year 250, there were no leſs than ninety Biſhops aſſembled at the Council of *Labeſitum*; and in 398, there were 214 Catholick Biſhops aſſembled at the Council of *Carthage*, beſides 270 Biſhops of the Sect of the *Donatiſts*, who were not eſteemed Orthodox, whereupon the Orthodox Party encreaſed the Number of their Biſhops, that they might not be out-voted at a General Council. Theſe Biſhops were ranged into ſix Claſſes, according to the Number of the *African* Provinces. The Biſhops of each Province being ſubject to their own Metropolitan, who in this Dioceſe had the Name of Primate; but all of them were ſubject to the Primate of *Carthage*, who was originally inveſted with Patriarchal Juriſdiction over all theſe Parts. Some of the moſt celebrated Biſhops of this Church were, *Tertullian*, *Cyprian*, *Julius Africanus*, *Arnobius*.

Great Men Natives of Africa.

BARBARY.

*bius*, *Lactantius*, *Victor Uticences*, and above all, St. *Auſtin*: Among their Poets, were *Terence* and *Apuleius*: Their Military Men of greateſt Fame, were *Amilcar*, and his three celebrated Sons, *Hannibal*, *Aſdrubal*, and *Mago*.

Africa ſubdued by the Vandals.

THE *Vandals* ſubdued the *Roman* Provinces in *Africa* in the 5th Century: Theſe People antiently inhabited the Shores of the *Baltick* Sea, in the North of *Germany*, and with their Neighbours the *Suevi* and *Alani*, having over-run *France* and *Spain*, were invited over into *Africa* by *Boniface*, the Emperor *Valentinian*'s Lieutenant there, who was become a Malecontent, on receiving Advice that he was to be diſplaced, and his Government given to one of his Enemies, who had miſrepreſented his Conduct at Court, and prevailed on the Emperor to ſend Forces againſt him. The *Vandals* appeared very ready to accept the Invitation *Boniface* had given them, eſpecially as they found themſelves hard preſſed by the *Goths*, who followed them into *Spain*, and began to diſpute the Dominion of that Country with them.

THE *Vandals* having ſubdued all the *Roman* Provinces in *Africa*, were not content with that Conqueſt, but invaded *Italy* and took the City of *Rome* by Storm: They alſo carried their Arms into *Illyricum* and *Greece*, but were obliged to abandon thoſe Countries again, either by the *Romans* or the *Goths*, and return to *Africa*, where they entirely ſubverted both the Eccleſiaſtical and Civil Government; and, as the Orthodox complain, expelled all their Biſhops, and perſecuted ſuch Chriſtians as would not profeſs the *Arian* Doctrines, which the *Goths*, as well as the *Vandals*, appear to have been ſtrenuous Aſſertors of, in that Age. It was about the Year 427, when the *Vandals* made themſelves Maſters of *Africa*, which remained under their Dominion upwards of 100 Years during the Reign of ſeven of their Kings; but in the Reign of the Emperor *Juſtinian* III. about the Year 534, *Beliſarius*, that Emperor's General, having defeated the *Vandals* in ſeveral Battles, reunited *Africa* to the *Roman* Empire, and *Juſtinian* thought fit, at this Time, to exempt *Africa* from the Command of the *Præfectus Prætorio* of *Italy*, to whom it was formerly ſubject, making it a Præfecture of itſelf, and appointed the *Præfectus Prætorio* of *Africa* to reſide at *Carthage*; he, alſo, at that Time, conſtituted *Africa* a Conſular Province, having formerly been Proconſular only.

BARBARY.

Africa recovered by the Romans.

Subdued by the Saracens.

*AFRICA* remained under the Dominion of the Emperors of *Conſtantinople*, until the Year 647, when *Oſman*, the third Caliph of the *Saracens*, made an entire Conqueſt of the whole Coaſt of *Barbary*, which was afterwards divided into Abundance of petty Kingdoms and Principalities, the Chriſtian Religion totally aboliſhed, and that of *Mahomet* eſtabliſhed. The *Turks*, afterwards ſubduing the *Saracens*, erected the four Governments of *Morocco*, *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, which ſtill exiſt, but have frequently been invaded by the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, who ſtill remain poſſeſſed of ſome of the principal Port-Towns on that Coaſt, particularly *Arzillai*, *Ceuta*, and *Oran*.

Divided into ſeveral Governments by the Turks.

AME-

# AMERICA.

## The INTRODUCTION.

Introduction. THE Antients were of Opinion, that the Heavens conſtituted but one Hemiſphere, which was ſupported by the Earth, the Form whereof they imagined to be flat and round like a Table.

THE Fathers of the Church laughed at the Philoſophers who believed the Terraqueous Globe to be ſpherical, and ſurrounded by the Heavens: They exploded the Notion of Antipodes. "We are not, "ſays St. *Auſtin*, to believe, that there "are Antipodes, which inhabit that Part "of the Earth under us; a Region where "the Sun riſes, when it ſets with us, and "the Feet of the People are oppoſite to "ours; or that the Earth is in the Midſt "of the World, encompaſſed on all Parts, "and covered equally with the Hea-"vens." And ſpeaking of the Notion ſome entertained of another Continent, he ſays, "It is not agreeable to Reaſon, "or good Senſe, to affirm, that Men may "paſs over ſo vaſt an Ocean as the *At-"lantick*, from this Continent to a New-"found World, or that there are Inhabi-"tants there, all Men being deſcended "from the firſt Man *Adam*." And even *Ariſtotle*, and thoſe of the Antients, who believed both the Heavens and the Earth to be globular, and that there might be another Continent, yet looked upon it to be divided from us by ſuch vaſt Seas, that we could have no Communication with it; and that all about the Equator, whether in this, or any other Continent, was not habitable, on Account of the exceſſive Heat.

*SENECA*, in his *Medæa*, ſeems to propheſy, that another World ſhould be diſcovered beyond the *Atlantick* Ocean, to the South-Weſt; and this alſo was the Opinion of other great Men among the Antients, founded upon that Diſproportion there appeared to be between the Land and Water then diſcovered. But this ſhews there was no ſuch Continent diſcovered at that Time. *Plato*, indeed, ſpeaks of a vaſt Iſland beyond the *Atlantick* Ocean, equal in Dimenſions to *Aſia* and *Africa*, and of ſeveral intermediate Iſlands, which rendered the Paſſage ſhort and eaſy thither, but then he tells us, thoſe Iſlands were long ſince ſunk, and covered with the Ocean. If we take his Teſtimony, therefore, entire, there was no ſuch Land as *America* known in his Days: And, indeed, his whole Relation appears to be no more than Poetical Fiction, and *Plato's Atlantick* Iſlands to have no other Exiſtence than *More's Utopia*.

ACCORDING to the Sacred Scriptures, all Men deſcended from *Adam*; and had we not the Authority of Sacred Writ for this Opinion, yet the Reſemblance there is between the People of that Continent and this, and the Religion and Cuſtoms of the one and the other demonſtrate, that we proceeded from one common Stock.

THE Stature, Form, and Features of the *Americans*, do not differ from ours; the Frame and Turn of their Minds are the ſame; they adored the ſame Almighty Being, built Temples, and ſacrificed to him as the Antients did; and they retained

Introduction. tained a Tradition, that their Continent was gradually peopled from a ſmall Number. They uſed Arms of the ſame Form, alſo, as the Men of our Continent did, *viz.* Swords, Spears, Lances, Bows, Arrows, Slings, and Darts: All the Difference was, that as they had loſt the Uſe of Iron, their Wooden Swords were edged with ſharp Flints, and their Spears, Arrows, and Darts pointed with the Bones of Fiſhes, or other Animals. However, it is highly probable, theſe Countries were peopled very early, becauſe they ſeemed Strangers to almoſt every Art and Science, when the *Spaniards* came amongſt them; and for the ſame Reaſon, we may be aſſured, no Adventurers arrived there in theſe later Ages, before *Columbus*.

PART of the Coaſt of *Africa*, and the *Canary Iſlands* oppoſite to it, which lie not far from *America*, were planted by the *Carthaginians*, 400 or 500 Years before the Incarnation of our Saviour; ſome of their Ships carried 1000 Souls; and it is probable, when they ſent Ships to the *Canary*, or *Cape Verd* Iſlands, to plant Colonies, they were crowded with Men, Women and Children, as ours are, that we ſend to the Plantations at this Day. Is it ſtrange then, that ſome of thoſe Ships ſhould be driven to *America*, by the Winds, which conſtantly blow from the Eaſtward, when it is not more than three Weeks Sail from *Africa*, or the *Canaries*, to that Continent? If ſuch Planters were once driven from their intended Port, far to the Weſtward, and they found it impoſſible for them to return, the Wind ſetting always directly againſt them, what could be more rational, than to run before the Wind, in Hopes of making ſome other Land? And as we ſuppoſe them victualled, in order to plant and recruit ſome Colony, ſuch Adventurers could not have leſs than three Weeks, or a Month's Proviſion on Board, which was ſufficient to ſupport them in ſuch a Voyage, where they could ſuffer no Hardſhips from the Climate, which was ſuitable to *African* Conſtitutions.

IF it be demanded how it happened, that no Shipping was ever driven thither ſince the *Carthaginian* State flouriſhed, it may very truly be anſwered, that no People have ever navigated thoſe Seas, ſince the *Carthaginians*, till very lately; all the Diſcoveries and Plantations of the *Carthaginians*, upon the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, and in the *Canaries*, were loſt and ruined upon the Conqueſt the *Romans* made of *Carthage*; neither did the *Romans* ever revive that Branch of their Navigation. Introduction.

EVEN the *Canaries*, that were certainly planted by the *Carthaginians*, remained unknown for many Ages after that State became ſubject to the *Romans*; nor did the Natives know from whence to derive their Original, when the *Spaniards* made a new Diſcovery of thoſe Iſlands in the Fifteenth Century.

ANOTHER Circumſtance to induce us to believe they are deſcended from the *Phœnicians*, or *Carthaginians*, is, their imitating them in ſuch of their Religious Rites, as Nature or Reaſon could never have taught them. As to their worſhipping the Sun and Moon, this was common indeed to almoſt all other Nations; but their offering Human Sacrifices ſeems to have been almoſt peculiar to theſe Nations. It is obſervable alſo, that the *Americans* adored Mountains, Woods, Seas and Rivers, and almoſt every Animal, as the *Africans* once did, and ſome of them actually do at this Day. But further, if we ſuppoſe that *America* was firſt peopled by Sea, it could be by no other Nation but the *Phœnicians* or *Carthaginians*, no other People having Fleets and Colonies on the Weſtern Coaſts of *Europe* and *Africa* in thoſe early Ages.

FOR as to the peopling *America* by Fleets or Colonies from *China*, or any other Part of *Aſia*; in the firſt Place, the Breadth of the *Pacifick* Ocean, or *South-Sea*, which ſeparates *China* from *America*, is not leſs than eight or nine Thouſand Miles, twice the Breadth of the *Atlantick* Ocean, which lies between us and *America*. Secondly, The Winds are always contrary within the Latitude of 30 North and South, where the Winds conſtantly blow from Eaſt to Weſt, and in higher Latitudes are variable. Thirdly, It is well known, that the *Chineſe*, the only People furniſhed with Shipping in the Eaſtern Parts of the World, never affected to make

Introduction.

long Voyages, or viſit remote Regions; their Navigation was always confined to their own Seas, and they either knew nothing of diſtant Countries, or deſpiſed them too much to take any Pains to come at them; and it is very unlikely, that any of their Ships ſhould be driven by Accident to *America*, becauſe the Sea, that ſeparates *Aſia* from *America*, is ſo very wide, and the Winds always againſt thoſe that would ſail from thence to *America*, within the Latitude of 30 North and South; and both *Japan* and *California*, which lie the neareſt each other, of any Lands we know in *Aſia* and *America*, lie in and about the Latitude of 30 North.

As to that Notion, That the People of the Continent went North about to *America* by Land, it ſcarce deſerves mentioning; for we know from our late Voyages to the North-Eaſt, and to the North-Weſt, that the Sea extends more than 80 Degrees to the Northward; and conſequently, if *America* was peopled either of thoſe Ways, thoſe who went thither muſt travel within 10 Degrees of the Pole, which Parts are neither paſſable nor habitable; and if there be any other Land which unites their Continent to ours, in a leſs rigorous Climate, it muſt be between the Land of *Jeſſo*, or *Yedſo*, to the Northward of *Japan* and *California*; but theſe are about 80 Degrees aſunder, and no one has pretended to have diſcovered any Land between them, unleſs ſome merry Map-Makers, who ſeparate them only by the imaginary Strait of *Anian*, which they make to be little broader than the Strait between *Dover* and *Calais*, though we know certainly, that the Land of *Jeſſo* and *California* are ſeveral Thouſand Miles aſunder, and no Man pretends to have diſcovered any Country between the one and the other.

To the Southward alſo our Mariners have ſailed to near 70 Degrees; and conſequently, if the two Continents are united in that Part of the Globe, it muſt be in too rigorous a Latitude for Men to travel that Way by Land.

But ſhould it be admitted, that there was a Paſſage by Land, either near the North or South Pole, from the Old to the New World; it is ſtrange, that no Man ever returned again that Way from *America* to us. This Paſſage is probably as eaſy from thence by Land as it is to it; and if it be objected, that the ſame Argument held good againſt thoſe who ſuppoſe *America* was peopled from hence by Sea, this is evidently a Miſtake, becauſe the Wind always ſits fair for ſailing from *Africa* to *America*, and contrary to thoſe that would return from thence. Beſides, as it appears the *Americans* had loſt the Art of Ship-building and Navigation, when the *Spaniards* came amongſt them, and never knew the Uſe of the Loadſtone, there was no Poſſibility they ſhould ever return, or that we ſhould have any Knowledge of them. Had they been furniſhed with Shipping, as they were not, it would not have been poſſible for them to have found the Way back to *Africa*; for till the Uſe of the Loadſtone, the North or South Seas were very little navigated, if at all: And as well as we underſtand Navigation at this Day, we find it very difficult to come back from *America* without ſailing pretty far North or South, where we meet with variable Winds, and for the moſt Part Weſterly; if we were obliged to ſail within the Tropicks, or indeed within the Latitude of 30, our Voyages from *America* would be long, and very difficult even to us.

Introduction.

But there remains ſtill a formidable Objection againſt the peopling of *America* by the *Phœnicians* or *Carthaginians*; and that is, that they were deſtitute of almoſt all Arts and Sciences; nay, that they knew nothing of Ship-building, or the Uſe of Iron, which they muſt have been acquainted with, if they had derived their Original from the *Carthaginians*. To this it may be anſwered, that thoſe who were firſt driven to the Coaſts of *America*, might be acquainted with moſt of the Arts the *Carthaginians* were Maſters of; but as the firſt Generation was probably worn out before any Iron-Mines were diſcovered, and it is poſſible, that none of thoſe that arrived there might underſtand the digging, melting or ſeparating of Metals, if any ſuch Mines had been diſcovered, it is no Wonder, that in an Age or two, the Uſe of

Iron

Introduction. Iron was forgot, and conſequently Ship-building, and all other Manufactures that depended on the Uſe of Iron; though the Arts of Spining and Weaving, for which the *Tyrians* and *Phœnicians* were famous, were retained.

ANOTHER Circumſtance which inclines us to think, that *America* was peopled by the *Africans* by Sea, and not by Land, is, that we found it better peopled in the Middle, between the Tropicks, than it was towards the North or South; whereas, in our Continent, the moſt populous Places are, and the moſt conſiderable Empires have been, within the Temperate Zone, to the Northward of the Tropick of *Cancer*.

HAD the *Europeans* or *Aſiaticks* gone North about to *America*, they would probably have firſt planted thoſe Countries that lay neareſt the North, or at leaſt thoſe within the Temperate Zone, as moſt agreeable to them, and ſuitable to their Conſtitution, and not have choſen to fix the two great Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru* within the Torrid Zone, and in a Manner deſert the reſt of the Country. It is much more likely, therefore, that the Inhabitants of *Peru* and *Mexico* ſhould derive themſelves from the *Africans*, than from any Northern People whatever; beſides, the Climate of *Peru* and *Mexico*, as has been obſerved, reſembles that of *Africa*, and is much more agreeable to an *African* Conſtitution, than to thoſe of more Northern Latitudes.

STILL I apprehended it may be objected, that though Men might paſs firſt to *America* in Ships, it can never be ſuppoſed that every Species of Beaſts, Birds and Inſects, paſſed thither the ſame Way. To which I anſwer, it is equally improbable they ſhould travel thither by the Extremities of the North or South Pole; for it cannot be ſuppoſed, that ſuch Animals as were bred in hot Climates, would ever wander into frozen Regions; nay, it is a Queſtion, whether many of them would live in a cold Climate, if they were carried thither, and conſequently their Paſſage that Way muſt be miraculous, if ever they effected it; beſides, it appears, that many of the hardieſt Animals, and the fitteſt for ſuch a Journey, ſuch as Oxen, Mules, and Horſes, were none of them to be found there, when the *Spaniards* diſcovered *America*; and if other Animals went that Way, it is ſtrange that Horſes, and Mules, the beſt made for ſuch Expeditions of any Creatures we know, ſhould none of them have attempted this Paſſage as well as the reſt. Introduction.

ON the other Hand, if there was ſuch a Paſſage by the Extremities of the North and South, how comes it to paſs, that ſeveral Species of Animals we find in *America*, never appeared in our Continent? If theſe at firſt paſſed from us to them, how comes it that none of the ſame Species are left here? If any one will be ſo good to inform me how theſe Animals came into *America*, I will inform him how the reſt came thither. Since the Difficulty therefore remains equal, whether we ſuppoſe Animals paſſed from the one Continent to the other by Sea or Land, our being ignorant how the *Americans* came to have ſome of the ſame Animals we have, can be no Objection to the Notion that *America* was peopled by Sea; nay, it ſeems to ſtrengthen this Opinion, that Men never paſſed from this Continent to that, by the Extremities of North and South, inaſmuch as neither Horſes or Mules, and ſome of the reſt of the hardieſt Animals we have, and the beſt made for travelling, were not found there; for if Men could paſs that Way, is it to be ſuppoſed, that thoſe Beaſts would not have paſſed that Way too; or rather, that Men would not have made Uſe of them to ride on, or to carry their Baggage, and their Wives and Children with them?

IF it be ſaid, that it was by Divine Impulſe, that the Animals of this Continent wandered to the other; I anſwer, If we muſt reſort to a Miracle, or ſupernatural Means, to ſolve the Difficulty, we may as well ſuppoſe a new Creation; for that would be but a Miracle. That Men might, and did paſs to *America* in Shipping, has been in a Manner demonſtrated: How Beaſts, and other Animals, came thither, I muſt confeſs remains a Difficulty; for though ſome might paſs in Ships, we cannot ſuppoſe all of them did. But ſtill this does not weaken the Opinion, that *America*

Introduction. was peopled by Fleets, or ſingle Ships of the *Carthaginians*, from the Weſtern Coaſts of *Africa*, becauſe there are equal, or greater Difficulties to encounter, if we ſuppoſe Men and Animals went thither, either by or near the North or South Poles; and there are no other poſſible Ways of their paſſing to *America* by Land, unleſs we ſuppoſe with *Plato*, that ſome great Iſlands are ſunk, that lay between us and *America*, of which we ſhould certainly have had ſome other Evidence to corroborate his Teſtimony, if there were any ſuch: And indeed from the whole Tenor of that Eſſay it appears, that *Plato* was ſpeaking of ſome imaginary Country that never had a real Exiſtence.

I PROCEED, in the next Place, to give an Account of our modern Diſcoveries to the Weſtward. *Chriſtopher Columbus*, or *Colon*, was a Native of ſome obſcure Village in the State of *Genoa*; his Father, and ſeveral of his Anceſtors, Seafaring People; not in ſuch mean Circumſtances, however, but *Columbus* was put to School at *Pavia*, where he was taught Arithmetick, Navigation, Aſtronomy, Drawing, and Painting, at leaſt ſufficient to draw a Landſkip, or deſcribe the Situation of a Place: From School he went to Sea, and was in ſeveral Engagements with the *Turks*, *Venetians*, and other Nations; in one of which the Ship he was in was burnt near the Coaſt of *Portugal*; but he had the good Fortune to eſcape to Shore upon a Plank, and coming to *Liſbon*, found ſeveral of his Countrymen and Acquaintance ſettled in that City, with whom he reſided ſome Time, and afterwards made ſeveral Voyages with the *Portugueſe* to the North and South, and particularly to *Guinea* on the Coaſt of *Africa*. While he was in the Service of the *Portugueſe*, he married a Wife of ſome Quality and Fortune, whoſe Father had been concerned in ſeveral Naval Enterprizes, and was Governor of *Porto Sancto*, one of the *Madeira Iſlands*, by which Means, *Columbus* came into the Poſſeſſion of all his Father-in-Law's Charts, Maps, and Journals, which gave him the firſt Hint, it is ſaid, of making Diſcoveries to the Weſtward.

*COLUMBUS*, it is ſaid, had three Inducements to believe that there lay a Continent in the *Atlantick* Ocean, not far to the Weſtward, and that this Continent was contiguous to, or rather Part of the *Eaſt-Indies* (under which Name was then comprehended even *China*, and all the Countries to the Eaſtward of the *Ganges*.) Introduction.

1. HE obſerved that *Marinus* had placed the *Eaſt-Indies* fifteen Hours to the Eaſtward of the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, (which was, however, a very groſs Miſtake;) and that as there could remain but nine Hours more between this Continent and that, in ſailing Weſtward, ſuppoſing that Space to be all Sea, which he hoped was a great Part of it Land, he concluded it would be no very long Voyage to the *Eaſt-Indies* by the Weſt. And this by the Way, is the Reaſon why *America* was called the *Indies*, becauſe the firſt Diſcoverer propoſed to ſail to the *Eaſt-Indies*, through the *Atlantick* or Weſtern Ocean; and when the Continent of *America* was firſt found out, they looked upon it to be Part of the Continent of *India*, till they diſcovered that the *South-Sea*, or *Pacifick* Ocean, lay between *America* and *India*.

2. A SECOND Inducement for his attempting theſe Diſcoveries Weſtward, was, the Opinions of ſeveral learned Men, both Antients and Moderns, that there was another Continent beyond the Weſtern Ocean, either very near or contiguous to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and that it was not very far diſtant from ours. But no Man confirmed *Columbus* more in the Opinion of a Continent that lay to the Weſtward, than Signior *Paul*, a Phyſician of *Florence*, with whom he held a conſtant Correſpondence while he reſided at *Liſbon*. This Phyſician, in one of his Letters, relates, how rich and populous a Country *China* or *Cathay* was, as they had learned by ſome Ambaſſadors, who came from thence to the Pope, and from Merchants that had traded thither by Land, that it was full of great Towns, yielded Gold, Precious Stones, and Merchandize of incredible Value; and aſſures him, that the Voyage thither, through the *Atlantick* Ocean, by the

Introduction. the Weſt, could not be further than the Voyage from *Portugal* to *Guinea*, which (though it was a very groſs Error) gave *Columbus* great Encouragement to attempt that Voyage. In ſhort, he computes the Diſtance between *Liſbon* and *China*, ſailing Weſtward, to be about 5000 Miles, in which he was two Thirds. However, ſo far he was accidentally in the Right, that the Space between ours and the next Continent to the Weſtward, was much thereabouts, and gave *Columbus* a Notion, that he ſhould meet with Land 5000 or 6000 Miles to the Weſtward.

3. A THIRD Inducement to this great Man's undertaking this Diſcovery, was the Reports of ſome Sea-faring Men, who had uſed thoſe Weſtern Seas. A *Portugueſe* Pilot, named *Martin Vicente*, informed *Columbus*, that being 450 Leagues to the Weſtward of *Cape St. Vincent*, he took up a Piece of carved Wood, which he gueſſed came from ſome Iſland to the Weſtward, the Wind having long ſat that Way: And *Peter Corea*, who married his Wife's Siſter, aſſured him, that he ſaw a Piece of carved Wood drove by the Weſterly Winds on *Porto Sancto*, one of the *Madeira Iſlands*; and that there had been thick Canes driven upon thoſe Shores, ſuch as did not grow in this Part of the World; and when the Weſt Winds blew, Pines were frequently driven on the *Azores*, or Weſtern Iſlands: Others, that had ſailed to the Weſtward of the *Azores* ſome Hundreds of Leagues, affirmed, they had ſeen an Iſland in thoſe Seas. But his principal Encouragement to this Undertaking, was, according to ſome Sea-Charts and Journals of a Pilot that died at his Houſe in *Liſbon*, that appeared to have diſcovered ſome Land far to the Weſtward; and, indeed, by his perſiſting ſo long in the Reſolution of ſailing in Search of another Country beyond the *Atlantick* Ocean, and applying to ſo many Princes and States for their Aſſiſtance, and his ſtipulating for no other Pay or Reward, than the Government of the Lands and Seas he ſhould diſcover, one would be inclined to think, *Columbus* had ſome Certainty, or, at leaſt, a very high Probability of his ſucceeding in this Attempt; otherwiſe, for a Man to venture to ſail ſo Introduction. many thouſand Miles upon an Ocean, till then eſteemed boundleſs, muſt have been deemed rather Temerity than Wiſdom. However, his Son rejects this Story of the Pilot's dying at his Houſe, and leaving him thoſe Intimations of a Country, he had diſcovered to the Weſtward, as derogatory to his Father's Honour, who, he inſiſts, was the firſt Diſcoverer of that New World; and, no Doubt, he was the firſt that diſcovered it to any Purpoſe, ſo as to plant Colonies, and make Settlements there, in theſe later Ages, which is an Honour that might ſatisfy his Deſcendants. One would think, the Diſcovery was made at firſt by Accident; and, indeed, as thoſe Seas about the *Azores*, the *Canaries*, the *Cape-Verd Iſlands*, and the Coaſt of *Guinea*, were then conſtantly navigated by the *Portugueſe* and *Spaniards*. It is not improbable, that ſome one of their Ships ſhould have been driven a Fortnight or three Weeks Sail to the Weſtward of their deſigned Port, and diſcovered either the Iſlands or Continent of *America*, as it is ſaid this Pilot did, who died at the Houſe of *Chriſtopher Columbus* in *Liſbon*.

BUT whatever were the Admiral's Motives to this Undertaking, he choſe, it ſeems, rather to apply to Sovereign Princes and States for their Aſſiſtance, than invite private Adventurers into the Project; foreſeeing, that if he ſhould himſelf, or in Partnerſhip with others, arrive at the rich Countries he propoſed to viſit, the Prince, whoſe Subjects they were, would claim the Sovereignty of ſuch Places, and diſpoſe of them to whom he ſaw fit; or other Princes might fit out Fleets after he had found the Way to this New World, and deprive him and his Fellow-Adventurers of the Advantage of their Diſcovery. It was extremely prudent, therefore, in him, to endeavour to engage ſome Prince in the Deſign; and, ſince he could not hope to obtain the Dominion of what he ſhould diſcover, to ſtipulate for the ſecond Place in thoſe happy Regions he propoſed to come to, *viz.* the Poſt of Viceroy by Land and Sea, which we find he always inſiſted on, and obtained, at length, a Patent for.

Introduction. He ſet Sail from *Palos* the 3d of *Auguſt*, 1492, with three Ships, *viz.* the *St. Mary*, which he commanded in Perſon, the other two being commanded by the two Brothers *Martin* and *Vincent Pinzon*, all their Crews amounting to no more than ninety Men. He arrived at the *Canary Iſlands* on the 12th of *Auguſt*, and on the Firſt of *September*, ſet Sail again upon his grand Deſign: He had not ſailed a Fortnight in this wide Ocean to the Weſtward, before his Men began to murmur at the Enterprize, imagining they were ſent on certain Deſtruction; for they obſerved the Wind conſtantly ſat from Eaſt to Weſt, and apprehended there would be no Poſſibility of returning, if they miſſed of the Land they were made to expect. But on the 19th, obſerving ſome Birds fly over their Ships, and on the 22d, Abundance of Weeds driving by them, they began to be better ſatisfied, and concluded they were not far from Land.

HOWEVER, continuing their Courſe ſtill ſeveral Days farther Weſtward, and meeting with no Land, the Seamen mutinied to that Degree, that they had almoſt agreed to throw their Admiral ove-board, and return Home without him; when fortunately for him, they ſaw more Birds, Weeds, Pieces of Boards, Canes, and a Shrub with the Berries upon it alſo ſwim by them, which made them conjecture, there muſt be ſome Iſland thereabouts; and, indeed, had the Admiral inclined a little more to the Southward, he would have made either the *Caribbee Iſlands*, *Hiſpaniola* or *Cuba*, ſome Time before; for theſe now lay on the Left, or Larboard Side of him; ſome of them a-ſtern, or rather on his Larboard Quarter; for the firſt Lands he made, were the *Lucayo's*, or *Bahama Iſlands*, near the Coaſt of *Florida*: It was on *Thurſday*, the 11th of *October*, 1492, about Ten at Night, that the Admiral firſt diſcovered a Light upon the Iſland of *Guanahani*, or *St. Salvador*, as the Admiral named it, in Conſideration that the Sight of it delivered both him and his Men from periſhing. This Iſland lies 60 Degrees Weſt of the *Canaries*, in 25 Degrees North Latitude. About Two in the Morning, the Ship called the *Pinta*, the beſt Sailor of the three, and which, therefore, uſually kept a-head of the Admiral, gave the Signal for Land, which was firſt ſeen with the naked Eye, when they were ſcarce two Leagues from the Shore, by *Roderick de Triana*, one of the common Seamen on Board the *Pinta*, who had not, however, the Reward that was promiſed to the firſt Diſcoverer, it being adjuged that the Admiral was the firſt, becauſe he ſaw a Light on the Iſland the Night before. Introduction.

THE Day appearing, the Ships came to an Anchor very near the Iſland, which they computed to be about 15 Leagues in Length, and found it to be populous, well planted, and watered with a great Lake, but generally flat, low Land, without Hills: The Natives came down crouding to the Shore, and ſeemed aſtoniſhed at the Sight of the Ships; and the Admiral believing there was no great Danger to be apprehended from them, went on Shore in his Boat, with the Royal Standard, as did the other two Captains in their Boats with their Colours flying. They no ſooner came on Shore, but they kneeled down, gave God Thanks for their Succeſs, and kiſſed the Ground (ſays the Son of *Columbus*) with Tears of Joy; after which, the Admiral ſtood up, and having reared the Royal Standard, called the Iſland by the Name of *St. Salvador*, taking Poſſeſſion of it in the Name of their Catholick Majeſties, with great Solemnity; after which his People recognized him their Admiral and Viceroy, ſwore to obey him, and begged Pardon for their perverſe, untractable Behaviour during the Voyage.

THE *Indians*, in the mean Time, ſtood gazing at the *Spaniards*, without attempting to oppoſe them, while they were thus taking Poſſeſſion of their Country; and the Admiral ordered ſome Strings of Glaſs-Beads, Caps, and Toys of ſmall Value, that made a glittering Shew, to be diſtributed amongſt the Natives; at which they ſeemed infinitely pleaſed, and immediately hung the Beads about their Necks, teſtifying by all the Signs imaginable, the Value they ſet upon theſe Preſents. They

Introduction.

were all perfectly naked, of a middle Stature, and Olive Complexion, like those of the *Canaries*; their Features just, only their Foreheads of the largest; their Eyes black as well as their Hair, which was generally cut short about their Ears, though others wore it long, and tied up; some of them also had their Bodies painted with a Kind of Vermilion, and others only painted their Faces with it. The principal Ornament about them, was a thin Gold Plate, in the Form of a Crescent, which hung from the Nose over the Upper-Lip, and their Arms were Spears, pointed with the Bones of Fish. When the Admiral returned to his Ships, they followed him; some swiming, and others in their Canoes; a Vessel made out of the Body of a Tree, some of which would hold forty Men, and others not more than two. When they came on Board, they brought Parrots and Cotton-Yarn, and all the Merchandize they had to exchange for *European* Trifles. They seemed to set a Value upon every Piece of broken Glass or Earthen-Ware, jumping into the Sea, and swiming to Shore with such Trifles, with Abundance of Joy. But they admired nothing more than the Swords, and bright Arms of the *Spaniards*, being at that Time perfectly ignorant of the Use of Iron.

The Admiral demanding, as well as he could by Signs, from whence they had their Gold Plates, they pointed to the South and South-West, where they gave the *Spaniards* to understand, there were several large Countries well replenished with that precious Metal. The Admiral rowed in his Boats round the Island, to discover if there was any Thing worth settling there, being followed by the Islanders every where, who seemed to adore him and his People, as if they were come from Heaven. From this Island he sailed to another of the *Bahama* Islands, which he called *St. Mary of Conception*, and having viewed this, and several more of these Islands, and found nothing to invite him to stay here, he took seven of the Natives with him, and set Sail for the great Island of *Cuba*, which lies to the Southward of the *Bahama* Islands, arriving there on *Sunday*, the 28th of *October*: Here they found some Houses on the Shore, but the People all fled up into the Mountains on their Approach; whereupon two *Spaniards* and two *Indians* were sent up into the Country to get Intelligence; who, returning again the Fifth of *November*, reported they travelled about twelve Leagues within the Land, that they came to a Town consisting of fifty large Timber-Houses, thatched, which contained about 1000 People, who came with great Respect, and kissed the two *Spaniards* Feet, giving them boiled Roots to eat: They entreated them also to remain in their Country; and, when they saw them resolved to return to their Ships, would accompany their Guests thither; for the two *Indians* had informed the Natives there was no Danger to be feared from the *Spaniards*. There were several other Towns the *Spaniards* reported they had seen in their Journey, where they were hospitably entertained, and said the Country was well planted with Oakes, Pines, Palms, and Cotton-Shrubs, and sown with *Indian* Corn; and they saw great Variety of Birds, but no Beasts, except some few dumb Dogs; and the *Indians* had great Quantities of Cotton-Yarn in their Houses, of which they made them Hammocks to lie in, and Aprons for their Women. But it being demanded of the Natives, if they had any Gold or Precious Stones, they pointed towards the East, intimating, that in a great Country, called *Bahio*, and which the *Spaniards* afterwards named *Hispaniola*, there was Plenty of these Things. Whereupon the Captain determined to sail Eastward, and taking twelve of the Natives of *Cuba*, Men, Women and Children with him, the Husband of one of the Women, and Father of two of the Children, who had been carried on Board, came in a Canoe to the Ship, and desired he might also go with them, and not be parted from his Wife and Children: Whereupon the Captain ordered him to be taken on Board; and, setting Sail from *Cuba* the Fifth of *December*, arrived the next Day at the Island of *Bahio*, about sixteen Leagues to the Eastward of *Cuba*; and here observing the Country to resemble that of *Spain* in several Particulars, he gave

Introduction.

it the Name of *Hiſpaniola*, which it retains to this Day. Having ſent ſome *Indians* and *Spaniards* on Shore for Intelligence, the People at firſt ran away, and abandoned their Houſes; but the *Indians* afterwards informing the Natives, that there was nothing to be feared from the *Spaniards*, they returned, and ſhewed them all imaginable Reſpect, offering them ſuch Food as the Country afforded. But what the *Spaniards* were moſt inquiſitive after, was the Place where they had their Gold from, obſerving moſt of them to wear thin Gold Plates at their Noſes, as in the other Iſlands; and the People directing them further Eaſtward, the Admiral made no long Stay at the Weſt End of the Iſland; but ſailed again along the North Coaſt, in ſearch of that precious Mineral: And arriving at a good Harbour, the Admiral built a Fort there, which he called the Port of the *Nativity*; and leaving in it a Gariſon of thirty-nine Men, with Cannon, Small-Arms, Ammunition, and other Neceſſaries, he determined to return to *Spain*, and give an Account of the Succeſs of his Voyage.

THE Admiral departed from *Hiſpaniola* on the Sixteenth of *January*, and meeting with a Storm the Fourteenth of *February*, he loſt the Company of the Ship, commanded by *Martin Pinzon*, about 150 Leagues Weſt of the *Azores*: They all expected to have periſhed in this Storm, and went to their Prayers; after which they caſt Lots which of them ſhould go on Pilgrimage to our Lady of *Guadalupe*, if they eſcaped, which fell upon the Admiral himſelf. Then they drew again, which of them ſhould go to the Lady of *Loretto*, in *Italy*, on their Arrival in *Europe*, which fell to the Share of *Peter de Villa*, a Mariner of *Port St. Mary's*; and the Storm ſtill increaſing, they all made a Vow to go bare-foot, in their Shirts, at their landing, to ſome Church of our Lady's, and every one made private Vows beſides for himſelf. In the Account *Columbus* gave to their Catholick Majeſties of this Storm, he ſays, "I had been leſs concerned at the "Tempeſt, had I alone been in Danger, "for I know I owe my Life to the Supreme Creator; and I have been at other Times ſo near Death, that very little was wanting to compleat it. But what infinitely grieved me was, that God was pleaſed to fruſtrate this Enterprize, intended for the Propagation of the Chriſtian Religion, and the Increaſe of your Majeſties Dominions; and what added to my Grief was, the Loſs of thoſe Men who had ſo bravely ventured their Lives with me: Nor was it the leaſt of my Afflictions, that I had left two Sons at School at *Cordoua*, deſtitute of Friends, in a ſtrange Country; and it could not be known I had done any Service which might incline your Highneſſes to remember them: And though, on the one Side, I comforted myſelf with the Belief that God would not permit a Thing, which was ſo much for the Advantage of his Church, to be left imperfect, when I had, with ſuch Oppoſition and Labour, almoſt brought it to Perfection; yet, on the other Hand, I was afraid I was far from meriting ſo great an Honour. In this Perplexity, I meditated on your Highneſſes good Fortune, and conſidered, that though I were dead, and the Ship loſt, you might ſome Way reap the Fruits of this Enterprize: As briefly as I could, therefore, I wrote a Narrative in Parchment of what I had diſcovered, in how many Days I performed the Voyage, and what Way I had done it, with the Nature of thoſe Lands, and of the Inhabitants; and that your Majeſties Subjects were left in Poſſeſſion of what I had diſcovered; which Writing, folded up and ſealed, I addreſſed to your Highneſſes, promiſing a Reward of 1000 Ducats to him that ſhould deliver it to you ſealed, that if any Foreigner found it, the promiſed Reward might induce him not to give it to another; then I wrapped the Writing in an oiled Cloth, and incloſed that in a Ball of Wax, which I put into an empty Caſk; and, having bunged the Caſk up cloſe, threw it into the Sea. Another Caſk, with the Copy of the ſame Writing incloſed in like Manner, I placed on the higheſt Part of the Ship;

Introduction.

" Ship; ſo that if the Ship ſunk, the " Caſk might ſtill remain above Water."

THE Admiral, however, had the good Fortune to weather this Storm, and, on *Friday* the Fifteenth of *February*, made the Iſlands of *Azores*, and the next Day came to an Anchor at *St. Mary's*, where the Country People brought on Board freſh Proviſions, and treated them very kindly; and finding an Hermitage dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, they agreed to go bare-foot, and in their Shirts, to the Chapel of the Hermitage, according to their Vow in the Storm; and accordingly the Admiral ſent one Half of the Ship's Crew, to perform their Devotions there, determining on their Return to go himſelf thither with the reſt of the Company: And having waited a whole Day in Expectation of his Men, he underſtood, that they were made Priſoners in the Iſland. But giving the *Portugueſe* to underſtand, that this Outrage would probably occaſion a War between their Catholick and *Portugueſe* Majeſties, and that if his Men were not returned, he would make Repriſals, and carry double their Number off the Iſlands; they conſented at length to releaſe the *Spaniards*, who reported, at their coming on Board, that the King of *Portugal* had ſent Orders to all Places under his Dominion, that they ſhould ſecure the Perſon of the Admiral by any Means whatever.

THE Admiral ſet Sail from the *Azores* the Twenty-fourth of *February*, and ſoon after met with another terrible Storm, not inferior to the former, which drove him, much againſt his Will, into the River of *Liſbon*, in *Portugal*; however, he was received here, contrary to his Expectations, very hoſpitably. The People of *Liſbon* crouded on Board to ſee him, and the *Indians* he had brought from the New World; ſome of them applauding the glorious Enterprize, while others curſed the Covetouſneſs and Incredulity of their Miniſters, which had loſt them the Honour and Advantage of the Diſcovery.

THE next Day, the King of *Portugal* ordered the Admiral to be furniſhed with all Manner of Proviſions gratis, and wrote to him, congratulating his Arrival, and inviting him to Court; and, on his coming on Shore, the Nobility and Officers of State were ordered to attend him, and he was admitted to ſit covered in his Majeſty's Preſence. But the King intimated, he thought the Diſcovery belonged to him, as the Admiral had reſided moſt of his Life in that Kingdom: To which the Admiral anſwered, " His Majeſty did not think fit to liſten to " the Overtures he had made him, that he " went out with the King of *Spain*'s Com- " miſſion, and had punctually obſerved his " Orders, not to go to the *Portugueſe* Mines " in *Guinea*." And now the Admiral, it ſeems, was under ſome Apprehenſions, that the King of *Portugal* would detain him; but after two Days, his Majeſty diſmiſſed the Admiral with great Civility, letting him know, that if he choſe to go to *Spain* by Land, he would be at the Expence of his Journey; but the Admiral choſe to return by Sea, and arrived at *Palos*, in *Andaluſia*, on the Thirteenth of *March*, 1492-3, having ſet out from thence the Third of *Auguſt* before, making his Voyage to the New World, and back again, in ſeven Months and eleven Days. Here the People received him with a ſolemn Proceſſion and Thankſgiving for his Return, moſt of his Seamen, it ſeems, belonging to this Port. Here the Admiral heard, that *Martin Pinzon*, Captain of his other Ship, was arrived in *Galicia*, and had given Advice of it to the Court of *Spain*, propoſing to have brought the News of the *American* Diſcovery; but their Catholick Majeſties ſent him Word, that he ſhould attend on the Admiral, to his great Mortification: And this mutinous Officer, who had given the Admiral very great Diſturbance in his Voyage, retired thereupon, in Diſcontent, to his native Country, where he died ſoon after.

Introduction.

THEIR Catholick Majeſties being at *Barcelona* at this Time, when the Admiral drew near that City, all the Court went out to meet him, and he was received with all the Honours due to a Sovereign Prince; nor was it eaſy to determine, whether the Admiral had greater Satisfaction in relating, or their Majeſties in hearing the Diſcoveries he had made in the New World.

Introduction.

THE Rejoicing for the Succeſs of this great Enterprize being over, their Majeſties confirmed to the Admiral the Viceroyſhip of all the Iſlands and Continent to the Weſtward of the *Azores*, and the *Cape Verd* Iſlands, which he either had, or ſhould diſcover and conquer, empowering him to appoint all Governors, Civil and Military, in theſe new diſcovered *Indies* (as they were called, it being then imagined, that they lay contiguous to, or near the *Eaſt-Indies)* and Orders were given for the fitting out a Fleet immediately to plant and take Poſſeſſion of thoſe Countries; in which ſuch Diligence was uſed, that the Admiral ſet Sail again, with ſeventeen Ships, and 1500 Men, from the Road of *Cadiz*, the Twenty-fifth of *September*, 1493. He touched at the *Canaries*, as in the firſt Voyage; and, departing from thoſe Iſlands the Seventh of *October*, made *St. Dominica*, one of the *Caribbee* Iſlands, the Second of *November*, in the Night-Time, when, by their Reckoning, they were between 750 and 800 Leagues from the *Canaries*. Meeting with no convenient Harbour in *St. Dominica*, which he ſo named from its being diſcovered on a *Sunday*, he ſailed to another Iſland, which he called *Marigalante*, which was the Name of his Ship; where landing, and taking Poſſeſſion of it for their Cartholick Majeſties, he returned on Board again, and ſailed to another of the *Caribbee* Iſlands, which he called *St. Mary's of Guadalupe*, at the Requeſt of ſome Friers who belonged to a Monaſtery of that Name in *Spain*.

ON *Sunday*, the Tenth of *November*, he weighed Anchor, and ſailed along the Coaſt of *Guadalupe*, towards the North-Weſt, for *Hiſpaniola*, and came to another Iſland, to which he gave the Name of *Mountſerrat*, becauſe of its great Height; and the *Indians* that were with him, informed him that it was depopulated by the *Caribbees*, who had devoured the Inhabitants: And ſailing on further Weſtward, he ſaw Abundance of other Iſlands; among the reſt, that of *St. Martin*, where he met with a Canoe, having four Men and a Woman in it, who fought his Boat's Crew with Bows and Arrows, and the Boat over-ſetting the Canoe, one of the *Indians* ſhot ſeveral Arrows as he ſwam in the Water: However, they were at length all taken up, and the *Spaniards* obſerved, that the Men were caſtrated; it being uſual, ſays the Son of *Columbus*, for the *Caribbees* to geld their Captives as we do Capons, that their Fleſh may reliſh the better. The Admiral having paſſed by fifty other Iſlands, which he left to the Northward, came at length to the Iſland of *Boriquin*, which he named *St. John Baptiſt*, and anchored in a Bay on the Weſt Side of it, where he met with ſeveral Houſes pleaſantly ſituated.

Introduction.

THE Admiral arriving at *Hiſpaniola* the Twelfth of *November*, found that all the People he had left in the Fort he built there, were dead: The Natives informed him, that ſome of them died a natural Death, others parted with their Company, and were deſtroyed by the *Indians* as they ſtraggled into the inland Country in ſearch of Gold, and the reſt were defeated and ſlain by a Cacique, who came down from the Mountains, and attacked the ſmall Remainder that were left in their Fort, notwithſtanding the Cacique, or Prince, the Admiral had entered into an Alliance with in the firſt Voyage, did all he could to protect the *Spaniards*; and it appeared, that this Cacique, and ſeveral of his People, were wounded in an Engagement with the *Indians* of the Mountains, who had overpowered the *Spaniards* and their Friends, and deſtroyed the Fort. He underſtood, alſo, that the little Gariſon he left ſoon fell into Parties and Diviſions, and had led moſt abandoned Lives, taking four or five Women a-piece, and, perhaps, ſome of them by Force; which, with their Attempts to diſcover the Gold the *Indians* were poſſeſſed of, probably haſtened their Ruin.

THE Admiral having obſerved other Parts of the Iſland more convenient for building a Town, and ſettling a Colony, than that where he built his firſt Fort, returned with his Fleet further Eaſtward, and near a Mountain he named *Monte Chriſto*, finding a commodious Harbour near the Mouth of a River, and a Rock that was a good natural Fortification, he laid out the Plan of a Town, to which he

Introduction. he gave the Name of *Iſabella*, being the Name of the Queen of *Caſtile*: And while one Part of his Men were buſied in building this Town, another Detachment was ſent to diſcover the Country of *Ciboa*; about three or four-ſcore Miles to the Southward of it, where the greateſt Plenty of Gold was to be found, according to Information of the Natives: For though the *Spaniards* frequently inſinuate, that their grand Deſign in planting theſe Countries, was to extend and advance the Kingdom of Chriſt, nothing is more evident, than that the poſſeſſing the Gold that they expected to find there, was the principal Thing they had in View. For this no Labour or Hazard was thought too much; and few of the Chiefs, employed in theſe Diſcoveries and Conqueſts, ſtuck at any Villany to gratify their inſatiable Avarice.

THE Admiral receiving Advice that *Ciboa* was a Rocky Country, pretty well repleniſhed with Rivers, in whoſe Sands were found Gold-Duſt, he went thither in Perſon, in order to build a Fort there that might command the Natives; having firſt ſent twelve of his Ships back to *Spain*, and ſo diſpoſed of the reſt as to prevent a Mutiny in his Abſence: For the Adventurers, having flattered themſelves that they ſhould immediately poſſeſs Mountains of Gold, when they found there was a great Deal of Labour and Fatigue to be undergone, in building Forts and Towns, and making Diſcoveries, before they could expect to accompliſh their Ends, they formed a Conſpiracy againſt the Admiral, and had even laid a Deſign to run away with the remaining Ships, and return to *Spain*; but *Columbus* having diſcovered the Plot, and ſo diſpoſed Things as to prevent a Mutiny for the future, he ſet out for the Country of *Ciboa*, with a ſtrong Party of Men, and ſome Horſes and Mules; and here he erected a Fortreſs, to which he gave the Name of *St. Thomas*, in which he left a Gariſon of 400 Men, and upwards, and then returned to his Ships in the Harbour of *Iſabella*.

IN this Expedition, the Admiral obſerves, that the Natives were under the greateſt Conſternation when they ſaw their Horſes; and, though the *Indians* would ſometimes venture to engage their Foot, a ſingle Horſeman might drive Hundreds of them before him. They did not think themſelves ſecure even when there was a deep River between them and the Horſe; and, as the Poet ſuggeſts, perhaps they took the Horſe and the Rider for one Animal. Introduction.

THE Admiral having put the Town of *Iſabella* and the Fort of *St. Thomas* in a Poſture of Defence, and left a ſufficient Body of Troops in the Country, to keep the Natives in Awe, determined to go upon new Diſcoveries: Whereupon he nominated a Council of his principal Officers to take the Government of the Iſland upon them in his Abſence, in which his Brother, *James Columbus*, was to preſide, and then ſet Sail to the Weſtward, with three Ships, for *Cuba*, not knowing yet whether it were an Iſland, or Part of the Continent. In this Voyage he met with ſeveral good Harbours and Rivers, and found the Country to be very fruitful. He alſo diſcovered the Iſland of *Jamaica*, to the Southward of *Cuba*; which he commends as a more populous, pleaſant and fruitful Country than either *Cuba* or *Hiſpaniola*; and relates, that it was inhabited by a warlike People, who attacked his Men with their Bows and Arrows, and would not permit him to make a Settlement upon the Iſland: Whereupon he returned to *Cuba*, determining to ſail along that Coaſt, 500 or 600 Leagues to the Weſtward, till he found whether it was an Iſland or not; but he met with ſo many ſmall Iſlands, Rocks and Sands on the Coaſt, together with bad Weather, as made moſt of his Men ſickly, as well as himſelf; and he was obliged to return to the Town of *Iſabella*, in *Hiſpaniola*, without effecting his Deſign.

WHILE the Admiral was abſent, Don *Peter Margarette*, to whom he had given the Command of the Flying-Army that was to keep the Country in Subjection, aſpiring after the ſole Command of the Iſland, and refuſing to obey the Council the Admiral entruſted with the Government, finding he could not obtain his Ends, left the Country and tranſported himſelf to *Spain*: Whereupon his Troops diſperſed

Introduction. diſperſed themſelves, and committing great Outrages, ſeveral of the Caciques of the Iſland aſſembled their Forces in their Defence, and cut off a great many of the *Spaniards*; but the Admiral being returned, aſſembled his ſcattered Forces, and with the Aſſiſtance of the Cacique *Guacanagari*, his faithful Ally, ſubdued all the Country to the Obedience of his Catholick Majeſty, though, it is ſaid, one of the *Indian* Armies that oppoſed him, conſiſted of 100,000 Men; and all the Admiral's Troops that took the Field, amounted to no more than 200 Foot, twenty Horſe, and twenty great Dogs. But if we conſider the Conſternation the Natives muſt be in, when they were attacked with Fire-Arms, and eſpecially Cannon, which they had never ſeen before, I do not think theſe Accounts very improbable; nor were the Horſe and Dogs, it ſeems, leſs terrible to them than the Great Guns, as they were nor able to eſcape from them when they fled.

CERTAIN it is, the Inhabitants of *Hiſpaniola* were ſubdued in this ſecond Voyage of *Columbus*, who impoſed a Tribute on them; and having taken *Caunabo*, the moſt powerful Cacique, or Prince of the Iſland Priſoner, ſent him to *Spain*. This Cacique acknowledged, that it was he that deſtroyed the firſt *Spaniſh* Fort, called *the Nativity*, and put to the Sword above Twenty of the Gariſon the Admiral had left there.

THE Admiral having ſettled the Government of the Iſland and built three Fortreſſes, beſides that of *Iſabella*, to preſerve his Conqueſt, thought fit to return to *Spain*; for he found ſo many ill Offices had been done him by his Enemies, that the Court of *Spain* neglected to ſend him any farther Re-inforcements, to enable him to extend his Diſcoveries. He ſeemed under a Neceſſity, therefore, of attending their Catholick Majeſties, in Perſon, in order to ſet Matters right, and procure ſuch Supplies as were wanting; and, accordingly, ſetting Sail to the Eaſtward on the 10th of *March*, the Wind being directly againſt him, he arrived with infinite Labour at the *Caribbee* Iſlands, the 10th of *April*, where he took in freſh Proviſions. It was the 9th of *June*, before he came upon the Coaſt of *Spain*, being near three Months after his ſetting Sail from the Town of *Iſabella*; and attending their Catholick Majeſties at *Burgos*, preſented them with ſuch Foreign Plants and Animals, as he judged would be moſt acceptable to them, and with ſome Gold-Plate and Gold-Duſt, but in no great Quantities, and was in Appearance graciouſly received: But the Court were much diſappointed, that they received little more than Trifles for all the Expence they had been at; they expected to have entered immediately on Mountains of Gold, and to have loaden their Ships Home with it; whereas they could not yet hear of any Mines that were opened, and met only with ſmall Quantities of the Duſt that was waſhed down from the Mountains, or in the Sands of Rivers. Introduction

THIS, with the Practices of the Admiral's Enemies, who inſinuated that he was not equal to the great Work he had undertaken, and by no Means qualified to civilize and govern barbarous Nations, very much abated the Zeal of the *Spaniſh* Court for ſupporting and enlarging their Diſcoveries in the New World; inſomuch that the Admiral was obliged to remain near two Years at the Court of *Spain*, before he could obtain the Supplies he ſolicited for.

THE Admiral having at length procured ſix Ships, ſet Sail on the 30th of *May*, 1498, for *America* again, and in his Way touched at the *Madeiras*. He afterwards made the Iſland of *Ferro*, the moſt Weſterly of the *Canaries*; from thence he detached three of his Ships directly for *Hiſpaniola*, and with the other three bent his Courſe towards the Iſlands of *Cape Verd*, which lie in 15 Degrees North Latitude: Here he touched again; and, having taken in ſome Refreſhment, held on his Courſe to the South-Weſt, in Expectation of diſcovering the Continent, till he came into 5 Degrees North Latitude; but meeting here with Calms and exceſſive hot Weather, with Abundance of Thunder and Lightning, he was deterred

Introduction. terred from ſailing any further to the South, and bent his Courſe to the North-Weſt; which Courſe having continued ſome Days, he diſcovered a large Iſland on the Firſt of *Auguſt*, to which he gave the Name of *the Trinity*, which lies near the Mouth of the River *Oroonoko* in *South-America*; and in a Day or two after he made the Continent of *Paria*, or *Caribiana*, now called *New Andaluſia*, lying about 7 Degrees South of *Barbadoes*.

THE Admiral going on Shore on the 5th of *Auguſt*, bartered away ſome Trifles with the Natives of *Paria*: He obſerved, they were rather whiter than thoſe of *Hiſpaniola*; that the Men wore their Hair long, and had little Aprons and Caps of Cotton-Linen; that the Women wore little Gold-Plates and Chains of Pearl about their Necks, but had no Aprons or Covering for their Nudities; and that they were generally a harmleſs, inoffenſive People, not Cannibals, as ſome have repreſented them.

THE Admiral having ſpent about a Fortnight upon the Coaſt of *Paria*, in getting what Intelligence he could of that Continent, ſet Sail directly for *Hiſpaniola*, and arrrived at *St. Domingo* (a Town that his Brother (and Lieutenant) had built on the South Side of the Iſland, and ſo named in Memory of their Father *Dominick)* on the 30th of *Auguſt*, 1498. The continual Labour and Watchings the Admiral had endured in attempting to diſcover the Continent, made the Sight of *Hiſpaniola* very acceptable to him, where he hoped to have enjoyed ſome Eaſe and Satisfaction after numberleſs Hazards and Fatigues; but to his great Mortification, he found the Iſland in the utmoſt Diſtraction. He had left his Brother his Lieutenant, as has been related, during his Abſence, and one *Francis Roldan*, a *Spaniard*, in the Quality of Chief-Juſtice, who agreed pretty well in their reſpective Commands for the firſt Year after the Admiral's Return to *Spain*; but there being no News what was become of him, and generally believed that he was loſt, *Roldan*, it is ſaid, began to entertain Thoughts of ſetting up for himſelf, and expelling the Admiral's Brothers from the Iſland, repreſenting, that the Family of *Columbus* were Foreigners, who had formed a Deſign of aggrandizing themſelves at the Coſt of the *Spaniards*, and intended to uſurp the Dominion of their Fellow-Adventurers, as well as of the Land they had diſcovered and conquered with their Arms: And to gain the *Indians*, he obſerved, that the Admiral had impoſed a Tribute on them to enrich himſelf, without the Knowledge of the King of *Spain*, and deſigned to uſe them as his Slaves; and by theſe ſeditious Diſcourſes, made ſuch a Party among the *Spaniards* and *Indians*, as had very near occaſioned a general Revolt. It was with a great deal of Difficulty, therefore, that *James Columbus* preſerved Part of the Iſland under his Obedience till the Admiral returned: Nor could he himſelf accommodate the Matter, and reduce the Country to a State of Tranquillity, till he conſented to confirm *Roldan* perpetual Chief-Juſtice of the Iſland. Introduction.

AND now, applying himſelf to ſearch for Gold, he found ſuch Plenty of that Metal, that one Man frequently got five Marks of Gold in a Day's Time; by which Means, *Columbus* and his Family, were in a fair Way of being immenſely rich, when another Inſurrection was raiſed againſt him by *Alonzo de Ojeda*, a conſiderable *Spaniard*, whom he had employed to make Diſcoveries upon the Coaſt of *Paria*. And though the Admiral by his excellent Conduct, found Means to maintain his Authority in the Iſland, in ſome Meaſure, yet his Enemies appeared too hard for him in the Court of *Spain*, by the malicious Stories they tranſmitted thither. They repreſented him to the King, as ambitious, covetous, and tyrannical; that he had no true Notion of Government, and uſed both *Spaniards* and *Indians* as Slaves; that he poſſeſſed himſelf of vaſt Treaſures, while he concealed the richeſt Mines from the King's Officers: And theſe Gentlemen having Friends and Relations in the Court of *Spain*, to back their Complaints and malicious Suggeſtions, at length, worked him out of the King's Favour. But, perhaps, nothing was a greater Inducement

Introduction. to King *Ferdinand* to deprive him of his Government, than the Heaps of Gold, he was told, would flow into his Treaſury, on his removing the Admiral. His Majeſty, therefore, ſent over *Francis Bovadilla*, a *Spaniſh* Knight, to *Hiſpaniola*, to enquire into the Admiral's Conduct, giving him Authority to apprehend him, and ſend him to *Spain* if he thought fit, requiring all the Commanders and Officers of the Iſland to aſſiſt *Bovadilla*: He ſent a Letter to the Admiral himſelf, alſo, commanding him to obey this new Governor.

*COLUMBUS*, on the Arrival of *Bovadilla* with theſe Orders, ſurrendered himſelf upon the firſt Summons (though he was now in a Condition to have held the Iſland againſt all the Power the *Spaniards* could have ſent thither,) believing, that on his repreſenting his Caſe to the King and Queen of *Spain*, of whom he had deſerved ſo well, he ſhould be reſtored to his Command, eſpecially as he was conſcious his Enemies could prove none of the Things they had laid to his Charge.

THE inſolent *Bovadilla* made the moſt of his Commiſſion; he immediately took Poſſeſſion of the Admiral's Palaces, and all his Effects, and clapping him and his Brother in Irons, ſent them both Priſoners to *Spain*. The Captain of the Ship, indeed, aſhamed to ſee this great Man in Fetters, offered to eaſe him of them; but he was reſolved to carry them to *Europe*, as an Evidence, perhaps, of *Spaniſh* Gratitude; for he could not believe that *Bovadilla* durſt have uſed him in this barbarous Manner, if he had not expreſs Orders for it from Court. However, their Catholick Majeſties no ſooner heard of the Admiral's Arrival, but they ſent Orders to releaſe him, and invite him to Court, aſſuring him, that *Bovadilla* had exceeded his Commiſſion, and that his Eſtate ſhould be reſtored, and he ſhould be continued in the Command of all he had diſcovered in the New World: For it evidently appeared, that the Complaints that had been brought againſt him, proceeded either from Self-Intereſt or Malice. But notwithſtanding the Admiral was innocent, and had the Titles of Admiral and Viceroy of the *Indies* continued to him, Introduction. he appears to have been actually deprived of his Government of *Hiſpaniola*, and another was ſent thither in his Room, that would be more acceptable to the *Spaniards*, as well as the *Indians*, as was ſuppoſed, and bring more Treaſure into their Majeſties Coffers: Which the Admiral ſo much reſented, that he had determined to retire and lead a private Life, without attempting any farther Diſcoveries; for he reflected, that if what he had done for the *Spaniſh* Nation, could not induce them to uſe him well, nothing that he could do hereafter, would. But the King, either conſidering what Diſhonour the laying the Admiral aſide might reflect upon him, or imagining he might make him yet more profitable Diſcoveries, perſuaded *Columbus* to put to Sea again, veſted with the like Powers he had conferred on him in his former Voyages.

ACCORDINGLY the Admiral ſet Sail from *Cadiz* with four Ships, from fifty to ſeventy Ton, and 140 Men, on the 9th of *May*, 1502; and touching at the *Canaries*, the 20th of the ſame Month, where he took in Wood and Water, he ſailed from thence the 24th, and arrived at *Martinico*, one of the *Caribbee* Iſlands, the 15th of *June*, and the latter End of the ſame Month, came before *St. Domingo* in *Hiſpaniola*. But the Admiral was not ſuffered to enter that Port, though moſt of his Eſtate and Effects lay thereabouts, and he had repreſented to the *Spaniſh* Governor, that one of his Ships was much damaged, and he apprehended a Storm. From whence it is too plain, that the Court of *Spain* had given Orders, that he ſhould never more reſide in *Hiſpaniola*, which he had conquered for them. The Admiral, however, had the good Fortune to get into a little Creek in the Iſland, where he weathered a very terrible Storm, in which *Bovadilla*, his great Enemy, and fourteeen Ships loaden with Treaſure, and bound for *Spain*, periſhed.

THE Admiral, after the Storm was over, left the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, and ſailing to the Weſtward, paſſed by the South-Side of the Iſland of *Jamaica*, from whence con-

Introduction. tinuing his Courſe, he arrived at the Iſland of *Guayana*, in the Gulph of *Honduras*, where he met with a Canoe as long as a Galley, and eight Foot wide, made of one Tree; which being loaden with ſuch Merchandize as the neighbouring Continent afforded, and having twenty-five Men, and ſeveral Women and Children on Board, bound for the Coaſt of *Mexico*, he made them Priſoners: He found on Board the Canoe ſeveral large Pieces of Cotton-Linen, Quilts, and quilted Waiſt-Coats, without Sleeves, finely wrought and dyed of ſeveral Colours. The Women on Board the Canoe wrapped themſelves up in Pieces of Cotton-Linen, or had Clothes of the Bigneſs of Handkerchiefs to cover their Nudities: There were found alſo on Board the Canoe, Wooden-Swords, edged with Flints, and Hatchets made of Copper: They had alſo Bells, Plates, and Crucibles of Copper to melt their Metal in.

THEIR Proviſions were Maize or *Indian* Corn, ſeveral Sorts of Roots, and Nuts of which Chocolate is made.

THE Admiral having taken out of the Canoe ſuch Things as he liked, and given the *Indians* ſuch *European* Goods in Return, as were moſt acceptable to them, he diſmiſſed the Canoe, and all the People in it, except one old Man he detained to inform him of the State of the neighbouring Continent, and to ſerve him for an Interpreter among the Natives: The *Indians*, who were already on Board the Admiral, it ſeems, did not perfectly underſtand the Language of thoſe of the Continent, that were taken in the Canoe; but learned, however, thus much of them, that North-Weſt of the Province of *Honderas*, on which Coaſt the *Spaniards* lay at this Time, there lived a potent Prince (afterwards found to be the Emperor of *Mexico*) and that to the South-Weſt of *Honduras* was a narrow Strait that led to a vaſt Ocean (afterwards known by the Name of the *South-Sea*) which the Admiral determined to ſearch out, rightly conjecturing, that over that Sea he ſhould find a Way to the Treaſures and Spices of the *Eaſt-Indies*: But the Misfortune was, that the ſame Word that ſignified a Strait by Sea, might be, and really ought to have been, on this Occaſion, interpreted an Iſthmus by Land; and if he had underſtood theſe *Indians* right, they would have informed him, that there was a narrow Neck of Land, afterwards called the Iſthmus of *Darien*, that ſeparated the North and South Seas, or the *Atlantick* from the *Pacifick* Ocean. This Miſtake cauſed the Admiral an infinite Deal of Trouble and Fatigue; for upon this Intelligence he returned to the Eaſtward, in order to find out the imaginary Strait, labouring againſt the Trade-Winds, and Currents, which generally blow from the Eaſt in theſe Seas. As he ſailed to the Eaſtward, along the Coaſt of *Honduras*, his People frequently went on Shore, and traficked with the Natives, exchanging Bells, glittering Beads and Toys, for thin Gold-Plates; and here they were furniſhed with Water and freſh Proviſions; ſuch as Veniſon, Geeſe, Hens, Fiſh, and Beans like Kidney-Beans. Moſt of theſe People went naked, only their Heads were covered with a Piece of Cotton-Linen, as were alſo their Nudities; and ſome of them had ſhort quilted Waiſt-Coats of Cotton, which I find ſerved them for Armour, as well as Clothing, and would defend them againſt a Stroak of their Wooden-Swords: Thoſe that were naked, had the Figures of Beaſts, Birds, Caſtles, *&c.* painted on their Arms and Bodies; and on Rejoicing-Days, when they would be very fine, they painted their Faces red or black, or marked their Faces with long Strokes of various Colours, which made them look very deformed in the Eyes of the *Spaniards*, how agreeable ſoever they might appear to one another: They adorned their Necks, Ears, and Noſes, with thin Gold-Plates: The Plates which hung at their Ears, ſtretched them to ſuch a prodigious Size, that the Admiral gave the Coaſt of *Honduras* the Name of *De Las Orejas*, or, *The Country of Ears*. The Admiral ſailed along this Coaſt to the Eaſtward till he came to the Cape, which he named *Gracias a Dios*; or, *Thanks be to God*; becauſe he was no longer obliged to ſtruggle againſt the Winds and Currents; for here the Coaſt bending to the South, he con-

Introduction. continued his Voyage without any Difficulty, by the Aſſiſtance of the Eaſterly Trade-Winds. The Admiral found the People here very jealous that the *Spaniards* had ſome Deſign upon their Country, and came down armed, in great Numbers, with Bows and Arrows, Spears and Clubs, as if they intended to diſpute their landing: But afterwards finding the *Spaniards* only wanted to trade with them, they became more tractable, and exchanged Cotton-Linen, and Plates of Gold, for ſome *European* Toys. But, it ſeems, one of the Admiral's People taking out a Pen and Ink, and beginning to write down his Obſervations on the Country, the Natives immediately fled, and left all the Things behind them they had received of the *Spaniards*: From whence the Admiral conceived, they thought they ſhould be bewitched, if they converſed any longer with his Men. It is remarkable alſo, that here the *Spaniards* met with ſeveral dead Bodies embalmed, and wrapped in Cotton-Sheets, and ſo perfectly dry, that they had no Manner of ill Scent. Theſe were repoſited in Tombs, in a large Wooden-Houſe or Temple, and over each Tomb was laid a Board, with the Figures of Beaſts carved on it; and on ſome, the Figures of the Perſons deceaſed, adorned with Beads, Gold-Plates, *&c.*

On the Second of *November*, the Admiral continuing his Voyage to the Eaſtward, came to a large commodious Harbour, to which he gave the Name of *Porto Bello*, which it retains to this Day; it lies in the Province of *Darien* or *Terra-Firma Proper*, in 10 Degrees North Latitude. Here he met with a great many *Indian* Houſes, well inhabited; and, on the Iſlands near the Shore, he found a great Deal of *Indian* Corn, and other Refreſhments, from whence he gave thoſe Iſlands the Name of the *Baſtimentoes*, or, *The Iſlands of Proviſion*. Here the Admiral underſtanding that there was Gold to be found in the Province of *Veragua*, which lies to the Weſtward of *Terra-Firma*, he returned again to that Coaſt, where he met with ſuch ſtormy Weather, that it almoſt deſtroyed his Ships, and reduced his Men to Deſpair; But the Weather favouring him at length, he ſent ſome Men on Shore in ſearch of the Golden Mountains he had heard ſo much of, and they had the Satisfaction of gathering ſome Gold, at the Roots of Trees, and near the Surface of the Earth, which made the Admiral determine to ſettle a Colony in *Veragua*, and leave his Brother Governor of it, till he returned to *Spain* for further Re-inforcements. Accordingly he built a little Town and Fort, in which he left his Brother, and a Gariſon of eighty Men, ſupplying them with Arms, Ammunition and Proviſions: But, apprehending the Friendſhip of the Natives was not to be depended on; before he ſet Sail, he ordered his Brother to make the Cacique, or Prince, of that Part of the Country, with his Family, and the principal Natives, Priſoners; which he did, and ſent them on Board the *Spaniſh* Ships: But the Cacique, and moſt of the Priſoners, jumping into the Sea, and making their Eſcapes, raiſed the whole Country upon the *Spaniards*; and killing ſome, and wounding others, obliged them to quit their new Settlement; and it was with a great Deal of Difficulty that the reſt eſcaped to their Ships, one of which was ſo eaten up with Worms, that they were obliged to leave her behind. After this unfortunate Rencounter, the Admiral ſet Sail with the three remaining Ships, in a miſerable ſhattered Condition; and arrived again at *Porto Bello*; where he was forced to leave another of his Ships, ſhe was ſo diſabled by the tempeſtuous Weather they had on this Coaſt, or the Worm. From *Porto Bello* he directed his Courſe North, till he made the great Iſland of *Cuba*, and on *Midſummer-Day* they arrived at *Jamaica*, their Ships ſo leaky, that they found it almoſt impoſſible to keep them above Water till they got to Shore: Whereupon they run them both a-ground in a ſmall Creek, cloſe together, about a Muſket-Shot from Land, where they ſupported and ſhored up the Ships with Timber, and lived on Board them above a Year, traficking with the Country People for Proviſions; but they did not care to lie on Shore for Fear of being deſtroyed by the Natives, if any

Quarrel

Introduction. Quarrel ſhould happen between them and the *Spaniards*.

In the mean Time the Admiral ſent over ſome of his Crew to *Hiſpaniola* in open Canoes, to get Ships to carry him and his Company off. This was a very hazardous Enterprize; for theſe Canoes, which are only ſmall Boats, made out of the Trunks of Trees, were to paſs the Ocean about fifty Leagues, and are in Danger of being over-ſet in every little Storm. However, they arrived ſafe at *Hiſpaniola*; but the Governor, who was an Enemy to the Admiral, delayed ſending Ships ſo long, that his People mutinied, and one Half of them left him, and went on Shore in the Iſland, where they committed great Outrages, till the Admiral fought them, and reduced them to their Duty by Force, many of the *Spaniards* being killed on both Sides in the Engagement. At length the Admiral's People having bought, and fitted out a Ship at his Charge, in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola* (in which they had no Aſſiſtance from the Governor) they came back to *Jamaica*, and brought the Admiral off; after he had ſpent above a Year there, in great Diſtreſs, and lain moſt of the Time Bed-rid with the Gout.

The Admiral arrived at *St. Domingo*, in *Hiſpaniola*, the Thirteenth of *Auguſt*, 1504; and having ſettled his Affairs in this Iſland, where he had a good Eſtate, and Effects of Value, he returned to *Spain*, where his Catholick Majeſty received him in Appearance very graciouſly; but, it ſeems, was contriving, at the ſame Time, to deprive him of moſt of the Advantages he had ſtipulated to allow him on the Admiral's undertaking the Diſcovery of that New World: For his great Patroneſs, Queen *Iſabella*, was now dead, and moſt of the Court envied him the Wealth and Honour he had acquired, how juſtly ſoever he merited them, and that chiefly becauſe he was a Foreigner. But notwithſtanding the ſtricteſt Scrutiny the Malice of his Enemies could make, it does not appear that any Thing was fixed upon him, that could ſully his Character, unleſs it was his too great Zeal to ſerve the ungrateful *Spaniard*, and enlarge their Dominions, by bringing the innocent *Indians* under the Subjection of that cruel and haughty People. But he, as well as the reſt of the Popiſh World, it ſeems, was then of Opinion, that his Holineſs had the Diſpoſal of all Pagan Countries, and could confer them on whom he pleaſed: Or, that all Infidel Nations ought of Right to become Slaves to the Chriſtians. Theſe Notions he certainly went upon, or he could not, with any Colour of Juſtice, have ſubdued *Hiſpaniola*, and made the *Indians* of this and other Places Captives, who received him as a Friend, traficked with his People, and furniſhed them with whatever their reſpective Countries afforded.

Introduction.

If we conſider that the *Spaniards* could have no Right to invade the *Indians*, enſlave them, or deprive them of their Country; even this memorable Enterprize of *Columbus* cannot be defended. However, in the Light he viewed Things, with all his Prejudices and Prepoſſeſſions about him, as he thought he was doing God good Service, by enlarging the Bounds of Chriſtendom, and reducing the Nations of this New World to ſubmit to the Goſpel, or, which he took to be the ſame Thing, to the Pope and his Catholick Majeſty; it muſt be admitted he intended well, though all he did was not ſtrictly juſt.

And what was the End of all this mighty Diſcovery in Regard to himſelf? He was indeed, at firſt, highly careſſed and honoured, his Family ennobled, and vaſtly enriched: But if we conſider the infinite Hazards and Labours he underwent, even in his Old Age, and that he ſaw himſelf, at laſt, about to be deprived of the Reward of ſo many Years Toil and Perplexity, we cannot wonder it had an Effect upon his Health, which the numerous Hardſhips he had ſuffered had already greatly impaired: It is rather to be admired he ſtruggled ſo long under a Train of Calamities, of which the Ingratitude of the *Spaniards* was not the leaſt. This, it appears, ſat heavy upon him; and being retired to the City of *Valladolid*, we find he there left this Life for a better, on the Twentieth of *May*, 1506; dying, it is ſaid, with Abundance of Reſignation, under

Introduction.

a Senſe, no doubt, that the moſt important Services, attended by the moſt ſurprizing Succeſs, were thrown away upon an ungrateful Nation: He ſaw they could not procure him a Continuance of the Fame he had ſo juſtly acquired, or a Moment's Repoſe in his Old Age; and that there was no Reſt, or real Felicity to be found on this Side the Grave.

Introduction.

AFTER his Death, indeed, his Catholick Majeſty was ſo juſt to this great Man, as to bury him magnificently in the Cathedral of *Seville*, and to erect a Tomb to his Memory, with this Inſcription:

COLUMBUS HATH GIVEN A NEW WORLD TO CASTILE AND LEON.

# AMERICA.

AMERICA.

THIS Globe, as has been obſerved already, conſiſts of Land and Water; the Land being divided in two Parts, called the Eaſtern and Weſtern Continents. The Eaſtern has been already deſcribed. I proceed now to give the State of the Weſtern Continent, denominated *America* from *Americus Veſputius*, an *Italian* in the Service of *Spain*, the ſecond great Diſcoverer of this Part of the World.

America Situation.

IT is ſituate between 35 and 145 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and between 80 North, and 58 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude; bounded by the Seas, or rather by the Lands, about the Arctick Pole, on the North; by the *Atlantick* Ocean, which ſeparates it from the Eaſtern Continent, on the Eaſt; by a vaſt Ocean on the South; and by the *Pacifick* Ocean, which divides it from *Aſia*, on the Weſt: Being about 9000 Miles in Length from North to South; but no Part of it yet diſcovered is more than 3000 Miles broad. It conſiſts of *North* and *South America*, united by the narrow Iſthmus of *Darien*, in about 10 Degrees of North Latitude; and the greateſt Part of it is ſubject to four *European* Sovereigns, *viz.* The King of *Spain*, the King of *Portugal*, the King of *Great-Britain*, and the King of *France*: The *Dutch* have a very ſmall Share in it, with ſome little Iſlands; and the *Danes* poſſeſs one of the *Caribbee* Iſlands.

Spaniſh America.

*SPANISH AMERICA* is the richeſt and much the moſt extenſive, running along the Weſtern Shore, from 50 Degrees North Latitude to 45 Degrees South Latitude, all contiguous; and they claim a Right to the Countries, much beyond theſe Limits, both on the North and South; but thus far has been actually planted by them. The Countries on the Weſt Coaſt of *North America*, which are poſſeſſed by *Spain*, are *New Mexico* and *Old Mexico*, with Part of *Florida*; but the *French* have almoſt excluded them from thence.

AMERICA.

IN *South America* the *Spaniards* poſſeſs *Terra-Firma*, *Peru*, *Chili* and *La Plata*, and the Iſlands of *Cuba*, Part of *Hiſpaniola*, *Porto-Rico*, *Trinidad*, *Margaretta*, with ſeveral ſmaller Iſlands.

New Mexico Situation.

*NEW MEXICO* is uſually placed between 104 and 136 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between 28 and 46 Degrees of North Latitude; and computed to be 2000 Miles in Length, and 1600 in Breadth; and as the *Spaniards* bound it by a *Terra-Incognita* on the North, they will in Time poſſibly lay Claim to the Country as far as the Arctick Pole.

I SHALL divide *New Mexico* only into two Provinces, *viz.* 1. That of *New Mexico Proper*; and, 2. *California*, contiguous to it, which is now found to be a Peninſula; and not an Iſland, as it was eſteemed formerly.

Santa-Fe City.

THE Capital of *New Mexico*, is *Santa-Fe*, ſituate in 109 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 36 Degrees of North Latitude, and is moſt conſiderable for its Silver-Mines.

Old Mexico Situation.

*OLD MEXICO*, commonly called *New Spain*, is ſituate between 83 and 116 Degrees

MEXICO. Degrees of West Longitude, and between 8 and 28 Degrees of North Latitude, being 2000 Miles in Length, and 600 in Breadth, in the broadest Part, but near the Isthmus of *Darien* scarce sixty Miles broad; being bounded by *New Mexico* on the North, by the Gulph of *Mexico* on the North-East, by *Terra-Firma* on the South-East, and by the *Pacifick* Ocean on the South-West; containing the three Audiences of, 1. *Galicia*. 2. *Old Mexico Proper*; and, 3. *Guadalajarra*.

Divisions.

Guadalajarra. THE most Northerly Division of *Old Mexico*, is that of *Guadalajarra*; the chief Town whereof is of the same Name, and situate in 108 Degrees of West Longitude, and 20 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude.

Mexico Proper. THE Middle Division, is that of *Mexico Proper*; the chief Town whereof, and of all *North America*, is MEXICO, situate in 103 Degrees of West Longitude, and 20 Degrees of North Latitude. It stands upon an Island, in a Lake which lies in the Middle of a Valley, surrounded by Mountains at about ten Miles Distance. The Town is of a Square Form, about two Leagues in Circumference, with a grand Esplanade, or Area in the Middle of it, in which all the Streets center. It is built some Part of it on a Morass: And as Abundance of Rivers discharge themselves into the Lake, from the adjacent Mountains, it is subject to be overflowed, though they have been at a vast Expence in making Canals, Dikes, and Sluices, to carry off the Waters. They have sometimes found the Hazard and Inconveniences of their Situation so great, that it has been debated, whether they should not abandon the City, and build another upon better Ground. But they have hitherto been diverted from that Resolution by several Considerations. 1. By the vast Expence it would be, to build such another City. 2. By the Coolness of the Situation, occasioned by the Lake, which they should want on drier Ground. And, lastly, by the natural Strength of the City, there being no approaching it but by the five Causeys that have been made between the City and the Main Land. This the antient *Mexicans*, as well as the *Spaniards*, looked upon to be so great a Security, that they never erected Walls or Gates about it. MEXICO.

Old Mexico City. THE old *Indian* Town when *Cortez*, arrived in *Mexico*, was divided in two Parts; the one inhabited by the Court, the Nobility, and Persons of Distinction, and the other by Tradesmen and People of inferior Rank. The former was much the largest Part, where the Streets were spacious, the Houses of white hewn Stone, one Story high, with flat Roofs, adorned with Battlements: Their Ceilings were of Cedar, Cypress, or other odoriferous Wood; and their Hangings were either made of Furs and beautiful Feathers, or painted Cotton-Linen, with a Variety of Figures of Birds, Beasts, or Plants. The only Furniture mentioned besides, are their Beds and Chairs, which do not seem suitable to the rest; for their Beds were no better than Mats, and their Chairs of Wood; nor were any of the Nobility served in Plate: This was the Prerogative only of the Emperor; the rest eat out of Earthen Dishes.

THE only publick Buildings Writers give us any Description of, are the Emperor's Palaces, and their Temples; and these Descriptions are not so full as could be wished.

Palace of Montezuma. THE Palace where *Montezuma*, the last Emperor, resided, sufficiently shewed the Magnificence of that Prince, says the History of the Conquest. The Pile was so very large, that it opened with thirty Gates, into as many different Streets; the principal Front making one Side of the great Square abovementioned. The Materials of this Building were polished Jasper, black, red, and white; and over each Gate, in a large Shield, were the Arms of *Montezuma*, being a Griffin, Half-Eagle and Half-Lion, with the Wings extended, and a Tyger in his Talons.

THIS Palace consisted of several Square Courts, so vastly extensive, that here were Apartments for 3000 of his Women, and a proportionable Number of other Domesticks; and might rather be stiled a separate City than a Palace.

THE

MEXICO.

THE Palace aſſigned to *Cortez* and his Army was vaſtly large, containing commodious Rooms and Apartments for 500 *Spaniards*, and for ſeveral Thouſand *Tlaſcalans*, his *Indian* Allies; the Whole being ſurrounded with a thick Stone Wall, and flanked with ſtately Towers at convenient Diſtances. In ſeveral of the Streets of *Mexico*, were Canals with Bridges over them, and many thouſand Boats plied upon the Water to bring in Proviſions, and for the Service or Pleaſure of the Inhabitants. There were two vaſt Aqueducts alſo made by the Emperor *Montezuma*, which brought in freſh Water from a Mountain three Miles Diſtance, ſupplying the Palaces and the numerous Fountains in the high Streets with Water.

BESIDES the two Palaces already mentioned, *Montezuma* had ſeveral Pleaſure-Houſes in and about the City. In one of which were great Galleries ſupported by Pillars of Jaſper, in which were kept every Species of Land-Fowls and Birds, that *Mexico* produced. The Sea-Fowls were preſerved and fed in Reſervoirs of Salt-Water, and thoſe that were bred in Lakes and Rivers, in others of freſh Water; and ſo numerous were the Feathered Race of all Kinds, that, it is ſaid to have been the Buſineſs of 300 Men to feed and look after them.

IN another Square of the ſame Palace, were kept all Manner of Wild Beaſts in their reſpective Dens and Cages in a moſt regular Order, and in another Part of this Palace were Apartments for Dwarfs and Monſters, Fools and Naturals of the Human Species, kept for the Sport or Service of the Court.

HERE were alſo Armories well repleniſhed with Armour and all Manner of *Indian* Weapons; and in the ſame Quarter were ſeen the Artificers at Work that formed and cleaned their Arms.

ALL theſe Palaces had ſpacious, and elegant Gardens, not planted with Fruit, but laid out in fine ſhady Walks, Beds of fragrant and medicinal Herbs, and Parterres of beautiful Flowers, with magnificent Summer-Houſes, Bagnio's, Arbours and Fountains, that might have vied with any Thing of that Kind in *Europe* in thoſe Days. MEXICO.

BUT there was a Building in the moſt ſolitary Part of theſe Gardens, which ſurprized the *Spaniards* more than any Thing they had met with; and that was an Edifice called the Houſe of Sorrow, to which the Emperor uſed to retire, on the Death of his near Relations, or on any Calamity, publick or private. It was ſo contrived as to inſpire thoſe that approached it with gloomy, melancholy Thoughts; the Roof, the Cieling, and Sides were black, and only Light enough let in to diſcover the diſmal Obſcurity: Here he uſed to remain till the Time of Mourning and Humiliation were over; and here, if we may credit thoſe Authors who wrote the Conqueſt of *Mexico*, *Montezuma* uſed to converſe familiarly with the Prince of Darkneſs: But thoſe who read theſe Gentlemen, are at Liberty to believe as much, or as little as they pleaſe of ſuch Relations.

I COME in the next Place to the Deſcription of the *Mexican* Temples, the principal whereof was dedicated to *Vitzliputzli*, the God of War: This ſtood in a ſpacious Square, ſurrounded by a Wall of hewn Stone, wrought on the Outſide with various Knots of twiſted Serpents: At a little Diſtance from the principal Gate was a Place of Worſhip, built of Stone, and aſcended on the Outſide by thirty Steps, on the Top whereof was a long flat Roof, and the Front of it adorned with the Skulls of Men that had been ſacrificed, placed in Rows one above another, which half covered this Edifice. Mexican Temples.

ON each Side of the grand Square was a magnificent Gate, and over every one of them four Statues, ſuppoſed to repreſent ſome ſubordinate Deities; for all that entered the Gates, ſeemed to adore them. Under the Wall, on the Inſide, were the Apartments of the Prieſts, and of their Officers, and Servants, and yet the Square was ſo very extenſive, that there was Room left for 8000 or 10,000 Perſons to dance on their ſolemn Feſtivals.

IN the Middle of the Square was an Edifice of a Pyramidal Form, three Sides whereof were ſmooth, and the fourth contained

MEXICO.

tained 120 Stone-Steps, by which they aſcended to the Top, that was a Flat of forty Foot ſquare, laid with Jaſper of all Colours. The Rails or Balluſtrades, that ſurrounded this, were of a Serpentine Form, covered with a Stone as black as Jet, and joined with a red and white Cement, that was very ornamental.

Human Sacrifices.

ON each Side within the Rails, was a Marble Statue, ſupporting a vaſt Candleſtick, and between them a green Stone five Spans high from the Floor, which terminated in a Point; and on this they extended the Human Victims they ſacrificed, throwing them on their Backs, and ripping them open with Knives made of Flint; after which they tore out their Hearts, and offered them to their Idols; for on the farther Side, oppoſite to the Stairs, ſtood a Chapel of exquiſite Materials and Architecture, where the Idol was placed on the Altar. This Image was of Human Form, and ſat on a Throne, ſuſtained by an azure Globe, which they called Heaven; from the Sides whereof iſſued four Rods, their Ends reſembling the Heads of Serpents: On the Head of the Image was a Helmet, adorned with Plumes of various Colours; its Countenance was ſevere and terrible, and much deformed by two blue Bands, which bound the Forehead and the Noſe: In the Right Hand it held a twining Serpent, that ſerved for a Staff; and in the Left, four Arrows, which were revered as the Gift of Heaven: It bore a Shield alſo, adorned with fine white Plumes in the Form of a Croſs. On the Left Hand was another Chapel of the ſame Form, in which was the Image of *Tlalock*, another of their Gods, reſembling the former, however, in every Reſpect: They were eſteemed Friends, or rather ſo intimately united, that they aſcribed to them the ſame Attributes, and paid them the ſame Honours. The Walls and Altars of theſe Chapels were immenſely rich, covered with Jewels and Precious Stones, ſet on Feathers of various Colours.

THERE were eight of theſe Temples in *Mexico*, of the like Architecture and equal Wealth, beſides 2000 ſmall ones, dedicated to as many different Gods, every Street having its tutelar Deity; every Diſtreſs or Calamity had its particular Altar, to which they had Recourſe for a Remedy of their ſeveral Complaints.

MEXICO.

Face of the Country.

BOTH *Old* and *New Mexico* are very much encumbered with Mountains, which are for the moſt Part covered with Woods; but there are a Chain of Hills higher than uſual, that run almoſt the whole Length of the Coaſt from the South-Eaſt to the North-Weſt: From theſe we deſcend to other Hills, conſiderably lower; and between the Hills are fine, fuitful Vallies, but ſcarce any of a conſiderable Extent. Which Way ſoever we turn our Eyes, the Proſpect is bounded by Hills and Woods, till we come near the *North* or *South-Seas*: But the Lands near the Sea-Coaſt, eſpecially on the *North-Sea*, are ſo flat and low, that they lie under Water great Part of the rainy Seaſon; and upon theſe Moraſſes and Bogs, are Thickets of Bamboo-Canes, Mangroves, Thorns, and Briars, ſo cloſely interwoven, that it is almoſt impoſſible to penetrate them without cutting a Way through with a Hatchet. There are, indeed, ſome Sandy Bays, where it is tolerable Landing; but there are much more of the Mangrove-Lands, where a Man muſt wade up to the Middle in Mud, before he can get to the dry Ground. Beyond the Mangroves, we meet with fine Savannah's or Meadows, and on the North-Weſt Coaſt, near the Gulph of *California*, the Mountains come almoſt cloſe to the Shore; and there are none of theſe Moraſſes, or Mangrove-Lands, that we find on the Eaſt Shore of *Mexico*.

THE Mountains on the Weſt Side of *Mexico*, are moſt of them Vulcano's, from whence Fire and Smoke are perpetually iſſuing; and this is ſuppoſed to be the Occaſion of thoſe frequent Earthquakes that happen on this Coaſt, where whole Towns are ſometimes buried.

UPON theſe Mountains there is a great Variety of fine large Timber, and little or no Under-Wood. A Man may ride through them without any Difficulty; whereas the Woods upon the Eaſt-Coaſt are ſo full of Buſhes and Under-Wood, that there is ſcarce any breaking through them.

MEXICO.

Seas. THE Seas of *Mexico*, are either the Gulph of *Mexico* and the *North-Sea* on the North-East, or the *Pacifick* Ocean on the South-West.

IN the Gulph of *Mexico* lies the Bay of *Campeachy*, between 18 and 20 Degrees of North Latitude, where the greateſt Quantities of Logwood are cut. And betwen *Jucatan* and *Honduras*, is another great Bay, called the Gulph of *Honduras*, lying between the 15th and 18th Degree of North Latitude.

Rivers. THE Rivers in the two *Mexico's*, which fall into the Gulph of *Mexico*, and the North Sea, are, 1. *North-River*. 2. *Panuco*. 3. *Alvarado*. 4. *Tobaſco*. 5. *Xagua*; and, 6. *Yara*.

RIVERS which fall into the *South-Sea*, are, 1. *Roſario*. 2. *Tegoantipeque*; and, 3. *Lempa*.

Capes. THE Capes are, *Sardo*, *Cape St. Martin's*, *Cape Conducedo*, *Cape Catoche*, *Cape Honduras*, *Cape Cameron*, and *Cape Gratias Dios*, in the *North-Sea*; *Cape Marques*, *Cape Spirito Sancto*, *Cape Corientes*, *Cape Gallero*, *Cape Blanco*, *Cape Burica*, *Cape Puercos*, and *Cape Mala*, in the *South-Sea*.

Bays. ON the *North-Sea*, are the Gulphs or Bays of *Mexico*, *Campeachy*, *Vera Cruz*, and *Honduras*; in the *Pacifick* Ocean, are the Bays of *Nicoya*, *Acapulco*, and *Salinas*.

Lakes. THE chief Lakes are thoſe of *Mexico* and *Nicaragua*.

Seaſons. THE Year is divided into the wet and dry Seaſons; the rainy Seaſon beginning the latter End of *May*, when the Sun is in the Northern Signs. The proper Summer or fair Seaſon, is when the Sun is at the greateſt Diſtance from them.

Winds. NEAR the Sea-Coaſt, in the *Pacifick* Ocean, they have their Periodical Winds, *viz.* Monſoons, and Sea and Land Breezes, as in the *Eaſt-Indies*.

IN the Gulph of *Mexico*, and the adjacent Seas, there are ſtrong North Winds from *October* to *March*, about the Full and Change of the Moon.

TRADE-WINDS prevail every where at a Diſtance from Land, within the Tropicks.

Air. THE Air of *Mexico* is very hot, and very unhealthful on the Eaſtern Coaſt, but much cooler and wholeſomer on the high Land.

Vegetables. THEIR Vegetables are the Cotton and Cedar-Trees, and Logwood, which grows chiefly in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*, on the flooded Shores. It is much like White-Thorn, but a great deal larger; the Heart of it, which is red, is uſed in Dying; ſome of theſe Trees are five or ſix Feet in Girt.

MEXICO.

THE Mangrove-Tree grows in the flat Country, by the Sea-Side, almoſt always in Water.

THE Maho-Tree has a Bark with ſtrong Fibres, of which they twiſt and make Ropes and Cables.

THE Light-Wood is as light as a Cork, of which they make Floats, and carry their Merchandize along the Sea-Coaſts, ſeveral Hundred Miles, building two or three Stories high upon them.

THE Cabbage Tree is 100 or 120 Feet high; which has no Branches but on the Head, where they meet with a Fruit reſembling a Cabbage.

THE Calabaſh is a Gourd, that grows to a great Bigneſs here.

THE Tree which bears the Caçao, or Chocolate-Nut, is ſeven or eight Feet high to the Branches, and a Foot and Half Diameter; the Nuts are encloſed in Cods, uſually twenty or thirty Cods on a well-bearing Tree; there are ſometimes three or four-ſcore Nuts in a Cod, in ſome not twenty, about the Bigneſs of an Almond.

THE Venella, or Bexuco, is ſometimes mixed with the Chocolate-Nut; it is a Kind of Cane, and runs up any Tree that ſtands near it: The Fruit is encloſed in a long green Cod.

THERE are a great many other Fruits peculiar to this Country, and they have introduced almoſt all Manner of *European* Fruits and Plants.

Animals. Quadrupeds. THEIR Animals are, the Pecaree, a little black, ſhort-legged Animal, that has ſome Reſemblance of a Hog, but his Navel grows on his Back.

THE Warree is like the former, but ſomething leſs.

THE Oppoſſum is remarkable for a falſe Belly, where it preſerves its young ones, when Danger threatens her.

THE Mooſe-Deer, which reſembles the Red Deer, is almoſt as big as an Ox.

THE Guanoe is of the Shape of a Lizard, but as big as a Man's Leg.

THE

MEXICO. THE Flying Squirrel has a ſmall Body, and a looſe Skin, which he extends like Wings, and is born up by the Wind for a conſiderable Time.

THE Sloth is about the Bigneſs of a Spaniel, and feeds on the Leaves of Trees; but is ſo many Days getting down one Tree and climbing up another, that he will grow lean on the Journey; no Blows will make him mend his Pace; he will be eight or nine Minutes in moving one of his Legs.

THE Armadillo is ſo named from his Shell reſembling Armour, in which he can incloſe himſelf as a Hedge-Hog does in his Briſtles.

THE Racoon pretty much reſembles a Badger.

THE Ounce, or Tyger-Cat, ſeems to be a ſmall Species of Tygers.

THE Beavers are ſurprizing Animals, that will cut down Trees, and make Dams a-croſs Brooks to catch Fiſh; their Furs are very valuable, of which our *Hudſon's-Bay* Company import many Thouſands annually.

Fiſh. OF their Fiſh, the Manatee is as big as an Ox, and excellent Food.

THE Paracood is about an Ell long, and well-taſted, but unwholeſome at ſome Seaſons.

THE Gar-Fiſh is of the ſame Length, and has a ſharp Bone at the End of his Snout like a Spear, but not indented like that of the Sword-Fiſh.

OF Tortoiſes, there are five or ſix Species, ſome valuable for their Fleſh, and others for their Shells. The Females will lay about 200 Eggs in a Seaſon, which ſhe buries in the hot Sand, and leaves them to hatch there.

Birds. OF the Feathered Kind, peculiar to *America*, are the Macaw, reſembling a Parrot, but much larger; the Quam, the Curaſoe, the Cardinal, and the Humming-Bird.

Animals. Quadrupeds. Reptiles and Inſects. AMONG their Reptiles, are the Rattle-Snake, which gives the Traveller Notice of his Danger by a Rattle in the Tail.

THE Migua is an Inſect ſo ſmall, that it cannot eaſily be diſcerned, and uſually ſtrikes into a Man's Legs; and if it is let alone, will get deep into his Fleſh, where it lays a great many Nits or Eggs, which encreaſe to the Bigneſs of a Pea, and if the Part be ſcratched, it immediately feſters, and endangers the Loſs of a Limb. MEXICO.

THE Cochineal-Fly is a very profitable Inſect; it is bred in a Fruit that grows on a Shrub about five Foot high; when the Fruit opens, theſe Inſects take Wing, and hover a little while over the Tree, and then fall down dead on the Sheets that are ſpread for them.

THE Trafick of *Mexico* is one of the richeſt and moſt extenſive in the World; for they trade with the *Philippine* Iſlands, near the Coaſt of *China*, through the *South-Sea* or *Pacifick* Ocean; with *Peru* and *Chili*, through the ſame Sea, and with *Old Spain* and the *Spaniſh* Iſlands, through the *North-Sea* and *Atlantick* Ocean; all which Trades are held lawful. There is alſo a very conſiderable clandeſtine Trade carried on by the *Mexicans* and *Indians* on the one Side, and the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch* on the other. Trafick.

THE Cargo of the *Manila* Ship conſiſts of Diamonds, Rubies, Saphires, and other Precious Stones, found in the *Eaſt-Indies*; of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, and Pepper; of the rich Carpets of *Perſia*; the Camphire of *Borneo*; the Benjamin and Ivory of *Pegu* and *Cambodia*; the Silks, Muſlins, and Calicoes of *Eaſt-India*; the Gold-Duſt, Tea, *China* Ware, Silk, Cabinets, *&c.* of *China* and *Japan*; all which amount to a prodigious Value, the *Acapulco* Ship having more Riches in it than ſome whole Fleets. The *Spaniſh* Merchants, it is ſaid, get 150 or 200 *per Cent.* Profit by the Voyage, between *Mexico* and the *Philippine* Iſlands.

THERE is very little Trafick carried on by Sea on the Coaſt of *Mexico*; all Goods are carried from *Acapulco* to the City of *Mexico*, by Mules, and Pack-Horſes, and from thence to *Vera Cruz*, on the *North-Sea*, in like Manner, in order to be ſhipped for *Europe*.

THIRTY or forty Ships carry on all the Trade between *Old Spain* and the *Spaniſh* Dominions in *America*; and theſe are almoſt all of them their own Veſſels, no Foreigners being ſuffered to trade thither. The Veſſels uſed by the *Spaniards*, in tranſporting Merchandize from *Old Spain* to

*America*,

MEXICO. *America*, are generally large, and of good Force, called Galleons: They ſail in Fleets, annually, from *Cadiz*, laden with the Goods of almoſt every Country in *Europe*; the Property whereof belongs to almoſt as many different Nations; but chiefly to the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Italians*, and *French*.

THE *Spaniards* are, in a great Meaſure, their Factors; for when the Galleons return from *America* with the Treaſure, for which theſe Effects have been ſold; it is moſt of it diſtributed amongſt the Merchants, and Factors of the four Nations laſt mentioned; but ſo true are the *Spaniards* to their Truſt, it is ſaid, that thoſe in whoſe Names the Effects are ſent over, and the Returns made, ſcarce ever abuſe the Confidence placed in them, or betray their Principals.

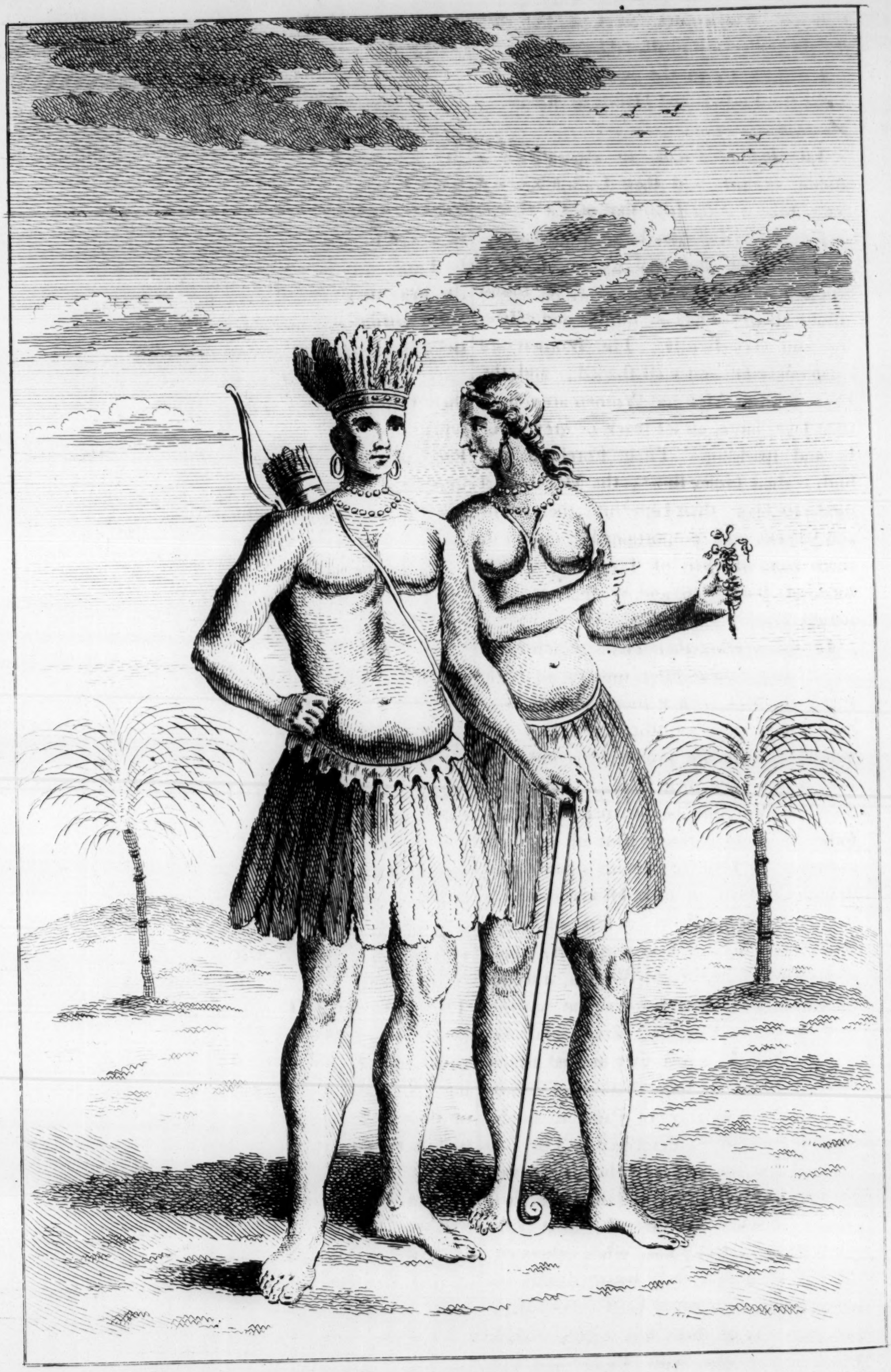
Clandeſtine Trade. THE *Engliſh* from *New-York*, *Jamaica*, &c. the *French* from *Hiſpaniola*, and the *Dutch* from *Curaſſow*, fit out Sloops with all Manner of Proviſions and Neceſſaries which they know are wanting on the Coaſt of *Mexico*, in order to trade with the *Spaniards* there, who are no leſs ready to receive the Goods of theſe Foreigners, than they are to ſell them, giving Pieces of Eight for what they buy; which makes this a very beneficial Commerce to the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*.

THERE has been another Trade, or Buſineſs carried on by the *Engliſh* in *North-America*, which has occaſioned many Diſputes between the two Nations of *Britain* and *Spain*, and is not yet adjuſted; and that is the cutting of Logwood in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*. This the *Engliſh* had done in ſeveral Parts of the Country, deſtitute of *Spaniſh* Inhabitants, for a great many Years, and looked upon it, that their long Poſſeſſion had given them at leaſt as good a Right to that Part of the Country as the *Spaniards* had to any other: And in ſome Treaties, the *Spaniards* ſeem to have yielded up this Point to the *Engliſh:* However, they have thought fit, of late Years, to fall upon the Logwood-Cutters, killed many of them at *Campeachy*, and carried the reſt into perpetual Slavery, not ſuffering them to be exchanged or ranſomed; but our Logwood-Cutters ſtill keep Poſſeſſion of the Bay of *Honduras*; in which they are not diſturbed by the *Spaniards* on Shore, though they make Prize of all Ships loaded with Logwood at Sea, and of many others, that never came in Sight of thoſe Shores, which was the principal Occaſion of the late War, but never conſidered in the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*. The *Spaniards* ſtill continue to ſearch and ſeize the *Britiſh* Merchant-Ships on the moſt frivolous Pretences. MEXICO.

Modern Inhabitants of Mexico. THERE are at preſent a great Variety of Inhabitants in the Provinces of *Mexico*. 1. The native *Indians*. 2. The *Spaniards* and other *Europeans*. 3. The Deſcendants, of the *Spaniards* unmixed, who are called *Creoli*. 4. The *Meſtices*, or *Meſties*, the Iſſue of a *Spaniard* and an *American*. 5. The fine *Meſties*, the Iſſue of ſuch Iſſue. 6. The *Terceroons des Indies*, the Children of the laſt, intermarried with pure *Spaniards*; and, 7. The *Quarteroons des Indies*, whoſe Poſterity are allowed the ſame Privileges as pure *Spaniards*.

THE Blacks alſo are pretty numerous, having been carried over to the *Indies* from *Africa*, and by one Means or other obtained their Freedom. The Iſſue of a *Spaniard* (or other *European)* by one of the Female Negroes, is called a Mulattoe. The Deſcendants of thoſe who are called Mulattoes, though again intermarried with *Spaniards*, and as white as the *Spaniards* themſelves, can never enjoy the Privileges of *Spaniards*, unleſs they can conceal their Deſcent, which they frequently do by removing from the Place of their Nativity. And there is alſo a mingled Breed of Negroes and *Indians*, whoſe Deſcendants are ever excluded from the Privileges of the *Spaniards* till their Anceſtors are forgotten. But beſides theſe there are ſome Commonwealths of Blacks, in ſeveral Parts of *Mexico*, that own no Subjection to the *Spaniards*. Theſe are conſtituted out of the Negroes that run away from their Maſters, into the Woods and Mountains; and, at length, became ſo formidable, that the *Spaniards* were forced to enter into Treaties with them, and grant them their Liberties, and permit them to be governed by

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM



# *HABITS of the AMERICANS.*

*Plate 224. Vol. 2, page 541.*

their own Magiſtrates, on Condition they ſhould put a Stop to their Depredations.

Perſons of the native Mexicans, Habits and Ornaments.

I PROCEED, in the next Place, to deſcribe the Perſons and Habits of the native *Mexicans*.

THE *Indians*, I find, are generally of a middle Stature, and their Complexions a deep Olive, darker than that of the *Portugueſe*. The Men have clean ſtrait Limbs, are big-boned, and well ſhaped, ſcarce a crooked or deformed Perſon to be found among them: They are nimble and active, and run very ſwiftly. The Women are moderately fat and well-ſhaped; and the Faces both of Men and Women are round, their Eyes large, either black or grey, lively and ſparkling: Their Foreheads are high; their Noſes ſhort; the Mouth of a moderate Size; their Lips thin; their Chins and Cheeks well proportioned; and all of them have fine Sets of Teeth: The Features of both Men and Women are generally good.

IN the wearing their Hair, which is always black, they differ much; in ſome Places the Men wear it ſhort, and the Women long; and in others it is juſt the Reverſe: Some are proud of having long Hair hang down their Backs; and others wear it ſhort juſt below their Ears, and ſome tie it up behind: But all agree in ſuffering no Hair to remain upon them, unleſs the Hair of their Heads and Eyebrows: The reſt is pulled off with Tweezers as ſoon as ever it appears, which is the Buſineſs of the old Women, it ſeems, inſomuch that the *Spaniards* did not find a Beard in the Country, or any Hair below the Girdle, when they arrived among them. There are ſome Nations of *Indians* that take Abundance of Pains to render their Countenances deformed: They do not only flat the Noſes of their new-born Infants, but ſo preſs and ſqueeze their Heads between two Boards, that they make them perfectly flat, while others endeavour to mould their tender Skulls into the Shape of a Sugar-Loaf: And there are ſcarce any of them but disfigure their Faces and Bodies with Paint, and rub themſelves over with Fat. They begin to anoint and paint their Children very young, and the Women are the Operators. The Colours they chiefly affect, are a lively Red, Blue, or Yellow; and ſometimes, they make the Figures of Men, Beaſts, Birds, or Plants, on every Part of the Body, but chiefly on the Face: They draw theſe Figures on the Skin with Wooden Pencils, gnawed at the End to the Softneſs of a Bruſh, renewing the Paint from Time to Time, till the Colours are fixed. But the Way they often take to render the Figures laſting and indelible, is by pricking the Skin with a Thorn, till the Blood follows, and then rubbing the Paint in with their Hands. Some Nations of *Mexicans*, when they go to the Wars, paint their Faces red, and their Bodies with other Colours, according to their ſeveral Fancies; but this is uſually waſhed off at Night, and renewed every Morning.



AS to their Habits, moſt of the *Mexican* Nations wear ſome Habit or other; but there are *Indians* that go perfectly naked. *Gimelli* relates, that he ſaw ſome of the *Chichimecas*, when he was at *Mexico*, who had no Part of their Bodies covered, but their Nudities; all the reſt of the Body was naked and ſtained with ſeveral Colours: That their Faces were ſtreaked with black Lines, made by pricking the Skin, and rubbing in the black Liquor: That ſome of theſe wore Stags Skulls on their Heads with the Horns on; others had a Lion's, a Tyger's, or a Wolf's Head upon their own, faſtened about their Necks with Part of the Beaſt's Skin. Theſe are worn as Triumphs of their Victories over thoſe Animals. But they are ambitious of nothing ſo much, as of killing a *Spaniard*, that they may fix his Head on their own, and triumph in the Deſtruction of their moſt dreaded Enemy.

Montezuma's Robes.

THE *Spaniards* relate, that *Montezuma* the Emperor, when he met *Cortez* at his Entrance into *Mexico*, had on a Robe of fine painted Cotton-Linen, that trailed upon the Ground, and was covered in a Manner with glittering Jewels and Precious Stones; that he wore a Crown of Gold in Form of a Mitre, had Shoes of hammered Gold, and a Kind of *Roman* Buſkin about his Legs: That the High-

The High-Priest's Robes.

Priest wore on his Head a Crown of beautiful Feathers of various Colours with Golden Pendants, enriched with Emralds at his Ears, and that he was cloathed in a Vest, and a fine Scarlet Robe over it; and in the Pictures they have given us of the Priests, it appears, they had Sandals on their Feet; but their Legs were bare, which makes it reasonable to believe, that the Generality of the People, even in their Capital City, wore neither Stockings or Shoes, if their rest of the Body were cloathed; and in other Pictures they have given us the upper Part of the Body naked.

Genius of the Mexicans.

As to the Genius and Temper of the *Mexicans*, it seems, there is a wide Difference between what they were when the *Spaniards* arrived amongst them, and what we find them to be at this Day: They are far from being improved either in Arts or Morals. The first Adventurers inform us, that they were a wonderful, ingenious People, inoffensive and hospitable; and, except in the Matter of Human Sacrifices and their idolatrous Worship, which their Superstition required, there was very little Reformation wanting; nay, we are assured, that the Generality of the People detested these Sacrifices, and were weary of their Superstition.

It appears they were no mean Proficients in Painting, Statuary, and Building; that they used both the Pencil, and the beautiful Feathers of Birds, in drawing and forming of Pictures; and, without any Manner of Iron Tool, hewed out vast Pillars and Slabs of Marble out of the Rock, and polished them, as they did several Stones and Jewels; that they made Arms, defensive and offensive, wrought Mines of Silver and Copper, melted and separated these Metals, and afterwards wrought them into Plates and Vessels; and all this, as has been observed, without being acquainted with Iron. We find also that they built great Towns, removed Stones of a prodigious Size, from Place to Place, and yet had no Horses, Oxen, or other Cattle for Draught; but all their Carriages were drawn by Men. They had also Images of Gold and Silver, Wood and Stone: But how they did carve, engrave, paint, and build without Tools, remains very much a Secret to us. The *Spaniards* were so intent upon plundering their Gold and Silver, that they neglected to make proper Observations on these Articles; at least they did not think fit to transmit these Matters to Posterity. We have only lame and imperfect Accounts of the Arts and Manufactures of the *Indians*; they tell us that there were magnificient Buildings, Images, Pictures, Vessels, and Utensils of Gold, Silver, Earth, and Wood; but how they formed them, without the Help of Iron Tools, is in a great Measure unknown to us. We are told, indeed, that sharp Flints served them instead of Axes, Knives and Swords; that with these they formed their Edge-Tools; but how they could grave or carve their hardest Stones with such Instruments, is not easy to conceive; and tho' formerly I gave some Credit to these Tales, seeing them affirmed by many of the *Spanish* Writers, I must now condemn my own Credulity, and declare I believe very little of them.



Virtues.

As to the Virtues of the antient *Mexicans*, they do not seem to have been defective, either in Point of Temperance, Fortitude, or Military Skill: Both their Policy and Stratagems were admirable, considering the Disadvantages under which they laboured, and that they had an Enemy to oppose, versed in the modern Arts of War, possessed of Gunpowder, Artillery, Arms, Armour, and Horses, which the *Indians* had never seen or heard of till then.

Manufac-

The principal Manufacture of the antient *Mexicans* was Cotton-Linen, which they spun and wove, and afterwards painted with the Figures of Men, Animals, Trees, Flowers, *&c.* These they always made fit and proportionable for the Uses they designed them, and never cut any of their Linen. They used the Sinews of Animals instead of Thread, and Bones instead of Needles. The Feather-Manufacture, also, was very great: They stripped and plundered every feathered Animal to make their Pictures, and adorn their Houses or their Persons: And almost every Man made his own Arms. They had no other Vessels upon the Water in their Seas, Lakes, or



Rivers,

MEXICO. Rivers, but Canoes or Periagoes, which only differ in their Dimenſions. They are both of them made out of the Body of a Tree, and carry from three Men to threeſcore: They firſt hewd one Side of the Tree flat with Flint Hatchets, and then burnt it hollow with Wood Coals, ſmoothed it, and formed the Ends ſomething like a Boat, which they puſhed along with ſmall flat Staves; but knew nothing either of Sails or Oars. Theſe Kind of Veſſels are found very uſeful to this Day, and they have now a much eaſier Way of framing them by the Help of *European* Tools.

The Mexicans degenerated.

I PROCEED, in the next Place, to ſhew how the modern *Mexicans* are degenerated from their Anceſtors. *Gemelli Careri* relates, that the preſent *Mexicans* are cowardly and cruel: That they have no Senſe of Honour, are drowned in Vice, and die without any Concern or Apprehenſions of Futurity; but ſeems to intimate, that the hard Uſage of the *Spaniards* is the Occaſion of this Change: For he ſays they make them work in their Mines, and treat them worſe than Slaves; nay, that they ſuffer the Negroe Slaves to abuſe and inſult them; and if they happen to get any Thing by their Labour, the rapacious *Spaniſh* Governors and Officers take it from them, and it is no Wonder that this Uſage has made them perfectly careleſs; for to what Purpoſe ſhould a Man labour for what he can never poſſeſs ſecurely? Or why ſhould he be concerned at dying when it relieves him from ſomething worſe than Death? But *Gemelli* adds, that the Mulattoes in *Mexico*, which are the moſt numerous Body of People in that City, are ſtill worſe than the *Indians*, greater Cheats and Thieves than the former; and that there is not one honeſt, fair-dealing Man in a Hundred amongſt them: Nor does *Gemelli* give the *Spaniards* themſelves, that reſide in this City, a better Character: For he ſays, he ſaw 400 *Spaniards* brought before a Court of Juſtice there, for Theft, at one Time: That they are many of them idle, ſlothful Vagabonds, and turn Sharpers to get a Livelihood; and that it is almoſt impoſſible for a Stranger to eſcape being robbed among them. And all Travellers agree, that the preſent Inhabitants of *Mexico*, of what Nation, Tribe, or Denomination ſoever, are more vicious and effeminate than the *Indians* which the *Spaniards* found there; and might be beaten out of that Country with as much Eaſe almoſt as the antient *Spaniards* made that Conqueſt, if they were not to be ſupported or re-inforced from *Europe*.

The Spaniards of America vicious.

MEXICO.

Character of the Indians, not ſubject to the Spaniards.

I COME in the next Place to enquire into the Character of the *Indians* in the open Country, that do not live in Towns, and have ſtill preſerved their Liberties, of which there are yet great Numbers; and many more that only obey them occaſionally, when they happen to reſide in the Neighbourhood of the *Spaniſh* Towns, or are obliged to yield a forced Obedience when the *Spaniſh* Troops are amongſt them. Theſe, *Dampier*, and other late Adventurers, inform us, are People of great Humanity, ſtill brave, generous, active, and unacquainted with the ſordid Vices of thoſe that live in Towns, whom the *Europeans* have corrupted. *Dampier*, in his ſecond Volume, Part II. p. 115, ſays of the *Indians*, they are an inoffenſive People, kind to Strangers, and even to the *Spaniards*, who uſe them worſe than Slaves, when they get them into their Power; thoſe of the open Country ſpending great Part of their Time in Hunting, Shooting, or Fiſhing, as the Antients did: Every Man builds his own Houſe, and makes his own Arms, Tools and Implements of Huſbandry. They cultivate but little Ground, planting juſt enough *Indian* Corn, Roots, and Fruit, to ſerve the Neceſſities of the Family; and theſe Plantations are the Buſineſs of the Women altogether, after the Men have cleared the Ground. The Women alſo ſpin and weave their Cotton-Linen. They do all the Houſhold Buſineſs; and what is ſtill harder upon them, they carry the Baggage upon a March, and ſerve their Huſbands inſtead of Porters and Pack-Horſes; and that with all imaginable Chearfulneſs and Alacrity. They are never known to murmur, or ſpeak diſreſpectfully to their Huſbands: Nor is a Man ever heard to give his Wife any hard, ill-natured Language. On the contrary, they are admired by our People for the

mutual

MEXICO.

mutual Love and Kindneſs that ſeems to reign in their Families.

Food, Exerciſes and Diverſions.

As to the Diet, Exerciſes, Feſtivals and Diverſions of the *Indians*, who ſtill enjoy their Liberties, their principal Food is either *Indian* Corn, parched and ground into Flour, and made into thin Cakes; and Fruit, Roots, and ſometimes Fiſh, Wild-Hog, Deer, and other Veniſon. They go out a hunting and ſhooting frequently in Companies a Week or a Fortnight for Food, every Man carrying with him his Bow and Arrows, or a Gun, if he can procure one, a Spear, a Hatchet, and a long Knife: Each Man alſo takes a Dog or two with him to beat for Game. Some Women alſo go with them to carry their Proviſions; namely, roaſted Plantains, Bananoes, Yams, Potatoes, and the Flour of Caſſavi-Roots: They carry alſo in their Baſkets, parched *Indian* Corn ground to Flour, with Calabaſhes, or Gourds to drink out of, and Pipkins to dreſs their Food. The Beaſts they hunt are chiefly Pecary or Warree (two Sorts of Wild-Hogs peculiar to *America*) and they meet with great Variety of Fowls: They lodge at Night wherever they happen to be at Sun-ſet, chuſing to be near ſome River, and on the Brow of an Hill, if they can find ſuch a Situation; they hang up their Hammocks between the Trees, and have ſcarce any other Covering but a Plantain-Leaf, only they make a Fire near their Hammocks: They begin again to hunt at Sun-riſe the next Morning. Their Game, the Pecary and Warree, are not ſwift of Foot, and uſually go together in Droves of 200 or 300; but ſometimes they hunt a whole Day without meeting any: When the Beaſt is tired or wounded, he will ſtand at Bay with the Dogs, till the Maſter comes up and ſhoots him; after which the *Indian* ſtrikes his Spear into the Creature to let out the Blood, embowels it, and cuts the Beaſt in two Pieces, carrying them on a Stick laid croſs his Shoulder, to the Place where they have appointed their Women to meet them; here they cut off the Head of the Hog, quarter and flea him. What they intend to preſerve they dry upon a Wooden Grate (which is called a Barbacue) making a Fire of Wood Coals under it; this they renew for three or four Days or a Week, till the Meat is as dry as a Chip, and the Pieces will keep a great While. The Men are ſo good as to aſſiſt the Women to carry the Veniſon Home, when they have a great Deal of it; and when their Stock of Proviſion is almoſt ſpent, they go out again to look for more. MEXICO.

As to their Cookery, whether their Fleſh is dried or freſh killed, they cut it into ſmall Pieces, and throw it into a Pipkin, adding ſome Roots, green Plantains, or other Fruits, with a great Deal of Pepper, ſtewing them together ſeven or eight Hours, and not ſuffering them to boil; this reduces all the Ingredients to a Pulp or Hotch-Potch, and is for their ſet Meal at Noon, when it is poured out into an Earthen Diſh or Calabaſh, and being ſet upon a Wooden Block, that ſerves them for a Table, they ſit round on leſſer Blocks, every one having a Calabaſh of Water ſtanding by him on the Ground, into which they frequently dip their Fingers while they are eating. (Theſe Calabaſhes, or Gourds, ſerve them for Bottles; and when they are cut in Half, for Bowls, Baſons, or Drinking-Cups.) They have ſeldom more than one ſet Meal; but they eat Plantains and other Fruit raw or roaſted, almoſt all Day long: With the Flour of *Indian* Corn, or of the Caſſavi-Root, they ſometimes make a Kind of Gruel, or elſe make it into Paſte, and bake as hard as Biſcuit; and either the Flour or Biſcuits made of it, they have always by them, eſpecially when they are on a Journey, or in Hunting; theſe ſerving them both for Meat and Drink, mixed with Water and Fruit, when they want more ſubſtantial Food.

THERE is ſcarce any Fleſh, Fiſh or Fowl, but what the Natives of *Mexico* eat, either ſtewed or barbacued, that is, broiled over a Wooden Grate, or upon the Coals; and I do not perceive they uſe either Knives, Forks or Spoons, in eating; but take up the ſtewed Hotch-Potch with their Right-Hand, and fill their Mouth with it; and the broiled Fleſh they tear off the Bones with their Teeth, unleſs thoſe that have learned better of the *Europeans*, and conform

MEXICO. form themſelves to *Spaniſh* Cuſtoms. Every Thing they eat is high ſeaſoned with Pepper and Salt too, if they can get it; but as Salt is ſcarce in many Places, they are content with ſtroaking their Meat upon a Lump of Salt, before they put it into their Mouths.

As to Chocolate, this ſerves both for Meat and Drink, in almoſt every Province of *Mexico*, both among the civilized and ſavage *Indians*, if they can get it; but this is ſo much uſed by the *Spaniards*, and ſo much of it exported to *Europe*, that it is pretty ſcarce among the Foreſt *Indians*.

Liquors. THEY have a great Variety of Liquors; the readieſt and moſt ordinary Drink is Water, with the Flour of *Indian* Corn infuſed into it, and drunk off preſently. This, *Dampier* ſays, the Natives call Poſole, and the *Engliſh*, Poor-Soul, becauſe it juſt ſerves to keep them alive on a March, when they can get no other Proviſion.

AGAINST an Entertainment, they frequently ſteep twenty or thirty Baſkets of *Indian* Corn; and after the Water is impregnated, the Women chew more of the ſame Corn and ſpit into it, which ferments and works the Liquor like Yeaſt; when it has done working, they draw the Liquor clear off, and it proves very intoxicating, but taſtes pretty much like ſour Small-Beer.

Caſſavi Bread. THE Caſſavi Root, already mentioned, of which the *Indians* make Bread, is firſt boiled and ſqueezed, then dried, ground, and made into Paſte for Biſcuit; and tho' this Kind of Bread is very wholeſome, when it it thus dreſſed; yet if it be eaten before it is boiled, and the Juice ſqueezed from it, it is rank Poiſon. As for green Herbs and Sallads, I do not find the *Indians* of the open Country eat any. As their Pine Apples are one of the moſt delicious Fruits of *America*, an Infuſion of theſe, is one of their beloved Liquors; and, indeed, they make Drink of all Manner of Fruits almoſt, as well as Grain, adding Honey to them at their Entertainments. But as to Wine, their Country affords none; for their Grapes will not ripen kindly in the rainy Seaſon, and the Heats at other Times make the Liquor ſour; and this is the Reaſon that ſcarce any Countries between the Tropicks afford good Wine. MEXICO.

Entertainments. THE *Indians* ſcarce undertake any Buſineſs of Conſequence, without making an Entertainment. If they propoſe entering into a War, either with the *Spaniards*, or any *Indian* Nation, their Chiefs are ſummoned to a Conſultation, where they eat and drink plentifully, before they enter upon Buſineſs. A Hunting-Match, which laſts, uſually, ſome Weeks, is preceded alſo by an Entertainment. At Weddings, and other joyful Occaſions, they have their Feaſts, where they continue drinking two or three Days till all the Liquor is out: And as they are very quarrelſome in their Drink, the Maſter of the Houſe always ſecures their Arms before they begin to be merry; for they never go without their Arms, if it be but to next Door: They ſometimes get ſo drunk, that they can neither ſtand nor go; and having ſlept, till they have recovered their Senſes, they move off.

THE Men, it ſeems, drink to one another at Meals as the *Europeans* do, but never to the Women: Theſe always ſtand by, and wait upon their Huſbands, while they are drinking, ſerving them with Liquor; and even when they are at Home, the Wife does not eat till the Huſband has done. But the Females feaſt, and are as merry as the Men, among themſelves.

HOWEVER, till their Huſbands are recovered, they take Care to keep ſober; and when they perceive the Men overcome with Liquor, they will take them up and put them into Hammocks, waiting on them, and ſprinkling them with Water, till they are in a Condition to return Home.

NOTHING is more univerſally drank in the City of *Mexico* itſelf, and in ſuch Towns as are under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, than Chocolate: To every Pound of the Cacao, or Chocolate-Nut, the *Europeans* add a Pound of Sugar, and an Ounce of Cinnamon; but neither the *Spaniards* there, nor the *Indians*, uſe any Venellas in it, looking upon them as unwholeſome. But to

MEXICO. every Pound of Cacao, they add two Ounces of the Flour of *Indian* Corn to make it froth. This Drink was not uſed by the *Indians* before the *Spaniards* arrived there. They diſtil a Spirit from a Plant called Magey, which is very intoxicating, and ſo generally drank, that *Gemelli* tells us, the Exciſe of it came to 1,100,000 Pieces of Eight *per Annum* in *Mexico*: That the *Indians* committed ſuch Outrages, when they were intoxicated with this Liquor, that it was prohibited for a Time; but, while he was at *Mexico*, Orders came from the King of *Spain* to take off the Prohibition; and both *European* and *Indians* drank it again.

Tobacco ſmoaked.

I MUST not forget, that the *Indians* ſmoke as well as drink, ſince it was from them we firſt learned the Uſe of Tobacco, about 200 Years ago; but what the Natives plant, is not ſo good as that the *Engliſh* plant and cure in *Virginia*. They neither underſtand, nor will take the Pains to cultivate it as our People do; and if they taught us to take Tobacco, we taught them the Uſe of Pipes: For the Way they ſmoked it was, by lighting one End of a Roll they made with the Leaf, and holding the other End of the Roll in their Mouths, and when it was half burnt out, they threw the Remainder away; others contented themſelves with the Smell of the Tobacco. A Boy having lighted one End of the Roll, went round the Company, and blew it in their Faces, and this is done in ſome of the Provinces of *Mexico*, by the Natives, to this Day. This ſeems to be the Incenſe of the *Indians*.

Mines.

THE Mines of *Mexico* are in the rocky, barren Parts of the Country: As to Gold, nine Parts in Ten of this Metal, is found in the Sands of their Rivulets. Many thouſand Negroes are employed annually, in the fair Seaſon, to take up and waſh theſe Sands, till they have ſeparated the Gold from the Sand. Some Veins of Gold are found in hard Stone, and particularly in the *Lapis Lazuli*. The pureſt Gold in *Mexico*, is in the Province of *Nicaragua*.

GOLD is more eſteemed than any other Metal, *Acoſta* obſerves, becauſe it is the moſt durable and incorruptible; for Fire, which conſumes and diminiſhes other Metals, amends this, and brings it to Perfection. Gold keeps its Colour alſo, tho' it have often paſſed through the Fire; and, notwithſtanding the Body is ſo firm and ſolid, yet is it the moſt ſoft and malleable, and the moſt eaſily wrought of any other Metal. But I take it, that the chief Reaſon Gold is more valued than any other Metals, is, the Scarcity of it, and the Difficulty of coming at it: For Iron, no Doubt, is much more uſeful and ſerviceable than Gold; and were it as ſcarce, would be much more valued; all Manner of Tools, Arms, and Inſtruments of Huſbandry, being made of this Metal, and no other ſo proper for theſe Uſes. MEXICO.

THE Silver Mines, as has been hinted already, are uſually found in barren Rocks and Mountains; though they are ſometimes met with in plain Fields. There are two Sorts of them, the one ſtraggling here and there in Spots, the other more continuous and fixed. It is the fixed Mine that has the greateſt Depth and Length; and theſe are ſaid to reſemble the Branches and Ramifications of Trees and Plants; and where they find one, they uſually meet with a great many in the ſame Place. The *Indians*, it ſeems, knew how to purify Silver by Fire, and to ſeparate it from Lead and other Metals, before the *Spaniards* came amongſt them; but they knew nothing of the Art of refining it by Quickſilver, which the *Spaniards* uſe at this Day.

THERE are ſome Sorts of Silver Ore, which cannot be purified and refined by Fire alone, without Quickſilver. This Kind of Ore they call Poor, from yielding but little Silver, and great Quantities of baſer Metals.

THE Veins where they find Silver run between two Rocks; the one commonly hard as Flint, and the other ſofter and eaſier to break. The Ore is very unequal; for in the ſame Vein they find that which is very rich, and that which is very poor: The richeſt Ore is of an Amber Colour, and the ſecond Sort that which inclines to Black; a third is Red, and a fourth of an Aſh Colour; and

MEXICO. and ſome of the Ore is ſcarce to be diſtinguiſhed from common Stone, unleſs by thoſe who are well ſkilled in Minerals. It is uſual to draw from one Quintal (or Hundred Weight) of Ore, thirty, forty, and fifty Peſo's of Silver, of the Value of thirteen Ryals (ſix Shillings and Sixpence.) And *Acoſta* relates, that he ſaw ſome from whence was extracted 250 Peſo's out of every Quintal; but this is a very great Rarity. The pooreſt Ore yields from two to ſix Peſo's the Quintal, or very little more. This the *Indians* looked upon as Rubbiſh before the *Spaniards* came, not being able to refine it by Fire; but this is found to be much eaſier refined by Quickſilver than the richeſt Ore; and they uſe Quickſilver now both in *Mexico* and *Peru*, which is found to extract more Silver out of any Ore than the Fire will. But as they have no Mines of Quickſilver in *Mexico*, as they have in *Peru*, the Silver is refined at a much eaſier Expence in *Peru*, than it is in the Country I am deſcribing.

As the rich Ore yields much Silver, ſo it conſumes a great deal of Quickſilver; and that which yields but little Silver, waſtes but little Quickſilver.

THE Manner of refining Silver, according to *Acoſta*, is thus: They firſt grind or beat the Ore to Powder, and then ſift it through a fine Sieve. After which they put the Powder into Veſſels, and ſet it over Furnaces, putting to every fifty Quintals of Ore five Quintals of Salt, the Salt ſeparating the Earth and Droſs from the Silver, and making Way for the Quickſilver to operate more effectually: Then they ſtrain the Quickſilver through a Piece of fine Linen into the Ore, ſtirring it about ſo that it may the better incorporate with the Ore. Before they uſed Furnaces, they mingled the Ore with the Quickſilver in great Troughs, letting it remain ſome Days, and then mixed and ſtirred it, till they thought the Quickſilver was well incorporated with the Silver, which was about twenty Days; but when they found that Fire incorporated them much ſooner, they ſet their Veſſels over Furnaces, and in five or ſix Days, the Quickſilver is incorporated with the Silver. MEXICO. When the Mercury has done its Part, and aſſembled all the Silver, leaving nothing behind, but is filled as a Spunge with Water, and has ſeparated the Silver from the Lead and Copper with which it was ingendered, they put the Ore into Coppers and Veſſels full of Water, turning it about with Wheels, and waſhing of it: Whereupon the Earth and Droſs goes off with the Water that runs away, and the Silver and Quickſilver being more ponderous, remains at Bottom. Then they take it out, and waſh it again in other Tubs and Veſſels, until they have well cleanſed the Silver and Quickſilver from all the Droſs: After which they ſtrain it through Cloths, and make it into the Form of Sugar-Loaves, of about a Hundred Weight each, on which they put Earthen Veſſels, or Caps of the ſame Shape; and ſetting theſe over a violent Fire, the Quickſilver exhales in Smoke, which ſtriking againſt the Earthen Cap, thickens and diſtils like the Smoke of a Pot covered; and by a Pipe, like that of a Limbeck, they receive the Quickſilver which diſtils from it, the Silver remaining without changing its Form; but its Weight is diminiſhed five Parts in ſix, and is light and porous like a Sponge. Thus the Quickſilver is ſeparated from the Silver, and of two of theſe Loaves, they make one Bar of Silver of ſixty-five or ſixty-ſix Marks Weight, eight Ounces in every Mark, and then carry them to be touched and marked.

*GEMELLI CARERI* relates, that when he was at *Mexico*, in the Year 1698, he went to ſee the Silver Mines of *Pachuca*, one of which called *Santa Cruz*, was 224 Yards deep; and the other called *Navarro*, was 195 Yards deep: That out of the firſt, the Ore was drawn up by Wheels, which were kept in perpetual Motion by four Mules, and as one Bucket came up, another went down; and that they drained the Mine of Water the ſame Way; that out of the Mine called *Navarro*, the *Indians* brought up the Ore on their Backs with imminent Danger, climbing up many Ladders, or rather upright Poſts with Notches

MEXICO. Notches in them; for which they were paid four Ryals (two Shillings) a Day, and at Night were allowed to carry up as much Ore as they could at once, and ſhare it with the Owner of the Mine. The ſame Writer relates, that he went to ſee the Mines on a neighbouring Mountain, where he found a little City of thatched Houſes, not leſs than 12,000 *Indians* getting a Livelihood by digging in thoſe Mines; adding, that there are within ſix Leagues of that Mountain, no leſs than 1000 Mines; and that out of one of thoſe called *the Trinity*, 900 or 1000 Men were employed every Day, and within the Space of ten Years had drawn 40,000,000 of Silver (I preſume he means Pieces of Eight or Crowns) and that it had coſt them 2,000,000 to prop out thoſe Mines with Timber, and throw up the Water; and it was then become ſo dangerous, that there was no working of it: And, indeed, nothing is ſo common with the *Spaniards* of *Mexico* and *Peru*, as to dig Mountains perfectly hollow in Search of Silver, and leave nothing but a Cruſt of Earth and Rocks, which it requires no ſmall Skill and Labour to ſupport, till they have exhauſted the Treaſure.

BUT tho' the *Trinity* Mine was become impracticable, our Author ſays they ſunk another near it no leſs rich; into which he had the Curioſity to go and ſee the Veins of Silver; and having gone down five Ladders or Stages, he was aſtoniſhed to ſee how likely the Mine was to tumble in, and would have gone up again; but the Miner who carried a Light in his Hand, perſuaded him to go down the reſt; which he did in great Fear, becauſe he found it ſometimes, difficult to claſp the Poſt in his Arms, in which the Steps were cut, and fix his Feet in the Notches: But, having at length, gone down three Times as far as the Miner told him it was, he came at laſt to the Place where the Workmen, with Iron Wedges, were ſplitting the hard Ore, and made it fly about; but they informed him, it was ſofter in ſome Places, and of various Colours.

WHEN he was at the Bottom of the Mine, he began to reflect on the Danger he had run, not only of falling, but of MEXICO. the Peſtilential Damps that frequently ariſe in theſe diſmal Caverns: After he had ſtaid there about two Hours, therefore, he went up in the utmoſt Terror, the Aſcent being exceedingly difficult, and when he got up into the open Air again, he ſeemed newly born into the World, and condemned the Raſhneſs of the Attempt, wherein he thought he run more Hazards, than he had done in travelling round the Globe.

ANY Perſon who diſcovers a Mine of Silver in *Mexico*, may work it, paying the King's Tenth of the Produce, and the King's Officers aſſign the Diſcoverer ſixty Yards round about the Place he chuſes to dig; beyond which Space another may open a Mine, leaving five Yards between them for a Partition: And as they ſink under Ground, one may work into another's Diviſion, till he meets with his Workmen; but then he muſt deſiſt and retire into his own Part.

ALL the Silver dug in the Mines of *Mexico*, or *New Spain*, is brought to the King's Exchequer in the Capital City, and entered there, except what is run and concealed, which amounts to a great deal: And it is related, that there are 2,000,000 of Marks of eight Ounces each, entered in one Year; out of which they coin annually in that Mint, 700,000 Marks into Pieces of Eight.

AS to Stones for building, there are in *Mexico*, Quarries of Jaſper, Porphyry, and all Kinds of excellent Marble; and of ſuch Stones, the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians relate, the Palaces and Temples of *Mexico* were built before the Conqueſt. Quarries of Stone.

THEY mention, alſo, a great many Precious Stones and Jewels in the Ornaments of *Montezuma*; but have not ſpecified what they were, unleſs Emralds and Pearls, and of theſe the World is furniſhed with great Quantities from *Mexico*.

WITH their Jewels and Precious Stones, I may very well range their Pearls; of which there are great Quantities found on the Coaſt of *Mexico*, as well as in the Seas of *South-America*. Multitudes of *Indians*, and other Slaves, have been deſtroyed by the

MEXICO. the *Spaniards* in this Part of the World, in fiſhing up the Oyſters that contain them. Theſe Slaves, *Acoſta* relates, were forced to dive into ſix, nine, and even twelve Fathom Water, in ſearch of theſe Oyſters, which are faſtened to Rocks and Gravel in the Sea, and that they continued above a Quarter of an Hour under Water, as he himſelf had ſeen, being dieted in ſuch a Manner, as might beſt enable them to hold their Breath. The ſame Writer obſerves, that Pearls differ much in their Size, Figure, Colour, and Luſtre; and that it is very rare to find two of the ſame Size, Form, and Colour; and when they do find two alike in all Reſpects, it much increaſes the Value of both, eſpecially for Ear-Rings. He had ſeen ſeveral Pair valued at 1000 Ducats each; which, however, fell ſhort of *Cleopatra*'s two Pearls, one of which was valued at 100,000 Ducats; and yet that Queen had the Vanity, it ſeems, to beat one of them to Powder, and ſwallow it at a Draught, at a Supper ſhe made for *Mark Antony*: And the other, it is ſaid, was cut in two, and hung in one of the Ears of the Image of *Venus*, in the Pantheon at *Rome*. But as they are more plentiful now, eſpecially ſince the Diſcovery of *America*, there is none of near that Value at preſent; tho' they are not inferior to thoſe the Antients mention, in any Reſpect but the Price.

Forces. THE regular Forces the *Spaniards* have in the Viceroyalty of *Mexico*, are very inconſiderable: In the Metropolis, there are ſcarce 500 Soldiers; and at *Vera Cruz*, the Port of the greateſt Conſequence on the *North Sea*, they have not half that Number; and their Fortifications are as contemptible as their Gariſons. There is ſcarce a Town of any Name near the Coaſt of the *North Sea*, but has been taken and plundered by the Buccaneers more than once, though theſe Rovers ſeldom conſiſt of more than 1000 or 1500 Men. Theſe ſmall Bodies have, in a Manner, defied all the Militia of the Country; though they have frequently remained long enough on the Coaſts for the *Spaniards* to aſſemble their whole Poſſe, yet have they generally carried off their Booty in Sight of them. The ſame Buccaneers have fought their Royal Fleets on the *South-Sea*, taken ſome of their ſtouteſt Ships, and ſeldom been unſucceſsful in their Encounters with the *Spaniards* by Sea or Land. And if the Buccaneers and Privateers have appeared ſo much ſuperior to all the Forces the *Spaniards* have in that Part of the World, what might not an *Engliſh* or *French* Squadron of fifteen or twenty Men of War, and 5000 or 6000 Land-Forces effect in the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*? We ſee the *Scots* fixed themſelves at *Darien* with much leſs Force; and had not the *Engliſh* themſelves oppoſed and diſcouraged that Expedition, it would not have been in the Power of the *Spaniards* to have removed them. MEXICO.

AND, indeed, it is not the Want of Power, but the Want of Inclination, that has prevented the *Engliſh* fixing themſelves in the richeſt Parts of the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*.

OUR Governors ſeem to have been of Opinion, that we ſhould loſe more by diſpoſſeſſing the *Spaniards* of their Acquiſitions in the New World, than we ſhould get by the Conqueſt, if we ſucceeded. And, I muſt confeſs, I am entirely of that Mind; for though we might come in for a Share of their Gold and Silver, yet if we loſt our Trafick by it, we ſhould be no Gainers in the End. I look upon it to be the Intereſt both of *Great-Britain* and *Spain*, to live in perpetual Amity and good Underſtanding, and to unite their whole Powers to oppoſe the encroaching *French*, particularly in *Florida*, to which *France* hath already given the Name of *Louiſiana*; for if the *French* ſucceed there, as they will be very uneaſy Neighbours to the *Britiſh* Plantations, they will be much more terrible to the *Spaniards* on the Side of *Mexico*, which lies contiguous to it; ſince the rich Mines in *Mexico* may be ſuppoſed to draw them ſooner that Way than to the *Britiſh* Plantations, where there is nothing that can come in Competition with thoſe Treaſures: Nay, the *Spaniards* can never ſecure their Mines in *Mexico* from the *French*, but by introducing the *Engliſh* into the Weſtern Part of *Florida*, before the *French* are too well eſtabliſhed there. The *Engliſh* would be their beſt Barrier for their

MEXICO. *Mexican* Dominions: They find the *French* have already driven them from their Forts at the Mouth of the River *Miſſiſſippi*, and ſome of their Settlements on the Frontiers of *New Mexico*; and they may aſſure themſelves they will advance to the Mines, if they are not diſappointed by the *Engliſh*. It is therefore, undoubtedly, the Intereſt of *Spain* to cultivate a good Underſtanding with *Great-Britain*.

NOR is it leſs our Intereſt to have the *Spaniards* for our Friends: If we do not drive them into the Arms of *France*, we may have the Cloathing of the greateſt Part of the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*; and we ſhall not only loſe that moſt valuable Branch of our Trade by quarrelling with them; but, ſhould the *Spaniards* be provoked to join with the *French* in *Florida*, they would greatly diſtreſs our Colonies that border on that Country, and put a Stop to our extending our Plantations to the Weſtward. And though this would be a great Step to their own Deſtruction, we cannot be aſſured they will never take ſuch Meaſures; for we find Pique and Reſentment go a great Way, and that Courts, as well as private Men, are ſometimes governed more by Paſſion than Reaſon. And if both our Foreign Trafick and Plantations muſt evidently ſuffer by our quarrelling with *Spain*, it is not the Poſſeſſion of a Mine or two that would be an Equivalent for them. Beſides, if ever we ſhould attempt to make ourſelves Maſters of any Part of the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, we ſhall be oppoſed by the *French*, and, perhaps, by the *Dutch*, and other *European* Nations. We have already ſuffered in our Trade by quarrelling with *Spain*. A great Part of the Woollen, and other Manufactures and Merchandize, they formerly took from us, are now furniſhed them by the *French* and *Dutch*; and where Trade has found a new Channel, it is difficult to reduce it to the old one. I hope, therefore, both *Britain* and *Spain* will conſider their mutual Intereſts better for the future. We are not poſſeſſed of the Mines of *Mexico* indeed; but great Part of the Treaſure the *Spaniards* dig there flows into this Kingdom, as has been obſerved by others, in Return for our Manufactures: They have the Labour, but we always ſhare the Profit with them. On the other Hand, *Spain* will not fail to be protected by us againſt the Encroachments of the *French*, if they uſe us well; and I do not know any other Power that can protect their *American* Dominions againſt that potent and enterprizing People. MEXICO.

THE Revenues the King of *Spain* receives from the Viceroyalty of *Mexico*, are very conſiderable, and ariſe principally from three Branches, *viz.* 1. The King's Fifth, or Tenth of the Treaſure dug out of their Mines. 2. From the Duties of Exciſe and Cuſtom; and, 3. From the Rents and Services by which they hold their Eſtates, and the Produce of their Huſbandry and Manufactures. Revenues.

*GEMELLI CARERI* informs us, that the King has but a Tenth of the Silver in *Mexico*, though he has a Fifth of the Silver of *Peru*, becauſe the *Mexicans* are at a very great Charge in purchaſing Quickſilver to refine their Silver; whereas the *Peruvians* have Mines of Quickſilver in their Country. Gold, however, pays a Fifth to the King both in *Mexico* and *Peru*. The ſame Gentleman relates, that when he was at *Mexico*, in the Year 1698, the King's Part for that Year came to 600,000 Marks; every Mark eight Ounces of Silver (which muſt make 1,200,000 Pounds *Sterling* of our Money) and that the Aſſayer aſſured him, the King's Share came to 800,000 Marks, or 1,600,000 Pounds *Sterling*, in the Year 1691: And the King's Part of the Plate of *Peru* comes to four Times as much at leaſt.

THE Cuſtoms and Exciſe alſo muſt raiſe a great Deal of Money; for the ſame *Gemelli* informs us, that the King's Duties paid by the *Manila* Ship, in which he came from the *Eaſt-Indies*, amounted to 80,000 Pieces of Eight; and thoſe Ships which arrive from *Peru* and *Europe* annually, alſo are vaſtly rich, and pay very high Duties to the Crown. The ſame Writer relates, that the Exciſe on a Spiritu-



ous

MEXICO. ous Liquor drawn from the Plant Maghey only, amounted to 1,100,000 Pieces of Eight *per Annum* in the City of *Mexico*.

THE third Branch of the Revenue, *viz.* the Rents and Services due to the Crown, muſt be equal, if not ſuperior to either of the former Branches; for *Gage* obſerves, that the pooreſt married *Indian* pays four, ſix, and in ſome Places eight Ryals (four Shillings) *per Annum* to the Crown; and others in Proportion to their Eſtates. There are Lands alſo held immediately of the Crown that pay very great Rents. Others are held of the Encommenderoes, that reſemble our Lords of Mannors, or rather the ancient Barons; to whom their Tenants pay a large Portion of the Produce of their Grounds and Manufactures in Kind: And theſe Lords hold of the Crown by certain Tenures or Rents; for all Lands there, as with us, hold mediately or immediately of the Crown, and the Owners of them contribute to the Support of the Government, either by their perſonal Service, or the Rents they pay in Lieu of ſuch Service.

### *The* GRAND REVOLUTION *in* Mexico.

DON *Diego de Velaſco*, Governor of the Iſland of *Cuba*, and General of the *Spaniſh* Forces in *America*, having made Choice of *Fernando Cortez* to command the Forces deſigned to invade the Empire of *Mexico*, *Cortez* ſet Sail from the *Havana* on the Tenth of *February*, 1518-19, and made a Deſcent on the Iſland of *Cozumel*, near the Coaſt of *Jucatan*, where muſtering his Men he found his whole Force amounted to no more than 508 Foot, and ſixteen Troopers, beſides 108 Seamen, and his two Chaplains, *John Diaz* and Father *Bartholomew de Olmedo*.

WITH this ſmall Body of Forces he embarked again, and ſet Sail from *Cozumel* on the Fourth of *March*, 1718-19, and arrived at the Mouth of the River *Tobaſco*, in the Bay of *Campeachy*, where the Natives made a Show of oppoſing his landing till he fired ſome Great Guns at them, with which they were ſo terrified, that they abandoned the Shore, and he landed without Oppoſition, and marched to the City of *Tobaſco*, which he found fortified with a MEXICO. Kind of Wooden Wall, formed with the Bodies of Trees, fixed like Paliſadoes, through the Intervals whereof they ſhot their Arrows: But his Men no ſooner came up to the Works, and fired their Muſkets through the Paliſadoes, than the Enemy retired to a large Square in the Middle of the Town, where they made ſome Shew of defending themſelves; but upon the Approach of the *Spaniards*, they retired from thence, alſo, and fled to their Friends in the Woods. And in theſe Encounters, which the *Spaniards* repreſent as very bloody and obſtinate, there were only fourteen or fifteen of them wounded, and no more than two of theſe died of their Wounds. I do not doubt that Part of the Relation, which informs us that great Numbers of the Natives were killed; for it ſeems to have been a Maxim with *Cortez* to render himſelf as terrible to the *Mexicans* as poſſible, in order to facilitate the Conqueſt of their Country: But it cannot be ſuppoſed that the *Spaniards* met with any great Oppoſition, when in a Battle, wherein they engaged many Thouſands, and ſtormed the Capital City of the Province, only two of their Men were killed; and indeed the Fire-Arms of the Chriſtians were ſo very terrible to the *Indians*, who had never ſeen any Thing of that Kind till the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, that they could very ſeldom be brought to make a Stand within the Reach of them.

BUT to return to the Hiſtory: My Author Don *Antonio de Solis* relates, that the Day after the taking of *Tobaſco*, the *Mexicans* aſſembled an Army of 40,000 Men, with which they attacked the *Spaniards*; and the Battle ſeemed doubtful till *Cortez* ſallied out of a Wood, and charged them in Flank with his Horſe; by which he obtained another compleat Victory. The *Indians* are repreſented in this Battle as a formidable Enemy, and to have attacked the *Spaniards* with that Bravery, that they were ſcarce able with their Fire-Arms to repulſe them. And this is related with a View, no Doubt, to magnify the Courage and Conduct of *Cortez* and the Chriſtians They relate, alſo, that St. *James* the Apoſtle

appeared

MEXICO appeared in the Battle, on a white Horſe, and fought for the *Spaniards*; inſinuating that nothing leſs than a Miracle could have given them the Victory over the *Indians*: Whereas every one knows, and the *Spaniſh* Writers themſelves confeſs in other Places, that the *Indians* durſt never ſtand a regular Body of *Europeans*, but were in the utmoſt Conſternation when they were attacked with Fire-Arms, or Horſe, and eſpecially when the Artillery thundered upon them, believing that the People they engaged were rather Gods than Men; and conſequently there was very little Occaſion for a Miracle, or indeed for much Military Skill or Courage to defeat an Enemy, when they had ſuch Advantages on their Side. Even at this Day, now Fire-Arms are ſo well known, and uſed by every Nation almoſt, I do not doubt but 1000 Veteran Soldiers of *Europe*, attended by a Train of Artillery, would defeat an Army of 100,000 Men, either in the *Eaſt* or *Weſt-Indies*; the Writer of theſe Sheets having ſeen 300 *Europeans* rout 20,000 *Indians*, intrenched up to the Teeth, who wanted neither Horſe, Artillery or Small-Arms to defend themſelves, and had the Courage to ſtand till they came to Puſh of Pike and Bayonet. What then might we ſuppoſe a Body of Veteran Soldiers capable of effecting againſt a naked People, that had never ſeen a Horſe, or heard of Gunpowder or Artillery, till they ſaw their Forces ſlaughtered and tumbled upon Heaps by thoſe Murdering-Pieces, a Mile almoſt before they approached them? The Succeſs of *Cortez* and his *Spaniards*, therefore, is not to be wondered at; it was no more than might reaſonably be expected, all Circumſtances conſidered.

THE Day after the Battle, *De Solis* relates, that the Cacique, or Prince of *Tobaſco*, ſent a ſolemn Embaſſy to *Cortez*, to implore Peace, attended with a Preſent of ſuch Fruits and Proviſions as his Country afforded, together with Jewels, Plumes, and painted Cotton-Linen, and whatever he thought moſt acceptable to the Conquerors: That the Ambaſſadors approached *Cortez* as they uſed to do their Gods, with Golden-Pans or Cenſers, in which they burnt Aromatick Gums, and other Incenſe: That the Cacique afterwards came in Perſon, and made his Submiſſion, bringing with him twenty beautiful *Indian* Virgins, which he made *Cortez* a Preſent of: And one of theſe, whom the General afterwards cauſed to be baptized by the Name of *Donna Marina*, ſerved him, it ſeems, during the whole Expedition, in the double Capacity of Concubine and Interpreter; for ſhe was a Native of *Mexico*, a Female of ready Wit, and underſtood the Cuſtoms of the Country, and the Language perfectly well; and indeed to her Merit and Addreſs the *Spaniards* aſcribe the Succeſs of their Arms in a great Meaſure. The Hiſtorian, however, takes an Opportunity, in this Place, to admire the Virtue and Piety of his Hero, *Cortez* following in this the Precedent ſet him by the Antients. But to proceed: When the Cacique of *Tobaſco* came to make his Submiſſion, *Cortez* let him know, that he came from a powerful Prince; and that his principal View was to make them all happy in this World and the next, by making them Subjects of the ſame Sovereign, and converting them to the true Religion. To which the frighted Cacique anſwered, as the *Spaniards* tell us, that he and his People ſhould think themſelves happy in obeying a King, whoſe Power and Greatneſs appeared with ſuch Advantage in the Valour of his Subjects: But as to the Point of Religion, it is ſaid, they gave little Hopes of their Converſion.

*CORTEZ* being about to advance ſtill farther with his Fleet on the *Mexican* Coaſt, was under the greateſt Concern, we are told, that he muſt leave that People before he had fully inſtructed them in the Catholick Religion; and on *Palm-Sunday*, the Day he appointed to embark his Troops, he firſt cauſed an Altar to be erected in the open Field; where he celebrated high Maſs in the Preſence of the *Indians*, and all his Troops marched in their Ranks to the Altar, with Boughs or Palms in their Hands, to celebrate that Feſtival: The Proceſſion ſeeming to excite in the Natives the utmoſt Awe and Reverence, inſomuch that ſome of them, it is ſaid, cried out, "This

MEXICO. "must be a great God that such brave "Men adore."

*CORTEZ*, having concluded a Peace with the Natives of *Tobasco*, or rather compelled them to acknowledge the King of *Spain* for their Sovereign, embarked his Forces, and sailed to the Westward, till he arrived at the Port of *St. John de Ulva*. When the *Spaniards* were coming into this Port, two Periaguaes, or large Canoes full of *Indians* came into the Fleet, and addressed themselves to the General in a submissive Manner; but were not understood by his Interpreter, which the celebrated Donna *Marina*, the General's Concubine, observing, offered to become Interpreter between the Christians and her Countrymen the *Mexicans*.

AND here, the *Spanish* Writers entertain us with the Character and Family of this *Indian* Damsel; who being Mistress to their Hero *Cortez*, and so instrumental in the following Conquest, we must not wonder that they derive her Pedigree from Ancestors of Quality and Distinction. They acknowledge, indeed, that she was Slave to the Prince of *Tobasco*, who presented her, with several more, to *Cortez*; but then, they tell us, this happened by Accident; she was really the Daughter of a Cacique or *Mexican* Prince, though she had the Misfortune to be taken Captive in the Wars, and made a Slave: That she had a ready Wit, and several natural Endowments, which well agreed with the Nobility of her Birth: That *Cortez* took her to his Bed for political Reasons, and had a Son by her, to whom he gave his own Name, making him a Knight of *St. Jago*, in Consideration of the Nobility of his Mother's Birth. But to return to the History: Donna *Marina* supplying the Place of Interpreter, the General was informed by the *Mexicans*, that their Emperor *Montezuma* had sent two of his Ministers, *viz. Pilpotoe*, Governor of that Province, and *Tentile*, one of his Generals, to know with what Intention the *Spaniards* visited his Dominions, and to offer them such Provisions and Accommodations, as his Country afforded. To which the General answered, that he came as a Friend to treat of Matters of great Importance; MEXICO. desiring a Conference with the Officers *Montezuma* had sent to receive his Proposals: And landing with his Troops on *Good-Friday*, he laid out a Camp on an advantagious Situation, fortifying it with Trenches and Redoubts, and planting his Artillery, in such a Manner, as to command the Country round him, being assisted in this Work, and in erecting Huts and Tents to preserve his Soldiers from the Weather, by great Numbers of *Mexicans*, that the Governor of the Province sent to assist him: For the Historian observes, that the *Mexicans* having heard of the Defeat of their Countrymen at *Tobasco*, made a Virtue of Necessity, and thought it Prudence to make Friends with a People they durst not oppose; nor does *De Solis* forget, in this Place, to observe again the great Veneration his Hero had for Religion; telling us, that he immediately erected a Chapel, setting the Image of the Blessed Virgin on the Altar, and a great Cross at the Entrance, in order to celebrate the approaching Festival of *Easter*; for Religion (says he) was always his principal Care.

AMBASSADORS arriving from the Emperor *Montezuma*, on *Easter-Day*, 1519, were splendidly entertained by *Cortez*, after which he acquainted them, that he was come from Don *Carlos*, King of *Spain*, the greatest Monarch of the East, to propose Matters of the greatest Importance to their Emperor, and, therefore, desired an Audience of him. To which the *Mexicans* answered, they had brought the General a Present, and had Orders to give him and his People a hospitable Reception; but that their Sovereign never admitted Foreigners to his Presence! Whereupon the Ambassadors desired Time to acquaint their Emperor with his Demand; which being agreed to, *Cortez* entertained the *Mexicans*, with exercising his Soldiers before them, and making several Discharges of his Cannon and Small Arms, at which, he perceived, they were exceedingly astonished. Another rich Present, some Time after, arrived from the Emperor, but with an Intimation that he could not admit the *Spaniards* to his Presence.

MEXICO. fence. To which *Cortez* replied, that he muſt deliver his Meſſage to the Emperor in Perſon; and, therefore, was determined to continue his March to the City of *Mexico*.

*CORTEZ* foreſaw that the *Mexicans* would not be able to prevent his approaching *Mexico*, eſpecially, as he was joined, about this Time, by a Cacique, or Prince of the Country, named *Zempoala*, who offered to enter into an Alliance with *Cortez* againſt *Montezuma*, whom he repreſented as a cruel Tyrant and Oppreſſor.

THE Cacique furniſhed him with 400 Men to carry his Baggage, and others to draw his Artillery, there being no Beaſts in the Country fit to draw Carriages; but every Thing of this Kind was done by the Strength of Men.

THE General continuing his March by the Sea Coaſt to *Vera Cruz*, was joined there by above thirty Caciques from the Mountains, who reinforced his Troops with 100,000 Men; and ſome Parties of *Europeans* hearing of the Succeſs of *Cortez*, alſo voluntarily followed him thither, and joined his Troops: Whereupon he became ſo confident of his Succeſs, that he burnt all his Ships, and having fortified *Vera Cruz*, in which he left a ſmall Gariſon, he began his March directly for the City of *Mexico*, being joined by the *Tlaſcalans*, Sovereigns of a Country of a vaſt Extent, who offered to become Subjects of the King of *Spain*, at which *Montezuma* was ſo alarmed, that he offered to pay the *Spaniards* an annual Tribute, amounting to one Half of his Revenues; and when he found it in vain to oppoſe the General's March, he thought fit to give him an Invitation to his Capital; but *Cortez*, who was determined to have the Plunder of the Capital City, pretended, that the *Mexicans* were not ſincere in their Invitation, but had entered into a Conſpiracy to ſurprize the *Spaniards*, when they had drawn them into an Ambuſcade, and maſſacre them; and, therefore, immediately began Hoſtilities, and cut in Pieces ſome Thouſands of *Montezuma*'s Subjects.

AFTER which the *Spaniards* continuing their March, were attended by ſeveral other Caciques, and Lords of the Country, who complained of the intolerable Oppreſſions of *Montezuma*; telling *Cortez*, that they looked upon him as their Deliverer, ſent from Heaven to reſtrain and puniſh the Injuſtice and Cruelty of Tyrants: To whom he promiſed his Protection, and drawing near to *Mexico*, in order to ſtrike the greater Terror into the Natives, he ordered his Artillery and Small Arms to be diſcharged; and cauſed ſeveral *Indians* to be ſhot, that approached too near his Quarters, while he lay encamped at *Amemeca*, on the Borders of the *Mexican* Lake. MEXICO.

HERE Prince *Cacumatzin*, the Nephew of *Montezuma*, attended by the *Mexican* Nobility, came to the General, and bid him Welcome; aſſuring him, that he would meet with a very kind and honourable Reception from the Emperor; but intimated, that there having been lately a great Scarcity of Proviſions in the City of *Mexico*, occaſioned by unſeaſonable Weather, they could not accommodate him as they deſired; and, therefore, entreated, he would defer his Entrance into that Capital, if he did not think fit entirely to decline going thither. But *Cortez* appearing determined to advance, the Prince ſeemed to acquieſce; and the Preparations for the Reception of the *Spaniards* were continued.

*CORTEZ* being arrived at *Quitlavaca*, a City ſituated on an Iſland in the great Lake, five or ſix Leagues from *Mexico*, is ſaid to have had ſome Apprehenſions, that the *Mexicans* ſhould break down the Cauſey, and remove the Bridges on it; which would have very much embarraſſed him, becauſe he could neither have advanced or retired in that Caſe, eſpecially with his Horſe and Artillery. But the Cacique of *Quitlavaca*, who appeared to be a Friend of the *Spaniards*, very much encouraged the General, telling him, he had nothing to fear; that the Prodigies in the Heavens, the Anſwers of the Oracles, and the Fame of the great Actions and ſurprizing Arms of the *Spaniards*, had perfectly diſpirited their Emperor, and diſpoſed him to ſubmit to whatever the General would impoſe on him; and that he

was

MEXICO. was so far from meditating to impede their March, that he had given his Commands to all the Places, through which the Army was to pass, to supply them with Provisions, and all other Accommodations; and that he would find the People every where infinitely rejoiced at his Approach, looking upon him, in a Manner, as their good Angel, and in Expectation the *Spaniards* would answer the Character they had conceived of them, and rescue them from Oppression.

THIS is acknowledged by all the *Spanish* Historians: How is it possible then, to form a more favourable Conjuncture for the *Spaniards* to have established their Dominion in *Mexico*, even without the least Bloodshed, if the General, who conducted them, had been equal to the Enterprize, or had less Avarice and Cruelty in his Composition?

THE last Town the *Spaniards* came to before they arrived at *Mexico*, was *Itztaepalapa*, which stands upon the great Causey leading to that Capital, and is about two Leagues from thence; where he was received with all imaginable Honours by the Cacique and the neighbouring Princes, who presented him with a great Variety of Plumes and Fruits, and with Plates of Gold to the Value of 2000 Peso's. The Prince assigned *Cortez* his own elegant Palace also for his Quarters, and entertained him in the Gardens of it, which the *Spaniards* inform us, were equal in Beauty and Magnificence to any Thing of that Kind in *Europe*.

THE General having remained here one Night, began his March early the next Morning, being the 19th of *November*, 1519, in order to make his Entrance into the Metropolis of the Empire, and as they drew near it, says *De Solis*, in his lofty Stile, they saw with Admiration that great City elevated vastly above the rest of the Cities of the Lake, and carrying an Air of Dominion in the Pride of her Buildings. Being come within a League of the City, they were met by 4000 of the Nobility and great Officers of State, who having paid their Compliments, advanced before them to the Gates of *Mexico*, and then made a Lane for the Army to MEXICO. march through, the rest of the People appearing at the Windows and Battlements on the Tops of the Houses, which were crowded with them; but they were not suffered to stand in the Streets, that the March of the *Spaniards* and their Auxiliaries might not be impeded or disordered.

THE Army consisted at this Time of 450 *Spaniards* and 6000 *Tlascalans* and *Indians*, who had no sooner entered the Streets of *Mexico*, but they were met by 200 Noblemen of the Emperor's Houshold, cloathed in one Livery, with large Plumes of Feathers on their Heads, all of the same Fashion and Colour.

THESE, after meeting and complimenting the General, fell back also, and dividing themselves, made a Lane for the *Spaniards*; then came another Body of the Nobility of a superior Dignity, who made a more splendid Appearance; and in the Midst of them, was the Emperor *Montezuma*, carried in a Chair of beaten Gold, on the Shoulders of his favourite Courtiers; four more of them sustained a Canopy over his Head; the Whole adorned with beautiful Feathers, through which the glittering Gold appeared: He was preceded by three Officers with Rods of Gold, the Harbingers of the Emperor's Approach, on whose Appearance the People prostrated themselves, none daring to look up.

*CORTEZ* dismounting when the Emperor drew near, the *Mexican* Monarch alighted from his Chair, and Carpets were spread in the Streets for him to tread on; He advanced, according to the *Spanish* Historians (who seem to have taken many of the Ceremonies they relate from their own Court) with a slow, solemn Pace, leaning on the Arms of two Princes, his Relations; and was met by *Cortez* with a becoming Haste, and a most profound Reverence, which *Montezuma* answered by touching the Ground with his Hand, and afterwards raising it to his Lips; a new and unheard of Condescension, my Author observes, from *Montezuma*, who would scarce bend a Knee to his Gods, and added to the Esteem and Veneration his Sub-

MEXICO. jects already had of the *Spaniards*. The Conference between the Emperor and the General was ſhort, the Hiſtorian relates, at this Interview, neither has he made a Speech for either of them on this Occaſion; only tells us, that their Speeches were ſuitable to the Occaſion, and that the Emperor commanded one of the Princes, his Relation, to conduct the General to the Palace aſſigned for his Reſidence, and then returned to his own Palace.

IT was about Noon the *Spaniards* were brought to the Royal Houſe appointed for their Reception, which was ſo ſpacious as to contain all the *Europeans* and their Auxiliaries: It had thick Stone Walls, they tell us, flanked with Towers: The Roof of the Palace flat, and defended by Battlements and Breaſt-Works; inſomuch that when the General had planted his Artillery, and placed his Guards, it had very much the Appearance of a Fortreſs.

HITHER *Montezuma* came the ſame Evening, and was received by *Cortez* in the principal Square of the Palace; and that Monarch having entered the Room of State, and ſeated himſelf, ordered a Chair for *Cortez*, and a Signal was made for his Courtiers to retire to the Wall: Whereupon the *Spaniſh* Officers did the ſame; and *Cortez* being about to begin a Speech by his Interpreters, the Hiſtorian relates, *Montezuma* prevented him, and ſpake as follows:

"ILLUSTRIOUS and valliant Stranger, "before you diſcloſe the important Meſ- "ſage, the great Monarch you came from "has given you in Command, it is ne- "ceſſary, ſome Allowances be made for "what Fame has reported of us on ei- "ther Side. You may have been in- "formed by ſome, that I am one of the "immortal Gods; that my Wealth is "immenſely great, and my Palaces co- "vered with Gold: And on the other "Hand, you may have heard that I am "tyrannical, proud, and cruel. But both "the one and the other have equally im- "poſed upon you: You ſee I am a Mor- "tal of the ſame Species with other "Men; and though my Riches are con- "ſiderable, my Vaſſals make them much "more than they are; and you find that MEXICO. "the Walls of my Palaces are nothing "more than plain Lime and Stone. In "like Manner, no doubt, has the Seve- "rity of my Government been magni- "fied: But ſuſpend your Judgment of "the Whole, till you have had an Op- "portunity of informing yourſelf con- "cerning it; and you will find that what "my Rebellious Subjects call Oppreſſion, "is nothing more than the neceſſary Exe- "cution of Juſtice.

"AFTER the ſame Manner, have your "Actions been repreſented to us; ſome "ſpeak of you as Gods; affirming, that "the Wild Beaſts obey you: That you "graſp the Thunder in your Hands, and "command the Elements, while others "aſſure me, you are wicked, revengeful, "proud, and tranſported with an inſatia- "ble Thirſt after the Gold our Country "produces.

"I AM now ſenſible, ye are of the "ſame Compoſition and Form as other "Men, and diſtinguiſhed from us only by "Accidents which the Difference of Coun- "tries occaſions.

"THESE Beaſts (Horſes) that obey "you, are, probably, a large Species of "Deer, that you have tamed and bred "up in ſuch imperfect Knowledge, as "may be attained by Animals: Your "Arms are made of a Metal, indeed, "unknown to us; and the Fire you diſ- "charge from them, with ſuch an aſtoniſh- "ing Sound, may be ſome Secret taught "by your Magicians. As to your Ac- "tions, my Ambaſſadors and Servants in- "form me, that you are pious, courteous, "and governed by Reaſon: That you "bear Hardſhips with Patience and Chear- "fulneſs, and are rather liberal than co- "vetous; ſo that we muſt, on both Sides, "lay aſide our Prejudices and Prepoſſeſ- "ſion, and rely only on what our Eyes "and Experience teach us. Nor need "you take any Pains to perſuade us, that "the great Prince you ſerve is deſcended "from our Anceſtor *Quezalcoal*, Lord of "the ſeven Caves of the *Navatlaques*, and "King of the ſeven Nations, that gave "Beginning to the *Mexican* Empire. We

"know,

" know, that he departed from this Land " to conquer new Regions in the East, " promising to return again, and reform " our Government and Manners: And " because you come from the East, and " your Actions manifest you are descended " from this our illustrious Progenitor, we " have already determined to pay you all " imaginable Honours."

To this the General answered, " That " it was true, various were the Reports " they had heard: Some endeavoured to " defame and asperse him, while others a- " dored him as a God. But the *Spaniards*, " who were endowed with a penetrating " Spirit, easily saw through the different " Colours of Discourse, and the Deceit of " the Heart: That they neither gave Credit " to his rebellious Subjects, or those that " flattered him; but came into his Presence, " assured, that he was a great Prince, and a " Friend to Reason; but very well satisfied, " however, that he was mortal, as they " themselves were: That the Beasts which " obeyed him were not Deer, but fierce and " generous Animals, inclined to War, and " seemed to aspire with Ambition, after the " same Glory their Masters did.

" THEIR Fire-Arms were indeed the Ef- " fect of human Industry, and owed no- " thing to the Skill of the Magician, whose " Arts were abominated by the *Spani-* " *ards*." And thus having given some Answer to the Emperor's Discourse, *Cortez* proceeded to let him know, " That he " came Ambassador from the most potent " Monarch under the Sun, to desire his " Friendship and Alliance: That there " might be a Communication and Inter- " course between their respective Domini- " ons; and by that Means, the Christians " might have an Opportunity of convin- " cing them of their Errors: And though, " according to their own Traditions, he " might claim a more absolute Power over " this Part of the World, their King only " desired to make Use of his Authority to " instruct them in Matters infinitely to " their Advantage; to shew the *Mexicans* " that they lived in Darkness and Error, " adoring insensible Blocks of Wood, the " Works of Mens Hands and Fancies:



" Whereas there was but one true God, " the eternal Cause of all Things, without " Beginning or Ending; whose infinite " Power created, out of Nothing, the " wonderful Fabrick of the Heavens, the " Sun which gave them Light, the Earth " that sustained them, and the first Man " from whom they all proceeded: And " this God they were all under equal " Obligation to acknowledge and adore; " an Obligation imprinted on their Souls, " and of which even the *Mexicans* could " not be wholly ignorant, though they " dishonoured that Almighty Being, by " worshipping Devils and impure Spirits, " Creatures of the same God, who, for " their Ingratitude and Rebellion, were " doomed to subterranean Fires; of which " their Vulcanoes had an imperfect Re- " semblance: That these infernal Spirits, " whose Malice and Envy rendered them " most inveterate Enemies of Mankind, " endeavoured their Perdition, by causing " themselves to be adored in their abo- " minable Idols: That it was their Voice " they sometimes heard in the Answers " of their Oracles, and their Illusions that " imposed on their Reason: That these " Mysteries could not be explained at a " single Interview; but the King, whose " Superiority they acknowledged, admo- " nished them to hear those Fathers, whose " Business it was to preach the Heavenly " Doctrine. This was the first and princi- " pal Thing the King his Master com- " manded him to insist on, as the most " likely Means of establishing a lasting " Amity; that, being united in Prin- " ciples of Religion, their Alliance might " become indissoluble."

THE Reply *Montezuma* made to this Harangue, it is said, was, That he accepted the Alliance proposed by the King of *Spain*, the Descendant of his great Ancestor *Quezalcoal*: But as to the Overture that had been made concerning Religion, he held that all Gods were good, and the God of the *Spaniards* might be what they represented; but he saw no Reason to withdraw that Veneration the *Mexicans* paid to theirs; and having made *Cortez* a Present of Gold, Jewels, and other valuable

MEXICO. Curioſities, and diſtributed more among his Officers, that Prince returned to his Palace.

In the firſt of theſe Speeches, the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians have made *Montezuma* ſpeak what they thought it was proper for him to ſay on ſuch an Occaſion; and have ſufficiently diſcovered that Submiſſion *Montezuma* was then diſpoſed to pay them: They ſhew that the *Spaniards* were then ſo high in the Opinion of the *Mexicans*, that they might have impoſed what Terms they pleaſed upon them, if they had not ſtruck upon the only String that could have prevented it; namely, the demanding a ſudden and total Change in their Religion, even at this firſt Conference. Whether the Anſwer, ſaid to be made by *Cortez*, be genuine, or not, is not very material; but it is evident from this firſt Speech their Writers have put into his Mouth, and many other Paſſages, as alſo from his demoliſhing their Temples and Images at *Cozumel* and *Zempoala*, that he began fooliſhly to prejudice the *Indians* againſt the *Spaniards*, by inſiſting on a Change of Religion before he had eſtabliſhed his Authority. Had he once poſſeſſed himſelf of the Government, which the Emperor *Montezuma*, and his Subjects the *Mexicans*, in a Manner courted him to accept, he might probably, by Reaſon, by Encouragements and Rewards, have wrought upon many of the *Indians* to have relinquiſhed their Superſtition; for though he had not the Power of working Miracles, the Actions of the *Europeans* were looked upon as miraculous, and their Power invincible: And if to this had been added ſome Examples of that Humanity and Benevolence which Chriſtianity inſpires; had the *Indians* ſeen them act like Chriſtians, and manifeſt a real Concern for their temporal as well as eternal Happineſs, the Chriſtian Religion had, in all Probability, been ſoon eſtabliſhed in that Part of the World. But when they ſaw the *Spaniards* deſtroying their Temples and Idols by Force, before gentle Means, and the Arts of Perſuaſion had been made uſe of to convert them from their Errors, and give them an Opinion of the Religion propoſed to be introduced; when they ſaw thoſe they at firſt looked upon as Gods or Angels rather than Men, rapacious and cruel, intent upon amaſſing Gold and Treaſure, and murdering the Natives by Thouſands and Ten Thouſands, under Pretence of Plots and Conſpiracies againſt them; when they found by Experience that the *Spaniards* were but Men, and were rendered deſperate by the cruel Treatment they met with from them; no Wonder they held faſt their Errors, and endeavoured to free themſelves from a Yoke they found intolerable. MEXICO.

*CORTEZ* and the *Spaniards* ſeem to have proceeded upon very impolitick and bloody Maxims: They expected, in the firſt Place, that the *Indians* ſhould immediately entertain and embrace their Religion before they knew any Thing of it; and believed it lawful, if the *Indians* refuſed this, to deſtroy them by all Ways imaginable: And accordingly we ſhall find in the Courſe of this Hiſtory, that they uſed them worſe than they would have uſed any Species of Animals; firſt making them Slaves, and then deſtroying them without Mercy; which was not only barbarous, but extremely impolitick. The *Romans*, we find, whenever they extended their Arms, made even the Princes of the conquered Nations ſubſervient to their Deſigns, and aſſiſt them in eſtabliſhing their Dominion, by conſtituting them Viceroys and Governors under them; and, by that Means, reconciled the People they ſubdued to their Empire. But the *Spaniards* rejected, or neglected, all ſuch politick Arts; and ſeemed to know no other Way of ſubduing that New World, than by maſſacring and murdering the antient Inhabitants; inſomuch that large Provinces and Iſlands were perfectly depopulated, and many Millions of People deſtroyed, within the Space of twelve Years after the Invaſion of *Cortez*, as the *Spaniſh* Biſhop of *Chiapa* informs us, who was ſo ſucceſsful, in his Application to the *Spaniſh* Court, as to procure a Stop to be put to theſe unparalleled Outrages and Devaſtations, in ſome Meaſure. But to proceed in our Hiſtory, which will abundantly manifeſt the Truth of what I have advanced.

MEXICO. THE *Spaniſh* General, attended by ſome of his Officers and Soldiers, went the next Day to the Palace of *Montezuma*, and was admitted to an Audience. And here again, their Hiſtorians relate, that *Cortez* entertained that Prince chiefly on the Subject of Religion: That he endeavoured to give him an Opinion of the Rites and Ceremonies of the Chriſtians, exclaimed againſt Human Sacrifices, and how unnatural it was to devour their own Species thus ſacrificed: And they tell us that they prevailed ſo far on him, as to induce him to baniſh Human Fleſh from his own Table; though he durſt not prohibit his Subjects eating of it, or his Prieſts the continuing to offer ſuch Sacrifices. On the contrary, he maintained, that it was no Cruelty to offer to his Gods Priſoners already condemned to die; though *Cortez* and Father *Olmedo*, the Prieſt, frequently endeavoured to convince him of the Barbarity of the Practice, and of the Excellency of the Chriſtian Religion: That he ſtill inſiſted, that his Gods were as good in his Country, as the God of the Chriſtians was in theirs; nor could he diſſemble his Reſentment, when he was preſſed ſo cloſely on this Subject.

AT another Time *Montezuma* carried *Cortez*, Father *Olmedo* the Prieſt, and ſome of the principal *Spaniſh* Officers, to take a View of the great Temple; explained to them their Rites and Ceremonies, the Deities the Images repreſented, and the Uſe of the Sacred Veſſels and Utenſils; and this with great Reverence and Seriouſneſs: At which the *Spaniards*, their Hiſtorians inform us, were ſo rude and impolitick, as to laugh and make a Jeſt of them, and that *Montezuma* thereupon admoniſhed them to keep themſelves within the Bounds of Decency. But *Cortez*, tranſported with great Zeal, ſaid to the Emperor, "Permit me, Sir, to fix the "Croſs of Chriſt before theſe Images of "the Devil, and you will ſee whether they "deſerve Adoration or Contempt." At which the Prieſts were enraged, and *Montezuma* himſelf in Confuſion; and ſaid to the *Spaniards*, "You might, at leaſt, have "ſhewn this Place the Reſpect you owe to "my Perſon:" And immediately led them out of the Temple; but returned thither again himſelf, telling them, "He muſt aſk "Pardon of his Gods for having ſuffered "them to proceed ſo far." And now, it ſeems, *Cortez* and his Prieſts were themſelves convinced, they had taken a wrong Step in preſſing the Emperor ſo ſtrenuouſly to change his Religion, which only tended to provoke him, and fix him in his Errors; and contented themſelves with erecting a Chapel, by his Leave, for the Exerciſe of the Chriſtian Religion publickly; in which they placed the Image of our Lady and a Croſs, and celebrated Maſs every Day. They add, that *Montezuma*, and his Court, were frequently preſent at Divine Service, and admired the Humanity of the Chriſtian Sacrifice; though they could not be brought to aboliſh their own. MEXICO.

GIVE me Leave juſt to remark, in this Place, that the *Mexicans* did not eat the Fleſh of thoſe that were ſacrificed, or ever fed on Human Fleſh; nor were Human Sacrifices frequent in *Mexico*; though, upon ſome Feſtivals and extraordinary Occaſions, it be admitted, Men were ſometimes ſacrificed. The Deſign of the *Spaniards*, in repreſenting theſe People to be ſo very barbarous, was evidently to juſtify their own cruel Butcheries on theſe unfortunate *Indians*, as will be ſhewn under the Head of Religion. And, indeed, with what Face could the *Spaniards* declaim againſt their Worſhip while they worſhipped Images themſelves? Or how could they pretend ſuch a Deteſtation of Human Sacrifices, when they ſacrificed ſo many Thouſands to their Ambition and Avarice? And, as ſome have obſerved, might not the *Indians* have juſtly retorted upon them, that if they ſacrificed Priſoners taken in War, the *Spaniards* every Day almoſt ſacrificed and eat their very God, as they themſelves acknowledged.

STILL there continued a great Intimacy between *Montezuma* and *Cortez*. If we may credit the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians, *Cortez* frequently reſorted to the *Mexican* Court; and *Montezuma* as often viſited the *Spaniſh* Quarters, making Preſents to the General, and to his Officers and Soldiers, and exhibiting

MEXICO. biting Shews and Entertainments for their Diverſion. The *Mexicans* ſtill treated the *Spaniards* with a Reſpect that ſavoured of Submiſſion, according to my Author. *Montezuma* ſpoke of their King with the ſame Veneration he mentioned his own Gods; his Nobility paid a profound Reſpect to the *Spaniſh* Officers, and the People bowed the Knee to the meaneſt *Spaniſh* Soldier; but an Accident happened, which very much leſſened the Eſteem, or rather Dread, the *Mexicans* at firſt entertained of theſe Foreigners.

ONE of that Emperor's Generals, levying the annual Tax impoſed on the Vaſſal Princes in that Part of the Country, which lay in the Neighbourhood of the *Spaniſh* Gariſon of *Vera Cruz*, theſe Caciques, who had thrown off their Subjection to the *Mexican* Empire, and entered into an Alliance with the *Spaniards*, applied themſelves to *John de Eſchalante*, Governor of *Vera Cruz*, for Ptotection; who thereupon marched out of that Fortreſs, with forty *Spaniards*, and three or four Thouſand confederate *Indians*, to their Aſſiſtance; and though he had the good Fortune to defeat the *Mexican* General, yet one of the *Spaniards* was killed, and his Head ſent up to Court; and the Governor, with five or ſix more of his Gariſon were mortally wounded. Which News being brought to *Cortez*, gave him great Uneaſineſs; and the more, becauſe he was informed, by the confederate *Indians*, that the *Mexicans* were conſulting how to drive him out of their Territories; which they did not apprehend impracticable ſince the Engagement near *Vera Cruz*.

THE *Spaniſh* General, therefore, finding it impoſſible to maintain his Authority among the *Indians* any longer, without entering on ſome Action that might give them freſh Cauſe of Aſtoniſhment, ſays my Author, and recover that Reputation they ſeemed to have loſt by that unfortunate Accident, reſolved to ſeize the Perſon of *Montezuma*, and bring him Priſoner to his Quarters: And accordingly, at an Hour when the *Spaniards* were uſed to pay their Court to that Prince, *Cortez*, having given Orders to his Men to arm themſelves without Noiſe, and poſſeſs themſelves of all the Avenues leading to the Palace, in ſmall Parties, that no Notice might be taken of it; went to the *Mexican* Court, attended by ſeveral of his Officers and thirty Soldiers, whoſe Reſolution he could rely on; and being admitted to the Emperor's Preſence, he complained of the Violation of the Peace between them, by one of the *Mexican* Generals falling upon his Confederates, and afterwards killing a *Spaniard* he had taken in cold Blood. To which *Montezuma* anſwered, "That if any Thing "of that Nature had been done, it was "without his Orders; and he was ready to "make Satisfaction for any Injury that "might have been done undeſignedly, either "to the *Spaniards*, or their Allies." But *Cortez* gave him to underſtand, that nothing would ſatisfy them, but his ſurrendering himſelf into their Hands, and reſiding with them in the Palace aſſigned to the *Spaniards* for their Quarters. MEXICO.

*MONTEZUMA*, at firſt, ſeemed aſtoniſhed at the inſolent Demand, and remained for ſome Time ſilent: But recovering from his Surprize, he ſaid, that Princes of his Rank were not accuſtomed to yield themſelves up to a Priſon; nor would his Subjects permit this, if he ſhould forget his Dignity ſo far. *Cortez* anſwered, "If he would go along with "them voluntarily, they were not afraid "of any Oppoſition his Subjects ſhould "make; and they would treat him with "all the Regard due to his Dignity: He "might continue to exerciſe his Autho-"rity as formerly, and no Reſtraint ſhould "be put upon his Actions; only for their "Security, he inſiſted that the Emperor "ſhould reſide amongſt them." *Montezuma* ſtill refuſing to put himſelf into their Hands, was given to underſtand, that if he would not, they would carry him off by Force, or murder him if they were oppoſed: Whereupon he ſubmitted to do, what he found it was impoſſible to avoid; and gave Orders to his Officers to prepare for his Removal to the *Spaniſh* Quarters, whither he went in uſual State, and in all Appearance voluntarily, unleſs that he was attended by a Company of *Spaniards*, that

ſurrounded

MEXICO. ſurrounded his Chair, under Pretence of doing him the greater Honour: The *Spaniards* alſo obliged him to take with him ſome of his Children, with the principal Lords and great Officers of State, whom they detained as Hoſtages for their further Security; all which could not be effected, without a Suſpicion, that they were in Reality all Captives to the *Spaniards*, and had very near cauſed a general Inſurrection to obtain their Liberty. But *Cortez* obliged *Montezuma* to declare, that his Removal was voluntary, and to give his Orders, that the People ſhould diſperſe; which was ſubmitted to, poſſibly, leſt the *Spaniards* ſhould murder their Emperor, and all the great Men they had in their Power: And, it is ſaid, that Prince was allowed to live in the ſame State he had done in his own Palace for ſome Time, attended by his Officers and Servants; and that he iſſued his Orders, as if he had been under no Manner of Reſtraint; only the *Spaniards* uſed that Precaution, as not to admit too many of the *Mexicans* to enter their Quarters at a Time, and kept a very ſtrict Guard at all the Avenues.

And here I cannot but obſerve a little Inconſiſtency in the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians, particularly in *Antonio de Solis*, who tells us, that *Montezuma*, neither in his Expreſſions, or his Behaviour, diſcovered the leaſt Weakneſs under his Confinement, or ceaſed to maintain the Grandeur of an Emperor. And within twenty Lines he ſays, the Want of Spirit in *Montezuma* was not leſs remarkable, than the Boldneſs of the *Spaniards* was ſurprizing; adding, that the Hand of God was upon the Hearts of the *Mexicans*, as well as their Emperor, or ſo haughty a Prince, and a warlike Nation, exceſſively zealous in ſupporting the Dignity of their Sovereign, would never have ſubmitted ſo tamely, and without attempting his Reſcue.

The *Spaniards* relate alſo, that *Montezuma*'s Table, during his Confinement, was ſerved with greater Plenty than uſual, and that what was left, was diſtributed amongſt the *Spaniſh* Soldiers; that ſome of the beſt Diſhes were ſent to the General and his Captains, who were now perfectly known to *Montezuma*, and that he would converſe freely and pleaſantly with them; but in ſuch a Manner, as was not inconſiſtent with Majeſty: That he ſpent moſt of his Time, when he was diſengaged from Affairs of State, among the *Spaniards*, and uſed to ſay, that he was not himſelf without them; and the Reſpect they paid him in Return, gave him great Satisfaction: That he would ſometimes play with *Cortez* at a *Mexican* Game, called Toloque, wherein they bowled at certain Golden Pins, and that he uſed to diſtribute his Winnings amongſt the *Spaniards*, and that he preſerved the Sentiments of a Prince even at Play. But ſometimes they tell us, that *Cortez* entertained this Prince with more ſerious Subjects; particularly, that his Zeal would not permit him to loſe ſo fair an Opportunity of making the Emperor his Convert: But that all the Arguments, that he and Father *Bartholomew de Olmedo*, the Prieſt, could uſe, had no Effect upon him; inſomuch, that they were in Doubt, whether he had not ſtill ſome Intercourſe with the Devil, though it was the general Opinion, that after the Appearance of the Croſs of Chriſt in *Mexico*, all their infernal Invocations loſt their Force, and the Oracles became ſilent. MEXICO.

Nor did the *Spaniards* only teaze this unhappy Prince on the Point of Religion, but they compelled him to iſſue out his Orders for apprehending his General *Qualpopoca*, who had engaged the *Spaniards* near *Vera Cruz*; and this Gentleman being brought Priſoner to Court, the *Spaniſh* Officers, at a Court-Martial, condemned him to be burnt before the Gates of the Palace, with the reſt of the Captains that were concerned in that Enterprize; and leſt this ſhould Occaſion an Inſurrection, and an Attempt be made to reſcue *Montezuma*, *Cortez* cauſed him to be laid in Irons that Morning the Execution was to be performed.

But ſuch was *Montezuma*'s Aſtoniſhment, when he ſaw himſelf treated in this ignominious Manner, ſays *De Solis*, that he wanted Force to reſiſt or complain, and his Servants lamenting their Emperor's

MEXICO. hard Fate, threw themſelves at his Feet, endeavouring to eaſe him of the Weight of his Fetters: And though when he recovered from his firſt Amazement, he began to expreſs ſome Impatience, yet correcting himſelf he acquieſced in his Misfortunes, acknowledging, they proceeded from the Will of his Gods; and waited the Event, not without Apprehenſions, that there was a Deſign againſt his Life: But *Cortez* having ſeen the Execution performed, by which he found he had ſtruck ſuch a Terror into the *Mexicans*, that little was to be feared from them, he returned to *Montezuma*'s Apartment, and ordered his Fetters to be taken off; and as ſome Writers relate, he fell on his Knees, and took them off with his own Hands; for which Favour the Emperor embraced and thanked him. But what is ſtill more difficult to be believed, they aſſure us, that *Cortez* gave the Emperor Leave to return to his Palace, and that he refuſed the Offer, out of Regard to the *Spaniards*; telling them, he knew very well that as ſoon as he was out of their Power, his Subjects would preſs him to take up Arms againſt them, to revenge the Wrongs he had ſuffered: Nay, the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians poſitively affirm, that notwithſtanding all the Injuries and Indignities they had offered to *Montezuma*, he expreſſed a more than ordinary Friendſhip and Regard for them, preferring their Intereſt to that of his own Subjects; which I muſt take the Liberty to ſuſpend my Belief of, till they produce better Proofs of it, and ceaſe to ſpeak leſs inconſiſtently than they do in their Accounts of this Enterprize.

AND now, *De Solis* relates, that *Cortez* gave *Montezuma* Leave to go whither he pleaſed, which he ſeems to contradict in a very few Lines afterwards: For he tells us, when that Prince only deſired to perform his Devotions in one of his Temples, it was granted upon certain Conditions; namely, that he ſhould give his Royal Word to return to the *Spaniſh* Quarters again, and from that Day aboliſh Human Sacrifices; and I make no Doubt, but they inſiſted on a third, *viz.* that he ſhould take a Guard of *Spaniards* with him; for they acknowledge that a Body of *Spaniards* actually attended him to the Temple; which they could do with no other View than ſecuring their Priſoner; though *De Solis* ſays, indeed, it was at the Requeſt of *Montezuma*, they went with him: Nor did he ever go abroad without a *Spaniſh* Guard, or without aſking Leave of *Cortez*, or ever lay one Night out of their Quarters, by their own Confeſſion; which they would have us aſcribe purely to Choice, and his Affection to the *Spaniards*, who had put ſuch Indignities upon him. They add, that *Cortez* was now become his Prime Miniſter: That all Poſts of Honour or Profit were diſpoſed of by him and his principal Officers, who were courted by the *Mexican* Nobility, when they ſaw that no Places or Preferments could be had but by their Intereſt, which poſſibly might be true: But ſurely, it is much more probable, that *Montezuma* was influenced more by his Fears than his Affection for the *Spaniards*. And we may obſerve from hence, that with all theſe Advantages *Cortez*, and his *Spaniards*, might have eſtabliſhed their Power upon ſuch a Foundation, as could not eaſily have been overthrown, without ſuch a Deluge of Blood as they ſpilt afterwards, if *Cortez* had been as able a Politician as he was a Soldier; or if his Benvolence and Humanity had exceeded his Cruelty and Avarice. MEXICO.

HE ſeems to have left ſcarce any Means untried for his Security and Eſtabliſhment; but the principal, namely, the gaining the Affection of the *Indians*, and the winning them over to his Party, as well as to the Chriſtian Religion, by Acts of Generoſity and Beneficence. He was ſo careful of himſelf, that he cauſed ſome Brigantines to be built on the Lake of *Mexico*; whereby he entirely commanded the Lake, and the Cauſeys leading to the City; and at the ſame Time, he increaſed his Reputation with the *Mexicans*, by the artful Management of thoſe Veſſels. The *Indians* were, at this Time, ignorant of the Uſe of Sails and Rudders; and when

MEXICO. when they ſaw the *Spaniards* failing not only before the Wind, but upon a Wind, and ſometimes, almoſt directly againſt it, and that the Veſſels were ſteered this Way, and that Way with only the Turn of a Hand, they began to return to their firſt Opinion, that the *Spaniards* had, in Reality, the Command of the Elements: And, indeed, ſuch was the Opinion the *Indians* now entertained of the Skill and Power of the *Spaniards*, that it was purely their own Fault the *Mexicans* ever attempted to regain their Freedom.

THE moſt fatal of all the Errors *Cortez* committed, were his repeated Attempts from the very Time he landed, to deſtroy the Temples and Images of the *Mexicans*, and force them to receive a new Religion, before they knew any Thing of it, and before he was in a Condition to force their Compliance. Indeed, Religion ought never to be forced upon a People, how potent ſoever their Governors may be: But to attempt the Subverſion of a Religion, and the introducing another by Force, in the Infancy of a Revolution, was, ſurely, the moſt impolitick Thing in the World. And if the Attempt was not to be aſcribed to Weakneſs in *Cortez* and his Officers, it muſt be imputed to a worſe Cauſe; namely, to their Avarice and Cruelty, who, looking upon themſelves, to be armed with the Pope's Authority, as well as the King of *Spain*'s, imagined, that all the Wealth of that rich Country would be forfeited to them, if the *Mexicans* refuſed an immediate Submiſſion to their Demand of becoming Chriſtians; and that in ſuch a Caſe, it was lawful to plunder, enſlave, and murder them without Mercy, and make all the Wealth of *Mexico* their own.

THIS they looked upon as the ſhorteſt Way to arrive at what they principally aimed at; namely, the acquiring unbounded Treaſures. This their future Actions evidently demonſtrate, if any Credit is to be given to their own Hiſtorians.

EVEN now, when the Emperor *Montezuma* and his Subjects appeared to be all Submiſſion, and had, in a Manner, given the Reins of Government into the Hands of the *Spaniards*, did they offer them ſuch unneceſſary Provocations, in the Capital City of the Empire, as no People would ever have born. They attempted at once, without demanding Leave, or giving any Reaſon for it, to demoliſh all the Images of their Gods, and convert the principal Temples in *Mexico* into Chriſtian Churches; which occaſioned, as might reaſonably be expected, a general Inſurrection. The Prieſts took up Arms, and the whole City roſe, ſays my *Spaniſh* Author, in Defence of their Gods, and the *Spaniards* were, at length, convinced, by the Oppoſition they met with, that it was expedient to admit their Idols to remain for the preſent where they ſtood: However, the *Spaniards* perſiſted in erecting a Chriſtian Chapel in one of the Temples, and placing in it the Croſs and an Image of the Bleſſed Virgin; and actually ſinging Maſs in it with great Solemnity; which the *Indian* Prieſts agreed not to oppoſe, provided their own Idols might be permitted to remain in their Temples: Thus the Matter was accommodated between them, and the Tumult appeaſed. Some of the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians deſcribe a ſolemn Proceſſion, alſo, that was made to the new erected Chapel, when the Popiſh Images were carried into it; and give us a Speech ſaid to be made by *Cortez* on the Occaſion, before the Crucifix. They tell us alſo of that General's working a very great Miracle, a little afterwards, for the Proof of the Chriſtian Doctrine. They ſay, that the *Mexicans* came to him in a tumultuous Manner, complaining, that their Gods refuſed to ſend them Rain, becauſe he had introduced ſtrange Deities into their Temples: And that to appeaſe the People, he told them, the God of the Chriſtians would ſend them Plenty of Rain in a very few Hours; which Prediction, Heaven was pleaſed to fulfil, to the great Admiration of *Montezuma* and his Subjects.

HOWEVER, theſe pretended Miracles were but of ſmall Service to the *Spaniards*, it ſeems; and had they been real, the falſe Politicks or Biggotry of *Cortez*, in endeavouring to deſtroy the *Indian* Superſtition, and introduce his own thus precipitately, prejudiced that People againſt him

MEXICO. him to ſuch a Degree, that we hear of nothing but Plots and Conſpiracies on the one Side, and cruel Butcheries and Oppreſſion on the other, till the *Spaniards* eſtabliſhed themſelves by pure Force, and had, in a Manner, extirpated the Natives, inſtead of converting them to the Chriſtian Faith.

Don *Diego Velaſques*, Governor of *Cuba*, being informed that *Cortez* had met with great Succeſs in *Mexico*, and was endeavouring to render himſelf independent of him, declared him a Rebel, and ſent *Pamphilio de Narvaez* with 800 Men to reduce him, and take upon him the Command of the *Spaniſh* Forces in *Mexico*. Whereupon *Cortez* leaving a Gariſon in the City of *Mexico*, and confining *Montezuma* there, marched to meet *Narvaez* his Rival, and ſurprized him in the Night-Time, and made him Priſoner, and ſo corrupted the Officers of the Troops, that came over with *Narvaez*, by the rich Preſents he made them, that they agreed to join *Cortez*; and thus reinforced, he returned to the City of *Mexico* again, and now imagining himſelf powerful enough to ſubdue that Empire by Force, without courting *Montezuma*, or his Subjects, he treated that Monarch with great Contempt: But ſome of the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians obſerve, that in this he committed a very great Error; for had the General on his returning in Triumph with ſuch an Addition of Forces, entered into a Treaty with that Emperor and his Nobility, they would have yielded to almoſt any Terms; and he might have gained the Dominion of that Empire, for the King of *Spain* his Maſter, without any Bloodſhed. But he was too much elated with Succeſs, to think of pacifick Meaſures. On the contrary, he reſolved to give them all Manner of Provocations, and even to render them deſperate, that he might have a Colour to deſtroy them, and ſeize all their Poſſeſſions, whether Lands or Treaſure. He found a Gariſon of Fourſcore *Spaniards* able to repel the whole Force of *Mexico*; and he did not doubt, now he ſaw himſelf at the Head of 1100 *Spaniſh* Horſe and Foot, with a Multitude of Confederate *Indians*, he ſhould be able, by Force, to MEXICO. reduce the *Mexicans*, and make them Slaves; but he was near paying very dear for his Preſumption; for ſending out a Detachment of 400 *Spaniards* and *Tlaſcalans* in Search of the Enemy, who were retired to the fartheſt Part of the City, they were ſurrounded, and in Danger of having their Retreat cut off; and he himſelf, with the reſt of his Troops, eſcaped very narrowly being ſtarved, or cut in Peices, as will appear in the enſuing Relation: For the *Mexicans*, rendered brave by their Deſpair, were not afraid to attack *Cortez* in his Quarters, though defended by a numerous Gariſon and a Train of Artillery: And when at any Time, he made a Sally, he found Intrenchments in the Streets, and the Bridges broken down, which rendered his Cavalry, in a Manner uſeleſs; and though he uſually came off victorious, he found, he had committed a very great Error, in ſhutting himſelf up in *Mexico*, from whence it was almoſt impoſſible to make his Retreat, and where he found it impracticable to fetch in Proviſions; the Enemy being Maſters of all the Cauſeys, that lead to the Town, and of all the Boats upon the Lake; ſo that if his People were not deſtroyed by the continual Attacks of the Enemy, they muſt certainly in Time be reduced by Famine.

In this Diſtreſs, *Cortez* thought fit to endeavour a Reconciliation with *Montezuma*, and make Uſe of the Authority he ſtill retained among his Subjects, to induce them to lay down their Arms, and permit the *Spaniards* to march out of *Mexico*; which it was preſumed they would readily have come into, that they might get rid of a People ſo much dreaded, as well as hated by them: Accordingly, a Parley being propoſed and agreed to, *Montezuma* appeared on the Battlements of the Palace, and ſome of the *Mexican* Nobility advancing to hear what Overtures he would make them, the *Spaniards* tell us, their Emperor made a Speech to his Subjects, wherein he greatly reprimanded them for taking up Arms without his Leave, though it was with an Intention to obtain the Liberty of their Prince;

MEXICO. Prince; declaring, that he was, in reality, under no Manner of Reſtraint, but remained with the *Spaniards* upon Choice: That he thought himſelf obliged to ſhew the *Spaniards* this Favour, on Account of the Reſpect they had always paid him, and out of Duty to the Prince that had ſent them: That their Embaſſy being diſpatched, he was about to diſmiſs theſe Foreigners from his Court, and deſired his Subjects would lay down their Arms, and not interrupt their March, and he ſhould readily pardon their having taken up Arms, or to that Effect.

WHETHER this Speech is genuine, or not, it is evident, the *Mexicans* paid little Regard to it: Whatever their Emperor's Words were, they knew they were put into his Mouth by the *Spaniards*, whoſe Priſoner he was, and tended only to procure them a ſafe Retreat; and they were ſenſible, if they loſt the Advantage they had, they muſt never expect ſuch another Opportunity of getting rid of theſe unwelcome Gueſts. They had them now cooped up in this Fortreſs, where no Relief could be brought them, and from whence it was ſcarce poſſible for them to retreat, if the *Mexicans* broke down the Bridges and Cauſeys upon the Lake, and made ſuch Ditches and Trenches in the Streets, as the *Spaniards* themſelves had taught them; but foreſaw, if their Enemies ever got over the Lake again, they might not only receive freſh Reinforcements from *Spain* and their *Indian* Allies, but they muſt engage them to great Diſadvantage, in the open Country, having nothing to oppoſe their Horſe and Artillery. The *Mexicans* reſolved, therefore, not to conſent to a Ceſſation of Arms; but rejected the Overture with Diſdain, as being framed only to give their mortal Enemies an Opportunity of eſcaping out of their Hands, and reinforcing themſelves to the Deſtruction of their Country: And ſome Hiſtorians ſay, they were ſo enraged at the Overture, that they ſhot at their Emperor, for making it, and mortally wounded him. Others ſay, he was wounded by Accident. On the other Hand, the *Mexicans* gave out, that the *Spaniards* murdered him afterwards in their Retreat, when they found they could not carry him off; which laſt ſeems to me much the moſt probable Opinion. MEXICO.

*CORTEZ* finding the *Mexicans* were not to be amuſed with inſidious Propoſals, from what Hand ſoever they came, that his Proviſions were almoſt ſpent, and that it would be impracticable to make his Retreat in the Day-Time, reſolved to attempt it in a dark Night. Having divided the Treaſure, therefore, amongſt his Men, with which they were pretty well loaded, for it amounted to the Value of 1,000,000 of Crowns, he iſſued out of his Quarters at Midnight, the Weather being extremely tempeſtuous, whereby his March was for ſome Time concealed; but he had not advanced a Mile upon the Cauſey, before he found himſelf attacked on every Side by the *Mexicans*, both by Land and Water, the Lake being filled with their Canoes or Boats; and as they had broke down the Bridges, and cut the Cauſeys through in ſeveral Places, the *Spaniards* were in great Danger of being entirely cut off. *Cortez*, indeed, had foreſeen this, and provided a portable Bridge to paſs the Breaches in the Cauſey, which was of great Uſe to him in ſeveral Places: But the *Indians* found Means to deſtroy this Bridge before they were all paſſed over, and their Rear-Guard conſiſting of 200 or 300 *Spaniards*, and 1000 *Tlaſcalans*, were cut in Pieces: They loſt alſo their Artillery, Priſoners, Baggage, and Treaſure, with ſix and forty Horſes. However, *Cortez*, with the beſt Part of his Forces, broke through the *Indians*, and eſcaped to the other Side of the Lake. Some impute this Loſs to the Avarice of his Soldiers, who were ſo loaded with Gold and Silver, that they could ſcarce make uſe of their Arms; and, poſſibly, there may be ſome Truth in it: But I believe, every one who conſiders his Circumſtances, muſt be of Opinion, that he was very fortunate in eſcaping ſo well. Had the Enemy provided a Body of Forces to oppoſe him on the further Side of the Lake, he muſt inevitably have periſhed;

MEXICO. riſhed; but they did not expect his ſallying out ſo ſuddenly, eſpecially in that tempeſtuous Seaſon, and, therefore, were not provided to attack him.

*DE Solis*, the Hiſtorian, endeavours to give us a particular Account of this Action, admires the Valour and Conduct of *Cortez* and his Officers, and informs us how every one diſtinguiſhed himſelf in this memorable Retreat: But, as he ſays, juſt before, that it was performed in a dark tempeſtuous Night, and in the utmoſt Hurry and Confuſion, no great Regard is to be given to the Particulars he has given us. He proceeds to inform us, that they arrived juſt as it was Day-Light, on firm Land; and thought themſelves very happy that there was no Army to oppoſe them there, and that they were purſued no further, till they had Time to form and recover themſelves from their Conſternation.

THIS good Fortune, it ſeems, was owing to the Compaſſion the *Mexicans* expreſſed for the two Sons of *Montezuma*, and ſeveral Princes of the Royal Blood, whom they found ſlaughtered among the *Spaniards*, when the Day-Light appeared. The *Mexicans* relate, that *Montezuma* himſelf was of this Number; and that the *Spaniards* murdered both him and his Sons, when they found they could not carry them off. The *Spaniards*, on the other Hand, ſay, that *Montezuma* was killed before by the Arrows of the *Mexicans*; and that the Princes, alſo, were accidentally killed in the Engagement, while it was dark, and they could not diſtinguiſh Friends from Foes. But however that was, it is agreed the Princes were found dead, pierced through with many Wounds; and the *Mexicans* deferred the Purſuit of the *Spaniards*, to ſolemnize the Exequies of thoſe two Princes, or of *Montezuma* himſelf. To which Piece of Piety, *Cortez* and the *Spaniards*, who were left alive, in a great Meaſure, owed their Safety.

THE *Spaniards* having halted ſome Time to refreſh themſelves, and take Care of their wounded Men, continued their March towards *Tlaſcala*, the Country of their faithful Allies and Confederates: But they had not advanced many Leagues before they were again overtaken, and attacked by the *Mexicans*, at a Time when they were ſo fatigued and harraſſed, that had not *Cortez* taken Poſſeſſion of a Temple, ſurrounded by a Wall of a large Extent, that very fortunately lay in his Way, he would have found it difficult to have repulſed the Enemy. But the *Mexicans* finding they could make no Impreſſion on the *Spaniards*, as they lay entrenched within thoſe Walls, thought fit to ſound a Retreat. However, *Cortez* apprehending he ſhould be diſtreſſed here for Want of Proviſions, began his March again at Midnight, with great Silence, in Hopes to have got the Start of the Enemy ſo far, that he ſhould have reached the *Tlaſcalan* Territories, before they could have overtaken him: But to his great Surprize, being arrived on the Top of a very high Mountain, he diſcovered the whole Forces of the *Mexicans*, conſiſting (according to their Hiſtorians) of 200,000 Men, drawn up in Battalia in the Valley of *Otumba*, through which it was neceſſary to paſs, in his Way to *Tlaſcala*.

MEXICO.

WHEREUPON, *De Solis* relates, *Cortez* made only this ſhort Speech to his Officers: *We muſt either die or conquer: The Cauſe of our God fights for us.* And finding an uncommon Ardour in his Soldiers to engage, he immediately led them on. The Fight, they pretend, was for ſome Time bloody and obſtinate, and that *Cortez* apprehending his Men would be wearied out by the continual Supplies of freſh Forces, which the *Indians* poured in upon him, gave a ſurprizing Turn to the Battle, by attacking the Imperial Standard, carried by the *Mexican* General, who was ſurrounded by the Nobility: For having routed them, killed the General, and taken the Standard, the reſt of their Troops turned their Backs and fled, and were purſued with incredible Slaughter by the *Tlaſcalans* as well as the *Spaniards*, who made themſelves ample Amends, with the Spoils of the Enemy, for the Treaſure they loſt on retiring from the City of *Mexico*.

THEY

MEXICO. THEY tell us, indeed, as uſual, that their Protector, St. *James*, viſibly fought for them; and that they were obliged to a Miracle at laſt, for their Victory. But as they relate at the ſame Time, that the *Mexicans* durſt never oppoſe their Horſe or Fire-Arms, a General of an ordinary Capacity might, one would think, have obtained a Victory, armed with ſuch Advantages, over the naked, defenceleſs *Indians*, without the Help of Miracles. And, however great and deciſive this Victory is repreſented to be, it appears, that *Cortez* continued his Retreat from *Mexico*, and did not think himſelf ſafe till he arrived at the Country of his Friends and Confederates the *Tlaſcalans*.

AND now *Cortez* found it neceſſary to cultivate a good Underſtanding with the Caciques and Princes of the Country, and to take their Troops into his Service, and made himſelf Maſter of ſuch Poſts, as might be of moſt Advantage to him in reducing the City of *Mexico*; and as he could not approach it by Land, but on the Cauſeys, he built thirteen Brigantines and Sloops, whereby he became Maſter of the Navigation of the Lake, and then attacked the Town by Water as well as on the Land Side, having about a Thouſand *Spaniards* in his Army, and 200,000 *Tlaſcalans*, and other *Indian* Allies; he took the City by Storm on the Thirteenth of *Auguſt*, 1521.

ONE Hundred Thouſand *Mexicans* periſhed in Defence of the City, and this Conqueſt was attended with the Submiſſion of moſt of the neighbouring Provinces, who conſented to acknowledge themſelves Subjects to the King of *Spain* (the then Emperor, *Charles* V.)

THE City of *Mexico* being thus reduced, *Cortez* diſtributed the Plunder among his Soldiers, reſerving only a Fifth, with the moſt remarkable Curioſities, for the King, which he ſent to *Spain* by ſome of his principal Officers, together with an Account of his Conqueſt, and the State of that Country; deſiring his Majeſty would confirm the Magiſtrates he had appointed to govern that Country, with the Grants of the conquered Lands and *Indian* Slaves he had made, to his Soldiers. Among the rich Jewels *Cortez* ſent to the Emperor, it is ſaid, there was a fine Emerald of a Pyramidal Form, as large as the Palm of a Man's Hand at the biggeſt End; a noble Set of Gold and Silver Veſſels; ſeveral Things caſt in Gold and Silver, *viz.* Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes, Fruits and Flowers; Bracelets, Rings, Pendants, and other ornamental Pieces of Plate and Jewels; ſome of their Idols, Prieſts Veſtments of Cotton, Furs, and Feathers of various Colours. MEXICO.

THE General requeſted his Imperial Majeſty to ſend over Perſons qualified to ſurvey the Country, that it might be improved to the beſt Advantage, with Prieſts and Miſſionaries, for the Converſion of the People; as alſo Cattle, Seeds and Plants, to improve the Lands: But, it is ſaid, he provided particularly againſt the ſending over Phyſicians or Lawyers.

WHAT could have been his Reaſon againſt ſending Phyſicians, is not eaſy to be conceived; but he had certainly all the Reaſon in the World to deſire that neither Laws nor Lawyers ſhould be admitted there, having determined to treat the Natives as Slaves, and ſeize both their Perſons and Poſſeſſions, and indeed to uſurp an arbitrary Dominion over both *Spaniards* and *Indians* in that New World.

*CORTEZ* having finiſhed the Conqueſt of this Empire, and in almoſt every Province committed great Cruelties, as well on the People that ſubmitted to become Subjects of *Spain*, as on thoſe who endeavoured to defend their Territories, the Emperor, *Charles* V. ſent over *Lewis Ponce de Leon*, *Anno* 1527, as Supreme Judge of *Mexico*, now denominated NEW SPAIN, to examine the Conduct of *Cortez*: But this Judge died ſoon after his Arrival, ſupected to be poiſoned by *Cortez*, or his Creatures. However, before his Death, he appointed *Mure de Aguilar* to ſucceed him; but he alſo died ſoon after, appointing *Alonzo de Eſtrada* his Succeſſor. But *Cortez* refuſed to ſubmit to his Judgment, alledging, that his Predeceſſor had no Power to appoint a Succeſſor. Orders afterwards arriving from *Spain* to confirm *de Eſtrada* in the Poſt of



Supreme

MEXICO. Supreme Judge, he commanded *Cortez* to remove from the City of *Mexico*, and took the Adminiſtration out of his Hands; and ſending over a juſt Repreſentation of the Outrages committed by that General and his Officers, three other Commiſſioners were ſent to *Mexico*, to bring *Cortez* to a Trial; and it was generally expected he would have loſt his Head. But he found Means, in ſome Meaſure, to pacify the Court of *Spain*, and obtained Leave to go over thither, and make his Defence before the Emperor: He carried with him ſuch a prodigious Treaſure, that all his Faults ſeemed entirely forgot; his Majeſty countenanced him, ſeemed delighted with his Converſation, and to give Credit to every Thing he ſaid, rewarding and honouring this barbarous Tyrant, inſtead of puniſhing him; particularly, his Imperial Majeſty made him a Grant of the whole Valley of *Ariſto*, in *Mexico*, with all the Towns and Villages belonging to it; in which he had 24,000 Vaſſals: He created him Marquis of the Valley of *Guaxaca*, and conſtituted him Generaliſſimo of all the Forces in *New Spain*; though it was thought fit to exclude him abſolutely from the Civil Government: And ſeveral ſtrict Orders were made for the better Uſage of the Natives for the future; particularly that they ſhould not be obliged to carry Burthens like Packhorſes on the Road; and that every *Spaniard*, who ſhould ſo load an *Indian*, ſhould for the firſt Offence forfeit 100 Pieces of Eight; for the ſecond Offence 300; and for a third ſhould forfeit all his Goods: That the *Indians* ſhould not be compelled to work in the Mines, or in their Fortifications or Buildings, unleſs for Wages, and that voluntarily: That no *Indians* ſhould be carried out of their reſpective Countries, tho' really Slaves: That the Magiſtrates ſhould have Power to determine who were Slaves, and who were not: And that the *Spaniards* ſhould detain no *Indian* Women in their Houſes on any Pretence whatever. And that theſe Orders might be the better obſerved, the Biſhop of *Mexico*, and the Superiors of the *Dominicans* and *Franciſcans*, &c. were made Protectors of the *Indians*; among whom was the celebrated Father *Bartholomew de Caſas*, afterwards Biſhop of *Chiapa*, who laid the Grievances of the *Indians* before the Court of *Spain*, and procured a Redreſs of them in ſome Meaſure; though he complains the Emperor's Orders were very ill obſerved at that Diſtance. But from theſe intended Regulations, we may gather what the Grievances of the *Indians* were; namely, their being obliged to carry Burthens beyond their Strength; to work in the Mines, Fortifications, and Buildings, with ſuch Rigour that they periſhed in the Service; that their Women, Wives and Daughters were taken from them, and abuſed by the luſtful *Spaniard*; that they made Slaves of the Natives without Diſtinction, and tranſported them to the Mines in diſtant Countries, where they periſhed: And it was many Years before theſe Abuſes were fully redreſſed, even in thoſe Countries that peaceably ſubmitted to their Dominion. As to the Natives, who fled to the Woods and Mountains, they were always very cruelly uſed, when they fell into the Hands of the *Spaniards*, as their Poſterity are at this Day. And it is not very ſtrange, if the *Indians* have ſometimes retaliated the Injuries they received from a People that ſo violently and unjuſtly expelled them from their Country, and treated them as Slaves. MEXICO.

BEFORE *Cortez* left *Old Spain*, he procured all the Grants of the Lands and Territories of the *Indians*, which he had given to his Soldiers, to be confirmed; and that he might not want Employment now the Civil Government of *Mexico* was taken from him, he was conſtituted Governor of all the Continent and Iſlands he ſhould diſcover in the *South-Seas*, and a twelfth Part of ſuch Diſcoveries was granted to him and his Heirs.

THE General having taken his Leave of the Emperor, embarked ſoon after for *New Spain*, and arrived at *Vera Cruz* in *July* 1530; and not being ſuffered to go to the City of *Mexico*, took up his Reſidence at *Tezcuco*, ſome few Leagues diſtant from it, where he had a very great Court, conſiſting of his *Indian* Confederates, and of his Officers and Soldiers, amongſt whom he had diſtributed the Lands of the ſubdued Provinces.

The

MEXICO. The General, before his going to *Old Spain*, had ſent three Ships through the *South-Sea* to the *Moluccaes*, or Spice-Iſlands in the *Eaſt-Indies*; where his People encountering the *Portugueſe*, who had already got Poſſion of thoſe Iſlands, his Ships, and moſt of the Men, were deſtroyed, ſome few only returning to *Old Spain* with an Account of their Misfortune. Before *Cortez* received Advice of this Accident, he fitted out two other Ships on the *South-Sea*, to make Diſcoveries towards *California*, and the North-Weſt; but theſe met with no better Succeſs than the Fleet he had ſent to the *Eaſt-Indies*, moſt of the Men periſhing in the Attempt. He again fitted out two Ships more in the Year 1531, to make Diſcoveries to the North-Weſt: Theſe alſo were as unfortunate as the former. Whereupon *Cortez* embarked on the *South-Sea* himſelf, but did not meet with better Succeſs than thoſe he had ſent upon Diſcoveries before him: He was obliged to return, after he had ſuſtained innumerable Hazards and Fatigues, without meeting with any Thing anſwerable to the Pains and Expence he had been at. In the Year 1539, however, *Cortez* fitted out three Ships more in the *South-Sea*, which ſailed to the Northward till they arrived in 50 Degrees and upwards, and his People landed in *California* and the oppoſite Continent, but made no Settlements: And the General having been at a vaſt Expence in theſe ſeveral Naval Expeditions, went over to *Old Spain* again in the Year 1539, in Hopes of prevailing with that Court to reimburſe him his Charges. But the Miniſtry expecting to have received an Increaſe rather than a Diminution of their Treaſure, from theſe Expeditions, *Cortez* did not meet with ſo favourable a Reception as formerly: The Court began to give Credit to the repeated Complaints that had been made againſt him, and though it was not thought fit to proceed rigorouſly againſt the General, ſince he had been inſtrumental in adding ſo large and wealthy a Country to the Crown of *Spain*, yet he was never ſuffered to return to *Mexico* again; and he remained a Kind of Priſoner at large in the Emperor's Court, where he died on the ſecond Day of *December*, 1545, in the ſixty-ſecond Year of his Age; and his Body was afterwards tranſported to *Mexico*, and interred in the Cathedral of that City. MEXICO.

THESE Countries, when the *Spaniards* invaded them, ſwarmed with People, and we have, ſays the *Spaniſh* Biſhop of *Chiapa*, in little more than forty Years, depopulated and deſtroyed more Countries than *Europe* contains; we have not only plundered and uſurped the Dominion of them, but have murdered 20,000,000 of Souls.

THE *Spaniards*, in attempting the Conqueſt of the *Indies*, had very little Regard to the Honour of God or Religion: Their Zeal for the Salvation of Mankind was but a Pretence: Nor had they any Views to their Prince's Service, of which they ſo vainly boaſted; but Covetouſneſs drew them thither, and an Ambition to uſurp the Dominion of thoſe Countries; for they perpetually ſolicited the Court of *Spain* to have it divided among them: And to ſpeak plainly, ſays the Biſhop, their Views are to expel the Kings of *Caſtile* out of that World, and ſeize upon it themſelves. However, we ſee Succeſs frequently ſanctifies the worſt Actions, and gains the Applauſes of inconſiderate Men.

DON *Velaſquez*, Governor of *Cuba*, firſt laid the Deſign of adding *Mexico* to the *Spaniſh* Dominion: It was he that firſt levied Soldiers, provided a Fleet of Ships with Arms, Ammunition, and Proviſions, ſuitable to ſuch an Undertaking, and gave the Command of the Whole to *Fernando Cortez*: But being appriſed of the Ambition and Ingratitude of that Gentleman, before he left the Iſland, he revoked his Commiſſion, and recalled him with a Deſign of ſending another Commander in his Room. But *Cortez* refuſed to obey his Orders, and corrupting the Soldiers and Mariners, perſuaded them to turn Rebels and Pirates; to renounce the Authority of *Valaſquez*, their Governor, who fitted them out, and to ſet up for themſelves; and at laſt to chuſe *Cortez* the Captain of this mutinous Crew, who, by all Laws, Civil and Military, deſerved Death, and would probably have been hanged with their Leader, if they had not met with unexpected Succeſs.

MEXICO. And as the Enterprize was rebelliouſly undertaken, ſo was it proſecuted with ſuch Cruelty and ill Conduct, as muſt affect every one with Horror and Deteſtation of the wicked Inſtruments that were concerned in it: They found a naked defenceleſs People terrified to the laſt Degree with their Fire-Arms, Artillery, Horſes and Dogs: They found the ſeveral Kingdoms and States alſo at Variance, and ſo equally divided, that either of them were ready to join the Invaders of their Country, and aſſiſt them in the Conqueſt of it: And we find all of them ready to ſubmit to the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, to become ſubject and tributary to him, before there was ſcarce any Blood ſpilt. But this would not have done the Buſineſs of our piratical Adventurers: Here would have been little or no Spoils or Plunder to have enriched them with; no Slaves to have been made or Territories conferred on private Men; the *Mexicans* would have been their Fellow Subjects, and intitled to the like Protection and good Uſage as the *Spaniards* themſelves were: And therefore they held it neceſſary to make Enemies of them, to give them all Manner of Provocations, and, under Pretence of Plots and Conſpiracies of the Natives, to maſſacre them, and take their Country from them, and ſeize on their Lands and Treaſures, together with the Gold and Silver Mines, that were looked upon then, and have ſince been found to be inexhauſtible. Theſe were Temptations which that rapacious Crew could not reſiſt; and it is more than probable, if *Narvaez* had not been ſent to reduce *Cortez*, that he would have ſet up for himſelf, and aſſumed the Sovereign Authority of *Mexico*, as the Biſhop of *Chiapa* ſuggeſts; and the ſole Reaſon that he did not, probably, was an Apprehenſion that if he did not acknowledge the Authority of the King of *Spain*, many of his own Men would have deſerted him, as he had deſerted his General and Benefactor, and the Advantage of that Conqueſt would have been taken from him. And though he and his Officers did ſubmit to hold thoſe Countries of the Crown of *Spain*; yet we find, they procured themſelves to be made Proprietors of them in ſuch a Manner as to have the abſolute Dominion both of the Country and the People, and that they treated them as their Slaves and Vaſſals; nay, worſe than Enemies, worſe than ever Brute Animals were uſed; maſſacring and torturing them in ſuch a Manner as could never have been credited, if their Actions had not been publickly tried and condemned, and the Facts confeſſed and acknowledged by many of thoſe that were engaged in the Enterprize; and it had not been evident, to all the World, that Countries had been deſtroyed and depopulated for Thouſands of Miles together, which were before crowded with People, and (in the Biſhop of *Chiapa*'s Phraſe, who was upon the Spot) reſembled a terreſtrial Paradiſe. And what ſtill aggravates the Cruelty is, that the Natives were, according to the beſt Accounts, a harmleſs inoffenſive People, treated all Mankind civilly and hoſpitably, even the *Spaniards* themſelves, and are generally admired for their Ingenuity, and the Quickneſs of their Parts; the Popiſh Miſſionaries themſelves acknowledging, that they never met with a more tractable People, more ready to be inſtructed, and to embrace the Chriſtian Religion; inſomuch, that the Biſhop of *Chiapa* obſerves, there was no Manner of Occaſion to uſe Force to bring them over to Chriſtianity: And, therefore, *Cortez*, and his Officers, could never juſtify their barbarous Uſage of the *Indians*, on Pretence of Obſtinacy: Their mighty Zeal for Religion, and the Service of their Prince and Country, was all a Sham: Their Cruelties could be aſcribed to nothing elſe but to their Ambition or Avarice: The Gold and Silver of the Country, the *Indians* themſelves obſerved, were the only Gods theſe Adventurers adored; for the acquiring of which they ſeem to have diveſted themſelves of all Humanity.

MEXICO.

It may be objected, indeed, to the Credit of thoſe Relations given us by the Biſhop of *Chiapa*, of the Cruelties of *Cortez*, *Alvarado*, and the reſt of the Commanders concerned in the Conqueſt of *Mexico*, that thoſe Barbarities are ſcarce mentioned either by *Antonio de Solis*, or *Antonio de Herera*, two of the beſt of the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians.

To

MEXICO. To which I anſwer, that it was evidently the Deſign of *De Solis* to write a Panegyrick upon *Cortez*; and, therefore, it cannot be expected he ſhould give us the dark Side of that General's Character: Beſides, the greateſt Part of that pretended Hiſtory, appears, on the Face of it, to be a mere Romance; only valuable for the Language, and for ſome Reflections he makes on the Facts he is pleaſed to feign; which are judicious enough, admitting there was any Truth in what he relates. And as to *Antonio de Herera*, who was Hiſtoriographer to the King of *Spain*, he was employed by the Miniſtry to give ſuch an Account of that Conqueſt, as might reflect Honour on the Kingdom of *Spain*, and on the Adminiſtration under which it was effected: And had he related the Barbarities of *Cortez* and his Officers, after he had informed us, that thoſe Adventurers were encouraged and rewarded inſtead of being puniſhed, he could not have reflected a greater Diſhonour on the Kingdom and Court of *Spain*. And, although *Herera* himſelf does not give us all the Particulars, the Biſhop of *Chiapa* does, yet he confirms ſome of them; and aſſures us, the Biſhop is an Author that deſerves Credit. It was not convenient for him to ſay what the Biſhop had ſaid; but on the other Hand, he was ſo faithful an Hiſtorian as to let us know, that that Prelate ought to be believed. MEXICO.

# FLORIDA.

FLORIDA. Situation. *FLORIDA* was the Name given by the *Spaniards* to thoſe Countries, which lie North of the Gulph of *Mexico*, bounded by *Canada* on the North; the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Eaſt; and *New Mexico* on the Weſt. This they took Poſſeſſion of ſoon after the Conqueſt of *Mexico*, but abandoned it again for richer Settlements, being poſſeſſed of little more at preſent than the Port Town of *St. Auguſtine*, ſituate in 81 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 30 Degrees of North Latitude; and theſe Countries being now under the Dominion of *Great-Britain* or *France*, will be deſcribed in treating of *Britiſh* and *French America*. I proceed, therefore, in the next Place, to conſider the State of the *Spaniſh* Dominions in *South-America*: And, firſt, of *Terra Firma*, which is contiguous to *Mexico*, or *New Spain*. FLORIDA.

## TERRA FIRMA.

Terra Firma. Situation. THE *Spaniſh* Province of *Terra Firma* is ſituate between 50 and 82 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and betweeen the Equator and 12 Degrees of North Latitude; bounded by the *Atlantick* Ocean on the North; by the ſame Sea and the *Dutch* Settlement of *Surinam* on the Eaſt; by *Amazonia* on the South; and by the *Pacifick* Ocean and the Province of *Veragua* on the Weſt. It is a very mountainous Country, eſpecially that Part of it which lies on the *Atlantick* Ocean; but the Coaſt which lies on the *Pacifick* Ocean, on the contrary, is flat, low Land, overflowed great Part of the Year. Terra Firma. Face of the Country.

Terra Firma. Rivers.

THE chief Rivers are thoſe of, 1. *Darien*. 2. *Chagre*. 3. *Santa Maria*. 4. *Rio Grande*, or *Magdalena*. 5. *Maricaibo*; and, 6. *Oronoque*.

THE *Iſthmus of Darien*, or, *Terra Firma Proper*, unites *North* and *South America*; a Line drawn from *Panama* in the *South-Sea* to *Porto-Bello* in the *North-Sea*, or rather a little to the Weſtward of thoſe two Ports, is the Boundary between *North* and *South America*.

Bays.

THE chief Bays are, 1. The Bay of *Panama*. 2. The Bay of *St. Michael*'s in the *South-Sea*. 3. The Bay of *Porto-Bello*. 4. The Gulph of *Darien*. 5. *Sino* Bay. 6. *Carthagena* Bay and Harbour. 7. The Gulph of *Venezuela*. 8. The Bay of *Maracaibo*. 9. The Gulph of *Trieſte*. 10. The Bay of *Guaira*. 11. The Bay of *Curaco*; and, 12. The Gulph of *Paria*, or *Andaluſia*, in the *North-Sea*.

Capes.

THE chief Capes are, 1. *Samblas Point*. 2. *Point Canoa*. 3. *Cape del Aqua*. 4. *Swart Point*. 5. *Cape de Vela*. 6. *Cape Conquibacoa* 7. *Cape Cabelo*. 8. *Cape Blanco*. 9. *Cape Galera*. 10. *Cape Three Points*; and, 11. *Cape Naſſau*; all on the North Shore of *Terra Firma*.

Diviſions.

*TERRA FIRMA* is divided into nine Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Terra Firma Proper*, or *Darien*. 2. *Carthagena*. 3. *St. Martha*. 4. *Rio de la Hacha*. 5. *Venezuela*. 6. *Comana*. 7. *New Andaluſia*, or *Paria*. 8. *New Grenada*; and, 9. *Popayan*.

Terra Firma Proper.

THE Province of *Darien*, or, *Terra Firma Proper*, is bounded by the *North Sea* on the North; by the Gulph or River of *Darien*, which ſeparates it from *Carthagena* on the Eaſt; by *Popayan* and the *South-Sea* on the South; and by the ſame Sea and the Province of *Veragua* on the Weſt; lying between 7 and 10 Degrees of North Latitude, and between 78 and 83 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude. The moſt exact Boundary of this Province on the Weſt, is a Line drawn from the Fort at the Mouth of the River *Chagre* on the *North Sea*, to the Town of *Nata* on the *South-Sea*; and the trueſt Southern Boundary, a Line drawn from *Point Garrachina*, or the South Part of the Gulph of *St. Michael*'s in the Bay of *Panama*, directly Eaſtward to the River of *Darien*. Terra Firma.

It lies in the Form of a Bow or Creſcent, about that noble Bay of *Panama*; being 300 Miles in Length, and 60 in Breadth, from Sea to Sea. I am the more particular in deſcribing the Situation of this Province, becauſe it is in Proportion the richeſt, and of moſt Importance to the *Spaniards*, (as it would be to any *European* Nation that ſhould poſſeſs themſelves of it) and has been the Scene of more Action than any Province in *America*. Its Situation both on the *North* and *South-Seas*, and on the Confines of *North* and *South America*, and the Gold Sands and Pearls with which this Province and the adjacent Seas are repleniſhed, render it invaluable, and make it the darling Object of all the *European* Maritime Powers.

1. THE River or Gulph of *Darien*, the Eaſtern Boundary of this Province, riſes in the South, and running directly North, upwards of 100 Miles, falls into the *North-Sea*, near *Golden Iſland*. It is ſix or ſeven Leagues wide at the Mouth; but hath not above ſix Foot Water in a Spring Tide. It is deep enough within the Bar for great Ships, and navigable fourſcore or an hundred Miles: But as no Veſſels of Burthen canget over the Bar, there is very little Trafick carried on upon it.

2. THE River of *Conception* riſes about the Middle of the great Ridge of Mountains, and running precipitately to the North-Weſt, falls into the Sea, over-againſt an Iſland called *La Sounds Key*, being one of the *Sanbalas* Iſlands. This River is pretty broad, and makes a good Appearance at the Mouth; but has a Bar alſo, that prevents any Ships of Burthen getting in; however, it is fine riding in the Channel at the Mouth of this River, between the Iſlands and the Main Land, which form a pretty good Harbour. Rivers.

3. THE River *Chagre*, is the moſt navigated of any River of this Province. It riſes not far from *Panama* on the *South-Sea*; and taking its Courſe to the North-Weſt, finds a Way through deep winding Vallies, falling into the *North-Sea* ten Leagues to the Weſtward of *Porto-Bello*; upon this River, therefore, is embarked all

the

Terra Firma. the Merchandize that is ſent from *Panama* to *Porto-Bello* for the Galleons, except the Gold and Silver, which are carried directly over Land upon the Backs of Mules o *Port o-Bello*.

4. The River *Santa Maria*, or *St. Mary*'s, which riſing in the Mountains on the North-Eaſt Part of this Province, runs to the Weſtward, and falls into the Gulph of *St. Michael*'s, on the South Side of the Bay of *Panama*. This is a pretty large navigable River, and conſiderable, on Account of the Rivulets which fall into it, in whoſe Sands are found Abundance of Gold. One of theſe Rivulets is called the *Golden River*: Hither the *Spaniards* come with their Slaves from *Panama*, and other Towns, in the dry Seaſon (which laſts three Months) to gather Gold. Theſe Brooks, at that Time, not being more than a Foot deep, the Slaves take up the Sand in little Wooden Diſhes, in which they find ſuch a Quantity of Gold, that in ſome Seaſons, it is ſaid, they carry off 18,000 or 20,000 Pound Weight of pure Gold, out of that Brook, which goes by the Name of the *Golden River*.

5. THE River *Congo* riſes in the Mountains on the Eaſt Part of this Province, and running to the South-Weſt, almoſt parallel to the River of *Santa Maria*, falls into the ſame Gulph of *St. Michael*'s to the Northwards of it. It is a large River, navigable for great Veſſels within the Bar, but ſo ſhallow at the Mouth, that it is very difficult entering. There are a great many ſmall Streams fall into this River, both on the Eaſt and Weſt.

6. THE River of *Cheapo*, which riſing in the Mountains near the *North-Sea*, firſt bends its Courſe to the Weſtward, and then turning to the South, falls into the Bay of *Panama*, ſeven Leagues to the Weſtward of that City. It is a conſiderable navigable River, and runs a long Courſe; but has the ſame Misfortune as the reſt to have a Bar at the Mouth, that large Ships cannot enter it.

Seaſons. THIS Province being very narrow, and lying between two great Oceans, *viz.* the *North* and *South-Seas*, is obſerved to have more wet Weather than any other Place within the Torrid Zone. The Rains uſually begin here in *April* or *May*: In *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, they are very heavy, and it is extreme hot at this Time, whenever the Sun ſhines out: There are then no Breezes to cool the Air, but it is, in my Author's Phraſe, glowing hot. In *September*, the Rains begin to abate; but it is *November* or *December*, and ſometimes *January*, before the fair Seaſon returns: So that the Country is very wet for two Thirds, if not three Quarters of the Year. But in the wetteſt Seaſon, there are ſome fair Days, with only a Tornado, or Thunder Shower, now and then. The Floods and Torrents cauſed by theſe Rains often bear down Trees, which dam up the Rivers, and occaſion their overflowing all the neighbouring Plains. The low Countries appear at this Time like one great Lake. The cooleſt Time of the Year is after the Rains about *Chriſtmas*, when the fair Weather approaches. Terra Firma.

THE chief Towns in *Terra Firma Proper*, are, 1. *Panama*. 2. *Porto-Bello*. 3. *Venta de Cruizes*. 4. *Cheapo*. 5. *Nata*. 6. *Conception*. 7. *Santa Maria*. 8. *Schuchadero*; and, 9. (lately) *New Edinburgh*. Towns in Darien.

1. THE City of *Panama* is ſituated in 9 Degrees of North Latitude, and 82 Degrees of Weſt Longitude. It ſtands on the moſt capacious Bay in the *South-Sea*, and is built with Brick and Stone, being ſurrounded by a Stone Wall, fortified with Baſtions and other Works, planted with great Guns both towards the Sea and Land. It lies in the Form of a Half-Moon upon the Bay, affording a moſt beautiful Proſpect; all the beſt Houſes and publick Buildings appearing above the Walls. There are no large Woods or Marſhes near *Panama*, but a fine, dry, Champaign Land (according to *Dampier*) not ſubject to Fogs. The Iſland of *Perica*, three Miles diſtant, is the Port to *Panama*. For the Water is ſo ſhallow near the Town, that great Ships cannot come up to it, though ſmall Veſſels lie cloſe to the Walls. Panama.

THIS Town, according to *Funnel*, contains upwards of 6000 Houſes, eight

Terra Firma. Pariſh-Churches, beſides the Cathedral, thirty Chapels, and ſeveral Monaſteries and Nunneries. It is a Biſhop's See; Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Lima* in *Peru*, the Seat of the Governor, and of the Courts of Juſtice of the Province. But what renders it moſt conſiderable, are the Treaſures of Gold and Silver, and the rich Merchandizes of *Peru*, which are lodged in the Magazines of this Town, till they are ſent to *Europe*, as well as the Merchandize ſent over by the Galleons from *Old Spain*, to be tranſported to the ſeveral Cities and Provinces of *Peru* and *Chili*.

Porto-Bello. 2. *PORTO-BELLO* is ſituated on a Bay of the *North-Sea*, in 10 Degrees of North Latitude, and 82 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, about ſeventy Miles North of *Panama*, and had this Name given it by *Columbus*, on Account of the Security of its Harbour.

*WAFER* gives us the following Deſcription of the Harbour and Town: *Porto-Bello*, ſays this Writer, is a very fair and commodious Harbour, affording good Anchorage and Shelter for Ships, having a narrow Entrance, and ſpreading wider within. The Galleons from *Spain* find good Riding here, while they take in the Treaſures of *Peru*, that are brought thither from *Panama*. The Entrance is ſecured by a Fort on the Left-Hand, going in, and by a Blockhouſe on the other Side, oppoſite to it. At the Bottom of the Harbour lies the Town, bending with the Shore like a Half-Moon: In the Middle of which, upon the Sea, is another ſmall Fort; and at the Weſt End of the Town, upon an Eminence, lies another ſtrong Fort, yet commanded by a neighbouring Hill; and in all theſe Forts, there are uſually about 200 or 300 Men in Gariſon. The Town lies open towards the Country, without Walls or Works; and at the Eaſt End, is a long Stable for the King's Mules. The Governor's Houſe ſtands upon an Eminence, near the great Fort at the Weſt End of the Town. It is an unhealthful Place, the Eaſt End being ſituated in a low ſwampy Ground, and the Sea, at low Water, leaving the Shore within the Harbour bare, a great Way from the Houſes, which having a black filthy Mud or Ouze, occaſions very noiſom Vapours in this hot Climate: From the South and Eaſt Part of it, the Country riſes gradually in Hills, which are partly Woodlands, and partly Savannah or Paſture; but there are few Fruit-Trees, or Plantations near the Town. Terra Firma.

MUCH the greateſt Part of the Inhabitants are *Indians*, Mulattoes and Negroes, no *Spaniard* of any Subſtance caring to reſide in ſo unhealthful a Place, though at the Time of the Fair it is ſo crowded with rich Merchants, that above 100 Crowns are given for a poor Lodging, and 1000 Crowns for a Shop, during the ſhort Time that the Galleons ſtay there, and all Proviſions are proportionably dear; though they are cheap enough at other Times; and ſo ſubject is the Place to Peſtilential Fevers, that 500 People have died there during the Time of the Fair only. No People ever experienced the Unhealthfulneſs of this Climate, more than the *Engliſh*, when the Squadron under the Command of the Admirals *Hoſier* and *Hopſon*, lay before it, without being ſuffered to enter upon Action, in the Year 1727. For here, we did not only loſe the two Admirals, but the Seamen twice over; and what added to the Misfortune was, that all the Ships were ſo damaged by the Worms, that it was with Difficulty they were brought back to *England* again. We might have fixed ourſelves on the Iſthmus, with leſs Expence of Men, Ships, and Treaſure, than it coſt us to lie here, and render the *Spaniards* our irreconcileable Enemies, without acquiring the leaſt Advantage to ourſelves.

3. *VENTA de Cruz* is ſituated on the Banks of the River *Chagre*, where it begins to be navigable, about thirty Miles to the Northward of *Panama*; and here the Merchandize brought from *Panama* is embarked for *Porto-Bello*, in order to be ſent to *Europe*; but I do not find this Place to be conſiderable upon any other Account. Venta de Cruz.

4. THE Town of *Cheapo* is ſituated on a River of the ſame Name, about twenty-five Miles North-Eaſt of *Panama*, and Cheapo.

eighteen

Terra Firma. eighteen or twenty from the Sea, and is but a ſmall Place.

Nata. 5. *NATA* is a Town-Port on the Weſt Side of the Bay of *Panama*, about ſeventy Miles South-Weſt of the City of *Panama*. Their chief Dependance is on Cattle, Hogs and Poultry, with which they ſerve the Markets of *Panama*; for the Country about that City is ſo very barren, that they would frequently be in danger of famiſhing, if they were not ſupplied by Shipping with Proviſions from the Towns that lie at a Diſtance from it.

Conception. 6. THE Town of *Conception* is ſituated near the Mouth of the River *Conception*, which falls into the *North-Sea*, over-againſt *La Sounds* Key, one of the *Sambalas* Iſlands; but I meet with no particular Deſcription of this Place.

Santa Maria. 7. *SANTA MARIA* is ſituated ſix Leagues from the Sea, on the South Bank of the River to which it communicates its Name, in 7 Degrees 40 Minutes North Latitude, about thirty Leagues South-Eaſt of *Panama*, and is conſiderable on Account of the Gold found in the Neighbourhood of it, but does not ſeem to be of any great Strength, the Buccaneers and Privateers having plundered it ſeveral Times. The Country about it is low and woody, and the Ouze and Mud on the Banks of the River, occaſions a noiſome ſtinking Smell, which makes the Air very unwholeſome.

Scuchadero. 8. *SCUCHADERO*, a ſmall Town, ſituated on the North Side of the ſame River nearer its Mouth, but ſtanding on a good dry Soil, and open to the Gulph of *St. Michael*, from whence it is refreſhed by the Sea Breezes. This is eſteemed a healthful Place, and what contributes to render it more ſo, is a fine Rivulet of freſh Water that runs by it; for the Waters of this Province are frequently brackiſh: The *Spaniards*, therefore, who reſort with their Slaves to the Gold Rivulets at the proper Seaſons, frequently come hither for their Health and Refreſhment.

Edinburgh New. 9. THE laſt Place I ſhall mention in this Province, is *New Edinburgh*, or the Place which the *Scots* gave this Name to, when they attempted to make a Settlement on the Coaſt of *Darien*, or *Terra Firma Proper*, and denominated the Country about it *New Caledonia*. This Fortreſs was ſituated on the Continent, near the North-Weſt Point of the Gulph of *Darien*, in 9 Degrees North Latitude, on a moſt excellent Harbour (according to Dr. *Wallace)* being about a League in Length from the North-Weſt to the South-Eaſt, half a Mile broad at the Entrance, and upwards of a Mile broad within, and large enough to contain 500 Sail of Ships, untouched from any Wind that can blow: The Fort ſtood upon a Peninſula, almoſt ſurrounded by the Harbour and the *North-Sea*, and the Acceſs to the Peninſula, ſo defended by Rocks and Precipices, that a very little Art would have rendered it impregnable; and there was as much Land contained in it, as would have produced 10,000 Hogſheads of Sugar annually, if it had been cultivated (according to *Wallace)* the Soil being rich, the Air temperate, and the Water ſweet; every Thing contributed to render it healthful and convenient. The Land abounded in Veniſon and Poultry, and the Seas with the beſt Fiſh; and what were ſtill greater Advantages, it ſtood in the Neighbourhood of the richeſt Gold Rivulets in *America*; and a Communication with the *South-Sea* might eaſily have been opened from thence by the Way of the River *Darien*, and the Gulph of *St. Michael*'s. The *Scots* thought themſelves extremely fortunate in poſſeſſing this important agreeable Situation, which they tell us the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *French*, never once diſcovered, and the *Spaniards* themſelves were Strangers to it. Here it was the *Scots* arrived in the Month of *November*, 1699, in order to fix a Colony of their Countrymen on the Continent; the Occaſion whereof it may be proper to mention in this Place. Terra Firma.

THE Parliament of *Scotland* paſſed an Act in the Year 1695, for erecting a Company to trade to *Africa* and the *Indies*: By which they were authorized to plant Colonies and Settlements in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies* under his Majeſty's Letters Patent, which they alſo obtained; and both the *Engliſh* and *Hamburgh* Merchants contri-

Terra Firma. buting very largely to this Enterprize, they equipped ſeveral Ships which ſailed with Forces, and every Thing requiſite to plant a Colony on or near the Iſthmus of *Darien* in the Year 1698. They landed firſt on *Golden Iſland*, at the Mouth of the River *Darien*; but not liking the Situation, they went over to the Continent, and built the Fort of *Edinburgh* on the Spot of Ground already deſcribed, with the Permiſſion of the Natives, calling the Country, which the *Indians* aſſigned them to plant and cultivate, *New Caledonia*. That Part of the Iſthmus, which the *Indians*, their Friends, then poſſeſſed, the *Scots* inform us, extended along the *North-Sea*, from the Gulph of *Darien* to Port *Scrivan*, on the *North-Sea*, being about an Hundred and forty Miles; and from *Caret* Bay, in the South-Weſt Part of the Gulph of *Darien*, to the Head of the River *Cheapo* on the South, about an Hundred and fifty Miles; the Breadth in ſome Places ſixty, and in others an Hundred Miles and upwards.

THE *Indian* Princes within theſe Limits were eight at leaſt, all of them then at War with the *Spaniards*, and received the *Scots* into their Country with a great Deal of Joy, in Hopes of their Aſſiſtance againſt their antient Enemies the *Spaniards*. The Settlement went on proſperouſly at firſt; but the *Spaniards* complaining to the Court of *England*, and declaring that they ſhould look upon this as an Act of Hoſtility. *Darien* having been long ſubject to that Crown, as they alledged; the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company alſo complaining of this Settlement at the ſame Time, as an Infringement of their Charter, the *Engliſh* Parliament thought fit to interpoſe, and addreſs King *William* to recal his Patent to the *Scots* Company.

THE *Scots*, on the other Hand, ſent up their Agents to the Court of *England* to repreſent that this was no Invaſion of the *Spaniſh* Dominions, becauſe they were either never poſſeſſed of that Part of the Iſthmus; or, if they were, they had been driven from it by the Natives, who were at that Time in the actual Poſſeſſion of the Country, and at War with the *Spaniards*, as they had been many Years before the Arrival of the *Scots*: But how much ſoever the *Scots* might be in the Right, ſuch was the Influence of the Court of *Spain*, and the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, that all Meaſures were taken to ruin the *Scots* Settlement. The *Engliſh* Miniſtry prevailed on the *Hamburghers* to draw their Money out of the Stock; and the Parliament of *England* threatned the Merchants of *London*, who had any Shares in it, with their Diſpleaſure, if they did not diſengage themſelves: And Orders being ſent at the ſame Time to *Jamaica*, and the *Engliſh* Plantations in the *Weſt-Indies*, not to ſuffer the *Scots* to furniſh themſelves with Proviſions there, or give them any Aſſiſtance, our Northern Neighbours were unfortunately compelled to quit the Enterprize, which, we ourſelves found Reaſon to regret a few Years afterwards, when *France*, in a Manner, poſſeſſed herſelf of all the *Spaniſh* Dominions; and among the reſt, of this important Place, which had *Britain* remained poſſeſſed of, ſhe might eaſily have ſtopped thoſe Treaſures coming to *Europe*, which ſo long enabled the *French* to carry on that ſecond War againſt the Confederates. Another ill Conſequence this Piece of Injuſtice was attended with, was the making the *Scots* our Enemies, and obliging us to purchaſe their Friendſhip again, at the Expence of almoſt 400,000 *l.* and whether any Thing will perfectly ſatisfy them, but the Subverſion of the *Engliſh* Conſtitution, is ſtill a Queſtion. On the other Hand, the *Scots* offered to ſhare the Settlement with the *Engliſh*, and would have been infinitely obliged to them, if they had encouraged and ſupported it: Nor is there a Spot of Ground, it is agreed, on the Continent of *America*, that could be of greater Service to *Britain*, than that of *New Edinburgh*, if ever we are doomed to have a War with *Spain* and *France* again. Terra Firma.

HAVING taken a View of the principal Places upon the Continent of *Darien*, or *Terra-Firma Proper*, I proceed to give ſome Deſcription of the Iſlands near the Coaſts of this Province, both on the *North* and *South-Seas*, which are very numerous,

Terra Firma. numerous, and of great Uſe to the Sea-faring Men who trafick in thoſe Seas, though ſcarce any of them are inhabited.

On the *North-Sea*, at the Entrance of the Gulph of *Darien*, lie three Iſlands almoſt in a Triangle, which form a very good Harbour. The Eaſtermoſt of the three, and the ſmalleſt is called *Golden Iſland*: There is a fair deep Channel between this and the Main; it is ſtrongly ſituated, being defended by a ſteep Rock almoſt all round, except the Landing-Place, which is a ſmall Sandy Bay on the South Side. The Iſland is moderately high, and covered with ſmall Trees and Shrubs, and was recommended to the *Scots Eaſt-India* Company, as a proper Place to fix their firſt Colony on; but finding it barren, and deſtitute of Proviſions, the *Scots* pitched upon a Place on the oppoſite Shore, as has been obſerved already. The largeſt of the three Iſlands lies to the Weſt of *Golden Iſland*, being ſwampy or marſhy Ground, and beſet with Mangroves, that it is difficult getting on Shore. It lies near a Point of the Iſthmus, which is the ſame Sort of Ground for a Mile or two, and is ſcarce parted from the Main-Land, but at High-Water, and even then Ships cannot paſs between.

The third, called the Iſle of *Pines*, is a ſmall Iſland, North of the other two; and riſing into Hills, is a good Sea-Mark: It is covered with tall Trees, fit for building, or any other Uſe, and has a fine Rivulet of freſh Water in it.

Three Leagues North-Weſt of theſe lie a Multitude of ſmall Iſlands, extending as far as Point *Samballas*, generally denominated the *Samballas* Iſlands: Some of them lie one Mile from the oppoſite Shore; ſome two Miles, and others two Miles and an Half from the Shore, and about as far from each other; and there are navigable Channels between them: The Sea between this long Range of Iſlands and the Continent is navigable alſo from one End to the other, and affords every where good Anchoring in hard, ſandy Ground: It is good landing either on the Iſlands or the Main; and let the Wind ſit how it will, Ships never want a good Road to ride in on the Inſide of one or other of theſe Iſlands, on which Account this Channel was the Terra Firma. general Rendezvous of the Buccaneers and Privateers on this Coaſt, eſpecially *La Sounds Key*, and *Springers Key*, or *Iſland*, which do not only afford good Shelter for careening, but good Wells of freſh Water not far from the Surface, if they dig for them. But though it be ſuch good riding on the Inſide of theſe Keys or Iſlands, there lies a Ridge of dangerous Rocks on the Outſide, at about Half a Mile Diſtance; and there are others lie under Water, between theſe Iſlands and the Gulph of *Darien*.

The *Samballas* are generally low, flat, Sandy Iſlands, but have Variety of Fruit-Trees and Foreſt-Trees upon them; particularly the Mammees, Sapadilloes, and Manchineel Trees: Their Shores alſo afford good Shell-Fiſh; but no People have thought fit to plant or inhabit any of them. From the *Samballas* Iſlands paſſing to the Weſtward by Port *Scrivan*, and the Bay where the Town of *Nombre de Dios* once ſtood, we arrive at the Iſlands of *Baſtimento*, being four or five in Number, and lying about a Mile from the Continent: They are for the moſt Part high Land covered with Wood; and one of them has a Spring of freſh Water in it. Theſe, with the Main Land oppoſite to them, form a good Harbour, into which there is an eaſy Paſſage, with the Sea-Breeze, between the Eaſtermoſt Iſland and the next to it, and as good going out with the Land-Breeze the ſame Way. A little farther Weſtward, over-againſt *Porto-Bello*, are two ſmall flat Iſlands, without Wood or Water: They lie ſo near the Continent, that there is but a very narrow Channel between. Beyond the *Baſtimentoes*, to *Porto-Bello*, the Coaſt is generally rocky; and within the Land the Country is full of high ſteep Hills, covered with Wood, unleſs where they are cleared for Plantations by the *Spaniſh Indians*, tributary to *Porto-Bello*; and theſe, in *Wafer*'s Time, *Anno* 1681, were the firſt Settlements on the North Coaſt of *Darien* under the *Spaniſh* Government: The *Spaniards* had then neither any Command over the *Indians*, or Commerce with them to the Eaſtward of Port *Scrivan*. The ſame Writer, indeed, ſays,

Terra Firma. ſays, he was informed the *Spaniards* had courted the Natives ſince, and won them over to their Party; but it is certain this was not effected in the Year 1698, when the *Scots* landed on the Iſthmus; for they found all the *Indians*, between the Gulph of *Darien* and Port *Scrivan*, at open War with the *Spaniards*. I proceed, in the next Place, to the Deſcription of the Iſlands belonging to this Province of *Darien*, or *Terra Firma Proper*, that lie in the Bay of *Panama*, in the *South-Sea*.

THE Bay of *Panama* is of a ſemicircular Form, and made by Point *Garrichina* on the South-Eaſt, and *Punta Mala* on the South-Weſt, being about 100 Miles over, and 300 in Circumference, including the Gulph of *St. Michael*'s, at the Mouth of the River of *St. Mary*'s.

THE King's or Pearl Iſlands, being low Woody Iſlands, and very numerous, lie almoſt in the Middle of this Bay, ſtretching from the South-Eaſt to the North-Weſt; in Length about fourteen Leagues. The Northermoſt of them, called *Pacheque*, lies twelve Leagues South-Eaſt of *Panama*; and the Southermoſt of them, called *St. Paul*, twelve Leagues North-Weſt of Point *Garrachina*; and they are generally about ſeven Leagues diſtant from the Main Land of *Darien*.

THESE Iſlands belong to the Citizens of *Panama*, who keep Negroes here to plant and cultivate them: They afford ſome Fruits, particularly Plantains and Bonanaes, and in ſome of them Rice is ſown; but many of them, eſpecially the largeſt, are wholly uncultivated, and almoſt over-run with Weeds, though it ſeems to be a fruitful Soil. Theſe unplanted Iſlands ſhelter their fugitive Negroes, who lie concealed in the Woods in the Day-Time, and in the Night rob the *Spaniſh* Plantations.

THERE are narrow Channels between moſt of theſe Iſlands only fit for Boats to paſs; but betwixt the Iſlands and the Main Land is a Channel ſeven Leagues over, where there is a ſufficient Depth of Water, and good Anchoring all the Way; the Proſpects on each Side extremely pleaſant; for, on the Continent, are little riſing Hills, always green; and the King's Iſlands on the other Side the Channel are no leſs beautiful. Terra Firma.

THE Iſland of *Chepelio*, ſituated ſeven Leagues Eaſt of *Panama*, and a League from the Continent, is the pleaſanteſt Iſland in the Bay of *Panama*. It is about two Miles over either Way, partly high Land, and partly Vallies. The low Lands are planted with the beſt *Indian* Fruits; ſuch as Sapadilloes, Avagato, Pears, Mammees, Mamme, Supotaes, Star-Apples, *&c.* and the Middle of the Iſland with Plantains. The Iſlands of *Perico* are three ſmall Iſlands, which lie before the City of *Panama*, about three Miles from it, and may be called the Port to that City, the great Ships lying here, becauſe there is no Depth of Water to approach nearer.

THE Soil of the Iſthmus of *Darien*, or *Terra Firma Proper*, is good in the Middle of the Province, according to *Wafer*; but both the Shores of the *North* and *South-Seas* are generally either a dry barren Sand, or drowned Mangrove Land, that will ſcarce produce any Kind of Grain. Mr. *Wallace*, indeed, informs us, that his Countrymen, the *Scots*, were ſo fortunate to meet with a Spot of Ground, where they built the Fort of *New Edinburgh*, almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea; the Soil whereof was rich, the Air temperate, the Water ſweet, and every Thing about it contributing to make it healthful and convenient; that the Land afforded Deer, Rabbits, Wild-Hogs, Guanoes, Turkeys, Pheaſants, Partridges, and Parrots; and the Sea Manatee, Turtle, and a vaſt Variety of ſmaller Fiſh, from the Bigneſs of a Salmon to that of a Perch.

IT is very poſſible, in the moſt barren and unhealthful Countries, to meet with ſome ſmall Portions of it that differ from the reſt; and ſuch was *New Caledonia*, it ſeems, where the *Scots* propoſed to fix their Colony: But ſtill it is very certain, that the Sea Coaſts of this Province are generally unhealthful, being exceſſive hot, and very wet two Thirds of the Year; and all Travellers agree, that the Surface of the Mountains, which have Mines in them, produce ſcarce any Thing but Shrubs. The Coun-



try

Terra Firma. try about *Panama*, the Capital City, is ſo exceeding poor, that their Corn, Fleſh, and other Proviſions, are brought them by Sea, from Countries at a very great Diſtance; and that City would be ſtarved, if their Communication with their Neighbours by Sea, was cut off half a Year; for though the Heart of the Country is ſaid to be fruitful, yet very little of it is cleared of Wood, or cultivated. As to the *Indians*, they are not very numerous; and they clear no more Ground than juſt ſerves their reſpective Families, ſowing a little *Indian* Corn, and having ſmall Gardens in the Woods, that produce Plantains and Potatoes, and ſome other Fruits and Roots, which, with what they take in Hunting and Fiſhing, furniſhes them with a poor Subſiſtence; and as to the *Spaniards*, they ſeem to be above working and cultivating the Ground, both in the Old and New World.

THE little that is cleared and planted in *America*, is done by the Negroes or the *Indians*; and though the Country might yield good Crops of Grain and Graſs, if it were inhabited by an induſtrious People, yet in the preſent Situation of Affairs, it affords but little Proviſion; inſomuch that our Buccaneers, the hardieſt Race of Men upon Earth, who have marched through it, and plundered the *Spaniſh* Towns, have been more in Danger of Famine than any other Enemy. And ſhould the *Engliſh* ever attempt to diſlodge the *Spaniards* from the Iſthmus, they muſt carry a double Stock of Proviſions with them; for I queſtion, whether the Country would be able to ſuſibſt a thouſand Men in their March.

Perſons and Habits of the Darien Indians.

THE *Indians* of *Darien* reſemble thoſe in the Eaſtern Provinces of *Mexico*, only it is obſerved, as they approach nearer the Equator, their Complexions are darker. When they are engaged in Hunting, Fiſhing, Planting, or any laborious Exerciſes, they uſually go naked, having their Skins painted with various Colours and Figures; but they have their Robes of Ceremony (as *Wafer* calls them) both white and black, that are made of Cotton Linen, and reach down to their Heels; and the Men wear Coronets of Cane on their Heads, adorned with Feathers: Nor do they ever ſtir abroad without their Arms, their Bows, Arrows, Lances and Daggers, or great Knives; and many of them of late uſe Fire-Arms, which they purchaſe of the *Europeans*. Terra Firma.

*WAFER* obſerves, that both Men and Women are of a round Viſage; have ſhort Bottle Noſes; their Eyes large, lively, and ſparkling: They have high Foreheads, white, even Teeth, thin Lips, and Mouths moderately large; their Cheeks and Chins well proportioned; and they have, in general, fine Features; but the Men more ſo than the Women: Both Sexes have long black Hair, coarſe and ſtrong, which they uſually wear down to the Middle of their Backs, or lower at full Length; only the Women tie it together with a String juſt behind the Head, from whence it flows looſe like the Mens. They ſuffer no other Hair to grow, but that on their Heads, their Eye-Brows, and Eye-Lids: Their Beards and all below, are pulled up by the Roots, as ſoon as any appears; and they have the ſame Cuſtom as the *Eaſt-Indians* and *Africans* have, in anointing their Heads and Bodies with Oil or Fat.

THERE are, it ſeems, among theſe dark-complexioned *Indians*, ſome that are perfectly white in the Province of *Terra Firma Proper*: Their Skins, ſays my Author, are not of ſuch a White, as our fair People in *Europe*, who have ſome Tincture of Red in their Complexion: Nor is it like that of our paler People, but a pure Milk-White; and there grows upon their Bodies a fine, ſhort, milk-white Down, through which, however, the Skin appears. The Hair of their Heads and Eye-Brows, alſo, is white, growing to the Length of ſix or eight Inches, and inclining to curl. Theſe People are leſs in Stature than the other *Indians*. Their Eyelids alſo are differently formed, bending like the Horns of the Moon; from whence, and their ſeeing ſo well by Moon Light, the Buccaneers call them Moon-eyed. They cannot ſee at all in the Sunſhine; and, therefore, ſcarce ever go abroad in the

Day-

Terra Firma. Day-Time, unleſs in dark cloudy Weather. In Moon-ſhiny Nights, they are all Life and Activity, ſays my Author, ſkipping about like Wild Bucks, and hunting in the Woods; for they are as nimble as the other *Indians*, though not ſo ſtrong and big-boned.

THEY are contemned by the Copper-coloured *Indians*, who look upon this white Complexion as monſtrous, and to proceed from Infirmity or Defect: They are not a diſtinct Race by themſelves, but proceed from tawny Parents on both Sides. And though ſome have ſuſpected theſe white Children to be the Iſſue of ſome *Europeans* upon *Indian* Women, my Author ſays, it is not at all probable; Firſt, becauſe few *Europeans* come into this Country; Secondly, becauſe the Iſſue of an *European* and an *Indian* is not white, but only a brighter Tawney than the *Indians*; and, Thirdly, this Complexion is a different White, as has been obſerved already, from any Thing ſeen amongſt us; but it is very unaccountable, that the Iſſue of theſe white *Indians* are not white like their Parents, but Copper-coloured: And *Wafer* relates it, as the Conjecture of one of the *Indian* Princes, that this Whiteneſs proceeds from the Force of the Mother's Imagination, looking at the Moon at the Time of Conception: But, perhaps, the Reaſon of this very white Complexion of the *Darien Indians*, and the very dark Complexion of the Negroes, will be found out together: I ſhall only obſerve here, that though a great deal is aſcribed to the Strength of the Womens Imagination in both Caſes; yet, other Cauſes, probably, concur, to make ſuch remarkable Differences in the Complexions of Mankind.

THE Men in this Province, like thoſe in *Mexico*, wear Silver and Gold Plates in their Noſes, which hang down over their Lips; and the Women Rings of the ſame Metal: They have alſo Pendants in their Ears, Chains of Beads and Shells about their Necks, and other Ornaments as the *Mexican Indians* wear. Their Houſes alſo are built in the ſame Manner, and their Lodging is generally in Hammocks. Nor is their Food or Exerciſe different from what has been related already of the other *Indians*, who have preſerved their Liberties, and are not yet under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*; and, therefore, I ſhall not weary my Readers with the Repetition of theſe Articles. Terra Firma.

THE Reaſon the *Indians* of *Darien* have ſo long maintained their Independency, notwithſtanding it was the firſt Province on the *Terra Firma*, the *Spaniards* diſcovered, and is of ſuch Importance to them to be Maſters of, as it lies upon both Seas, is, that the Country, in many Places, is inacceſſible. The Torrents that fall for two Thirds of the Year from the Mountains into the *North* and *South-Seas*, are ſcarce paſſable by any but the Natives. Theſe, and the thick Woods, cut off all Manner of Communication between *Panama* and *Peru* by Land: There is, therefore, no Road through the Country; but whoever goes from *Panama* to *Peru*, is forced to go by Sea. Our Buccaneers have ever found it extremely difficult to croſs the Country from the *North* to the *South-Sea*: But it would have been much more difficult to travel the Length of the Country from Eaſt to Weſt, as they muſt have croſſed ten Times more Rivers than they did the other Way: However, the Country People, Men, Women, and Children, if we may credit *Wafer*, ſwim over thoſe Torrents frequently, and are in no Danger of being overtaken, or ſurprized by the *Spaniards*; their Horſe finding it impracticable to march over their numerous Rivers and Mountains. And ſince, the *Spaniards* have found it impoſſible to ſubdue this Province entirely, and that other Nations have treated with the Natives, and endeavoured to eſtabliſh Colonies amongſt them; they have, at length, ſeen their Error, in treating theſe *Indians* as Enemies; and, therefore, of late Years, have endeavoured to cultivate a Friendſhip with them. However, as the Natives are ſtill in Poſſeſſion of the beſt Part of their Country, I cannot ſee, why we might not treat with them, and endeavour to plant *Engliſh* Colonies

Terra Firma. Colonies in the Iſthmus, if *Spain* perſiſt in her Depredations on our People in that Part of the World, and cannot be prevailed on to accommodate the Differences between the two Nations.

Carthagena Province. 2. THE Province of *Carthagena* is bounded by the *North-Sea* on the North; by the Province of *St. Martha* on the Eaſt; by *Popayan* and *New Granada* on the South; and by the Gulph of *Darien*, which ſeparates it from *Terra Firma Proper*, on the Weſt; and is ſaid to be 300 Miles in Length from North to South, and about 200 in Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt. The chief Towns are, 1. *Carthagena* the Capital. 2. *Madre de Popa*. 3. *Cenu*; and, 4. *Tolu*.

Carthagena City. *CARTHAGENA* is ſituate in a Peninſula, on a Bay of the *North-Sea*, in 11 Degrees North Latitude, and 76 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, lying about 100 Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Porto-Bello*. It being one of the beſt and ſecureſt Harbours in *Spaniſh America*, great Part of the Treaſures of *Terra Firma* are lodged here, to be exported to *Europe* by the Galleons.

St. Martha Province. 3. THE Province of *St. Martha* is bounded by the *North-Sea* on the North; by *Rio de la Hacha* on the Eaſt; by *New Granada* on the South; and by *Carthagena* on the Weſt; being about 300 Miles in Length from Eaſt to Weſt, and 200 in Breadth from North to South. This is a very mountainous Country, and according to *Dampier*, higher Land than the Pike of *Teneriffe*, or any other Land in the known World, being ſeen at Sea near 200 Miles. From theſe Mountains run a Chain of Hills, almoſt directly South, quite thro' *South America* to the Streights of *Magellan*. Thoſe which bound *Peru* on the Eaſt, and are uſually called the *Andes*, are a Part of them.

THE chief Towns of this Province are, 1. *St. Martha*. 2. *Ramada*. 3. *Baranca*. 4. *Cividad de los Reys*; and, 5. *Tamalameque*.

St. Martha City. *ST. Martha* the Capital, which gives Name to the Province, is ſituated on a Bay of the *North-Sea*, in 11 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, and 74 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude. It has a large Harbour formed by the Continent, and two Iſlands that lie before it. This Town is a Biſhop's See, and the Seat of the Governor and Courts of Juſtice. Terra Firma.

Rio de la Hacha Province. 4. THE Province of *Rio de la Hacha* is bounded by the *North-Sea* on the North; by the Province of *Venezuela* on the Eaſt; by *Granada* on the South; and, by that of *St. Martha* on the Weſt. It is a ſmall Province and frequently reckoned a Part of that of *St. Martha*: It abounds in Corn and Cattle, and has a Pearl-Fiſhery upon the Coaſt, and ſome Salt-Works.

THE chief Towns are, 1. *Rio de la Hacha*; and, 2. *Rancheria*.

Rio de la Hacha City. THE Town of *Rio de la Hacha*, is ſituated near the *North-Sea*, on a River of the ſame Name, in 11 Degrees odd Minutes, North Latitude to the Eaſtward of the Town of *St. Martha*. This Place has been ſo often plundered by Enemies and Buccaneers, that the *Spaniards* abandoned it for a Time, but have taken Poſſion of it again.

Venezuela Province. 5. THE Province of *Venezuela*, in which I include the Diſtrict of *Caracos*, is bounded by the *North-Sea* on the North; by *New Andaluſia* on the Eaſt; by *Granada* on the South; and *Rio de la Hacha* on the Weſt; being about 400 Miles in Length from Eaſt to Weſt, and 300 in Breadth from North to South. This is the moſt Northerly Province of *South America*, the Capes of *La Vela* and *Conquibacoa*, lying in 12 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude.

THIS Province has as many populous Towns as any Part of *South America*; the chief whereof are, 1. *Venezuela*. 2. *Caracos*. 3. *Maracaibo* 4. *Gibraltar*. 5. *St. Jago de Leon*. 6. *New Segovia*. 7. *Tucuyo*. 8. *Trugillo*. 9. *Laguna*; and, 10. *Maricapano*.

Venezuela City. *VENEZUELA*, or *Little Venice*, ſo called from its Situation in the Waters, ſtands upon a Peninſula near a Gulph, to which it communicates its Name, in 11 Degrees of North Latitude, and 69 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and has frequently the Name of *Coro* in our Maps: It is the Capital of the Province, the Reſidence of the Governor, and the Courts

Terra Firma. of Juſtice, and a Biſhop's See, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *St. Domingo*, in *Hiſpaniola*.

Andaluſia Province. 6. *NEW ANDALUSIA*, in which I ſhall comprehend the Diſtricts of *Comana* and *Paria*, and bound it by the *North-Sea* on the North; by the River *Oronoque*, which divides it from *Caribbiana*, or *Guiana*, on the Eaſt; by the Country of the *Amazons* on the South; and by the Provinces of *Granada* and *Venezuela* on the Weſt; extending in Length, from North to South, 500 Miles and upwards; and in Breadth, from Eaſt to Weſt, between two and three Hundred Miles. The principal River which waters this Country, and into which fall many conſiderable Streams, is that of *Oronoque* or *Paria*, which riſes in the Mountains of *Andes*, in the Kingdom of *Peru*, not far from the *South-Sea*, and running directly Eaſt for near 2000 Miles, then turns to the North, and, continuing that Courſe above 1000 Miles more, falls into the *North-Sea* by ſeveral Channels, between 8 and 9 Degrees of North Latitude. The chief Towns are, 1. *Comana*. 2. *Verina*; and, 3. *St. Thomas*.

Caribbiana Province. 7. *CARIBBIANA*, bounded by the Northern or *Atlantick* Ocean on the North and Eaſt; by the Country of the *Amazons*, on the South, and by the Provinces of *Granada* and *New Andaluſia* on the Weſt: It extends from the Equator to the 8th Degree of North Latitude, and lies between 50 and 63 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, extending 1200 Miles and upwards along the *Atlantick* Ocean, *viz.* from the Mouth of the River *Oronoque*, to the Mouth of the River of *Amazons*. Some divide it into two Parts, calling that on the Sea-Coaſt *Caribbiana*, and the Inland Country *Guiana*.

SEVERAL *European* Powers have Settlements on or near the Sea-Coaſts of this Country, particularly the *Spaniards*, the *French* and *Dutch*; but the Natives are yet poſſeſſed of much the greateſt Part of it, and are not in Subjection to any of them, unleſs upon the Sea-Coaſt. There are Abundance of conſiderable Rivers (beſides thoſe of *Oronoque*, and the River *Amazon*, already mentioned) and theſe having their Sources in the Mountains, on the South-Weſt, generally run towards the North-Eaſt, and fall into the *Atlantick* Ocean. Terra Firma.

THE *Engliſh* had formerly ſome Settlements on this Coaſt, which were yielded to the *Dutch* by the Treaty of *Breda*, in the Year 1667; and the *Dutch* and *French* have ſtill a great many Forts and Settlements here, with a good Extent of Country, near the Mouths of the Rivers, which furniſh them with Sugar, Tobacco, Cotton Flax, Skins, or Peltry, Drugs, Dying Woods, and ſeveral other conſiderable Articles: But I do not find they have met with any Mines of Gold or Silver, which our firſt Adventurers expected.

THE chief *Dutch* Settlement is that of *Surinam*, ſituated five Leagues within the River of the ſame Name, in 6 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. They have given the Name of *Surinam* to all the Country about this Fortreſs for ſeveral Hundred Miles, and look upon themſelves as Sovereigns of it; and, indeed, theſe are the only conſiderable Acquiſitions the *Dutch* have had in *America* ſince the *Portugueze* drove them from *Brazil*, and the *Engliſh* from *New York*. Surinam.

THE chief *French* Settlement is that of *Gayenne*, ſituated on an Iſland at the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, in 5 Degrees of North-Latitude, above 110 Leagues to the Northward of the River of *Amazons*. The Iſland is about ſeven Leagues long, and three broad, well wooded and watered with Rivulets, and has ſeveral good *French* Towns upon it, beſides Villages of *Indians*, producing Sugar, Tobacco, *Indian* Corn, and other Grain and Plants, like the neighbouring Continent, and is held to be more healthful as it lies open to the Sea-Breezes. The *Dutch* Admiral *Binks* took it from the *French* in the Year 1676; and the Count *De Eſtres*, the *French* Admiral, recovered it in the ſame Year, and it was long contended for by *France* and *Holland*; but the *French* are now in Poſſeſſion of this Iſland, and as their Settlements extend to the Southward, as far as the Equinoctial, it is ſaid they have given the Name of *Equinoctial France* to all the Sea-Coaſts between Cayenne.

Terra Firma. between the River of *Cayenne* and the River of *Amazons*.

Perſons. As to the Perſons of the *Indians* of *Guiana* and *Caribbiana*, their Complexion is a dark Copper-Colour, as all thoſe are that lie ſo near the Equator; but they reſemble their more Northern Neighbours of *Terra Firma* in Size and Features. Here are no Nations, or Tribes of a gigantick or diminutive Stature, as the firſt Diſcoverers pretended. Thoſe who live in the Neighbourhood of the *Europeans*, wear ſome little Cloathing, for Decency Sake; but the reſt ſcarce any, either Men or Women: Tho' in Ornaments moſt of the *Americans* ſeem to agree, as in Plates and Rings for their Lips and Noſes; heavy Strings of Beads and Shells about their Necks, that reach almoſt down to their Bellies; and in anointing and painting their Faces and Bodies: And inſtead of Beds they uſe Hammocks in moſt Countries, both of *North* and *South America*: And Giants, Dwarfs and Monſters ſeem at preſent to be expelled from this Continent, though our firſt Diſcoverers met with ſcarce any Thing elſe. The Caſe ſeems much the ſame as to Canibals: There was not a Province in *America* where we were not aſſured there were Tribes of theſe; but in *Caribbiana*, the Country I am now deſcribing, we were told they were all Devourers of their own Species: That it was dangerous for a Man to ſleep near his beſt Friend, leſt he ſhould take that Opportunity of murdering him, in order to feaſt upon his Carcaſe; and yet for theſe laſt Hundred Years, we meet with no Canibals here, or any where elſe. That People have eaten one another, driven to it by Famine, is poſſible, and an Inſtance or two of this Nature have been thought ſufficient to denominate the whole Country Canibals. Men may ſometimes alſo have ſacrificed their own Species to their Gods, of which others have had ſuch an Abhorrence, that they made no Difficulty to believe they eat the Sacrifice, eſpecially when it was uſual to feaſt upon other Animals ſacrificed to Idols by almoſt all People: But further, every Nation, in Countries where Ignorance prevails, look upon other Nations, eſpecially their Enemies, as barbarous, and are perpetually making or telling Stories to create in their Acquaintance an Abhorrence of them: And as nothing is more deteſtable than the killing and eating our own Species, all People almoſt ſeem to have agreed in charging this Piece of Barbarity upon their Enemies, and thoſe they have little Acquaintance with. I make no Doubt but many of the *American* Nations, as others had done in *Aſia* and *Europe*, charged their Enemies with this Inſtance of Barbariſm, and when the *Europeans* came amongſt them, were full of theſe Stories, which our credulous Seamen took upon Truſt, and ſome of them poſſibly went ſo far as to ſay they had ſeen the *Americans* kill, dreſs, and make a Meal of their Enemies: After which no Man was thought to have made any Diſcoveries in that Part of the World, who could not ſay he was converſant with thoſe ſuppoſed Devourers of Human Fleſh. And this was the Reaſon every Traveller almoſt brought Home ſome Account of the Canibals he had ſeen in every other Part of *America*, as well as this. But can we ſuppoſe that the Popiſh Miſſionaries, and others, would ſo often have ventured themſelves in the inland and unſubdued Parts of *America*, and eſpecially in *Caribbiana*, without a Guard, as we are aſſured they have done, if they had not been ſatisfied theſe Relations were fabulous? A certain Traveller informs us, indeed, that being about to paſs through *Caribbiana*, the many Relations he had met with of their devouring their Enemies and Strangers, had made ſuch an Impreſſion on him, that he communicated his Fears to one of their Caciques, who could not help expreſſing his Indignation, that he ſhould entertain ſuch Thoughts of their People; declaring, that a Foreigner might paſs through their Country with as much Security as he could propoſe in travelling through any other. To this give me Leave to add, what I have obſerved before, in treating of *Aſia*: That it appears ſeveral Nations, who have been charged with eating Human Fleſh, have been ſo far from it, that they have eat no Fleſh at all; but lived upon Roots, Herbs, Fruits, or Pulſe, ſcarce eating any Thing that had Life,

Terra Firma.

ſome

Terra Firma.

ſome of them making Conſcience of eating any Animal.

Our Buccaneers, who have traverſed the moſt barbarous and uncultivated Parts of *America*, and ſeem to be very ready to give into theſe Stories of Canibals, have not, as I remember, been able to give us one Inſtance of their having ſeen any one Man eaten; only they tell us, that one of their Comrades being taken by the *Indians*, they ſuppoſed he was roaſted, and eaten; becauſe, the next Day, they came to a Place where a great Fire had been made, and diſcovered Human Bones in Aſhes; which they might have done if the *Indians* had only burnt their Friend *in Terrorem*, as well as if they had broiled and eaten him. Nor is it at all improbable, the Man was burnt; for the Buccaneers have frequently committed ſuch Outrages, both upon the *Spaniards* and *Indians*, as to induce them to retaliate the Injuries they have received, by putting them to the crueleſt Deaths. I ſhall conclude this Topick with Mr. *Dampier*'s Opinion of the Matter, who had viſited as many Parts of the World as any *Engliſhman* ever did, and eſpecially ſeveral Places in *America*, ſaid to be inhabited by Canibals, having been himſelf a Buccaneer.

As for the common Opinion of Man-Eaters (ſays that Gentleman) I did never meet with any ſuch People; and all Nations and Families in the World, that I have ſeen or heard of, having ſome Sort of Food to live on; either Fruit, Grain, Pulſe, or Roots, which grow naturally, or elſe are planted by them; if not Fiſh and Land Animals beſides; yet, even the People of *New Holland* had Fiſh amidſt all their Penury, and would ſcarce kill a Man purpoſely to eat him. I know not what barbarous Cuſtoms may have formerly been in the World. To ſacrifice their Enemies to their Gods, is a Thing that is much talked of, with relation to the Savages of *America*. I am a Stranger to that alſo, if it be, or have been cuſtomary in any Nation there: And yet, if they ſacrifice their Enemies, it is not neceſſary they ſhould eat them too. After all, I will not be peremptory in the Negative; but I ſpeak as to the Compaſs of my own Knowledge, and know ſome of theſe Canibal Stories to be falſe, and many of them have been diſproved ſince I went to the *Weſt-Indies*. At that Time how barbarous were the poor *Florida Indians* accounted, whom now we find to be civil enough! What ſtrange Stories have we heard of the *Indians*! Whole Iſlands were called the Iſles of Canibals *(Caribbees)* yet we find they trade very civilly with the *French* and *Spaniards*, and have done ſo with us. I do own, that they have formerly endeavoured to deſtroy our Plantations in *Barbadoes*, and have hindered us from ſettling the Iſland of *St. Lucia*, by deſtroying two or three Colonies ſucceſſively; and even the Iſland of *Tobaga* has been often annoyed and ravaged by them, when ſettled by the *Dutch*, and ſtill lies waſte (though a delicate fruitful Iſland) as being too near the *Caribbees* on the Continent, who viſit it every Year. But this was to preſerve their own Right, by endeavouring to keep out any that ſhould ſettle themſelves on theſe Iſlands where they had planted themſelves; yet even theſe would not hurt a ſingle Perſon, as I have been told by ſome, that have been Priſoners amongſt them. I could inſtance alſo in the *Indians* of *Boca-Toro* and *Boca-Drago*, and many other Places where they do live, as the *Spaniards* call it, wild and ſavage, yet there they have been familiar with Privateers, but by Abuſes have withdrawn their Friendſhip again. And as for the *Nicobar* People (an Iſland in the Gulph of *Bengal*, reported to be inhabited by Canibals) I found them affable enough; and therefore did not fear them.

Terra Firma.

The Relations of there being Nations of Giants and Dwarfs in *South-America*, ſeems to have no better Foundation than the Stories of Canibals. There may have been Men ſeen above the common Size there, as we find ſome tall People in *Ireland* and *Germany*; but theſe are not common any where any more than Dwarfs; though ſome Travellers relate, they have ſeen Nations, where a Perſon three Foot high was looked upon as a tall Man amongſt them.

Terra Firma.

BUT there is nothing the common People in every Country ſeem to have been more univerſally agreed in, than in their Notions of Magick, Witchcraft, and a viſible and a familiar Converſation that ſome Pretenders to the Black-Art have with the Spirit of Darkneſs; by whoſe Aſſiſtance they gratify their Revenge upon their Enemies, foretel future Events, and know Things tranſacted at the greateſt Diſtance the very Moment they are done.

EVERY Nation of the *Americans*, and eſpecially of the *Caribbees*, pretend to have ſome ſuch Adepts amongſt them; and this Office of Conjurer or Diviner is generally aſſigned to their Prieſts, poſſibly for no other Reaſon, but becauſe they are ſometimes ſuperior to the common People in their Experience and Knowledge of Nature; which has made many a Man looked upon as a Conjurer in this Part of the World, particularly the celebrated Frier *Bacon*; and it is not unlikely, that the Prieſt or Conjurer endeavours ſometimes to contribute to the Cheat, to keep up or advance his Reputation amonſt ignorant People.

MR. *Wafer*, Surgeon to a Company of Buccaneers, who reſided a conſiderable Time among the *Darien Indians* in the Year 1681, gives the following Account of theſe Pawawers, or pretended Conjurers of *Terra Firma*. He ſays, enquiring of the *Indians* when they expected any Ships, they ſent for ſome of their Conjurers, who immediately went to work to raiſe the Devil, and enquire at what Time a Ship would arrive; and firſt, they made a Partition in the Houſe with Hammocks, that the Pawawers might be by themſelves; they continued ſome Time in their Exerciſe, and *Wafer* and his Comrades heard them making moſt hideous Yellings and Shrieks, imitating the Voices of all Manner of Animals; they beat alſo on their Wooden-Drums, ſounded their Conch-Shells, and had ſome String-Inſtruments they played upon; making all together a horrible Noiſe: Then they broke out into loud Exclamations, which were followed with a profound Silence; and receiving no Anſwer, after they had waited a conſiderable Time, they came and turned all the Chriſtians out of the Houſe, and then went to work again; but ſtill receiving no Anſwer, after an Hour or more, they made a new Search, and finding ſome of the Chriſtians Clothes hanging up in a Baſket, they threw them out of Doors, and then fell to pawawing again: After a little Time they came out in a Muck-ſweat, and going down to the River and waſhing themſelves, they returned and delivered their Oracle to this Effect: That the tenth Day, from that Time, there would arrive two Ships, and in the Morning of that Day they ſhould hear the firſt Gun, and ſome Time after another: That one of the Chriſtians ſhould die ſoon after, and that going on Board they ſhould loſe one of their Muſkets: They were ſo particular alſo to tell them that the Demon informed them one of them would be an *Engliſh* Ship; of the other they were doubtful, but ſaid, they were afraid it would prove a *Spaniſh* Ship; which Prediction, *Wafer* aſſures us, was exactly fulfilled; even as to that Circumſtance, that one of the Ships was *Spaniſh*; and under the Command of a *Spaniard* at the Time of the Pawawing; but was afterwards taken by the *Engliſh* Privateer, which arrived with her upon the Coaſt; and *Wafer* and his Comrades were no ſooner on Board the *Engliſh* Privateer, but *Gopſy*, one of their Company, died, having been overſet, and half drowned in going on Board, and loſt his Muſket, as the Pawawers had foretold.

As theſe Things are no Part of our Creed, People are at Liberty to give what Credit to them they pleaſe; but *Wafer*'s taking Notice that theſe Pawawers could do nothing as long as the Chriſtians, or any Thing that belonged to them, was in the Houſe, puts me in Mind of the Pretenſions of the *Eaſt-Indians* to the like Commerce with Satan, to whom (if we may believe them) he appears perſonally, and entertains frequent Converſation with them in the Night; but when any of our Soldiers have offered to go with them, and be Witneſſes of their Conferences with the Spirit of Darkneſs, they always refuſed them this Favour, alledging he would not appear

Terra Firma. if any Chriſtian was preſent, which ſmells ſtrongly of a Cheat; for many of our People who reſort to theſe Countries, have not more Chriſtianity than the *Indians* themſelves, if we may judge by their Morals: Satan need not be afraid to appear before them on Account of their Sanctity; and even *Wafer* tells us, in another Place, that he gave very little Credit to theſe Appearances of the Devil; for when one of theſe Pawawers told the Company he appeared, and pretended to hold a Converſation with him, they ſaw nothing, nor heard any Voice but their own.

As to their Religion, we are told, that theſe People have a great Veneration for the Sun and Moon, as the *Mexicans* have; but pay them no Divine Honours, or apply to them in their Diſtreſſes, but to inferior Demons, to which our Travellers have given the Appellation of Devils; tho' it is very poſſible, that the *Indians*, as well as the Pagans of old, look upon them as a Kind of Mediators to the Supreme Being, and worſhip them as ſuch. They may, alſo, be apprehenſive of Miſchief from an Evil Spirit, as the *Eaſt-Indians* are, and endeavour to appeaſe him, by paying him Divine Honours; but moſt of the Accounts we have yet received of theſe Things, have very much the Air of Fable.

Granada. THE Province of *New Granada* is bounded by the Provinces of *St. Martha*, *Venezuela*, and *New Andaluſia* on the North; by *Guiana* or *Caribbiana*, on the Eaſt; by the Country of the *Amazons* on the South; and by *Popayan* on the Weſt; being about 600 Miles in Length from the North-Eaſt to the South-Weſt, and 500 in Breadth. This large inland Country affords a Variety of Hills and fruitful Valleys, watered with navigable Rivers, and eſteemed as healthful, as any Part of *Terra Firma*. The chief Rivers are, 1. The River *Grande*, or *Magdalena*, which riſing in the South runs directly croſs it, falling into the *North-Sea*, to the Northward of *Carthagena*. 2. The River *Oronoque*, which riſing in *Popayan*, runs directly Eaſt, the whole Length of this Province; and then turning to the Northward, falls into the *North-Sea*, againſt the Iſland of *Trinadad*. Terra Firma.

THE chief Towns are, 1. *Santa-Fe de Bagota*. 2. *Tocama*. 3. *Pampeluna*. 4. *Velez*. 5. *Trinadad*. 6. *Palma*. 7. *Tunia*; and, 8. *St. John de Lanos*.

*SANTA-FE de Bagota* is ſituated in the Lake *Guatavita*, a little to the Eaſtward of the River *Magdalena*, in 4 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, and 74 Degrees Weſtern Longitude, in a plentiful Country, that abounds in Corn and Cattle. This is the moſt conſiderable Town in all the *Terra Firma*, the Seat of the Governor and the Courts of Juſtice, and an Archbiſhop's See, to whom the Biſhops of *St. Martha*, *Carthagena*, and *Popayan* are Suffragans.

THE Province of *Popayan* is bounded Popayan. by the Province of *Terra Firma Proper* on the North; by *New Granada* on the Eaſt; by the Audience of *Quitto* in *Peru* on the South; and by the *Pacifick* Ocean on the Weſt; extending in Length from North to South 400 Miles, and in Breadth 300. A Chain of barren Mountains almoſt impaſſable, runs through the Country from North to South; ſome of which are Volcanoes, and in one of them the Loadſtone is found. Towards the Shores of the *South-Sea*, the Land is low and flat; and as it rains near three Quarters of the Year, innumerable Rivers and Torrents fall from the Mountains into the *South-Sea*, in the Sand whereof is found a great deal of Gold Duſt, which induces the *Spaniards* to build Towns, and reſide in ſome Parts of it, how uncomfortable ſoever it may be to live juſt under, or near the Equator, where the Heats and Rains are extremely troubleſome, as well as unwholeſome.

THE chief Towns are, 1. *Popayan*. 2. *Agreda*, or *St. John de Paſto*; and, 3. *Madrigal*.

THE City of *Popayan* is ſituated at the Foot of the Mountains, on a fruitful Plain, in 3 Degrees of North Latitude, and 76 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude. It is a Biſhop's See, Suffragan of *Santa-Fe*, the Seat of the Governor, and of the Courts of

Terra Firma.

of Juſtice, and is ſaid to be a large Town, and a Place of good Trade.

Iſlands of Terra Firma in the South-Sea.

THE Iſlands near the Coaſt of *Terra Firma* in the *South-Sea* are, 1. *Gorgona*, a pretty high woody Iſland, producing large tall Trees, and ſeveral Springs of good Water, lies in 3 Degrees North Latitude, and 4 Leagues Weſt of the Continent; the Anchoring-Place in a deep Sandy Bay at the Weſt End of the Iſland. It is about ſix Miles in Length and four in Breadth, but uninhabited. Between the Iſland *Gorgona* and the River *Bonaventura*, twenty-five Leagues North-Eaſt of it, are ſeveral ſmall Rivers, in the Sands whereof the *Spaniſh Indians* find Gold Duſt, that is waſhed down from the neighbouring Mountains.

THE Iſland of *Gallo* lies twenty-five Leagues to the Southward of *Gorgona*, in a deep Bay, on the North-Eaſt Part whereof is good Riding for Ships.

THE Iſlands of *Gorgona* and *Gallo* have been frequently viſited by the Buccaneers and other Adventurers, who take in Wood and Water, careen their Ships, and wait for *Spaniſh* Prizes here; theſe Iſlands lying in the Road from *Peru* to *Panama*, near *Cape Franciſco*, about twenty-five Leagues to the Southward of *Gallo*. Sir *Francis Drake* took that rich Prize from the *Spaniards*, called the *Cacafogo*, in which he found eighty Pound Weight of refined Gold, twenty-ſix Tons of Silver, and a conſiderable Quantity of Precious Stones and Pearls; and near the ſame Cape, our Countryman *Dampier* took two Prizes from the *Spaniards* in the Year 1704: But theſe were laden only with Proviſions, *viz.* Wine, Brandy, Sugar, Marmalet, Flour, Bacon, Chocolate, *&c.* which the *Spaniards* were carrying from *Peru* to ſupply the City of *Panama*. This *Cape Franciſco* lies in 1 Degree North Latitude, and in 81 Degrees odd Minutes Weſtern Longitude.

TO the Southward of *Cape Franciſco*, lies *Cape Paſſeo*, juſt under the Equator, or rather 8 Minutes South of it; which is another Station where our Privateers uſe to wait for the *Spaniſh* Plate Fleets going from *Peru* to *Panama*. The Land near this Cape is mountainous and woody.

Terra Firma.

Iſlands of Terra Firma in the North-Sea.

I PROCEED, in the next Place, to deſcribe the reſt of the Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Terra Firma* in the *North-Sea*, which lie between the Mouth of the River *Oronoque* on the Eaſt, and the Entrance of the Gulph of *Venezuela* or *Maracaibo* on the Weſt.

THE principal of theſe Iſlands, and the moſt Eaſterly, is that of *Trinity*, ſubject to the *Spaniards*; ſo named by *Columbus*, who diſcovered it in his third Voyage, *Anno* 1498. It is ſituate near the Mouth of the River *Oronoque*, three Miles from the Continent of *Paria*, or *New-Andaluſia*, between 9 and 12 Degrees of North Latitude, and 60 and 64 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude; and is about thirty Leagues in Length and twenty in Breadth. The Air is deemed unhealthful; but the Soil tolerably fertile, producing Sugar, Cotton, *Indian* Corn and Fruits, and the beſt Tobacco the *Spaniards* are Maſters of. The chief Town is named *St. Joſeph*, ſituated on a Bay of the Sea, over-againſt the Continent. It was taken by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in the Year 1595, and by the *French* in 1676, who beſides their Plunder, extorted 80,000 Pieces of Eight from the *Spaniards* to ranſom it from the Flames.

*TABAGO* lies a little to the North-Eaſt of *Trinity*; but this belonging to *Great-Britain*, will be deſcribed among the reſt of the *Britiſh* Iſlands in *America*.

THE moſt conſiderable *Spaniſh* Iſland on this Coaſt, next to *Trinity*, is that of *Margaretta*, ſituate in 12 Degrees North Latitude, forty Leagues to the Weſtward of *Trinity*, and ſeven or eight Leagues from the Continent. It is about ſixteen Leagues in Length and eight in Breadth, high Land, and had the Name given it by the *Spaniards*, on Account of the fine Pearl Fiſhery they found there, which ſeems to be exhauſted at preſent. The Soil affords *Indian* Corn and Fruits, and the *Spaniards* have introduced many of the Plants and Fruits of *Spain*; but they are forced to import all the Water they drink from

Terra Firma. from the Continent, and there is very little Wood or Paſture to be met with on the Iſland. The chief Town is that of *Montpater*, at the Eaſt End of the Iſland, defended by a good Fort, where the Governor reſides.

*SALT-TORTUGA*, fourteen Leagues to the Weſtward of *Margaretta*, ſo named from its Salt Pits, and to diſtinguiſh it from *French Tortuga* on the North Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola* and *Tortuga* near the South Cape of *Florida*, every one of which received their Names from the Number of Tortoiſes that reſort thither at the Seaſon to lay their Eggs. This *Tortuga* is a barren deſart Iſland, yielding neither Corn or Graſs, and is not more than ten or twelve Miles in Circumference, only valuable to the *Spaniards*, on Account of the Salt they ſell to Foreigners, particularly to the Inhabitants of the *Caribbee-Iſlands*.

THE Iſlands of *Orchilla*, *Roca*, and *Aves*, are ſmall inconſiderable Iſlands, ſituated to the Weſtward of *Tortuga*, and ſcarce deſerve mentioning, except for a good Harbour in the Middle of that of *Aves*, on the North Side, whither the Buccaneers frequently reſort to careen their Ships, and take in freſh Water. A *French* Squadron of Men of War, commanded by Count *D'Eſtrees*, was caſt away on the Rocks that lie before this Iſland in the Year 1678, and not two of their Ships ſaved.

A LITTLE to the Weſtward of *Aves*, lies the Iſland of *Bonayre*, in Form of a Creſcent, about ſixteen Leagues in Compaſs, and twenty Leagues North of the Coaſt of *Caracos*; the Middle of the Iſland in 12 Degrees 16 Minutes North Latitude. This belongs to the *Dutch*, who have ſeven or eight Soldiers here, and five or ſix Families of *Indians*, who plant Maize, *Guinea* Corn, Yams, and Potatoes, for their Maſters; but their chief Employment is the looking after their Goats, of which the *Dutch* ſalt up great Numbers every Year: They have alſo ſome Horſes, Cows, and Oxen, upon the Iſland, and the *Dutch* make Salt in the Eaſt End of the Iſland.

NINE or ten Leagues farther to the Weſtward, and about as many from the Continent, lies the Iſland of *Curaſſow*, or *Queruaſco*, the moſt Northerly Point of it in 12 Degrees 40 Minutes North Latitude. Terra Firma. There is a good Harbour on the South-Eaſt Part of the Iſland, where the *Dutch* have a conſiderable Town, defended by a ſtrong Fort. The Country is level, and feeds Abundance of Cattle; they have alſo ſome Sugar Farms, and ſmall Plantations of Fruits and Roots; but *Dampier* obſerves, it is not ſo much eſteemed for its Produce, as its Situation for a Trade with the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*: Formerly the Harbour was never without Ships from *Carthagena* and *Porto-Bello*; the *Spaniards* purchaſing 1000 or 1500 Negroes at a Time of them, beſides great Quantities of *European* Commodities; but Part of this Trade has of late fallen into the Hands of the *Engliſh* and *French*. However, the *Dutch* have ſtill a very extenſive Trade in the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, ſending Ships of good Force from *Holland*, freighted with *European* Goods to this Coaſt, from whence they make very profitable Returns. Let the *Spaniſh* Governors prohibit this Smuggling Trade never ſo ſeverely, the *Spaniards* ſtand ſo much in Need of *European* Commodities, that they will run any Hazards to deal with the *Dutch*; and as it is their common Intereſt to connive at this Kind of Trafick, the People are not very hearty in their Endeavours to prevent it.

THE Iſland of *Aruba*, or *Oraba*, lies ſeven or eight Leagues to the Weſtward of *Curaſſow*, at the Entrance of the Gulph of *Venezuela*, or *Maricaibo*, being about five or ſix Leagues in Compaſs. It is a level Country, except only one Hill that riſes like a Sugar-Loaf in the Middle of it. This Iſland alſo belongs to the *Dutch*, and furniſhes *Curaſſow* with Goats and Sheep; and there are ſome few Sugar-Plantations in it. Theſe are all the Iſlands the *Dutch* are Maſters of in *America*, except *Saba* and *Euſtatia* among the *Caribbees*: Nor have they any Thing upon the Continent, unleſs *Surinam* in *Guiana*, or *Caribbiana*.

THAT Part of *Terra Firma*, which lies between the Province of *Darien* and the River Terra Firma ſubdued.

Terra Firma. River *Oronoque*, was ſubdued by private Adventurers at their own Charges; every one begged a certain Extent of Country of the Court of *Spain*, and uſed the Natives as they thought fit, ravaging and plundering the ſeveral Countries, and murdering or inſlaving the miſerable Inhabitants, who were able to make but little Reſiſtance to theſe Tyrants, as the Biſhop of *Chiapa* calls them. *Garcia de Lerma* brought the *Indians* of *Santa Martha* under the *Spaniſh* Yoke, about the Year 1529. *Ambroſe Alfinger* procured a Grant of *Venezuela*, and carried over 800 or 1000 *Germans* thither about the ſame Time, with whom he harraſſed the Country in a terrible Manner for ſome Hundreds of Miles to the Southwards, ſpending upwards of three Years in this Expedition.

THE Province of *Carthagena* was begged by Don *Peter de Heredia*, who enſlaved the Natives, and ſettled *Spaniſh* Colonies there in the Year 1532.

*GONSALO Ximenes de Queſada* and *George Federman* the *Dutchman*, with the reſt of the Governors of theſe three Northern Provinces laſt mentioned, penetrated far within the Land to the Southward, and ſubdued that large Province, which now bears the Name of *New Granada*, about the Year 1535.

*ALONZO de Herera*, and *Anthony Sedony*, made large Diſcoveries, and planted Colonies in *Guiana*, *Paria*, and *Caribbiana*, now called *New Andaluſia*, about the Year 1533. The Province of *Popayan* was diſcovered and ſubdued by *Sebaſtian de Belalcazar*, Governor of *Quitto*, in the Year 1536: And if we may credit the Relation of the Biſhop of *Chiapa*, whoſe Buſineſs it was to enquire into the Uſage of the oppreſſed *Indians*, the Conduct of all theſe Adventurers was rather more barbarous than that of *Cortez* in *Mexico*, or of *Pedrarias* in *Darien* and *Veragua*.

THOSE who reduced *Santa Martha*, he ſays, perfectly depopulated a Country which was before crowded with People for the Space of 400 Leagues; nor were they content with barely maſſacring theſe miſerable People, but ſo tortured and oppreſſed thoſe that ſurvived, that they choſe Death rather than live under the Tyranny of theſe barbarous *Spaniards*. Terra Firma.

THEY had carried into Slavery 2,000,000 of People from the Coaſt of *Guiana*, or *New Andaluſia*, many of whom periſhed at Sea for Want of Proviſions, and the reſt in the Mines; and that in the Pearl Fiſheries on this Coaſt, they deſtroyed many Thouſands more, by compelling them to dive for Pearls beyond their Strength.

IN the Province of *Venezuela* (though the People readily ſubmitted to the *Dutch* and *German* Adventurers ſent thither, and treated them with all the Goodneſs and Hoſpitality imaginable) they deſtroyed 4,000,000 of Souls and upwards; and moſt of their Princes and great Men were racked and tortured till they expired, to make them diſcover the Gold theſe ſavage Chriſtians ſuſpected they had concealed.

THAT they ſometimes drove the *Indians* into Barns, and threatened them with Death, unleſs they redeemed themſelves with Gold; and when they had procured as much as was required for their Liberties, then they uſed to impriſon them again, and demand as much more; which, if they could not produce, they were ſhut up ſometimes till they were ſtarved; and others were cut to Pieces, or burnt by Hundreds, for not anſwering the Expectations of their Conquerors, as they called themſelves.

FATHER *Bartholomew de Caſas* adds, that thoſe who had been Eye-Witneſſes of the *Spaniſh* Cruelties in *New Granada*, depoſed on their Oaths before the Court of *Spain*, that the *Indian* Caciques or Princes in that Province quietly ſubmitted to the *Spaniards* and *Germans*, with all their People, and were contented to become their Vaſſals; and the ſeveral Lordſhips and Diſtricts were divided among the *Spaniſh* and *German* Officers and Soldiers, with all the Natives upon them, as their reſpective Properties: That the *Indians* did not only cultivate the Grounds for their new Maſters, and furniſhed them with Proviſions, but preſented them with Gold and Precious Stones to a very great Value; which was ſo far from ſatisfying their Avarice, that theſe new Lords proceeded to exerciſe all

Terra Firma ſubdued.

Terra Firma. Manner of Cruelties on the miſerable Natives to extort more Gold from them.

THAT the greateſt Prince of this Country, named *Bogata*, (from whom the Capital City was afterwards called *Santa Fe de Bogata)* was tortured by the General for ſeveral Months, to make him diſcover his Gold and Emeralds; who, in Hopes of being releaſed from his Tormentors, promiſed them, at length, to furniſh them with a Houſe full of Gold; and diſpatching Expreſſes to every Part of his Dominions, brought in a prodigious Quantity: But the Houſe being not quite filled, he was ſtill racked and tortured to make him produce more; which being impoſſible, he expired in Torments under the Hands of his mercileſs Perſecutors.

AND as this great Prince had been uſed by the *Spaniſh* General, ſo his Officers and Soldiers uſed thoſe of an inferor Rank, torturing and burning them to Pieces by Inches to make them diſcover their Treaſures: That it was a common Thing to cut off the Hands and Noſes of Men and Women in Sport, and give them to their Dogs: That when the poor Natives fled to the Woods and Mountains to ſhelter themſelves from their Rage, this was called a Rebellion, and they were hunted out by Dogs, torn in Pieces, ſlaughtered, and thrown from the Tops of the Rocks by Hundreds: And when any of them had ſecured themſelves in inacceſſible Places, the *Spaniards* would treacherouſly offer them their Lives and Liberties, to induce them to ſurrender, and then cut them in Pieces as ſoon as they had them in their Power. That it was impoſſible to deſcribe the Miſchiefs and Cruelties of theſe Monſters of Mankind: And if they were ſuffered to go on, the Inhabitants muſt be totally extirpated, and theſe populous and fertil Countries become a Wilderneſs (as in Reality it happened not long afterwards for upwards of 600 Leagues.) The Emperor's Commands for redreſſing theſe Outrages were very ill obſerved.

THAT theſe Adventurers here, as well as thoſe in other Parts of *America*, kept Packs of great Maſtiffs on Purpoſe to hunt and tear in Pieces the *Indians*: It was an ordinary Thing to kill an *Indian*, without any Offence given them, and to lend a Brother *Spaniard* a Quarter of a Man, as they would lend a Neighbour a Quarter of Pork or Mutton, to feed their Dogs; promiſing to return it in Kind when they killed a Slave. Terra Firma.

THAT others would go out a hunting for *Indians* with their Dogs as they would hunt Wild Beaſts, and boaſt of their having killed twenty or thirty in a Day: Which Facts how monſtrous ſoever, appeared to be true, by the Teſtimony of Numbers of Witneſſes, on the Trials of Cauſes in the Courts of *Spain*, between the ſeveral Adventurers, who frequently fell out about the Limits of their reſpective Provinces, the Diſtribution of the Natives, and the reſt of their Plunder; and in theſe Conteſts, the Truth came out.

HERE I cnnnot omit relating the Adventures of Captain *Morgan* in this Province of *Terra Firma*, who took the ſtrongeſt Towns the *Spaniards* poſſeſſed in that Part of the World, with a Handful of Men, and defeated the *Spaniſh* Squadrons of Men of War ſent againſt him, purely by Stratagems, making it appear that he was as well qualified for Command, both by Sea and Land, as any of his Cotemporaries. Captain Morgan's Adventures in Terra Firma.

THIS Gentleman was of a good Family in *Wales*, and about the Year 1652, during *Cromwell*'s Uſurpation, agreed with the Maſter of a *Briſtol* Ship for his Paſſage to *Barbadoes*, who carried him thither, but treacherouſly ſold his Paſſenger for a Slave to a Planter in that Iſland (this Practice of decoying young Fellows on Board by falſe Repreſentations, of the Wealth that was to be acquired Abroad, and running away with them, being very frequent in thoſe Times.)

MR. *Morgan*, having ſerved ſeven Years, and obtained his Diſmiſſion, went afterwards to the Iſland of *Jamaica*, where finding two Ships of Buccaneers ready to put to Sea, he entered himſelf on Board one of them, and having met with good Succeſs in cruizing upon the *Spaniards*, he and ſome more of his Companions, at their Return to *Jamaica*, purchaſed a Ship, of which

Terra Firma. which he was elected Captain, and putting to Sea again, made ſeveral rich Prizes, with which he returned to *Jamaica*, where he met with *Mansfelt*, a noted *Dutch* Buccaneer, fitting out Ships to cruize on the *Spaniſh* Main.

*MANSFELT*, having heard a great Character of *Morgan*, as to his Courage and Conduct, offered to make him his Vice-Admiral, which our Hero accepted, and they ſet Sail together from *Jamaica*, with a Fleet of ſixteen Veſſels great and ſmall, on Board whereof were 500 Men, *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*: Their firſt Expedition was to the Iſland of *Providence*, or *St. Catherine's*, ſituate about 40 Leagues North-Weſt of *Porto-Bello*, and then in Poſſeſſion of the *Spaniards*, which they ſoon made themſelves Maſters of, though ſtrong by Art and Nature, and left Gariſons in the Forts, deſigning this Iſland for a Place of Arms, from whence they propoſed to make Deſcents, and plunder the adjacent Continent.

*MANSFELT* dying during this Cruiſe, the Command of the Fleet of Courſe devolved on his Vice-Admiral *Morgan*, who returning to *Jamaica*, aſſembled a Fleet of twelve Sail, and 700 brave Seamen, with whom he attacked *Puerto Del Principe*, on the North Coaſt of the Iſland of *Cuba*, and took it, where, beſides other Plunder, the Buccaneers made themſelves Maſters of 50,000 Pieces of Eight in Specie; but the *French* and *Engliſh* not agreeing, they parted, and *Morgan* returned with the *Engliſh* to *Jamaica*.

THE Buccaneers having ſoon ſpent their Money on Shoar, *Morgan* propoſed entering on another Expedition, and was ſoon joined by near 500 briſk Sailors, though he did not acquaint them whither he deſigned to carry them. He embarked them on Board nine Sail of Ships and Sloops, and arriving on the Coaſt of *Terra Firma*, he let his People know that his Deſign was againſt *Porto-Bello*, on which ſome of the Buccaneers obſerving that their Number was too ſmall to reduce ſo ſtrong a Fortreſs; *Morgan* replied, If our Number is ſmall our Hearts are great; the fewer we are, the greater will be our Share of the Plunder; whereupon they all appeared impatient to enter upon Action, and landing at a Diſtance from the Town, in the Night-Time, he ſurprized a *Spaniſh* Soldier, from whom, having learned the Condition of the Gariſon, he ſurrounded one of the Caſtles, which defended the Entrance of the Harbour, and ordered the *Spaniſh* Soldier to call to his Countrymen upon the Walls, and inform them, if they did not immediately ſurrender, he would give them no Quarter. The Gariſon, however, firing upon the Buccaneers, they immediately ſcaled the Walls, with their Piſtols in their Hands; and after ſome Reſiſtance, the Seamen entered the Caſtle at ſo many different Places in the Dark, that the Gariſon were confounded, and ſurrendered at Diſcretion; as did the City itſelf immediately afterwards, the Governor and principal Townſmen having retired into another Caſtle, with their Treaſure and Effects, and the Plate belonging to the Churches, and firing upon the Buccaneers, *Morgan* ordered all the Friars and Nuns to be aſſembled, commanding them to march before his Men, and fix the Scaling-Ladders to the Walls; and the Governor of the Caſtle ſtill continuing to fire, many of the Monks and Nuns were deſtroyed by their Friends as well as Enemies, crying out for Mercy in vain. At length the Buccaneers mounted the Walls with loaded Piſtols and Grenades, the *Spaniards* throwing down their Arms, and crying Quarter: And *Morgan* and his Men continued fifteen Days plundering the Place, and carrying the Treaſure on Board, and when he left *Porto-Bello*, obliged the *Spaniards* to advance him 100,000 Pieces of Eight to ſave their Town from burning; and receiving Advice that the Governor of *Panama* was marching againſt him with a conſiderable Force, he poſſeſſed himſelf of a Paſs, through which he knew the Enemy muſt march, and entirely defeated him. Terra Firma.

*MORGAN*, having taken ſome of the beſt of the Artillery on Board his Ships, and deſtroyed the reſt, after he had furniſhed himſelf with Proviſions, returned to *Jamaica*, it being computed that the Buccaneers brought back with them 250,000 Pieces

Terra Firma. Pieces of Eight, beſides a great Deal of other rich Effects; but the Seamen ſoon conſumed every Shilling that came to their Share, and made Money more plentiful in that Iſland than ever it had been before.

THE Captain, having gained a great Reputation by the *Porto-Bello* Expedition, the Seamen crowded to be admitted to ſerve under him: Having aſſembled 500 of them, therefore, he ſailed to *Tortuga*, a little Iſland near the Northern Coaſt of *Cuba*, where he was joined by a great many Seamen more, to the Number of 2000, whom he employed in hunting, and ſalting up Beef, in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, to victual his Fleet; and being now ready to ſail, he divided his Fleet, conſiſting of thirty-ſeven Ships, into two Squadrons, conſtituting Vice-Admirals, Rear-Admirals, and other Officers, to whom he gave Commiſſions to commit Hoſtilities againſt the *Spaniards*, declaring them Enemies to the Crown of *England*, and cauſed Articles to be ſigned by his Officers, wherein every Man's Share of the Prizes which ſhould be taken was ſpecified, reſerving a Hundredth Part of them only to himſelf.

THEIR firſt Enterprize was againſt the Iſland of *Providence*, which they retook from the *Spaniards* again; and while the Fleet lay here, he ſent *Brodley*, his Vice-Admiral, with four Ships, and 400 Men, to take the Caſtle of *Chagre*, at the Mouth of the River of that Name, which they fortunately reduced, though it was very obſtinately defended. *Morgan*, receiving Advice of the Succeſs of his Squadron at *Chagre*, followed them with the reſt of his Fleet, and leaving a Gariſon in the Caſtle, ſelected 1200 Men, with whom he marched over the Iſthmus towards *Panama*, and the Country being deſtroyed before him, his Men underwent incredible Hardſhips, as well for want of Proviſions, as from the Badneſs of the Roads, which lay over Rocks, Mountains and Moraſſes almoſt impaſſable, and at length was obliged to fight his Way through an Army, which the Governor of *Panama* had aſſembled to oppoſe him. Aſcending a Mountain on the ninth Day, they obtained a View of the *South-Sea*, and the Bay of *Panama*, at which they were ſo overjoyed, that they ſeemed to deſpiſe all Danger, threw up their Caps, ſounded their Drums and Trumpets, and ſhouted as if they had been already Maſters of the City, and encamped, or rather lodged, for they had no Tents with them, in View of the Town, deſigning to attack the Place the next Morning, but were prevented by the Governor's marching out againſt them at the Head of four Regiments of Foot, and two Squadrons of Horſe, with whom *Morgan* engaged, and within two Hours defeated, when they fled, leaving 600 of their Men dead upon the Field of Battle; and the Loſs on the Side of the Buccaneers was very conſiderable: However, following the Enemy cloſe at the Heels, they ſcaled the Walls without making any Breach in them, for indeed they had no Artillery, and became Maſters of the Place that Day. *Morgan* apprehending that his Men would be ſo elated with Succeſs, that they would get drunk now they were come into plentiful Quarters, gave out that all the Wine was poiſoned, and proceeded to place Guards at all the Avenues to the City to ſecure his Conqueſt, when on a ſudden the whole City appeared in Flames, having been ſet on Fire in ſeveral Places at the ſame Inſtant; which though ſome of *Morgan*'s Enemies charge on him, it is certain he gave Orders for extinguiſhing it; others ſuggeſt that the *Spaniards* fired it themſelves, to prevent the rich Treaſures laid up there falling into the Hands of the Buccaneers: Nor can it be ſuppoſed that *Morgan* ſhould burn the Town before he had poſſeſſed himſelf of the Plunder, and deſtroy the rich Prize he had obtained with ſo much Hazard and Difficulty. But, however that was, it is generally agreed that the City continued burning ſeveral Days, and very few Houſes were left ſtanding. They relate that 2000 of the Houſes, in which the principal People inhabited, were built with Cedar, and that there were 5000 more of the inferior Tradeſmen, with ſeveral beautiful Churches and Monaſteries in the Place, before this Accident.

Terra Firma.

It

Terra Firma. it being the Magazine of all the Treaſures of *Chili* and *Peru*, which were annually laid up here, in order to be tranſported to *Europe*.

THE Soldiers afterwards found great Quantities of Plate and Money melted down among the Ruins, and more hid in Wells, or buried, and took 200,000 Pieces of Eight out of a Ship that lay at Anchor in the Harbour.

*MORGAN* having remained near a Month at *Panama*, and collected the Ranſom his Priſoners had agreed to pay, loaded 200 Beaſts with the Treaſure he had gotten, and returned to *Venta de Cruz*, where he put it into Boats, and ſent it down the River *Chagre* to the Caſtle of that Name: But the Buccaneers of the *French* and *Dutch* Nations murmured, that there did not more than 200 Pieces of Eight fall to the Share of each private Man, charged their Admiral with concealing the moſt valuable Part of the Prizes; whereupon the Foreigners left him, and ſailed to the Iſlands of *Tortuga* and *Hiſpaniola* to join their Countrymen; and *Morgan*, after he had blown up the Caſtle of *Chagre*, and the Fortifications about it, returned to *Jamaica* with the reſt of his Fleet.

THERE is another memorable Expedition of Mr. *Morgan*'s in the Year 1669, which deſerves alſo to be recorded. He aſſembled a Fleet of fifteen Veſſels of all Sorts, manned with 960 Men, and appointed them to rendevouze at the Port of *Occa*, a little to the Weſt of *St. Domingo* in *Hiſpaniola*, where he was joined by a Ship of thirty-ſix Guns, ſent him by the Governor of *Jamaica*, in which, as he was drinking with his Officers, the Ship blew up, and 350 of his Men periſhed: But *Morgan*, and his Officers, being in the great Cabin, at a good Diſtance from the Powder-Room, eſcaped with their Lives; and though ſeven of his Fleet were afterwards ſeparated from him by ſome Accident, he ſtill perſiſted to proſecute his intended Enterprize, and with eight ſmall Veſſels, of which the largeſt only carried fourteen Guns, ſtood over to the Continent, and arrived at the Gulph of *Maracaibo*: The Entrance thereof being defended by two Forts, he attacked them, and though the *Spaniards* defended them very bravely, made himſelf Maſter of them, and advancing the next Day to the Town of *Maracaibo*, found it abandoned by the *Spaniards*: From thence he ſailed to *Gibraltar*, ſituate on the ſame Lake about forty Leagues to the Southward of it, where he met with ſome Reſiſtance at firſt; but this alſo was in a little Time abandoned by the *Spaniards*. Terra Firma.

*MORGAN* having remained a Month in Poſſeſſion of the Town of *Gibraltar*, began his March towards the Mouth of the Lake, taking with him ſome of the principal *Spaniſh* Priſoners, as a Security for the Money they had engaged to pay for their Ranſom, and being arrived at *Maracaibo*, he received Advice that three large *Spaniſh* Men of War lay before the Entrance of the Lake to cut off his Retreat; at which he was ſo far from being diſcouraged, that he ſent to Don *Alonzo del Campo*, to demand a great Sum of Money to redeem *Maracaibo* from the Flames; to which Don *Alonzo* anſwered, that he ſhould diſpute his Paſſage out of the Lake, and purſue his Piratical Fleet till he had deſtroyed them, if he did not ſurrender the Plunder, with the Priſoners he had taken; but if he did, he might paſs without Moleſtation: Whereupon *Morgan* aſſembled his Men in the Market-Place of *Maracaibo*, and demanded if they choſe to ſurrender their Plunder, or fight their Way through the Enemy; and they all anſwered, They would ſpend the laſt Drop of their Blood in Defence of their Booty; and having fitted up a large Ship, they had taken in the Gulph, for a Fire-Ship, and diſguiſed her like a Man of War, they arrived at the Entrance of the Lake, and came to an Anchor, in Sight of the Enemy, on the 30th of *April* in the Evening, and the next Morning ſtood directly towards the Enemy, with the Fire-Ship at the Head of his little Fleet. The *Spaniſh* Commander, Don *Alonzo*, looking on this as the Ship of the greateſt Force, prepared to engage her: But was, on a ſudden,

Terra Firma.

grappled by the Fire Ship, his Ship burnt, and moſt of his Men periſhed, though he eſcaped to Shore himſelf; the Captain of another of the Ships run her a-ground, and ſet Fire to her himſelf; and the third was taken by the Buccaneers.

*MORGAN*, having obtained this Victory, landed and attacked the Caſtle, which defended the Streight he was obliged to paſs before he could get out of the Gulph; but Don *Alonzo* having thrown himſelf into the Caſtle, with a Body of Troops, fired on the Buccaneers ſo briſkly, that they were obliged to return to their Ships, having loſt a great many Men before the Walls of the Caſtle.

*MORGAN*, hereupon, let Don *Alonzo* know, that he would hang up all his Priſoners, if he oppoſed his Paſſage out of the Lake; but the Don however brought ſo many of his Guns to fire on the Streight, that the Paſſage ſeemed impracticable: Whereupon *Morgan* landed moſt of his Men, and made a Feint, as if he would attack the Caſtle a ſecond Time; which induced the Governor to remove moſt of his Great Guns to the Land-Side, and place moſt of the Gariſon there: But as ſoon as it was dark, *Morgan* privately re-embarked his Troops, and letting his Ships fall down with the Tide, paſſed by the Caſtle before he was perceived; and then ſpreading his Sails, got out of the Reach of the Guns in an Inſtant. The Buccaneers arrived ſoon after at *Jamaica* with their Plunder, conſiſting of 250,000 Pieces of Eight, and a vaſt Quantity of rich Merchandize.

KING *Charles* II. in Conſideration of ſo many important Services done by Mr. *Morgan*, was pleaſed to Knight him: He was made one of the Commiſſioners of the Admiralty for the Iſland of *Jamaica*; and when the Earl of *Carliſle*, the Governor, came to *England* for the Recovery of his Health, *Anno* 1680, he left Sir *Henry Morgan* his Deputy Governor there: However, the *Spaniards* making repeated Complaints, by their Ambaſſadors, of the Depredations of the Buccaneers, Sir *Harry* was ſent for to *England*, and committed to the *Tower*, where he remained three Years, but, at length, obtained his Liberty, and returned to *Jamaica*, but did not long ſurvive his Impriſonment. Terra Firma.

IT may ſeem ſtrange, that the Court of *England* ſhould encourage, or even connive at the Depredations of the Buccaneers in *Spaniſh America*, when *England* and *Spain* were at Peace in *Europe*: But nothing is more uſual than for the Nations of *Europe* to commit Acts of Hoſtility againſt each other in their diſtant Settlements in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, while they are at Peace in *Europe*.

THE *Spaniards* having obtained a Grant from the Pope of all Countries Weſt of the *Atlantick* Ocean, imagined they had an excluſive Right to them, and ſunk all Ships that appeared on the *American* Coaſt for ſome Time; but other Nations would by no Means tamely ſubmit to that Bull, or Decree of the Pope's, but planted great Part of the Continent and Iſlands, which the *Spaniards* looked upon as their Property; and as the *Spaniards* did not ceaſe to diſturb thoſe Settlements, take their Shipping, and maſſacre their Men, though the *Engliſh* did not declare open War againſt *Spain* in *Europe*, yet ſhe ſuffered private Adventurers, denominated Buccaneers, to retaliate thoſe Hoſtilities of the *Spaniards*, in order to bring them to Reaſon, and ceaſe to diſturb our Merchants in their Trafick to our own Plantations in *America*.

SIR *Harry Morgan*, and his People, therefore, could not be denominated Pirates for attacking a Parcel of Uſurpers, who had no Manner of Right to the Country they poſſeſſed, but oppreſſed and tyrannized over the Natives, prohibiting their traficking with any other Nation; and it was the aſſerting theirs and our undoubted Right of correſponding and trading with each other, that the *Spaniards* were pleaſed to denominate Piracy, though *Morgan* was countenanced and ſupported in thoſe Expeditions by the Government of *England*, which alone is ſufficient to clear him of the Charge of Piracy. Sir *Harry* was, indeed, afterwards, at the Inſtance of the

Terra Firma. the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador ſent to the *Tower*, but was afterwards ſet at Liberty, and never brought to a Trial. He performed the greateſt Actions that ever any General did, with ſo ſmall a Force, and well deſerved to have had a Statue erected to his Memory. Terra Firma.

# P E R U.

PERU. THIS Country does not ſeem to have been known by any general Name, when the *Spaniards* arrived here; but the Diſcoverers meeting one of the Natives on the Coaſt, and demanding what Country it was, the *Indian* anſwered, *Peru*, or *Beru*, that is, *What do you ſay?* The *Spaniards* apprehending he underſtood them right, concluded *Peru* was the Name of the Country, and it is to this Day called *Peru*. PERU.

Name.

Situation. It extends along the Weſt Coaſt of *South-America* from the River *Paſſao*, or the *Azure River*, under the Equator, to the Province of *Arauco* (now Part of *Chili*) in 40 Degrees of South Latitude, the Eaſtern Limits being the *Cordelera's*, or Mountains of the *Andes*; and as the Land runs from the North-Weſt to the South-Eaſt, *Peru* conſequently is near 2000 Miles long, and about 200 broad, except in the South, where it is near 500 Miles broad. It is uſually divided into three Branches, 1. The *Lanos*, or Sandy Plains, which lie along the Coaſt. 2. The *Sierras*, or Hills, ſituate a little further within Land; and, 3dly, the Mountains of the *Andes* beyond both, eſteemed the higheſt Land in the World. It never rains on the Weſt Side of the Mountains called the *Sierras*, unleſs within 2 or 3 Degrees of the Equinoctial. The *Andes* and *Sierras* run parallel to each other, at leaſt 1000 Leagues. Nor are the *Lanos*, which lie between the *Sierras* and the Sea-Shore, Low Land, *Peru* has generally a high bold Shore. Beyond the Capital City of *Cuſco*, which lies in 14 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude, the two Ridges of Mountains, *viz.* the *Andes* and *Sierras*, ſeparate to a greater Diſtance, encompaſſing a fruitful Plain of a vaſt Extent, watered by many Rivers, and by the great Lake *Titicaca*, which is eighty Leagues in Circumference, into which moſt of the Rivers fall. The *Lanos*, or Sandy Plains, near the Sea, are moſt of them barren Deſarts, except ſome Vallies, into which the Huſbandmen turn their Rivulets, and water their Vineyards, Corn-Fields, and Paſture-Grounds: For without Water, ſcarce any Thing will grow here. The Air, on the *Sierras*, is moſt temperate, and conſequently that Part of the Country is beſt inhabited; on the *Lanos* it is exceſſive hot; and the *Andes* are cold barren Mountains, almoſt always covered with Snow. PERU.

Diviſion and Face of the Country.

*ACOSTA*, in deſcribing the Height of the *Andes*, and of the Diſorders the Air occaſioned in all that paſſed them, ſays, he once reſolved to make the Experiment himſelf, and mounted one of the higheſt Tops of theſe Hills, called *Pariacaca*; that he went prepared for the Adventure, according to the beſt Inſtructions he could get, with ſeveral more who had the like Curioſity; but notwithſtanding all his Precaution, when he came to mount the Stairs, or Ladders, near the Top, he was ſeized with ſuch Pains, that he thought he ſhould have fallen to the Ground; and the reſt of the Company being under the like Diſorder, they all made Haſte to get down the Mountain as faſt as they could, none ſtaying for his Companion: And they were all taken with ſuch Reachings to vomit, that he thought they ſhould have brought up their Hearts; for not only green Phlegm and Choler came up, but a great deal of Blood; and that this laſted for three or four Hours, till they had deſcended to the lower Part of the Hill; and ſome of them The vaſt Height of the Andes.



purged

PERU. purged violently. But generally, this Sickneſs goes off as they come down the Hill, and is attended with no ill Conſequences.

AND not only this Paſſage of *Pariacaca* has theſe Properties, but the whole Ridge of Mountains called the *Andes*, for upwards of 500 Leagues; in what Place ſoever People paſs it, they meet with ſtrange Diſorders, but more in ſome Parts than others; and thoſe are more ſenſible of the ill Effects, who aſcend from the Sea, than thoſe that aſcend from the neighbouring Plains; for he had paſſed the *Andes* in four other different Places, and always felt the like Diſorder, but not ſo violently as at *Pariacaca*; and the beſt Remedy they found againſt it, was to ſtop their Mouths, Noſes, and Ears, as much as poſſible, and to cover their Breaſts; for the Air was ſo ſubtile and piercing, that it penetrated the Entrails, not only of Men but Beaſts; and he had known Horſes ſo affected by it, that no Spurs could make them move. And ſuch is the Height of the *Andes*, that the *Pyrenees* and the *Alps* were but ordinary Hills, in Compariſon of them; from whence he concluded, that the Air here was too pure for Animals to breathe in (they requiring a groſſer Medium) and this he ſuppoſed occaſioned that Diſorder in the Stomach.

HE obſerved farther, that the high Mountains he had paſſed in *Europe*, were only exceſſive cold, and made him clothe himſelf the warmer when he paſſed them; but the Stomach and Appetite for Meat was ſtill ſtronger, and they had no Reaching to vomit there, as here; the outward Parts only were affected. On the contraty, on the *Andes*, they were not affected with Cold at the Time of the Year they paſſed them, either in their Hands, or Feet, or any Part of their Bodies; only their Entrails were affected, and that moſt, when the Sun was hotteſt; which confirmed him in the Opinion, that the Diſorder proceeded from the Pureneſs and Subtilty of the Air.

Pacifick Ocean. THE Sea, which borders on *Peru*, is the *Pacifick* Ocean, ſo denominated from the conſtant ſerene Weather the Natives enjoy on Shore, and within 400 or 500 Miles of the Coaſt, between 4 and 35 Degrees of South Latitude. Here is no Rain or dark Clouds, as *Dampier* obſerved, tho' it is often ſo thick and hazy, as to hinder an Obſervation of the Sun with a Quadrant, and in the Morning there is hazy Weather frequently, and thick Miſts that wet a little; but there are not in this Sea, ſays the ſame Writer, any Tempeſts, Tornadoes, or Hurricanes; though North of the Equator, they are met with in this Sea, as well as in the *Atlantick* Ocean. This *Pacifick* Sea, however, at the New and Full Moon, ſwells and runs with high long Surges, or Waves, but ſuch as never break at Sea, and ſo are ſafe enough. On the contrary, where they fall in and break upon the Shore, they make it very dangerous Landing. At *Guiaquil*, on the *Peruvian* Coaſt, ſituated in 3 Degrees South Latitude, the Tide runs very ſtrong, and riſes ſixteen or eighteen Feet perpendicular; but does not riſe ſo high on any Part of the Coaſt to the Southward, where there are not ſuch Bays, or ſo many Rivers, as there are here; for the Tides always run ſtrongeſt, and riſe higheſt in Gulphs or Bays of the Sea, and up the Mouths of Rivers. *Funnel* obſerves, that the Winds in the *Peruvian* Seas, and on all the Weſtern Side of *America*, from 38 Degrees South to 7 Degrees North, are always Southerly two Points upon the Shore, ſo that where the Coaſt runs due North and South, the Wind is at South South-Weſt; and where the Coaſt runs South South-Eaſt, the Wind is due South (except it be in the Night, when the Sea-Wind generally ceaſes, and there comes a fine moderate Gale from the Land, which they call the Land Breeze; but *Dampier* obſerves, that on Promontories and Headlands, and ſuch Places as lie open to the Sea, they have ſcarce any of theſe Land Breezes, it being in Bays and Creeks chiefly that they have the Advantage of Land Breezes.)

PERU. Seaſons. Winds.

*DAMPIER* alſo obſerves, that the Southerly Winds, on the Coaſt of *Peru*, continue to blow 140 or 150 Leagues from the Shore before they alter, but then they may be perceived to come about more

Eaſterly

PERU. Eaſterly, and about 200 Leagues to the Weſtward of that Shore, the true Trade-Wind ſets in at Eaſt South-Eaſt, which never alters till they have paſſed the *Pacifick* Ocean, and arrive at the *Eaſt-Indies*.

BUT both *Dampier* and *Funnel* relate, that at *Arica*, which lies on the Coaſt of *Peru*, in 18 Degrees odd Minutes, South Latitude, for near 100 Leagues to the Southward, this Sea is very ſubject to Calms, within 35 or 40 Leagues of the Shore; but that theſe Calms are not uſual on any other Part of this Coaſt. It is obſerved alſo, that when the Sun is in the Northern Signs, namely, from *March* to *September*, the Sky is generally bright and clear; but when the Sun returns back to the Southern Signs, then the Weather is frequently ſo thick and hazy, that they cannot take an Obſervation though they have no Rain even then, either at Sea or on the Coaſt. As to the Weather on Shore, it is various, according to the Situation of the Land; the *Lanos*, or Sandy Plains by the Sea-Side, never have a Drop of Rain upon them; but frequently thick Miſts riſe here. On the *Sierras*, or Hills beyond, the Rains fall when the Sun is in the Southern Signs, as they do in other Countries that lie between the Equator and the Tropick of *Capricorn*. And on the *Cordelero's*, or *Andes*, the high Mountains that are ſituated fartheſt from the Sea, it rains or ſnows two Thirds of the Year, and is exceſſive cold; and as the Vallies between the Hills called *Sierras*, are the moſt fruitful Parts of the Country, their Seaſon for planting and ſowing there, is at the Beginning of the Rains, and their Harveſt at the Return of the dry Weather. Their Vintage alſo is in the fair Seaſon, and their Vines thrive beſt in thoſe Vallies near the Sea, where there is little or no Rain, and which are watered by Rivulets that fall from the Hills; but moſt Part of the *Lanos*, or Sandy Plains by the Sea-Side, are barren Deſarts, bearing neither Trees nor Herbs, and are very little inhabited, except ſome few Port-Towns, ſituated at the Mouths of Rivers.

THE chief Rivers which riſe on the Weſt Side of the Mountains of *Andes*, and fall into the *Pacifick* Ocean, mentioned by the Buccaneers, who have viſited that Coaſt, are, 1. The River of *Colanche*, in 2 Degrees South Latitude. 2. The River of *Guiaquil*, in 3 Degrees. 3. The River *Payta*, in 5 Degrees 15 Minutes. 4. The River *Yo*, which diſcharges itſelf into the Sea, in 18 Degrees; and, 5. The River of *Arica*, which falls into the ſame Sea, near the Town of *Arica*, in 18 Degrees; beſides which, there are a great many other ſmall Rivers that fall into the Sea, within 18 or 20 Degrees of South Latitude; but farther Southward, *Dampier* informs us, they did not meet with a River on the Coaſt of *Peru* or *Chili*, once in 100 or 150 Leagues. PERU.

*PERU* is divided into three Audiences, *viz.* 1. The Audience of *Quitto*. 2. The Audience of *Lima*; and, 3. The Audience of *Los Charcos*. Provinces.

THE Audience of *Quitto*, the moſt Northerly of the three, is bounded by *Popayan* on the North, by the Country of the *Amazons* on the Eaſt, by the Audience of *Lima* on the South, and by the *Pacifick* Ocean on the Weſt; being about 400 Miles in Length, from North to South, and 200 in Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt. Quitto.

THE chief Towns of *Quitto Proper*, are, 1. *Quitto*. 2. *St. Jago de Puerto Veijo*. 3. *Guiaquil*. 4. *Tombes*. 5. *Thomebambay*. 6. *Loxa*. 7. *Zamora*. 8. *St. Michael's*; and, 9. *Payta*.

THE City of *Quitto*, the Capital of this Province, and of the whole Audience, is ſituated in 30 Minutes South Latitude, and in 78 Degrees Weſtern Longitude, at the Foot of the Mountains, which almoſt ſurround it. It is a rich populous City, built after the *Spaniſh* Model, with a great Square in the Middle, and ſpacious Streets running from it on every Side; and a Canal runs through the Middle of it, over which are ſeveral Bridges. It is the Seat of the Governor, and of the Courts of Juſtice, a Univerſity, and a Biſhop's See, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Lima*. They have a good Trade in Woollen Cloths, Sugar, Salt, and Cattle; but their greateſt Riches proceed from the Gold that

PERU. is found in Rivers: This, as all other Countries near the Equator, is ſubject to annual periodical Rains and Floods, which make the Town unhealthful. The *Peruvian* Emperor had made a Conqueſt of *Quitto*, which was the Reſidence of the former Kings of this Country, but a very few Years before the *Spaniards* arrived there; and there are ſtill to be ſeen the Ruins of ſome of their Palaces, and of the Temple of the Sun, the chief Object of their Adoration.

THERE is a Vulcano in one of the Mountains near the Town, whoſe Eruptions have more than once endangered the Ruin of it.

Lima. THE Audience of *Lima*, or *Los Reyes*, is bounded by that of *Quitto* on the North, by the Country of the *Amazons* on the Eaſt, by the Audience of *Los Charcas* on the South, and by the Ocean on the Weſt; being about 800 Miles in Length, from North to South, but the Breadth very unequal and uncertain, not 400 Miles broad in any Part, except on the South.

THE chief Towns are, 1. *Lima*. 2. *Caxamalca*. 3. *Guanuco*. 4. *Truxillo*. 5. *Piſca*. 6. *Guamanga*. 7. *Cuſco*; and, 8. *Ariquipa*.

Lima City. *LIMA*, the Capital of this Audience, and of the whole Kingdom of *Peru*, is ſituated in 12 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude, and 76 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, on the Banks of a River of the ſame Name, about ſix Miles from the Sea, and as many from the Iſland and Port of *Callao*, lying in one of the moſt ſpacious and fruitful Plains of *Peru*. It is built like other *Spaniſh* Cities, having a large Square or Area in the Centre, with Piazzas on every Side, all the principal Streets terminating in the Square; on the Sides whereof ſtands the Cathedral, the Archbiſhop's Palace, the Viceroy's Palace, the Treaſury, the Town-Hall, the Armory, or publick Magazine, and a School or College of the Jeſuits, where the *Indian* Languages, and Arts and Sciences, are taught.

THERE are, beſides the Cathedral, a great many Parochial and Conventual Churches, a Univerſity, Abundance of Monaſteries and Nunneries of every Order, and five or ſix large Hoſpitals: The whole City being about four Miles in Length, and two in Breadth; the Air moderately healthful, conſidering the Climate; prodigiouſly wealthy, and plentifully ſupplied with Proviſions, and *Indian* and *European* Fruits; and well watered with Canals, that are ſupplied from the River. The Outſides of the Houſes make but a mean Appearance, being built with Bricks dried in the Sun; many of them have only Clay Walls, and ſcarce any of them are more than one Story high; the Roofs exceeding light, covered with Reeds and Mats, and ſometimes only a Cloth, for which they give two very good Reaſons; one is, that they are ſubject to Earthquakes; and the other, that the Sun does not heat theſe Roofs as it does Tiles or Slate: And they have no Occaſion to provide againſt wet or ſtormy Weather, for it never rains on this Coaſt, and they are never diſturbed by Storms or Tempeſts, but enjoy conſtant ſerene Weather; and the Heats are much abated by the Sea and Land Breezes. But this great City, thus happily ſituated, is not without its Allays. The Earthquakes they are frequently ſubject to, muſt neceſſarily caſt a Damp on all their Enjoyments, eſpecially when great Part of their Town has been ſeveral Times laid in Ruins by them, particularly in the Years 1586 and 1687; in the laſt of which Years the Sea ebbed ſo far from the Shore, that there was no Water to be ſeen; and after the Sea had diſappeared a conſiderable Time, it returned in rowling Mountains of Water, which carried the Ships in the Harbour of *Callao*, the Port of *Lima*, a League up into the Country, overflowed the Town of *Callao*, tho' ſituated on a Hill, together with the Forts, and drowned both Men and Cattle for fifty Leagues along the Shore. The Ships 150 Leagues at Sea, to the Weſtward of *Lima*, were ſenſible of it, as *Wafer* aſſures us, who was then in thoſe Seas: The Ship he was in felt ſo violent a Shock, he relates, that they thought they had ſtruck upon a Rock; but after their Conſternation was a little over, they caſt the Lead and ſounded, but could find no Ground; though the Sea, which uſually looks green, was then of a whitiſh Colour, and the Water they took

PERU. up mixed with Sand; which made them conclude the Shock was occaſioned by an Earthquake, and a little after they were informed there had been a terrible Earthquake at *Lima*, at the ſame Time. Another Earthquake happened at *Lima* on the Seventeenth of *October*, 1746, between Ten and Eleven at Night, by which ſeventy-four Churches, fourteen Monaſteries, fifteen Hoſpitals, ſeveral magnificent Palaces, and upwards of 1000 private Houſes were deſtroyed, and 1500 People periſhed in the Ruins, with a prodigious Treaſure, which lay ready to be ſent to *Europe*; and at the ſame Time *Callao*, the Port Town to *Lima*, about five or ſix Miles diſtant from it, was ſwallowed up by the Sea, and a great many Ships in the Harbour were carried ſome Leagues over the dry Land; nothing was to be ſeen of this fine Port, where 6000 or 7000 People were ſwallowed up by the Sea, 200 of the Inhabitants only eſcaped.

Cuſco City. *CUSCO* (the Metropolis of *Peru*, during the Reigns of the Incas) is ſituated in 13 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude, and in 70 Degrees Weſtern Longitude, 350 Miles to the Eaſtward of *Lima*. It is built on the Side of a Hill, in the Midſt of a ſpacious Plain, ſurrounded by Mountains, from whence there fall four ſmall Rivers, that water the Country, and all together afford a moſt agreeable Proſpect from the Town, which proudly overlooks the Vale. The City itſelf alſo is watered by one of theſe Rivers that runs through it, and ſupplies ſeveral Canals that are cut through the principal Streets.

THE Climate here is exceeding temperate and healthful, very little Difference between Summer and Winter, the Air rather dry than moiſt, inſomuch that Meat hung up will keep without corrupting, and grow as dry as Mummy, if it hangs long; and this Dryneſs of the Air preſerves the Natives from Muſketos, Gnats, Flies, and all other noxious Inſects which are ſcarce ever found here, though they are the Plague of other hot Countries.

THE chief Streets of the old Town pointed to the four Winds; and the Houſes were generally built with Stone, covered with Reeds, or thatched. The principal Buildings in it were, the Temple of the Sun, the Palace of the Inca, and the Caſtle. PERU.

WHAT the Form and Dimenſions of the Temple of the Sun were, neither *De-la-Vega*, or any other Writer, pretend to deſcribe; but relate, that amongſt all their Buildings none was comparable to this Temple: That it was enriched with the greateſt Treaſures that ever the World beheld. Every one of their Incas, or Emperors, adding ſomething to it, and improving and perfecting what his Predeceſſor had omitted.

IT was built of Freeſtone, and lined or wainſcotted (if I may uſe the Expreſſion) with Gold Plate, the Ceiling being of the ſame Metal; however, the Roof was no better than common Thatch, that People not knowing the Uſe of Tiles or Slate: It was divided into ſeveral Chapels, Cloiſters and Apartments, in the principal whereof, which ſtood towards the Eaſt, was placed the Image of the Sun, conſiſting of one Gold Plate, that covered the whole Breadth of the Chapel, almoſt from the Top to the Bottom, and was twice as thick as the Plates that covered the other Walls.

THIS Image, repreſenting the Sun, was of a round Form, with all his Rays and Emiſſions of Fire and Light proceeding from him, much in the ſame Manner as the *European* Painters draw him: On each Side of this Image were placed the ſeveral Bodies of the deceaſed Incas, ſo embalmed, it is ſaid, that they ſeemed to be alive. Theſe were ſeated on Thrones of Gold, ſupported by Pedeſtals of the ſame Metal, all of them looking to the Weſt, except the Inca *Huana Capac*, the eldeſt of the Sun's Children, who ſat directly oppoſite to it. Upon the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, the *Indians* carried off, and concealed theſe embalmed Bodies, with moſt of the Treaſure of the Temple; only the Image of the Sun was not removed, which falling to the Share of a *Spaniſh* Nobleman, named *Macio Serra de Lequicano*, known to our Author *De-la-Vega*, he played it away before Sun-riſe the next Morning. The

PERU. Temple had ſeveral Gates covered with Gold, the principal whereof opened towards the North, and round the Top of the Temple on the Out-ſide, was a Kind of Cornice, a Yard deep, conſiſting of Gold Plate.

BESIDES the Chapel of the Sun, there were five others of a pyramidal Form. The firſt being dedicated to the Moon, deemed the Siſter and Wife of the Sun, the Doors and Walls whereof were covered with Silver: And here was the Image of the Moon, of a round Form, with a Woman's Face in the Middle of it. She was called *Mama Quilca*, or Mother Moon, being eſteemed the Mother of their Incas; but no Sacrifices were offered to her as to the Sun. On each Side of this Image, were placed the Bodies of their deceaſed Empreſſes, ranged in Order, only that of *Mama Oello*, the Mother of *Huana Capac*, ſat with her Face towards the Moon.

NEXT to this Chapel was that of *Venus*, called *Chaſca*, the *Pleiades*, and all the other Stars. *Venus* was much eſteemed, as an Attendant on the Sun, and the reſt were deemed Maids of Honour to the Moon. This Chapel had its Walls and Doors plated with Silver.

THE third Chapel was dedicated to Thunder and Lightning, which they did not eſteem Gods, but as Servants of the Sun; and they were not repreſented by any Image or Picture. This Chapel, however, was ceiled and wainſcotted with Gold Plates, like that of the Sun.

ANOTHER was dedicated to *Iris*, or the Rainbow, as owing its Original to the Sun. This alſo was covered with Gold, and a Repreſentation of the Rainbow on one Side of it. They had a great Veneration for this Phenomenon, and whenever it appeared in the Air, clapped their Hands before their Mouths, as a Teſtimoney of their Regard for it, I preſume; and not as my Author ſurmiſes, leſt their Teeth ſhould drop out.

THE fifth was for the Uſe of the High-Prieſts, and the reſt of the Prieſts who were of the Royal Blood; not intended for eating or ſleeping in, but was the Place where they gave Audience to the Sun's Votaries, and conſulted concerning their Sacrifices: This alſo was adorned with Gold, from the Top to the Bottom, like the Chapel of the Sun. PERU.

AND though there was no other Image worſhipped in this Temple but that of the Sun, yet had they the Figures of Men, Women and Children, and of all Manner of Birds, Beaſts, and other Animals, of wrought Gold, placed in it for Ornament, as big as the Life; and having many more than were ſufficient for this Purpoſe, the reſt were laid up in Chambers and Magazines, piled one upon another; and ſtill every Year, the People at their great Feſtivals, preſented more Gold and Silver, which the Goldſmiths, who reſided near the Temple, and were dedicated to the Sun, formed into one Figure or other, as the Offerer deſired; for beſides the Figures of Animals, they made all Sorts of Veſſels and Utenſils, as Pots, Pans, Bowls, Fire-Shovels, and even Spades and Rakes for their Gardens of the ſame precious Metal.

*DE-LA-VEGA* does not give ſo particular a Deſcription of the Palaces of the Incas in *Cuſco*, as could be wiſhed. He only relates they were vaſtly large and magnificent, and mentions ſome particular Rooms, and the Manner of their building them: He ſays, there were Galleries, or rather Halls, 200 Paces in Length, and fifty or ſixty in Breadth, one of which in his Time was left undemoliſhed, and converted into the Cathedral Church. He adds, that the *Indians* of *Peru* never raiſed one Story above another in their Buildings; nor did they join one Room to another, but always left ſome Space between the Rooms, and, perhaps, a whole Court or Quadrangle; unleſs ſometimes in the largeſt Halls they built Cloſets, or Withdrawing-Rooms, at the Corners.

WHEN an Inca died, they ſhut up the Room where he uſually ſlept, with all the Furniture, Ornaments, Gold and Silver in it, and none were ever ſuffered to enter it afterwards, the Place being looked upon as ſacred; but they kept it in Repair on the Outſide as long as it would ſtand. The like Ceremony was obſerved as to all other

Rooms

PERU. Rooms where the deceaſed Incas ſlept, though it was but one Night in a Journey, or by Accident: Therefore, on the Death of the Inca, they immediately fell to building a new Apartment for the Succeſſor. The Stones of theſe Buildings were generally ſo well laid and joined, it is ſaid, that they needed no Cement, and if any were uſed, it was a ſlimy Liquor like Cream, which ſo united and cloſed the Stone, that no Seam or Crevice appeared. And in many of the Royal Palaces and Temples, for the greater Magnificence, ſays *Pedro de Sieca*, they cloſed up the Seams of their Buildings with melted Gold and Silver; which afterwards occaſioned the total Deſtruction of moſt of them, the *Spaniards* ſubverting the very Foundations, in Hopes of finding Treaſure. The Furniture, or rather Ornaments of theſe Palaces, like that of their Temples, were the Figures of Men, Beaſts, Birds, and other Animals caſt in Gold; and on the Walls, inſtead of Tapeſtry, were Plants and Flowers of the ſame Metal, interſperſed with Serpents, Butterflies, and other Inſects, that appeared extremely natural.

I DO not find they had any Chairs; but the Inca himſelf ſat on a Stool made of Gold without Arms or Back, having a Pedeſtal of the ſame Metal; and they had no other Bedding but Carpets made of the Wool of their Country Sheep ſpread on the Floor; which ſerved both to lie on, and cover themſelves with; and in ſome Part of the Country they lay in Hammocks.

THEY had Bagnios and Ciſterns of Gold alſo in their Palaces; and all the Utenſils of their Kitchens, and the meaneſt Offices about the Palace, were of that Metal; inſomuch that *Pedro de Sieca* avers, that if all the Treaſures in their Temples and Palaces, which were then loſt, ſhould be recovered, they would be found ſo great, that all the Riches the *Spaniards* had poſſeſſed themſelves of, would be no more in compariſon of them, than a Drop of Water to a Buſhel. However, the *Indians* neither purchaſed Lands or Houſes with it, or eſteemed it the Sinews of War, as the *Europeans* do; but only adorned themſelves, their Houſes, and Temples with it while alive, and buried it with them when they died. And the *Indians* obſerving how the *Spaniards* thirſted after Gold, and tranſported into *Spain*, all they could ſeize or lay their Hands on, buried and concealed whatever they could from them. PERU.

*DE-LA-VEGA* alſo informs us, that the Royal Gardens of the Palace were not only planted with a great Variety of Trees, Fruits, and Flowers; but the Figures of theſe, and all Manner of Animals, were made of Gold, and placed in the Walks and Squares to adorn them.

THE ſame Writer, ſpeaking of the Caſtle of *Cuſco*, ſays, its Works are incredible to thoſe who have not ſeen it; and thoſe that have, are apt to look upon it as erected by Enchantment, ſeeming to ſurpaſs the Art or Power of Man. This Fortreſs ſtood upon the Top of the Hill, on which the City was built, and towards the Town was defended by a high Rock perfectly perpendicular; ſo that there was no approaching it on this Side; and towards the Country, it was defended by triple ſemicircular Walls of ſuch Thickneſs and Height, that they were proof againſt all the Force that could be brought againſt it, the innermoſt Wall riſing above and commanding the other two. The Stones of theſe Walls were ſo very large, eſpecially the three firſt Rounds, that they appeared to be entire Rocks; and it was paſt Man's Underſtanding to conceive how they were hewn out of the Quarry, or brought thither, the *Indians* having no Iron Tools, or Inſtruments to faſten them, or Beaſts to draw them thither; or any Pullies or Engines to lift them into the Places where they were fixed; ſuch was their Bulk and Weight, that they muſt have broken down any Carriages they could be laid upon.

*ACOSTA* relates, that he meaſured a Stone in the Walls of an *Indian* Caſtle, that was thirty-eight Foot long, eighteen broad, and ſix in Thickneſs; and yet the Stones in the Fortreſs of *Cuſco*, were ſtill larger;

PERU. larger; and theſe were dragged by the Strength of Men, ten, twelve, and fifteen Leagues over Hills and Vallies, and the moſt difficult Ways, to that Place. There is one Stone to which the *Indians* give the Name of *Syacuſa*, that is, the Tired or Weary; becauſe it never arrived at the Place it was deſigned for, but remains ſtill on the Road.

THIS Rock was drawn by 20,000 *Indians* fifteen Leagues, over very rugged, and uneven Ways; one Half of them drew before, the reſt came after it, and on each Side, to poiſe its Weight, and keep it in a direct Courſe, leſt it ſhould fall into a Precipice, or be wedged into any Place from whence it could not be recovered; but notwithſtanding all their Care, it got the better of them; and tumbling down a ſteep Hill, killed ſeveral Hundred of the *Indians*, who were endeavouring to poiſe the Weight. However, they raiſed it once again, and with incredible Pains dragged it to the Plain in the Neighbourhood of *Cuſco*, and there they were forced to leave it, never being able to get it up the Hill: Here, according to their Way of Expreſſion, it tired, fainted, and wept, and was able to travel no further, but bled with the Fatigue and Labour it underwent in the Paſſage. Which the Reader will have the Sagacity to diſcern, no Doubt, is to be applied to the poor Wretches, who drew it, and periſhed in the Enterprize; and ſeems to me to reſemble another Expreſſion, that has been frequently made Uſe of in this Part of the World, where Abundance of People have been deſtroyed by the Labour and Hardſhips impoſed on them by tyrannical Princes, in erecting Cities and magnificent Works, to eternize their Memories. In theſe Caſes, it is frequently ſaid, that the Walls or Foundations were laid in Blood, or cemented with the Blood of ſo many Thouſand Men. Which metaphorical Expreſſions have, indeed, by ſome unthinking Readers, been interpreted literally, or rejected as fabulous, when a very moderate Share of Reflection might have ſet them right.

EVERY Nation of this extenſive Empire, had Quarters aſſigned for their Reſidence in the Royal City of *Cuſco*. The Vaſſal Princes of every Province, and eſpecially the Caraca's, or conquered Princes, were obliged to ſend their eldeſt Sons to Court, and build them a Palace, about which all the Natives of the ſame Province, reſiding in *Cuſco*, had their Houſes, and every People were obliged to retain the Habits of their reſpective Provinces, being chiefly diſtinguiſhed by their Head-Dreſſes. PERU.

THESE Inſtitutions added to the Splendor of the Inca's Court. The Sons of the Caraca's, or Vaſſal Princes, being obliged to wait at the Inca's Palace, in their Turn, contributed much to the Security of the Government; theſe young Lords remaining, in a Manner, Pledges of their Father's Loyalty; though the Reaſons uſually given for their Attendance were, that they might be the better educated and inſtructed in the Laws of the Empire, and prepared for Poſts in the Adminiſtration: But whatever was the Reaſon of the Inſtitution, by this Means the Court-Language, and the Manners and Cuſtoms of the Capital City were communicated to the moſt diſtant Provinces; and the Court, on the other Hand, were juſtly informed of the State of their remoteſt Territories.

THE Modern City of *Cuſco*, built by the *Spaniards*, conſiſts of large Squares with their Piazzas; from whence the principal Streets, which are very long, and broad, run in direct Lines; and theſe again are croſſed by other Streets at Right Angles; and as it is divided into the Upper and Lower Town by the River, which runs through it, they have built ſeveral arched Stone-Bridges on the River, for the more eaſy Communication of one Part of the Town with the other.

BESIDES the Cathedral, there are ſeveral Parochial and Conventual Churches, Monaſteries, and Nunneries of every Order, and ſome noble Hoſpitals, as well for *Indians* as *Spaniards*. And it muſt be ſaid, for the Honour of the *Spaniards*, that none take more Care of their Hoſpitals, and of ſick and infirm People than they do in every Part of the World. The Biſhop of *Cuſco* is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop

PERU. Archbiſhop of *Lima*, which the *Spaniards* have thought fit, ſince their Conqueſt, to make the Capital of *Peru*. I ſhall only add, that the Gentlemen and Citizens of *Cuſco* (as the *Indians* had formerly) have moſt of them their Country Houſes in the pleaſant and healthful Valley of *Yuca*, thro' which there runs a fine River, that makes it one of the moſt fruitful Valleys in *Peru*, and is now planted with almoſt all Manner of *Indian* and *European* Corn and Fruits.

Los Charcas. *LOS CHARCAS*, the third Audience, is bounded by the Audience of *Lima* on the North, by the Province of *Paraguay*, or *La Plata*, on the Eaſt, by *Chili* on the South, and by the *Pacifick* Ocean on the Weſt, being about 700 Miles in Length from Eaſt to Weſt in the broadeſt Part, and about the ſame Breadth from North to South. The chief Towns in this Audience are, 1. *Potoſi*. 2. *Porco*. 3. *La Plata*. 4. *Santa Cruz*. 5. *La Paz*. 6. *Chinquita*. 7. *Tiagunaco*. 8. *Arica*; and, 9. *Hillo*, or *Ylo*.

Potoſi Silver Mine. *POTOSI*, which takes its Name from the Mountain at the Bottom of which it ſtands, is ſituated in 22 Degrees South Latitude, 67 Degrees Weſt of *London*, in one of the moſt barren Countries of *America*, there being neither Trees nor Graſs to be found near it, but the richeſt Silver Mines that ever were diſcovered, which has brought Multitudes of People hither, inſomuch that it is ſaid to be one of the largeſt and moſt populous Towns of *Peru*; nor is it ill ſupplied with Proviſions, all the Countries round about for 30 or 40 Leagues carrying the Produce of their ſeveral Countries to their Markets, where they are ſure to be well paid for what they bring. As to the Mines, which have rendered this Town famous through the World, there are ſeveral Thouſand People conſtantly employed in digging and refining the Silver. So diligent have the *Spaniards* been ſince they diſcovered this Mountain of Silver, that though it be 3 or 4 Leagues in Circumference, and 1624 Rods (I preſume it ſhould be Yards) high, it is now little more than a Cruſt or Shell, out of which they have taken moſt of the internal Riches, and are daily in ſearch of new Mines. The *Spaniards* have erected a Chapel on the Top of the Hill, to which they aſcend by a narrow winding Path; but the Mountain is ſo exceeding cold, that it is ſcarce habitable, poſſibly the Chapel, therefore, was erected more for Oſtentation than Devotion. There are alſo a great Number of Churches, Chapels and Convents in the Town; for however the Religious ſeem to have renounced the World, it is obſerved, they are uſually moſt numerous where Silver moſt abounds. PERU.

*PORCO* is ſituated ten Leagues North-Weſt of *Potoſi*, conſiderable on Account of its Silver Mines, before thoſe of *Potoſi* were diſcovered; but the latter being richer, and not ſo much incommoded by Water, *Porco* was in a Manner deſerted.

La Plata City. *LA PLATA*, Capital of the Province, received its Name from the Silver Mine in the Neighbourhood, which were the firſt the *Spaniards* wrought. It is ſituated on one of the Sources of the River *La Plata*, in 21 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude, and 66 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude. The Town ſtands in a fine Plain, and is a much more fruitful Soil than either *Potoſi* or *Porco*; and is the See of an Archbiſhop, and the Reſidence of the Governor and Courts of Juſtice of this Province; the Inhabitants whereof are exceeding rich. The Cathedral, with the reſt of the Churches and Convents, are very magnificent; and the Revenues of the Archbiſhoprick are ſaid to amount to 80,000 Crowns *per Annum*.

Arica Town. *ARICA* lies in 18 Degrees 20 Minutes South Latitude, on the *South-Sea*, 100 Leagues North-Weſt of *Potoſi*, and is the Port-Town, where moſt of the Treaſure is embarked for *Lima*.

BEFORE the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, there was only one great Town in every Province; all the reſt were Villages, conſiſting of little Huts or Cottages, that did not deſerve the Name of Towns: But in the Capital of every Province was a Palace belonging to the Governor, or Vaſſal Prince, a Temple dedicated to the Sun, and a Convent of ſelect Virgins, reſembling thoſe of the Imperial City of *Cuſco*; there were alſo four

PERU. four Royal Highways running through the whole Empire, that centered in the grand Square, or Market-Place of *Cuſco*: And upon theſe Highways were Magazines and Store-Houſes of the Incas, ſufficient to ſupply all the Forces of the Provinces in which they ſtood: The *Indians* had alſo noble Aqueducts, by which they brought Water into their great Towns, and Corn-Fields many Miles, which rendered the moſt barren Lands fruitful; as was the Uſage of the ancient *Perſians*, and many other People, where the Soil was dry and ſandy, like that of *Peru*.

I HAVE already deſcribed the Palaces of the Incas, and the Temple of the Sun at *Cuſco*; by which Model thoſe in the other Provinces were built. As to the Convents of ſelect Virgins, thoſe ſeem to have been built like the Cloiſters of *Europe*, with Cells for the Virgins on the Sides of them, without any upper Rooms.

IN the Nunneries of *Cuſco*, there were no leſs than 1500 Virgins, all of the Blood of the Incas, or Emperors: And in the Convents of every Province the Nuns were the Kindred of the Vaſſal Princes, or of the Lords of the reſpective Provinces. But, according to *De-la-Vega*, theſe Nuns were not intended for the Service of the Temple of the Sun: On the contrary, no Female was ever ſuffered to enter theſe Temples, nor was any Man admitted to come within the Walls of theſe Nunneries.

Perſons and Habits.

THE *Peruvians* are of the uſual Stature of the *Europeans*; here are no Giants, Liliputians or Monſters, as the firſt Diſcoverers of this Country pretended. Their Complexion is a deep Copper-Colour, but no Blacks were found here, till the *Europeans* carried them thither, though the Equinoctial runs croſs their Country, as it does over *Africa*, the Country of the Negroes. Their Hair and Eyes are black: They pull up the Hair of their Beards, and other Parts, by the Roots: The Hair of their Heads was worn by ſome, but others cut it off. The ſeveral Nations were diſtinguiſhed by their Head-Dreſſes; ſome wore whole Pieces of Cotton-Linen, wrapped about their Heads like Turbants; others had only a ſingle Piece of Linen tied about their Heads; ſome wore a Kind of Hats; others Caps in the Form of a Sugar-Loaf; and there were a Multitude of other different Faſhions, which they never altered, but continued the ſame in their reſpective Nations and Tribes from Generation to Generation. But this is to be underſtood of the better Sort of People; for the reſt, as far as I can perceive, went bare-headed; at leaſt the *Spaniards* have repreſented them ſo in the Pictures they have given us of the *Peruvians* at the Time of their Conqueſt. The Head-Dreſs, Cap or Turbant, ſeems to have been granted to their Chiefs as a Mark of Diſtinction: Their Heads and Bodies alſo were anointed with Oil, or Fat; and ſome of them uſed Paint, like the reſt of the *Americans*.

PERU.

*DE-LA-VEGA*, ſpeaking of the antient *Indians*, and of ſome Nations of them in his Days, ſays, their Manner of clothing or covering their Bodies, was, in ſome Countries, as immodeſt as ridiculous: That ſome had no Covering but what Nature gave them; though others, perhaps, for Oſtentation, girt a Piece of Cotton Linen about their Waiſts. He had ſeen ſome Nations of *South-America* that went perfectly naked, that no Arguments but Force could prevail on ſome of their menial Servants to wear Clothes.

IN another Place *De-la-Vega* obſerves, that it was one of the eſtabliſhed Laws of the Incas, that no Man ſhould change the Habit and Faſhion of his Country, tho' he changed his Habitation.

THE principal Ornaments of the *Peruvians* were Rings and Jewels in their Ears, which they ſtretched to a monſtrous Size, and occaſioned the *Spaniards* to give ſome of them the Appellation of the *People with great Ears*.

THEY had alſo Chains of Jewels and Shells about their Necks; but I do not find the *Peruvians* wore Gold Plates, or Rings, in their Noſes, like the *Indians* ſituate North of the Equator.

*ANTONIO de Herera* relates, that when the *Spaniards* firſt invaded the North Part of *Peru*, they were oppoſed by a People

PERU. ple that were entirely naked; but painted, ſome red, others yellow: But among theſe he informs us, there were ſome (probably their Chiefs) that had Mantles, and other Garments made of Cotton, or of Wool, and adorned with Jewels.

THE *Americans* were no leſs ſurprized at the Complexion and Dreſs of the *Spaniards*, than the *Spaniards* were at theirs; but admired nothing ſo much as their long Beards, having never ſeen a Beard in their Country; and their glittering Swords and Fire-Arms perfectly amazed them. However, as the *Spaniards* did not at firſt treat them in a hoſtile Manner, they adored theſe white Strangers as ſo many Gods: I ſhall only add, under this Head of Complexion and Dreſs, that nothing amazed the *Indians* more than the Blackneſs of the Negro Slaves the *Spaniards* carried with them. They could not believe this to be natural, having never ſeen a Black in *America*; they deſired the *Spaniards*, therefore, to let them make the Experiment, and try if they could not waſh off the black Paint.

ius. As to their Genius, *Garciliaſſo de la Vega* repreſents the antient *Peruvians* as barbarous Canibals, without Religion or Government; that they neither built Houſes, or cultivated the Soil, but dwelt in Caves, and ſubſiſted on Roots, Herbs, and the Fruits of the Earth; enjoyed their Women in common, and did not underſtand what Property meant, but that their Father, the Sun, from whom the Incas or Sovereigns of *Peru* deſcended, ſent a Son and Daughter from Heaven to inſtruct them in the Worſhip of himſelf (the Sun) and to poliſh and reform the Natives, and that this happened about 500 Years before the *Spaniards* arrived; but what the State of the Country was then is very uncertain, ſince thoſe People had no Way of recording paſt Tranſactions. The *Spaniards*, however, acknowledge they found the *Peruvians* a polite, ingenious People, that they exceeded moſt Nations in the World in Quickneſs of Wit and Strength of Judgment, which appears in that without the Help of Letters, they attained the Knowledge of many Things which the Learning of the *Egyptians*, *Chaldeans*, and *Greeks*, could never reach. As to their Military Skill and Conduct, making Allowances for Circumſtances, they appeared alſo ſuperior to the *Spaniards*. Let me ſee, ſays my Author, the braveſt Captains of *France* and *Spain* on Foot, without Horſes, without Armour, without Spears, Swords or Fire-Arms; with no other Clothes than their Shirts, no other Head-Piece than a Cap of Feathers, or Garland of Flowers, and a Shield made of a Piece of Mat, and let their Diet be only Herbs and Roots of the Field; then let us ſee how they will be able to oppoſe Swords, Spears, Guns, *&c.* PERU.

ON the contrary, were the *Indians* armed as the *Europeans* are, trained up in the ſame Military Diſcipline, and inſtructed in the Art of War by Sea and Land, they would be a more terrible Enemy than the *Turks*.

THE *Indians* of *Chili*, we ſee, having furniſhed themſelves with *European* Arms, are at this Day a Match for the *Spaniards*, and have driven them out of many Places they had poſſeſſed themſelves of in that Country.

IN the liberal Arts, it muſt be acknowledged they were very defective: But as to Aſtronomy, they had obſerved the various Motions of the Planet *Venus*, the Increaſe and Decreaſe of the Moon. The Incas alſo obſerved, that the Sun performed his Courſe in the Space of a Year; though the Common People divided it only by the Seaſons, and the End of their Harveſt, with them, was the End of the Year; while the Incas marked out the Summer and Winter Solſtices by high Towers, which they erected on the Eaſt and Weſt of the City of *Cuſco*. When the Sun came to riſe directly oppoſite to four of theſe Towers, erected on the Eaſt Side of the City, and to ſet juſt againſt thoſe of the Weſt, it was then the Summer Solſtice; and in like Manner, when it came to riſe and ſet againſt four other Towers, it was the Winter Solſtice; which Towers, *De-la-Vega* ſays, were ſtanding in his Time. They had alſo erected Marble Pillars in the great Court before the Temple of the Sun, by which they obſerved the Equinoxes, Sciences. Aſtronomy.

PERU. and when the Sun came near the Equator, the Prieſts attended, and waited to ſee what Shadow the Pillars caſt; and when the Sun at its Riſing, came to dart a Shadow, directly from it, and at Mid-Day, the Pillars caſt no Shade, but were enlightened on all Sides, they then concluded the Sun to be in the Equinoctial, and crowned the Pillars with Garlands of Flowers and odoriferous Herbs; and, as they held the Sun then appeared in its greateſt Luſtre, this was one of their chief Feſtivals, wherein they offered to this Deity, rich Preſents of Gold and Precious Stones.

AND as they deſcribed their Year by the Courſe of the Sun, ſo their Months were diſtinguiſhed by the Moon, and their Weeks were called Quarters of the Moon; but they had no Names for the Days of the Week, but the Order they ſtood in, as the Firſt, Second, Third, *&c.* They were aſtoniſhed at the Eclipſes of the Sun and Moon; and when the Sun hid his Face, believed it was for their Sins, imagining it prognoſticated Famine, War, and Peſtilence, or ſome other terrible Calamity.

WHEN the Moon was entering into an Eclipſe, and it began to grow dark, they imagined ſhe was ſick; and when totally obſcured, that ſhe was dying; and ſounded their Trumpets, Kettles, and Pans, and every Thing that would make a Noiſe to rouze her from this Lethargy; and taught their Children to cry out, and call upon *Mama Quille*, or Mother Moon, that ſhe would not die, and leave them to periſh. They made no Predictions from the Sun or Moon, or the Conjunction of the Stars, but chiefly from their Dreams, or the Entrails of Beaſts they offered in Sacrifice; and when they ſaw the Sun ſet in the Sea, as they might every Night to the Weſtward, they imagined the Waters were divided by the Force of the Fire, and that the Sun plunged himſelf into the Deep, diving quite thro' the Sea, to appear next Morning in the Eaſt.

THEIR Amanta's, or Philoſophers, were Poets alſo, and invented Comedies and Tragedies, which were acted on their Feſtivals, before the King and the Royal Family; the Actors being the great Lords of the Court, and principal Officers of the Army, every one acting the Part that was agreeable to his Quality or Poſt: They had no conſtant Sets of Actors to perſonate others. PERU.

THESE Amanta's, alſo, compoſed Songs and Ballads; for they had both Vocal and Inſtrumental Muſick, ſome reſembling our Trumpets, Flutes, and other Wind-Muſick, but intolerably harſh and diſagreeable to an Ear uſed to ſofter Sounds. They had alſo their String-Muſick, but not a Whit better than the former.

THEY knew ſomething of Painting and Statuary, as appears by the Furniture and Ornaments of their Temples and Palaces; every Plant and Animal almoſt, being repreſented in Gold or Silver Plate; and this brings me to treat of their Mechanick Arts: And firſt, of their Gold and Silver Smiths, of whom, ſays the Royal Hiſtorian *De-la-Vega*, though there were great Numbers that laboured conſtantly at their Trade, yet were they not ſo ſkilful as to make an Anvil of any Metal; but made Uſe of a certain hard Stone of a yellowiſh Colour, which they ſmoothed and poliſhed; nor had they learned to put Handles to their Hammers, but beat their Plate with certain round Pieces of Copper; neither had they any Files, or Graving-Tools, or Bellows for melting down their Metals; but inſtead of Bellows, had Copper Pipes of a Yard long, and ſmall at one End, almoſt in the Form of a Trumpet, with which they blowed up their Fires. They had no Tongs to take their heated Metal out of the Fire, but drew it out with a Stick or Copper Bar, and caſt it into a Heap of wet Earth to cool; and as they had learned that the Steam or Effluvia ariſing from hot or melted Metals, were prejudicial to their Health, all their Founderies were in the open Air, without any Covering. Their Carpenters had no other Tools than Hatchets made of Copper or Flint, no Saws, Augers, or Planes, not having learned the Uſe of Iron; though they did not want Mines of that Metal; and inſtead of Nails, as has been obſerved already, they faſtened their

PERU. Timber together with Cords or Withs. Nor had their Stone-Cutters any Tools but ſharp Flints or Pebbles, with which they wore out the Stone, in a Manner, with perpetual Rubbing: Pullies and other Engines alſo were wanting for lifting and placing Stones in their Buildings; all was done by Strength of Hand, and Multitudes were employed to remove a Piece of Stone or Timber, which an ordinary Team of Horſes would have drawn upon proper Carriages.

A Thorn, or a fine Bone, ſerved them for a Needle, and the Sinews of Animals, or the Fibres of ſome Plant, inſtead of Thread. They had no Sciſſars, and their Knives were Flint or Copper; nothing was more acceptable to them than Steel Razors and Sciſſars.

Food. THE Food of the *Peruvians*, before the *Spaniards* took Poſſeſſion of their Country, was chiefly Maize, or *Indian* Corn, which they ground to Flour, and made Cakes of; they boiled it alſo, and made a Sort of Haſty-Pudding of the Maize; and in ſome Countries, that did not produce Maize, they had a very ſmall Grain or Seed, that was produced from a Plant like Spinage; and this they converted to the ſame Uſes. In other Parts, they had the Caſſavi Root, which they boiled, dried, and ground to Powder; of which alſo, they made thin Cakes, that ſerved them inſtead of Bread: They eat alſo Potatoes, and other Roots, and almoſt all Manner of Fruits, raw, roaſted, and boiled, which their Country produced; nor was there ſcarce an Herb that grew, but what ſerved them for Food, not as Sauce or Sallads, as we uſe them, but as ſubſtantial Diſhes: As to Fleſh, they eat very little, for their Incas and great Lords were Maſters of all the Cattle wild and tame, and of all the Game of the Country, which the Common People were not ſuffered to take or kill, under the ſevereſt Penalties. But there was a general Hunting appointed by their Princes once a Year, wherein a great deal of Veniſon and Game was taken, and diſtributed to the People, who cut it in thin Slices, and dried it; and this with the Fleſh of the tame Cattle, which was alſo given them annually, ſerved for the whole Year; they never eat Joints of Meat, or, indeed, any Quantity of it, as the *Europeans* do; but having cut their dried Fleſh in Pieces, ſtewed and ſeaſoned it high with Axi, or Pepper, they eat it as Sauce to their other Food, as we eat Anchovies or Pickles, to reliſh our Fleſh. I do not know any Country between the Tropicks, where the People eat great Meals of Fleſh: In many Places, they eat none at all (much leſs Human Fleſh.) The *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians obſerve, that one of their Men eat ten Times as much as an *Indian*. Their uſual Way of dreſſing their Food, was in Pans, or Diſhes, over their Stoves, on which they ſtewed or baked it, and they roaſted their Fruits in the Embers frequently. PERU.

THE uſual Times for Eating, according to *De-la-Vega*, were between Eight and Nine in the Morning, and about Sun-Set in the Evening; for they made but two Meals a Day. However, they were not altogether ſo abſtemious in Drinking as Eating. Their Gentry, and great Men, who had little elſe to do, ſat drinking great Part of the Day. Of the *Indian* Corn that ſerved them for Bread, they made a Kind of Malt, and brewed good Strong Drink of it. The Maygey Tree, alſo, affords them a very ſtrong intoxicating Liquor; and they made a Kind of Wine of almoſt all Manner of Fruits, by boiling or ſteeping them in Water; but the Common People, I find, very ſeldom drank any ſtrong Liquors.

THE uſual Beverage here, as well as in *Mexico*, was Water, with a little of the Flour of Maize infuſed into it, being the ſame that our Buccaneers call Poſole, or Poor Soul: But as they have both Palm and Cocoa Trees, there is no Doubt, but the *Spaniards* have taught them to draw Palm Wine, and drink the Liquor of the Cocoa-Nut.

Animals. THERE are much the ſame Animals in *Peru*, as in *Mexico*. Thoſe peculiar to *Peru*, are the Pacos, a Kind of Sheep, formed like a Camel, and about the Size

of

PERU. of a Stag, covered with a Sort of coarſe Wool, and their Fleſh is in great Eſteem; theſe were the only Beaſts of Burthen in *Peru*, when the *Spaniards* arrived in that Country, and would carry a Weight of ſixty or ſeventy Pounds.

THE Vicuna, or *Peruvian* Goat, is an Animal reſembling the *European* Goat, in which the Bezoar-Stone is found, as large as a Walnut.

THEIR Deer are leſs than thoſe in the Eaſtern Continent, and their Wild Beaſts are not ſo fierce.

THE *European* Cattle exported thither, are vaſtly encreaſed; many of them run wild, and are hunted like other Game.

Vegetables. THE moſt valuable Plants are the Kinquenna, or *Peruvian* Bark, which grows in the Province of *Quitto*, on the Mountains near the City *Loxa*, in 5 Degrees South Latitude. This Plant is about the Size of a Cherry-Tree, the Leaves round, and indented, and bears a long, reddiſh Flower, from whence ariſes a Pod with a Kernel like an Almond. Bark alſo grows in the Mountains of *Potoſi*, in 22 Degrees South Latitude; but neither the Flower nor Fruit, have the ſame Virtue as the Bark.

THEY have now Plenty of *European* Corn and Wine, and ſow and plant at any Time of the Year, introducing the Rivulets into their Grounds at Pleaſure.

THE Caſſavi-Root they make Bread of here, as in other Parts of *America*.

THE Balſam of *Peru* proceeds from the Trunk and Branches of a little Tree.

BESIDES which, this Country yields Storax, Guaiacum, and ſeveral other Gums and Drugs.

Minerals. GOLD is found in every Province in *Peru*, waſhed down from the Mountains into the Rivulets, and is generally of eighteen or twenty Carats.

THE Marcaſite is a Mineral, where the Gold and the Stone is formed and incorporated together, and is called Gold-Ore.

SILVER Mines abound in *Peru*; thoſe of *Potoſi* are the richeſt, diſcovered in the Year 1545; it is a ſolid Rock, and the Ore ſo hard, that they break it with Hammers, and it ſplits as if it were Flint.

THERE are Quickſilver Mines near *Lima*, particularly in the Mountains of *Oropeza*; it is found in a Kind of Stone called Cinnabar, which alſo yields Vermilion. PERU.

THE *Spaniards* did not diſcover theſe Mines until the Year 1567; and they did not begin to refine their Silver with Mercury, at *Potoſi*, until the Year 1571; whereby they extracted a great deal more Silver from their Ore, than they could do before by Fire alone.

QUICKSILVER is ſometimes found incloſed in its own Mineral, and ſometimes fluid, and very often embodied in natural Cinnabar: They make Uſe of great Iron Retorts to ſeparate it from the Mineral, and by the Fire and the freſh Water into which it falls, it is rendered fluid.

THE *Peruvians* adored the great Crea- Religion.
tor of Heaven and Earth, whom they denominated *Paca Camac*, that Intelligence which animated the World. They ſeldom built Temples, or offered Sacrifice to him, but worſhipped him in their Hearts. There was one Temple, however, erected in a Valley, called from thence the Valley of *Paca Camac*, dedicated, *To the Unknown God*, which was ſtanding when the *Spaniards* came thither. The principal Sacrifices offered to the Sun were Lambs; but they offered all Sorts of Cattle, Fowls, and Corn; and even their beſt and fineſt Cloths, all which they burnt in the Place of Incenſe, rendering their Thanks and Praiſes to the Sun, for having ſuſtained and nouriſhed all thoſe Things for the Uſe and Support of Mankind. They had alſo their Drink-Offerings made of their Maize, or *Indian* Corn, ſteeped in Water, and when they firſt drank after their Meals (for they never drink while they are eating) they dipped the Tip of their Finger into the Cup, and lifting up their Eyes with great Devotion, gave the Sun Thanks for their Liquor, before they preſumed to take a Draught of it.

ALL the Prieſts of the Sun, that officiated in the City of *Cuſco*, were of the Royal Blood.

BESIDES the Worſhip of the Sun, they paid ſome Kind of Adoration to the Images

 Images of ſeveral Animals and Vegetables that had a Place in their Temples.

THESE were the Images brought from the conquered Nations, where the People worſhipped all Manner of Creatures, animate, or inanimate; for whenever a Province was ſubdued, their Gods were immediately removed to the Temple of the Sun at *Cuſco*.

THEY had four grand Feſtivals annually, beſides thoſe they celebrated every Moon; the firſt of their great Feaſts, called *Raymi*, was held in the Month of *June*, immediately after the Summer Solſtice, which they did not only keep in Honour of the Sun, that bleſſed all Creatures with its Heat and Light, but in Commemoration of their firſt Inca, *Manca Capac*, and *Coya Mama Ocla*, his Wife and Siſter, whom the Incas looked upon as their firſt Parents, deſcended immediately from the Sun, and ſent by him into the World to reform and poliſh Mankind.

Feſtivals. AT this Feſtival, all the Viceroys, Generals, Governors, Caraccas, and Nobility, were aſſembled at the Capital City of *Cuſco*.

THE Emperor, or Inca, officiated at this Feſtival as High-Prieſt: For though there was another High-Prieſt of the Blood Royal, either Uncle or Brother of the Inca, to whom it belonged at other Times to officiate; yet this being the chief Feaſt, the Inca himſelf performed that Office.

THE Morning being come, the Inca, accompanied by his Brethren and near Relations, drawn up in Order, according to their Seniority, went in Proceſſion, at Break of Day, to the Market-Place, barefoot, where they remained, looking attentively towards the Eaſt, in Expectation of the Riſing-Sun; which no ſooner appeared, but they fell on their Faces, and adored the glorious Orb with the moſt profound Veneration, acknowledging him to be their God and Father.

THE Caraccas, Vaſſal Princes, and Nobility, that were not of the Blood Royal, aſſembled ſeparately in another Square, and performed the like Ceremony. Then great Droves of Sheep and Lambs were brought, out of which the Prieſts choſe a black Lamb, and having killed and opened it, made their Prognoſticks and Divinations thereupon, relating to Peace and War, and other Events, from the Entrails of the Beaſt, always turning the Head of the Animal towards the Eaſt when they killed it. 

AS to the Notions the *Peruvians* had of a future State, it is evident that they believed the Soul ſurvived the Body, by the Incas conſtantly declaring they ſhould go to Reſt, or into a State of Happineſs provided for them by their God and Father the Sun, when they left this World.

## REVOLUTIONS *of* Peru.

Invaſion of Peru. *VASCO Nunez de Balboa*, who firſt diſcovered the *South-Sea*, or *Pacifick* Ocean, in the Year 1513, being conſtituted Adelentado, or Viceroy of all the Lands he ſhould reduce to the Obedience of *Spain* in thoſe Seas, he croſſed the Equinoctial, and coming on the Coaſt of *Peru*, received certain Advice of the vaſt Riches it contained, and was preparing to take Poſſeſſion of it, when *Pedrarias*, Governor of *Terra Firma*, under Pretence that *Vaſco* was about to render himſelf independent of his Sovereign, cauſed him to be put to Death, that he himſelf might reap the Advantage of the Diſcovery; and accordingly he employed ſeveral ſkilful Pilots to purſue the ſame Track *Vaſco* had traced out, in order to plant Colonies in *Peru*: But theſe Adventurers, diſcouraged by the Winds, which are always contrary to thoſe who would ſail near the Coaſt from *Panama* to the Southward, repreſented the Project as impracticable; and *Pedrarias*, being informed that there was Plenty of Gold Duſt to be found in the Province of *Nicaragua*, adjoining to that of *Terra Firma*, on the North, he dropped his Deſign of invading *Peru*, and gave Leave to three enterprizing Gentlemen to try their Fortunes on that Side at their own Expence: Their Names were *Pizarro*, *Almagro*, and *De Luque*; the firſt two were Officers, who had already made conſiderable Fortunes in *America*, and *De Luque*, who was an Eccleſiaſtick, reſiding then at *Panama*, was richer than either of them: Theſe Gentlemen agreed, that *Pizarro* ſhould command the firſt Embarkation;

barkation; that *Almagro* ſhould from Time to Time raiſe and ſend him Recruits; and, that *De Luque* ſhould remain at *Panama*, and lay in Ammunition and Proviſions for the Support of the Enterprize: And they agreed to ſhare the Profits ariſing by the Expedition equally, after the Emperor's Fifth ſhould be deducted.

Pizarro's firſt Voyage to Peru, 1525.

THE Difficulties *Pizarro* met with in his firſt Attempt from croſs Winds and Currents, and the inceſſant Rains that fell near the Equator were ſuch, that all his Men forſook him, and returned to *Panama*, except fourteen; but *Almagro* joining him with ſome Recruits, theſe two Heroes determined to continue their Courſe to the Southward, and having croſſed the Bay of *Panama*, went on Shore, expecting to have found a Paſſage to *Peru* by Land; but the Country being overflowed, or encumbered by Rocks, Woods, and Mountains, they were obliged to return on Board again, and ſetting Sail to the Southward, made ſo little Way, that they were two Years in advancing to the Bay of *Guiaquil*, in 3 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude.

Tumbez the firſt Town viſited by the Spaniards.

THE firſt conſiderable Town they viſited there, was the City of *Tumbez*; to the Cacique, or Prince whereof *Pizarro*, ſent *Peter de Candia*, one of his Officers, to let him know they came as Friends, and deſired to trafick with his People, and the Cacique thereupon ſent them all Manner of Refreſhments. This *Peter de Candia* was a Man of a very extraordinary Stature, and cloathed in ſhining Armour, in order to give the *Indians* the higher Opinion of theſe Strangers: The Cacique ſhewed him the Palace and Temple of *Tumbez*, where *Peter* obſerved that all their Veſſels and Utenſils almoſt were Gold, ſome of which the *Spaniards* were preſented with in Lieu of the Preſents *Pizarro* made them; who would, upon this Intelligence, no Doubt, have plundered the *Indians* of a great Deal more, if he had had a Force ſufficient to have ſupported him in ſuch an Attempt; but he thought it more prudent, at this Time, to return to *Panama*, and get a further Reinforcement before he proceeded to Hoſtilities; and parted, therefore, with the *Indians* in a friendly Manner, *in Appearance at leaſt*.

RETURNING to *Panama*, in the Year 1527, and bringing ſome of the Natives of *Peru* with him, as well as a Specimen of the Treaſures and Animals he met with, Crowds of Volunteers preſſed to be entertained in his Service; but the Governor of *Panama* refuſing to permit the Adventurers to raiſe Recruits here, they agreed that *Pizarro* ſhould go over to *Spain*, and procure the Emperor's Commiſſion, which he did, with a Grant of a twentieth Part of the Revenues and Profits of all the Countries they ſhould conquer; which Grant being ſigned on the 26th of *July*, 1528, and ſome Months taken up in raiſing Forces, he returned with them to *Panama*, attended by his Brothers, *Ferdinand*, *John*, and *Gonzalo*.

Pizarro's ſecond Expedition, 1530.

HE embarked again on Board three Ships at *Panama*, *Anno* 1530, taking with him 125 Soldiers, thirty-ſeven Horſes, and ſuch a Quantity of Arms, Ammunition and Stores as might enable him to fix Colonies on the *Peruvian* Coaſt; but meeting with the like contrary Winds he had done in the firſt Voyage, and finding it very inconvenient, and indeed impracticable, to keep the Horſes longer on Board, he was obliged to land above 100 Leagues to the Northward of *Tumbez*: And now thinking himſelf ſtrong enough to drive the naked *Indians* before him, he fell upon them, plundered their Towns, and made many of them Priſoners, without any Manner of Provocation; whereupon the reſt fled from the Sea-Coaſts up into the Country; and *Pizarro* was afterwards ſo deſtreſſed for Want of Proviſions, and loſt ſo many Men by Sickneſs and Hardſhips, and the fatiguing Marches through Bogs and Thickets of Mangroves, in this exceſſive hot Climate, that his Forces were exceedingly diminiſhed, and he now, too late, perceived his Error, in not courting the Natives, being in no Condition to make a Conqueſt of *Peru* with the Forces he had left. He took moſt of the Treaſure, therefore, he had plundered the *Indians* of, and ſent his Ships back with it to *Panama* to raiſe more Recruits, inviting, at the ſame Time, ſome Adventurers from *Nicaragua*, and other Parts of *North America*, to come



and

PERU. and join him, promiſing them a Share of the vaſt Treaſures he was now aſſured of finding in *Peru*: And having, with infinite Labour, marched as far as *Tumbez*, in the Bay of *Guiaquil*, over the Mouths of Abundance of rapid Streams, that fall into the *South-Sea*, under the Equator, he very fortunately found the *Peruvians* engaged in a Civil War, one Part of them adhering to their lawful Prince *Huaſcar*, and the other to *Atabilipa*, the Baſtard Son of the preceding Emperor *Huana Capac*.

*ALMAGRO*, having brought *Pizarro* a Reinforcement of Troops, they advanced through the Valley of *Tumbez*, in which they met with ſome Oppoſition from the *Peruvians*, who now looked upon the *Spaniards* as their Enemies; but the Natives were put in ſuch Confuſion, by the *Spaniſh* Horſe and Artillery, that they fled as the *Spaniards* advanced, and after the Slaughter of ſome Thouſands of them, were forced to abandon the Town and Caſtle, and even the whole Valley of *Tumbez*, leaving behind them all the Gold and Silver Plate, Emeralds, Pearls, and other rich Spoils, which lay heaped up in the Temple of the Sun, and the Inca's Palace; being ſo vaſt a Treaſure, that the *Spaniards* could ſcarce believe their Eyes, when they found themſelves ſo ſuddenly poſſeſſed of it: And ſuch was the Conſternation of *Atabilipa*, and his whole Court, when the Fugitives related what Slaughter the Thunderers Ordnance made amongſt them, and how impoſſible it was to eſcape the *Spaniſh* Horſes, to which Animals their Fears had added Wings, that they concluded, if the *Spaniards* were not Gods, as they at firſt conjectured, they were certainly Devils, and that it was not poſſible for any Human Force to defend the Country againſt them: Of which *Pizarro* receiving Intelligence, reſolved to take Advantage of the Terror they were in, and marched immediately to find out *Atabilipa*, while he remained under that Deluſion; only he found it neceſſary to defer his March, till he had erected a ſlight Fortreſs on the Sea Coaſt (to which he gave the Name of *St. Michael's)* for receiving the Recruits that he expected, and to ſerve him for a Place of Retreat and Security, in caſe any unforeſeen Accident ſhould happen. PERU.

THIS was the firſt *Spaniſh* Colony planted in *Peru*, and here the firſt Chriſtian Church was erected in the Year 1531.

*PIZARRO*, whoſe Buſineſs it was to foment the Civil Wars, and prevent the *Peruvians* uniting their Forces againſt him, gave out, that he was come in the Name of the Great King of *Spain* (like a true *Spaniſh* Knight Errant) to relieve the Oppreſſed, and do Juſtice to thoſe that were injured, which he ſoon found had the Effect he expected; for the Emperor *Huaſcar*, having been depoſed and impriſoned by the Baſtard *Atabilipa*, and all his Friends and faithful Subjects that had adhered to him, cruelly oppreſſed, they immediately ſent an Embaſſy to *Pizarro*, to deſire that he would aſſiſt them in delivering their Prince from his Captivity, and reſtore him to the Throne of his Anceſtors; to whom the *Spaniſh* General returned a favourable Anſwer. And *Atabilipa*, who was yet ſcarce ſettled in the Throne he had uſurped, apprehending he ſhould ſoon be driven from it again, if the *Spaniards* joined with the loyal Party, endeavoured, by all poſſible Ways, to gain the Favour of *Pizarro*, ſending a Meſſenger to excuſe the Hoſtilities his Forces had committed at his landing; and not only promiſing what Satisfaction he ſhould demand, but aſſuring him, he was ready to ſubmit to the Commands of that Great Prince from whom he came.

THE Inca, or Emperor *Atabilipa*, having agreed to a Conference with the *Spaniards*, in the Fields of *Caxamalca*, *Pizarro* directed Father *Vincent*, a *Spaniſh* Friar, to require that both the Emperor and his Subjects ſhould immediately profeſs themſelves Chriſtians: And while the Emperor was deſiring the Friar to inform him what he meant by this Demand, *Pizarro*, and his *Spaniards*, fell upon the *Indians*, made a Signal for the great Guns to fire among the Thickeſt of them, and his Horſe to attack and trample them under their Feet; the Dogs alſo were let looſe upon them, while *Pizarro*, at the Head of his Infantry, marched up to the Golden Chair, or Throne,

PERU. Throne, on which *Atabilipa* was carried, and made him Priſoner. The poor *Indians*, it is ſaid, when they ſaw what the Chriſtians chiefly aimed at, threw themſelves between the *Spaniards* and their Prince, to prevent his being taken; but not a Man of them offered to lift up a Weapon to defend himſelf, their Emperor having commanded the Contrary: The People, therefore, were ſlaughtered like ſo many Sheep, till *Pizarro*, having made his Way through, or rather over the Heaps of the Slain, pulled down the Emperor from his Chair, with his own Hands, and took him Priſoner; in which Action he received a ſlight Wound from one of his own Soldiers that ſtruck at the Inca; and the General was the only *Spaniard* that was hurt, though 5000 *Peruvians* were killed that Day, with their Arms in their Hands; which amounts to a Demonſtration, that the *Peruvians* made no Reſiſtance, and that this brave Action, the *Spaniards* boaſt of ſo much, may more properly be ſtiled a barbarous Butchery than a Victory; and I cannot help thinking that *Cervantes* had ſome of theſe *Spaniſh* Heroes that ſubdued *America* in his Eye, when he introduced that inimitable Champion *Don Quixot*, armed Cap-a-pee, charging a Flock of Sheep with his Lance: Let any one conſult the *Spaniſh* Hiſtoriographer, *Antonio de Herera*, *Blas Valera*, and the reſt of the *Spaniſh* Authors, who write of this Conqueſt, and they will ſee I do their Countrymen no Wrong in this Relation.

*ALMAGRO*, having raiſed a conſiderable Body of Forces at *Panama*, arrived at the Camp of *Pizarro* ſoon after the Slaughter of the *Indians*, and the Impriſonment of their Emperor *Atabilipa*. *Pizarro* went out to meet *Almagro*, congratulated his Arrival received him with all the Marks of Affection and Eſteem imaginable, and offered to divide the Spoils with him, though it is evident they were, at that Time, meditating each other's Deſtruction; and it is ſaid, *Pizarro* diſtributed as much Gold and Silver at this Time among the *Spaniſh* Soldiers as amounted to 15,000,000*l. Sterling*. The Soldiers being poſſeſſed of this prodigious Wealth, fell into all Manner of Exceſſes, raiſing the Price of Things to a very great Rate, by offering any Sums to gratify their Appetites or Fancies; and never was Gaming at a higher Pitch, which, it is ſaid, their Officers connived at, or rather encouraged, that the Soldiers, having loſt their Money, and becoming dependent on them again, might be more under Command. And now *Pizarro* thought it a proper Time to ſend over the fifth Part of the Treaſure to the Emperor, as he had ſtipulated, and with it his Brother *Ferdinando Pizarro*, to ſolicit for ſuch Reinforcements as might eſtabliſh the Dominion of the *Spaniards* in *Peru*, and to petition that his Government might be extended ſtill further to the Southward; (the General having probably heard, by this Time, that the chief Silver Mines lay farther South than 200 Leagues, beyond which his Patent did not extend.) Marſhal *Almagro* alſo employed his Agents to repreſent to the Court of *Spain*, with what Expence and Application he had ſent and carried Re-inforcements, and ſupplied the General with Ammunition and Proviſions from Time to Time, to enable him to make this Conqueſt; and to deſire that all that Part of *South America*, which lay to the Southward of the Lands granted to *Pizarro*, might be put under his Government: And with theſe Agents, ſent by the General and the Marſhal, returned ſeveral Adventurers, to the Number of Fifty or Threeſcore, who having obtained 30,000 or 40,000 Ducats a-piece for their reſpective Shares of the Spoils, were perfectly ſatisfied with it, and choſe to enjoy what they had got the Remainder of their Lives in their own Country, rather than undergo more Hazards and Difficulties to increaſe their Fortunes. Theſe Men knew how to ſet ſome Bounds to their Deſires; but as for the Generals, and many more of thoſe that remained in *Peru* (who were about 400 Men) it appears nothing was capable of ſatisfying their Avarice and Ambition; moſt of them periſhed in the Purſuit of Wealth and unbounded Power, after they were poſſeſſed of more than would have made moſt Men happy, or at leaſt eaſy in their Circumſtances. PERU.

*ATABILIPA*, the Royal Priſoner, having offered *Pizarro* a prodigious Treaſure for his Liberty, and actually paid great

Part

 Part of it, if not all (as ſome of their Hiſtorians admit) *Pizarro*, notwithſtanding, determined to take away his Life, pretending that he encouraged the *Indians* to attempt his Reſcue and cut off the *Spaniards*; and that he might juſtify his Conduct in this Proceeding, he cauſed a formal Proceſs to be drawn up againſt him, conſiſting of the following Articles.

1. THAT *Huaſcar* Inca, being his eldeſt Brother and lawful Sovereign, and himſelf a Baſtard, he had cauſed *Huaſcar* to be depoſed and impriſoned, and afterwards uſurped his Throne.

2. THAT he had cauſed his ſaid Brother to be murdered, ſince he became a Priſoner to the *Spaniards*.

3. THAT *Atabilipa* was an Idolater.

4. THAT he cauſed his Subjects to ſacrifice Men and Children.

5. THAT he had raiſed unjuſt Wars, and been guilty of the Blood of many People.

6. THAT he kept a great many Concubines.

7. THAT he exacted Taxes and Tribute of the *Peruvians*, ſince the *Spaniards* poſſeſſed his Country, and conſumed and embezzled the publick Treaſure.

8. THAT he had incited the *Indians* to rebel and make War againſt the *Spaniards*, ſince he had been their Priſoner.

THE laſt Article being chiefly inſiſted on, the Inca abſolutely denied that Part of the Charge, and complained of the Treachery of *Pizarro*, who after he had extorted ſuch a Ranſom from him, now broke his Faith, and would put him to Death under a Colour of Law; and deſired he might be ſent over to *Spain*, and tried before the Emperor. He urged, that he had never offended the *Spaniards*, but greatly enriched them; and that they could not, without Injuſtice, take away his Life. However, the *Spaniards* proceeded to examine Witneſſes againſt him on theſe Articles, whoſe Teſtimony being interpreted by *Philip* the *Peruvian*, whom the *Spaniards* admit was an Enemy to the Inca, and *Pizarro* and *Almagro* ſitting as his Judges, they made no Difficulty to condemn him to be burnt; and Friar *Vincent Valverde*, it is ſaid, approved the Sentence, under his Hand, that it might give the greater Satisfaction to the Court of *Spain*. The Friar alſo took great Pains to induce the Inca to turn Chriſtian, and receive Baptiſm before he died, which he conſented to, they ſay, upon Condition, that the Execution might be changed from Burning to Strangling; and he was accordingly ſtrangled, the Friar having firſt given him Abſolution, and aſſigned him a Seat in Paradiſe, notwithſtanding the many Crimes they had charged him with. 

IN the mean Time, *Atauchi*, Brother to the late Emperor *Atabilipa*, having collected a great Quantity of Treaſure to purchaſe his Brother's Ranſom, brought it to *Caxamalca*; but finding *Atabilipa* murdered, and the *Spaniards* marched from thence, determined to be revenged on them, and joining his Forces with ſome other *Peruvian* Generals, ſurprized the *Spaniards* upon their March to *Cuſco*, killed ſome of them, and made ſeveral Priſoners; and amongſt the reſt, *Sancho de Cuellar*, who had drawn up the Proceſs againſt the late Inca *Atabilipa*, and attended his Execution. With theſe Priſoners, the *Indian* Generals retired again to *Caxamalca*, where they ſtrangled *Sancho* the *Spaniard*, at the very ſame Poſt where their Emperor was put to Death; but underſtanding that *Frances de Chaves*, *Ferdinando de Haro*, and ſome of the reſt of their Priſoners, had proteſted againſt the Inca's Death, they reſolved to give them their Lives and Liberties, entering into the following Articles of Peace and Friendſhip with the Captive *Spaniards*, before they diſmiſſed them, *viz.* That neither Party, for the future, ſhould offer any Violence to the other; and, particularly, that the *Spaniards* ſhould not attempt to depoſe *Manco Capac*, who had been proclaimed at *Cuſco*, and was the lawful Heir of the Inca *Huana Capac*: That both Sides ſhould releaſe their Priſoners, and that the *Spaniards* ſhould not treat the *Indians* as Slaves, but Free Men: That the Laws of their Country ſhould be obſerved inviolably, when they were not repugnant to thoſe of Chriſtianity: And that this Treaty ſhould

PERU. be ratified by the *Spaniſh* General, and his Sovereign the Emperor of the *Romans*. The *Spaniards* inſiſted, on their Parts, that the *Indians* ſhould profeſs the Chriſtian Religion; that a Part of the Country ſhould be aſſigned them for their Subſiſtance, and that they might retain the *Indians* as hired Servants, though not as Slaves; which the *Indians* agreed to, and diſmiſſed their Priſoners with rich Preſents; but *Pizarro* and *Almagro* poſitively refuſed to ratify the Articles, and would hear of nothing but an abſolute Submiſſion, and an entire Surrender of their Country and their Perſons to the Will of the Chriſtians; which occaſioned long and bloody Wars afterwards. Whereas the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians admit, they might have eſtabliſhed Chriſtianity in *Peru*, without ſpilling a Drop of Blood, if the Ambition and Avarice of the Adventurers had not prevented it. The People were as well diſpoſed, they obſerve, to receive the Chriſtian Faith, as could be wiſhed, and ready to have acknowledged the King of *Spain* their Sovereign; and that their Inca ſhould hold his Dominion of him, if they might have been treated as Subjects and Free Men ought to be; and the Inca would have aſſigned Lands and Revenues to the *Spaniards*, provided his Subjects might have been allowed to have had any Property in the Reſidue; but this would not ſatisfy the Views of the rapacious *Spaniards*; they could have had no Pretence to plunder their Temples and Palaces, uſurp whole Provinces, enſlave the Natives, and arrive at Sovereign Power, if they had cultivated a Friendſhip, and entered into an Alliance with the Natives; what Zeal ſoever, therefore, the *Spaniards* might pretend for Propagating the Chriſtian Religion, it is evident, Wealth and Power were the only Deities theſe Adventurers adored, as has been already obſerved in the Conduct of their Brethren in *Mexico*.

*PIZARRO* marched forward to the Capital City of *Cuſco*, where he arrived in the Month of *October*, 1532, the People having abandoned the City, and carried off the greateſt Part of their Treaſure; but ſtill the *Spaniards* found ſo much left behind, that they were amazed at the Heaps of Gold and Silver they met with there; but the reigning Inca, *Manco Capac*, being about to aſſemble the whole *Peruvian* Nation againſt theſe Invaders, *Pizarro* thought fit to treat with the Inca and his *Peruvians*. He even invited the Emperor to return to his Capital, proclaimed him Inca, and aſſured him, he would faithfully obſerve the Capitulation that had been made with the *Spaniſh* Priſoners. Theſe Meaſures, *Pizarro* found himſelf under a Neceſſity of taking at this Time, not only becauſe he ſaw all the Southern Provinces of *Peru* aſſembling againſt them, under the Inca *Manco Capac*, but becauſe *Rumminavi*, *Quinquiz*, and other *Peruvian* Generals, had aſſembled a very great Army in the Northern Provinces, and poſſeſſed themſelves of *Quitto*, which obliged him to ſend a conſiderable Detachment of his Forces, under the Command of *Sebaſtian Belalcazar*, to re-inforce the new Colony at *St. Michael's*, and to make Head againſt the *Peruvian* Generals in *Quitto*.

PERU.

*BELALCAZAR*, thereupon, marching into *Quitto*, made himſelf Maſter of the Capital City, and was in a fair Way of reducing the reſt, when Advice was brought, that Don *Pedro de Alvarado* was upon the Coaſt of *Peru* with a conſiderable Fleet, aad had landed 700 or 800 Men, intending to take the Government of *Peru* upon him, and expel *Pizarro* and *Almagro* from thence; at which News, theſe two Adventurers were thunder-ſtruck, apprehending they ſhould be diſpoſſeſſed of all the Spoils they had taken, and perhaps ſent Priſoners to *Spain*, to give an Account of their murdering the late Inca *Atabilipa*, and maſſacring his People; they continued, therefore, to cultivate a good Underſtanding with the *Indians* of the Southern Provinces, and treated the Inca and his Subjects, as their Friends and Allies, promiſing to perform punctually whatever they had agreed on; knowing how great an Advantage it muſt be to have the Country in their Intereſt, if they were obliged to contend with *Alvarado* for the Poſſeſſion of it.

PERU. THE next Precaution *Pizarro* took, was to detach 100 *Spaniards* under the Command of his Confederate *Almagro*, towards the Sea-Coaſt, to join with *Belalcazar*, and obſerve the Motions of *Alvarado*; for they were determined not to reſign eaſily, what they had obtained with ſo much Labour and Hazard.

BUT Matters were afterwards accommodated in a friendly Manner, and the following Articles agreed on between theſe Rivals, *viz.* That *Pizarro* and *Almagro* ſhould pay *Alvarado* 100,000 Peſoes; that ſuch of the Officers and Soldiers who came with *Alvarado*, as deſired it, ſhould ſerve under *Pizarro* in *Peru*, and be provided for as their own Troops were; and, that thereupon, *Alvarado* ſhould return to his Government of *Guatimala* in *Mexico*: But being obliged to wait ſome Time, to receive the Treaſure promiſed him, *Alvarado* propoſed to viſit *Pizarro* at *Cuſco*, and take a View of that famous Capital, of which he had heard ſuch ſurprizing Accounts; all which *Almagro* took Care to adviſe *Pizarro* of, who apprehending, that *Alvarado* might alter his Mind, upon ſeeing the rich City of *Cuſco*, ſent him a Compliment, that he would not give him the Trouble of taking ſo long a Journey, but would meet him in the Valley of *Pacha Camac*, and bring the Sum with him, *Almagro* had promiſed: And accordingly, leaving *Cuſco* to the Care of the Inca and his Brothers, he ſet out with a Party of Horſe, and a Detachment of *Indians*, and arrived at the Valley of *Pacha Camac*, where he met with *Alvarado* and *Almagro*; and, to ingratiate himſelf with the former, gave him the Command of all the Troops, while he remained there, commanding all the Officers to obey Don *Alvarado*'s Orders, and acknowledge no other General while he continued in *Peru*; and was ſo much better than his Word, that he paid *Alvarado* 20,000 Peſoes more than he had ſtipulated for the Expences of his Journey, beſides a great Number of Turquoiſes, Emeralds, and Veſſels of Gold, for that General's particular Uſe: Whereupon, *Alvarado* returned to *Mexico*, entirely ſatisfied with his Reception, and the Treaſure he had acquired; eſpecially when he ſaw all the Gentlemen that had accompanied him in this Enterprize well provided for: However, it is conjectured, that he found *Pizarro* and *Almagro* better eſtabliſhed in *Peru* than he expected, or he would not have quitted that Country ſo eaſily, which he had undergone ſuch Hazards and Expences to viſit. PERU.

THIS *Alvarado* was one of the Generals under *Cortez*, and had a great Share in the Conqueſt of *Mexico*, and had the Province of *Guatimala* conferred on him, as a Reward for his Services; but hearing that Gold abounded more in *Peru*, obtained a Commiſſion from the Emperor to ſhare the Spoils of that Empire with *Pizarro* and *Almagro*. He equipped a good Fleet of Ships, therefore, in the Harbours of *Guatimala*, and embarked 700 or 800 Soldiers, moſt of them Cavalry, *Anno* 1535; but meeting with contrary Winds, was obliged to land at *Cape St. Francis*, a Degree North of the Equinoctial, and march over Moraſſes and craggy Mountains, where he loſt a great many Men and Horſes. However, he arrived at *St. Michael's* with a more numerous Body of Troops than *Pizarro* and *Almagro* commanded. They offered *Alvarado*, therefore, the Sum above-mentioned, and to provide for all the Officers and Soldiers he brought with him, in lieu of his Pretenſions on *Peru*, with which he was ſo well ſatisfied, that he parted with them in a friendly Manner, and returned to *Mexico*, ſuffering as many of his People as choſe it, to remain in *Peru*, and ſerve under *Pizarro* and *Almagro*, which great Numbers of them choſe to do, and thereby eſtabliſhed the Power of the two Generals *Pizarro* and *Almagro*, who dividing their Forces, *Almagro* marched to *Cuſco*, while *Pizarro* employed himſelf in building Towns and eſtabliſhing Colonies on the Coaſts; particularly, he founded the Capital City of *Lima*, in 12 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude, on the Banks of a River, ſix Miles Eaſt of the *South-Sea*, and the Harbour of *Calao*. The *Spaniards* gave the Name of *Los Reys*, or the City of the Kings, to *Lima*, it being finiſhed on Twelfth-Day, when the Kings made Preſents to our Saviour; but it is,

however,

however, usually called *Lima*, from the Valley in which it stands.

*PIZARRO* also erected the Port-Town of *Truxillo* in 8 Degrees of South Latitude about the same Time, and divided the Lands about those Cities among his Officers and Fellow-Adventurers, with the Native *Indians* who resided on those Lands, and were obliged to cultivate them, and perform all other Services their proud Masters required; and when the Lands were sold or alienated, the *Indians* upon the Lands passed with them, without being mentioned in the Conveyance. And thus the *Spaniards* proceeded to divide the Lands and the People upon them in other Parts of *Peru*.

IN the mean Time, *Pizarro* procured his Grant to be confirmed, of the Country from the Equinoctial 200 Leagues to the Southward of it; and *Almagro* had a Grant of 200 Leagues farther South; the first having the Title of Marquis conferred on him, and *Almagro* that of Marshal.

*CHILI*, which lies South of *Peru*, and for some Time esteemed Part of it, being thus allotted to *Almagro*, he marched from *Cusco* thither, at the Head of 500 *Spaniards*, and 15,000 *Indians*; Part of them armed and serving for his Vanguard, and the rest to carry his Baggage, and bring him in Provisions. The Inca, *Manco Capac*, also sent with him his Brother the Inca *Paulla*, and the High-Priest *Villa Oma*, that he might meet with no Impediment in his March, but receive all possible Assistance from the *Indians* subject to the Inca, in the Provinces through which he passed. The *Spaniards* also took a great many Negro Slaves along with them; and that all the Officers and Soldiers might be well equipped and provided for this long March, *Almagro* lent them the Value of 200,000 Crowns, taking only a Note from the Soldiers, he lent any Money to, for Repayment of it out of the Spoils they expected in this Expedition.

*ALMAGRO* advanced as far as the Province of *Charcas*, 200 Leagues to the Southward of *Cusco*, without meeting with any Thing to obstruct his Designs, that Country being all under the Dominion of the Inca, and supplying him with Provisions as he went; but finding the *Charcas* a wretched barren Country, and being ignorant of the rich Mines it contained, he resolved to proceed further to the Kingdom of *Chili*; though, had he known the invaluable Mines of *Potosi* were situated in this barren Country, he would certainly have set up his Rest here; for in this Mountain, was afterwards found, more Silver than any, or perhaps all the Countries in the Old World produced at that Time.

THE *Indians* informed *Almagro*, that there were two Ways to approach the Kingdom of *Chili*, both extremely difficult and hazardous. The first was over a Branch of the Mountains of the *Andes*, or *Cordelera's*; that at this Time, (being Winter) were covered deep in Snow, and so cold that no *Indian* could live on the Tops of them, (though this was much the shortest Passage, if it could be performed;) the other Way was over a Sandy Desart by the Sea-Side, in which they would be in Danger of perishing by excessive Heat, and the Scarcity of Water; intimating, they were averse to the Journey either Way, but most dreaded that over the Mountains of the *Andes*: However, *Almagro* resolved to move forward, took the Way of the Mountains, as being the shortest, and more agreeable to the Constitutions of his *Europeans*, than the scorching Sands; and having gathered what Provisions the Country afforded, and laid it on the Shoulders of the *Indian* Porters, he began to ascend the Hills; but had not advanced far before he found the Snows so deep, that they were forced to dig their Way through them, the *Indians* dying by Hundreds, with the intense Cold; the *Spaniards*, also, were almost starved, and many of them perished with their Horses on those Mountains, either by Cold or Want; and some of the Men lost their Fingers and Toes, who escaped with their Lives. However, *Almagro* himself, with between 300 and 400 *Spaniards*, the Inca *Paulla*, the High-Priest, and about 5000 *Indians*, reached the other

Side

PERU. Side of the Mountain, and came into a fine, temperate, and plentiful Country; and at the Command of the Inca *Paulla*, the Natives immediately brought all Manner of Proviſions and Refreſhments into the Camp: The People of *Chili* being informed that the *Spaniards* were *Viracochas*, deſcended from their God the Sun, and that their Inca *Manco Capac* ordered they ſhould bring them all thoſe Tributes they had laid up, during the late Civil Wars between *Huaſcar* and *Atabilipa*, they preſented the *Spaniards* with Gold and Silver Veſſels to the Value of 200,000 Ducats or Nobles; and not many Days after, collected the Value of 300,000 more, and preſented to *Almagro*; whereupon the Marſhal did not only give up and cancel all the Bonds and Notes his Soldiers had given him, but diſtributed Part of the Treaſure amongſt them.

*ALMAGRO*, having reſted and refreſhed his weary Troops, propoſed to the Inca *Paulla*, the advancing farther into *Chili*, and ſubduing thoſe Parts that were not ſubject to the Inca; to which he conſented, and aſſembling ſeveral thouſand *Indians* to re-inforce the Marſhal, they marched with their united Forces againſt the Natives of the more Southerly Parts of *Chili*, with whom they had ſeveral ſmart Encounters; but, at length, had the good Fortune to reduce thoſe Provinces under their Subjection: And being joined about this Time by *Ruis Diaz* and *John de Harada*, with upwards of 100 *Spaniards* more, would have extended their Conqueſts much farther, if *Almagro* had not taken a Reſolution of returning to *Peru*, to take Poſſeſſion of his Government of *Cuſco*, which he was now aſſured belonged to him, by Virtue of the Emperor's Commiſſion, which *John de Harada* brought him, when he joined the Marſhal with the Recruits above-mentioned.

THIS Commiſſion, it ſeems, conferred on *Almagro* the Goverment of ſuch Provinces in *Peru*, as lay South of thoſe granted to *Pizarro*, for the Space of 200 Leagues: And as *Cuſco* was above 300 Leagues South of the Equator, which was the utmoſt Extent of *Pizarro*'s Government, *Almagro*'s Friends were of Opinion, PERU. that *Cuſco* belonged to him; and that it ought not to be tamely parted with, being the Capital City of the Empire, and ſo well ſituated to command the Southern Provinces. His Officers, therefore, were unanimous in their Opinion, that they ſhould march back, and poſſeſs themſelves of *Cuſco*, after which all the Countries in the South, would fall under their Dominion of courſe.

THE Reſolution, therefore, being taken of returning to *Peru*, the next Thing to be conſidered was, which Way they ſhould march; and both *Spaniards* and *Indians* had ſuffered ſo much in their Paſſage over the Mountains, that it was unanimouſly determined to take the Way of the Plain by the Sea-Side, and to provide as well as poſſible againſt the Want of Water; *Indians* were ſent before to open and cleanſe the Wells in the great Deſart, that had been choaked up with Sand during the Civil Wars, and to draw Water for the *Spaniards*, which might ſtand ſome Time in Calabaſh Bowls and Goat-Skins to ſettle and purify; for theſe Waters, it ſeems, were thick and unwholeſome, and ſcarce drinkable, when firſt drawn.

AND as there was no Enemy to be expected in this Country, it was reſolved to march in ſmall Parties over this Deſart, that they might be more eaſily ſupplied with Water and Proviſions in their March: However, with all theſe Precautions, ſays my Author, the Hardſhips the *Spaniards* ſuffered in this ſcorching Deſart, being upwards of 200 Miles Extent, was little inferior to what they ſuſtained on the frozen Mountains, of which the *Spaniards* give us many ſurprizing Relations; particularly they tell us, that *Geronimo de Alderette*, being Governor of *Chili* many Years afterwards, and obſerving that thoſe Mountains, at certain Seaſons of the Year, were clear of Snow, made a Journey over them in Search of the Plate and rich Baggage that had been loſt there when *Almagro* paſſed it; and that they found there a Negro leaning againſt a Rock, holding a Horſe by the Reins, both of them having been frozen to Death; and that they

PERU. ſtood upon their Feet, dried and ſtiff, as if their Skins had been ſtuffed with Straw. But I muſt leave *Almagro* on his March over the great Deſart, which lies between *Chili* and *Peru*, and obſerve what happened in the mean Time at *Cuſco*.

THE Inca *Manco Capac* obſerving that the Marquis *Pizarro* only gave him the Title of Inca, or Emperor, and that in Reality he had very little Command even in the Capital City of *Cuſco*, where he reſided, put the Marquis in Mind of his Promiſe of reſtoring him to his Empire, and performing the Capitulations that had been agreed on between them; but *Pizarro* put him off from Time to Time, telling him, he muſt wait with Patience till he heard that thoſe Capitulations were ratified by his Sovereign the Emperor of the *Romans*, which he expected to receive every Day by his Brother *Ferdinando*, and was going to *Lima* in Hopes of meeting him there; deſiring, that the Inca, during his Abſence, would reſide in the Caſtle, and not ſtir from thence. The Inca finding they would make him Priſoner by Force, if he did not voluntarily ſubmit to this Confinement, diſguiſed his Reſentment, and immediately went to the Caſtle, declaring, that he ſhould chearfully ſubmit to any Thing the *Spaniards* apprehended to be for their Advantage, ſince they were pleaſed to acknowledge his Title to the Empire.

BUT the *Indians* were far from taking this Impriſonment of their Emperor patiently, they only waited for a favourable Conjuncture to obtain his Liberty, and revenge themſelves on the *Spaniards*, which was offered them not long after; for *Ferdinando Pizarro* returning from *Spain* with his Brother's new Commiſſion, and the Patent for the Title of Marquis, brought ſome Orders with him that were not acceptable to the Marquis or his People; particularly he informed them, that the Emperor expected they ſhould be accountable to him for all the Treaſure they had received as the Ranſom of *Atabilipa*, his Imperial Majeſty alone being entitled to it, or at leaſt, that they ſhould raiſe him a good round Sum, and ſend over to *Spain* in Lieu of it; but the Marquis and his Officers replied, this was neither reaſonable nor poſſible: As they had hazarded their Lives, and made a Conqueſt of the Country at their own Expence, without any Charge to his Imperial Majeſty, they ought to reap the Fruits of their Labour; and beſides, that Money had been long ſince ſpent in ſupporting the Conqueſt, building Towns, and planting Colonies, to preſerve what they had gained, which would all redound to the Honour and Profit of his Majeſty, who by that Means was confirmed and eſtabliſhed in the Sovereignty of that rich Country: And *Ferdinanda Pizarro* repreſenting, that his Imperial Majeſty was in great Diſtreſs for Money, having exhauſted his Treaſury in his Wars againſt the *Turks*, his Expedition to *Tunis*, &c. and that he had promiſed him a Supply from *Peru*, which the Court of *Spain* were apprized, abounded with Gold and Silver; the Marquis replied, it was not to be expected a Country ſo lately conquered, and not yet ſettled, ſhould do more than maintain itſelf, and therefore he muſt not inſiſt on the Soldiers refunding their Spoils, but find out ſome other Way to perform his Promiſes to his Imperial Majeſty. Whereupon *Ferdinando* deſired his Brother would confer on him the Government of the Capital City of *Cuſco*, and he did not doubt but he ſhould ſoon have it in his Power to raiſe a Sum of Money to gratify the Court of *Spain*; which the Marquis conſenting to, his Brother *Ferdinando* immediately repaired to his Government of *Cuſco*; where obſerving that ſeveral Officers had been greatly enriched by Preſents *Manco* Inca had made them, in order to be kindly uſed, he applied himſelf alſo to the Inca, giving him to underſtand, that he would be reſtored to his Dominions, and all his Demands granted, if he could procure a conſiderable Sum for the Court of *Spain*; and ſuffered the Inca to come out of the Caſtle to his Palace in the City again, and to be treated with the Honours of a Sovereign Prince. Whereupon the Inca ſent Expreſſes to ſeveral Parts of his Dominions, directing them to bring him their uſual Tribute of Gold and Silver Plate, as the

PERU. moſt probable Means of delivering him out of the Hands of the *Spaniards*. Accordingly a great Deal of Treaſure was brought in, which the Inca preſented to *Ferdinando Pizarro*, who ſtill entertained him with Promiſes of reſtoring him to his Empire, in Hopes of drawing more Treaſure from him: But the Inca finding he was ſtill in a Manner a Priſoner, and not ſuffered to ſtir out without a Guard of *Spaniards*, concluded they intended him no Good, but that as ſoon as they had ſqueezed what they could out of him, would put him to Death, as they had done the Inca *Atabilipa*: He was perpetually meditating therefore how he might deceive the Deceivers, and get out of the Hands of his treacherous Keepers, and at laſt hit upon the following Stratagem. He informed *Ferdinando Pizarro*, that in the Valley of *Yuca*, two or three Leagues diſtant from *Cuſco*, where the Incas Bowels uſed to be interred when their Bodies were embalmed, there were ſeveral rich Tombs, and in one of them a Statue of ſolid Gold of one of his Anceſtors, as big as the Life, which he believed he could find if he might be permitted to go thither with his uſual Guard of *Spaniards*, for he could not direct any one to it without going in Perſon. This being a Prize which the Governor *Ferdinando* had ſet his Heart upon, he conſented that the Inca ſhould go thither with a *Spaniſh* Guard, having no Suſpicion of a general Conſpiracy to reſcue the Prince out of his Hands; for neither the Inca nor any of his Subjects had yet diſcovered the leaſt Uneaſineſs at the Tyranny of the *Spaniards*, how inſupportable ſoever: But *Manco* Inca, having ordered ſeveral Thouſand *Indians* to rendezvous on the adjacent Mountains on a Day perfixed, and having obtained Leave of the Governor to reſort to the Valley of *Yuca*, and remain there till the Evening, he found Means to eſcape from his Guard, and get to his Forces in the Mountains; and the Night coming on, he was conducted before Morning beyond the Reach of the *Spaniards*; who, inſtead of getting the Golden Statue they expected, loſt a much more valuable Prize, and were within an Ace of loſing all their Conqueſts. PERU.

THE Inca being now at Liberty, and having ſummoned a Council of his Nobility and Generals, repreſented the Treachery and Perfidiouſneſs of the *Spaniards*, who performed none of their Articles or Capitulations; but had, on the contrary, impriſoned and laid him in Irons in the Caſtle of *Cuſco*. He ſaid he had been long apprized of their Falſeneſs and Treachery, obſerving how they divided the Lands of *Peru* among themſelves, both in the Territories of *Cuſco* and *Lima*; from whence it was evident they had no Intention to reſtore his Empire, and if he had diſſembled a Compliance with their Meaſures, it was only for the Security of his Perſon, and that he might one Day be in a Condition to aſſert his own and his Country's Rights: And as he was now determined to vindicate their Liberties by Force of Arms, he deſired they would aſſiſt him with their Advice at this great and important Criſis, that the War with theſe cruel and ungrateful Strangers might be carried on to Advantage, without whoſe Expulſion, they were now convinced, they could never expect to enjoy any Thing they had in Quiet: If they ſuffered him or his Subjects to live, they muſt be Slaves to theſe Uſurpers, a State more to be dreaded than Death itſelf.

AN Inſurrection being thus reſolved on, Expreſſes were diſpatched to every Province of the Empire, requiring the reſpective Governors and Officers to raiſe what Forces they could, and in one Day endeavour to ſurprize the *Spaniards* in their Quarters; and three great Armies were accordingly aſſembled in an Inſtant, one whereof was intended to cut off *Almagro* and his Forces in *Chili*; a ſecond inveſted the City of *Lima*; and the third, conſiſting of 200,000 Men, commanded by *Manco* Inca in Perſon, attacked the City of *Cuſco*, took the Caſtle, and drove the *Spaniards* into the grand Square, in the Middle of the Town; but here the Artillery being pointed to the ſeveral Streets, mowed them down by Hundreds, and the

Horſe

PERU. Horſe charging them while they were in this Confuſion, the *Indians* were forced to retire to the Caſtle, having firſt ſet Fire to the greateſt Part of the City, and burnt it, except the Temple of the Sun, the Convent of ſelect Virgins, and ſome other publick Buildings the *Spaniards* remained poſſeſſed of: But notwithſtanding the *Spaniſh* Horſe and Artillery were always too hard for the *Indians*; yet as the latter were Maſters of the open Country, and could cut off their Proviſions from Time to Time, the *Spaniards* muſt have been reduced in a ſhort Time, if they had not been joined by great Numbers of the Common People of *Peru*, who being Slaves to the reſt, adhered to the *Spaniards* in theſe Wars; whereby they did not only obtain their Freedom, and gain the Superiority of their Maſters, but ſhared the Plunder of their Eſtates and Fortunes with the Chriſtians. Without the Aſſiſtance of theſe *Indian* Slaves, the *Spaniards* could never have made a Conqueſt of *Peru*, with the ſmall Forces they had there. But now Liberty being proclaimed to all the Vaſſal *Indians* that would join the *Spaniards*, they reſorted to the Aſſiſtance of the Beſieged in ſuch Numbers, that the Inca's Troops were entirely driven out of *Cuſco* again, and even out of the Caſtle; in the ſtorming of which, however, *John Pizarro*, Brother to the Marquis, loſt his Life.

THE Siege, or rather Blockade, of *Cuſco* continued nine or ten Months, in which the *Indians* were ſo remiſs, or ſo unable to reſiſt the *Spaniards*, united with their Vaſſals, that the Chriſtians made Excurſions to a very great Diſtance, and brought in ſeveral Thouſand Head of Cattle, with all Manner of Proviſions: Nor did the Inca ever think fit to make any further Attemps upon the City, but contented himſelf with ſurprizing ſome ſmall Parties of the *Spaniards* now and then, from whom, having taken their Horſes and Armour, and being inſtructed by ſome of their Priſoners how to make Uſe of them, the *Peruvians* were ſeen ſometimes charging the Chriſtians with their own Weapons.

THE Marquis *Pizarro*, who was at his new City of *Lima* at this Time, finding all Communication and Intercourſe on a ſudden cut off with the City of *Cuſco*, ſuſpected there was ſome Miſchief intended, and was ſoon after informed by the *Yanacunas*, or *Indian* Slaves, in the *Spaniſh* Intereſt, that *Cuſco* was actually inveſted, and that the *Indian* Generals were marching with another Army to beſiege *Lima*. Whereupon he immediately diſpatched Expreſſes to *Panama*, *Mexico*, *Nicargua*, and *Hiſpaniola*, for a Re-inforcement of Troops to prevent the Loſs of *Peru*. He commanded alſo all the Detachments he had ſent out to extend his Conqueſts, to return and join him in Defence of *Lima*; and at the ſame Time ordered a Body of 100 Horſe and Foot, under the Command of his Couſin *Diego Pizarro*, to march towards *Cuſco* and get Intelligence in what Condition his Brothers, and the Gariſon he had left in that Capital, were. PERU.

THE *Indians* permitted this Detachment to march unmoleſted, till they had advanced ſixty or ſeventy Leagues in their Way to *Cuſco*; but having drawn them at length into a narrow Paſſage, between the Rocks and Mountains, they rolled down great Stones upon them, which ſo diſordered the *Spaniards*, that they were all killed or made Priſoners by the *Indians*. Two or three Parties more, that were ſent out ſucceſſively to get Intelligence, met with the like Misfortune, inſomuch that, it is ſaid, between 300 and 400 *Spaniards* were cut off in this Manner, beſides as many more who were diſperſed, at the Mines, or at their Plantations about the Country; imagining that the *Indians* would have tamely ſubmitted to their Uſurpation, and never have made an Attempt to recover their Liberties, notwithſtanding the Oppreſſions they ſuffered.

NOR did the *Indians* only defend the Paſſes in the Mountains, but being fluſhed with this Succeſs, advanced to the very Walls of *Lima*; which they blocked up for a conſiderable Time, though they could not take it. The *Spaniſh* Horſe were always too hard for them, when they ſallied out into the Plains about that City, and the Artillery upon the Walls obliged them, in a ſhort Time, to remove to a greater Diſtance: However, they ſtill continued

PERU. tinued the Blockade of *Lima*, where I ſhall leave them at preſent, and enquire after *Almagro*, whom we left in the Sandy Deſart of *Atacama*, in his Return from *Chili*. *Manco* Inca, it ſeems, had diſpatched Expreſſes as far as *Chili*, to acquaint his Subjects with his Deſign of throwing off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, requiring them to riſe, and fall upon thoſe Foreigners, and endeavour to expel them: He acquainted alſo his Brother *Paulla*, the High-Prieſt, and the reſt of the *Indians*, who marched with *Almagro* into *Chili*, with his Intentions, whereupon the High-Prieſt left *Almagro*'s Camp privately, and returned to the Inca *Manco Capac*, who was then encamped before *Cuſco*.

When *Manco* Inca heard of the Approach of *Almagro*, he thought fit to quit the Siege of *Cuſco*, and retire with a ſmall Part of his Troops to the Mountains of the *Andes*, ordering the reſt of his Forces to diſperſe, and return to their Dwellings; for as he was not able to drive the *Spaniards* out of *Cuſco*, when they were not 200 Men, he deſpaired of doing it after they ſhould be joined by the 500 *Spaniards* which *Almagro* had under his Command: Nay, he determined, it is ſaid, at this Time, to abandon the Government, and lead a private Life; for he heard his Army before *Lima* was alſo repulſed; that freſh Supplies of *Spaniards* arrived there every Day from *Mexico* and *Panama*; and that the Marquis *Pizarro* was about to ſend another Body of *Spaniards* to join with thoſe already in *Cuſco*: But had he known what Feuds and Diviſions there were among the *Spaniſh* Generals, he would ſurely have ſuſpended that Reſolution a little longer, and ſome of his Officers, they ſay, adviſed that Prince to wait with Patience, and foment thoſe Diviſions among the *Spaniards*, for the weakeſt Side would probably invite the *Indians* to their Aſſiſtance, and give them an Opportunity of re-eſtabliſhing their Inca upon his Throne. To whom, it is ſaid, the Inca replied, He was not ignorant of the Miſunderſtandings among the *Spaniſh* Generals, but as long as they ſaw ſuch Armies of *Indians* on Foot, he was confident they would lay aſide their private Quarrels, and all unite to maintain their Footing in his Dominions: And that the diſbanding his Forces was the readieſt Way to divide theſe rapacious Foreigners, who would fall out about their Plunder, and the Diviſion of the Lands they had uſurped, when they imagined themſelves ſecure, and ſaw no Enemy in the Field; and when they had weakened their Forces by civil Diſſenſions and Encounters with each other, then the *Indians* might aſſemble again, and attack them with more Succeſs than they could hope for at preſent; but upon whatever Motives *Manco* Inca proceeded, certain it is, he commanded all his Subjects, about this Time, to quit the Sieges of *Cuſco* and *Lima*, and return to their reſpective Dwellings. PERU.

And now *Almagro* being arrived before the Walls of *Cuſco*, and finding the *Indians* drawn off, ſent a Summons to Don *Ferdinando Pizarro*, the *Spaniſh* Governor, to deliver up that Capital to him, as being included in that Grant the Emperor *Charles* V. had made him. But *Ferdinando* anſwered, He held that City by Virtue of a Commiſſion from his Brother the Marquis, and ſhould not deliver it up to any Man without his Orders, eſpecially as he knew it to be within the Limits of his Brother's Government, and immediately proceeded to put the Place in a Poſture of Defence, in order to prevent a Surprize; but Part of the Gariſon being Friends to *Almagro*, and holding a Correſpondence with him, introduced his Forces into the Town at Midnight, and *Ferdinando* and *Gonzalo Pizarro*, were ſurprized in their Beds, and made Priſoners; whereby *Almagro* became poſſeſſed of *Cuſco*, with little or no Bloodſhed; and moſt of the Troops, which had ſerved the *Pizarros*, entered into his Pay.

In the mean Time, the Marquis *Pizarro* hearing no News from his Brothers at *Cuſco*, and concluding all the Parties he had hitherto ſent to re-inforce them, had been cut off by the *Indians*, determined to ſend ſuch a Body of Troops thither as ſhould be able to force their Way againſt all the Oppoſition the *Indians* could make; and having aſſembled 500 *Spaniſh* Horſe

PERU. and Foot, gave the Command of them to Don *Alonzo de Alvarado*, with Orders to march with all Expedition to *Cuſco*. *Peter de Lerma* was ordered alſo to march with this Detachment as a private Captain of a Troop of Horſe, though he was an older Officer than *Alvarado*, and had done great Service in thoſe Wars, which ſo diſguſted *de Lerma*, that he, from this Time, meditated the Ruin of the Enterprize, as is ſuppoſed by the *Spaniſh* Writers.

*ALONZO de Alvarado* continuing his March with the utmoſt Diligence, moſt of the *Indians* that were preſſed to carry his Baggage, amounting to upwards of 5000, periſhed in the firſt Part of the Journey, either by the intolerable Fatigue, being loaded and driven beyond their Strength, or ſtarved for Want of Food, of which their Lords the *Spaniards* took but little Care to provide them; inſomuch that *Alvarado* was forced to halt, till he could preſs ſome Thouſands more of the *Indians*, to ſupply the Places of thoſe he had loſt.

*ALMAGRO* receiving Intelligence at *Cuſco*, that Don *Alonzo de Alvarado* was advancing to that City, ſent ſome *Spaniards* of Quality to him to repreſent, that *Cuſco* belonged to his Government, according to the Diviſion the Emperor had made of *Peru*, between him and the Marquis *de Pizarro*, and therefore adviſed him to retire to *Lima* again, till he and the Marquis ſhould adjuſt the Limits of their reſpective Governments: But *Alvarado* was ſo far from entertaining any pacifick Thoughts, that he made all the Gentlemen Priſoners, that were ſent to treat with him. Whereupon *Almagro* took the Field, conſtituting Don *Orgonnez* his Lieutenant-General; and having made a Party of *Alvarado*'s Horſe Priſoners, underſtood by them, that great Part of his Troops were better affected to him, than they were to the *Pizarros*; particularly, he underſtood that *Peter de Lerma*, with a great many of his Friends, would deſert *Alvarado* the firſt Opportunity.

HE advanced, therefore, as far as the Bridge of *Abancay*, on the other Side whereof *Alvarado* lay encamped, ſo that there was nothing but a ſmall River that parted their Forces; they remained quiet, however, without attempting to attack each other all Day; but in the Night-Time, *Orgonnez* fording the River, at the Head of *Almagro*'s Horſe, put *Alvarado*'s Forces into great Confuſion, and giving *Peter de Lerma*, and the reſt of their Friends, by this Means, an Opportunity to join them, *Almagro* gained an eaſy Victory, with very little Blooſhed, making Don *Alonzo de Alvarado* his Priſoner, with whom he returned in Triumph to *Cuſco*. This Battle was fought the 12th of *July*, 1537. PERU.

*ALMAGRO*, after the Battle, marched with 500 *Spaniſh* Horſe and Foot, and ſome thouſand *Indians*, towards the Valley of *Chinca* on the Sea-Coaſt, taking with him his Priſoner *Ferdinando Pizarro*; but he left *Alonzo Pizarro* and *Alonzo de Alvarado* Priſoners in the City of *Cuſco*.

IN the mean Time, the Marquis *de Pizarro* hearing no News from *Alonzo de Alvarado*, and imagining the *Indians* might have poſſeſſed themſelves of the Paſſes in the Mountains, and thereby cut off his Communication with that General, marched in Perſon, at the Head of 300 or 400 *Spaniards*, towards the Mountains to get Intelligence; and after ſome Days March, received Advice, that the *Indians* had raiſed the Siege of *Cuſco*: That *Almagro* was returned from *Chili*, had poſſeſſed himſelf of that Capital, and made his Brothers *Ferdinando* and *Alonzo* Priſoners; and, that his other Brother *John Pizarro* was killed during the Siege of *Cuſco*; and a Day or two after had News brought him of the Defeat of Don *Alonzo de Alvarado*. Whereupon he thought fit to retire again to *Lima*, and fortify himſelf there, till he ſhould receive a Re-inforcement of Troops, which he expected every Day from *North America*; and to divert *Almagro* from taking Advantage of his preſent Weakneſs, and putting his Brothers to Death, he diſpatched ſeveral *Spaniards* of Quality to attend him, and offer him any Terms he ſhould inſiſt upon, to procure his Brothers Liberty: But, according to ſome Hiſtorians, he had no Intention to obſerve any Treaties with *Almagro* any longer than



he

PERU. he ſhould be in a Condition to break them with Advantage. Theſe Commiſſioners arriving at *Almagro*'s Camp, he refuſed, at firſt, to be amuſed by any fallacious Treaties; told them he would order Commiſſioners to treat with thoſe of the Marquis on the Frontiers of their reſpective Governments, and continued his March as far as *Naſca*, within forty Leagues of *Lima*, where he heard that *Alonzo de Pizarro*, *Alonzo de Alvarado*, and 100 *Spaniſh* Priſoners more, whom he left behind him, had made their Eſcape from *Cuſco*. Whereupon *Orgonnez* again preſſed him to put *Ferdinando Pizarro* to Death, but he ſtill refuſed it; and having planted a Colony near the Coaſt of the *South-Sea*, in the Vale of *Chinca*, he ſent Commiſſioners to treat with the Marquis; but either by the Order of the Marquis, or without, theſe Commiſſioners were ſeized, and made Priſoners by one of his Generals, and their Diſpatches broke open; which being repreſented to the Marquis as a great Outrage, he denied his having any Knowledge of it, ordered the Commiſſioners to be ſet at Liberty, and their Effects reſtored them, propoſing an Interview with *Almagro*, in the Field, with only twelve Horſemen to attend each of them; which *Almagro* agreeing to, contrary to the Advice of his Generals, was very near falling into an Ambuſcade that *Alonzo Pizarro* had laid for him; of which receiving ſome Notice, while he was at the Conference with the Marquis, he made his Eſcape with ſome Difficulty.

THE Marquis, however, pretended, that he had no Intention to ſurprize *Almagro*, and that he had been miſinformed, and Commiſſioners were agreed on to adjuſt their Differences.

IT ſeems, the Biſhop of *Panama*, in *Terra Firma Proper*, had been appointed, in the Year 1536, by the Emperor, to go to *Lima*, and ſettle the Limits between the *Pizarros* and *Almagro*'s Governments, being directed to aſſign *Pizarro* all that Part of *Peru*, extending from the Equator to the Southward 270 Leagues; and to *Almagro*, 200 Leagues more to commence where *Pizarro*'s Government ended; but *Pizarro* apprehending then that *Cuſco* belonged to the Diviſion which was allotted to *Almagro*, kept him ignorant of the Emperor's Grant, and perſuaded *Almagro* to undertake the Expedition to *Chili*, above mentioned; and when the Biſhop arrived at *Lima*, diſſuaded him from taking that tedious Journey to *Cuſco*, to execute his Commiſſion; whereupon the Biſhop returned to *Panama* without doing any Thing; but *Almagro*, on his Return from *Chili*, finding how he had been abuſed by the *Pizarros*, who had uſurped Part of his Government, ſurprized the City and Caſtle of *Cuſco*, and made *Ferdinando* and *Gonzalo Pizarro* Priſoners, as has been related already. PERU.

ARBITRATORS being again choſen to ſettle the Limits between the two Generals, and not being able to come to any Agreement, Father *Bovadilla* was made Umpier of their Difference, who thought fit to allot the Capital City of *Cuſco* to the Marquis *Pizarro*; againſt which Award, *Almagro* appealed to the Council of the *Indies*, and reſolved to maintain by Force, what he was poſſeſſed of, till he ſhould receive the Determination of that Council.

WHEREUPON the Marquis, in order to procure his Brother *Ferdinando*'s Liberty, pretended he was content that both Parties ſhould keep what they were poſſeſſed of, till the Court of *Spain* ſhould determine otherwiſe; and that he would furniſh *Almagro* with a Ship, by which he might ſend over his Commiſſioners to *Spain*, to manage his Cauſe there: And upon theſe Terms, *Almagro* conſented to ſet *Ferdinando Pizarro* at Liberty.

THE Marquis having obtained what he wanted, *viz.* his Brother's Liberty, and a great Supply of Troops from *North America*, ſent an Herald to *Almagro*, requiring him to deliver up *Cuſco* to him and all his Conqueſts in *Peru*, inſiſting, that his (*Pizarro*'s) Government extended from the Equator to the Streights of *Magellan*: And upon *Almagro*'s refuſing to reſign his Government, immediately declared War againſt him, ſending his Brothers *Ferdinando* and

*Gonzalo*

PERU. *Gonzalo* at the Head of 700 *Spaniſh* Horſe and Foot to ſurprize the City of *Cuſco*, in the Abſence of *Almagro*; of which that General receiving Intelligence, marched with the utmoſt Diligence, to reach that City before them; though it is ſaid, his General *Orgonnez* again adviſed him to turn back and attack the City of *Lima*, now the Gariſon was ſo much diminiſhed; obſerving, that if he once poſſeſſed himſelf of that City, the Recruits that came from *North America*, would all join his Troops, and ſoon make him ſuperior to his Competitor, of which *Almagro* was ſufficiently convinced; but abſolutely refuſed to encroach upon that Goverment, which had been granted to the Marquis by his Sovereign. He continued, therefore, his March towards *Cuſco*, and being better acquainted with the Country than the *Pizarros*, and his Troops more uſed to that Climate, got between the Enemy and *Cuſco*, when Advice was brought him, that moſt of the *Spaniards*, under the Command of the *Pizarros* being lately come from *Spain*, were fallen ſick in the Mountains, and that if he would return back and fall upon them, they would eaſily be defeated; and of this Opinion was *Orgonnez*, and ſeveral other Officers; but whither *Almagro* did not credit this Advice, or imagined he ſhould have a greater Advantage of the Enemy if they laid Siege to *Cuſco* with ſo ſmall an Army, he continued his March thither: And it is highly probable, that the *Pizarros* would never have been able to have taken *Cuſco*, if *Almagro* had remained within thoſe Walls upon the Defenſive, eſpecially as the *Pizarros* had no Cannon with them, and the Gariſon would have been almoſt as numerous as the Beſiegers: But the Officers under *Almagro* confiding in the Bravery and Experience of their Forces, waved all the Advantages they had in their Walls, and no ſooner heard the Enemy approach, but they prevailed on their old General *Almagro*, contrary to his own Opinion, to ſuffer them to march out and give the *Pyzarriſts* Battle; and *Almagro* being very old and infirm, was carried on a Couch into the Field, rather to ſee the Battle, than command in it, having conſtituted *Orgonnez* his General. PERU.

THE firſt Overſight the *Almagrians* committed, it is ſaid, was in attacking the *Pyzarriſts*, when they were drawn up among the Salinas or Salt-Pits, where their Horſe, in which they had the Superiority, could be of little or no Uſe to them: They were much deceived alſo, it ſeems, in the Forces they were to engage, and in their Arms; for they imagined they were moſt of them new raiſed, undiſciplined Men, and no better armed than themſelves: Whereas they had been bred up in *Flanders*, the beſt School of War in that Age, and conſiſted chiefly of Muſketters, of which there were but very few in *Almagro*'s Army. But the greateſt Misfortune was, their General *Orgonnez* being wounded by a Muſket-Shot in the Beginning of the Battle, when he was engaged with *Ferdinando Pizarro*, the Enemy's General, and had unhorſed him: The perſonal Courage of *Organnez* contributed much to the Loſs of the Day; for he was engaged in this ſingle Combat, when he ſhould have been giving his Orders, and commanding the Army; and the *Almagrians* imagining he was dead, thought of nothing but a Retreat; *Almagro*, himſelf fled to the Caſtle of *Cuſco*; and the *Pyzarriſts* entering the City, Pell-Mell, with the Fugitives, the Slaughter was very great; *Orgonnez* and *Pedro de Lerma* being covered with Wounds, were killed after Quarter given them, and a great many Officers more upon private Pique and Reſentment; no Wars being ſo cruel, as thoſe between Countrymen and exaſperated Friends; but poor old *Almagro* was taken Priſoner, and reſerved to be murdered by the Forms of Law.

AFTER he had remained Priſoner ſome Months in *Cuſco*, the Lawyers were employed to draw up Articles againſt the old General; the principal whereof were, That he had ſeized on *Cuſco* by Force: That he had entered into a ſecret Treaty with the Inca: That he had encroached on the Government, granted to the Marquis by the Emperor: That he had broken his Articles with the Marquis, and fought two

Battles

PERU. Battles with the Emperor's Forces, under the Command of the Marquis, the one at the Bridge of *Abancay*, and the other at the *Salinas*; and his Enemies ſitting in Judgment on him, he was capitally convicted, and condemned to die, though he appealed to the Emperor, and applied in very moving Terms to *Fernando Pizarro* to ſave his Life: He bid him remember that he had ſpared his Life, and ever refuſed to put to Death any of his Relations, on Account of the Friendſhip between him and the Marquis; that he would do well alſo to remember how inſtrumental he had been in enabling his Brother to make thoſe Conqueſts, and raiſing him to the Honours he poſſeſſed; deſired the *Pizarros* would conſider he was an old gouty Man, who could not live many Years, and ſuffer him therefore, after the innumerable Hardſhips and Hazards he had ſuſtained, to die a natural Death; but the *Pizarriſts* looking upon their old Companion, and Fellow-Soldier, as the only Obſtacle to their Glory, and believing by his Death they ſhould obtain the ſole Dominion of *Peru* without a Rival, they were deaf to his Intreaties; and having ordered him to be ſtrangled privately in Priſon, they afterwards cauſed his Head to be cut off, on a Scaffold in the great Square of *Cuſco*: His Body lay all Day expoſed almoſt naked on the Scaffold, his Friends not daring to bury him, leſt they ſhould incur the Diſpleaſure of the mercileſs *Fernando Pizarro*, and his Enemies not thinking it worth While to give themſelves any Trouble about his Funeral; towards the Evening, a poor Negro, who had been Slave to the Deceaſed, brought a coarſe Sheet, and with the Help of ſome *Indians*, who had been Servants likewiſe to that General, wraped up the Corpſe, and carried it to the Church of the *Mercedi*, where the Friars buried him under the High Altar.

THE Death of *Almagro* did not long remain unrevenged. The Marquis was aſſaſſinated in his Palace, at *Lima*, at Noon Day, *Anno* 1541, by the Friends of the deceaſed *Almagro*, and the natural Son of that General proclaimed their Prince.



THE Characters the *Spaniards* have given us of theſe two enterprizing Gentlemen, *Don Francis Pizarro*, and *Don Diego Almagro*, the Elder, who ſubdued *Peru*, are as follows. PERU.

THEY were both baſely born, and had very mean Education, neither of them being able to write or read. *Gomara* relates, that *Francis Pizarro* was the Son of *Gonzalo Pizarro*, a Captain in the Province of *Navarre*; that his Mother laid him in a Church Porch, and he ſucked a Sow ſeveral Days, till another Nurſe was provided for him; and that when he grew up, he was employed in keeping Swine, and having loſt ſome of them one Day, he was afraid to return Home; whereupon he went in the Company of Strollers to *Seville*, where he embarked for the *Indies*; and here, it ſeems, he was inſtrumental in fixing a *Spaniſh* Colony at *Darien*, attended *Vaſco Nunez de Balboa* in the Diſcovery of the *South-Sea*; and afterwards went with *Pedrarias* from *St. Mary's* of *Darien* to *Panama*; and in theſe Expeditions, having enriched himſelf, he took up his Reſidence at the Town of *Panama*, where *Almagro*, who had raiſed his Fortune in the ſame Manner, likewiſe reſided; and here they entered into that memorable Partnerſhip with *De Luque* the Prieſt, which ended in the Reduction of that vaſt Empire of *Peru*, wherein they met with thoſe inexhauſtible Mines that have been already deſcribed, and became the moſt powerful Men, if not Monarchs, that ever appeared in that Part of the World, and ſuperior in Wealth to the Richeſt of Princes of *Europe*.

THEY carry the Parallel farther, and obſerve, that both *Almagro* and *Pizarro* were well advanced in Years before they undertook this Enterprize; that neither of them ever married, but had Children by their *Indian* Concubines; particularly they relate, that one of the Marquis's Concubines was the Daughter of the Emperor *Huana Capac*, and another the Siſter or Daughter of the Emperor *Atabilipa*; the laſt of which was baptized, and called *Donna Beatrice*.

PERU.

THEY obſerve alſo, that though both theſe Adventurers were in their Lives ſo immenſely rich, they left nothing behind them; and that they were both obſcurely buried by their Servants. Give me Leave to obſerve further, that, notwithſtanding all their Failings and Imperfections, they muſt be allowed to be poſſeſſed of ſome great Virtues; ſuch as Courage, Fortitude, Patience and Temperance, to a very great Degree, or they had never made themſelves Maſters of the Treaſures of *Peru*. What Men would have ſtruggled ſo many Years againſt Winds and Seas, endured the Extremities of Heat and Cold, traverſed Countries almoſt impaſſable and impenetrable, and that when they were in a Manner totally deſerted by their People, if they had not been endued with more than ordinary Patience? Though it muſt be confeſſed, that this Virtue ſeems, in a Manner, common to the Natives of *Spain*; and I am apt to think, ſcarce any other *European* Nation would have perſiſted with that indefatigable Induſtry, in proſecuting theſe Diſcoveries, and brought the *Americans* under their Power, if the *Spaniards* had not done it. It is true, they had ſome Advantage of the reſt of *Europe*, in their Situation; not only as they lay the fartheſt Weſtward of any Country in the Old World, but that their Climate had a nearer Reſemblance to that of *Peru*, than the Countries of their Northern Neighbours. They were alſo at that Time the greateſt Maritime Powers in *Europe*; but ſtill I aſcribe their Succeſs more to their natural Patience and Perſeverance, and their abſtemious Way of Life, than to all their other Advantages.

THERE was one Thing theſe two Conquerors, as the *Spaniards* ſtile them, too well agreed in, and that was their ill Uſage of the hoſpitable and defenceleſs *Indians*; who offering to ſubmit to them, and to become Subjects to the Crown of *Spain*, were nevertheleſs treated as Enemies and Slaves, their Country taken from them, and their Perſons worn out and deſtroyed by cruel Bondage; they were compelled to carry Burthens, to draw their Carriages, dig the Mines, and put upon other rigorous and intolerable Hardſhips; inſomuch, that they periſhed by Thouſands, and whole Countries became in a Manner depopulated; but *Almagro* appearing the moſt compaſſionate of the two, obtained the Character of a merciful Prince amongſt the *Indians*; though no leſs than 10,000 *Indians*, who carried his Baggage, loſt their Lives in his Expedition to *Chili*: However it came to paſs, the Life of a Dog, or any Brute Animal, appears to have been more valued than that of an *Indian*; but this does not ſeem to be a Fault peculiar to theſe two Adventurers, or even to the *Spaniſh* Nation; for the whole Popiſh World at that Time were taught, that Heathens and Hereticks deſerved no Mercy, and indeed were not entitled to enjoy any Thing in this World; but both their Perſons and Eſtates were the Property of the firſt Chriſtian that could ſeize them, eſpecially if they were authorized to do it by the Pope, whoſe Bull the *Spaniards* had in their Favour: Inſomuch, that the Chriſtian Religion, which ſhould have inſpired theſe Adventurers with Tenderneſs and Compaſſion, or at leaſt have taught them Juſtice in their Commerce with the World, was made a Pretence for their turning Barbarians, and for all the Outrages, Cruelty and Injuſtice that Men could commit. Thus Men firſt diveſt themſelves of their Humanity, under Pretence of Zeal for Religion, and then make that an Excuſe for becoming Wolves and Tygers, or even worſe, Devourers of their own Species.

As for their Generoſity, *Almagro* is ſaid to be moſt eminent for this Virtue: But what Sort of Generoſity is that where a Man only diſtributes the Plunder of thoſe he has robbed and murdered, among the Villains his Accomplices?

BUT, to give the Devil his Due, before I conclude the Character of theſe two Adventurers, it muſt be acknowledged, that they were diligent in building Towns, planting Colonies, and introducing the Fruits, the Huſbandry, the Manufactures of *Europe* into *Peru*; we find the moſt conſiderable Towns in *South America* were founded, or at leaſt rebuilt by them, after the *Spaniſh* Manner; ſuch as *Lima*, *Quitto*, *Arequippa*, *Cuſco*, *La Plata*, &c. But *Pizarro* was much the more conſiderable Planter,

PERU. Planter, having assumed the Government of *Peru* to himself, while he sent *Almagro* upon that hazardous Enterprize against *Chili*, in which he was in great Danger of perishing; probably *Almagro* was overreached by *Pizarro*, when he undertook that War. The *Pizarrists* imagine they had then happily got rid of him, and should never have seen him more: And though he had the good Fortune to survive, and get back to *Cusco*, they never ceased plotting against him till he fell a Sacrifice to their Malice and Ambition, which Piece of Barbarity was now retaliated upon them in Kind, and the Marquis lost his Life by a Conspiracy of the *Almagrians*, as old *Almagro* was destroyed by the Cabals of the *Pizarrists*.

THE young *Almagro* had scarce taken Possession of *Lima*, before *Vasca de Gama* was sent over to *Peru*, with the Emperor's Commission, to be Viceroy of all the Conquests on that Side, between whom, and young *Almagro*, a Battle was fought near *Cusco*: *Almagro* was defeated, and fled to *Cusco*, where he was made Prisoner by his own Troops, and delivered up to *Vasca de Gama*, who having tried him as a Traitor to his Sovereign, the Emperor caused him to be beheaded. There were some Insurrections afterwards, both of the *Pizarrists* and *Indians*, but they were all suppressed about the Year 1554, and the *Spaniards* remained sole Sovereigns of *Peru*, as they are at this Day. PERU.

# CHILI.

CHILI. Situation. *CHILI*, the next of the *Spanish* Provinces in *South America*, is situate between 75 and 85 Degrees of West Longitude, and between 25 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude, bounded by *Peru* on the North, by *Patagonia* on the East, by another Part of *Patagonia* on the South, and by the *Pacifick* Ocean on the West; being 1200 Miles in length from North to South, and in some Places 600 Miles broad, but generally about 200 Miles wide.

THE Mountains are the *Cordelieros des Andes* and the *Sierras*, which run the whole Length of it on the East; but the Air is very different from that of *Peru*, lying without the Tropick of *Cancer*, and consequently more temperate and more variable: It is a plentiful and fruitful Country, producing Corn, and Wine, almost all Manner of Fruits; and as rich in Gold, Silver and Copper as *Peru*, and some say affords more Gold than *Peru* does. Their Animals also are the same, and thrive much better; and their Trafick consists in transporting their Gold and Silver to the Northern Provinces; for which they receive in Return from *Lima* and *Panama*, the Merchandize both of *Europe* and *Asia*. The only Sea that borders upon it, is that of the *Pacifick* Ocean; but this is not so pacifick here as it is on the Coast of *Peru*: There are frequently Storms on the Southern Part of it. CHILI.

IT is usually thrown into two grand Divisions, *viz. Chili Proper*, extending from 25 to 45 Degrees of South Latitude, and *Cuyo* or *Cuito*, lying East of the *Andes*, between 32 and 38 Degrees South Latitude. Provinces.

THE chief Towns are, 1. *St. Jago*, the Capital of *Chili*, situate in 34 Degrees South Latitude, near the Ocean, at the Mouth of the River *Valperiso*, being surrounded by a fruitful Plain, and elegantly built, and Canals brought from the River through the principal Streets. This City was founded by the celebrated *Peter de Valdivia*, who reduced this Part of *Chili* to the Obedience of *Spain*, in 1541. Towns. St. Jago.

OTHER considerable Towns are *Coquimbo*, situate on a River of the same Name, about two Miles from the Sea, in 30 Degrees South Latitude. This Town also was founded by *Baldivia*, as was *Conception*, situate in Coquimbo, &c.

37 De-

CHILI. 37 Degrees South Latitude, and the Town of *Baldivia* in 40 Degrees South Latitude. The laſt is ſituate on a Peninſula, formed by two Rivers, which with the Iſlands before it, form one of the ſecureſt and moſt commodious Harbours in *Chili*, ſaid to be a ſtrong Place; but in the Opinion of Sir *John Narborough*, who viewed this Port by the Command of King *Charles* II. *Anno* 1670, in order to have made a Settlement here, the Town might eaſily have been taken. Near this Town is a great Deal of Gold Duſt to be met with, which induced the *Dutch* to attempt the making a Settlement here; but they did not ſucceed; which was the Reaſon, probably, that the *Engliſh* thought it impracticable.

OTHER Towns of Note in *Chili*, are *Imperial*, in 39 Degrees South Latitude; *Oſorno* in 41 Degrees South Latitude; *Caſtro* on the Iſland of *Chiloe*, in 42 Degrees South Latitude; *Copiapo* in 26 Degrees; *Guaſca* in 28 Degrees; *Angol* in 38 Degrees; *Arauco* five Leagues North of *Angol*, Capital of a Valley inhabited by the braveſt People of *Chili*, who long defended their Country againſt the *Spaniards*; and when they were reduced by the irreſiſtible *Spaniſh* Artillery, not being able to bear the Inſults and Oppreſſions of their Conquerors, had Recourſe to Arms again, took the Towns and Fortreſſes that had been erected to keep them in Subjection; made General *Baldivia* Priſoner, and put him to Death, by pouring, as it is ſaid, melted Gold down his Throat.

THESE Towns were moſt of them built near the Sea-Coaſts; but there is another named *Villa Rica*, ſituated upon a Lake near the Foot of the *Andes*, in 40 Degrees South Latitude, which obtained its Name from the great Quantities of Grain found in the adjacent Country. This alſo was taken and razed by the Natives of *Chili*, *Anno* 1604, who put every Man to the Sword, not ſparing the Prieſts or Monks, and carried the Women into Slavery, by Way of Retaliation for the numerous Ravages and Murders committed by the *Spaniards* on their Relations and Friends.

IN the Province of *Cuyo*, the other Diviſion of *Chili*, the chief Towns are, 1. *Mendoza*, in 35 Degrees North Latitude, in a Paſs of the Mountains of the *Andes*. 2. *St. John de Frontiera*, ſituate on the Confines of *La Plata*; and, 3. *Oromante*, or *St. Lewis*, in 36 Degrees South Latitude. CHILI. Cuyo Province. Towns.

THE chief Rivers are, 1. the *Salado*, or *Salt-River*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, along the Confines of *Peru*, which a merry Fellow relates, turned his Horſe that drank of it into Salt. 2. *Copiapo*. 3. *Guaſca*. 4. *Coquimbo*. 5. *Gavanuadore*. 6. *Chiapa*. 7. *Valpariſſa*. 8. *Mapoco*. 9. *Manle*. 10. *Italta*. 11. *Bobio*. 12. *Imperial*; and, 13. *Baldivia*. All which run from Eaſt to Weſt, and diſcharge themſelves into the *Pacifick* Ocean; but falling precipitately from the Mountains, are not navigable much beyond their Mouths. Rivers.

THE *Chileſians* do not live in Towns; but every Tribe extends itſelf on the Bank of ſome River in the Valleys between the Mountains, their Houſes ſtanding regularly, and at a Diſtance from each other; neither do they remain long in one Place, but remove for the Convenience of Paſture, and, as the Seaſon of the Year requires, ſometimes into the higher, and ſometimes into the lower Grounds, in which they do not find much Difficulty; for their Houſes are all upon a Floor, ſlightly built of Wood, and conſiſt of three or four Rooms only, which are ſo contrived, that they can be taken aſunder, and removed one after another. Their Doors have neither Hinges, Locks, or Bolts, their Furniture being ſo mean, though they live in one of the richeſt Countries in the World, that they fear no Robberies: Their Beds are the Skins of Wild Beaſts laid upon the Floor; a Block, or a Stone, ſerves them for a Pillow, and they lay a Coverlet or two over them, made of the Wool of their Country-Sheep. Their Diſhes are of Wood, or made of ſome Calabaſh, or Gourd; which ſerves them alſo, inſtead of Pails and Pitchers; Earthen Pots they have to boil and ſtew their Meat in; a rough unhewn Block ſerves for a Seat, and another of the ſame



Kind

CHILI. Kind for a Table, and their Lances, Swords, and other Arms, are the principal Ornaments of their Houſes: This is to be underſtood of the *Indians* of the Province of *Chili Proper*; for thoſe who inhabit *Cuyo*, and the Plains on the Eaſt Side of the Mountains of the *Andes*, are ſtill leſs poliſhed: Some of them live in Caves, and others, after the *Arabian* Way, are ever roving from one Part of the Country to another; and they may do this with great Eaſe, for they have no Houſes at all, only a ſlight Tent made of the Skins of Beaſts, to ſhelter them againſt the Rain and Sun; they have nothing to do, but to take up their Tent-Poles and Skins, whenever they are diſpoſed to march.

THEY look upon it as a Sort of Impriſonment to be confined to one Place; and therefore have neither Houſes, Gardens, Plantations, or Furniture, to clog or ſtop their Progreſs.

THE Liberty of wandering whither they pleaſe, is eſteemed the greateſt of all Earthly Bleſſings: Sometimes, ſay they, we are pleaſed with the Freſhneſs of a River Side; and weary of that, we reſort to the Woods and Shades, and then again we remove to the open Champaign Country. All the Pleaſure of Life is in Variety. In one Seaſon we hunt; in another we are employed in Fiſhing; and in another we enjoy the Fruits of the Earth which are produced ſpontaneouſly; when theſe begin to fail in one Country, we reſort to another. Wherever we happen to encamp, that is our Home. We have no more Fondneſs for one Place than another. We go where we will without leaving any Thing behind us we much regret or deſire, which uſes to torment thoſe who have fixed Habitations, when they are forced to part with them or from them. We fear no ill News, having nothing to loſe. Our Wives and Children are our only Treaſure, and while we have theſe, we want nothing.

ACCORDING to Sir *John Narborough*, the *Chileſians* are of the middle Size, and ſtrong limbed; of a tawny Complexion, and have long black Hair, exceeding harſh; their Features tolerably good; their Teeth white and ſound; active of Body, but of a dejected Countenance. They agree with the reſt of the *Americans* in pulling the Hair off their Chins and other Parts of their Bodies, as ſoon as it appears, with Tweezers or Nippers made of Shells. Their Women are moderately tall, ſlender, and well-ſhaped: They braid and curl their Hair frequently, letting it grow to a very great Length. CHILI.

WHEN *Ovalle*, and other *Spaniſh* Writers tell us, that the *Chileſians* are very fair, it muſt be underſtood in compariſon of thoſe *Indians* that lie near the Equinoctial, and perhaps they may be fairer than ſome of the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*; but Sir *John Narborough*, who was an *Engliſhman*, eſteemed them very tawny compared with his Countrymen.

AS to thoſe *Chileſians* who inhabit the Province of *Cuyo*, and the Plains of *Pampas* between the Mountains of *Andes*, and the *Atlantick* Ocean, theſe are People of a larger Stature than thoſe of *Chili Proper*, and of a darker Complexion.

THE Men of *Chili Proper* wear a looſe Garment made of the Wool of their Country Sheep, pretty full, and reaching down to their Knees, or lower, which is put on like a Surplice, not being open before, or on the Sides, and has no Sleeves. They have a Kind of open Drawers and Doublets, but no Shirts, any more than Shoes and Stockings, but wear a Kind of Buſkin, or Half-Stockings on their Legs; and on their Heads, a ſtiff Hat or Cap, cocked up before like a Dragoon's Cap, the Crown of which is ſometimes adorned with a beautiful Plume of Feathers, dyed Wool, or a Noſegay of Flowers.

THE Habits of the Women differ little from thoſe of the Men, only they have no Covering on their Heads, but a Kind of Coronet of Wool, of ſeveral Colours, binds their Temples; their Hair is Part of it curled and braided, and the reſt flows down their Backs to a great Length. The Women have alſo a Kind of Saſh, with which they bind or ſwathe their Bodies from the Middle upwards, and when they go abroad, throw a Cloak or a Mantle over all.

CHILI. 37 Degrees South Latitude, and the Town of *Baldivia* in 40 Degrees South Latitude. The laſt is ſituate on a Peninſula, formed by two Rivers, which with the Iſlands before it, form one of the ſecureſt and moſt commodious Harbours in *Chili*, ſaid to be a ſtrong Place; but in the Opinion of Sir *John Narborough*, who viewed this Port by the Command of King *Charles* II. *Anno* 1670, in order to have made a Settlement here, the Town might eaſily have been taken. Near this Town is a great Deal of Gold Duſt to be met with, which induced the *Dutch* to attempt the making a Settlement here; but they did not ſucceed; which was the Reaſon, probably, that the *Engliſh* thought it impracticable.

OTHER Towns of Note in *Chili*, are *Imperial*, in 39 Degrees South Latitude; *Oſorno* in 41 Degrees South Latitude; *Caſtro* on the Iſland of *Chiloe*, in 42 Degrees South Latitude; *Copiapo* in 26 Degrees; *Guaſca* in 28 Degrees; *Angol* in 38 Degrees; *Arauco* five Leagues North of *Angol*, Capital of a Valley inhabited by the braveſt People of *Chili*, who long defended their Country againſt the *Spaniards*; and when they were reduced by the irreſiſtible *Spaniſh* Artillery, not being able to bear the Inſults and Oppreſſions of their Conquerors, had Recourſe to Arms again, took the Towns and Fortreſſes that had been erected to keep them in Subjection; made General *Baldivia* Priſoner, and put him to Death, by pouring, as it is ſaid, melted Gold down his Throat.

THESE Towns were moſt of them built near the Sea-Coaſts; but there is another named *Villa Rica*, ſituated upon a Lake near the Foot of the *Andes*, in 40 Degrees South Latitude, which obtained its Name from the great Quantities of Grain found in the adjacent Country. This alſo was taken and razed by the Natives of *Chili*, *Anno* 1604, who put every Man to the Sword, not ſparing the Prieſts or Monks, and carried the Women into Slavery, by Way of Retaliation for the numerous Ravages and Murders committed by the *Spaniards* on their Relations and Friends.

IN the Province of *Cuyo*, the other Diviſion of *Chili*, the chief Towns are, 1. *Mendoza*, in 35 Degrees North Latitude, in a Paſs of the Mountains of the *Andes*. 2. *St. John de Frontiera*, ſituate on the Confines of *La Plata*; and, 3. *Oromante*, or *St. Lewis*, in 36 Degrees South Latitude. CHILI. Cuyo Province. Towns.

THE chief Rivers are, 1. the *Salado*, or *Salt-River*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, along the Confines of *Peru*, which a merry Fellow relates, turned his Horſe that drank of it into Salt. 2. *Copiapo*. 3. *Guaſca*. 4. *Coquimbo*. 5. *Gavanuadore*. 6. *Chiapa*. 7. *Valpariſſa*. 8. *Mapoco*. 9. *Manle*. 10. *Italta*. 11. *Bobio*. 12. *Imperial*; and, 13. *Baldivia*. All which run from Eaſt to Weſt, and diſcharge themſelves into the *Pacifick* Ocean; but falling precipitately from the Mountains, are not navigable much beyond their Mouths. Rivers.

THE *Chileſians* do not live in Towns; but every Tribe extends itſelf on the Bank of ſome River in the Valleys between the Mountains, their Houſes ſtanding regularly, and at a Diſtance from each other; neither do they remain long in one Place, but remove for the Convenience of Paſture, and, as the Seaſon of the Year requires, ſometimes into the higher, and ſometimes into the lower Grounds, in which they do not find much Difficulty; for their Houſes are all upon a Floor, ſlightly built of Wood, and conſiſt of three or four Rooms only, which are ſo contrived, that they can be taken aſunder, and removed one after another. Their Doors have neither Hinges, Locks, or Bolts, their Furniture being ſo mean, though they live in one of the richeſt Countries in the World, that they fear no Robberies: Their Beds are the Skins of Wild Beaſts laid upon the Floor; a Block, or a Stone, ſerves them for a Pillow, and they lay a Coverlet or two over them, made of the Wool of their Country-Sheep. Their Diſhes are of Wood, or made of ſome Calabaſh, or Gourd; which ſerves them alſo, inſtead of Pails and Pitchers; Earthen Pots they have to boil and ſtew their Meat in; a rough unhewn Block ſerves for a Seat, and another of the ſame

CHILI. Kind for a Table, and their Lances, Swords, and other Arms, are the principal Ornaments of their Houſes: This is to be underſtood of the *Indians* of the Province of *Chili Proper*; for thoſe who inhabit *Cuyo*, and the Plains on the Eaſt Side of the Mountains of the *Andes*, are ſtill leſs poliſhed: Some of them live in Caves, and others, after the *Arabian* Way, are ever roving from one Part of the Country to another; and they may do this with great Eaſe, for they have no Houſes at all, only a ſlight Tent made of the Skins of Beaſts, to ſhelter them againſt the Rain and Sun; they have nothing to do, but to take up their Tent-Poles and Skins, whenever they are diſpoſed to march.

THEY look upon it as a Sort of Impriſonment to be confined to one Place; and therefore have neither Houſes, Gardens, Plantations, or Furniture, to clog or ſtop their Progreſs.

THE Liberty of wandering whither they pleaſe, is eſteemed the greateſt of all Earthly Bleſſings: Sometimes, ſay they, we are pleaſed with the Freſhneſs of a River Side; and weary of that, we reſort to the Woods and Shades, and then again we remove to the open Champaign Country. All the Pleaſure of Life is in Variety. In one Seaſon we hunt; in another we are employed in Fiſhing; and in another we enjoy the Fruits of the Earth which are produced ſpontaneouſly; when theſe begin to fail in one Country, we reſort to another. Wherever we happen to encamp, that is our Home. We have no more Fondneſs for one Place than another. We go where we will without leaving any Thing behind us we much regret or deſire, which uſes to torment thoſe who have fixed Habitations, when they are forced to part with them or from them. We fear no ill News, having nothing to loſe. Our Wives and Children are our only Treaſure, and while we have theſe, we want nothing.

ACCORDING to Sir *John Narborough*, the *Chileſians* are of the middle Size, and ſtrong limbed; of a tawny Complexion, and have long black Hair, exceeding harſh; their Features tolerably good; their Teeth white and ſound; active of Body, but of a dejected Countenance. They agree with the reſt of the *Americans* in pulling the Hair off their Chins and other Parts of their Bodies, as ſoon as it appears, with Tweezers or Nippers made of Shells. Their Women are moderately tall, ſlender, and well-ſhaped: They braid and curl their Hair frequently, letting it grow to a very great Length. CHILI.

WHEN *Ovalle*, and other *Spaniſh* Writers tell us, that the *Chileſians* are very fair, it muſt be underſtood in compariſon of thoſe *Indians* that lie near the Equinoctial, and perhaps they may be fairer than ſome of the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*; but Sir *John Narborough*, who was an *Engliſhman*, eſteemed them very tawny compared with his Countrymen.

AS to thoſe *Chileſians* who inhabit the Province of *Cuyo*, and the Plains of *Pampas* between the Mountains of *Andes*, and the *Atlantick* Ocean, theſe are People of a larger Stature than thoſe of *Chili Proper*, and of a darker Complexion.

THE Men of *Chili Proper* wear a looſe Garment made of the Wool of their Country Sheep, pretty full, and reaching down to their Knees, or lower, which is put on like a Surplice, not being open before, or on the Sides, and has no Sleeves. They have a Kind of open Drawers and Doublets, but no Shirts, any more than Shoes and Stockings, but wear a Kind of Buſkin, or Half-Stockings on their Legs; and on their Heads, a ſtiff Hat or Cap, cocked up before like a Dragoon's Cap, the Crown of which is ſometimes adorned with a beautiful Plume of Feathers, dyed Wool, or a Noſegay of Flowers.

THE Habits of the Women differ little from thoſe of the Men, only they have no Covering on their Heads, but a Kind of Coronet of Wool, of ſeveral Colours, binds their Temples; their Hair is Part of it curled and braided, and the reſt flows down their Backs to a great Length. The Women have alſo a Kind of Saſh, with which they bind or ſwathe their Bodies from the Middle upwards, and when they go abroad, throw a Cloak or a Mantle over all.

CHILI. On Feſtivals their Cloaths are of the ſame Form, but finer and of more beautiful Colours; and as they adorn their Heads with Feathers or Flowers, their Necks are covered with Chains of beautiful Shells, or Precious Stones.

The *Indians*, on the Eaſt Side of the *Andes*, in the Province of *Cuyo*, and the Plains of *Pampas*, are not near ſo well cloathed as thoſe on the Weſt. They are contented with Leaves to hide their Nudities, and the Skins of Beaſts ſerve them for Cloaks or Mantles, which is all the Cloathing they wear, as far as I can learn, and their Ornaments are ſome glittering Trifles, which they hang upon their Lips, that are bored through for that Purpoſe, and rather diſfigure than adorn their Faces, in the Opinion of Strangers.

## REVOLUTIONS.

THE Form of Government among the *Chileſians* came pretty near that of the Patriarchal. Every Tribe or Family was governed by its reſpective Head, or Chief, who was ſucceeded by the eldeſt Son, or neareſt Relation on his Deceaſe. And when they were invaded, or had Wars with their Neighbours, they made Choice of the Man moſt famous for Courage and Military Skill for their General. As to that Part of the Country that was conquered by the Incas, the *Chileſians* were obliged to conform themſelves to the Religion and Manners of the *Peruvians*, and their Emperors made no Difference between theſe and the reſt of their Subjects.

Don *Diego de Almagro* was the firſt of the *Spaniſh* Generals, who, after the Reduction of *Cuſco*, the Capital of *Peru*, undertook an Expedition againſt *Chili*, in which he was introduced by the Inca *Paulla*, who put him in Poſſeſſion of that Part of it which was under the Dominion of the *Peruvian* Emperors, about the Year 1535, as has been already related in the Hiſtory of *Peru*; after which *Almagro* ſubdued ſome of the more Southern Provinces of *Chili*, and probably would have extended his Conqueſts farther, if he had not been obliged to return to *Peru*, to make Head againſt the *Pizarros*, who had formed a Deſign to deprive him of his Share of that Province, and to have uſurped the ſole Dominion of all the Conqueſts the *Spaniards* had made to the Southward of the Equator. CHILI

*VALDIVIA*, or *Baldivia*, was the next *Spaniſh* Commander that attempted to extend their Conqueſts in *Chili*. He had ſerved in the Wars of *Italy*, and was looked upon as one of the beſt Officers that went over to *America*, for which Reaſon he was made Choice of by the Marquis *Pizarro* to enlarge their Empire on that Side. *Valdivia* entered upon this Service in the Year 1540, and met with little Oppoſition from that Part of *Chili* which was ſubject to the Incas; but on his advancing farther, he was frequently encountered by the confederated Caciques. However, he penetrated as far as the Valley of *Mapocho*, which he found extremely fruitful, and well peopled. In this Valley, being eighty Miles in Circumference, and ſituated two Leagues to the Weſtward of the Mountains of *Andes*, he founded the City of *St. Jago*, in the Year 1541, in 34 Degrees South Latitude, and built a Caſtle for the Defence of it, and of the Gold Sands in the Neighbourhood, which he compelled the conquered *Indians* to work in; at which the *Chileſians* were ſo exaſperated, that they raiſed Forces and attacked the Caſtle before it was well finiſhed, and were very near carrying it; however, they were at length repulſed, and *Valdivia* acquainting the Viceroy of *Peru* with the State of his Affairs, received a Reinforcement of Troops from thence, under the Command of *John Baptiſta Paſtene*. But ſtill it appears, he was not ſtrong enough to make any great Progreſs; and the *Indians* giving out that there were very rich Gold Mines in a certain Part of the Country, not far from *St. Jago*, drew a Detachment of his Forces (who went in ſearch of them) into an Ambuſcade, and cut off every Man of them, except their Commander and a Negro, who eſcaped to *St. Jago* by the Swiftneſs of their Horſes: Whereupon *Valdivia* ſent for another Reinforcement of Troops to enable them to advance againſt the *Chileſians*; and built the Town and Caſtle of *Coquimbo* or *Serera*

 on a Bay of the Sea, in 30 Degrees South Latitude, to ſecure his Communication with *Peru*, and prevent the Supplies being cut off which he expected from thence.

In the mean Time the Civil Wars breaking out in *Peru*, *Valdivia* was commanded thither with ſome of his Officers and Soldiers, and left his Conqueſts in *Chili* to the Care of his Lieutenant *Franciſco de Villagra*; but the Rebels being defeated in *Peru*, *Valdivia* returned again to *Chili* with a good Body of Veteran Soldiers, who had ſerved in thoſe Wars. During the Abſence of *Valdivia*, there happened a Miſunderſtanding between his Lieutenant, *Franciſco de Vallagra* and *Pedro Sanchez de Hoz*, to whom the King of *Spain* had granted the Government of the farther Part of *Peru* and *Chili*, and who with Reaſon therefore expected the Command of the Forces in *Chili* in the Abſence of *Valdivia*; and indeed he had a Right to that Command before *Valdivia* himſelf, as he received his Commiſſion only from the Marquis of *Pizarro*, who had no Authority in *Chili*; nor would Don *Sanchez* have ſubmitted to *Valdivia*'s taking upon him the Command of that Army, but upon Condition of his being put in Poſſeſſion of the richeſt Part of *Chili*.

This *Valdivia* had agreed to, but his Lieutenant *Villagra*, taking an Opportunity to quarrel with *Sanchez* in the Abſence of *Valdivia*, as has been intimated, made him Priſoner, and cut off his Head, whether by the Order of *Valdivia*, his Rival, or not, is uncertain; but he appeared very well pleaſed with the Fact when it was done, having thus got rid of a Man that had ſo much Colour to claim the beſt Part of his Conqueſt, and looked upon *Valdivia* himſelf as a Uſurper.

While the *Spaniards* were thus engaged in Civil Broils, both in *Peru* and *Chili*, the *Chileſians* made their Advantage of them, ſurprized the *Spaniſh* Gariſons of *Copiapo* and *Coquimbo*, and putting them to the Sword, demoliſhed both thoſe Towns: And it was with Difficulty *Franciſco de Villagra* defended himſelf in *St. Jago* itſelf till the Return of *Valdivia*, who bringing a good Army with him, reſtored his Affairs, drove the *Chileſians* from the Valleys of *Copiapo* and *Coquimbo* again, and rebuilt the Towns the *Indians* had deſtroyed there; after which he marched farther Southward, and having paſſed the River *Maypo*, ſubdued the *Promocas*, a warlike Nation, who had defended their Frontiers, not only againſt the *Peruvian* Emperors, but againſt the *Spaniards*, commanded by *Almagro*. He afterwards tranſported his Troops over the great Rivers *Maulle* and *Itata*, and obſerving an advantageous Situation on a Bay of the *South-Sea*, in 37 Degrees South Latitude, he founded a City there in the Year 1550, giving it the Name of *Conception*. But the *Chileſians*, enraged to ſee themſelves thus bridled, and reſtrained of their Native Liberties by the Towns and Fortreſſes erected by the *Spaniards* in their Country, aſſembled in great Numbers, and haraſſed the new City of *Conception* with repeated Attacks, killing a great many *Spaniards*, and endangering the Loſs of their whole Army. *Valdivia*, however, finiſhed the Fortification of that Town the latter End of the Year 1550, and having ſent out a Party to diſcover the Country, advanced farther Southward in the Beginning of the Year 1551, bending his March towards the Plains of *Angol*; and having croſſed the great River *Biobio*, founded the City of *Imperial* on a Hill, at the Confluence of two Rivers, in 39 Degrees South Latitude, four Leagues Eaſt of the *Pacifick* Ocean, and forty to the Southward of *Conception*.

This City ſtands in a fine fruitful Plain, inhabited, as the *Spaniards* relate, by fourſcore Thouſand *Indians* when they arrived there, a very peaceable Nation, that gave them no Diſturbance while they were building the City; and ſuffered *Valdivia* to parcel out both their Perſons and their Lands among his Followers without Oppoſition.

From hence he marched towards the Mountains of *Andes*, and ſixteen Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Imperial*, laid the Foundation of a City, which he called *Villa-Rica*, from the Richneſs of the Mines he found there. And here the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians take the Liberty of cenſuring the Conduct of their Hero, *Baldivia*, in endeavouring to graſp more than he

CHILI. he could poſſibly hold with the few *Spaniſh* Forces he commanded. That brave People, they obſerve, had never been vanquiſhed by the *Spaniards* in ſo many Encounters, if they had not been terrified and aſtoniſhed at the firing their Artillery and Small Arms, which the *Indians*, at firſt, imagined to be real, and not artificial Thunder and Lightning; and that thoſe who diſcharged them were rather Gods than Men. Their Horſes, and the Men upon them, armed Cap-a-pee, ſeemed alſo invulnerable, not being able to pierce their Armour with their Spears and Darts, which rendered the *Spaniards* ſtill more terrible. But the *Chileſians* being at length undeceived, and finding their Enemies to be but Men like themſelves, notwithſtanding the Diſadvantage they had in the Want of Horſes, Artillery and Armour, reſolved to make another bold Puſh for the Recovery of their Liberties, being perſuaded they ſhould be able, by their Numbers and Courage, to expel theſe Strangers out of their Country, who had ſo unjuſtly enſlaved them; in which they were not entirely miſtaken, for the *Spaniards*, not conſidering that the Dread of their Arms and Horſes was now worn off, grew remiſs and negligent in Military Diſcipline, and attended more to the enriching themſelves than to the ſecuring their Conqueſts, which was attended with many ill Effects; for by compelling the *Indians* to dig in their Mines, they daily exaſperated them more and more; and by aſſembling ſo many of them together at the Mines, gave them an Opportunity of forming Schemes, and executing them too, with better Succeſs than they could have done, if they had remained diſperſed in their reſpective Villages.

THE *Araucans*, the braveſt Nation of the *Chileſians*, had oppoſed the *Spaniards* with the greateſt Succeſs, but had been at laſt obliged to ſubmit; and this being one of the moſt deſirable Countries in *Chili*, *Baldivia*, in the Diſtribution of the Lands, had reſerved this Valley for himſelf; and being ſenſible that the Natives were not to be kept under, unleſs by pure Force, he erected three Caſtles in this Valley, and left Gariſons in them while he marched farther Southward, and built the Town of *Valdivia*, as has been related, where finding ſtill richer Mines, it is ſaid, he employed 50,000 *Indians* in the working of them, and ſpent ſo much Time there in amaſſing Wealth, that the *Araucans*, taking Advantage of his Abſence, engaged the whole Country in a Conſpiracy againſt the *Spaniards*, and choſe the celebrated *Caupolican* for their General. CHI

*VALDIVIA* receiving Intelligence of the intended Inſurrection, returned in ſome Haſte to the Valley of *Arauca*, where he found 13,000 or 14,000 of the Natives aſſembled in Arms, whom he charged with his Horſe, and obliged them to retire into the Woods and Encloſures as often as they appeared, but was not in a Condition to diſperſe them entirely; they frequently rallied and attacked his Troops, and thus they continued to encounter him for ſeveral Days in a Sort of running Fight.

THE *Chileſian* General, obſerving that his engaging the *Spaniards* with ſuch Numbers only occaſioned Confuſion among the People, thoſe in the Front frequently giving Way to the *Spaniſh* Cavalry, and diſordering the reſt of his Forces, before ever they were engaged, divided his Army into Battalions of 1000 each, ordering them to charge the Enemy by Turns. He repreſented to them, that the *Spaniards* were but 150 Horſe, and that 1000 of his brave Countrymen might eaſily maintain their Ground for ſome Time againſt ſo ſmall a Number, notwithſtanding the Advantage the Enemy had in their Arms and Horſes. However, he only deſired they would make their utmoſt Effort. He had no Expectation that the firſt Battalion ſhould gain the Victory, but when they found themſelves obliged to retire, required them to take Care in their Retreat not to diſorder the other Bodies, but rally themſelves, and draw up in the Rear, that they might be ready for a ſecond Charge; and the ſame Commands he gave to the Officers of the other Battalions.

IN Purſuance of theſe Orders, the firſt Battalion engaged the *Spaniſh* Horſe with great

CHILI. great Reſolution, and having held them in Play ſome Time, leiſurely retired, being ſucceeded by the ſecond, and that by the third, and ſo on, till the *Spaniards* had continued the Engagement for ſeven or eight Hours without Intermiſſion, and both Men and Horſes began to faint with the Labours of the Day, or for want of Refreſhment; which *Valdivia* too late obſerving, made a precipitate Retreat, ordering his Troops to take Poſſeſſion of a Paſs about a Mile from the Field of Battle, where he did not doubt he ſhould be able to defend himſelf againſt all the Power of the Enemy. But a *Chileſian*, who had been Page to *Valdivia*, and baptized by the Name of *Philip*, (whoſe *Indian* Name was *Lautaro)* hearing his Maſter give Orders for their Retreat, deſerted at that Inſtant to his Countrymen, and directed them to take Poſſeſſion of the Paſs before the *Spaniards* could arrive there. He bid them, ſays the Royal Hiſtorian *De-la-Vega*, make Uſe of the Advantages they had in their Hands, recover their Liberties, and reſcue their Country from Deſtruction, by cutting off theſe Thieves and Uſurpers, who had invaded it: And taking a Spear, charged his late Lord *Valdivia* at the Head of a Company of *Chileſians*, while another Detachment of the *Indians* ſecured the Paſs as he directed them.

AND now the *Chileſians* ſeeing the *Spaniards* unable longer to reſiſt their Attacks, preſſed them on every Side, without giving them a Moment's Time to breath, who finding Death inevitable, called upon Jeſus Chriſt, but more upon the Bleſſed Virgin and the reſt of the Saints, to ſave them, but were all cut in Pieces on the Spot, except the General *Valdivia* himſelf, who was taken Priſoner while he was making his Confeſſion to a miſerable Prieſt in the ſame Circumſtances, whom they killed immediately, but brought *Valdivia*, with his Hands bound behind him, before *Canpolican* the *Chileſian* General, who ordered him to be tied to a Tree, that he might be executed with more Ceremony than thoſe that fell in the Battle. *Valdivia*, it is ſaid, meanly begged his Life of the Conquerors, addreſſing himſelf chiefly to *Lautaro*, who CHILI. was but a few Hours before his Slave. He promiſed, if they would ſpare him, to withdraw all the *Spaniſh* Forces out of *Chili*, and never more diſturb their Peace, ſwearing, by all that was ſacred, to perform his Promiſe; but the unrelenting Enemy was deaf to his Entreaties; even *Lautaro* obſerved, that it was Madneſs to truſt to the Promiſes of a Captive, who would infallibly change his Note, if he was ſet at Liberty. Whereupon the General pronounced his Doom, though Authors differ about the Manner of his Execution. Some affirm, they poured melted Gold down his Throat, bidding him ſatisfy himſelf with that Metal, he ſo violently thirſted after. Others relate, that one of the *Indian* Caciques, not bearing to hear it debated, whether the Deſtroyer of their Country ſhould live or die, beat out his Brains with a Club, without aſking the General's Leave; and all the *Spaniſh* Writers agree, that they made Trumpets and Flutes of his Bones, and preſerved his Skull, as a Memorial of that important Victory; which they celebrated by Feaſting and Dancing after their Country Manner, and inſtituted publick Sports and Exerciſes, ſuch as Running, Wreſtling, and Leaping, to be obſerved annually in Memory of it; and expecting the *Spaniards* would give them another Viſit, they encamped in ſome of their moſt inacceſſible Woods and Mountains, and *Caupolican* conſtituted *Lautaro* his Lieutenant-General, for the Services he had done in the late Battle, finding him every Way qualified for that Poſt.

THE News of *Valdivia*'s Misfortune arriving at the City of *Conception*, his Lieutenant *Franciſco de Villagra*, aſſembled the *Spaniards* that were diſperſed in the ſeveral Provinces of *Chili*, and being joined by ſome Thouſands of his *Indian* Allies, marched to the Valley of *Arauca*, to give Battle to *Caupolican*; but that General cunningly retired before him, till he found the *Spaniards* ſo far engaged in the Woods and Defiles, that their Horſes could be of little Uſe to them. And then ſending out Detachments to poſſeſs the

CHILI. Paſſes in their Rear, he boldly faced about, and attacked them in Front, ordering his Men not to ſtand to be ſhot at; but immediately to advance and come to a cloſe Engagement, mixing themſelves with the Enemy, whereby they avoided the Miſchief they uſed to receive from their Fire-Arms at a Diſtance, and being much more numerous than the *Spaniards* and their Allies, by this Stratagem gained another memorable Victory, killing no leſs than 2500 *Spaniards* and *Indians* on the Spot. After which, *Lautaro*, with a Part of the *Chileſian* Army, marched towards the City of *Conception*; and finding it abandoned by the *Spaniards*, ſet Fire to the Town, and demoliſhed it.

*LAUTARO* afterwards laid Siege to the City of *Imperial*, but, the Winter coming on, was obliged to raiſe it, by the great Rains which fall at that Seaſon; though the *Spaniards* aſcribe their Deliverance to a Miracle, aſſuring us, that the Virgin *Mary* appeared viſibly to the whole Army, over the City *Imperial*, and defended it againſt theſe Barbarians.

THE *Spaniards* afterwards rebuilt the City of *Conception*; but *Lautaro* drove them from thence a ſecond Time; and obſerving that the *Chileſian* Liberties would ever be precarious, while the *Spaniards* had any Footing in their Country, he aſſembled a great Army, and laid Siege to the Capital City of *St. Jago*, where, being unfortunately killed with an Arrow, the Siege was raiſed.

HOWEVER, the Governor of *Peru* apprehending all *Chili* would be loſt, ſent his Son Don *Garcia de Mendoza* with a powerful Reinforcement of Troops to ſuppreſs the *Araucans*, who were ſo fortunate, after ſeveral Encounters with various Succeſs, to make their General *Caupolican* Priſoner, whom he put to Death, after he had perſuaded him to declare himſelf a Chriſtian. But this was far from putting an End to the War; the *Chileſians* were determined to periſh, rather than become Slaves to the *Spaniards*; and raiſing freſh Forces, attacked all their Colonies at once; ſome of which were taken and retaken ſeveral Times; and thus the War continued to be carried on with great Obſtinacy and Cruelty for upwards of fifty Years, when it appears, by the *Spaniards* own Relation, that they were driven with great Slaughter from moſt of their Settlements in that Country. CHILI

THE Royal Hiſtorian, *Garciliaſſo de la Vega*, being then in *Spain*, informs us, that he received the following Relation of the Miſeries of the *Spaniards* there, from an intimate Acquaintance, in two Letters, one of which was dated from *St. Jago* in *Chili* in the Month of *March*, *Anno* 1600, in which the Writer acquainted him, that about Break of Day, on *Wedneſday* the 24th of *November*, 1599, 5000 *Indians*, whereof 3000 were Horſe, and the reſt Foot, ſeventy of them carrying Fire-Arms, and 200 of them in Armour (they had taken from the *Spaniards*) took the City *Imperial* by Surpize, being guided thither by a treacherous Spy, burnt and deſtroyed the whole Town, killing and taking 400 *Spaniards*, Men, Women, and Children.

AND in another Letter from *Chili*, in the Year 1604, the Writer tells us, That of the thirteen Cities, which were eſtabliſhed in this Kingdom of *Chili*, the *Indians* had deſtroyed ſix, namely, *Valdivia*, *Imperial*, *Angol*, *Santa Cruz*, *Caſtro* in *Chiloe*, and *Conception*. They overthrew their Houſes, diſhonoured and profaned the Temples, obſcured the Brightneſs of that Faith and Devotion which ſhined in thoſe Parts, and what is worſe, (ſays the Writer,) this Succeſs hath encouraged and raiſed the Spirits of the *Indians* in ſuch a Manner, that they are grown bold and confident, omitting no Opportunity or Advantage which may offer, to deſtroy our Cities and Monaſteries, with Fire and Sword. They have learned alſo many Arts and Stratagems of War; for when they beſieged the City of *Oſorno*, and compelled the *Spaniards* to retire within their Works, they ſo ſtraitened them, that they could receive no Suſtenance, unleſs it were ſome ſmall Quantities of the Seed of Herbs, and Leaves of Turneps, which too they were fain to fight for, and gain with the Point of the Launce. In one of the Sieges of this City, they broke the Images of Chriſt and

and our Lady, and other Saints, to the great Diſhonour of God, which none but his infinite Mercy and Patience could have ſuffered. In the laſt Siege which the *Indians* laid to this Place, they ſurprized the *Spaniards*, and killed the Centinels, and without any Oppoſition, entered and poſſeſſed themſelves of the Town, exerciſing ſcuh Cruelty as was agreeable to the Barbarity of their Natures; for they butchered the Children and put the Women and Nuns in Chains, intending to carry them away into Slavery: But while they were thus buſily employed in packing up and diſpoſing their Booty, and plundering every where without Order, the *Spaniards* took Courage, and with that Opportunity fell upon them, and God aſſiſting their Endeavours, they reſcued their Wives and Nuns from their violent Hands; and with the Loſs of ſome few, forced them to fly, and quit both their Prey and their City. The laſt Victory which the *Indians* obtained, was, when they took *Villarica* with great Effuſion of *Spaniſh* Blood: They ſet Fire to the four Quarters of the Town, and killed the Friars of *St. Dominick*, *St. Francis*, and the *Merceds*, with all the Clergy that were there, carrying the Women away Captives, many of which were Ladies of Quality and Condition. And this was the Fate of that City, which was once of great Renown, and illuſtrious among the neighbouring Cities of that New World. Thus far proceeds the Relation of *Chili* in the Year 1604.

To which nothing can be ſaid (ſays *Dela-Vega)* but that theſe were Judgments, which God, in his ſecret Providence, permits for the Chaſtiſement of Mankind; not reflecting that theſe Calamities were no more than the *Spaniards* richly deſerved, who had unjuſtly invaded their Country, and made Slaves of the Natives, without any Manner of Colour or Pretence.

The *Chileſians* afterwards recovered ſeveral other Places from the *Spaniards*, and almoſt expelled them their Country, of which the *Hollanders* receiving Intelligence, from their *Weſt-India* Company, in the Year 1642, fitted out a Squadron of Men of War under the Command of Captain *Brewer*, and having put ſome Land-Forces on Board, ordered them to ſail to the Coaſt of *Chili*, and ſettle Colonies there; not doubting to poſſeſs themſelves of ſome of the Gold Mines of that Country; for they concluded, that every People which were Enemies to the *Spaniards* would be well received by the *Chileſians*.

*BREWER*, the *Dutch* Commodore, ſet Sail with a Squadron of Men of War and Land-Forces on Board from *Holland*, the 6th of *November*, 1642, and arriving at *Fernambuco* in *Brazil*, then in Poſſeſſion of the *Dutch*, on the 22d of *December*, ſet Sail again from thence with his Squadron, conſiſting of five Men of War, on the 15th of *January*, 1642-3; and having paſſed the Streights of *La Maire*, and doubled *Cape-Horn*, arrived on the Coaſt of *Chili* on the 30th of *April*, 1643, and landing fifty Soldiers on the 20th of *May*, they had a ſmart Engagement with a *Spaniſh* Party, whom they defeated, and ſome *Chileſians* came on Board, who gave the *Hollanders* Hopes of Succeſs; but *Brewer*, the *Dutch* Commodore dying, who projected the Enterprize, and the Natives growing jealous of the Deſigns of the *Hollanders*, and ſeeming ready to join the *Spaniards* againſt them, *Herekerman*, who ſucceeded *Brewer* in the Command of the Squadron, thought fit to return home without effecting any Thing, having firſt demoliſhed a little Fort they had erected on the Harbour of *Baldivia*.

In the Year 1669, an old *Spaniard* who reſided in the Court of *England*, having repreſented to King *Charles* II. that the *Spaniards* had been beaten out of moſt of their Settlements on the Coaſt of *Chili*, and that it would be no difficult Matter for the *Engliſh* to poſſeſs themſelves of them, Sir *John Narborough* was ſent with a Man of War, called the *Sweepſtakes*, of thirty-ſix Guns, to view the Coaſt of *Chili*, and enquire into the Feazableneſs of planting Colonies there, and was accompanied thither by the old *Spaniard*, Don *Carlos*, abovementioned. Sir *John* paſſed through the Streights of *Magellan*, and not round *Cape-Horn*, as *Brewer* had done; and arriving



on

CHILI. on the Coaſt of *Chili* near *Baldivia*, Don *Carlos* was ſet on Shore, and took the Road to the Fort of *Baldivia*, which the *Spaniards* had rebuilt, being then in Poſſeſſion of the Country, and Don *Carlos* was never heard of more. The *Spaniards* permitted the *Engliſh* to trade with their People for Trifles at firſt, but would not ſuffer them to have any Communication with the *Indians*, and, at length, made one of the Lieutenants and three Seamen Priſoners, whom they refuſed to releaſe, and what became of them was never known. Sir *John Narborough*, having no Authority to commit Hoſtilities againſt the *Spaniards*, returned Home. CHI

In the Reign of Queen *Anne*, the planting Colonies on the Coaſts of *Peru* and *Chili* by the *Engliſh*, was again taken into Conſideration, and Governor *Pullen*, who was beſt acquainted with thoſe Coaſts, was conſulted, who drew up a very ſpecious Scheme on that Head, which he afterwards printed, and to which I refer the Reader, as it may be of excellent Uſe, whenever we happen to be at War with *France* and *Spain* again.

# PATAGONIA, comprehending the TERRA MAGELLANICA and TERRA DEL FOGO.

PATAGONIA. THIS Country is ſometimes deſcribed as a Province of *Chili*; and, indeed, the *Spaniards* claim the Whole, as far as the moſt Southern Promontory of *Cape-Horn*, though neither the *Spaniard*, or any other *European* Nation, have a ſingle Colony here.

It is ſituate between 70 and 85 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between 45 and 57 Degrees odd Minutes, North Latitude; bounded by *Chili* and *La Plata* on the North, and by the *Atlantick*, and *Pacifick* Oceans on the Eaſt, South, and Weſt; being divided in two Parts by the Streights of *Magellan*.

It is a mountainous Country, covered with Snow great Part of the Year, eſpecially the Southern Diviſion, ſaid to be much colder than the North, under the ſame Parallels of Latitude; at leaſt, it ſeems to be ſo to the *Europeans*, who have paſſed through the Torrid Zone in their Way thither. Great Part of it is a Deſart Country, producing very few Vegetables: Sir *John Narborough*, who wintered here in his Way to the Coaſt of *Chili*, gives as juſt an Account of it, as any Writer I meet with.

Captain *Narborough*, arriving at *Port-Deſire*, in 47 Degrees of South Latitude, on the 21ſt of *February*, 1670, made ſeveral Journeys into the Country, where he found great Store of wild Peaſe, ſome ſweet Herbs, and white and yellow Flowers, particularly, an Herbs, like Sage, which made good Sallad, and preſerved his Men from the Scurvy. On the Rocks they found Abundance of Muſcles and Limpets, and on a neighbouring Iſland, great Numbers of Seal and Water-Fowl, which were excellent Food; and his Ship's Crew lived on them, and the Fiſh he caught there, a conſiderable Time; and here he found two tolerable Springs of freſh Water alſo, with which he repleniſhed his Caſks. PATAGON

That on *Friday*, the 14th of *March*, he went with his Boats and forty Men, to an Iſland near *Port Deſire*, where they knocked down 400 Seals, and loaded their Boats with them; from whence he gave it the Name of *Seal-Iſland*. He obſerved, the full-grown Male-Seals were of the Size of a large Calf, or young Heifer, having ſhaggy Necks, Heads, and Faces, like Lions. The Females alſo reſembled Lioneſſes before, only their Hair was ſmooth like Horſes; whereas the Male was ſmooth only in his hinder Parts; both of them were very deformed, the Body growing

PATAGONIA. ing tapering downwards, till it came to a Point, where grew two Fins like Feet, and two Feet more grew out of its Breaſt, ſo that they could climb up the higheſt Rocks and Hills, though they delighted chiefly to ſleep near the Shore. The Length of this amphibious Animal was from eight to eighteen Feet, and they were generally as big about as a Barrel at the Shoulders.

ON *Saturday* the 5th of *March*, he went eight or ten Miles up into the Country, and met with ſome Herds of Guanaco's, or Camel Sheep, which are ſo common in *Peru*. He alſo ſaw ſeveral Oſtriches, a Fox, and a Wild Dog, and five or ſix Hares, of which he killed one with his Greyhound. It reſembled an *Engliſh* Hare, only was much larger, and had a Stump of an Inch long, inſtead of a Tail; and he obſerved they lived under Ground, like Rabbits. They ſaw no Wood, unleſs ſome Buſhes like White-Thorn. The Land was a dry gravelly Soil, moderately hilly, and produced Graſs in the Vallies, but ſcarce any Thing elſe, no Fruits of any Kind.

HE found in a ſmall Iſland near *Port Deſire*, an Inſcription upon a Poſt, ſignifying that *James La Maire* was at that Port in the Month of *January*, 1616 (being written in *Dutch*) and thereupon he called it *La Maire's Iſland*.

THE Captain being about to depart from *Port Deſire*, formally took Poſſeſſion of that Country for his *Britiſh* Majeſty, under an Apprehenſion that it might yield Gold, as *Chili* does, which lies on the oppoſite Shore, but though he ordered his People to ſearch diligently in the Brooks and Gullies for Gold Sand, and dug in ſeveral Places, he could diſcover nothing that looked like a Mineral.

ON *March* 26, 1670, he obſerved an Eclipſe of the Moon, which ſhewed there was four Hours forty Minutes Difference of Time between the Meridian of *London*, and the Meridian of *Cape Blanco*, which lies in 47 Degrees 20 Minutes South Latitude, on the South-Eaſt Coaſt of *America*. From *Port Deſire* he ſailed to *Port St. Julian*, in 49 Degrees 10 Minutes South Latitude, where not finding the *Pink*, as he expected, PATAGONIA. his Men were much diſcouraged, conſidering they could expect no Relief, if they ſhould happen to run a-ground on that unknown Coaſt. But the Hopes he gave them of finding immenſe Riches in *Chili*, and ſetting before them the Example of Captain *Drake*, who ſailed round the World in one Ship, when Navigation was not brought to ſo great Perfection, they recovered their Courage. That on the 21ſt of *April*, he caught in this Port, with his Sien-Net, in the Space of four Hours, 500 Fiſhes of the Size and Form of Mullets, and ſome of them as big as a Man's Leg, which were a great Relief to his Ship's Company. And now the Winter came on apace; the Snows fell; the Waters froze; and the Wind blew very hard and cold from the South-Weſt; from whence he concluded, he ſhould not be able to paſs the Streights of *Magellan* at this Time of the Year, and therefore, determined to winter thereabouts, ordering every one of his Men a Quart of Brandy a Week; and for Meat they had ſalted Seals and Penguins given them, which proved very good Food.

GOING on Shore at *Port St. Julian*, on the 22d of *April*, he found a Salt Pond, or Lake, two Miles in Length, cruſted over with good white Salt two Inches thick, of which he laid two Tuns in.

HAVING remained here till the 6th of *June*, he went on Shore with ſixteen Men, and travelled ten Miles into the Country, but could go no farther for the Mountains, which were covered with Snow. They yet ſaw no People; but diſcovered there had been ſome in the Snow; and that they had made Fires, and eaten Guanaco's and Oſtriches, by the Remains they found of their Feaſts.

THAT going on Shore again, the 22d of *June*, he ſent Mr. *Wood*, his Lieutenant, to the Weſtward, with three armed Men, who ſaw ſeven *Indians* on a Hill, and three of them advanced towards him with Bows and Arrows in their Hands, looſe Skins about their Shoulders, Furs on their Heads, and Pieces of Skin wrapped about their

PATAGONIA. Feet, and all the reſt naked, only ſome Part of their Faces and Bodies were painted with Red and White, their natural Colour being Olive: They were of a middle Stature, not ſo tall as the Lieutenant, well-limbed, their Hair black (which they did not wear very long) and ſpoke in the Throat. They came pretty near, but would not ſuffer themſelves to be touched. The Lieutenant threw them a Knife, and ſome other Trifles, which they took up; but when he offered them a Bottle of Brandy, they would not drink.

AND ſome others of his Crew ſaw two more of the Natives behind a Buſh, and would have approached them, but they ran away, leaving a Bundle and two little Dogs coupled together, which they brought to the Captain; and he found in the Bundle, ſeveral Bags made of Skins with red and white Earth in them, uſed in painting their Bodies and Faces. There were alſo Flint-Stones, Arrow-Heads, Bracelets of Shells, braided Thongs, Armadillo-Shells, and ſome other Trifles; that the Skins were Guanaco's and Seals, and ſewed together with a green Gut in a ſlit Stick, and near the Bundle were found two Staves of tough Cane, in ſhort Joints, about four Foot long. The Captain ſaw afterwards a Place where the Natives had made a Fire, and left the Bones of ſome Guanaco's and Oſtriches ſcattered about. He alſo ſaw the Skulls of three Men without any Fleſh upon them; from whence the Captain conjectures, that the Natives were Man-Eaters; and ſuch Evidence as this is frequently produced to prove the *Americans* to be Canibals. The Captain was fully convinced, by ocular Demonſtration, that the *Patagonians* were not Giants, as the firſt Adventurers reported; but ſtill he ſeems to be in doubt, whether they were not Canibals, though the Evidence of both is the ſame; and the *Indians* might as well infer that the *Europeans* were Canibals, becauſe our Surgeons and Apothecaries have frequently Skulls, and ſometimes Skeletons, in their Houſes. But our People, it ſeems, began to be aſhamed of the fabulous Relations of the *American* Giants and Monſters at that Time, though they were yet extremely prejudiced in Favour of Canibals; and though Captain *Narborough* is admitted to be a Gentleman of good Judgment, yet Allowances muſt be made for the Age and Country every Perſon lives in. At ſome Times, and at ſome particular Places, Magick, Witchcraft, and Apparitions are in great Vogue, and not a Week paſſes, but our Belief is required to ſome notable Story of this Kind, on Pain of being reputed Infidels: While in other Countries, and at other Times, People imagine they may be very good Chriſtians, without ſwallowing every incredible Tale, that weak or deſigning People have the Confidence to affirm the Truth of, eſpecially when they bring no better Proof of what they relate, than the Captain produces to maintain that heavy Charge againſt this Nation of their being Canibals, namely, that three Skulls happened to be found in the Poſſeſſion of ſome of the People of the Country.

BUT to proceed: The fartheſt Journey the Captain made into the Country, while he lay at *Port St. Julian*, he ſays, was twenty-five Miles to the North-Weſt; in which he met with Teal and other Fowl, a Kind of Herons all over red, great Numbers of Guanaco's and Oſtriches, Hares, and Partridges, bigger than ours, ſome Snipes and ſmall Birds, Penwrens, Kites, Hawks, Owls, Foxes, Wild Dogs, Brant Geeſe, and Armadillo's, but no Snake, or venomous Creature, or any Wild Beaſts; and was of Opinion, that the Country was very proper both for *European* Corn and Cattle, ſeeming to be a fruitful Soil.

IN the mean Time, the Captain relates, that twelve of his Men, who did not uſe much Exerciſe, fell ill of the Scurvy, and their Legs and Thighs turned perfectly black. Whereupon he thought proper to leave *Port St. Julian*, and ſail to *Port Deſire*, where he took great Numbers of Seals and Penguins, which he diſtributed to the Sick, with ſuch Sallads as this Part of the Country affords, and they all recovered in a ſhort Time.

WHILE the Captain lay on Shore at *Port Deſire*, he ſays the Natives came in the Night-Time to a Place where his Men



uſed

PATAGONIA. uſed to fill their freſh Water, and ſtole from thence an Iron Pot, and three Suits of Clothes, with ſome Linen; and he ſaw in an adjacent Valley, a Model they had made of his Ship, with Earth and Sticks, which he imagined they did, in order to preſerve the Memory of that floating Caſtle, having never ſeen one before, poſſibly, on that Coaſt.

HERE the Captain takes an Opportunity to inform us, that the *Iſle of Penguins*, which lies at the Entrance of *Port Deſire*, affords ſuch Numbers of Penguins and Seals, that at the Time he was there, as many of them might have been taken, as would have filled 300 Tuns of Caſk, when dreſſed and ſalted, and that the Fleſh might be kept ſweet and good for four Months, if well cured.

THE Penguin, he obſerves, is of the Bigneſs of a Brant-Gooſe, weighing uſually about eight Pounds, and lives upon Fiſh. Inſtead of Wings, it has flat Stumps like Fins, and its Feathers are a Kind of Down, of a blackiſh Colour, only grey on the Head, and white on the Neck and Belly: The Legs are ſhort like thoſe of a Gooſe, and the Bill hooked. They are driven in Flocks to the Boat-Side, and knocked on the Head by the Seamen, ſo that Shipping can never be in Want of freſh Proviſions at this Port; and he was of Opinion there might be found a ſufficient Quantity of Salt alſo here in the Summer to ſalt up their Seals and Penguins, but if not, they would never fail of finding Salt at *Port Julian*.

THE Winter being now paſſed, the Captain ſet ſail from *Port Deſire* on the 13th of *October*, 1670, and on the 19th paſſed by the *Cape*, called *Beachy-Head*, and the Hill of *St. Ives*, in 50 Degrees 10 Minutes South Latitude, where the Land forms a Bay, into which the River of *St. Cruce* diſcharges itſelf. And on the 22d of *October*, they arrived at *Cape Virgin Mary*, at the North Entrance of the Streights of *Magellan*, ſituated in 52 Degrees 26 Minutes South Latitude, which are, in ſome Parts, three or four Leagues, but in others, not half a League broad.

ALL about the Entrance of the Streights, PATAGONIA. till he came to the firſt narrow Paſſage, he obſerved, there was very good Anchorage, and not much Tide; but in the Narrow, the Tide runs ſtronger than in the *Hope* at the *Thames* Mouth, the Flood ſetting into the Streights, and the Ebb out, and kept a conſtant Courſe, as on other Coaſts, *viz.* ſix Hours Flood, and ſix Hours Ebb, and riſes and falls near four Fathoms perpendicular.

THE Captain having paſſed the ſecond Narrow in the Streights, went on Shore on the Iſland *Elizabeth*, and nineteen of the Natives coming down the Hill to him, he changed Knives, Beads, and other Implements with them for their Bows, Arrows, and Coats, which were made of the Skins of Guanaco's, Seals, and Otters: That they were for laying Hands on every Thing they ſaw in a brutiſh Manner, and the more he gave them, the more they craved: That ſeveral of his Men danced and ſported with them, and ſhewing them ſome Gold, he intimated by Signs, that if they could bring him any, he would purchaſe it of them; but either they did not underſtand him, or knew of none: And he no ſooner left them, and went on Board, but they ſet Fire to the Graſs.

HE relates, that theſe People are of a middle Stature, well-limbed, with round Faces, low Foreheads, little Noſes, and ſmall black Eyes: Their Teeth are ſmooth, even, and white; their Hair flaggy, and very black, and of an indifferent Length; Men and Women alike: They are all full-breaſted of an Olive Colour, and painted all over their Bodies with red Earth and Greaſe; their Faces daubed in Spots with white Clay, and black Streaks made with Soot; their Arms and Feet the like: Their Heads are generally ſmall, their Fingers ſhort, and their Bodies very active: Their Cloathing is of the Skins of Seals, Guanaco's, and Otters, ſewed together; their Garments are in Form of a Carpet, five Foot Square, which they wrap about them, as the *Scotchman* does his Plaiding: On their Heads they wear Caps of the Skins of Fowls with the Feathers, and on

PATAGONIA. on their Feet Pieces of Skins to keep them from the Ground: They are very hardy, for though it was very cold then, they do not wear theſe Skins when they go about any Buſineſs that requires ſtirring. They have no Hair on any Part of their Bodies, or Faces, nor any Thing to cover their Nudities, except that the Women have a Piece of Skin hanging before them. The Men and Women are cloathed alike, only the Women go without Caps, and wear Bracelets of Shells about their Necks, which the Men have not. The Men are ſomething taller than the Women, and fuller-faced; the Men have a harſher Voice, and rattle in the Throat; the Women ſomewhat ſhriller; they often repeat the Word *Urſah*, and if they did not like any Thing, would cry *Ur*, *Ur*. They feed both upon Fiſh and Fleſh, live under no Manner of Government, or worſhip any Thing. At our Landing, ſays the Captain, they came to us with a great Noiſe, every one his Bow ready, and two Arrows in his Hand. Their Bows are about an Ell long, and every Arrow eighteen Inches, neatly made of Wood, headed with Flint-Stones, curiouſly wrought, Broad-Arrow Faſhion, and well faſtened to the Arrow; the other End being feathered with two Feathers and tied on with the Gut of ſome Beaſt, while yet green and moiſt; the Bow-String is of twiſted Guts. They have large Mongrel Dogs of ſeveral Colours, not unlike *Spaniſh* Dogs. I ſaw no other Domeſtick Creatures, nor their Boats, which then lay on the other Side of the Iſland towards the Main, where they waited for fair Weather to catch Penguins, of which there is a vaſt Quantity, as alſo of white-breaſted Divers.

HE ſaw on both Sides of the Streights, Woods, which ſeemed to be regularly planted, and Timber in them two Foot Diameter. The Bark of ſome of theſe Trees is as hot as Pepper, and when dried had the Smell of fine Spices, and they uſed it in ſeaſoning their Meat and Soup, PATAGON to which it gave a fine Flavour, and he believed this Spice to be very wholeſome; but he ſaw no Fruit-Trees on the Shores, or Oak, Aſh, Hazel, or any Trees like ours in *England*; the Woods conſiſting chiefly of the Pepper-Rind Tree abovementioned, and another like our Beech. The largeſt Tree he ſaw in the Streights, was about two Foot and an half Diameter, and thirty or forty Foot high. The Woods are uſually on the Sides of Hills, the Land being very high on both Shores, and the Tops of the Mountains ſcarce ever free from Snow.

HE obſerves, that *Cape Froward*, the moſt Southerly Land on the Continent of *South America* (for *Cape-Horn* is upon the Iſland *Del Fogo*) lies in 53 Degrees 52 Minutes South Latitude, 68 Degrees 40 Minutes Weſt of the *Lizard*; and he computed the whole Length of the Streights from *Cape Virgin Mary* to *Cape Diſſeada*, to be 116 Leagues; and on the North-Weſt Part of the Streights in the *South-Sea*, lie four little Iſlands near *Cape Victory*, which he denominated, *The Iſlands of Direction*, being a Guide to thoſe who enter the Streights from the *South-Sea*. From the Streights Mouth, he ſailed North to the *Iſland of Succour*, in 45 Degrees South Latitude, where he arrived the 26th of *November*, and took in freſh Water. He ſaw none of the Natives of this Iſland, only one of their Huts, which reſembled thoſe of the Natives on the Continent of *Patagonia*, and were more like Arbours than Houſes, being compoſed of Boughs of Trees.

BETWEEN the *Iſle of Succour* and the Continent, there lies another Iſland, where the Captain went on Shore, and having taken Poſſeſſion of it for his Majeſty, gave it the Name of *Narborough Iſland*. Here, he ſays, he found his Men in pretty good Health, and ſeventy-two in Number; ſo that he ſeems to have loſt eight in his Paſſage hither.

# LA PLATA, *or* PARAGUA.

THE Province of *La Plata* is ſituate between 50 and 75 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and between 12 and 37 Degrees of South Latitude, bounded by the Country of the *Amazons* on the North, by *Braſil* and the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Eaſt, by *Patagonia*, and Part of *Chili*, on the South, and by another Part of *Chili* and *Peru* on the Weſt; being divided in two Parts by the River *Paraguа*, which runs the whole Length of it from North to South. It is divided into ſix Provinces, *viz.* 1. *La Plata Proper*, bounded by the River of *Plate* on the North, by the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Eaſt, by *Patagonia* on the South, and by the Provinces of *Tucuman* and *Chili* on the Weſt: The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Buenos Ayres*, ſituate on the Southern Shore of the River of *Plate*, about fifty Leagues from the Mouth of it, in 60 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 36 Degrees South Latitude, the River being ſeven Leagues broad at this Place. There are five Churches in it, beſides the Cathedral, and ſeveral Convents and Nunneries, and it has a Caſtle regularly fortified for its Defence. It is a very great Mart where the Merchandizes of *Europe* and *America* are ſold and exchanged; and hither great Numbers of Negroes were lately brought by the *Engliſh*, while the *Aſſiento* Contract was in Force; but now that Branch of Trade is fallen into the Hands of the *French* and other Nations. 2. *Santa Fe*, ſituate at the Confluence of the Rivers *Salada* and *Paraguа*, upwards of 200 Miles North-Weſt of *Buenos Ayres*. 3. *Aſſumption*, ſituate at the Confluence of the Rivers *La Plata* and *Paraguа*, 500 Miles North of *Santa Fe*.

2. THE Province of *Tucuman*, bounded by *Peru* on the North, by the River *Paraguа* on the Eaſt, and by *Chili* on the Weſt; the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *St. Jago*, lying in the Midway, between *Potoſi* and *Buenos Ayres*, 250 Leagues from each in 67 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 29 Degrees of South Latitude, a Biſhop's See and Univerſity. 2. *Cordoua*, 100 Leagues South of *St. Jago*, which is alſo a Biſhop's See.

3. THE Province of *Uragua*, lying on the South-Eaſt Frontier, bounded by *Braſil* on the Eaſt, and the River *Plata* on the South: The chief Towns, 1. *Purification*, ſituate on the River *Uragua*, in 29 Degrees South Latitude. 2. *La Capia*, or *Tapia*, ſituate on the Eaſt Side of the River *Paraguа*, in 32 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude.

4. THE Province of *Parana*, bounded by *Guayra* on the North, and *Braſil* on the Eaſt: The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Itapoa*, ſituate on the River *Parana*, in 27 Degrees South Latitude. 2. *St. Ignatio*, ſituate on the South Bank of the River *Parana*, a little South-Eaſt of *Itapoa*.

5. THE Province of *Guayra*, bounded by *Paraguа Proper* on the North, by *Braſil* on the Eaſt, and by *Parana* on the South: The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Guayra*, ſituate on the River *Parana*, in 24 Degrees South Latitude. 2. *St. Xavier*, ſituate on the Frontiers of *Braſil*, 100 Leagues Eaſt of *Guayra*.

6. THE Province of *Paraguа Proper*, bounded by the Country of the *Amazons* on the North, by *Braſil* on the Eaſt, by *Guayra* on the South, and by the River *Paraguа*, which divides it from *Tucuman* and *Peru*, on the Weſt: But our Map-makers have not given us one Town in it; probably, it is a Deſart on the Side of *Amazonia*, and the Limits between that Country and *Amazonia*, have never been ſettled.

La Plata.

Lakes.

Rivers.

THE *Atlantick* Ocean only viſits this Country on the Side of *Buenos Ayres*, but there are Abundance of Lakes, of which that of *Xarayes* ſeems the moſt conſiderable; and there is another in 30 Degrees South Latitude, twenty Leagues Eaſt of the River *Paragua*. Several of their Rivers riſe in the Mountains of *Andes*, and taking their Courſe to the South-Eaſt, fall into the great River *Paragua*. Others riſe in the Mountains, which divide *La Plata* from *Braſil*, and running South-Weſt, fall into the ſame River *Paragua*, which riſes out of the Lake *Xarayes*, in 15 Degrees South Latitude, and running almoſt due South, unites its Waters with the *Uragua*; and here, all the united Streams obtain the Name of *La Plata*, till they reach the *Atlantick* Ocean.

2. THAT which is properly called the River of *Plate*, riſes near the Town of *La Plata* in *Peru*, and running to the South-Eaſt, falls into the River *Paragua*, in 28 Degrees South Latitude, after which it loſes the Name of *Plata*, and the united Stream is called the *Paragua*, till it meets with the River *Uragua*, and then it reſumes the Name of *Plata* again, till it diſcharges itſelf into the Ocean.

THIS River is ſaid to have obtained its Name of *Plata* upon a double Account, 1. Becauſe it riſes near the Town of *La Plata*; and, 2. Becauſe the Plate is ſometimes brought down this Stream from *Peru* to *Buenos Ayres*.

3. THE third conſiderable River, is that of *Uragua*, which riſing in the Mountains that divide *Braſil* from this Province, runs almoſt due South, till it unites its Waters with the *Paragua*, in 34 Degrees South Latitude, and is almoſt as large as that River, being navigable for Ships ſeveral hundred Miles.

4. OUT of the ſame Mountains, to the Northward, riſes the River *Parana*, another very large Stream, which running almoſt parallel to the former, falls into the *Paragua*, in 28 Degrees South Latitude.

5. THE fifth River I ſhall mention is the River *Salado*, ſo named from the Saltneſs of its Waters. This River riſes in the *Andes*, and running to the South-Eaſt falls into the *Paragua*, in 33 Degrees South Latitude.

La Pl

6. THE River *Tercero*, which riſes in the Mountains of *Andes*, and running almoſt due Eaſt, falls into the *Paragua*, in 34 Degrees, not far from the Town of *Spirito Sancto*.

THERE are a Multitude of other Rivers both on the Eaſt and Weſt of this Province, which fall into the great River *Paragua*, and ſo fertilize the Plains, that they abound in good Meadow and Paſture Grounds, which feed innumerable Herds of *European* Cattle, *viz.* Horſes, Cows, Sheep, and Goats, which from a few of each Species that were carried thither by the *Spaniards* 200 Years ago, are multiplied to Admiration.

AS to the Seaſons, the North Part of this Country, which lies within the Tropick of *Capricorn*, has in *November* and *December* annually, when the Sun is vertical, very heavy Rains, Storms, and Tempeſts, as other Countries which lie in the ſame Latitude within the Southern Tropick have: And at this Time, all the flat Country is overflowed, their Ciſterns and Reſervoirs of Water are repleniſhed, which ſerve them the reſt of the Year till the Rains return; their Lands are moiſtened, and made capable of Tillage, and whenever theſe Rains fail, it occaſions a Famine amongſt them. The Beginning of the rainy Seaſon is the Time of Sowing and Planting, and the fair Seaſon, which follows upon the Retreat of the Sun to the Northward, is their Harveſt.

BUT directly contrary, in that Part of the Country, which lies South of the Tropick of *Capricorn*, it is their Summer, (their fair Seaſon, when the Sun is neareſt them,) *viz.* in *November*, *December*, and *January*. And thoſe Rivers which riſe within the Tropicks, particularly *La Plata*, *Paragua*, and *Parana*, after the Rains are fallen within the Tropicks, ſwell and overflow their Banks, as they paſs through the South Part of this Country, rendering it as fruitful as the *Nile* does *Egypt*; and, indeed, this is the Caſe, in almoſt every Part of the World, where their Rivers riſe within the Tropicks; the Periodical



Rains

La Plata. Rains ſwell them, and occaſion them to overflow their Banks, ſo that the flat Country near their Mouths, appears like a Sea; and as the Water goes off, the Huſbandman begins to ſow and plant his Lands, which are rendered exceeding fruitful by the Inundation; whereas, without this, it would be impoſſible for him to raiſe a Crop in any Place. Their Plains are ſo exceeding hot and dry, and there falls ſo little Rain in the Countries, which lie juſt within the Tropicks, as this and *Egypt* do, that they would produce ſcarce any Thing, if they wanted theſe annual Floods: And, I am apt to think it is when theſe are at the Height, that the Mouth of the River *Plata* appears to be 200 or 300 Miles broad; for the ſame Thing happens annually, near the Mouth of the River *Niger* in *Africa*, near the Mouth of the *Ganges* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and at the Mouth of every River almoſt, that has its Source within the Tropicks, where the Rain falls in vaſt Quantities whenever the Sun is vertical.

THAT Part of the Country, which lies Weſt of the great River *Paragua* conſiſts of large Plains, extending 200 or 300 Leagues; but we muſt except the Mountains of the *Andes*, whoſe Branches encumber the Weſtern Frontier, and the Country to the Eaſtward of the River *Paragua*, which borders on *Braſil*, where there is a Variety of Hills and Valleys, Woods and Champaign.

THE Natives, before the *Spaniards* arrived, lived in Tents, or ſlight Huts, wandering from one Part of the Country to the other, like the *Scythians* and *Arabs*; but this is to be underſtood of thoſe that inhabited the Plains. As to thoſe who lived between the River *Paragua* and *Braſil*, theſe lived in Woods or Caves; but neither the one or the other, had any Thing like a Town, till the *Spaniards* taught them to build. The Jeſuits, who are now poſſeſſed of that Part of the Country which lies Eaſt of the great River *Paragua*, boaſt, that they reduced theſe ſavage Nations to Civility, and made Chriſtians of them purely by their Preaching: Certain it is, they govern them abſolutely both in Spirituals and Temporals. There La Plata. is no Place in the World, where the People expreſs a more profound Submiſſion to their Superiors. Among other Things, the Jeſuits relate, that they have prevailed on them to abandon their brutiſh and vagrant Way of Life, and dwell in Towns and Cantons, as the Miſſionaries call them, the Situation whereof is always choſen and aſſigned them by theſe Fathers. And as the flat Country near the Rivers is annually overflowed (as has been related already) yet in the dry Seaſon it is abſolutely neceſſary to have their Habitations near ſome Water, as well on Account of their Plantations and Huſbandry, there being the greateſt Increaſe where the Inundation has been, as alſo for the Conveniency of Water Carriage, and an eaſy Communication with the ſeveral Cantons: For theſe, and many other Reaſons, the Fathers pitch upon ſome fair Eminence on the Side of a Lake or River, where they have Plenty of Wood, and here they lay out a Town after the *Spaniſh* Model, that is, they firſt form a Square, on the Side of which uſually ſtands a handſome Church, their Schools, the Father's Houſe, who preſides in the Canton, and the Halls and Offices of their Courts of Juſtice; and from the Square, run broad handſome Streets of a great Length, having other Streets croſſing them where the Canton is large.

FATHER *Step* informs us, that they have twenty-ſix of theſe Cantons on the Banks of the Rivers *Uragua* and *Parana*, each of them containing 800 or 1000 Houſes, and 7000 or 8000 Souls, under the Government of two Miſſionaries. The Church of each Canton is uſually built of Brick or Stone, and has a very lofty Steeple, containing four or five Bells. It is as richly furniſhed and adorned with Plate, Veſtments, and Utenſils, as the *Spaniſh* Churches in *Europe*: And beſides the high Altar, they have frequently ſeveral Side Altars and Chapels. They have alſo Organs, Trumpets, Hautboys, Violins, and other Inſtrumental Muſick, and ſome exceeding good Voices; ſo that few Cathedrals

La Plata. thedrals are better accommodated than the Churches of theſe Cantons.

THE Father further relates, that the Station allotted him was the Canton of *Japegu*, the firſt of the twenty-ſix converted Cantons, ſituated on an Eminence near the River *Uragua*, in 29 Degrees South Latitude, in a Place formed for Pleaſure and Delight; for to the Eaſtward of it runs that noble River, the Banks whereof are planted with large Timber-Trees for ſeveral hundred Leagues, and there are ſome Iſlands in it, lying in View of the Canton, which he deſcribes as a perfect Paradiſe. On this River, and the Iſlands in it, ſays the Father, I frequently take the Air, attended by my Diſciples, and a numerous Band of Muſick. On the South-Weſt and North, the Canton is ſurrounded with the moſt fruitful Paſtures in the World, of a vaſt Extent, and ſtocked with incredible Numbers of *European* Cattle; Veniſon alſo is in great Plenty, ſuch as Wild Deer, Wild Goats, and *Indian* Sheep; and they do not want Partridges, Pigeons, and other Fowls Wild and Tame. They have, alſo, Shoals of excellent Fiſh in their Rivers.

BUT notwithſtanding the pleaſant and advantagious Situation of theſe *Indian* Towns, thus laid out by the Jeſuits, the Buildings were generally mean at firſt. A Brick and Tiled Houſe was very rare; the Materials were uſually Thatch and Clay, and one Room ſerved the whole Family: Here they lay promiſcuouſly, ſome on the Skins of Beaſts on the Floor, and others in Hammocks of Net-Work; their Kitchen Utenſils being only ſome few Pots, Pans, and Calabaſhes, with Wooden Spits and Gridirons, on which they dried, rather than broiled their Meat.

BUT the Father tells us, they begin to improve both in their Buildings and Furniture, ſince the Jeſuits have taught them to make Tiles, and inſtructed them in other Mechanick Arts. He had in his Canton, particularly, ſix long Streets, the Houſes whereof were covered with Tiles.

## REVOLUTIONS *in* LA PLATA.

THE *Portugueſe* from *Braſil*, wer the firſt *Europeans* that invaded this Country in the Year 1524. *Alexius Garcia*, by the Command of the Governor of *Braſil*, paſſed the Mountains with a ſmall Party, and marched croſs *La Plata* to *Peru*, where he met with Abundance of Silver, but was cut off with moſt of his Men, as he was returning to *Braſil*, and another Party of ſixty *Portugueſe*, who were ſent out to enable him to make good his Retreat. In the Year 1526, *Sebaſtian Cabot* was employed by the *Spaniards*, who ſailed up the River of *Plate*, as far as the Place where the *Portugueſe* were defeated, and there met with the Treaſure that *Garcia* had poſſeſſed himſelf of; for the Natives had left it there, not knowing the Value of it. *Cabot* returned to *Spain* with this Prize, and reported that this Country was very rich, which the People eaſily gave Credit to, when they ſaw the Treaſure he brought with him: Whereupon ſeveral Gentlemen of the beſt Families, prepared to viſit this imaginary rich Coaſt, and Don *Peter de Mendoza*, the Emperor's Sewer, had the Command of the Forces ſent with them, amounting to upwards of 2000 Men, beſides Mariners. *Mendoza* arriving at the Mouth of the River *Plata*, *Anno* 1535, landed and built the Town of *Buenos Ayres* on the South Side of the River, but not without great Oppoſition; for *James Mendoza* his Brother, and 250 Men were killed in an Engagement with the Natives.

IN the Year 1553, General *Baldivia* ſent 200 Men from *Chili* under the Command of *Francis de Acquire*, with whom he paſſed the *Andes*, and penetrating far to the Eaſtward, built the City of *St. Jago*; and *John Gomez de Zarita*, being detached from *Chili* two Years after, built *Corduba*, and made a Conqueſt of the Country as far as the great River *Paragua*, and the Inhabitants on the Eaſt Side of that River, it is ſaid, were induced to ſubmit to the *Spaniards*, by the Arts of the Jeſuit Miſſionaries ſent amongſt them, and as a Reward of that Service, the Country between the River *Paragua* and *Braſil*, was conferred on thoſe Fathers, who are Sovereigns of it at this Day. The Jeſuits, who are ſent upon ſuch Miſſions, are inſtructed in almoſt every Art and Science; they are Phyſicians, Mathematicians, and under-

La Plata. underſtand ſeveral Mechanick Arts; by their adminſtring Phyſick gratis, the People are mightily obliged, and by their Skill in Mathematicks, they ſurprize the ignorant Natives, who are ready to adore them as Gods, and reſign their Underſtandings and Conſciences entirely to their Direction. It was thus they got Footing in *China* and *Japan*, and it is thus they debauched the *Mohawk* Nation, and other friendly *Indians* from us, and drew them over to the Intereſt of *France* and *Spain*, who have done, and continue to do us more Miſchief in our *American* Colonies, by their Miſſionaries, than by their Arms: But what prevailed ſtill more on the Natives of *Paragua*, was the good Offices they did them, in ſkreening them from the Barbarity of the *Spaniſh* Soldiery, and from the *Portugueſe* of *Braſil*, to the Eaſtward of them, who harraſſed their Country for ſeveral Years, till the Jeſuits had inſtructed them in the Art of War, and put Arms in their Hands, whereby they were enabled to defend their Country againſt the *Portugueſe* of *Braſil*; and the Jeſuits, and their Subjects, have ever ſince enjoyed an uninterrupted Tranquillity, in one of the fineſt Countries of the World, in the greateſt Affluence and Plenty ever ſince; inſomuch, that ſome have given it the Name of the Jeſuits Paradiſe, who boaſt they have converted this People to Chriſtianity, who formerly worſhipped the Sun and Moon, Trees, Rivers, and almoſt every Thing elſe, animate and inanimate, as other *Americans*, *Africans*, and many of the Inhabitants of *Aſia* and *Europe* formerly did.

They formerly allowed alſo of Polygamy and Concubinage, and the Jeſuits found that the confining one Man to one Woman, was their principal Objection againſt their becoming Chriſtians; but the Jeſuits now having the ſole Direction of this Matter, marry their Diſciples very young. When a Virgin is Fourteen, and a Lad Sixteen, they oblige them to marry. If a Maid above the Age of Fourteen, has ſeen a Man ſhe likes, ſhe communicates her Paſſion to her Spiritual Father; whereupon the Miſſionary ſends for the Man, and ſays, My Son, ſuch a Laſs deſires to have you for her Huſband; to which if he gives his Conſent, as he uſually does, the Match is made, and they receive the Bleſſing of the Prieſt. Here are no Jointures or Settlements to be made; if the Parties like each other, there is no Objection to the tying the Nuptial Knot. The Miſſionary provides them a Houſe, is at the Charge of the Wedding Dinner, and gives them a Cow and other Neceſſaries proper to begin the World with.



Thus having given a Deſcription of the *Spaniſh* Territories on the Continent of *America*, I ſhall ſum up their preſent State in the Words of a late Author of good Credit, *viz.*

The only eſſential Maxim which runs through the whole political Oeconomy of the *Spaniards*, in reſpect of their Territories here, is the keeping of them in an abſolute Dependence upon *Spain*. All Things therefore relating to their *American* Empire, receive their firſt Form, and all Diſputes, all Projects, and all Deſigns of extending or improving their Dominions, are conſidered in their dernier Reſort, by the Council for the *Indies* in *Spain*, compoſed of ſuch, who, both from Theory and Experience, have attained a perfect Knowledge of theſe Countries. As to *America* itſelf, it is, as I have ſaid, divided into two large Governments, *Mexico*, called alſo *New Spain*, and *Peru*; each of which hath its Viceroy, who is honoured with a very extenſive Commiſſion. He hath for his Aſſiſtance, a Council, and under him, in the large Provinces of his Government, ſeveral ſubordinate Officers, who wear the Titles of Preſidents, Alcades, *&c.* appointed at the Will of the Viceroy, who notwithwanding ſome outward Forms and Shew of Limitations from his Council, is for all that abſolute; making by Preſents, Perquiſites and Trafick, an immenſe Wealth by large Sums, out of which he procures himſelf to be continued another five Years (his firſt and uſual Term) in his Government, and ſometimes more. The two chief Points which theſe Viceroys have committed to their Care, is the Conſerving, and, if it be any Way practica-

La Plata. ble, the Increaſing the King's Revenues In Plate, &c. which yearly is carried from *Porto Bello* to *Spain*, and the keeping the Natives, *Crioles*, *Meſtezee* and *Indians* in Subjection, which is executed with the utmoſt Rigour, and is the Source of all the Evils that are felt here: And ſince the chief Knowledge that can be acquir'd of the true Situation of theſe Affairs is derived from hence, it ſeems reaſonable I ſhould explain it a little further.

THE natural-born *Spaniards* are ſolely veſted with Command throughout all the *Spaniſh Indies*; they only enjoy Poſts of Honour, Profit and Truſt; and this it is which occaſions thoſe Draughts, which have ſo drained and weakened their Dominions in *Europe*; for putting no Confidence even in the very firſt Generation of their Deſcendants, and abſolutely prohibiting all Strangers from going thither in their Service, a Neceſſity follows of ſending thither continually large Supplies, that they may ſtill be in a Condition to hold the Reins with equal Tightneſs: This Form of Government creates an irreconcileable Antipathy between the *European Spaniards*, and the *Crioles*, *i. e.* thoſe born of *Spaniſh* Parents in the *Weſt-Indies*. Theſe latter ſee, with Indignation, themſelves equally ſhut out from all conſiderable Preferment, either in Church or State; the moſt palpable Partiality ſhewn in all Judicial Deciſions between them and *Spaniards*; and, in a Word, the whole Policy of their Governors bent to diſtreſs, and deject them. The *Spaniards*, on the other Hand, no Ways ignorant of their Sentiments, and moreover, continually jealous of their Deſire to throw off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, entirely exert their utmoſt Arts to enfeeble and enſlave them: They diſcourage, as far as they are able, all Sorts of Manufactures, of which being unprovided, they muſt of Courſe purchaſe ſuch as are ſent from *Spain*. They alſo endeavour to hinder Plantations (except Eſtantions, or Beef-Farms) that they may not have it in their Power to poſſeſs rich and improved Settlements; the Cauſe why thoſe noble Countries are ſo little cultivated: And, laſtly, they make it their Aim to increaſe Luxury, Idleneſs, and Puſillanimity amongſt them, that they more eaſily may be kept in Obedience; whence it apparently follows, Buccaneers, and ſuch like, in ſmall Numbers, are able to do the utmoſt Miſchief. And thus throughout all thoſe vaſt, rich and noble Provinces, the Inhabitants ſeem inſpired with a Spirit of Diſſenſion, which renders them continually reſtleſs and uneaſy, making almoſt uſeleſs thoſe Bleſſings, indulgent Providence has conferred upon them.

## SPANISH AMERICAN ISLANDS.

Spanish Islands. THE great *Spaniſh American Iſlands*, which lie in the North Sea, Part of the *Atlantick* Ocean, remain ſtill to be deſcribed, *viz. Cuba*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Portorico*, *Trinidad*, *Margaretta*, and ſome leſſer *Iſlands* near them.

Cuba. *CUBA*, the largeſt of the *Spaniſh* Iſlands, in the *American* Seas, is ſituate between 74 and 87 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and between 20 and 23 Degrees odd Minutes, North Latitude; being 800 Miles long from Eaſt to Weſt, and 200 broad in moſt Places; thirty Leagues North of *Jamaica*, and near twenty Leagues Weſt of *Hiſpaniola*. It is divided by a Chain of Hills, that run from Eaſt to Weſt through the Middle of it; from whence deſcend ſome ſmall Streams, but ſcarce a navigable River in the Iſland. The chief Towns are, 1. *St. Jago* the Capital, ſituate on the South-Eaſt Shore of the Iſland, in 70 Degrees odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 20 Degrees North Latitude; a commodious Port, and ſtrongly fortified. It is the only Biſhop's See in the Iſland; but is neither large or populous, neither the Biſhop or Vice-roy reſiding here.

2. THE *Havanna*, a ſecure ſpacious Harbour, of difficult Acceſs, on the North-Weſt Shore of the Iſland, in 84 Degrees odd

odd Minutes West Longitude, and 23 Degrees of North Latitude, upwards of fifty Leagues South of *Florida*. Here the Galleons from *Carthagena* and *Vera-Cruz*, rendezvous on their Return from *Spain*. The Town contains about 2000 Souls, besides the Garison; the Governor of the Island, the Bishop, and most of the Men of Figure and Business reside here: There are several good Harbours about the Island, particularly one in the South-East Part of the Island, where the *British* Fleet rode after the Siege of *Carthagena*, *Anno* 1741, to which Admiral *Vernon* gave the Name of *Cumberland Harbour*.

THE Town of *Baracoa*, on the North-East of the Island, has a good Harbour for small Vessels.

*PORTO DEL PRINCIPE* lies on the same Coast, 300 Miles East of the *Havanna*: *Santa-Cruz* also is situate on the North Coast, thirty Miles East of the *Havanna*.

THE Animals produced here, are the same as in the neighbouring Continent, and *European* Cattle are vastly multiplied; but *European* Grain does not thrive here; their Bread is made chiefly of Cassavi Root.

*COLUMBUS* first discovered this Island, in the Year 1492, as related in the Introduction; but in all the Voyages he made to *America*, he never found, that it was an Island; and the *Spaniards* fixing first at *Hispaniola*, on Account of the Gold they found there, this Island of *Cuba* was not entirely conquered, till the Year 1512, or 1514; Don *James Velasquez* having the Honour of reducing it. The *Spaniards* have frequently been disturbed in the Possession of it by their Enemies, and the Buccaneers, particularly Captain *Cliff*, took the Capital City of *St. Jago*, in the Year 1601, and Captain *Morgan*, the Town of *Porto del Principe*, in the Year 1669.

THE next largest of the *Spanish* Islands, is that of *Hispaniola*, situate between 66 and 75 Degrees of West Longitude, and between 18 and 20 Degrees of North Latitude, being about 600 Miles long, and 200 broad, 60 Miles East of *Cuba*.

IT is at present divided between the *Spaniards* and *French*; the South-East Part subject to *Spain*, and the North-West, subject to *France*: The *Indian* Name of the whole Island, was *Bohio*; but *Columbus* gave it the Name of *Hispaniola*, and it was a great while called *Domingo*, from the Capital City of that Name.

THERE is a Chain of Mountains run through the Middle of it, from whence Gold Sand was formerly washed down into the Rivulets, and yielded the *Spaniards* a great deal of Treasure; but there is little or none of that precious Metal found in their Rivers at present. The Air and Seasons are the same here, as under the same Parallels between the Tropicks elsewhere; no Island has better Harbours, of which *Domingo*, in the *Spanish* Division of the Island, is the chief.

*DOMINGO* is situate on the South-East Coast of the Island, in 70 Degrees West Longitude, and 18 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. It is built after the *Spanish* Model, and most delightfully situated; a fine Country on the North and East, a navigable River on the West, and the Sea on the South, being the See of an Archbishop, to whom the Bishop of *St. Jago* in *Cuba* is Suffragan, as are several other Bishops in *Terra Firma*. It is also the most antient Royal Audience in *America*, the Seat of the *Spanish* Governor. It contains several fine Churches and Monasteries, and is so strong by Art and Nature, that it baffled the most formidable Fleet and Army that ever *England* sent into *America*, during *Cromwell*'s Usurpation, *Anno* 1654. The rest of the Towns, subject to *Spain*, are *Higney*, situate thirty Leagues East of *Domingo*; *Zibo*, twenty Leagues East of *Domingo*; *Cotuy*, at the East End of the Island; *Azua*, situate eight Leagues West of *Domingo*, a good Port, situate at the Bottom of a fine Bay; *Conception de la Vega*, situate about eighty Miles North of *Domingo*, in which is a Cathedral, with several Convents and Parochial Churches, having been heretofore a Bishop's See; it was built by *Columbus*, one of whose Titles was that of Duke *de la Vega*. The Towns in *Hispaniola*, subject to the *French*, are *Petit-Guaves*, a Port Town, situate on

SPANISH ISLANDS.

a great Bay at the Waſt End of the Iſland; *Logane*, another Port in the ſame Bay, and *Port Lewis* a good Harbour, ſituate in the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland, taken by Commodore *Knowles* in the laſt Year of the late War. There is a Port alſo called *Cape Francis*, and the Fort *De Paiz* on the North-Eaſt Part of the Iſland, and ſeveral other Settlements, which belong to the *French*, where they may raiſe Sugar enough to ſupply all *Europe*.

THE firſt Diſcovery and Conqueſt of this Iſland by *Columbus* for the *Spaniards*, in 1492, has been related already in the Introduction to the Hiſtory of *America*: The *Spaniards* enjoyed this Conqueſt many Years; but the Gold and Pearls they met with at firſt, being exhauſted, and the Natives worn out and extirpated, by the rigorous Slavery they endured under the cruel *Spaniards*, though the Inhabitants, at their Arrival, amounted to upwards of 2,000,000 of People, they themſelves thought fit to abandon the Iſland, and tranſport themſelves to the Continent, where freſh Mines of Treaſure were diſcovered every Day: The Cattle, which were brought over from *Europe*, being vaſtly multiplied, and running wild, after they had loſt their Maſters, the Buccaneers and Free-Booters began to ſettle here, and did not only victual their Ships here, but hunted the Wild Cattle, and ſold them to Sea-faring People, and killed a great many more only for heir Hides and Tallow. The *Spaniards* finding their Foreign Trafick much interrupted by the Buccaneers, and jealous that ſome other Powers might take Poſſeſſion of the Iſland, thought fit to ſend Colonies thither again, and took Poſſeſſion of the Capital City of *Domingo*, and almoſt all the South Coaſt of the Iſland, but could not entirely drive the Buccaneers from the North-Weſt Coaſt, and the Iſland of *Tortuga* oppoſite to it, where they had fortified themſelves; and theſe being moſt of them Natives of *France*, the *French* King ſent a Governor thither, and obliged theſe diſorderly People to build Towns, cultivate the Lands, and live in Subjection to the Laws of *France*; ſince which Time, they have made prodigious Improvements, inſomuch that *Hiſpaniola* may now be looked upon as one of the moſt valuable Acquiſitions the *French* have in *America*, particularly with Regard to their Sugar Plantations (as has been intimated already,) and the noble Harbours and Forts they are now in Poſſeſſion of on that Coaſt, which gives them an Opportunity of diſturbing and ruining the Commerce of other Nations they happen to be at War with, as the *Spaniards* experienced in King *William*'s War, and the *Engliſh* in that of Queen *Anne*.

ONE Reaſon of the *Spaniards* deſerting this fruitful Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, it is ſaid, was their being perpetually harraſſed and plundered by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*; and why neither of thoſe Nations poſſeſſed themſelves of this important Iſland, when they had driven the *Spaniards* from thence, is not eaſy to be conceived; for were either of the Maritime Powers poſſeſſed of it, there are ſo many fine Harbours for the Security of their Ships, and ſuch Plenty of Proviſions, that here they might ride Maſters of the *American* Seas, and give Laws to all other Powers.

SIR *Francis Drake*, in the Year 1586, took the Capital City of *St. Domingo* by Storm, with 1200 Men, and then quitted it again, as he had done ſeveral other *Spaniſh* Ports in *America*. It ſeems to have been a Maxim then in the Court of *England*, to humble the Pride of the *Spaniards*, but not abſolutely to drive them from their Settlements in the *Weſt-Indies*.

BUT *Cromwell* and his Miniſtry were of a different Mind: There is no one Enterprize that cunning Uſurper ſeemed to ſet his Heart upon more than the poſſeſſing himſelf of this important Iſland, which he evidently ſaw, muſt give him the Command of thoſe Seas, if it did not let him into a Share of the Treaſures of *Mexico* and *Peru*. He ſent Admiral *Penn* and *Venables* thither, therefore, in the Year 1654, with a fine Fleet, and 10,000 Land-Men on Board, who had infallibly made themſelves Maſters of the Iſland, if ſome that envied *Cromwell* that glorious Conqueſt, had not defeated the Deſign by unneceſſary Delays in executing his Orders, and

ſending

SPANISH ISLANDS.

ſending ſuch Proviſions, Arms, and Ammunition on Board the Fleet, that when they came to uſe them were found to be good for nothing. However, though theſe Forces were not ſo fortunate as to ſubdue the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, they did the Nation the next beſt Service they could poſſibly have performed, in making a Conqueſt of *Jamaica*, which the *Engliſh* have kept Poſſeſſion of to this Day.

THERE are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands near the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, of which the chief are *Savona* and *St. Catalina*, at the South-Eaſt Part of the Iſland; *Navaza*, at the Weſt End of *Hiſpaniola*; *Guanabo*, in the Bay of *Leogane*; and, laſtly, *Tortuga*, on the North-Weſt Coaſt, an Iſland of between twenty and thirty Leagues in Circumference, in which there is an excellent Harbour of difficult Acceſs.

HERE the Buccaneers and Free-Booters of all Nations had their firſt Rendezvous, and fortifying the Iſland, bid Defiance to all Mankind for ſome Years. They conſiſted chiefly of the *French* Hunters of *Hiſpaniola*, who poſſeſſed Part of that Iſland on the *Spaniards* deſerting it, and ſpent their Time in Hunting and taking the Black Cattle that run wild there. Theſe were joined by great Numbers of *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, and other Seamen; who having been barbarouſly treated by the *Spaniards*, formed conſiderable Fleets, and made all *Spaniſh* Ships Prize, that came in their Way; and ſometimes, it is ſaid, they made no Scruple of ſeizing the Ships of other Nations, or at leaſt plundering them of their Ammunition and Proviſions, when they wanted themſelves; but ſince the *French* King has obliged thoſe People to ſubmit to a regular Form of Government, and eſtabliſhed his Dominion in the North-Weſt Part of the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, the Buccaneers have diſuſed their Depredations at Sea as well as their Hunting by Land, and applied themſelves to cultivate the Soil, and particularly to improve the Sugar Plantations there, in which they have been very ſucceſsful. This Colony, as has been intimated already, does not only prejudice the *Britiſh* Sugar Plantations extremely, but will ever remain a Thorn in our Sides in Time of War; for from hence they will be in a Condition to diſturb the Trade of our *American* Colonies, unleſs we can find Means to remove them: And this is one Reaſon why the *Spaniards* have of late Years favoured the *French* more than the *Engliſh*, ſince they have poſſeſſed themſelves of the North-Weſt Part of *Hiſpaniola*, where they have a Variety of commodious Harbours for the greateſt Fleets, with which they can, at any Time, cut off the Trade between *Spain* and *America*.

SPANISH ISLANDS.

## PORTO RICO.

*PORTO Rico*, is ſituate between 64 and 66 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and in 18 Degrees North Latitude, about 120 Miles long, and 60 broad. This Iſland conſiſts of little fruitful Hills and Vallies, and produces the ſame Fruits as the former Iſlands, and is equally unhealthful in the rainy Seaſon. Porto Rico.

THE Town of *Porto-Rico*, or *St. John*, is ſituate in 65 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and in 18 Degrees North Latitude, in a little Iſland on the North Side of the Main, forming a capacious Harbour, and joined to the chief Iſland by a Cauſey, and defended by Forts and Batteries, which render the Town inacceſſible.

IT was diſcovered by *Columbus* in his ſecond Voyage, in the Year 1493, who informs us, that he met with ſome elegant Buildings and Gardens in this Iſland; but being employed in Diſcoveries on the Continent afterwards, it was not reduced under the Obedience of the *Spaniards*, or planted by them till the Year 1510, when *John Pounce de Leon*, Deputy-Governor of *Hiſpaniola*, being informed there were Gold Mines in *Boroquen (Porto Rico,)* obtained Leave of *Nicholas Obando* the Governor, to plant a Colony there, and embarking with ſome few *Spaniards*, arrived at *Boroquen*, where pretending he only came to eſtabliſh a friendly Commerce with the Natives, the chief Cacique, or Lord of the Iſland, made an Alliance with the *Spaniards*, and treated them very

SPANISH ISLANDS.

ry hoſpitably, ſhewing them two Rivers, wherein were ſome Gold Sands. Whereupon *Pounce de Leon* introducing a good Number of *Spaniards*, and building ſeveral Forts in the Iſland, uſurped the Dominion of it: And not content with taking the Country from the inoffenſive Natives, he obtained a Commiſſion from the Court of *Spain* to be Governor of the Iſland, under Colour whereof he made all the People Slaves, dividing them among his Captains and Followers, who employed thoſe poor People in digging for Gold (of which, it ſeems, there was but little to be found) and in all Manner of Drudgery, ſuch as Building, Planting, carrying Burthens, *&c.* uſing them as unmercifully as the *Spaniards* had done the Natives of *Hiſpaniola*. Whereupon ſome of the *Indians* run away to the Woods and Mountains, and others ſtood upon their Defence; but not being in a Condition to reſiſt the Fire-Arms, Horſes, and Dogs of the *Spaniards*, they were, at length, moſt of them, compelled to ſubmit to that cruel Bondage; and thoſe that would not, were tortured, or torn in Pieces with Dogs. The *Spaniſh* Writers relate Abundance of incredible Stories of the Sagacity of their Dogs, in diſtinguiſhing between thoſe who ſubmitted to this Slavery, and thoſe that refuſed to obey them. However, all agree that their Countrymen hunted thoſe naked People with Dogs in the Woods and Mountains, as they would Wild Beaſts and other Game, and frequently tore in Pieces Men, Women, and Children, in mere Sport, turning them looſe before their Dogs, as they would a Hare or a Fox: And when repeated Orders came from *Spain* to uſe the People better, and to prohibit the making the *Indians* Slaves, thoſe Adventurers repreſented to his Catholick Majeſty, that they were Canibals, and procured Leave to make Slaves of all they were pleaſed to donominate ſuch. And this is one Reaſon, ſo many of the *American* Nations have been repreſented as Canibals in *Europe*: Nothing ſhort of ſuch Prejudices could have induced any Chriſtian Prince to have ſuffered his Subjects to be treated ſo barbarouſly as the *Indians* were by the *Spaniards*; for though they claimed their Country by Virtue of the Pope's Grant, no Prince would ever have authorized them to worry and tear in Pieces whole Nations, after they had ſubmitted to the *Spaniſh* Yoke, if theſe Savage Adventurers had not firſt dreſſed them up in horrid Colours, and falſely accuſed thoſe inoffenſive People of the moſt barbarous and unnatural Cuſtoms.

SPANISH ISLANDS.

THE City of *St. John de Porto Rico*, was founded in the Year Year 1514, and continued in a flouriſhing Condition for many Years. Sir *Francis Drake* having a good Fleet under his Command, with Land-Forces on Board, gave ſeveral Aſſaults to the Town in the Year 1595, but was beaten from it. The Earl of *Cumberland* had better Succeſs; for with a much leſs Force, he made himſelf Maſter of the Place, the next Year, with a Fleet ſet out at his own Expence, aſſiſted by two Regiments of the Queen's; for it was Queen *Elizabeth*'s good Huſbandry to encourage private Men to be at the Expence of ſuch Expeditions to the *Weſt-Indies*, only lending them her Ships and Men. It was not often ſhe put the Publick to the whole Expence of them. But it was with great Hazard and Difficulty, the Earl carried the Town of *Porto Rico*, though thus aſſiſted; for in an Aſſault, he made upon the Place, he fell from a Rock into the Sea, in his Armour, and remained ſo long under Water, before his People could get him out, that he was almoſt dead, and Sir *John Berkley* continued the Attack till the Earl recovered; ſoon after which, the Enemy abandoned the Town, and retired into their Forts, and theſe alſo ſurrendered two or three Days afterwards. The Earl had determined to keep Poſſeſſion of *Porto Rico*, and from thence to have attacked the *Spaniſh* Settlements on the Continent and Iſlands, after he ſhould be re-inforced from *England*; but loſing more than half his Men by the Bloody-Flux, in a very ſhort Time, he was compelled to ſet Sail for *England*, on the 14th of *Auguſt*, with much leſs Treaſure than he expected to have met with here; for the *Spaniards*, having Notice of his coming, had

SPANISH ISLANDS.

had carried off or concealed all that was valuable. The beſt Prize he made was eighty Pieces of Braſs-Cannon he found in the Town and Forts. He demanded a great Sum of the *Spaniards* to ranſom the Town from being burnt, which they promiſed to pay him; but finding his Men rot ſo faſt, they neglected to pay the Money; and though the Earl was preſſed to ſet the City on Fire, on their diſappointing him, he left the Town ſtanding, only demoliſhed their Forts.

Virgin Iſles.

THE *Virgin Iſlands*, ſituate on the Eaſt Side of *Porto Rico*, are exceeding ſmall.

Trinidad.

THE Iſland of *Trinidad* is ſituate in the *Atlantick* Ocean, between 60 and 61 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and between 10 and 11 Degrees North Latitude, ninety Miles long, and ſixty broad, ſeparated from the Continent of *Andaluſia*, in *Terra Firma*, by the narrow Streight of *Boco del Drago*, eighty Miles North-Weſt of the River *Oronoque*; an unhealthful, but fruitful Soil, producing Sugar, Tobacco, Indico, Cotton, Ginger, and *Indian* Corn.

SPANISH ISLANDS.

Margaretta.

*MARGARETTA* is ſituate in 64 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and 11 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude, ſixty Miles North of the Continent of *Terra Firma*, and 200 Weſt of *Trinity*, being fifty Miles long and twenty-four broad; there is very little Wood or Water in this Iſland.

# AMAZONIA.

Amazonia.

*AMAZONIA*, or the Country of the *Amazons*, is ſituate between 50 and 70 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between the Equator, and 15 Degrees of South Latitude, bounded by the Province of *Terra Firma* on the North, by *Braſil* on the Eaſt, by the Province of *La Plata* on the South, and by *Peru* on the Weſt.

IT is generally a flat Country, abounding in Woods, Lakes, Rivers, Bogs, and Moraſſes. The chief River, and one of the largeſt in the World, is that called the *River of Amazons*, which is formed by two large Rivers, the one riſing in the Province of *Quitto*, a little South of the Equator, in 76 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and the other called *Xauxa*, riſing in the Lake of *Bourbon*, near the *Andes*, in 10 Degrees South Latitude. Theſe two Rivers joining on the Borders of *Peru* and *Amazonia*, in 3 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude, from thence take the Name of *Amazon*, and run Eaſt, upwards of 2000 Miles, and then inclining to the North, fall into the *Atlantick* Ocean by ſeveral Channels, that overflow the Country, which, near the River, looks like a Sea, in the Time of the Rains; theſe laſt near half the Year; but it is not to be underſtood, that it rains conſtantly during that Seaſon here, or in any other Country between the Tropicks. The Mornings are generally fair, and the heavy Rains ſeldom fall till Three or Four in the Afternoon; and at the Beginning, and towards the End of the Seaſon, there are only two or three moderate Showers in a Day. There are a Multitude of Rivers that fall into this, both on the North and South, and it is ſaid to be thirty Fathom deep, 500 Leagues from its Mouth; and as it runs almoſt croſs the broadeſt Part of *South America*, it is computed to be between 4000 and 5000 Miles in Length, including all its Windings.

Amazonia.

THE Air is obſerved te be cooler here under the Equator, almoſt, than it is about either Tropick, as it is in other Countries, under the ſame Parallel; becauſe the Rains continue longer here. The Country is more flooded, and the Clouds ſkreen them from the Sun when it is vertical, and the Days are near two Hours ſhorter under the Equinoctial, than they are under

AMAZONIA. der the Tropick; beſides, there is a briſk Eaſterly Wind, which ſets from the *Atlantick* Ocean up the River ſo ſtrong, that Veſſels are carried up againſt the Stream, and perform the Voyage almoſt as ſoon up the River as down it, which is uſually about eight Months.

ALL the Trees here are Ever-Greens, and they have Fruits, Flowers and Herbage, all the Year round. Their Fruits are Cocoa-Nuts, Anana's, or Pine-Apples, Guava's, Banana's, and ſuch other Fruits, as are uſually found between the Tropicks. Their Foreſt and Timber-Trees, are Cedar, Braſil-Wood, Oak, Ebony, Log-wood, Iron-Wood, ſo called from its Weight and Hardneſs, the Canela, or Cinnamon, as it is called from its Spicy Bark, and ſeveral Sorts of Dying Wood.

THEY have alſo *Indian* Corn, and the Caſſavi Root, (of which they make Flour and Bread;) Tobacco, Cotton, Sugar, Yams, Potatoes, Sarſaparilla, and other Roots. They have alſo Plenty of Veniſon, Fiſh and Fowl, among which they mention Deer, *Indian* Sheep and Goats, Guano's, Manatee, Armadillo's, Tortoiſe, and vaſt Flocks of Parrots of all Colours, which ſerve them for Food, and their Feathers for Ornament.

THE Natives, are of the ordinary Stature of Men: They have good Features, long black Hair, and black Eyes, and their Complexion is a Copper Colour; whereas the Natives of *Africa*, in the ſame Latitude, on the oppoſite Side of the *Atlantick*, are all Negroes.

AS to the Nation of *Amazons*, which were ſaid to give Name to the River and Country, they are now no where to be found, any more than the Giants and Canibals, the firſt Adventurers mentioned. The People are generally acknowledged now to have as much Humanity, or more, than the *Europeans*, who invaded them; and to have a Genius for Painting, and ſome Mechanick Arts; particularly, they make good Joyners Work, though they have no other Tools than ſuch as were edg'd with ſharp Stones. They alſo ſpin and weave themſelves Cotton Garments, and are pretty decently cloathed: Their Earthen-Ware alſo is much admired; but I do not perceive they have learnt to make Bricks, or build with Stone, the Materials of their Houſes being of Wood, Thatch and Clay; but one Floor, and built uſually on ſome Eminence, near the River Side, to avoid the Inundation. AMAZONIA.

THE Banks of every River, as they relate, are inhabited by a diſtinct People, commanded by their reſpective Caciques, or Sovereigns, who are diſtinguiſhed from their Subjects by Coronets of beautiful Feathers; their Arms are Bows, Arrows, and Spears, and they make War on each other by Water as well as Land; but have no other Boats than Canoes, which are great Trees made hollow: Whatever their Pretenſions are for War, their principal End in it, is to make Slaves; however, it is ſaid they uſe their Slaves with great Humanity, and never ſell them to Foreigners.

THEY worſhip Images, and carry them with them in their Expeditions; but I do not find they have Temples dedicated to any Gods, or any order of Prieſts. They countenance both Polygamy and Concubinage. As to the Gold and Silver Mineſt he *Spaniards* went in ſearch of, when they firſt diſcovered the River of *Amazon*, I cannot learn they have met with any here, though they find ſome Gold in the Rivulets, that fall into the River *Amazon*, near its Sources in *Peru*. After the River is ſwoln to any Magnitude, there is no more Gold to be found; and this I do not doubt is the Reaſon, that neither the *Spaniards*, or *Portugueſe*, have planted any Colonies in the lower Parts of it: The *Spaniards* made great Efforts from *Peru*, to ſubdue this Country, while they had a Notion it abounded with Gold; but ſeem to have neglected the Diſcovery, ever ſince they were undeceived in this Particular; and indeed they have a larger Dominion already in *America*, than they can defend; which is a ſufficient Reaſon for their ſlighting ſuch Countries, as do not produce Gold or Silver.

THE River *Amazon* was accidentally diſcovered by *Gonzalo Pizarro*, Brother to the Marquis, who conquered *Peru*. He was then Governor of the Province of *Quitto*,

AMAZONIA. *Quitto*, where ſome *Indians* aſſured him, that to the Eaſtward of *Quitto*, on the other Side the Mountains of *Andes*, were Countries that abounded not only in Cinnamon, but in Gold, more than any Countries the *Spaniards* had hitherto diſcover'd, though they were exceeding difficult of Acceſs, on Account of the Rocks and Precipices they muſt firſt paſs, and the Woods and Moraſſes on the other Side of them, and the little Proviſions they muſt expect to meet with in a Deſart, and uninhabited Country; and what would render their March extremely troubleſome, were the heavy Rains that fall under, and near the Equator for the greateſt Part of the Year. But nothing could deter *Pizarro* from an Expedition, wherein he expected to meet with Mountains of Gold in a literal Senſe. He made extraordinary Preparations therefore for his difficult and hazardous Undertaking, aſſembled 340 Veteran *Spaniards*, of whon 150 were Horſe, and took with him 4000 able-bodied *Indians*, ſome of them Soldiers; but moſt of them employed in carrying his Ammunition, Proviſion and Baggage, and driving ſome Thouſands of *Indian* Sheep and Hogs before them, which he propoſed to kill by the Way. And thus provided, he ſet out from the City of *Quitto* at *Chriſtmas*, in the Year 1539.

AN Account of which Expedition we find thus related by *De-la-Vega*, in his Royal Commentaries of *Peru*. The General (ſays the Royal Hiſtorian) having continued his March ſome few Days, there happened ſo terrible an Earthquake, that many Houſes in the Villages, where they then were, fell to the Ground; the Earth opened in many Places, and terrible were the Lightnings and Thunder, and very quick, almoſt without intermiſſion.

AFTER the Storm was over, which continued forty or fifty Days, they prepared to paſs the *Andes*, or Snowy Mountains, for which, though they had made good Proviſions, yet the Climate was ſo extremely cold, by the great Quantities of Snow which fell, that many *Indians*, who went thin in their Cloathing periſhed. The *Spaniards*, that they might make haſte out of the Snow and Cold, left their Cattle and Proviſions behind them, expecting to find ſufficient Supplies of all Things at the next Place where the *Indians* inhabited. But the Matter ſucceeded otherwiſe; for having paſſed the Mountains, they entered into a Country ſo barren, that it was void of all Inhabitants; wherefore doubling their Journies to get out of it, they came, at length, to a Province and People called *Cumaco*, ſituated at the Foot of a Vulcano, where they found Plenty of Proviſions; but the Country was ſo wet, that for the Space of two Months they remained there, it never ceaſed one Day from raining. AMAZONIA.

IN this Province, called *Cumaco*, or *Canela*, which is ſituate under the Equinoctial, or very near it, grow the Cinnamon-Trees, as they call them, which they went in ſearch of as well as Gold. Theſe Trees are lofty, bearing a Leaf as big as the Laurel, with a ſmall Sort of Fruit, which grows in Cluſters like the Acorn; ſome grow wild in the Mountains, and produce Fruit; but not ſo good as that which is gathered from the Trees, which the *Indians* plant and cultivate in their own Grounds.

THE *Spaniards* found that in *Cumaco*, and the adjacent Countries, the *Indians* went naked without any Cloaths, only the Women, for Modeſty-ſake, wore a little Flap before them: The Climate is ſo exceſſively hot, that they need no Cloaths (ſays *De-la-Vega*) and is ſo ſubject to Rains, that they would become rotten in a ſhort Time if they had them.

*GONZALO PIZARRO*, leaving the greateſt Part of his People in *Cumaco*, took with him a ſmall Party of ſuch as he eſteemed moſt active, to ſearch for ſome Paſs leading out of the Country; for as yet, the Way for an 100 Leagues together, had been nothing but Mountains, Deſarts and Woods, which they were forced to lay open, by the Hatchet and Strength of their Arms; and ſometimes the *Indians*, who were their Guides, deceived them, carrying them out of the Way by Mountains and Deſarts, and difficult Paſſages (where they ſuſtained Hunger and Cold, without any other Suſtenance than Herbs and Roots, and wild Fruits) and conducting them

AMAZONIA. through By-ways, to avoid the Country of their Friends and Confederates.

WITH ſuch Labours and Sufferings as theſe, which may rather be fancied than deſcribed, they came at length to a Province, called *Cuca*, which was more populous than any they had formerly paſſed. Here Proviſions were plentiful, and the Cacique, or King of the Country, came in a peaceable Manner to welcome them, and brought them Proviſions.

IN theſe Parts, they remained two Months, in Expectation of the coming of thoſe *Spaniards*, whom they had left in *Cumaco*, and had directed to follow them by ſuch Traces and Marks as they ſhould find of the Way they had taken before them. Their Companions being come up and refreſhed after their Journey, they marched by the Banks of a great River, for the Space of fifty Leagues, in all which Way, they neither found Bridge nor Ford.

AT length they came to a Place, where the whole River falls from the Top of a Rock, above 200 Fathom high, which Cataract, or Falling of the Waters, makes a Noiſe, that is heard above ſix Leagues from the Place; at which though the *Spaniards* were amazed, yet it was much more wonderful to ſee above forty or fifty Leagues lower, that immenſe Quantity of Water contracted and ſtraitened within a Channel, made by one great Rock. This Channel is ſo narrow, that from one Side to the other, it is not above twenty Feet wide; but ſo high, that from the Top where the *Spaniards* made their Bridge, was, 200 Fathom from the Water. *Gonzalo Pizarro*, and his Captains, conſidering there was no other Paſſage to be found over the River, and that it was neceſſary to paſs to the other Side, becauſe the Country was barren on that Side, where they were agreed to make a Bridge over the Top of the Rock.

THE *Indians*, on the oppoſite Side, though few in Number, ſtoutly defended the Paſs, but were driven from it by the Fire of the Muſkets; and the Paſs being now clear, the *Spaniards* fell to Work on the Bridge of Timber, which coſt much Labour before the firſt Beam could be paſſed over to the oppoſite Rock; by the Help of which, a ſecond was more eaſily laid, and then other Pieces of Timber; ſo that by Degrees they formed a Bridge, over which both Men and Horſes ſecurely paſſed: After which they marched by the Side of the River over Mountains ſo thick with Wood, that they were forced to open their Way again with the Hatchet. Through theſe Difficulties, they came at length to a Country called *Guema*, where the *Spaniards*, and their *Indian* Servants, were forced again to ſuſtain themſelves with Herbs and Roots, and with tender Sprouts of Trees. Thus with Famine and perpetual Rains, many of the *Spaniards* fell ſick and died. They arrived afterwards at a Country, where the Natives were more civilized than the former; for they eat Maize, or *Indian* Corn, and cloathed themſelves with Garments of Cotton; but ſtill the Climate was ſubject to violent Rains. AMAZONIA.

WHILST they ſtaid in this Place, they ſent out Parties every Way, to ſee if they could diſcover a better Country; but they all returned with the ſame News, that they met with nothing but wild Mountains full of Bogs, Lakes and Mooriſh Grounds, over which was no Paſſage. Hereupon they reſolved to build a Brigantine, or Veſſel, to ferry over from one Side of the River to the other, which now was become two Leagues broad. In order whereunto, the firſt Thing to be done was to ſet up a Smith's Forge, for Nails and Iron Work, which they made of the Horſes Shoes, they had killed for Food, and ſome Iron Bars they had carried with them; but Iron was now become more ſcarce than Gold.

*GONZALO PIZARRO*, though chief Commander, was the firſt that laid his Hand to the Ax to hew down the Timber, and to make the Charcoal, which was requiſite to forge the Iron, and was always the moſt forward in every Office, though never ſo mean; that ſo giving a good Example, none might excuſe himſelf. The Roſin, which iſſued from certain Trees, ſerved them inſtead of Pitch, and their old Shirts and Rags were made Uſe of inſtead of

AMAZONIA. of Ockam, to caulk the Seams of their Veſſels, which being in this Manner finiſhed, they launched into the Water with great joy and triumph, imagining that herewith they ſhould quickly eſcape out of all their Dangers and Difficulties. But it proved otherwiſe, for a few Days ſhewed the contrary, and gave them Cauſe to repent that they had ever made it.

ALL the Gold they had gathered, which amounted to above the Value of 100,000 Pieces of Eight, with Abundance of Emeralds, ſome of which were of great Value, as alſo their Iron and Iron Work, and whatſoever was of any Eſteem, they loaded on their Veſſel; and ſuch as were weak and ſick, and not able to travel, were alſo put on Board. And now, after a Journey almoſt of 200 Leagues, they departed from this Place, taking their Courſe down the Stream, ſome by Water, and others by Land, keeping ſuch a convenient Diſtance from each other, that at Night they always joined and lodged together, which Journey was performed with great Difficulty; for thoſe on the Land were forced to open a great Part of the Way with Hatchet and Bill, and thoſe on the Water were put to hard Labour, to keep the Veſſel from being forcibly carried down by the Current from the Company on Shore. When at any Time their Paſſage was interrupted by ſome Mountain, ſo that they could not keep near the River, they then ferried to the other Side by Help of their Veſſel, and four Canoes they had made; but this was a great Hindrance to them, and very grievous to Men ſtarving and periſhing with Hunger.

HAVING, in this Manner, travelled for the Space of two Months, they at length met with certain *Indians*, who by Signs, and ſome Words which were underſtood by their *Indian* Servants, gave them Intelligence, that about ten Days Journey from thence, they would find a Country well peopled, plentiful of Proviſions, and abounding with Gold and other Riches, of which they were in purſuit; and further ſignified to them, that this Country was ſituated on the Banks of another great River, which joined and fell into that wherein they now were. The *Spaniards* being encouraged with this News, *Gonzalo Pizarro* made *Franciſco de Orellana* Captain of his Brigantine, or Veſſel, and thereon put fifty Soldiers on Board, giving them Orders to paſs down the Stream to that Place where the two Rivers met, and that there leaving the Goods he had then on Board, he ſhould lade his Veſſel with Proviſions, and return towards them with all Speed imaginable, to relieve them in that great Diſtreſs; many of the *Spaniards* being already dead, and more *Indians*, who from 4000 were now reduced to half the Number. AMAZONIA.

ACCORDING to theſe Orders, *Franciſco de Orellana* entered on the Voyage, and in the Space of three Days, without Oars or Sail, only by Force of the Current, was carried to the Confluence of the two Rivers, mentioned by the *Indians*, but found no Proviſions there; whereupon, *Orellana* pretending it was impoſſible to return to *Pizarro* againſt the Stream, reſolved to ſet up for himſelf; and accordingly caſting off all Care and Regard for *Pizarro*, and his Companions then in Diſtreſs, he reſolved to continue his Voyage to the Mouth of the River, and then go over into *Spain*, and obtain the Government of thoſe Countries for himſelf: But this cruel Reſolution was oppoſed by many of thoſe who were then with him, who told him plainly, that he was not to exceed the Orders of his Captain-General, and that it was inhuman to forſake his Companions in their great Diſtreſs, knowing how uſeful and neceſſary that Brigantine was to them. In this Point, none was more zealous than Friar *Gaſpar Carvajal*, and a young Gentleman, Native of *Badajoz*, named *Hermando Sanchez de Vargas*, whom thoſe of the contrary Opinion made their Chief, and were ſo warm in their Debates on this Subject, that the Quarrel had come to Blows, had not *Orellana*, with fair Words, appeaſed the Tumult: However, he managed ſo artfully afterwards with thoſe who had oppoſed his Intentions, that he enticed them all over to his Party, and then rudely treated the poor Friar, whom he had expoſed to the ſame Famine and



Miſery,

AMAZONIA. Miſery, (had it not been for Reſpect to his Habit and Profeſſion) as he did *Sanchez de Vargas*, whom he left in that Deſart, encompaſſed with high Mountains on the one Side, and a great River on the other, to periſh by Famine.

*FRANCISCO de Orellana* afterwards found ſome Proviſions amongſt the Nations on the River below; but becauſe the Women came out at firſt with their Huſbands to oppoſe his Landing, he gave it the Name of the *River of Amazons*.

PROCEEDING yet farther down this River, they found theſe *Indians* more civil than the other, who received them amicably, admiring the Brigantine, and Men ſo ſtrangely habited. Theſe treated the *Spaniards* hoſpitably and furniſhed them with as much Proviſion as they had Occaſion for. *Orellana* remained here, therefore, ſeveral Weeks, and built another Brigantine, for they were very much ſtraitened for Room in the firſt, and having fitted it up as well as they were able, they adventured out to Sea, ſailing along the Coaſt of *Caribbiana*, about 200 Leagues to the Northward, till they arrived at the Iſland of the *Holy Trinity*, having eſcaped ſuch Dangers that they often gave themſelves over for loſt. At this Iſland, *Orellana* bought a Ship, with which he ſailed into *Spain*, where he requeſted his Majeſty's Commiſſion, for the Conqueſt and Government of the Country of the *Amazons*, as he was pleaſed to ſtile it. To make this Enterprize appear the more deſirable, he alledged, that it was a Country abounding with Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones, and in Teſtimony thereof, produced the Riches which he had brought with him; whereupon his Majeſty granted the Requeſt he made, for the Government of what he ſhould conquer there, and *Orellana* was joined by 500 Voluntiers, the greateſt Part of them briſk young Gentlemen, and Perſons of Honour, with whom he embarked at *St. Lucar*, for the River *Amazon*, in the Year 1554; but he loſt one of his Ships in his Voyage thither, and met with ſo many Difficulties and Misfortunes before he had ſailed 100 Leagues up the River, that he abandoned the Enterprize, and AMAZONIA. died in his Return Home.

AS to *Gonzalo Pizarro*, whom we left in ſuch Diſtreſs after *Franciſco de Orellana* was run away with the Brigantine; he firſt built ten or twelve Canoes, and other Floats to paſs from one Side of the River to the other, as often as his March was interrupted by impaſſable Mountains or Moraſſes, and proceeded in that Manner down the River, in Hopes to meet the Brigantine they had diſpatched for Proviſions. At the End of two Months, they arrived at the Point where the two Rivers met; but inſtead of their Brigantine, and the Proviſions they expected to meet with, they found only the honeſt *Hernan de Vargas*, who with Conſtancy of Mind, like a Man of Honour, had endured, with great Reſolution, Famine, and all the Miſeries, to which he was expoſed in that Solitude; and from him they received a particular Account of the Villany of the perfidious *Orellana*, which *Pizarro* could ſcarce credit, having hitherto entertained an entire Confidence in the Man.

THE General, however, putting a good Face upon the Matter, cheared up his Men, and encouraged them with Hopes of better Fortune; telling them, that they ought, like *Spaniards*, to bear with Equality of Mind theſe Labours and Diſappointments, and yet greater, if any ſuch could be; that the more Danger, the more Honour, and the greater their Renown would be in Hiſtory, which would tranſmit the Fame of their Adventures down to future Ages. The Soldiers, obſerving the Chearfulneſs of their General, who had moſt Cauſe to reſent *Orellana*'s Uſage of him, took Heart, and continued their March by the Banks of the River, ſometimes on one Side, and ſometimes on the other.

BUT the Difficulty of carrying the Horſes over upon Floats (for there ſtill remained about fifty of their Number) cannot be expreſſed, any more than the Famine they were expoſed to. However, the *Indians* who remained alive, ſerved their Maſters with great Faithfulneſs and Affection in theſe Extremities, bringing them

AMAZONIA. them Herbs, Roots, and Wild Fruit; Snakes, and other Vermin they found in thoſe Mountains, all which went down with the *Spaniards*; nor could they have ſubſiſted without ſuch Kind of Food.

AND now *Gonzalo Pizarro*, being reſolved to return to *Peru*, left the River, and took his Way more to the Northward, which proved ſhorter by 100 Leagues than the Way they came, but no leſs difficult, being forced to cut their Way frequently through the Woods; and for Want of other Proviſions, they now eat up all their remaining Horſes and Dogs: For the 4000 *Indians*, who uſed to purvey for them, all died in this Expedition; and there were but fourſcore *Spaniards*, who returned to *Quitto* alive, and theſe almoſt without Cloaths, and ſo Sunburnt and emaciated with the Fatigue and Want of Food, that their neareſt Friends ſcarce knew them.

WITH ſuch inſupportable Hardſhips and Hazards, did the firſt *Spaniſh* Adventurers ſtruggle, in ſearch of Gold, even when they had before acquired enough, one would have thought, to have ſatisfied the moſt boundleſs Avarice. I queſtion whether *Gonzalo Pizarro*, who was one of the Proprietors of the Mines of *Potoſi*, had not amaſſed more than 1,000,000 of Crowns before he entered upon this Expedition.

*PETER de Orſua*, who afterwards obtained a Commiſſion from the Governor of *Peru*, in the Year 1550, to ſubdue the Provinces bordering on the River *Amazon*, embarked on the River *Xauxa* in *Peru*, with 700 armed *Spaniards*, and 2000 *Indians*, and ſailed down the Stream 200 or 300 Leagues, till he came to the Confluence of the two Rivers *Amazon* and *Xauxa*, and continuing his Voyage afterwards 200 Leagues farther, was killed in a Mutiny of his Men, which put a Period to that Enterprize.

SEVERAL other Adventurers made the like Attempts afterwards, but moſt of them proved unfortunate, till two Monks and ſome Soldiers, who ſet out with *John de Palacios* from *Quitto* in *Peru*, in the Year 1635, and embarking on the River *Amazon*, where it firſt becomes navigable, ſailed the whole Length of it, till they arrived at *Paria* in *Braſil*, which lies on the South Side of the Mouth of this great River: But their Captain *John Palacios* was killed in a Skirmiſh with the Natives in their Paſſage. AMAZONIA.

THE Friars having given an Account of their Voyage to the Governor of *Braſil*, he ordered Sloops and Boats to be provided, on which he embarked ſeventy *Portugueſe* and 2000 *Indians*; and in *October*, 1637, ordered them to ſail up the River, under the Command of *Texeira*, a Mariner of great Skill and Experience, who by the Help of the Eaſterly Wind, which generally blows here, ſailed up againſt the Current, till he arrived at *Les Reys*, a Town of *Quitto* in *Peru*; and the River not being navigable higher for his Veſſels, he left them there, and went by Land to the City of *Quitto*, where he was kindly received by the *Spaniſh* Governor, and furniſhed with whatever he wanted to facilitate his Return to *Braſil*: And the Governor ſent Father *De Acuna*, and another *Spaniſh* Jeſuit down the River with him, ordering them to embark for *Spain*, when they arrived at *Braſil*, and communicate the Obſervations they ſhould make in this Voyage to his Catholick Majeſty; and embarking again at *Les Reyes*, on the River *Amazon*, with the two Jeſuits, in the Month of *February*, 1638-9, arrived at *Paria* in *Braſil* the *December* following; from whence *De Acuna* and his Companion went over to *Spain*, and publiſhed a Relation of their Voyage in 1640, which is the beſt Account of this River, and the Countries bordering upon it, that is extant.

FROM theſe Relations we learn, that the Head of the River *Amazon* riſes in *Quitto*, almoſt under the Equator, in 76 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and running South-Eaſt till it unites its Waters with the River *Xauxa*, continues its Courſe almoſt due Eaſt, in the Latitude of 4 Degrees, 26 Degrees of Longitude, and then turning to the North by many Mouths,

AMAZONIA. diſcharges itſelf into the *Atlantick* Ocean, almoſt under the Equator. They compute that with all its Turnings and Windings, it does not run leſs than 1800 Leagues; and obſerve, that it is ordinarily two or three Leagues broad; but in the rainy Seaſon overflows the flat Country on the Right and Left, and at the Mouth of it is fifty or ſixty Leagues broad; that from the River *Negro*, which falls into it about 500 Leagues from the Mouth, it is generally thirty or forty Fathom deep; and up higher, from eight Fathom to twenty; that there is one Streight, where it is not above a Quarter of a Mile over; and that there are near 200 Rivers which fall into it, either on the North, or South Side of the River. AMAZON

# B R A S I L.

BRASIL. *BRASIL* is ſituate between 35 and 60 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between the Equinoctial and 35 Degrees of South Latitude, bounded by the River *Amazon* and the *Atlantick* Ocean on the North, by the ſame Ocean Eaſt, by the River *Plata* South, and by the Mountains which divide it from *La Plata* and *Paragua* on the Weſt; and conſiſts of ſixteen Captainſhips or Provinces; whereof the Northern Captainſhips are, 1. *Paria*. 2. *Marignan*. 3. *Siara*. 4. *Petagues*. 5. *Rio Grande*. 6. *Payraba*. 7. *Tamara*; and, 8. *Pernambuco*. The middle Diviſion comprehends, 9. *Seregippe*. 10. *Bahia*, or the *Bay of All Saints*. 11. *Ilheos*. 12. *Porto Seguro*; and, 13. *Spirito Sancto*. The South Diviſion contains, 14. *Rio Janeiro*. 15. *St. Vincent*; and, 16. *Del Rey*.

THE Iſlands of moſt Note on the Coaſt of *Braſil*, are, 1. *Fernando*, in 3 Degrees South Latitude. 2. *St. Barbara*, in 18 Degrees South Latitude; and, 3. *St. Catherine*, in 28 Degrees South Latitude.

THE *Atlantick* Ocean waſhes all the Coaſt from North to South, in which are the following Harbours, *viz.* 1. That of *Pernambuco*, or the *Receif*, in 7 Degrees 30 Minutes South Latitude. 2. The Harbour or *Bay of All Saints*, in 13 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude. 3. The Harbour of *Porto Seguro* in 16 ½ Degrees of South Latitude. 4. The Port and Harbour of *Rio Janeiro*, in 23 Degrees South Latitude. 5. The Port of *St. Vincent*, in 25 Degrees South Latitude. 6. The Harbour *of St. Gabriel*; and, 7. The Port *of Salvador*, on the North Shore of the River *La Plata*, near the Entrance of it. BRASIL

THE principal Capes are, 1. *Cape Roque*, in 4 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude. 2. *Cape St. Auguſtin*, in 8 Degrees South Latitude. 3. *Cape Frio*, in 23 Degrees South Latitude; and, 4. *Cape St. Mary*, in 34 Degrees South Latitude; the moſt Southerly Promontory of *Braſil*.

THE chief Rivers are, 1. *Siara*, which gives Name to a Province. It runs from the South-Weſt to the North-Eaſt, and falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean, in 4 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude, near the Town of *Siara*. 2. *Rio Grande*, which gives Name to a Province, runs from Weſt to Eaſt, and falls into the ſame Ocean, in 5 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude. 3. *Paraiba* River, which runs from Weſt to Eaſt, and divides the Province of *Payraba* in two equal Parts, falling into the Sea, in 6 Degrees odd Minutes, South Latitude. 4. *Tamara* River, which runs parallel to the laſt, and falls into the Sea at the Town of *Tamara*. 5. *Rio Real*, which falls into the Sea, a little North of the *Bay of All Saints*. 6. *Rio St. Antonio*, which divides the Province of *Ilheos* from *Seguro*, and falls into the Sea, in 16 Degrees South Latitude. 7. *Ilheos* River, which runs parallel to the laſt River, and falls into the Sea near the Town of

BRASIL. of *Ilheos*, in 15 Degree South Latitude. 8. *Rio Dolce*, which falls into the Sea, in 20 Degrees South Latitude. There are alſo three Rivers which run near, and parallel to it, *viz.* The River of *Crocodiles*, the *Alequa*, and *St. Michael.* 9. *Pariba* River runs through the Province of *Spirito Sancto*, and falls into the Ocean in 22 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude. 10 *Rio Janeiro* runs through the Province to which it gives its Name, and falls into the Ocean, in 23½ Degrees of South Latitude. 11. The River of *Plata*, which makes the Southern Boundary of this Province.

THE Sea Coaſt is generally a flat Shoar, but prettily intermixed with Woods and Savannahs, or Meadow Grounds; and the Trees between the Equinoctial and the Tropick of *Capricorn*, are all Evergreens. The Inland Part of *Braſil* is Mountainous, and particularly a long Chain of Mountains on the Weſt, which ſeparate it from the *Spaniſh* Territories, in which are ſome of the richeſt Mines in *America*. Here alſo are ſome extenſive Lakes and Fountains, from whence iſſue innumerable Rivers, which fall into the Rivers *Amazon* and *La Plata*, or run croſs the Country from Weſt to Eaſt, and diſcharge their Waters into the *Atlantick* Ocean; and theſe are of great Uſe to the *Portugueſe*, in turning their Sugar Mills. As the North of *Braſil* lies near the Equinoctial, they have the like Deluges of Rain, as other Countries have, that lie under the ſame Parallels, and the Low Land annually flooded; but in the Southern Provinces, the Weather is temperate, conſtantly refreſhed by Sea-Breezes, or the Winds from the Weſtern Mountains.

AS to the Winds, Air, and Seaſons, in that Part of *Braſil*, which lies between 5 Degrees South Latitude, and the Tropick of *Capricorn*, Mr. *Dampier* has given us this Account of it.

HE obſerves, that the Winds and Seaſons are the very Reverſe here, to what they are in other Parts of the World in the ſame Latitudes; for whereas the dry Seaſon comes on in other Places South of the Equinoctial, when the Sun goes to the Northward of the Equator, and the wet Seaſon begins when the Sun returns to the Southward; here the wet Seaſon begins in *April*, when the South-Eaſt Winds ſet in with violent Tornadoes, Thunder and Lightning: And in *September*, when the Wind ſhifts to the North-Eaſt, it brings with it a clear Sky and fair Weather; and this is the Time of their Sugar Harveſt. BRASIL

THERE are but two Winds blow upon this Coaſt, *viz.* the South-Eaſt from *April* to *September*, and the North-Eaſt from *September* to *April* again: But thirty or forty Leagues out at Sea, they meet with the conſtant Trade-Wind, which blows in the *Atlantick* Ocean, all the Year round, from the Eaſtward, with very little Variation.

THE chief Towns in the Province of *Paria*, are 1. *Paria* or *Belem*, ſituate near the Mouth of the River *Amazon*. 2 *Corupa*, about fifty Leagues South-Weſt of *Paria*.

THE chief Town in the Province of *Marignan*, is *St. Lewis de Marignan*, ſituate in a fine Bay, formed by the Mouths of three great Rivers. The chief Town of *Siara* is of the ſame Name, ſituate at the Mouth of the River *Siara*.

THE chief Town of *Rio Grande* is *Tiquares*, ſituate on the Banks of the River *Grande*.

THE chief Town of *Parayba* is of the ſame Name, and ſituate on the River *Parayba*.

THE chief Town of *Tamara* is of the ſame Name.

THE chief Town of *Pernambuco* is of the ſame Name, ſituate on a Peninſula, in 7 Degrees 30 Minutes South Latitude. This was the Capital of all the Settlements the *Dutch* formerly poſſeſſed in *Braſil*, and was taken from them by the *Portuguſe*, in 1647. The City of *Olinda*, alſo, is ſituated a little North of the Town of *Pernambuco*. *St. Auguſtin* is ſituate in the ſame Province, on the moſt Eaſterly Promontory of *Braſil*, which lies in 8 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude.

THE chief Town in the Captainſhip of *Bahia de Todos Santos*, or the *Bay of All Saints*, is *St. Salvador*, ſituate on a Hill

BRASIL. Hill above the Harbour, or *Bay of All Saints*, in 13 Degrees of South Latitude, and is the Capital of all *Braſil*, which it deſerves to be, according to *Dampier*, if we regard the Beauty of its Buildings, its Dimenſions, Trade, or Revenues. The Harbour is capable of roceiving Ships of the greateſt Burthen, the Entrance whereof is guarded by a ſtrong Fort, called *St. Antonio*; and there are other ſmall Forts which command the Harbour, one whereof is built upon a Rock, about half a Mile from the Shore: Cloſe by this Fort, all Ships muſt paſs that anchor here, and muſt ride alſo within half a Mile of it at fartheſt, between this and another Fort (that ſtands on a Point at the inner Part of the Harbour, and is called the *Dutch Fort*) but muſt ride neareſt to the former all along againſt the Town, where there is good holding Ground, and leſs expoſed to the Southerly Winds that blow very hard here.

THEY commonly ſet in about *April*, but blow hardeſt in *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*. But the Place where the Ships ride, is expoſed to theſe Winds, not above three Points of the Compaſs.

BESIDES theſe, there is another Fort fronting the Harbour, and ſtanding on the Hill, upon which the Town ſtands. The Town itſelf conſiſts of about 2000 Houſes, the major Part of which cannot be ſeen from the Harbour; but ſo many as appear in Sight, with a great Mixture of Trees between them, and all placed on a riſing Hill, make a very pleaſant Proſpect.

THERE are in the Town thirteen Churches, Chapels, Hoſpitals and Monaſteries, and one Nunnery, *viz.* the Eccleſia Major, or Cathedral, and the Jeſuits College, which are the chief, and both in Sight from the Harbour: *St. Antonio*, *St. Barbara*, both Pariſh Churches; the *Franciſcans*, and the *Dominicans*, and two Convents of *Carmelites*; a Chapel for Seamen cloſe by the Sea-Side, where Boats commonly land, and the Seamen go immediately to Prayers; another Chapel for Poor People, at the farther End of the ſame Street, which runs along by the Shore, and a third Chapel for Soldiers at the Edge of the Town, remote from the Sea, and an Hoſpital in the Middle of the Town. The Nunnery ſtands at the outer Edge of the Town next the Fields; wherein, by Report, there are ſeventy Nuns. Here lives an Archbiſhop, who has a fine Palace in the Town, and the Governor's Palace is a fair Stone-Building, and looks handſome to the Sea, though but indifferently furniſhed within; both *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* in their Plantations abroad, affecting to have large Houſes, but are little curious about Furniture, except Pictures. The Houſes of the Town are two or three Stories high, the Walls thick and ſtrong, being built with Stone, with the Covering of Pantiles, and many of them have Balconies. The principal Streets are large, and all of them paved or pitched with ſmall Stones. There are alſo Parades in the moſt eminent Places of the Town, and many Gardens as well within the Town as in the Out Parts of it; wherein are Fruit-Trees, Herbs, Sallading, and Flowers in great Variety, but ordered with no great Care or Art. BRAS

HERE are about 400 Soldiers in Gariſon; they commonly draw up and exerciſe in a large Parade before the Governor's Houſe, and many of them attend him when he goes abroad. The Soldiers are decently clad in brown Linen, which in theſe hot Countries is far better than Woollen. Beſide the Soldiers in Pay, he can ſoon have ſome Thouſands of Men up in Arms upon Occaſion. The Magazine is on the Skirts of the Town, on a ſmall Riſing between the Nunnery and the Soldiers Church. It is big enough to hold 2000 or 3000 Barrels of Powder; but it ſeldom has more than 100. There are always a Band of Soldiers to guard it, and Centinels looking out both Day and Night.

A GREAT many Merchants always reſide at *Bahia*, for it is a Place of great Trade. *Dampier* found here above thirty great Ships from *Europe*, with two of the King of *Portugal*'s Ships of War for their Convoy; beſides two Ships that traded to *Africa* only, either to *Angola*, *Gambia*, or other Places on the Coaſt of *Guinea*; and

Abundance

BRASIL. Abundance of Small Craft, that only run to and fro on this Coaſt, carrying Commodities from one Part of *Braſil* to another.

THE Merchants that live here, are ſaid to be rich, and to have many Negro Slaves in their Houſes, both Men and Women: They are chiefly *Portugueſe*, Foreigners having but little Commerce with them; yet here was one Mr. *Cock*, an *Engliſh* Merchant, *Dampier* relates, a Gentleman of good Repute, who had a Patent to be *Engliſh* Conſul, but did not care to take upon him any publick Character; becauſe *Engliſh* Ships ſeldom came hither, and there had been none in eleven or twelve Years, before *Dampier* was there, in the Year 1699. Here was alſo a *Dane*, and a *French* Merchant or two; but all have their Effects tranſported to, and from *Europe* in *Portugueſe* Ships, none of any other Nation being admitted to trade hither. There is a Cuſtom-Houſe by the Sea-Side, where all Goods imported or exported are entered: And to prevent Abuſes, there are five or ſix Boats, that take their Turns to row about the Harbour, ſearching any Boats they ſuſpect to be running of Goods.

THE chief Commodities that the *European* Ships bring hither, are Linen Cloths, both coarſe and fine, ſome Woollens; as Bays, Serges, Perpetuanas, *&c.* Hats, Stockings, both of Silk and Thread, Biſcuit-Bread, Wheat-Flour, Wine (chiefly Port) Oil, Olive, Butter, Cheeſe, *&c.* and Salt Beef and Pork would there alſo be good Commodities. They bring hither alſo Iron, and all Sorts of Iron Tools, Pewter Veſſels of all Sorts; as Diſhes, Plates, Spoons, *&c.* Looking-Glaſſes, Beads, and other Toys; and the Ships that touch at *St. Jago*, bring thence Cotton Cloth, which is afterwards ſent to *Angola*.

THE *European* Ships carry from thence Sugar, Tobacco, either in Roll or Snuff, never in Leaf. Theſe are the Staple Commodities; beſides which, here are Dye-Woods, as Fuſtick, *&c.* with Woods for other Uſes, as Speckled Wood, *Braſil*, &c. They alſo carry home Raw Hides, Tallow, Train Oil of Whales, *&c.* Here are alſo Monkeys, Parrots, Parroquets, *&c.* which the Seamen carry Home. BRASIL.

THE Sugar of this Country is much better than that which we bring home from our Plantations: For all the Sugar that is made here is clayed, which makes it whiter and finer than our Muſcovado, as we call our unrefined Sugar. Our Planters ſeldom refine any with Clay, unleſs ſometimes a little to ſend home as Preſents to their Friends in *England*.

Their Way of doing it, is by taking ſome of the whiteſt Clay, and mixing it with Water, till it is like Cream; with this they fill up the Pans with Sugar, that are ſunk two or three Inches below the Brim, by the Draining of the Moloſſes out of it; firſt ſcraping off the thin hard Cruſt of the Sugar, that lies at the Top, and would hinder the Water of the Clay from ſoaking through the Sugar of the Pan. The Refining is made by this Percolation, for ten or twelve Days Time, that the clayiſh Liquor lies ſoaking down the Pan, the white Water whitens the Sugar as it paſſes through it, and the groſs Body of the Clay itſelf grows hard on the Top, and may be taken off at Pleaſure, when ſcraping off with a Knife, the very upper Part of the Sugar, which will be a little ſullyed, that which is underneath will be white almoſt to the Bottom: And ſuch as is called *Braſil* Sugar, is thus whitened. When *Dampier* was here, this Sugar was ſold for Fifty Shillings *per* Hundred, and Bottoms of the Pots, which is very coarſe Sugar, for about Twenty Shillings *per* Hundred, both Sorts being then ſcarce; for here was not enough to lade the Ships, and therefore ſome of them were to lie here till the next Seaſon.

THE *European* Ships, commonly arrive here in *February* or *March*, and they have generally quick Paſſages, finding, at that Time of the Year, briſk Gales to bring them to the Line, little Trouble then in croſſing it, and briſk Eaſt-North-Eaſt Winds afterwards to bring them hither; they commonly return from hence about the latter End of *May*, or in *June*.

THE Ships that uſe the *Guinea* Trade, are ſmall Veſſels in Compariſon of the former;

BRASIL. former; they carry out from hence Rum, Sugar, the Cotton Cloths of *St. Jago*, Beads, *&c.* and bring in Return Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, making very good Returns.

THE Small Craft that belong to this Town, are chiefly employed in carrying *European* Goods from *Bahia*, the Center of the *Braſilian* Trade, to other Places on this Coaſt, bringing back hither Sugar, Tobacco, *&c.* They are ſailed chiefly with Negro Slaves, and about *Chriſtmas*, theſe are moſtly employed in Whale-killing; for about that Time of the Year, a Sort of Whales, as they call them, are very thick on this Coaſt. They come in alſo into the Harbours, and inland Lakes, where the Seamen go out and kill them. The Fat of them is boiled to Oil, the Lean is eaten by Slaves and poor People. Theſe are ſaid to be but ſmall Whales, yet here are ſo many, and ſo eaſily kill'd, that they get a great deal of Money by it. Thoſe that ſtrike them, buy their Licence for it of the King; who, it is ſaid, receives 30,000 Dollars *per Annum* for this Fiſhery. All the ſmall Veſſels, that uſe this Coaſting Trafick, are built here, and ſo are ſome Men of War alſo for the King's Service; and the Timber of this Country is very good, and proper for this Purpoſe, being more ſtrong and durable, than any we have in *Europe*, and they have enough of it.

BESIDES Merchants and others, that trade by Sea from this Port, here are other pretty wealthy Men, and ſeveral Artificers and Tradeſmen of moſt Sorts, who, by Labour and Induſtry, maintain themſelves very well; eſpecially ſuch as can arrive at the Purchaſe of a Negro Slave or two. And, indeed, excepting People of the loweſt Degree of all, here are ſcarce any but what keep Slaves in their Houſes. The richer Sort, beſides the Slaves of both Sexes, whom they keep for ſervile Uſes in their Houſes, have Men Slaves, who wait on them abroad for State; either running by their Horſes Sides, when they ride out, or to carry them to and fro, on their Shoulders in the Town, when they make ſhort Viſits near Home. Every Gentleman, or Merchant, is provided with Things neceſſary for this Sort of Carriage. The main Thing is a pretty large Cotton Hammock, of the *Weſt-India* Faſhion; but moſtly dyed blue, with large Fringes of the ſame, hanging down on each Side. This is carried on the Negroes Shoulders, by the Help of a Bambo, about twelve or fourteen Foot long, to which the Hammock is hung, and a Covering comes over the Pole, hanging down on each Side like a Curtain; ſo that the Perſon ſo carried, cannot be ſeen unleſs he pleaſes, but may either lie down, having Pillows for his Head, or may ſit up by being a little ſupported with theſe Pillows; and by letting both his Legs hang out over one Side of the Hammock, when he hath a Mind to be ſeen, he puts by his Curtain, and ſalutes every one of his Acquaintance, whom he meets in the Streets; for they take a Piece of Pride in greeting one another from their Hammocks, and will hold long Conferences thus in the Street; but then their two Slaves, who carry the Hammock, have each a ſtrong well-made Staff, with a fine Iron Fork at the upper End, and a ſharp Iron below, like the Reſt for a Muſket, which they ſtick faſt in the Ground, and let the Pole, or Bambo of the Hammock, reſt upon them, till their Maſters Buſineſs, or Compliments be over. There is ſcarce a Man of any Faſhion, or a Woman, will paſs the Streets, but ſo carried in a Hammock. BRA

THE chief Mechanick Trades here, are Smiths, Hatters, Shoemakers, Tanners, Sawyers, Carpenters, Coopers, *&c.* Here are alſo Taylors, Butchers, *&c.* which laſt kill the Bullocks very dexterouſly, ſticking them at one Blow with a ſharp-pointed Knife in the Nape of the Neck, having firſt drawn them cloſe to a Rail; but they dreſs them very ſlovenly. *Dampier* ſays, it being *Lent* when he came hither, there was no buying any Fleſh till *Eaſter-Eve*, when a great Number of Bullocks were killed at once in the Slaughter-Houſes within the Town; Men, Women and Children flocking thither with great Joy to buy, and a Multitude of Dogs, almoſt ſtarved, following them, for whom the

BRASIL. the Meat ſeemed fitteſt, it was ſo lean. All theſe Tradeſmen buy Negroes, and train them up to their ſeveral Employments, which is a great Help to them; and having ſo frequent a Trade to *Angola*, and other Parts of *Guinea*, they have a conſtant Supply of Blacks, both for their Plantations and Towns. Theſe Slaves are very uſeful in this Place, for Carriage as Porters; for as here is a great Trade by Sea, and the Landing-Place is at the Foot of a great Hill, too ſteep for drawing with Carts; ſo there is great Need of Slaves to carry Goods up into the Town, eſpecially for the inferior Sort. But the Merchants have alſo the Convenience of a great Crane, that goes with Ropes, or Pullies, one End of which goes up, while the other goes down. The Houſe, in which this Crane is, ſtands on the Brow of the Hill towards the Sea, hanging over the Precipice; and there are Planks ſet ſhelving againſt the Bank, from thence to the Bottom, againſt which the Goods lean, or ſlide, as they are hoiſted up, or let down. The Negro Slaves in this Town are ſo numerous, that they make up the greateſt Part, or Bulk of the Inhabitants; every Houſe, as I ſaid, having ſome, both Men and Women of them. Many of the *Portugueſe*, who are Bachelors, keep of theſe Black Women for Miſſes, though they know the Danger they are in of being poiſoned by them, if ever they give them any Occaſion of Jealouſy. Theſe Slaves alſo, of either Sex, will eaſily be engaged to do any Sort of Miſchief, even to Murder, if they are hired to do it, eſpecially in the Night.

THE chief Town in the Province of *Ilheos*, is of the ſame Name, is ſituate on a Promontory, at the Mouth of the River *Ilheos*, and is conſiderable for its Sugar Mills.

THE chief Towns in the Captainſhip of *Porto Seguro*, are, 1. *Porto Seguro*, ſituate on a Rock near the Coaſt, in 17 Degrees of South Latitude. 2. *Santa-Cruz*, three Leagues South of *Seguro* and *Santa Maria*, a little farther South. The chief Town in the Captainſhip of *Spirito Sancto*, is *Spirito Sancto*, ſituate on a River of the ſame Name, twenty-ſix Miles from the Coaſt, in 20 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude. BRASIL.

THE chief Town in the Captainſhip of *Rio Janeiro*, is, 1. *St. Sebaſtian*, ſituate on the River *Rio Janeiro*, two Leagues from its Mouth, in 23 Degrees South Latitude. 2. *Los Reys*, twelve Miles Weſt of *St. Sebaſtian*; and, 3. *St. Salvador*, overagainſt *Cape Frio*.

THE chief Town in the Captainſhip of *St. Vincent*, is of the ſame Name, ſituate on a fine Bay, in 24 Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude, near which have lately been diſcovered Gold Sands. 2. *St. Paul*, ſituate 100 Miles North-Weſt of *St. Vincent*, built for the Security of the Mines; and, 3. *Santos*, ſituate North of *St. Vincent*, on the ſame Bay.

AND in the Province of *Del Rey*, is ſituate the Town of *St. Salvador*, and ſeveral Forts have been built on the North Side of the River of *Plate*, for the Defence of the *Portugueſe* Frontiers, againſt the *Spaniards*, who poſſeſs *Buenos Ayres*, and other Towns on the South Side of the River of *Plate*.

As to the Perſons, Habits, and Cuſtoms of the *Indians* in *Braſil*, they ſo much reſemble thoſe of *Peru* and *La Plata*, that live under the ſame Parallel, that there is no Neceſſity of being particular on theſe Heads, any more than on that of Animals and Vegetables: They abound in Gold more than any of the *Spaniſh* Provinces, and have diſcovered ſo many Diamonds in ſome of the Weſtern Provinces of late Years, that it has ſunk the Value of Diamonds in *Europe*; they abound alſo in Emeralds, and other Precious Stones.

## REVOLUTIONS.

*BRASIL* was firſt diſcovered by *Americus Veſpucius*, then in the Service of *Spain*, *Anno* 1498; but he ſailed then no farther than the 5th Degree of South Latitude, being employed, *Anno* 1500, by the King of *Portugal*, he extended his Diſcoveries to 52 Degrees. And the ſame Year, *Emanuel* King of *Portugal* ſending a Fleet of thirteen Sail to the *Eaſt-Indies*, they were driven from their intended

BRASIL. tended Courſe upon the Coaſt of *Braſil*; where meeting with a pretty good Harbour, after a Storm, wherein they had ſuffered much, they gave it the Name of *Porto Seguro*, which lies in 17 Degrees of South Latitude, and to the Country they gave the Name of *Santa Cruz*, though it ſoon after loſt it, and obtained the Name of *Braſil*, as has been obſerved already.

THE Admiral of this Fleet, *Peter Alvarez Capralis*, ſent one of his Ships back to *Portugal*, with an Account of the Richneſs of the Country, and its agreeable Situation; and then continued his Voyage to the *Eaſt-Indies* with the reſt.

SEVERAL private Adventurers, upon this Intelligence, went over to *Braſil* with their Families; but were moſt of them deſtroyed by the Natives, and no Settlement was made to any Purpoſe, till the Year 1549, when *John* III. King of *Portugal*, ſent a great Fleet thither with 1000 Soldiers on Board, under the Command of *Thomas de Soſa* their General; and with them, a great many Jeſuits, whom Pope *Paul* III. deſired might be embarked in order to endeavour the Converſion of the Natives.

THIS Fleet arriving at the Bay of *All Saints*, General *Soſa* there built the City of *St. Salvador*, of which, *Ferdinandez Sardinia* was appointed the firſt Biſhop in the following Year 1550.

THE *Portugueſe*, finding the *Braſilians* divided into ſeveral petty Kingdoms and States, at War among themſelves, and joining with one Nation againſt another; by this Means ſubdued firſt their Enemies, and then their Allies, making Slaves of all without Diſtinction.

*SERIGIPPE*, which lies contiguous to the Bay of *All Saints* on the North, and which I have conſidered as Part of this Province, was the firſt Conqueſt the *Portugueſe* made. The *French* alſo made ſeveral Attempts to ſettle Colonies on the Coaſt of *Braſil*, but were driven from thence from Time to Time by the *Portugueſe*; who at length poſſeſſed themſelves of all the Coaſt, from the River *Amazon*, to the River of *Plata*.

TO juſtify their Invaſions of this Country, and the barbarous Maſſacres they committed there, they have repreſented the People as Infidels, without any Notion of God or Religion, and even Canibals: And whereas we have been told by the *Spaniards*, that the Countries of *Guiana*, and *Caribbiana*, which lie contiguous to *Braſil*, and extend from the Equator to 10 Degrees North Latitude, were Canibals; now the *Portugueſe* endeavour to perſuade us, that the *Braſilians*, whoſe Country extends from the Equator to 35 Degrees of South Latitude, were likewiſe Canibals and Infidels: And, indeed, this is what the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* have affirmed of all the *American* Nations at one Time or other. They tell us, they were perpetually engaged in War with each other, and eat up their Enemies that fell into their Hands; and yet none of our *Engliſh* Adventurers for 100 Years paſt, none of our Buccaneers, that have penetrated through and through the Country, and reſided among the *Caribbees* themſelves, who were moſt famed for eating Human Fleſh, have ever ſeen any ſuch Thing.

ABOUT 140 Years ago, indeed, ſome of our People, who had their Intelligence, I preſume, from the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, pretended that they had ſeen the *Braſilians* devour their Enemies, of whom the moſt eminent is *Knivet*. This Gentleman tells us, he was left ſick on Shore at *Braſil*, by Captain *Cavendiſh*, in the Year 1592, and being taken Priſoner by the Natives, together with twelve *Portugueſe*, his Companions were killed, broiled and eaten; but his Life was ſaved, becauſe the Natives took him for a *Frenchman*, and of theſe Executions he gives us the following Account.

THAT having taken a Priſoner in Battle, and conveyed him into their own Country, they gave him one of their Siſters, or Daughters, to ſerve him as a temporary Wife, furniſhing him with the beſt Food, and all that is deſirable in Life: And when they had fattened him, they proclaimed the Day and Place of Execution, in the Morning whereof many Thouſands of the People aſſembled early, drinking, ſinging and

 and dancing for ſeveral Hours; after which the Captive was brought out, bound about the Body with Cords, which were held by ſix or ſeven People, but his Hands at liberty. In this Condition the Priſoner uſually makes a Speech to the People, and tells them, Thus have I often bound your Friends and Relations, and then broiled and devoured them; nor will my Countrymen ſuffer my Death to be long unrevenged. Then they bring him Stones, and bid him revenge himſelf, whereupon he throws them among the Multitude, of whom he frequently wounds ſeveral; and having continued this Sport ſome Time, one advances with the fatal Club, and demanding, Art thou he that haſt killed and devoured our People? Take Leave of all that is pleaſant and deſirable to thee, for thou ſhalt ſee them no more, thou ſhalt be killed and devoured in like Manner, as thou haſt killed and devoured our Friends; and then beats out his Brains with the Club. After which the Wife they had given him, comes and bewails the Fate of her Huſband, but eats the firſt Slice of him; however, when he is broiled, it is ſaid; and then the reſt of the Carcaſe is cut in Pieces, and diſtributed among the People: Particularly they give the Guts and Entrails to the Women, and the Head and Brains fall to the Share of the Children. *Purchaſe*, Vol. iv. p. 1217. Vol. v. p. 914.

IF any Man ſhould be found credulous enough to believe this formal and improbable Tale, yet the reſt of the monſtrous Relations contained in Mr. *Knivet*'s Narrative, which are now known to be falſe, are ſufficient to ſhock his Faith in this.

HE relates, That the People of *Tucuman*, a Province of *La Plata*, are Pigmies. *Purchaſe*, Vol. iv. p. 1231. And that at the Streights of *Magellan*, he met with another Nation of Pigmies, of about five Spans high, and with Mouths from Ear to Ear, of whom he ſaw ſeveral Thouſands; and that they traficked with the *Engliſh*, giving them Pearls and Feathers for *European* Toys.

THAT, in the ſame Streights, he ſaw naked Giants ſixteen Spans high. *Purchaſe*, Vol. iv. p. 1231.

THAT he ſaw a Monſter of a Mermaid, p. 1240. 

THAT he had ſeen a Snake that ſwallowed Men, Stags, and Oxen; and after ſuch Morſels, would lie ſleping, till his Fleſh rotted, or was picked clean off the Bones, by Birds of Prey; after which new Fleſh grew upon the Bones again, and the Creature awaked, his Head having been alive all the while, but buried in Mud. *Purchaſe*, Vol. v. p. 914.

THAT he knew ſeveral *Braſilians* poſſeſſed by the Devil, and ſome of them killed by Evil Spirits. He himſelf heard an *Indian* diſcourſing with an Evil Spirit, and threatning to turn Chriſtian if the Spirit did not ceaſe to afflict him. May we not, after ſuch a Multitude of idle Stories, very well ſuſpend our Belief of the firſt in Relation to Canibals? And yet this is the Man, whoſe Account of theſe Things is moſt depended upon, and which *Purchaſe*, in his Collection, has given ſuch countenance to, that he has compiled his Narratives twice over, *viz.* in the fourth and fifth Volumes, from whence I took theſe pretty Stories. But it being acknowledged, that the *Caribbees*, and other Nations, charged with eating Human Fleſh, have generally left it off at this Day; and the Reaſon of their preſent abſtemiouſneſs being demanded, one of Mr. *Purchaſe*'s Authors informs us, that they happened to eat a Friar, whoſe Fleſh poiſoned ſeveral of them, and that was the Reaſon they never liked Man's Fleſh ſince. *Purchaſe*, Vol. iii. p. 865.

AS to Religion, the *Portugueſe* will not allow the *Braſilians* any, and yet they tell us they have Prieſts, and allow a State of Rewards and Puniſhments; that the Brave go to Elyſium, or Paradiſe, and mean and cowardly Souls to a Place of Torment. *Purchaſe*, Vol. v. p. 915, *&c.*

THE ſame Authors admit, that their Prieſts direct them to bring their Offerings to them, and aſſure them, on their doing this, that thoſe inviſible Beings, who gave them Food, and all the good Things they enjoy, will proſper their Affairs: And if they neglect this, they muſt expect ſome dreadful Calamities will overtake them; and that, accordingly, the People bring

 them ſuch Fruits as they apprehend will be moſt acceptable. They inform us alſo, that they believe their Souls ſurvive their Bodies, and are converted into Dæmons, or Spirits, after Death. *Purchaſe*, Vol. iv. p. 1289. Vol. v. p. 917.

ANOTHER Writer, in *Purchaſe*'s Collection, tells us, they comforted themſelves that they ſhould, after Death, viſit their Anceſtors beyond certain Mountains. From all which it is evident, that this People were not entirely without Religion; that they believed ſome inviſible Beings are the Authors of all their good and bad Fortune in the World, and that they ſhall be rewarded and puniſhed hereafter, according to their Behaviour in this Life, and conſequently are not thoſe Infidels they are ſometimes repreſented.

AND though the idolatrous *Portugueſe* make their having no Images amongſt them another Argument, that they had no Religion, I preſume that will be of little Weight with Proteſtants. But further, we meet with Writers in *Purchaſe*, that tell us, ſome of the *Braſilians* worſhip the New Moon, at leaſt, that they dance and ſing when it appears: And that others worſhip the Conſtellation, called the Great Bear, rejoicing much when it appears in their Hemiſphere.

AS to their having no Temples, perhaps they look upon the Heaven over their Heads to be the only proper Temple to adore the great Creator in, or, at leaſt, moſt proper to adore the Sun, Moon, and Stars, if they worſhip them as Gods, as ſome relate.

NOR do theſe People live without Government; they have Kings in their reſpective Territories, who adminiſter Juſtice according to the Cuſtom of their ſeveral Countries, though they have no written Laws: And where one Man has injured another, he is obliged to make him Satisfaction in Kind, if it be poſſible; and no People are more kind or hoſpitable to Strangers, than the *Braſilians* are; ſo far are they from murdering and devouring Foreigners, even by the Relation of thoſe very *Portugueſe*, that have repreſented them as Canibals.

IN their Marriages they are not confined to one Woman, but enter into a Contract, however, with their Relations to uſe them well, in which they are uſually as good as their Words; and when a Man takes home his Wife, there is great Feaſting and Rejoicing, but no other Ceremony that I can learn. 

THE Women, however, ſeem to have much the greateſt Share in the Care and Trouble of providing for the Family; for they are not only employed in their Domeſtick Affairs, but it falls to their Lot to plant and gather in their Fruits, Roots, and other Food. The Man is only employed in making his Arms, or in Hunting or Fiſhing; and upon a March, or Removal, the Women carry all the Baggage.

THEY tell us a great many idle Stories, in Relation to their Womens bearing Children, and particularly, that the Woman is no ſooner delivered, but ſhe goes about her Buſineſs, and the Huſband is put to Bed in her Stead, and the Child is left to ſhift for itſelf upon the Floor. And yet, in other Places, they tell us, that no People are ſo fond of their Children as the *Braſilians*; and indeed the Relations that *Purchaſe* has compiled, are ſo inconſiſtent, and full of Contradictions, that we ſcarce know what to make of them.

THE beſt Account I can collect of their Funerals and Mourning is, that upon the Death of any Perſon, the Friends and Relations aſſemble, and ſet up an Howl, not unlike that of the Wild *Iriſh*, repeating, by Turns, the Praiſes of the Deceaſed, admiring his Wealth, his Strength, Beauty, and excellent Parts, the Multitude of his Friends, Servants and Cattle, concluding with Words of the following Tenure: "He is dead, we ſhall ſee him no more "until we dance with him beyond the "Mountains." Theſe Lamentations having continued ſix Hours, they prepare to bury the Deceaſed, digging a Grave like the Mouth of a Well, in which they place the Corpſe in a ſitting Poſture; and building a little Tomb, in the Form of a Dome over him, they leave, at the Place, all Manner of Meat and Drink, his Arms, and whatever was uſeful to him while alive; coming

every

 every Day with fresh Supplies to the Grave for a Month, making the same Lamentations they did the first Day, and afflicting themselves, during this Time, by Fasting and other Penances; and if he leave Wives behind him, they cut off their Hair. This Mourning having continued a Month, they resume their former Way of Life. The Master of the Family is usually buried in the Middle of the House, and his Tomb adorned with beautiful Feathers, and other Ornaments.

As to the Wars of these People among themselves, they had no Arms, but Bows, Arrows, and Wooden Swords, or Clubs, and in some Places Shields; and when they charged an Enemy, it was never in Rank and File, but in great Confusion, if they came to a Field Fight, which was not often, for most of their Actions were performed by Surprize. They would march Day and Night with great Expedition, and lying in Woods, fall upon their Enemies when they were unprepared to receive them, carrying away Men, Women and Children, into Slavery; for their Towns had no Walls or Fortifications to defend them.

To proceed in the History, I have already observed, that the *Portuguese* discovered this Country in the Year 1500, that they made several Attempts to plant it, with small Success, till the Year 1549, when they fixed themselves at the Bay of *All Saints*, and built the City of *Salvador*. That the *French* also made some Attempts to plant Colonies on this Coast, but were driven from thence by the *Portuguese*, who remained in *Brasil* almost without a Rival, till the Year 1623; but being then under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, with whom the *United Provinces* were at War, the *Dutch West-India* Company fitted out a strong Fleet, and putting a good Body of Land Forces on Board, sent them to *Brasil*, where they attacked and took the City of *St. Salvador*, in the Bay of *All Saints*, with very little Loss. But the King of *Spain*, sending a great Fleet and Army thither in the Year 1625, recovered the City again, and drove the *Dutch* out of the Country. However, the *Hollanders* continued to send strong Squadrons to the  Coast of *Brasil* every Year, where they harrassed the *Portuguese* Settlements, and made Abundance of rich Prizes; and making a Descent near *Olinda*, in the Year 1629, took that City, with the Fortress of the *Receif*, and being joined by some Nations of the *Indians* against the *Portuguese*, at length possessed themselves of the entire Province of *Pernambuco*, where they erected a great many Forts, and compelled the *Portuguese*, who resided in that Part of the Country, to obey them as their Sovereigns; whereupon Count *Maurice* of *Nassau* was pleased to accept the Government of the *Dutch* Territories in *Brasil*, and remained in that Capacity, at the *Receif*, or *Pernambuco*, from the Year 1637, to the Year 1644; during all which Time the *Dutch* and *Portuguese* remaining in a State of War, Prince *Maurice* recovered from the *Portuguese*, three more of their Northern Provinces: Nor did he content himself with taking Places from the *Portuguese* in *Brasil*, but detached from thence a Squadron to the Coast of *Africa*, and took from them the important Fort of *Del Mina*, the strongest Fortress on the *Guinea* Coast, which the *Hollanders* are in Possession of to this Day. But the *Dutch West-India* Company, not supplying the Count with such a Number of Forces as he apprehended was necessary to secure their Conquests against the *Portuguese*, he returned to *Holland* in Disgust, in the Year 1644, after which the Affairs of the *Dutch* in *Brasil* declined a-pace; for the *Portuguese*, who lived under the Government of the *Hollanders*, joining their Countrymen, by Degrees recovered all the Towns which the *Hollanders* were in Possession of, and drove them entirely out of *Brasil* again in the Year 1654.

However, the *Dutch* still continuing their Pretensions to *Brasil*, and committing continual Depredations on the *Portuguese* at Sea, the latter agreed, at a Treaty of Peace made between the King of *Portugal* and the States-General, by the Mediation of *England*, in the Year 1661, to pay the *Dutch*, eighty Tuns of Gold, to relinquish their Interest in that Country; which was



accepted,

BRASIL. accepted, and the *Portugueſe* have remained in the peaceable Poſſeſſion of all *Braſil*, from that Day to this.

I COME now to conſider the preſent Inhabitants of *Braſil*, which are, 1. *Portugueſe*. 2. *Crioli*. 3. *Meſtiſe*. 4. *Negroes*; and, 5. *Braſilians*. The *Portugueſe* of *Europe*, who are the Governors, are the feweſt in Number; the *Croili*, or thoſe born of *Portugueſe* Parents in *Braſil*, are more numerous; and the *Meſtiſe*, or mingled Breed, ſtill more numerous than either; for few of the *Portugueſe*, but have had black or tawny Miſtreſſes, and the Iſſue of theſe having intermarried, they have multiplied to a very great Degree. But whether the Negroes do not exceed all the reſt, I much queſtion; there having been ſo many imported annually from *Africa* for 150 Years paſt. The *Dutch* relate, that when they were poſſeſſed of the Northern Provinces of *Braſil*, which are not a Third of the Whole, they employed no leſs than 40,000 Negroes in their Sugar-Works, and other Huſbandry: And as the *Portugueſe* employed a proportionable Number, which have been increaſing, and multiplying for upwards of 100 Years, and ſo many Thouſands annually imported all the while, they muſt of Neceſſity ſwarm upon the *Braſil* Coaſt by this Time; and indeed there are ſome *Portugueſe* Planters, it is ſaid, that have ſeveral Hundreds of Negro Slaves; and when they have not Employment for them, they ſuffer them to work for themſelves, paying their Maſters ſomething weekly out of what they get: And thoſe Negroes, which are bred up to any Trade, ſuch as Carpenters, Smiths, and Bricklayers, bring in their Maſters a handſome Income.

As to the Native *Braſilians*, they are partly Freemen and partly Slaves; but the Negro Slaves are much more valued than the *Braſilians*, being of more robuſt Conſtitutions, and fitter for Labour: As they come from the Coaſt of *Africa*, oppoſite to *Braſil*, which is much hotter, they endure Fatigue in the hot Seaſon, better than the Natives. Nor are the latter now very numerous; for the *Portugueſe*, on their Invaſion of this Country, like the *Spaniards*, in their Conqueſts, deſtroyed the unfortunate Natives, by all the cruel Ways they could invent; inſomuch, that of 100,000 Men, they found in the ſmall Province of *Serigippe* (if we may credit the *Dutch* Writers) they reduced them in a few Years to 400 or 500 Men. BRASIL.

As to the Forces and Strength of the *Portugueſe* in *Braſil*, I do not at all doubt, but that it is ſufficient at this Day, to maintain the Dominion of that Country againſt any other Power. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, and other Powers, may diſturb their Navigation, and perhaps now and then ſurprize their Maritime Places; but I do not apprehend they would any of them be able to take this Country from them, if they ſhould attempt it; for that Mixture of People, *Portugueſe*, *Crioli*, Natives, *Meſtiſe* and Negroes, are now in a Manner one People; their Religion the ſame, and their Blood intermixed by Marriages, and would infallibly unite therefore againſt all the reſt of the World, however they may diſagree among themſelves, while they have no Enemy to contend with. And this is an Advantage, that the *Spaniards*, *Portugueſe*, and *French*, have of the *Engliſh*, in *America*; theſe Nations always make the Natives and Negroes, where they have any Power, of their own Religion, and theſe in a little Time diſcover as much or more Zeal for their Superſtition, than the *Spaniards* themſelves, and would never bear that any People, who carried the Name of Hereticks, ſhould plant themſelves amongſt them, if they had no other Reaſon to oppoſe it.

NOR is the Circumſtance of Marriage and Alliance inconſiderable; Blood and Relation lays ſtrong Obligations upon all People to unite againſt Strangers, and this the *Engliſh* do not enough conſider, when they prohibit their People matching with the Natives or Negroes; and we ſeem as averſe to the Inſtructing them in our Religion, as we do to the Mingling our Blood with theirs; which is the Reaſon they generally remain in a ſeparate Intereſt, and inſtead of ſerving their Allies, or Maſters, faithfully, are ever conſpiring to cut their Throats, and eſcape out of their Hands,

and

 and poſſibly would rather join an Enemy than oppoſe him.

BUT to proceed: Any *European* Power would find much greater Difficulties, in driving the *Portugueſe* from their Settlements in *Braſil*, than they did to fix themſelves there; for the Inhabitants were then a naked defenceleſs People, and divided into a great many little States and Kingdoms; whereas the preſent Inhabitants are all united, and underſtand the Art of War as well as we do. They are alſo uſed to that hot Climate, which muſt prove fatal to Abundance of *Europeans* on their Arrival there, as well as the Want of Proviſions, which the *Portugueſe* would not fail to deſtroy, in order to diſtreſs their Enemies. From all which Conſiderations I conclude, that the *Portugueſe* are now ſo well fixed in *Braſil*, that it is not in the Power of any other Nation to expel them from this Country, and fix themſelves in it. 

IF the *Dutch*, who had poſſeſſed themſelves of four of their Provinces, and had ſo many Fortreſſes in *Braſil*, could not maintain their Ground, it is reaſonable to believe, that no other Power will be able to ſucceed in ſuch an Enterprize.

# BRITISH AMERICA.

BRITISH AMERICA. Diviſions.

*BRITISH America* may be divided into three Parts. 1. Thoſe Provinces which lie contiguous on the Eaſtern Coaſt of *America*, extending from 30 Degrees to 50 Degrees North Latitude, which lying in an oblique Direction, are upwards of 1500 Miles in Length; and how far they may in Time extend to the Weſt, is uncertain; for as our People increaſe, their Plantations will increaſe, and extend farther Weſt. Their Patents, or Charters, authorizing them to plant that Country, as far as the *Pacifick* Ocean, or *South-Sea*, *viz.* That great Ocean that divides *America* from *China*, and the *Eaſt-Indies*, being upwards of 10,000 Miles over, and very improperly called the *South-Sea*, as it extends from the *Arctick*, to the *Antarctick* Pole; for that Part of this Ocean only, which is South of *America*, is properly the *South-Sea*; but the *Spaniards*, on the Diſcovery of *America*, paſſing the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*, from North to South, gave that Sea, on the North of the *Iſthmus*, the Name of the *North-Sea*, and that on the South of the *Iſthmus*, the Name of the *South-Sea*, though great Part of that Sea is in reality in North Latitude. To avoid Confuſion, therefore, I ſhall call all that great Sea Weſt of *America*, the *Pacifick* Ocean, by which Part of it has been called almoſt ever ſince the firſt Diſcovery of it. 

First Diviſion. THE *Britiſh* Provinces comprehended in this firſt Diviſion, proceeding from the South-Weſt, to the North Eaſt, are, 1. *Georgia*. 2. *South Carolina*. 3. *North Carolina*. 4. *Virginia*. 5. *Maryland*. 6. *Penſilvania*. 7. *Weſt Jerſey*. 8. *Eaſt Jerſey*. 9. *New York*. 10. *New England*, ſubvided into the Provinces of *Maſſachuſet*, *Connecticut*, *Rhode Iſland*, and *New Hampſhire*, or *Piſcataway*; and, 11. *Nova Scotia*, or *New Scotland*.

Second Diviſion. 2. The ſecond Diviſion of the *Britiſh* Plantations, may be denominated *Britiſh Canada*, comprehending *New Britain* or *Eſkimaux*, and *Terra de Laborador*, with all the Lands round *Hudſon's Bay*, and as much farther North and Weſt as our People can plant them.

Third Diviſion. 3. THE third Diviſion of the *Britiſh* Dominions in *America*, is compoſed of the Iſlands, *viz.* 1. *Providence* and the *Bahama Iſlands*. 2. *Jamaica*. 3. *Anguilla*. 4. *St. Chriſtopher's*. 5. *Nevis*. 6. *Barbuda*. 7. *Bermudas*. 8. *Antego*. 9. *Montſerrat*. 10. *Dominica*. 11. *St. Lucia*. 12. *St. Vincent*. 13. *Barbadoes*. 14. *Tobago*. 15. *Newfoundland*,

VIRGINIA.

*foundland*, and the Iſlands near that Coaſt; and, 16. The Iſlands in the Bay of *Fundi*, and on the South-Weſt Coaſt of *Nova Scotia*, and particularly *Canſo*.

First Engliſh Colonies ſent thither.

THE firſt *Britiſh* Adventurer, who attempted to plant Colonies on the Eaſt Coaſt of *North America*, was Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who gave it the Name of *Virginia*, in Honour to his Sovereign, the Virgin-Queen *Elizabeth*.

Virginia.

It was afterwards known by the Name of *North* and *South Virginia*, and at preſent is divided into the ſeveral Provinces contained in the firſt Diviſion of the *Britiſh* Dominions abovementioned.

As the Country, to which the Name of *Virginia* is now appropriated, was firſt planted, I ſhall begin with the Deſcription of that Province.

Situation.

THE Modern *Virginia* extends from the Sea-Coaſt to the Weſtward, as far as the *Engliſh* can extend their Plantations, even beyond the *Apalachian* Mountains and the River *Ohio*, and lies between 36 and 39 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, being about 240 Miles in Length, the Breadth uncertain; bounded by *Patowmack* River, which divides it from *Maryland* on the North, by the Ocean on the Eaſt, by *Carolina* on the South, and by unknown Lands on the Weſt.

Face of the Country.

The Coaſt contiguous to the Ocean, is a level Country, but riſes into Hills 60 or 70 Miles to the Weſtward of the Coaſt. The Uplands were antiently Foreſts, and moſt Part of the Lowlands Bogs and Moraſſes, which the Planters call Swamps. Their Foreſts conſiſt of lofty Trees of a great Bulk, with very little Underwood intermixed with them, ſo that a Horſeman may gallop through them without Difficulty; and their Shade defends the Traveller from the ſcorching Sun in Summer. The Lowlands are encumbered with Buſhes and Underwood.

Bays. Capes. Rivers.

THE Bay of *Cheſepeak* is one of the fineſt Bays in *America*, which is entered between *Cape Charles* and *Cape Henry*, and running near 200 Miles North within Land, divides *Virginia* into two Parts, into which fall four large navigable Rivers, which riſing in the Weſtern Hills, run VIRGINIA. Eaſt, and are ſo deep that Shipping may go up to the Planters Doors. The Names of theſe Rivers are, *James River*, *York River*, *Rappahanock River*, and *Patowmack River*, all which run from Eaſt to Weſt, and diſcharge themſelves into the Bay of *Cheſepeak*.

Ohio Ri

THE River *Ohio*, called *le belle Riviere*, in the *French* Maps, riſes in *Penſilvania*, a little Eaſt of the Lake *Erie*, in 42 Degrees of North Latitude, and 80 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and running to the South-Weſt through *Virginia*, diſcharges itſelf into the great River *Miſſiſipi*, receiving in its Paſſage the River *Ouback* on the North, and the River *Cherekis* on the South, with ſeveral other leſſer Streams.

THE River *Ouback*, which lies North-Weſt of the *Ohio*, has been hitherto eſteemed Part of the *Britiſh* Dominions; but as the *French* have denominated *Canada*, and, indeed, all the *Britiſh* Dominions on the Continent of *North-America*, *New France* in their Maps, they now proceed to make good their Claim, by building Forts on the River *Ohio*, impriſoning and murdering our People, dwelling or travelling on the Frontiers of *Virginia*, and pretend, they have a Right to do it; and the like Outrages we muſt ſoon expect on the Frontiers of all our *American* Plantations, if we indolently ſuffer them to proceed with Impunity, and do not drive them from our Frontiers, while it is in our Power. We are ſuperior to them in that Part of the World at preſent, and are able to wreſt all *Canada* and *Florida* from them, as well as *Nova Scotia*: But if we ſuffer them to build Forts on our Frontiers, it may be difficult hereafter to compel them to do us Juſtice: They will ſoon cut off our Communication, and conſequently all our Trafick with the *Indians*, with whom we yet barter the *Britiſh* Manufactures for their rich Furs and other Produce.

Encroachments and Outrages committed by the French on the Britiſh Frontiers.

THE following Speech of the Deputy-Governor of *Virginia*, on the 14th of *February*, 1754, to the Council and Repreſentatives of that Province, abundantly manifeſts

The Deputy-Governor's Speech thereupon.

VIRGINIA. manifeſts the ambitious Views of the encroaching *French*; a Part whereof follows, *viz.*

*Gentlemen of the Council, Mr. Speaker, and Gentlemen of the Houſe of Burgeſſes.*

NOTHING leſs than a very important Concern could have induced me to call you together again after ſo ſhort a Receſs, but the Dignity of the Crown of *Great-Britain*, the Welfare of all the Colonies on this Continent, and more eſpecially of this Dominion, engaged me to have your Advice and Aſſiſtance in an Affair of the greateſt Conſequence.

MAJOR *Waſhington*, who was ſent by me to the Commandant of the *French* Forces on the River *Ohio*, being returned, informs me, he found that Officer at a Fort they had erected on a Creek running into the *Ohio*, and that they were then preparing all Neceſſaries for building another Fort on that River; that they had 220 Canoes made, and many more roughhewed to be made, in order to tranſport, early this Spring, a great Number of Regular Forces, not leſs than 1500 Men, with their *Indians* in Friendſhip with them, down the River *Ohio*, in order to build many more Fortreſſes on it; and they propoſed *Loggs Town* to be the chief Place of their Rendezvous.

MAJOR *Waſhington* further reports, that he aſked, why they had ſeized the Goods of our Traders, and ſent their Perſons Priſoners to *Canada*? To which the Commandant anſwered, that his Orders from their General, the Governor of *Canada*, were, not to permit any *Engliſh* Subjects to trade on the Waters of the *Ohio*, but to ſeize their Goods, and ſend them Priſoners to *Quebeck*. He alſo aſked the Reaſon of taking Mr. *Frazier*'s Houſe from him, which he had built and lived in upwards of twelve Years. He ſaid that Man was lucky that he made his Eſcape, or he would have ſent him Priſoner to *Canada*.

THESE Tranſactions are entirely inconſiſtent with the Treaties ſubſiſting between the two Crowns, and contrary to my Inſtructions from his Majeſty, whereby I am directed to prevent any Foreign Power, ſettling or building any Fortreſſes on his Majeſty's Lands. VIRGINIA.

AND to the forementioned unjuſtifiable Inſults of the *French*, the cruel and barbarous Murder in cool Blood, of a whole Family in his Dominion, Man, Wife, and five Children, no longer ago than laſt Month, and very lately a poor Man on the South Branch of *Patowmack*, robbed of his Son. Theſe Depredations were ſaid to be done by the *French Indians*, but if I be rightly informed, ſome of the *French* Subjects always go with the *Indians* on theſe Incurſions, and are both privy to, and Inſtigators of their Robberies and Murders.

Air, Winds, and Seaſons.

THE North and North-Weſt Winds are very nitrous, and piercing-cold and clear, or elſe ſtormy; the South-Eaſt and South hazy and ſultry hot; in Winter they have a fine clear Air, and dry, which renders it very pleaſant; their Froſts are ſhort, but ſometimes ſo very ſharp, that it will freeze the Rivers over three Miles broad.

SNOW falls ſometimes in pretty great Quantities, but rarely continues there above a Day or two; their Spring is about a Month earlier than in *England*; in *April* they have frequent Rains; *May* and *June* the Heat increaſes, and is much like our Summer, being mitigated with gentle Breezes, that riſe about Nine of the Clock, and decreaſe and increaſe, as the Sun riſes and falls. In *July* and *Auguſt*, thoſe Breezes ceaſe, and the Air becomes ſtagnant; then the Heat is violent and troubleſome; in *September*, the Weather uſually breaks ſuddenly, and there falls very conſiderable Rains, when many fall ſick, this being the Time for Cachexies, Fluxes, ſcorbutical Dropſies and Gripes.

Counties.

*VIRGINIA* is divided into the following Counties, *viz.* 1. *Richmond*. 2. *Stafford*. 3. *Weſtmoreland*. 4. *Rappahannock County*. 5. *Eſſex*. 6. *Northumberland*. 7. *Lancaſhire*; and, 8. *Middleſex*, which lie upon, or between the Rivers *Patomack* and *Rapahannock*. 9. *King William's County*. 10. *New Kent*. 11. *Gloceſter*. 12. *Prince George County*. 13. *King and Queen County*. 14. *Charles County*. 15. *James County*. 16. *York County*. 17. *Warwick County*.

VIRGINIA.

*ty.* 18. *Elizabeth County.* 19. *Henrico County.* 20. *Surrey.* 21. *Iſle of Wight County.* 22. *Nanſamund County.* 23. *Princeſs Anne County*; and, 24. *Norfolk County*, which lie upon or near *York* and *James* Rivers. 25. *Acomack*; and, 26. *Northampton Counties*, which lie between the *Bay of Cheſepeak* and the Ocean.

THESE Counties, it is computed, contain upwards of 100,000 White People, beſides Servants and Negroes, who are near three Times as many.

Towns. THE only two Towns in *Virginia*, built by the *Engliſh*, are, *James Town* and *Williamſburgh*.

James Town. 1. *JAMES TOWN*, before the Building of *Williamſburgh*, eſteemed the Capital, is ſituate on a Peninſula formed by *James River*, about forty Miles from the Mouth of it, in 76 Degrees odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 37 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, in which there may be fourſcore or an hundred Houſes, chiefly for the Entertainment of Sea-faring People. It is ſtrongly ſituated naturally; but the Fortifications much neglected, as the Inhabitants look upon themſelves to be ſecure from Enemies ſo far up the River; and, indeed, there is no Inſtance of their having been attacked by an Enemy in all the late Wars, and very ſeldom any Privateers have ventured to come within the Capes of *Virginia*.

Williamsburg. 2. *WILLIAMSBURGH*, now the Capital of *Virginia*, is ſituate ſeven Miles from *James Town* between *James River* and *York River*; and notwithſtanding this is the Seat of the Government, where the General Aſſembly or Parliament meet, it ſcarce contains fifty Houſes: For the *Virginian* Planters chuſe to live upon their Eſtates and Plantations, and not in Towns, though great Pains have been taken to induce them to build and inhabit Towns. Governor *Nicholſon* did all that lay in his Power to enlarge this Place, in order to draw ſome of the moſt ſubſtantial Inhabitants hither: He built them a Town-Houſe, and a fine College was erected for the Education of the *Indians*, and he erected ſome Works for its Defence, but all to little Purpoſe, they ſtill retain the Humour of living diſperſed at their Farms about the Country.

VIRGINIA.

Animals. Quadr. IT has been already obſerved, in treating of *Spaniſh America*, that there were neither Horſes, Cows, Sheep, Hogs, or Camels in any Part of *America*, before the *Europeans* carried them thither; but they are now exceedingly multiplied, many of them run wild.

THERE were in *America*, originally, Elks, Red, and Fallow Deer, Racoons, that have ſome Reſemblance of a Badger: The Oppoſſum much of the ſame Size. The Skin of the Female's Belly large, and ſo folded, as to draw up like a Purſe, where ſhe ſecures her young Brood when ſhe apprehends Danger.

OF Squirrels there are two Sorts, one larger than a Fox, and grey, which are good Food. The other is the Flying Squirrel leſs than the *Engliſh*; the Skin on each Side his Belly ſo large, that it aſſiſts him in ſkipping from one Tree to another; and this is called Flying. The Muſk-Rat is another Animal like a Water-Rat, that ſmells ſtrong of Muſk. Mr. *Clayton*, an intelligent Planter, ſeems to be of Opinion, that there are no Lions in the Country, and few Bears, but ſeveral Sorts of Wild Cats and Wolves, which devour their Sheep. There are alſo Beavers here, but much more plentiful in the Extremity of the North. Here are both Sea and Land-Tortoiſes. Their Frogs are ten Times as big as thoſe in *England*; Lizards are common, which are the Food of Snakes as well as Men.

Serpents. THE Rattle-Snake is ſo called becauſe of the Rattles in his Tail, which are ſo loud, that they give the Traveller Notice of his Danger: The Creature ſhakes them whenever he is diſturbed by Way of Threat. Mr. *Clayton* ſays, he killed ſeveral of them; that young Snakes have no Rattle before they are a Year old. The Rattle, which is a ſmall Skin or Bladder, with ſomething in it very hard, occaſions the Noiſe, and he has ſeen ſome with eleven or twelve Rattles divided by Joints. It is ſuppoſed, that this Species of Snakes have as many Rattles, as they are Years old;

old; his Bite is generally mortal, but moſt dangerous in hot Weather, when he is in full Vigour. We have had theſe Animals brought over to *England* alive, I ſaw ſome of them at the *Virginia* Coffee-Houſe, behind the *Royal-Exchange*, they were kept up two Pair of Stairs; and yet we heard their Rattles at the Bottom of the Stairs, they had then lived upwards of half a Year without Meat, and yet ſtruck at us with great Force, and the Wiers of their Cage only prevented their doing Execution on the Company.

SIR *Hans Sloane* mentions it as a common Opinion in *Virginia*, that theſe Rattle-Snakes can charm other Animals, by their earneſtly looking at them, ſo that their Prey ſhall run into their Mouths; but ſays Sir *Hans*, in my Opinion, the whole Myſtery of their enchanting or charming any Creature is chiefly this: When ſuch Animals as are their proper Prey, namely ſmall Quadrupeds, or Birds, are ſurpriſed by them, the Snake bites them, and the Poiſon allows the Creature Time to fly up to a Tree, or run a little Way before they fall. When they are perfectly dead, the Snake wriggles after the wounded Animals, licks them over with his Spawl or Spittle, and ſwallows them; ſeveral People, ſays Colonel *Beverly*, in his Hiſtory of *Virginia*, have ſeen Squirrels run down a Tree directly into a Snakes Mouth, and have ſeen Birds fluttering up and down, and chattering at theſe Snakes, till at laſt they have dropped down juſt before them.

SIR *Hans Sloane*'s Opinion, that the Creature is firſt bitten, and gets away from the Snake, but does not fall, till the Poiſon begins to operate, ſeems to be a very juſt Solution of this Myſtery of the Birds, and other Animals being charmed by the Eyes of the Snake.

GIVE me Leave to offer another Conjecture at the Reaſon of the Birds flying towards the Snake, namely, that a Bird may be taken with the Brightneſs of the Serpent's Eyes, as we ſee ſome Birds here are, with the Fowler's Glaſs, and fly to it when the Net is thrown over them, or as a Moth flies to the Flame of a Candle, till ſhe comes ſo near it, as to be burnt. There are ſeveral other Species of Snakes in *Virginia*, as the Black Snake, the Water Snake, the Corn Snake, the Black Viper Snake, and the Copper-bellied Snake; the laſt three as venomous as the Rattle-Snake, and bring forth their Young alive; whereas the other harmleſs Snakes lay Eggs, which are hatched afterwards; and this is the Diſtinction uſually made, thoſe only are venomous, which are viviporous. There is likewiſe the Horn Snake, ſo called from a ſharp Horn in his Tail, which wounds as dangerouſly as the Rattle-Snake's Tooth; but theſe Snakes that are ſo much to be dreaded, are not common; a Man may live twenty Years in the Country, and not ſee one of them at large, in the Fields or Woods.



Fowls.

THERE are three Sorts of Eagles in *Virginia*; the largeſt is called the Grey Eagle, the ſecond is the Bald Eagle; for the Body and Part of the Neck, being of a dark Brown, the upper Part of the Neck and Head is covered with a white Sort of Down, which makes it look as if it was bald, whence it is ſo named.

THE third is the Black Eagle, reſembling moſt the *Engliſh* Eagle. They build their Neſt generally at the Top of ſome old Tree, naked of Boughs, and near the River Side, and the People fell the Tree generally when they take the Young. They are frequently ſitting on ſome tall Tree by the River Side, whence they may have a Proſpect up and down the River, to obſerve the Fiſhing-Hawk; for when they ſee the Fiſhing-Hawk has ſtruck a Fiſh, immediately they take Wing, and it is ſometimes very pleaſant to obſerve the Flight; for when the Fiſhing-Hawk perceives herſelf purſued, ſhe will ſcream, and make a terrible Noiſe, till at length ſhe lets fall the Fiſh to make her own Eſcape, which the Eagle frequently catches, before it reaches the Earth or Water. Theſe Eagles kill young Lambs, Pigs, &c.

THERE are Wild Turkies very large; they mention Turkies, that have been killed, which have weighed between fifty and ſixty Pound; but the largeſt that ever I ſaw, ſays my Author, weighed ſomething

VIRGINIA better than thirty-eight Pound; they have very long Legs, and will run very ſwiftly.

Fiſh. THERE is no Place abounds with Sea and River Fiſh more than *Virginia*. In *February*, *March*, *April*, and *May*, there are Shoals of Herrings come up into their very Brooks, ſome of the Size of ours, but for the moſt part much larger. There are alſo Plenty of Cod-Fiſh, and the Stingraſs is ſaid to be peculiar to this Country, being ſo called, from having a Sting in its Tail; it is eſteemed good Food. In their Rivers there are the Old-Wife, the Sheeps-Head, an excellent Fiſh, Trouts, Green-Fiſh, Sturgeons in great Plenty; Plaiſe, Flounders, Whitings, Carp, Pikes, Mullets, and Perch: And for Shell-Fiſh, they have Oyſters, Crabs, Cockles, and Shrimps: Of thoſe that are not eaten, they have in their Seas, Whale and Dog-Fiſh.

THERE is alſo a Fiſh they call the Toad-Fiſh, from his ſwelling monſtrouſly when he is taken out of the Water; and the Rock-Fiſh, ſome Species whereof are poiſonous, and have been fatal to thoſe that have eaten them; though others, which are not eaſy to be diſtinguiſhed from the former, are very wholeſome Food.

THE Skip-Jack, ſo named from his ſkipping out of the Water, is tolerably good Food: And the Tobacco-Pipe-Fiſh, ſo called from its being long and ſlender like a Tobacco-Pipe.

IN the Month of *June*, annually, there riſe up in the Salts, vaſt Beds of Seedling-Worms, which enter the Ships Sloops, or Boats, where-ever they find the Coat of Pitch, Tar, or Lime, worn off the Timber, and, by Degrees, eat the Plank into Cells, like thoſe of an Honey-Comb. Theſe Worms continue thus upon the Surface of the Water, from their Riſe in *June*, until the firſt great Rains after the Middle of *July*; but after that, do no great Damage till the next Summer Seaſon, and never penetrate farther than the Plank, or Timber they firſt fix upon.

THE Damage occaſioned by theſe Worms, may be four ſeveral Ways avoided.

1. BY keeping the Coat (of Pitch, Lime and Tallow, or whatever elſe it is) whole upon the Bottom of the Ship, or Veſſel; for theſe Worms never faſten or enter, but where Timber is naked. VIRGINIA

2. BY anchoring the large Veſſels in the Strength of the Tide, during the Worm Seaſon, and haling the ſmaller on Shore; for in the Current of a ſtrong Tide, the Worms cannot faſten.

3. BY burning and cleaning immediately after the Worm Seaſon is over, for then they are but juſt ſtuck into the Plank, and have not buried themſelves in it; ſo that the leaſt Fire in the World deſtroys them entirely, and prevents all Damage that would otherwiſe enſue from them.

4. BY running up into the Freſhes, with the Ship or Veſſel, during the five or ſix Weeks that the Worm is thus above Water; for they never enter or do any Damage in freſh Water, or where it is not very ſalt.

Perſons and Habits. THE Stature of the *Virginians* and *Europeans* is much the ſame; there are in ſome Provinces, Men as tall as the largeſt *Germans*, and in others, People as little as the *French*; but no Nations of Giants, or Pigmies, as ſome of the firſt Diſcoverers related. They are generally proportionable, well made, ſtrong and active, and born tolerably white; but take a great deal of Pains to darken their Complexion, by anointing themſelves, and lying in the Sun. They alſo paint their Faces, Breaſts and Shoulders of various Colours, but generally red. Their Hair and Eyes are black, the Men cutting theirs in ſeveral Forms, and Perſons of Condition have always a long Lock behind. The Women wear their Hair long, ſometimes looſe and flowing, and at others, twiſted and adorned with Beads, Shells and Feathers. The Men ſuffer no Hair on their Chins, or any Part of their Bodies. Their Features are good, eſpecially thoſe of the Women, their Limbs clean and ſtrait, and ſcarce ever any crooked or deformed Perſons among them. Their Noblemen and Chiefs wear a Coronet adorned with Feathers, and ſometimes a whole Fowl ſtuffed and dried on their

Heads,

VIRGINIA. Heads, their Ornaments being Earings of Copper, Chains of Shells, Feathers, and Beads about their Necks, and Bracelets of the ſame about their Arms.

THEIR Cloathing is only a Piece of a Skin about their Waiſt, that reaches down to their Knees; and thoſe of Condition have the Skin of a Deer, or ſome other Beaſt for a Mantle, and another Piece of Skin ſerves them for Shoes and Buſkins.

Genius and Temper.

CAPTAIN *Philip Amidas*, and Captain *Arthur Barlow*, who ſailed thither with the firſt Embarkations in 1584, relate, that they were feaſted and careſſed by the *Indians*, beyond their Expectations: That the politeſt People in *Europe* could not have uſed them better, or have entertained Strangers more hoſpitably. We found them, ſays one of the Captains, *gentle, loving and faithful, void of all Guile and Treachery*. Captain *Smith*, another of the firſt Adventurers, acknowledges that he was hoſpitably entertained, till the Natives found they came to diſpoſſeſs them of their Country, and then, indeed, they ſtood upon their Defence, and practiſed ſuch Stratagems as Enemies uſually do; that they are a hardy Race, and will lie all Night abroad in the ſevereſt Winters when they are at War, or engaged in any conſiderable Enterprize that requires it.

Soil and Produce

THE Soil, according to Colonel *Beverly*, one of their principal Planters, is of ſuch Variety, according to the different Situations, that it ſeems ſuitable to every Kind of Plant, conducive to the Profit, or Pleaſure of Mankind. Their Foreſt-Trees, are Oak, Poplar, Pines, Cedars, Cypreſs, and Trees that produce Sweet-Gums. They have alſo a Variety of Evergreens, the beauteous Holly, the Myrtle, and the Live Oak; which, for three Quarters of the Year, is continually dropping its Acorns, and at the ſame Time, budding and bearing others in their Stead. They have alſo Elm, Aſh, and Walnut, which have no Boughs to a very great Height; Beach, Hazle, Elder, and Willow, Saſafras, and Sarſaparilla.

AMONG their Fruits, they have Grapes that grow ſpontaneouſly, and the *European* Grape, that comes to great Perfection; Cherries of three Sorts, one of them growing in Bunches like Grapes, Plumbs, a great Variety of Peaches, that grow vaſtly large, and ſo plentiful, that they ſometimes feed their Hogs with them. There is no Place where Apples and Pears abound more, but the Soil does not ſeem to delight in Oranges and Lemons. The Fruit, called the Chinquamine, reſembles a Cheſnut; the Macoquez is much like an Apple; the Fig and the Muttacocks, a Kind of Strawberry: Quinces are ſo plentiful, that they make a great deal of Marmalade, and Liquor of them. VIRGINIA.

BUT their chief Plant is Tobacco, the Seeds whereof are firſt ſown in Beds; where having remained a Month, the Plants are tranſplanted into little Hillocks, like thoſe in our Hop Grounds, the firſt rainy Weather; and being grown a Foot high there, within the Space of another Month, they top them, and prune off all the bottom Leaves, leaving only ſeven or eight on the Stalks, that they may be the better fed; and theſe Leaves, in ſix Weeks Time, will be in their full Growth. The Planters prune off the Suckers, and clear them of the Horn-Worm twice a Week, which is called Worming and Suckering, and this Work laſts three Weeks or a Month; by which Time, the Leaf, from green, begins to turn browniſh, and to ſpot and thicken, which is a Sign of its ripening. As faſt as the Plants ripen, they cut them down, and leave them in the Field for half a Day, then heap them up, and let them lie and ſweat a Night, and the next Day carry them to the Tobacco-Houſe, where every Plant is hang'd up at a convenient Diſtance from each other, for about a Month or five Weeks; at the End of which Time, they ſtrike or take them down in moiſt Weather, when the Leaf gives, or elſe it will crumble to Duſt; after which, they are laid upon Sticks, and covered up cloſe in the Tobacco-Houſe for a Week or a Fortnight to ſweat, and then opening the Bulk in a wet Day, the Servants ſtrip them, and ſort them, the Top Leaves being the beſt, and the Bottom, the worſt Tobacco. The laſt Work is to pack it in Hogſheads, or bundle it up, which is alſo done in a wet Seaſon;

VIRGINIA. Seaſon; for in the curing Tobacco, wet Seaſons are as neceſſary as dry to make the Leaf pliant.

HERE is a great Variety of ſpontaneous Flowers, they have an unknown Variety; the fineſt Crown Imperial in the World, the Cardinal Flower, ſo much extolled for its Scarlet Colour, the Moccaſin Flower, and a thouſand others, not yet known to *Engliſh* Herbaliſts. Almoſt all the Year round their Fields and Valleys are beautified with Flowers of one Kind or other, and their Woods are as fragrant as a Garden.

THERE is alſo found the fine Tulip-bearing Laurel-Tree, which has the pleaſanteſt Smell in the World, and keeps bloſſoming and ſeeding ſeveral Months together.

A KITCHEN-GARDEN does not thrive better, or faſter, in any Part of the World than there. They have all the culinary Plants, that grow in *England*, and in greater Perfection. Beſides theſe, they have ſeveral Roots, Herbs, Vine-Fruits, and Sallad-Flowers, peculiar to *Virginia*, moſt of which will neither increaſe, nor grow to Perfection in *England*.

A GARDEN is ſoon made here, either for Fruits or Flowers; Tulips from the Seed flouriſh the ſecond Year; all Sorts of Herbs come to great Perfection here, and have a more delicious Flavour than in *England*. All *Engliſh* Grain alſo thrives here, as well as in any Part of the World, as Wheat, Barley, Oats, Rye, Peas, and Rice; Flax, Hemp, and Cotton alſo grows here; Silk-Graſs grows ſpontaneouſly. Here alſo are Trees, that bear Honey and Sugar, and all Sorts of Naval Stores might be produced in *Virginia*, as Pitch, Tar, Roſin, Turpentine, Plank, Maſts, Yards, Sails, Cordage and Iron.

THEIR Graſs is long coarſe Stuff, of which they ſeldom make Hay, but their Cattle brouſe upon it, both Winter and Summer, having very little other Fodder, except the Leaves of the Maize, or *Indian* Corn.

Conſtitution of the *Indian* Governments.

THE Conſtitution of the *Indian* Government is generally a limited Monarchy, and the Crown deſcends to the next Brother, and not to the Son of the deceaſed Monarch, and if there be no Brothers, then to the Siſters ſucceſſively, according to their Seniority. The King tranſacts nothing of Conſequence, without conſulting his Prieſts and Chiefs of the People; and though he be veſted with the Civil Power, the General has the Command of the Army in Time of War, independent of him. The whole Territory belonging to one Tribe, being but one great Common, every Man has a Right to what he erects, poſſeſſes, or uſes, whether Buildings, or Plantations, as long as he remains in that Part of the Country where they lie; but when he removes, any other Man may ſettle on the ſame Spot of Ground. VIRGINIA.

Diverſions.

THESE People, on Feſtivals and Rejoicing Days, ſing and dance in a Ring, taking Hands, having ſo painted, and diſguiſed themſelves, that it is difficult to know any of them. One of the firſt Adventurers relates, that being invited to one of theſe Entertainments, they carried him to a Wood Side, and having ſeated him and his Company by a good Fire, thirty young Women ſallied out of the Wood perfectly naked, except a Modeſty-Bit, made of Green Leaves, their Bodies being painted red, white and black, and of all Manner of Colours; on their Heads every one had a Pair of Stags Horns, Bows and Arrows in their Hands, and Quivers at their Backs: They took Hands and ſung and danced round the Strangers and the Fire; and having continued this Diverſion for an Hour, they retired into the Wood, where they had provided a Feaſt of Fiſh, Fleſh, Fowl and Fruits, to which the Strangers were invited, and entertained with their Country Songs, while they were at Dinner.

Religion.

TRAVELLERS entertain us with ſuch different and contradictory Accounts of the Religion of the Natives, that it is difficult to know what we ought to believe concerning them. Mr. *White*, who was ſent over a Governor of an intended Colony by Sir *Walter Raleigh* relates, that they worſhipped the Sun, that at Break of Day, all the Family, above twelve Years of Age, went to the Water Side, and bathing until

the

VIRGINIA. the Sun aroſe, offered Tobacco to this Planet, as he called it; and that they did the ſame at Sun-Set. Captain *Smith* and Colonel *Beverly*, who reſided long amongſt them, aſſure us, they worſhipped the Images of ſome inferior Deities, whoſe Anger they ſeemed to dread, on which Account, the Generality of our People denominate the Objects of their Devotion Devils; though at the ſame Time, it is allowed, they pray to theſe inferior Deities for Succeſs in their Undertakings, and for Plenty of Food and other Neceſſaries of Life: That they ſeem to acknowledge one Supreme God, but do not adore him, believing him to be too far exalted above them, and too happy in himſelf to be concerned about the trifling Affairs of poor Mortals. They ſeem alſo to believe a Future State, and that after Death, they ſhall be removed to their Friends, who have gone before them, to an Elyſium, or Paradiſe, beyond the Weſtern Mountains. Others allow them no Religion, or very faint Notions of theſe Things; but all agree, that they are exceeding ſuperſtitious, and ſeem to dread Evil Spirits; and that they have their Conjurers whom they conſult on their undertaking any Enterprize. Others relate, that theſe pretended Conjurers, are both Prieſts and Phyſicians, and what they cannot cure by their Medicine, they pretend to do by Witchcraft.

In order to reconcile theſe different Accounts, we muſt ſuppoſe, that different Tribes may have different Notions and different Rites and Ceremonies, and ſome of the Relaters may have obtained better Information than others.

Conſtitution of the Engliſh Government in Virginia.

The Conſtitution of the *Engliſh* Government here reſembles that of its Mother Country: The Governor repreſents the King; the Council anſwers to the Houſe of Peers; and, the Repreſentatives, who are choſen by the Freemen of every County, are their Houſe of Commons; and this is called a Royal Government. There are other Kinds of Government in ſome other Provinces, as a Proprietary Government, a Charter Government, and a Mixed Government, which will be explained when the State of thoſe Governments are reſpectively treated of. VIRGINIA.

There are three publick Officers, beſides the Governor, who have their Commiſſion immediately from his Majeſty, *viz.* the Auditor of the Revenue; the Receiver-General; and the Secretary, in whoſe Office is kept the publick Records, and all Deeds, and others Writings proved.

The Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſary receives his Authority from the Biſhop of *London*.

The Treaſurer of the Province is appointed by the General Aſſembly, and receives the Money raiſed by the Acts of that Aſſembly.

Forces. There are no other Forces in *Virginia* but Militia, of which the Governor is Lieutenant-General by his Commiſſion; and in each County he appoints the Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Major.

Every Freeman (that is, all that are not Servants) from ſixteen to ſixty Years of Age, are liſted in the Militia, and are muſtered once a Year at a General Muſter; and four Times a Year by Troops and Companies, in their reſpective Counties; and they are reckoned to be about 20,000 Men; the whole Inhabitants, Men, Women, and Children, amounting to upwards of 100,000, and Slaves and Servants to twice that Number.

This Colony hath enjoyed a long Peace. The *Indians* were, till very lately, in perfect Subjection to them, but are now attacking almoſt every *Britiſh* Colony, ſupported by the *French*, who do not ſcruple to declare, they deſign to uſurp the Dominion of them.

Revenues. The publick Revenues are, 1. A Rent reſerved by the Crown, of all Lands granted by Patent. 2. A Duty of two Shillings a Hogſhead on all Tobacco exported. 3. A Duty of Six-pence a Head for every Paſſenger brought into the Country. 4. Fines and Forfeitures. 5. Duties on Foreign Liquors, and on Slaves and Servants imported. And, laſtly, Money raiſed by Acts paſſed in the Aſſembly, beſides the Duties laid upon Tobacco in the Countries that produce it. There are ſuch heavy Duties on all that is exported to

VIRGINIA.

*England*, that they amount to 250,000 *l.* annually, of which the Planters complain with ſome Reaſon. They obſerve, that the *Engliſh* Merchants only are the Gainers by this Trafick; thoſe that are at the Charge of planting and preparing it, get but a bare Subſiſtence, and many of them are deeply in Debt to our Merchants: For the Prime Coſt, clear of Duties, does not amount to more than a Penny a Pound.

Religion of the Engliſh.

THE Eſtabliſhed Religion here, is that of the Church of *England:* Every Pariſh has its Miniſter, who has a Houſe and Glebe, and about the Value of 80 *l. per Annum*, paid him in Tobacco, which the Church-Wardens collect for him: But there are no Proteſtant Biſhops; an Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſary, or Superintendant, is appointed by the Biſhop of *London* in this Colony, as well as in others, who inſpects the Behaviour of the Clergy; and though a full Liberty of Conſcience is allowed to all Perſuaſions, there are but few Diſſenters from the Eſtabliſhed Church.

Univerſity.

THE Seat of the Government being removed from *James Town* to a Place called *Williamſburg*, in Honour of King *William*, ſituate between *James* and *York River*, it was propoſed to build a College there, to which their Majeſties King *William* and Queen *Mary*, in the Year 1692, gave about 2000 *l.* endowing it with 20,000 Acres of Land, and the Revenue of one Penny in the Pound on all Tobacco exported.

A POWER was alſo given to certain Gentlemen and their Succeſſors, to build a College, and give it the Name of *William and Mary College*, in which there was appointed a Preſident, ſix Profeſſors, and 100 Students; the Truſtees were enabled to take Eſtates to the Value of 2000 *l. per Annum*; and there has been a very large Donation by the Honourable Mr. *Boyle* to this College for the Education of *Indian* Children therein.

Poor.

NOTWITHSTANDING there are not many Planters very rich in this Province, there is ſcarce any Man ſo poor as to be reduced to a State of Beggary; but if any one happens to be diſabled by Age or Sickneſs from working, he is quartered upon ſome ſubſtantial Planter, where he is plentifully provided for at the publick Charge; and not in the Manner that the Poor are provided for on this Side the Water, where they are, in a Manner, impriſoned, and juſt preſerved from periſhing. VIRGIN

THEIR County Courts have a Power of cenſuring and puniſhing all Maſters that do not provide their Servants good and wholeſome Diet, Cloathing, and Lodging; and theſe Courts have Power to redreſs any Grievance Servants may have Reaſon to complain of.

THE Property of all Money and Goods ſent over to Servants, or carried with them, is reſerved for them, and remains entirely at their Diſpoſal.

## REVOLUTIONS *in* Virginia.

IN the Year 1497, five Years after *Columbus* diſcovered that Part of *America*, which lies within the Tropick of *Cancer*, for the *Spaniards*, *Sebaſtian Cabot*, a Native of *Briſtol*, of *Genoeſe* Extraction, was employed by *Henry* VII. King of *England*, to find a Paſſage to the *Eaſt-Indies* by the North-Weſt, which he did not ſucceed in; but, in attempting it, diſcovered the North-Eaſt Coaſt of *America*, from *Cape Florida* in 25 Degrees of North Latitude, to 67 Degrees of North Latitude, from whence *England* claims a Right to that Country, prior to the *Spaniards*, or any other *European* Power. But, however it happened, the *Engliſh* never attempted to ſend Colonies to any Part of *America*, until the latter End of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, about 100 Years after *Cabot*'s Diſcovery, when her Majeſty, who was at War with *Spain*, obſerving, that the moſt effectual Way to diſtreſs the *Spaniards*, would be to interrupt their Trade with *America*, and intercept the Galleons, which annually brought immenſe Treaſures from thence, ſhe fitted out ſeveral Squadrons of Men of War, commanded by *Drake*, *Hawkins*, *Raleigh*, and other experienced Commanders, to cruiſe on the Coaſt of *Spaniſh America*, and attack their Ports and Shipping in that Quarter of the World; and Mr. *Raleigh* receiving Intelligence, that there were Gold

VIRGINIA. Mines on the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Florida*, obtained a Grant from the Queen, *Anno* 1584, of all Lands he ſhould diſcover and plant, between 33 and 40 Degrees of North Latitude, which were not inhabited by Chriſtians, reſerving a fifth Part of all ſuch Gold and Silver Ore, as ſhould be acquired, for the Crown.

By Virtue of this Commiſſion, Mr. *Raleigh* formed a Society among his Acquaintance, who contributed large Sums and provided two Ships to enter upon this Voyage, the Command of which were given to Captain *Philip Amidas*, and Captain *Arthur Barlow*, who ſailed from the Weſt of *England*, the 27th of *April*, 1584, and arrived at the Iſland of *Wokoken* on the Coaſt of *Carolina*; from thence they ſailed to the Iſland of *Roanoak*, and ſome of the Officers went over to the neighbouring Continent, where they were hoſpitably entertained by *Wingina*, the King of that Part of the Country; however, they returned to the Iſland of *Wokoken*, before Night, where they bartered ſome Utenſils of Braſs and Pewter, Axes, Hatchets, and Knives, with the Natives, for Skins and Furs; and having diſpoſed of all their Goods, and loaded their Ships with Skins, Saſſafras, and Cedar, and procured ſome Pearls and Tobacco, they parted with the Natives in a very friendly Manner, returning to *England* with two *Indians*, who deſired to come along with them; the Tobacco brought Home by theſe Adventurers, being the firſt that was ever ſeen in *England*, and was then cried up as a moſt valuable Plant, and a Remedy for almoſt every Diſeaſe.

These two Ships having made a profitable Voyage, and the Officers giving out that the Country was immenſely rich, Mr. *Raleigh* and his Friends fitted out a Fleet of ſeven Ships more, giving the Command of it to Sir *Edward Greenville*, who ſet Sail from *Plymouth* the 9th of *April*, 1585, and arrived at the Iſland of *Wokoken*, the 26th of *June* following, where the Admiral's Ship was caſt away, going into the Harbour; but he and all the Crew were ſaved. The Admiral afterwards conducted the Adventurers to the Iſland of *Roanoak*, from whence he went over to the Continent, and took a View of the Country; and one of the Natives ſtealing a Silver Cup, he took a ſevere Revenge of the *Indians*, burnt and plundered one of their Towns with all the Corn growing in their Fields; and leaving 108 Men on the Iſland of *Roanoak*, under the Command of Mr. *Ralph Lane*, directed him to make further Diſcoveries, and then ſet Sail for *England*, promiſing to return with ſuch Re-inforcements as ſhould enable him to ſubdue the neighbouring Continent. But Mr. *Lane* going over to the Continent, and marching to the Weſt, found the Country deſtroyed before him as he advanced, and it was with great Difficulty he made his Retreat to *Roanoak* again. And here the Colony were in great Danger of ſtarving, if Admiral *Drake* had not taken them up, as he was returning from a Cruize on the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, and brought them to *England*.

Sir *Walter* ſent over ſeveral other Embarkations; but neglecting to ſupport them, all his People periſhed. The *Indians* had been exaſperated by Sir *Edward Greenville*'s plundering the Country, and would never be reconciled to the *Engliſh* afterwards; and this Sir *Edward* ſeemed ſenſible of, when he determined to bring over ſuch a Force as was ſufficient to make an entire Conqueſt of the Country.

Sir *Walter* not finding the Gold and Silver he expected to meet with here, did not think it worth his While to make Uſe of that Intereſt he had at Court, to eſtabliſh Settlements in this Part of the Country, eſpecially after he was informed, he might meet with Mountains of Gold in *Guiana*, now called *New Andaluſia*, in *Terra Firma*: In attempting the Diſcovery whereof his Son loſt his Life; and that Attempt was the real Occaſion of the Loſs of his own. No further Attempts were made to fix Colonies either in *Carolina* or *Virginia*, until the Reign of King *James* I. who by his Letters Patent, dated the 10th of *April*, 1606, authorized Sir *Thomas Gates*, Sir *George Summers*, *Richard Hackluit*, Clerk, Prebendary of *Weſtminſter*, and other Adventurers, to plant the

Coaſt

VIRGINIA. Coaſt of *Virginia*, between 34 and 45 Degrees of North Latitude; who thereupon fitted out three ſmall Ships, giving the Command of them to Captain *Chriſtopher Newport*, who ſet Sail from the *Downs* the Fifth of *January*, 1606-7, and on the Twenty-ſixth of *April*, 1607, arrived in the Bay of *Cheſepeak*, and ſailing up the River *Powhatan*, now *James River*, they landed on a Peninſula, about fifty Miles up the River; where they built a Fort, and afterwards a Town, which they called *James Town*, in Honour of King *James* I. from whom they received their Patent. This was the firſt Town built by the *Engliſh* on the Continent of *America*.

THERE happened ſome Skirmiſhes, between the *Engliſh* and the Natives, at landing; but the *Indians* apprehending they ſhould not be able to maintain their Ground, againſt a People furniſhed with Fire-Arms, pretended to be reconciled; waiting, however, for an Opportunity of falling upon theſe Strangers, when they ſhould meet with an Advantage. The Fort being finiſhed, Captain *Newport*, on the Twenty-ſecond of *June*, 1607, returned to *England*, leaving 104 Men in the new Settlement.

THE Gariſon ſoon finding themſelves in want of Proviſions, and the Natives refuſing to furniſh them with any, though they offered to give the full Value for them, the *Engliſh* found themſelves under a Neceſſity of plundering the Country, upon which an open War commenced between them and the Natives; however, freſh Supplies and Re-inforcements coming over, commanded by Lord *Delawar*, the *Indians* were glad to enter into a Treaty of Peace, during which, the *Engliſh* finding a great Demand for Tobacco in *Europe*, began to encourage the Planting of it, in which they ſucceeded beyond their Expectations; and at the ſame Time, Sir *George Yardley*, the Governor, eſtabliſhed a Government reſembling that of *England*; and the firſt General Aſſembly, or Parliament, met at *James Town*, in *May*, 1620, and Negroes were firſt imported into *Virginia* the ſame Year.

THE *Indians*, looking upon themſelves as a conquered People, entered into a Conſpiracy to maſſacre all the *Engliſh*, on the Twenty-ſecond of *March*, 1622, about Noon, when the People were abroad at Work on their Plantations without Arms; and they actually murdered 347 of the *Engliſh*, moſt of them being killed by their own Working Tools: But an *Indian*, who had been well uſed by his Maſter, diſcloſing the Deſign to him a little before this Execution, he gave Notice to the reſt of the Planters, who ſtood upon their Defence, and not only ſaved their own Lives, but cut off great Numbers of the *Indians*.

THE Planters not long after falling out among themſelves, the *Indians* took an Advantage of their Diviſions, and made another Attempt to recover their Country, killing great Numbers of the *Engliſh* by Surprize.

THESE Misfortunes being aſcribed to the Mal-Adminiſtration of the Company, King *Charles* I. diſſolved them in the Year 1626, and reduced the Government of *Virginia* under his own immediate Direction, appointing the Governor and Council himſelf; ordering all Patents, and Proceſs, to iſſue in the King's Name, reſerving a Quit-Rent of two Shillings for every Hundred Acres of Land. The Planters, however, falling into Factions and Parties again, the *Indians* made a third Effort to recover their loſt Liberties, and cut off near 500 more of the *Engliſh*; but they were at length repulſed, and their King *Oppaconcanough* taken Priſoner, and killed by a private Soldier, very much againſt the Will of Sir *William Berkley*, the then Governor, who deſigned to have brought him over into *England*, being a Man of an extraordinary Stature, and of uncommon Parts.

SIR *William* afterwards made Peace with the *Indians*, which continued a conſiderable Time; but the Civil War commencing in *England*, he was removed from his Government during the Uſurpation, when an Ordinance of Parliament was made, prohibiting the Plantations to receive, or export any Goods, but in *Engliſh*

 *liſh* Ships, which gave birth to the Act of Navigation, in the Reign of King *Charles* II. who reinſtated Sir *William Berkley* in his Government, at the Reſtoration.

SIR *William* promoted the Manufactures of Silk, and Linen, in this Plantation, and was eſteemed an excellent Governor; but the Act of Navigation reſtraining the Planters from ſending their Merchandize to Foreign Countries, and from receiving Cloathing, Furniture, and Supplies, from any Nation but *England*, this occaſioned a great deal of Diſcontent, and Mr. *Bacon*, a popular factious Gentleman, taking Advantage of their Diſaffection, ſet up for himſelf, and drew the People into Rebellion, depoſed the Governor, and compelled him to fly to the Eaſtern Shore of the Bay of *Cheſepeak*; and had not *Bacon* died in good Time, he had probably made himſelf Sovereign of *Virginia*; but upon his Death, Sir *William* returned to his Government, and the People to their Duty, but they have neglected making Silk, Wine, and every other Branch of Buſineſs, which the Soil and Climate ſeemed proper for, and employed themſelves ſolely in the Planting and Curing of Tobacco.

The Colony ſtruggled for Wives.

THE Colony was at firſt greatly diſtreſſed for Wives, few Females caring to go over, and the Planters ſeemed to think it a wicked Thing to match with Pagans. But ſo ſoon as the Colony was ſettled, and the Planters in good Circumſtances, a great many Girls went over thither from *England*, in Expectation of making their Fortunes, carrying Certificates with them of their chaſte Behaviour on this Side the Water; for without ſuch Certificates, the Colonel inſinuates, the cautious Planters, though in never ſo much Diſtreſs for Wives, would not admit them to their Beds. If they were but moderately qualified in other Reſpects in thoſe Days, they might depend upon being well married. The Planters were ſo far from expecting Money with a Woman, that it was a common Thing to buy a deſerving Wife, who came over thither a Servant, at the Price of 100 Pounds, if ſhe carried good Teſtimonials with her. But afterwards, when the Fruitfulneſs of *Virginia* was better known, and the Dangers incident to an infant Settlement were over, People in good Circumſtances went over thither with their Families, either to improve their Eſtates, or avoid Perſecution at home; and particularly, at the Time of the Grand Rebellion, ſeveral good Cavalier Families retired thither, as thoſe on the other Side did, upon the Reſtoration of King *Charles* II. But *Virginia* had few of the latter, having diſtinguiſhed herſelf by her Loyalty, in adhering to the Royal Family, after all other People had ſubmitted to the Uſurpation. The Round-Heads, for the moſt Part therefore, went to *New-England*.



Of Servants and Slaves.

THE Diſtinction uſually made between Servants and Slaves is, that the firſt are but temporary Servants, and uſually Chriſtians, whereas the latter are Pagans, and with their Poſterity, are perpetually Slaves, unleſs they happen to be enfranchiſed.

THE Cuſtom, in Relation to temporary Servants, where they have no Indentures, that limit the Time of their Service, is, that if ſuch Servants be under nineteen Years of Age, they muſt be brought into Court, to have their Ages adjudged, and from the Age they are adjudged to be of, they muſt ſerve till Twenty-four; but if they be adjudged upwards of Nineteen, they are then only to be Servants for five Years.

MALE Servants, and Slaves of both Sexes, are employed together, in tilling and manuring the Ground, *&c.* Some Diſtinction is made between them, in their Cloaths and Food; but the Work of both is no other, than what the Overſeers, the Freemen, and the Planters themſelves do.

SUFFICIENT Diſtinction is alſo made, between the Female Servants and Slaves, for a white Woman is rarely or never put to Work in the Field, if ſhe be good for any Thing elſe.

BECAUSE I have heard (ſays Colonel *Beverly*) how ſtrangely cruel and ſevere the Service of this Country is repreſented in *England*; I cannot forbear affirming, that the Work of their Servants and Slaves is no other than what every common Freeman does; neither is any Servant required

VIRGINIA. to do more in a Day, than his Overſeer. And I can aſſure you, with great Truth, that generally their Slaves are not worked near ſo hard, nor ſo many Hours in a Day, as the Huſbandmen and Day-Labourers in *England*. An Overſeer is a Man, that hath ſerved his Time, and acquired the Skill and Character of an experienced Planter, and is therefore intruſted with the Direction of the Servants and Slaves.

BUT to compleat this Account of Servants, I ſhall give you a ſhort Relation, ſays the ſame Author, of the Care their Laws take, that they may be uſed as tenderly as poſſible.

1. ALL Servants whatſoever have their Complaints heard without Fee or Reward; and if the Maſter be found faulty, the Charge of the Complaint is caſt upon him.

2. ANY Juſtice of Peace may receive the Complaint of a Servant, and order every Thing relating thereto, till the next County Court, where it will be finally determined.

3. ALL Maſters are under the Correction and Cenſure of the County Courts, to provide for their Servants good and wholeſome Diet, Cloathing, and Lodging.

4. They are always to appear upon the firſt Notice given of the Complaint of their Servants; otherwiſe to forfeit their Service of them, until they do appear.

5. ALL Servants Complaints are to be received at any Time in Court without Proceſs, and ſhall not be delayed for want of Form; but the Merits of the Complaint muſt immediately be inquired into by the Juſtices, and if the Maſter cauſe any Delay therein, the Court may remove ſuch Servants, if they ſee Cauſe, until the Maſter will come to Trial.

6. IF a Maſter ſhall at any Time diſobey an Order of Court, made upon any Complaint of a Servant, the Court is impowered to remove ſuch Servant forthwith to another Maſter, who will be kinder; giving to the former Maſter the Produce only (after Fees deducted) of what ſuch Servants ſhall be ſold for by publick Outcry.

7. IF a Maſter ſhould be ſo cruel, VIRGI as to uſe his Servant ill, that is fallen ſick, or lame, in his Service, and thereby rendered unfit for Labour, he muſt be removed by the Churchwardens out of the Way of ſuch Cruelty, and boarded in ſome good Planter's Houſe, till the Time of his Freedom (the Charge of which muſt be laid before the next County Court, which has Power to levy the ſame, from Time to Time, upon the Goods and Chattels of the Maſter.)

8. ALL hired Servants are intitled to theſe Privileges.

9. NO Maſter of a Servant, can make a new Bargain for Service, or other Matter with his Servant, without the Privity and Conſent of the County Court; to prevent the Maſter's over-reaching, or terrifying ſuch Servant into an unreaſonable Compliance.

10. THE Property of all Money and Goods ſent over thither to Servants, or carried with them, is reſerved to themſelves, and remains entirely at their Diſpoſal.

11. EACH Servant, at his Freedom, receives of his Maſter ten Buſhels of Corn (which is ſufficient almoſt for a Year) two new Suits of Clothes, both Linen and Woollen, and a Gun of twenty Shillings Value; and then becomes as free in all Reſpects, and as much intitled to the Liberties and Privileges of the Country, as any other of the Inhabitants, or Natives are, if ſuch Servants were not Aliens. Aliens are now naturalized by Act of Parliament.

12. EACH Servant has then alſo a Right to take up fifty Acres of Land, where he can find any unpatented.

THIS is what the Laws preſcribe in favour of Servants, by which you may find that the Cruelties and Severities imputed to that Country, are an unjuſt Reflection; for no People more abhor the Thoughts of ſuch Uſage, than the *Virginians*, nor take more Precaution to prevent it now, whatever it was in former Days.

As to convicted Malefactors, who are tranſported to the Plantations to ſerve a certain Number of Years, Mr. *Beverly* obſerves, that the greedy Planter is always

VIRGINIA. ways ready to buy them; but he is of Opinion, they will in the End prove very deſtructive to that Country; there having been many Robberies and Murders committed there of late Years, which he looks upon as the Effect of that Law. VIRGINIA.

# NEW ENGLAND.

NewEngland. Name. THE Name of *New England* was given to this Country by Prince *Charles*, afterwards *Charles* I. King of *Great-Britain*. It is ſituate between 67 and 73 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between 41 and 46 Degrees of North Latitude, bounded by *New Scotland*, or *Acadie*, on the North-Eaſt, by the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Eaſt and South, and by *New York* and *Canada*, on the Weſt; comprehending four ſeparate Governments, *viz.* Situation.

Diviſions. 1. *New Hampſhire*, or *Piſcataway*, on the North. 2. The *Maſſachuſet* Colony in the Middle. 3. *Rhode Iſland*, and *Providence* Plantation, on the South; and, 4. The Colony of *Connecticut*, on the Weſt; being upwards of 300 Miles in Length, from North to South, and what is already planted, is about 200 Miles broad from Eaſt to Weſt.

THE firſt four Colonies, planted by the *Engliſh*, were thoſe of, 1. *New Plymouth*. 2. *Maſſachuſets*. 3. *Connecticut*; and, 4. *New Haven*, to which three more were afterwards added, *viz.* 5. The Province of *Maine*. 6. *New Hampſhire*; and, 7. *Rhode Iſland*, including *Providence*; but the Provinces of *Maſſachuſets*, *Plymouth* and *Maine*, are now united in one, and have the ſame Governor. *New Hampſhire* is now a ſeparate Government: *Connecticut* and *New Haven* are included in one Charter; and *Rhode Iſland*, and *Providence* Plantation, have a diſtinct Charter, and are independent of any of the former, as will appear in treating of the Revolutions of *New England*.

Maſſachuſet Colony. THE three Subdiviſions of the *Maſſachuſet* Colony, are, 1. *Maſſachuſet Proper*. 2. *Maine*; and, 3. *Plymouth*.

*MASSACHUSET PROPER*, is again ſubdivided into the Counties of *Suffolk*, *Middleſex*, and *Eſſex*, all of them ſituate on the *Maſſachuſet Bay*. The chief Towns in *Maſſachuſet Proper*, are, 1. *Boſton*, the Capital of the Province, and of all *New England*. 2. *Braintree*. 3. *Dedham*. 4. *Dorcheſter*. 5. *Hingham*. 6. *Hull*. 7. *Medfield*. 8. *Mendon*. 9. *Milton*. 10. *Roxborough*. 11. *Weymouth*. 12. *Woodſtock*. 13. *Wrentham*. 14. *Brooklin*; and, 15. *Needham*. NewEngland. Counties and Chief Towns.

*BOSTON* is ſituate in 71 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and 42 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, built on a Peninſula, about four Miles in Circumference, at the Bottom of a fine Bay of the Sea; at the Entrance whereof are ſeveral Rocks, which appear above Water, and a Dozen ſmall Iſlands, ſome of which are inhabited. There is but one ſafe Channel to approach the Harbour, and that ſo narrow, that three Ships can ſcarce ſail through abreaſt; but within the Harbour, there is Room enough for 500 Sail to lie at Anchor. The Entrance is defended by the Caſtle of *Fort William*, on which are 100 Guns mounted, twenty of which lie on a Platform, level with the Water; ſo that it is ſcarce poſſible for an Enemy to paſs the Caſtle. And to prevent Surprize, they have a Guard placed on one of the Rocks, about two Leagues diſtant, on which alſo there ſtands a Light-Houſe, from whence they make Signals to the Caſtle, when any Ships come in Sight. There is alſo a Battery of great Guns at each End of the Town, which command the Harbour, to the Fire whereof an Enemy would be expoſed, if he ſhould be ſo fortunate to paſs the Caſtle. Boſton.

AT the Bottom of the Bay, there is a Pier, or Mole, near 2000 Feet in Length, with

New England. with Warehouſes for the Merchants on the North Side of it; and Ships of the greateſt Burden may come up cloſe to the Pier, and unload without the Help of Boats.

Mr. *Neal* adds, that the Town of *Boſton* lies in the Form of a Creſcent about the Harbour, the Country beyond riſing gradually, and affording a moſt delightful Proſpect from the Sea: That there are ſeveral Streets not much inferior to the beſt in *London*, the chief of which runs from the Pier up to their Town-Houſe, or *Guild-Hall*, a handſome Building, where are Walks for the Merchants; and here alſo are the Council-Chamber, the Houſe of Repreſentatives, and their Courts of Juſtice. There are ten Churches of all Denominations, of which ſix are Independents, which is here the Eſtabliſhed Church, and the Government is in their Hands. The Number of Souls in the Town, may be about 14,000 or 15,000. There is an Epiſcopal Church here alſo, handſomely built and adorned. Hither the Governor comes, when he happpens to be of the Church of *England*.

Mr. *Neal* obſerves further, that *Boſton* is the moſt flouriſhing Town of Trade in *Britiſh America*; and that 300 or 400 Sail of Ships, Brigantines, and other Veſſels, are annually loaded here with Lumber, Beef, Pork, Fiſh, and other Proviſions, for *Europe*, or the *American* Iſlands: That their Merchants and Tradeſmen are a polite People, many of them having travelled into *Europe*, or converſed with Foreigners of ſeveral Nations at Home: That their Houſes are as elegantly furniſhed, and their Tables as well ſerved as thoſe of the Merchants and Tradeſmen in *London*, all Manner of Proviſions being as plentiful as in any Town in *Old England*.

Middleſex County. *MIDDLESEX County* lies North of that of *Suffolk*; the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Cambridge*. 2. *Billerica*. 3. *Charles Town*. 4. *Chelmsford*. 5. *Concord*. 6. *Lexington*. 7. *Grotton*. 8. *Lancaſter*. 9. *Marlborough*. 10. *Malden*. 11. *Framingham*. 12. *Medford*. 13. *Newton*. 14. *Oxford*. 15. *Reading*. 16. *Sherburn*. 17. *Stow*. 18. *Studbury*. 19. *Eaſt Waterton*. 20. *Weſton*. 21. *Woburn*; and, 22. *Worceſter*. New England

The chief Town whereof is *Cambridge*, commonly called *Newton*, ſituated on the Northern Branch of *Charles River*, about three Miles from *Boſton*, in which are ſeveral well-built Streets; but it is moſt conſiderable for its Univerſity, conſiſting of three Colleges, *viz. Harvard-College*, *Stoughton-Hall*, and ———*Hall*. There was alſo a College built for the Education of *Indians*; but this is now converted into a Printing-Houſe, the Education of the *Indians* in the Learned Languages being found impracticable; there never were above four or five educated there, and but one that ever took a Degree. They have alſo a Library here, but very defective in Modern Books; which my Author is of Opinion, is the Reaſon that the Stile of the *New England* Divines is no better; they alſo want Endowments for the reading of publick Lectures in the Colleges, by Profeſſors of the ſeveral Sciences. The Univerſity is governed by a Preſident, five Fellows, and the Treaſurer, who have each of them a competent Revenue ſettled on them, and there may be 150 Students reſident in all the Colleges: Their Viſitors or Overſeers are, the Governor and Deputy Governor, with the Magiſtrates of the Province, and the Miniſters (for the Time being) of ſix adjacent Towns. Cambridge Town and Univerſity.

*ESSEX* is the moſt Northerly County of *Maſſachuſet Proper*, and contains the Towns of, 1. *Salem*. 2. *Ameſbury*. 3. *Saliſbury*. 4. *Haverhill*. 5. *Newbury*. 6. *Boxford*. 7. *Rowley*. 8. *Ipſwich*. 9. *Topsfield*. 10. *Bradford*. 11. *Glouceſter*. 12. *Manchеſter*. 13. *Beverly*. 14. *Marblehead*. 15. *Lynn*. 16. *Wenham*; and, 17. *Andover*, of which *Salem* is the chief, or County-Town, being ſituate in a Plain between two Rivers Mouths, and has two Harbours, the one called the *Summer*, and the other the *Winter Harbour*. They boaſt mightily of their Church, which they aſſure us is one of the fineſt in *New England*. They value themſelves alſo on their Antiquity, for here it was, they relate, that the *Maſſachuſet* Eſſex. Salem Tow

*ſet* Adventurers fixed their firſt Colony. A little to the Northward of *Salem*, lies the Promontory called *Cape Anne*, eſteemed a good Station for fiſhing; and a little farther Northward, lies *Newbury*, pleaſantly ſituated at the Mouth of *Merimack River*, where they take Abundance of Sturgeon, and pickle them after the ſame Manner as they do in the *Baltick*. On the oppoſite Side of *Merimack River*, lies the Town of *Saliſbury*; and between theſe Towns, there is a conſtant Ferry half a Mile over.

THE ſecond Grand Diviſion of the *Maſſachuſet* Government, is the Province of *Maine*, which is bounded on the North-Eaſt by *Nova Scotia*, by the *Bay of Maſſachuſet* on the South-Eaſt, and by the Province of *New Hampſhire* on the South-Weſt and North-Weſt, in which are the two Counties of *York* and *Cornwall*, tho', according to ſome, the whole Province of *Maine* is but one County. The chief Towns are, 1. *Falmouth*. 2. *Saco*, or *Scarborough*. 3. *Wells*. 4. *Hedeck*, or *Newcaſtle*. 5. *Edger Town*. 6. *York*. 7. *Ketteren*. 8. *Berwick*; and, 9. *Biddeford*. Several Fortifications were erected on the North-Eaſt Part of this Province in the late Wars, to defend the Country againſt the *French* and *Indians* of *Nova Scotia*; particularly at *Saco*, *Kennebeck*, *Saghadock*, and *Pemaquid*.

THE third and laſt Grand Diviſion of the *Maſſachuſet* Government, is that of *Plymouth*, which lies South of *Maſſachuſet Proper*, and contains the three Counties of *Plymouth*, *Barnſtaple*, and *Briſtol*.

OF theſe three Counties, that of *Plymouth* lies moſt Northerly, in which are the Towns of, 1. *New Plymouth*. 2. *Bridgewater*. 3. *Duxbury*. 4. *Marſhfield*. 5. *Scituate*. 6. *Middleburg*. 7. *Pembroke*; and, 8. *Plympton*. And of theſe, *New Plymouth*, the chief, is ſituated on the South Side of a large Bay, called *Plymouth Bay*, and is the oldeſt Town in *New England*.

THE County of *Barnſtaple* lies contiguous to *Plymouth* on the South-Eaſt, in which is the celebrated Promontory of *Cape Cod*; forming a large commodious Bay, capable of containing 1000 Sail of Ships. In this County, the chief Towns are, 1. *Barnſtaple*. 2. *Eaſtham*. 3. *Manimoy*. 4. *Truro*. 5. *Rocheſter*. 6. *Sandwich*. 7. *Yarmouth*. 8. *Harwich*; and, 9. *Nantucket*, ſituate in an Iſland of the ſame Name, that lies South-Eaſt of the Main Land, near which is one of the moſt conſiderable Fiſheries in *New England*; and the Town flouriſhes in Proportion, there being three or four Score Sail of Ships and Veſſels belonging to that Port.

THE County of *Briſtol* lies South-Weſt of *Plymouth*, and contains the Towns of, 1. *Briſtol*. 2. *Swanſey*. 3. *Roboboth*. 4. *Norton*. 5. *Dartmouth*. 6. *Taunton*. 7. *Dighton*. 8. *Little Compton*. 9. *Attleborough*; and, 10. *Freetoun*; of which *Briſtol*, the chief, is ſituated on a commodious Harbour, at the Entrance whereof lies *Rhode Iſland*.

THE Province of *New Hampſhire*, or *Piſcataway*, now a diſtinct Government, is bounded by *Nova Scotia* on the North-Eaſt, by the Province of *Maine* on the South-Eaſt, by *Maſſachuſet Colony* on the South-Weſt, and by *Canada* on the North-Weſt; the chief Towns whereof are *Dover*, *Portſmouth*, *Exeter*, and *Hampton*; all which lie near the Mouth of the River *Piſcataway*. There are not many Towns in the Inland Country, which ſtill remains a great Foreſt, covered with excellent Timber, large Portions whereof are ſet apart, and appropriated by Act of Parliament to the furniſhing Maſts, &c. for the Royal Navy of *England*; but the Soil does not ſeem proper either for Corn or Graſs.

THE Provinces bordering upon *Canada*, or *New France*, ſuffered much by the Ravages of the *French* and *Indians*, in the two laſt Wars, which occaſioned the building ſeveral Forts and Redoubts on the Frontiers for their Security.

THE third Colony or Government, eſteemed alſo a Part of *New England*, is that of *Connecticut*, which comprehends *New Haven*, and is bounded by the *Maſſachuſet Colony* on the North; by another Part of the *Maſſachuſet* and *Rhode Iſland* on the Eaſt, by an Arm of the Sea, which

New England. divides *Connecticut* from *Long Island*, on the South, and by *New York* on the Weſt, being 100 Miles in Length, and 80 in Breadth, and contains the following Counties, *viz.* 1. *New London.* 2. *Hertford.* 3. *New Haven County*; and, 4. *Fairfield County.*

New London. *NEW LONDON County* is ſituated on both Sides of the River *Connecticut*, and contains the following Towns, *viz.* 1. *New London*, ſituate on the Weſt Bank of the *Thames*, not far from its Mouth. 2. *Saybrook*, the oldeſt Town in the County, ſituate at the Mouth of the River *Connecticut* on the Weſt Side; as, 3. *Lyme* is on the Eaſt Side. 4. *Stoniton.* 5. *Preſton.* 6. *Dantzick.* 7. *Norwich.* 8. *Lebanon*; and, 9. *Killingworth.*

Hertford. *HERTFORD County*, contiguous to that of *London County* on the North, lies alſo on both Sides the River *Connecticut*, containing the following Towns, *viz.* 1. *Hertford.* 2. *Farmington.* 3. *Glaſtonbury.* 4. *Hadham.* 5. *Middletown.* 6. *Simſburg.* 7. *Waterbury.* 8. *Weathersfield.* 9. *Windſor.* 10. *Farm*; and, 11. *Windham*; of which *Hertford* is the chief or County Town, and Capital of the whole Province, having a little Univerſity, or College in it, where young Gentlemen receive Academical Education.

New Haven. *NEW HAVEN County* is bounded by that of *Hertford* on the North, by *London County* on the Eaſt, the Sea on the South, and *Fairfield County* on the Weſt; in which are the Towns of, 1. *New Haven*, the chief, ſaid to be a very flouriſhing Place, and to have a College in it, called *Yale College*, where young Gentlemen have Univerſity Education. To which is added, a Library well furniſhed with Books, procured chiefly by the Application and Intereſt of *Jeremy Dummer*, Eſq; once Agent of this Colony. 2. *Brainford.* 3. *Derby.* 4. *Guilford.* 5. *Milford*; and, 6. *Wallington.*

Fairfield. *FAIRFIELD County* alſo lies upon the Sea, between the County of *New Haven* on the Eaſt, and the Province of *New York* on the Weſt; in which the chief Towns are, 1. *Fairfield.* 2. *Danbury.* 3. *Greenwich.* 4. *Norwalk.* 5. *Rye.* 6. *Stamford.* 7. *Stratford*; and, 8. *Woodbury.* New-

4. THE laſt Colony comprehended in *New England*, is that of *Rhode Iſland* and *Providence* Plantation, eſtabliſhed by another Charter. *Rhode Iſland*, called by the Natives *Aquetnet*, lies in the *Narraganſet Bay*, between *Plymouth* Colony and *Providence* Plantation, being about fifteen Miles in Length, and ſix in Breadth; to which belong ſeveral ſmaller Iſlands: And *Providence* Plantation, which is included in the ſame Charter, being a Diſtrict about twenty Miles ſquare on the neighbouring Continent, and ſeparated from *Connecticut* on the Weſt, by an imaginary Line drawn from North to South, and from the *Maſſachuſets* by another Line drawn from Eaſt to Weſt. Rhode

THE chief Town is *Newport*, ſituated on the South-Weſt Part of *Rhode Iſland*, in 41 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, having a very ſecure and commodious Harbour, defended by a regular Fort at the Entrance, on which are planted thirty Pieces of large Cannon. It appears to have a briſk Trade, for there are no leſs than ſixty Ships and Veſſels belonging to this Town. Newport.

THERE are two other large Port-Towns, ſituated on the Continent, near the Mouth of the River *Patuxent*, in *Providence* Plantation, one of them called *Providence*, and the other *Warwick*; but of theſe I meet with no particular Deſcription.

SEVERAL other Iſlands lie near the South-Eaſt Coaſt of *New England*, of which *Block Iſland* belongs to *Connecticut* Colony, and *Elizabeth Iſland*, *Martha's Vineyard*, and *Nantucket*, already mentioned, belong to the *Maſſachuſet* Government, and are very conſiderable on Account of the Fiſheries carried on in thoſe Seas.

AS to the Buildings of the *Indians* of *New England*, they are not different from thoſe of *Virginia*, already deſcribed; and the *Engliſh* follow the Model of their Mother Country, except in their Churches, which come nearer the Form of the *London* Meeting-Houſes, than of our Churches. The few Churches that have been erected by the Members of the Church of *England*, Buildings of the Indians.

England. *land*, reſemble thoſe in *Old England*, and are generally built of Wood, but ſome few of Brick. The only Publick Buildings they have beſides, are the Town-Houſe, or Guild-Hall, in every Province, where the reſpective General Aſſemblies, and Courts of Juſtice are held; and ſome Colleges and Schools, that have been erected in their great Towns, for the Education of Youth.

The Native *Indians* of *New England* are generally of a good Stature and well proportioned, and might have good Complexions, if they did not take Pains to ſpoil them with Paint, and certain Juices they beſmear themſelves with; and as an Addition to their Beauty, they flat their Childrens Noſes as ſoon as they are born. Their Hair is black, cut ſhort before, but hangs long behind, ſometimes braided and dreſſed up with Feathers. The Hair on their Bodies and Chins, is pulled up by the Roots as ſoon as it appears, and ſome of them have no Beards at all, and they often colour their Faces and Necks with red Paint, eſpecially in the Day of Battle, that they may look terrible. They go naked in Summer, only wrapping a Piece of Skin about their Loins; but in Winter, they wear a Mantle, and other Clothes. The Clothing of the Women is like that of the Mens; they paint their Faces and Necks alſo, and adorn themſelves with Necklaces, Bracelets, *&c.* made of Beads, Shells, or little Pieces of glittering Braſs.

The Men eſteem no Virtue equal to Courage, this they all affect to have, and there have been Inſtances of very brave Men amongſt them; but they are generally timorous and crafty, and chuſe to ſurprize an Enemy in the Night, rather than meet him in a fair Field. They are very dextrous at a Wood Fight, lurking under Cover of the Trees and Buſhes, and when they have diſcharged their Pieces, running away, ſheltering themſelves behind other Cover, till they can load again, and are often too hard for the *Engliſh* in theſe Encounters. They make long and ſwift Marches, carrying no Proviſions with them, but a little Bag of Flour, which they mix with Water, and will ſubſiſt upon this ſeveral Weeks; nor do any People endure Hunger, Thirſt, Heat and Cold, better than theſe *Indians*. The Women manage the Huſbandry abroad, as well as the Houſhold Affairs at home: Hunting and Fiſhing is the only Buſineſs almoſt of the Men; when they are not employed in one of theſe, or engaged in War, they loll indolently at home, and ſeldom go out a hunting, till they have not a Morſel of Proviſion left. New England.

Since the *Engliſh* came amongſt them, they appear fond of Spirituous Liquors, which ſets them a ſinging and dancing, and occaſions their committing many Extravagances. The Government therefore prohibits their drinking any, and forbids the *Engliſh* purchaſing their Lands, for they will ſell every Thing they have to obtain Strong Liquor.

The Animals of *New England* are moſt of them the ſame as in *Virginia*, except the Mooſe-Deer, the Beaver, and ſome other Quadrupeds, that are hunted for their Furs and Skins; and all Manner of *European* Cattle are vaſtly multiplied. Animals.

The Mooſe is the chief of the Deer Kind, has many Things in common with other Deer, and in many Things differs. The Mooſe parts the Hoof, chews the Cud, and has no Gall; his Ears large and erect. The Hair of the Black Mooſe is a dark Grey, upon the Ridge of his Back, ten or twelve Inches long, of which the *Indians* make good Belts.

Our Hunters have found a Buck, or Stag-Mooſe, of fourteen Spans in Height from the Withers, reckoning nine Inches to a Span; a Quarter of his Veniſon weighed more than 200 Pounds. A few Years ſince, a Gentleman ſurprized one of theſe Black Mooſe in his Grounds, within two Miles of *Boſton*; it proved a Doe, or Hind, of the fourth Year.

The Horns, when full grown, are about five Feet from the Head to the Tip; and have Shoots and Branches to each Horn, and generally ſpread about ſix Feet. When the Horns come out of the Head, they are round like the Horns of an Ox. About a Foot from the Head, they begin to grow a Palm broad, and farther up ſtill wider,

New England. wider, of which the *Indians* make good Ladles, that will hold a Pint. When a Mooſe goes through a Thicket, or under the Boughs of Trees, he lays his Horns back on his Neck, not only that he may make his Way the eaſier, but to cover his Body from the Browſe, or Scratch of the Wood: Theſe mighty Horns are ſhed every Year; the Doe Mooſe has none of theſe Horns.

A Mooſe does not ſpring, or riſe, in going, as an ordinary Deer, but ſhoves along ſideways, throwing out the Feet much like a Horſe in a racking Pace. One of theſe large Black Mooſe, in his common Walk, has been ſeen to ſtep over a Gate or Fence, five Feet high. After you unharbour him, he will run a Courſe of twenty or thirty Miles before he turns about to come to a Bay. When they are chaſed, they generally take to the Water; the common Deer, for a ſhort Space, are ſwifter than a Mooſe, but then a Mooſe ſoon out-winds a Deer.

The Fleſh of a Mooſe is excellent Food, and though it be not ſo delicate as the common Veniſon, yet it is more ſubſtantial, and will bear ſalting.

The Noſe is looked upon as a great Dainty; I have eat ſeveral of them myſelf, ſays *Neal*, they are perfect Marrow.

The Black Mooſe are not very gregarious, being rarely found above four or five of them together; the young ones keep with the Dam a full Year.

Whales. The *New England* Whales are of ſeveral Sorts: The Right, or Whalebone Whale is a large Fiſh, meaſuring ſixty or ſeventy Feet in Length, and very bulky, having no Scales, but a ſoft, fine, ſmooth Skin; no Fins, but only one on each Side, from five to eight Foot long, which they are not obſerved to uſe, but only in turning themſelves, unleſs while young, and carried by the Dam on the Flukes of their Tails, when with thoſe Fins they claſp about her, and ſo hold themſelves on. This Fiſh, when firſt brought forth, is about twenty Foot long, and of little Worth, but then the Dam is very fat. At a Year old, when they are called Short-Heads, they are very fat, and yield fifty Barrels of Oil; but by that Time the Dam is very poor, and termed a dry Skin, and will not yield more than thirty Barrels of Oil, though of large Bulk. At two Years old they are called Stunts, being ſtunted after weaning, and will then yield generally from twenty-four to twenty-eight Barrels. After this, they are termed Scull-Fiſh, their Age not being known, but only gueſſed at by the Length of their Bones in their Mouths; the Whalebone, ſo called, grows in the upper Jaw on each Side, and is ſometimes ſix or ſeven Feet in Length. A good large Whale has yielded 1000 Weight of Bone. New Engl.

The Eye of a Whale is about the Bigneſs of an Ox's Eye, and ſituated in the After Part of the Head on each Side, and where the Whale is broadeſt; for his Head tapers away forward from his Eyes, and his Body tapers away backward. His Eyes are more than halfway his Depth, or neareſt his under Part; juſt under his Eyes are his two Fins abovementioned; he carries his Tail horizontally, and with that he ſculls himſelf along.

The Entrails of this Whale are ſituated much like thoſe of an Ox, and their Scalps are ſometimes found covered with Thouſands of Sea-Lice.

One of theſe Whales has yielded 130 Barrels of Oil, and near twenty out of the Tongue: The Whalebone-Whale is the moſt valuable, except the Sperma-Ceti Whale.

The Scrag Whale is neareſt the Right Whale in Figure, and for Quantity of Oil: His Bone is white, but will not ſplit.

The Finback Whale is diſtinguiſhed from the Right Whale, by having a great Fin on his Back, from two Foot and a half, to four Foot long, which gives him the Name. He has alſo two Side Fins, as the Whalebone-Wale has, but much longer, meaſuring ſix or ſeven Feet. This Fiſh is ſomewhat longer than the other, but not ſo bulky, much ſwifter, and very furious when ſtruck, and very difficultly held; their Oil is not near ſo much as that of the Right Whale, and the Bone of little Value, being ſhort and knobby.

The Bunch or Humpback Whale is diſtinguiſhed from the Right Whale by having a Bunch ſtanding in the Place where

NewEngland. where the Fin does, in the Finback. This Bunch is as big as a Man's Head, and a Foot high, ſhaped like a Plug pointing backwards. The Bone of this Whale is not worth much, though ſomewhat better than the Finback's; his Fins are ſometimes eighteen Foot long, and very white, his Oil as much as that of the Finback.

THE Sperma-Ceti Whale is much of the ſame Dimenſion with the other, but is of a greyiſh Colour, whereas the others are black. He has a Bunch on his Back, like the Humpback, but then he is diſtinguiſhed by not having any Whalebone in the Mouth; inſtead of which, there are Rows of fine Ivory Teeth in each Jaw, about five or ſix Inches long. One of theſe Teeth, ſays my Author, I have ſent the Society; the Man who gave it me, ſays, the Whale was forty-nine Foot long, and his Head made twelve Barrels of Sperma-Ceti Oil. They are a more gentle Fiſh than the other Whales, and ſeldom fight with their Tails; but when ſtruck, uſually turn upon their Backs, and fight with their Mouths: The Oil which is made of the Body of this Fiſh, is much clearer and ſweeter, than that of the other Whales.

THE Whales are very gregarious, being ſometimes found 100 in a Scull, or Shoal, and are great Travellers: In the Fall of the Year, the Whalebone Whales go Weſtward; and in the Spring, they are headed Eaſtward: But here it muſt be noted, that the ſeveral Kinds of Whales do not mix with one another, but keep by themſelves.

THEIR Way of Breathing is by two Spout-Holes in the Top of the Head: The Sperma-Ceti Whale has but one, and that on the left Side of the Head. Once in a Quarter of an Hour, when not diſturbed, they are obſerved to riſe and blow, ſpouting out Water and Wind, and to draw in freſh Air; but when purſued, they will ſometimes keep under half an Hour, or more, though it is obſerved, when any Cow has her Calf on her Tail, ſhe riſes much oftener for the Young one to breathe, without breathing herſelf. Out of their Breathing-Holes they ſpout great Quantities of Blood, when they have received their Death's Wound. NewEngland

*Of the ſeveral Species of Government in the* Engliſh *Plantations.*

A Royal Government.

1. A Royal Government is properly ſo called, becauſe the Colony is immediately dependent on the Crown; the King appoints the Governor, Council, and Officers of State, and the People only elect their Repreſentatives, as in *England*. Such are the Governments of *Virginia*, *New Hampſhire*, *New York*, *New Jerſey*, and both *Carolina's*, though the *Carolina's* were, till very lately, Proprietary Governments.

Charter Government.

2. A Charter Government is ſo denominated, becauſe the Company incorporated by the King's Charter, are in a Manner veſted with Sovereign Authority, and eſtabliſh what Sort of Government they ſee fit; and theſe Charter Governments have generally thought fit to transfer their Authority to the Populace; for in theſe Governments, the Freemen do not only chuſe their Repreſentatives, but annually chuſe their Governor, Council, and Magiſtrates, and make Laws without the Concurrence, and even without the Knowledge of the King, and are under no other Reſtraint than this, that they enact no Laws contrary to the Laws of *England*; if they do, their Charters are liable to be forfeited. Such is the Government of *RhodeIſland*, and of the Colony of *Connecticut*, in *New England*; and ſuch were the Governments of the *Maſſachuſet*, *Maine*, and *Plymouth* formerly; but their firſt Charters being adjudged forfeited in the Reign of King *Charles* II. the Charter granted to the *Maſſachuſets*, by King *William* III. has reſerved the Appointment of a Governor to the Crown; but the Houſe of Repreſentatives chuſe the Council with the Governor's Concurrence, and the Governor and Council appoint the Magiſtrates and Officers of State; from whence it appears, that the Government of the *Maſſachuſets*, in which the Colonies of *Maine* and *Plymouth* are now comprehended, is, in ſome

New England. some Inſtances, different from either of the two former Species of Government, or rather a Mixture of both.

Proprietary Government. 3. THE third Kind of Government is the Proprietary Government, properly ſo called, becauſe the Proprietor is veſted with Sovereign Authority; he appoints the Governor, Council, and Magiſtrates, and the Repreſentatives of the People are ſummoned in his Name, and by their Advice he enacts Laws without the Concurrence of the Crown; but by a late Statute, the Propietor muſt have the King's Conſent in the appointing a Governor, when he does not reſide in the Plantation in Perſon, and of a Deputy-Governor when he does; and all the Governors of the Plantations are liable to be called to an Account for Mal-Adminiſtration, by the Court of *King's-Bench* in *England*, by another Statute. The only Proprietary Governments now in being, are thoſe of *Maryland*, and *Penſylvania*.

IT is obſerved by Mr. *Dummer*, that by the new Charter granted to the *Maſſachuſets* (the moſt conſiderable of the *New England* Colonies) the Appointment of a Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary, and all the Officers of the Admiralty, is veſted in the Crown: That the Power of the Militia is wholly in the Hands of the Governor, as Captain General: That all Judges, Juſtices, and Sheriffs, to whom the Execution of the Law is intruſted, are nominated by the Governor, with the Advice of the Council; and that the Governor has a Negative on the Choice of Counſellors, peremptory and unlimited, and is not obliged to give a Reaſon for what he does in this Particular, or reſtrained to any Number: That all Laws enacted by the General Aſſembly are to be ſent to the Court of *England* for the Royal Approbation; and that no Laws, Ordinances, Elections (of Magiſtrates) or Acts of Government whatſoever are valid, without the Governor's Conſent in Writing.

BY theſe Reſervations (in the Opinion of this Gentleman) the Prerogative of the Crown, and the Dependence of this Colony, are effectually ſecured: Whereas, we find the Lords Commiſſioners of Trade and Plantations, in their Repreſentations to the Houſe of Commons, *Anno* 1732, obſerving, that notwithſtanding the Power ſeems to be divided between the King and the People, in the *Maſſachuſet* Colony, the People have much the greateſt Share; for they do not only chuſe the Aſſembly of Repreſentatives, but this Aſſembly chuſe the Council (equivalent to our Houſe of Lords) and the Governor depends upon the Aſſembly for his annual Support; which has frequently laid the Governor of this Province under the Temptation of giving up the Prerogatives of the Crown, and the Intereſt of *Great-Britain*.

THAT this Colony, as well as others, ought to tranſmit to *Great-Britain*, authentick Copies of the ſeveral Acts paſſed by them; but they ſometimes neglect it, and paſs temporary Laws, which have their full Effect, before the Government here can have due Notice of them; and if the Laws of this Colony are not repealed within three Years after their being preſented, they are not repealable by the Crown after that Time.

MR. *Dummer*, treating of the Adminiſtration of our *American* Governors, obſerves, that theſe Governors are apt to abuſe their Power, and grow rich by Oppreſſion. We have ſeen, ſays that Gentleman, not many Years ſince, ſome Governors ſeized by their injured People, and ſent Priſoners to *Whitehall*, there to anſwer for their Offences; others have fallen Victims on the Spot, not to the Fury of a Faction, or a Rabble, but to the Reſentment of the whole Body of the People, riſing as one Man to revenge their Wrongs; others, after being recalled have been proſecuted at the *King's-Bench*.

Laws of New England. THE Laws of the greateſt Conſequence in *New England*, and the Adminiſtration of them, are thus abridged by Mr. *Dummer*. There is in every County, he obſerves, an Office, where all Conveyances of Land are entered at large, after the Grantors have firſt acknowledged them before a Juſtice of Peace; by which Means, much Fraud is prevented, no Perſon being able to ſell his Eſtate twice, or take up more Money upon it

New England. it than it is worth. Proviſion has likewiſe been made for the Security of the Life and Property of the Subject, in the Matter of Juries, who are not returned by the Sheriff of the County, but are choſen by the Inhabitants of the ſeveral Towns, a convenient Time before the Sitting of the Courts. And this Election is under the moſt exact Regulation, in order to prevent Corruption ſo far as human Prudence can do it. It muſt be noted, that Sheriffs, in the Plantations, are comparatively but little Officers, and, therefore, not to be truſted as here, where they are Men of ample Fortunes. And yet, even here, ſuch flagrant Corruptions have been found in returning Juries by Sheriffs, that the Houſe of Commons thought it neceſſary lately to amend the Law in this Point, and paſſed a Bill for chuſing them by Ballot in Civil Caſes, tho' not in Criminal.

REDRESS in their Courts of Law is eaſy, quick, and cheap: All Proceſſes are in *Engliſh*, and no Special Pleadings or Demurrers are admitted, but the General Iſſue is always given, and Special Matters brought in Evidence, which ſaves Time and Expence; and in this Caſe a Man is not liable to loſe his Eſtate for a Defect in Form; nor is the Merit of the Cauſe made to depend on the Niceties of Clerkſhip. By a Law of the Country, no Writ may be abated for a circumſtantial Error, ſuch as a ſlight Miſnomer, or any Informality. And by another Law it is enacted, that every Attorney, taking out a Writ from the Clerk's Office, ſhall indorſe his Surname upon it, and be liable to pay to the adverſe Party his Coſts and Charges, in Caſe of Non-Proſecution, or Diſcontinuance, or that the Plaintiff be nonſuited, or Judgment paſs againſt him. And it is provided in the ſame Act, that if the Plaintiff ſhall ſuffer a Nonſuit by the Attorney's miſlaying the Action, he ſhall be obliged to draw a new Writ without a Fee, in Caſe the Party ſhall ſee fit to revive the Suit. I cannot but think, that every Body, except Gentlemen of the Long Robe, and the Attorneys, will think this a wholeſome Law, and well calculated for the Benefit of the Subject.

For the quicker Diſpatch of Cauſes, Declarations are made Part of the Writ, in which the Caſe is fully and particularly ſet forth. If it be Matter of Accompt, the Accompt is annexed to the Writ, and Copies of both left with the Defendant; which being done fourteen Days before the Sitting of the Court, he is obliged to plead directly, and the Iſſue is then tried. Whereas by the Practice of the Court of *King's-Bench*, three or four Months Time is often loſt after the Writ is ſerved, before the Cauſe can be brought to an Iſſue. New England.

NOR are the People of *New England* oppreſſed with the infinite Delays and Expence that attend the Proceedings in Chancery, where both Parties are often ruined by the Charge and Length of the Suit. But in all other Countries (*England* only excepted) *Jus* and *Æquum* are held the ſame, and never divided; ſo it is in *New England*, a Power of Chancery being veſted in the Judges of the Courts of Common Law in ſome Caſes, and they may make equitable Conſtructions in others. I muſt add, that the Fees of Officers of all Sorts are ſettled by Acts of Aſſembly, at moderate Rates, for the Eaſe of the Subject.

IF a Man commit Adultery with a married Woman, or Woman eſpouſed, both the Man and Woman are to be put to Death.

BLASPHEMY is puniſhed with Death.

A CHILD, upwards of ſixteen Years of Age, ſtriking or curſing his Parents, to be put to Death.

IF any Parent or Guardian ſhall deny a Child timely and convenient Marriage, upon Complaint to Authority a Redreſs may be had.

NO Orphan ſhall be diſpoſed of by a Guardian, without the Conſent of ſome Court.

THE Minority of Women, in Caſe of Marriage, is declared to be under ſixteen Years of Age.

FALSE Witneſſes forſwearing themſelves with a Deſign to take away another's Life, ſhall ſuffer Death.

FORNICATION is puniſhed, either by compelling Marriage, fining the Parties, Corporal

NewEngland. Corporal Puniſhment, Diſfranchiſement, or all of theſe as the Court ſhall direct.

No Man ſhall be admitted a Freeman, but a Member of ſome Church in the Colony.

No Man who is a Member of a Church, ſhall be exempted from Offices.

No Perſon ſhall be ſuffered to ſit tippling in a Publick-Houſe above half an Hour, except Strangers, or to drink above half a Pint of Wine at a Sitting.

No private Perſon ſhall permit People to ſit tippling in his Houſe, on Pain of twenty Shillings for the firſt Offence, and five Pounds for the ſecond.

All Perſons are prohibited ſinging in a Publick-Houſe, or to go into one on a *Sunday*, or Lecture-Day.

The Stealing of Men is made Capital.

No Man ſhall ſtrike his Wife, or Woman her Huſband, on Pain of ten Pounds, or Corporal Puniſhment, at the Diſcretion of the County Court.

No Man ſhall make a Motion of Marriage to any Maid, without the Conſent of her Parents or Governors, or in their Abſence, of the next Magiſtrate, on Pain of five Pounds for the firſt Offence, and ten Pounds for the ſecond.

Married People ſhall not live ſeparately, without ſhewing good Cauſe to the Court of Aſſiſtants.

If any one maim or diſfigure his Servant, he ſhall be diſfranchiſed.

Convicted Criminals, refuſing to diſcover their Accomplices, may be put to the Torture.

Playing in the Streets or Fields, Walking, Drinking, Viſiting, Sporting, and Travelling on the Sabbath-Day, are prohibited.

As to the two Colonies of *Connecticut* and *Rhode Iſland*, which I comprehend under the Title of *New England*; theſe, as has been obſerved already, are diſtinct Governments, and indulged, at preſent, with higher Privileges than the *Maſſachuſet* Colony; for theſe, by their reſpective Charters, are authoriſed, annually to elect their own Governors, Deputy-Governors, Council, and Aſſembly, with the reſt of their Magiſtrates, and Officers, Civil and Military, and to make Laws for the Government of the Colony, provided they are not repugnant to the Laws of *England*; and the People of *Connecticut*, in their Religion, Laws, and Cuſtoms, copy pretty cloſely after their Mother Colony, that of the *Maſſachuſets*. NewEngland.

As to the State of Religion in *Rhode Iſland* Colony, a Gentleman of conſiderable Intereſt there, gives me this Account of it. He ſays, they are a very free People in that Reſpect: They conſiſt of Epiſcopalians, Preſbyterians, Anabaptiſts, and Quakers; but the Quakers are now the moſt conſiderable, their preſent Governor being a Quaker, as are alſo ſeveral of their Council, and Houſe of Repreſentatives; and as they are principled for a free Miniſtry of the Goſpel, ſo conſequently, there is no forced Maintenance in the Colony for the Miniſtry of any Perſuaſion, but every different Society, that are for maintaining a Preacher, do it voluntarily, by Contribution or Subſcription.

The fourth and laſt Colony comprehended under the Name of *New England*, is that of *New Hampſhire*, which is immediately dependent on the Crown, and conſequently the King appoints their Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Council, Magiſtrates, and Officers, Civil and Military; but the Freemen ſtill elect their Repreſentatives, as the Freeholders in *Old England* do.

## REVOLUTIONS.

THIS Country, when the *Engliſh* firſt arrived there, was inhabited by twenty different Nations or Tribes, independent of each other, and commanded by their reſpective Chiefs, of which the moſt powerful Nation was that of the *Maſſachuſets*. King *James* I. by Letters Patent, dated the 10th of *April*, 1606, erected two Companies, empowering them to ſend Colonies to *Virginia*, as all the North-Eaſt Coaſt of *America* was then called. One of theſe Companies was called the *Plymouth Company*, which, for ſome Time, traded only with the Natives of *North Virginia* or *New England*, for Furs, and fiſhed upon the Coaſt.

Two Ships were employed in this Fiſhery, in the Year 1614, commanded by Captain *John Smith* and Captain *Thomas Hunt*; Captain *Smith* returning to *England*,

England. *England*, left *Hunt* on the Coaſt, ordering him to ſail with the other Ship to *Spain*, and diſpoſe of the Fiſh he had taken there. *Hunt*, after *Smith* was gone, enticed twenty-ſeven *Indians* on Board his Ship, and ſailed with them to *Malaga*, and ſold them for Slaves at the Rate of 20 *l.* a Man.

THIS Treachery was ſo reſented by the *Indians* that all Commerce with them was for ſome Time broken off.

ABOUT the Year 1619, ſome Diſſenters of the Independent Perſuaſion, who were uneaſy at their being required to conform to the Church of *England*, having purchaſed the *Plymouth* Patent, and obtained another from King *James* to ſend Colonies to *North Virginia*, now *New England*, embarked 150 Men on Board a Ship, which ſailed from *Plymouth* the 6th of *September*, 1620, and arrived at *Cape Cod* in *New England* on the 9th of *November* following, where they built a Town, and called it by the Name of *New Plymouth*, and Mr. *John Carver* was elected their firſt Governor.

THE *Indians* were, at this Time, too much engaged in Wars among themſelves, to give theſe Strangers any Diſturbance; and *Maſſaſoit*, Prince of the *Maſſachuſet* Nation, learning from one *Quanto* an *Indian*, who had been carried to *Europe*, what a powerful People the *Engliſh* were, made Governor *Carver* a Viſit the following Spring, and entered into an Alliance, offenſive and defenſive with the *Engliſh*, by whoſe Aſſiſtance he hoped to make a Conqueſt of the *Narraganſet* Nation, with which he was then at War. This Prince alſo conſented to acknowledge the King of *England* his Sovereign, and made a Ceſſion of Part of his Country to the new Planters. Other Sachems, or Princes, alſo, followed the Example of *Maſſaſoit*, and deſired the Protection of the *Engliſh* againſt their Enemies, profeſſing themſelves Subjects of King *James*.

SHIPS arriving every Day, almoſt, with Planters and Proviſions, the Colony ſoon became well eſtabliſhed, when the Differences that aroſe among the Planters on Account of Religion, had like to have been of very bad Conſequence. The Independents, who were the moſt numerous, not allowing a Toleration to any other Sect or Perſuaſion, ſeveral of the Adventurers removed to other Parts of the Country, and others returned Home, whereby the Colony was ſo weakened, that if the *Indians* had not been engaged in a Civil War, the *Engliſh* would infallibly have been expelled from that Part of *America*. New England.

IN the mean Time another Set of Adventurers, *Anno* 1627, purchaſed a Grant of the *Plymouth* Company, of all that Part of *New England* which lies between the Rivers *Merimack* and *Charles River*; and to ſtrengthen their Title to this Country, procured a Grant of it from King *Charles* I. *Anno* 1628, and nominated Mr. *Cradock* their firſt Governor.

THIS new Company fitted out ſix Ships with 300 Planters, furniſhed with live Cattle, and all Manner of Stores and Proviſions proper for a Settlement, and arriving on the *Maſſachuſet Coaſt*, built the Town of *Salem*, between the Promontories of *Marblehead* and *Cape Anne*; and Mr. *Cradock* refuſing to go over with theſe Planters, they choſe *John Winthorp*, Eſq; their Governor, and in 1630, built *Boſton*, on the *Maſſachuſet Bay*, now the Capital of *New England*. The ſame Year, 1630, King *Charles* I. granted Part of the Country of *Connecticut* to the Earl of *Warwick*, which was afterwards purchaſed of that Earl, by *William* Lord Viſcount *Say* and *Seale*, *Robert* Lord *Brook*, Sir *Nathaniel Rich*, *Charles Fiennes*, Eſq; *John Pym* and *John Hampden*, Eſqs; Gentlemen at that Time diſaffected to the Goverment, who deſigned that Plantation as a Place of Refuge, in Caſe they had not ſucceeded in their Oppoſition to King *Charles* I. and they were once upon the Point of tranſporting themſelves thither with the Chief of their Party, being in Doubt whether they ſhould carry their Point in the Senate; even *Oliver Cromwell*, it is ſaid, was once on Board, in order to have tranſported himſelf to *New England*; and

New England. there appears to have been a Proclamation publiſhed in 1637, prohibiting People to tranſport themſelves without Licence; whereby *Cromwell*, Sir *Arthur Haſlerig*, Mr. *Hampden*, and ſeveral more were prevented going; but prevailing afterwards againſt the Crown, they ſold their Intereſt in the Plantations to others. Another Set of Adventurers planted *New Hampſhire*, and others *Providence*, and *Rhode Iſland*, the laſt being chiefly Quakers, driven out of the *Maſſachuſet* Colony by the Independents, who had long perſecuted them, and actually hanged ſome of the Quakers for not conforming to their Sect.

THUS all the *New England* Provinces were planted and well-peopled within the Space of twenty Years, reckoning from the Arrival of the firſt Colony at *New Plymouth*, during which Time, they were very little interrupted by the *Indians*; but the *Engliſh* Colony at *Connecticut* beginning to erect Fortreſſes, and extend their Settlements to the Weſtward, without the Leave of the Natives, the *Indians* were alarmed, apprehending they ſhould in Time be diſpoſſeſſed of their Country, and be enſlaved by theſe Foreigners.

THE Sachem *Metacomet*, therefore, (to whom the *Engliſh* gave the Name of *Philip*) the Son of *Maſſaſoit*, who had entered into an Alliance with the *Engliſh*, obſerving the Danger his Country was in, and that the *Engliſh* now no longer acted as Allies, but tyrannized over his People, and had, in a Manner, deprived him of his Authority, diſpatched Meſſengers privately through all the Tribes of the *Indians*, inviting them to take up Arms in Defence of their Country, which they did, and ſucceeded in ſeveral Engagements at firſt; but their Prince *Philip* being killed by a Muſket-Shot, the *Engliſh* at length prevailed: Great Numbers of the *Indians* were maſſacred, and others were driven out of their Country, and joined the *French* in *Canada*, who promiſing them their Protection, and frequently aſſiſting them in their Invaſion of the *Britiſh* Settlements, it is no Wonder that they remain attached to the *French* Intereſt, as they are at this Day, eſpecially as the Jeſuit Miſ-

3

ſionaries have made Proſelytes and bigotted Papiſts of them, making them believe, that the *Engliſh* are the Poſterity of thoſe Men that crucified their Saviour. New Eng.

IN the Year 1690, Sir *William Phips*, Governor of *New England*, raiſed an Army, which he tranſported to *Acadia*, or *Nova Scotia*, and took *Port Royal*, or *Annapolis*, from the *French*; and reduced another *French* Settlement at the Mouth of *St. John's River*, in the Bay of *Fundi*, of which the *Engliſh* kept Poſſeſſion, until the Peace of *Ryſwick*, *Anno* 1697, when King *William* thought fit to cede *Nova Scotia* to *France*, notwithſtanding that Province belonged to *Great-Britain* originally; but *Annapolis*, with all *Nova Scotia*, was reſtored to *Great-Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, in the Reign of Queen *Anne*, in 1714.

SIR *William Phips* alſo attempted the taking of *Quebeck*, the Capital of *French Canada*, but it being too late in the Year, when he began that Enterprize, and a very ſevere Winter ſetting in ſooner than ordinary, he was obliged to retire from thence, not by the Arms of the Enemy, but the Severity of the Seaſon; Sir *William*, however, built a ſtrong Fort at the Mouth of the River *Penaquid*, on the Frontiers of *New England*, and compelled the *Indians* on the North-Eaſt of *Merimack River*, to acknowledge themſelves ſubject to the Crown of *England*, and promiſe to abandon the *French* Intereſt: And in the Year 1703, in the Beginning of Queen *Anne*'s War, the *New England* People recovered *Annapolis* again; for they could not enjoy either their Fiſheries, or Foreign Trade, while it was in the Hands of the *French*. It was called the *Dunkirk* of that Part of the World, where the *French* had their Cruiſers and Privateers, which ſnapped up the *New England* Ships whenever they came out of their Harbours.

UPON this Succeſs the Government of *England* propoſed the taking of *Quebeck*, the Capital of *Canada*, and to ſend over a Squadron of Men of War, with Land-Forces to join the *New England* Forces, and every Thing was prepared in *New England*

NewEngland. *England* for the Enterprize; but the General in *Flanders*, pretending he could ſpare no Troops then, nothing was done. However, in the Year 1711, Admiral *Walker* ſailed to *New England*, with a Squadron of twelve Men of War, forty Tranſports, and ſix Store-Ships; on board whereof were 5000 Veteran Troops, commanded by Brigadier *Hill*, and this Fleet arrived at *Boſton* on the Twenty-fifth of *June*, 1711, having been ſeven Weeks in their Paſſage; but the *New England* Forces not being ready, they did not ſail from *Boſton* for the River of *St. Lawrence*, till the Twentieth of *July*, and being hindered by contrary Winds, they did not arrive in that River till the proper Seaſon was paſſed. There fell ſuch thick Fogs, that their Pilots were at a loſs how to ſteer, and being driven on the North Shore, among the Rocks, eight of their Tranſports were loſt, with 800 Men that were in them, whereupon it was reſolved, on the Fourth of *September*, to return with the reſt of the Fleet to *England*; and this Deſign, that had been ſo prudently concerted, proved abortive: However, *Annapolis* and *Nova Scotia* were by the *French* confirmed to *Great-Britain*, at the Treaty of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1714, as has been related already.

Witches. SOON after the Revolution in *Old England*, in the Year 1688-9, the People of *New England* appeared perfectly diſtracted with Apprehenſions of their being over-run with Witches and Evil Spirits, one Neighbour proſecuting another capitally for Witchcraft, with the utmoſt Violence; in which they were ſo much encouraged by their Preachers, and countenanced by their Magiſtrates, that no Man's Life was ſafe. Strange were the Miſtakes, ſays my Author (Mr. *Neal*) which ſome of the wiſeſt and beſt Men in the Country committed on this Occaſion: And it muſt have proved fatal to the whole Province, if God had not mercifully interpoſed.

MR. *Paris*, Preacher of *Salem*, began the Tragedy the latter End of the Year 1691, under Pretence his Daughter and Niece were under an ill Tongue (the former of them being nine, and the other eleven Years of Age) and what was thought NewEngland. an Evidence of their being afflicted by Witches, was their creeping into Holes and Corners, and lying under Chairs and Stools. They had alſo, it is ſaid, ſomething like Convulſion Fits, and complained of their being bitten, and pinched by inviſible Agents; and Mr. *Paris*, ſuſpecting an *Indian* Woman in his Houſe, named *Tituba*, and two others whom the Children cried out tormented them in their Fits, to be the Witches; they were examined before a Magiſtrate, and *Tituba*, frighted out of her Wits at the Charge, confeſſed, that ſhe and the other two Women had afflicted the Children; but upon her Enlargement (for they never put any to Death, that confeſſed themſelves Witches) ſhe declared, that her Maſter had beaten and abuſed her, to make her confeſs and accuſe ſuch as he called Witches; and whatever ſhe had ſaid, by way of Confeſſion, and accuſing others, was the Effect of ſuch Uſage.

THE Form of their Indictments may be ſeen in that preferred againſt one of their Preachers, *viz.* Mr. *George Burroughs*, Miniſter of *Falmouth*.

WHEREIN they charge, that the ſaid *George Burroughs*, on the Ninth of *May*, in the fourth Year of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, and divers other Days and Times, before and after certain, deteſtable Acts, called Witchcrafts and Sorceries, had wickedly and feloniouſly uſed, practiſed, and exerciſed, within the Town of *Salem*, in the County of *Eſſex*, in and upon *Mary Walcot* of *Salem*, ſingle Woman; by which ſaid wicked Acts, the ſaid *Mary Walcot*, on the Ninth of *May* aforeſaid, and divers other Days and Times, was tortured, afflicted, pined, conſumed, waſted, and tormented, againſt the King and Queen's Peace, *&c.* Upon this, and three Indictments more for bewitching three other Women, Mr. *Burroughs* was brought to his Trial, on the 5th of *Auguſt*, 1692.

THE Witneſſes againſt him were five Women, who pretended to be bewitched by him, and eight confeſſing Witches; the latter ſwearing he was the principal Actor in their nightly Revels, and was promiſed

NewEngland promiſed to be made King of Satan's Kingdom, then about to be erected: And the bewitched Perſons unanimouſly depoſed that a Spectre reſembling the Priſoner, but inviſible to others, tormented them in their Fits. One of the Witneſſes teſtified, that the Priſoner preſſed her to ſet her Hand to a Book, and inflicted cruel Pains on her when ſhe refuſed. Others depoſed, he ſounded a Trumpet for the Witches to rendezvous at a Sacrament, and tempted thoſe he tormented to partake with them. Another ſaid, he carried her to the Top of a high Mountain, and ſhewed her glorious Kingdoms, telling her he would give them all to her, if ſhe would ſign his Book.

THE confeſſing Witches teſtified, he gave them Puppets, and Thorns to ſtick into the Puppets, for afflicting other People; exhorting them to bewitch all the People of *Salem*, but to do it gradually.

SOME People of Credit depoſed, that he had the Strength of a Giant, and inſtanced in his lifting great Weights; but he ſhewed an *Indian* in Court had done the ſame.

OTHERS teſtified he had been a cruel Man to his Wives, who often complained to the Neighbours, his Houſe was troubled with Evil Spirits.

THE Priſoner denied the whole Charge, and declared it to be his Opinion, that never any Perſon made a formal Contract with the Devil, or could ſend the Devil to torment other People at a Diſtance. However, he was convicted, and Sentence of Death paſſed upon him.

BEING brought to his Execution, he made ſolemn Proteſtations of his Innocence, and concluding his Prayer with the Lord's Prayer, expreſſed ſo much Devotion and Reſignation, that the People were moved to pity him; and it was expected the Magiſtrates who attended him, would have reſpited his Execution; but his Accuſers cried out, he was aſſiſted by the Devil, whereupon he was turned off, and after he was cut down, dragged into a Hole, not being ſuffered to have a decent Burial, in the uſual Burying-Place.

IT is certain, that theſe ſuſpected Wizards and Witches were convicted on very ſlender Evidence, for the Court allowed the Witneſſes to tell Stories of twenty or thirty Years ſtanding; about overſetting of Carts, the Death of Cattle, Unkindneſs of Relations, or unexpected Accidents befalling them after ſome Quarrel; all that was alledged againſt them to the Purpoſe, being either from the diſtempered Perſons themſelves, or from thoſe who had been frighted into a Confeſſion of their being Witches, by the Threatning of the Magiſtrates, or encouraged to it by the Hopes of Mercy. NewEngland

GREAT Part of the Evidence given againſt theſe unhappy People, alſo appears exceeding ridiculous. One teſtified, he bought a Sow of the Priſoner, which was troubled with Fits ſoon after. Another, that the Priſoner's Spectre ſo oppreſſed him in his Bed, that he was not able to ſtir, but on calling for Help it vaniſhed. Another, that twelve Years before the Trial, the Priſoner often came to his Houſe, and ſoon after his Child was troubled with ſtrange Fits. Another depoſed, that having a Controverſy with the Priſoner about her Fowls, he was grievouſly oppreſſed by ſomething in her Likeneſs the Night following; another Time he was troubled with a black Pig, but going to kick it, the Pig vaniſhed. A Miller depoſed, that going to receive ſome Money of the Priſoner, he had not gone three Rods from her, before he loſt it: And at another Time, having been diſcourſing with her, he had parted from her but a very little Time, before one of the Wheels of his Cart ſunk into the Earth in very plain Ground, and he was forced to call for Aſſiſtance to get it out; but going to view the Hole afterwards, there was no Sign of it.

TWO other Men depoſed, that being employed to repair one of the Priſoner's Cellars, they found ſeveral Puppets made of Rags and Hogs Briſtles, with headleſs Pins in them; and a Jury of Women being impannelled to ſearch her, found a preternatural Teat on her Body; but upon a ſecond Search, three or four Hours after, there was none to be found.

*JOHN ALLEN* teſtified againſt another Priſoner, that refuſing to carry ſome Pipe Staves for her, ſhe told him, he had

as

New England. as good, or his Oxen ſhould not do him much Service; and he replied, Do you you, old Witch? I will throw you into the Brook; ſhe ran away, but his Oxen afterwards run mad into the Sea, and were all drowned except one.

UPON ſuch Evidence as this, twenty-eight Perſons received Sentence of Death, of which nineteen were executed, and one, named *Giles Gory*, was preſſed to Death, all of them dying with ſtrong Proteſtations of their Innocence. *George Jacobs*, Sen. being condemned, the Sheriff's Officer came and ſeized all he had, even to his Wife's Wedding-Ring: Hard was the Caſe of this old Man, who was convicted by the Evidence of his Grandaughter, who, to ſave her own Life, confeſſed herſelf a Witch, and was forced to appear againſt her own Grandfather and Mr. *Burroughs*. On the Day before their Executions, ſhe come to Mr. *Burroughs*, acknowledged her Guilt, and begged his Pardon on her Knees, who not only forgave her, but alſo prayed with and for her. The Day after their Executions, ſhe wrote the following Letter to her Father.

*Honoured Father,*

AFTER my humble Duty remembered to you, hoping in the Lord of your good Health, as bleſſed be God I enjoy, though in Abundance of Affliction, being cloſe confined here, in a loathſome Dungeon, the Lord look down in Mercy upon me, not knowing how ſoon I ſhall be put to Death, by Means of the afflicted Perſons, my Grandfather having ſuffered already, and all his Eſtate ſeized for the King. The Reaſon of my Confinement is this, I having, through the Magiſtrates Threatnings, and my own vile and wretched Heart, confeſſed ſeveral Things contrary to my Conſcience and Knowledge, though to the Wounding of my own Soul, the Lord pardon me for it; but Oh! the Terrors of a wounded Conſcience who can bear! But bleſſed be the Lord, he would not let me go on in my Sins, but in Mercy, I hope, to my Soul would not ſuffer me to keep it in any longer, but I was forced to confeſs the Truth of all before Magiſtrates, who would not believe me; but it is their Pleaſure to put me here, and God knows how ſoon I ſhall be put to Death. Dear Father, let me beg your Prayers to the Lord on my behalf, and ſend us a joyful and happy Meeting in Heaven. My Mother, poor Woman, is very crazy, and remembers her kind Love to you, and to Uncle, *viz.* *D—A—*; ſo leaving you to the Protection of the Lord, I reſt your dutiful Daughter. New England.

*From the Dungeon, in* Salem *Priſon, Aug.* 20, 1692.

MARGARET JACOBS.

There were eight more condemned, beſides thoſe that were pardoned; but on Account of their becoming Evidences, they were firſt reprieved, and then pardoned; and between 300 and 400 more were impriſoned or accuſed: Indeed, the whole Country (ſays Mr. *Neal*) was in Confuſion, every one being jealous of his Neighbour.

WHEN neither Promiſes nor Threatnings could bring Perſons to Confeſſion, they ſometimes made Uſe of Violence and Force, as appears by the moving Letter, that Mr. *Proctor* ſent to the Miniſters of *Boſton*, a few Days before his Trial, which, becauſe it gives a clear Account of this Matter, I will tranſcribe in his own Words.

To the Reverend Mr. *Mather*, *Moody*, *Baily*, *Allen*, *Willard*.

*Rev. Gentlemen,*

THE Innocence of our Caſe, with the Enmity of our Accuſers, and our Judges and Juries, whom nothing but our innocent Blood will ſerve their Turn, having condemned us already before our Trials; being ſo much incenſed and inraged againſt us by the Devil, makes us bold to beg and implore your favourable Aſſiſtance of this, our humble Petition to his Excellency: That if it be poſſible, our innocent Blood may be ſpared, which undoubtedly otherwiſe will be ſhed, if the Lord does not mercifully ſtep in, the Magiſtrates, Miniſters, Juries, and all the People in general, being ſo much incenſed and enraged againſt us, by the Deluſion of the Devil, which we can term no other, by Reaſon we know, in our Conſciences, we are all innocent Perſons; here are five

New England. Perſons, who have lately confeſſed themſelves to be Witches, and accuſe ſome of us of being along with them at a Sacrament, ſince we were committed to cloſe Priſon, which we know to be Lies. Two of the five are Carriers Sons, young Men who would not confeſs any Thing, till they tied them Neck and Heels, till Blood was ready to come out of their Noſes; and it is credibly believed and reported, that this was the Occaſion of making them confeſs what they never did; by Reaſon, they ſaid, one had been a Witch a Month, another five Weeks, and that their Mother had made them ſo, who had been confined here theſe nine Weeks. My Son *William Proctor*, becauſe he would not confeſs when he was examined, that he was guilty, they tied Neck and Heels, till the Blood guſhed out of his Noſe, and would have kept him ſo twenty-four Hours, if one more merciful than the reſt, had not taken pity on him, and cauſed him to be unbound. Theſe Actions are very like the Popiſh Cruelties; they have already undone us in our Eſtates, and that will not ſerve their Turns, without our innocent Blood. If it cannot be granted, that we may have our Trials at *Boſton*, we humbly beg, that you would endeavour to have theſe Magiſtrates changed, and others put in their Room; begging alſo and beſeeching, that you would pleaſe to be here, ſome of you, if not all, at our Trials, hoping thereby you may be the Means of ſaving our innocent Blood. Deſiring your Prayers to the Lord on our Behalf, we reſt your poor afflicted Servants,

JOHN PROCTOR, *&c.*

BUT this Letter had no Effect, *Proctor* and his fellow Priſoners being convicted and executed ſoon after.

THE whole Country was by Degrees made ſenſible of their Miſtake, and moſt of the Actors in this Tragedy repented the Share they had in it. One of the Honourable Judges, that ſat on the Bench at theſe Trials, on a Faſt Day, in a full Aſſembly, at the South-Meeting in *Boſton*, delivered in a Paper to be read to all the People, acknowledging his having fallen into ſome Errors in the Trials at *Salem*, and begging the Prayers of the Congregation, that the Guilt of ſuch Miſcarriages might not be imputed to the Country in general, or to him and his Family in particular. New Engl

The Expedition againſt Cape-Breton.

WHEN the War commenced between *Great-Britain* and *France*, *Anno* 1745, the *Britiſh* Colonies in North *America* were ſoon made ſenſible of the miſchievous Conſequences of ſuffering *Cape-Breton* to remain under the Dominion of *France*; for from thence the *French* infeſted their Coaſts, ruined their Fiſheries, and interrupted their Navigation, deſtroying the *Britiſh* Settlement at *Canſo*, and inveſting *Annapolis* the Capital, while their Cruiſers and Privateers, ſtationed at *Louiſbourg*, took their Shipping, and carried Multitudes of *Britiſh* Subjects Priſoners into that Fortreſs: On the other Hand, the People of *New England* obſerved, if they could reduce *Cape-Breton*, which lies at the Mouth of the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, they ſhould entirely cut off the Communication of the *French* in *Canada* with *Old France*; and that then all the rich Fur Trade of North *America*, as well as the Fiſheries, would fall into the Hands of the *Engliſh*; and notwithſtanding *Louſbourg* had been ſtrongly fortified by the *French*, who well knew the Importance of it, they determined to attempt the Conqueſt of that Fortreſs, of which Enterpriſe Mr. *Rolt* has given us the following Particulars.

Cape-Breton invaded.

HE relates, that the People of *New England*, having raiſed a Body of about 4000 Men, moſt of them Volunteers and Men of Subſtance, they embarked on eighty-five Tranſports at *Boſton*, on the Twentieth of *March*, 1745, and were convoyed by eight Privateers of twenty Guns each, and ſome other armed Veſſels, to *Canſo* in *Nova Scotia*, where they arrived on the Second of *April*, after a very tempeſtuous Paſſage; here they waited for Commodore *Warren*, who had promiſed to join them with his Squadron, and on the Twenty-fifth of *April*, the Commodore arrived at *Canſo*, with the *Superbe* Man of War of ſixty Guns, the *Launceſton* and

NewEngland. *Eltham* of forty Guns each; and ſoon after, the *Mermaid* of forty Guns came in.

THOUGH this Fleet, with the Land Forces, remained above three Weeks at *Canſo*, within Sight of *Cape-Breton*, and within twenty Leagues of *Louiſbourg*, the *French* were entirely ignorant of it, till the Thirtieth of *April*; when the Men of War, Privateers and Tranſports, arrived in *Gabaron Bay*, the Place appointed for a Deſcent, within four Miles of the Rampart of *Louiſbourg*; ſo that the *French* had no Time to get in Proviſions, or Forces, from the Neighbouring Country to their Aſſiſtance. The Debarkation of the Troops was inſtantly put in Execution; though no ſooner were the Whale-Boats got out for their Landing, but Capt. *Morepang* came down from the City with a Detachment of 100 Men, to prevent the Attempt: However, the Privateers lying at Anchor near the Shore, fired ſmartly at the *French*, while 200 of the Forces landed, and defeated the Detachment; of which ſix were killed, five taken Priſoners, and the reſt totally diſperſed among the Woods, and prevented from returning to the City: The *Engliſh* did not loſe ſo much as a ſingle Man in this Encounter. The Land Forces were now to march directly up to the Rampart of the City, through a Boggy Country, full of Rocks, Hills and Thickets, to encloſe the Town; while Commodore *Warren*, with the Men of War and Cruiſers, poſted himſelf off the Harbour of *Louiſbourg*, ſo as to intercept all Re-inforcements and Supplies by Sea.

THE Port of *Louiſbourg*, or *Engliſh Harbour*, is but a League diſtant by Sea, from the Bay of *Gabaron*, and one of the beſt in all *America*; being about four Leagues in Circumference, and having, in every Part of it, ſix or ſeven Fathom Water; the Anchorage is good, and Ships may run aſhore on the Sands without Danger; the Entrance is not above 400 Yards broad, between two ſmall Iſles, and is known twelve Leagues off at Sea, by the Cape of *Larembeck*, which lies a little to the North-Eaſt. In the North-Eaſt Part of the Harbour was a fine Careening-Wharf for Men of War to heave down, and very ſafe from all Winds; on the oppoſite Side were the Fiſhing Stages, with Room for 2000 Boats to make their Fiſh; and on the Starboard-Side of the Harbour, going in, was a Light-Houſe, on a high rocky Point, which might be diſtinguiſhed in a clear Night, five Leagues off at Sea. The City was built on a Point, towards the Sea, on the South Side of the Harbour, and was improved with Fortifications, that coſt upwards of Two Millions of Livres in Building: The Streets are regular and broad, principally compoſed of Stone Houſes, with a ſpacious Citadel on the Weſtern Part of the Town, near the Ramparts, erected for the Security of the Land Side: At a ſmall Diſtance from the Citadel, is a large Parade, which forms a handſome Square, about 200 Feet in Length, and the ſame in Breadth; on the North Side of the Square was the Church, and the Apartments belonging to the Governor; the other three Sides of the Square were taken up with Barracks, Bomb-proof, and where the *French* put their Women and Children during the Siege. The greateſt Extent of the City is from the Citadel to the Eaſtern Gate, called *the Duke de Penthievere*, which is more than half a Mile; and to walk round all the Ramparts mounted with heavy Cannon, was at leaſt two Miles and a Quarter. The Road from the Town to the Country, is by the Weſtern Gate over a Draw-Bridge, where was a circular Battery of ſixteen Guns, Twenty-four Pounders, ſeated on, and commanding the upper Part of the Harbour; between this and the Eaſtern Gate, was the Iron Battery, mounting thirty Guns; oppoſite to this, was the Grand Battery of thirty-five Forty-two Pounders, which commanded both the Entry and all the Bay; and at the Mouth of the Harbour was the Iſland Battery, of thirty-four Forty-two Pounders: The Walls, Ramparts, and Baſtions of the City had 148 Embraſures, though only ſixty-four Cannon mounted. But there were ten Mortars of thirteen Inches Bore, and ſix of nine Inches, and the Gariſon conſiſted of 1200 regular Soldiers, under the Command of Monſieur *Chambon*: But the

NewEngland

the Fortifications on the Land-Side were not entirely finiſhed at the Time of the Siege, there being no Out-Works, Glacis, or Covert Way beſides, though the Baſtions and Curtains were of Maſonry to the Summit, which was thirty-ſix Feet above the Field; yet theſe, and the Quoins and Embraſures, were cemented with ſuch indifferent Mortar, that they were incapable of reſiſting the Fury of a ſtrong and continual Battery.

THE *Britiſh* Forces, immediately on their Landing, proceeded towards the City, and formed two ſeparate Camps, about two Miles diſtant from each other, the one on the Southern Part of the Harbour, to make their Approaches towards the City, and the other on the Northern Part of the Harbour, to attack the Grand Battery. The *Britiſh* Scouts, on the Firſt of *May*, reconnoitered the Country adjacent to the Grand Battery, and the ſame Night ſet Fire to the Storehouſes, which were full of combuſtible Matter, and burned and flaſhed in ſo horrid a Manner, that the *French* imagined all the *Britiſh* Army was entering the Fort, and retired, in the greateſt Confuſion, into the City; abandoning this important Battery to the Beſiegers, who took Poſſeſſion of it in the Morning, with only Thirteen of their Men: But the *French*, too late ſenſible of their Imprudence, vainly attempted to recover Poſſeſſion of a Fort, which they knew muſt greatly contribute to the Succeſs of the Beſiegers: Several Companies of the *Britiſh* Forces entered the Grand Battery, where they found the Guns plugged, and their Carriages deſtroyed by the *French*, before they abandoned the Fort, which the Beſiegers began to drill, though the *French* fired Shot and Bombs from the Iſland Battery, and all the other Batteries in the City, againſt the Grand Battery, inceſſantly Day and Night; but with immaterial Succeſs. The Beſiegers, on the Third of *May*, had drilled one of the Guns in the Grand Battery, when they fired into the City, and the firſt Shot, being unexpected, killed Fourteen of the *French*: This reciprocal Firing continued till the Ninth, with no perceptible Advantage on either Side: But the Beſiegers having then twenty Guns drilled, and their Carriages repaired, fired ſmartly againſt the City and Iſland Battery, beating down the Roofs of ſeveral Houſes, Chimnies, and the Embraſures of the Batteries.

NewEn

WHILE this Part of the *Britiſh* Forces had ſucceeded in their Attempt on the Grand Battery, the other Part of the Army, encamped on the Southern Side of the Harbour, drew a large Train of Artillery to an Eminence, called the *Green Hill*, about three Quarters of a Mile from the City, which was briſkly cannonaded from the Hill. This Part of the Army made ſuch vigorous Approaches to the City, that, on the Twelth of *May*, they had alſo erected a Faſcine Battery of twenty-eight Guns, within 200 Yards of the Walls; from whence the Beſiegers did great Execution, having broke down the Wall of the circular Battery and the Embraſures. As the principal Effort for the Reduction of the City was to be made from the Faſcine Battery, this occaſioned General *Pepperel* to order ſeveral Guns of Forty-two Pounders to be dragged from the Grand to the Faſcine Battery, notwithſtanding it was two Miles diſtant: Such was the Courage, the Eagerneſs, the Activity, and unfainting Strength of the Beſiegers, that they readily and chearfully executed every Part of their laborious Duty; they deſpiſed the Thoughts of Fatigue; their Toil was Glory; their Danger Virtue: Inſpired with theſe animating Sentiments, they were ſupported under their conſtant Labour, in drawing Stores, carrying Cannon over Hills and Vallies, over Rocks, and through Moraſſes, up to the Middle in Mire; in digging Trenches, raiſing of Batteries, firing Shot and Bombs inceſſantly, both Night and Day, againſt the City; and this with ſuch ſurprizing Succeſs, eſpecially from Men inexpert in Military Affairs, as to do continual Execution among the *French*; diſmounting their Cannon, beating down their Houſes, Walls, and Flankers, annoying them beyond all Expectation.

WHILE the Land-Forces were ſo ſucceſsfully employed on both Sides of the Harbour,

New England. Harbour, on Shore, Commodore *Warren* was equally vigilant and fortunate by Water; where he ſo ſecurely blocked up the Mouth of the Harbour, that during the whole Continuance of the Siege, only one Veſſel got in to the Relief of the City, and that with the utmoſt Difficulty. The Commodore took Care to have convoyed, with the greateſt Security, ſeven Tranſports from *Boſton* with Military Stores, and ſix Months Proviſion for the Land-Forces, which arrived on the Seventeenth of *May*, in *Gabaron Bay*. The Commodore was now joined by the *Canterbury* and *Sunderland*, of ſixty Guns, and the *Cheſter* of fifty Guns, which were ſo properly ſtationed, that on the Twentieth of *May*, two *French* Ships and a Snow were taken and ſent into *Gabaron Bay*, while the Commodore, with the *Mermaid*, commanded by Captain *Douglas*, and the *Shirley Galley*, commanded by Captain *Rouſe*, went out in Chaſe of a large Ship; which, after the Loſs of ſixty *French* and five *Engliſh*, was taken, on the Twenty-firſt, and proved to be the *Vigilante*, a new *French* Man of War, of ſixty-four Guns, and 560 Men, commanded by the Marquis *du Mainfort*, laden with Stores, a great Number of heavy Cannon, and 1000 Half Barrels of Gunpowder; beſides Stores for the City of *Louiſbourg*, and other Stores for a Seventy-Gun Ship building at *Canada*, the whole Cargo valued at 60,000 *l.* The Commodore alſo took on the ſame Day, a large Brigantine from *France*, laden with Brandy and Stores: By which happy Aquiſitions the *French* were deprived of all their expected Succour by Sea, the City kept in the utmoſt Neceſſity, and the Gariſon compelled to a ſpeedy Surrender; which had it happened otherwiſe, the *French*, by the Acceſſion of ſo many Men, and the Arrival of ſuch Supplies, would have been enabled to have protracted the Siege, and occaſioned a deeper Scene of Blood, Havock, and Deſtruction.

THE Faſcine Battery continued to fire ſmartly againſt the City Wall; and on the Twenty-fifth of *May* did much Damage to the Citadel, though the City, in Return, fired both their Artillery and their Small Arms againſt the Battery; but to little or no Effect. In the mean Time, the Beſiegers, poſted at the Grand Battery, were equally intent on procuring Succeſs; and, to facilitate the happy Termination of the Enterprize, it was agreed to attack the Iſland Battery, which prevented the Men of War from entering the Harbour, and alſo incommoded the Forces at the Grand Battery; accordingly, on the Twenty-third of *May*, a great Number of Men were buſily employed in furniſhing about fifty Whale-Boats, with Paddles, Ladders, and other Conveniencies for their Attempt, and about Twelve o' Clock, 500 Men of the Land Forces and Marines, embarked from on Board the Man of War, with a View of reducing the Fortreſs; but at that Time, there aroſe ſuch a prodigious Fog, that they could not ſee where to land, notwithſtanding they were in the Nut of the Shore, and when it began to clear up, they were obliged to draw off; though then, there were only fourteen Men in the Iſland Battery. This obliged the *French* to a more cautionary Defence, by gariſoning the Battery with 360 Men: The Beſiegers were ſo far from being intimidated, that on the Twenty-ſeventh of *May*, they renewed their Attempt with 320 Men, who embarked about Two o' Clock in the Morning, and endeavoured to ſcale the Walls of the Fort; but the *French* diſcovered them; and as ſoon as the Boats came near to the Shore, fired their large Cannon with Cartridge Shot, and deſtroyed ſeveral of the Boats, as well as the Men, notwithſtanding thoſe that actually landed, fought till Sun-Riſe, and then called for Quarter; having thirty-ſix Men killed, and 118 taken Priſoners, in this daring Attempt. Though defeated in their Deſign, the Beſiegers collected freſh Courage from Diſappointment; for on the Firſt of *June*, they erected a new Battery at the Light-Houſe, and hoiſted up ſome of the heavieſt Cannon and Mortars on the Cliff, which overlooked and commanded the Iſland Battery; this was done with ſuch ſurprizing Strength, Agility, and

New England.

NewEngland. Diſpatch, that the *French* were prodigiouſly amazed to find ſo laborious a Work executed in one Night, a Work that promiſed a ſucceſsful Event to the Beſiegers, becauſe one Flanker of the Battery fronted the Sea, and the other was directly oppoſite to the Iſland Battery; ſo that the Beſiegers could ſweep the Platform of the Iſland Battery, and command all the Shipping that went in, or came out, of the Harbour.

THE Beſiegers were now beginning to ſlacken their Fire, not having a ſufficient Quantity of Powder for any more than four Rounds at the Grand Battery; but this Misfortune was opportunely removed, by the Arrival of ſome Veſſels from *Boſton*, with 600 Barrels of Powder and Stores for the Army; theſe Veſſels brought Intelligence, that 1000 Men were voluntarily raiſed in *New England*, to re-inforce the Troops: Advice was alſo brought, that the *French* Fleet of Men of War, deſtined for the Relief of *Cape-Breton*, were detained at *Breſt* by the *Britiſh* Squadron; this diffuſed a general Joy through the Army, animating the Men with new Life, additional Spirits, and indefatigable Strength; which was augmented by the Capture of a *French* Ship of fourteen Carriage Guns, and above 300 Ton, laden with Stores and Proviſions for the City; and was the more to be regretted by the *French*, as they ſubſiſted entirely on Salt-Fiſh, Bread, and Peaſe; beſides, the Beſiegers had Information from two Deſerters, that there was not above 100 Barrels of Powder left in the City for all the Batteries; and to this, the Governor had the Mortification to hear of the Capture of three other Veſſels, laden with Stores and Proviſions for the Gariſon.

BY the extraordinary Diſpatch of the Orders for Naval Aſſiſtance from the *Britiſh* Government, the Commodore, on the Eleventh of *June*, was alſo re-inforced by the *Princeſs Mary* of ſixty Guns, with the *Hector* and the *Lark* of forty Guns; ſo that the whole Fleet conſiſted of four Ships of ſixty Guns, one of fifty Guns, and five of forty Guns, beſides the *French* Man of War, ſeveral Privateers, and other Veſſels of Force. The *French* Priſoners taken in the *Vigilante*, and ſome others who were made Captives by Land, being upwards of 1000 Men, were ſent to *Boſton*: After which the Beſiegers redoubled their Fire againſt the City, and the Iſland Battery; and alſo erected another Faſcine Battery of five Guns of Forty-two Pounders, about a Mile to the Weſtward of the Grand Battery, directly fronting the Circular Battery of the City; from all which they made ſuch a continual Fire, that the *French*, on the Fourteenth of *June*, were greatly diſtreſſed in the Iſland Battery by the Bombs and Shot, which made great Execution from the Light-Houſe Battery, and every Thing was preparing for a general Aſſault, both by Land and Water, when on the Fifteenth, a Flag of Truce came from the City at Four o'Clock in the Afternoon, to the *Britiſh* Camp, with Offers from the Governor to deliver up the City: Upon which General *Pepperell*, and Commodore *Warren*, directed the Flag of Truce to attend at Eight o'Clock the next Morning, for their Reſolution in ſo important an Affair, and all the Batteries were commanded to ceaſe firing till further Orders. NewEngland.

THE Flag of Truce attended at the Time appointed, and carried back the Terms of Capitulation propoſed by Commodore *Warren* and General *Pepperell*; which were agreed to by Monſieur *Chambon*, the Governor of *Louiſbourg*, whereby the *French* were permitted to enjoy all their Perſonal Effects, and to be tranſported to *France* at the Expence of the Beſiegers; the Capitulation conſiſting of the following Articles.

1. THAT if the *French* Veſſels ſhould be found inſufficient for the Tranſportation of their Perſons and Effects to *France*, the Beſiegers would provide ſuch a further Number of Veſſels, as might be ſufficient for that Purpoſe; alſo any Proviſions, neceſſary for the Voyage, that the *French* could not furniſh themſelves with.

2. THAT all Commiſſion Officers belonging to the Gariſon, and the Inhabitants of the Town, might remain in their Houſes with their Families, and enjoy the free Exerciſe of their Religion; and no Perſon

NewEngland. Perſon ſhould be ſuffered to miſuſe or moleſt any of them, till ſuch Time as they could conveniently be tranſported to *France*.

3. THAT the Non-commiſſion Officers and Soldiers ſhould, immediately upon the Surrender of the Town and Fortreſs, be put on Board ſome of the *Britiſh* Ships, till they could alſo be tranſported to *France*.

4. THAT all the Sick and Wounded of the *French*, ſhould be taken care of.

5. THAT the Commander in Chief, then in the Gariſon, ſhould have the Liberty to ſend off two covered Waggons, to be inſpected only by one *Britiſh* Officer, that no Warlike Stores might be contained therein.

6. THAT if there were any Perſons in the Town or Gariſon, which the Governor ſhould deſire not to be ſeen, they ſhould be permitted to go off maſked.

THE *Britiſh* Officers declared, that the above was conſented to, and promiſed by them, on the Compliance of the Governor with the following Conditions.

1. THAT the Surrender, and due Performance of every Part of the Premiſſes, ſhould be made and compleated, as ſoon as poſſible.

2. THAT, as a Security for the punctual Performance of the ſame, the Iſland Battery, or one of the Batteries of the Town, ſhould be delivered, with all the Military and Warlike Stores thereunto belonging, into the Poſſeſſion of the Troops of his *Britannick* Majeſty, before Six o'Clock the ſame Afternoon.

3. THAT the *Britiſh* Ships of War, then lying before the Port, ſhould be at liberty to enter the Harbour of *Louiſbourg*, without any Moleſtation, as ſoon after Six o'Clock, as Commodore *Warren* ſhould think fit.

4. THAT none of the Officers, Soldiers, nor Inhabitants in *Louiſbourg*, Subjects of the *French* King, ſhould take up Arms againſt his *Britannick* Majeſty, nor any of his Allies, until after the Expiration of a Year.

5. That all the Subjects of his *Britannick* Majeſty, taken Priſoners, ſhould be immediately delivered up to the Beſiegers.

IT having been deſired, by the Governor of *Louiſbourg*, that his Troops might march out of the Gariſon with their Arms and Colours, and to be then delivered into the Cuſtody of Commodore *Warren*, and Mr. *Pepperell*, till the Arrival of the ſaid Troops in *France*, and to be then returned to them; the ſame was alſo conſented to. NewEngland.

THE *French* Flag was ſtruck on the Seventeenth, and the *Britiſh* Flag hoiſted up in its Place, at the Iſland Battery, of which the Beſiegers took Poſſeſſion early in the Morning. At Two o'Clock in the Afternoon, Commodore *Warren*, with all the Men of War, Privateers, Store-Ships, and Tranſports, made a fine Appearance, on their Entrance into *Louiſbourg* Harbour; and, when all were ſafely moored, they proceeded to fire on this victorious and joyful Occaſion. About Four o'Clock in the Afternoon, the *Britiſh* Forces marched to the South Gate of the City, which they entered, and proceeded to the Parade near the Citadel: The *French* Troops were all drawn up in regular Order, and the *Britiſh* Forces received the uſual Salute, every Part being performed with all the Decency and Decorum imaginable; after which, the Guard and Watch of the City, Gariſons, and other Places, were delivered to the *Britiſh* Troops; and, on the Fourth of *July*, the Gariſon, and a great Number of the Inhabitants, embarked on Board fourteen Cartel Ships, convoyed by the *Launceſton* Man of War, who conducted them to *Rochfort*, where the Clemency of the *Britiſh* Commanders, at *Cape-Breton*, was ill requited by Commodore *Mr. Nemarra*, the Commander of the *French* Squadron in that Port, who treated the *Britiſh* Captains and Sailors with an unexpected Severity, denying them the Liberty of going on Shore to purchaſe freſh Proviſions, and ordering the Centinels to ſhoot every *Engliſhman*, who attempted to land: Though this Inhumanity was not ſo much the Effect of a Reſentment for the Loſs of ſo important a Place, as for the Detention of Marſhal *Belleiſle*, at that Time a Priſoner in *England*; for the *French* declared, that the Cartel of *Francfort* had been violated,

New England. in prejudice of this Nobleman; and till he was admitted to the Benefit of that Treaty, they diſregarded every Stipulation of the ſame Nature; of which their Behaviour, after the Battle of *Fontenoy*, was but too recent an Inſtance, ſtill bleeding freſh in the Memory of the *Britiſh* Subjects.

In this Manner, after a continual Siege of forty-ſeven Days, the *Britiſh* Forces reduced the City of *Louiſbourg*, and the whole Iſland of *Cape-Breton*, to the Obedience of his *Britannick* Majeſty. Few Hiſtories can furniſh Inſtances of a braver, more reſolute, and well conducted Enterprize: Let it be recorded, to the immortal Reputation of this brave Band of new raiſed undiſciplined Soldiers, that a *French* Officer of Diſtinction reported, he thought it impracticable for leſs than 30,000 Men, to ſubdue ſuch a ſtrong and well fortified City; and let Poſterity be informed, that no leſs a Soldier, no leſs a Politician than Marſhal *Belleiſle*, was heard to ſay, that the whole Plan was too well concerted, too ſecretly conducted, and too vigorouſly executed, to be the Product of the *Britiſh* Miniſtry; who, had they been the Projectors of ſo noble an Enterprize, would have found it early known, cautiouſly guarded againſt, and even defeated by the Miniſtry of *France*. The Beſiegers, from the Inveſtiture to the Surrender of the City, fired 9000 Shot, and 600 Bombs; which occaſioned the Deſtruction of the principal Part of the City, the Demolition of the Citadel and Hoſpital, and the Death of 240 of the Gariſon: Though the Beſiegers, in all their cloſe and conſtant Aſſaults and Skirmiſhes, had not above twenty ſlain at the Batteries, nor above 100 in all: It was alſo ſurpriſing, that in ſuch a Climate and Seaſon, and under ſuch exceſſive Fatigues, the Beſiegers did not loſe above 100 Men by Sickneſs; though the Camp Dyſentery was common in the Army, and alſo of ſo many Veſſels tranſporting and cruiſing in the ſtormy Months of *March* and *April*, that only one of 100 Men ſhould be loſt, ſeems almoſt miraculous; eſpecially, as during all the Siege, there was an uninterrupted Series of fair Weather, till the Surrender of the City; when all the Rigour of the Seaſon New Engl was felt in the utmoſt Severity of continual Storms, and exceſſive Rains, for ten Days together.

It was a glorious Acquiſition, but the Terms of the Capitulation ſeemed to diſregard the poor Soldiers in the *Britiſh* Army, who left their Families, and their reſpective Occupations, for no other Conſideration than fourteen Shillings a Month, beſides the Hopes of puniſhing the *French*, and the Proſpect of a little Plunder; for they were diſappointed in their lucrative Expectations: However, the Surrender ought to have been readily embraced, becauſe there was a formidable Body of *French* and *Indians* arrived on the Iſland, and marching towards the City to moleſt the Beſiegers. By this important Conqueſt, the *French* had not one Sea-Port left, for the Relief of their trading Ships, either to, or from the *Eaſt* or *Weſt Indies*, open to them, any where in *North America*, to the Northward of the River of *Miſſiſippi*; for *Quebeck* is not to be looked upon as an open Port to the Sea. If *Cape-Breton* had ſtill ſubſiſted the ſame flouriſhing Colony belonging to the Crown of *France*, and the *French* had taken *Annapolis*, the Conſequence then would have been, that all the Inhabitants of *Nova Scotia*, would have declared for the *French* immediately, and the Colony at once been eſtabliſhed for *France*: Beſides, the *French Indians* would have ravaged the Frontiers of *New England*, while their Men of War, and Privateers, would have deſtroyed the Sea-Ports, and kept the *Britiſh* Colonies in continual Alarms; all which, with the free Reſtoration of the *Newfoundland* Fiſhery, from the Encroachments of a dangerous Rival, was entirely prevented, by the Acquiſition of this valuable Iſland, which it was univerſally wiſhed might remain for ever inſeparably united to the *Britiſh* Empire, becauſe it would immediately deſtroy the *French* Fiſhery; and, in Time, demoliſh their Fur Trade: A Conſideration, in ſome Reſpects, of equal Importance to the Fiſhery.

This memorable Exertion of the *Britiſh* Arms diffuſed a general Happineſs

New England. through the *American* Colonies; and was celebrated with every publick Demonſtration of triumphal Joy, over every Part of the *Britiſh* Nation. Congratulations from every Quarter, were ſent to his *Britannick* Majeſty, on this joyful Occaſion; the Government engaged to reimburſe the Expences of the Expedition; his Majeſty granted to General *Pepperell* the Dignity of a Baronet; and Commodore *Warren* was immediately appointed Rear-Admiral of the Blue, in Recompence for their eminent Services; but the Government of the Iſland was ſoon conferred on Commodore *Knowles*, who ſucceeded to the Command of the Ships on that Station; a large Train of Artillery, and ſeveral Engineers, were ſent from *Woolwich*, for the better Security of the Iſland. Two *American* Regiments were raiſed, and put in Gariſon at *Louiſbourg*, the one commanded by Governor *Shirley*, and the other by Sir *William Pepperell*; and theſe were afterwards reinforced by the Regiment commanded by General *Fuller*, and the Regiment commanded by Colonel *Warburton*, who were ordered from *Gibraltar*, and ſet Sail on the Twenty-eighth of *October*, for *Louiſbourg*, under Convoy of the *Dover* Man of War; ſeveral Families were tranſported from *England*, to inhabit the Country, which the *French* were never able to recover, and had never regained it, but as the Price and Condition of a Peace, to ſtop their victorious Progreſs on the Continent. The *Britiſh* Parliament, before the Reſtoration of this valuable Acqueſt to the *French*, thought proper to reimburſe the Money, which the Provinces of *New England* had expended, in the Reduction of the Iſland: And accordingly, in the Seſſion at the Cloſe of the Year, 1747, the Houſe of Commons voted the Sum of 183,649 *l.* 2 *s.* 7 *d.* to be repaid the *Maſſachuſet* Colony, 16,355 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* to the Colony of *New Hampſhire*, 28,863 *l.* 19 *s.* 1 *d.* to the Colony of *Connecticut*, 6332 *l.* 12 *s.* 8 *d.* to the Colony of *Rhode Iſland*, and 547 *l.* 15 *s.* to Captain *Gibſon*, a Volunteer in the Expedition; in all, 235,749 *l.* 2 *s.* 10 *d.*

New England.

*An Abſtract from Governor* Shirley's *Speech to the Aſſembly of Repreſentatives in* New England, 1754, *ſhewing the preſent State of that Province.*

GENTLEMEN,

THE Ordnance Stores which his Majeſty had granted to the Province, for the Defence of *Caſtle William*, are arrived in good Condition. By this new Supply, that Fortreſs, which is the Key of the Province, and its main Bulwark againſt the Attempts of an Enemy by Sea, may now be deemed to be ſufficiently provided with Cannon and other Ordnance Stores; and from the Advantage of its Situation and Strength of its preſent Works, to be in a Condition to repel the Attacks of any Ships which can approach near enough to annoy it.

THIS Inſtance of his Majeſty's paternal Care, for the Security of his good Subjects in this Province, would, I am perſuaded, of itſelf excite you to follow his Royal Example; by making Proviſion for putting the other Forts of the Country, and every other Part of the Province, into a proper State of Defence. But it is become, in an eſpecial Manner, my Duty to recommend that to you at this Juncture, from a Letter I have lately had the Honour to receive from the Earl of *Holderneſs*, one of his Majeſty's Principal Secretaries of State, acquainting me, "That his Majeſty has had "Information given him, of the March of "a conſiderable Number of *Indians* not in "his Alliance, ſupported by ſome regular "*European* Troops, intending, as it is ap-"prehended, to commit Hoſtilities on "ſome Parts of his Majeſty's Dominions "in *America*, and ſignifying to me, that "I ſhould be upon my guard, and put "the Province under my Government in-"to a Condition to reſiſt any hoſtile At-"tempts which may be made upon it."

HOW neceſſary a Precaution this is, and how highly it behoves you to be guarded againſt all Surprize, the alarming Steps, which the *French* of *Canada* have taken upon this Continent, and the extraordi-

NewEngland

nary Preparations they ſeem to be ſtill making, to put themſelves into a Condition of ſtriking ſome general Blow upon his Majeſty's Colonies here, in caſe of a Rupture between the two Crowns, are moſt convincing Arguments.

TOWARDS fortifying Gariſons, which are not expoſed to the Attempts of an Enemy by Sea, in the moſt frugal, as well as effectual Manner, I would propoſe to have all the Cannon of the ſeveral inland Gariſons, which from their Age, Unſizeableneſs, and being honeycombed, are become unſerviceable, caſt into Guns of Four Pound Ball; which, beſides being a real Defence to thoſe Forts, would make a Saving to the Province, in the Expence of Powder uſed upon Rejoicing Days, *&c.* Alſo, that the Carriage Wheels, which are at preſent of Wood in thoſe Gariſons, and often want repairing, ſhould be made of Caſt Iron, in the ſame Form with thoſe at *Caſtle William*; and that the Wheels now wanting for any of the Carriages in that Fort too, and *Fort Frederick* at *Pemaquid*, ſhould likewiſe be made of Caſt Iron, for doing which I am aſſured there is a ſufficient Quantity of old unſerviceable Guns belonging to the Province. I would further propoſe fortifying the inland Gariſons in the Eaſtern Parts, with two Cohorn-Morters each, for which I am likewiſe informed, there is now a ſufficient Proportion of Shells belonging to the Province; as alſo a Quantity of old Iron large enough to furniſh Materials for caſting them: This would be a Protection to thoſe Forts, beyond the Reach of their Cannon, which ſeems neceſſary to be provided againſt a Time of War, as without it they may be expoſed to a Bombardment from the Enemy's Cohorns, which it is very practicable for the *French* to bring againſt them, and to annoy them with, from behind ſome Hill, where they might be covered from the Cannon of the Gariſons, but not from their Cohorns. NewEngla

IT is a great Pleaſure to me, to find the happy Effects of the Reimburſement granted by Parliament, of our Charges expended in the Reduction of *Cape-Breton*, which has brought us back to a Silver Medium; the only natural and genuine one, both for private Commerce, and the publick Buſineſs of the Government, and delivering us from the many Miſchiefs attending a Paper Currency; eſpecially, as it has been of late Years unhappily managed in the ſeveral Provinces, and Colonies of *New England:* Yet I am much concerned to find, that notwithſtanding all the Bills of Credit ought to have been, long before this Time, drawn in and exchanged for Silver, yet ſome of them are ſtill ſuffered to be out-ſtanding. I muſt therefore recommend it to you to fix a ſhort Period, as conveniently may be, for putting an End to the Currency of the Bills ſtill out-ſtanding, and to concert proper Meaſures for keeping the Silver and Gold within the Province.

AMONG other Methods for that Purpoſe, I would recommend to you, to give ſome Encouragement to the Raiſing of Wheat, and other *Engliſh* Grain within the Province, as our purchaſing it from the neighbouring Colonies, contributes greatly towards the draining us of our Coin.

# NOVA SCOTIA, *or* ACADIE.

Nova Scotia.
Situation.

*NOVA SCOTIA* is ſituate between 62 and 72 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between 43 and 51 Degrees of North Latitude, bounded by the River of *St. Lawrence* on the North, by the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, and the Ocean on the Eaſt, by the ſame Ocean, and *New England* on the South-Weſt, and by *French Canada* on the North-Weſt; the chief Towns being, 1. *Annapolis Royal*, the Capital. 2. *Halifax*. 3. *Mines*. Nova Scoti

Nova Scotia. 3. *Mines*. 4. *Chenecto*. 5. *Nuremburg*; and, 6. *Canſo*. The Country is one extenſive Foreſt, in which are numerous Lakes and Rivers. There is a Chain of Mountains, that run from Eaſt to Weſt, along the South Shoar of the River of *St. Lawrence*, called *The Lady Mountains*, in which riſe ſeveral Rivers, that run to the Northward, and fall into the great River of *St. Lawrence*. The Rivers of *St. John Penobſcot* and *St. Croix*, run to the Southward, and diſcharge their Waters into the Bay of *Fundi*. Of theſe, that of *St. John* is the largeſt, on which the *French* have built ſeveral Forts, which command all the North of *Nova Scotia*; and having Brigantines, and other Veſſels upon it, navigate that River down to the Bay of *Fundi*, and even in that Bay; but I think our Cruiſers have of late taken ſome of thoſe Veſſels; for by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the *French* were excluded from navigating the Seas and Rivers of *Nova Scotia*, and from the Fiſheries within a certain Diſtance of that Coaſt.

THE Soil of this Country is better than that of *New England*, for it bears good *Engliſh* Wheat, and the *French* had ſeveral Corn Fields, and good Paſture Grounds, with Herds of Cattle here, and uſed to ſupply their Brethren of *Cape-Breton* with Proviſions from hence; but theſe Parts of the Country the *Engliſh* are now poſſeſſed of. Here is alſo Plenty of excellent Timber, and other Trees, which produce Pitch and Tar, and the Soil is proper for Flax and Hemp. Here is alſo Plenty of Fiſh, Fowl, Veniſon, and all Manner of Game, and a fine Cod-Fiſhery on the Sand Banks, near the Coaſt of *Nova Scotia*, which if the *Engliſh* ſhould ever appear weak enough to part with, the *French* will ſoon poſſeſs, and make them ſenſible of their Folly.

napolis. *ANNAPOLIS*, the Capital of *Nova Scotia*, is ſituate on a fine Bay, a little South of *Fundi Bay*, in 64 Degrees odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 45 Degrees of North Latitude; well fortified, but requires a ſtronger Gariſon, to defend it, than it has been furniſhed with of late Years.

*HALIFAX*, lately built on the South Shore of the Peninſula, in *Chebucto Bay*, has the Advantage of a ſafe, commodious Harbour, as well as *Annapolis*; it is ſituate above eighty Miles Eaſt of *Annapolis*. The Town of *Nuremberg*, inhabited by *Germans*, ſtands in the Neighbourhood of it. The Towns of *Minnes* and *Chenecto*, formerly *French* Settlements, lie on the North Side of the Peninſula. *Canſo* ſtands on an Iſland near the South-Eaſt Point of the Peninſula, divided from *Cape-Breton*, by a narrow Channel, and had a Fort for its Defence, at the Beginning of the late War, which the *French* took and demoliſhed. This alarmed the People of *New England*, and was one of the principal Inducements for their invading *Cape-Breton*, and prevent the War's being brought to their own Doors, which would infallibly have been the Caſe, if the *French* had then poſſeſſed themſelves of *Nova Scotia*; and this muſt be expected again, if they are not driven from thence, before they have eſtabliſhed their Uſurpation in the North of *Nova Scotia*. Nova Scotia. Halifax.

### REVOLUTIONS *in* Nova Scotia.

*JAMES* I. King of *Great-Britain*, in the Year 1621, granted this Country to Sir *William Alexander*, Secretary of State for *Scotland*, and the Boundaries thereof are thus deſcribed in the Patent. They were then begun at *Cape Sable*, the South-Weſt Point of *Nova Scotia*, and from thence proceeded North to *Cape St. Mary's*; then they were to croſs the Bay of *Fundi*, to the River of *St. Croix*, and from the Source of that River North, to the River of *St. Lawrence*, then they were to proceed Eaſt along the South Bank of *St. Lawrence*'s River, to the Harbour of *Gaſpe*, and from thence South to *Canſo*. Afterwards they ran along the South Shoar, till they came to *Cape Sable* again, where the Boundary began; comprehending all the Lands, Rivers, Seas and Iſlands within thoſe Limits, and thirty Leagues from the Shoar; and it was King *James*, that denominated this Country NEW SCOTLAND, and declared that it ſhould be held of that Crown, and be governed by the Laws of *Scotland*.

SIR *William Alexander*, thereupon, ſent a Colony thither; but King *Charles* I. marrying the Princeſs *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter

Nova Scotia. Daughter of *Henry* IV. of *France*, ceded *Nova Scotia* to *France*. A War ſoon after commencing between the two Kingdoms, Sir *David Kirk* was ſent by King *Charles* I. with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, to recover *Nova Scotia* again, who did not only ſubdue that Country, but made a Conqueſt of the Lands North-Weſt of the River of *St. Lawrence*, and took the Town and Caſtle of *Quebeck*, of which he was conſtituted Governor. At a future Treaty between King *Charles* I. and *Lewis* XIII. *Anno* 1632, it was again ceded to *France*: But the Protector *Cromwell* recovered *Nova Scotia* in the Year 1654.

*CHARLES* II. King of *England*, at the Treaty of *Breda*, *Anno* 1667, ceded *Nova Scotia* to *France* again; but Sir *William Phipps*, Governor of *New England*, invading *Nova Scotia*, *Anno* 1690, beſieged and took *Annapolis* the Capital, which King *William* III. ceded to *France* at the Peace of *Ryſwick*, *Anno* 1697; but Queen *Anne* obliged *Lewis* XIV. to reſtore *Nova Scotia* to *Great-Britain* again at the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1713; and *Annapolis*, the Capital, received a Gariſon of *Britiſh* Troops, and it remains in the Poſſeſſion of the *Britiſh* Troops to this Day: The *Engliſh* alſo have erected and fortified the new Town of *Halifax*, on *Chebucto Bay*, in the South of *Nova Scotia*, and ſeveral more; but the *French* ſtill remain in Poſſeſſion of the North of this Country, pretending, that only the Peninſula, in which *Annapolis* ſtands, is properly *Nova Scotia*; though the whole Country has been called by that Name, in every Treaty between the two Nations, where it has been mentioned; and the Reduction of *Quebeck*, as well as of the North of *Nova Scotia*, was apparently reſolved on by the *Britiſh* Miniſtry, as Mr. *Rolt* obſerves, in the Year 1746, to compleat their Conqueſt in the Northern Parts of *America*: A large Squadron was aſſembled in *April* at *Portſmouth*, a great Number of Tranſports were collected, and ſeveral Regiments were embarked, under the Command of Lieutenant-General *Sinclair*, for this intended Expedition; they were deſigned to proceed for *Louiſbourg* in *Cape-Breton*; and with Nova Scotia. that Gariſon, and alſo, with ſuch Troops, as ſhould be levied for that Purpoſe, in the Colonies of *North America*, to attempt the immediate Reduction of *Canada*. The Deſign was communicated to the reſpective Governors of *New England*, *Virginia*, *Maryland*, and *Penſilvania*, by Letters diſpatched from the Duke of *Newcaſtle*; wherein the Governors were ordered to make the neceſſary Diſpoſitions for raiſing as many Men within their Governments, as the Shortneſs of the Time would admit, for proceeding on the Expedition. The *Britiſh* Colonies readily gave their Concurrence in a Deſign ſo viſibly calculated for their own Security and Advantage: The Province of the *Maſſachuſets Bay* ſignalized their Zeal in a Manner no ways inferior to what they had done in the preceding Year, when *Cape-Breton* fell into their Poſſeſſion; the Great and General Council of this Province voted to give all neceſſary and proper Encouragement for inliſting 3000 Volunteers, and the other Provinces exerted themſelves ſo ſtrenuouſly, in following their Example, that no leſs than 10,000 Men were ready to co-operate with the regular Troops on their Arrival in *America*, in which they had the more Reaſon to expect Succeſs, becauſe *William Gooch*, Eſq; Lieutenant-Governor of *Virginia*, was appointed to act as Major-General in the Expedition. But though ſuch formidable Preparations were made for this Undertaking, it ſerved for no other Purpoſe than to alarm the *French*; who took Advantage of the Delays, and Procraſtinations made Uſe of to detain this Armament at *Portſmouth*, while the Miniſtry of *Verſailles* ſent a ſtrong Squadron, with upwards of 3000 Soldiers on Board, under the Duke *d'Anville*, on an Expedition againſt *Cape-Breton* and *Nova Scotia*, and for the Security of *Canada*: So that, after ſeveral Embarkations and Debarkations, the *Britiſh* Miniſtry altered the Deſtination of their Forces againſt *Quebeck*, for a Deſcent on *Britany*.

THE *French* Merchants of *St. Maloes*, whoſe Intereſt in Navigation depended upon

Nova Scotia. on the Piſcatorial Trade, had ſuffered ſo much by the Loſs of *Cape-Breton*, that, on the Twenty-ſecond of *January*, they petitioned the *French* Monarch to permit them to fit out an Armament to make an Attempt on *Annapolis-Royal* in *Nova Scotia*: But the *French* Miniſtry adviſed his Majeſty to undertake it himſelf, becauſe the Revenue ariſing from the Fiſh-Trade, would be an ample Recompence for the Expence: The *French* Inhabitants of *Les-Mines*, and *Cheganecto*, two Diſtricts of *Nova Scotia*, to the North-Weſt of *Annapolis-Royal*, alſo ſent a Petition to the *French* Monarch, wherein, they undertook, with the Aſſiſtance of two Thirty-Gun Ships, to reduce the *Britiſh* Fort at *Annapolis-Royal*. Accordingly, a ſtrong Squadron was ordered to be equipped at *Breſt*, for this Expedition and the Recovery of *Cape-Breton*; the Land Forces were ordered to be ready to embark; and a great Number of Tranſports were aſſembled at *Port Louis* and *Rochelle*, to accompany the Squadron, which conſiſted of eleven Ships of the Line, three Frigates, three Fire-Ships, and two Bombs, having 6186 Sailors on Board, beſides twenty Privateers, and other Veſſels, from ten to twenty-four Guns; which were alſo joined by fifty-ſix Sail of Tranſports, laden with Stores and Proviſions, and two Tenders with Artillery; the whole Fleet, conſiſting of ninety-ſeven Sail, having on Board the two Battalions of the Regiment of *Ponthieu*, the Battalion Militia of *Saumur*, the Battalion Militia of *Fontenoy le Compte*, and a Battalion of Marines, in all 3500 Men, with 40,000 Small Arms, and a proportionable Quantity of Ammunition and Blankets for the *Canadian French Indians*, and thoſe of *Nova Scotia*, which were expected to join them; the Land Forces being commanded by Brigadier General *de la Jonquiere*, who was declared *Chief D'escadre*, and admitted to ſerve on Board the *Northumberland* in that Quality.

THE Duke *d'Anville* came out of *Breſt* with his whole Squadron, on the Seventh of *May*, and proceeded directly for *Port-Louis* and *Rochelle*, where he was joined by the whole Fleet, which was detained by contrary Winds, till the Twenty-ſecond of *June*, before they could proceed on their Voyage, when they got under Sail, and loſt Sight of Land; though, on the Third of *Auguſt*, they were ſcarce out of Sight of the Weſtern Iſlands, by Reaſon of little Winds, and almoſt conſtant Calms. It was on the Tenth of *September*, before the Fleet diſcovered the Coaſt of *Acadie*, having met with violent Squalls and terrible Weather in their Paſſage, the Length of which occaſioned a Mortality among the Forces, and predicted an unfavourable End to their Expedition; becauſe they made their Arrival in the moſt unſeaſonable Part of the Year. Nova Scotia.

THE *French* Fleet was ordered to rendezvous in the Bay of *Chibuctou*, on the South-Eaſt Part of *Nova Scotia*, about eighty Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Boſton* in *New England*, and about Sixty to the Weſtward of *Louiſbourg* in *Cape-Breton*: They were now off the *Iſle of Sable*, about twenty-ſix Leagues to the South-Eaſt of *Cape Canſo*, drawing near to their intended Port, and were in Hopes of anchoring without Accident; but, on the Thirteenth of *September*, a Gale ſprung up at South, and with a thick Fog, ſeparated the Fleet; which brought on ſo violent a Storm, that the Signals could be neither ſeen nor heard; the Storm continued till the Fifteenth in the Morning, when the whole Fleet was diſperſed, and in a lamentable Condition: The *Ardent* being in great Diſtreſs, began to ſteer for *Breſt*; the *Caſibon* made the beſt of her Way to the *Leeward Iſlands*; the *Alcide* and *Mars* loſt each a Top-Maſt, and the latter being very leaky, ſteered for *Martinico*, the *Alcide* being ordered to take Care of her; but on her Return to *Europe*, ſhe was taken by a *Britiſh* Man of War; ſeveral of the Tranſports were loſt; but the Duke *d'Anville*, with great Difficulty, got into the Harbour of *Chibuctou*, with five Men of War, and as many Tranſports, from whence he ſent a Schooner in Queſt of Vice-Admiral *Tourmel*, and the reſt of the Fleet, which did not arrive at *Chibuctou* till the

Nova Scotia. the Twenty-ſeventh, when the whole Fleet conſiſted only of ſeven Ships of the Line, two Frigates, one Fire-Ship, one Bomb-Veſſel, twelve Privateers, and other Mercantile Veſſels of Force, and eighteen Tranſports; the whole ninety-ſeven Sail being reduced to fifty-ſix.

THE Duke *d'Anville* died of an Apoplexy, on the Twenty-ſixth of *September*, at Two in the Morning, and was buried on a ſmall Iſland, about four Miles within the Mouth of the Harbour of *Chibuctou*; upon which the Command devolved to Vice-Admiral *Tourmel*, who found his Fleet greatly diſabled, their Numbers diminiſhed by the Separation of the other Ships, and thoſe at *Chibuctou* very ſickly; he, therefore, landed the Soldiers, and ſuch of the Sailors, as were indiſpoſed for their Refreſhment, where they formed an Encampment, and were joined by about 7000 *Canadean French* and *Indians*, including the *Nova Scotians*.

VICE-ADMIRAL *Tourmel*, on the Twenty-ninth of *September*, called a Council of War on Board the *Trident*, which held upwards of ſeven Hours; wherein it was debated, what was proper to be undertaken: The Vice-Admiral declared it was impoſſible to make any Attempt upon *Cape-Breton*, and was for immediately attacking *Annapolis*, becauſe he was apprehenſive of the Arrival of the *Britiſh* Fleet from *Portſmouth*: But the major Part of the Council were for refitting the Squadron before they proceeded to the Bay of *Fundi*; and the Diſputes ran ſo high, as to exaſperate the Vice-Admiral in ſo violent a Manner, that, on the Firſt of *October*, he was ſeized with a Fever, and ſoon after became delirious, which ſo extremely agitated him, that, imagining himſelf among the *Engliſh*, he laid his Hand upon his Sword, and run it through his Body, living but juſt long enough to confer the Command on Monſieur *De la Jonquiere*, who, notwithſtanding the Diminution and Sickneſs of the Forces, flattered himſelf with Succeſs in the Conqueſt of *Nova Scotia*. The *French* Squadron did not paſs unnoticed by Admiral *Martin*, who apprehended their Deſtination was for the Recovery of *Cape-Breton*; and, Nova Scotia. therefore ſent immediately Advice of their ſailing to Governor *Knowles* and Admiral *Warren*, who had the *Vigilante*, *Canterbury*, and *Pembroke*, of ſixty Guns; the *Cheſter*, *Norwich*, and *Hampſhire*, of fifty; the *Foway*, *Kingſale*, *Dover*, and *Torrington*, of forty; the *Shirley* of twenty; and the *Albany*, of twelve; ſo that they feared no Danger at *Louiſbourg*. Governor *Shirley* took Care to re-inforce the Gariſon of *Annapolis*, by ſending three more Companies of Men from *Boſton*; which arrived as opportunely for the Succour of the Fort, as thoſe he had ſent two Years before: On the Arrival of which the Gariſon conſiſted of ſeven Companies of *New England* Volunteers, and 200 regular Troops commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel *Maccartney*, who was preparing to make a vigorous Defence, eſpecially as Admiral *Warren* had ſent the *Cheſter* and *Shirley* to his Aſſiſtance.

A GREAT Mortality raged among the *French*, occaſioned by the Small-Pox, which induced moſt of the *Canadeans* to quit the Expedition, and the Diminution of the *French* was ſo extraordinary, that above 1500 Soldiers, and 800 Sailors, died at *Chibuctou*: Monſieur *de la Jonquiere* had ſent Advice to the *French* Miniſtry, that he would keep the Seas, to get into the Harbour of *Annapolis*, till the Fourth of *November*, if he did not get in ſooner: He made no Difficulty of reducing the Fort, after which he intended, that the large Men of War ſhould winter in *Caſco Bay*, in the Northern Part of *New England*; and upon the Arrival of the News of the Surrender of *Annapolis* in *France*, he expected a potent Fleet of *French* and *Spaniſh* Men of War would be ſent early in the Spring to re-inforce his Squadron, and enable him not only to recover *Cape-Breton*, but alſo to ruin and deſtroy the Frontier Settlements of the *Britiſh* Colonies, while the *French* were in Poſſeſſion of *Acadie*, and obtaining a ſtronger and immoveable Footing upon the Continent of *North America*. But the *French* Commander was obliged to ſuſpend the Execution of his Projects, to concert the Preſervation

Nova Scotia. vation of the Remainder of his Forces, to conduct his ſhattered Squadron to a Place of more Security, than the Neighbourhood of an hoſtile Country. A Council of War was aſſembled on the Tenth of *October*; and as the Fleet was refitted, it was determined to ſend Four of the ſmaller Men of War, and ſome of the Tranſports to *Quebeck*, and return with the others immediately to *Europe*. This Reſolution began to be executed on the Twelfth, when the enfeebled Fleet ſailed from *Chibuctou*, after converting eight of their Ships into Hoſpitals; which returned with a more favourable Paſſage than they found in going.

THE *French*, in this Attempt to recover *Nova Scotia*, having ſhewn us the moſt ſecure and commodious Harbour in the South of that Country; the *Britiſh* Miniſtry wiſely took the Hint, and in the Year 1749, made a grand Embarkation, commanded by Governor *Cornwallis*, who ſailed to *Chebuctou*, and erected the Town of *Halifax* on that Bay, where there may be at preſent 5000 or 6000 Inhabitants, who have poſſeſſed themſelves of *Minnes* and *Chenigto*, formerly fine Plantations of the *French* near the Iſthmus, which joins North to South *Scotland*, and which the *French* abandoned on the Approach of the *Engliſh*, having firſt ſet fire to their Farms. *Halifax* is now fortified, ſome other Towns erected with Forts at proper Stations, and it is preſumed the *Britiſh* Miniſtry will ſupport what they have ſo well begun.

I PROCEED now to ſtate the Pretenſions of the *French* on *Nova Scotia:* For though they acknowledge that *Nova Scotia* was to be reſtored to *Great-Britain*, by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, in 1713; and that they quitted *Annapolis*, the Capital, of which the *Britiſh* Forces took Poſſeſſion, and we have remained in Poſſeſſion of it ever ſince; yet they pretend, that when *Nova Scotia* was in their Hands, they divided it into ſeveral Governments, and appropriated the Name of *Nova Scotia*, only to the South Part of the Peninſula (about a tenth Part of the Whole) and never intended the Subjects of *Britain* ſhould enjoy more than that; which is the moſt trifling Pretence, that ever was made; for they know that King *James* I. gave the whole Country the Name of *New Scotland*; and ſettled the Boundaries as they are herein deſcribed, and particularly made the River of *St. Lawrence* the Northern Boundary, and in all Treaties ſince, the Countries within thoſe Limits have been denominated *New Scotland*. What is it to us, if the *French* ſplit the Country into twenty Parts, when it was in their Hands, and gave new Names to them? But it appears further, that the *French* Grantee, to whom *Novia Scotia* was firſt given by the *French* Court, evicted all the reſt; by ſhewing, that in his Grant of *Nova Scotia*, all the Countries we denominate *New Scotland* were comprehended. They have already built Forts, however, on the River of *St. John*, which runs through the Middle of it, and have thereby cut off the Communication between *New England*, and the North-Eaſt Part of *New Scotland* by Land. They ſend Veſſels alſo down that River into the Bay of *Fundi*, though they are expreſly prohibited to come within thirty Leagues of that Coaſt by the Peace of *Utrecht*; and thus it is the *French* uſually fulfil their Treaties, they never want Pretences to ſeize what lies convenient for them. When the Words of a Covenant are evidently againſt them, they reſort to the Spirit of a Treaty, which no body is allowed to judge of but themſelves. Nova Scotia.

I SHALL only add, that the Squadron of Men of War and Forces, deſtined for the Reduction of the North of *Nova Scotia* and *French Canada*, being afterwards employed in that unfortunate Expedition againſt *Britany*, no Attempt has been made ſince againſt the *French*, either in *Nova Scotia*, or *Canada*; but the Poſſeſſion of what we have in *Nova Scotia* already, is much better ſecured, than it was before the building of *Halifax*.

NEW

# NEW BRITAIN, TERRA LABORADOR, *or* ESKIMAUX and BRITISH CANADA, comprehending HUDSON'S BAY.

New Britain.

New Britain, and Britiſh Canada.

THESE Countries are ſituate betwen 60 and 100 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and between 50 and 70 Degrees of North Latitude, and if we extend them as far as our *Britiſh* Pilots have ſailed towards the North, we might make the Northern Boundary extend to 81 ½ Degrees of North Latitude, for ſo far Captain *Hudſon* diſcovered the Coaſt in 1607, and Captain *Baffin* ſailed as far Northward in 1624.

AS to *Hudſon's Bay* in particular, Mr. *Dobs* places it between 78 and 95 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between 51 and 65 Degrees of North Latitude, being in Length from *Nodway* and *Mooſe* Rivers, in the Bottom of the Bay to Whalebone-Point in the North, 14 Degrees, which at ſixty-nine *Engliſh* Miles to a Degree, is near 1000 Miles, and in Breadth from *Diggs*'s, the Eaſt Entrance of the Bay, to the Land Weſtward of *Churchill* River, 700 Miles.

THE Coaſt from *Hudſon's-Streight* to 57 Degrees, is peſtered with Ice in the Beginning of Summer, occaſioned by the Quantity which comes out from the ſeveral Inlets there, as well as that which comes from *Hudſon's*, and *Davis's Streights*; theſe Iſlands of Ice being frequently carried as far as the Banks of *Newfoundland*, before they are diſſolved; but the reſt of the Coaſt to the Southward, from 57 to 52 Degrees, is free from Ice. Along that Coaſt a very good Fiſhery might be carried on, there being as fine and large Fiſh there, as any upon the Coaſt of *Newfoundland*; and at the ſame Time, a Trade for Furs might be introduced with the Natives, the Furs upon the Eaſt Main being as fine as any in *America*, and richer than thoſe to the Southward. The *French* from *Canada* get the moſt of theſe at preſent, there being none to interfere with them in that Trade, it being too far from the Factories in the Bay, and at preſent it is open to any who ſhall go there to Trade or fiſh; and it would prevent the Natives, by getting a Market nearer Home, from going ſo far to trade with the *French*; our Goods alſo could be afforded cheaper than the *French* Goods from *Canada*.

*NELSON* River, called by the *French* the River *Bourbon*, lies in 57 Degrees North Latitude. In *Hays* Iſland upon this River, is *York* Fort: The Winter, which begins about *Michaelmas*, and ends in *May* here, is very cold, but they ſeldom want Proviſions, for the Sportſmen kill as many Hares and Partridges as they pleaſe: One Year when the *French* had eighty Men in Gariſon, they killed 90,000 Partridges, and 25,000 Hares.

AT the End of *April*, the Geeſe, Buſtards, and Ducks, return in ſuch Numbers, that they kill as many as they pleaſe; they alſo take great Numbers of Cariboux, or Rain Deer, in *March* and *April*; they come from the North to the South, and extend then along the River ſixty Leagues; they go again Northward in *July* and *Auguſt*: The Roads they make in the Snow are as well padded, and croſs each other as often as the Streets in *Paris*: The Natives make Hedges with Branches of Trees, and leave Openings in which they fix Snares, and thus take Numbers of them. When they ſwim the Rivers in returning Northwards, the Natives kill them in Canoes with Lances, as many as they pleaſe. In Summer they have the Pleaſure of Fiſhing, and with Nets take Pike, Trout, and Carp, and a white Fiſh ſomething like a Herring, by much the beſt Fiſh in the World:

New Britain. World: They preſerve thoſe for the Winter Proviſion, by putting them in Snow, or freezing them, as alſo the Fleſh they would preſerve. They keep thus alſo Geeſe, Ducks, and Buſtards, which they roaſt with the Hares and Partridges they kill in Winter.

THE Country about *Fort Nelſon* is very low, it is filled with Woods of ſmall Trees, and is very marſhy. The Natives live by Hunting and Fiſhing; Seals abound there, which are larger than thoſe of *Canada*; they ſell the Oil extracted from them at the Fort, which is better and clearer than Nut Oil. They have Buſtards and Wild Geeſe in great Numbers, and ſell the Feathers at the Fort. The White Partridges, are as large as Capons. They have White Foxes, and Martin Zebelins, fairer than thoſe in *Muſcovy*.

THERE come down generally to *Fort Nelſon*, annually, to trade with the *Engliſh*, about 1000 *Indian* Men, and ſome Women, in about 600 Canoes.

THERE are eight Kinds of Beavers, received at the Farmers Office. The firſt is the Fat Winter Beaver, killed in Winter, which is worth 5 *s.* 6 *d. per* Pound.

THE ſecond is the Fat Summer Beaver, killed in Summer, and is worth 2 *s.* 9 *d. per* Pound.

THE third is a Dry Winter Beaver; and the fourth, the Bordeau, is much the ſame, and are worth 3 *s.* 6 *d. per* Pound.

THE fifth, the Dry Summer Beaver, is worth very little, about 1 *s.* 9 *d. per* Pound.

THE ſixth is a Coat Beaver, which is worn till it is half greaſed, and is worth 4 *s.* 6 *d. per* Pound.

THE ſeventh, a *Muſcovite* Dry Beaver of a fine Skin, covered over with a ſilky Hair; they wear it in *Ruſſia*, and comb away all the ſhort Down, which they make into Stuffs, and other Works, leaving nothing but ſilky Hair; this is worth 4 *s.* 6 *d. per* Pound.

THE eighth is the Mittens Beaver, cut out for that Purpoſe, to make Mittens to preſerve them from the Cold, and are greaſed by being uſed, and are worth 1 *s.* 9 *d. per* Pound.

MR. *Burnet*, when he was appointed Governor of *New York*, in 1727, finding that the *French* in *Canada* were in Poſſeſſion of all the *Indian* Fur Trade, through all the Countries adjoining to the *Canadeſe* Lakes, except what Trade the *Engliſh* carried on with the ſix *Iroquois* Nations, (the *Tuſkerwro* Nation, now united to the others, making the ſixth Tribe) and knowing that the chief Support of the Colony of *Canada* was the Benefit they made by their *Indian* Fur Trade, thought it of great Moment to gain that Trade to our Colony of *New York*, from the *French*. Upon enquiring into the Nature of that Trade, and Manner of carrying it on, he found that the *French* at *Quebeck* and *Monreal*, were chiefly ſupplied with *European* Goods from the Merchants at *New York*, where they had them at much eaſier Terms, than they could have them from *France*; by which he found we could trade upon much better Terms directly with the *Indians*, than with the *French*, and would by that Means make all the *Indians* our Friends; and conſequently, by our giving them our Goods cheaper at the firſt Hand, we might gain moſt of that Trade from the *French*, and by that Means weaken their Colony at *Canada*, whoſe chief Support is from that Trade; accordingly, he prohibited the Trade from *New York* to *Canada*, by an Act he got paſſed in the Aſſembly there, and being oppoſed in it by the Merchants trading to *Quebeck*, who appealed againſt it to the Council in *England*, at laſt got the Act confirmed by the Council: By this Means a Trade was opened directly with the Weſtern *Indians* through the *Iroquois* Country, and an Intercourſe and Familiarity, of Conſequence, betwixt all theſe Nations and our Colonies: The Aſſembly was at the Expence to build and fortify a Trading Houſe at *Oſwega* on the *Cadarakui*, or *Frontenack* Lake, in the Neighbourhood of the *Iroquois*, near the *Onontague*, and have from that Time maintained a Gariſon there; by this Means they have gained a conſiderable Part of the Trade, which the *French* formerly had with the Weſtern *Indians*, and all the Allies of the *Iroquois* now trade with us, as well as

New Britain.

New Britain.

those in the *Illenois* Lake *Miſſilimakinad*, and *St. Mary*. Before that Time, a very conſiderable Number were employed in that Trade; now above 300 are employed at the Trading Houſe at *Oſwega* alone, and the *Indian* Trade, ſince that Time, has ſo much increaſed, that ſeveral *Indian* Nations come now, each Year, to trade there, whoſe Names before were not ſo much as known to the *Engliſh*.

THE *Indians*, in their Voyages, being obliged to go a-ſhore every Day, to hunt for Proviſions, delays them very much; for their Canoes are ſo ſmall, holding only two Men, and a Pack of 100 Beaver Skins, that they cannot carry Proviſions with them for any Time; if they had larger Canoes they could make their Voyages ſhorter, and carry many more Beavers to Market, at leaſt four Times as many, beſides other Skins of Value, which are too heavy for their preſent Canoes; this, and the high Price ſet upon the *European* Goods by the Company in Exchange, diſcourages the Natives ſo much, that if it were not that they are under a Neceſſity of having Guns, Powder, and Shot, Hatchets, and other Iron Tools, for their Hunting, and Tobacco, Brandy, and ſome Paint for Luxury, they would not go down to the Factory with what they now carry; at preſent, they leave great Numbers of Furs and Skins behind them. A good Hunter, amongſt the *Indians*, can kill 600 Beavers in a Seaſon, and can carry down but 100: The reſt he uſes at Home, or hangs them upon Branches of Trees upon the Death of their Children, as an Offering to them, or uſe them for Bedding and Coverings; they ſometimes burn off the Fur, and roaſt the Beavers like Pigs upon any Entertainments, and they often let them rot, having no further Uſe for them. The Beavers (according to *La France)* are of three Colours; the Brown-reddiſh Colour, the Black and the White; the firſt is the cheapeſt; the Black is moſt valued by the Company; and in *England*, the White, though moſt valued in *Canada*, giving eighteen Shillings, when others give five or ſix Shillings, is blown upon by the Company's Factors at the *Bay*, they not allowing ſo much for theſe as for the others: He ſays, theſe Skins are extremely white, and have a fine Luſtre, no Snow being whiter, and have a fine long Fur or Hair; he has ſeen fifteen taken of that Colour, out of one Lodge or Pond. The Beavers have three Enemies, Man, Otters, and the Carcajon, or Queequehatch, which prey upon them, when they take them at an Advantage: The laſt is as large as a very great Dog; it has a ſhort Tail like a Deer or Hare, and has a good Fur, valued at a Beaver and half Exchange. The Beaver's chiefeſt Food is the Poplar, or Tremble; but they alſo eat Sallows, Alders, and moſt other Trees not having a reſinous Juice; the Middle Bark is their Food: In *May*, when the Wood is not plenty, they live upon a large Root, which grows in the Marſhes, a Fathom long, and as thick as a Man's Leg; the *French* call it *Volet*; but the Beavers are not ſo good Food as when they feed upon Trees. They will cut down Trees above two Fathoms in Girth with their Teeth, and one of them obſerves when it is ready to fall, and gives a great Cry, and runs the contrary Way, to give Notice to the reſt to be out of the Way; they then cut off all the top Twigs and ſmaller Branches, two or three Fathoms in Length, and draw them to their Houſes, which they have built in their Ponds; after having raiſed or repaired their Pond-Head, and made it ſtaunch, and thruſt one End into the Clay or Mud, that they may lie under Water all Winter, to preſerve the Bark green and tender for their Winter Proviſion; after cutting off the ſmaller Branches, they cut and carry off the larger, until they come to the Body of the Tree. The Beavers are delicious Food; but the Tongue and Tail the moſt delicious Parts of the Whole; they are very fat from *November* until the End of *March*: They have their Young in the Beginning of Summer, at which Time the Females are lean by ſuckling their Young, and the Males are lean the whole Summer, when they are making or repairing their Ponds and Houſes, and cutting down and providing Timber and

Branches

New Britain. Branches for their Winter Store: They breed once in a Year, and have from ten to fifteen at a Litter, which grow up in one Seaſon, ſo that they multiply very faſt; and if they can empty a Pond, and take the whole Lodge, they generally leave a Pair to breed, ſo that they are full ſtocked again in two or three Years.

THE Loup-Cervier, or Lynx, is of the Cat-Kind, but as large as a great Dog; it preys upon all Beaſts it can conquer, as does the Tyger, which is the only Beaſt in that Country, that will not fly from a Man.

THE *American* Oxen, or Beeves, have a large Bunch upon their Backs, which is by far the moſt delicious Part of them for Food, it being all as ſweet as Marrow, juicy and rich, and weighs ſeveral Pounds.

THE *Indians* Weſt of the *Bay*, living an erratick Life, can have no Benefit by tame Fowl, or Cattle; they ſeldom ſtay above a Fortnight in a Place, unleſs they find Plenty of Game. When they remove, after having built their Huts, they diſperſe to get Game for their Food, and meet again at Night, after having killed enough to maintain them that Day; they do not go above a League or two from their Hut. When they find Scarcity of Game, they remove a League or two farther, and thus they traverſe through theſe Woody Countries and Bogs, ſcarce miſſing one Day, Winter or Summer, fair or foul, in the greateſt Storms of Snow, but what they are employed in ſome Kind of Chace. The ſmaller Game got by Traps or Snares, are generally the Employment of the Women and Children, ſuch as the Martins, Squirrels, Cats, Ermins, *&c.* The Elks, Stags, Rein-Deer, Bears, Tygers, Wild Beeves, Wolves, Foxes, Beavers, Otters, Carcajon, *&c.* are the Employment of the Men. The *Indians*, when they kill any Game for Food, leave it where they kill it, and ſend their Wives next Day to carry it Home. They go Home in a direct Line, never miſſing their Way, by Obſervations they make of the Courſe they take at their going out, and ſo judge upon what Point their Huts are, and can thus direct themſelves upon any Point of the Compaſs. The Trees all bend towards the South, and the Branches on that Side are larger and ſtronger than on the North Side, as alſo the Moſs upon the Trees. To let their Wives know how to come at the killed Game, they, from Place to Place, break off Branches, and lay them in the Road, pointing them the Way they ſhould go, and ſometimes Moſs, ſo that they never miſs finding it. New Britain.

IN Winter, when they go abroad, which they muſt do, in all Weathers, to hunt and ſhoot for their daily Food; before they dreſs, they rub themſelves all over with Bear's Greaſe, or Oil of Beavers, which does not freeze, and, alſo, rub all the Fur off their Beaver Coats, and then put them on; they have alſo a Kind of Boots or Stockings, of Beaver Skins well oiled, with the Fur inwards; and above them, they have an oiled Skin, laced about their Feet, which keeps out the Cold, and alſo Water, when there is no Ice nor Snow; and by this Means they never freeze nor ſuffer any Thing by Cold. In Summer, alſo, when they go naked, they rub themſelves with theſe Oils or Greaſe, and expoſe themſelves to the Sun, without being ſcorched, their Skins always being kept ſoft and ſupple by it; nor do any Flies, Bugs, or Muſkettoes, or any noxious Inſect ever moleſt them. When they want to get rid of it, they go into the Water, and rub themſelves all over with Mud or Clay, and let it dry upon them, and then rub it off; but, whenever they are free from the Oil, the Flies and Muſkettoes immediately attack them, and oblige them again to anoint themſelves.

THE Natives are ſo diſcouraged in their Trade with the Company, that no Peltry is worth the Carriage, and the fineſt Furs are ſold for very little. When they came to the Factory, in *June*, 1742, the Prices they took for the *European* Goods, were much higher than the ſettled Prices fixed by the Company, which the Governors fix ſo, to ſhew the Company how zealous they are to improve their Trade, and ſell their Goods to Advantage. They give but a Pound of Gunpowder for four Beavers; a Fathom of Tobacco for ſeven Beavers; a Pound of Shot for one; an Ell of

New Britain. coarſe Cloth for fifteen; a Blanket for twelve; two Fiſh-Hooks, or three Flints, for one; a Gun for twenty-five; a Piſtol, for ten; a common Hat with white Lace for ſeven; an Ax for four; a Bill-Hook for one; a Gallon of Brandy for four; a Check-Shirt for ſeven; all which are ſold at a monſtrous Profit, even to 2000 *per Cent.* Notwithſtanding this Diſcouragement, the two Fleets which went down with the Author, and parted at the *Great Fork*, carried down 200 Packs of 100 each, 20,000 Beavers; and the other *Indians*, who arrived that Year, he computed, carried down 300 Packs of 200 each, 30,000; in all 50,000 Beavers, and above 9000 Martins.

THE Furs there are much more valuable than the Furs upon the *Canada* Lakes, ſold at *New York*; for theſe will give five or ſix Shillings *per* Pound, when the other ſell at three Shillings and Six-pence. He ſays, that if a Fort was built at the *Great Fork*, ſixty Leagues above *York Fort*, and a Factory with *European* Goods were fixed there, and a reaſonable Price was put upon *European* Goods, that the Trade would be wonderfully increaſed; for the Natives from the Southward of *Pachegoia*, could make at leaſt two Returns in a Summer, and thoſe at greater Diſtances would make one, who now cannot come at all; and above double the Number would be employed in Hunting, and many more Skins would be brought to Market, that they cannot now afford to bring for the Expence, and low Price given for them. The Stream is ſo gentle from the *Fork* to *York Fort*, on either Branch, that large Veſſels and Shallops may be built there, and carry down bulky Goods, and alſo return again againſt the Stream: And the Climate is good, and fit to produce Grain, Pulſe, *&c.* and very good Graſs and Hay for Horſes and Cattle. As to the Trade at *Churchill*, it is increaſing, it being at too great a Diſtance from the *French*, for them to interfere in the Trade. In the Year 1742, it amounted to 20,000 Beavers: There were about 100 Upland *Indians* came in their Canoes to trade, and about 200 Northern *Indians*, who brought their Furs and Peltry upon Sledges; ſome of them came down the River of *Seals*, fifteen Leagues Northward of *Churchill* in Canoes, and brought their Furs from thence by Land. New Britain.

THEY have no Beavers to the Northward of *Churchill*, they not having there ſuch Ponds or Woods, as they chuſe to feed upon; but they have great Numbers of Martins, Foxes, Bears, Rein-Deer, Buffaloes, Wolves, and other Beaſts of rich Furs, the Country being moſtly rocky, and covered with a white Moſs, upon which the Rein-Deer, or Cariboux feed. There is a great Deal of Small Wood of the Spruce or Fir-Kind, near the old Factory; but the Wood improves as it is further up the River from the *Bay*, where they have Juniper, Birch, and Poplar; and more Southerly, the Timber is larger, and there are greater Variety of Trees. They are under great Inconveniences at the New Fort, which is upon an elevated Situation, upon a Rock without Shelter, cloſe by the Shore, ſurrounded with Snow and Ice for eight Months in the Year, expoſed to all the Winds and Storms that happen, where they can have no Conveniency of Graſs, or Hay, or Gardening, and yet they had four or five Horſes there, and a Bull, and two Cows near the Factory; but they were obliged to bring their Hay from a Marſhy Bottom ſome Miles up the River, to feed them in Winter; but if a Settlement were made higher up the River Southwards, ſome Leagues from the *Bay*, in Shelter, without the Reach of the chilling Winds, they would have Graſs and Hay ſufficient, and might have alſo Gardens and proper Greens and Roots propagated there.

THE Soil and Climate are vaſtly different in the ſeveral Countries adjoining to the *Bay*. The Eaſt Main, from *Slude River* to *Hudſon's Streight*, is leaſt known, there being no Factories fixed there for Trade, although the beſt Sable and Black Fox-Skins are got there. Here the *Nodway*, or *Eſkimaux Indians* live, who are, in a Manner, hunted and deſtroyed by the more Southerly *Indians*, being perpetually at War with each other. They ſeem

New Britain. not to be Natives of *America*, but rather *Europeans* from *Greenland*. The *French* imagine they are deſcended from *Biſcayners*, they having Beards up to their Eyes, which the *Americans* have not; they are of a white Complexion, not Copper-coloured like the other *Americans*, having black ſtrong Hair. They live in Caves under the Snow in Winter, feeding upon Seals Fleſh and dried Fiſh, drinking the Oil, and uſing it for their Lamps; with which they alſo greaſe their Bodies, which defends them from the piercing Icy Particles in the Air. If, when travelling, a Storm of Snow is too violent for them to withſtand, they dig a Hole in the Snow five or ſix Feet deep, and cover the Hole with Skins, or Branches, and ſo lie warm under the Storm. Upon this Coaſt, in Latitude 59 Degrees, near *Cape Smith*, is a Paſſage lately diſcovered into an Inland Sea, 300 Leagues in Circuit, which, if a proper Uſe was made of it, would open a conſiderable Trade for Furs into the Heart of *Terra de Laborador*, which the Company now neglects for Fear of Expence, as they do all the Coaſt on the Eaſt Main, having only a Houſe with ſeven or eight Servants at *Slude River*, in Latitude 52 Degrees 30 Minutes. It is near the South Side of this Sea, that a rich Lead Mine has been lately diſcovered, which would alſo turn to very good Account, if a Settlement was there; in about Latitude 56 or 57 Degrees, it would be in as good a Climate as at *York Fort* or *New Severn*, which is a Climate equal to the middle Part of *Sweden* or *Livonia*, being in the Latitude of *Edinburgh*; and if one was made in 59 Degrees, near *Cape Smith*, it would be equal to that now at *Churchill*.

*RUPERT River*, in about Latitude 51 Degrees, is in a very good Climate, and is a fine River, well wooded, having eight Feet Water at the Entrance, and the Tide riſes eight Feet; the River is a Mile over, and cometh from the Southward of the Eaſt; it is about 150 Leagues from *St. Margaret's River*, which falleth into *St. Lawrence* in *Canada*: A little to the Southward of *Rupert's*, is *Frenchman's* and *Nodway River*; theſe run from South-East, and South-South-East, from Sources a great Way up in the Country; the laſt is five Miles broad to the Fall. Theſe, though in ſo good a Climate, are all neglected by the Company upon Account of the Neighbourhood of the *French*, who have encroached upon them, and have a Trading Houſe upon the Head of *Rupert River*, by which they have engroſſed almoſt all the Trade of the Eaſt Main. To avoid Expence, the *Hudſon's Bay* Company will not fix a ſufficient Factory there to recover ſo great a Trade, nor will allow any other from *Britain* to ſettle there and trade, chuſing rather to give it up to the *French*, than to their Countrymen, that they may preſerve their preſent Monopoly to themſelves. The Factories at preſent, on *Mooſe River*, in Latitude 51 Degrees 28 Minutes, and in *Albany*, in Latitude 52 Degrees, on the South-Weſt of the *Bay*, are, at preſent, in a very moderate Climate, being the ſame with theſe already mentioned; but would be in a vaſtly better Climate, if they were fixed ſome Miles higher up, at ſome Diſtance from the chilling Winds in the *Bay*, where it appears, all Sorts of Grain and Pulſe would grow to Perfection, and moſt Kinds of *European* Fruits. Here they may have Horſes, Cows, Sheep, and all Domeſtick Animals, here being excellent Graſs, and very good Hay may be made of it, which would improve by feeding and cutting it for their Uſes in Winter; and all Sorts of Grain may be had for their Uſe, as well as for the Inhabitants; Wild Oats or Rice, growing in Abundance, ſpontaneouſly, farther up the Rivers to the Southward, at ſome Diſtance from the *Bay*. The *Mooſe River* is a noble large River, which cometh from two Branches, Southward, and South-Weſtward of the *Bay*, for ſome Hundred Miles from the Mountains above the *Huron*, and Upper Lakes, to near Latitude 48 Degrees. There are ſeveral Falls upon it, but above the Falls it is again navigable a great Way into the Country, from whence the Natives come down ſome Hundreds of Miles, in their Canoes, to trade at the Factory; yet,

New Britain.

New Britain. yet, from the Avarice of the Company, they have in a Manner left that Southern Trade to the *French*, having allowed the *French* to have a Trading Houſe, upon, or near the Southern Branch of *Mooſe River*, within three Days Journey, not 100 Miles from that Factory: Who, at ſo many Hundred Miles from *Canada*, underſel the Company, and carry away all the valuable Furs, leaving only the Refuſe to them, becauſe of the exorbitant Prices they take for their Goods, from the Natives, in Exchange. If the Trade was opened, and theſe Rivers, at the Bottom of the *Bay*, were ſettled farther up in the Country, they would have a very temperate, fine Climate, with all Neceſſaries of Life, and even for Luxury. Here are very fine Woods of all Kinds of large Timber, for Shipping and Building, where they have all Sorts of Fruit and Grain, Tame Cattle and Fowl. The Rivers abound with excellent Fiſh, and the Woods with Wild Fowl, and moſt Kind of Wild Beaſts, for Profit or Pleaſure. Gooſeberries, Raſpberries, and Strawberries, grow wild in the Woods, every Thing in Gardens would grow with proper Culture. In the Country, the Snow and Froſt breaks up in *March*, and does not begin again until about *November*.

*ALBANY River* is alſo very conſiderable, in Latitude 52 Degrees, and cometh from Weſt-South-Weſt, and within Land, has the ſame Climate, and other Advantages. At preſent the Situation of the Factories of *Mooſe* and *Albany*, are very unhappy, being placed in the Swamps, at the Mouths of the Rivers; for the Company's chief Aim being Trade, they do not regard the Soil, Aſpect, or Situation, where they fix them, provided they are upon Navigable Rivers, where their Ships can approach them, and where the Natives can come in their Canoes; ſo that their Factories there are placed in a low ſwampy Ground, which is overflowed by the Rivers upon the Breaking up of the Ice, which makes them much moiſter and warmer in Summer, and colder in Winter, from the Quantity of Ice there is in Winter in the Rivers and *Bay*: If they had fixed them higher up in the Country, where the Thaw begins much ſooner than at the *Bay*, they would have had a happier Situation, and a quite different Climate and Soil. How can it be expected that any Thing can thrive in their Garden, or be brought to Perfection, when the Floods, in the latter End of *April*, leave Flakes of Ice ſeveral Feet thick in their Gardens, which are not diſſolved till the latter End of *May*? And yet after that Time, when they dig their Gardens, they have very good Coleworts, and Turnips, Green Peaſe and Beans; when, if they had been ſituate higher up in the Country from the *Bay*, they might have had all Sorts of Fruit, Grain and Roots in Perfection, and Tame Cattle and Fowl for their Uſe. At preſent, the Company's Servants depend upon the Fiſh and Wild Geeſe they take for their Winter Store. They have Pike, Trout, Pearch, and White Trout in great Perfection in all their Rivers; but the principal Fiſh they take, is a little larger then a Mackarel, of which 13,000 or 14,000 are taken at *Albany* in a Seaſon, which ſupplies them and their *Indian* Friends in Winter; theſe they take after the Rivers are frozen over, keeping Holes open in the Ice in a ſtrait Line, at proper Diſtances, through which they thruſt their Nets with Poles, and the Fiſh coming there to breathe, are maſhed, or entangled in the Net; theſe they freeze up for Winter without Salt. The Wild Geeſe come to theſe Rivers from the Southward in the Middle of *April*, as ſoon as the Swamps are thawed, at which Time they are lean; they ſtay until the Middle of *May*, when they go Northward to breed; they take at *Albany*, in that Seaſon, about 1300 for preſent Uſe; they return again with their Young about the Middle of *Auguſt*, and ſtay until the Middle of *October*, when they go farther Southward. They ſave generally about 3000 of theſe, which they ſalt before the Froſt begins, and what they take afterwards, they hang up in their Feathers to freeze for Winter Store, without Salt; the Natives ſhoot them in the Swamps.

New Brita

By increaſing our Settlements to the Southward, in the Bottom of the *Bay*, we

New Britain. we ſhould by this make all the Natives our Friends, by underſelling the *French*, and ſecuring the Trade, and force the *French* out of their Trade upon the Eaſt Main, and Countries North of the *Huron*, and the other *Canada* Lakes, and become ſo powerful, as not to fear the *French* in caſe of a War; whereas at preſent, if a War ſhould commence, the Company, in a few Weeks, would loſe all their Factories in the Bottom of the *Bay*; and *York Fort*, where they have but twenty-five Men, would ſoon after fall into their Hands; for they have none but the *Prince of Wales's Fort* at *Churchill*, that is in a State of Defence, and even there they keep but twenty-eight Men to defend a Fort, in which they have forty Guns mounted. Such is the melancholy Situation of our Factories and Trade in ſo extended a Country at preſent, from the Monopoly and Covetouſneſs of the Company.

CAPTAIN *Middleton*, treating of the Severity of the Cold, when he wintered at *Churchill*, in *Hudſon's Bay*, obſerves, that the Lakes and ſtanding Waters, which are not above ten or twelve Feet deep, are frozen to the Ground in Winter, and the Fiſhes therein all periſh. Yet in Rivers near the Sea, and Lakes of a greater Depth than ten or twelve Feet, Fiſhes are caught all the Winter, by cutting Holes through the Ice down to the Water, and therein putting Lines and Hooks. But if they are to be taken with Nets, they cut ſeveral Holes in a ſtrait Line the Length of the Net, and paſs the Net with a Stick faſtened to the Head Line, from Hole to Hole till it reaches the utmoſt Extent, and what Fiſhes come to theſe Holes for Air, are thereby entangled in the Net; and theſe Fiſh, as ſoon as brought into the open Air, are inſtantaneouſly frozen as ſtiff as Stock-Fiſh. The Seamen likewiſe freſhen their Salt Proviſions, by cutting a large Hole through the Ice in the Stream, or Side of the River, which they do at the Beginning of the Winter, and keep it open all that Seaſon; in this Hole they put their Salt Meat, and the Minute it is immerſed under Water, it becomes pliable and ſoft, though before its Immerſion, it was hard frozen. Beef, Pork, Mutton, and Veniſon, that are killed at the Beginning of the Winter, are preſerved by the Froſt, for ſix or ſeven Months, intirely free from Putrefaction, and prove tolerable good Eating; likewiſe Geeſe, Partridges, and other Fowl, that are killed at the ſame Time, and kept with their Feathers on, and Guts in, require no other Preſervative, but the Froſt to make them good wholeſome Eating, as long as the Winter continues; all Kinds of Fiſh are preſerved in the like Manner. New Britain.

Effects of Cold. IN large Lakes and Rivers, the Ice is ſometimes broken by impriſoned Vapours; and the Rocks, Trees, Joiſts and Rafters of our Buildings, are burſt with a Noiſe not leſs terrible than the Firing of a great many Guns together. The Rocks which are ſplit by the Froſt, are heaved up in great Heaps, leaving large Cavities behind, which I take to be cauſed by impriſoned watery Vapours, that require more Room, when frozen, than they occupy in their fluid State. Neither do I think it unaccountable, that the Froſt ſhould be able to tear up Rocks and Trees, and ſplit the Beams of our Houſes, when I conſider the great Force and Elaſticity thereof. If Beer or Water is left in Mugs, Cans, Bottles, nay, in Copper Pots, though they were put by our Bed-Sides, in a ſevere Night, they are ſurely ſplit to Pieces before Morning, not being able to withſtand the expanſive Force of the incloſed Ice.

THE Air is filled with innumerable Particles of Ice, very ſharp and angular, and plainly perceptible to the naked Eye. I have ſeveral Times this Winter tried to make Obſervations of ſome celeſtial Bodies, particularly the Emerſions of the Satellites of *Jupiter*, with reflecting and refracting Teleſcopes; but the Metals and Glaſſes, by that Time I could fix them to the Object, were covered a Quarter of an Inch thick with Ice, and thereby the Object rendered indiſtinct, ſo that it was not without great Difficulties, that any Obſervations could be taken.

BOTTLES of Strong Beer, Brandy, Strong Brine, Spirits of Wine, ſet out in the open Air, for three or four Hours, freeze to ſolid Ice. I have tried to get the Sun's

New Britain. Sun's Refraction here, to every Degree above the Horizon, with *Elton*'s Quadrant, but to no Purpoſe, for the Spirits froze almoſt as ſoon as brought into open Air.

THE Froſt is never out of the Ground, how deep we cannot be certain; we have dug down ten or twelve Feet, and found the Earth hard frozen in the two Summer Months, and what Moiſture we find five or ſix Feet down is white like Ice.

THE Waters or Rivers near the Sea, where the Current of the Tide flows ſtrong, do not freeze above nine or ten Feet deep.

ALL the Water we uſe for Cooking, Brewing, *&c.* is melted Snow and Ice; no Spring is yet found free from freezing, though dug never ſo deep down. All Waters inland are frozen faſt by the Beginning of *October*, and continue ſo till the Middle of *May*.

THE Walls of the Houſes we live in, are Stone, two Feet thick, the Windows very ſmall, with thick Wooden Shutters, which are cloſe ſhut eighteen Hours every Day in the Winter.

THERE are Cellars under the Houſes, wherein we put our Wines, Brandy, Strong Beer, Butter, Cheeſe, *&c.* Four large Fires are made in great Stoves, built on purpoſe every Day; as ſoon as the Wood is burnt down to a Coal, the Tops of the Chimneys are cloſe ſtopped with an Iron Cover; this keeps the Heat within the Houſe (though at the ſame Time, the Smoak makes our Heads ake, and is very offenſive and unwholeſome) notwithſtanding which, in four or five Hours after the Fire is out, the Inſide of the Walls of our Houſe and Bed-Places, will be two or three Inches thick with Ice, which is every Morning cut away with Hatchets. Three or four Times a Day we make Iron Shot of twenty-four Pounds Weight red hot, and hang them up in the Windows of our Apartments. I have a good Fire in my Room, the major Part of the twenty-four Hours; yet all this will not preſerve my Beer, Wine, Ink, *&c.* from freezing.

FOR our Winter Dreſs, we make Uſe of three Pair of Socks of coarſe Blanketing, or Duffil for the Feet, and a Pair of Deer Skins over them, two Pair of thick *Engliſh* Stockings, and a Pair of Cloth Stockings upon them, Breeches lined with Flannel, two or three *Engliſh* Jackets, and a Fur, or Leather Gown over them, a large Beaver Cap, double, to come over the Face and Shoulders, and a Cloth of Blanketing under the Chin, with Yarn Gloves, and a large Pair of Beaver Mittens, hanging down from the Shoulders before, to put our Hands in, which reach up as high as our Elbows; yet notwithſtanding this warm Cloathing, almoſt every Day, ſome of the Men when they ſtir abroad, if any Wind blows from the Northward, are dreadfully frozen; ſome have their Arms, Hands, and Face bliſtered and frozen in a terrible Manner, the Skin coming off as ſoon as they enter a warm Houſe, and ſome have loſt their Toes. Now their lying in for the Cure of the frozen Parts, brings on the Scurvy in a lamentable Manner. Many have died of it, and few are free from that Diſtemper. I have procured them all the Helps I could, from the Diet this Country affords in Winter, ſuch as freſh Fiſh, Partridge, Broths, *&c.* and the Doctors have uſed their utmoſt Skill in vain; for I find nothing will prevent that Diſtemper from being mortal, but Exerciſe and ſtirring abroad. New Brita

CORONÆ and Parhelia, commonly called *Halo's* and *Mock-Suns*, appear frequently about the Sun and Moon here. They are ſeen once or twice a Week about the Sun, and once or twice a Month about the Moon for four or five Months in the Winter, ſereral Coronæ of different Diameters appearing at the ſame Time.

I HAVE ſeen five or ſix parallel Coronæ, concentrick with the Sun, ſeveral Times in the Winter, being for the moſt Part very bright and always attended with Parhelia, or Mock Suns. The Parhelia are always accompanied with Coronæ, if the Weather is clear; and continue for ſeveral Days together, from the Sun's riſing to its ſetting; their Rings are of various Colours, and about 40 or 50 Degrees in Diameter. The frequent Appearance of theſe Phænomena in this frozen Clime, ſeems to confirm *Deſcartes*'s

New Britain. *Deſcartes*'s Hypotheſis, who ſuppoſes them to proceed from Ice ſuſpended in the Air.

THE *Aurora Borealis* is much oftener ſeen here than in *England*; ſeldom a Night paſſes in the Winter free from their Appearance: They ſhine with a ſurprizing Brightneſs, extinguiſhing all the Stars and Planets, and covering the whole Hemiſphere: Their tremulous Motion from all Parts, their Beauty and Luſtre, are much the ſame as in the Northern Parts of *Scotland*, *Denmark*, &c.

## REVOLUTIONS *in* New Britain.

THE Eaſtern Coaſts of this Country were diſcovered by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, for *Henry* VII. King of *England*, about the Year 1498. They were afterwards viſited by *Davis* and others, in their Attempts to diſcover a North-Weſt Paſſage to *China*; but Captain *Henry Hudſon*, who has communicated his Name to the *Bay* and *Streights*, ſurrounded almoſt the whole Coaſt, going on Shore in ſeveral Places.

MR. *Hudſon* made four Voyages to the North upon Diſcovery; the firſt, in the Year 1607, when he ſet Sail from *England*, in the Month of *May*; and having made the Coaſt of *Greenland*, ſailed as far as 81 Degrees 30 Minutes, and returned to *England* on the Fifteenth of *September* the ſame Year.

IN the Year 1608, he endeavoured to diſcover a North-Eaſt Paſſage to *China*; but coming into 75 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude, on the Ninth of *June*, he found his Way ſo blocked up by Mountains of Ice, that he returned Home.

THE Year following, *Anno* 1609, he made another Attempt to find a Way to *China* by the North-Eaſt, but was again prevented by Fields of Ice near *Nova Zembla*.

THE following Year, 1610, Sir *Thomas Smith*, Sir *Dudley Digges*, Mr. *Woſtenholme*, and other Adventurers, fitted out Mr. *Hudſon* again, with Orders to endeavour to find a Paſſage through *Davis's Streights* to the *South-Sea*, or *Pacifick* Ocean: Accordingly, Mr. *Hudſon* ſet Sail from *England* in *April*, and on the Fourth of *June*, arrived upon the Coaſt of *Greenland*, from whence he ſailed into the *Iſland of Deſolation*; then he ſteered almoſt due Weſt, till he diſcovered a Point of Land, being Part of *Terra de Laborador*, in the Latitude of 60 Degrees, which is called *Deſire Provokes*, being near the Mouth of thoſe Streights, which afterwards obtained the Name of *Hudſon's Streights*. Theſe he entered ſoon after, and ſailing through Fields of Ice to the North-Weſt for upwards of 300 Leagues by Computation, he came to a ſmall Streight two Leagues over, and very deep Water, through which he paſſed between two Promontories, calling the one *Cape Woſtenholme*, and the other *Digges's Iſland*, the latter lying in 64 Degrees 44 Minutes North Latitude; and now coming into a ſpacious Sea, wherein he ſailed 100 Leagues South, he aſſured himſelf he had found the Paſſage into the *Pacifick* Ocean; but perceiving at length, by the ſhallow Water, that he was embayed, he was extremely diſturbed; for there was a Neceſſity now of remaining all Winter in this frozen Country, there being no Poſſibility of returning through the *Streights*, till next Summer, on Account of the Ice. He brought his Veſſel, therefore, to an Anchor in a ſmall Creek on the South-Weſt Part of the *Bay*, where being in great Diſtreſs, for Want of Proviſions, he was plentifully ſupplied with Wild Fowl, during the Winter, and afterwards in the Spring with Fiſh: But the Captain was ſo intent upon compleating his Diſcovery, that he left his Men to take and ſalt up Fiſh, and victual the Ship, while he ſearched every Creek and Corner of the Shore in his Sloop, for a Paſſage to the *South-Sea*. During his Abſence, his Men did not only neglect to catch Fiſh, but entered into a Conſpiracy to run away with the Veſſel, and leave him and the reſt of their Officers behind, which they put in Execution ſoon after his Return, forcing him and eight more into a Boat with a very ſmall Share of Proviſions, and they were never heard of from that Day to this; the Pretence of the Mariners, for this Piece of Barbarity, being that the Captain had

New Britain.

New Britain. threatened to ſet Part of the Crew on Shore, for not furniſhing the Ship with Fiſh, when it was in their Power.

THE Conſpirators having left their Captain and his Companions, to ſhift for themſelves, brought the Ship to *Digges's Iſland*, where all their Proviſions being ſpent, they went on Shore, and furniſhed themſelves with great Quantities of Wild Fowl: But *Green*, the Captain of the Mutineers, and three or four more of the Ring-Leaders, were ſurprized by the Natives, and cut in Pieces. Whereupon *Pricket*, a Servant to Sir *Dudley Digges*, (whoſe Life, the Mutineers had ſpared, in Hopes he would have been inſtrumental in getting their Pardon) took the Charge of the Ship upon him, and brought her Home on the Sixth of *September*, 1611, the Crew being all ſo weak, that they were not able to manage their Sails, without the Aſſiſtance of ſome Fiſhermen they met with at Sea; and Part of them were actually ſtarved to Death in the Paſſage.

THE Year following, Sir *Thomas Button* purſued the Diſcovery, and paſſing *Hudſon's Streights* entered the ſame *Bay*, and leaving the South of it, which *Hudſon* had viſited, he ſailed ſome Hundreds of Leagues to the Weſtward, till he arrived at a large Continent, which he named *New Wales*; and here he loſt his Ship, coming Home in a Sloop that he built in the Country.

THE next Adventurer that entered *Hudſon's Bay* was Captain *James*, in the Year 1631. This Gentleman ſailed to the Bottom of the Bay, and wintered on *Charlton Iſland*, in 52 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude; for which Reaſon the South Part of this Gulph is uſually called *James's Bay*. At his Return, he gave ſo dreadful an Account of the Hazards he ſuſtained in his Voyage from the Ice, that nobody attempted it again till the Year 1667, when Captain *Gillam* entered the *Bay*, ſailing to a River near the Bottom of it, in 51 Degrees North Latitude, which he judged to be a proper Place for ſettling a Factory, and called it *Prince Rupert's River*. Upon his Return, his Owners applied to King *Charles* II. for a Patent to plant the Country, which they obtained, *Anno* 1670, Prince *Rupert* being the chief Proprietor; and the Company have carried on a ſmall but profitable Trade thither, with ſome Interruptions from the *French* of *Canada*, almoſt ever ſince. The *Engliſh* were encouraged to ſettle Factories here by two *Frenchmen*, who had been conducted to the *Bay* by ſome of the Natives of *Canada*. Theſe Men returning to *France*, and propoſing the ſettling of a Colony at the Bottom of the *Bay*, the Project was ſlighted by that Miniſtry, whereupon the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors at the *French* Court, engaged theſe two Men in the Service of the *Engliſh*, and thereupon Preparations were made in *England* to ſend a Colony to the *Bay*. New Britain.

THE firſt *Engliſh* Governor that went thither was *Charles Batty*, Eſq; *Anno* 1670, who built a Fort on *Rupert River*, and gave it the Name of *Charles Fort*; and ſoon after he cauſed a Factory to be ſettled at *Port Nelſon*, on the Weſt Side of the *Bay*, in 57 Degrees North Latitude; but the two *Frenchmen* (*Radiſon* and *Gooſeleer*) ſoon after betrayed that Place to the *French* of *Canada*; however, in the Year 1682, they thought fit to change Sides again, and reſtored *Port Nelſon* to the *Engliſh*. In the Year 1684, the chief Factory of the *Engliſh* was removed to *Chickwam River*, and called *Albany*; and a Fort was erected for its Defence on the South-Weſt Part of the *Bay*: It was deſigned, alſo, to have fixed a Colony on *Charlton Iſland*, and to have built Warehouſes there for their Furs; but the Place was afterwards found incommodious, and deſerted again. The Company were now in Poſſeſſion of five Settlements, *viz.* thoſe in *Albany River*, *Hayes Iſland*, *Rupert River*, *Port Nelſon*, and *New Severn*, between *Port Nelſon* and *Albany*, and their Trade in a flouriſhing Condition, when the *French*, apprehenſive that the *Engliſh* would draw all the Upland *Indians* to the *Bay*, ſent a Detachment of Troops from *Canada*, under the Command of the Chevalier *de Troys*, who invaded our Settlements, and made himſelf Maſter of *Hayes*

New Britain. *Iſland*, *Fort Rupert*, and *Albany*, in *July* 1686, though we were then at Peace with *France*. But the *Engliſh* ſtill remain in Poſſeſſion of *Port Nelſon*, and in the War between the Confederates and the *French*, in the Year 1693, the *Engliſh* recovered the reſt of their Settlements in the *Bay*. During the War in Queen *Anne*'s Reign, the *French* reduced all our Settlements except *Albany*, under their Power again; but they were yielded to *Great-Britain* by the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1713, and we have remained in Poſſeſſion of them ever ſince.

By the Tenth Article of this Treaty, his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty obliged himſelf to reſtore to *Great-Britain* the *Bay* and *Streights* of *Hudſon*, with all Lands, Sea-Coaſt, Rivers and Places ſituate on the ſaid *Bay* and *Streights*, with the Fortreſſes there erected, in the Condition they then were, with all Cannon and Ammunition in the ſame.

As to a North-Weſt Paſſage through *Hudſon's Bay* to the *South-Sea*, Captain *Middleton*, who has gone the Voyage to *Hudſon's Bay* twenty Times, and twice on Purpoſe to find out ſuch a Paſſage, declares, that, undoubtedly, there is no Hope of a Paſſage to encourage any further Trial between *Churchill* and ſo far as we have gone; and if there be any further to the Northward, it muſt be impaſſable for thr Ice, in 67 or 68 Degrees of Latitude, and it cannot be clear of Ice, one Week in a Year, and many Years, as he apprehended, not clear at all. Nwe Britain.

If any other Attemps, ſays Mr. *Middleton* to his Correſpondent, ſhould be made, I ſhall be glad to give you all the Aſſiſtance I can, and furniſh you with any other Informations, that you may think needful to promote your Deſign; but I hope never to venture myſelf that Way again.

## New York, the Two Jerseys, and the Country inhabited by the Five *Indian* Nations, or *Iroquois*, their Allies, may very properly be treated of together.

New York, e Jerſeys, d Iroquois. ution.

These Countries lie between 72 and 80 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between 37 and 44 Degrees of North Latitude, and are bounded by *Canada* on the North, by *New England* on the Eaſt, by the Ocean on the South, and by *Delawar River*, which ſeparates them from *Penſilvania*, on the Weſt.

Divſions. They may be thrown into four Diviſions, 1. That of *New-York*. 2. *Eaſt* and *Weſt Jerſey*. 3. *Long Iſland*, and the ſmall Iſlands near it; and, 4. The Country of the *Iroquois*, or five Nations, which lies between the Province of *New York*, and the Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie*. The chief Rivers are thoſe of, 1. *Hudſon*. 2. *Delawar*, which riſe in the North, and running almoſt due South, diſcharge their Waters into the *American* Ocean. 3. *Raritan River*, which runs from Weſt to Eaſt, and falls into the Sea, oppoſite to *Long Iſland*. 4. *Mohawk River*; and, 5. *Onandago River*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt through the Country of the *Iroquois*, and falls into the Lake *Ontario*, or *Frontiniack*. New York, the Jerſeys, and Iroquois.

Lakes. The Lake of *Corlaer*, or *Champlain*, being about 200 Miles in Length, lies between *Montreal* and the Province of *Albany*; but the Boundaries in this Part of *America* between the Territories of *Great-Britain* and *France*, are not ſettled; each of theſe Nations, however, have built Forts for their Protection, either upon, or near this Lake; the *French*, probably, with a View of invading and encroaching on the *Britiſh*

New York, the Jerseys, and Iroquois.

*tiſh* Colonies here, as they do in every other Part of the World.

THE chief Towns in *New York Proper*, are, 1. *New York*. 2. *Schenectida*; and, 3. *Albany*.

N. York City.

THE City of *New York*, the Capital of the Province, is ſituate on an Eminence in an Iſland, that lies at the Mouth of *Hudſon's River*, in 74 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 41 Degrees of North Latitude, near five Hours to the Weſtward of *Old England*, the Iſland it ſtands upon about fourteen Miles long, and three broad. The City contains about 1000 Houſes built of Brick and Stone, and ſurrounded with a Wall and other Works, makes a grand Appearance from the Harbour, which is a very ſafe and commodious one, and the Inhabitants employ ſeveral Hundred Sail of Ships in their Foreign Trade: They are either *Engliſh*, or the Poſterity of the *Dutch* and the *Swedes*, who poſſeſſed it before it was reduced to the Obedience of the *Britiſh* Crown; and ſeveral Families of *French* Refugees are intermixed and incorporated with them.

Albany.

*ALBANY* is ſituate on *Hudſon's River*, 150 Miles North of *New York*, having a Fort erected for its Defence: And here it is, that the Sachems, or Kings of the five Nations, meet the Governors of our Northern Colonies, to renew their Alliance, and to concert Meaſures for their Defence againſt their common Enemies.

Schenectida.

*SCHENECTIDA* is ſituate on *Hudſon's River*, 100 Miles North of *New York*. South-Weſt of *New York*, lies *Staten Iſland*, being about ten Miles in Length and ſix in Breadth, and in it are a great many good Farms and Plantations, but not one Town that I can meet with.

*LONG ISLAND* lies Eaſt of *Staten Iſland*, and South-Eaſt of *New York*, oppoſite to the Colony of *Connecticut*, being 150 Miles in Length, and generally about fifty in Breadth.

THERE is a celebrated Plain in the Middle of *Long Iſland*, ſixteen Miles long and four broad, to which they give the Name of *Saliſbury Plain*, having, as it is ſaid, as fine a Turf as that on *Saliſbury Plain* in *Old England*; and there being an excellent Breed of Horſes in the Iſland, they have Races here every Seaſon, to which the Gentlemen of *New England* and *New York* reſort, as they do to *Newmarket* with us.

New York, the Jerseys, and Iroquois.

Jerseys.

THE *Jerſeys* are bounded by an imaginary Line drawn from the River *Delawar*, to *Hudſon's River*, in 41 Degrees North Latitude on the North, by *Hudſon's River*, which ſeparates it from *New York* on the Eaſt, by the *Atlantick* Ocean on the South, and by *Delawar Bay* and *River*, which ſeparates it from *Penſilvania*, on the Weſt, lying between 39 and 41 Degrees of North Latitude, and between 74 and 76 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and is about 140 Miles in Length from North to South, and between Threeſcore and Fourſcore in Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt.

IT was heretofore divided into two Parts, by a Line drawn almoſt through the Middle of it from North to South, and diſtinguiſhed by the Names of *Eaſt* and *Weſt Jerſey*, being granted to different Proprietors; but the Proprietors of both having thought fit to ſurrender their Charters to the Crown, the Whole now conſtitutes one Royal Government. The *Jerſeys* have now but one Council and one Houſe of Repreſentatives, and the Governor of *New York* is uſually Governor of the *Jerſeys* by a different Commiſſion; the Governor, Council, and Officers of State, being appointed by the King, as in *New York Proper*.

THE chief Towns are, 1. *Perth Amboy*, the Capital of the County of *Middleſex*, and of all *Eaſt Jerſey*, pleaſantly ſituated at the Mouth of *Raritan River*; and had it been built according to the intended Model, would have been one of the fineſt Towns in *North America*; but Planters have not reſorted to it, as was expected, notwithſtanding it is ſo commodiouſly ſituated for Trade, that Ships of 300 Ton may come up in one Tide, and lie before the Merchants Doors; but the Town of *Elizabeth*, ſituated to the Northward of it, flouriſhes much more, and may ſtill be deemed the moſt conſiderable Town in the Province.

*BUR-*

New York, the Jerseys, and Iroquois.

*BURLINGTON* is ſituate in 40 Degrees 40 Minutes of North Latitude, on an Iſland in the Middle of the River *Delawar*, to the North of *Philadelphia* in *Penſilvania*, and on the oppoſite Side of the River. The Houſes are handſomely built of Brick, and laid out into ſpacious Streets, with commodious Keys and Wharfs, to which Ships of 200 or 300 Tons may come up: It has alſo a handſome Market-Place, a Town-Houſe, or Guild-Hall, where the Courts of Juſtice were heretofore held, and two good Bridges over the River, the one called *London Bridge*, and the other *York Bridge*; and having an eaſy Communication with *Philadelphia*, and the Ocean by the River *Delawar*, carries on a briſk Trade.

THE chief Trade of the diſtant *Indians* being at *Oſwego*, where the River *Onandago* diſcharges itſelf into the Lake of *Ontario*, the *French* might entirely deprive the *Engliſh* of that Trade, if they were Maſters of the Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie*, as they flattered themſelves they were, when they had built the Forts of *Cateracui*, or *Frontinack*, and *Niagara*, already mentioned; but the *Iroquois* obliged the *French* to abandon them; and though they may have rebuilt and repoſſeſſed thoſe Forts, and erected more ſince they were driven from thence by the Five Nations, they find it their Intereſt, however, for the preſent, to ſuppreſs their native Inſolence, and treat the *Indians*, as well as the *Engliſh*, with more Humanity than they did formerly: They have been convinced by Experience, that they are not yet ſtrong enough to reduce the Five Nations, and their *Indian* Allies ſupported by the *Engliſh*, and therefore, till lately, ſuffered the Natives to trade with us pretty quietly; but as they are continually increaſing their Forces in *Canada*, and by the Miſſionary Prieſts daily proſelyting the *Indians* to their Religion, and intermarrying with them, they will, it is preſumed, in Time, be powerful enough to expel us entirely from thoſe Lakes, and monopolize the Trade of the Country, unleſs we reduce thoſe Forts, or erect others ourſelves, and keep armed Veſſels on the Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie*; for it ſeems, the Country of the Five Nations, which lies contiguous to *New York*, has but few Wild Beaſts in it, and conſequently affords ſcarce any Skins, or Furs. The *Iroquois*, therefore, hunt in the Countries beyond the Lakes, where Skins are more plentiful; and the Riches thoſe People poſſeſſed of this Kind, were the principal Inducements to the *Iroquois* to make a Conqueſt of ſome of them, and enter into Alliances with others, who were content to admit the *Iroquois* to hunt in their Country on the Weſt Side of the Lakes, upon Condition, they would permit thoſe diſtant *Indians* to paſs through the Country of the *Iroquois*, and trade with the *Engliſh* and other *Europeans*; which Trade, as has been intimated, muſt be entirely loſt to *Great-Britain*, if we ſuffer the *French* to continue their Fortifications on the Lakes of *Erie*, *Ontario*, and *Champlain*, which, in Reality, belong to the *Iroquois* our Confederates. The *French* have not, indeed, given us much Diſturbance hitherto; but I wiſh we do not neglect the erecting Forts and armed Veſſels to protect that Trade, till it is too late to endeavour the Recovery of it.

New York, the Jerſeys, and Iroquois.

THERE are five grand Articles, which weigh very much with the *Indians* in determining them what *European* Nation they ſhall adhere to. 1. A beneficial Trade, or the being ſupplied on fair and reaſonable Terms, with Cloathing, Strong Liquor, Arms, Ammunition, and other *European* Merchandize. 2. A mild Adminiſtration, without Oppreſſion or Tyranny. 3. A Religion that gives them but little Trouble or Diſquiet. 4. The ſuffering their Tribes to marry and incorporate themſelves with the *Europeans*. 5, and laſtly, An Aſſurance that the Nation they enter into an Alliance with, is both willing and able to protect them againſt their Enemies, whether *Europeans* or *Indians*.

IN the firſt of theſe Articles, we have the better of the *French* and *Spaniards*. Our Colonies can ſupply the *Indians* with Goods, cheaper and in greater Quantities than they can; and we generally deal fairly, and upon the ſquare with them.

New York, the Jerſeys, and Iroquois.

2. In the ſecond alſo we have the Advantage, the *Indians* being treated as our Brethren and Fellow Subjects almoſt every where (except in *New England*) which has occaſioned their having been more frequently in a State of War with *New England*, than with any other *Britiſh* Colony.

3. But as to the third Article, that of Religion, the *French* ſucceed much beyond our Miſſionaries; for the Popiſh Fathers are not only much more numerous in that Part of the World, but they are abundantly more artful, and more indulgent to their Converts; they preſs nothing with Rigour, but accommodate themſelves to the Diſpoſitions, and even Superſtitions of their Proſelytes, gaining them by Degrees, and perſuading them to part with one beloved Vice or Cuſtom after another; whereas the *New England* Independants, who have dreſſed up the Chriſtian Religion in the moſt frightful Form, that ever it put on, expect their Proſelytes ſhould conform to their abſurd and rigid Rites all at once, and in a Manner compelled the *Indians* to be of their Sect in the Iſlands on the Coaſt, and in other Settlements where the *Indians* were in their Power, which gave the remoter *Indians*, an Abhorrence of their Religion: And as for the reſt of our Colonies, they have made but very feeble Attempts towards the Converſion of the *Indians*. They are ſo deſtitute of Clergymen in ſome Provinces, that the *Engliſh* Planters are become Heathens, or at leaſt, as ignorant of Chriſtianity as the *Indians* themſelves.

The *French* Prieſts, on the contrary, have been ſo ſucceſsful in their Miſſions, even among the Five Nations, that they have perſuaded Part of the Nation of the *Mohawks*, once eſteemed the firmeſt Friends of the *Engliſh*, to remove their Habitations from the Neighbourhood of *Albany* to *Canada*: And, indeed, we are in much more Danger of the *French* Miſſionaries, than of the *French* Arms on that Side. If their future Succeſs be anſwerable to the paſt, they may poſſibly, in Time, gain over the ſeveral Tribes of *Indians* from us, without the Aſſiſtance of a Military Force. We ought to inſiſt, therefore, that the *Indians* in Alliance with us, expel the Jeſuits and Prieſts their Country, if we hope for their Friendſhip long. It does indeed put ſome Stop to theſe Converſions, that the *Indians* cannot be ſupplied with Goods upon ſuch eaſy Terms from the *French* as from us, on which Account they ſeem divided between their temporal and ſpiritual Intereſt; and unleſs they prove more zealous Catholicks than their Brethren on this Continent, we ſhall not loſe them ſuddenly, eſpecially if we conſider how vaſt an Extent of Country the ſeveral *Indian* Nations inhabit, that trade with our Colonies, ſome of which are yet ſcarce known to the *French*.

New York, the Jerſeys, and Iroquois.

4. As to the fourth Article of marrying and incorporating with the *Indians*, here the *French* and *Spaniards* have a vaſt Advantage of us. The *Engliſh* are unaccountably ſqueamiſh in this Particular, and the Colonies, eſpecially thoſe of *New England*, ſeem to prohibit it, which raiſes in the Natives a Diſguſt and Averſion for our People. It is natural for Men to ſlight thoſe who ſeem to deſpiſe them, and the *Indians* are not ſo dull of Apprehenſion, as not to diſcern we treat them, in this Inſtance, either as a Species below us, or at leaſt leſs perfect than ourſelves; beſides, we loſe all the Intereſt in them, that ſuch Alliances would give us. The Relation of Huſband and Wife, Fathers and Children, are the ſtrongeſt Ties in Nature, and in a few Years muſt make the *Indians* one People with ſuch *European* Nations as promote theſe Alliances; of which the *French* are ſo ſenſible, that they oblige every Male Planter, ſent over at the Charge of that Government (and theſe are very numerous) to take an *Indian* Wife on his Arrival.

As to the fifth Article, that of Protection, there is no Doubt but we are yet as able to protect our *Indian* Allies, as either the *French* or *Spaniards* are; eſpecially, if the Forces of our Colonies were united, and under a uniform Direction. But if we continue to ſuffer the *French* to encroach upon our Territories, build Forts and armed Veſſels upon the ſeveral Lakes, and take all the

New York, the Jerseys, and Iroquois.

the Paſſes that command the Country, the *Indians* will have but too much Reaſon to conclude, that they will one Day be their Maſters, unleſs the *Engliſh* exert themſelves in like Manner, and oppoſe their Invaſions, and conſequently will be induced to abandon our Intereſt by Way of Self-Preſervation. They will infallibly go over to thoſe they find better able to protect them. It might make them cautious, indeed, how they put themſelves in their Power, if they were acquainted with the Tyranny and Oppreſſion of the *French* Government; but as their Miſſionaries ſet every Thing of this Kind in the moſt favourable Light, and treat their Diſciples with Kindneſs and Condeſcenſion at preſent, in order to gain them over to their Party, they are in a great Meaſure, ignorant what they muſt ſubmit to, when the *French* have eſtabliſhed their Dominions in *North America*.

Character of the Iroquois.

MONSIEUR *De la Poterie*, deſcribing the Five Nations in his Hiſtory of *North America*, ſays, When we ſpeak of the *Iroquois* in *France*, we repreſent them by a common Miſtake, as mere Barbarians, thirſting after Human Blood, but their true Character is very different. They are indeed the braveſt, and moſt formidable People of *North America*, and at the ſame Time, as polite and judicious, as can well be conceived; which appears not only from the Management of their Affairs with the *French* and *Engliſh*, but with almoſt all the *Indian* Nations of this vaſt Continent.

MR. *Colben*, an *Engliſhman*, who wrote their Hiſtory, ſays, Notwithſtanding the Five Nations live under the darkeſt Ignorance, yet a bright and noble Genius ſhines through thoſe black Clouds. The moſt celebrated *Roman* Heroes, have not diſcovered a greater Love for their Country, or a greater Contempt of Death in the Cauſe of Liberty. I think (ſays he) they have outdone the *Romans*, eſpecially thoſe who murdered themſelves to avoid Shame or Torment; for our *Indians* have refuſed to die meanly by their own Hands, when they thought their Country's Honour at Stake, but have given up their Bodies willingly to the moſt cruel Torments their Enemies could inflict; to ſhew that the Five Nations conſiſted of Men, whoſe Courage and Reſolution could not be ſhaken. They ſully, however, theſe noble Virtues, by that cruel Paſſion of Revenge, which they think (according to *Colben*) not only lawful, but honourable, to exert without Mercy, on their Country's Enemies. And in this only, ſays he, they deſerve the Name of Barbarians.

New York, the Jerſeys, and Iroquois.

ANOTHER Gentleman of *Engliſh* Extraction, but a Native of this Country, and Reſident a conſiderable Time among the *Iroquois*, at *Albany*, aſſures me, they are an exceeding hoſpitable good-natured People, not given to Revenge, unleſs when they are drunk; and the Inſtances that have been given of it, are no Evidence of a vindictive Temper; for the Cruelties they inflicted on ſome *French* Priſoners, and their *Indian* Allies, were by way of Retaliation of the like Cruelties firſt exerciſed by the *French* on their People. It is obſerved, that the *French*, in the firſt Wars that they had with the *Iroquois*, when they imagined that People were not able to reſiſt the Force of their Arms, uſed them in this barbarous Manner, and taught the *Indians* thoſe Cruelties they now complain of; and which gave the *Iroquois* ſuch an Abhorrence of that Nation, as has been very advantageous to the *Engliſh* Intereſt ever ſince.

THE *French* Miſſionaries, probably, find no ſmall Difficulty at this Day, in removing the juſt Prejudices the *Iroquois* entertain of their Countrymen, when they come to make Proſelytes among them; the Conduct and Behaviour of the *French* in *America*, having been directly oppoſite to the Principles of the Chriſtian Religion they pretend to inſtruct the *Indians* in.

THE *Iroquois* have been at War with the *French* almoſt ever ſince their Arrival in *Canada*, and ſuffered very much at firſt from their Fire Arms, having never before ſeen ſuch Inſtruments of Deſtruction: The *French* alſo had the Advantage of being aſſiſted by the *Adirondacks*, the antient Enemies of the *Iroquois*, in their Encounters with the Five Nations; but the *Iroquois* entering into an Alliance with the

*Engliſh*,

New York, the Jerseys, and Iroquois.

*Engliſh*, and being furniſhed with Fire Arms and Ammunition, defeated the *French* in their Turn, carried the War into *Canada*, burned and plundered *Montreal*, killed ſeveral Thouſands of the *French*, and their *Indian* Allies, and obliged them to abandon their Forts on the Lakes of *Ontaro* and *Erie*, as has been related already, which has made the *French* very cautious how they provoke the Five Nations of late Years, eſpecially as they find them no leſs celebrated for their Conduct and Stratagems in War, than for their Bravery.

THESE People make it a conſtant Rule in War, to leave as little to Chance as poſſible; and notwithſtanding they know themſelves ſuperior in Strength and Number to their Enemies, never engage them in a fair Field, as we call it, but lay Ambuſcades, and make Uſe of their Wits to ſurprize them unprepared; by which Means, they do not only ſave their own Forces, but take more Priſoners than they could in an equal Engagement; and as they incorporate the younger Captives in their Families, their very Priſoners prove an additional Strength to theſe Confederated Nations.

WHILE they were at War with the *Adirondacks* and *Hurons* (Allies to *France*) in order to amuſe the *French*, they ſent and deſired Peace, which was conſented to, on Condition the *Iroquois* would receive ſome Miſſionary Prieſts and Jeſuits amongſt them, and be inſtructed in the Chriſtian Religion. This the Five Nations promiſed to comply with; but the Fathers were no ſooner arrived amongſt them, than they made them cloſe Priſoners, threatning to cut their Throats, if the *French* did not ſtand Neuter in this War; after which they fell upon the *Hurons* and *Adirondacks* with ſuch Fury, that thoſe Nations were in a Manner extirpated. And this may have given Occaſion to ſome of thoſe Exclamations of the *French* againſt the *Iroquois*, as a perfidious and barbarous People; however, it appears the Popiſh Miſſionaries have not been altogether deterred by ſuch Examples, from attempting to make Proſelytes amongſt them, though they proceed poſſibly with more Caution than heretofore; for we find they have not only wheedled Part of the *Mohawk* Nation to deſert the *Engliſh* Intereſt, but have frequently prevailed with other Nations to invade the Frontiers of *New England*, *Virginia* and *Maryland*, when they could not perſuade them to diſturb the Colonies of *New York*, or *Penſilvania*.

New York, the Jerseys, and Iroquois.

# MARYLAND.

MARYLAND.

THE Name of *Maryland*, was given to this Plantation, by King *Charles* I. in Honour of his Queen, *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of *Henry* the Great, King of *France*.

Situation.

THIS Province is ſituate between 74 and 78 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and between 38 and 40 Degrees of North Latitude, and is bounded by *Penſilvania* on the North, by another Part of *Penſilvania*, and the Ocean on the Eaſt, by *Virginia* on the South, and *Canada* on the Weſt; and if we are governed by the Charter, as far Weſtward as the *Pacifick* Ocean; but as to the Country already planted, it does not extend 150 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and is about 140 Miles from North to South. This Land, like *Virginia*, out of which it was taken, is very low near the Sea-Coaſt, riſing into Hills at the Heads of the Rivers, 100 Miles within Land, till it reaches the *Apalachian* Mountains, which are exceeding high.

MARYLAND.

Rivers.

The chief Rivers are, 1. That of *Patowmack*, which ſeparates *Maryland* from *Virginia*,

*ginia*, running from West to East, and discharging its Waters into the great *Bay of Chesepeak*. 2. *Pacomack*. 3. *Patuxent*. 4. *Severn*. 5. *Cheptonck*. 6. *Sasafras River*, all which fall into the *Bay of Chesepeak*. 7. *Wicomo River*, which rising near the Eastern Shore, falls into the same *Bay*, almost opposite to the Mouth of *Patowmack River*; and, 8. *St. George's River*, which running from North to South, falls into the Mouth of the River *Patowmack*, most of them navigable for large Ships.

As to the Air and Seasons, they are the same as in *Virginia*; the Stature and Complexion of the Natives the same, as well as their Religion and Customs: The Produce of the Soil does not differ from that of *Virginia*, and, like that Colony, they apply themselves chiefly to the Planting and Curing Tobacco; but the Constitution of the Government is different, this being a Proprietary Government, and *Virginia* a Royal Government; and there are more *Roman Catholicks* here, than in any of our Plantations, the first Proprietor being of that Persuasion; though that of the Church of *England* is the Established Religion, and the Clergy well provided for, having a sufficient Share of Glebe and Tithes for their Subsistence.

*MARYLAND* is divided into ten Counties, six on the West Side of the *Bay of Chesepeak*, and four on the East Side of it. On the East are, 1. *Somerset County*. 2. *Dorchester County*. 3. *Talbot County*; and, 4. *Cecil County*; and the Proprietor lays Claim to Part of *Kent*, which the *Pens* also claim, and whether the Limits are yet settled between these two Proprietors, Lord *Baltimore* and *Pen*, I am not informed.

THE Counties on the West Side of the *Bay* are, 1. *St. Mary's County*. 2. *Charles County*. 3. *Prince George County*. 4. *Calvert County*. 5. *Anne Arundel County*; and, 6. *Baltimore County*.

*ST. Mary's Town*, formerly the Capital of the County of that Name, and of the whole Province, was the first Town in *Maryland* built by the *English*, and was once the Residence of the Governor, and the Assembly of the States and Courts of Justice were held there, which are now removed to *Annapolis*. MARYLAND.

*ANNAPOLIS*, in the County of *Anne Arundel*, is now the Capital of the Province, being situate on the River *Severn*, in 39 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude; and yet this Town does not consist of 100 Houses; and the rest of the Towns are not worth mentioning; for every Man chuses to live at his Farm or Plantation: They seem to have an Aversion to associate and live in Towns, as well as their Neighbours in *Virginia*. Annapolis.

## *The* DISCOVERY *and* REVOLUTIONS *in* Maryland.

AS this Province was once esteemed a Part of *Virginia*, it was discovered at the same Time, and by the same Adventurers, retaining the same Name, until King *Charles* I. in the Year 1632, separated it from the rest of *Virginia*, and granted this Division, which lies North of *Patowmack River*, to Sir *William Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, in *Ireland*, and to his Heirs. Revolutions.

LORD *Baltimore* hereupon sent over his Brother, the Honourable *Leonard Calvert*, with several *Roman Catholick* Gentlemen and other Adventurers, to the Number of 200, to take Possession of the Country; who setting Sail from *England* on the Twenty-second of *November*, 1633, arrived at *Point Comfort*, in the *Bay of Chesepeak*, on the Twenty-fourth of *February* following, where, being kindly received and supplied with Provisions by the *English* of *Virginia*, they continued the Voyage Northward to the River *Patowmack*, appointed to be the Boundary between *Virginia* and *Maryland* on the West Side of the *Bay*. The Adventurers sailed up this River, and landing in several Places on the North Shore, acquainted the Natives they were come to settle among them, and trade with them; but the Natives seemed rather to desire their Absence than their Company. However, there were no Acts of Hostility committed on either Side; and the *English* returning down the

MARYLAND. River *Patowmack* again, made choice of a Place near the Mouth of a River (which falls into it, and by them called *St. George's River*) to plant the firſt Colony. They advanced afterwards to an *Indian* Town, called *Yoamaco*, then the Capital of the Country, and at a Conference with the Weroance, or Sovereign of the Place, to whom they made conſiderable Preſents, the Weroance conſented, that the *Engliſh* ſhould dwell in one Part of the Town, reſerving the other for his own People, till the Harveſt was over; and then agreed to quit the Whole entirely to the *Engliſh*, and retire further into the Country, which they did accordingly; and, the following *March*, Mr. *Calvert*, and the Planters, were left in the quiet Poſſeſſion of the whole Town, to which they gave the Name of *St. Mary's*; and it was agreed on both Sides, that if any Wrong was done by either Party, the Nation offending ſhould make full Satisfaction for the Injury. The Reaſon the *Yoamaco Indians* were ſo ready to enter into a Treaty with the *Engliſh*, and yield them Part of the Country, was in Hopes of obtaining their Protection and Aſſiſtance againſt the *Saſquahannah Indians*, their Northern Neighbours, with whom they were then at War; and, indeed, the *Yoamaco Indians*, were upon the Point of abandoning their Country to avoid the Fury of the *Saſquahannah* Nation, before the *Engliſh* arrived; from whence it appears, that the Adventurers, ſent over by the Lord *Baltimore*, cannot be charged with any Injuſtice, in ſettling themſelves in this Part of *America*, being invited to it by the original Inhabitants.

THE *Engliſh*, being thus ſettled at *St. Mary's*, applied themſelves with great Diligence in cultivating the Ground, and raiſed large Quantities of *Indian* Corn, while the Natives went every Day into the Woods to hunt for Game, bringing Home Veniſon and Turkies to the *Engliſh* Colony in Abundance, for which they received Knives, Tools, and Toys, in Return. And thus both Nations lived in the greateſt Friendſhip, doing good Offices to each other, till ſome of the *Engliſh* in *Virginia*, envious of the Happineſs of this thriving Colony, ſuggeſted to the *Indians*, that theſe Strangers were not really *Engliſh*, as they pretended, but *Spaniards*, and would infallibly enſlave them, as they had done many of their Countrymen: And the *Indians* were ſo credulous as to believe it, and appeared jealous of Mr. *Calvert*, making Preparations, as if they intended to fall upon the Strangers: Which the *Engliſh* perceiving, ſtood upon their Guard, and erected a Fort for their Security, on which they planted ſeveral Pieces of Ordnance, at the firing whereof the *Yoamaco's* were ſo terrified, that they abandoned their Country without any other Compulſion, and left the *Engliſh* in Poſſeſſion of it; who receiving Supplies and Re-inforcements continually from *England*, and having no other Enemy to contend with than Agues and Fevers, (which ſwept off ſome of them, before they found out a proper Regimen for the Climate) they ſoon became a flouriſhing People, many *Roman Catholick* Families of Quality and Fortune tranſporting themſelves hither, to avoid the Penal Laws made againſt them in *England*; and *Maryland* has been a Place of Refuge for thoſe of that Perſuaſion from that Day to this.

DURING the Grand Rebellion in *England*, the Lord *Baltimore*'s Family were deprived of the Government of this Province, but were reſtored to their Right by King *Charles* II. ſoon after his own Reſtoration: Whereupon the Lord *Baltimore* ſent over his Son *Charles Calvert*, afterwards Lord *Baltimore*, to be Governor of *Maryland*, who continued in that Poſt upwards of twenty Years, (long after his Father's Death) by whoſe Prudence the Colony became almoſt as conſiderable as *Virginia*, for its Tobacco and other Products of the Soil: And all the *Indian* Nations, on that Side, put themſelves under their Protection. The *Indian* Chiefs were appointed, or at leaſt approved and confirmed in their Commands, by the Lord *Baltimore*, the Proprietor, whoſe Succeſs is to be aſcribed, in great Meaſure, to the Endeavours he uſed to cultivate a good Correſpondence with the *Indian* Nations, and

and to give them as little Offence as poſſible. I cannot learn this Colony was ever in a State of War with the Natives, or ever received any Injury from them, unleſs in the Year 1677, when the *Indians*, being at War with the *Engliſh* of *Virginia*, plundered the Frontiers of *Maryland*, and half a Dozen People loſt their Lives: But this proceeded from a Miſtake; Peace was ſoon reſtored, upon the *Indians* making Satisfaction for the Outrage.

AT the Revolution, the Lord *Baltimore* was deprived of the Power of appointing a Governor and other Officers, and the Government of that Province fell under the ſame Regulation as other Plantations, which are immediately ſubject to the Crown. The *Baltimore's* Family, alſo, were in Danger of loſing their Property on Account of their Religion, by the Act which requires all *Roman Catholick* Heirs to profeſs the Proteſtant Religion, on Pain of being deprived of their Eſtates; but that prudent Family thought fit to profeſs the Eſtabliſhed Religion, rather than loſe their Inheritance; and the preſent Lord *Baltimore* is now both Proprietor and Governor of *Maryland*, being one of the nobleſt Eſtates enjoyed by a Subject of *Britain*; for he is ſtill entitled to a Duty on every Hogſhead of Tobacco exported, enjoys ſeveral fair Manours, which may be ſtiled his Demeſne Lands, and has a Rent paid him by every Planter, beſides other Perquiſites.

THE Governor, however, as has been already obſerved, is now appointed by the Crown, as are alſo the Members of the Council. The Aſſembly is choſen by the Freeholders of the reſpective Counties, as in *Virginia*; and in the Governor, Council, and Aſſembly, the Legiſlative Power is lodged. The Governor has a Negative, as the King has in *England*, and their Acts muſt be confirmed by the King; however, they are in Force till the King diſapproves of them.

THE Colonels and other Officers of the Militia, in every County, are empowered to enliſt all Perſons to ſerve in the Horſe and Foot from Sixteen to Sixty (except Negroes and Slaves,) who are obliged to muſter in their reſpective Counties from Time to Time, at ſuch Places as the Governor ſhall appoint, and to bring their own Arms and Horſes, and maintain themſelves during ſuch Muſter. But if they are ſent on actual Service, their Arms, *&c.* are to be provided them out of the publick Magazines, and they are to be regularly paid by the reſpective Counties they belong to: And Preſs Maſters are appointed in every County, to take up Proviſions for their Troops. The Priſoners and Plunder are equally divided among the Soldiery; and Troopers, loſing their Horſes, have others bought them at the publick Charge.



ANY Soldier, being wounded, is provided for by the Publick, as alſo the Wives and Children of ſuch as are killed in the Service.

Of their Laws and Cuſtoms.

MR. *Jones*, who reſided long in *Maryland*, gives us the following Account of the State of that Colony. We are governed, ſays he, by the ſame Laws as in *England*, only ſome Acts of Aſſembly we have, relating to particular Caſes, not under the Verge of the *Engliſh* Laws, or where the Laws of *England* do not aptly provide for ſome Circumſtances, under which our Way of Living hath put us. The Church of *England* is pretty firmly eſtabliſhed amongſt us. Churches are built, and there is an Annual Stipend allowed for every Miniſter by a perpetual Law, which is more or leſs according to the Number of Taxables in each Pariſh; every Chriſtian Male ſixteen Years old, and Negroes Male and Female above that Age, pay forty Pounds of Tobacco to the Miniſter, which is levied by the Sheriff, among other publick Levies; which makes the Revenues of the Miniſter, one with another, about 20,000 *lb.* of Tobacco, or 100 *l.* Sterling *per Annum*. It hath been the Unhappineſs of this Country, that they had no Proteſtant Miniſters hardly among them, till Governor *Nicolſon*'s Time, but now and then an Itinerant Preacher, of very looſe Morals and ſcandalous Behavour; ſo that, what with ſuch Mens ill Examples, the *Romiſh* Prieſts Cunning, and the Quakers Bigotry, Religion was, in a Manner, turned

Maryland. turned out of Doors: But Things now ſtand better, and our Churches are crowded as full as they can hold, and the People are pretty ſenſible of the *Romiſh* Superſtition, and the Quakers Madneſs; ſo that their Parties, both joined together, are very inconſiderable to what ours is. Indeed, the Quakers ſtruggle hard to maintain their Footing, and their Teachers (eſpecially of the Female Sex, who are the moſt zealous) are very free of their Taunts and Contumelies againſt us; but it is to little purpoſe, unleſs to make their own Way more ridiculous.

We have not yet found the Way of aſſociating ourſelves in Towns and Corporations. There are, indeed, ſeveral Places allotted for Towns, but hitherto they are only titular ones, except *Annapolis*, where the Governor reſides. Governor *Nicholſon* did his Endeavours to make a Town of that; and there are in it above forty Dwelling Houſes, ſeven or eight whereof, afford good Lodging, and Accommodation for Strangers. There is alſo a State-Houſe, a Church, and Free-School, built with Brick, which makes a great Show among a Parcel of Wooden Houſes.

As to the *Indian* Inhabitants, I cannot give you any further Account of them than this, *viz.* That whereas at the firſt Seating of *Maryland*, there were ſeveral Nations of *Indians* in the Country, governed by ſeveral petty Kings, I do not think, that there are now 500 fighting Men of them in the Province, and thoſe are more on the Eaſtern Shore, than on the Weſt. Here they have two or three little Towns, and ſome of them come over to the Weſt in Winter Time to hunt for Deer, being generally employed by the *Engliſh*. Theſe *Indians* take Delight in nothing elſe, and it is rare that any of them will embrace our Way of Living and Worſhip. The Cauſe of their Diminiſhing, proceeded not from any Wars with the *Engliſh*, for we have had none with them, but from their own perpetual Diſcords and Wars among themſelves: And their Drinking, and other Vices, which the *Engliſh* taught them, probably, may have deſtroyed many more.

The *Indians* have admirable Capacities when their Humours and Tempers are perfectly underſtood; and if well taught, they might advance themſelves, and do great Good in the Service of Religion; whereas now they are rather taught to become worſe than better, by falling into the worſt Practices of vile nominal Chriſtians, which they add to their own *Indian* Manners and abſurd Cuſtoms.

# PENSILVANIA.

Penſilvania. Name. THE Name of *Penſilvania*, was given to this Province, by Mr. *Penn*, Son of the Admiral, to whom King *Charles* II. granted it, in lieu of a Debt, that was due to his Father from the Crown.

Situation. It is ſituate between 74 and 78 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between 39 and 42 Degrees of North Latitude, being bounded by the Country of the *Iroquois* on the North, by the *Jerſeys* on the Eaſt, by *Maryland* on the South and Weſt, being about 200 Miles over each Way. The chief Rivers are, 1. That of *Delawar*. 2. *Saſquahannah*; and, 3. *Schoolkill*. Penſilvania. Rivers.

The River *Delawar*, riſing beyond the Northern Limits of this Country, is a fine navigable River, running almoſt due South by *Philadelphia*, 100 Miles below which City, it falls into the *American* Sea, between *Cape May*, and *Cape Henlopen*.

The River *Saſquahannah* riſes in the Country of the *Iroquois*, and running South through the Middle of *Penſilvania*, diſcharges its Waters into the *Bay of Cheſepeak*,

Penſilvania. *peak*, near the Town of *Baltimore* in *Maryland*, being navigable alſo for large Ships.

THE River *Schoolkil* riſes between the Sources of the Rivers *Delawar* and *Saſquahannah*, and running firſt to the South, then bends to the Eaſtward, and falls into the *Delawar* at *Philadelphia*, being navigable for Ships as high as that City.

THESE navigable Rivers, and the numerous Harbours in *Delawar Bay*, render *Penſilvania* extremely proper for carrying on a Foreign Trade.

THE chief Towns in this Province are, 1. *Briſtol*, ſtanding on the Weſt Shoar of *Delawar* River, oppoſite to *Burlington*, in Weſt *Jerſey*, twenty Miles North of *Philadelphia*; and near this Town is that elegant Manor-Houſe of *Penſbury*, built on an Eminence by Mr. *Pen*, the firſt Proprietor of the Province; it is almoſt ſurrounded by the River *Delawar*, and commands all the adjacent Countries.

adelphia. 2. *PHILADELPHIA*, the Capital of the Province, ſituate in 40 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude: It is two Miles in Length, extending from the River *Delawar*, to the River *Schoolkill*, having a noble Front on each River. In the Center of the Town, every Owner of 1000 Acres, hath a Houſe in one of theſe Fronts facing the River, or in the High Street, running from the Middle of one Front, to the Middle of the other; and every Owner of 5000 Acres, has an Acre of Ground in the Front of his Houſe, beſides half an Acre for Courts and Gardens. In the Center of the Town, is a Square of ten Acres, formed by the Guildhall, and other publick Buildings; and in each Quarter of the City, is a Square of eight Acres. The High Street, which runs the whole Length of the Town, is one Hundred Feet wide, parallel to which run eight Streets, which are croſſed by twenty more at right Angles, each of them thirty Feet wide; and ſeveral Canals are let into the Town from each River, which contribute to the Beauty and Convenience of the Town. There is alſo a fine Key on *Delawar River*, 200 Feet Square, to which Ships of four or five hundred Tons may come up, with wet and dry Docks, for building and repairing Ships. Here are alſo Magazines, Warehouſes, and all Manner of Conveniencies for importing and exporting Merchandize. Penſilvania.

*NEWCASTLE*, the Capital of a County of the ſame Name, ſituate on the Weſt Shoar of the River *Delawar*, and near the Mouth of it, is a fine Port, and has the briſkeſt Trade of any Town in the Province, next to *Philadelphia*.

*The firſt Planting and Revolutions in the three laſt mentioned Provinces, of* New York, *the* Jerſeys, *and* Penſilvania.

Revolutions. MR. *Hudſon*, a Native of *England*, who diſcovered that Part of the *American* Coaſt, ſituate between *Virginia* and *New England*, and being about to plant a Colony at the Mouth of the River, which now bears his Name, the *Dutch* purchaſed his Intereſt in that Plantation, and in the Year 1608, took Poſſeſſion of it; by Virtue whereof, they looked upon themſelves entitled to all thoſe Territories, now denominated *New York*, *New Jerſey*, and *Penſilvania*; but there remaining ſtill ſome Part of them, which the *Dutch* had neglected to plant, the *Swedes* ſent Colonies of their Countrymen thither, which the *Dutch* were ſo far from acquieſcing in, that they fell upon the *Swedes*, and compelled them to acknowledge the *Hollanders* their Sovereigns, permitting them, however, to enjoy the Plantations they had ſettled, and the Privileges of the reſt of their Subjects.

KING *Charles* II. not admitting the Claim of either of thoſe Nations, as Part of the ſame Coaſt, both on the North and South of theſe Provinces, had been planted by the Subjects of *England*, under a Charter from King *James* I. in which theſe very Countries were comprehended, transferred all theſe Provinces, then poſſeſſed by the *Hollanders*, and the *Swedes*, to his Royal Highneſs *James*, Duke of *York* (afterwards King of *Great-Britain*) who ſent over Sir *Robert Carr*, with a Squadron of Men of War, and Land Forces to reduce them; and on *Carr*'s Appearance before the City of *New Amſterdam*

Penſilvania.

*dam*, now *New York*, the *Dutch* Governor, on a Summons, ſurrendered the Place, and the reſt of the Towns in Poſſeſſion of the *Hollanders*, and the *Swedes* followed his Example.

THE Duke of *York*, parcelling out thoſe Countries to Under-Proprietors, among whom *William Pen*, Eſq; Son of Sir *William Pen*, Admiral in the *Dutch* Wars, was one: All the reſt of the Proprietors, ſome Time after, ſurrendered their Charters again to the Crown, whereby *New York*, and *New Jerſey*, became Royal Governments, while *Pen* remained Proprietor of that Part of the Country, which had been granted to him; and King *Charles* II. making him another Grant, in the Year 1680, of that Part of the Country which now conſtitutes the reſt of *Penſilvania*, in Conſideration of Money due to his Father, Sir *William Pen* from the Government, *Pen*, the Son, united the Countries he poſſeſſed by both Grants into one; and giving them the Name of *Penſilvania*, proceeded to the planting Colonies there in the Year 1681, the *Dutch* and *Swediſh* Inhabitants chuſing ſtill to reſide here, as they did in *New York*, and the *Jerſeys*: And they and their Deſcendants enjoy the ſame Privileges, as the reſt of his Majeſty's Subjects in theſe Plantations do, and are now in a Manner become the ſame People with the *Engliſh*, ſpeaking their Language, and governed by their Laws and Cuſtoms.

BUT Mr. *Pen*, notwithſtanding the Grants he had obtained from the Crown, and the Duke of *York*, did not look upon himſelf to be the real Proprietor of the Lands granted him, till he had given the *Indians*, what they eſteemed a valuable Conſideration for their Intereſt in them; and diſclaiming alſo the Uſe of the Carnal Weapon, according to the Principles of his Sect, he could never propoſe entering upon the Country, which had been ſo granted him by Force.

THE firſt Thing, therefore, he did after his Arrival on the Coaſt of *America*, in the Year 1681, was to procure a Conference with the *Indian* Sachems, or Kings, in order to treat with them for the Purchaſe of their Lands; and the Natives being few in Number, and making ſcarce any other Uſe of their Country, than to hunt in it, readily hearkened to his Propoſals; and he purchaſed Countries of many Miles extent, at a very moderate Price; paying for them in Cloathing, Tools, Utenſils, and Toys, to the entire Satisfaction of the Natives.

Penſilvania.

MR. *Pen*, in a Letter to his Friends in *England*, on the Situation of his Affairs at that Time, relates, that he had attended the *Indian* Kings, and their Councils, in ſeveral Treaties, for the Purchaſe of their Lands, and for adjuſting the Terms of Trade between them; and that their Order was thus: Their King (ſays Mr. *Pen*) was ſeated in the Middle of a Half-Moon, or Semi-Circle; his Council, the Old and Wiſe, ſitting on each Hand; behind them, at a little Diſtance, ſat the younger Men in the ſame Figure. Having conſulted and reſolved their Buſineſs, the King commanded one of them to ſpeak to me: He ſtood up, and came to me, and in the King's Name ſaluted me, taking me by the Hand, and telling me, he was ordered by his King to ſpeak to me, and that now it was not he, but the King that ſpoke, becauſe what he ſhould ſay was the King's Mind. He firſt prayed me to excuſe them, that they had not complied with me in a former Meeting: He feared that there might be ſome Fault in the Interpreter, being neither *Indian* nor *Engliſh*; beſides, it was the *Indian* Cuſtom to deliberate before they reſolved; and that if the younger People and Owners of the Land, had been as ready as he, I had not met with ſo much Delay. Having thus introduced his Matter, he fell to the Bounds of the Land they had agreed to diſpoſe of, and to the Price. During the Time this Perſon ſpoke, not a Man of them was obſerved to whiſper, or ſmile. The Old were grave, the Young reſerved in their Deportment; when they ſpoke, which was but ſeldom, it was warmly and elegantly. I have never ſeen more natural Sagacity, conſidering them without the Help of Tradition; and he will deſerve the Name of Wiſe, that is too hard for them in any



Treaty,

Penſilvania. Treaty, about a Thing they underſtand. When the Purchaſe was agreed, great Promiſes paſſed between us of Kindneſs, and good Neighbourhood, and that the *Indians* and *Engliſh* muſt live in Love, as long as the Sun gave Light. After which another made a Speech to the *Indians*, in the Name of all the Sachems, or Kings; firſt to tell them what was done, next to charge and command them to love the Chriſtians, and particularly to live in Peace with me, and the People under my Government: That many Governors had been in the River, but that no Governor had come himſelf to live and ſtay there before; and having now ſuch an one that had treated them well, they ſhould never do him or his any Wrong. At every Sentence of which they ſhouted, and ſaid Amen, in their Way. By the Governor living himſelf among them, they meant Proprietary; for they had had ſeveral *Dutch* and *Swediſh* Governors in *Delawar* River. The Land thus bought was entered upon by the Under Purchaſers, who purchaſed by the 100 or 1000 Acres, what the Proprietary bought by Miles.

So prodigiouſly did this Colony increaſe in a very few Years, that the ſame Mr. *Pen*, in another Letter to his Friends in *England*, ſays, We conſume 18,000 Pounds yearly of *Engliſh* Growth, and return in our Productions, what augments the Revenues of the Crown of *England*, 30,000 Pounds (which is but a Trifle to the Returns they make at this Day.) Their Succeſs was chiefly owing to their humane and friendly Treatment of the *Indians*, with whom the *Penſilvanians* ſcarce ever had a Quarrel; this good Underſtanding continuing even to our Times, as appears by the *Indians* of the Five Nations agreeing with Sir *William Keath*, Governor of *Penſilvania*, in the Year, 1722, to remove ſtill further back into the Woods with their Families, and to leave a Tract of 100,000 Acres of Land and upwards, to be cultivated by the *Engliſh*.

The next Article I propoſed to treat of, was the Profit and Trafick of the Colonies, which lie North of *Virginia* and *Maryland*, viz. *New England*, *New York*, the *Jerſeys*, and *Penſilvania*. Mr. *Dummer*, in his Apology for *New England*, endeavouring to ſhew the Importance of thoſe Colonies to *Old England*, obſerves, that there is no Sort of *Britiſh* Manufacture, but what they take off in great or leſs Proportion, as they have Ability to pay for it, every Thing for Uſe, Convenience, or Ornament, and (I ſay it with Regret) for the Luxury and Pride of Life they receive from *Great-Britain*. Penſilvania.

Some of the oldeſt and moſt experienced Traders to thoſe Parts, make their Imports from *Old England* ariſe to the Value of 300,000 Pounds, and Exports from thence to *Great-Britain*, are equally beneficial to this Kingdom; they brought Bullion hither, as long as they had any left; and now they are ſo exhauſted, that they can no longer ſend Silver directly to *Old England*, they continue to remit it thither by the Way of *Spain*, *Portugal*, and the *Streights*: It is here they ſell their Fiſh, and the Produce of it comes hither in Gold or Silver, or Bills of Exchange, which is the ſame Thing.

Other and better Returns than Money itſelf, they make in Maſts, the faireſt and largeſt in the World; beſides Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Roſin, Plank-knees for Ships, and other Species of Timber for various Uſes. Theſe, eſpecially Pitch and Tar, were formerly purchaſed of the *Swedes*, with Crown Pieces, at intolerable Prices; but ſince the Encouragement given for their Importation from the Plantations, they have fallen to half the Value. It is to be further conſidered, that what we take of theſe Commodities, from our Plantations, is brought Home in our own Ships, and paid for with our Manufactures, which employ abundance of People here.

These Colonies alſo import Logwood, for the Dying our Woollen Goods, in Quantities ſufficient for our own Uſe, and a Surplus, with which we furniſh *Holland*, *Hamburg*, and other Markets in *Europe*. It is wholly owing to the Induſtry of the Northern Colonies, that this uſeful Commodity is reduced from thirty and forty Pound *per* Ton, which we uſed to pay for it to the *Spaniard*, to twelve Pound *per* Ton, which is the preſent Price; and

out

Penſilvania. out of this twelve Pound, there is four Pound five Shillings paid to the Crown for Cuſtom.

OTHER Articles might be mentioned, as Whale Oil and Fins, which are yearly imported from thence in no contemptible Quantities; and if not had from thence, muſt have been purchaſed of the *Dutch* with ready Money, and at exceſſive Prices.

IT is true, the Northern Colonies make no Sugar, but they aſſiſt the Iſlands that do; without which Aſſiſtance, they could not make it, at leaſt not cheap enough, and in ſufficient Quantities, to anſwer the Markets in *Europe*: For if the *Sugar Iſlands* were obliged to ſow Wheat, and plant as much *Indian* Corn as they wanted, they muſt needs plant the fewer Canes, and by Conſequence make the leſs Sugar. From thence they are alſo ſupplied with Horſes for their Mills, Timber for their Sugar Works, Staves for their Caſks, and what is more conſiderable, with Barrel Pork, Mackarel, and refuſe Cod-Fiſh, for their Negroes, without which their Labour would yield nothing to their Owners; for were they to feed their Slaves with Beef, and other Proviſions from *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*, the Expence of a Plantation would devour the whole Produce of it. There are now ſuch great Quantities of Sugar made in the *French* and *Dutch* Plantations, and ſo much imported from *Braſil* by the *Portugueſe*, that our Sugar Iſlands need all Advantages to make this Commodity cheap and in Plenty, that we may be able to outdo, or at leaſt, equal our Neighbours, in the Foreign Markets. It may be added, that the Northern Colonies are a good Nurſery of Seamen for the Navy. I believe, I may affirm, that there was hardly a Ship, during the laſt War in the Royal Navy, without ſome of their Sailors on Board.

IN another Part of the ſame Apology, Mr. *Dummer* adds, It were no difficult Taſk to prove, that *London* has ariſen out of the Plantations, and not out of *Old England*. It is to them we owe our vaſt Fleets of Merchant Ships, and conſequently the Increaſe of our Seamen and Improvements of our Navigation. It is the Penſilvania. Tobacco, Sugar, Fiſh, Oil, Logwood, and other Commodities, which has enabled us to ſupport our Trade in *Europe*; to bring the Balance of ſome Countries in our Favour, which would otherwiſe be againſt us, and to make the Figure we do at preſent, and have done for near a Century paſt, in all Parts of the Commercial World.

THE Preſident and Council of *New York*, in an Addreſs to his Majeſty, ſpeaking of their Importations from *Great-Britain*, affirm, That this Colony alone conſumed more of our Woollen Manufacture than all the Sugar Colonies: That the Product of this, and of the neighbouring Colonies of *New Jerſey* and *Penſilvania*, was chiefly Proviſions, *viz.* all Kinds of *Britiſh* and *Indian* Corn and Grain, Salted Pork, Beef, Fiſh, and Strong Beer, which they export to the *Britiſh*, and other Foreign Sugar Colonies; and in Exchange for them, receive Rum, Sugar, Moloſſes, Cacao, Indico, Cotton-Wool, *&c.* whereof the Rum and Moloſſes were chiefly conſumed in theſe Colonies, and the Money, and other Merchandize, applied for the moſt Part to make good the Balance of their Trade to *Great-Britain*; and that ſo great a Part of that Balance was paid in Money, that they had Reaſon to believe, that all the *Britiſh* Sugar Colonies together (except *Jamaica,*) do not import ſo much Silver into *Great-Britain*, as the ſingle Colony of *New York*.

ANOTHER Writer, ſpeaking of the Produce and Trafick of *Penſilvania*, ſays, Their Merchandize conſiſts of Horſes, Pipe-Staves, Pork, Beef, and Fiſh, ſalted and barrelled up, Skins and Furs, all Sorts of Grain, *viz.* Wheat, Rye, Peaſe, Oats, Barley Buck-Wheat, *Indian* Corn, *Indian* Peaſe and Beans, Pot-Aſhes, Wax, *&c.* and that in Return for theſe, they import from the *Caribbee Iſlands*, and other Places, Rum, Sugar, Moloſſes, Silver, Negroes, Salt, and Wine; and from *Great-Britain*, Houſhold Goods and Cloathing of all Kinds, Hard-Ware, Tools, and Toys.

THEY

Penſilvania.

THEY have alſo ſome Rice, but no great Quantities, and a little Tobacco of the worſt Sort. Theſe Colonies alſo appear extremely proper to produce Hemp and Flax, where they are cultivated: Their Trade, with the *Indians*, conſiſts but in few Articles; they receive of the Natives chiefly Skins and Furs of their Wild Beaſts, for which they give them Cloathing, Arms, Ammunition, Rum, and other Spirits in Return. Penſilvania.

# CAROLINA *and* GEORGIA.

Carolina and Georgia. Situation.

THE two *Carolina's* and *Georgia*, as they are contiguous, are here thrown together, though they are, indeed, diſtinct Provinces, and have three different Governors. Their Situation is between 75 and 86 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, if we regard only what is already planted; but according to their Patents, may be extended as far Weſt as the River *Miſſiſſipi*, and farther; and they lie between 30 and 36 Degrees of North Latitude, being bounded by *Virginia* on the North, by the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Eaſt, by *Spaniſh Florida* on the South, and by the Country ſtill poſſeſſed by the *Indians*, as far as the River *Miſſiſſipi*, on the Weſt. The *French*, indeed, have built ſome Forts on that River, and have lately intruded themſelves into that Part of the Country ſo lately as the Year 1720, though the *Spaniards* claim all the Country to the Weſt of the *Miſſiſſipi*, and the *Engliſh* all to the Eaſtward of that River, with a great Deal of Reaſon, the Native Princes having acknowledged the King of *Great-Britain* their Sovereign; and the *Spaniards* once deſtroyed the *French* Forts on the Weſt Side of the River *Miſſiſſipi*, though they now connive at the Encroachments of the *French*, while they think them neceſſary to protect them in their Depredations on the Subjects of *Great-Britain* in the *American* Seas.

First Attempt to plant it.

THE three Goverments this Country is divided into, are, 1. *North Carolina*. 2. *South Carolina*; and, 3. *Georgia*. Sir *Walter Raleigh* firſt attempted to ſettle Colonies in the *Carolina's*, in the latter End of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, as related in the Hiſtory of *Virginia* and *New England*; but ſome of the Adventurers he ſent out, were deſtroyed by the Natives, and the reſt returned Home deſpairing of Succeſs, having treated the Natives in a hoſtile Manner, and provoked the ſeveral Nations of *Indians* to unite againſt them as one Man; and no further Attempts were made by the *Engliſh* to plant this Country, till after the Reſtoration of King *Charles* II. when it was repreſented to the *Britiſh* Court as ſo deſirable a Situation, that the then Miniſtry procured a Grant of it from the Crown for themſelves, their Patent bearing Date the Twenty-fourth of *March*, 1663; the Grantees being *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon* Lord Chancellor of *England*, *George* Duke of *Albemarle* the General, *William* Lord *Craven*, *John* Lord *Berkley*, *Anthony* Lord *Aſhley*, Sir *George Carteret*, and Sir *William Colliton*, who were authorized to plant all thoſe Territories in *America*, between *St. Matheo* in 31 Degrees, and *Luck Iſland* in 36 Degrees North Latitude; and between the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Eaſt, and the *South-Sea*, or *Pacifick* Ocean on the Weſt. Indeed, the Clerks that drew the Patent, ſeem to have been miſtaken in the Latitude of *St. Matheo*, making it lie in 31 Degrees, whereas it lies much nearer 30. However, it is evident, that Prince looked upon his Territories to extend as far Southward as *St. Matheo*, and conſequently, that not only *Port Royal*, but the new Province of Carolina and Georgia. First Charter;

Carolina and Georgia.

*Georgia*, and ſeveral Miles beyond, belonged to *Great-Britain*; and, probably, the Miſtake of the Latitude in the above-ſaid Patent, was one Reaſon the Patentees procured another two Years afterwards, *viz.* 17 *Car.* II. extending the Bounds of *Carolina* to *Carotock River*, or Inlet, in 36 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude, and as far as 29 Degrees South. If his preſent Majeſty, therefore, has been pleaſed to bound his Dominions in *America* on the South by the River *Alatamaha*, or *May*, he has expreſſed great Moderation with Regard to the *Spaniards*; the laſt Patent of King *Charles* II. being a ſufficient Authority to extend them even beyond *St. Matheo* and *St. Auguſtin*, which lie within the Limits of that Patent.

The firſt Government.

THE Proprietors did little towards planting *Carolina* till the Year 1670, when they agreed upon a Form of Government for their Colonies, ſaid to be ſtruck out by *Anthony*, Lord *Aſhley*, afterwards Earl of *Shafteſbury*, one of the Proprietors, whereby it was provided, that a Palatine ſhould be choſen out of the Proprietors, to hold that Office during his Life, and be ſucceeded after his Death by the next eldeſt of the Proprietors for Life; and in like Manner, the reſt of the Proprietors, and their reſpective Heirs, were to ſucceed to the Office of Palatine, according to their Seniority. The Palatine for the Time being was empowered to appoint the Governor of the Province; but then, as a Check upon him, he was, in great Part of his Adminiſtration, to act with the Concurrence of a Council, conſiſting of ſeven Deputies appointed by the ſeven Proprietors, ſeven more choſen by the Aſſembly, or Repreſentatives of the Freemen, and ſeven of the eldeſt Landgraves, or Caciques; (for the Proprietors were empowered by their Patent to create a certain Number of Noblemen with the Titles of Landgraves and Caciques, but were reſtrained from conferring *Engliſh* Titles on them; ſuch as Dukes, Earls, Barons, *&c.)* and theſe were to conſtitute the Upper Houſe; from whence it appears, that Lord *Shafteſbury* intended to have a Palatine for chief Magiſtrate, inſtead of a King, with an Upper and Lower Houſe; but then the Authority of his Palatine, or Chief Magiſtrate, was ſo limited, that he had little more than the Name of Palatine: The Lords were to be created by the ſeven Proprietors, and not by the Palatine alone, and conſequently, would not be in any Danger of being Creatures of the Palatine, or the Governor appointed by him: But this fine-ſpun Scheme, it ſeems, never took Place, in all its projected Parts. There were but few Landgraves, or Caciques, made, nor were they ever ſummoned to ſit in Parliament, as a Houſe of Peers; but the Deputies of the ſeven Proprietors, and the great Officers of State, conſtituted their Upper Houſe; and thus did Lord *Shafteſbury* imagine he had ſupplied all the Defects in the Conſtitution of his Mother Country. But from hence we may learn, how much eaſier it is to find Fault with a Conſtitution than to mend it; for never did ſuch Confuſions ariſe in any Government as in this; there were perpetual Struggles for Superiority; and ſometimes the People found themſelves intolerably oppreſſed by their Governors; at others, the People became mutinous and ſeditious, depoſed, tried, and baniſhed their Governors; and what was ſtill worſe, all agreed to enſlave the *Indians*, which provoked them to murder many of the Planters, and plunder their Settlements; and the *Indians*, at length, became ſo formidable, that it was expected the *Engliſh* would have been totally extirpated, which compelled the Planters to implore the Protection of the Crown, as the only Means to reſtore Tranquillity to thoſe Colonies, and oppoſe the Outrages of the Natives. His preſent Majeſty, therefore, in Compaſſion to the Planters, was pleaſed to purchaſe the Intereſt of the ſeveral Proprietors about the Year 1728, whereby the Colonies of *Carolina* are not only become Royal Governments, and modelled now like that of *England*; but his Majeſty, as I apprehend, is ſole Proprietor, or Ground-Landlord (if I may ſo term it) to theſe pleaſant and fruitful Countries.

Carolina and Georgia.

AND I beg Leave to congratulate his Majeſty and the Nation upon this happy Event,

Carolina and Georgia.

Event, it being now the joint Intereſt of Prince and People, to encourage theſe Plantations, which, if well managed, will furniſh *Great-Britain*, in Time, with Naval Stores, Silk, Wine, and Oil, and every Thing ſhe wants, which we are at preſent compelled to purchaſe of Foreigners, with an immenſe Treaſure, and at the ſame Time advance our own Manufactures, to a very great Degree, by the Exportation of them to thoſe Countries, in Return for what we receive from thence.

THE King had no ſooner purchaſed the Colonies of *North* and *South Carolina*, of the Proprietors, as related above, but Sir *Alexander Cummins*, a Gentleman of *North Britain*, was employed to procure a true State of thoſe Countries, by his own View of the moſt diſtant Parts of them, whereupon he ſet out from *Charles Town*, on the Thirteenth of *March*, 1729, accompanied by eight or ten People, Traders and others, who had ſome Knowledge of the Country; and having travelled as far as Mr. *Ruſſel*'s Plantation, 100 Miles to the Weſtward of *Charles Town*, Mr. *Ruſſel* informed him, that the *French* had been endeavouring, for two Years paſſed, to bring over the Lower *Charokees* to their Intereſt, and that he had already acquainted the Government with the Encroachments of the *French*, who had been building Forts in the *Creek* Nation for ſeveral Years paſt.

SIR *Alexander*, taking Leave of Mr. *Ruſſel*, arrived at *Keowee*, the firſt Town of the *Charokees*, being about 300 Miles from *Charles Town*, where he was informed by Mr. *Barker*, a Trader, that the *February* before, Meſſengers came from the Lower *Creeks*, to the *Charokees*, inviting them to come over to the *French* Intereſt. Whereupon, the *Charokees* directed the *Creeks* to go to the *French*, and receive their Preſents firſt, and then to return to them with their Report: And upon the Return of thoſe Meſſengers, he (*Barker*) expected the Lower *Charokees* would have riſen, for at that Time, they were ſo unruly, the Traders durſt ſcarce ſpeak to them: However, Sir *Alexander* met with ſome of their Chiefs that Night in the Town-Houſe, where they were aſſembled with 300 of their People, and received their Submiſſion to the King of *Great-Britain*, on their Knees; he afterwards cauſed them to diſpatch Meſſengers to all their Tribes, requiring the Chiefs of every Town to meet him on the Third of *April*, at *Nequaſſie*.

Carolina and Georgia.

ON the Twenty-ſeventh of *March*, Sir *Alexander* arrived at *Taſſetche*, in the Middle of their Settlements; and that Night there happened ſuch a terrible Storm of Thunder and Lightning, as had not been known in the Memory of Man, at which the *Indians* were amazed, and confounded; and their Conjurer (or Prieſt) came the next Morning, and told Sir *Alexander*, he knew he was come to govern their Nation, and they muſt ſubmit to whatever he commanded. On the Twenty-ninth, arriving at *Tilliquo*, in the Upper Settlements, 200 Miles Weſt of *Keowee*, *Moytoy* their chief Warrior told him, that the ſeveral Nations intended to make him their Head, or Generaliſſimo, but that was now left to Sir *Alexander*'s Choice.

ON the Third of *April*, Sir *Alexander* returned to *Nequaſſe*, where the Kings, Warriors, Conjurers, and Beloved Men of all the Tribes aſſembled, according to his Summons: Here, with great Solemnity, he was placed in a Chair by *Moytoy*'s Orders, *Moytoy* and the Conjurers ſtanding about him, while the Warriors ſtroked him with Eagles Tails, and their Singers ſung from Morning till Night, and, as their Cuſtom is on Solemn Occaſions, they faſted the whole Day.

AFTER this Solemnity of ſtroaking him was over, Sir *Alexander*, in a Speech to them, repreſenting the great Power and Goodneſs of his Majeſty King *George*, whom he called the Great Man, on the other Side of the great Water; ſaid, that himſelf, and all his Subjects were to him as Children, and they all obeyed whatever the Great King ordered; and required *Moytoy*, and all the Head Warriors, to acknowledge themſelves dutiful Subjects, and Sons to King *George*; and promiſe that they would do whatſoever Sir *Alexander* ſhould require of them (that he might be the better able to anſwer for their Conduct) all which they did on their

Carolina and Georgia.

Knees, calling upon every Thing that was terrible to them to deſtroy them, and wiſhing they might become no People, if they violated their Promiſe of Obedience. Sir *Alexander* then ordered, that the Head Warriors ſhould anſwer for the Conduct of their People to *Moytoy*, whom he declared their Chief and Generaliſſimo, by the unanimous Conſent of the whole People, and to whom, at Sir *Alexander*'s Deſire, they all gave an unlimited Power over them, provided he was accountable to Sir *Alexander* for his Adminiſtration. *April* the Fourth, the Crown was brought from Great *Tonnaſſie*, which with five Eagles Tails, and four Scalps of their Enemies, *Moytoy* preſented to Sir *Alexander*, impowering him to lay the ſame at his Majeſty's Feet. Sir *Alexander* then propoſing to take ſix of their Chiefs to *England* with him, to do Homage to the King in Perſon, ſix of them immediately offered to go with him, and a ſeventh joined him, at his Arrival at *Charles Town*, on the Thirteenth of *April*, and embarking together in the *Fox* Man of War, the Fourth of *May*, they arrived at *Dover* on the Sixth of *June*, 1730. The *Indian* Chiefs having been admitted to an Audience by King *George*, and, in the Name of their reſpective Nations, having promiſed to remain his Majeſty's moſt faithful, and obedient Subjects; a Treaty of Alliance was drawn up, and ſigned by the ſix Chiefs on the one Side, and *Alured Popple*, Eſq; Secretary to the Lords Commiſſioners of Trade and Plantations on the other, on *Monday*, *September* the Seventh, 1730, the Treaty was read, and interpreted to them.

THE *Indian* Chiefs were entertained, and ſhewn the Publick Buildings, while they remained in *London*, and having received ſeveral Preſents from the Court, and private Gentlemen, took their Paſſage home again, in one of his Majeſty's Ships; and a Patent paſſed the Seals in 1732, appointing the following Gentlemen, Truſtees for the Planters of a new Province to be called *Georgia*, lying South, of *South Carolina*, and contiguous to it, *viz.* the Lord Viſcount *Percival*, *John Carpenter*, *George Heathcote*, *Robert More*, *Rogers Holland*, *Francis Eyles*, *James Vernon*, *Edward Digby*, *James Oglethorpe*, *Robert Hucks*, *William Slooper*, *John Laroche*, *William Belitha*, Eſqrs; *John Burton*, B. D. *Stephen Hales*, M. A. the Rev. *Richard Bundy*, *Arthur Bedford*, and *Samuel Smith*; *Adam Anderſon*, and *Thomas Coram*, Gentlemen. The Patent recites, That his Majeſty having taken into Conſideration, the miſerable Circumſtances of many of his poor Subjects, as likewiſe the Diſtreſſes of many Foreigners, who would take Refuge from Perſecution; and having a Princely Regard to the great Danger, the Southern Frontiers of *South Carolina* were expoſed to, by Reaſon of the ſmall Number of White Inhabitants there, hath granted a Charter for incorporating a Number of Gentlemen, by the Name of the Truſtees for Eſtabliſhing the Colony of *Georgia*, in *America*; and they were empowered to collect Benefactions, and lay them out in cloathing, arming, ſending over and ſupporting Colonies of the Poor, whether Subjects or Foreigners, till they can build Houſes and clear Land. And his Majeſty farther grants them all his Lands between the Rivers *Savannah* and *Alatamaha*, which he erects into a Province, by the Name of *Georgia*, for the Benefit of the Adventurers.

Carolina and Georgia

THE Truſtees ſoon after aſſembled, and elected the Lord *Percival* their Preſident, and ordered a Common Seal to be made, with the following Device, *viz.* on one Side, the Rivers *Alatamaha* and *Savannah*, the North and South Boundaries of *Georgia*, and between them, the Genius of the Colony, ſeated with the Cap of Liberty upon her Head, a Spear in one Hand, and a Cornucopia in the other, with this Motto, *Colonia Georgia*, *Aug.* On the Reverſe, are Silk Worms at work, with this Motto, *Non ſibi ſed aliis.*— The Leader, Miniſter, and others of the *Swiſs* Proteſtants, who were going Adventurers to *Carolina*, having attended the Truſtees, they ordered a Library of Books to be given to the Miniſter, for him and his Succeſſors, and a Sum of Money to the Planters, to ſubſiſt them in their Voyage, and at their firſt Arrival. For

Carolina and Georgia.

Mr. *Purry*, on his Return from *Carolina* to *Switzerland*, with a Deſcription of the Country, had prevailed on many induſtrious Perſons, and their Families, to the Number of 400, to go with him thither; and while the Tranſports lay in *Dover* Road, Mr. *Bignion*, their Miniſter, came to *London*, and received Epiſcopal Ordination; ſo that the Reflections which ſome had caſt on the Religion of theſe People, ſeem to be unjuſtly founded.

In the Month of *November*, 1732, Mr. *Oglethorpe*, one of the Truſtees, ſailed with ſeveral *Engliſh* Families to *Georgia*; the Men being Farmers, Carpenters, Bricklayers, and other working Trades, they took with them all Manner of Tools, and Inſtruments proper for their reſpective Employments. There was put on Board, alſo, twelve Tun of Aldermans's *Parſons*'s beſt Beer, and they were to touch at the *Madeira's*, and take in Wine there, for the Uſe of the Colony. The Planters were inſtructed in Military Diſcipline, before they went, by the Officers of the Guards, as all others were ordered to be, who were ſent thither, and furniſhed with Swords and Fire Arms. His Majeſty alſo ſent over ſeventy-four Pieces of Cannon, with a proportionable Quantity of Ammunition, Warlike Stores, Tools and Implements, for erecting Fortreſſes in proper Places; and the Rev. Dr. *Herbert* went over with them as Chaplain: Large Sums were afterwards collected among the Nobility and Gentry, and 25,000 Pounds, raiſed at one Time by Parliament for the Support of the Planters: For all the *Swiſs*, *Saltzburghers*, and other Foreigners, as well as the *Britiſh* Planters, were furniſhed by the ſaid Truſtees, with Neceſſaries and Proviſions to ſubſiſt them in their Voyage, and for a Year after their Arrival, and till they ſhould be able to provide for themſelves by their Labours, and the Produce of their Country.

Mr. *Oglethorpe*, arriving at *Port Royal* in *Carolina*, with his People, proceeded to lay out the Town of *Savannah*, at the Mouth of that River, and in a Letter, dated from thence, *February* 10, 1732-3, tells the Truſtees, that the Governor, and People of *Carolina* had given him great Aſſiſtance; that they had ordered a Party of Horſe, and their Scout-Boats to attend and protect the new Colony, while they were employed in erecting the Town and Works, and had made them a Preſent of 100 breeding Cattle, beſides Hogs, and twenty Barrels of Rice. Carolina and Georgia.

On the Twentieth of *May*, 1733, the Chiefs of the Lower *Creek* Nation, to the Number of fifty Perſons, with their Attendants, arrived at *Savannah*, and acquainted Mr. *Oglethorpe*, that they laid Claim to all the Lands on the South of the River *Savannah*; but ſaid, as he who had given the *Engliſh* more Wiſdom, had ſent them thither for their Inſtruction, ſo they freely gave and reſigned to them all their Right in the ſaid Lands, which they did not uſe themſelves: And having heard that the *Charokee Indians* had killed ſome *Engliſhmen*, they offered to revenge their Death on the *Charokees*, if Mr. *Oglethorpe* commanded them. After which, Articles of Commerce were agreed on, between the Colony and the *Creeks*, and a Laced Coat, Hat, and Shirts were given to each of the Chiefs, with a Preſent of Gunpowder, *Iriſh* Linen, Tobacco-Pipes, Tape of all Colours, Bullets, and eight Caggs of Rum, to carry Home to their ſeveral Towns, with ſome Cloth for their Attendants. The firſt Ship that carried Goods to *Savannah*, was the *James*, Captain *Yoakly* Commander, of 110 Tuns, which arrived there the Fourteenth of *June*, 1733; and the Prize, that was ordered by the Truſtees to be delivered to the firſt Ship that unloaded there, was given to the Captain.

In the Year 1734, an Alliance was made with another *Indian* Nation, called the *Nachees*, tending greatly to the Security of the Colony; and the ſame Year, the Planters reaped the firſt Crop of *Indian* Corn, which yielded them 1000 Buſhels.

Mr. *Oglethorpe*, returning to *England* again, was accompanied by *Tomo Chichi*, one of the Kings of the *Creek* Nation, and *Senauki*, his Queen, with *Tooanakowik*, their Son, and *Hilliſpilli*, one of their War Captains. *Tomo Chichi* had an Audi-

Carolina and Georgia.

ence of his Majeſty at *Kenſington*, on the Firſt of *Auguſt*, 1734.

WHEN they returned, they were carried to *Graveſend* in the King's Coaches, and embarked for *Carolina*, on the Thirtieth of *October*. While they ſtaid in *England*, which was about four Months, they were allowed twenty Pounds a Week for their Table, and were entertained in a moſt magnificent Manner, by the Court and Perſons of Diſtinction; whatever was worth their Notice in the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, was ſhewn them, and nothing was wanting to give them a juſt Idea of the Granduer of the *Engliſh* Nation, and their Regard for the *Creeks*: In return for which, they promiſed eternal Fidelity. They carried away in Preſents about the Value of 400 *l. Sterling*; and it is ſaid Duke *William*, preſenting the young Prince with a Gold Watch, exhorted him to call upon Jeſus Chriſt every Morning, when he looked upon it. There went over with them, Sir *Francis Bathurſt*, his Son, three Daughters, and their Servants, with many of the Relations of the Planters already in *Georgia*, and fifty-ſix *Saltzburghers*.

### *Diviſions, and Chief Towns, in the two* CAROLINA'S *and* GEORGIA.

Diviſions. N. Carolina.

IN *North Carolina*, are the Counties of *Albemarle*, *Bath*, and Part of *Clarendon* County, but not any Town of Conſequence. They chuſe to live ſeparately on their Plantations and Farms, as in *Virginia*, and, like that Colony, chiefly cultivate Tobacco; but the Sea Coaſt being exceeding ſhallow, and not a good Port in it, they are forced to ſend their Produce, either to *Virginia*, or *South Carolina*, to be ſhipped for *Europe*. Their principal Rivers are, 1. *Albemarle* River. 2. *Pentagne*. 3. *Neuſe*; and, 4. *Clarendon* River.

S. Carolina.

*South Carolina* is divided from *North Carolina* by an imaginary Line, drawn from *Cape Feur*, at the Mouth of *Clarendon* River, to the Weſtward, as far as the *Britiſh* Plantations extend, in which Diviſion is the County of *Clarendon*, in Part, *Craven* County, *Berkely* County, and *Colliton* County; the chief Towns being *Charles Town*, and *Port Royal*. *Charles Town*, is ſituate in 79 Degrees odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and in 32 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, on a Peninſula formed by *Aſhley* and *Cowper* Rivers; the former of which is navigable for Ships twenty Miles above the Town, and in it is a moſt ſecure and commodious Harbour.

Car. Geor. Charles Town.

*Port Royal*, or *Beaufort Town*, is ſituate on the Iſland of *Port Royal*, in 31 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, 100 Miles South of *Charles Town*, having a capacious Harbour, capable of receiving the Royal Navy of *England*, if they could get over the Bar; however, Ships of good Burthen may enter, there being eighteen Foot Depth at low Water. There is a third Port, called *George Town*, lately built at *Winyaw*, about fifty Miles North of *Charles Town*. Beſides theſe Rivers already mentioned in *South Carolina*, are thoſe of *Wateree*, *Santee*, *Colliton*, and *Cambahee* Rivers.

Port Roy.

Produce.

THIS Country would produce Silk, Wine and Oil, if properly cultivated: Samples of Silk have been brought from thence, equal to any we purchaſe in Foreign Countries; and Rice is ſo plentiful, that 60,000 Barrels of Rice of 400 Weight each, have been exported in one Year, with 70,000 Deer Skins, 20,000 Barrels of Pitch, and 70,000 Barrels of Tar; whereby they reduced the Price of *Norway* Tar, from fifty Shillings a Barrel, to twelve Shillings; they alſo ſend Home annually, 2000 Barrels of Turpentine, and could ſend more if there was a Demand for it. The *Engliſh* trafick with the Natives for Deer, Bear and Buffaloe Skins, for which they barter Guns, Gunpowder, Knives, Sciſſars, Looking-Glaſſes, Beads, ſome coarſe Cloth, and Duffels. The *Engliſh* Traders carry theſe on Pack-Horſes, ſometimes 600 Miles into the Country, Weſt of *Charles Town*, but moſt of the Trade is confined to the *Creek* and *Charokee* Nations, which lie about 300 Miles from the Coaſt.

Georgia.

*GEORGIA*, the third Diviſion of this Country, is ſituate between *Carolina*, and *Spaniſh*

Carolina and Georgia.

*Spaniſh Florida*; or rather, between the Rivers *Savannah* and *Alatamaha*.

Savannah.

THE chief Towns are, 1. *Savannah*, built upon a Peninſula ten Miles within the Mouth of the River *Savannah*, by General *Oglethorpe*, *Anno* 1732.

Purryſburg.

2. *PURRYSBURG*, another Town ſituate on the ſame River, twenty Miles Weſt of *Savannah*, ſtands in a pleaſant, fruitful Plain, and is inhabited by a Colony of *Swiſs*, who were carried thither by Monſieur *Purry*, at the Charge of the Truſtees of *Georgia*.

Frederica.

3. *FREDERICA*, built on the Iſland of *St. Simons*, in the Mouth of the River *Alatamaha*: Here the *Spaniards* made a Deſcent, *Anno* 1742, but were obliged to retire by General *Oglethorpe*. There were ſeveral other Towns and Forts, built on the River *Alatamaha*, for a Barrier againſt the *Spaniſh Indians*, and to protect our Settlements in *Georgia* and *Carolina*; but after a great many thouſand Pounds ſpent in fortifying and eſtabliſhing this Colony, our Zeal ſeems to cool, and we ſuffer the Settlements on the River *Alatamaha* to be deſerted, which we ſhall probably repent, if ever there happens another Rupture between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*. Carolina and Georgia.

*GEORGIA* is not a very fertile Country, but in one Reſpect, exceeds *Carolina*, and that is Indico, where they have conſiderable Crops of it. It did thrive formerly in *Carolina*, and ſome of the *Britiſh American* Iſlands; but we laid ſuch a Tax upon it, that our People were compelled to diſcontinue the Cultivation of it: We have ſince laid out, it is ſaid, 200,000*l.* annually with the *French* for the Purchaſe of Indico: But now we plant it again, the Duty on Importation of it being taken off.

THE new-built Towns in *Georgia* are formed into Pariſhes, the Extent of each Pariſh being ſix Miles in Circumference. The Lands were afterwards divided into Shares among the Adventurers, and 300 Acres of Land near each Town is common to all the Inhabitants.

THE *Indian* Towns belonging to the *Charokee* Nation, under the Protection of the *Britiſh* Crown, are, 1. *Keowee*, ſituate 300 Miles Weſt of *Charles Town*; and, 2. *Tanaſſie* their Capital, 150 Miles further Weſt.

# JAMAICA.

American Iſlands.

Situation.

THE Iſland of *Jamaica* is ſituate in the *American* Sea, Part of the *Atlantick* Ocean, between 76 and 79 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between 17 and 18 Degrees of North Latitude, 100 Miles South of *Cuba*, and 70 South-Weſt of *Hiſpaniola*; the Form oval, or pretty near it, ſtretching from Eaſt to Weſt, being about 140 Miles long and ſixty broad. A Chain of Mountains runs the whole Length of the Iſland from Eaſt to Weſt, denominated the *Blue Mountains*, the higheſt called *Monte Diaboli*. Theſe Hills are rocky, and yet covered with Woods of tall and ſtrait Timber. Moſt of the Savannahs, Plains, and Meadow Grounds, lie on the South Side of the Iſland. Theſe Savannahs, after the Seaſons (that is, Rains) are very green and pleaſant, but in a long Drought, are parched up. American Iſlands.

Face of the Country.

ACCORDING to Sir *Hans Sloane*, there are more than 100 Rivers in the Iſland, but none navigable, falling precipitately from the Mountains, and diſcharging themſelves into the Sea, either on the North, or South, after a very ſhort Courſe, and carrying down with them often great Stones, Pieces of Rock and Timber. Freſh Water is very ſcarce in dry Years in the Savannahs, at a Diſtance from Rivers and near the Sea, particularly at *Port-Royal*, the Well Water is brackiſh, and occaſions Fluxes, which have carried off ſome Thouſands of our Seamen. Their River Water taſtes of Copper,

American Islands.

Copper, and is not good, unleſs it ſtands ſome Days and ſettles, before it is drank. There are ſome Springs and Rivers that petrify in their Courſe, and ſtop up the Channel. There is a Hot Bath at *Port-Morant*, near the Eaſt End of the Iſland, which Waters are drank and bathed in as a Remedy for the Gripes, the common Diſeaſe of the Iſlanders. There are a great many Salt Springs under the Hills, about two Miles from the Sea, which uniting their Streams form a Salt River.

SALT is made here in Ponds, whereinto the Sea, or Salt Water comes, and by the Heat of the Sun the Moiſture being exhaled, leaves the Salt at Bottom, which is in great Plenty at the Salt Ponds about *Old Harbour*. The Salt is not perfectly White, nor in ſmall Grains, but in large Lumps, and has an Eye of Red in it, as ſome *Sal Gemmæ*, I have ſeen, ſays Dr. *Sloane*, come from *Spain*, or what comes from the Iſland of *Salt Tortuga*, near the Main of *America*, which is here reckoned the ſtronger and better Salt.

LAGUNA'S, or great Ponds, there are many here, one whereof, *Riottoa Pond*, receives a great deal of Water by a River, which yet has no viſible Rivulet or Diſcharge, runs from it.

SOME Rivers in the Mountains riſe above, and go under Ground again, in a great many Places: *Rio d'Oro*, particularly, falls under, and riſes above Ground, three or four Times; and ſo it is in many others.

AT *Abraham's Plantation*, on the North Side, is a River which has ſtopped its own Courſe, by letting a Settlement fall, and petrifying its own Bottom.

IT is ordinary to have Cataracts, or Caſcades, in Rivers among the Mountains, fifty or ſixty Foot high.

Winds.

THIS Iſland being ſeveral Degrees within the Tropick, has the Trade Wind continually there, which is on the South Side of the Iſland called the Sea Breeze. It comes about Eight o'Clock in the Morning, and increaſes or freſhens till Twelve in the Day, and then as the Sun grows lower, ſo it decreaſes, till there is none at Four in the Evening. About Eight in the Evening, begins the Land Breeze, blowing four Leagues into the Sea, and continues increaſing till Twelve at Night, and decreaſes again till Four, when there is no more of it. This Courſe generally holds true. The Sea Breeze now and then is more violent than at other Times, as at New or Full Moon, and encroaches very much on the Land Winds, or the Norths, when they reign, *viz.* in the Months of *December*, *January*, and *February*, when they blow over the Ridge of Mountains with Violence, and hinder the Sea Breeze, which blows ſtronger and longer near the Sea, as at *Port Royal*, or *Paſſage Fort*, than it does within Land, as at *St. Jago de la Vega*, or *Spaniſh Town*; as contrariwiſe, the Land Wind blows harder at the Town, than at *Paſſage Fort*, or *Port Royal*.

American Islands.

AS the Trade Wind, between the Tropicks, comes not directly from the Eaſt, but varies from the North-Eaſt to the South-Eaſt, according to the Place and Poſition of the Sun; ſo the Sea Breeze here has the like Variation, not coming always from the ſame Point; on the contrary, the Land Winds, or Breezes, come always from the Ridge of Hills, and from the ſame Point of them; and this holds both on the North and South Sides of this Iſland. In Valleys amongſt the Mountains, the Sea Breeze, or Land Breeze, has ſeldom any great Influence, but the North Winds very much proſtrating great Trees.

THE Land Wind blowing at Night, and the Sea Breeze in the Day-Time, no Shipping can come into the Port, except in the Day, nor go out, but ſoon after Break of Day.

THE Norths come in, when the Sun is near the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and ſo fartheſt off Southerly. This North is a very cold and unhealthy Wind; it is more violent in the Night, becauſe it then has the additional Force of the Land Wind with it. It checks the Growth of Canes, and all Vegetables, on the North Side of the Iſland, but is hindered by the Ridge of Mountains from ſhewing much of its Fury on the South, where it ſeldom rains with this Wind.

THE

American Islands.

THE South Winds bring the moſt laſting Rains or Seaſons. No Rains from the Land are laſting on the South Side of this Iſland.

AS at Sea, in the Trade Winds, one meets with Tornadoes, ſo at Land here ſometimes will be a violent Weſt, directly contrary to the Trade Wind; but this happens ſeldom, and is ſoon over.

THE Sea Breeze, when it blows hard, is thought to hinder the Rain from coming to the Plains, it for the moſt Part then raining on the Hills. On this Account it is, that there are in the Mountains many Springs and Rivers, and few or none in the Plains; and this is likewiſe the Cauſe why there is never any Want of Water in the Rivers coming from them through the Plains; and likewiſe, that ſometimes Rivers ſuffer very great Increaſe and Inundations in the Plains, when no Rain has fallen in the Places where ſuch Inundations appear.

Earthquakes.

EARTHQUAKES, as they are frequently in *Hiſpaniola*, where they have formerly thrown down the Town of *St. Domingo*, ſo they are too common here, ſays Sir *Hans Sloane*. The Inhabitants expect one every Year, and ſome of them think they follow their great Rains. One happened on *Sunday*, the 19th of *February*, 1688, about Eight in the Morning. I found in a Chamber, one Story high, the Cabinets, and ſeveral other Moveables on the Floor to reel as if People had raiſed the Foundation of the Houſe. It came by Shocks; there were three of them with a little Pauſe between; it laſted about a Minute in all, and there was a ſmall Noiſe accompanied it. It was felt all over the Iſland about the ſame Time, ſome Houſes being cracked and near ruined, and very few eſcaped ſome Injury. The People were in great Conſternation, and the Ships in *Port Royal Harbour* felt it. It was obſerved, that the Ground roſe like the Sea in Waves, as the Earthquake paſſed along; but this was nothing to the Earthquake which happened at *Port Royal*, in the Year 1692, when that Town was almoſt ſwallowed up by one.

THUNDER is heard almoſt every Day in the Mountains with the Rains there; ſo that any Perſon in the Plains may hear it as well as ſee the Rain. It does not ſo ordinarily accompany thoſe Rains that come from the Sea, although when it does, it is very violent, and has on the ſeveral Subſtances it meets with, either animate, or inanimate, the ſame Effects as follow Thunder in *Europe*.

American Islands.

LIGHTENING, for the moſt Part, precedes Thunder in this Iſland, as elſewhere, and if it be fair Weather, eſpecially in the hotteſt Seaſons, it lightens almoſt all Night, firſt in one Part of the Sky or Horizon out of ſome Clouds, and then out of others oppoſite to them, as it were anſwering one another, as it happens often in the Summer in *England*, &c. and gives People of Fancy Occaſion to foretel ſtrange Wars, *&c.* when they pleaſe, making their Apparition in the Air, Soldiers in Battalia, *&c.*

FROST or Snow are never ſeen in this hot Climate, but ſometimes Hail, and that very large, of which, during my being here, ſays the Doctor, I ſaw one Inſtance; it comes with very great Norths, which reach with great Violence to the South Side, and throw down every Thing before them.

THE Dews here are ſo great within Land, that the Water drops from the Leaves of Trees in the Morning, as if it had rained. One riding in the Night, will find his Cloaths, Hair, *&c.* very wet in a ſmall Time: But there are few if any Fogs in the Plains, or Sandy Places near the Sea: The Rains here are violent and the Drops very large.

Rains.

ACCORDING to the different Poſitions of Places, ſo the Rains are more or leſs violent, and come at different Times; but generally ſpeaking, the two great rainy Seaſons are in *May* and *October*, in which Months, at New or Full Moon, they begin and continue Day and Night for a whole Fortnight; ſo that the Earth, in all level Places, is laid under Water for ſome Inches, and it becomes looſe for a great many Inches deep, and conſequently the Roads are almoſt unpaſſable. In the Town of *St. Jago de la Vega*, in thoſe rainy Seaſons,

American Islands.

ſons, I was forced to ride on Horſeback (ſays Dr. *Sloane*) although but from Door to Door, to viſit the Sick: And theſe Seaſons, as they are called, from their being fit to plant in, are generally ſo over the whole Iſland; though they are much altered in their Time and Violence of late Years, which ariſes from the clearing much of the Country of Wood.

In the Month of *January* is likewiſe expected a Seaſon of Rain, but this is not ſo conſtant nor violent as the other two; and, probably, may come from the violent North, at that Time paſſing over the Mountains with Part of their Rains with them.

Diviſions of the Iſland.

The Iſland is divided into fourteen Pariſhes, or Precincts. They have very few Towns; the chief are, 1. *St. Jago de la Vega*, or *Spaniſh Town*. 2. *Kingſton*. 3. *Port Paſſage*; and, 4. That of *Port Royal*.

Towns.

St. Jago.

*ST. Jago de la Vega*, or *Spaniſh Town*, is pleaſantly ſituated in a fine Plain upon the River *Cobre*, which falls into a *Bay* of the Sea that forms the Harbour of *Port Royal*, about ſeven Miles below. It conſiſts of 800 or 1000 Houſes, and is the Capital of the Iſland; for here the Governor reſides, and the General Aſſembly and Courts of Juſtice are held; this was the Capital of the Iſland alſo, when in Poſſeſſion of the *Spaniard*; and then it was much larger and more magnificent than at preſent, containing, as it is ſaid, 2000 Houſes, beſides ſeveral fine Churches and Monaſteries, which were laid in Aſhes by the Soldiers, when it was taken by the *Engliſh*.

Kingſton.

*KINGSTON* is a Port-Town, ſituate on the North Side of the *Bay* of *Port Royal*, ten or twelve Miles South-Eaſt of *St. Jago*, and ſince the repeated Misfortune of the Town of *Port Royal*, is become a large and populous Place, much frequented by Merchants and Sea-faring Men.

Port Paſſage.

*PORT PASSAGE* is a Sea-Port Town, ſituate at the Mouth of the River *Cobre*, ſeven Miles South-Eaſt of *St. Jago*, and obtained its Name from being the greateſt Thoroughfare in the Iſland, at leaſt between *Port Royal*, and the City of *St. Jago de la Vega*. The Town is not large, but conſiſts chiefly of Houſes of Entertainment, and being a conſiderable Paſs has a Fort erected for its Defence. American Islands.

Port Royal.

*PORT ROYAL*, before it was deſtroyed by an Earthquake, in the Year 1692, is thus deſcribed by Mr. *Blome*.

It was ſituated on the South-Eaſt Part of the Iſland, at the Extremity of a long Slip or Point of Land, running Weſterly about twelve Miles from the main Iſland, having the Ocean on the South, and a fine Bay of the Sea, which forms the Harbour, on the North, well defended by ſeveral Forts and Platforms of Guns. The Harbour is about three Leagues broad in moſt Places, and ſo deep that a Ship of 700 Tons may lay her Side on the Shore, and load and unload at their Pleaſure; nor does there want good Anchorage in any Part of it.

The Point of Land on which the Town ſtood was exceeding narrow, and nothing but a looſe Sand that afforded neither Graſs, Stones, Freſh Water, Trees, or any Thing that could encourage the building a Town upon it, but the Goodneſs and Security of the Harbour.

It contained above 1500 Houſes, and was ſo populous, and ſo much frequented by Merchants and Planters, that the Houſes were as dear rented as in the well-traded Streets of *London*. This was the Condition of *Port Royal*, when Mr. *Blome* wrote in the Year 1688; but this unfortunate Town has been almoſt totally deſtroyed three Times in our Memory: Firſt, in the Year 1692, by an Earthquake. Secondly, in the Year 1702, by a Fire; and, Thirdly, in the Year 1722, by a violent Storm and Inundation of the Sea.

Deſtroyed by an Earthquake.

It was on the Seventh of *June*, 1692, the Earthquake happened, which in two Minutes deſtroyed moſt of the Town. The Earth opened and ſwallowed up Abundance of Houſes and People; the Water guſhed out from the Openings of the Earth, and tumbled the People on Heaps; but ſome of them had the good Fortune to catch hold of Beams and Rafters of Houſes, and were afterwards ſaved by Boats; ſeveral Ships were caſt away in the Harbour;

American Islands.

Harbour; and the *Swan* Frigate, which lay in the Dock to careen, was carried over the Tops of the ſinking Houſes, and did not however overſet, but afforded a Retreat to ſome Hundreds of People, who ſaved their Lives upon her. Major *Kelley*, who was in the Town at this Time, ſays, the Earth opened and ſhut very quick in ſome Places, and he ſaw ſeveral People ſink down to the Middle, and others appeared with their Heads juſt above Ground, and were ſqueezed to Death. The Sky, which was clear before the Earthquake, became, in a Minute's Time, as red, and as hot, as an Oven. The Fall of the Mountains made a terrible Crack, and at the ſame Time, dreadful Noiſes were heard under the Earth. The principal Streets, which lay next the Key, with large Ware-Houſes, and ſtately Brick Buildings upon them, were all ſunk. Part of the Town, however, was left ſtanding on a Neck of Land, which run into the Sea; at the Extremity whereof, ſtood the Caſtle, which was ſhattered, but not demoliſhed. The Water of the Harbour, ſays another Writer, roſe on a ſudden with huge Waves, and drove moſt of the Ships from their Anchors; and immediately the Sea retired again 200 or 300 Yards, leaving the Fiſh dry upon the Land, but returned in leſs than two Minutes, and overflowed Part of the Shore. After the firſt great Shock, as many People as could, got on Board the Ships left in the Harbour, not daring to venture on Shore for ſome Weeks after; the Shocks ſtill continuing. It is computed, 1500 People were loſt in the Earthquake, and as many more by Sickneſs, ſuppoſed to be occaſioned by the noiſome Vapours, that proceeded from the Openings of the Earth.

THE Earthquake was generally all over the Iſland, and the Noiſe in the Mountains ſo terrible, that many of the Fugitive Slaves, that had run away thither, returned to their Maſters. Two Mountains which lay between *St. Jago*, and *Sixteen-Mile Walk*, joined together and ſtopped the Current of the River, ſo that it overflowed ſeveral Woods and Savannahs. On the North Side of the Iſland, above 1000 Acres were ſunk, with the Houſes and People in them; the Place appearing for ſome Time like a Lake, was afterwards dried up; but no Signs of Houſes were to be ſeen. At *Yellows*, a great Mountain ſplit, and deſtroyed ſeveral Plantations, with the People on them; and one Plantation was removed a Mile from the Place where it was formerly. The Houſes were in general thrown down, or damaged all over the Iſland; and it is computed, that 3000 People were killed, with thoſe that were loſt in *Port Royal*.

American Islands.

THE Town being rebuilt near the Place where the former ſtood, was a ſecond Time deſtroyed by Fire, on the Ninth of *January*, 1702-3; every Houſe was conſumed that Day, only the two Royal Forts, and Magazine, were left ſtanding. Whereupon the Government looking on the Place as unfortunate, ordered the Inhabitants to remove to *Kingſton*, on the oppoſite Side of the Harbour, and there the Courts and Offices were ordered to be held, that uſed to be held at *Port Royal*. However, this was found to be ſo commodious a Station for Shipping, that the People, ſome Time afterwards, ventured to rebuild it a ſecond Time.

By Fire.

IT was a third Time deſtroyed by a Storm, and Inundation of the Sea, on the Twenty-eighth of *Auguſt*, 1722, of which we received the following Account, in a Letter from *Jamaica*.

By an Inundation.

THE Sea being raiſed by the Violence of the Wind to a much greater Height than was ever known before, broke over its antient Bounds, and on a ſudden overflowed a large Tract of Land; carrying away, with an irreſiſtible Fury, Men, Houſes, Cattle, and every Thing that ſtood in its Way: And in this Calamity, the unfortunate Town of *Port Royal*, had its full Share. I want Words to give you a juſt Deſcription of the Horror of that Scene, which we the unfortunate Sufferers beheld, when the Sea broke in upon us from all Quarters, with an impetuous Force, concurring with the Violence of the Wind to cut off all Hopes of Safety; for we had no other Choice, but to periſh in the Waters, if we fled from our Houſes,

American Islands.

Houſes, or of being buried under the Ruins, if we remained in them. In this dreadful Suſpence, we were held for ſeveral Hours, for the Storm began about Eight in the Morning, and did not ſenſibly abate, till between Twelve and One; during which Time, the Wind and Sea together demoliſhed a conſiderable Part of the Town, laid the Church even with the Ground, deſtroyed above 120 of the White Inhabitants, and 150 Slaves; and ruined all the Store-Houſes, with the Goods and Merchandize in them. The Situation of the Place, it being ſurrounded on all Sides with the Sea, rendered it more expoſed than any other, to the Fury of this Element; for our only Defence againſt the Sea, is a great Wall running all along the Eaſtern Side of the Town, where we uſed to apprehend moſt Danger. This Wall is raiſed about nine Foot above the Surface of the Water, and is about ſeven Foot thick, and for twenty Years had proved a ſufficient Security to the Town; but in this Storm, it broke over the Wall with ſuch a Force, as nothing was able to withſtand. Two or three Rows of Houſes, that run parallel to the Wall, were entirely waſhed away; among which the Church, a handſome Building, and very ſtrong, was ſo perfectly demoliſhed, that ſcarce one Stone was left upon another. Great Part of the Caſtle alſo was thrown down, though it was of a prodigious Thickneſs, and founded upon a Rock, and the whole Fortreſs was in the utmoſt Danger, the Sea breaking over the Walls, which ſtood thirty Foot high above the Water.

In the higheſt Streets of the Town, moſt remote from the Sea, the Water was five Foot deep, and ſo rapid, that the ſtrongeſt Man could not ſtem it; ſo that we were obliged to keep in our upper Rooms, though we were in Danger of periſhing every Minute by the Fall of the Houſes, which ſhook in a very terrible Manner, and the Roofs were generally blown off.

The Morning in which the Storm happened, there was a great Fleet of Merchant Ships riding in the Harbour, moſt of which had taken in their full Freight, and were to have returned Home in a few Days; but the Storm left only one Veſſel in the Harbour, beſides four Sail of Men of War, and theſe had all their Maſts and Rigging blown away; but the moſt ſenſible Proof of the irreſiſtible Force of the Storm, was the vaſt Quantities of Stones, that were thrown over the Town Wall; of which ſuch a prodigious Number were forced over, that 100 Negroes were employed ſix Weeks in throwing them back into the Sea, ſome of them being ſo large, that nine or ten Men could not heave one of them back again over the Wall. I am ſenſible this Part of the Relation will ſeem ſtrange; but I doubt not obtaining your Belief, when I affirm it to you for a certain Truth.

American Islands.

The Town of *Kingſton* alſo received great Damage, abundance of Houſes being blown down there, and many more ſhattered and uncovered; abundance of rich Goods were ſpoiled by Rain, which fell at the ſame Time, and ſome People were killed. And of all the Veſſels which rode in *Kingſton* Harbour, which were between forty and fifty Sail, they were either driven on Shore, or overſet and ſunk, abundance of Seamen loſt, and ſome large Ships, with all their Loading, were thrown upon dry Land. The Damage which the Trading Part of the Iſland has ſuſtained, by the Loſs of their Shipping and Goods, is not to be expreſſed. And the Planting Intereſt has ſhared in the Calamity, by the Loſs of their Dwelling-Houſes, Sugar-Works, and otherwiſe; and had the Fury of the Storm laſted much longer, univerſal Ruin muſt have enſued.

Produce.

This Iſland produces Sugar Canes, Cacao Nuts, of which Chocolate is made, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Palms, Coco-Trees, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, the Prickle-Pear-Woods for Dying, Salt, Ginger, Cod, Pepper, or Piemento, Drugs, ſuch as, Guaiacum, China-Root, Sarſaparilla, Caſſia-Fiſtula, Tamarinds, Venellas, Gums and Roots, uſed in Medicines and Surgery.

Here grows the Manchineel-Tree, which bears a beautiful, but poiſonous Apple, and the Mahogany, the Timber and Planks

Planks of both, which are now in great Eſteem with us; and they have the like Foreſt-Trees, as are found in the Continent of *America*, in the ſame Climate. Their Animals alſo are the ſame as on the neighbouring Continent.

THE Planters and Merchants of *Jamaica* have repreſented to the Court of *England*, that they lie under very great Diſcouragements in point of Trade: And, 1. They complain of the Decreaſe of the People. 2. That they are, of late Years, deprived of the moſt beneficial Branch of their Trade, *viz.* the carrying of Negroes and dry Goods to the *Spaniſh* Coaſt. 3. A further Diſcouragement to their Trade, is the Hoſtilities committed by the *Spaniards*, who ſeize every Ship they can overcome. 4. That their cutting Logwood in the *Bays* of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*, is likewiſe interrupted, though actually Part of his Majeſty's Territories. 5. The low Value of their Produce, which they aſcribe to the great Improvement the *French* make in their Sugar Colonies, who are enabled to under-ſell them, by the Lowneſs of their Duties. 6. The Trade carried on from *Ireland*, and the Northern Colonies, to the *French* and *Dutch* Iſlands and Colonies, where they pay no Duties, and are ſupplied with Goods at an eaſier Rate. The Northern Colonies, which export great Quantities of Proviſions and Goods to *Jamaica*, and other Sugar Iſlands, inſiſt upon being paid in Bullion, which they carry to *Hiſpaniola*, and other *French* Iſlands; and there purchaſe Sugar, Rum, and Tobacco, with the Treaſure they receive at *Jamaica*, &c. 7. They obſerve, that the Cacoa (Chocolate) Nut, which was heretofore one of the principal Commodities of that Iſland, is now loſt, by the heavy Duties that were laid upon it, and probably their Sugar, Rum, Ginger, *&c.* muſt have the ſame Fate, if not timely remedied. And as they had now began to plant Coffee, they hoped for a Bounty to encourage that Plantation, on their ſending it to *England*; at leaſt, that there might be no Duties laid upon it.

SINCE which Repreſentation, there has been an Act paſſed, for laying high Duties upon all Commodities, carried from the *French* and *Dutch* Settlements, to the Northern Colonies; but this has not been found ſufficient to prevent that Practice, which has occaſioned the Sugar Colonies to apply themſelves to the Parliament again for a Redreſs of this Grievance. American Iſlands.

THE Food of the Inhabitants of *Jamaica*, is generally ſuch as in *England*, namely, Beef, Pork, and Fiſh, Flour, Peaſe, Salted Fleſh and Fiſh, ſent from the *Britiſh* Colonies on the Continent; on which not only the Maſters feed, but according to Sir *Hans Sloane*, they are obliged to furniſh their Servants, both Whites and Blacks, with three Pounds of Salt Beef, Pork or Fiſh, every Week, beſides Caſſavi Bread, Yams, and Potatoes. Food.

THERE are in the Savannahs great plenty of Cattle, but they cannot keep Beef many Days, though it be ſalted; and freſh Beef is ready to corrupt, in four or five Hours. Butchers always kill in the Morning, therefore, juſt before Day, and by Seven o'Clock the Markets for freſh Meat are over.

TURTLE, or Tortoiſes, Part of their Food, are of ſeveral Sorts; thoſe of the Sea, called Green Turtle, from their Fat being of that Colour, feed on Conche, or Shell Fiſh, and are very good Victuals; theſe are eaten by abundance of People, eſpecially of the poorer Sort of the Iſland.

THE Manatee (Sea Cow) is taken in this Iſland; very often in calm Bays, by the *Indians*; it is reckoned extraordinary good Eating. Beſides theſe ordinary Proviſions, the Racoon, a ſmall Quadruped, is eaten; Rats are likewiſe ſold by the Dozen, and when they have been bred amongſt the Sugar Canes, are eaten by the Negroes, as are Snakes, or Serpents, and Coſſi, a Sort of Worms.

THE moſt common Drink is Water, and reckoned the moſt wholeſome by many, amongſt whom I am one (ſays Dr. *Sloane*) and he ſeems to recommend the Drinking a Draught every Morning. *Madeira* Wine hath this particular Quality, different from *French* Wines, and all others that are brought hither; that it keeps bet-

American Islands.

ter in a hot Place, or expoſed to the Sun, than in a cool Cellar; whereas other Wines muſt be kept cool here, and if you do not, they turn ſour in a ſhort Time. Cyder, Beer, and Ale, are alſo brought hither from the Northern Colonies, or from *England*, but do not keep well.

Government.

THIS and all the other Governments, in the *Britiſh American* Iſlands, are Royal Governments. The King appoints the Governor and Council, and the Repreſentatives are choſen by the Freemen; and theſe Aſſemblies make Laws, but they muſt be confirmed by the Court of *England*.

THIS Iſland being diſcovered by *Columbus*, in 1593, the *Spaniards* poſſeſſed it, until the Admirals *Pen* and *Venables*, *Anno* 1656, were commanded by *Cromwell* to invade *Hiſpaniola*, and not ſucceeding there, made a Deſcent on *Jamaica*, and reduced the whole Iſland; which Conqueſt was confirmed to *Great-Britain* by a ſubſequent Treaty: But many of the *Spaniſh* Negroes retiring to the Mountains, maintained their Ground there; and being joined by ſeveral other Fugitives from the *Engliſh* Plantations ſince, became very formidable; nor could they be ſubdued, though ſome Veteran Troops were ſent over to the Aſſiſtance of the Planters: But the laſt Governor, *Trelawny*, entering into a Treaty with them, it was agreed they ſhould remain an Independent State, and be governed by their own Magiſtrates, on Condition they ſhould harbour no more Fugitives. They live now in a very friendly Manner with the *Engliſh*, and in caſe of an Invaſion, it is preſumed, would contribute greatly to the Defence of the Iſland: But I find others of Opinion, that theſe Negroes are not yet to be truſted, which is the Reaſon, that ſome of the beſt Lands in the Iſland, which lie in their Neighbourhood, are not cultivated. There are ſtill upwards of a Million of Acres, fit for Sugar Plantations in *Jamaica*, that are not broken up, which ſome aſcribe to the Want of White People, inſinuating, that ſix or ſeven overgrown Planters, have monopolized moſt Part of the fruitful Lands, and ſuffer them to lie fallow, rather than admit other Planters to ſettle here, and ſhare the Profits of the Sugar Manufacture with them, which is the principal Reaſon Sugars are ſo dear. It is ſuggeſted alſo, that there are ſo few White People in the Iſland, (if a Rupture ſhould happen with any other Power) the *Engliſh* will not long be able defend their Poſſeſſion of this the moſt valuable Iſland of *Britiſh America*.

American Islands.

Negroes, a Independe State.

Four Mill of Acres i Jamaica u cultivated.

# BARBADOES ISLAND.

Britiſh American Iſlands.

Barbadoes. Situation.

THE Iſland of *Barbadoes*, the moſt valuable of the *Britiſh American* Iſlands, next to that of *Jamaica*, is ſituate in 59 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 13 Degrees of North Latitude, being of a triangular Figure, and about ſeventy Miles in Circumference, generally a plain level Country, and no Hills high enough to ſtop the Trade-Winds, as in *Jamaica*, and ſcarce any Wood upon it. The Wood there was upon it when firſt planted, is all cut down, to make Room for Plantations of Sugar. They receive their Corn as well as ſalted Fleſh and Fiſh, either from the Northern Colonies, or from *Ireland*. There is not a Stream in the Iſland, that deſerves the Name of a River, but their Well Water is good all over the Iſland, and they do not dig deep for it. They have no ſecure Harbour in the Iſland; the beſt is that of *Bridge Town*, the Capital, in *Carliſle Bay*, on the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland, and that will not ſecure the Shipping from Hurricanes, which happen uſually, the latter End of the Summer, but not ſo often here as in the other *Caribbee* Iſlands;

Britiſh Am rican Iſla

Bridge To the Capi

Hurricane

British American Islands.

Islands; but when they do, all Ships get out into the open Sea, or they must expect to be dashed to Pieces on the Shoar; and their Sugar Works, at Land, suffer very much by them frequently.

Air and Seasons.

They have usually fine serene Weather, their Rains or Seasons happen when the Sun is vertical, tho' their Heats are more tolerable than under the same Parallel on the Continent, as they are surrounded by the Sea, and the Trade-Winds constantly refreshing them. These encrease as the Sun advances in Height, and abate as the Sun declines.

Produce.

Their Produce and Manufactures, are chiefly Sugar, Rum, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger and Piemento. Their Fruits, Oranges, Citrons, Limes, Pomegranates, Pine-Apples, Guava's, Plantains, Coco-Nuts, Indian Figs, Prickle Pears, Melons, and other Garden Stuff, and from them we receive the finest Strong Waters, called Citron-Water, and *Barbadoes* Waters, that are to be met with any where. Their Horses and other Cattle are imported from the Northern Colonies; but there are not many of these, there being very little Fodder for them.

Forces.

The Number of White People in the Island have been calculated at 40,000 formerly, but they are said to be not much more than Half that Number at present, though their Negro Slaves are said to amount to about 100,000. Their Militia consist of 2500 Horse, about 3000 Foot; the Men of Substance are all Colonels, Captains, or Commission Officers.

Government.

As to the Civil Power, this is a Royal Government, as are all the rest of the *American* Islands, where the King appoints the Governor and Council, and the Assembly of Estates are elected by the Freemen, which may be deemed their House of Commons; there are a great many *Irish* Families, or People of *Irish* Extraction on the Island.

Revolutions.

The Property of this Island was first granted to *James*, Earl of *Carlisle*, by King *Charles* I. in the first Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1625, of whom several Gentlemen purchased Plantations, and endeavoured to raise Tobacco on them, which not turning to Account, they tried Cotton and Indigo, which yielded them a considerable Profit. There was not much Sugar planted, till the Year 1647, when Colonel *Modiford*, Colonel *Drax*, Colonel *Walrond*, and several other Cavaliers, finding they could not live easily in *England*, under the Usurper, transported themselves to *Barbadoes*, and Colonel *Drax* soon raised an Estate of 7 or 8000 *l. per Annum*, by his Sugar-Works, and married the Earl of *Carlisle*'s Daughter, then Proprietor of the Island; which was divided into four Circuits, and eleven Parishes, each Parish being authorized to send two Members to the House of Representatives.



British American Islands.

The Numbers of the Inhabitants have been much lessened by contagious Distempers, not unlike the Plague; but the Oppressions of some of their Governors have been equally grievous.

## *St. LUCIA.*

THE Island of *St. Lucia*, one of the *Caribbees*, is situate seventy Miles North-West of *Barbadoes*, and thirty Miles South of *Martinico*, being about twenty-two Miles in Length, and eleven in Breadth, some Part of it hilly; but the greatest Part of it a rich Soil, well watered with Rivulets, and furnished with Timber, and hath several good Bays and commodious Harbours. To this Island the *English* of *Barbadoes* have constantly resorted to cut Timber, and furnish themselves with other Necessaries they wanted; and the *English* looking upon themselves as Proprietors of it, the Crown of *Great-Britain* have constantly included it in the Commission of the Governor of *Barbadoes*; and in the Year 1722, the late King *George* made a Grant of it to the Duke of *Montague*, to plant it, and send Colonies thither, who thereupon sent several Ships, provided to make a Settlement there, under the Convoy of one of the King's Men of War; but the *French* raised a superior Force in the Island of *Martinico*, invaded *St. Lucia*, and drove the *English* Planters from thence, who were thereby ruined, and the Duke of *Montague* lost all the Expence he had been at in this Expedition, amounting to 40,000 *l.* at least. However, the Court of *England* did not think fit to resent the

Injury,

British American Islands.

Injury, or indeed take any Notice of it; though this Island, it is acknowledged on all Hands, would have been of great Advantage to *England*, if it had been planted and fortified: No Armament could have been carried on by the *French* at *Martinico* againſt *Barbadoes*, or any of the *Engliſh Caribbee* Iſlands, but muſt have been known immediately at *St. Lucia*, and Time given them to prepare for their Defence, or a Diverſion made by the Iſlands of *Barbadoes* and *St. Lucia* in their Favour.

St. Vincent.

THE Iſland of *St. Vincent* is ſituate ninety Miles Weſt of *Barbadoes*, and with *St. Lucia* uſed to be comprehended in the Governor of *Barbadoes*'s Commiſſion: But the *French* drove the Planters, ſent over by the Duke of *Montague*, from this Iſland, alſo, and have, ſince the Treaty of *Aix*, fortified it againſt us, though they were pleaſed, at that Treaty, to call it a Neutral Iſland, as they did *Dominica*, which they have fortified alſo. This Iſland lies 30 Miles North of *Martinico*.

Tobago.

*TOBAGO* alſo was claimed by them, and they were about to plant it; but it is ſaid, not finding it for their Purpoſe, they have abandoned it again. This Iſland is ſituate 120 Miles South of *Barbadoes*, the People whereof frequently viſit it for Wood, and if it was cultivated would produce Sugar, and every Thing elſe the other Iſlands produce. The Reaſon the *Engliſh* removed from thence was, becauſe the *Indians* from *Caribbiana*, or *Terra Firma*, uſed to make Deſcents here, and diſturb their Plantations. The *Engliſh* ſtill continue to import Wood from *Tobago*.

Dominica.

*DOMINICA*, ſo called by the *Spaniards*, from its being diſcovered on a *Sunday*, is ſituate about thirty Miles North of *Martinico*, and is another of thoſe Iſlands which the *French* called a Neutral Iſland at the Treaty of *Utrecht*, but have ſince fortified with a Deſign to keep it.

Barbuda.

*BARBUDA* is ſituate in 18 Degrees North Latitude, about 15 Leagues North of *Antego*, being about 20 Miles in Length, and 12 in Breadth. It produces the ſame Fruits as the reſt of the *Caribbees*, but the Inhabitants, inſtead of cultivating Sugar-Canes, apply themſelves to breeding of Cattle and raiſing Proviſions, for which they meet with a very good Market at *Barbadoes*, and the reſt of the *Caribbee Iſlands*. This is the Property of the *Codrington* Family, who have a great Number of Negroes in this Iſland, as well as in *Barbadoes*, and it was their Anceſtor, Colonel *Chriſtopher Codrington*, Governor and Captain-General of the Iſland of *Barbadoes*, who dying in the Year 1710, gave and deviſed two Plantations in *Barbadoes*, and alſo Part of the Iſland of *Barbuda*, of the Value of 2000 *l. per Annum*, and upwards, to the Society for the Propagation of the Goſpel, partly for the Inſtruction of Negroes in the Chriſtian Religion in *Barbadoes*, and the reſt of the *Caribbees*, and partly for the erecting and endowing a College in the Iſland of *Barbadoes*, for Propagating the Chriſtian Religion, and teaching the liberal Arts, particularly Phyſick and Surgery: And a College has accordingly been erected there by the Society, in Purſuance of the Donor's Will; for which unparallelled Benefaction, his Name will ever be gratefully remembered by all good Chriſtians.

British American Islands.

Anguilla.

*ANGUILLA*, the moſt Northerly of all the *Caribbee Iſlands* belonging to the *Engliſh*, lies in 18 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, twenty Leagues North-Eaſt of *St. Chriſtopher's*, and is about ten Leagues long and three broad. There is very little Sugar raiſed in this Iſland, the Inhabitants applying themſelves to feeding of Cattle, planting *Indian* Corn, and other Kind of Huſbandry.

Antego.

THE Iſlands of *Antego*, *St. Chriſtopher's*, *Nevis*, and *Monſerrat*, lying near together, are uſually ſubject to the ſame Governor.

*ANTEGO* is ſituate in 61 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 17 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, being of a circular Form, and about ſixty Miles in Circumference. The chief Towns are *St. John's*, ſituate on the Harbour of *St. John's* in the North-Weſt Part of the Iſland, and *Falmouth*, which lies on a Bay on the South Side of the Iſland. They raiſe a great Quantity of Sugar here, but the Scarcity of freſh Water, and the Unhealthfulneſs of the Climate, make it not ſo deſirable

as it would otherwiſe be. They were alſo lately in great Danger of being maſſacred by their Negroes, the Plot being diſcovered but very little before the Time it was to have been executed. British American Islands.

*ST. Chriſtopher's* is ſituated in 17 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, twenty Leagues Weſt of *Antego*, to which the celebrated *Chriſtopher Columbus* gave his Chriſtian Name. It is about twenty Miles in Length, and ſeven in Breadth, an exceeding pleaſant Iſland, having high Mountains in the Middle of it, and declining every Way to the Sea Side. It is watered with Rivulets from the Hills, and has ſome hot Springs in it, as well as others, and produces great Quantities of Sugar, beſides Cotton, Ginger, and Indico.

*NEVIS* is ſituated two or three Leagues South-Eaſt of *St. Chriſtopher's*, being about ſix Leagues in Circumference, and produces Sugar alſo, in Proportion to its Dimenſions.

*MONTSERRAT* was ſo named by the *Spaniards* from a Mountain in it, reſembling that of *Montſerrat* in *Catalonia*, and is ſituated about ten or twelve Leagues South-Weſt of *Antego*. It has been computed by ſome, that there are in *Antego* 10,000 White Inhabitants, in *St. Chriſtopher's* 6000, in *Nevis* 3000, and in *Montſerrat* 4000, and, at leaſt, three Times as many Negroes; but this Calculation is, by others, ſaid to be much too large.

A LATE Governor of the *Caribbee* Islands (Lieutenant General *Mathews*) gives the following ſhort Account of them.

*ST. Chriſtopher's* was formerly jointly poſſeſſed by the *Engliſh* and *French*, but by the Treaty of Peace made at *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1713, the whole Iſland was yielded to the *Engliſh*. It is about twenty-two Miles long, and its greateſt Breadth is not much above ſeven Miles. The Middle Part is ſo full of Hills, that there are but 24,000 Acres of Land fit for Sugar. They make, *Communibus Annis*, 10,000 Boucaux (Hogſheads) of Sugar. *Nevis* is about twenty-four Miles in Circuit, *Montſerrat* about eighteen, and *Antego* about forty-five. They compute at *Antego* 70,000 Acres of Land in all; and they make, *Communibus Annis*, 16,000 Hogſheads of Sugar there, 6000 at *Nevis*, and 2500 at *Montſerrat*.

THE Militia is regulated thus: In theſe Iſlands, a Regiment of Foot containing about 700 or 800 Men, a Troop of Horſe of 220 Men, and another of about 120 Dragoons. There are ſeveral Forts, but that called *Souphriere*, or *Brimſtone Hill*, at *St. Chriſtopher's*, is now finiſhed, and ſaid to be impregnable. It is well provided with Ciſtern Water, and has a large Well dug in it. There is a Regiment of Foot in theſe Iſlands, *viz.* five Companies at *Antego*, two at *St. Chriſtopher's*, two at *Nevis*, and one at *Montſerrat*. The Fortifications of *Monks Hill* at *Antego* are now finiſhed, and the Governor General of the *Caribbees* reſides in this Iſland, becauſe it is by Nature and Art the ſtrongeſt of all the Iſlands, though it is not very healthful, and they had lately ſcarce any freſh Water, but what they ſaved during the Rains. But I am aſſured they have now diſcovered freſh Water in ſeveral Parts of the Iſland.

GREAT Diſputes have happened between the *Britiſh* Sugar Iſlands and the Northern Colonies, which were, at length, brought before the Parliament of *England*. The Sugar Colonies complained, That the Northern Colonies ſupplied the *French*, *Dutch*, and other Foreign Iſlands, with Cattle, Timber, and Proviſions of all Kinds, without which, thoſe Iſlands could not well ſubſiſt, and that they took Sugar, Rum, and other Produce of the *French*, &c. in Return, in Conſequence whereof the *Engliſh* Iſlands loſt their Trade, and could not diſpoſe of their Sugar and Rum, the Northern Colonies being ſupplied by the *French*, &c. with thoſe Articles. To this the Northern Colonies anſwered, That the *Britiſh* Sugar Colonies could not take off Half their Produce, and it would be hard to reſtrain them from ſelling their Produce to Foreigners, when the *Engliſh* Iſlands could not take off their Goods: But, at length, the Sugar Iſlands obtained an Act of Parliament, requiring that all Foreign Sugar and Rum, carried

British American Islands.

from any Foreign Plantation to the Northern Colonies, ſhould be charged with an extraordinary Duty. But this does not do the *Britiſh* Sugar Iſlands much Service. The Northern Colonies having ſuch an extenſive Coaſt, that it is impoſſible to hinder Smugglers running the Goods of Foreigners in upon them.

Proteſt in Relation to the Fortifications of the Sugar Iſlands.

ANOTHER Diſpute happened in Parliament, concerning the State of the Fortifications in the *Britiſh* Plantations, but when it was propoſed, that a Committee ſhould be appointed to take the Security of the Plantations into their Conſideration, it paſſed in the Negative; to which ſeveral noble Lords diſſented for the following Reaſons.

1. BECAUSE we apprehend that the Power propoſed to be given to the Committee, was not only expedient, but abſolutely neceſſary, ſince (by the Account given by ſeveral Lords who attended the Committee, and contradicted by none) it appeared to the Houſe, that from the Information of Merchants of undoubted Credit, *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, and the *Leeward Iſlands*, were in ſo defenceleſs and miſerable a Condition, that they might be taken in twenty-four Hours, and we conceive that ſuch imminent Danger of theſe valuable Poſſeſſions, required an immediate and minute Examination, in order to diſcover the Cauſes and Nature of the Danger, and to apply proper and adequate Remedies.

2. BECAUSE we conceive that the chief Reaſon urged in the Debate againſt this Inquiry, is the ſtrongeſt Argument imaginable for it, *viz.* That it might diſcover the Weakneſs of theſe Iſlands in the preſent critical Juncture of Affairs, and invite our Enemies to invade them: Whereas we think, that this critical Juncture calls upon us to put our Poſſeſſions in a State of Defence and Security on all Events; and ſince we cannot ſuppoſe that their preſent defenceleſs Condition is unknown to thoſe Powers, who are the moſt likely to take the Advantage of it, we apprehend it to be both prudent and neceſſary, that thoſe Powers ſhould at the ſame Time know, that the Care and Attention of this Houſe was employed for providing for their Security: We conceive likewiſe, that ſuch an Argument may tend to debar a Houſe of Parliament from looking into any of our Affairs, either Foreign or Domeſtick: If in any Tranſaction at any Time, there ſhall appear to have been a weak, treacherous, or negligent Management, the Directors will never fail to lay hold of that Argument to ſtop any Parliamentary Enquiry, and the Fear of diſcovering a National Weakneſs may be urged only to prevent the Detection of a Miniſterial Negligence.

British American Islands.

3. BECAUSE we have found by Experience, that we can never be too attentive to the Preſervation of the Poſſeſſions and Dependencies of this Kingdom, ſince Treaties alone will not bind thoſe Powers, who from the Proximity of their Situations, from favourable Opportunities, or other Inducements, may be tempted to attack or invade them. But the Interpoſition of a *Britiſh* Parliament will be more expected, and more effectual than the occaſional Expedients of fluctuating and variable Negotiations, which in former Times have often been more adapted to the preſent Neceſſities of the Miniſter, than the real Honour and laſting Security of the Nation.

4. BECAUSE we apprehend the debarring this Houſe from any Enquiry into the Conduct of Miniſters for the Time paſt, or from giving their Advice in Matters of great Concern to the Publick for the Time to come, tends to deſtroy the very Being of this Houſe, and of conſequence the whole Frame of our Conſtitution: And how melancholy a View muſt it be to all his Majeſty's Subjects to ſee the private Property of ſo many Particulars, and ſo advantageous a Trade to the Whole, refuſed to be brought under the Inſpection of this Houſe; and yet (as far as it appears to us) totally neglected by the Adminiſtration. And we are the more ſurprized to find this Backwardneſs with Regard to the Intereſt of our Colonies, ſince we are perſuaded that the Balance of Trade is at preſent againſt us in moſt Parts of the World, and only compenſated in ſome Degree by what we gain by our *Weſt-India* Trade: Neither can we allow, that they

British American Islands.

they ought to be left to look after themſelves, ſince they have a Right to claim even more than the Protection of their Mother Country, by the great Wealth they annually tranſmit to it, and the great Duties they pay to the Increaſe of the Publick Funds and the Civil Liſt: And we are fully convinced, that if this beneficial Trade ſhould once be loſt, it will be irrecoverably loſt, to the infinite Damage of this Kingdom: For though the Iſlands ſhould be reſtored to us afterwards, the Utenſils and Stock of Negroes being carried away, it would take up a long Tract of Time, and would be a very great Expence to the Publick, to reinſtate them in their preſent Condition: We rather think it impracticable to reſtore them, tho' we can by no Means ſuppoſe it difficult by timely Precaution to prevent their Deſtruction.

## Bahama *or* Lucayan *ISLANDS.*

THE *Bahama Iſlands* are ſituate North of *Cuba* and Eaſt of *Florida*, between 73 and 81 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between 21 and 27 Degrees of North Latitude.

THERE are upwards of forty of them, of which *Providence* is poſſeſſed and fortified by the *Engliſh:* Some make near 100 of them; but then they comprehend every little Rock that appears above Water. *Providence* is ſituate in 78 De- Degrees Weſt Longitude, and 25 Degrees of North Latitude, being about twenty-five Miles long and nine broad; and is about 200 Miles Weſt of the Coaſt of *Florida*, the moſt inacceſſible of all the Iſlands. There are ſeveral more of the *Bahama Iſlands* in the Neighbourhood of *Providence* planted by the *Engliſh*; but as they are not capable of making any Defence when an Enemy approaches them, the *Engliſh* Planters retire to *Providence* with their Effects, when they are in Danger of being attacked. The Iſland of *Bahama*, which communicates its Name to the reſt, lies about thirty Leagues Eaſt of *Florida*, and is about ſixty Miles in Length, and twelve in Breadth.

British American Islands.

*LUCAYO*, the largeſt and moſt Northerly of theſe Iſlands, which lies Eaſt of *Bahama Proper*, is about eighty Miles long, but ſcarce twenty broad, and is not inhabited any more than the reſt.

St. Salvador, the firſt Land diſcovered in America.

THESE Iſlands were diſcovered by *Columbus*, on the Eleventh of *October*, 1492, *Guanahani*, or *Cat Iſland*, being the firſt he made, to which he gave the Name of *St. Salvador*, in Memory of his Deliverance from his mutinous Crew, who looking on themſelves as loſt in a boundleſs Ocean, had conſpired to throw him over Board, for engaging them in this hazardous Enterprize; and were only diverted from it, by his diſcovering a Light on Shoar, the very Night they deſigned to attack him. They found the Iſland well planted, but generally flat low Land, the Natives of a middle Stature, and an Olive Complexion, ſome of their Bodies painted red, but perfectly naked, their Eyes and Hair black; their principal Ornament being a thin Gold Plate, faſhioned like a Creſcent, which hung over the upper Lip, and their Arms were Spears pointed with the Bones of Fiſhes; they were an exceeding inoffenſive, hoſpitable People, bringing the *Spaniards* ſuch Proviſions, as their Land produced; they had no other Merchandize to exchange for their *European* Goods, but Cotton and Parrots; and there were no four-footed Animals on theſe Iſlands, unleſs ſome little Cur Dogs. The *Spaniards* therefore having learnt, that they had their Gold from the South, left theſe Iſlands for the preſent, and ſet Sail for *Cuba* and *Hiſpaniola*; but diſcovering afterwards, that there were Pearl Fiſheries in theſe Seas, and finding the Inhabitants of the *Bahama* Iſlands were excellent Divers, they employed them in diving for Pearl Oyſters, and obliged them frequently to continue in the Water beyond their Strength; by this and other Oppreſſions, they deſtroyed all the *Indians* in the *Bahama* Iſlands, inſomuch, that in a few Years, there was not a Man left upon them. And they remained deſtitute of Inhabitants for many Years, only the *Spaniards* from *Cuba* and *Hiſpaniola*, viſited them

Bahama Islands

them now and then, for ſuch Fruits and Proviſions as the Country afforded.

Providence, chief of the Bahama Iſlands.

*PROVIDENCE*, and the neighbouring Iſlands, afterwards became the Refuge of Privateers and Bucaneers; but about the Year 1667, Captain *William Sayle*, being driven hither by Streſs of Weather, and acquainting the Proprietors of *Carolina* with the Commodiouſneſs of the Station, they obtained a Grant of it from King *Charles* II. and Colonies were ſent thither, which were often attacked by the *Spaniards*; both *French* and *Spaniards* uniting their Forces, took and demoliſhed the Forts erected on *Providence*, carrying off great Part of the Inhabitants and their Negroes; but quitting the Iſland afterwards, the *Engliſh*, who eſcaped, returned and rebuilt their Forts, and being reinforced from *England*, made the Iſland ſtronger than ever; and *Providence* being now a Royal Government, and found to be ſo commodiouſly ſituated, to command the Navigation of thoſe Seas through which the *Spaniards* bring all their Wealth to *Europe*; there is no Doubt to be made, but the Government will render this Iſland as ſtrong as poſſible, and make it a Station for their Cruizers, in caſe of a Rupture with the *French* and *Spaniards*.

OUR People claim the Property of all theſe Iſlands, but the *French*, I find, pretend a Right to ſome of them, particularly, *Turks Iſland*, where they have lately ſet up the *French* Arms; ſo that this is likely to become another Bone of Contention between the two Nations, and indeed, I do not find any of our Plantations, either in the *Eaſt* or *Weſt Indies*, which lie near thoſe of the *French*, but that encroaching People are intruding upon, and threatening to uſurp the Dominion of them.

*TURKS Iſland*, is a very ſmall one, lying in 70 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and 21 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude.

THESE Iſlands, through which our Ships return from *Jamaica*, form what is uſually called the Windward Paſſage, and is a very dangerous one, there being ſo many Rocks and Shelves in it. The other Paſſage is through the Gulph of *Florida*, which is further about, and more in the Way of the *Spaniſh* Cruiſers, which makes it avoided in Time of War. Bahama Iſlands.

THE *Bermuda Iſlands*, which ſometimes are denominated, the *Summer Iſlands*, from Sir *George Summers*, who was caſt away on them, in the Year 1609, in his Paſſage to *Virginia*, are ſituated in 65 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and 32 Degrees North Latitude, about 800 Miles Eaſt of *Charles Town*, in *South Carolina*.

DOCTOR *Berkeley*, afterwards Biſhop of *Cloyne*, who deſigned to erect a College here, for the Education of the *Indians*, on the *American* Continent, deſcribes them in this Manner; he ſays, they are a Cluſter of ſmall Iſlands, lying in a very narrow Compaſs, almoſt in the Shape of a Shepherd's Crook, containing about 20,000 Acres, walled round in a Manner with Rocks, which render them inacceſſible to Pirates, or Enemies, there being but two narrow Entrances, both of them well guarded by Forts.

No Part of the World enjoys a purer Air, or a more temperate Climate, the Heat being moderated by conſtant Sea Breezes, ſo that the whole Year is like the latter End of a fine *May* in *England*; and the Iſlands reſorted to for Health, as the *Montpelier* of *America*; nor are they more remarkable for their Health, than their Plenty, there being, beſides Beef, Mutton and Poultry, a great Abundance of Garden Stuff of all Kinds in Perfection, and a Variety of good Fiſh taken on their Coaſts; and the People, at the ſame Time, are repreſented (by Dr. *Berkeley*) as a plain, contented and eaſy People, free from Avarice and Luxury, and Corruptions that attend thoſe Vices; and ſays, they ſhew more Humanity to their Slaves, and Charity to one another, and a better Senſe of Religious Matters, than the *Engliſh* in the other Plantations do: One Reaſon whereof is ſuppoſed to be, that condemned Criminals, who are employed in the Manufactures of Sugar and Tobacco, are never tranſported hither. And among a People of ſuch a Character, and in a Situation thus circumſtantiated, he apprehended a Seminary of Religion

British American Islands.

Religion and Learning (for the Inſtruction of the Natives of *America)* might very fitly be planted; eſpecially as it was a Place where neither Riches nor Luxury abounded, to divert them from their Studies. All the Employment of the Inhabitants was the making Joiners Work, the Building of Sloops, making Hats of the Palmetto Leaves, raiſing Corn, Fruit, Garden Stuff, and other Proviſions, which they ſent to the Plantations that wanted them.

THE Society for the Propagation of the Goſpel had ſo good an Opinion of the Propoſal made them by Biſhop *Berkely* (then Dean of *Kerry* in *Ireland*) of erecting a College, or Seminary at *Bermudas*, that they aſſiſted him in procuring a Patent for it from King *George* I. and contributed to the Expence of the Undertaking. And the Doctor, with three Fellows of *Trinity* College, in *Dublin*, *viz.* the Rev. Mr. *William Thompſon*, *Jonathan Rogers*, and *James King*, Maſters of Arts, with ſeveral of the Doctor's Relations, who were People of Fortune, embarked for *Bermudas*, in order to lay the Foundation of the intended College; but they were unfortunately driven by a Storm to *Long Iſland*, in the Province of *New York*, from whence the Doctor, with his Companions, viſited *Boſton*, and ſeveral other great Towns in *New England*, where they preached, and performed other Parts of their Function. But the erecting a College at *Bermudas* was at length entirely laid aſide: Doctor *Berkely* returned Home, without effecting any Thing of that Kind, and was afterwards made Biſhop of *Cloyne*, in *Ireland*.

Town of St. George.

THE chief Town is that of *St. George*, ſituate in the North-Weſt Part of theſe Iſlands, and contains about 1000 Houſes, with a Town-Houſe, or Guild-Hall, in which their Aſſembly and Courts of Juſtice ſit, the Government being the ſame here as in the *Britiſh* Iſlands. They have alſo a handſome Church in the Town, and a good Library, ſaid to be chiefly the Benefaction of Dr. *Bray*; and the Inhabitants may amount to 8000 or 10,000 in all the Iſlands. Their principal Grain is *Indian* Corn, and they have almoſt all Manner of Plants and Fruits that grow in the oppoſite Continent of *South Carolina*, with plenty of *European* Cattle, Fiſh and Fowls. The Water preſerved in their Ponds, or Reſervoirs, in the Time of Rains, is ſaid to be preferable to their Spring Water.

British American Islands.

## *NEWFOUNDLAND.*

Newfoundland. Situation.

THE Iſland of *Newfoundland* lies North-Eaſt of *New Scotland* in *America*, being ſituate between 55 and 60 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between 47 and 52 Degrees of North Latitude, and is bounded by the Streight of *Belleiſle*, which ſeparates it from *New Britain* or *Eſkimaux*, on the North, by the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Eaſt and South, and by the *Bay* of *St. Lawrence*, which ſeparates it from *New-Scotland*, on the South-Weſt, and is upwards of 350 Miles in Length, and 200 in Breadth on the South. It is much colder than *Old England* in Winter, being covered with Snow to a great Depth one Half of the Year, though in the Middle of Summer it is a great deal hotter. It is a mountainous Country, the Mountains pretty well cloathed with Pine and Fir Trees, but very little Corn or Graſs grows here. The Riches of this Country, are the Cod-Fiſh, taken on the Sand Banks, on their Coaſt, where many hundred Ships are loaden with them every Seaſon; and here are Abundance of commodious Harbours to cure them in. The principal Bank lies about twenty Leagues from *Cape Riche*, or *Cape Race*, the moſt Southern Promontory of the Iſland, which is about 100 Leagues in Length, and twenty-five in Breadth. The Fiſhing Seaſon continues as long as the Sun is in the Northern Signs. There are but few Native *Indians* on the Iſland; but in the Hunting Seaſon, the *Indians* come over the Streights of *Belleiſle* from *New Britain* to hunt.

Air.

Produce.

Fiſhing Seaſon.

Towns. St. John's. Placentia. Bonaviſta.

THE chief Towns are thoſe of *St. John*, *Bonaviſta*, and *Placentia*; of which, *St. John's*, the Capital, is ſituate in the South-Eaſt Part of the Iſland, in 47 Degrees North Latitude.

THERE does not above 400 or 500 Families continue in the Iſland in Winter Time, beſides the Gariſons in *St. John's*, *Placentia*,

British American Islands.

*Placentia*, and other Forts; but in the Fiſhing Seaſon, there may be 800 or 1000 *Engliſh* more there. This Country was firſt diſcovered by the *Engliſh* in the Reign of *Henry* VII. and ſome Voyages were made thither in the ſucceeding Reigns; and the *Portugueſe* and *French* traded thither for Furs, and fiſhed on the Coaſt, but were expelled from thence by the *Engliſh:* King *Charles* II. however, ſuffered the *French* to ſettle at *Placentia*. In the Wars between the *Engliſh* and *French*, during the Reign of *William* III. there were frequent Rencounters between the two Nations; and in the War during Queen *Anne*'s Reign, the *French* took the Town of *St. John's*, the *Engliſh* Capital; but were repulſed at the Fort: And at the Peace of *Utreckt*, *Anno* 1713, the *French* were compelled to yield up the whole Iſland to the *Britiſh* Crown.

British American Islands.

# FRENCH AMERICA.

French America.

Diviſions.

*FRENCH America* may be divided into three Parts, 1. Their Dominions on the Continent of *North America*. 2. Their Territories on the Continent of *South America*; and, 3. The *French American Iſlands*.

French Canada and Florida in North America.

THEIR Territories, on the Continent of *North America*, comprehend, according to ſome of the *French* Maps, all *Canada* and *Florida*, to which they have given the Names of *New France* and *Louiſiana*, extending from 65 to 100 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, computing from the Meridian of *London*, and from 25 to 50 Degrees of North Latitude, which, if we allow 40 Miles to a Degree of Longitude, makes the Length from Eaſt to Weſt upwards of 2000 Miles, and the Breadth from North to South, 1500 Miles and upwards, being bounded by *Hudſon's Bay*, and *New Britain*, or *Eſkimaux*, on the North, by the *Britiſh* Plantations on the Eaſt, by the Gulph of *Mexico* on the South, and by *New Mexico* on the Weſt: And as *New France* and *Louiſiana* are contiguous, and both of them, as I apprehend, ſubject to the Governor of *Quebeck* or *Canada*, I do not find they have any where deſcribed the Limits which divide *New France* from *Louiſiana*.

As theſe Countries extend from 25 Degrees to 50, and are contiguous, the *French* may, in Time, become as powerful in *America*, as they are in *Europe*, if they are permitted to eſtabliſh themſelves in the ſeveral Countries they have ſeized, of which thoſe on the Eaſt, are, in Reality, the Territories of *Great-Britain*, and thoſe on the Weſt Side of the River *Miſſiſſipi*, ſubject to *Spain*. There are not yet, indeed, many ſtrong Towns and Fortreſſes erected on the *Britiſh* Frontiers; but as they are beginning to confine and ſtraiten our Settlements by their Forts, we ſhall very ſoon find our Commerce with the *Indians* cut off; and the next Step will probably be, the forming a Confederacy with the *Indians*, to attack and diſtreſs our Colonies, and as they threaten, drive our People into the Sea. They will, if poſſible, obtain a Communication with the *Atlantick* Ocean through ſome of our Plantations, which is the only Thing they want to render themſelves Maſters of *North America*. On the other Hand, if we retain *Nova Scotia*, which we have as good a Right to as the *French* can give us, while the Treaty of *Utrecht* is in Force, we ſhall be Maſters of the Bay and River of *St. Lawrence*, and may thereby cut off all Communication between *Old* and *New France*, and their Fur Trade, as well as the Fiſheries, will naturally return into our Hands; for which Reaſon, it is preſumed, the *Britiſh* Court will never yield a Foot of Land in *Nova Scotia* to the *French*. This is the critical Minute. It is yet in our Power to ſecure *Nova Scotia*; but if

French America.

French America.

we ſuffer the *French* to fortify themſelves there, they will very ſoon bid Defiance to any Efforts we can make on that Side.

Rivers.

THE principal Rivers in this vaſt extended Country, are, 1. The River *St. Lawrence*. 2. The River *Miſſiſſipi*. 3. The River *Illinois*. 4. The *Oubache*. 5. The *Hohio*. 6. The *Peliſipi*; and, 7. The *Hogohegee*.

Miſſiſſipi.

1. THE *Miſſiſſipi*, or River *St. Lewis*, according to the *French* Accounts, riſes on the North-Weſt Part of *Canada*, taking its Courſe firſt to the South-Eaſt, and in 45 Degrees, turning almoſt due South, continues that Courſe till it diſcharges itſelf into the Gulph of *Mexico*, in 30 Degrees North Latitude, and 95 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, by four or five Mouths, ſeveral large Rivers falling into it both from the Eaſt and Weſt. The *Miſſiſſipi* is agreed to be a very large, deep River, and ſome *French* Writers add, that it is a gentle Stream, and navigable for large Veſſels, from the Source almoſt to the Mouth; but other *French* Writers, and ſome *Engliſh* Seamen aſſure me, that it has a very rapid Stream, and that there are Cataracts in ſeveral Parts of it, which obſtruct the Navigation; and that there are ſuch Shoals at the Mouth of the River, that large Ships cannot enter it.

St. Lawrence.

2. THE River of *St. Lawrence* iſſues out of the Lake *Ontario*, or *Frontenack*, in 45 Degrees of North Latitude, and 78 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and taking its Courſe to the North-Eaſt by *Montreal* and *Quebeck*, dicharges itſelf into the Bay, or Gulph, of *St. Lawrence*, in 51 Degrees North Latitude, being navigable for large Veſſels as high as *Montreal*, but near that Town, there is a Cataract which interrupts the Navigation.

Illenois River and Lake.

3. THE River *Illenois* is another navigable River, which riſing near the Lake of the ſame Name, takes its Courſe to the South-Weſt, and falls into the *Miſſiſſipi*.

Oubach. Hohio.

4. AND 5. *Oubach*, and *Hohio*, are two navigable Rivers, which riſing near the Lake *Erie*, unite their Streams, and fall into the *Miſſiſſipi*, in 36 Degrees North Latitude.

Peliſipi. Hogohegee.

6. AND 7. The *Peliſipi* and *Hogohegee*, riſe in the *Apalachian* Mountains, and uniting their Streams, flow almoſt due Weſt, till they meet with the *Hohio*, a little before it falls into the *Miſſiſſipi*, in 36 Degrees North Latitude; at the Mouths of which Rivers ſtands a *French* Fort, called *Old Fort*. French America.

Lakes.

THIS Country alſo has ſeveral ſpacious Lakes, the chief whereof are, 1. The Lake of *Ontario*, or *Frontenack*. 2. The Lake *Erie*. 3. The *Huron* Lake. 4. The *Illinois* Lake; and, 5. The Upper Lake; any of which are ſeveral hundred Miles in Length. The Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie* have been already deſcribed in treating of *New York*.

Huron. Erie.

THE Lake of *Hurons* has a Communication with that of *Erie*, and with the Lakes of *Illinois*, and the Upper Lake; and the River *Illinois* riſing near the Lake of the ſame Name, and falling into the *Miſſiſſipi*, the *French* propoſed, by this Means, to have an eaſy Communication between the River of *St. Lawrence* and *Miſſiſſipi*, and to unite *New France* and *Louiſiana* into one Province; but as there is no Paſſage by Water from the Lake *On-* Ontario.
*tario* to that of *Erie*, on Account of the Cataract of *Niagara*, and that there are Niagara;
ſeveral Cataracts in the Rivers *St. Lawrence* and *Miſſiſſipi*, and they muſt take ſo vaſt a Compaſs to the North-Weſt, in ſuch a Journey to paſs through the Lakes of the *Hurons* and *Illinois*, and that there is a conſiderable Space between the Lake and the River *Illinois*, I queſtion whether it would not this Way take up five or ſix Months, for a ſingle Man to travel from *Quebeck* to the Mouth of the River *Miſſiſſipi*, and probably, it would be impracticable for a great Body of Men to march the ſame Ground in twice that Time.

Towns. Quebeck.

THE Chief Towns in *French Canada* are, 1. *Quebeck*. 2. *Montreal*. 3. *Trois Rivieres*; and in *Florida*, or *Louiſiana*, *New Orleans*. *Quebeck*, the Capital of the Whole, is ſituate in 71 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and in 47 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, on the North Side of the River of *St. Lawrence*, about 200 Leagues South-Weſt of the Mouth of it, being divided into the Upper and Lower Town, both of them about three Miles in Circumference, and defended by a Caſtle which ſtands on an Eminence, there being in the Upper Town five Churches, beſides the Cathedral; the Biſhop and twelve

Prebends

French America.

Prebends reſiding together in the Chapter-Houſe, which, it is ſaid, is a moſt admirable Structure.

THIS City is the Metropolis of the *French* Dominions in *North America*, as well as a Biſhop's See, the Viceroy, who reſides here, aſſuming the Title of Governor, and Captain General, both of *New France* and *Louiſiana*.

Montreal.

*MONTREAL* is ſituated on an Iſland in the River of *St. Lawrence*, ſixty Leagues South-Weſt of *Quebeck*, the Iſland being about fourteen Leagues in Length and five in Breadth. The whole Iſland is full of fine Plantations, and the Town is ſtrongly ſituated; at leaſt, we find it was ſtrong enough to defend itſelf againſt the Attacks of the *Iroquois*, or Five Nations, when they burnt and plundered all the *French* Settlements in the Iſland but this Town, in the Year 1688: And I do not doubt, but that the Fortifications have been ſince improved, as it is the principal Frontier Gariſon of the *French* againſt the *Iroquois*, or *Indians*, under the Protection of *New York*. The River of *St. Lawrence* is not navigable above *Montreal*, on Account of ſome Cataracts, and the Rapidity of the Stream.

Trois Rivieres.

*TROIS Rivieres*, is a Town ſo named from its Situation at the Confluence of three Rivers, one whereof is that of *St. Lawrence*, and lies almoſt in the Midway between *Quebeck* and *Montreal*: It is ſaid to be a well-built Town, and conſiderable Mart, where the *Indians* exchange their Skins and Furs for *European* Goods.

Orleans.

AS to the Town of *New Orleans*, ſaid to be erected lately near the Mouth of the *Miſſiſſipi*, in *Louiſiana*, I confeſs, I have not met with any particular Deſcription of this, or any other *French* Settlement on that Side.

French America in the South.

THE *French* Plantations, on the Continent of *South America*, are ſituate between the Equator and 5 Degrees North Latitude, uſually called *Caen*, or *Equinoctial France*; the chief Town *Caen*, ſituate on an Iſland in the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name. The Iſland is about ſeven Leagues long and three broad, and there are ſeveral other good Towns upon it, as well as on the neighbouring Continent, where Sugar, Tobacco, *Indian* Corn, and ſuch Fruits, are produced as uſually grow between the Tropicks. The *Dutch* Admiral *Binks* took *Caen* from the *French* in the Year 1676, and Count *D'Eſtrees*, the *French* Admiral, recovered it from the *Dutch* the ſame Year, and it is now in the Poſſeſſion of the *French*.

French American Iſlands.

Fr. Iſlands. Hiſpaniola.

THE moſt conſiderable Iſland, planted by the *French*, is that of *Hiſpaniola*, of which the North-Weſt Coaſt, and Part of the South-Weſt-Coaſt, are ſubject to them, in which are the Towns of *Petitguavas*, *Logane*, *Port Lewis*, and *Cape Francis*; which Iſland has been already deſcribed in treating of the *Spaniſh* Part of *Hiſpaniola*. I proceed, therefore, to enumerate the reſt of the *French American Iſles*, of which the chief are, 1. That of *Martinico*, ſituate in 61 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 14 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, being about twenty Leagues in Length, but of an unequal Breadth. The Inland Part of it is hilly, but is well watered by Rivulets which fall from the Hills, and has ſeveral commodious Harbours well fortified upon the Coaſt. I take this to be the richeſt Sugar Iſland the *French* have at preſent; though, in Time, poſſibly, the *French* Part of *Hiſpaniola* may exceed it, as they have there a much greater Extent of Country.

Martinico.

Guadalupe.

2. *GUADALUPE* is the next moſt conſiderable of the *French* Sugar Iſlands, which lies about thirty Leagues North of *Martinico*, and is, indeed, larger than that of *Martinico*.

Bartholomew's.

3. *ST. Bartholomew's* is a ſmall Iſland ten Leagues North of *St. Chriſtoper's*; and,

St. Martin's.

4. *ST. Martin's* is another ſmall Iſland a little North of *St. Bartholomew's*.

Diſeada.

5. *DISEADA*, or *Deſideraa*, is another ſmall *French* Iſland, twelve Leagues North-Eaſt of *Guadalupe*.

Marigalante.

6. *MARIGALANTE* is ſituate in 16 Degrees of North Latitude, being about five Leagues in Length, and four in Breadth.

Granada.

Granadilla's

7. *GRANADA*, another *French* Iſland, is ſituate 30 Leagues South-Weſt of *Barbadoes*, and is about twenty-five Leagues in Circumference; in the Neighbourhood whereof are Abundance of very ſmall Iſlands, called the *Granadilla's*.

*SANTA*

French American Islands. Santa Cruz.

*SANTA Cruz*, alſo, is a *French* Iſland, ſituate twenty Leagues Weſt of *St. Chriſtopher's*.

Lucia, &c. uſurped.

THE *French*, alſo, have lately ſeized and fortified the *Engliſh* Iſlands of *St. Lucia*, *St. Vincent*, *Dominica*, and *Tobago*, as related in treating of the *Engliſh American Iſles*; but there is a Report, at preſent, that they have abandoned *Tobago* again.

Cape-Breton.

THE Situation of the *French* Iſland of *Cape-Breton* ſtill remains to be deſcribed: As to the taking it by the *New England* People, *Anno* 1745, and reſtoring it to the *French* again, *Anno* 1748, at the Concluſion of the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, this has been largely treated of already.

THIS Iſland lies between 45 and 47 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, ſeparated from *Nova Scotia* only by the narrow Streight of *Canſo* on the South-Weſt, and from *Newfoundland* by the Streight of *Cape Ray* on the North-Eaſt.

THE Iſland is about 120 Miles long, and fifty broad, indented on every Side by large Bays of the Sea, which cut almoſt through it in ſome Places, and form ſeveral commodious Harbours. It is a barren Deſart Land, covered with Snow great Part of the Year, affording ſcarce any Trees or Herbage, and very few freſh Water Rivers, and only planted by the *French* for its convenient Situation in preſerving their Communication with the River of *St. Lawrence*, and their Colonies in *Canada*, and to protect their own Fiſheries as well as to diſtreſs the Trafick and Fiſheries of the *Britiſh* Subjects. French American Iſlands.

THE Iſland of *St. John* lies in the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, alſo, and is about twenty Leagues in Length. The Iſland of *Anticoſtes* is much larger, and lies juſt before the Mouth of *St. Lawrence River*. Theſe and the leſſer *French* Iſlands in the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, are of no other Uſe to them than to preſerve their Communication with *Canada*. Iſland of St. John. Anticoſta.

# DUTCH AMERICA.

Dutch America. Surinam.

THE *Hollanders* have no other Dominions on the Continent of *America*, then the Territories of *Surinam*, which lie on the Eaſtern Coaſt between 5 and 10 Degrees of North Latitude, and have been deſcribed already, in treating of *Terra Firma*. The *Dutch* formerly poſſeſſed *New York*; but this they ceded to *Great-Britain* in Conſideration of the *Engliſh* Planters yielding their Share of *Surinam* to the *Dutch*.

Dutch Iſlands. Saba. Euſtatia.

THE *Hollanders* have two ſmall Iſlands among the *Caribbees*, *viz.* *Saba* and *Euſtatia*, of which the latter produces Plenty of Sugar. They are alſo poſſeſſed of the Iſlands of *Bonayre*, *Curaſſow*, and *Aruba*, on the Coaſt of *Terra Firma*, which have been already deſcribed in the Hiſtory of *Terra Firma*. Dutch America. Bonayre. Curaſſow. Aruba.

THE *Danes* poſſeſs the little Iſland of *St. Thomas*, another of the *Caribbee Iſlands*, ſituate near the Eaſt End of the Iſland of *Porto Rico*, where they have ſome flouriſhing Sugar Plantations. Daniſh Iſland. St. Thomas.

# *Of Birds, Beaſts, Fiſhes, Reptiles,* &c. *found in* Aſia, Africa, *and* America.

Plate 119. Fig. 1. THE OSTRICH is generally from ſix to eight Feet high, reckoning to the Top of the Head, which is very ſmall, and covered with a ſoft Hair or Down, of a yellow Colour. Nature, who is very frugal in her Operations, perhaps judged this a ſufficient Defence for a Head, that has nothing to fear from the Heat of the Sun, as it has ſcarce any Brain. This Bird's Deficiency in Underſtanding, is taken Notice of in Scripture, *Job* xxxix. *v.* 17. They are valuable only for their Feathers: They feed on Graſs or Corn, and three or four of them are to be ſeen going at large, near the Duke's Lodge in *Windſor Park*. See further, Vol. II. Page 471.

Fig. 2. THE KUBALOT, a very ſmall Bird, builds its Neſt at the Extremities of the Twigs, which hang over the River. See p. 359.

Plate 208. Fig. 1. THE PINTADO, or *Guinea Fowl*, is naturally Wild, but eaſily tamed; and ſuch Numbers of them are now brought into *Europe*, that it is ſcarce neceſſary to deſcribe them. They reſemble a Partridge, but are larger. Their Feathers are of a dark Aſh Colour, regularly ſpotted with White. The Cock has a Riſing, or Tuft on the Head like a Comb, very hard, with a red Gill on each Side; but the Hen has none. They keep in large Flocks: Their Food is Worms and Graſhoppers. The Negroes run them down with Dogs.

Fig. 2. THE STALKER is ſo called from his long Legs and Neck: He is taller than a Man; his Body as big as a middling Lamb; his Meat dry, but nouriſhing.

Plate 209. Fig. 1. THE DAMSEL of NUMIDIA, is of the Size of a Turkey Cock. The Plumage of his Back and Belly is of a deep changeable Violet, like Tabby; which, according to the Reflection of Light, appears ſometimes of a ſhining Black, ſometimes of a light Violet, or Purple, gilt as it were over. His Fleſh is good and nouriſhing. According to the Deſcription given of it by the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, it is remarkable for its Walk and Motion, which ſeem to imitate the Geſtures of a Woman. All who have ſeen theſe Birds kept in the Park at *Verſailles*, have taken Notice of their Gait, Geſtures, and Leaps, having a great Relation to the *Bohemian* Manner, whoſe Dancing they ſeem to imitate; and they appear as if pleaſed to be taken Notice of, never failing, when they are looked on, to fall a dancing and ſinging.

Fig. 2. THE ALCATRAZI, or Mad Bird, is alſo ſeen on the Rivers on the Coaſt of *Africa*. See the Print.

Plate 210. Fig. 1. THE GUINEA PHEASANT, is an extraordinary beautiful Bird about the Size of a Hen: Their Feathers are ſpeckled with a bright Blue and White: They have a ſky-coloured Ring about their Necks two Fingers broad, a very fine black Tuft on their Heads. *Boſman* ſays, it is as beautiful a Bird as Nature furniſhes, and next to Gold, is the moſt charming Rarity that *Guinea* produceth.

Fig. 2. THE WHIDAH PHEASANT, is ſo called from being moſt frequently found in that Country: It is almoſt as big as the former, though not ſo beautiful: His Body is green and white, a little ſpeckled with Blue: His Head is bald, and covered with a hard callous Skin all over knotty.

Fig. 3. THE SESTRO PHEASANT is as big as a Turkey, has a very ſhrill Cry, is very plump, and ſweet Eating.

The Crown Bird — Fig. 4.
A Beautiful Bird — Fig. 5.
Another Bird — Fig. 6.
The Pokko — Fig. 7.

are all deſcribed in Vol. II. Page 437, 438.

Fig. 8. A FINE Bird, his Name unknown, in Size like the former, though when he ſtands upright, he is as tall as a Man: His Feathers black, white, red, ſky and ſeveral other Colours intermixed, his Eyes large and yellow.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2

Plate 208. N°117. Vol 2. p. 762.

BRITISH
26 S E 60
MUSEUM

Fig. I.

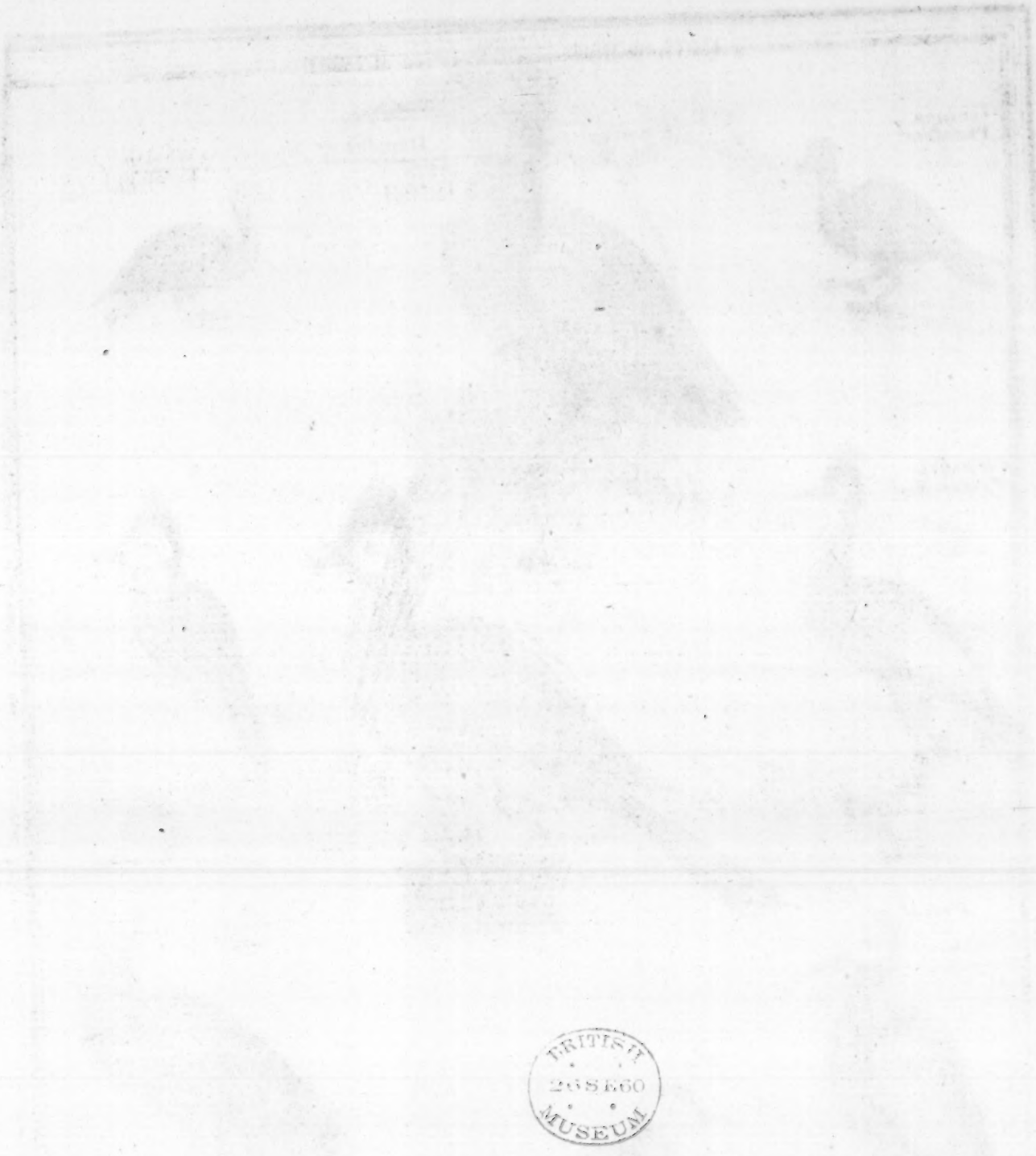
Damsel of Numidia.

Fig. II

The Alcatrazi or Mad Bird. from Barbot.

Plate 209 N° 117. Vol. 2. p. 762.

G. Child Sculpt



BRITISH
288660
MUSEUM

Guinea Birds *from* Boſman.

1 Guinea Pheaſant

3 Seſtro Pheaſant *from* Barbot

2 Whidah Pheaſant

4 Whidah Crown-Bird

5 a *Beautiful* Bird

6

7 y^e^ Pokko *most ugly* Bird.

9

8 a *fine* Bird

*Plate 210, N.917, Vol. 2, p. 762.* *N. Parr Sculp*

BRITISH
2 SEP 60
MUSEUM

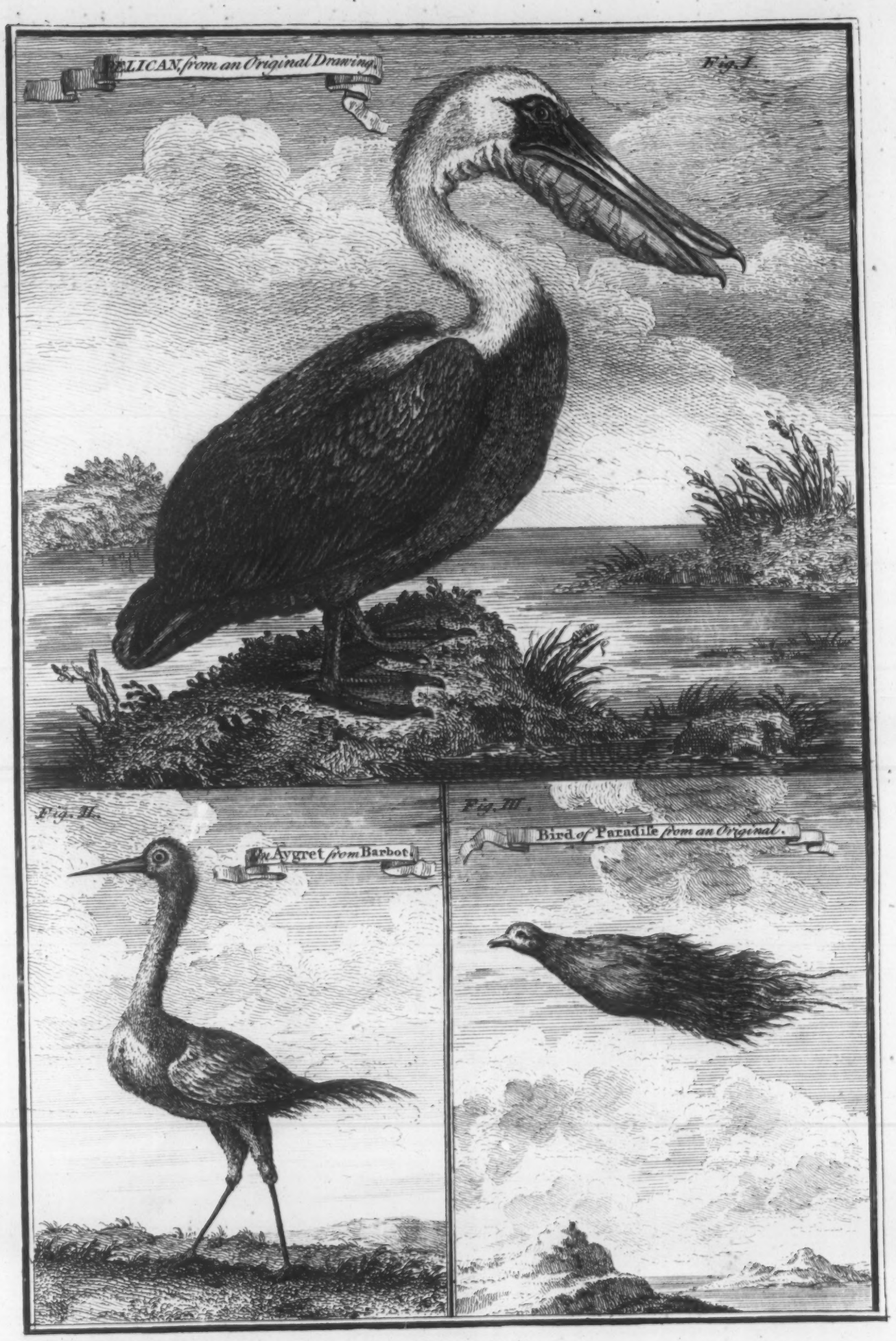



Plate 212. N°117. Vol. 2. p. 763. J. Child. Sculp.t

BRITISH
MUSEUM

Guinea Birds *from* Bosman.

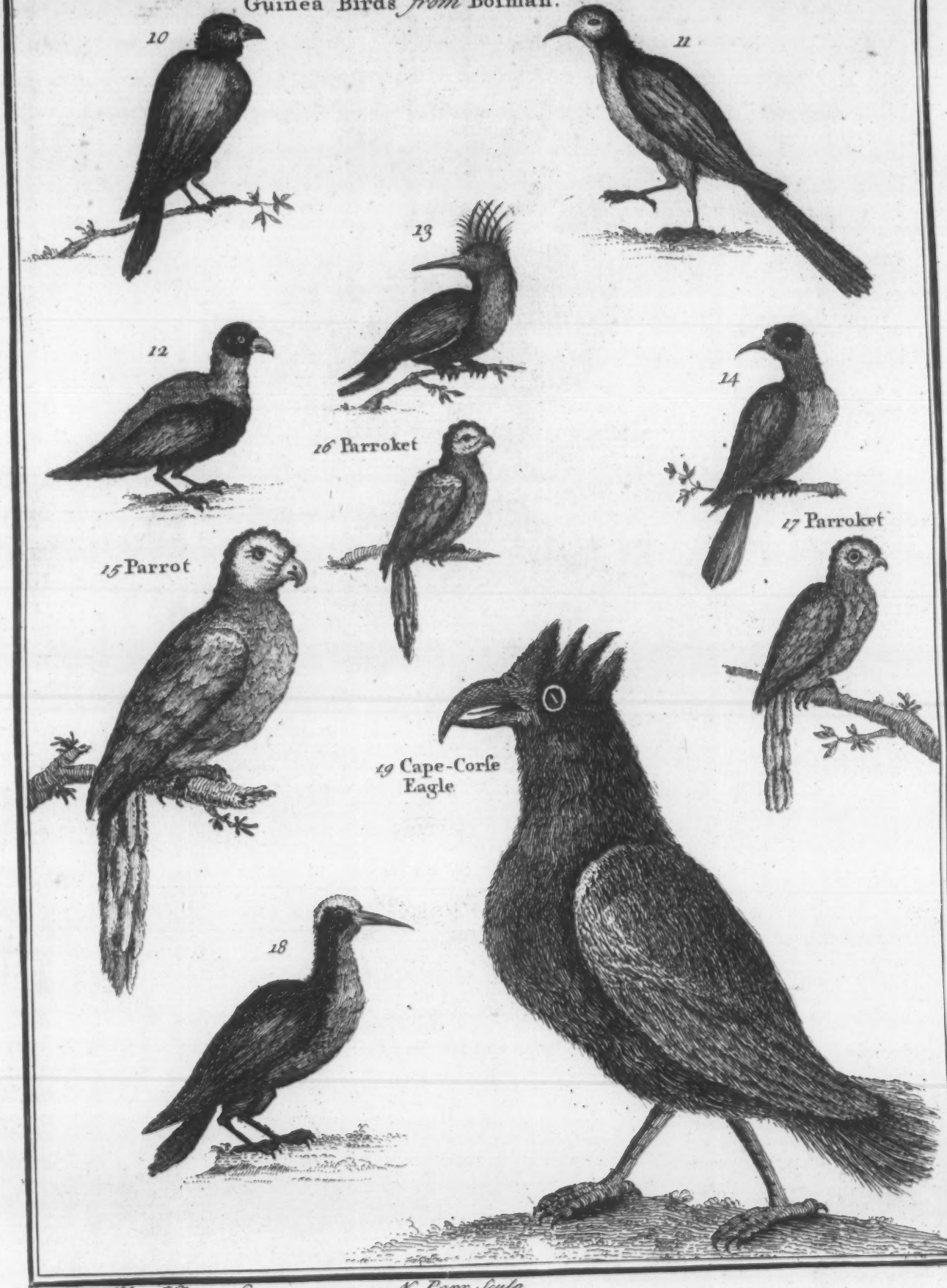



*Plate 111. N°117. Vol 2. p. 763.* *N. Parr Sculp*

Fig. 9.

Plate 211.
Fig. 10.

Fig 11.

Fig 12.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 14.

Fig. 15.
17.

Fig. 18

Fig. 19

BRITISH
MUSEUM

Fig. 9. A GRANIVOROUS Bird, his Body chequered with yellow and light blue Feathers, a black Semicircle about his Neck, a long Tail of yellow, blue and black Feathers.

Plate 211. Fig. 10. ANOTHER granivorous Bird, the under Part of his Body black, his Back a beautiful Yellow, his Feet and Bill black.

Fig 11. A BIRD little different from the laſt but one, except that Grey and Yellow are intermixed among his Feathers.

Fig 12. A BIRD ſhaped almoſt like a Sparrow: His Colour makes him very beautiful, his Head and Breaſt being as black as Jet, his Wings and Feet grey, the reſt of his Body of a bright Red.

Fig. 13. THE Bird which exceeds all others in Beauty, harbours in Rivers, and feeds on Fiſh: His Wings and the upper Part of his Body are entirely blue, inclining to ſky Colour, as are the Feathers of his Neck, which are pretty long, like the Tuft on his Head: His Breaſt a dark Yellow mixed with ſome blue and red Feathers, his Feet and Bill of a bright Red.

Fig. 14. ANOTHER granivorous Bird, whoſe Breaſt and under Part of his Body and Neck is of a reddiſh Yellow; his Head entirely black, except a beautiful yellow Spot on the fore Part; the upper Part of his Body and Wings are black, and his Tail is compoſed of black, yellow and red Feathers intermixed.

Fig. 15, 16, 17. A PARROT and two Parrokets, which are now ſo common with us, as to need no Deſcription. See Page 437.

Fig. 18. THE Bird, *Fig.* 18. has a beautiful red Breaſt, and under Part of his Body; the upper Part of his Body, Wings, and Tail as black as Pitch; the upper Part of his Head of a bright Yellow, and ſhaped as the Figure.

Fig. 19. THE CAPE CORSE EAGLE, called the *Crowned Eagle*, very deſtructive to the Negroes, who carry Corn and Water to the rocky Places they frequent to appeaſe them: They call them alſo the Devil's Bird. They delight in Filth, and frequent the moſt dirty ſtinking Places, whence they contract an offenſive Stench. *Barbot* agrees with *Artus* in the Deſcription of this Bird, but ſays it is named God's Bird; he adds, that the Blacks have ſuch a Veneration for it, that it is a capital Crime to kill one, though they are very miſchievous to their Poultry.

Plate 212. Fig. 1. THE PELICAN as deſcribed in the Plate, is in Shape, Size, and Gait like a large Gooſe: The upper Part of his Bill is boney and of one Piece; the lower conſiſts of two Bones united at the Extremity of the Beak by a ſtrong Cartilage. Theſe compoſe two Jaw-Bones, jointed or encloſed in the upper (which is the Center of their Motion) and armed with ſmall Teeth like a Saw, very ſlender and ſharp. From the Hollow between theſe two Parts of the under Jaw, extends a Bag formed of a fleſhy Membrane very flexible and ſtretching like a Skin. It is covered with a ſoft fine Hair as ſmooth as Sattin, of a Pearl Grey, with Spots of ſeveral Colours. When the Bag is empty it is ſcarce perceptible; but when the Bird has gotten a good Meal of Fiſh, it is ſurprizing to ſee what a Quantity it contains. His Method is firſt to fiſh and fill his Sack, and then retire and eat at his Leiſure. One of theſe Birds was ſhewn in *London*, from whence this Cut was taken, and the Writer of this ſaw him ſwallow a very large Roach entire, and his Keeper ſaid, his Bag, when ſtretched, would hold a Gallon of Water.

Fig. 2. THE AYGRET reſembles in Shape the common Heron, except the Bill and Legs which are quite black, and the Feathers which are of a pure White. On the Wings and Back, he has a Sort of long, ſmall, round hairy Feathers, twelve or fifteen Inches long, called by the *French*, *Aſgrets*. Theſe are highly valued by the *Turks* and *Perſians*, who place them in their Turbans by Way of Ornament.

Fig. 3. THE BIRD of PARADISE has no Legs, but two Strings, by which he hangs, as it were, motionleſs, with his Head downwards; and is in Colour ſo like a dead or withered Leaf, that he can hardly be diſcovered.

Plate 213. Fig. 1. THE KNOR-COCK and HEN, peculiar to the *Cape of Good Hope*. Theſe Birds ſerve like Centinels to the other Fowls, by a loud Noiſe they make on ſeeing a Man, which reſembles the Word *Crack*, and which

which they repeat very clamourouſly. They are of the Size of a Hen: The Body and Wings are mottled with Red, White, and Aſh Colour, the Legs yellow. They frequent ſolitary Places, and build in Buſhes.

Fig 2. THE CAPE SPARROW pretty much reſembles ours, except in the Length of its Tail.

Fig. 3. THE GNAT-SNAPPER, or Honey Eater, feeds wholly on Bees, Flies, and Honey; his Bill long and red, his Feathers blue, except the Wings and Tail, which are black.

Fig. 4. THE PENGUIN is to be found both in *Africa* and *America*, as is deſcribed in Page 639.

Fig 5. THE FLAMINGO is larger than a Swan, and the Neck longer; both Head and Neck are as white as Snow. The lower Wing Feathers are black, the upper of a high Flame Colour, whence they take their Name. Their Fleſh is well taſted, and the Tongue eats like Marrow.

Fig 6. THE CAPE PEACOCK is about the Head like the *European*, but differs pretty much in the Shape of its Body, and particularly the Tail, which is ſhort.

Fig. 7. THE HORN SERPENT is ſaid by *Tachard*, and other *Europeans*, to be found about the *Cape*. The Horn in the Cut belonged to a Phyſician at the *Cape*; it reſembled poliſhed Ivory, and was of the ſame Shape and Dimenſions as in the Figure. *Eraſmus Franciſci*, in his *American* Flower-Buſh, ſays, there are Horned Serpents about *Mexico*, twenty Foot long, and as thick as a Man's Waiſt, called the *Stag Serpent*.

Fig 8. THE COBRE CAPELLE, or Hair Serpent, and the Hooded, are found in *India*, of which ſee Vol. I. p. 162. and at the *Cape*. The Remedy for his Bite is by applying the Serpent Stone, of which there are many at the *Cape*.

Plate 205. Fig. 2. THE WILD GOAT, though it has no Name, is remarkable for its beautiful Shape and Colour. *Kolben* deſcribes it to be the Size of a large Hart; his Hair greyiſh, with little Touches of Red, except on his Belly, which is almoſt white. From his Forehead, along the Ridge of his Back to his Tail, runs a white Streak. Three ſimilar Streaks croſs this in a parallel Direction, and ſurround his Body at equal Diſtances. The Horns of the Male are three Feet long and the Points two aſunder. The Female has none, the Fleſh of both exceeds Veniſon.

THE ZEBRA, as given by *Kolben*, differs very much from that given by *Tachard*, Plate 205, who alſo calls it the Zebra. Plate 206. Fig. 1.

THERE are Horſes and Aſſes in *Kongo* of extraordinary Beauty, as well as other Parts of *Africa*.

A CAPE SHEEP remarkable for little elſe except the Length and Thickneſs of their Tails, which weigh from fifteen to twenty Pounds. Fig. 2.

THE TYGER WOLF is of the Size of a Maſtiff Dog; his Hair frizled and ſpotted like a Tyger; his Claws like a Cat. Fig. 3.

THE MUSK CAT, commonly called the Civet Cat, remarkable for its Perfume. Fig. 4.

THE LIONS of *Africa*, done from a Painting of the celebrated *Reubens*. See Page 405. Plate 160.

THE ANTELOPE, or Gazella, is found on the *Sanaga* and *Gambia* in great Herds. His Body is like a Hind, as in the Print: They are gentle and eaſily tamed. Plate 169.

THE OUNCE is of the Leopard Kind, his Skin ſpotted, very nimble, of the Size of a Greyhound: He haunts Villages for Sheep and Poultry. *Jobſon* was ſhewn a Child on the *Gambia*, which being laid wrapped in a Cloth at the Door, was taken up by an Ounce, but being purſued, the Child dropped out of the Cloth, and was recovered.

THE BEZOAR GOAT, the CAT TYGER, the ELEPHATT, and the CIVET CAT are all found on the *African* Coaſt.

THE BOMBA, or Capivard, ſo called probably from being found near *Cape de Verd*, is of the Bear Kind, but lives like an Otter, in Water as well as Land, and climbs Trees for his Food. The Negroes give him no Quarter, and his Fleſh is a great Dainty. Plate 214. Fig. 1.

THE CAMEL is larger and taller than a Horſe; his Shape as deſcribed in the Plate; his Feet cloven: He is very tractable, and of ſmall Expence, long-lived, but very revengeful if his Driver uſes him ill. He is ſaid to love Muſick, and the Fig. 2.

Way

# REPTILES and BIRDS

7 The Cerastes or Horn Serpent. from Pachard.

The Hair Serpent, also Hood Serpent

8

Blind Slow worm Kolben

the Horn

Horn Serpent. from Kolben.

Birds from Kolben.

1 the Knorhen

2 a Cape Sparrow

3 Gnat Snapper

4 A Penguin from the Life

5 Flamingo

6 A Cape Peacock

Plate 213, N°. 218. Vol. 2, p. 764.

G. Childe Sculpt.

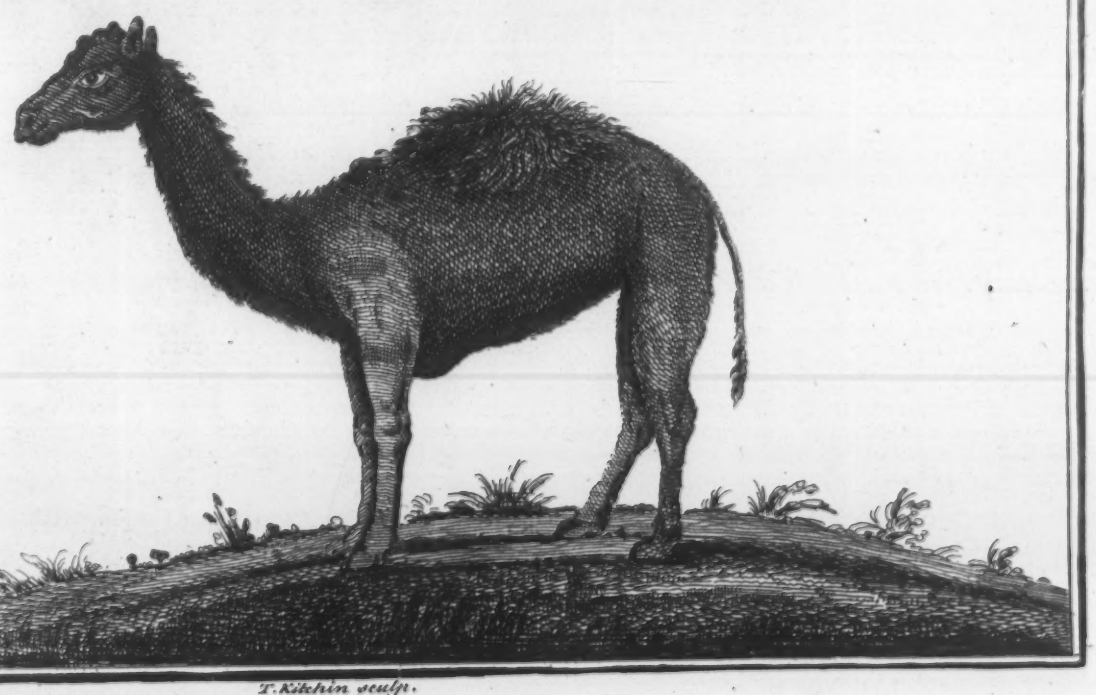
BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

*Fig. 1.*

*The* Bomba *or* Capivard
*at the foot of a* Banana *Tree*

*Fig. 2*

*A Cape de Verde* CAMEL



*T. Kitchin sculpt.*

*Plate 214, N°. 118, Vol. 2, p. 764.*

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

BRITISH
26850
MUSEUM

## Gold-Coast Animals *from* BOSMAN *&c.*

1 Hart.

2 Hart.

4 Porcupine.
*from* KOLBEN.

3 Hart.

5 *The* Potto, *or* Sluggard.

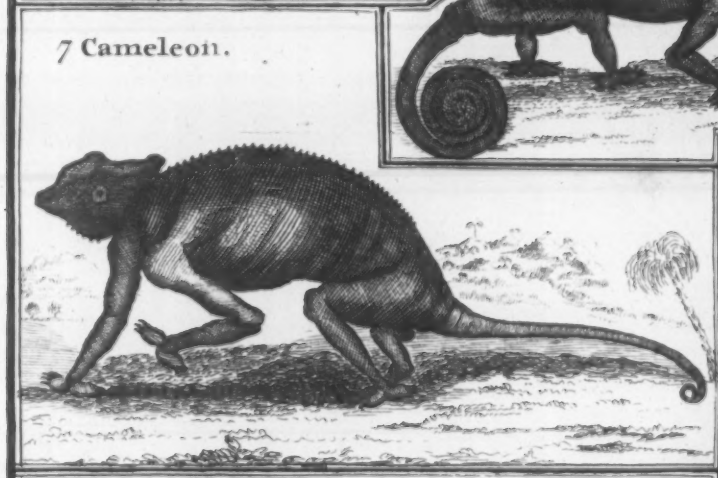
6 *The* Berbe.

8 Cameleon.

9

*The* Arompo.

7 Cameleon.



10 Iackal.
*from* NIEUHOFF

11 *the* Boggo, *or* Mandrill

12 *Gold-Coast* Dogs. —— *from* BARB.

*Plate 215. N°118. Vol. 2. p. 765.*

BRITISH
26SE60
MUSEUM

Fiſh, *from* BARBOT.

*fig.*1. *The* Kings-Fiſh, *or* Negro-Fiſh.

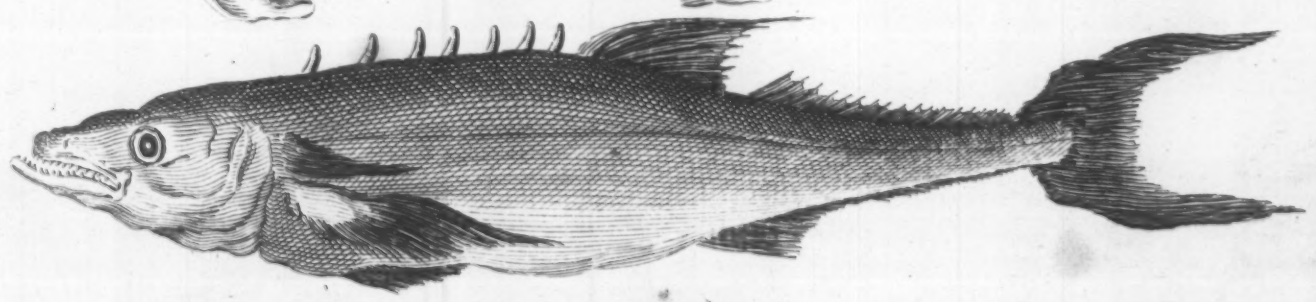


*fig.*2. *The* Fetiſo-Fiſh

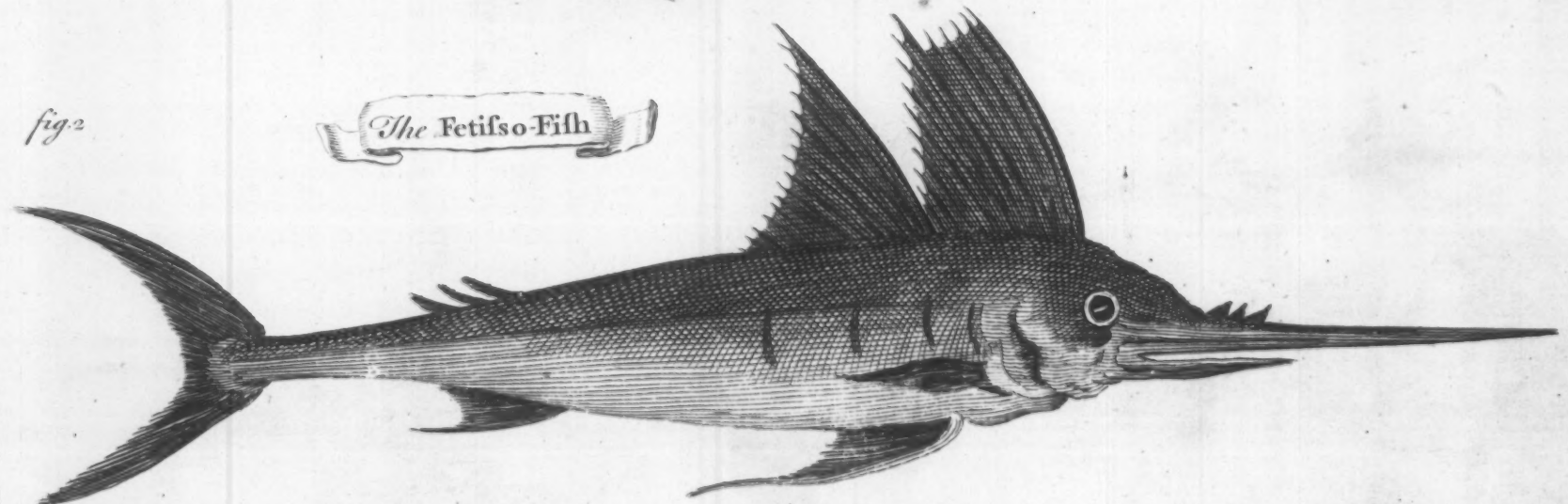


*fig.*3. *The* Cat-Fiſh, *or* Machoran

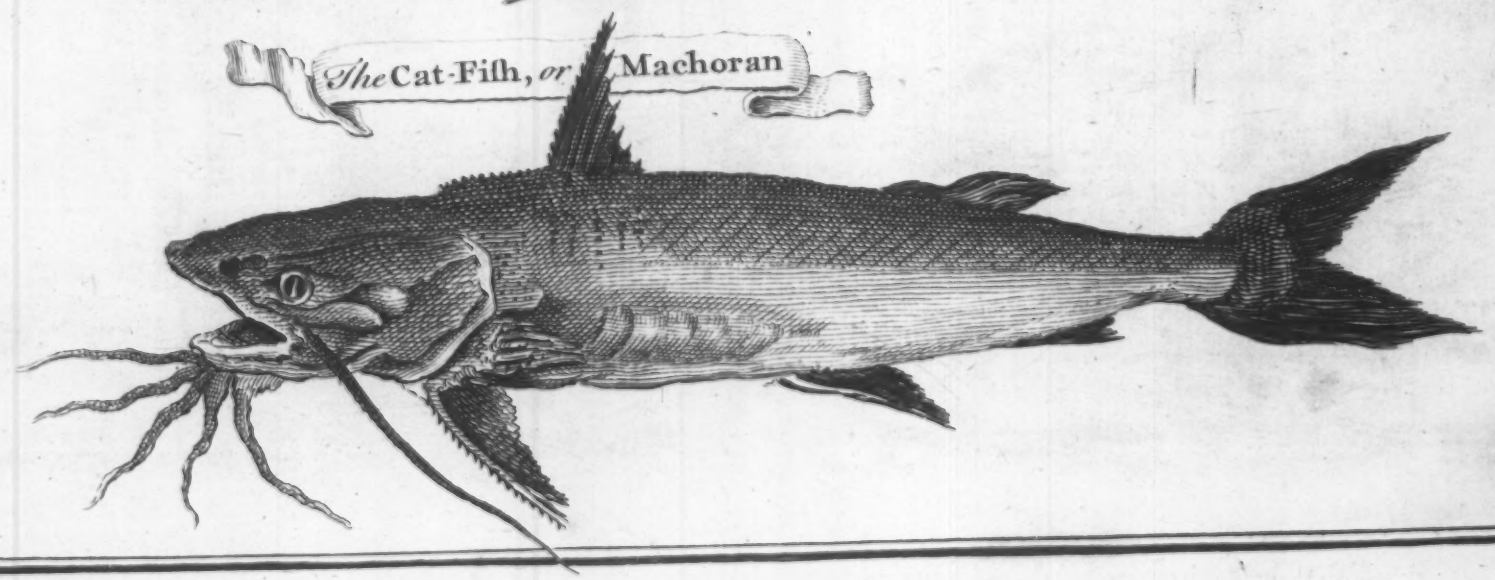


*Plate 216, N°118, Vol. 2, p. 765.*

Way to engage him to travel faſter, is to play on ſome Inſtrument. The Female carries her Young near a Year, and they couple but once in three Years, which is backwards, as the Male urines as well as the Female. The Milk is the Food of the *Moors*, and they eat their Fleſh when they grow old and unfit for Service, which, though tough, is good and nouriſhing.

Plate 215. Fig. 1, 2, 3. HARTS abound moſt plentifully on the Gold Coaſt: There are about twenty Sorts, ſome as large as ſmall Cows, others no bigger than Sheep; moſt of them red, with a black Liſt on the Back; ſome beautifully ſtreaked with White, ſome of a Mouſe Colour, others with long Heads and Ears of an Orange Colour, ſtreaked with White.

Fig. 4. THE PORCUPINE is found both in *Barbary* and at the *Cape*. He grows to the Height of about two Feet, and bites ſo hard, that no wooden Work can withſtand him. The Negroes, and ſome Whites, reckon his Fleſh very nice Eating. See Page 406.

Fig. 5. THE POTTO, or Sluggard, by ſome called the *Sloth*, is the moſt ugly Creature upon Earth; his fore Feet are like Hands. That from which the Print was taken, was of a Mouſe Colour, then very young, and the Skin ſmooth; when old it is red, and covered with a Sort of Hair as thick ſet as Wool. See Page 539.

Fig. 6. THE BERBE is a little Animal of the Cat Kind, only its Snout ſharper and Body ſmaller; being ſpotted like a Civet Cat; the *Europeans* call it Wine Bibber, being very greedy of Palm Wine.

Fig 7, 8. THE CAMELION is found on the Coaſt of *Guinea* and in *Egypt*. See the Deſcription of it, Page 366 and 471.

Fig. 9. THE AROMPO, or Man-Eater, ſo called by the Negroes on the Gold Coaſt. He is of a Colour ſomewhat inclining to light Brown; his Hair long and thin: His Food is dead Men; to come at which, he grubs up their Graves, as if he had Notice of the Corpſe.

Fig. 10. THE JACKALL is as fierce and as ravenous as a Tyger, of the Size of a large Maſtiff, having terrible Talons: They are very ſtrong, their Hair ſhort and ſpotted.

THE BOGGO, or Mandril, is of the Monkey Species. See the Deſcription, Page 436. Fig. 11.

WILD DOGS are found upon the Gold Coaſt and at the *Cape*, not much unlike *Engliſh* Hounds; they hunt in Packs without a Huntſman, or any Thing to direct them but their Appetites. Fig. 12.

THE ALLIGATOR, and the REQUIEN or SHARK, are both deſcribed in Vol. I. Page 163. Plate 161.

THE KING'S FISH is one of the beſt Fiſh when in Seaſon, on the Coaſt of *Africa*: At full Growth they are five Feet long. Some call it the Negro Fiſh on Account of its black Skin. Plate 216. Fig. 1.

THE FETISSO FISH, is ſo called on Account of the Reſpect paid it by the Negroes. It is a moſt beautiful Fiſh: The Skin, which is brown and ſwarthy on the Back, grows lighter and lighter near the Stomach and Belly. That which the Figure was drawn from, was ſeven Feet long; but the Blacks would not ſell it at any Rate, though they allowed the Drawing to be taken: This ſeems to be like the Gar-Fiſh on the Coaſt of *Mexico*, Vol. II. Page 539. Fig. 2.

THE CAT FISH, or Machoran, called by the *Engliſh*, the *Horn Fiſh*, has five pretty long Excreſcences, which hang like a Beard at the End of his Under-Lip, and one juſt under each Eye. At the upper Fin on its Back, and the under one on its Belly, it has a long, hard, ſharp Horn, the Prick whereof occaſions violent Pains and Swellings, as our Sailors have often experienced. For which reaſon many do not care to eat it on the *Leeward Iſlands* where they abound, as well as becauſe of their feeding among the Manzanilla Trees, whence their Fleſh contracts a poiſonous Quality; but on the *African* Coaſt, it is a wholeſome Fiſh. It is obſerved that when firſt caught, it ſeems to groan. Fig. 3.

THE BECUNE, the Monk, the Pilchar, the Threſher, the Banana, and other Fiſh, whoſe Names are unknown, are very exactly drawn, as they were found about *Sierra Leone*. Plate 165.

Plate 167. THE PARROT, a Fiſh as deſcribed in the Plate, ſo named from its Colours, reſembling that Bird.

THE OLD WIFE reſembles a Cod in moſt Particulars, except the Size, ſome weighing 200 Pounds or upwards; the Fleſh white, tender, firm and delicate.

THE KORANGO and a Kind of Bource, are alſo found about *Sierra Leone*.

Plate 217. THE SEA SUN is deſcribed in the Plate.

Fig. 1. Fig. 2. THE MOON FISH is to be found both in *Africa* and *America*, about eighteen Inches long from Head to Tail, and about thirteen broad, very flat, its Skin white and ſilvered over.

Fig. 3. THE ORFIE, or Petinbuaba, is from a Copy both of *Frazier* and *Barbot*, as in the Plate.

Plate 218. Fig. 1. A SEA MONSTER, copied from *Marchais*, who took it at the Coaſt of *Guinea*, and gave it that Name.

Fig. 2. THE *Guinea* PORPOISE, called by the *French*, *Marſouin*, in cutting up their Fat, reſembles that of a Swine, as do their Inteſtines: They ſwim in Companies together, grunting like Hogs, which is a Sign of foul Weather. Bacon is made of them, but of an ill Flavour.

Fig. 3. THE BECCASS, or Sea-Woodcock, a monſtrous Fiſh, was taken near *Cape Verd*, by the Chevalier *Marchais*, who gave it the Name.

Plate 219. THREE ſtrange Fiſh of *Cape Meſurado*, one called the *Devil's Ray*, taken from the Chevalier *Marchais*, who gives them as in the Plate.

Plate 220. THE BOURSE taken from *Froger*.

Fig. 1. Fig. 2. THE HAMMER FISH from *Barbot*, a ſtrong and voracious Fiſh, equally as dangerous as a Shark. *Labat* ſaw one twelve Foot long, and as big as a Horſe. He reſembles a Shark, except in the Head. His Eyes, which are large, are placed at the two Extremities of his Head, which is ſhaped like a Hammer, and looks frightfully. His Teeth, like the Shark's, are diſpoſed in ſeveral Rows.

Fig. 3. THE SUCKER, or Remora, is ſo called from fixing itſelf to a Veſſel, and ſticking by the upper Part of the Head. They are of the Bigneſs of a Sole.

Plate 221. OF all the Fiſh that ſwim, there is none more ſurprizing in its Nature, than the TORPEDO, or Numb-Fiſh, called by ſome Authors the *Cramp-Fiſh*. *Kolben*, who gives it this laſt Name, ſays, that it is frequently taken at the *Cape* in the Net with other Fiſh. It is of the cartilaginous Kind, and roundiſh, being blown up as it were into that Form, but is not very large. The Eyes are very ſmall, and the *Irides* of them are a Mixture of Black and White. The Mouth too, which is furniſhed with Teeth, is very ſmall, and ſhaped like a Half-Moon near the nether Part of the Fiſh; but the Head juts not out from the Body. The Mouth and Eyes of this Fiſh are fixed in it, much after the ſame Manner as you would draw them on a Bowl. Above the Mouth are too little Holes, which ſeem to be the Noſtrils. The Back is Orange-coloured, the Belly white. The Tail is thin and fleſhy, like that of a Turbet. The Skin all over is very ſmooth, and quite free from Scales. When the Fiſh is opened, you ſee the Brain very plainly. The Gall is large; the Liver white, and very tender. The Fiſh does not weigh in all above a Quarter of a Pound.

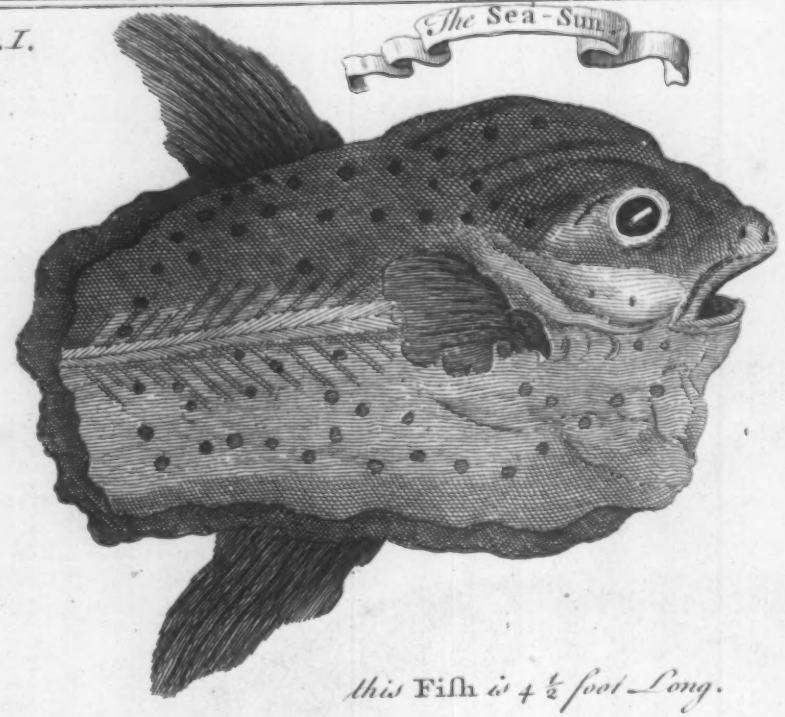
*KOLBEN* often experienced what moſt Authors affirm, that on touching this Fiſh with his Hand or Foot, or with a Stick only, that his Limbs would be immediately cramped and benumbed to ſuch a Degree as not to be able to move them, and felt a very ſmart Pain in them all; particularly the Limb, with which he touched the Fiſh, or extended a Stick towards it; in ſhort, he appeared all over ſtrongly convulſed: But he never knew this Effect to laſt above half an Hour. It is a Minute or two at the Height; and then it abates gradually, till it is quite gone off.

THE *Cape* Fiſhermen are extremely afraid of touching the Cramp-Fiſh; ſo that whenever they ſpy one of them in their Net, they turn it half over to let the Torpedo out; being content to loſe half of their Fiſh, nay their whole Draught, rather than run the Riſk of bringing him a-ſhore.

DOCTOR

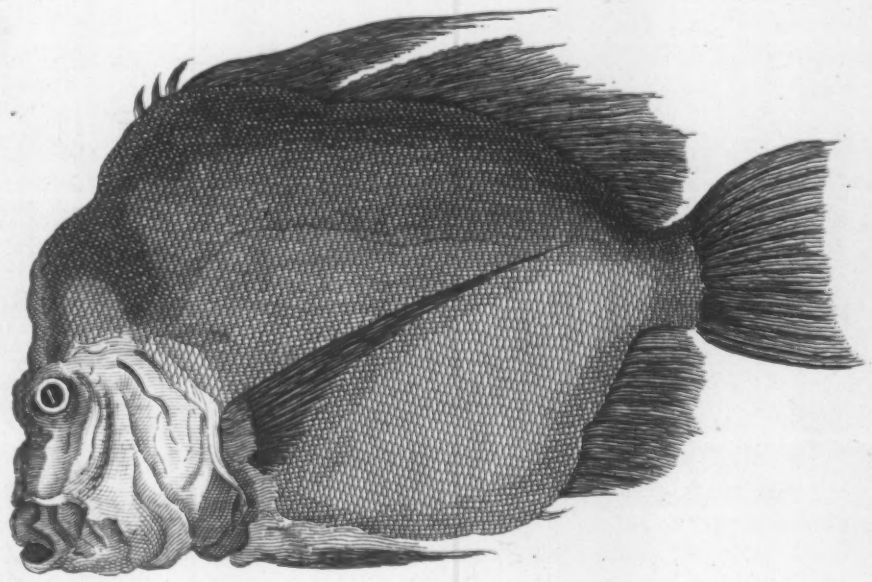
Fig. I.

The Sea-Sun.



this Fish is 4 ½ foot Long.

Fig. II.



A Moon-Fish, or Silver Fish.

Fig. III.

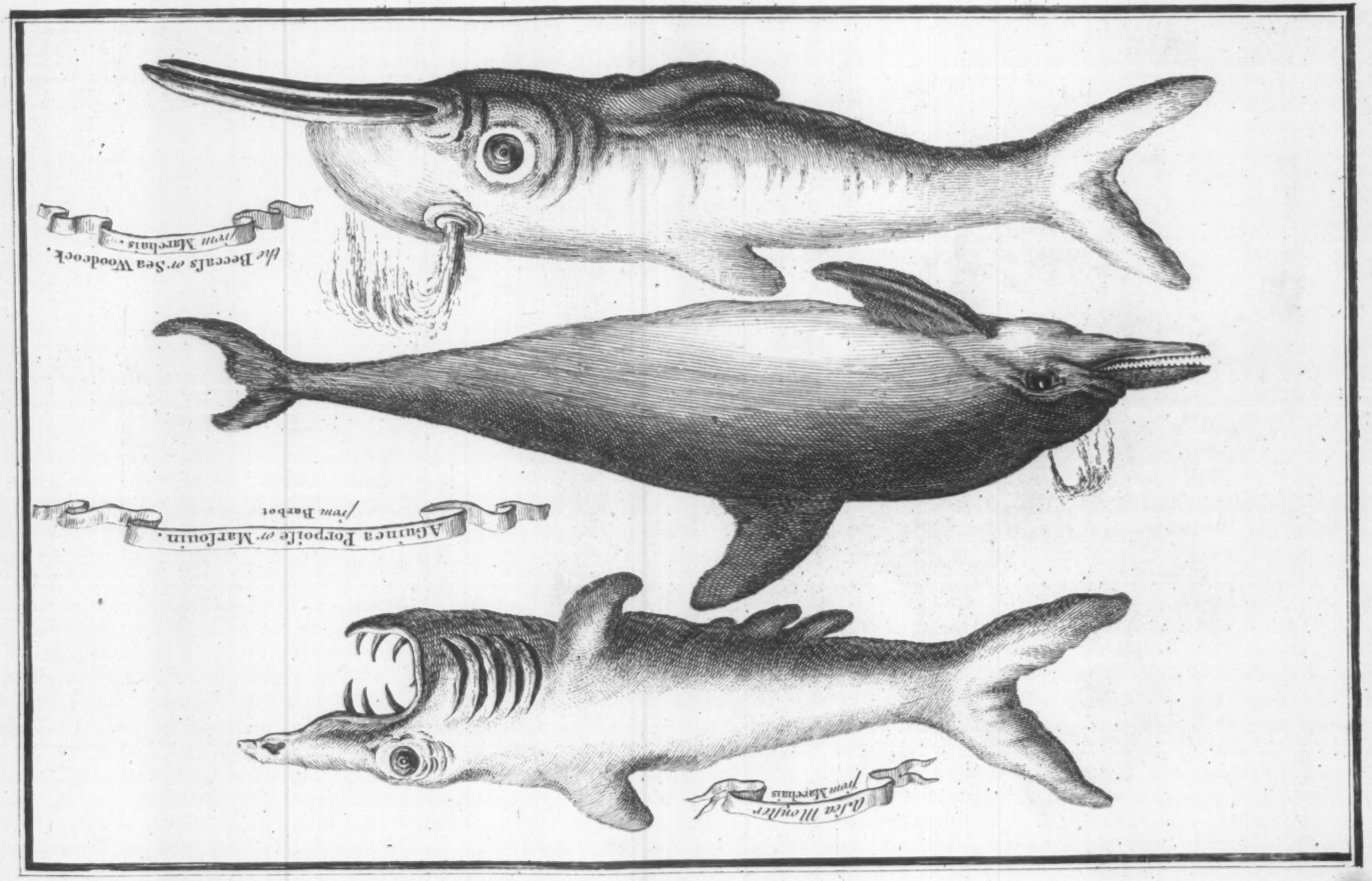
The Orfie, or Petinbuaba, from Frazer & Barbot.
this Fish is from 18 to 20 Inches long, with blue Spots.

Plate 217. N°. 18. Vol. 2. p. 766.

G. Child Sculp.

BRITISH
26S.E.60
MUSEUM

Plate 218. Mollusks Vol. 2. p. 766.



BRITISH
258E60
MUSEUM

FISH *of* CAPE MESURADO, *from* Marchais.

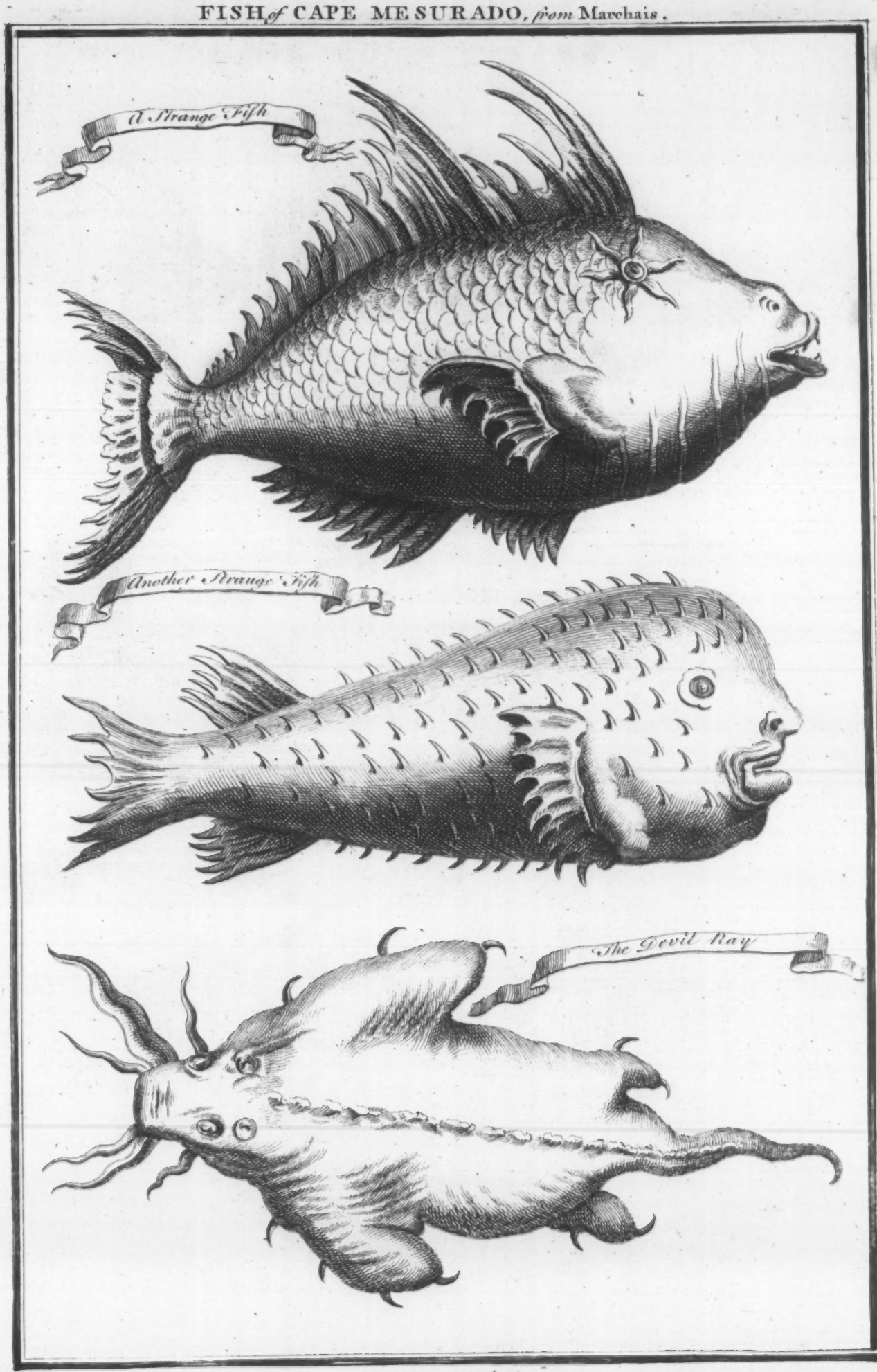



*Plate 219, N°.119, Vol. 2. p. 766.* *G. Child. Sculp.t*

BRITISH
MUSEUM

*Fig. I.*

A Bourse, *from* Froger.

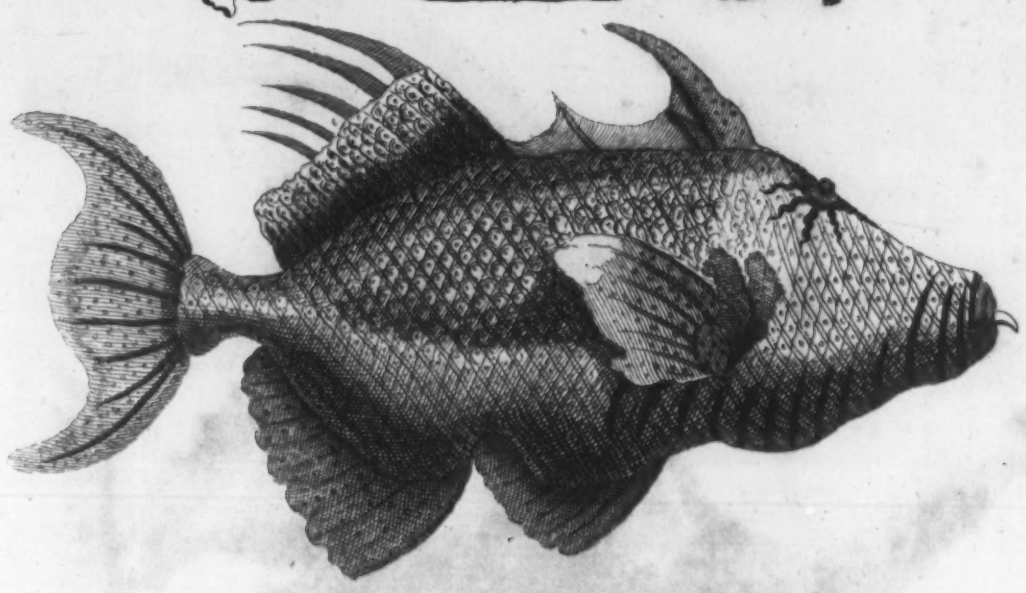
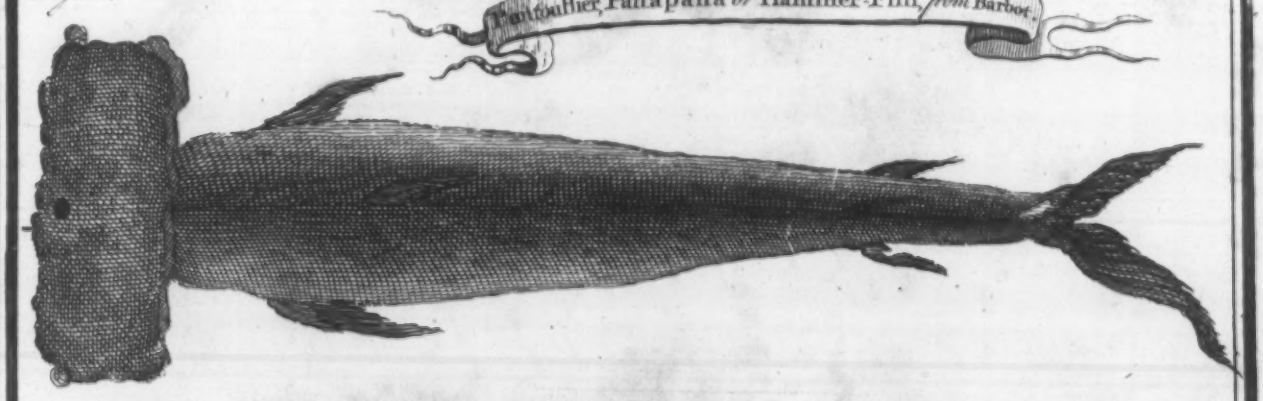
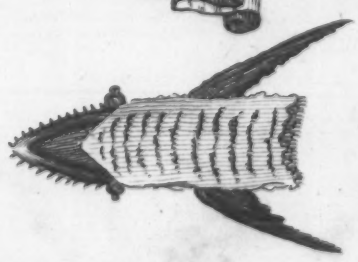


*Fig. II.*

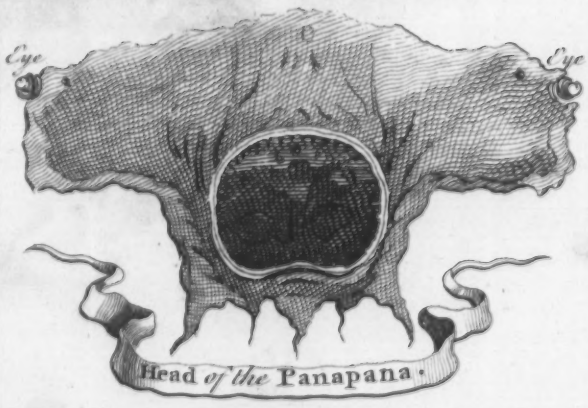
Le Marteau ou Poisson, Panapana *or* Hammer-Fish, *from* Barbot.



the Sucker flatways



Sucker *or* Remora.




Head *of the* Panapana.

*Fig III.*

the Sucker

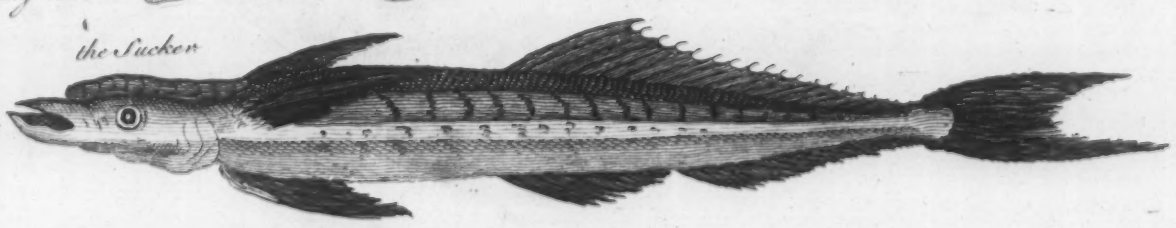


*Plate 220. N°. 119. Vol. 2. p. 766.*

*J. Child Sculpt.*

BRITISH
2 · 5 · 40
MUSEUM

BRITISH
20 SEP 60
MUSEUM

# The Cramp-Fish, Torpedo or Num-Fish, from Kæmpfer.

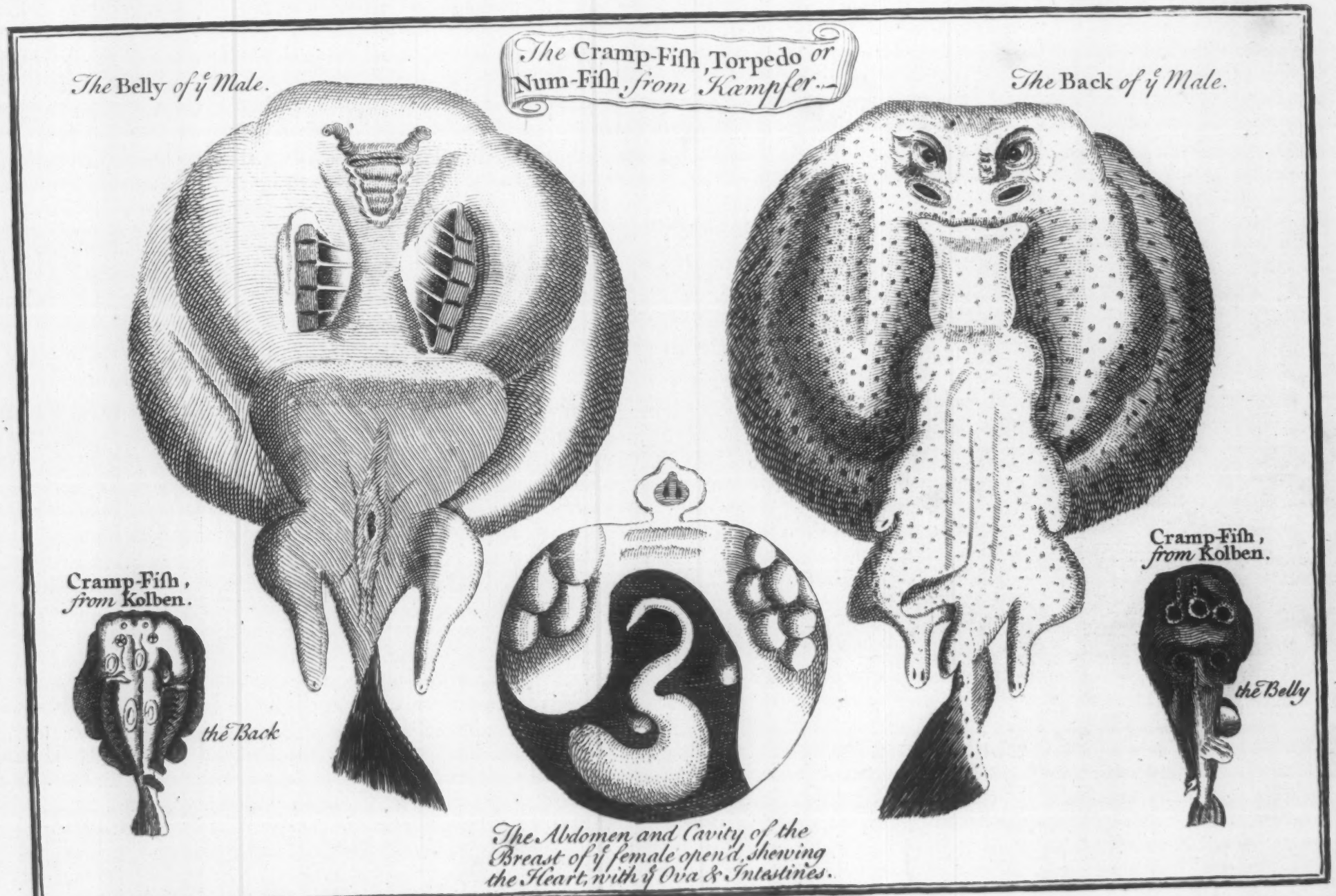



Plate 221 Nº 119. Vol. 2. p. 767.

DOCTOR *KÆMPFER* having given the moſt compleat Account of this ſurprizing Fiſh, we ſhall for the Reader's Satisfaction inſert it here.

THE Fiſh called *Torpedo*, by the *Romans*, from the Numbneſs or Stupor, thoſe contract who touch it, is, for the ſame Reaſon, by the *Perſians*, named *Lers Mâhi*; and by the *Arabs*, *Riàâd*. The *Perſian* Gulph, which breeds ſcaly Fiſh in Abundance, has many of this Species. The Body is flat, reſembling a Thornback, or Ray, (the Tail excepted) but more circular; the Size not exceeding two Spans in Diameter, even in the largeſt. In the Middle, where it is ſoft, and without Bones, it is two Inches thick; from thence it inſenſibly decreaſes towards the Edge, which becomes cartilaginous, and performs the Office of Fins. The Skin is ſlippery, without Scales and full of Spots; thoſe of the Back are white and brown, thoſe on the Tail darker. The Belly is white, as in moſt flat Fiſhes that keep towards the Bottom. Its Surface on each Side is uneven, eſpecially on the Back; the Middle of which ſwells like a little Shield: From thence the Tail ſwelling likewiſe, extends a Hand's Breadth beyond the Body.

THE Head is very flat and contained within the Circle of the Body. The Eyes are ſmall, riſing from the Back a good Inch from the Edge where the Head begins, and from each other. Each of theſe has a double Eye-Lid pointing forward, the outer one ſtrong, which ſeldom cloſes; the inner thin and tranſparent, which it ſhuts when in the Water. Two breathing Holes are placed obliquely beneath the Eyes, of the ſame Magnitude, which the Fiſh, while in Water, ſhuts with a thick Pellicle, juſt like a Perſon winking; ſo that you would take them for a ſecond Pair of Eyes; which, perhaps, led *Berrichius* into the Miſtake. The Mouth lies on the under Side, oppoſite to the Eyes, and is ſo ſmall, that when ſhut, it may be covered with the Joint of the Thumb; but on Account of the ſloping of the Lips, can be ſtretched to a large Compaſs. The Lips depreſſed in the Hollow of the Mouth are beſet with ſharp and ſmall Prickles, and ſo ſituated as not eaſily to loſe what once is ſwallowed. In the Cavity of the Jaws, is a thin Row of ſharp Teeth. On each Side of the Mouth, like Noſtrils, lies a round Cavity, divided from the Hollow or Inſide of the Mouth by a ſoft Piece of Fleſh; and, to prevent its falling down ſtrengthened with a firm Bone.

THERE are two Rows of ſmall Holes, five on each Side, along the middle Region of the Belly, which is very ſpungy, ſoft, and thin. Theſe *Foramina* are narrow, of no great Length, placed tranſverſely, each covered with a ſtrong Skin, tied by two Nerves fixed to the Sides of each *Foramen*, and anſwering to them in Length, Situation, and Order. The Anus is pierced with an oblong *Foramen*, or Aperture, juſt beneath the Origin of the Tail. From this compreſſed, iſſued black earthy *Fæces*, intermixed with Earthworms, very ſlender, and about a Hand's Breadth long. The Tail is thick, of a conick Form, ending in a Fin, obliquely pointed, the Extremity, as it were, cut in Form of the Letter *x*. Above this, at a ſmall Diſtance, lie two other Fins, larger towards the Back, and ſmaller towards the Tail, with their Ends rounded. The Origin of the Tail is guarded on each Side by a flat Fin, pretty large and fleſhy, two Inches broad. This, in the Male, ends in a ſlender cartilaginous *Penis*, an Inch long, channelled and pierced at the End with two Holes, which on a gentle Compreſſure, yield a milky Humour, fat and viſcous.

ON diſſecting the Torpedo, the Author found a thick Skin, the Fleſh white, mixed with Blue, the *Peritonæum* firm, the *Vertebræ* in the Back cartilaginous and running towards the Winding of the Tail. It has no Spine, (or Side-Bones) but, inſtead thereof, ſtrong Tendons iſſuing from the *Vertebræ*. The Brain has five conſpicuous Pair of Nerves; of which the firſt goes to the Eyes; the laſt, for a little Way, accompanies the Liver. The reſt, not far from their Origin, break off different Ways. In the narrow Cavity of the Breaſt, the Heart lies looſe, ſhaped exact-

ly like a Fig. The *Abdomen* has a large Ventricle ſtrengthened with many Fibres, and full of a black fœtid Excrement. It has ſeveral Veins, one particularly large, which, extending to the Lobe of the Liver, twines round the Gall-Bladder. The Liver is a thick Subſtance, of a pale Red, conſiſting of two Lobes; the firſt of which fills up all the Cavity of the right Side; the other, on the left, which is leſs and cloſer, diſcovers a remarkable Vein ſwelled with black Blood. This left Lobe might be taken for the Spleen, was it not that it is connected with the ſmall *Iſthmus* beneath the Breaſt, and is plainly of the ſame Subſtance and Colour. Theſe Lobes are full of Glands, ſticking cloſely together; perhaps, riſing from the *Penis*, which, on Diſſection, yield a thick Subſtance, or Juice, like Butter. The Inteſtines, with the Ventricles, being removed, there appears fixed to the Back, on every Side, a pellucid thin Bag, crooked and uneven, full of winding Ducts; to which adheres a fleſhy Subſtance, much like the Wings of a Bat. This may be called the *Uterus*, or *Ovarium*. In the Female, the Author found ſeveral Eggs lying on the left Lobe of the Liver, not incloſed in a Shell, but in a thin Pellicle or Skin, of a pale Brimſtone Colour; as to the reſt, reſembling exactly the Yolk of a Hen's Egg, ſwimming in a mucous, pellucid Liquor, and incloſed in one common Membrane, (like an Ovary) which was thin, tranſparent, and faſtened to the Liver. The Heat of the Weather, which made it impoſſible to ſtay in the Room long, broke off a further Examination.

THE Torpedo of the *Perſian* Gulph ſeems to differ, in ſome Reſpects, from that of the *Mediterranean*; as the latter is deſcribed by *Ariſtotle*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*. The benumbing Quality in the former, is not a neceſſary Effect always attending it, but is exerted occaſionally by the Animal; as when he feels the Touch of ſomething that hurts him, or prevents his Eſcape, while endeavouring to get away. This Effect is produced inſtantaneouſly by a Belch, or convulſed Motion of the Bowels; in which, dilating the breathing Holes of the *Abdomen*, it ſucks in the Air; and, by the ſame Effort, ſcatters out its pernicious Effluvia. This Poiſon does not operate ſenſibly under Water, either becauſe that Medium diminiſhes the Effects of it, or that being in his own Element, he does not exert all his Force. Even when out of the Water, he may be ſometimes ſafely handled for a little while, till, either wanting to be in again, or irritated with the Preſſure, he diſcloſes his Venom.

WHEN freſh taken, he ſtrikes oftener, and more ſenſibly; but after being ſome Hours out of his Element, and often handled, his Virtue languiſhes and decays. *Kæmpfer* ſays, he found the Effect more dangerous and violent in the Female, than the Male; ſo that being touched by the Hands, ſhe conveyed a horrible Numbneſs to the Arms and Shoulders; and even when trod upon, though with Shoes on, diffuſed the ſame Inſenſibility and Want of Feeling to the Legs, Knees, and Thighs. Thoſe who touched it with their Foot, found a greater Palpitation of the Heart than thoſe who handled it; and ſuch as had once or twice experienced the Effect, yet on touching it again, ſenſibly felt the dreadful benumbing Cold iſſuing from the quivering Torpedo. The Fiſhers deny, that, when in the Net, he can convey his Venom to the Hands by the Rope. It is certain, that if you wound him with a Sword, the Numbneſs does not reach the Hands; nor if you touch him with a Spear or Rod, as *Pliny* aſſerts.

THE Stupor, raiſed by the Touch of this Animal, is not like that we feel when a Limb is aſleep; it is a ſudden Senſation, which, through the Pores of the Limb that is affected, penetrates in a Moment to the Seats of Life; from whence it ſtrikes the whole Body and Mind with Pain; contracting the nervous Parts in ſuch Sort, that you imagine all your Bones in general, eſpecially thoſe of the Part firſt affected, to be put out of Joint. This is attended with a trembling at the Heart, and a Convulſion of all the Limbs, an univerſal Stupor and Chillneſs. So ſwift and violent is the Force of this amazing Poiſon, or malignant Effluvium, that inſtantly,

ſtantly, like Lightening, it confounds the Party, who will not, for any Reward, be induced to hold the Fiſh one Moment in his Hand, after feeling the Pain. However, while *Kæmpfer* was making theſe Obſervations, he ſaw one of the *Africans* preſent, take up the Fiſh unconcernedly, and handle it without any Emotion or Hurt. The Author was curious to know ſo rare a Secret; and being informed, that the Way to prevent the Numbneſs was carefully to hold in his Breath, he tried the Experiment with Succeſs; and communicated it to his Friends, who did the like. His Opinion is, that by thus ſtopping the Breath, the Effluvia, iſſuing from his own Body, reſiſt thoſe ariſing from the Fiſh; for he obſerved, in letting go the Breath a little, after a long Retention, that the Numbneſs was again ſenſibly felt.

THE Torpedo is a tender Fiſh, and eaſily killed; for, though kept in a large Tub full of Sea-Water, after having been handled gently in the Morning, it died in the Afternoon. When dead, it may not only be ſafely touched, but, as they ſay, eaten: Yet when catched, it is generally let go again, on Account of its noxious Quality; which the Fiſhermen believe to be given it by Nature for its Defence, againſt other Fiſhes. *Ariſtotle* affirms this, *Pliny* proves it, and *Kæmpfer* found it confirmed by thoſe Loaches, which he ſometimes met with among other ſmall Fiſhes in the Ventricle of the Torpedo. However, being put into a Veſſel of Water, with other live Fiſhes, it ſeemed no Way to affect them; perhaps, ſays our Author, becauſe when taken, it neglects its Foes. This Creature being of no Uſe when catched, he eaſily obtained them of the Fiſhermen. *Ludolphus* relates, that the *Ethiopians* cure Fevers by applying the Torpedo to the Patient. Theſe *Ethiopian* Torpedos are caught in Rivers and Lakes. *Sennartus*, and others, might have ſaved themſelves the Trouble of treating about the Cure of this Numbneſs, ſince it goes off in ſo ſhort a Time, without leaving any ill Effects behind it. The Figure of a Female *Italian* Torpedo, given by *Mathiolus*, is like *Kæmpfer*'s, except in the Order of the Spots, and the Figure of the Tail; which, in the *Perſian* Torpedo, is raiſed and oblique; but in the other plain and round.

THERE is ſome Diſagreement among Authors with regard both to the Shape and Quality of the Torpedo. *Atkins* agrees with *Kæmpfer*, as to the Shape of the Fiſh; he ſays, it is as flat as a Skate, and ſo very cold, as to numb the Hands or Arms of thoſe who touch him, but that it goes off again in a few Hours. This Author ſeems to impute the Effect to the chilly Quality of the Fiſh; but if ſo, the Communication would be involuntary and perpetual, contrary to what *Kæmpfer* found it. According to *Windus* (who ſaw ſeveral in the Mud, as he was riding near *Tetuan* in *Morocco*) it is about the Size of a large Plaiſe, but thicker, and very round, ſo that the Head could hardly be diſtinguiſhed from the Body. Theſe two Authors agree ſo far with *Kæmpfer*, but *Jobſon* and *Moore* differ much from them with regard to the Shape of the Torpedo: The firſt affirms, that it is like a Bream, but much thicker; and the latter, that it is like a Gudgeon, but much larger. Hence it appears, that this benumbing Quality is found in more Kinds of Fiſh than one. Both theſe Authors agree, that when they touched the Torpedo with a Stick, they found no ill Effect or Alteration in their Limbs. *Atkins* goes ſo far as to ſay, one may toſs him about that Way for a whole Day together without receiving the leaſt Harm: But *Windus* affirms, that in touching that Fiſh with Canes on Horſeback, they perceived a Numbneſs to go up to their Arms, that continued a Minute or two after they had withdrawn their Canes. This agrees with *Kolben*. Thus the Quality of the Torpedos may be ſtronger in one Place than another, or otherwiſe differ. Mr. *Moore* ſays, none of the *Engliſh* could bear their Hands upon this Fiſh the twentieth Part of a Minute. He made ſeveral Experiments himſelf with one of his Fingers, and

in a Moment's Time his Arm grew dead up to the Elbow; but on withdrawing his Hand, recovered its Senſe. He found the ſame Effect after the Fiſh was dead, and that it lay even in the Skin, when freſh taken off, but that when dried it had quite loſt its benumbing Quality.

Plate 222. The FLYING FISH, and its Enemies of the Air and Water. See the Deſcription of them in Vol. I. Page 163.

Plate 223. Fig. 1, 2. THE MERMAN or MERMAID, by ſome called the *Water Sow*, and by others, the *Woman Fiſh*, found in the Rivers of *Kongo* and *Angola*, and others. It is as fat as Pork, and affords Lard; the Fleſh is good, but has not the Taſte of Fiſh. It has two Hands and a Tail like a Target. It feeds on Graſs growing on the Banks of the River, without going aſhore, where the Fiſhermen pierce them with Hooks, then cut them in Pieces and carry them to the King, which they are obliged to on Pain of Death. Some of them weigh 500 Pounds, and are eight Feet long, having two ſhort Arms and Hands, which they bend a little, but cannot ſhut them cloſe. Their Fingers are long, and joined by Fleſh that grows between them, like the Foot of a Duck.

Fig. 3. A FISH with a ſharp Horn, as deſcribed in the Plate.

Fig. 4. THE *Cape* GOLD FISH, ſo called from a Circle of Gold about each Eye, and a Gold Streak from the Head to the Tail. He is about eighteen Inches long, and weighs about a Pound. His Fleſh is a Mixture of White and Red, of a delicate Taſte: They appear in Shoals from *May* to *Auguſt*.

Fig. 5. THE FLYING FISH. *Kolben* ſays they frequently fly by Hundreds together. The Species of them differ only in Colour, and the Number and Structure of their Wings, ſome having two large ones only, others two large and two ſmall ones; others four long narrow Wings of the ſame Dimenſions. He carefully examined all their Wings, and found them like thoſe of a Bat. They are excellent Food; and are never ſeen without the Tropicks. See Vol. I. Page 163.

Fig. 6. THE SEA-HORSE, a Species of Sea-Worms about ſix Inches long and an Inch thick; the Head, Mouth, Neck, and Breaſt, exactly reſembling a Horſe, whence *Kolben* calls it a Sea-Horſe. The Back is yellow; the Belly whitiſh. All the Author ſaw, were found dead on the Shore.

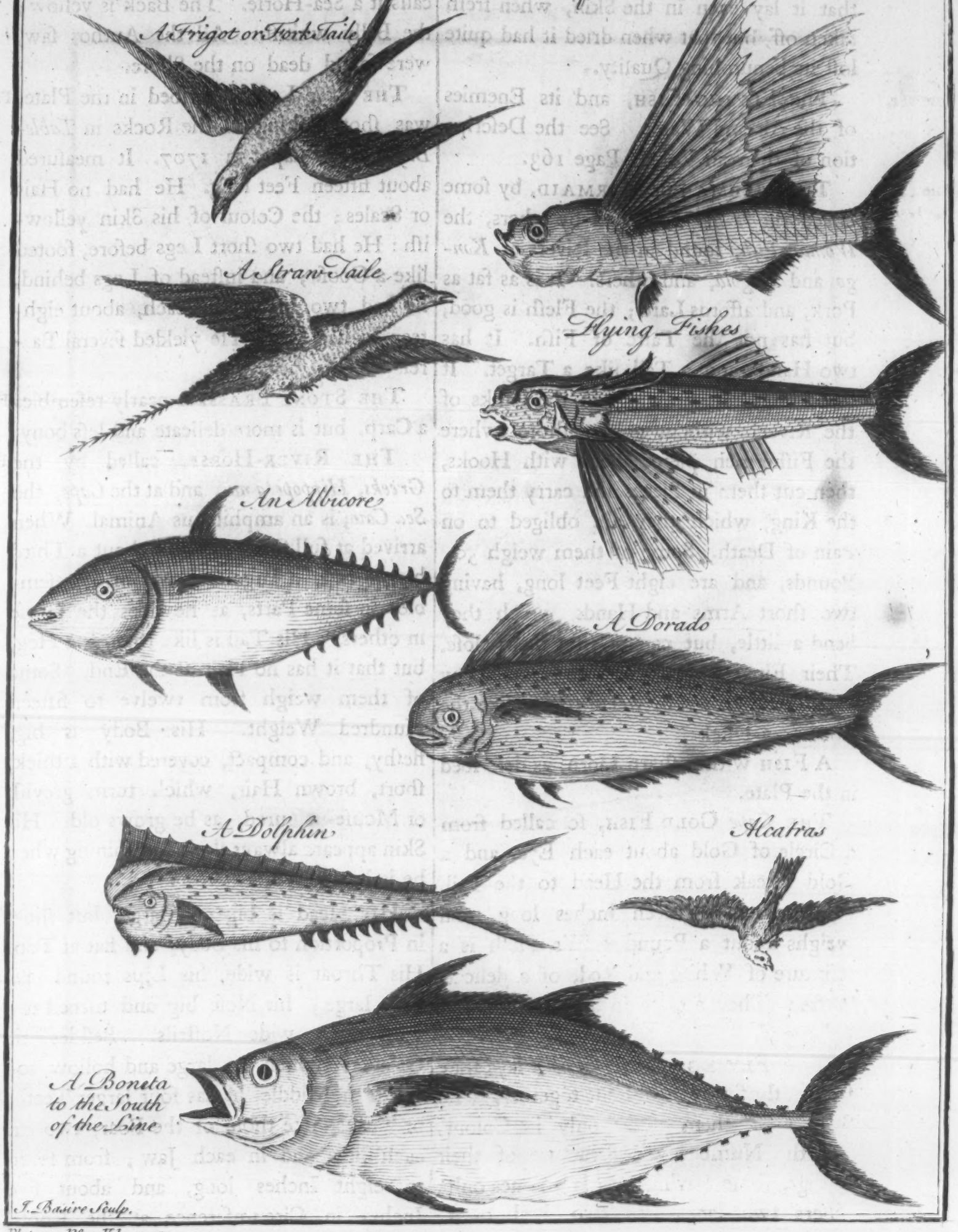
Fig. 7. THE SEA LION deſcribed in the Plate, was ſhot baſking on the Rocks in *Table-Bay*, at the *Cape*, in 1707. It meaſured about fifteen Feet long. He had no Hair or Scales; the Colour of his Skin yellowiſh: He had two ſhort Legs before, footed like a Gooſe; and inſtead of Legs behind, he had two broad Fins each, about eighteen Inches long. He yielded ſeveral Barrels of Oil.

Fig. 8. THE STONE BRASSEM nearly reſembles a Carp, but is more delicate and leſs bony.

Fig 9. THE RIVER-HORSE, called by the *Greeks*, *Hippopotamus*, and at the *Cape*, the *Sea Cow*, is an amphibious Animal. When arrived at full Growth, he is about a Third bigger than a large Ox, whom he reſembles in ſome Parts, as he does the Horſe in others. His Tail is like that of a Hog, but that it has no Hair at the End. Some of them weigh from twelve to fifteen Hundred Weight. His Body is big, fleſhy, and compact, covered with a thick, ſhort, brown Hair, which turns greyiſh or Mouſe-coloured, as he grows old. His Skin appears always ſleek and ſhining when he is in the Water.

HIS Head is big and large, but ſhort in Proportion to his Body, and flat at Top. His Throat is wide, his Lips round and very large; his Noſe big and turned up, with open, wide Noſtrils. Beſides his Grinders, which are large and hollow towards the Middle, he has four larger Teeth, or Tuſks, like thoſe of the Boar, two on each Side, and in each Jaw; from ſeven to eight Inches long, and about five Inches in Circumference at the Roots. Thoſe of the under Jaw, are more bent than thoſe of the upper. They are compoſed of a Subſtance much harder and whiter than Ivory; ſo that when this Animal is enraged, and ſtrikes them together, they emit Sparks of Fire, like thoſe ſtruck

# *The* FLYING-FISH *and its* Enemies *of the Air and Water.*




*I. Basire Sculp.*

*Plate 222. N°119. Vol. 2. p. 770.*

BRITISH
MUSEUM
26S560

# AFRICAN ANIMALS.

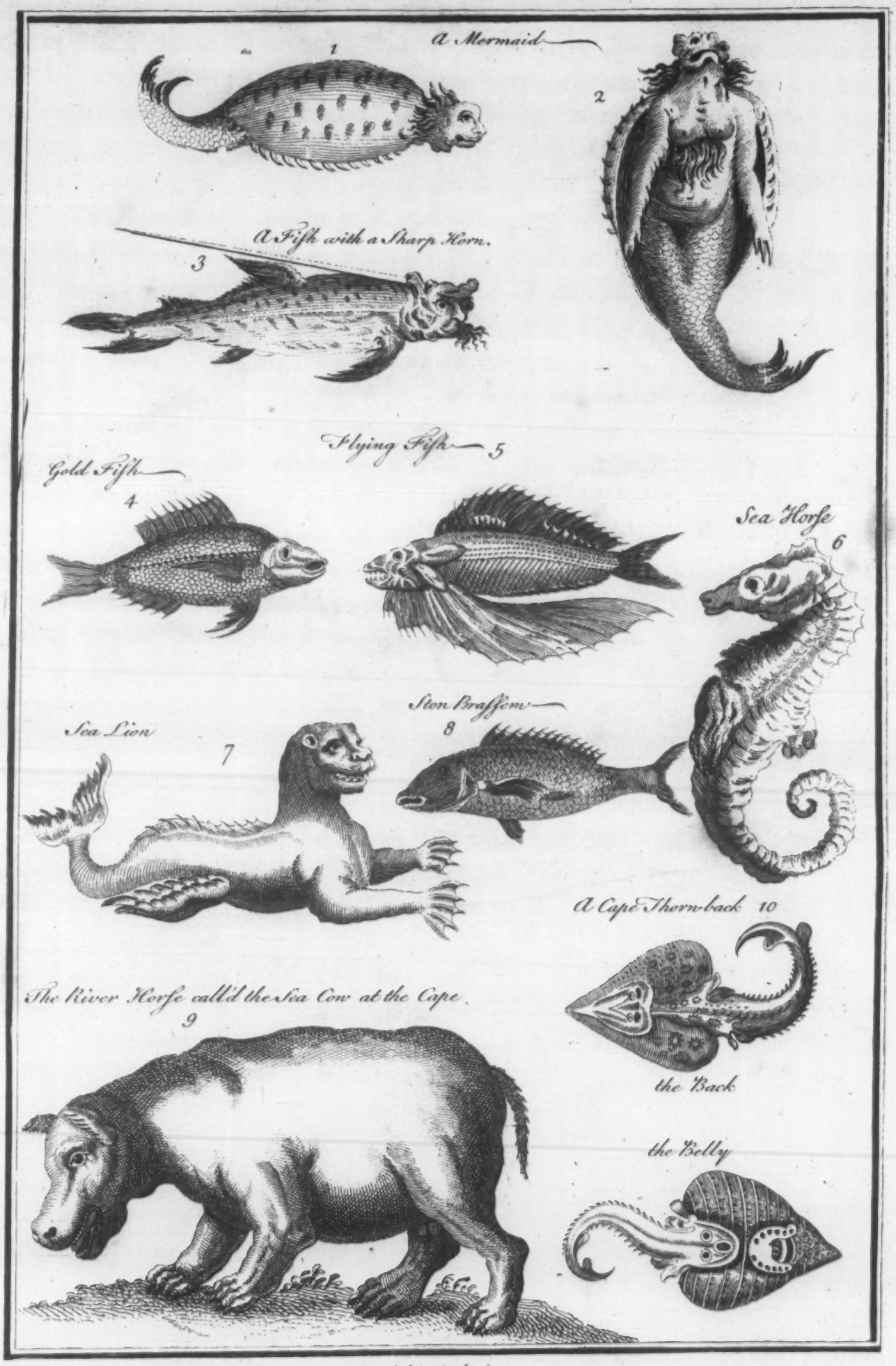



Plate 223. N°. 120. Vol. 2. p. 770. G. Child Sculp.

SCOTISH
26 SEP 60
MUSEUM

from a Flint, and will ſerve for the ſame Purpoſes.

THESE large Teeth are much ſought after by the Operators, to make artificial Teeth, the Matter of them being harder than Ivory, and never loſing its Colour. It is ſaid, that little Plates or Counters of this being ſtrung on a Ribbon, and worn on the Back, are a Specifick for the Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, or Cramp.

HIS Ears are ſmall in compariſon with his Head. They are ſharp, and he pricks up, and ſhakes them like a Horſe, when he liſtens, or hears any Noiſe, being very quick as to that Senſe. He neighs like a Horſe, and ſo loud, that you may hear him at a great Diſtance. His Sight is quick, his Eyes large, well cut and big; and when he is angry, they ſeem quite red and inflamed. His Looks are then terrible; and though he is not often known to do Miſchief, yet when he is attacked, wounded, or cloſely purſued, and cannot get into the Water, he turns furiouſly on his Aſſailants; who, indeed, are in no great Danger, as they can eaſily get out of his Way. As he has no Horns, his Teeth and Feet are his ſole defenſive Weapons. His Neck, which is ſhort and thick ſet, loſes its Hair, when he grows old; but it is vaſtly ſtrong, as well as his Loins. A celebrated Traveller ſays, that a Wave having thrown a *Dutch* Boat, with fourteen Hogſheads of Water, beſides the Crew, on the Back of a River-Horſe, and left him dry, he patiently waited till the Return of the Flood delivered him of the Burthen, without expreſſing any Uneaſineſs at it.

HIS Legs are big, fleſhy, and well provided. The Foot indifferently large. He walks pretty faſt, eſpecially on even Ground, and when he is put to it; but he is not able to keep Pace with a Horſe, nor even a Man, who runs well, as all the Negroes do. This makes them attack him the more boldly, eſpecially when they can ſurprize him at a Diſtance from the River, and cut off his Retreat: For he always ſeeks rather to eſcape, than defend himſelf; and if he can get to the Water, plunges at once to the Bottom, then riſes, ſhakes his Ears, and looking round on thoſe who had diſturbed him, neighs and dives again to the Bottom. He is much ſtronger and more dangerous on Land than in the River, and ſwims much ſwifter in the Water, than he walks on Shore. He generally frequents the Coaſts, and eſpecially the Rivers, being fond of freſh Water, and of going aſhore amongſt the Meadows and cultivated Ground, but is ſeldom ſeen at Sea.

HIS Skin is ſo extreamly hard, particularly in the Back, the Outſide of his Thighs, and his Buttocks, that Muſket-Balls have no Effect, and Arrows and Aſſagayes are loſt upon him. The Negroes and *Portugueſe* uſe it to make Bucklers and Shields, when it is well dried and ſtretched: But on the Belly, and between the Thighs, it is much ſofter; and in theſe Parts, thoſe who hunt him, ſtrive to hit him. He is not eaſily killed. The *Europeans* aim to break his Legs with Croſs-Bar Shot; and when once he falls, they have a good Bargain of him. The Negroes, though they will attempt the Crocodile and Shark with their Knives, are afraid to venture on the River-Horſe, unleſs they can take him at a great Advantage. If he be attacked in the Water, either as he ſleeps at the Bottom, or when he riſes to neigh and breathe on the Surface, he ruſhes with Fury on his Aſſailants; often tearing large Pieces with his Teeth out of the ſolid Boat, or making ſuch a Hole in the Bottom, as to occaſion its ſinking. Many Inſtances of this Kind are to be met with in Authors.

IN 1731, Mr. *Gayland*, one of the Company's Factors, and Mr. *Hayes*, Mate of an *Engliſh* Veſſel, were unfortunately drowned by an Accident of this Nature on the *Gambia*. One of theſe Animals having been ſhot in the River *Sanaga*, and not being able to reach to the Side of the Boat, from whence the Bullet came, gave it ſo furious a Stroke with his Foot, that he beat in a Plank of an Inch and a Half thick, and made a Hole, that had like to have ſunk the Boat.

*JOBSON's*

*JOBSON*'s Boat, in his Paſſage up and down the *Gambia*, was ſtruck three Times by the Sea-Horſe; in one of which he pierced his Tooth quite through the Side, and made a dangerous Leak: However, in the Night, they kept him off by letting a ſmall Piece of Wood with a lighted Candle ſtuck to it, drive along the Stream, from which they fled with Horror. The Author always found them moſt fierce, while they had Young ones, which they carried in the Water upon their Backs. He obſerves, that they agree well with the Crocodile, for that he had ſeen them ſwim quietly one by the other.

THIS Animal lives more on Shore than in the Water, under which he cannot ſtay above three Quarters of an Hour without coming up to breathe, after which he plunges again to the Bottom. He often lands to ſleep among the Reeds, and by his loud Snoring, betrays himſelf to the Hunters. In this Situation, he is eaſily ſurprized and killed, provided you approach ſoftly: For he has a quick Ear, and as ſoon as he is aware, immediately plunges into the River. There is no taking him with Nets, for he would break more Meſhes with one Stroke of his Teeth, than a good Workman could repair in a Fortnight. When the Fiſhers ſee him approach their Nets, they caſt him a Fiſh, which he ſeizes and goes his Way.

BESIDES Fiſh, which is his chief Food, he feeds on Graſs, and is very fond of Rice, Maize, and other Roots, which he finds in the *Lûgans*, or Plantations of the Negroes; and as he has a good Stomach, and eats a great deal, he makes a ſad Havock in a ſhort Time. The Negroes are often obliged to light Fires all Night to keep theſe Animals and the Elephants from their Fields: Nor does the Fleſh of Beaſts come amiſs to him, when he can find them in his Way; for he is too ſlow and unweildy to catch any Animals by the Courſe. The Negroes ſay, that he will devour Men and Children, whom he finds aſleep on the River-Banks; and add, that he is a greater Enemy to the Whites than to the Blacks. The Females bring forth their Young aſhore, where they ſuckle and rear them. They bear four at a Time, ſo that if they foal but once a Year, their Numbers may be accounted for. They have been ſeen in ſome Rivers on the Coaſt in Droves, 300 or 400 at a Time; but they are feweſt in the *Sanaga*.

THE Natives of *Angola*, *Kongo*, *Elmina*, and the Eaſt Coaſts of *Africa*, look on the River-Horſe as a Kind of Divinity, or *Fetiſſo*, yet ſcruple not to feed on them. The *Portugueſe*, on all the Rivers of this Coaſt, as well as the Negroes, are great Admirers of the Fleſh of this Animal. Although it is fat, and has a good Grain, yet to *Europeans*, it has a rank Taſte, and a diſpleaſing Scent: However, they make a Shift to eat it. It is reckoned better roaſted or ragou'd than boiled; and the Breaſt of a River-Horſe dreſſed the former Way, is eſteemed as good as Veal. The Fleſh of the Young ones is excellent.

THIS Animal ſeems to be rather a Land than a Sea Animal, yet the *Portugueſe* call it Fiſh; probably on Account of their Lent and Faſt Days, that they may have Liberty to eat it then.

As this Creature is fat and full of Blood, he is ſubject to the Apoplexy. To prevent this Diſorder, Nature has taught him to be his own Surgeon, and to bleed himſelf by rubbing againſt the ſharp Corner of a Rock, till he makes a proper Orifice; and when he has drawn, what Blood he judges ſufficient, he lies in the Mud till the Wound cloſes.

THE CAPE THORNBACK is ſhaped as deſcribed in the Plate. It is not much eſteemed at the *Cape*. Often above 300 Eggs are found in its Bag. The whole Body has a Caſt of Tranſparency. Fig. 10.

The

# The CONCLUSION.

THE TRAVELLER having exhibited to the Reader's View, the State of every *Foreign Nation* on the Face of the Globe, is deſired by ſeveral of his Subſcribers, to proceed to deſcribe the *Britiſh Iſles*, his Native Country, as he has done the reſt of the World. He has long been preparing, and made a conſiderable Progreſs in ſuch a Work, and ſhall eſteem it a particular Favour, if any Gentlemen will pleaſe to furniſh him with ſuch Materials as may contribute to improve or embelliſh it; which may be communicated to him, at Mrs. *Browne*'s, againſt the *Opera Houſe*, in the *Hay-Market*.

HAD the *Britiſh Iſlands* been comprehended in theſe two Volumes, the Author muſt have omitted many material Tranſactions in the Hiſtory of diſtant Nations, or have ſwelled them to an immoderate Size; nor, indeed, would they have properly come under the Title of The TRAVELLER.

HE conſidered alſo, that it would be expected, he ſhould enlarge more particularly on the Beauties, happy Situation, and Produce of the *Britiſh Iſlands*, than on any other Country, and conſequently, that it would not be practicable to bring the Deſcription of theſe Iſlands into leſs Compaſs than one Volume in *Folio*, of the ſame Dimenſions with The TRAVELLER; the intended Title whereof follows:

THE

ANCIENT and PRESENT STATE

OF THE

## BRITISH ISLES:

COMPREHENDING

*Great-Britain* and *Ireland*; the Iſlands of *Wight*, *Scilly*, *Man*; the *Hebrides*, or Weſtern Iſlands of *Scotland*, and the *Orcades*, and *Shetland Iſlands*, North of *Scotland*; deſcribing their reſpective Situations, Extent, and Boundaries, Mountains, Foreſts, Seas, Lakes, Rivers, Baths, Mines, and Mineral Waters; their Provinces and chief Towns; Produce of the Soil, Huſbandry, Manufactures, Trafick, and Fiſheries; the Conſtitution of the Government; Manners and Cuſtoms of the Ancient *Britons*, and ſucceeding Generations, to the preſent Time.

*Such Ladies and Gentlemen as are willing to promote the above Deſign, are deſired to ſend their Names and Places of Abode only (no Subſcription Money being required) to the Author as above directed, or to Mr.* Baldwin, *Bookſeller in* Pater-Noſter-Row. *The Whole is deſigned to be included in Fifty Numbers of four Sheets each; but if it exceeds Sixty, the Overplus ſhall be delivered* gratis. *If the Author finds Encouragement to proceed, Propoſals at large will ſoon be publiſhed.*

26 SE 60

# INDEX

## To the Towns, with the Countries where ſituate.


| TOWNS. | | COUNTRIES. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | A. | | | |
| Vol. | | | | Page |
| ii. | ABBEVILLE, - | *France* | — | 159 |
| | i. Achin, — | *Sumatra Iſland* | — | 103 |
| | i. Adrianople, | *Turkey E.* | — | 385 |
| ii. | Agincourt, — | *Netherlands* | — | 81 |
| i. | Agra, — | *India* | — | 151 |
| i. | Aix la Chapelle, — | *Germany* | — | 482 |
| i. | Aix, — | *France* | — | 161 |
| ii. | Albany, — | *Hudſon's Bay* | — | 722 |
| i. | Aleppo, — | *Turkey* | — | 346 |
| ii. | Alexandria, — | *Egypt* | — | 449 |
| ii. | Algiers, — | *Barbary* | — | 482 |
| ii. | Almanza, — | *Spain* | — | 237 |
| i. | Altena, — | *Germany* | — | 471 |
| i. | Amboyna, — | *Eaſt India* | — | 90 |
| ii. | Amiens, — | *France* | — | 159 |
| ii. | Amſterdam, — | *Netherlands* | — | 8 |
| ii. | Ancona, — | *Italy* | — | 89 |
| ii. | Angiers, — | *France* | — | 160 |
| ii. | Annapolis, — | *Nova Scotia* | — | 707 |
| i. | Anſpach, — | *Germany* | — | 497 |
| ii. | Antwerp, — | *A. Netherlands* | — | 76 |
| ii. | Antibes, — | *France* | — | 161 |
| i. | Antioch, — | *Turkey A.* | — | 347 |
| i. | Archangel, — | *Ruſſia* | — | 593 |
| ii. | Arica, — | *Peru* | — | 603 |
| ii. | Arles, — | *France* | — | 161 |
| ii. | Arnheim, — | *Netherlonds* | — | 16 |
| ii. | Arras, — | *Netherlands* | — | 81 |
| i. | Aſchaffenburg, — | *Germany* | — | 491 |
| i. | Aſtracan, — | *Ruſſia* | — | 609 |
| i. | Athens, — | *Turkey E.* | — | 388 |
| i. | Ava, — | *Eaſt India* | — | 142 |
| ii. | Auguſtin, — | *Florida* | — | 571 |
| ii. | Avignon, — | *France* | — | 161 |
| i. | Auſburg, — | *Germany* | — | 501 |
| ii. | Axim, — | *Guinea* | — | 362 |
| ii. | Aſoph, — | *Ruſſia* | — | 615 |
| | B. | | | |
| i. | BACCA Serai, — | *Tartary* | — | 394 |
| ii. | Badajox, — | *Spain* | — | 237 |
| ii. | Baden, — | *Switzerland* | — | 142 |
| i. | Baden, — | *Germany* | — | 499 |
| i. | Bagdat, — | *Turkey* | — | 339 |
| ii. | Baldivia, — | *Chili* | — | 627 |
| i. | Baliſore, — | *Eaſt India* | — | 150 |
| i. | Bamberg, — | *Germany* | — | 496 |
| ii. | Barcelona, — | *Spain* | — | 253 |
| ii. | Barleduck, — | *France* | — | 162 |
| ii. | Baſil, — | *Switzerland* | — | 138 |
| ii. | Baſtia, — | *Corſica Iſland* | — | 110 |
| i. | Batavia, — | *Eaſt India* | — | 113 |
| ii. | Bayonne, — | *France* | — | 161 |
| i. | Belgrade, — | *Turkey* | — | 392 |
| i. | Belvidere, — | *Turkey* | — | 391 |
| i. | Bencoolen, — | *Sumatra Iſland* | — | 103 |
| i. | Bender, — | *Tartary* | — | 395 |
| ii. | Benvento, — | *Italy* | — | 89 |
| ii. | Benin, — | *Guinea* | — | 362 |

| TOWNS. | | COUNTRIES. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vol. | | | | Page |
| i. | Bergen, — | *Norway* | — — | 664 |
| i. | Berlin, — | *Germany* | — | 470 |
| ii. | Bern, — | *Switzerland* | — | 137 |
| i. | Bethlehem, — | *Turkey* | — | 350 |
| ii. | Bilboa, — | *Spain* | — | 252 |
| ii. | Bitonto, — | *Italy* | — | 100 |
| i. | Blenheim, — | *Germany* | — | 501 |
| ii. | Boiſleduck, — | *Netherlands* | — | 77 |
| ii. | Bologna, — — | *Italy* | — | 89 |
| ii. | Bologne, — | *France* | — | 151 |
| i. | Bombay, — | *Eaſt India* | — | 149 |
| i. | Bonn, — | *Germany* | — | 491 |
| i. | Borneo, — | *Eaſt India* | — | 91 |
| ii. | Boſton, — | *New England* | — | 683 |
| ii. | Bourdeaux, — | *France,* | — | 161 |
| ii. | Bourbon, — | *France* | — | 161 |
| i. | Brandenburg, — | *Germany* | — | 470 |
| ii. | Breda, — | *A. Netherlands* | — | 76 |
| i. | Bremen, — | *Germany* | — | 475 |
| i. | Breſlaw, — | *Bohemia* | — | 551 |
| ii. | Bryhuega, — | *Spain* | — | 283 |
| ii. | Bridge Town, — | *Barbadoes* | — | 750 |
| ii. | Brill, — | *Holland* | — | 12 |
| i. | Briſack, — | *Germany* | — | 499 |
| ii. | Bruges, — | *A. Netherlands* | — | 79 |
| i. | Brunſwick, — | *Germany* | — | 476 |
| ii. | Bruſſels, — | *A. Netherlands* | — | 75 |
| i. | Buda, — | *Lower Hungary* | — | 558 |
| ii. | Buenos Ayres, — | *La Plata* | — | 641 |
| i. | Burſa, — | *Turkey* | — | 355 |
| | C. | | | |
| i. | CACHAO, *or* Keccio, | *Eaſt India* | — | 123 |
| ii. | Cadiz, — | *Spain* | — | 256 |
| ii. | Cagliari, — | *Sardinia Iſland* | — | 110 |
| ii. | Cairo, Grand, — | *Egypt* | — | 447 |
| ii. | Calais, — | *France* | — | 159 |
| i. | Calecut, — | *Eaſt India* | — | 149 |
| i. | Cambodia, —— | *Eaſt India* | — | 126 |
| ii. | Cambray, — | *A. Netherlands* | — | 81 |
| ii. | Cambridge New, — | *New England* | — | 684 |
| i. | Candia, — | *Candia Iſland Turkey* | - | 400 |
| i. | Candy, — | *Ceylone Iſland* | — | 69 |
| ii. | Canſo, — | *Nova Scotia* | — | 707 |
| i. | Canton, — | *China* | — | 9 |
| ii. | Cape of Good Hope, - | *Hottentots* | — | 404 |
| ii. | Cape Coaſt Caſtle, - | *Guinea* | — | 362 |
| ii. | Cape Horn, — | *Patagonia* | — 636, | 640 |
| ii. | Capua, — | *Italy* | — | 89 |
| i. | Careliſcroon, — | *Sweden* | — | 639 |
| ii. | Carthagena, — | *Spain* | — | 259 |
| ii. | Carthagena, — | *Terra Firma* | — | 581 |
| ii. | Carthage, — | *Tunis* | — | 490 |
| i. | Caſſel, — | *Germany* | — | 488 |
| ii. | Caſſal, — | *Italy* | — | 88 |
| ii. | Caſtiglione, — | *Italy* | — | 88 |
| ii. | Cayenne, — | *South America* | — | 582 |
| ii. | Ceuta, | *Morocco* | — | 339 |
| i. | Ceylon, — | *India* | — | 68 |
| ii. | Chagre, — | *Terra Firma* | — | 592 |


ii. Cham-

# INDEX.


| TOWNS. Vol. | | COUNTRIES. | | Page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ii. | Chamberry, — | *Italy* — | | 87 |
| ii. | Charles Town, — | *Carolina* — | | 742 |
| ii. | Civita Vecchia, — | *Italy* — | | 89 |
| i. | Cleeve, — | *Germany* — | | 485 |
| i. | Cochin, — | *East India* — | | 150 |
| i. | Cologn, — | *Germany* — | | 490 |
| i. | Columbo, — | *East India* — | | 69 |
| ii. | Compoſtella, — | *Spain* — | | 252 |
| ii. | Coni, — | *Italy* — | | 88 |
| i. | Conſtance, — | *Germany* — | | 466 |
| i. | Conſtantinople, — | *Turkey E.* — | | 382 |
| i. | Copenhagen, — | *Denmark* — | | 664 |
| i. | Corinth, — | *Turkey* — | | 391 |
| ii. | Corunna, — | *Spain* — | | 252 |
| ii. | Courtray, — | *A. Netherlands* — | | 79 |
| i. | Cracow, — | *Poland* — | | 570 |
| ii. | Cremona, — | *Milan* — | | 88 |
| ii. | Creſſey, — | *France* — | | 159 |
| ii. | Cuſco, — | *Peru* — | | 599 |
| i. | Cyprus Iſle, — | *Turkey* — | | 399 |
| | D. | | | |
| i. | DACCA, — | *East India* — | | 150 |
| i. | Damaſcus, — | *Turkey* — | | 348 |
| i. | Dantzick, — | *Poland* — | | 568 |
| ii. | Delft, — | *Netherlands* — | | 11 |
| i. | Delly, — | *East India* — | | 151 |
| i. | Delos, — | *Turkey* — | | 404 |
| i. | Delphos, — | *Turkey* — | | 389 |
| i. | Deuxponts, — | *Germany* — | | 495 |
| i. | Derbent, — | *Perſia* — | | 257 |
| i. | Dettingen, — | *Germany* — | | 491 |
| ii. | Dieppe, — | *France* — | | 205 |
| ii. | Domingo St. — | *Hiſpaniola Iſland* — | | 647 |
| ii. | Dort, — | *Netherlands* — | | 12 |
| ii. | Doway, — | *Netherlands* — | | 80 |
| i. | Dreſden, — | *Germany* — | | 541 |
| i. | Drontheim, — | *Norway* — | | 664 |
| ii. | Dunkirk, — | *Netherlands* — | | 80 |
| i. | Durazzo, — | *Turkey* — | | 386 |
| i. | Duſſeldorp, — | *Germany* — | | 484 |
| | E. | | | |
| ii. | ECKEREN, — | *Netherlands* — | | 45 |
| | i. Egra, — | *Bohemia* — | | 550 |
| i. | Elbing, — | *Poland* — | | 569 |
| i. | Embden, — | *Germany* — | | 486 |
| i. | Epheſus, — | *Natolia* — | | 354 |
| i. | Erzeram, — | *Turkey* — | | 343 |
| i. | Erfurt, — | *Germany* — | | 463 |
| i. | Eſſeck, — | *Hungary* — | | 563 |
| ii. | Eſcurial, — | *Spain* — | | 251 |
| | F. | | | |
| ii. | FE St. — | *Mexico* — | | 534 |
| | ii. Ferrara, — | *Italy* — | | 89 |
| ii. | Ferrol, — | *Spain* — | | 236 |
| ii. | Fez, — | *Morocco* — | | 339 |
| ii. | Final, — | *Italy* — | | 88 |
| ii. | Florence, — | *Italy* — | | 89 |
| ii. | Fluſhing, — | *Netherlands* — | | 14 |
| ii. | Fontenoy, — | *Netherlands* — | | 50 |
| ii. | Fontarabia, — | *Spain* — | | 252 |
| i. | Frankfort, — | *Germany* — | | 489 |
| i. | Frankfort, — | *Germany* — | | 470 |
| i. | Frankendal — | *Germany* — | | 495 |
| ii. | Frederica, — | *Carolina* — | | 743 |
| ii. | Friburg, — | *Switzerland* — | | 138 |
| i. | Friburg, — | *Germany* — | | 499 |
| ii. | Frontiniack, — | *Canada* — | | 759 |
| ii. | Furnes, — | *Netherlands* — | | 78 |
| i. | Furſtenburg, — | *Germany* — | | 500 |
| | G. | | | |
| i. | GALLIPOLI, — | *Turkey* — | | 385 |
| | ii. Gelders, — | *Un. Netherlands* — | | 17 |
| ii. | Geneva, — | *Switzerland* — | | 150 |

| TOWNS. Vol. | | COUNTRIES. | | Page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ii. | Genoa, — | *Italy* — | | 102 |
| ii. | Ghent, — | *Netherlands* — | | 78 |
| ii. | Gibraltar, — | *Spain* — | | 257 |
| i. | Gneſna, — | *Poland* — | | 568 |
| i. | Goa, — | *East India* — | | 150 |
| i. | Gombron, — | *Perſia* — | | 256 |
| i. | Gottenburg, — | *Sweden* — | | 639 |
| ii. | Granada, — | *Spain* — | | 257 |
| ii. | Grenoble, — | *France,* — | | 161 |
| i. | Grodno, — | *Poland,* — | | 570 |
| ii. | Groningen, — | *Un. Netherlands* — | | 15 |
| | H. | | | |
| ii. | HAGUE, — | *Un. Netherlands* — | | 11 |
| | ii. Haerlem, — | *Un. Netherlands* — | | 10 |
| ii. | Halifax, — | *Nova Scotia* — | | 707 |
| ii. | Hamburg, — | *Germany* — | | 472 |
| i. | Hanover, — | *Germany* — | | 475 |
| i. | Hanau, — | *Germany* — | | 489 |
| i. | Hanway, Extracts from him, | | — | 508 |
| ii. | Havanna, — | *Cuba Iſland* — | | 646 |
| i. | Heidelburg, — | *Germany* — | | 494 |
| ii. | Helena St. — | *Helens Iſland* — | | 428 |
| i. | Hermanſtadt, — | *Tranſylvania* — | | 564 |
| i. | Hildeſheim, — | *Germany* — | | 477 |
| i. | Hoenzolern, — | *Germany* — | | 500 |
| i. | Helſingburg, — | *Sweden* — | | 639 |
| | I. | | | |
| ii. | JAGO, St. — | *Jamaica Iſland* — | | 746 |
| | ii. Jago, St. — | *Cuba Iſland* — | | 646 |
| ii. | Jago, St. — | *Chili* — | | 627 |
| ii. | James Town, — | *Virginia* — | | 672 |
| i. | Jeruſalem, — | *Turkey* — | | 349 |
| i. | Ingoldſtat, — | *Germany* — | | 503 |
| i. | Inſpruck, — | *Germany* — | | 543 |
| i. | Iſpahan, — | *Perſia* — | | 252 |
| i. | Juliers, — | *Germany* — | | 482 |
| | K. | | | |
| i. | KAMINIECK, — | *Poland* — | | 571 |
| | i. Kaffa, — | *Tartary Crim* — | | 394 |
| i. | Kexholm, — | *Ruſſia* — | | 590 |
| ii. | Kingſton, — | *Jamaica* — | | 746 |
| i. | Kiof, — | *Ruſſia* — | | 597 |
| i. | Koningſburg, — | *Poland* — | | 570 |
| i. | Koningſeck, — | *Germany* — | | 500 |
| | L. | | | |
| ii. | LANDEN, — | *Netherlands* — | | 43 |
| | ii. Landau, — | *France* — | | 162 |
| ii. | Leghorn, — | *Italy* — | | 89 |
| i. | Leipſick, — | *Germany* — | | 645 |
| i. | Lemburg, — | *Poland* — | | 571 |
| i. | Leopoldſtat, — | *Hungary* — | | 557 |
| i. | Lepanto, — | *Turkey* — | | 389 |
| ii. | Lewarden, — | *Netherlands* — | | 15 |
| ii. | Leyden, — | *Netherlands* — | | 10 |
| i. | Liege, — | *Weſtphalia* — | | 478 |
| ii. | Lima, — | *Peru* — | | 598 |
| ii. | Limburg, — | *Netherlands* — | | 83 |
| i. | Lintz, — | *Germany* — | | 506 |
| ii. | Liſle, — | *Netherlands* — | | 80 |
| ii. | Liſbon, — | *Portugal* — | | 300 |
| ii. | Loretto, — | *Italy* — | | 89 |
| ii. | Louiſburg, — | *Cape Breton* — | | 699 |
| i. | Lublin, — | *Poland* — | | 570 |
| i. | Lubeck, — | *Germany* — | | 472 |
| ii. | Lucern, — | *Switzerland* — | | 137 |
| ii. | Luxemburg, — | *Netherlands* — | | 82 |
| ii. | Lyons, — | *France* — | | 161 |
| i. | Lunden, | *Sweden* — | | 639 |

# INDEX.


| TOWNS. | | COUNTRIES. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | M. | | | |
| Vol. | | | | Page |
| ii. | MADRID, - | *Spain* | — | 249 |
| i. | Maeſtricht, | *A. Netherlands* | — | 77 |
| i. | Magdeburg, — | *Germany* | — | 470 |
| ii. | Mahon Port, — | *Minorca Iſland* | — | 237 |
| ii. | Majorca, — | *Spain* | — | 237 |
| ii. | Malo, St. — | *France* | — | 160 |
| i. | Malacca, — | *Eaſt India* | — | 132 |
| ii. | Malaga, — | *Spain* | — | 236 |
| ii. | Malta Iſland in the | *Mediterranean* | — | 111 |
| ii. | Malines, *or* Mechlin, | *Netherlands* | — | 77 |
| ii. | Mantua, — | *Italy* | — | 104 |
| i. | Marpurg, — | *Germany* | — | 488 |
| ii. | Marſeilles, — | *France* | — | 161 |
| ii. | Martinico, — | *Weſt Indies* | — | 760 |
| ii. | Maſſa, — | *Italy* | — | 89, 135 |
| i. | Mecca, — | *Arabia* | — | 322 |
| i. | Mentz, — | *Germany* | — | 465 |
| ii. | Meſſina, — | *Sicily Iſland* | — | 108 |
| ii. | Metz, — | *Lorrain* | — | 162 |
| ii. | Mexico, — | *North America* | — | 535 |
| ii. | Milan, — | *Italy* | — | 88 |
| i. | Mittau, — | *Poland* | — | 570 |
| i. | Mocho, — | *Arabia Felix* | — | 323 |
| ii. | Modena, — | *Italy* | — | 101 |
| ii. | Mons, — | *Netherlands* | — | 82 |
| ii. | Montpelier, — | *France* | — | 161 |
| i. | Moſcow, — | *Ruſſia* | — | 592 |
| i. | Mouſal, — | *Turkey A.* | — | 342 |
| i. | Munſter, — | *Germany* | — | 480 |
| i. | Munich, — | *Germany* | — | 503 |
| | N. | | | |
| ii. | NAMUR, — | *Netherlands* | — | 82 |
| ii. | Nancy — | *Lorrain* | — | 162 |
| ii. | Nantz, — | *France* | — | 160 |
| i. | Nanking, — | *China* | — | 8 |
| ii. | Naples, — | *Italy* | — | 100 |
| i. | Narva, — | *Ruſſia* | — | 595 |
| ii. | Narbonne, — | *France* | — | 161 |
| i. | Naſſau, — | *Germany* | — | 489 |
| ii. | Niſmes, — | *France* | — | 161 |
| i. | Nykopping, — | *Sweden* | — | 639 |
| i. | Nuremburg — | *Germany* | — | 498 |
| | O. | | | |
| i. | OCZACOW, - | *Turkey* | — | 394 |
| i. | Olmutz, — | *Bohemia* | — | 551 |
| i. | Oliva, — | *Poland* | — | 569 |
| i. | Onſpach, *See* Anſpach | | — | — |
| ii. | Orange, — | *France* | — | 161 |
| ii. | Oran, — | *Barbary* | — | 482 |
| ii. | Orbitello, — | *Tuſcany* | — | 89 |
| i. | Ormus, — | *Perſia* | — | 256 |
| i. | Oſnabrug — | *Germany* | — | 482 |
| ii. | Oſtend, — | *Netherlands* | — | 79 |
| ii. | Otranto, — | *Italy* | — | 90 |
| ii. | Oudenard, — | *Netherlands* | — | 79 |
| | P. | | | |
| ii. | PADUA, — | *Italy* | — | 88 |
| ii. | Paita, — | *Peru* | — | 597 |
| ii. | Palermo, — | *Sicily Iſle* | — | 107 |
| i. | Palmyra, — | *Turkey* in *Aſia* | — | |
| ii. | Pampeluna, — | *Spain* | — | 236 |
| ii. | Panama, — | *Terra Firma* | — | 572 |
| ii. | Paris, — | *France* | — | 160 |
| ii. | Parma, — | *Italy* | — | 102 |
| i. | Paſſau, — | *Germany* | — | 503 |
| ii. | Pavia, — | *Italy* | — | 88 |
| i. | Pegu, — | *Eaſt India* | — | 142 |
| i. | Peking, — | *China* | — | 7 |
| i. | Perſepolis, — | *Perſia* | — | 255 |
| i. | Peterſburg, — | *Ruſſia* | — | 592 |

| TOWNS. | | COUNTRIES. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vol. | | | | Page |
| ii. | Petitguaves, — | *Hiſpaniola Iſland* | — | 647 |
| ii. | Philadelphia, — | *North America* | — | 733 |
| i. | Philippi, | *Turkey, E.* | — | 386 |
| i. | Philipſburg, — | *Germany,* | — | 494 |
| ii. | Placentia, — | *Italy* | — | 89 |
| ii. | Pignerol, — | *Italy* | — | 88 |
| ii. | Piſa, — | *Italy* | — | 89 |
| ii. | Piſcataway, — | *New England* | — | 685 |
| ii. | Placentia, — | *Spain* | — | 237 |
| ii. | Plata, — | *South America* | — | 641 |
| ii. | Poictiers, — | *France,* | — | 160 |
| i. | Pondicherry, — | *Eaſt India* | — | 150 |
| ii. | Portalegre, — | *Portugal* | — | 305 |
| ii. | Port l'Orient, — | *France* | — | 160 |
| ii. | Porto, *or* Oporto, - | *Portugal* | — | 303 |
| ii. | Porto Bello, — | *Terra Firma* | — | 574 |
| ii. | Porto Rico, — | *American Iſland* | — | 649 |
| ii. | Port Royal, — | *Jamaica Iſland* | — | 746 |
| ii. | Port Royal, — | *South Carolina* | — | 742 |
| ii. | Port St. Mary's, — | *Spain* | — | 257 |
| ii. | Potoſi Mines, — | *Peru* | — | 603 |
| i. | Prague, — | *Bohemia* | — | 549 |
| i. | Precop, — | *Crim Tartary* | — | 394 |
| i. | Preſburg, — | *Hungary* | — | 557 |
| i. | Pultoway, — | *Ruſſia* | — | 624 |
| ii. | Puriſburg, — | *South Carolina* | — | 743 |
| i. | Pyrmont, — | *Germany* | — | 487 |
| | Q. | | | |
| ii. | QUEBECK, - | *Canada* | — | 759 |
| ii. | Quitto, — | *Peru* | — | 597 |
| | R. | | | |
| ii. | RAAB, — | *Hungary* | — | 557 |
| ii. | Ramillies, - | *Brabant, Netherlands,* | | 75 |
| i. | Radſtat, — | *Germany* | — | 499 |
| i. | Ratiſbon, — | *Germany* | — | 503 |
| ii. | Ravenna, — | *Italy* | — | 89 |
| ii. | Reggio, — | *Italy* | — | 89 |
| ii. | Rennes, — | *France* | — | 160 |
| i. | Revel, — | *Ruſſia* | — | 595 |
| i. | Rhodes, — | *Turkey Iſland* | — | 403 |
| i. | Riga, — | *Ruſſia* | — | 594 |
| ii. | Rochelle, — | *France* | — | 160 |
| ii. | Rochfort, — | *France,* | — | 160 |
| ii. | Rome, — | *Italy* | — | 89 |
| ii. | Rotterdam, — | *Netherlands* | — | 11 |
| ii. | Rouen, — | *France* | — | 159 |
| i. | Rypen, — | *Denmark* | — | 664 |
| ii. | Ryſwick *near the* Hague, | *Netherlands* | — | 43 |
| | S. | | | |
| ii. | SAGUNTUM, *or* Morviedo, | *Spain* | — | 260 |
| ii. | Sayd, *or* Thebes, — | *Egypt* | — | 447 |
| ii. | Saintes, — | *France* | — | 161 |
| ii. | Salamanca — | *Spain* | — | 252 |
| i. | Salankamen, — | *Sclavonia* | — | 565 |
| ii. | Salerno, — | *Italy* | — | 89 |
| ii. | Sallee, — | *Morocco* | — | 339 |
| i. | Salonichi, — | *Turkey* | — | 387 |
| i. | Saltſburg, — | *Germany* | — | 503 |
| i. | Samarcand, — | *Tartary* | — | 41 |
| i. | St. George, Fort, — | *India* | — | 149 |
| ii. | Saragoſſa, — | *Spain* | — | 252 |
| ii. | Sardam, — | *Netherlands* | — | 27 |
| ii. | Savanna, — | *Georgia* | — | 743 |
| i. | Saxony, — | *Germany* | — | 463, 541 |
| i. | Scanderoon, — | *Turkey* | — | 347 |
| ii. | Scaffhauſen, — | *Switzerland* | — | 138 |
| ii. | Schenectida, — | *New York* | — | 724 |
| i. | Schiras, — | *Perſia* | — | 255 |
| ii. | Sebaſtian, — | *Spain* | — | 236 |

# INDEX.


| TOWNS. Vol. | | COUNTRIES. | Page |
|---|---|---|---|
| ii. | Segovia, — | *Spain* — | 236 |
| ii. | Senef, — | *Netherlands* — | 76 |
| i. | Seſtos, — | *Turkey* — | 385 |
| ii. | Seville, — | *Spain* — | 256 |
| ii. | Sherbro Fort and River, | *Guinea* — | 362, 386 |
| i. | Siam, — | *Eaſt India* — | 128 |
| i. | Siden, — | *Arabia Deſerta* — | 322 |
| ii. | Sierra Leon, — | *Guinea* — | 386 |
| ii. | Sienna, — | *Italy* — | 89 |
| i. | Sidon, — | *Paleſtine* — | 347 |
| ii. | Sion, — | *Switzerland* — | 150 |
| i. | Sleſwick, — | *Denmark* — | 664 |
| ii. | Sluys, — | *Flanders* — | 78 |
| i. | Smyrna, — | *Turkey* — | 354 |
| ii. | Soiſſons, — | *France* — | 231 |
| ii. | Solothurn, — | *Switzerland* — | 138 |
| i. | Spaw, — | *Germany* — | 479 |
| i. | Spire, — | *Germany* — | 494 |
| ii. | Steenkirk, — | *Netherlands* — | 43 |
| i. | Stetin, — | *Germany* — | 468 |
| i. | Stockholm, — | *Sweden* — | 638 |
| i. | Stralſund, — | *Germany* — | 469 |
| ii. | Straſburg, — | *Alſace* — | 162 |
| i. | Stutgard, — | *Germany* — | 498 |
| i. | Suez, — | *Arabia* — | 321 |
| i. | Surat, — | *Eaſt India* — | 149 |
| ii. | Surinam, — | *Terra Firma* — | 582 |
| i. | Swerin, — | *Germany* — | 473 |
| ii. | Switz, — | *Switzerland* — | 137 |
| ii. | Syracuſe, — | *Sicily Iſland* — | 106 |

T.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ii. | TANGIER, | *Morocco* — | 342 |
| | i. Tanjour, - | *Eaſt India* — | 199 |
| ii. | Taragon, — | *Spain* — | 236 |
| ii. | Taranto, — | *Italy* — | 90 |
| i. | Tarſus, *or* Taraſſio, | *Turkey* — | 352 |
| i. | Tauris, *or* Ecbatana, | *Perſia* — | 256 |
| i. | Temeſware, — | *Bannat* — | 518, 558 |
| ii. | Tervere, — | *A. Netherlands* — | 14 |
| ii. | Tetuan — | *Fez* — | 341 |
| ii. | Thebes, *or* Said, -- | *Egypt* — | 447 |
| i. | Thebes, *or* Thiva, - | *Turkey E.* — | 389 |
| i. | Thomas, St. — | *India* — | 150 |
| ii. | Thoulon, — | *France* — | 161 |
| ii. | Thouloſe, — | *France* — | 161 |
| ii. | Tivoli, *or* Tibur, — | *Italy* — | 89 |
| i. | Tobolſki, — | *Siberia* — | 46 |
| i. | Tockay, — | *Hungary* — | 558 |
| ii. | Toledo, — | *Spain* — | 251 |
| ii. | Tolen, — | *Netherlands* — | 14 |
| i. | Tongeren, — | *Liege* — | 479 |
| i. | Torne, — | *Lapland* — | 638 |
| ii. | Tortoſa, — | *Spain* — | 236 |
| ii. | Toul, — | *France* — | 162 |
| ii. | Tournay, — | *Netherlands* — | 79 |
| ii. | Tours, — | *France* — | 160 |
| ii. | Trapano, — | *Sicily Iſland* — | 107 |
| i. | Trapeſond, — | *Turkey A.* — | 351 |
| i. | Travemund, — | *Germany* — | 472 |
| i. | Trent, — | *Auſtria* — | 504 |
| i. | Triers, *or* Treves, — | *Germany* — | 492 |
| i. | Trieſte, | *Auſtria* — | 507 |
| i. | Trincumbar, — | *India* — | 199 |
| ii. | Tripoli, — | *Barbary* — | 490 |
| i. | Tripoli, — | *Turkey* — | 347 |
| ii. | Trois Rivieres, — | *Canada* — | 760 |
| ii. | Troyes, — | *France* — | 160 |
| i. | Troy Ruins, — | *Turkey* — | 355 |
| i. | Tubingen, — | *Germany* — | 498 |
| ii. | Tunis, — | *Barbary* — | 490 |
| ii. | Turin, — | *Italy* — | 87 |
| i. | Tyre, — | *Turkey* — | 347 |

V.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ii. | VALENCIA, | *Spain* — | 255 |
| | ii. Valadolid, - | *Spain* — | 236 |
| ii. | Vallingen, — | *Switzerland* — | 149 |
| i. | Viet, St. — | *Germany* — | 507 |
| ii. | Venice, — | *Italy* — | 102 |
| ii. | Venlo, — | *Netherlands* — | 17 |
| ii. | Vera Cruz, — | *Mexico* — | 554 |
| ii. | Verdun, — | *France* — | 162 |
| ii. | Verona, — | *Italy* — | 88 |
| ii. | Verue, — | *Italy* — | 88 |
| ii. | Viana, — | *Portugal* — | 303 |
| i. | Vienna, — | *Germany* — | 504 |
| ii. | Vienne, — | *France* — | 161 |
| ii. | Vigo, — | *Spain* — | 236 |
| ii. | Villa Franka, — | *Italy* — | 88 |
| ii. | Vilivorden, — | *Netherlands* — | 76 |
| i. | Ulm, — | *Germany* — | 501 |
| i. | Uma, — | *Sweden* — | 637 |
| ii. | Underwald, — | *Switzerland* — | 138 |
| i. | Upſal, — | *Sweden* — | 638 |
| ii. | Urbino, — | *Italy* — | 89 |
| ii. | Uri, — | *Switzerland* — | 137 |
| ii. | Utica, *or* Biſerta, — | *Barbary,* — | 490 |
| ii. | Utrecht, — | *Netherlands* — | 17 |

W.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| i. | WARADIN, | *Hungary* — | 558 |
| | i. Warſaw, | *Poland* — | 570 |
| i. | Weimar, — | *Germany* — | 541 |
| i. | Weiſſenburg, — | *Hungary* — | 558 |
| i. | Weſſel, *or* Viſtula - | *Poland* — | 567 |
| i. | Wetflar, — | *Germany* — | 489 |
| ii. | Whidah, *or* Fidah, — | *Guinea* — | 394 |
| i. | Wiburg, — | *Ruſſia* — | 594 |
| i. | Wiburg, — | *Denmark* — | 664 |
| ii. | Williamſburg, — | *Virginia* — | 672 |
| ii. | Williamſtat, — | *Netherlands* — | 12 |
| i. | Wilna, — | *Poland* — | 570 |
| i. | Wiſmar, — | *Germany* — | 463, 541 |
| i. | Wittenburg, — | *Germany* — | 541 |
| i. | Wolfembuttle, — | *Germany* — | 476 |
| i. | Wologda, — | *Ruſſia* — | 596 |
| i. | Worms, — | *Germany* — | 495 |
| i. | Woronets, — | *Ruſſia* — | 597 |
| ii. | Wurtſburg, — | *Germany* — | 496 |

Y.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ii. | YORK NEW | *New York* — | 724 |
| | ii. Ypres, — | *Netherlands* — | 80 |
| ii. | Yvica, — | *Spain* — | 237 |

Z.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ii. | ZANT, — | *Venice* — | 88 |
| | i. Zeits, — | *Germany* — | 541 |
| i. | Zell — | *Germany* — | 474 |
| i. | Zerbſt, — | *Germany* — | 541 |
| ii. | Zug, — | *Switzerland* — | 138 |
| ii. | Zurich, — | *Switzerland* — | 137 |
| ii. | Zutphen, — | *Netherlands* — | 16 |


*FINIS.*

26 SE 60